This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

HC 356Y Y

# EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, CUSTOMARY AND METRIC.

| Troy Weight. Grains. | Metric Weight and Measure. Gr.] [Cc. | Fluid Measure. Minims. |
|---|---|---|
| $\frac{1}{5}\frac{1}{0}\frac{1}{0}$ | .0001 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{0}$ | .0002 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{0}\frac{1}{0}$ | .0003 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{5}\frac{1}{0}$ | .0004 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{5}$ | .0005 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{0}\frac{1}{0}$ | .0006 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{6}\frac{1}{4}$ | .001 Mg. | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{7}\frac{1}{5}$ | .0013 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{0}$ | .0016 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{0}$ | .002 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{0}$ | .003 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{6}$ | .004 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{5}$ | .005 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{1}\frac{1}{0}$ | .006 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{8}$ | .008 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{6}$ | .010 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{4}$ | .016 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{3}$ | .020 | . . . |
| $\frac{1}{2}$ | .032 | . . . |
| $\frac{5}{8}$ | .040 | . . . |
| $\frac{3}{4}$ | .049 | . . . |
| $\frac{4}{5}$ | .050 | . . . |
| $\frac{9}{10}$ | .060 | . . . |
| .95 | .062 | 1 |
| 1 | .065 | 1.05 |
| 1.5 | .097 | 1.7 |
| 2 | .130 | 2.1 |
| 2.9 | .185 | 3 |
| 3 | .194 | 3.2 |
| 3.8 | .246 | 4 |
| 4 | .259 | 4.2 |
| 4.8 | .300 | 5 |
| 5 | .324 | 5.3 |
| 5.7 | .370 | 6 |
| 6 | .389 | 6.3 |
| 6.7 | .431 | 7 |
| 7 | .454 | 7.4 |
| 7.7 | .500 | 8.1 |
| 8 | .518 | 8.4 |
| 8.6 | .554 | 9 |
| 9 | .583 | 9.5 |
| 9.5 | .616 | 10 |
| 10 | .648 | 10.5 |
| 11 | .713 | 11.6 |
| 12 | .775 | 12.6 |
| 12.4 | .801 | 13 |
| 13 | .842 | 13.7 |
| 14 | .907 | 14.7 |
| 14.3 | .924 | 15 |
| 15 | .972 | 15.9 |
| 15.432 | 1. | 16.23 |
| 19 | 1.232 | 20 |
| 20 | 1.296 | 21 |
| 23.8 | 1.540 | 25 |
| 28.5 | 1.848 | 30 [$\frac{1}{2}$ ʒ |
| 30 [$\frac{1}{2}$ ʒ | 1.944 | 31.6 |
| 30.9 | 2. | 32.5 |
| 38 | 2.464 | 40 |
| 40 | 2.592 | 42.1 |
| 42.8 | 2.772 | 45 |
| 46.3 | 3. | 48.7 |
| 47.5 | 3.080 | 50 |
| 50 | 3.240 | 52.6 |
| 54.69 [$\frac{1}{2}$ av. oz. | 3.544 | 57.5 |
| 57 | 3.696 | 60 |

| Troy Weight. Oz. Grains. | Metric Weight and Measure. Gr.] [Cc. | Fluid Measure. Oz. Minims. |
|---|---|---|
| 60 [1 ʒ | 3.888 | 63.1 |
| 61.7 | 4. | 64.9 |
| 77.2 | 5. | 81.1 |
| 80 | 5.184 | 84.1 |
| 92.6 | 6. | 97.4 |
| 95.1 | 6.161 | 100 |
| 100 | 6.480 | 105.2 |
| 108 | 7. | 113.6 |
| 109.37 [$\frac{1}{2}$ av. oz. | 7.088 | 115.9 |
| 114.1 | 7.393 | 120 [2 ʒ |
| 120 [2 ʒ | 7.775 | 126.2 |
| 123.5 | 8. | 129.8 |
| 138.9 | 9. | 146.1 |
| 142.6 | 9.241 | 150 |
| 150 | 9.719 | 157.8 |
| 154.3 | 10. | 162.3 |
| 170 | 11. | 178.5 |
| 171.1 | 11.090 | 180 [3 ʒ |
| 180 [3 ʒ | 11.663 | 189.3 |
| 185.2 | 12. | 194.8 |
| 200.6 | 13. | 211 |
| 210 | 13.607 | 220.9 |
| 216.1 | 14. | 227.2 |
| 218.75 [$\frac{1}{2}$ av. oz. | 14.175 | 230.1 |
| 228.2 | 14.786 | 240 [4 ʒ |
| 231.5 | 15. | 243.4 |
| 240 [4 ʒ | 15.551 | 252.4 |
| 246.9 | 16. | 259.7 |
| 262.3 | 17. | 275.9 |
| 277.8 | 18. | 292.1 |
| 285.2 | 18.483 | 300 [5 ʒ |
| 293.2 | 19. | 308.4 |
| 300 [5 ʒ | 19.440 | 315.5 |
| 308.6 | 20. | 324.6 |
| 324.1 | 21. | 340.8 |
| 339.5 | 22. | 357.1 |
| 342.3 | 22.180 | 360 [6 ʒ |
| 354.9 | 23. | 373.3 |
| 360 [6 ʒ | 23.327 | 378.6 |
| 370.4 | 24. | 389.5 |
| 380.3 | 24.644 | 400 |
| 385.8 | 25. | 405.7 |
| 390 | 25.271 | 410.2 |
| 399.3 | 25.876 | 420 [7 ʒ |
| 401.2 | 26. | 422 |
| 416.7 | 27. | 438.2 |
| 420 [7 ʒ | 27.214 | 441.7 |
| 432.1 | 28. | 454.4 |
| 437.5 [1 av. oz. | 28.350 | 460.1 |
| 447.5 | 29. | 470.7 |
| 456.4 | 29.574 | 1 . . . [1 ʒ |
| 463 | 30. | 1 6.9 |
| 478.4 | 31. | 1 23.1 |
| 1 . . . [1 ʒ | 31.103 | 1 24.8 |
| 1 137.3 | 40. | 1 169.2 |
| 1 291.6 | 50. | 1 331.5 |
| 1 432.8 | 59.147 | 2 . . . |
| 1 445.9 | 60. | 2 13.8 |
| 2 . . . | 62.207 | 2 49.7 |
| 2 409.2 | 88.721 | 3 . . . |
| | 93.310 | 3 74.5 |
| | 100. | 3 183.1 |
| | 147.869 | 5 . . . |
| | 155.517 | 5 124.1 |
| | 1000. | 33 390.6 |

WZ 22 A 1917 3

Harvard Medical School

Library of Tropical Medicine

Purchased

Transferred

Central Library

# POTTER'S
# THERAPEUTICS, MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY

---

FUNK

## NOTICES OF THE MEDICAL PRESS

OF PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF

# POTTER'S THERAPEUTICS, MATERIA MEDICA, AND PHARMACY.

---

*From the Medical Record:*

"This is an old and valued friend which needs no commendation, much less an introduction. It ought to be in the library of every physician and student. It is the most convenient and most concise work on therapeutics and materia medica in the English language, and is at the same time thoroughly reliable. Though necessarily largely a compilation, nevertheless there is much that is original, the author being one of the most prominent of American therapeutists."

*From the American Journal of the Medical Sciences:*

"The author has very skilfully steered his course between the pessimism that marks a system of therapeutics based solely on the results given by experiments and observations in the chemical and physiological laboratories, and the optimism of hasty empirical generalzations upon meagre clinical data, and upon this we consider that the greatest claim can be made, that this book is a safe one for the junior practitioner. . . . The author, then, has fully attained the purpose which he set before him at the commencement."

*From the Lancet, London, England:*

"The third part is entitled 'Special Therapeutics,' and in its compilation a very large number of the works of accepted authorities have been laid under contribution. It forms a very complete and reliable index of treatment which will be a godsend to many a busy practitioner who has no time to wade through the copious literature that accompanies each new drug into the market."

*From the Australasian Medical Gazette:*

"It is a monument of persistent industry. There is no better book in the English language for the student and practitioner. . . . Dr. Potter's book is thoroughly practical, and Part III contains an enormous amount of information, for which the student ought to be grateful. . . . The chapter on prescriptions is especially well done, in fact the best we have seen."

*From the Journal of the American Medical Association:*

"Dr. Potter has embodied many original ideas in the preparation of this work, some, if not all of which will prove of very great value to the reader."

*From the Therapeutic Gazette:*

"The author has aimed to embrace in a single volume the essentials of practical materia medica and therapeutics, and has produced a book small enough for easy carriage and easy reference, large enough to contain a carefully-digested, but full, clear, and well-arranged mass If information. No new remedy of any acknowledged value is omitted from this list. Under each the section on physiological action and therapeutics has been written with care. . . . on the enumeration of drugs suited to different disorders a very successful effort at discrimination has been made, both in the stage of disease and in the cases peculiarly suited to the remedy. It is no mere list of diseases followed by a catalogue of drugs, but is a digest of modern therapeutics, and as such will prove of immense use to its possessor."

*From the New York Medical Journal:*

"Dr. Potter's Handbook will find a place, and a very important one, in our colleges and the libraries of our practitioners. It contains almost everything that can be found in the larger works in a more concise form and brought up to a rather more recent date. . . . Under the head of prescription writing considerable attention is paid to the subject of incompatibilities, and the student will here find many valuable hints for his guidance in this difficult subject. Besides this, there are, under the head of special therapeutics, very many formulas for the treatment of particular diseases and abnormal conditions, arranged alphabetically for easy reference. This will be especially valuable to young practitioners, and will frequently save the trouble of looking through large works and monographs for suitable formulæ in the treatment of special cases. This department is fuller in this book than in any with which we are acquainted."

# THERAPEUTICS
# MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY

THE SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS OF DISEASES AND SYMPTOMS, THE PHYSIOLOGICAL AND THERAPEUTICAL ACTIONS OF DRUGS, THE MODERN MATERIA MEDICA, OFFICIAL AND PRACTICAL PHARMACY, PRESCRIPTION WRITING, AND ANTIDOTAL AND ANTAGONISTIC TREATMENT OF POISONING

BY

SAM'L O. L. POTTER, A.M., M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond.

FORMERLY PROFESSOR OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE IN THE COOPER MEDICAL COLLEGE OF SAN FRANCISCO; AUTHOR OF THE "QUIZ-COMPENDS OF ANATOMY AND MATERIA MEDICA," "AN INDEX OF COMPARATIVE THERAPEUTICS," SEVERAL ARTICLES IN FOSTER'S "PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS," AND "SPEECH AND ITS DEFECTS"; LATE MAJOR AND SURGEON OF VOLUNTEERS, U. S. ARMY.

THIRTEENTH EDITION
REVISED AND ENLARGED

BY

ELMER H. FUNK, M. D.

ASSOCIATE IN MEDICINE, JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE, PHILADELPHIA; MEDICAL DIRECTOR AND PHYSICIAN IN CHARGE OF THE DEPARTMENT FOR DISEASES OF THE CHEST OF THE JEFFERSON HOSPITAL; VISITING PHYSICIAN TO THE WHITE HAVEN SANATORIUM; ASSISTANT PHYSICIAN TO THE PHILADELPHIA HOSPITAL; FELLOW OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF PHILADELPHIA.

PHILADELPHIA
P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO.
1012 WALNUT STREET

[1917]

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY
15 DEC 1938
Gift: Dept. Comp. Path. and Trop. Med.
22.A.1917.3

COPYRIGHT, 1917, BY P. BLAKISTON'S SON & CO.

"The use in this volume of certain portions of the text of the United States Pharmacopœia is by virtue of permission received from the Board of Trustees of the United States Pharmacopœial Convention. The said Board of Trustees is not responsible for any inaccuracy of quotation nor for any errors in the statement of quantities or percentage strengths."

THE MAPLE PRESS YORK PA

TO MY WIFE

SARAH EVANS POTTER

WHOSE DEVOTED CARE AND ENCOURAGEMENT
SUPPORTED THE AUTHOR IN EVERY EXIGENCY
OF HIS PROFESSIONAL LIFE

# PREFACE TO THE THIRTEENTH EDITION

The editor has endeavored in this edition to bring the subject matter of Potter's book up to date and make the official preparations of the materia medica conform with the Ninth Revision of the United States Pharmacopœia. The task of revision has revealed the tremendous advances that have been made in pharmacology and therapeutics since the last edition. It has been necessary in many instances to rewrite the subject matter, for example, the articles on Digitalis and Diabetes Mellitus. A large amount of new material has been added and that which has become obsolete has been deleted. The task of deletion has been much more difficult than might at first be supposed. It must be borne in mind that many drugs of little practical value are either contained in the Pharmacopœia of the United States or have a certain vogue among practitioners. They have been included as a matter of reference rather than as a recommendation for their use. Furthermore, the current medical literature frequently contains reference to remedies unknown to many doctors, who by consulting Potter's book will probably find some mention of them, with a brief statement of their therapeutic uses. The less important drugs are placed in small print and are to be omitted in the ordinary study of useful drugs. The editor wishes to state that he is in hearty accord with the tendency toward the simplification of modern therapeutics. One of the most notable efforts in this direction was started by the Council on Medical Education, and subsequently pursued by the Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association. A list of useful drugs was submitted to the Confederation of State Licensing and Examining Boards and to the teachers of pharmacology and therapeutics and others interested in the subject. The ultimate result was a book based upon the information, advice and suggestions so obtained entitled "A Handbook of Useful Drugs," published by the American Medical Association, which has been consulted in the preparation of the present edition. The editor has also received most valuable aid, from "New and Nonofficial Remedies," a volume which contains a description of the medicinal substances that have been examined by the Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association and which appeared to comply with the rules of the Council. Every practising physician will do well to refuse to use any other nonofficial preparation.

The Ninth Revision of the United States Pharmacopœia contains a number of new features. Many compound preparations have been deleted,

because of their inclusion in the National Formulary, which has now become a legal standard for drugs (along with the Pharmacopœia) as a result of the National Food and Drug Act that was passed by Congress June 30, 1906. Of those articles official in the U. S. P. VIII, 243 have been omitted from, while 67 new ones have been included in the U. S. P. IX. There have been 30 changes in official Latin titles, for example, Alcohol Absolutum has been changed to Alcohol Dehydratum; Aqua Hydrogenii Dioxidi to Liquor Hydrogenii Dioxidi, etc., etc. The class of preparations known as "Wines" has been dropped, owing to the fact that wine as a menstruum or solvent can with advantage be replaced by alcohol of various strengths. One of the most notable changes in the Pharmacopœia is the use of the term mil, instead of cubic centimeter. The United States Bureau of Standards declared that the term cubic centimeter was a misnomer, there being a slight difference between the thousandth part of a liter and the cubic centimeter, as one liter was determined to be equivalent to 1.000027 cubic decimeters. The Committee of Revision decided that the time had come to adopt the word mil, the first three letters of the whole word milliliter. In addition, the change promotes international uniformity in the two Pharmacopœias published in the English language. Other innovations in the Pharmacopœia are, the appending, after each article in the text, of a list of the official preparations in which it has been used; a chapter on sterilization for the production of preparations free from microörganisms; a chapter on diagnostical reagents for use in clinical tests; and the introduction of biological tests for the assay of certain drugs, such as digitalis, aconite, pituitary solution and cannabis.

Among the notable therapeutic advances that have been included in the following pages are: the Serum Treatment of Pneumonia; the Starvation Treatment of Diabetes; the Intraspinal Therapy of Neurosyphilis; the Carrel-Dakin Treatment of Wounds; the Paraffin Film Treatment of Burns; the use of Emetine in Dysentery; the newer methods in bichloride of mercury poisoning and many others too numerous to mention in an isolated way. The sections on Digitalis and the Treatment of the Cardiac Affections have been entirely rewritten to conform with the latest knowledge. An introductory paragraph on Prophylaxis has been inserted in those sections dealing with the infectious diseases and those of a tropical nature. The text contains new articles on Radium and Radiotherapy and upon Electrotherapeutics. The rapidly progressing advances in the treatment of disease by biological products has been noted in various sections throughout the book.

In conclusion the editor wishes to express his deep appreciation to a number of his friends for aid in the revision of certain sections of the book. Dr. Henry K. Gaskill, Assistant Professor of Dermatology of the Jefferson Medical College, has rewritten the sections on the Treatment of Diseases of the Skin. Dr. J. Scott Fritch, Instructor in Ophthalmology of the Jefferson Medical College, has rewritten the sections on Diseases of the Eye. Dr. W. S.

Newcomet, Roentgenologist to the Jefferson Hospital, has contributed the new paragraphs on Radium and Radiotherapy. Dr. William L. Clark, Lecturer on Electrotherapeutics in the Jefferson Medical College, the new section on Electrotherapeutics. Dr. Henry K. Mohler, Medical Director of the Jefferson Hospital, has revised the sections on Pharmacy and Poisonings, Dr. Erwin D. Funk, of the Laboratory of Clinical Medicine in Jefferson College, the section on Urine Examination and Dr. Robert M. Lukens, of the Tuberculosis Department, the sections on Diseases of the Larynx. Dr. W. J. Coley, of New York, has rewritten the section on the Treatment of Sarcoma by Mixed Toxins, with which his name is so prominently identified. To these gentlemen, whose contributions materially enhance the value of the book, the editor wishes to express his deep appreciation for their skilled aid so generously given. The Publishers have in every way endeavored to lighten the task of revision and it is a pleasure to record their uniform courtesy. Finally, the editor is indebted to his secretary, Miss Sarah S. Lingamfelter, for untiring aid in many ways while the manuscript was in press.

It is hoped that Potter's book in its newest form may continue to meet the demands of students and practitioners of medicine.

E. H. F.

1318 Spruce Street, Philadelphia.

# PREFACE TO THE TWELFTH EDITION

The additions to the text in this edition number five hundred and thirty, making the book eighteen pages larger than before, and including new articles on Acidum Nitrosum, Alypin, Arteriosclerosis, Arseno-benzol, Aspirin, Chromic Sulphate, Digitalone and other preparations of Digitalis, Enesol, Eugenol-acetamide, Fibrolysin, Guaiacose, Hydrargyrum Succinimide, Lactobacilline, Laxaphen, Laryngitis Edematous, Libradol, Medinal, Novaspirin, Novocaine, Pellagra, Pertussin, Phenol-phthalein, Sodium Nucleinate, Trypsogen, Uriform, Valyl, and Veracolate. The section on Serums and Vaccines has been re-written and enlarged, and some obsolete material has been deleted.

In preparing this edition the author has striven to merit the continued favor which has been so constantly shown to this book during the past twenty-six years by teachers, students, and practitioners of medicine.

SAMUEL O. L. POTTER.

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA.

# PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The author's intention has been to produce a book which would embrace in a single volume the Essentials of practical Materia Medica and Therapeutics, treating of each subject in as concise phraseology as possible consistent with the delineation of every important feature. He has also endeavored to formulate such minute and definite directions for the framing of Prescriptions as might elucidate what to many is a very difficult problem. Furthermore, he has tried to present as much information upon the subject of Pharmacy as every physician should possess, in order to handle the implements of his profession with confidence and to direct their use by others with pharmaceutical accuracy.

The complete fulfilment of these aims would be realized if the book should take rank as a working companion to the advanced student and the junior practitioner, and be deemed by them a reliable guide through the forest of observations and experiments on drug actions and uses, which make progress

slow for the already over-burdened mind, when ploughing through the more exhaustive and exhausting text-books.

Although this book is essentially a compilation, as all books of its class must be, there will be found in its pages much original matter derived from the writer's own experience in professional life. The arrangement of the matter will be found to be in some respects unique. After full consideration of the many arrangements of the Materia Medica in vogue, a modified alphabetical plan was adopted, by which the advantages of the alphabetical order might be retained, while permitting the grouping together of agents which are closely related, physiologically and therapeutically, under the title of the principal member of the class—the chief, as it were, of that particular clan. Thus, under the title AMYLIS NITRIS will be found mention also of the Ethyl, Sodium and Potassium Nitrites, and their congener Nitroglycerin, all of which are closely allied to the first-named and to each other, in respect of their actions and uses. A very elaborate section on Drug Classification is placed before the Materia Medica, in order to supplement such deficiencies in grouping as are inevitable in an alphabetical arrangement.

In detailing the characteristics of an important drug, its physical properties and chemical constituents are first briefly enumerated, then its preparations are described in the official language of the pharmacopœia, usually somewhat abbreviated; any important unofficial preparations are also noted, and the compounds into which it enters are enumerated. Next the physiological action is taken up, its characteristic features being first described; then the actions resulting from an ordinary medicinal dose, next those produced by small doses continued, and finally those from a toxic dose. A concise summary of its therapeutical applications closes the article—the whole presenting, it is hoped, a clearly defined word-picture of the drug under consideration. Every article and preparation comprised in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is fully noticed, while all the prominent unofficial agents receive such mention as their respective importance seems to demand.

The second part of the book is devoted to Pharmacy, and has been written from the standpoint of a conviction that many young practitioners would gladly dispense their own medicines, if provided with a few practical directions on the subject; thereby saving many a dollar from the drug store, preventing in their own practices at least the "renewals" which constitute so bad a feature of modern pharmaceutics, and gaining for themselves a practical acquaintance with their professional weapons which cannot but make them better physicians and more accurate prescribers. In this section of the book Prescription Writing receives full consideration, and many standard formulæ are given as samples of prescriptions of each kind in extemporaneous use.

In the third part the subject of Special Therapeutics is treated of elaborately, in the form of an alphabetically arranged Index to the treatment of diseases, as laid down by the accepted authorities. Every indication for the use of a

drug is referred to its author by his name or initial, and to the most prominent articles are appended a few selected formulæ, to serve as guides to the neophyte in prescribing.

The Appendix contains numerous Tables, comprising diagnostic hints, Latin terms and phrases, formulæ for hypodermic use, and metric equivalents.

The Index has received special attention, from a conviction that, if well made, it is the best part of a good book. Every title, synonym and other reference of importance is included therein, double and treble entries being made in every instance which seemed to require such repetition.

COOPER MEDICAL COLLEGE, SAN FRANCISCO.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


PAGE

INTRODUCTION,..... 1
PHARMACY..... 1
MATERIA MEDICA,..... 1
THERAPEUTICS,..... 1
Empirical Therapeutics,..... 2
Rational Therapeutics,..... 2
CONSTITUENTS OF ORGANIC DRUGS,..... 4
Active Principles,..... 5
Carbohydrates,..... 5
Alkaloids,..... 5
Glucosides,..... 7
Neutral Principles,..... 8
Organic Acids,..... 8
Coloring Matters,..... 8
Resins,..... 9
Fixed Oils and Fats,..... 9
Waxes,..... 10
Volatile or Essential Oils,..... 10
Camphors,..... 10
Miscellaneous Compounds,..... 11
Albuminoids or Protein Bodies,..... 11
Ferments,..... 12
CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES (alphabetically arranged),..... 12–46
ADMINISTRATION OF MEDICINES,..... 46
The Hypodermic Method,..... 48
The Intraspinal Method..... 51
DOSAGE OF MEDICINES,..... 51
PART I.—MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS,..... 53
ABRUS TO ZINGIBER (alphabetically arranged),..... 53–492

PART II.—PHARMACY AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING,..... 493
PHARMACOPŒIAS AND DISPENSATORIES,..... 493
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES,..... 494
Metric System,..... 496
Approximate or Domestic Measures,..... 497
Specific Gravity and Specific Volume,..... 498
PRESCRIPTIONS,..... 498
Procedure in Writing a Prescription,..... 499
Analysis of a Prescription,..... 500

PRESCRIPTIONS, continued. PAGE
Use of Latin in Prescriptions, 502
Principles of Combination, 504
Metric Prescriptions, 505
Abbreviations, 506
Renewals of Prescriptions, 507
Federal Anti-Narcotic Law, 607
Prescription Blanks, 507
INCOMPATIBILITY, 508
Chemical Incompatibility, 508
Pharmaceutical Incompatibility, 510
Therapeutical Incompatibility, 511
Rules for Avoidance of the Dangers of Incompatibility, 511
EXTEMPORANEOUS PHARMACY, 513
Filling a Prescription, 513
Stock Solutions, 514
Rules for the Pharmaceutical Student, 515
OFFICIAL PHARMACY, 515
Official Operations, 515
Pharmaceutical Operations, 515
PREPARATIONS, 523
Official Preparations, 523
Pharmaceutical Preparations, 523
Aceta to Vina, in alphabetical order, 523–556
Excipients for Emulsions, 528
Excipients for Mixtures, 538
Excipients for Pills, 542
ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS, 556
PART III.—SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS, 565
REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY, 565
APPLIED THERAPEUTICS, 573
Abortion to Xanthoma Palpebrarum, in alphabetical order, 566–895
POISONING, 784
General Principles of Treatment, 784
Antagonists and Antidotes, 785
Poisons, their Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
TEMPERATURE IN DISEASE, 845
Average Normal Temperature, 845
Clinical Thermometry, 845
Abnormal Temperature, 846
Temperature in Phthisis, 847
Temperature in Typhoid Fever, 847
Temperature in Scarlatina, 847
Temperature in Measles, 847
Temperature in Diphtheria, 847
Co-relation of Pulse and Temperature, 847
CLINICAL EXAMINATION OF THE URINE, 867
Composition of the Urine, 868
Odor, Specific Gravity, etc., 869

CLINICAL EXAMINATION OF THE URINE, continued. PAGE
Tests for Acetone, Albumin, Bile, etc., ... 870
Deposits in Urine, ... 874

APPENDIX, ... 897
CONTRACTIONS AND LATIN PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS, ... 897
LATIN NUMERALS, ... 909
GENITIVE CASE-ENDINGS, ... 910
LATIN VERBS, PARTICIPLES, PREPOSITIONS, ETC., ... 910
HYPODERMIC FORMULÆ, ... 911
TABLES OF DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS, ... 911
Forms of Renal Disease, ... 911
Spinal Diseases and Hip Diseases, ... 912
Carditis, (Endocarditis and Pericarditis), ... 912
Cerebral Concussion and Compression, ... 912
Chancre and Chancroid, ... 913
Cholera, ... 913
Croup and Diphtheria, ... 913
Epilepsy and Hysteria, ... 913
Iritis, Conjunctivitis and Glaucoma, ... 914
Pleurisy and Pneumonia, Intercostal Neuralgia, etc. ... 914
Pneumonia, Lobular and Lobar, ... 915
Scarlet Fever, Measles and Smallpox, ... 915
Typhus and Typhoid Fevers, ... 916
Varicella and Varioloid, ... 916
Blackwater, Yellow and Bilious Remittent Fevers, ... 917
TABLES:
Table of Drops in and Weights of a Fluidrachm, ... 918
Table of Weights and Measures, ... 918
Table for Metric Conversions, ... 919
Table of Percentage Solutions, ... 920
Federal Anti-Narcotic Law, ... 921
Table of Equivalent Weights and Measures, ... Inside of Front Cover.
Table of Prescription Doses and Quantities, ... Inside of Back Cover.

INDEX, ... 925

# EXPLANATION

For Signs and Abbreviations used, see pages 493 to 506, and page 565.

Average Adult Doses of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, for each drug and preparation, are given in brackets, thus—[av. gr. x.].

Unofficial Synonyms are placed in parentheses after the official synonyms.

Numerals unqualified, under the subtitles *Preparations*, in Part I, denote grammes for solids and mils for liquids.

# INTRODUCTION.

**Drugs** (*drugan*, to dry),—is a term which was formerly applied to dried medicinal plants, and is still employed by writers and others in that sense. By extension, however, it has been made to cover all material substances used for the treatment of disease, including remedial agents from the animal and mineral kingdoms as well as those belonging to the vegetable kingdom.

**Pharmacology** (*φάρμακον*, a drug, *λόγος*, a discourse),—is the science which treats of drugs and therefore properly embraces in its scope all of materia medica and therapeutics relating to drugs. By some writers this term is employed in a more restricted sense, including only the physiological action of drugs, a subject which is more correctly designated by the word *Pharmacodynamics* (see below).

**Pharmacy** is the name of the art which supplements the science of pharmacology, namely—the art of preparing drugs according to the requirements of the pharmacologist and of dispensing them on the prescriptions of the therapeutist. It includes a thorough knowledge of the materia medica, an acquaintance with the theories and manipulations of chemistry and an intimate practical experience in many operations peculiar to itself.

**Materia Medica** is the branch of Pharmacology which treats of the substances used as medicines and describes their origin, composition, physical characteristics, chemical properties, modes of preparation and administration, also their physiological and toxicological actions. Two of its divisions are—

**Pharmacodynamics** (*φάρμακον*, a drug, *δύναμις*, power), means the discussion of the physiological action of drugs; which is their modifying power upon the normal physiological activity of the human organism.

**Toxicology** (*τοξικόν*, a poison, *λόγος*, a discourse), describes the effects of drugs administered in poisonous doses, and treats of the antagonists and antidotes by which their effects may be neutralized or the poisons themselves rendered innocuous and removed from the organism.

**Therapeutics** (*θεραπεύειν*, to attend upon), comprises all the science and art of healing, and includes the use of medicines and all other agents and measures which are known to alleviate or cure disease. The operations of Nature herself are properly embraced in the general term Therapeutics, which may be subdivided as follows:—

NATURAL THERAPEUTICS, includes the operations of the *Vis Medicatrix Naturæ*, the healing power of Nature,—those modes and processes of heal-

ing which occur independently of art and tend to the spontaneous decline and cure of disease. There is no scientific dogma better established than this, that *the living organism is in itself adequate to the cure of all its curable disorders.* This natural law sustains the medical skeptic in his infidelity as to the value of medicines, and helps all physicians out of more close places in practice than they are generally willing to acknowledge. This part of the subject is taught only casually in the schools, in connection with pathology and the other subjects embraced in the chair of Principles and Practice of Medicine, but it deserves a special chair and more systematic treatment than it receives.

APPLIED THERAPEUTICS embraces the application by Art of agents foreign to the living organism, for the purpose of aiding Nature to restore the body to a healthy condition. This division is the portion of the subject which is taught separately and systematically in the schools, and therefore is alone considered in the following pages.

Other divisions of the general subject employed in professional literature and conversation are those entitled *Empirical Therapeutics* and *Rational Therapeutics.*

**Empirical Therapeutics** is a term applied to the use of medicinal or other therapeutical agents for the sole reason that they have been tried previously with successful results in cases apparently identical with the one under treatment. By those who advocate this method it is styled the Therapeutics of Experience, and is claimed to be an accumulation of means of combating disease simply by observation and experiment independently of physio-pathological reasoning (Hartshorne). It was necessarily the original method in therapeutics, has conferred many rich gifts upon medical science, and was advocated by many great physicians, notably the eminent and lamented Niemeyer.

The use of Opium to relieve pain, of Cinchona for malarial fevers, of Colchicum in gout, of Potassium Iodide in syphilis, of the Bromides in epilepsy, and of Cod-liver Oil in phthisis, are examples of the empirical use of remedies. But, after all has been said for it that can be said, the fact remains that it is essentially an unscientific method, a mere elaboration of the prevailing popular habit of recommending Mrs. A. to use pepper tea, because it cured Mrs. B. of "the very same trouble." Permitted to reign supreme, it would be destructive to all exactness in therapeutical progress. The so-called "experience" of one observer is too often overbalanced by the experience of another equally competent and trustworthy; and as few are encouraged to record their failures with remedies, there can be no scientific comparison of the failures with the reported successes. For this reason empirical methods would tend to a minimum degree of accuracy in a science which, in the very nature of things, can never be an exact one;—though undoubtedly such methods will always prevail to some extent.

**Rational Therapeutics** means the use of remedies for reasons based on a knowledge of the pathological conditions present in the subject and the physiological action of the agent employed. This method is the very antithesis of empiricism, and has been the leading idea in every revolt against empirical therapeutics in the past. Humoralism, Chemicism, Solidism, Stimulism, Galen-

ism in the 2d century, Paracelcism in the 16th, and Hahnemannism in the 19th, all originated in efforts to find a more rational system of administering medicines than the prevailing empiricism of the day.

The illustrious Albrecht von Haller, the father of Physiology and the author of the doctrine of Irritability, was the real originator of modern physiological therapeutics. In the preface to his Swiss Pharmacopœia (*circa* A.D. 1755), occur the following remarkable directions,—the first recorded of their kind:—

"Nempe primùm in corpore *sano* medela tentanda est, sine peregrina ulla miscella; odoreque et sapore ejus exploratis, exigua illius dosis ingerenda et ad omnes quæ inde contingunt affectiones, quis pulsus, quis calor, quæ respiratio, quænam excretiones attendendum. Indè adductum phænominorum in sano obviorum, transeas ad experimenta in corpore ægroto."

*"In the first place the remedy is to be tried on the healthy body, without any foreign substance mixed with it; having been examined as to its odor and taste, a small dose is to be taken, and the attention directed to all effects which thereupon occur; such as upon the pulse, the temperature, the respiration, the excretions. Having thereby adduced their obvious phenomena in health, you may pass on to experiment upon the sick body."*

Forty or more years after these rules were laid down *ex cathedra* by Haller, the central idea therein was incorporated as one of the main pillars into a medical edifice then being erected in Germany. In the course of construction this pillar became so hidden beneath a superstructure of palpable absurdities, that the medical profession, in its anxiety to steer clear of the whole mass, almost forgot the corner-stone of truth appropriated from the teachings of one of its own greatest teachers. While, however, the mass of the medical profession, blinded by prejudice, turned away from everything which savored of drug-experiment, a few physicians were quietly working on the lines of Haller's dogma that *drug-proving is the only true basis of drug-using.* As a result of their labors the present generation sees the development of an idea, announced over 150 years ago, but now inspiring the minds of teachers and students all over the civilized world. Medical colleges are recognizing physiological drug-experimentation as a part of their regular curricula; laboratories are fitted up in many of the schools with costly instruments of precision, for the more exact prosecution of this study; and under the direction of able men, systematic researches are being conducted upon animals to ascertain the physiological action of every agent hitherto used in medicine. The alkaloids and other active principles of vegetable drugs, together with the numerous synthetic compounds which chemistry is giving to medicine, are subjected to the same rigid experimentation. The medical press of every civilized country is filled with the results of these labors, and no medical student is permitted to pass the graduating ordeal until he has mastered the essential characteristics of the physiological action of the important medicaments so far as established. What has hitherto been the conviction of but a few, is daily growing into a fixed canon of professional belief, that physiological experimentation with drugs must be the basis of their therapeutical employment, and that all real advance towards the establishment of therapeutics as

a science must be made upon the lines laid down by Haller, namely, drug-proving upon the healthy human organism. Still, in the words of Brown-Séquard, "Therapeutics will cease to be empirical, only when this last kind of knowledge shall be fully obtained;" but its fulness will never be fully realized unless the results have been thoroughly considered with regard to the differences due to the action of drugs *in different doses* on *the human organism* in health and disease.

A thoroughly-prepared materia medica of half-a-dozen standard drugs, such as Aconite, Arsenic, Belladonna, Mercury, Opium and Quinine, based upon their actions and uses in different doses and under different states of the organism, would be of more real value to the physician who wishes to do his work accurately and with his eyes open, than all the contents of the dispensatories, plus the entire literature of the "new remedies," and every symptom in the ten quarto volumes of the largely discredited and partly repudiated homeopathic materia medica. If medical students would devote but one month of their annual college vacation to the personal investigation of some one feature of the action of some one drug, under such safe-guards against error as would secure the acceptance of the resulting observations, a mine of therapeutic gold would soon yield its solid truth to eager eyes. Formally laid down by Haller in 1755, cultivated to some extent by Alexander in 1768, Crumpe in 1793, Thommassini, Curtis, etc., urged by John Hunter, Sir Thomas Watson, Dr. King Chambers, and many other luminaries of the medical profession, the scientifically guarded proving of drugs on the human organism has lain, like the similar work of Jenner, neglected these many years, waiting for another Koch to re-inaugurate the work.

## CONSTITUENTS OF ORGANIC DRUGS.

Drugs are derived from all the three kingdoms of nature. Those which belong to the mineral kingdom may be termed *inorganic drugs* and are resolved by chemical analysis directly into their ultimate principles, the elementary bodies of which they are composed. *Organic drugs* are those which are taken from the animal and vegetable kingdoms. They are to some extent composed of inorganic materials (water, gases, salts, etc.), but chiefly consist of organic compounds (proximate principles) obtained by a proximate analysis. The further reduction of these proximate principles to their elementary constituents shows that Carbon plays the leading role therein, associated with Hydrogen, Oxygen, Nitrogen and other elements. The proximate principles of vegetable drugs may be divided into insoluble and soluble groups; the first containing those

which resist the action of ordinary solvents, the second including those which may be dissolved in suitable menstrua and thereby separated from those which are not soluble in a particular menstruum.

The *Insoluble Constituents* are substances which make up the cell-walls of vegetable drugs, namely—Cellulin (Cellulose), Lignin and Sclerogen. They are extremely intractable to the action of solvents and yet find places in the materia medica under various forms. Cellulin in the form of Cotton is used extensively by both the surgeon and the pharmacist. and by the action of strong acids or alkalies thereon, there is obtained Pyroxylin (Gun-cotton), which dissolved in ether makes Collodion. By the destructive distillation of cellulin and lignin a large number of solid, liquid and gaseous products are obtained, including acetic acid, methylic alcohol, phenol, creosote and tar. From their natural decomposition result amber, coal, coal-tar and the many derivatives of the latter substance. The *Soluble Constituents* include some principles which are medicinally inert and also many active principles.

**The Active Principles** include carbohydrates, alkaloids, glucosides, neutral principles, organic acids, resins, fixed oils and fats, waxes, volatile oils, camphors, miscellaneous principles (phenols, ketones, etc.), protein bodies (albuminoids) and ferments. Some of these are not proximate principles from the strict chemical point of view, as they are not simple bodies (*e. g.*, fixed oils, fats, waxes, and many of the volatile oils), but for the purposes of the materia medica it is convenient to so classify them. Others are active chiefly as foods, though in some cases they are employed as medicinal agents. For the methods of extracting the soluble principles from drugs see the articles entitled MACERATION and PERCOLATION, in Part II of this book.

**Carbohydrates** are properly regarded as foods rather than as medicines, yet many of them possess remedial qualities due to their neutral, bland, demulcent, lubricant, protective or soothing action. They include the *Amyloids*, cellulose, starch, dextrin, inulin, etc., the *Sugars*, as glucose, levulose, lactose (milk sugar), maltose (malt sugar), saccharose (cane sugar), etc., and the *Gums* and *Pectin Bodies*, as arabin, pectin, bassorin, cerasin, etc.

Gums are not proximate principles but amorphous, transparent substances which are widely disseminated in plants and yield *Mucic Acid* when treated with nitric acid. They form sticky preparations with water and are precipitated by alcohol. *Arabin* is the main constituent of soluble gums. *Bassorin*, which swells up in water, is one of the constituents of gum tragacanth, also of cherry and plum gums. [Compare the articles entitled ACACIA and TRAGACANTHA, in Part I.]

**Alkaloids** (*alkali*, εἶδος, resemblance)—are organic basic substances existing in many plants, usually in combination with organic acids. They readily combine with acids to form crystalline salts which are soluble in water, the alkaloids themselves being almost insoluble therein though dissolving in alcohol. They are odorless, of more or less bitter taste, and generally possess powerful physiological actions. They are easily decomposed by alkalies or alkaline carbonates, and are precipitated from their solutions by several reagents, including iodine in a solution of potassium iodide, potassio-mercuric iodide, auric chloride, also picric, tannic, phospho-molybdic and phospho-tungstic acids. Their Latin names terminate in *-ina*, their English names in *-ine*, as Morphina, *Morphine*.

Alkaloids are sometimes called *organic or vegetable alkalies*, to distinguish them from the inorganic or mineral alkalies, which they resemble in little except their reaction and basic qualities. The term *artificial alkaloid* is applied to secondary alkaloids derived from natural ones, as Apomorphine. The term *synthetic alkaloid* should be restricted to those which occur in nature but have been prepared synthetically, and should never be applied to bases which are only obtained by synthesis and do not occur naturally, as Antipyrine, Thallin, etc.

[Chemically the alkaloids may be regarded as derivatives of Ammonia ($NH_3$) or ammonias in which one or more atoms of H are replaced by various radicles. They are believed to be decomposition products of vegetable albumin occurring in the plant-cells during the process of growth. They all contain the elements C, H and N; most of them also contain O (amides), and usually occur as crystalline solids which (except Berberine) are colorless. A few containing O occur as liquids, namely—Lobeline, Lupuline, Muscarine, Pelletierine and Pilocarpine. Some are devoid of O (amines) and occur as volatile, oily liquids, namely—Coniine, Nicotine, Piperidine, Pyridine, Sparteine and Trimethylamine. In their chemical composition the latter are closely related to *Pyridine*, $C_5H_5N$, an alkaloid which seems to underlie the molecular structure of many others. Some of them may be synthetically prepared from the pyridine bases (picoline, collidine, etc.). By changing the chemical constitution of an alkaloid its physiological action can be completely altered.

Allied to the alkaloids are the organic products termed *Leucomaïnes* and *Ptomaïnes*, the former being alkaloidal substances produced by the decomposition of albuminous matter in the living animal tissues during the normal destructive metamorphosis, the latter being similar substances produced by the process of putrefaction. Many of the ptomaïnes are identical with certain vegetable alkaloids.

Many so-called alkaloids are in reality mixtures of different alkaloids, *e. g.*, Veratrine. Some plants contain more alkaloids than one, including a second which may be similar in action to the first but weaker (as Brucine) or antagonistic in action to the principal one (as Calabarine).

The first alkaloid discovered was Morphine, isolated and described by the apothecary Sertürner in 1816. Within sixteen years after that date Strychnine, Brucine, Quinine, Cinchonine, Narcotine, Codeine, Veratrine, Coniine, Atropine, Nicotine, Aconitine and Hyoscyamine were discovered by different chemists.

*Incompatible* with the alkaloids are: Alkalies, Alkali Carbonates and Bicarbonates, Benzoates, Bichromates, Bromides of the alkalies, Borax, Cyanides, Gold Chloride, Ichthyol, Iodides, Mercuric Chloride, Oxalic Acid, Picric Acid, Piperazin, Potassio-mercuric Iodide (when acacia is absent), Oxidizers, Salicylates, Sodium Phosphate, Tannic Acid. Many alkaloids are physiologically incompatible with others.]

Twenty-four alkaloids are official, under either their own names or those of their salts, including Pelletierine and Veratrine, which are described as mixtures of alkaloids. They are as follows:—

**Aconitina,** *Aconitine,*—from Aconitum Napellus.
**Apomorphina,** *Apomorphine,*—a derivative of the alkaloid Morphine.
**Atropina,** *Atropine,*—from Belladonna and some allied plants.
**Caffeina,** *Caffeine,*—the active principle of Caffea, the coffee plant.
**Cinchonina,** *Cinchonine,*—a minor alkaloid from Cinchona (Peruvian Bark).
**Cinchonidina,** *Cinchonidine,*—another alkaloid from Cinchona.
**Cocaina,** *Cocaine,*—from the plant Erythroxylon Coca.
**Codeina,** *Codeine*—the second in rank of the Opium alkaloids.
**Colchicina,** *Colchicine,*—the active principle of Colchicum.
**Diacetylmorphina,** *Diacetylmorphine,*—an alkaloid prepared from Morphine.
**Emetina,** *Emetine,*—the hydrochloride of the alkaloid Emetine from Ipecac.
**Homatropina,** *Homatropine,*—a derivative of the alkaloid Atropine.
**Hydrastina,** *Hydrastine,*—from Hydrastis canadensis.
**Hydrastinina,** *Hydrastinine,*—a derivative of Hydrastine.
**Hyoscyamina,** *Hyoscyamine,*—an alkaloid from Hyoscyamus.
**Morphina,** *Morphine,*—the principal alkaloid of Opium.

**Pelletierina,** *Pelletierine,*—a mixture of alkaloids obtained from Granatum.
**Physostigmina,** *Physostigmine,*—also called *Eserine,*—from Physostigma.
**Pilocarpina,** *Pilocarpine,*—the principal alkaloid of Pilocarpus (Jaborandi).
**Quinina,** *Quinine,*—the principal alkaloid of Cinchona (Peruvian Bark).
**Scopolamina,** *Scopolamine,*—from plants of the *Solanaceæ;* identical with Hyoscine.
**Sparteina,** *Sparteine,*—a volatile alkaloid from Scoparius.
**Strychnina,** *Strychnine,*—the principal alkaloid of Nux Vomica.
**Veratrina,** *Veratrine,*—a mixture of alkaloids from Asagræa officinalis.

Unofficial but Important Alkaloids are the following:—

Berberina, *Berberine,*—from Berberis, Hydrastis, Calumba, and other plants.
Brucina, *Brucine,*—the second alkaloid of Nux Vomica.
Coniina, *Coniine,*—the principal alkaloid of Conium (Hemlock).
Curarina, *Curarine,*—the active ingredient of Curare (Woorara).
Duboisina, *Duboisine,*—from Duboisia; identical with Hyoscyamine.
Emetina, *Emetine,*—the alkaloid of Ipecacuanha.
Gelsemina, *Gelsemine,*—the active principle of Gelsemium.
Hyoscina, *Hyoscine,*—an alkaloid from Hyoscyamus.
Muscarina, *Muscarine,*—from the Fly-agaric, a poisonous mushroom.
Piperina, *Piperine,*—a feeble base obtained from Pepper.
Quinidina, *Quinidine,*—a powerful but scanty ingredient of Cinchona.

**Glucosides** (γλυκύς, sweet),—form a group of organic principles, existing in plants and generally neutral in character. They may be resolved by boiling with dilute acids or alkalies, or by the action of ferments, into *glucoses* (chiefly dextrose) or other bodies (mannite, phloroglucin) which themselves yield glucoses, also one or more other bodies (alcohols, aldehydes, phenols, etc.) which are different in each case. Thus, Salicin, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$, which is a glucoside, by the action of a dilute acid is split up into glucose and saligenin, according to the following reaction, $C_{13}H_{18}O_7 + H_2O = C_6H_{12}O_6$ (glucose) $+ C_7H_2O_2$ (saligenin). Under the supposition that glucose and its congeners are alcohols it is probable that glucosides are the corresponding ethers. Few of them, if any, contain N, but they all contain C, H and O. They are often the most active of the principles in the plants containing them, but they are more frequently associated with other active principles, as alkaloids, oils, resins, etc. Like other neutral principles, the glucosides have Latin names which end in *-inum*, and English names ending in *-in*. The official glucosides or preparations thereof are:—

**Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum,** *Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin,*—from Licorice-root.
**Salicinum,** *Salicin,*—obtained from Salix and Populus barks.
**Strophanthinum,** *Strophanthin,*—from Strophanthus, and one of the most powerful poisons known.

Unofficial but important Glucosides are the following-named:—

Adonidinum, *Adonidin,*—from Adonis vernalis.
Arbutinum, *Arbutin,*—from Bearberry leaves.
Cathartic Acid,—one of three glucosides in Senna leaves.
Colocynthinum, *Colocynthin,*—the active principle of Colocynth.
Convallamarinum, *Convallamarin,*—from Convallaria majalis.
Convolvulinum, *Convolvulin,*—the active principle of Jalap.
Digitoxin, Digitalin, Digitalein, and Digitonin,—active principles contained in Digitalis, the last-named one antagonizing the others.
Ipecacuanhic Acid,—existing in Ipecacuanha.

Jalapinum, *Jalapin*,—the active principle of Scammony, found also in Jalap.
Saponinum, *Saponin*,—obtained from Quillaja, the Soap-bark.
Tannins, except Tannic Acid, which is an organic acid, are considered to be glucosides; the chief ones being Caffetannic Acid, Chinotannic Acid and Quercitannic Acid.

*Incompatible* with the glucosides are: Acids, Alkalies, Ferments, Lead Acetate and Subacetate, Tannic Acid, Water (hot).

**Neutral Principles,**—are all neutral in character, of various composition and powers, and characterized by the absence of basic or other properties which would place them in the other groups. Many have a very bitter taste and have been therefore called *Amaroids* or *Bitter Principles*. Like the glucosides their Latin names end in *-inum*, their English names in *-in*. Those which are official are the following-named:—

**Aloinum**, *Aloin*,—from various species of Aloes.
**Chrysarobinum**, *Chrysarobin*,—obtained from Goa-powder.
**Elaterinum**, *Elaterin*,—extracted from Elaterium.
**Santoninum**, *Santonin*,—the active principle of Santonica (Wormseed).

Unofficial, but important Neutral Principles are—

Anemoninum, *Anemonin*,—a camphoraceous principle from Pulsatilla.
Cantharidinum, *Cantharidin*,—the active principle of Spanish Flies.
Cotoinum, *Cotoin*,—an acrid principle in Coto Bark.
Quassinum, *Quassin*,—a bitter principle in Quassia-wood.

Besides the above-mentioned principles, there are several other medicinal substances bearing names ending in *-inum* or *-in*, which have no relationship to either of the groups previously described. Among them are—

Chinoidinum, *Chinoidin*,—an unofficial mixture of alkaloids from Cinchona.
Gelatinum, *Gelatin*,—a product from certain animal tissues.
Glycerinum, *Glycerin*,—a triatomic alcohol from fats and fixed oils.
Kaolinum, *Kaolin*,—a native aluminum silicate.
Lupulinum, *Lupulin*,—a glandular powder from Hops.
Paraffinum, *Paraffin*,—a mixture of hydrocarbons from Petroleum.
Vanillinum, *Vanillin*,—an aldehyde occurring in Vanilla.
Also *Abrin*, a toxic albumose in Jequirity-seeds; *Ricin*, a poisonous ferment in Castor-oil seeds; and Benzin, Chinolin, Kairin, Lactophenin, Pancreatin, Pepsin, Phenacetin, Piperazin, Pyroxylin, Thallin, and other organic compounds not derived from either the animal or vegetable kingdoms but manufactured in the chemical laboratory.

**Organic Acids** or Carbon-acids, contain the univalent group $CO_2H$ (carboxyl) linked with a hydrocarbon residue. They contain no N, but have acid properties, forming salts with bases. The principal organic acids are—

| *Official.* | | *Unofficial.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acetic Acid. | Oleic Acid. | Aconitic Acid. | Formic acid. |
| Benzoic Acid. | Salicylic Acid. | Agaricic Acid. | Malic Acid. |
| Citric Acid. | Stearic Acid. | Angelic Acid. | Mandelic Acid. |
| Gallic Acid. | Tannic Acid. | Butyric Acid. | Meconic Acid. |
| Lactic Acid. | Tartaric Acid. | Cerotic Acid. | Oxalic Acid. |
| | Trichloracetic Acid. | Cinnamic Acid. | Succinic Acid. |

**Coloring Matters** form a group of bodies having very different properties, the nature of many being not yet understood. Among them are—*Carminic Acid*, in the cochineal insect, also in some plants; *Carthamin*, from the safflower;

*Chlorophyll*, in all green parts of plants; *Curcumin*, the coloring matter of turmeric; and *Hæmatoxylin*, from logwood.

**Resins.** The proximate principles called by this name are neither the commercial resins nor the resins of pharmacy (see under RESINÆ in Part II), all of which are complex bodies, but include only the chemical individuals of resinous character existing in nature, as those in Copaiba, Cannabis, Gamboge, Guaiac, Gurgun, etc. Even these, in their commercial form, are accompanied by other principles. It is difficult to define the resins correctly, but they are generally considered to be oxidation products of hydrocarbons, such as terpenes. They are mostly brittle, amorphous, uncrystallizable solids, insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzin, etc. Most of them are of acid character, combining with alkalies to form a kind of soap, these "resin-soaps" being soluble in water and giving up their resins again to the action of acids. They soften or melt when heated and solidify again on cooling. They may be obtained from oleo-resins, as turpentine, by simple distillation, the volatile oil passing over and the resin remaining behind; or by heating the part of the plant in which they are contained, as in the case of guaiacum resin.

The substances ordinarily called Resins are usually classified as follows:—

**True Resins** are hard, compact products of oxidation, and are made up chiefly of resin acids. Such are Copal, Damar, Mastic, Sandarach, Dragon's blood, Gum-lac and Amber.

**Gum-resins** are natural mixtures of gum and resin. When they are rubbed up with water the gummy matter dissolves and the resin is suspended in the form of an emulsion. [Compare the title EMULSA, in Part II, also the subtitle GUMS, p. 5. Such are Olibanum (frankincense), Myrrh, Ammoniac, Asafetida, Galbanum and Tragacanth.]

**Oleo-resins** include all mixtures of volatile oils and resins of whatever consistency, also the Balsams or mixtures of resins with benzoic and cinnamic acids. Such are Copaiba, crude Turpentine, Storax, and the true balsams—Benzoin, Balsam of Peru and Balsam of Tolu. There are six official oleo-resins, which are described under the title OLEORESINÆ in Part II.

*Pharmaceutical Resins* are solid preparations obtained by precipitating the resinous principles of plants from their alcoholic solutions by the agency of water. Three such preparations are official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and are described under the title RESINÆ in Part II.

**Fixed Oils and Fats,** though usually placed among the constituents of animal and vegetable drugs, are not proximate principles, being compound bodies containing the radicle *Glyceryl*, $C_3H_5$, in combination with anhydrides of the various fatty acids. The decomposition of these bodies by heating with water and an alkali yields the triatomic alcohol *Glycerin*, $C_3H_5(OH)_3$, and one or more fatty acids (stearic, palmitic, oleic, etc.). The latter combine with the alkali, forming soaps, and the glyceryl is converted into glycerin, a portion of the water being consumed in the reaction. An exception to this rule is the case of Cod-liver Oil, which does not yield glycerin when saponified but oxide of propyl. The following-named fixed oils and fats are those which are chiefly employed in medicine, viz.—

**Adeps,** *Lard*,—the abdominal fat of the hog.
**Adeps Lanæ,** *Wool Fat*,—the purified fat of the sheep's wool.
**Sevum,** *Suet*,—the abdominal fat of the sheep.

**Cetaceum,** *Spermaceti*,—obtained from the sperm whale.
**Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum,** *Almond Oil*,—expressed from almonds.
**Oleum Gossypii Seminis,** *Cottonseed Oil*,—from cottonseed.
**Oleum Lini,** *Linseed Oil*,—expressed from flaxseed.
**Oleum Morrhuæ,** *Cod-liver Oil*,—from the liver of the cod-fish.
**Oleum Olivæ,** *Olive Oil*,—expressed from ripe olives.
**Oleum Ricini,** *Castor Oil*,—from the seed of the castor-oil plant.
**Oleum Theobromatis,** *Oil of Theobroma, Cacao-butter*,—expressed from the seed of the Chocolate-tree.
**Oleum Tiglii,** *Croton Oil*,—expressed from the seed of Croton Tiglium.

**Waxes** are compound bodies, closely allied to fats but containing no glyceryl, and are usually placed among the proximate principles for sake of convenience. The official *wax* (Cera) is prepared by the honey-bee. Chinese insect wax is the secretion of a coccus upon a variety of ash. Japanese wax is obtained from the fruits of several varieties of Rhus. Myrtle wax is obtained from the fruits of various species of Myrica. Wax is used in pharmacy; internally it is practically inert and harmless.

**Volatile or Essential Oils** form a large group of organic bodies existing in plants, from which they are usually extracted by distillation with water, being volatilizable at the temperature of boiling water. They are generally liquid at ordinary temperatures, and when exposed to cold many of them separate into a solid, crystalline portion, called *stearopten*, and a liquid portion, called *elæopten*. They are highly odorous, oily, sparingly soluble in water, more or less soluble in alcohol and in ether, colorless or yellowish, inflammable, and prone to become resinous on exposure to the air. Most of them are complex bodies, consisting of two or more principles which can be separated from each other. The list of the volatile oils is quite an extensive one, 25 being official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia and described in Part I of this book under the titles of their respective sources. The group may be subdivided into the following classes, viz.:—

**Hydrocarbon Oils** (or **Terpenes**),—consist of C and H, most of them having the formula $C_{10}H_{16}$ and being therefore isomeric with rectified *Oil of Turpentine*, which is the type of this class.

**Oxygenated Oils,**—contain C, H and O, are highly aromatic and usually consist of a terpene mixed with an oxygenated principle (an acid, an aldehyde, etc.). The oils of Cinnamon and Peppermint are examples of this class.

**Sulphuretted Oils,**—contain Sulphur in addition to their other elementary constituents, and are pungent and disagreeable in odor and taste; as the oils of Garlic and Mustard. In the latter case the oil is formed by the reaction of the constituent principles in the presence of water and does not preëxist in the plant.

**Nitrogenous Oils,**—contain N, as the compound Cyanogen, CN, in the form of Hydrocyanic Acid, which is formed only after maceration with water. Examples are the oils of Bitter Almond, Peach-kernels, etc.

**Camphors** are volatile, aromatic principles, composed of ten atoms of C with various proportions of H and O. They are solid and crystalline at ordinary temperatures, and are closely related to the terpenes, with which they are associated in plants and by the oxidation of which they seem to be formed. The principal member of the group is the official *Camphora*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, which is

described under its own title in Part I. Stearoptens obtained from various essential oils are often, though incorrectly, called camphors, as Borneol, Menthol, Eucalyptol, etc.

**Borneol**, or *Borneo-camphor*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$,—is a secondary alcohol occurring in a tree which grows in Borneo and Sumatra. It may be formed artificially by heating common camphor with alcoholic potash or by treating it with sodium.

**Menthol**, or *Mint-camphor*, $C_{10}H_{20}O$, occurs in Oil of Peppermint together with a terpene and separates in crystals on cooling the oil. It is a secondary alcohol, is official, and is described under the title MENTHA PIPERITA, in Part I.

**Miscellaneous Compounds** include several organic bodies (phenols, ketones, etc.) which occur as proximate principles in plants but are not referable to the other groups. Among them are—

*Anethol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O$,—from the oils of Anise and Fennel.
*Apiol*, $C_{12}H_{14}O_4$,—from the Oil of Parsley.
*Carvol*, $C_{10}H_{14}O$,—from the Oil of Caraway.
*Cineol*, *Cajuputol* or *Eucalyptol*, $C_{10}H_{18}O$,—a liquid obtained from the volatile oils of several species of Eucalyptus, also from the oils of Cajuput, Myrtle, Rosemary, Sage and Wormseed.
*Eugenol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O$,—from the Oil of Cloves and other volatile oils.
*Guaiacol*, $C_7H_8O_2$,—the essential constituent of Creosote.
*Safrol*, $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$,—obtained from the oils of Sassafras and Camphor and the bark of several plants.
*Thymol*, $C_{10}H_{14}O$,—a phenol from Oil of Thyme and other volatile oils.

**Albuminoids or Protein Bodies** all contain N, as well as C, O, H and Sulphur. They are formed exclusively in plants, in every part of which they occur in small amounts but in larger quantities in the seeds. When consumed and assimilated by animals they undergo alteration and enter into the animal tissues and form the chief part of the solid constituents of the blood, muscles, nerves, glands and other organs. They are chiefly valuable as foods, and may be conveniently divided into the following classes:—

**Native Albumins**, are soluble in water; as Serum-albumin, Egg-albumin, Plant albumin (in the juices of plants).

**Derived Albumins** or **Albuminates**, are insoluble in water but soluble in very dilute acids or alkalies; as Syntonin (acid-albumin), Alkali-albumin, Casein, the chief proteid in milk, Legumin or plant-casein. *Gluten*, the chief nitrogenous constituent of the seeds of cereals (wheat, rye, etc.), is believed to be a combination of four albuminoids, gluten-fibrin, gluten-casein, gliadin and mucedin.

**Globulins**, are insoluble in water but soluble in dilute saline solutions and in very dilute acids or alkalies, and include—Globulin (Crystallin), Myosin, Fibrinogen, Vitellin Paraglobulin and Globin (residue of Hemoglobin, which forms the chief part of the red blood-corpuscles; contains Iron and is closely related to the proteins).

**Fibrin** (Animal Gluten), is insoluble in water and sparingly soluble in neutral saline solutions and in dilute acids and alkalies. It has a filamentous structure and possesses remarkable elasticity.

**Coagulated Protein**, is formed from albumin, fibrin, etc., by the action of heat or alcohol, and is insoluble in water or alcohol but soluble in strong hydrochloric acid and gradually in acetic acid.

**Peptones**, are formed from albumins by the action of the acid gastric juice. They are highly diffusible and readily soluble in water, but are insoluble in alcohol or ether.

**Amyloid Substances**, include Ichthin, Ichthidin, Ichthulin and Emydin, which occur in the eggs of fishes and amphibii also Lardacein or Amyloid Substance, a pathological infiltration into various organs.

**Collagenes** and **Mucilaginous Bodies,** include Ossein, Collagen (and their derivative Gelatin), also Elastin, Chondrin, Keratin and Mucin.

**Ferments** are known only by their power of effecting peculiar changes in other organic bodies. The true ferment-substances have not yet been isolated, but they are present in certain preparations obtained from animals and plants, the most important of which are named in the following list, viz.—

*Pepsin,*—contained in the gastric juice of animals.
*Pancreatin,*—obtained from the pancreas of animals.
*Papayotin* (Papain),—from the sap of Carica papaya
*Bromelin,*—contained in the juice of the Pineapple.
*Ptyalin,*—the peculiar ferment of animal saliva.
*Diastase,*—formed during the germination of seeds.
*Emulsin,*—the ferment occurring in almonds.
*Myrosin,*—the ferment contained in mustard-seeds.

The first four above-named are described under the title PEPSINUM, *Diastase* under AMYLUM, *Emulsin* under AMYGDALA, and *Myrosin* under SINAPIS, in Part I of this book.

## CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINES.

In the present state of knowledge respecting the actions and uses of medicinal agents, no really scientific classification of these substances is possible. Some writers have adopted a system based on the natural relations of the various articles to each other, while many classify them according to their effects on the human system, and others make no attempt at arrangement but treat of them in alphabetical order. The latter method has been chiefly followed in this work, from a conviction that every medicine should first be studied as an individual, both with respect to its physiological actions and its therapeutical applications. When the student has thus made himself familiar with the characteristic features of each article of the materia medica, he may begin, by comparing one with another, to seek acquaintance with their more delicate lights and shades. Some system of classification then becomes imperative as an aid to the memory, and as the titles of the groups to which the various agents belong in any physiological classification are also used to express their actions and uses, the following synopsis is inserted as an appropriate introduction to the section on Materia Medica and Therapeutics.

**Acids** are compounds containing the electro-positive element Hydrogen united directly to strongly negative elements, or as the negative radicle Hydroxyl (HO) united to positive elements. The terminal syllables of their names indi-

cate the comparative amount of oxygen or other electro-negative constituent present, those terminating in *-ic* having the greater quantity, those ending in *-ous* having the lesser quantity. When there are more than two such combinations the prefix *hyper-* is affixed to the highest, and *hypo-* to the lowest. Many strong acids (as hydrochloric) contain no oxygen, but all contain hydrogen. They change the color of litmus from blue to red, and unite with bases to form salts. Their physiological actions are chiefly due to their powers of neutralizing alkalies, withdrawing water from the tissues, and precipitating the globulins and some other proteids. They are poisonous to protoplasm, somewhat antiseptic, and many of them are powerfully corrosive to the tissues. Taken internally in dilute solution they have a sour taste, and cause an astringent sensation in the mouth and throat, induce a reflex flow of saliva, and in the stomach displace weaker acids from their combinations. Applied to the mouths of ducts from glands having an alkaline secretion they stimulate the latter, but check the secretion of glands producing acid secretions. This doctrine has but a limited application, as they do not pass beyond the stomach in their own form, though they increase the flow of the alkaline pancreatic juice by reflex action. In the blood and tissues they exist as salts by combination with the alkalies of the body, and if administered in sufficient quantity to neutralize the latter the animal dies, its blood being unable to carry carbon dioxide from the tissues to the lungs. They are rapidly excreted by the kidneys as acid salts, increasing the acidity of the urine. Therapeutically they are employed locally as caustics, styptics and anhidrotics, and internally in very dilute form as refrigerants, stomachics, astringents, hemostatics, and antidotes in poisoning by alkalies.

*Incompatible* with Acids generally are: Alcohol with strong acids; Alkalies, Alkaloids; Benzoates and Borates with strong acids; Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate, Bicarbonates, Bromides of weak bases, Carbonates, Chlorides of weak bases, Glucosides, Iodides of weak bases, Metallic Salts with organic acids, Pancreatin, Potassium and Sodium Tartrate, Potassium Tartrate, Salicylates, Silicates. [See also the particular Acids in Part I.]

**Alkalies** are compounds possessing certain properties in common, viz.—solubility in water, neutralizing acids and with them forming salts, saponifying fats, changing reddened litmus back to its original blue color, and altering the color of turmeric from yellow to brown. The *alkalies proper* are the five fixed alkalies, Potassa, Soda, Lithia, Cæsia, and Rubidia, which are hydrated oxides of the corresponding alkali metals, and the volatile alkali Ammonia, a gaseous compound of N and $H_3$. They are strong, electro-positive bases, uniting with acids to form salts. The oxides of calcium, barium, strontium and magnesium are called *alkaline earths*, are but slightly soluble in water, and much less corrosive than the alkalies proper. In medicine the term alkali includes also such salts as have an alkaline reaction, as carbonates, bicarbonates, and borates.

The physiological action of the hydrates and carbonates of the alkali metals

is due entirely to their powerful hydroxyl constituent, and depends chiefly on their powers of neutralizing acids, dissolving proteins, saponifying fats, and abstracting water from the tissues. In solid form or concentrated solutions they are energetic corrosives, destroying all living tissues with which they come in contact, the hydrates being the most powerful in this respect. In weak solutions locally they stimulate the cells of the skin and soften the epidermis. Taken internally in dilute solution they have a characteristic taste, and dissolve the superficial layers of the mucous membrane of the mouth and the mucus of the secretions. Small quantities are neutralized in the stomach by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice, larger ones neutralize or alkalinize the stomach contents and stop the gastric digestion, slightly irritate the walls of that viscus, improve its circulation, and dissolve its mucus. Applied to the mouths of ducts of glands they are said to stimulate acid secretions and check alkaline secretions, but this is denied by experimental physiologists for the gastric juice, and is shown to be true for the pancreatic secretion only indirectly by diminishing the acidity of the fluid passing through the pylorus. The prolonged administration of large doses of the alkaline carbonates and bicarbonates causes chronic gastro-enteritis in animals. Concentrated solutions of alkalies corrode the walls of the esophagus and stomach, and may prove fatal by causing perforation into the peritoneal cavity. Alkalies have but little influence on metabolism and uric acid excretion, other than that due to their action on digestion. They are rapidly excreted by the kidneys as bicarbonates, rendering the urine less acid or even alkaline in reaction.

*Incompatibles.* Alkalies are incompatible with many substances. They neutralize free acids, and precipitate alkaloids and soluble non-alkaline metallic salts. Caustic alkalies decompose Bromoform, Chloroform, Chloral, Copaiba, Glucosides, and Resin. Strong alkalies decompose salts in solution which have weak or volatile bases. [See also the individual alkalies, Potassium Hydroxide, etc., in Part I.]

Alkalies may be subdivided into two groups, named, from their physiological actions, *Direct Antacids*, those which lessen acidity in the stomach, and *Indirect* or *Remote Antacids*, which have no power over acidity in the stomach, but are oxidized in the blood, and excreted as carbonates in the urine, decreasing its acidity. The following List of Alkalies comprises the chief members of both groups, and also some which have the actions of both. They should all be largely diluted before administration.

| *Direct Antacids.* (*Lessen Acidity in the Stomach.*) | *Remote Antacids.* (*Lessen Acidity of the Urine.*) |
|---|---|
| Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi. | Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi. |
| Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi. | Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi. |
| Carbonates and Bicarbonates of Potassium, Sodium, Lithium, Magnesium and Ammonium. | Carbonates and Bicarbonates of K, Na Li, Mg and $NH_4$. |
| Lime-water. Chalk. Magnesia. | Potassium Acetate and Citrate. |
| Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia. | Sodium Acetate and Citrate. |
| | Sodium Phosphate. Lithium Citrate. |

**Alteratives** are remedies which *alter* the course of morbid conditions in some way not yet understood, perhaps by promoting metabolism. They certainly modify the nutritive processes and thereby cure many diseases of chronic type. *Mercury* and *Iodine* are the most prominent agents of this class, the former being endowed with the power of breaking up newly deposited fibrin and disorganizing syphilitic deposits, while the latter acts energetically upon the lymphatic system and promotes absorption. *Arsenic* also is almost specific in many chronic skin affections, and has remarkable power over chronic pulmonary consolidations, probably producing fatty degeneration and softening of the effusion, so that it may be absorbed or expectorated. The principal alteratives are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Arsenic. | Mercury. | Iodine. |
| Antimony. | Colchicum. | Iodides. |
| Aurum. | Guaiacum. | Stillingia. |
| Mezereum. | Sanguinaria. | Sarsaparilla. |
| Sulphur. | Xanthoxylum. | Cod-liver Oil. |
| Sulphides. | Calcium Chloride. | Phosphorus. |

**Analgesics** or **Anodynes** (ἀν, without, ἄλγος, pain, ὀδύνη, pain),—are remedies which relieve pain either by direct depression of the centres of perception and sensation in the cerebrum, or by impairing the conductivity of the sensory nerve fibres. *Opium* is the most efficient of all analgesics, because it arrests the afferent impressions at every step of their track—at their formation, along the course of their conduction, and at the point where they impinge on the sensorium. The *Local Anodynes* are described under Anesthetics; the list of *General Anodynes* includes the following-named agents:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Opium, Morphine. | Gelsemium. | Aconite. |
| Belladonna, Atropine. | Antipyrine. | Chloroform, Ether, etc. |
| Cannabis. | Acetanilid. | Conium. |
| Stramonium. | Phenacetin. | Hydrated Chloral. |
| Hyoscyamus. | Phenocoll. | Croton-chloral. |

**Anaphrodisiacs** (ἀν, without, Ἀφροδίτη, Venus),—are those medicines and measures which lower the sexual function and diminish the sexual appetite. They act by lessening the excitability of the nerves of the genital organs, by depressing the genital centres in the brain and cord, or by decreasing the local circulation. The principal anaphrodisiacs are named in the following list. [Compare APHRODISIACS.]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Bromides. | Digitalis. | Purgation. |
| Potassium Iodide. | Conium. | Venesection. |
| Camphor (at last). | Belladonna. | Ice, locally. |
| Opium (at last). | Stramonium. | Cold Baths. |
| Cocaine. | Gelsemium. | Vegetable Diet. |
| Tobacco. | Nauseants. | |

A few drops of a 4 per cent. solution of Cocaine upon the glans penis will destroy all erection-power for a quarter to half an hour.

**Anesthetics** (ἀν, without, αἰσθήσις perception),—are agents which temporarily destroy sensation. The Local Anesthetics are described below. The *General Anesthetics* include certain volatile substances, mostly belonging to the chemical groups named alcohols and ethers, which when inhaled sufficiently produce complete unconsciousness and loss of sensation (anesthesia), also lessened motor power. Narcotics also produce more or less anesthesia, but this term is usually restricted to the effects of the volatile agents referred to above. The principal members of this group are—

| | |
|---|---|
| Ether (Ethyl Oxide). | Chloroform. |
| Methylene Bichloride. | Ethyl Chloride. |
| Ethylene Bichloride. | Ethyl Bromide. |
| Nitrous Oxide. | Pental (Tri-methyl-ethylene). |

The list of General Anesthetics also includes Alcohol and many substitution products derived from alcohols and ethers. [Compare the articles entitled ALCOHOL, ÆTHER AND CHLOROFORM in Part I.]

LOCAL ANESTHETICS AND ANODYNES (ἀν, without, ὀδύνη, pain),—reduce the functions of the sensory nerves until they lose the power of receiving or conducting sensations. Some act by direct depression of the end-organs in the skin, etc., others by impairing the conductivity of the sensory nerves, while some act indirectly by reducing the local circulation. The Anodynes diminish, and the Anesthetics destroy, for a time, the sensibility of the skin and mucous membranes to which they are applied. The chief members of this class are named in the following list:—

| *Local Anesthetics.* | *Local Anodynes.* |
|---|---|
| Extreme Cold, Ice. | Aconite, Aconitine. |
| Ether Spray. | Belladonna, Atropine. |
| Ethyl Chloride. | Opium, Morphine. |
| Cocaine, Eucaine. | Veratrine. |
| Tropacocaine. | Menthol. |
| Chloretone. | Hydrocyanic Acid. |
| Ouabaïn. | Phenol. |
| Antipyrine, Acetanilid. | Chloroform, Ether, Alcohol. |
| Hydrocyanic Acid. | Hydrated Chloral. |
| Creosote, Guaiacol. | Sodium Bicarbonate. |
| Iodoform. | Zinc Oxide. |
| Orthoform. | Oil of Turpentine. |
| Phenol. | Volatile Oils. |
| | Galvanism. |

**Anhidrotics** (ἀν, without, ἱδρως, sweat),—are agents which check perspiration, and are the opposites of the Diaphoretics, which promote this secretion. They usually act either—

1. By depressing the action of the sweat-glands.
2. By depressing the excitability of the sweat-centres.
3. By reducing the circulation in the skin.

The most important agents of this class are those named in the following list:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Belladonna. | Acids, locally. | Chloralformamide. |
| Atropine. | Pilocarpus. | Quinine (?). |
| Hyoscyamus. | Pilocarpine. | Picrotoxin. |
| Stramonium. | Nux Vomica. | Camphoric Acid. |
| Muscarine. | Strychnine. | Opium[a] (small doses). |
| Agaracin. | Ergot. | Zinc Salts. |
| Salvia (Sage). | Sulphuric Acid. | Local Cold. |

Strychnine, Atropine, Pilocarpine, Picrotoxin and Zinc Salts are all respiratory stimulants, and very efficient against the sweating of phthisis, though most of them are classed as diaphoretics. This is explained by the theory of accumulation of carbonic acid in the blood by depressed respiration caused by severe coughing, thus stimulating the sweat-centres, and being opposed by age nts which stimulate the respiratory centre.

**Antagonists** are agents which directly oppose each other in some or all of their physiological actions, and may be used against each other to *counteract* their effects upon the organism. Antagonistic action takes place in the blood and tissues, after the absorption of both the poison and the antagonist; it is available against poisons administered hypodermically as well as by other channels, and so far as drugs are concerned it is applicable chiefly to vegetable poisons or to those which produce their toxic effects after absorption. In most cases of poisoning by vegetable principles absorption has proceeded so far before professional assistance is obtained that the time for antidotes has passed, and reliance can be placed only upon the physiological antagonists and such antagonistic measures as may support vitality until the poison can be eliminated by the excretory organs of the body. There may be an exception to this rule in the case of Morphine, which, after making the round of the circulation, constantly returns in part to the stomach until finally eliminated, so that repeated washing of that organ with a solution of potassium permanganate, or the ingestion thereof from time to time, may have a continuous antidotal action on such portion of the poison as may have been absorbed. [Compare ANTIDOTES.]

*Antagonistic Measures* include all such procedures as may tend to antagonize any remote effects of poisons, as artificial respiration, faradization of the respiratory muscles, constant motion or absolute repose, application of heat or cold, douching, etc.

Thus, in the case of poisoning by *Digitalis* the antagonists which will counteract the effects of such portion of the drug which has been absorbed are the following: *Aconite* or *Morphine* against the cardiac action, the former for the effects of large doses, the latter for those of the long-continued use of the drug. Atropine may be used to check the excessive vagus action. Absolute *Rest in the recumbent posture* is an antagonistic measure of prime importance, by reason of the liability to sudden cessation of the lowered cardiac action on the assumption of the erect posture by the patient.

In Part I of this book, under the several titles of the poisonous drugs, their most efficient Antidotes and Antagonists are not mentioned; but these are fully described and arranged in a form suitable for reference under the caption POISONING in Part III.

*Physiological Antagonism* means a balance of opposed actions on particular organs or tissues, excited by medicinal agents and measures or by disease. It may extend throughout the whole or the greater part of the range of action of

the opposing agents, or, as is usually the case, may be limited to a few points thereof. There is no instance in which the antagonism of two drugs is absolutely complete along their whole line of action. In a few cases it is nearly so; as with Morphine and Atropine (except as to narcotism), and Atropine and Muscarine, the latter being considered the most complete instance known. In most cases the antagonism extends only to certain definite spheres of action, and the antagonists therein may be synergists to each other in other spheres, as the narcosis produced by both Morphine and Atropine. It may be local, affecting a single organ or function, or it may extend to a group of organs, to several associated functions, or over the distribution of the nerves proceeding from a single nerve-trunk (as the vagus) or controlled by a single nerve-centre. Antagonism implies a balance of functional disturbance, not an alteration of structure.

Drugs are rarely antagonistic to each other in the same degree, but, by reason of differences in their mode and time of action, the action of one preponderates over that of the other, so that the latter will not counteract the former to the extent of averting a fatal result, though in the reverse order their counteraction may be most satisfactory. For example, while Chloral is the antagonist to Strychnine, opposing as it does the spinal action of the latter drug, the reverse is true to a very limited extent; and, while Atropine may prevent death from a lethal dose of Aconitine, Morphine or Bromal Hydrate, no one of these three will do so in atropine poisoning.

Two mutually antagonistic principles may exist in the same plant, as the alkaloids Pilocarpine and Jaborine in pilocarpus, and the glucoside constituents of digitalis (see article on Digitalis).

**Toxicological Antagonism** is a very ancient idea in medicine. Mithridates of Pontus (B. C. 164–124) and other monarchs of the heathen world occupied themselves with the study of poisons and their antidotes and antagonists, established botanical gardens for the purpose of their investigation, and gave their names to what were supposed to be universal preventives against the results of poisoning. In the 16th century Prosper held that theriaca (opium) was an antagonist to all poisons. From 1570 to 1677 many observations were made and published on the treatment of belladonna poisoning by opium, and in 1810 the same matter was made the subject of an inaugural thesis by Lipp. The scientific investigation of drug action and antagonism was not possible until the discovery and isolation of the alkaloids, but followed immediately thereafter, and was begun in 1809 by Magendie upon the upas poison (nux vomica) and its newly discovered alkaloid, strychnine. In 1869 Schmiedeberg and Koppe made their researches on muscarine and atropine, and Liebrich discovered chloral and proved the antagonism of strychnine to it action, the converse of which was shown by Bennett in 1875. In 1870 Fraser published his investigations upon atropine and physostigma, and Preyer his on the antagonistic influence of atropine and hydrocyanic acid on respiration. In 1875 a committee of the British Medical Association made an extended investigation and report on the antagonisms of several drugs, which was supplemented by the work of Vulpian on atropine and pilocarpine in the same year, that of Fothergill in 1877 on aconite, atropine and digitalis, and that of Huseman on the antagonisms of chloral. Much good work has also been done in England by Brunton and Ringer, and in the United States by Wood and Bartholow, on the same lines. The name of Brunton is unalterably associated with the antagonism between amyl nitrite and the spasmodic paroxysm of angina pectoris, a discovery in therapeutic antagonism which was made by him through the exercise of purely scientific reasoning and which has since been applied to the similar paroxysm induced in poisoning by certain drugs, as cocaine.

The following table, modified from Brunton, gives the antagonistic poisons, also their mutual antagonistic and lethal doses in each case in which they have been determined. The doses are expressed in grains or fractions of a grain per pound weight of the animal.

TABLE OF ANTAGONISTIC POISONS.

| ANTAGONISTS. | | ANTAGONISTIC DOSE. | | LETHAL DOSE. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I. | II. | I. | II. | I. | II. |
| Aconitine and Atropine, | | 1/750 | 1 2/5 | 1/500 | 7 |
| " " | Digitalin, | 1/600 | 2/3 | 1/500 | 1 |
| " " | Strychnine, | 1/750 | 1 1/25 | 1/500 | 2 1/28 |
| Alcohol and Strychnine, | | .... | .... | .... | 1/28 |
| Atropine and Aconitine, | | .... | .... | 7 | 1/500 |
| " " | Chloral, | .... | .... | 7 | 7 |
| " " | Hydrocyanic Acid, | .... | .... | 7 | .... |
| " " | Muscarine, | .... | .... | 7 | .... |
| " " | Morphine, | .... | .... | 7 | 3 |
| " " | Pilocarpine, | .... | .... | 7 | .... |
| " " | Phytolaccine, | .... | .... | 7 | .... |
| " " | Physostigmine, | .... | .... | 7 | 1/25 |
| " " | Quinine, | .... | .... | 7 | 1 1/4 |
| Bromal Hydrate and Atropine, | | .... | .... | 1/500 | 7 |
| Chloral and Atropine, | | .... | .... | 7 | 7 |
| " " | Picrotoxin, | .... | .... | 7 | .... |
| " " | Physostigmine, | .... | .... | 7 | 1/25 |
| " " | Strychnine, | .... | .... | 7 | .... |
| Chloroform and Amyl Nitrite, | | 7 | 1/300 | 7 | .... |
| Digitalin and Aconitine, | | .... | .... | .... | 2 1/28 |
| " " | Muscarine, | .... | .... | .... | 1/500 |
| " " | Saponin, | .... | .... | .... | .... |
| Gelsemium and Opium, | | 9/56 | 1/20 | 1/8 | 1/20 |
| " " | Atropine, | 3 | 3/7 | 3 | 7 |
| Morphine and Caffeine, | | 1/4 | .... | 1/3 | 1 3/4 |
| " " | Chloroform, | .... | .... | .... | .... |
| Muscarine and Atropine, | | .... | .... | .... | .... |
| Opium and Atropine, | | .... | .... | .... | 7 |
| " " | Gelsemium, | .... | .... | .... | 7 |
| " " | Veratrum Viride, | .... | .... | .... | .... |

**Anthelmintics** (ἀντι, against, ἕλμινς, a worm),—are agents which destroy (vermicides) or expel (vermifuges) worms inhabiting the intestinal canal. The principal vermifuges are the purgatives Castor Oil, Jalap and Scammony; while the vermicides are classed according to the worm they are each most efficient against, thus,—

| *Thread Worms* (*Oxyuris Vermicularis*). | *Round Worms* (*Ascaris Lumbricoides*). | *Tape Worms* (*Teniæ, etc.*). |
|---|---|---|
| Alum. | Santonica. | Aspidium. |
| Sulphate of Iron. | Santonin. | Kamala. |
| Lime Water. | Spigelia. | Kousso. |
| Quassia. | Chenopodium. | Granatum. |
| Eucalyptol. | Senna ⎫ with the | Pelletierine. |
| Sodium Chloride. | Calomel ⎭ above. | Pepo. |
| Tannin. | Naphthalene. | Turpentine. |
| Veg. Astringents. | Papain. | Chloroform. |
| Naphthalene. | | Naphthalene. |

The substances enumerated in the first column are all used locally by enema. *Adjuncts* to these remedies are such agents as prevent the excessive secretion of intestinal mucus, which affords a nidus for the worms. Such are Bitter Tonics and preparations of Iron, also Ammonium Chloride and Sodium Chloride. *Thymol* and *Chenopodium* are specifics against the hook-worm (ankylostomum duodenale).

**Antidotes** (ἀντί, against, δίδωμι, I give),—are agents which affect a poison either physically or chemically, or both, so as to remove it from the body or alter its character by forming with it an insoluble or inert compound before its absorption, with the object of *preventing* its toxic action upon the organism. Antidotes do their work in the alimentary canal or in the respiratory passages, and are applicable to vegetable as well as mineral poisons, but are not available against poisons administered hypodermically. They include sundry chemical substances, also measures of various kinds, and may be divided into two classes: (1) *Chemical* or *True Antidotes*, which unite chemically with the poison, converting a soluble and absorbable substance into a compound which is more or less insoluble and non-absorbable, or harmless though soluble; (2) *Mechanical Antidotes* or *Antidotal Measures*, which include such medicinal or mechanical processes as tend to remove a poison from the body, either before or after the use of an antidote; and include emesis, the use of the stomach-pump, purgation, etc. The term *Antidotal Treatment* covers the employment of both antidotes and antidotal measures, and is often used in a still wider sense, namely, to mean all the treatment of a case of poisoning, including the use of Antagonists as well as that of Antidotes. [Compare ANTAGONISTS, *ante* p. 17, also the List of Antidotes under the caption POISONING in Part III.]

Thus, *Tannic Acid* is the antidote for poisoning by *Digitalis*, as it forms with the active toxic principles of the drug chemical compounds (tannates) which are almost insoluble and therefore comparatively harmless. But as these tannates are not entirely inert, an antidotal measure, evacuation of the stomach, must also be employed, by the administration of *Zinc Sulphate* or any other emetic, or by the use of a stomach-pump.

**Antiperiodics** are remedies which affect certain periodical febrile diseases, lessening the severity of their paroxysms or preventing their return. They act probably by arresting the development in the blood of successive crops of pathogenic organisms, upon which the disorders are supposed to depend. The principal antiperiodics are—

| | |
|---|---|
| Cinchona Bark and its alkaloids, especially Quinine. | Arsenic. |
| Salicin, Salicylic Acid, Salicylates. | Eucalyptol. |
| Opium and its alkaloid, Narcotine. | Iodine. |

*Quinine* is the most powerful antiperiodic and *Arsenic* ranks next in order of efficiency.

**Antiphlogistics** (ἀντί, against, φλογίζω, I burn),—are measures and medicines which are supposed to have some specific power in reducing inflammation. The term is becoming obsolete, but frequent references are still seen to the influence of *Mercury* and *Opium* in inflammations of serous membranes, *Antimony* and *Aconite* in inflammations of the respiratory tract and organs,

and to the power of *Veratrum Viride* over puerperal metritis. The chief antiphlogistics are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Aconite. Opium. | Digitalis. | Venesection. |
| Veratrum Viride. | Ergot. | Local Depletion. |
| Tartar Emetic. | Ipecacuanha. | Purgation. |
| Mercury. | Potassium Nitrate. | Counter-irritation. |
| Gelsemium. | Rest (recumbent position). | Cold (locally). |

**Antipyretics** (ἀντί, against, πυρετὸσ, fever),—are agents or measures which reduce the body-temperature when abnormally high. This may be done by two principal methods, and the agents doing either accomplish the result by five different actions, as follows, viz.—

(*a*) *Lessening the Production of Heat, by* ..
1. Diminishing tissue-change.
2. Reducing the circulation.

(*b*) *Promoting the Loss of Heat, by*.....
3. Dilating the cutaneous vessels, and producing increased radiation.
4. Producing perspiration, and its evaporation.
5. Abstracting heat from the body.

The following list contains nearly all the antipyretics:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Quinine. | Camphor. | Blistering. |
| Quinidine. | Salicylic Acid. | Poulticing. |
| Cinchonine. | Sodium Salicylate. | Acetphenetidin. |
| Cinchonidine. | Quinine Salicylate. | Resorcinol. |
| Berberine. | Methyl Salicylate. | Thallin. |
| Benzoic Acid. | (Oil of Gaultheria.) | Pyrocatechin. |
| Phenol. | Salol. | Pheno-resorcin. |
| Picric Acid. | Acetanilid. | Nitrous Ether. |
| Salicin. | Antipyrine. | Dover's Powder. |
| Eucalyptol. | Antimonials. | Cold Bath. |
| Thymol. | Veratrine. | Cold Drinks. |
| Alcohol. | Colchicum. | Ice to Surface. |
| Digitalis. | Leeching. | Cold Sponging. |
| Aconite. | Cupping. | Wet Packing. |

Purgation and Venesection produce antipyretic results, but their mode of action is doubtful (Brunton). The Body-temperature is raised by *Belladonna* (or Atropine) and by *Cocaine*, but not to such a degree as to constitute fever or enable them to be classed as pyretics. *Tuberculin*, various albumoses, and certain animal poisons, as that of shell fish, will also produce a rise of temperature.

**Antiseptics and Disinfectants.** Antiseptics, (ἀντί, against, σήψις, putrefaction), are agents which arrest the development of the micro-organisms which produce decomposition. In stronger solutions than those required for their antiseptic action, most of the antiseptics are germicidal and are therefore disinfectants; while all disinfectants are antiseptics. The chief antiseptics are named in the following list, the figures giving the minimum strength of their effective solutions, though these figures cannot be applied to all bacteria and their spores indiscriminately:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Mercuric Chloride, 1 : 50,000 | Zinc Chloride, 1 : 500 |
| Mercuric Iodide, 1 : 40,000 | Phenol, 1 : 333 |
| Formaldehyde, 1 : 25,000 | Alcohol (absolute), 1 : 333 |
| Silver Nitrate, 1 : 12,500 | Potassium Permanganate, 1 : 300 |
| Aluminum Acetate, 1 : 6,000 | Acetic Acid, 1 : 250 |
| Creolin, 1 : 5,000 | Alum, 1 : 222 |

Chlorine, 1 : 4,000
Creosote, 1 : 3,000
Naphthol, 1 : 3,000
Copper Sulphate, 1 : 2,000
Pyoktanin, 1 : 2,000
Bromine, 1 : 1,666
Thymol, 1 : 1,500
Salicylic Acid, 1 : 1,500
Eucalyptol, 1 : 1000
Hydrogen Dioxide, 1 : 1,000
Calcium Hypochlorite, 1 : 1,000
Trikresol, 1 : 1,000
Benzoic Acid, 1 : 900
Sulphuric Acid, 1 : 800
Quinine Sulphate, 1 : 800
Ferrous Sulphate, 1 : 200
Coffee (freshly roasted), 1 : 200
Arsenic Trioxide, 1 : 166
Boric Acid, 1 : 143
Hydrated Chloral, 1 : 107
Resorcinol, 1 : 100
Antipyrine, 1 : 25
Calcium Chloride, 1 : 25
Zinc Sulphate, 1 : 20
Sodium Borate, 1 : 14
Potassium Bromide, 1 : 10
Potassium Iodide, 1 : 10
Ammonium Chloride, 1 : 9
Sodium Chloride, 1 : 6
Glycerin, 1 : 4

The best antiseptics for surgical use are those which act sufficiently on micro-organisms without injuring or irritating the tissues. The *Mercuric Salts* are very poisonous. *Chlorine* and *Bromine* are too irritant. *Salol* is of little value itself, but the products of its decomposition in the intestines are active germicides, and it is one of the best intestinal antiseptics (Wood). *Benzoic Acid* and *Naphthol* are good intestinal antiseptics, but complete asepsis in this situation is impossible.

*Disinfectants* are agents which destroy the specific germs of infectious diseases. Many antiseptics do not possess germicidal power, and therefore are not disinfectants; but all disinfectants are antiseptics. Disinfectants act in several ways, some as oxidizants, others by combining with albumin, others by chemical combination forming substitution-compounds, others by arresting molecular changes, and still others by altering the reaction of the media containing the germs. The principal disinfectants are named in the following list, the figures following each giving the strength of its aqueous or aërial solution necessary for rapid and certain action:—

Fire, the most efficient.
Heat, moist, at 212° F.
Heat, dry, at 302° F.
Mercuric Chloride, 1 : 1,000
Iodine, 1 : 500
Bromine, 1 : 500
Benzoic Acid, 1 : 250
Salicylic Acid, 1 : 200
Formaldehyde, 1 : 100
Hydrogen Dioxide, 1 : 100
Potassium Permanganate, 1 : 100
Chlorine, 1 : 100
Chloretone, 1 : 100
Calcium Hypochlorite, 1 : 100
Eucalyptol, 1 : 100
Creolin, 1 : 100
Lysol, 1 : 100
Trikresol, 1 : 50
Phenol, 1 : 33
Sulphurous Acid, 1 : 25
Liq. Sodæ Chlorinatæ, 1 : 20
Ferrous Sulphate, 1 : 20
Acetic Acid, 1 : 14
Lime, fresh, 1 : 4
Zinc Chloride, 1 : 2

Many good disinfectants are not available by reason of cost or some side action, as Hydrogen Dioxide, Bromine, Iodine, Potassium Permanganate, though the *Tincture of Iodine* is an excellent disinfectant for the skin, hands, and lacerated wounds. *Formaldehyde* is the best surface disinfectant, but has slight penetrating power. It has the advantage of not being retarded in action by albuminoid matter. *Sulphurous Acid* is of very doubtful value, even when present to the extent of 10 per cent. in moist air (Koch). *Chlorine* is used rather as a deodorant than a disinfectant, its germicidal power being uncertain (Munson). *Burnett's Fluid* is a 50 per cent. solution of Zinc Chloride. *Labarraque's Solution* is the same as the official Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ. Both these preparations depend for their efficacy upon the amount of free chlorine which they give out. *Condy's Fluid* is a 2 per cent. aqueous solution of Potassium Permanganate; and though a good antiseptic and deodorant, it is

practically useless as a disinfectant, being constantly expended in oxidizing the organic matter of the infective substance, and would be required in enormous and impracticable quantities (Davies). *Dakin's Solution* is described at length under the TREATMENT OF WOUNDS. The use of this solution, according to the technic of Carrel, represents perhaps the most recent noteworthy advance in the domain of antiseptics, and one which has already saved a great many lives in the present war. *Flavine, Diamino-methyl-acridinum Chloride* and *Brilliant Green* have recently been brought forward in the treatment of infected wounds in which they act as powerful antiseptics with low toxicity to the tissues. Flavine was originally prepared for Ehrlich and found to have a marked therapeutic effect in trypanosome affections. At the present time these substances are being subjected to experimental and clinical studies (British Medical Journal, January 16, 1917), and so far it would seem that they are destined for a wide field of usefulness.

The popular idea of disinfecting *the air* of a room by burning sulphur, etc., is an absurdity because foul air is easily removed by simple ventilation. In disinfecting a room in which there has been a case of contagious or infectious disease, the true aim is to kill the germs contained in the dust on ledges, in the crevices between the boards, or adhering to the walls, and a dry gas is powerless for this purpose, which is best accomplished by using a *Corrosive Sublimate Solution* of the strength of 1 in 1000; or by *Lime* washing, provided that the lime be freshly burnt, and caustic; or by spraying with *Formalin*, or by dropping the latter on hot plates or sheets of hot metal.

**Antispasmodics** (*ἀντί*, against, *σπασμός*, a spasm),—are agents which prevent or allay spasm of voluntary or involuntary muscles in any portion of the organism. Some of the agents belonging to this class act by tonic stimulation of the higher nervous centres, the coordinating power, and the circulation; as Ether in small doses, Camphor, Musk, Valerian: others by a depressant influence on the motor centres, as the Bromides; and still others by paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves, as Amyl Nitrite. A few depress all the vital functions, as Aconite, Tobacco, Lobelia, Hellebore, and Prussic Acid; and a number stimulate the muscular fibres of the intestines to expel gaseous accumulations, namely—Asafetida, Cajuput, Valerian, Musk, Aromatic Oils, etc. They are used in convulsive affections, especially asthma and other spasmodic diseases of the respiratory organs, hysteria, chorea, angina pectoris, epilepsy, etc. The principal antispasmodics are named in the following list:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alcohol. Ether. | Valerian. | Hyoscyamus. | Ipecacuanha. |
| Paraldehyde. | Conium. | Hydrocyanic Acid. | Senega. |
| Chloroform. | Aconite. | Physostigma. | Silver Salts. |
| Amyl Nitrite. | Lobelia. | Curare. | Zinc Salts. |
| Nitrites. | Tobacco. | Ammoniac. | Copper Salts. |
| Bromides. | Hellebore. | Castor. | Asafetida. |
| Potassium Iodide. | Opium. | Musk. | |
| Potassium Nitrate. | Belladonna. | Galbanum. | |
| Arsenic. | Stramonium. | Sumbul. | |

**Antizymotics** (*ἀντί*, against, *ζυμωσίς*, fermentation),—are agents which arrest the fermentative processes, the action of these depending on unorganized ferments (enzymes), as diastase, ptyalin, pepsin, etc., or upon that of organized ferments, as the yeast-plant, bacteria, etc. The Antizymotics are usually subdivided into two groups, respectively entitled Antiseptics and Disinfectants (which see).

**Fermentation** is a general name for those processes of decomposition, during which certain carbon compounds called *Ferments* act upon other carbon compounds, as on their food,—splitting these latter up, setting free their elementary constituents, and thereby lead-

ing to the formation of still other carbon compounds, by the rearrangement of the freed molecules. These processes are of two kinds, viz.:—

(1)—Those in which water is taken up, (hydration),—chiefly carried on by enzymes.

(2)—Those in which O is transferred from the H to the C association, as in lactic and alcoholic fermentation, and the putrefactive processes, which are chiefly carried on by the agency of organized elements.

**The Ferments** producing these fermentative changes are also carbon compounds, and are divisible into two groups, viz.:—

*Enzymes*, or *Organic Ferments*,—have no definite structures and are unorganized, *i. e.*, not living,—as Diastase, Ptyalin, Pepsin, etc.

*Organised Ferments*,—are minute, living organisms, as the moulds, yeast-plant, bacteria, and other members of the Protophytes, the lowermost class of plants, which, in the course of their life history, split up the carbon compounds in which they live, appropriating some part of their elements.

**Antizymotic Drugs** are drugs which arrest or inhibit these fermentative processes either by destroying or by rendering inactive the causative ferments.

**Aphrodisiacs** (Αφροδίτη, Venus),—are medicines which stimulate the sexual appetite and power. They act by reflex or by direct action upon either the cerebral or the spinal genital centre. Tonics are indirectly aphrodisiac, as are all measures which promote the general bodily nutrition. The chief agents used as direct aphrodisiacs are named in the following list. [Compare ANAPHRODISIACS.]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Strychnine. | Cimicifuga. | Iron. |
| Cannabis. | Serpentaria. | Alcohol. |
| Cantharis. | Sanguinaria. | Bitter Tonics. |
| Phosphorus. | Opium (at first). | Meat Diet. |
| Aurum. | Camphor (at first). | |
| Yohimbine. | Ergot. | |

*Strychnine* acts by increasing general nutrition and exalting the reflex excitability of the genital centres. *Hemp* probably only causes a mild delirium which may or may not take a sexual direction. *Cantharides* acts by direct irritation of the mucous lining of the urethra, and is dangerous in aphrodisiac doses. *Alcohol* in small doses excites; so also *Opium* and *Camphor*, the latter being decidedly anaphrodisiac after a time. *Urtication* and *Flagellation* of the nates produce priapism by irritation of the genital centre in the cord through the sensory nerves of the part. *Ergot* is considered useful by contracting the dorsal vein of the penis, preventing its emptying too rapidly.

**Astringents** (*ad*, to, *stringo*, I bind),—are agents which produce contraction of muscular fibre and condensation of other tissues, the first probably by direct irritation, the second by precipitating their albumin and gelatin. They also lessen secretion from mucous membranes. The principal astringents are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Acids. | Tannic Acid. | Bismuth Subnitrate, etc. |
| Alcohol. | Gallic Acid. | Cadmium Sulphate. |
| Alum. | Catechu. Gambir. | Copper Sulphate. |
| Chalk. | Galls. | Ferric Chloride. |
| Lime. | Kino. | Lead Acetate. |
| Creosote. | Oak-bark. | Silver Nitrate. |
| Phenol. | Uva-Ursi. | Zinc Sulphate. |

Sulphuric Acid, Gallic Acid, and Lead Acetate are examples of *Remote Astringents*, acting on internal organs through the blood. Those which affect the part to which they are applied are *Local Astringents*, and include the others named above.

**Cardiac Sedatives** lessen the force and the frequency of the heart's action. They are used to control palpitation and overaction of that organ, and to slow

the pulse in febrile conditions in sthenic subjects, especially when local inflammation is the exciting cause of the fever. The chief cardiac sedatives are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Aconite. | Pilocarpine. | Hydrocyanic Acid. |
| Antimony. | Digitalis. | Potassium Salts. |
| Veratrum (?). | Emetine. | Cold. |
| Muscarine. | Chloral. | |
| Quinine in full doses. | Senega. | |

**Cardiac Stimulants** rapidly increase the force and frequency of the pulse in depressed conditions of the cardiac apparatus. One of the most useful agents of this class is *Alcohol* in some form, its action being largely due to a reflex influence excited through the nerves of the mouth and stomach. It should therefore be given in but slightly diluted form, and in small quantities frequently. *Ether* is next in value and still more rapid in action, and the local application of *Heat* is one of the most powerful and available. *Ammonia* has an energetic action as a stimulant to the vaso-motor centre, as well as a reflex one upon the heart similar to that of Alcohol. The chief cardiac stimulants are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Adrenalin. | Cocaine. | Sparteine. |
| Alcohol. | Ether. | Camphor. |
| Ammonia. | Heat (locally). | Aromatic Oils. |
| Atropine. | Continuous Galvanic Current. | Turpentine. |
| Nitroglycerin. | Counter-irritation. | Opium and Morphine, in small doses. |
| Hydrastinine. | | |

**Cardiac Tonics,** when given in moderate doses, stimulate the cardiac muscle, slowing and strengthening its contractions. In large doses they are apt to produce irregular action of the heart, and some of them have more or less of a tendency to cause sudden death by syncope if pushed to any great extent. The most important of these agents are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Digitalis. Veratrum. | Squill. | Strychnine. |
| Convallaria. | Oubain. | Helleborein. |
| Cimicifuga. | Caffeine. | Adonidin. |
| Sparteine. | Strophanthus. | |

**Carminatives** (*carmino*, I soothe),—promote the expulsion of gas from the stomach and intestines by increasing peristalsis, stimulating the circulation, and relaxing the cardiac and pyloric orifices of the stomach. They also act as diffusible stimulants, both of the bodily and mental faculties. The principal carminatives belong to the aromatic oils, alcohols or ethers, and are named in the following list:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Asafetida. | Mace. | Oil of Cloves. |
| Camphor. | Mustard. | Oil of Coriander. |
| Capsicum. | Pepper. | Oil of Eucalyptus. |
| Cardamom. | Serpentaria. | Oil of Fennel. |
| Chloroform. | Spirits. | Oil of Peppermint. |
| Ether. | Oil of Anise. | Oil of Spearmint. |
| Fennel. | Oil of Cajuput. | Oil of Nutmeg. |
| Ginger. | Oil of Caraway. | Oil of Pimento. |
| Horse-radish. | Oil of Cinnamon. | Oil of Valerian. |

**Cathartics or Purgatives** (*καθαίρω, purgo*, I cleanse),— are agents which increase or hasten the intestinal evacuations. According to their respective degrees and direction of action they are subdivided into several groups, as follows:—

*Laxatives* (*laxo*, I loose), or *Aperients* (*aperio*, I open),—include those which excite moderate peristalsis, and produce softened motions without irritation. *Sulphur* is the typical laxative.

*Simple Purgatives*,—cause active peristalsis, and stimulate the secretions of the intestinal glands, producing one or more copious and semifluid motions with some irritation and griping. *Senna* is the type of this group, which also includes Aloes, Rhubarb, Castor Oil, etc.

*Drastic Purgatives* (*δράειν*, to draw),—act still more intensely, producing violent peristalsis and watery stools, with much griping pain, tenesmus, and borborygmi. They irritate the intestinal mucous membrane, cause exosmosis of serum from its vessels, and in large dose set up inflammation and symptoms of irritant poisoning. *Jalap* is a typical drastic.

*Saline Purgatives*.—This group includes the neutral salts of metals of the alkalies or alkaline earths. They stimulate the intestinal glands to increased secretion, and by their low diffusibility impede reabsorption, causing an accumulation of fluid in the intestinal tract, which, partly from the effect of gravity and partly by gentle stimulation of peristalsis excited by distention, reaches the rectum and produces a copious evacuation. *Magnesium Sulphate* and *Sodium Sulphate* are the typical salines. They should be given in plenty of water and during active movement (as in walking) in order to produce their best effects.

*Hydragogue Purgatives* (*ὕδωρ*, water, *ἄγω*, I bring away),—include the most active of the drastic and saline groups, especially those which remove a large quantity of water from the vessels. *Elaterium* is a typical hydragogue cathartic.

*Cholagogue Purgatives* (*χολή*, bile, *ἄγω*, I bring away),—are those agents which produce free purgation, the stools being green-colored ("bilious") and liquid. *Podophyllin* is the type of this group.

The principal Cathartics are the following-named:—

| *Laxatives.* | *Simple Purgatives.* | *Drastics.* |
|---|---|---|
| Sulphur. | Senna. | Jalap. Gamboge. |
| Magnesia. | Aloes. | Colocynth. |
| Cassia. | Rhubarb. | Elaterium. |
| Manna. | Castor Oil. | Scammony. |
| Figs. Prunes. | Rhamnus Frangula. | Croton Oil. |
| Tamarinds. | Ox-gall. | Cathartic Acid, hypodermically. |
| Honey. | Calomel. | |
| Cascara Sagrada. | Small doses of drastics, salines or cholagogues. | *Hydragogues.* |
| Physostigma. | | |
| Phenolphthalein. | | Elaterium. |
| Ergot. | | Gamboge. |
| Belladonna. | | Potassium Bitartrate. |
| Stramonium. | | |

| *Laxatives.* | *Saline Purgatives.* | *Hydragogues.* |
|---|---|---|
| Hyoscyamus. | Magnesium Sulphate. | Croton Oil. |
| Almond Oil. | Magnesium Citrate. | Salines in large doses. |
| Olive Oil. | Potassium Sulphate. | |
| Soap. | Potassium Tartrate. | |
| Taraxacum. | Potassium Bitartrate. | *Cholagogues.* |
| Glycerin. | Sodium Sulphate. | Podophyllin. |
| Oatmeal. | Sodium Phosphate. | Mercurials. |
| Bran Biscuit. | Sodium Chloride. | Aloes. Rhubarb. |
| Brown Bread. | Pot. and Sodium Tartrate. | Euonymin. |
| | Manganese Sulphate. | Nitrohydrochloric acid. |

**Cerebral Depressants** lower or suspend the functions of the higher cerebrum after a preliminary stage of excitement. Under this head may be included the Hypnotics, Narcotics, General Anesthetics, and several of the Antispasmodics, all acting on the cells of the convolutions; at first stimulating the brain-functions, they produce after a time stupor, coma and insensibility.

The most useful of this class are the Bromides as they also diminish reflex excitability and thus secure rest of the nervous system. Some cerebral depressants are decidedly dangerous, as they may paralyze the heart of the medulla and its centres of organic life before the consciousness is much disturbed; such being Chloroform, Chloral, Phenol, Aconite, Opium, and the irritant poisons.

**Cerebral Excitants** are remedies which increase the functional activity of the brain, without producing any subsequent depression, or any suspension of the cerebral functions. They act partly by increasing the action of the heart and consequently the rapidity of the circulation, partly by a direct action upon the gray matter of the brain. The chief members of this group are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Acetic Acid (inhaled). | Cannabis. Camphor. | Ether. |
| Alcohol (at first). | Coffee, Caffeine. | Quinine. |
| Ammonia (inhaled). | Tea, Theine. | Tobacco. |
| Ammoniac. | Guarana, Guaranine. | Strychnine. |
| Asafetida. | Coca, Cocaine. | Valerian. |

**The Cerebellum** is markedly disturbed by the few drugs which affect it specifically, their action upon its different lobes producing various disturbances of coordination and equilibrium. *Alcohol* in considerable dose causes a staggering gait, and a tendency to fall; and different preparations thereof seem to affect different portions of the cerebellum. Intoxication by wine or beer is said to be accompanied by a tendency to fall sideways,—that, by whiskey, especially Irish whiskey, an inclination to fall on the face,—and that by cider a backward tendency; and these disturbances correspond exactly with those caused by injury to different lobes of the cerebellum (Brunton). *Apomorphine* in large doses seems to act upon the cerebellum or corpora quadrigemina, as the animal poisoned by it does not vomit, but moves round and round in a circle.

**Ciliary Excitants** are substances which, when dissolved in the mouth, promote the expectoration of bronchial mucus by their reflex excitation of the tracheal and bronchial cilia. This group includes such agents as the Chlorides of Ammonium and Sodium, Potassium Chlorate and Gum Acacia.

**Deliriants** excite the functions of the higher brain to such a degree as to disorder the mental faculties, producing intellectual confusion, loss of willpower, delirium and even convulsions. They are all narcotics (though all narcotics are not deliriants), and the most important may be listed as follows:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Belladonna. | Alcohol. | Cannabis. |
| Stramonium. | Chloral. | Lupulus (at first). |
| Hyoscyamus. | Ether. | Opium (at first). |
| Turpentine. | Chloroform. | Nitrous Oxide Gas. |

**Demulcents** (*demulceo*, I soothe),—are substances usually of oleaginous or mucilaginous nature, which soothe and protect the parts to which they are applied. This term is generally used for substances employed for mucous membranes, and the term *Emollients* for similar agents used on the skin. The chief agents belonging to this class are:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acacia. | Starch. | Honey. | Olive Oil. |
| Cetraria. | Glycerin. | Marsh-mallow. | Isinglass. |
| Barley. | Flaxseed. | White of Egg. | Tragacanth. |
| Licorice. | Gelatin. | Almond. | Bland Oils. |

**Dental Anodynes** are substances employed locally in toothache due to caries exposing a nerve filament. Such are *Aconite*, *Opium* and *Cocaine salts*,—also Creosote, Chloral, Phenol, and Potassium Chlorate. A solution, containing the three first named, applied on a pledget of cotton, will promptly relieve whenever the nerve is accessible. *Chloral* should never be employed for this purpose, as in solution sufficiently strong to be of any service it is very apt to cause sloughing of the gum, especially if injected thereinto by a hypodermic syringe, as is frequently done by ignorant dentists, who advertise the "extraction of teeth without pain."

**Dentifrices** (*dens*, a tooth, *frico*, I rub),—are medicated powders or pastes applied with a stiff brush to cleanse the teeth and gums. *Chalk* is the basis generally used, for its mechanical action and its alkaline quality. Antiseptics, as *Borax*, *Quinine*, *Phenol*, etc., should also be employed, so as to prevent the acid fermentation of food products between the teeth and the consequent decay of the dentine. *Tincture of Myrrh* is an excellent ingredient, being an aromatic local stimulant and disinfectant.

Many drugs affect the teeth injuriously, such being the Mineral Acids, Persalts of Iron and Alum. The first two should be taken through a glass tube, and the mouth should be rinsed afterwards with a weak alkaline solution.

**Deodorants** are agents which destroy foul odors. The *Volatile Deodorants* are chiefly oxidizing and deoxidizing substances, acting chemically on the obnoxious gases; while the *Non-volatile* ones are mainly absorbents, which condense and decompose the effluvia. The deodorants in general use are the following-named:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Formaldehyde. | Hydrogen Dioxide. | Charcoal. |
| Chlorine Gas. | Potassium Permanganate. | Earth. Lime. |
| Sulphurous Acid Gas. | Coffee, freshly roasted. | Ferrous Sulphate. |

For removing the fetid exhalations emitted by the feces, the following powder is a very efficient and cheap deodorizing and disinfecting agent. Zinc Sulphate, lbs. ij, Sulphuric Acid, ℥jss to ℥ijss, Essence of Mirbane, ℥j, Indigo Blue, gr. ij. About a dessert-spoonful of this is placed in the bed-pan or chamber utensil before it is used. Contact with urine or a liquid stool causes its prompt solution, deodorization is instantaneous, the liquid excreta are at once sterilized, and the fetor is changed to a rather agreeable odor. *Oil of Eucalyptus* has the property of spreading rapidly over water in a thin film, and if a few drops are sprinkled over the water in the pan of a water closet before using the latter, no fecal odor will arise therefrom.

**Destructive Metamorphosis** of the tissues is promoted by a number of agents, most of which are classed as *Alteratives* or as *Astringents*, the most important of which are the following-named:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Alkalies. | Sulphides and Iodides. |
| Vegetable Acids. | Sarsaparilla. |
| Metals and their salts. | Stillingia. |
| Colchicum. | Xanthoxylum. |

Tannic and Gallic Acids, and substances containing them.

Destructive Metamorphosis may be diminished by many substances, the following-named being the chief ones:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Alcohol. | Salicin. | Resorcinol. |
| Glycerin. | Salicylates. | Cocaine. |
| Oils and Fats. | Quinine. | |

**Diaphoretics and Sudorifics** (*διαφορέω*, I carry through, *sudor*, sweat, *facio*, I make),—are remedies which increase the action of the skin and promote the secretion of sweat. When they act energetically, so that the perspiration stands in beads upon the surface, they are known as *Sudorifics*. They may be subdivided into the following groups, viz.—

(1) *Simple Diaphoretics*, which enter the circulation and are eliminated by the sudoriferous glands, which they stimulate to increased action.

(2) *Nauseating Diaphoretics*, which produce relaxation and dilatation of the superficial capillaries.

(3) *Refrigerant Diaphoretics*, which reduce the circulation, at the same time acting directly on the sweat-centres in the spinal cord and medulla.

The principal diaphoretics are the following-named:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Aconite. | Ipecacuanha. | Mezereon. |
| Veratrum. | Opium (large doses). | Sarsaparilla. |
| Tobacco. | Dover's Powder. | Guaiacum. |
| Lobelia. | Tartar Emetic. | Serpentaria. |
| Alcohol. | Sulphur. | Sassafras. |
| Ether. | Camphor. | Senega. |
| Nitrous Ether. | Cocaine. | Vapor Bath. |
| Salicylates. | Ammonium Acetate. | Turkish Bath. |
| Pilocarpus. | Ammonium Citrate. | Wet Pack. |
| Pilocarpine. | Potassium Salts. | Warm Drinks. |

**Diluents** (*diluo*, I dilute),—are indifferent substances which, after their absorption, dilute the excretory fluids and enable the latter to hold more solid material in suspension. *Water* is the one true diluent, whatever form it may be disguised in, as teas, weak fluid foods, acid drinks, etc.

**Discutients or Sorbefacients** (*discutio*, I dissipate, *sorbere*, to suck),—are agents which promote absorption, and may be divided into two classes; (1) those which stimulate the lymphatics to the removal of morbid or inflammatory deposits, (2) those which promote the imbibition of nutritive or medicinal material into the system. [Compare ALTERATIVES.] These agents include the following-named:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Arsenic. | Ichthyol. | Vapor Bath. |
| Mercury. | Lanolin. | Hot Water Bath. |
| Iodine. | Oleic Acid. | Poultices. |
| Iodides. | Cacao Butter. | Counterirritation. |
| Cadmium. | Massage. | Galvanism. |

***Lanolin*** and ***Oleic Acid*** have remarkable power of penetration through the skin and are used as excipients for drugs which are to be administered by cutaneous absorption. ***Cacao Butter*** possesses the same penetrative property, and is usually employed in making medicated suppositories.

**Diuretics** (*διούρησις*, urination),—are agents which promote the secretion of urine, either by raising the local or general blood-pressure and so increasing the renal circulation, by stimulating the secreting cells or nerves of the kidneys, or by flushing the kidneys with water. Diuretics may be classified according to their physiological action or according to the different purposes for which they are employed. *Refrigerant Diuretics*, especially the salines, excite the renal epithelium, induce a hyperemic condition of the kidneys and increase the water of the urine. They possess a sedative action upon the heart and the general circulation, but used to excess they depress the heart and impoverish the blood. Potassium Chlorate is a decided renal irritant, and should never be used as a diuretic. *Hydragogue Diuretics* increase the water of the urine largely, and in general act by raising arterial pressure, either—(*a*) throughout the body, or (*b*) locally in the kidneys. This they accomplish in various ways, direct and indirect,—increasing the action of the heart, contracting the efferent vessels or dilating the afferent vessels, so as to raise the blood-pressure in the glomeruli, etc. The action of the *Stimulant Diuretics* is directly upon the renal tissue, by which they are largely eliminated from the body. In small or moderate doses they dilate the renal arterioles, increase the renal blood-supply, and so induce diuresis, but in large doses they irritate the renal epithelium, contract the renal arterioles, diminish the renal blood-supply, excite renal inflammation, render the urine albuminous and bloody, and may even induce suppression of the urine. All the members of this division should be used with caution.

Individual members of the diuretic class act in various modes, some of them in more than one manner, and probably as follows, viz.—

1. By increasing the action of the heart (Digitalis, etc.) or by contracting the intestinal and other vessels, thus raising the general blood-pressure.
2. By dilating the afferent renal vessels, thereby increasing the renal blood-supply and raising the pressure in the glomeruli.
3. By contracting the efferent vessels, raising the pressure in the glomeruli and lessening absorption in the tubules, or both.
4. By stimulating the secreting cells or nerves of the kidneys.
5. By flushing the kidneys, as by the ingestion of Water in large quantity.

The following list contains the most important agents of this group, which are usually subdivided into the three classes indicated by the subtitles.

| *Refrigerant Diuretics.* | *Hydragogue Diuretics.* | *Stimulant Diuretics.* |
|---|---|---|
| Potassium Acetate. | Digitalis. | Alcohol. |
| Potassium Bitartrate. | Strophanthus. | Blatta orientalis. |
| Potassium Citrate. | Convallaria. | Cantharides. |
| Potassium Chlorate. | Cimicifuga. | Turpentine. |
| Potassium Nitrate. | Adonis vernalis. | Juniper. |
| Sodium Acetate. | Erythrophlœum. | Savin. |
| Sodium Chlorate. | Squill. | Copaiba. |
| Sodium Chloride. | Broom. Sparteine. | Cubeb. |
| Ammonium Acetate. | Calomel. | Cannabis. |

| *Refrigerant Diuretics.* | *Hydragogue Diuretics.* | *Stimulant Diuretics.* |
|---|---|---|
| Calcium Chloride. | Caffeine. Theocin. | Capsicum. |
| Lithium Carbonate. | Theobromine. | Buchu. |
| Lithium Citrate. | Apocynum. | Asparagus. |
| Magnesium Citrate. | Nitrous Ether. Nitrites. | Guaiac. |
| Magnesium Sulphate. | Strychnine. | Fennel. |
| Water. Milk. | Colchicum. | Urea. |
| Carbonic Acid. | Tobacco. | Uva Ursi. |
| Cold to surface. | Sugar of Milk. | Zea. |

Diuretics are employed in medicine for certain definite purposes, as follows:—to remove fluid from the tissues and cavities of the body in cases of dropsy; to promote the elimination of waste-products and other poisons from the blood; to maintain the action of the kidneys; to dilute the urine, and to alter morbid conditions of that excretion.

*In Dropsies from Cardiac Disease*, or other dropsies due to venous congestion, the most efficient diuretics are those which act on the general vascular system, as Digitalis, Strophanthus, Squill, etc. Calomel is often very efficient in this form of dropsy, also Theobromine Sodio-Salicylate (Diuretin).

*In Dropsy from Renal Disease*, Diuretin, Broom-tops, Nitrous Ether, Oil of Juniper, Digitalis and Squill are the most reliable diuretics.

*In Ascites from Hepatic Cirrhosis*, Copaiba is the best diuretic when the kidneys are healthy. In this form and the previous ones a little Pil. Hydrargyri given occasionally will often aid the diuretic action of the other agents.

*To eliminate Waste-products from the Blood*, Potassium Nitrate and Bitartrate, Turpentine, Juniper, Caffeine, and Water in large quantity.

*To Dilute the Urine*, Water is the best agent, its most efficient form being Distilled Water charged with Carbonic Acid gas.

*As Adjuvants to Diuretics*, when pressure on the uriniferous tubules or venous congestion prevent their action,—paracentesis abdominis, purgation, cupping over the loins, and even venesection, are often necessary to start the diuretic action.

The activity of the renal cells is directly depressed by the *Renal Depressants*, which thereby lessen or suspend the secretion of urine. Morphine, Quinine and Ergot act in this manner through their influence on the circulation.

**Emetics** (ἐμέω, I vomit),—are agents which produce vomiting. They may be subdivided into two groups, *Local Emetics*, or those which act by irritating the end-organs of the gastric, pharyngeal or esophageal nerves, and *General or Systemic Emetics*, which act through the medium of the circulation. The members of both these groups produce emetic action by irritation of the vomiting centre in the medulla, the first by reflex, the second by direct stimulation. The principal emetics are the following named:—

| *Local Emetics.* | *General Emetics.* |
|---|---|
| Alum, Mustard, Salt. | Ipecacuanha. Emetine. |
| Ammonium Carbonate. | Apomorphine. |
| Zinc and Copper Sulphates. | Tartar Emetic. |
| Subsulphate of Mercury. | Senega. |
| Tepid Water, in quantity. | Squill. |
| Vegetable Bitters, as Quassia, in strong infusions. | Ouabaïn. |

*Tartar Emetic*, *Ipecacuanha* and probably *Apomorphine*, act locally as well as systemically, for if injected subcutaneously they are excreted by the stomach in part, thus irritating the gastric nerves as well as the vomiting centre. *Pilocarpus* is a local emetic, and *Digitalis* and its congeners, also *Muscarine*, are systemic emetics, but none of these agents are used medicinally for that purpose. *Opium*, *Morphine*, and *Codeine* usually produce emesis as one of thei after effects.

Vomiting is an evacuant act which consists in compression of the stomach by the simultaneous spasmodic contraction of the diaphragm and abdominal muscles; also in relaxation of its cardiac orifice by contraction of the radiating muscular fibres in the gastric wall. If both acts occur at the same time, the contents of the stomach are expelled and vomiting occurs; if, however, the two acts do not take place simultaneously, the contents of the stomach are retained, and the abortive efforts are called *retching*. These acts are controlled and regulated by a nerve-centre in the medulla oblongata, which is closely connected with the respiratory centre, the muscular movements of vomiting being merely modified respiratory movements. This vomiting centre is ordinarily excited in two ways,—(1) by the peripheral stimulation of afferent nerves going to it from other parts of the body, (2) by impulses sent down to it from the brain (Brunton).

Nausea and vomiting are diminished by agents termed *Anti-emetics*, including gastric sedatives and general sedatives; some of which act by means of a local sedative influence upon the end-organs of the gastric nerves, others by reducing the irritability of the vomiting centre in the medulla. The act of vomiting being occasioned by irritation of afferent nerves from many regions of the body or impulses from the brain excited by impressions on the nerves of special sense, the measures and agents by which it may be combated are very diversified. [Compare the article entitled VOMITING, in Part III.] The most important anti-emetics are named in the following lists:—

| *Local Gastric Sedatives.* | | *General Sedatives.* |
|---|---|---|
| Alcohol. | Creosote. | Opium. |
| Alum. | Ether. | Morphine. |
| Arsenic. | Ice. | Codeine. |
| Belladonna. | Opium. | Hydrocyanic Acid. |
| Bismuth. | Hydrocyanic Acid. | Bromides. |
| Carbonic Acid. | Silver Nitrate. | Chloral. |
| Cerium Oxalate. | Calomel \ small | Nitro-glycerin. |
| Chloroform. | Ipecac / doses. | Alcohol. |
| Phenol. | Hot water. | Amyl Nitrite. |
| Potassium Nitrate. | Cocaine. | Food. |

*Ice*, swallowed in small pieces, is probably the most efficient of the local sedatives. *Phenol* and *Cocaine* are also effective anti-emetics, given in small doses by the mouth at short intervals. *Astringents* are very useful where there is congestion of the gastric mucous membrane, as in the vomiting of alcoholism and phthisis, when *Silver Nitrate* and *Alum* are especially to be recommended. *Opium* and its principal alkaloid, *Morphine*, will produce nausea and vomiting in many persons, even when given in very small doses.

**Emmenagogues** (ἔμμηνια, the menses, ἄγω, I move),—are remedies which restore the menstrual function, either directly by stimulation of the uterine muscular fibre, or indirectly by improving the blood and toning up the nervous system. Some of the direct emmenagogues are *oxytocic* in large doses. The principal members of this class are named in the following list:—

| *Direct Emmenagogues.* | *Indirect Emmenagogues.* |
|---|---|
| Ergot. | Iron. |
| Savin. | Manganese. |
| Tansy. Rue. | Cinnamon. |
| Digitalis. | Quinine. |
| Cantharis. | Strychnine. |
| Asafetida. | Aloetic Purgatives. |
| Alcohol. | Cod-liver Oil. |
| Apiol. | Hot Hip-baths. |
| Guaiacum. | Leeching the genitals. |
| Cimicifuga. | Rubefacients to thighs. |
| Oxalic Acid. | Tonic Remedies. |

**Emollients** (*emollio*, I soften),—are substances which soften and relax the tissues to which they are applied. They relieve tension, dilate vessels, diminish pressure on the nerves, and protect inflamed surfaces from the air and from friction. The principal articles which may be classed under this heading are the following:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Hot Fomentations. | Linseed Oil. | Petrolatum. |
| Poultices. | Olive Oil. | Soap Liniment. |
| Glycerin. | Spermaceti. | Starch. |
| Lard. | Almond Oil. | Cacao Butter. |

**Errhines and Sternutatories** (ἐν, in, ῥιν, the nose; *sternuto*, I sneeze),—are agents which produce increased nasal secretion and sneezing, when locally applied to the mucous membrane of the nose. The first term is usually applied to substances which cause increase of the mucus without sneezing, the latter to those which invariably produce sneezing. The drugs should be applied in powder. The stimulus produced by these agents is transmitted by the nasal branches of the fifth nerve to the respiratory centre, exciting the sudden and forcible expiratory effort called sneezing; also to the vaso-motor centre, contracting the smaller vessels throughout the body and producing a general rise in the blood-pressure. The principal agents of this class are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tobacco, as snuff. | Euphorbium. | Capsicum. |
| Ipecacuanha. | Sassy Bark. | Hellebore. |
| Sanguinaria. | Saponin. | Ammonia. |
| Veratrum Album. | Ginger. | Cubebs. |

The last two named may be used as simple Errhines, as the vapor of dilute Ammonia, water or the smoke of burning Cubebs do not excite sneezing generally.

**Escharotics or Caustics** (ἐσχάρα a slough or scab; καίω, I burn),—are agents which destroy a tissue to which they are applied, and produce a slough. They may be divided into two classes, the *actual*, or those in which heat is the active agent, and the *potential*, by which a chemical process is called into play. Escharotics act usually in one of the following modes:—

1. By abstracting the water of the tissues.
2. By combining with the albumin of the tissues.
3. By corrosive deoxidation of the tissues.
4. By conversion of the tissues into carbon or gaseous bodies.

The principal escharotics are:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mineral Acids. | Caustic Potash. | Mercuric Chloride. | |
| Glacial Acetic Acid. | Caustic Soda. | Mercuric Oxide. | |
| Phenol. | Dried Alum. | Mercuric Nitrate. | |
| Chromic Trioxide. | Silver Nitrate. | Bromine. | |
| Arsenic Trioxide. | Copper Sulphate. | High Heat. | Cautery. |
| Antimony Chloride. | Zinc Sulphate. | | Moxa. |
| Lime. | Zinc Chloride. | | Boiling Water. |

*Nitric Acid* and *Zinc Chloride* are probably the safest and most generally useful of the potential caustics where any decided escharotic action is desired. *Silver Nitrate* is the best for superficial use, its action being limited to the part with which it comes in contact, and being stopped at once by the application of a solution of common salt. *Chromic Trioxide* is one of the most efficient escharotics, but it must be carefully used.

**Expectorants** (*ex*, out of, *pectus*, the breast),—are remedies which modify the secretion of the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane, and promote its expulsion. They may be divided into the following groups:

*Nauseating Expectorants* in large doses act mechanically by expelling the mucus in the act of vomiting, in small doses by increasing osmosis from the inflamed mucous membrane. The members of this subdivision generally increase secretion and tend to lower the blood-pressure. The chief ones are the following named:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Antimony, Tartar Emetic. | Apomorphine. | Alkalies. |
| Ipecacuanha. Emetine. | Pilocarpus (Jaborandi). | Potassium Iodide. |

*Stimulant Expectorants* are largely eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, which they stimulate, altering the secretion and facilitating expectoration. These remedies generally diminish secretion. This subdivision includes the following named:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ammonium Chloride. | Acids. | Nux Vomica. |
| Ammonium Carbonate. | Squill. | Strychnine. |
| Benzoin and Benzoic Acid. | Garlic. | Senega. |
| Balsams of Peru and Tolu. | Onion. | Saponin. |
| Wood Tar, and Tar. | Turpentine. | Licorice. |
| Oleum Pini Sylvestris. | Sulphur. | Saccharine Substances. |

Besides the above many other remedies may act as expectorants, some by relieving bronchial spasm, as Opium, Stramonium, and Tobacco; others by soothing the irritable respiratory centre, as Opium and Chloral; and the ciliary excitants by reflex action through their impression on the nerves of the mouth.

**Galactagogues** (γάλα, milk, ἄγω, I bring away),—are agents which are supposed to increase the lacteal secretion. The value of most of them is very doubtful, probably the only efficient one being *Pilocarpus* (Jaborandi), but its influence is very transient and the excessive perspiration and salivation caused by it are objectionable. The leaves of *Ricinus communis*, the castor-oil plant, locally applied, have been highly recommended; but general measures are more trustworthy, such as the correction of anemia, attention to sore nipples, administration of tonics and good food. [Compare the article entitled LACTATION in Part III.]

**Galactophyga** (γάλα, milk, φεύγω, I shun),—are agents and measures which diminish or arrest the secretion of milk. *Belladonna* or its alkaloid *Atropine* is the most efficient, acting whether applied locally or administered internally. *Antipyrine* has similar power, so also has Camphor applied locally and Potassium Iodide, Colchicum with Magnesium Sulphate, Tobacco, Sage, Quinine, Tannin, etc. Compression of the breasts, by bandaging or strapping with adhesive plaster, has positive antigalactic action.

**Hearing** is affected by several drugs. *Strychnine* and *Morphine* increase the excitability of either the auditory nerve or the centre for hearing in the superior temporo-sphenoidal convolution, making that faculty much more acute. *Quinine*, *Antipyrine* and the *Salicylates* produce hyperemia of the

auditory apparatus, causing subjective noises, as humming, buzzing, or ringing, which are very unpleasant. Hydrobromic Acid and the Bromides, also Ergot, will diminish the congestion and thus neutralize or prevent these noises to a great extent.

Quinine in large doses is believed by some to have produced permanent injury of the sight and the hearing, but authentic cases of such action are extremely rare, if indeed they can be found at all. Temporary deafness is often caused by Quinine, but it usually disappears soon after the administration of the drug is stopped.

**Hepatic Stimulants and Cholagogues** (*χολή*, bile, *ἄγω*, I bring away),—are two groups of agents acting upon the biliary secretion, the first-named increasing the functional activity of the liver-cells and the amount of bile formed, the second removing the bile from the duodenum and preventing its reabsorption into the portal circulation. Some hepatic stimulants are also cholagogues, others are not, while cholagogues proper generally act indirectly as hepatic stimulants by carrying off the bile and thereby urging the liver to secrete more. The discovery of the enterohepatic circulation of bile has cleared up many of the discrepancies formerly existing with regard to the action of drugs upon this gland and its secretion, yet neither this subject nor hepatic chemistry has yet attained such results as would enable us to formulate positive doctrines thereon. *Bile*, *Bile Salts* and *Sodium Salicylate* are at present the only agents which have been experimentally proven to have the direct power of increasing the biliary secretion, though a number of drugs are believed to act in this manner upon clinical and other evidence. The following list includes the principal agents which are generally credited with the actions defined above:—

| *Hepatic Stimulants.* | | *Cholagogues.* |
|---|---|---|
| Bile, Bile Salts. | Ipecacuanha. | Mercury with Chalk. |
| Sodium Salicylate. | Colocynth. | Calomel. |
| Nitro-hydrochloric Acid. | Colchicum. | Pil. Hydrargyri. |
| Mercuric Chloride. | Podophyllin. | Sodium Phosphate. |
| Mineral Acids. Arsenic. | Euonymin. | Sodium Sulphate. |
| Sulphurated Antimony. | Jalapin. | Potassium Sulphate. |
| Benzoic Acid. | Scammony. | Aloes. Rhubarb. |
| Sodium Benzoate. | Rhubarb. | Podophyllin. |
| Sodium Phosphate. | Aloes. | Colchicum. |
| Sodium Sulphate. | Sanguinarine. | Colocynth. |
| Sodium Phenolsulphonate. | Hydrastin. | Jalapin. |

To secure the best cholagogue effect it is advisable to combine an hepatic stimulant with an intestinal stimulant which shall produce increased secretion from the intestinal mucous membrane and excite peristalsis. *Hydrochloric Acid* which has been kept long and has become a light or golden-yellow color, is relatively inert as an hepatic stimulant, but the freshly combined, deep red acid is active and valuable (Wood).

**Hypnotics** (*ὕπνος*, sleep),—are remedies which produce sleep. In this wide sense the term includes the narcotics and the general anesthetics, but it is usually restricted to those agents which, in the doses necessary to cause sleep, do not disturb the normal relationship of the mental faculties to the external world (Brunton). Another definition of hypnotics is—that they produce sleep without suspending the consciousness of pain, narcotics doing both. Hypnotics may be subdivided into the following classes:—

*Pure Hypnotics*,—which directly induce a sleep closely resembling the normal, without causing narcotic or other dangerous cerebral symptoms. The *Bromides* are the type of this subdivision, but the list is constantly growing smaller as experience reveals toxic powers in the action of its members.

*Narco-hypnotics*,—which induce sleep by direct depression of the cerebral functions and in larger doses are narcotic, suspending the consciousness of pain and producing coma. *Opium* is the type of this class.

*Indirect Hypnotics*,—which induce sleep by removing or suppressing any cause (not mental) which interferes therewith. Such are the non-narcotic analgesics,* acting against pain; the respiratory stimulants,† relieving dyspnea; the pulmonary sedatives,‡ relieving cough; the motor depressants,§ restraining excessive motor activity; also the vascular and cardiac tonics,¶ antagonizing cerebral hyperemia and regulating the cardiac action.

The principal members of each of the above subdivisions are named in the following lists:—

| *Pure Hypnotics.* | *Narco-hypnotics.* | *Indirect Hypnotics.* |
|---|---|---|
| Potassium Bromide. | Hydrated Chloral. Chloretone. | * Antipyrine. |
| Sodium Bromide. | Opium, Morphine, Apomorphine. | * Acetanilid. |
| Paraldehyde. | Hyoscine. Duboisine. | * Acetphenetidin. |
| Sulphonmethane. | Cannabis. | † Strychnine. |
| Sulphonethylmethane. | Amylene Hydrate. | ‡ Hydrocyanic Acid. |
| Veronal. | Alcohol. | § Conium. |
| Ethyl Carbamate. | | § Gelesmium. |
| Chloralformamide. | | ¶ Ergot. |
| Hedonal. | | ¶ Digitalis. |

*Hydrated Chloral* is undoubtedly the most efficient of all hypnotics. *Paraldehyde* is one of the most reliable and safe, but its sleep is transient, lasting only a few hours. *Sulphonmethane* and *Sulphonethylmethane* are very efficient in some cases, but often fail entirely. *Ethyl Carbamate* is feeble and uncertain, and the same may be said of *Humulus* and some other agents which are not mentioned above.

Dr. Wilcox rejects the dangerous, unreliable and objectionable hypnotics, and retains four as amply sufficient for all ordinary cases of insomnia. These he classifies as follows:

*As to Potency:* Paraldehyde, Chloralformamide, Pellotine, Sulphonethylmethane.
*As to Rapidity:* Pellotine, Paraldehyde, Chloralformamide, Sulphonethylmethane.
*As to not causing Habituation:* Pellotine, Sulphonethylmethane, Chloralformamide, Paraldehyde.
*As to Safety:* Chloralformamide, Pellotine, Paraldehyde, Sulphonethylmethane.

**Intestinal Astringents** contract the walls of the intestinal vessels, diminishing the exudation therefrom, and lessening the fluidity of the fecal discharges. The more powerful members of this group have also a constringing action on the intestinal mucous membrane. The principal agents of this class are named in the following lists:—

| *Astringents.* | | *Constringents.* |
|---|---|---|
| Phosphoric Acid. | Diluted. | Tannic Acid. |
| Nitric Acid. | | Vegetable Astringents. |
| Sulphuric Acid. | | Alum. |
| Acetic Acid. | | Zinc Oxide. |
| Lead Acetate. | | Copper Sulphate. |
| Silver Nitrate. | | Persalts of Iron. |

**Irritants** are substances which, when applied to the skin, produce a greater or less degree of vascular excitement. When used to produce a reflex influence on a part remote from their site, they are termed counter-irritants. They may be subdivided into the following groups:—

*Rubefacients*, are those which produce temporary redness and congestion of the skin, unless left too long in contact with the surface, when they may cause exudation between the cuticle and the true skin (vesicants), or may destroy the tissue and form a slough (escharotics). They may also induce muscular atrophy.

*Vesicants, Epispastics or Blisters*, are those which cause decided inflammation of the skin and the outpouring of serum between the epidermis and the derma. *Cantharides* is the agent generally used for blistering purposes.

*Pustulants*, affecting isolated parts of the skin, namely—the orifices of the sweat-glands, giving rise to pustules.

The following list includes the principal agents and measures belonging to these three groups:—

| *Rubefacients.* | *Rubefacients* | *Vesicants.* |
|---|---|---|
| Mustard. | Oil of Cajuput. | Cantharides. |
| Capsicum. | Oil of Turpentine. | Euphorbium. |
| Camphor. | Volatile Oils. | Mezereon. |
| Ammonia. | Pitch. Friction. | Iodine. |
| Mezereon. | Hot Water. | Rhus Toxicodendron. |
| Arnica. | | Ammonia (the confined vapor). |
| Alcohol. | *Pustulants.* | Glacial Acetic Acid. |
| Ether. | Croton Oil. | Volatile Oil of Mustard. |
| Chloroform. | Tartar Emetic. | Heat. { Boiling Water. |
| Iodine. | Ipecacuanha. | { Corrigan's Hammer. |
| Menthol. | Silver Nitrate. | |

**Mydriatics** (*μυδρίασις*, mydriasis),—are agents which cause dilatation of the pupil of the eye. They are used by ophthalmologists to prevent or break down adhesions of the iris, and to dilate the pupil for ophthalmoscopic and other examinations. Most of the mydriatics produce paralysis of the ciliary muscle (cycloplegia), resulting in temporary loss of accommodation, the eye remaining focused for distant objects only, and the intra-ocular tension being increased. The principal mydriatics are named in the following list:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Atropine. | Duboisine. | Cocaine. |
| Homatropine. | Hyoscyamine. | Gelseminine. |
| Daturine. | | Euphthalmin. |

*Atropine* and its congeners act as mydriatics by paralyzing the terminations of the 3rd nerve in the circular fibres of the iris and stimulating the sympathetic filaments which supply its radiating fibres. *Atropine* paralyzes the ciliary muscle completely, leaving the eye adjusted for the far point only. Its effects last from 10 to 14 days. *Homatropine* paralyzes the muscle less completely, its effects lasting only a day or two. *Cocaine* acts as a mydriatic by stimulating the sympathetic filaments, and has very slight action on the ciliary muscle. Its effects last only a few hours. *Euphthalmin* is a rapid and safe mydriatic, neither impairing accommodation nor increasing intra-ocular tension. The *General Anesthetics* cause mydriasis by central action, both early and late in the course of their administration. [See under MYOTICS.]

**Myotics** (*μύω*, to close),—are agents which cause the contraction of the pupil. They act by stimulating the motor oculi nerves supplying the circular

muscular fibres of the iris, and produce this effect when locally applied or internally administered, except *Morphine*, which acts centrally, and does not affect the pupil when applied locally. *Physostigmine* (Eserine) is the chief myotic for local use, and the only one employed in ophthalmic practice. Others are *Muscarine*, *Pilocarpine*, and *Nicotine*.

*Physostigmine* also contracts the ciliary muscle, leaving the eye accommodated for the near point only, and lessens intra-ocular tension, antagonizing exactly the eye-actions of Atropine. *Morphine* given internally produces myosis by stimulation of the oculo-motor centres probably, the dilatation which occurs as death approaches being due to final paralysis of the same (Wood). The *General Anesthetics* dilate the pupil in the first and last stages of their action, but contract it in the middle stage, that of complete anesthesia. When in this stage dilatation occurs, it is a dangerous sign of failing respiratory power, unless it is accompanied by symptoms of returning consciousness, as reflex movements and vomiting.

**Narcotics** (*νάρκη*, stupor), are agents which lessen the relationship of the individual to the external world. At first more or less excitant to the higher brain and stimulant to the mind and to all the bodily functions, the next stage of their action is one of profound sleep characterized by increasing stupor, and this, if the dose has been sufficient, is followed by coma and insensibility (narcotism), and finally death occurs from paralysis of the medullary centres which govern respiration and the other functions of organic life. Narcotics, in proper medicinal doses, give us the power of lowering morbidly acute perception, of relieving pain and allaying irritation, nervous agitation and spasm, of inducing sleep, and of regulating the vital functions by rest—all of which are means of great therapeutical value. The chief narcotics are:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Opium, Morphine. | Alcohol. | Phenol. |
| Belladonna, Atropine. | Ether. | Hydrocyanic Acid. |
| Hyoscyamus. | Chloroform. | Oil of Turpentine. |
| Stramonium. | Hydrated Chloral. | Other Essential Oils. |
| Cannabis. | Bromal Hydrate. | Carbonic Acid Gas. |

*Opium* is the typical member of the group. *Humulus* (hops) and *Lactucarium* (lettuce) are sometimes included among the narcotics, but their action is so feeble that they are seldom used for that purpose.

**Oxytocics or Ecbolics** (*ὀξύς*, quick, *τόκος*, childbirth, *ἐκβολή*, abortion), —are agents which stimulate the muscular fibres of the gravid uterus to contraction, and may therefore produce abortion. In small doses the same remedies are emmenagogue as a rule. Their mode of action has not been clearly made known, but it is generally believed to be due in some cases to direct stimulation of the uterine centre in the cord, in others to congestion of the uterus producing reflex stimulation. The principal oxytocics are those named in the following list:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ergot. | Savin. | Cotton-root Bark. |
| Epinephrine | Potassium Permanganate. | Oil of Rue. |
| Pituitrin | Hydrastis. | Pilocarpine. |
| Cotarnine | Borax. | Strong Purgatives. |

Any drastic purgative, or gastro-intestinal irritant, may produce abortion by reflex action. The *Volatile Oils* act in this manner, also *Colocynth* and many other agents used by women to produce abortion, as *Tansy*, *Pennyroyal*, *etc.*, all of which are dangerous to life in doses sufficent to excite the action of the gravid uterus.

According to Boissard there are no abortifacient drugs in the strict sense of the term, though some drugs given in toxic doses may cause abortion and the death of the woman. Such drugs are therefore useless in any except the most reckless hands. The oxytocic and ecbolic drugs belong to another class, having the power of strengthening the intensity of the uterine contractions after they have been aroused (oxytocics), or of arousing and aiding uterine contractility (ecbolics). The action of the former is certain, that of the latter is very doubtful.

**Pancreatic Stimulation** may result when the mucous membrane of the intestine, especially the duodenum, is excited by mustard, pepper and other pungent substances. *Secretin* is the name of the hormone which is secreted by the duodenal mucous membrane and normally stimulates the pancreatic flow. It is formed under the influence of the hydrochloric acid coming from the stomach. Alkalies inhibit the formation of Secretin. The vagus secretory nerve endings in the pancreas are excited by Pilocarpine and Choline and inhibited by Morphine and Atropine. Experimentally, in dogs, large doses of atropine caused a profuse secretion of pancreatic juice (WERTHEIMER-LEPAGE). No drugs are known to influence the internal secretion of the pancreas (MEYER and GOTTLIEB).

**Parasiticides** (*παρασίτος*, a parasite, *cædo*, I kill),—are agents which destroy the animal and vegetable parasites found upon the human body. They are generally applied in the form of lotions, ointments or oleates, and include the following-named substances:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Sulphur. | Mercury. | Phenol. |
| Sulphides. | Ammoniated Mercury. | Petroleum. |
| Sulphurous Acid. | Mercuric Chloride. | Storax. |
| Sulphur Iodide. | Mercuric Nitrate. | Balsam of Peru. |
| Iodine. | Mercuric Oxide. | |

**Protectives** are agents of a mechanical nature employed to cover and protect an injured part from the air, water, friction, etc. *Collodion* and *Gutta-percha* are those in general use, but certain plasters, as the adhesive, the lead or the soap plaster, may be employed for this purpose, also cotton.

**Pulmonary Sedatives** diminish cough and dyspnea by lessening the irritability of the respiratory centre or that of the nerves of respiration. Some act by directly depressing the respiratory centre; others by removing some irritant from the passages, or by lessening local congestion, as the expectorant group; and others by lowering the excitability of the vagus end-organs in the lungs and that of other afferent filaments throughout the respiratory tract. The principal pulmonary sedatives are named in the following list:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Opium. | Hydrocyanic Acid. | Ethyl Iodide. |
| Morphine. Codeine. | Potassium Cyanide. | Conium. |
| Belladonna. | Amyl Nitrite. | Tobacco. |
| Stramonium. | Cannabis. | Lobelia. |
| Hyoscyamus. | Turpentine. | |

*Opium* has the most powerful influence as a sedative to the respiratory centre, and mucilaginous or saccharine substances soothe the local irritation, hence the latter are so frequently used as vehicles for the former in cough mixtures. *Hydrocyanic Acid* has a similar sedative action, hence the use of Prunus Virginiana and other substances containing it against cough. *Belladonna* stimulates the respiratory centre, but at the same time lessens the excitability of the vagus terminations in the lungs, and completely arrests secretion from the bronchial mucous membrane. *Stramonium* acts similarly.

**Refrigerants** (*refrigero*, I cool),—are remedies which allay thirst and impart a sensation of coolness. They include the Vegetable Acids, the Mineral Acids (greatly diluted), Ice, Water if cold, effervescing drinks, fruit juices, and many diaphoretics.

**Respiratory Depressants** lower the activity of the respiratory centre, rendering the respirations slow and shallow. The chief agents of this class are:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Opium (large dose). | Gelsemium. | Ether. | Colchicine. |
| Physostigma. | Aconite. | Chloroform. | Nicotine. |
| Muscarine. | Veratrine. | Chloral. | Quinine. |
| Lobeline. | Bromides of the Alkalies. | Saponin. | Hydrocyanic Acid. |
| Phenol. | Alcohol. | Conium. | |

The ten last named first excite the centre for a brief period and then depress it.

**Respiratory Stimulants** exalt the function of the respiratory centre, quickening and deepening the breathing. Such agents are:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Strychnine. | Thebaine. | Tobacco (briefly). |
| Brucine. | Caffeine. | Alcohol (briefly). |
| Atropine. | Ammonia. | Ether (briefly). |
| Duboisine. | Camphor. | Cold Douche. |
| Apomorphine | Digitalis. | |
| Cocaine | Quebracho. | |

*Strychnine* also stimulates the vagus tract. *Electricity*, applied to the nerve-trunks or to the inspiratory muscles, is a direct respiratory stimulant. *Veratrine*, *Physostigmine* and *Muscarine* stimulate the vagus terminations, quickening the respiration, but afterwards slow it by depressing the respiratory centre. *Aconite* stimulates the end-organs of the vagus when given in small doses.

The Respiratory Centre is situated in the medulla oblongata, close to the termination of the calamus scriptorius. It probably consists of thoracic and diaphragmatic *Inspiratory Centres*, the act of expiration being considered normally a passive one, due to the natural contraction of the walls of the air vesicles, and the return of the diaphragm and thoracic walls to the position from which they were moved by the inspiratory effort. An *Expiratory Centre* must exist for the initiation of forced expiration, as in the production of voice, cough, sneezing, etc. The chief *Inspiratory Nerves* are the pulmonary branches of the vagus. *The Expiratory Nerves* are the nasal branches of the fifth, the superior and inferior laryngeal, and the cutaneous nerves of the chest and abdomen.

**Restoratives** are agents which promote constructive metamorphosis, including the Foods, Hematics and Tonics, as well as many agents called Stimulants in other classifications.

*Foods*, are substances which, when introduced into the body, supply material to renew some structure or to maintain some vital process; being distinguished from medicines in that the latter modify some vital action but supply no material to sustain it.

The food of man is derived from all three of the kingdoms of nature, the animal, vegetable, and mineral, and includes many substances treated of in the Materia Medica, as Oils and Fats, Sugar, Starch, Gum, Alcohol, Beverages like Coffee and Tea, Water, Calcium Phosphate Sodium Chloride.

*Hematics* (*αἷμα*, the blood), are medicines which augment the quantity of hematin in the blood, and thus restore the quality of that tissue by enriching its red corpuscles. They consist chiefly of Iron and Manganese and their compounds.

*Tonics* (τόνος, tension), are agents which improve the tone of the tissues on which they have specific action, restoring energy and strength to debilitated subjects by a scarcely perceptible stimulation of all the vital functions, their effects being apparent in an increased vigor of the entire system. The chief tonics are enumerated in the foregoing lists under the heads of the organs or tissues particularly affected by them. [COMPARE STIMULANTS, RESPIRATORY STIMULANTS, CARDIAC TONICS, VASCULAR TONICS, GASTRIC TONICS, etc.]

**Salts** are compound bodies formed:—(1) by the interaction of an acid and a base, which may be an element, an oxide, or a compound containing a weaker acid radicle than the acid employed; the base displacing some of the hydrogen from the acid, as $HNO_3$ and K, forming $KNO_3$ Potassium Nitrate: (2) by the interaction of two elements, as Na with Cl, forming NaCl, Sodium Chloride or common salt: (3) by the union of two or more oxides of elements having opposite electrical states, as $SO_3$ and BaO, forming $BaSO_4$, Barium Sulphate. Most salts contain three elements, one being Oxygen, and its comparative amount is shown by the terminal of the name of the salt; those ending in *-ate* being formed by an *-ic* acid and having the greater quantity of oxygen, those ending in *-ite* being formed by an *-ous* acid and having the lesser amount of oxygen. The prefixes *hyper-* (or *per-*) and *hypo-* indicate respectively a greater or lesser amount of oxygen than can be represented by the terminations *-ate* and *-ite*. Salts formed by the union of two elements and containing no oxygen have the termination *-ide*, which indicates that they contain nothing but the elements designated in their names. Salts may be divided into six classes, viz.—

*Normal Salts*,—in which the Hydrogen of the acid is fully displaced by a single element, as $KNO_3$ Potassium Nitrate.

*Acid Salts*,—in which some displaceable Hydrogen still remains, as $KHCO_3$ Acid Potassium Carbonate.

*Mixed Salts*,—in which two or more bases are present, as $KNa(C_4H_4O_6)$ Potassium Sodium Tartrate.

*Double Salts*,—in which two complete salts unite to form a definite compound, generally crystalline, as $K_2SO_4$. $Al_2(SO_4)_3$ Potassium Aluminum Sulphate.

*Oxy-salts*,—also called *subsalts* or *basic salts*, in which oxygen takes the place of one or more of the acid radicles, as $Bi NO_3O$ Bismuth Oxy-nitrate or Bismuth Subnitrate.

*Haloid Salts*,—are salts formed by the *Halogen* (salt-forming) elements (Chlorine, Bromine, Iodine, Fluorine) and the compound radicle Cyanogen, uniting with other elements, without the aid of oxygen, as Na Cl, Sodium Chloride, common salt. Their names have the termination *-ide*, indicating that they contain nothing but the elements respresented in their names.

**Sedatives** (*sedo*, I allay),—are agents which exert a soothing influence on the system by lessening functional activity, depressing motility and diminishing pain.

*General Sedatives* include the narcotics and anesthetics. *Local Sedatives* include Aconite, Opium, Ice, etc. *Pulmonary Sedatives*, as Hydrocyanic Acid, Veratrine and the nauseants and emetics. *Spinal Sedatives*, as Gelsemium, Potassium Bromide. *Stomachic Sedatives* include Arsenic, Bismuth, Silver Nitrate, Sodium Bicarbonate. *Vascular Sedatives*, as Digitalis, Tobacco, Aconite, Veratrum, and the emetics. *Nervous Sedatives*, among which are Potassium Bromide, Tobacco, Lobelia, and the group of spinal depressants.

**Sialogogues** (*σίαλον*, saliva, *ἄγω*, I carry off),—are agents which increase the secretion and flow of saliva and buccal mucus, either by reflex action from the local irritation produced when anything is taken into the mouth, or by stimulating the glands during their elimination. The principal sialogogues are divided into two groups, the first or *topical sialogogues* acting by reflex stimulation; the second *general sialogogues*, acting through their systemic influence on the glands or their secretory nerves; and include the following-named substances:

| *Topical Sialogogues.* | *General Sialogogues.* |
|---|---|
| Acids and Alkalies. | Pilocarpus (Jaborandi). |
| Ether, Chloroform, etc. | Muscarine. |
| Mustard. Ginger. | Physostigma. |
| Pyrethrum. Mezereon. | Mercurials. |
| Tobacco. Cubebs. | Iodine compounds. |
| Capsicum. Rhubarb. | Antimonials. |
| Horse-radish. | Tobacco. Ipecacuanha. |

Agents which diminish salivary secretion are termed *Antisialics*. The principal member of this group is *Atropine*, which paralyzes the terminals of the nerves of secretion. *Physostigma* counteracts this paralysis, but in large doses acts also as an antisialic by lessening the blood supply to the glands. *Opium* diminishes the reflex excitability of the reflex centre and also lessens the secretion directly. Others acting locally are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Borax. | Soda. | Lithia. |
| Potassium Chlorate. | Lime. | Magnesia. |

Insipid or nauseous articles of food or medicine.

**Smell** is one of the senses which is increased by *Strychnine*. It is decreased by all cerebral depressants and by those agents which produce changes in the nasal mucous membrane, as *Potassium Iodide*.

**Specifics,**—are agents which have each a selective curative influence on a particular disease. *Mercury* is said to be specific to syphilis, *Quinine* to malaria, and other drugs are more or less specific to certain affections, but they have so many actions and uses that they are usually placed in other groups. The true specifics are the various Animal Extracts and Sera, though even these are being found remedial in other than their specific diseases. The most important of these agents are the *Thyroid* and *Supra-renal Glands*, and *Anti-diphtheric Serum* or *Diphtheria Antitoxin*, which are official, but many other Animal Extracts and Sera are used in medicine.

**Stimulants** (*stimulus*, a goad),—is a term which is used in various senses when applied to medicinal agents. Alcoholic preparations, which are true

narcotics, are commonly termed "stimulants," and the same expression is employed to designate any agent which excites even briefly the organic action of any part of the system. All excessive stimulation reacts into depression, and most of the agents which stimulate the nerve centres at first will soon depress and finally paralyze them. In many cases the action is one of progressive stimulation primarily and progressive paralysis afterwards, affecting the centres in the inverse order of their development, the highest or latest developed centres being affected first, the lowest or oldest ones last. These laws are well exemplified in the action of Alcohol upon the nervous system. [Compare the article entitled ALCOHOL in Part I.]

*Diffusible Stimulants* are those which have a prompt but transient effect on the general system, such as Alcohol, Ammonia, Camphor. *Spinal Stimulants* exalt the functions of the cord, as Strychnine, Picrotoxin, Ergot, Atropine, Phosphorus. *Cardiac Stimulants* increase the action of the heart, as Alcohol, Adrenalin, Strychnine, Atropine, and Morphine in small doses; also Squill, Convallaria, Cimicifuga and Digitalis, which slow but strengthen the cardiac action. *Respiratory Stimulants* directly stimulate the respiratory centre, as Ammonia, Strychnine, Apomorphine, Belladonna. *Vascular Stimulants*, as Alcohol, Chloroform, Ether (all three in very small quantities), Adrenalin, Ammonia, Strychnine, Digitalis, and Squill, acting on the vaso-motor centre; and the Nitrites, Belladonna, Electricity, Volatile Oils, acting as local dilators of the vascular system. *Cerebral Stimulants*, as Alcohol, Opium, Belladonna, Caffeine, Cocaine, Cannabis, Chloroform, Ether, Tobacco. *Renal Stimulants*, as the diuretic group. *Stomachic Stimulants*, as the Aromatics, Volatile Oils, Vegetable Bitters, Mineral Acids, Nux Vomica, Mustard, Capsicum. *Hepatic Stimulants*, as Nitro-muriatic and Nitric acids, and the cholagogue purgatives Podophyllum, Jalap, Leptandra, Euonymin, Iridin. *Intestinal Stimulants*, as Mercurials, Elaterium, Colocynth, Jalap, Scammony, Podophyllum, which affect the glandular apparatus,—and Belladonna, Physostigma, Nux Vomica, Rhubarb, Senna, Aloes, Frangula, Cascara, which chiefly affect the muscular fibres and the intestinal nerves. *Cutaneous Stimulants*, as the diaphoretic group, and the rubefacients, Mustard, Capsicum, Turpentine, Ammonia.

*Local Stimulants* increase common sensibility to the extent of producing pain, chiefly by direct action upon the end-organs of the sensory nerves in the skin, though some act probably by stimulating the local circulation, as in inflammation. The principal members of this subdivision are:—Heat, Cold, Faradism, Alcohol, Ether Chloroform, Phenol, Creosote, Ammonia, Mineral Acids, Volatile Oils, Acrid Essential Oils, Metallic Salts, Veratrine (at first), Cantharis (at first).

**Stomachics** or **Gastric Tonics** are agents which increase the appetite and promote gastric digestion. They include a number of substances, dietetic and medicinal, some acting by stimulating the production of gastric juice, others by stimulating the local circulation, and several by exciting the activity of the nervo-muscular apparatus of the stomach. The first indication is met by the use of dilute alkaline solutions before meals,—the second by administering any of the pungent carminatives, as the Aromatic Oils, Pepper, Mustard, etc., or by Alcohol and Ether in small doses, or by the Aromatic Bitters, as Gentian, Orange, or the simple bitters, as Calumba;—while the third desideratum is secured by the use of such agents as Nux Vomica, Hydrastis, Arsenic, the dilute mineral acids and the volatile oils.

Adjuvants to digestion are the digestion-ferments, Pepsin, Ingluvin, Papain, and also dilute HCl acid; all of which may be used to supplement the gastric juice when insufficient in quantity or quality. The juice of the *Pineapple* contains a very active digestive principle, and may be employed as an aid to digestion with excellent results. *Pepsin* acts in acid media, and is only applicable to gastric indigestion; *Pancreatin* acts in alkaline media, is destroyed by acids, and is only applicable to intestinal indigestion; while *Papain* is said to exercise its proteolytic power in either acid, alkaline or neutral solutions.

**Styptics and Hemostatics** (στύφω, I contract, αἷμα, blood, στάσις, a standing),—are agents which arrest bleeding; *Styptics* being those which are applied locally, and *Hemostatics* those which are administered internally. Some of the former act mechanically, by promoting the formation of a clot in the mouths of the bleeding vessels; others cause the vessels themselves to contract, thereby checking the flow of blood. The principal members of this class are the following named:—

**Styptics,**—Acids, Alum, Antipyrine, Collodion, Gelatin, Adrenalin, Cotarnine, Hydrastinine, Tannic Acid, Matico, Ferric Chloride, Ferric Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Silver Nitrate, Zinc Sulphate, Cold (locally), Cauterization.

**Hemostatics,**—Adrenalin, Cotarnine, Hydrastinine, Ergot, Digitalis, Gallic Acid, Matico, Dilute Sulphuric Acid, Gelatin, Lead Acetate, Ipecacuanha, Hamamelis, Oil of Turpentine, Heat (locally).

**Synergists** (σύν, together, ἐργον, work),—are agents which cooperate in their action, for example, the various members of the digitalis group on the heart, bromides and chloral for sleep, calomel and jalap for catharsis.

**Taste** is not much affected by drugs except as each drug makes its own peculiar impression on the nerves of taste, and may overcome that of another agent. Smell has much to do with taste in many instances, the expedient of holding the nose while swallowing castor oil being familiar to every one.

The "after-taste" of drugs is often different to their original taste; thus *Bitters* are said to leave a sweet after-taste, and the same is claimed for *Quinine* if given in acid solution so as to be entirely dissolved, and if washed out of the mouth with water immediately after swallowing. Substances which are excreted from the system in the saliva (as Iodides) leave a very persistent after-taste.

**Urinary Acidifiers** include the Acid Sodium Phosphate, Benzoic and Salicylic Acids and several of their salts, Vegetable Acids in excess, Urotropin, and Salol; also excess of proteins, sugar and starch in the food, and certain wines and spirits. The mineral acids have little or no influence on the acidity of the urine, being excreted as neutral sulphates, chlorides, phosphates, etc.

*Benzoic Acid* and its salts are among the very few agents by which morbid alkalinity of the urine can certainly be neutralized, though this is denied by some clinicians. Ashhurst maintains that Sodium Benzoate acts indirectly by checking the ammoniacal fermentation which renders the urine alkaline. *Salol* is much quicker in its action on the urine than Ammonium Benzoate; ordinarily in a day or so, under its administration, the urine in chronic cystitis loses its alkalinity and foul odor, and becomes clear (Dr. Mansel Sympson). *Potassium Bitartrate*, being an acid salt, will in most cases acidify an alkaline urine. *Acid Sodium Phosphate* is one of the most efficient agents for this purpose (Hutchinson).

**Urinary Alkalinizers** include the alkalies, particularly Potassium and Lithium Salts, but excepting Ammonia, which is broken up in the organism. Sodium salts, being partly excreted by the bile and the bronchial mucus, and partly locked up in the system as the neutral chloride, while sodium urate is insoluble, are not so efficient in this regard as are other alkalies. Fruits, milk and fish also act in the same manner by means of the salts which they convey into the economy, and a strictly vegetable diet plays an important part towards the same end.

**Urinary Sedatives and Astringents,** when administered internally, act in a sedative manner upon the whole extent of the urinary tract through the medium of the urine, which, being charged with them, brings them into contact with the genito-urinary mucous membrane. Some of them may be applied locally as far as the urethral and vesical mucous surfaces, the portion above the latter being inaccessible to direct local medication.

Instances of the application of these agents are the use of *Potassium* and *Lithium Salts* to diminish the acidity of the secretion,—*Cubebs*, *Copaiba*, and *Santal Oil* as antiseptics and astringents,—and urethral injections of *Alum*, Acetates of Zinc and Lead, Boric Acid, Chloral and Zinc Chloride, etc., for a similar purpose. *Copaiba* is one of the most efficient agents for rendering the urine antiseptic, and should be more employed in cystitis and urethritis than it is.

**Uterine Depressants** lower the activity of the nervo-muscular apparatus which controls the uterine contractions. The most important of these agents are—

| | |
|---|---|
| Opium. | Chloral. |
| Bromides. | Chloroform. |
| Cannabis. | Tartar Emetic. |
| Viburnum Prunifolium. | |

**Uterine Stimulants**—See OXYTOCICS.

**Vascular Contractors** increase the contractile power of the vessels, lessening the circulation therein and raising the blood-pressure; hence they are used to check hemorrhage and cut short inflammations. The principal agents included in this group are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Epinephrine. | Opium (small doses). | Sulphuric Acid. |
| Antipyrine. | Cocaine. | Barium Salts. |
| Cotarnine. | Ergot. | Lead Salts. |
| Hydrastinine. | Digitalis. | Silver Salts. |
| Strychnine. | Squill. | Zinc Salts. |
| Hamamelis. | Strophanthus. | Cold (locally). |
| Atropine (small doses). | Iron. Camphor. | |

These agents act upon the local vaso-motor mechanism in the walls of the vessels. *Cold* is one of the most powerful agents of this class, and is also a cardiac sedative. *Epinephrine* produces an enormous rise of the blood-pressure, due to its extraordinary contractile power over the muscular fibres in the walls of the arterioles. *Digitalis*, *Squill*, and *Strophanthus*, in small doses contract the vessels, but in large doses dilate them.

**Vascular Dilators** produce dilatation of the peripheral vessels, and increase the rapidity of the circulation, thus equalizing the blood-pressure and relieving internal congestions. The most useful are *Alcohol* and *Ether*, as they stimulate the action of the heart simultaneously with the vascular relaxation. The chief members of this group are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Alcohol. Ether. | Belladonna. } | Chloral. |
| Nitrous Ether. | Stramonium. } at last. | Chloroform. |
| Nitroglycerin. | Hyoscyamus. } | Ammonium Acetate. |
| Amyl Nitrite. | Opium (full doses). | Tartar Emetic. |
| Potassium Nitrite. | Ipecacuanha. | Hydrocyanic Acid. |
| Sodium Nitrite. | Dover's Powder. | Aconite(?) |
| Erythrol Tetranitrate. | Thyroid Extract. | Heat (at first). |

*Vascular Dilators* are often called *Vascular Stimulants* or stimulants of the circulation; but there is this difficulty of speaking of stimulants or sedatives of the circulation, that if both the heart and the vessels are stimulated at the same time, the action of the one tends to counteract that of the other. On the other hand, a drug which weakens the heart may increase the circulation by dilating the vessels, thus acting as a vascular stimulant (Brunton).

**Vesical Sedatives** are substances which lessen irritability of the bladder, relieving pain and decreasing the desire to micturate. *Opium*, Belladonna Hyoscyamus, Zea, Sabal, Cannabis, lessen the irritability of the nerves; mucilaginous drinks, such as Barley-water or Linseed tea, also astringents like Buchu, Uva Ursi, Pareira, diminish the irritation due to chronic cystitis; and antiseptics, as *Copaiba* and Cubebs, act in like manner, being carried by the urine to the bladder.

**Vesical Tonics** increase the contractile power of the muscular fibres in the wall of the bladder. By strengthening the detrusor they prevent retention of urine and by stimulating the sphincter they prevent incontinence. The most important members of this group are Cantharides, Belladonna, Strychnine and Potassium Bromide by internal administration, Silver Nitrate locally, and the use of a urethral bougie.

*Cantharides* stimulates the sphincter vesicæ by rendering the urine irritant thereto; *Strychnine*, by increasing the irritability of the nerve-centre which governs it. *Potassium Bromide* lessens reflex susceptibility from the bladder, so that the detrusor is less frequently called into action. *Belladonna* probably decreases the sensibility of the bladder to changes of pressure within it. *Silver Nitrate*, locally applied to the neck, acts in the same manner as the passing of a urethral bougie,—by altering the direction of reflex action (Brunton).

**Vision** is affected by several drugs. The *Accommodation* is impaired or paralyzed by Atropine and its congeners, Cocaine, Gelsemine, Physostigmine, and Pilocarpine, acting on the ciliary muscle. *Ocular Sensibility* is increased by Strychnine, the vision being thereby rendered more acute, and the field of vision being enlarged. This drug also increases the field of vision for blue colors, while Physostigmine diminishes it for red and green, and Santonin causes objects to appear of a violet color at first, and of a greenish-yellow color afterwards.

*Amblyopia*, or impairment of vision due to nerve changes, is often produced temporarily by Quinine, and may be permanently induced by Alcohol and Tobacco, also by Lead and Arsenic poisoning.

*Intraocular Tension* is increased by Atropine, Hyoscyamine, etc., and is decreased by Physostigmine. Gelsemine paralyzes the external ocular muscles, especially the levator palpebræ and external rectus, by its action on the terminal nerve filaments. [Compare Mydriatics and Myotics.]

## ADMINISTRATION OF MEDICINES.

Medicines may be introduced into the circulation by various routes, including the mouth, the stomach, the rectum, the respiratory tract, the veins and arteries, the subcutaneous cellular tissue, and the integument.

**The Mouth** is the usual receptacle for medicines intended for the stomach, but may itself be employed for the introduction of minute quantities of powerful agents. A drop of the tincture of Aconite placed on the tongue is quickly absorbed, and soon manifests that fact by its symptoms. Many of the small tablets used for hypodermic adminstration, if placed under the tongue, are readily conveyed into the system, and used in this way form a very convenient means of medication with alkaloids and other active principles.

**The Stomach** is the most convenient organ for the absorption of medicines and the one most frequently employed. After being swallowed, the remedies find their way into the current of the circulation through the walls of the gastro-intestinal blood-vessels and the lacteals. When the stomach is empty and its mucous membrane healthy, crystalloidal substances in solution pass rapidly through the walls of its vessels. *Colloidal Substances* (fats, albumin, gum, gelatin, etc.) require to be digested and emulsified before they can be absorbed. *Iodine* and *Iodides* should be given on an empty stomach, so that they may diffuse rapidly into the blood; if adminstered during digestion, the acid gastric juice and the starch of the food will alter their chemical constitution and weaken their action. *Acids* should be given, as a rule, on an empty stomach, especially when they are intended to check the secretion of the acid of the gastric juice. *Alkalies*, of which Sodium Bicarbonate may be taken as the type, are given after meals to neutralize excessive acidity, and before meals to stimulate the acid gastric secretions. *Silver Oxide* and *Silver Nitrate* should be administered after the digestive process is ended; if given during digestion, chemical reactions destroy or impair their special attributes and defeat the object for which they were prescribed. *Metallic Salts* (especially corrosive sublimate), also *Tannin* and pure *Alcohol*, impair the digestive power of the active principle of the gastric juice, and should be given by the stomach only during its period of inactivity. *Malt Extracts*, *Cod-liver Oil*, *Phosphates*, etc., should be administered with or directly after food, so that they may enter the blood with the products of digestion. *Bismuth* should be given on an empty stomach, it being usually employed for its local sedative action on the gastric mucous membrane. *Potassium Permanganate* should be given after meals; on an empty stomach it would irritate the mucous membrane and might possibly produce ulceration thereof. *Arsenic* and other irritant and dangerous drugs (the salts of copper, zinc and iron), should be given directly after food, except where local conditions require their administration in very small doses on an empty stomach. *Morphine* should only be given by hypodermic injection when the patient is lying down, unless he is previously habituated to its use. *Pilocarpine*, administered to produce sweating, should be given when the patient is in bed in a warm room. *Ammonium Acetate* acts as a diaphoretic when the recipient is warm in bed, but as a diuretic when the patient is in a cold atmosphere. *Sulphonal* should be given two or three hours before its hypnotic action is desired, as it is very slowly absorbed.

Under some circumstances it becomes necessary to introduce medicines directly into the stomach, as in cases of the patient's inability to swallow, through narcotic poisoning or other causes. The stomach-pump or the stomach-tube may then be employed to convey both food and medicine to that organ. In obstruction of the esophagus, as from stricture or malignant disease thereof, it may become necessary to make an opening through the abdominal wall and the wall of the stomach itself. Nasal feeding, by the use of a small catheter with a hard rubber funnel inserted into its end is a very efficient method of conveying liquids into the stomach. The eye end of the catheter is oiled and passed gently along the floor of the nose and down the pharynx; the fluid being then poured into the funnel. This method is particularly serviceable in cases of acute tonsillitis or other painful affections of the mouth or palate, also after

excision of the tongue, when swallowing is to be avoided as much as possible. In many cases, especially insane ones, the patient will so constrict the muscles of the throat as to force the catheter into the mouth, but if it is withdrawn until nearly out of the pharynx, the presence of the fluid as it drops down will excite swallowing, and the patient may be fed as well as if the tube were in the esophagus.

**The Rectum** will absorb many substances applied in the form of enemata or suppositories. Those most suited to this route are the salts of the alkaloids in solution, especially those of Morphine, Atropine and Strychnine, the latter being absorbed more rapidly by the rectum than by the stomach. Nutritive enemata must be small, not exceeding three or four fluid ounces, or they will not be retained. At the present time the value of nutritive enemata is questioned, but the importance of using this method to introduce fluids such as saline solution and water to counteract toxemia and flush the kidneys is emphasized. [Compare the articles entitled INJECTIONES and SUPPOSITORIA in Part II and ENEMATA in Part III.]

**The Respiratory Tract** admits of the rapid absorption of medicinal substances through its extensive blood-supply. The inhalation of vapors or atomized fluids, the insufflation of powders into the nares, fauces, larynx, etc., and the use of a medicated nasal douche, are methods whereby this channel may be utilized. [Compare the article entitled INHALATIONES, in Part II.]

**The Veins** are chiefly used as a route of medication in emergencies, when the other channels are not available, and where immediate action is necessary to the preservation of life, the operation being a highly dangerous one. The injection intravenously of *Saline Solutions* in the collapse of cholera, diabetic coma, etc., *Blood* as a last resort in excessive hemorrhage, pernicious anemia, the collapse of cholera, and a solution of Strophanthin in acute cardiac failure are instances admitted in practice. Shortly after the introduction of Salvarsan in the therapy of syphilis the intravenous administration became and still is the method of choice. With the perfection of the remedy and the use of distilled water in its preparation the untoward reactions have been reduced to a minimum.

**The Hypodermic Method** is the introduction of medicines into the organism by injecting them into the subcutaneous areolar tissue, from which they are quickly absorbed by the lymphatic and capillary vessels. The great advantage of this method is the absolute certainty as to the quantity of drug actively affecting the organism, a very essential question when using small quantities, as when powerful alkaloids are employed. Another advantage is the avoidance of reaction between the drug and the contents of the stomach, which may destroy the activity of the former, or seriously change its character. In the presence of a chill or other condition of impaired peripheral circulation, hypodermic injections cannot be expected to act with any degree of speed or certainty, and in the presence of dropsy they are useless because the drug lies in the fluid contained in the subcutaneous tissues until, as the result of pur-

gation, increased circulation, or diuresis, absorption of the dropsical fluid occurs.

The medicine must be in solution, and the latter should be of neutral reaction and *freshly prepared;* the usual menstruum being distilled water, though filtered spring water will answer just as well, and much better than distilled water which has been standing several days and frequently exposed to the air. The solution is to be injected *beneath* the skin, not into it, by a hypodermic syringe, care being taken to avoid puncturing a vein. The most suitable localities for the injection are the *external* aspect of the arms and thighs, the abdomen, the back, and the calves of the legs. On the external aspect of the thigh, just in front of the great trochanter, there is an area of some two inches square, over which the insertion of a fine hypodermic needle is not felt, so barren is the skin of sensitive nerve filaments in that region. A few years ago the sight of a hypodermic syringe in a physician's hand suggested an injection of morphine to the patient and to the patient's friends, and many a physician has acquired the reputation of giving morphine on every possible occasion because he administered drugs by the hypodermic method. It is therefore well to inform the patient that another drug is being so administered when such is the fact. In this age of toxin and antitoxin treatment the hypodermic syringe has become a necessity, as many of these agents are inert when given by the stomach. Whenever such preparations are employed their injection must be administered under strict aseptic conditions, applied to the syringe and needle as well as to the site of the operation, and the contents of the syringe should be discharged very slowly into the tissues *beneath the skin*, giving time for the fluid to diffuse itself without rupturing the connective tissue.

The classic practice of pinching up a fold of the integument before inserting the hypodermic needle is entirely wrong both in theory and in practice. It is never done by persons who habitually use this instrument on themselves, and they are admittedly the most expert of all operators in this line. It increases the liability to local soreness, and often produces bruises and ecchymoses which might be avoided by following the method described below.

After nearly filling the syringe with the solution to be used, the needle, if separate, should be screwed on tightly; and with the instrument held in a vertical position, point uppermost, the excess of solution over the amount required should be ejected, thus expelling air-bubbles and filling the needle itself. A site having been selected, where there is no danger of penetrating a vein or artery, the needle should be quickly inserted at a right angle with the surface, and carried on for fully one-half its length into the subcutaneous tissue, except when a solution of Cocaine is to be injected for the production of local cutaneous anesthesia, in which case it is injected into the skin itself. The syringe should be held steadily, not moved around, so as to avoid injuring the tissue. The piston should be pressed down slowly, and when the injection has been delivered the needle should be quickly withdrawn, and no attention paid to the few drops of solution which may follow it. The very finest needles should alone be used, except in cases where the patient is struggling and liable to break the needle off by his movements. The point of the needle should be perfect and its surface highly polished. It is far better to use a new needle every day than to risk one's reputation for skill on a blunt-pointed and rough-surfaced instrument. The writer buys the short and finest needles by the dozen and uses a new one on every patient. He has injected a strychnine solution in this manner on some 300 patients during three years, three or four times daily in the same upper arm for a month in each case, without having produced any more serious results than a hyperemic zone around some punctures in a very few instances. If the solutions are freshly prepared with clean water, the needles sharp, clean and bright, and the injections delivered *beneath* the skin and not *into it*, there is no danger of producing abscesses or even indurations with the agents ordinarily employed in this manner. After using the syringe force out all liquid, and wipe the needle-point dry between the fingers, before returning it to the case; the sebaceous

matter on the fingers will keep it free from rust. Avoid puncturing a vein; if you do so, watch the patient and prepare an injection containing gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of Atropine Sulphate, to administer if dangerous symptoms arise. Never, except under special circumstances, administer the Salts of Morphine or Atropine hypodermically to children less than 15 years of age.

*Acetanilid*, in minute proportion, added to aqueous solutions for hypodermic use, is said to preserve them from decomposition more efficiently than any other agent hitherto employed for that purpose, but *Phenol*, a drop or two to the fluid ounce, is generally effective in this respect.

**Compressed Tablets** for hypodermic use are prepared by the prominent manufacturers, and are furnished in glass tubes containing from 20 to 25 tablets each. The writer prefers those which are very small, entirely free from foreign material, sufficiently soluble, and put up in short tubes which can be carried in cases to fit the vest pocket. The tablets may be readily dissolved in a teaspoon at the bedside, or in the syringe itself if the instrument has a screw-hole large enough to admit the tablet before screwing on the needle. A regular line of hypodermic Tablets includes many agents which are prepared by the manufacturing chemists.

**Parenchymatous Injection** is the delivery of a medicine deeply into the tissue, either to affect a muscle itself or to locally influence some important nerve-trunk. The principal agents used in this manner are Strychnine for palsied muscles, Chloroform for sciatic and other neuralgias, Salts of Cocaine for local anesthesia, and Phenol for deep-seated inflammations.

**The Integument** is an active absorbent of crystalloidal substances when its epidermis or cuticle is removed, and many substances may be made to pass through the latter and produce their characteristic effects on the system. By this route there are four methods of introducing medicaments into the circulation—the Endermic, Enepidermic and Epidermic Methods, and Inoculation.

*The Endermic Method* obviates the difficulty of absorption through the cuticle by removing the latter with a blister, and then powdering the medicament over the surface of the denuded derma. Before the introduction of the hypodermic method this procedure was quite common, but it is rarely employed now, as it is both painful and unpopular.

An ordinary Cantharides-plaster, followed by a poultice to raise the blister, may be employed; but a quicker method is to place upon the skin a piece of lint soaked in Stronger Water of Ammonia, covering it with a watch-glass or a piece of oiled silk to prevent evaporation. The blister raises rapidly and should be removed with scissors and the medicine in powder is then placed on the raw surface. Morphine, Atropine, Quinine, and Strychnine were the agents generally used in this manner.

*The Enepidermic Method* consists in placing the medicine in simple contact with the epidermis, no friction being used to hasten its penetration. Chloroform and oleic acid solutions of the alkaloids pass by osmosis in this manner with comparative ease, but aqueous solutions act very slowly, and alcoholic ones with great difficulty if at all. Drugs are readily absorbed from the surface of hot, moist poultices, a fact to be remembered in directing such applications for children, as narcotic poisoning may follow the liberal use of opium in this manner. A good belladonna plaster will cause dilatation of the pupils and may produce the characteristic rash all over the body.

*The Epidermic Method* or *Inunction* consists in the use of friction to promote the passage of the medicament between the cells of the epidermis. Mercurial ointment, cod-liver oil, and other fats, oleates, etc., are rubbed into the skin of the armpits, the popliteal space, and other parts of the body, for their

local and systemic effects. Oil inunctions are an excellent method of introducing fatty substances into children and persons who cannot take oils by the stomach. The inunction of castor oil will produce a purgative effect.

*Inoculation* is the introduction of medicinal agents through the scraped or punctured skin by an operation which is similiar to that employed for vaccination.

Recently **intraspinal** therapy has been resorted to, especially in the treatment of neurosyphilis. Stoner, who has reported an experience with this method in 72 cases in which salvarsanized serum was used, states that there are no evidences of untoward signs following this method, and that with experience one feels no greater risk in giving intraspinal treatment than intravenous. The procedure which he described is that known as the Ogilvie modification of the Swift-Ellis method as follows: Fresh blood serum is taken from the patient on the day of the injection, from 0.25 to 0.75 mg. of salvarsan, arsenobenzol or diarsenol is added, and it is placed in a water-bath at 37° C. (98.6° F.) for forty-five minutes and then 56° C. (132.8° F.) for thirty minutes. The usual quantity of blood serum so treated is 10 c.c.; it is injected into the spinal canal by replacing an equal quantity of cerebrospinal fluid. All patients are required to go to the hospital for from twelve to twenty-four hours and remain quietly in bed. The lumbar puncture is done in the usual manner by inserting the needle in the median line between the spinous processes of the third and fourth lumbar vertebræ. The discomfort is generally no greater than that experienced in taking blood from a vein; hence no local anesthetic is needed. Rest in bed is essential, but restriction of diet is not necessary. At least 50 per cent. of the patients do not experience any discomfort, and are able to resume their work the following day. Head pains, such as follow lumbar puncture, in which fluid is not replaced, do not occur. (See article on LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA for original Swift-Ellis method, p. 726.)

## DOSAGE OF MEDICINES.

The Doses given throughout this book are for adults; for children the following rule (Young's) will be found the most convenient. Add 12 to the age and divide by the age, to get the denominator of a fraction, the numerator of which is 1. Thus, for a child two years old, $\frac{2+12}{2}=7$, and the dose is one-seventh of that for an adult. Of powerful narcotics scarcely more than one-half of this proportion should be used. Of mild cathartics, two or even three times the proportion may be employed.

**For Hypodermic Injection,** the dose should be two-thirds or three-fourths of that used by the mouth, *by rectum* five-fourths of the same. Strychnine acts more actively when given per rectum than by the stomach.

SCHOOL OF HYGIENE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY

Children bear Opiates badly:—but on the other hand they stand comparatively large doses of several other drugs; such being Arsenic, Belladonna, Ipecacuanha, Calomel and other preparations of Mercury, also Squill, Rhubarb, and several other purgatives. Pilocarpine has very little effect on children, though it readily induces perspiration and salivation in adults.

**Conditions** which modify the action of medicines, and therefore affect their dosage, are—age, body-weight, temperament and idiosyncrasy, drug-habits, intervals between doses, time of administration, condition of the stomach, temperature of the body, cumulative drug-action, mode and form of drug-administration, disease, climate, race, etc.

**The Dosage of Medicines** is the weakest part of the therapeutic armament, the flaw in our weapons which may be the cause of their failure at any moment, perhaps the most critical one for a life. If the accumulated rubbish of ages, which has been called therapeutic knowledge, is ever to be given scientific shape, or placed in process of becoming a science, the question of dosage must form one of the principal corner-stones in the foundation. Drugs have widely differing actions on the human organism in health and in disease, according as they are administered in different doses, in different menstrua, and during different conditions of the subject's health. This difference, when between extremes of dosage, is often so wide as to separate actions directly contrary to each other, the action of the very large dose opposing that of the very small one:—a truth hidden by one set of dogmatists under their former doctrine (now rule) of *similars*, and avoided by the great mass of the medical profession, through dread of the bogy-name *irregular*.

The U. S. Pharmacopœia now gives an average approximate dose for adults of each drug and preparation intended for internal administration, but disclaims any intention to have them regarded as obligatory. In the British Pharmacopœia a minimum and maximum dose is stated for all the more important medicines, the quantities being intended to represent the average range in ordinary cases, for adults. As a matter of fact, most British practitioners ignore the doses given in their pharmacopœia, or at best consider them as mere indications. The German Pharmacopœia has appended to it a table giving the maximum single dose and the maximum daily dose for a number of drugs and preparations, but they are of little value in practice except to catch an unwary physician in a legal proceeding for mal-practice.

In the following pages an effort has been made, whenever possible, to indicate the different doses of active agents for different purposes, and the proper intervals for repetition in certain cases, as determined by the accumulated experience of clinicians, which is the only safe guide in this respect at present. The average doses of official drugs and preparations are given in brackets, preceded by the contraction av., thus—[av. gr. xxx].

PART I.

# MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

**ABRUS, Jequirity** (Unofficial),—is the seed of *Abrus precatorius*, the Wild Licorice, a plant of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, indigenous in India, but growing wild in most tropical countries. The seeds are small, hard, of a bright scarlet color, and contain some fixed oil, *Abric Acid*, and two protein poisons, a paraglobulin and an albumose, the latter of which is named *Abrin*. The root, leaves and branches contain sugar and a principle which closely resembles glycyrrhizin.

*Preparation.*

**Infusum Abri,** *Infusion of Jequirity* (Unofficial),—prepared by macerating three powdered seeds in ℥ss of cold water for twelve hours, adding ℥ss of boiling water, and filtering when cold. It should be used while fresh, as after two or three days it is worthless, and is found in a short time swarming with bacteria. Another formula contains gr. ix to the ℥. with gr. iv of Boric Acid to prevent decomposition.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Jequirity seeds, when moistened with water, become highly poisonous. If applied to the conjunctiva, a severe inflammation is set up, with edema and false membrane, ulceration of the cornea, and extension to the lids, face, neck, and submaxillary glands. Inserted into a wound in cattle, they cause death in a few hours. Sidney Martin has shown that the protein poisons contained in Jequirity seeds are almost identical in their physiological and toxic properties with the similar principles found in snake venom, although less powerful.

Jequirity was formerly used for the purpose of producing a purulent or croupous conjunctivitis, by which to destroy old granulations (trachoma) and pannus. A mild infusion is applied to the eye two or three times a day for two days, followed by weak solutions of Alum or Borax, and repeated after three weeks if necessary. An emulsion of the seeds in water is a useful application to unhealthy ulcers and lupus.

**ABSINTHIUM, Wormwood** (Unofficial),—the leaves and tops of *Artemisia Absinthium*, a perennial garden herb of the nat. ord. Compositæ, indigenous in Europe, but cultivated in the United States. It contains a volatile oil and a bitter principle, *Absinthin*. Dose, gr. xx–xl, in infusion.

**Absinthe,** the French liqueur, is an alcoholic solution of the oil, containing also extracts of Anise, Marjoram and Angelica. Its continued use produces various nervous symptoms, morning nausea and vomiting, also a tendency to epileptiform convulsions.

The bitter constituent of Absinthium is stimulant to the digestive organs, but the oil is a narcotic poison. It increases the cardiac action, and produces tremor, stupor, epileptiform convulsions, involuntary evacuations, and stertorous breathing. It is but little used in medicine, only as a stomachic tonic is dyspepsia.

**ACACIA, Gum Arabic,**—is a gummy exudation from *Acacia Senegal*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, indigenous in Africa. It occurs in spheroidal tears of various sizes, breaking with a glassy, somewhat iridescent fracture; insoluble in alcohol, but soluble in water, forming a thick and mucilaginous liquid. It consists of *Arabin* or *Arabic Acid*, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$, combined with calcium, potassium and magnesium.

*Preparations.*

**Mucilago Acaciæ**, *Mucilage of Acacia*,—has of Acacia 35, Water to 100 parts. It should not be prescribed with tinctures or spirits except in very small quantity. Dose, ʒ ij–vj [av. ʒ iv.]

**Syrupus Acaciæ**, *Syrup of Acacia*,—has of Acacia 10 per cent. Should be freshly made. Dose, indefinite.

Acacia enters into the composition Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita, Pulvis Cretæ Compositus and Trochisci Cubebæ.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Acacia* are: Acids (mineral), Alcohol, Ammonia, Ant. et Potas. Tartrate, Borax (unless syrup or glycerin are present), Ether, Ferric Salts (unless excess of acid is present), Lead Subacetate (but not the acetate), Lead-water, Mercuric Chloride (concentrated solution), Ammonium Oxalate (concentrated solution), Potassium Tartrate and Bitartrate, Silicates, Syrup of Squill, Tincture of Guaiac (blue color), Tinctures (alcoholic and ethereal).

Gum Arabic has no activity except the negative one of a demulcent, and is chiefly used in coughs, sore throats, catarrhal inflammation of the stomach and intestines, and irritant poisoning. It is much employed in pharmacy to suspend insoluble powders in mixtures, for which purpose the mucilage is generally used.

**ACETANILIDUM, Acetanilid,** *Antifebrin*, $C_8H_9NO$,—is a synthetic compound obtained by the interaction of aniline and glacial acetic acid. Chemically it is *Phenyl-acetamide*, the radicle phenyl, $C_6H_5$, being substituted for one atom of hydrogen in *Acetamide*, a base obtained by heating ethyl acetate with strong water of ammonia, or by distilling ammonium acetate. The trade name *Antifebrin* is copyrighted, and should be dropped from professional usage.

Acetanilid occurs in colorless, inodorous, glistening, lamellar crystals, of slightly pungent taste, soluble in 190 of cold water, 20 of boiling water, 3.4 of alcohol, freely in ether and in chloroform. Dose, gr. j–iij (B. P.); average dose, gr. iii (U. S. P.). Death has occurred from 5 grains, and recovery has taken place after a drachm.

*Unofficial Derivatives and Allied Compounds**

**Agathin,** *Salicyl-aldehyde-a-methyl-phenyl-hydrazone,*—is a synthetic compound, which has been used extensively in Europe as an anti-neuralgic and anti-rheumatic remedy. Dose, gr. v–x, two or three times a day, but from ℥ss to ℥jss must be given before any effect is produced.

**Ammonol,** *Ammoniated Phenylacetamide,*—a proprietary antipyretic and analgesic, claimed to possess unusual stimulating and expectorant properties due to the loosely combined Ammonia in its composition. Beringer concludes that it is merely an admixture of Acentanilid 2 parts, Sodium Bicarbonate 1 and Ammonium Carbonate 1, with a minute quantity of the dye Metanil-yellow. A similar mixture is used at the Philadelphia Hospital under the name *Ammoniated Acetanilid,* which consist of Acetanilid 2½ grains, Sodium Bicarbonate, 1½ grains, Ammonium Carbonate, 1 grain; this for a minimum dose. Dose, of Ammonol or Ammonol Salicylate, gr. v–xx.

**Analgen,**—a Chinoline derivative; was re-formed by inserting benzoyl instead of the acetyl radicle, and re-christened *Quinalgen.* (See next page.)

**Analgesine,**—a proprietary preparation, consisting of Acetanilid 60, Ammonium Chloride 20, Citrated Caffeine 10, Sodium Bicarbonate 10. Dose, gr. v–xv.

**Antinervin,** *Salbromalide* (*Salicylbromalide*),—is a mixture of Acetanilid 2, with 1 part each of Salicylic Acid and Ammonium Bromide. It was used with satisfaction as an analgesic and antipyretic during the epidemic of influenza in England in 1891, and has been of benefit in acute rheumatism, and in abnormal excitement of the nervous system, either against neuralgia or as a general nerve sedative. The best way to prescribe it is as an extemporaneous mixture, containing the proper proportions of its ingredients, viz.—Acetanilid 50, Salicylic Acid 25, and Ammonium Bromide 25 per cent., mixed *secundem artem,* and administered in doses of gr. v–xv every two hours until relief is obtained.

**Benzanilid** is obtained by the action of benzoyl chloride on aniline, is soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, and is used as an antipyretic for children, in doses of gr. jss–viij.

**Bromo-seltzer,** contains in each teaspoonful,—Potassium Bromide, gr. vij; Acentanilid gr. iij, and Caffeine gr. viij.

**Euphorin,** *Phenyl-urethane,*—is antipyretic, antirheumatic and analgesic, in doses of gr. ij–viij; and may be used as an antiseptic dusting powder for ulcers and skin diseases.

**Exalgin,** *Methyl-acetanilid,*—is a crystalline compound allied to Acentanilid, occurring in acicular needles, readily soluble in dilute alcohol, less so in warm water, with difficulty in cold water. Dose, gr. j–v, in wine, or other dilute alcoholic mixture. Alcohol ℥ss, and Water ℥j, form a permanent solution with gr. xvj of Exalgin. Its name, derived from ἐξ, *out of,* ἄλγος, *pain,* denotes its principal therapeutic action. In overdose it is highly dangerous, having produced symptoms resembling those of angina pectoris, also toxic effects resembling those of carbolic acid, with delirium, dyspnea, cyanosis, and renal disturbances. It has been used with most excellent results in neuralgias; also in chorea. In the latter affection daily doses of 3 grains were sufficient.

**Exodyne** is a mixture of Acetanilid 90, Sodium Salicylate 5, and Sodium Bicarbonate 5. The name (from ἐξ *out of,* ὀδυνη, *pain*) sufficiently states its claims to medicinal virtue. Dose, gr. iij–x.

**Febrinol,** *Methyl-para-acet-phenetidin,*—so called by its proprietors, is a mixture of Acetanilid and inert substances, advertised at one-half the price of similar preparations.

* Throughout this book numerous references to unofficial preparations, proprietary and non-proprietary, will be found. Their inclusion in this book is in no sense a recommendation in every instance. Some are of considerable value, others of doubtful potency and still others are mentioned to be condemned. They are included in many instances as a matter of reference for those who use the book in this way. The student and practitioner will do well to adhere to the general rule that official drugs and preparations should be used to the exclusion of unofficial preparations except upon rare occasions. (See Preface to present Edition.)

**Neurodin,** *Acteyl-para-oxy-phenyl-urethane,*—an analgesic, antineuralgic and antirheumatic remedy. Its antipyretic action is too sudden for it to be used as a general antipyretic. Its action is uncertain and much inferior to that of phenacetin or antipyrine (Lippi). Dose, gr. v–xxv, but ℥ jss has been taken in 24 hours without ill effects.

**Phenacetin, Methacetin** and **Phenocoll,**—are closely allied to Acetanilid, both chemically and medicinally, and are described under the title ACETPHENETIDINUM.

**Phenatol,**—contains Acetanilid, Sodium Carbonate, Bicarbonate, Chloride, and Sulphate, also Caffeine. Dose, gr. v–x.

**Phenolid,**—is a mixture of Acetanilid 58, and Sodium Salicylate 43, and competes with the above as a panacea. Dose, gr. v–xv.

**Pyretine,**—contains Acetanilid, Caffeine, Sodium Bicarbonate and Chalk, in varying proportions. Dose, gr. v–x.

**Quinalgen,**—is a re-formed and re-named variety of the preparation named Analgen, and is described under the title CHINOLINA.

**Salfene** and **Kaputin** are Acetanilid mixtures, the latter being simply powdered Acetanilid colored with some indifferent substance.

**Thermodin,** *Acetyl-para-ethoxy-phenyl-methane,*—is closely allied to Neurodin (see above), which it resembles in all respects except its smaller dose, gr. v–x.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Acetanilid* are: Amyl Nitrite, Bromine and alkaline Bromides, Hydrated Chloral, Iodides of alkalies, Nitrites, Phenol, Piperazin, Potassium Hydroxide, Pyrocatechin, Resorcin, Sodium Hydroxide, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Thymol. With *Euphorin* are; Antipyrine, Borneol, Bromal Hydrate, Camphor, Hydrated Chloral, Exalgin, Menthol, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Rosorcin, Salol, Thymol, Urethane. With *Exalgin* are: Bromal Hydrate and the others named under Euphorin, also Euphorin, Naphthol, Pyrogallol, Salicylic Acid.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Acetanilid is a typical member of the antipyretic group of the aromatic series, commonly called coal-tar derivatives. Its principal action in medicinal doses is antipyretic and analgesic. On the normal temperature it has little effect, but it lowers the temperature in fever by central action on the heat-regulating centre, decreasing heat production and to a less degree increasing heat dissipation. It depresses the heart and the respiration. It lowers the reflex function of the spinal cord, depresses the sensory nervous system, and is strongly analgesic, is mildly diaphoretic and diuretic, and promotes the excretion of urea and uric acid. A toxic dose is powerfully depressant to the heart, respiration, and blood-pressure, causes profuse sweating, vomiting, cyanosis, chills, convulsions, coma, and paralysis of th[e] motor nerves and the muscles, death occurring by failure of the respiration. Large doses are injurious to the blood, disintegrating its red corpuscles, changing the hemoglobin to methemoglobin, and arresting the movements of the leucocytes. The heart, liver and kidneys of animals poisoned thereby are found in a state of acute fatty degeneration. Skin eruptions of erythematous or urticarial type are frequently produced by it, and it often causes cyanosis without other toxic symptoms, probably due to the liberation of aniline in the blood-current. Collapse may be produced in some susceptible persons by an ordinary medicinal dose. When given in solution it is absorbed within half an hour, and it is completely eliminated in about 24 hours.

Acetanilid is the principal constituent of the so-called "headache powders" which are sold in drug-stores without prescription to any applicant, and have caused serious toxic effects in many cases. In one instance, investigated by the coroner of Pittsburg, a single dose of such a preparation was followed by death within 45 minutes. Many of these preparations contain caffeine which is added to counteract the circulatory depression. Worth Hale has shown experimentally that such combinations are dangerous, caffeine increasing the toxicity of acetanilid. The addition of sodium bicarbonate to acetanilid alone or its preparations render such combinations distinctly less toxic. An acetanilid habit is occasionally observed among the victims of this commerce, the subjects presenting blue mucous membranes, a weak and irregular heart, albuminuria, and edema of the feet and ankles, together with the moral depravity characteristic of morphine maniacs.

Locally applied, Acetanilid is feebly irritant, dessicant, hemostatic, somewhat analgesic and antiseptic, but not germicidal. Toxic symptoms have been produced by its external use on extensive burns and other wounded surfaces of large extent.

In its actions as an antipyretic, an analgesic, and a cardiac depressant, Acetanilid has many analogues among the coal-tar derivatives, the most important being Antipyrine, Chinoline, and Phenacetin (Acetphenetidin), which are described elsewhere in this volume. It is probably the most toxic of those in general use, Antipyrine, Phenacetin and Lactophenin following it in the order stated as to liability to cause collapse. Compared with the action of Antipyrine, the effect of Acetanilid on the body-temperature is manifested more slowly (1 hour against ½ hour), but lasts a longer time (6 against 2 hours). Furthermore, Acetanilid frequently produces nearly the same degree of reduction of body-temperature as Antipyrine, with the ingestion of only one-fourth the dose; and, like the latter agent, it has little or no effect on the normal temperature, but its continued use begets tolerance of its action. Its antipyretic effect is however less reliable than that of Antipyrine, and corresponds in degree and in duration to the size of the dose.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Acetanilid is chiefly used to reduce pyrexia and to relieve pain. With the former object it has been extensively employed in phthisis, scarlet fever, and the other exanthemata, also in acute rheumatism, bronchitis, influenza, and typhoid fever. In the latter affection it is too depressant for ordinary use, and its continued administration has seemed in several cases to increase the liability to periostitis of the ribs, gangrene of the tissues, and other serious sequelæ, depending probably on impairment of the blood. The antipyretics should be used with great caution, if at all, in fever cases presenting exhaustion or asthenia,

especially when accompanied by anemia. The opinion that fever is the exponent of a defensive action by the organism against toxins, is gaining ground in professional esteem, and tends to restrict the use of antipyretic drugs to cases of hyperpyrexia only, and even in such the cold bath is preferred by many prominent clinicians. The toxic effects of Acetanilid and its congeners are probably due to the liberation in the blood of aniline, which is oxidized into paramidophenol. This change occurring more rapidly from Acetanilid than from the phenetidin compounds, the latter are safer and have largely replaced it in therapeutics.

As an analgesic Acetanilid is efficiently palliative in headaches and neuralgia, in the pains of locomotor ataxia and those of rheumatic origin, as in sciatica and lumbago. It has been successfully used in epilepsy, to prevent the seizures by modifying reflex excitability. In all cases overdosing should be avoided, both as to quantity and repetition, especially in persons who are strangers to the prescriber, on account of the susceptibility to the poisonous action of the drug which is possessed by many individuals.

Acetanilid is employed as a dry dressing, for its antiseptic and analgesic qualities, in the treatment of chancroids, ulcers, burns, wounds, and other breaches of tissue of small extent, often in mixture with an equal part of boric acid. It frequently proves irritant to tender tissue, exciting sharp and burning pain, instead of the analgesia usually ascribed to it. Added in minute proportion to solutions of salts of the alkaloids for hypodermic use it effectually prevents their decomposition.

**ACETPHENETIDINUM, Acetphenetidin,** (*Phenacetin*), $C_{10}H_{13}NO_2$,—is a phenol derivative (acetparaphenetidin), the product of the acetylization of paraamidophenetol. It occurs in white, glistening, crystalline scales, or fine, crystalline powder, odorless and tasteless, soluble in 82 parts of boiling water, in 15 of alcohol, nearly insoluble in water. Dose, gr. v–x, [av. gr. v] in powder, tablets or cachets, hourly or every two hours, but larger doses, gr. xv–xx, are frequently administered for analgesia, up to a maximum of ℥j in 24 hours.

*Unofficial Analogues.*

**Citrophen,** *Phenetidin Citrate*,—a white, crystalline powder of acidulous taste, soluble in about 40 of water, and used as an antipyretic and antineuralgic. Dose, gr. viij–xv.

**Lactophenin,** *Lactyl-para-phenetidin*,—is another phenetidin derivative, containing a lactic acid constituent instead of the acetic acid one of phenacetin. Its action is antipyretic, analgesic, and hypnotic, and it has been recommended as a substitute for phenacetin on account of its greater solubility. It has been used with especial benefit in abdominal typhus (Jaksch); also in acute rheumatism, chorea and locomotor ataxia (Von Roth). Dose, gr. viij–xv or more, up to ℥jss daily, in wafers.

**Methacetin,** *Oxy-methyl-acetanilide*,—derives its name from its analogy to Phenacetin, from which it differs only in containing a methyl group in place of an ethyl one. It occurs as lustrous, scaly, colorless, odorless crystals; soluble in 12 of hot water, in alcohol, chloroform, glycerin and fatty oils, scarcely soluble in cold water. Methacetin was introduced as an antipyretic for children and feeble persons, and promised at one time to supersede phenacetin. It is well borne, and no malaise, tinnitus, cardiac weakness or exanthem follow its ingestion; but it often gives rise to a violent and exhausting perspiration. Its advantages, over all

the other antipyretics of its class, are its lack of toxic properties and its comparatively ready solubility in water, being five times more soluble than its rival, phenacetin. Dose, gr. iij–v, or more.

**Phenocoll Hydrochloride,**—is another synthetical antipyretic, closely allied to Phenacetin, both chemically and medicinally, and distinguished by its comparatively free solubility. It is produced by the interaction of Phenetidin and Glycocoll (amido-acetic acid), and occurs as a white, micro-crystalline powder, soluble in about 16 of water, therein forming a neutral solution. Dose, gr. v–xx, 3 or 4 times a day.

**Phenocoll Salicylate,**—is a salicylate of the synthetic base phenocoll and is supposed to combine the therapeutic actions of phenocoll and salicylic acid. It is used in conditions where the salicylates are indicated but is more toxic than the salicylates alone. Dose, gr. xv–xxx.

**Thermodin,**—Acetylparethoxy-phenyl-urethane (Phenacetine-Urethane) is related to phenacetine and is used as an analgesic, antipyretic and antiseptic. It is said to be useful in the infectious diseases as a mild antipyretic but like all others of this group its application is limited. Dose, gr. v–xx.

**Triphenin,**—Propionyl-phenetidin, a derivative of paraphenetidin, differing from phenacetine in that the acetic acid residue has been replaced by the propanoic acid residue. It is less soluble than phenacetine and its action slower, milder and free from by- or after-effects. Dose, gr. v–xx.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Acetphenetidin* are: Acids (strong), Alkalies (strong), Chloral Hydrate, Oxidizers, Piperazin, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Salicylic Acid. With *Phenocoll Hydrochloride* are: Alum, Benzoates, Chloral Hydrate, Cinchona decoction or compound tincture, Mercuric Chloride, Nitric Acid, Nitro-hydrochloric Acid, Piperazin; Potassium Acetate, Bicarbonate Bromide, Citrate, and Sulphate. With *Methacetin* are: Bromal Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Resorcin.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The physiological action of Acetphenetidin is similar to that of Acetanilid. It is one of the safest of the new synthetical antipyretics, yet in sufficiently large doses it is as poisonous as any of its analogues. In one case 22½ grains, taken by a woman within six hours, produced collapse with marked lividity, great dyspnea and restlessness, cold perspiration, and slightly dilated pupils; in another case 120 grains were taken in twelve hours without the production of any symptoms (Wood). A toxic dose causes vomiting, cyanosis, chocolate-colored urine, yellow discoloration of the body, leucocytosis, and death by respiratory paralysis. In medicinal doses it depresses the heart slightly, and does not affect the blood or the respiration. It acts more gradually than other antipyretics, its maximum effect being reached in three or four hours. It reduces fever by lessening heat production and causes perspiration without producing collapse. It is also analgesic and hypnotic, relieving pain and inducing sleep. It has been administered with benefit, in 2-grain doses with ½ grain of citrated caffeine at short intervals, for migraine; also in epidemic influenza, both as a prophylactic and as a remedy. As an antipyretic it is extensively employed in phthisis, polyarthritis, endocarditis, typhus and typhoid fevers; and as an analgesic in vaso-motor neuroses, for the lancinating pains of locomotor ataxia, also in neuralgia and hemicrania. It is highly praised in whooping-cough, rheumatic and other fevers, and though slower in action than antipyrine or acetanilid it is deemed fully as efficient in reducing pyrexia, while

usually free from the depressant after-effects of the latter agents. It is strongly commended as a local antiseptic dressing.

Phenocoll Hydrochloride is powerfully antipyretic, acting by causing a great diminution of heat production, without affecting heat dissipation. It is also analgesic and antirheumatic, and is believed to increase nitrogenous elimination. It is rapidly absorbed and quickly eliminated, imparting a brown color to the urine. In medicinal doses it has no effect on the circulation, and rarely causes gastrointestinal irritation or other disagreeable symptoms, but a very large dose depresses the heart and lowers the blood pressure. It has no injurious effect on the blood corpuscles, and it is one of the safest and most efficient members of its class. It has been used with satisfaction as an antipyretic in hectic, malarial, typhoid and other fevers, also as an analgesic in acute and chronic rheumatism, gout, epidemic influenza and neuralgia.

Citrophen is readily soluble in carbonated water, making a pleasant, acidulous drink. It has been used with benefit as an analgesic in migraine, lumbago, neuralgia, sciatica, and the pains of neurasthenia and chronic morphinism, also in pertussis and influenza.

**ACIDUM ACETICUM, Acetic Acid,**—is an aqueous sloution containing not less than 36 per cent. nor more than 37 per cent. of absolute *Acetic Acid*, $HC_2H_3O_2$. It is a clear, colorless liquid, of a distinctly vinegar odor, a purely acid taste, and a strongly acid reaction; miscible in all proportions with water or alcohol, and wholly volatilized by heat. It is prepared from wood by destructive distillation and purification. Acetic Acid is also official in two other degrees of concentration, viz.—

**Acidum Aceticum Glaciale,** *Glacial Acetic Acid*, $HC_2H_3O_2$, a clear colorless liquid with a very pungent, acid taste, containing not less than 99 per cent. absolute acetic acid. Is strongly escharotic and only used locally.

**Acidum Aceticum Dilutum,** *Diluted Acetic Acid*,—an aqueous solution containing not less than 5.7 nor more than 6.3 per cent. of absolute acetic acid. It is used in the preparation of Acetum Scillæ. Dose, ♏xv–℥ij [av. ♏xxx.]

**Acetum,** *Vinegar* (Unofficial),—is an impure dilute acetic acid, formed by the action of a ferment on a dilute alcoholic liquid, the alcohol being oxidized thereby.

**Acetates** of Ammonium (solution), Iron (solution), Lead, Potassium, Sodium, and Zinc, are official. The Mineral Acids are incompatible with them.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Acetic Acid, like the other vegetable acids (citric and tartaric), in concentrated form is escharotic and produces gastro-enteritis if swallowed. In dilute form it acts as a refrigerant, diminishing thirst and allaying restlessness. It is seldom used internally. A small quantity of the dilute acid placed upon a gauze sponge and inhaled will oftentimes relieve postanesthetic nausea. Investigations into its germicidal powers have given it high rank among germ-destroyers, a solution containing 7 per cent. proving destructive to many pathogenic bacteria.

The glacial acid is used as a caustic in many skin affections, as warts, condylomata, etc., and to destroy the parasite in ringworm and pityriasis. The dilute acid is used locally in superficial inflammations of the skin, and may be sponged over the body to check perspiration and reduce the surface temperature in fevers. It is occasionally administered internally to reduce obesity, which it does only by impairing digestion. Locally, it may be employed to arrest slight hemorrhages, as epistaxis; and it is occasionally used by enema for the destruction of ascarides. It is highly praised by Squibb as a solvent for the active principles of drugs, which it extracts completely, so that it may be substituted for alcohol in the preparation of both fluid and solid extracts.

Vinegar was the popular antiseptic during the plague in London in 1666, and Acetic Acid in alcoholic solution, ♏xx in ℥iij, is still employed occasionally on dressings after operation and for the disinfection of suture materials, as an efficient preventive of infection.

**Acidum Trichloraceticum,** *Trichloracetic Acid,* $HC_2Cl_3O_2$,—a monobasic organic acid of not less than 99 per cent. strength. It occurs in colorless, deliquescent crystals, which are readily soluble in water and in alcohol. A powerful antiseptic and caustic, it is used in 2 per cent. solution as a dressing for wounds, and as a lotion and spray in acute coryza. It is used by dentists as an application to the gums in pyorrhea alveolaris, and internally in doses of gr. ss–j well diluted, for the gastric catarrh and summer diarrhea of children. It is a test for albumin in urine. Dose, gr. ij–v, well diluted.

**ACIDUM BORICUM, Boric Acid,** *Boracic Acid,* $H_3BO_3$,—is a weak acid occurring in transparent, colorless, six-sided plates, of unctuous touch, odorless, of a cooling and slightly bitter taste, soluble in 18 of water, in 18 of alcohol and in 4 of glycerin. Its aqueous solubility is increased by the addition of hydrochloric acid or borax. It is produced from Borax by the action of sulphuric acid; also by the purification of the native acid. Dose, gr. v–xv. [av. gr. viii.] There are two official preparations and one Borate.

**Sodii Boras,** *Sodium Borate* (*Borax*), $Na_2B_4O_7 + 10H_2O$,—colorless, transparent prisms, of cooling and sweetish, afterwards alkaline taste, and alkaline reaction, soluble in 15 of water at 25° C., and in 0.6 of boiling water; insoluble in alcohol. Occurs native in ancient lake beds in Death Valley region, California, and various other parts of the world. Dose, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xii.]

**Glyceritum Boroglycerini,** *Glycerite of Boroglycerin,*—prepared by heating together Boric Acid 310 and Glycerin 460, until reduced to 500 grammes, then adding an equal weight of Glycerin.

**Unguentum Acidi Borici,** *Ointment of Boric Acid,*—has of Boric Acid 10, Paraffin 5, White Petrolatum, 85.

*Incompatible* with Boric Acid are: Alkaline Hydrates, Earths and Carbonates. Incompatible with Borates are: Mineral Acids, Alkaloidal Salts, Metallic Salts.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Boroglyceridum,** *Boroglyceride,*—is a solid chemical compound, prepared by heating together Boric Acid and Glycerin. It is soluble in water, but is generally used in solution with glycerin, as the above official glycerite. It combines readily with Chrysarobin, Phenol, Atropine and Morphine, and is used as a local application in eye diseases and skin affections.

**Liquor Antisepticus,** *Antiseptic Solution,*—contains of Boric Acid 2, Benzoic Acid 0.1, Thymol 0.1, Eucalyptol 0.025, Oil of Peppermint 0.05, Oil of Gaultheria 0.025, Oil of Thyme 0.01, Alcohol 25, Purified Talc 2, Water to 100. Dose, ℥ss–ij, [av. ℥j.]

**Listerine,**—is a proprietary preparation, much the same as Liquor Antisepticus (see above), advertised to be "the essential antiseptic constituent of Thyme, Eucalyptus, Baptisia, Gaultheria and Mentha Arvensis, in combination. Each fluid-drachm also contains two grains of refined and purified Benzoboracic Acid,"—whatever that may be. It is chiefly intended for external use, but may be given internally, in doses of ℥j three or more times a day (as indicated), either full strength, or diluted with water, or in combination with other drugs.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Boric Acid is feebly germicidal, but in dilute solution (1 in 143) it is antiseptic and stimulant, and has a soothing effect on mucous membranes. In concentrated form it is decidedly irritant, but it is used as a dusting powder, also in lotion and ointment for ulcers, eczema, burns, scalds, pruritus ani, fetid perspirations, wounds, tinea tonsurans and tinea circinata. A saturated solution has been highly recommended as an application in phlegmonous erysipelas, and solutions of gr. v–xx to the ounce are employed as antiseptic and soothing eye-washes in conjunctivitis. It has been found efficient as an internal remedy in cystitis with ammoniacal urine, and a saturated solution as a wash for the bladder has given great relief in the cystitis from spinal disease. Its physiological action is feeble, but poisonous doses have caused lowered temperature, depressed spirits, a feeble pulse, and an erythematous eruption with swelling, followed by exfoliation, and especially affecting the lower extremities.

Sodium Borate has considerable antiseptic power, but is inefficient as a germicide. It aids the solution of boric and benzoic acids, and increases the contractile power of the uterus when given internally. It is used in solution to remove the epidermis from the skin, and as a sedative lotion in acne, freckles, chloasma, leucorrhea and aphthæ, also to allay itching in urticaria, psoriasis, impetigo, and in pruritus pudendi, scroti et ani. It has been used internally in amenorrhea, dysmenorrhea, puerperal fever, and puerperal convulsions, for its supposed specific action on the uterus; and has been found beneficial in epilepsy, though far inferior to potassium bromide in efficacy and far more dangerous in toxic effects. It is apparently of most service in cases where the bromides fail and in those in which the epilepsy is associated with gross organic disease.

When administered in large doses Borax produces certain toxic symptoms to which the term *Borism* is applied. These include intestinal disturbance, nausea, vomiting and anorexia, also dryness of the skin, with redness and even inflammation of the mucous membranes. There is great general weakness, the hair is dry and falls out, and a cutaneous eruption occurs, which may assume the forms of seborrheic eczema, reddish patches which desquamate like psoriasis,

or papules attended with much itching. In severe cases albumin may appear in the urine, and edema of the face and extremities may occur, so that whenever this drug is given in full doses, a careful watch should be kept upon the state of the urine (Féré).

**Boroglyceride** in aqueous solution (1 to 40), or as the official Glycerite, is an excellent antiseptic, and is used as a lotion in purulent ophthalmia and in the treatment of wounds, also as a local application to diphtheritic membranes. It is an efficient preservative of milk and food against putrefactive changes, and is entirely harmless.

An elegant cosmetic cream may be made by dissolving Boric Acid in Glycerin, and then incorporating it with White Wax and Almond Oil.

**ACIDUM GALLICUM, Gallic Acid,** $HC_7H_5O_5.H_2O$,—is an organic acid, occurring in long needles and triclinic prisms, having a slightly acid and astringent taste, soluble in 87 of water and in 4.6 of alcohol at 25° C., and in 3 of boiling water. It is prepared from Tannic Acid or from a paste of powdered galls (see Galla, below), by fermenting for six weeks, boiling and reboiling in water, filtering and crystallizing. According to some authorities, the tannic acid of the galls is split up into gallic acid and glucose by fermentation; according to others the glucose is an impurity and the tannic acid is simply converted into two parts of gallic acid, thus—$HC_{14}H_9O_9+H_2O=(HC_7H_5O_5)_2$. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv], in solution, pill or powder.

**Acidum Tannicum,** *Tannic Acid, (Tannin),* $HC_{14}H_9O_9$,—is a yellowish white amorphous powder, of strongly astringent taste and acid reaction, obtained from powdered galls (see Galla below), by exposure for three days in a damp atmosphere, then macerating with ether, pressing, and drying the liquid portion. It is soluble in 1 of water, in 0.6 of alcohol, at 59° F., and in about 1 of glycerin with moderate heat; very soluble in boiling water and in boiling alcohol, almost insoluble in ether, chloroform, benzol or benzin. Dose, gr. j–xx, [av. gr. viii] in wafer, pill or capsule.

**Galla,** *Nutgall,*—is an excresence on *Quercus infectoria,* nat. ord. Cupuliferæ, caused by the punctures and deposited ova of the insect *Cynips tinctoria.* It occurs as hard, globular bodies, of blackish-gray color, tuberculated on the surface. They contain *Gallic Acid* about 5 per cent., *Tannic Acid* 15 to 75 per cent., and other unimportant constituents. Their sole value is as the source of these two substances, and they are rarely used in their own form medicinally. Dose, gr. v–x, [av. gr. vijss.]

**Quercus,** *White Oak* (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Quercus alba,* the white-oak tree, nat. ord. Cupuliferæ. It contains a variety of tannin named *Quercitannic Acid,* $C_{18}H_{24}O_{12}$, also *Pectin* and a bitter principle named *Quercin,* but no gallic acid. It is sometimes used locally in the form of an infusion or a decoction made by adding one ounce of the crude drug to a pint of water.

**Vegetable Astringents** contain some form of Tannic Acid, as *Quercitannic Acid from Oak-bark, Rhatania-tannic Acid* in *Rhatany,* etc. The official acid is *Gallotannic Acid,* being

that produced from Galls. These astringents depend for their medicinal value upon the Gallic and Tannic Acids contained in them. Such are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Alnus, *Alder Bark.* | Granatum, *Pomegranate.* | Myrica, *Wax Myrtle.* |
| Castanea, *Chestnut.* | Hamamelis, *Witch Hazel.* | Nymphæa, *Pond Lily.* |
| Catechu, *Catechu.* | Hæmatoxylon, *Logwood.* | Quercus Alba, *Oak Bark.* |
| Diospyros, *Persimmon.* | Heuchera, *Alum Root.* | Rosa Gallica, *Red Rose.* |
| Galla, *Nut Gall.* | Kino, *Kino.* | Rubus, *Blackberry.* |
| Geranium, *Cranesbill.* | Krameria, *Rhatany.* | Statice, *Marsh Rosemary.* |

*Preparations.*

**Unguentum Acidi Tannici,** *Ointment of Tannic Acid,*—is a 20 per cent. ointment, made with Glycerin and Ointment.

**Trochisci Acidi Tannici,** *Troches of Tannic Acid,*—each troche contains nearly one grain of Tannic Acid.

**Glyceritum Acidi Tannici,** *Glycerite of Tannic Acid,*—has a strength of 1 part of Tannic Acid to 4 of Glycerin.

**Unguentum Gallæ,** *Nutgall Ointment,*—strength 20 per cent.

*Unofficial Preparations, Allied Substances and Derivatives.*

**Suppositoria Acidi Tannici,** *Suppositories of Tannic Acid* (Unofficial),—have 1 part of Tannic Acid in 5 of Cacao Butter.

**Collodium Stypticum,** *Styptic Collodion,*—has of Tannic Acid 20, Alcohol 5, Ether 25, Collodion to make 100 parts.

**Gallobromol,** *Dibromogallic Acid,* $C_6Br_2(OH)_2COOH$, (Unofficial),—occurs in small, white, needle-shaped crystals, soluble in 10 parts of lukewarm water. The solution gradually darkens and after a few days becomes brown. Lepine states its internal action as similar to that of potassium bromide. In 1 or 2 per cent. solutions it has been used with remarkable success as a local application in gonorrhea of all stages. It seems to readily destroy the gonococcus.

**Pyrogallol,** *Pyrogallic Acid, Tri-hydroxy-benzene* (Official), $C_6H_3(OH)_3$,—is a triatomic phenol, obtained chiefly by the dry distillation of Gallic Acid. It occurs in light, white, shining laminæ, or fine needles, of bitter taste; soluble in water, alcohol and ether. Dose, gr. j–ij.

**Tannigen,** *Diacetyl-tannin,*—is an acetic acid ester of tannin, prepared by the action of glacial acetic acid on tannic acid. It occurs as an odorless and tasteless powder, insoluble in cold water and dilute acids, but soluble in cold alcohol and in dilute solutions of soda, sodium phosphate and borax. It is said to pass through the stomach unchanged and to be gradually decomposed in the intestines, thus exerting an astringent effect upon the entire intestinal canal. Its uses have been those of an intestinal astringent. Dose, gr. iij–viij, four times daily.

**Tannismuth,** *Bismuth Tannate.*—The bismuth salt of tannic acid containing one atom of former combined with two molecules of the latter. Dose, gr. v–x, three to five times daily.

**Tannalbin,** *Exsiccated Tannin Albuminate,*—occurs as a light-brown, odorless, and tasteless powder, containing 50 per cent. of Tannic Acid combined with egg-albumin, insoluble in water and in acid fluids. Dose, gr. xv–xxx, up to ℥j or ℥jss daily, as an intestinal astringent.

**Tannocol,**—consists of equal parts of Tannic Acid and Gelatin, and occurs as a light-brown powder, without odor or taste. Dose, gr. vij–xv, 3 to 5 times a day, as an intestinal astringent.

**Tannoform,** *Tanninformaldehyde,*—is a condensation product of Tannic Acid and Formaldehyde, and occurs as a bulky, odorless powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol or ether, also in alkalies. Dose, gr. iv–viij, as an intestinal astringent.

**Tannopin,** *Hexamethylene-Tetramine-Tannin,*—a condensation product of tannin with hexamethyleneamine. It is used as an astringent and intestinal antiseptic. Dose, gr. v–xx, 4 times daily.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Gallic Acid* are: Arsenic, Carbonates, Copper salts, Ferric salts, (unless excess of acid present), Gold salts, Lead Acetate, Iodine, Lime-water, Nitric Acid, Opium in solution, Potassium Permanganate, Silver salts, Sodium Bicarbonate, Tartar Emetic.

Incompatible with *Tannic Acid* are: Albumin, Alkaloids, Amyl Nitrite, Antipyrine, Arsenic, Bromine, Calcium Chloride (concentrated solution), Chlorine, Chromic Trioxide, Ferric salts, Gelatin, Glucosides, Gluten, Hydrochloric Acid, Iodine, Iodoform, Lime-water, Nitric Acid, Permanganates, Piperazin; Salts of Antimony, Bismuth, Chromium, Copper, Gold, Lead, Mercury and Silver; Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Potassium Chlorate and other oxidizers, Potassium Dichromate, Sulphuric Acid.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Gallic Acid, and its congener Tannic Acid, are astringents, the former being the feebler of the two. They differ in that tannic acid coagulates albumin and gelatin, while gallic acid does not. The latter is practically useless as a local remedy. According to some authorities the difference between gallic and tannic acids is one of oxidation, according to others, of hydration; the latter assuming tannic acid to be simply gallic acid anhydride. They constringe the muscular tissue in the walls of the minute vessels, thus checking secretion and hemorrhages and cutting short local inflammations. Except in enormous doses, they are harmless. Gallic Acid is preferred to tannic acid when an astringent action is desired upon remote parts, as the lungs, kidneys, etc., which can be reached only through the circulation. In hematuria, distant passive hemorrhages, albuminuria, diabetes insipidus, bronchorrhea, night-sweats, chronic diarrhea, and chronic cystitis, it is a most useful internal remedy.

Tannic Acid is a powerful astringent. It precipitates pepsin and coagulates albumin, impairs digestion, stops peristalsis, and causes constipation. A part of that taken into the stomach unites with the pepsin and albumin, while a part is converted into gallic and pyrogallic acids, and in these forms it is both absorbed and excreted. It is a cystalloidal body, but combines with colloids, and is a valuable antidote in poisoning by the alkaloids and tartar emetic, with which it forms tannates which are nearly insoluble. Its continued use disorders digestion, irritates the mucous membranes, and produces emaciation. Injected into the veins it forms emboli and thus may cause death, but by the stomach it is non-toxic. Tannic Acid is preferred to Gallic Acid for local use and for astringent effect on the intestinal canal. It is well employed in hemorrhoids and hemorrhages from the lower bowel, in hematemesis, epistaxis, rectal ulcers or fissures, catarrhs and chronic affections of the mucous membranes, endocervicitis, conjunctivitis, dysentery and diarrheas, eczema, impetigo and other forms of skin-disease, otorrhea, bed-sores, prolapsus ani, and many other affections.

Styptic Collodion is used to stanch the bleeding from an open wound, to unite and protect incised or lacerated wounds, and to cover and change the character of foul ulcers.

Pyrogallic Acid has been absorbed from the surface with fatal results, preceded by vomiting, diarrhea, rigors, fever, a black urine charged with globulin and disintegration of the red blood-corpuscles. It has great affinity for oxygen and may be used as an antiseptic and disinfectant in 1 to 3 per cent. solutions. Externally as an ointment, 1 to 8 of lard, it is used in chronic psoriasis, lupus, leprosy, and epithelioma. Internally it has been administered in 2 grain doses for internal hemorrhages.

Tannalbin and Tannocoll are very similar in action and uses. They do not precipitate pepsin, coagulate albumin, or impair digestion. They pass through the stomach unchanged, and are resolved into their constituents by the alkaline secretions of the intestinal canal and the pancreatic juice, gradually setting free their tannin in the intestinal tract. They are free from irritant action on the stomach, and are valuable remedies in all forms of diarrhea in which astringents are indicated.

Tannoform is siccative, antiseptic, deodorant, and astringent. In 20 to 50 per cent. triturations with starch or talcum, it is used with benefit in many skin diseases, and for the night-sweats of phthisis. Internally it has given satisfaction in intestinal catarrh.

Oak-bark is astringent and tonic, but is seldom used internally. Its actions and uses are those of Tannic Acid. A decoction is much used in country practice as a cheap astringent application for injection in leucorrhea, prolapsus ani, and hemorrhoids, and as a gargle in faucial inflammation and prolapsed uvula. It has also been used as an injection into dropsical cysts, and as a lotion for flabby ulcers and suppurating wounds. The powdered bark as a poultice has proved an excellent application in gangrene, and in finely pulverized state it is a useful ingredient of tooth-powders. A concentrated fluid extract was formerly used in the Heaton-Warren operation for the radical cure of hernia, by injection into the tissues around the margin of the ring, with the object of exciting inflammation and occlusion of the opening.

**ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM, Hydrochloric Acid,** *Muriatic Acid,*— is a liquid composed of from 31 to 33 per cent. of absolute Hydrochloric Acid Gas, HCl, and water. It is colorless and fuming, of specific gravity 1.155, pungent odor, intensely acid reaction and taste, and is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid upon sodium chloride, the resulting gas being carried through water, which dissolves it. It is sometimes used as a caustic. Its union with basic substances forms salts, called Hydrochlorides.

**Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum,** *Diluted Hydrochloric Acid,*—is a 10 per cent. solution by weight of the absolute acid in water. Dose, ♏iij–xx, [av. ♏xv].

**Acidum Nitro-hydrochloricum,** *Nitro-hydrochloric Acid*—is described under ACIDUM NITRICUM.

*Incompatible* with Hydrochloric Acid are: Alkalies, Bromates, Carbonates, Chlorates Lead salts, Mercurous salts, Oxides, Permanganates, Silver salts, Tartar Emetic.

### Physiological Action of the Mineral Acids.

The mineral acids, including hydrochloric, nitric, nitro-hydrochloric and sulphuric acids, resemble each other closely in their general action. These strong acids are escharotic, abstracting water from the tissues, combining with their albumin, and destroying the protoplasm. Sulphuric Acid has a strong affinity for water, completely decomposing the tissue, and is therefore the most powerfully escharotic. Nitric Acid does not readily redissolve the albumin precipitated by it, which thus forms a barrier against the deep action of the acid. Sulphuric Acid chars or carbonizes the tissues black, while Nitric and Hydrochloric tan them yellow.

Acute poisoning by the mineral acids has for its principal symptoms pain in the mouth, gullet, and epigastrium, violent vomiting, and rapid collapse characterized by cold perspiration, feeble pulse, and suppressed voice. After death the esophagus and stomach are found to be corroded, the lesions showing sloughs of black color after sulphuric acid, of yellow color after nitric or hydrochloric acids. If death does not take place early, the internal organs show wide-spread degeneration of their protoplasm, and desquamative nephritis has been frequently observed. In cases of recovery prolonged illness from local organic changes is the usual result.

In dilute preparations these acids produce a sour taste in the mouth and a sensation of roughness on the teeth. They stimulate the flow of saliva, bile, and the intestinal secretions, but decrease the production of the gastric juice; in accordance with the somewhat doubtful rule that acids in contact with the mouths of ducts from glands stimulate the action of those glands which produce alkaline secretions, and check that of those producing acid secretions. Nitrohydrochloric Acid is an efficient cholagogue, a quality possessed also, but in less degree, by the others. Secretion generally is promoted by Nitric and Hydrochloric Acids, and is lessened by Sulphuric Acid, which is the most astringent of the three. In small doses given before meals they aid digestion, by synergizing the action of the pepsin, but if long continued they will impair digestion by lessening the production of the gastric secretions. Hydrochloric Acid is the normal digestive acid of the stomach, existing in the gastric juice in the proportion of 0.2 per cent. These acids check fermentation and constipate the bowels, except Nitric Acid, which relaxes them. They render the urine slightly more acid than its normal reaction, but will not acidify an alkaline urine as the vegetable acids do. In the blood they exist as salts which are rapidly excreted by the kidneys. Phosphoric Acid is described under the title Phosphorus.

### Therapeutics of the Mineral Acids.

All the members of this group are useful in fevers, if well diluted, Hydrochloric being usually preferred, especially in typhoid. In atonic dyspepsia, hypo-acidity of the stomach, and locally in ulcerations of the throat, Hydro-

chloric Acid is best used. Nitric is the acid generally preferred as a caustic, its action being effectual and superficial. As such it is applied undiluted to phagedenic ulcers and sloughs, warty growths, and to the cavity of the womb in chronic endometritis. Dilute Nitric Acid is used internally in oxaluria and lithemia, intermittent and remittent fevers, and aphonia of singers. Dilute Nitro-hydrochloric is more suitable for chronic hepatic disorders due to malaria; Sulphuric in hemorrhages, diarrheas, colliquative sweating, and as a prophylactic against lead-poisoning. Dilute Sulphuric Acid is used as an acid drink in fevers, and before meals in acidity of the stomach. It is very doubtful whether the latter has any special influence on the nervous or osseous systems.

All these acids act injuriously on the teeth, by attacking the enamel. They should always be largely diluted, taken through a straw or glass tube, and the mouth should be thoroughly rinsed at once with an alkaline wash.

**ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM, Hydrocyanic Acid,** *Prussic Acid*, HCN, —is a colorless, unstable, inflammable liquid, soluble in water and in alcohol, very volatile, and so toxic that death has resulted from smelling it. It is never found outside the chemical laboratory, and is official only in the dilute form—

**Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum,** *Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid*,—an aqueous solution composed of not less than 1.9 nor more than 2.1 per cent. of absolute Hydrocyanic Acid, HCN. It is colorless, faintly acid, of peculiar odor, and is prepared by distilling solutions of potassium ferrocyanide and sulphuric acid together, or extemporaneously by adding 6 grammes of silver cyanide to a solution of 15.54 mils. of diluted hydrochloric acid in 44.10 mils. of distilled water, shaking together and pouring off the supernatant liquid. ℥xl have proved fatal. Dose, ℥j–iij, [av. ℥jss] of a recent preparation; as, even under the most favorable conditions, it will decompose within a year.

*Preparations containing Hydrocyanic Acid.*

**Aqua Laurocerasi,** *Cherry-laurel Water* (Unofficial),—is a water distilled from the fresh leaves of *Prunus laurocerasus*, the common Laurel or Cherry Laurel, a small tree of the nat. ord. Roseacæ. sub-order Amygdaleæ. The leaves contain a variable amount of Hydrocyanic Acid and a volatile oil. Dose, ℥v–xxx, cautiously.

**Scheele's Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid** (Unofficial),—is a 4 or 5 per cent. solution, and is highly dangerous even by inhalation.

**Amygdala Amara,** *Bitter Almond* (see its title) and its essential oil; also various other members of the sub-order Amygdaleæ, including the official *Prunus Virginiana*, perhaps the unofficial *Prunus laurocerasus*, and the leaves and kernel of the peach and cherry trees, contain a proximate principle *Amygdalin*, and a ferment *Emulsin*, which in the presence of water react on each other, forming Hydrocyanic Acid, a volatile oil, and glucose. $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$ (Amygdalin) $-2H_2O = C_7H_6O$ (Oil of Bitter Almond) $+ HCN$ (Hydrocyanic Acid) $+ 2C_6H_{12}O_6$ (Glucose).

Hydrocyanic Acid exists ready formed to a considerable extent in the juice of the bitter cassava.

*Other Cyanogen Compounds.*

**Potassii Cyanidum,** *Potassium Cyanide*, KCN,—a white, opaque salt, of alkaline reaction, bitter-almond taste, and a peculiar odor when moist; soluble in 2 of water, sparingly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.]

**Sodii Cyanidum,** *Sodium Cyanide,* NaCN (Official), became official in U. S. P. IX replacing potassium cyanide of U. S. P. VIII; it is a white, granular powder which is odorless when dry; deliquescent in the air and exhaling the odor of hydrocyanic acid. It is freely soluble in water.

**Potassii Ferrocyanidum,** *Potassium Ferrocyanide,* $K_4Fe(CN)_6 3H_2O$,—large, lemon-yellow prisms or tablets, efflorescent, odorless, of sweetish taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 4 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Employed in pharmacy as a test solution, and in the preparation of Iron Ferrocyanide, Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid and Potassium and Silver Cyanides Rarely used medicinally.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Hydrocyanic Acid* are: Acids (mineral), Antimony Oxides, Iron and Copper salts, Mercury Oxides, Silver Nitrate, Sulphides; with *Cyanides* are: Acids, Alkalies, Hydrated Chloral, Iodine; Lead, Mercurous, and Silver salts; Permanganates, Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Nitrate. Atropine is physiologically incompatible.

## Physiological Action.

Hydrocyanic Acid is one of the most powerful and rapid poisons known, half a grain having proved fatal almost immediately. Its action on the organism is one peculiar to itself, the inhalation of a strong preparation producing rapid insensibility and almost immediate exhaustion;—death from a full dose occurring by sudden paralysis of the heart, from a less but still a fatal dose, by paralysis of respiration. The symptoms are those of sudden and complete asphyxia, but some volitional movements may be made before death, unless the dose be very large. In cases in which the dose, though fatal, permitted of the observance of its effects, they were usually divisible into two marked stages, (1) dyspnea, slow and full pulse, giddiness, loss of muscular power; (2) vomiting, dilated pupils, unconsciousness, spasms, muscular rigidity, and cessation of the heart's action. In poisonous, but not fatal doses, the following effects have been observed: feeble pulse, dilated pupils, turgid and dusky face, insensibility, convulsions or rigidity, but no paralysis. Large medicinal doses may produce salivation, irritation of the throat, dizziness, buzzing in the ears, headache, numbness, dusky countenance, staggering gait, sense of constriction in the chest, palpitation of the heart, a frequent or an abnormally slow pulse, a sense of great weariness and drowsiness. Postmortem examination usually shows dilated pupils, the eyes having a marked glassy lustre, the cadaveric rigidity very great. The blood, in cases which have been rapidly fatal, may show the arterial color in both the arterial and the venous systems; but in slower cases it is dark and fluid, engorging both sides of the heart, the venous trunks, and the cerebral sinuses. The paralyzant action of the drug is chiefly exercised on the nerve-centres in the medulla; next on the peripheral afferent nerves, the spinal cord, the motor nerves, and finally on the muscular tissue. It stops the heart by irritation of the vagus-roots in the medulla, as well as by paralyzing the cardiac motor ganglia. It is said to form with hemoglobin a compound (cyan-hemoglobin), which does not readily give up oxygen. The odor of the acid is fragrant, resembling that of bitter almonds or peaches, and may be detected in the lungs shortly after death. The effects of a medicinal dose pass off in an hour at the farthest.

Locally applied to the skin, Hydrocyanic Acid penetrates the epidermis and paralyzes the end-organs of the sensory nerves in the derma. It is rapidly absorbed from mucous surfaces.

Potassium Cyanide has similar action, but in addition has some few peculiar to itself. Locally used it produces dermatitis, with an eczematous eruption, and if applied to an abraded surface freely may cause fatal effects. Internally it has proved fatal in doses of 3 to 5 grains, with all the symptoms of hydrocyanic acid poisoning, but its action is less rapid. In the stomach it is converted into hydrocyanic acid by the displacement of K by H in the presence of an acid. As the amount of acid in the stomach is small, this reaction proceeds gradually, and there is generally an interval of several minutes, up to 15 or 20, before the onset of toxic symptoms, which are much less violent than those from hydrocyanic acid, and the tetanic convulsions of the latter agent may be entirely absent, but the result is no less fatal. This Cyanide is much used in photography, and many cases of poisoning by it have occurred in persons employed in that art.

## Therapeutics.

Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid is used for its antispasmodic and sedative effects. In vomiting, whooping-cough, and coughs of spasmodic character, in asthma and other neuroses of the respiratory organs, in affections involving the pneumogastric nerve, vertigo and headache from stomachal derangements, gastralgia painful dyspepsia, and vomiting, it is very efficient as a palliative. In acute mania and melancholia it has been used with advantage; and in various skin diseases, accompanied by itching and tingling, its use as a lotion (℥xxx–℥j ad ℥j aquæ rosæ) to the unbroken surface, promptly relieves the pruritus and other distressing sensations. Being rapidly eliminated it requires frequent administration for its effects to be of service.

Potassium Cyanide in ointment (gr. v ad ℥j) is used to allay pruritus, and in solution (gr. iij–v ad ℥j) is applied locally with benefit in reflex headaches and is used as a wash to remove nitrate of silver stains. It has been used internally in doses of gr. j for acute articular rheumatism, but such employment of it is highly dangerous. In smaller doses (gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$), it is a useful in gredient of cough mixtures, where opium or its alkaloids are not admissible.

Potassium Ferrocyanide has been used in doses of 8 to 15 grains as an astringent and anodyne, but it is seldom employed in medicine.

Cherry-laurel water has been extensively used as a flavoring agent, having a very agreeable taste. It is official in the British Pharmacopœia, and is supposed to be a rather elegant mode of administering prussic acid, but the uncertainty of its strength is such that it should never be used internally, except in very small quantities. It has been employed as an anesthetic injection into the urethra prior to catheterization, and was formerly employed by ophthalmologists as an eye-wash in painful affections of that organ.

**ACIDUM LACTICUM, Lactic Acid,**—is a liquid containing Lactic Acid and lactic anhydrides of not less than 85 nor more than 90 per cent. of $C_3H_6O_3$. It is a nearly colorless, odorless, syrupy liquid of acid taste and reaction, freely miscible with water, alcohol and ether, but nearly insoluble in chloroform. It is produced by the lactic fermentation of milk sugar or grape sugar, has a sp. gr. of 1.206 and is difficult to obtain pure. Dose, ♏xx–℥j [av. ♏xxx] well diluted.

*Unofficial Preparations Containing Lactic Acid Producing Organisms.*

**BACILLARY MILK,**—a sterilized, fat-free milk acted upon by Bacillus bulgaricus and containing over 2 per cent. of lactic acid.

**BULGARA AND LACTIC BACILLARY TABLETS,**—tablets consisting of slowly dried cultures mixed with milk sugar and starch, each weighing about 5 grains and containing sufficient viable organisms to sour a given quantity of sterile milk in less than twenty-four hours. Dose, 1 or 2 tablets before or after meals.

**BULGARIAN BACILLUS CULTURES,**—pure cultures of Bacillus bulgaricus for internal administration, local application and the inoculation of milk are marketed by a number of firms in vials, ampules and larger containers. Dose, ℥j–ij in sweetened water or milk, once to thrice daily.

**MASSOLIN,**—a pure culture of the Bacillus bulgaricus grown on special media and said to be a useful local application in the treatment of suppurative conditions such as inflammation of the middle ear and nasal accessory sinuses, atrophic rhinitis, etc.

**KÉFIR FUNGI,**—Kéfir occurs in the form of white, irregular bodies about the size of a walnut and contains principally the Saccharomyces cerevisiæ (Heyden) and Bacillus acidi lactici (Hueppe). It is used for the preparation of fermented milk containing lactic acid and alcohol. It acts on milk as follows: lactose is gradually decreased and lactic acid increased. Alcohol and carbon dioxide are produced. Ten per cent. of the casein is converted into acid albumin and peptones, 10 per cent. into hemialbumose and the rest loses its lime. Kéfir kumyss may be prepared by adding active kefir grains to fresh cows' milk kept at a temperature of 21 to 27° C. until the effect of fermentation becomes apparent by the rising of the grains to the surface. The grains may then be strained off, and the milk, which now contains sufficient yeast-cells to insure continuance of the fermentation, is left to itself in well-corked bottles.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Lactic acid is rarely used internally at the present time and finds its greatest field of usefulness as a local application in chronic ulcers, especially

tuberculous ulceration of the throat, in which it is applied in 10 to 50 per cent. solution in glycerine.

Lactic bacilli administered internally have attained quite a vogue recently. For this purpose they are prepared in pure cultures and dispensed in liquid suspensions or in tablets consisting of dried cultures mixed with sugar of milk and starch. They are asserted to be of value in all conditions in which putrefactive changes in the intestines occur. Following Metchnikoff a group of observers have endeavored to explain arteriosclerosis, premature senility, chronic nephritis, chronic arthritis and a number of other conditions on the basis of a chronic autointoxication of intestinal origin. It is believed that the putrefactive changes inducing the chronic intoxication are due to the growth of proteolytic organisms which may be prevented or modified by the presence of lactic acid bacilli.

Cultures of lactic acid bacilli have also been applied locally to prevent the growth of pathogenic and putrefactive germs in the treatment of suppurative conditions about the nose and ear. Good results are claimed in the treatment of atrophic rhinitis, chronic nasal catarrh, inflammation of the nasal accessory sinuses, middle ear, etc.

Internally, it has been found useful in the treatment of infantile diarrheas of putrefactive origin. In the treatment of typhoid carriers it has been found effective in a number of cases.

**ACIDUM NITRICUM, Nitric Acid,**—is an aqueous solution composed of not less than 67 nor more than 69 per cent. of absolute Nitric Acid, $HNO_3$. It is colorless, fuming, very caustic and corrosive, of sp. gr. 1.403, strongly acid in reaction, and is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on potassium nitrate. It is only used externally as a caustic.

*Preparations.*

**Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum,** *Nitrohydrochloric Acid,* (*Nitromuriatic Acid, Aqua Regia*)—a golden yellow, fuming, corrosive liquid, composed of Nitric Acid 18 vols., Hydrochloric Acid 82 vols. Is wholly volatilized by heat, usually dissolves gold-leaf, and a drop added to test-solution of potassium iodide liberates Iodine in abundance. Dose, ℥j–viij, [av. ℥iij], well diluted.

**Acidum Nitrohydrochloricum Dilutum,** *Diluted Nitrohydrochloric Acid,*—consists of Nitric Acid 4, Hydrochloric Acid 18, Water 78 vols. Dose, ℥v–xx, [av. ℥xv], well diluted.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Nitric Acid* are: Alcohol, Alkalies, Carbonates, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Oils (essential), Sulphides.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action and uses of these agents are described with those of the other mineral acids, under the title ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM. Some special properties are as follows:—

Nitric Acid is an exceedingly powerful escharotic, but, as it coagulates and does not redissolve the albumin of the tissues, it forms a barrier to its own

excessive action. The vapor may cause edema of the glottis, intense bronchitis, and death from suffocation. It is used for the destruction of chancres, warts, hemorrhoids, phagedenic ulcers, etc.; and internally in dilute form for bilious affections, as it is somewhat cholagogue in its action on the liver. It is questionable whether any of the mineral acids exert any appreciable effect on the flow of bile. It is excreted to a small extent as ammonia, slightly decreasing the acidity of the urine and lessening phosphatic deposits therein. It is one of the principal tests for determining the presence of albuminuria.

Nitrohydrochloric Acid is an efficient cholagogue, and is employed with benefit in jaundice, dyspepsia, and the so-called bilious condition; also in acidity of the stomach and in frontal headache situated just above the eyebrows when unaccompanied by constipation. In hepatic disorders it may be used in dilute form as baths, or applied to the hepatic region on compresses. The official dilute acid is of little use therapeutically, as it rapidly deteriorates, and the same is true of the strong acid when old enough for the color to change to a lemon-yellow. The most efficient is the strong acid freshly prepared, which is of an orange-red color. This should be properly diluted when required for use, and should be constantly protected from light.

**ACIDUM NITROSUM, Nitrous Acid,** $HNO_2$. This acid does not exist in the free state, but occurs in combinations called nitrites, some of which are official, *e.g.*, Amyl Nitrite, Sodium Nitrite, and Nitrous Ether. The so-called Nitrous Acid of commerce is a weak nitric acid colored red by nitrogen tetroxide.

**ACIDUM OLEICUM, Oleic Acid,** $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$,—is one of the constituent acids of oils and fats, obtained commercially as a secondary product in the manufacture of stearin candles. It is a yellowish, oily liquid, semi-solid at 40° F., odorless, tasteless, and of neutral reaction, insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol, chloroform, benzol, benzin, turpentine, and the fixed oils. It dissolves most of the metallic oxides and the uncombined alkaloids, forming the so-called Oleates, which, however, are not pure chemical compounds, but merely compounds of an oxide or an alkaloid, as the case may be, with oleic acid, dissolved in a great excess of the latter. Only one of these is official, viz.—

**Oleatum Hydrargyri,** *Oleate of Mercury,*—strength 25 per cent. of yellow mercuric oxide.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Oleates** (Oleata) of *Aconitine* (2 per cent.), *Atropine* (2 per cent.), *Cocaine* (5 per cent.), *Morphine* (10 per cent.), *Morphine and Mercury* (2 per cent. morphine and 20 per cent. mercuric oxide), *Quinine* (25 per cent.), *Veratrine* (2 per cent.), *Strychnine* (2 per cent.), *Arsenic* (gr. xx of arsenic oleate to the ℥), *Aluminum, Bismuth, Copper, Iron, Lead, Silver,* etc., are prepared by the manufacturing pharmacists, and are to be obtained in the shops. Most of them answer to the description given above, but several are Oleo-palmitates, or double salts of Oleic and Palmitic Acids, being prepared from oils which yield the latter acid in considerable quantity.

Oleic Acid is used only in making the oleates, which were introduced by Marshall as substitutes for ointments, being cleaner, more elegant, and more

penetrating, but decidedly more irritating if applied with friction. Their medicinal properties depend upon the bases employed, hence their actions and uses will be described under the corresponding basic titles. As parasiticides, the Oleates of Copper and Mercury are most efficient, and in skin diseases generally these preparations are rapidy gaining favor.

**ACIDUM OXALICUM, Oxalic Acid,** $C_2H_2O_4$, (Unofficial),—is an organic acid which exists as oxalates in many plants, particularly rhubarb, spinach, and those of the genus *Rumex*, commonly called "sorrel." It may be prepared by the oxidation of sugar, starch, or many organic substances, by Nitric Acid, or by fusing sawdust with a mixture of potassa and soda. It occurs in small, colorless crystals, which are soluble in 10 of water and in $2\frac{1}{2}$ of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, but the latter amount has caused serious respiratory depression.

**Acid Potassium Oxalate,** *Salt of Sorrel, Salt of Lemons* (Unofficial),—is used in households for removing ink and iron stains, cleaning brass, etc. It is nearly as toxic as the acid.

**Ferri Oxalas,** *Ferrous Oxalate* (Unofficial),—a ferruginous salt, highly esteemed by Hayem. Dose, gr. j–iij.

**Cerii Oxalas,** *Cerium Oxalate*,—is described under its own title.

*Incompatible* with Oxalic Acid and the Oxalates are: Arsenates, Metallic Salts, except those of aluminum, chromium, and magnesium.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Oxalic Acid derives its importance from its frequent use as a poison. It is largely used in the arts, for bleaching and dyeing, also in households for cleaning brass and removing ink and iron stains, and has often been mistaken for Epsom salts, which it resembles in appearance. It is a rapid and powerful poison, causing burning pain in the throat and abdomen, vomiting of acid, greenish or bloody mucus, a small and irregular pulse, collapse, stupor, sometimes convulsions, and death from paralysis of the respiration. In some cases the nervous symptoms mask the gastric effects entirely, so that the patient may suddenly fall unconscious immediately after the ingestion of the poison. Death has occurred from ʒj (Taylor), but recovery has occurred after ʒiv (Murrell). It paralyzes the respiratory, vaso-motor, and other spinal motor centres, also the heart, which is arrested in systole. It is eliminated by the kidneys and produces glycosuria; is emmenagogue and abortifacient, and a powerful germicide. It is probably a constant product of metabolism, traces of calcium oxalate being found in normal urine, and occurs in excess (oxaluria) in that of many hypochondriac and gouty subjects. It has been used medicinally in the treatment of amenorrhea, as a sedative in acute cystitis, and in connection with Potassium Permanganate for disinfecting the hands of the surgeon.

**ACIDUM SULPHURICUM, Sulphuric Acid,** *Oil of Vitriol*,—is a strongly caustic and corrosive liquid, oily, inodorous, of strongly acid reaction, and is composed of not less than 93 per cent. nor more than 95 per cent. of absolute Sulphuric Acid, $H_2SO_4$. It is obtained from the combustion of Sulphur and

its oxidation by nitrous fumes. Its specific gravity should not be below 1.83, and it is miscible in all proportions with water and alcohol, with evolution of heat. Being dibasic it forms both acid and normal salts (sulphates) with monad bases. It decomposes many organic substances, extracting their H and O in the proportion to form water, and leaving the carbon behind.

**Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum,** *Diluted Sulphuric Acid,*—has of the strong acid 1 part to 8½ of distilled water, and contains about 10 per cent. by weight of absolute sulphuric acid. Dose, ℥v–xl, [av. ℥xv], well diluted.

**Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum,** *Aromatic Sulphuric Acid, Elixir of Vitriol,* is Sulphuric Acid, about 20 per cent., diluted with Alcohol and flavored with Cinnamon and Ginger. It is not an acid, but rather an ether formed by reaction between the acid and the alcohol. Dose, ℥v–xx, [av. ℥xv], well diluted.

*Incompatible* with Sulphuric Acid are: Alcohol, Barium and Calcium salts; Hypophosphorous Acid, Metals, Oils (essential); Lead, Mercurous, Silver and Strontium salts, Organic substances, Sulphides, Vegetable astringent infusions.

The actions of Sulphuric Acid are described with those of the other mineral acids under the title Acidum Hydrochloricum. Its principal uses are those of an astringent and a hemostatic, though it is occasionally employed as a caustic. Internally it is used in lead-poisoning to form the insoluble sulphate of lead, also as a remote astringent in diarrhea, hemorrhoids, hemorrhages, night-sweats, and mucous discharges. In choleraic diarrhea and lead-poisoning it is generally administered in combination with opium. The only hemorrhages in which it is efficient are those from mucous surfaces. It is excreted chiefly by the kidneys, part escaping by the bowels as sulphates, part also by the skin. Like the other mineral acids, it does not increase the acidity of the urine to any considerable extent.

**ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM, Sulphurous Acid** (not official)—is a colorless liquid of sulphurous taste and highly acid reaction, prepared by heating sulphuric acid with charcoal and dissolving the evolved gas in water. It was formerly official in the strength of 6 per cent. by weight of sulphur dioxide in water. Dose ℥v–xxx well diluted with water. It is very rarely used internally. Its salts are the Sulphites and Hyposulphites of which the following are official:—

**Sodii Sulphis Exsiccatus,** *Exsiccated Sodium Sulphite,* $Na_2SO_3$, a white powder, odorless, of cooling, saline, and sulphurous taste, and feebly alkaline reaction; soluble in 3.2 of water and in 0.9 of boiling water, very slightly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx or even up to ʒj, [av. gr. xv.]

**Sodii Thiosulphas,** *Sodium Thiosulphate* (*Sodium Hyposulphite*), $Na_2S_2O_3.5H_2O$,—large, colorless, monoclinic prisms or plates, efflorescent in dry air, of cooling and bitter taste, and neutral or faintly alkaline reaction; soluble in 0.5 of water and slightly more so in boiling water, which partly decomposes it; insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Sodium Hyposulphite* are Acids, Chromates and Permanganates in acid solution, Chlorates, Iodine, Nitrates, Oxidizers; Salts of Barium, Lead, Silver; Arsenic, Ferric and Mercurous salts. All oxidizers change the *Sulphites* into sulphates, and the mineral Acids decompose them.

Sulphurous Acid Gas (sulphur dioxide) is extensively used as a disinfectant, being the most powerful agent for this purpose. It is the best, in fact the only practical means of killing the yellow fever carrier—*Stegomyia Fasciata*—and in spite of the disadvantages is used for this purpose even in living rooms (Halsey). Sulphur is burned on a shovel or plate in the room to be fumigated, all outlets having been carefully closed. The gas is injurious to many fabrics, is irritant to the respiratory mucous membrane, and inhaled may cause dangerous inflammation of the glottis. Sulphurous Acid has a powerful affinity for oxygen, is strongly disinfectant and deodorant, and very destructive to all plant and animal life. It is used as a spray or by a mop locally in many affections of the throat, and in diphtheria, stomatitis, aphthæ, ulcers of the tonsils, syphilitic and tuberculous laryngitis, and chronic bronchitis, it may be thus applied with great benefit. Morbid fermentation in the stomach, with growth of penicillium and sarcinæ, is quickly stopped by 5 to 60-minim doses in water, or by the sulphites in 20-grain doses. In parasitic skin diseases and foul wounds these agents are extremely useful as local applications.

The Sulphites and Hyposulphites are partly decomposed by the acid of the stomach, sulphurous acid being given off, and the balance being converted into sulphates act as purgatives, and are absorbed, undergoing elimination as sulphates by the kidneys and bowels. They were formerly supposed to enter the blood and tissues as sulphites, and to arrest morbid processes of the zymotic character, but both these assumptions have proven erroneous. The Sulphites were formerly used in septic fevers as internal antiseptics on theoretical grounds, but their supposed value has not been realized.

**ACIDUM TARTARICUM, Tartaric Acid,** $H_2C_4H_4O_6$,—is a dibasic organic acid, prepared from Potassium Bitartrate by neutralizing a solution thereof with chalk and calcium chloride, then decomposing the calcium tartrate thus formed by sulphuric acid, evaporating and purifying. It occurs in colorless, transparent prisms, which are odorless, of acid taste and reaction, and soluble in 0.75 of water and in 3.3 of alcohol at 25° C. Twenty grains exactly neutralize 27 of Potassium Bicarbonate, 22 of Sodium Bicarbonate, or 15½ of Ammonium Carbonate. Dose gr. v–xx, [av. gr. viij.]

Tartaric Acid is an ingredient of the Effervescing Powder (see under POTASSIUM). Two Tartrates and one Bitartrate (see Index) are official, and are described, with their actions and uses, under the titles of their respective bases. For *Potassium Bitartrate* see under POTASSIUM. The *Alkaline Cupric Tartrate Volumetric* (Fehling's) *Solution* is described under the title FERRUM.

*Incompatible* with Tartaric Acid are: Alkalies, Calcium salts, Carbonates, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercury salts, Vegetable astringents.

The actions and uses of Tartaric Acid are similar to those of the other vegetable acids as described under ACIDUM ACETICUM. It is chiefly employed in the preparation of effervescing refrigerant drinks and effervescing granulated salts. In large doses it induces symptoms of gastric irritation, and has caused fatal poisoning in a few cases.

℞ **ACONITUM, Aconite,**—is the dried tuberous root of *Aconitum Napellus*, the Monk's-hood or Wolf's-bane, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, found in mountaincus regions of Europe, Asia and N. America. This plant has deep-blue, helmet-shaped flowers, and leaves which have deeply-cut,

wedge-shaped segments, exciting slowly when chewed a sensation of tingling in the tongue and lips. The root is conical and tapering, with a thick bark enclosing a seven-rayed, star-shaped pith, odorless, taste sweetish at first, soon becoming acrid. A minute portion, cautiously chewed, causes prolonged tingling and numbness of the tongue and lips. Aconite contains the alkaloids *Aconitine*, $C_{34}H_{47}NO_{11}$, *Benzaconine*, $C_{25}H_{39}NO_{11}$, and *Aconine*, $C_{22}H_{35}NO_9$; also Aconitic Acid, gum, sugar, etc. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–ij, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.]

*Aconitine* may be considered an acetyl-benzaconine, as it is resolvable into benzaconine and acetic acid. *Benzaconine* may be resolved into aconine and benzoic acid. *Aconine* and *Benzaconine* are the principal constitutents of the *Napelline* and *Picraconitine* of older writers (Cash and Dunstan).

Other Aconites are: *Aconitum Ferox*, from India, yielding the alkaloid *Pseudaconitine*, which is even more toxic than Aconitine; *Aconitum Japonicum*, from Japan and China, containing *Japaconitine*, which is identical with Aconitine; *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, the alkaloid of which is called *Lycoctonine*. The plant *Delphinium Staphisagria* contains an alkaloid named *Delphinine*, which acts similarly to Aconitine, but less powerfully.

*Official Preparations.*

**Extractum Aconiti**, *Extract of Aconite*,—one grain of the extract represents about 4 grains of Aconite. The U. S. Pharmacopœia recommends a biologic assay of the crude drug and all its preparations. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{8}$.]

**Fluidextractum Aconiti**, *Fluidextract of Aconite*,—an alcoholic preparation of which each drop represents nearly one grain of the powdered drug. Dose, ♏$\frac{1}{2}$–ij, [av. ♏$\frac{1}{2}$.]

**Tinctura Aconiti**, *Tincture of Aconite*,—has of Aconite 10, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, ♏j–xv, [av. ♏v.]

The best rule for the administration of Aconite is to give minim doses of the official tincture every 15 minutes until the desired effect is produced.

**Aconitina**, *Aconitine*, $C_{34}H_{47}NO_{11}$,—is a white, prismatic powder, readily soluble in alcohol or chloroform, nearly insoluble in water. It is difficult to obtain it of constant strength, some samples being nearly inert, others extremely active. As it occurs commercially it is a mixture of several alkaloids, and should not be used internally in practical medicine (Wood). The *Aconitine Crystalisée* of Duquesnel is a nitrate of aconitine, and is probably the most active preparation on the market (Squibb). Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{600}$–$\frac{1}{200}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{400}$]; but the amorphous Aconitine may be administered in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ (Merck).

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Oleatum Aconitinæ**, *Oleate of Aconitine*,—is a 2 per cent. solution in Oleic Acid, for external use. Duquesnel's crystals will not dissolve in Oleic Acid (Squibb).

**Napellina**, *Napelline*,—contains Benzaconine and Aconine, and has been used in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{3}{5}$. It has been studied by Laborde, who claims for it most valuable hypnotic properties, and proposes to use it as a substitute for opium and chloral.

**St. Jacob's Oil** (a patent medicine),—is a weak Aconite Liniment, which also contains Ether, Alcohol, Turpentine, red coloring matter and water (Squibb). It contains Turpentine (82 per cent.), Aconite, Ether, Alcohol, Carbolic Acid, Capsicum and a small quantity of Origanum (Murrell).

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Aconite* are: Acids, Alkalies, or Water (hot). Atropine, Digitalis, Morphine, Scoparin, and Strychnine, are physiologically incompatible with Aconitine.

## Physiological Action.

The taste of Aconite is bitter, acrid and pungent. Soon after the ingestion of even a small quantity, a sensation of numbness and persistent tingling

are felt in the tongue and lips. Full medicinal doses cause a sense of constriction in the fauces, irritation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane with increased secretion; sometimes nausea and vomiting, and severe pains in the joints and muscles; always more or less salivation, diaphoresis and diuresis; reduced respiratory power, cardiac rate and force; lowered arterial tension and temperature.

A lethal dose produces great muscular weakness, dim sight, dilated (sometimes contracted) pupils; shallow, irregular, and labored respiration, slow and weak pulse, cold surface, clammy sweat, great anxiety, numbness and tingling in the extremities, lowered body-temperature (2° to 3° F.), abolished sensation impaired reflexes and motility, and finally death from paralysis of the heart and respiration, with or without convulsions, consciousness being preserved until near the end, when $CO_2$ narcosis sets in. In two recorded cases, edema of the entire body resulted from eating the leaves of the growing plant.

Aconite is rapidly absorbed and the active principle is destroyed by oxidation, so that its medicinal effects do not last long and it may be administered in small doses at frequent intervals. The effects of a full dose continue for three or four hours. Applied externally it paralyzes the sensory nerves of the part, and causes its characteristic numbness and tingling.

The action of Aconite is due to its chief constituent, Aconitine, which is the most powerful alkaloid known, and fatal to man in the dose of $\frac{1}{70}$ of a grain. Its dominant action is depressant to the peripheral nerve terminations, especially those of the sensory nerves, but stimulant to the vagus roots, slowing and steadying the action of the heart and lowering the blood-pressure. It slows the respiration, relieves pain, lowers the body temperature, is mildly diaphoretic and feebly diuretic. In overdose it paralyzes both the motor and sensory nerves—the sensory being affected first and from the periphery inward, while the motor nerves are affected from the centres outwardly. It stimulates at first but soon relaxes the inhibitory apparatus of the heart, and paralyzes finally the vagus ends, the cardiac muscle and its contained ganglia, the respiratory centres, and the spinal cord in all its functions—sensory, reflex and motor; but does not affect the cerebrum.

The primary stimulation which the drug produces upon the vagus centre in the medulla slows the heart-rate at first; but its depressant action upon the motor cardiac centres and the vagus end-organs in the heart is soon manifested, and finally the vagus centre shares in the increasing paralysis, which affects the vaso-motor centre as well as the cardiac nervous apparatus. The heart-rate becomes very rapid near the end, from paralysis of the vagus terminals in its structure. Death is due generally to paralysis of the respiratory centre, sometimes to cardiac failure.

Benzaconine may be resolved into aconine and benzoic acid. It is only $\frac{1}{50}$th as toxic as Aconitine, depresses the motor nerves, the vaso-motor centre, and the cardiac muscle, but does not paralyze the sensory nerves. It stimu-

lates the vagus, causing slowing of the pulse, and affects the cerebrum, causing a semi-comatose condition.

Aconine is a feeble agent, being 2000 times less toxic than aconitine. In quantity it has a paralyzant action on the motor nerve terminations like that of Curare, does not affect the vaso-motor centre, but stimulates the vagus roots and strengthens the ventricular systole.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Aconite was well known to the ancients, by whom it was regarded as the most virulent of all poisons. It was introduced into medicine by Baron Störck, of Vienna, in 1762, and its pharmacology and therapeutics were the subject of an essay by Fleming in 1844, for which he was awarded a gold medal by the University of Edinburgh.

Aconite antagonizes the fever process, and rightly used is therefore one of the most valuable drugs we possess. It has well been called the "therapeutic lancet," and is certainly responsible to a great extent for the disuse of venesection. Its power over the circulation, respiration and transpiration renders it of the greatest value in all affections characterized by a high, resisting pulse, a dry, hot skin, and elevated body-temperature. The chief indication for its use is vascular excitement in sthenic subjects; it is contra-indicated when there is adynamia, weak action of the heart, cardiac degeneration or dilatation, and gastro-intestinal irritation or inflammation. Aconite is not a remedy for use in continued fevers, and its prolonged administration is not indicated except under very exceptional circumstances. Even in the inflammatory and febrile conditions for which it is usefully employed it will be found of greatest value in their early and sthenic stages, its later use being often injurious.

Aconite is very efficient in acute affections of the bronchial mucous membrane, in coryza, tonsillitis and asthma due to exposure, also in both catarrhal and spasmodic croup. One of the best methods of "breaking up a cold" is to administer small doses of the tincture at frequent intervals for several hours, followed by 10 grains of Dover's powder at bedtime. As a febrifuge and sedative it is useful in simple and catarrhal fever, also in scarlatina, measles and erysipelas. In the early stage of acute inflammations of serous membranes, as meningitis, pleurisy and pericarditis, it has great power for good, but its employment in these affections should be restricted to the period before the stage of effusion. It was formerly used a great deal in the early stage of pneumonia for its sedative influence upon the respiration but, it should not be used beyond the time when the heart begins to undergo much strain. In acute articular and muscular rheumatism it is frequently of great service, and if used from the beginning of the attack in rheumatic fever it will generally prevent the cardiac complications which are so dreaded in that disease.

Aconite has proved very efficient in neuralgia, especially if the attack is accompanied by high vascular excitement, also when the branches of the fifth

nerve are affected. Aconitine has proved remarkably efficient in trigeminal neuralgia of obstinate character, but it is a doubtful and dangerous agent for internal use, on account of its variable purity and composition, and its great toxicity. Aconite gives satisfaction in the treatment of cardiac affections characterized by overaction or hypertrophy and absence of dilatation or valvular lesions, particularly in exophthalmos, nervous palpitation, and tobacco heart. Even when valvular disease is present it may be cautiously used in extreme hypertrophy to control the forcible cardiac action.

When diarrhea or dysentery follows a chill and can be ascribed to cold and exposure, the patient having high fever and cutting pains in the abdomen, Aconite will be found a very serviceable remedy. In sudden suppression of menstruation following a chill, getting the feet wet, or similar evidences of exposure, this agent is efficient in removing the discomfort and causing the reappearance of the flow. In congestive dysmenorrhea it frequently gives marked relief. In the early stage of gonorrhea drop doses of the tincture, given hourly until some physiological effect is produced, will lessen the severity of the inflammatory symptoms and prevent chordee. In the so-called urethral fever it is highly recommended, and a drop or two of the tincture given immediately after the passage of a urethral sound will prevent the chill which often succeeds that operation.

Externally, Aconite is used with benefit as a local anodyne in superficial neuralgias, herpes zoster, pruritus and chilblain. For the relief of vague, wandering pains in the limbs, liniments containing this tincture will prove more effective than those of any other form. For odontalgia the tincture may be rubbed on the gum in the vicinity of the aching tooth, or it may be introduced upon a pledget of cotton into a dental cavity. Any preparation containing this drug should be used with great caution upon an abraded cutaneous surface, as it is rapidly absorbed by the unprotected derma.

Aconite is best administered in small doses of the tincture well diluted and frequently repeated. Doses of $m\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ every 15 minutes give better results than larger ones at longer intervals.

**ADEPS, Lard,**—is the prepared internal fat of the abdomen of the hog, *Sus scrofa*, purified by washing, melting and straining. It occurs as a soft, white, unctuous solid, of bland taste and neutral reaction, entirely soluble in ether, benzin, and bisulphide of carbon; composed of 38 per cent. of stearin and margarin, and 62 per cent. of olein. Lard forms 70 per cent. of Ceratum, and 80 per cent. of Unguentum, and enters into the composition of several of the official cerates. Fats are formed of the principles *Stearin*, *Margarin*, and *Olein*, which are salts of stearic, margaric, and oleic acids, with the common base glycerin, and contain also odorous and coloring principles.

The action of the Oils and Fats is described under MORRHUÆ OLEUM. Lard is only used as an ingredient of ointments and cerates. Lard Oil has been pro-

posed as an inferior substitute for Cod-liver oil in cases where the taste of the latter is particularly offensive.

*Preparations.*

**Adeps Benzoinatus,** *Benzoinated Lard,*—has 1 per cent. of Benzoin in powder, incorporated by stirring.

*Official Derivative and Analogues.*

**Acidum Stearicum,** *Stearic Acid,*—is an organic acid, usually obtained from the more solid fats, chiefly tallow. In its impure, commercial form, it occurs as a hard, white, glossy solid, odorless, and tasteless, permanent in the air; insoluble in water, soluble in 45 of alcohol, also in ether. It is used as a substitute for wax, and is an ingredient of the Suppositoria Glycerini. Stearates of Atropine, Morphine, Cocaine, Copper, Mercury and Zinc are on the market, that of Zinc being the only official one, and the most generally used. [See under ZINCUM.]

**Adeps Lanæ,** Wool Fat,—is the purified fat of the wool of sheep, freed from water. It is insoluble in, but miscible with, large quantities of water, sparingly soluble in alcohol.

**Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus,** *Hydrous Wool Fat* (*Lanolin*),—is the purified fat of the wool of sheep, mixed with not more than 30 per cent. of water. A yellowish-white, ointment-like mass, having a faint, peculiar odor; insoluble in water, but miscible with twice its weight thereof.

Under the name *Lanolin* this substance was in use for several years before it became official. It is a cholesterin fat, and a very old medicament, having been mentioned by Ovid, Herodotus, Pliny and Aristophanes; yet the process of obtaining it from the suds from the washings of sheep's wool is patented in this country by Liebrich. It differs from all other fatty substances chiefly in resisting saponification and the action of water, having no tendency to become rancid; and readily passes through the integument, carrying with it any medicament with which it is charged. It is a perfectly neutral base, and therefore not liable to decompose any ordinary substance. The difficulty about its use has been its very disagreeable sheepy smell, but recent samples seem in great measure to be devoid of this objectionable quality. It is particularly useful in chronic skin diseases where there is infiltration, and where a penetrative action is desired for medicaments locally applied. In a few cases of acute and subacute eczema it has proved irritating, but as a rule it is perfectly bland. Where a simple protective action alone is desired it is inferior to Lard, Vaselin or Cold Cream.

**Cetaceum,** *Spermaceti,*—is a peculiar, concrete, fatty substance obtained from the head of the sperm whale. It occurs in white, pearly masses, which are odorless, of bland taste and neutral reaction, becoming rancid in the air, soluble in ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide and boiling alcohol. It is a constituent of—

**Unguentum Cetacei,** *Spermaceti Ointment* (B. P.),—has of Spermaceti 20, White Wax 8, Almond Oil 72, Benzoin 2. The last-named ingredient renders the ointment irritating, and should be omitted when a perfectly bland application is required.

**Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ,** *Ointment of Rose Water,* (*Cold Cream*),—contains Spermaceti, Almond Oil, Rose Water, etc. [See under ROSA.]

Spermaceti consists of *Cetin* (Cetyl Palmitate) with several other fats in small quantities. Its action is solely that of an emollient, and it is rarely used internally, though an alcoholic preparation was once a regular prescription for coughs, bronchial irritation, and for a recently delivered woman. A Cerate is employed as a bland ointment for blisters, abrasions and ulcers, but it is too stiff for easy application, and the Ointment is preferred in practice. The latter on lint to broken blisters from walking affords great relief, and may be smeared on the feet to prevent injury from a rough tramp over broken ground.

**Sevum Præparatum,** *Prepared Suet,*—is the internal fat of the abdomen of *Ovis Aries* (the Sheep), purified by melting and straining. It should be kept in well-closed vessels and not used after it has become rancid, as it will on exposure to air. It is a white, smooth, solid fat, of bland taste and neutral reaction, insoluble in water or cold alcohol, soluble in 44 of boiling alcohol, 60 of ether, and slowly in 2 of benzin. It consists chiefly of Stearin, but also has Palmitin and Olein, and is a constituent of Unguentum Hydrargyri. It is a harder fat than lard and more liable to turn rancid. It is used in ointments and liniments to give them greater consistency, but may be applied alone as a dressing to ulcers. In physiological action and therapeutics it follows the other oils and fats. [See under MORRHUÆ OLEUM and OLIVÆ OLEUM.]

**ÆTHER, Ether,** *Ethyl Oxide* $(C_2H_5)_2O$,—in its absolute form is not official. Considered as a generic term an ether is analogous to a salt as an alcohol is to a metallic hydroxide. The particular ether officially so named is *Ethyl Oxide*, prepared from ethylic alcohol (ethyl hydroxide), by a dehydrating agent with the aid of heat, and then purified by various processes. The agent used is sulphuric acid, hence this ether is improperly called sulphuric ether, but the acid simply dehydrates the alcohol and remains in the retort, becoming constantly more diluted by the abstraction of water from the alcohol. Consequently $H_2O$ is the difference between Alcohol and Ether. $(C_2H_6O)_2 - H_2O = (C_2H_5)_2O$.

**Æther,** *Ether*,—is a volatile and inflammable liquid, containing not less than 95.5 per cent. nor more than 97.5 per cent. of absolute ether (ethyl oxide), the remainder consisting of alcohol containing a little water. Its sp. gr. is 0.713 to 0.716 at 25° C. It is the preparation employed for anesthetic use, and is generally called *Sulphuric Ether*, a term which properly belongs to ethyl sulphate, $C_2H_{10}SO_4$. The dose of Ether for internal administration is ℥x–xxx [av. ℥xv] in syrup; hypodermically for heart failure, ℥x–xx. The best preparation for use in prescriptions is the spirit, which mixes readily with water.

Water dissolves a tenth of its volume of Ether, and reciprocally Ether takes up about the same proportion of water. It is colorless, of a strong and characteristic odor, hot and pungent in taste. It evaporates speedily in the open air, with the production of considerable cold. When good, it evaporates from the hand, without leaving a disagreeable odor. It boils at about the temperature of the body, and its vapor is very heavy and very inflammable. It dissolves Hydrargyrum Bichloride, Hydrargyrum Iodidum Rubrum, Iodine and Bromine freely; Sulphur and Phosphorus sparingly. It is also a solvent of the fixed and volatile oils, many resins and balsams, caoutchouc, and most of the organic vegetable alkaloids. It does not dissolve Potash or Soda, in which respect it differs from Alcohol.

**Æther Aceticus,** *Acetic Ether* (*Ethyl Acetate*), $C_2H_5C_2H_3O$, (Unofficial),—is an inflammable liquid, transparent and colorless, of ethereal and acetous odor, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and in 8 of water. It is composed of about 90 per cent. by weight of Ethyl Acetate, and about 10 per cent. of alcohol containing a little water. Dose, ℥x–xxx, [av. ℥xv.]

**Æther Nitrosus,** *Nitrous Ether*, (*Ethyl Nitrite*), $C_2H_5NO_2$,—is properly a nitrite, and is official in the form of the Spirit (see below).

**Hydrobromic Ether,** *Ethyl Bromide*, $C_2H_5Br$ (Unofficial),—is not inflammable. Dose, internally and hypodermically, ℥x–ʒss.

**Hydriodic Ether,** *Ethyl Iodide*, $C_2H_5I$ (Unofficial),—is a colorless liquid, non-inflammable, and insoluble in water. Dose, inhaled, ℥xv.

For the Chlorinated Ethers see under CHLOROFORM.

*Preparations.*

**Spiritus Ætheris,** *Spirit of Ether*,—has of Ether one-third, Alcohol two-thirds. Dose, ♏x–ʒij, [av. ʒj.]

**Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi,** *Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Sweet Spirit of Nitre*,—is an alcoholic solution of Ethyl Nitrite, $C_2H_5NO_2$, containing not less than 3.5 or more than 4.5 per cent. of the latter. It turns acid with age, and should not be kept long. It is a constituent of Mist. Glycyrrhizæ Co. (3 per cent.). Dose ♏x–ʒij, [av. ♏xxx.]

*Unofficial Preparation*

**Spiritus Ætheris Compositus**, *Compound Spirit of Ether* (*Hoffman's Anodyne*),—has of Ether 32½ per cent., Alcohol 65, Ethereal Oil 2½. Dose ℥v–℥ij, [av. ℥j.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Ether* are: Bromine, Chromic Trioxide; with *Acetic Ether* Alkalies Chlorine Water, Chromic Trioxide, Water; with *Ethyl Bromide* Alkalies, Water of Ammonia; with the *Spirit of Nitrous Ether* Acacia, Acetanilid, Alkalies, Antipyrine, Carbonates, Ferrous Sulphate, Gelatin, Guaiac tincture, Iodides, Morphine, Tannic and Gallic Acids, Piperazin, Thymol, Uva Ursi preparations.

*Analogues.*

**Chloroformum**, *Chloroform*, and the Chlorinated Ethers, are described under the title CHLOROFORMUM.

*Anesthetic Mixtures.*

*Nussbaum's* has—Ether 3 parts, Chloroform 1, Alcohol 1.

*Vienna General Hospital* uses—Ether 9, Chloroform 30, Alcohol 9.

*The Vienna Mixture*,—Ether 3, Chloroform 1.

*A. C. E. Mixture*,—recommended by the Medico-Chirurgical Society of London in 1864, consists of Alcohol 1, Chloroform 2, and Ether 3 parts.

*M. S. Mixture*,—has of Ether 56¼, Chloroform 43¼ parts by volume, and is said to be a true molecular solution, containing neither of its ingredients free.

*Meyer's Mixture, Anesthol*,—has of the M. S. mixture (above) 83, Ethyl Chloride 17 parts by volume, and boils at 104° F. Dr. Meyer considers it a great improvement on the Schleich solutions, causing but slight general disturbance, no struggling, infrequent vomiting, rapid recovery, and no disturbance of the lungs or kidneys.

*Schleich's Solutions*—are three in number, and are made up by volume and not by weight, as follows: (No. 1), Ether 6, Chloroform 1½, Benzin (Petroleum Ether) ½. (No. 2), Ether 5, Chloroform 1½, Benzin ½. (No. 3), Ether 2½, Chloroform 1, Benzin ½; or Ether 80 Cc., Chloroform 30 Cc., Benzin 15 Cc. The latter is adapted to major operations and has a boiling point of 107.4° F.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF ETHER.

Ether is anodyne, antispasmodic, diaphoretic and anthelmintic; a cardiac and cerebral stimulant, an anesthetic, and a narcotic poison. Given internally, it is a most powerful stimulant of secretion, acting especially on the secretions of the stomach, salivary glands and pancreas. On the cerebrum and the motor and sensory nerves its action is similar to that of alcohol, but more prompt and less protracted. It is eliminated rapidly, chiefly by the lungs. Externally it is a powerful refrigerant and local anesthetic; also rubefacient when rubbed into the skin.

Ether when inhaled produces at first faucial irritation, a sense of strangulation and cough; then a stage of excitement (cerebral intoxication), in which the face is flushed and the respiration and pulse are accelerated. A tetanic convulsive stage generally follows, the face being cyanosed, the muscles rigid, and the respiration stertorous. This soon subsides, and complete insensibility is established, the muscles being then relaxed, the reflexes abolished, and the cerebral functions suspended, the lower centres in the medulla carrying on the processes of respiration and circulation. If the inhalation be continued, these also become paralyzed, death usually resulting from slow paralysis of respiration, the heart pulsating long after breathing has ceased. If the inhalation

be discontinued before the lower centres are affected, the patient gradually emerges from the condition of insensibility, and, as the narcosis subsides, vomiting is usually experienced.

Dr. Brunton found that in a hot climate Ether will decompose within a few hours, and hence, during his investigations for the Hyderabad Chloroform Committee, he found it impossible to obtain pure ether. This may account for the preference for Chloroform as an anesthetic which is so universal in the Southern States.

Ether is less irritant than Chloroform to the mucous membranes when swallowed, but its vapor is more irritant to the air-passages. The one grave danger following its administration is the subsequent development of a bronchopneumonia, more rarely a lobar pneumonia. Acute mania has followed its inhalation for anesthesia, but only in a few cases. Ether is a cardiac and vasomotor stimulant and raises the blood-pressure; Chloroform is a cardiac and vaso-motor depressant and lowers the blood-pressure. Ether has been often administered with safety in cases of organic heart disease. It does not clot the blood. Its vapor is very inflammable, less pleasant to inhale than that of Chloroform, is slower in action, has a longer stage of excitement, and a less profound narcosis, and causes a greater degree of vomiting. It is much less dangerous than Chloroform, death from the inhalation of Ether occurring slowly and usually by paralysis of respiration—from Chloroform, it is almost always sudden, and is generally believed to occur by paralysis of the heart. Ether has undoubtedly been the direct cause of a number of deaths, besides several which occurred some hours after the termination of its anesthesia; but the sudden deaths produced by it have nearly all occurred in patients who had some lung disease or some enervating lesion, as intestinal obstruction, tumor of the brain, cancer or kidney disease. When bronchitis or renal disease exists Ether is positively dangerous. The mortality of ether-anesthesia is about 1 in 10,000 cases.

*Modes of Dying in Anesthesia.*

(1.) From sudden paralysis of the cardiac ganglia, early in the inhalation, by reflex action proceeding from some peripheral injury before complete anesthesia is produced. Thus, in the extraction of teeth, a small quantity of Chloroform having been administered, the heart is enfeebled, and the action of the cerebral hemispheres suspended, but not that of the basal or medullary ganglia. If at this stage the 5th nerve be irritated, by the intimate relation of its nucleus with that of the pneumogastric reflex inhibition may be transmitted over the latter, arresting the cardiac ganglia. The stage of incomplete anesthesia is always a dangerous one in which to perform any operation around the distribution of the 5th nerve.

(2.) In the stage of rigidity, from tetanic fixation of the respiratory muscles, the blood backing up on the venous side, and arresting the heart's action, respiration ceasing before the cardiac action is stopped.

(3.) In the stage of complete relaxation, by paralysis of respiration; or by paralysis of the tongue, causing obstructed respiration.

(4.) In the same stage, by paralysis of the motor ganglia of the heart.

(5.) From depression of the functions by chloroform narcosis, and from shock,—and may occur in the anesthetic state, or afterwards.

*Contraindications for Anesthesia* are: fatty degeneration or dilatation of the heart, renal and pulmonary disease, fainting fits, status lymphaticus, cerebral tumor, diabetes mellitus and chronic alcoholism—particularly the first and last named.

*Dangerous Symptoms* should be met by withdrawing the vapor and inverting the patient head downward, drawing the tongue forward and applying a cold douche to the face and chest. *Atropine* hypodermically is an agent of great value in combating the cardiac failure. *Artificial Respiration* and faradization of the respiratory muscles if breathing ceases. *Strychnine*, hypodermically, as a cardiac and respiratory stimulant, has many advocates, and has done good service, especially in chloroform narcosis. *Amyl Nitrite* by inhalation, or *Ammonia*, hypodermically. *Heat* to the body and limbs.

### Physiological Action of Other Ethers.

Hydriodic Ether is an antispasmodic and a general stimulant; also an anesthetic if inhaled for a sufficiently long time. Its use as a medicinal agent is chiefly to bring the system rapidly under the influence of Iodine. It increases appetite, stimulates the action of the heart, gives vivacity to the general feelings and activity to the intellect.

Ethyl Bromide has a pleasant odor, produces but little irritation of the air-passages, has very brief stages of excitement and rigidity, and but a short stage of insensibility, with prompt awakening and little of the mental confusion and excitement consequent on the use of the other anesthetics. It is not inflammable, acts quickly, and is a good local anesthetic. Its action in other respects corresponds with that of Ether. A number of deaths have been reported following its use and on this account is distinctly less desirable than other safer anesthetics.

Nitrous Ether is a mild diaphoretic, a diffusible stimulant, a carminative, and an efficient diuretic. On the blood it acts similarly to Amyl Nitrite, diminishing oxygenation, relaxing the peripheral vessels, accelerating the heart's action, and lowering arterial tension. Relaxing the renal and cutaneous vessels, it is diuretic and diaphoretic.

Acetic Ether has a pleasant odor and taste, forming agreeable combinations with other carminatives as a stimulant and antispasmodic.

#### *Comparative Safety of Anesthetics.*

A comparison of these agents in respect to their safety has been made by Dr. Richardson, who considers *Methylic Ether* to be the safest of all, and the others as follows:

*Safe* are—Ethyl Bromide, Ethyl Chloride, Ether, Ethene (olefiant gas), Ethene Chloride, Methyl Bromide, Methyl Chloride, Methene Chloride, Methane (marsh gas), Nitrous Oxide.

*Of doubtful value* are—Amylene, Amyl Chloride, Butyl Chloride, Benzene (benzol), Carbon Disulphide, Carbon Dioxide, Carbon Tetrachloride, Methyl Alcohol, Methylal, Spirit of Turpentine.

*Dangerous* are—Amyl Hydride, Butyl Hydride, Carbon Monoxide, Ethyl Hydride. Chloroform and Ethene Dichloride are considered useful, but requiring care.

### Therapeutics.

When diluted with alcohol Ether mixes readily with water, and may be administered internally with advantage in indigestion of fats, and to aid the digestion of cod-liver oil. It is given in hysteria to relieve the paroxysm and

flatulence, and in heptatic colic from calculi, Ether with Turpentine (Durande's solvent remedy), which acts only as an anodyne and antispasmodic, is considered valuable by some authorities. Subcutaneously Ether is used in the algid stage of cholera, sudden cardiac depression, neuralgia, and in the adynamia of hemorrhage, pneumonia and the eruptive fevers. Local anesthesia by the Ether spray affords great relief in neuralgia of superficial nerves, lumbago, chorea, and spinal irritation. In minor surgical operations this is a valuable method.

*As a General Anesthetic* the vapor of Ether is less prompt in action than that of Chloroform, but is equally efficient and much safer. It should be inhaled in as concentrated a form as possible, and will then produce insensibility in from 5 to 10 minutes. It is the safest and most reliable anesthetic for major operations requiring complete relaxation and the expenditure of considerable time, and being the least depressant of all anesthetics should be preferred when shock is liable to be a prominent feature of the case. If a light be in the room it should be high above the patient, a grate-fire or gas-stove in the vicinity is very dangerous. [Compare the article on Chloroform.] Besides its surgical uses ether-anesthesia is employed in neuralgia, cancer, tetanus, chorea, colic, delirium, puerperal mania and convulsions, infantile convulsions, hystero-epilepsy, epileptic seizures, laryngismus stridulus, whooping-cough and asthma. The unpleasant after-effects may be greatly modified if not entirely prevented by the previous administration of Morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, and Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$, subcutaneously. It is contraindicated in cases of asthma, chronic bronchitis, pulmonary tuberculosis, and marked arterio-sclerosis.

*Intrathoracic Insufflation Anesthesia* with the apparatus of Elsberg, has been used with great success, and has many advantages over the inhalation method of ether administration in certain selected cases. It promises to be a favorite method of anesthesia.

*Schleich's Method* is based upon the theory that the safest general anesthetic is one which has a maximum evaporation point slightly above the body-temperature of the patient, so that its elimination by the lungs during each act of expiration may be nearly, but not quite, as much as its absorption during the previous act of inspiration. Such an anesthetic is obtained by mixing Ether, Chloroform and Benzin in various proportions, the result giving true chemical solutions (mixtures according to some chemists), the evaporation points of which may be varied at the will of the anesthetist and adapted to the patient's body-temperature at the time of administration. Experience has however disproved the claims made for these solutions, cases of deep cyanosis, excessive vomiting, broncho-pneumonia, albuminuria, and alarming conditions of the respiration and circulation having frequently occurred under their use.

*Hewitt's Method*, which is preferred in England, is to administer nitrous oxide gas first and follow with ether in a closed inhaler. This method is rapid and safe, the preliminary choking sensation of ether is avoided, and unconsciousness is quickly produced.

*Brownlee* begins with Chloroform 1, Ether 3, and later develops full surgical anesthesia with Ether alone, dropped instead of poured on the inhaler.

*Intravenous Anesthesia*, by injecting a 5 per cent. solution of Ether in physiological salt solution, was used in 30 cases with eminent success; is the safest and most pleasant of all methods of anesthesia (Burkhardt).

Ethyl Bromide had a short period of popularity as an anesthetic, but fell into disrepute after a few cases of death under its influence, which were probably not due to the agent used (Levis' and Sims' cases). Its action is less prolonged than that of Ether, but it has many advantages, being non-inflammable,

acting rapidly in small quantity, and being comparatively free from ill effects. It may be used as a primary inhalation before the use of ether, a method of inducing anesthesia which has given good results in many cases, being free from bronchial irritation, requiring less ether to maintain the effect than when ether is given alone, having less intoxication and muscular excitement, less tendency to vomiting, and a more rapid return to consciousness. It is considered an excellent anesthetic in obstetrics and gynecology, its inhalation has proved useful in hysteria, epilepsy, chorea and other spasmodic disorders; and it has been employed subcutaneously in place of Ether in the treatment of spasmodic affections such as whooping-cough and chorea.

The Compound Spirit of Ether is an admirable agent in gastralgia, colic, flatulence, and syncope, also in the various paroxysms of hysteria. In combination with the camphorated tincture of opium it is often remarkably efficient in checking the simple diarrhea of hot weather.

Spirit of Nitrous Ether is used as a diaphoretic, a diuretic and a carminative; also in expectorant mixtures, as an antipyretic in febrile affections, and to relieve pain in angina pectoris, dysmenorrhea and asthma. When its diuretic effect is desired it should be administered in iced water, and the patient should be lightly covered: but when its diaphoretic action is required, it should be preceded by a hot drink, and the patient should be well covered.

Hydriodic Ether may be obtained in glass capsules containing five minims each, and is used by inhalation in chronic pulmonary disorders, cardiac dyspnea, spasmodic affections of the bronchi and larynx, asthma, and catarrhal laryngitis. It is not employed as an anesthetic.

**AGAR, Agar,** (*Agar-Agar*),—is the dried mucilaginous substance extracted from gracilaria lichenoides and other marine algæ growing along the eastern coast of Asia. It is extracted usually by hot water and marketed mostly in the form of bundles of shreds, or as a powder. The bundles consist of thin, translucent, membranous, agglutinated pieces from 4 to 8 mm. wide, yellowish-brown in color, brittle unless damp, with a slight odor and mucilaginous taste. It is insoluble in cold water, but slowly soluble in hot water. When boiled with about 100 parts of water for ten minutes it yields a stiff jelly upon cooling. Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ij.]

*Unofficial Preparations.*

Phenolphthalein Agar is a preparation in which agar-agar is impregnated with 3 per cent. of phenolphthalein for the purpose of augmenting the laxative effect of the agar-agar. Dose, gr. xv once or twice daily.

Regulin, a preparation of agar-agar containing cascara, and used for the same purpose as the preceding. Dose, ℥j–ij once or twice daily.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

When taken internally agar-agar is unaffected by the digestive juices and is not absorbed. It absorbs water from the stomach and intestines and swells, increasing the bulk of the feces. It is indicated in that form of chronic constipation in which the bulk of the feces is small and the moisture reduced as a result of overdigestion of food. The good results obtained in its use are dependent upon the increased bulk and increased moisture which act mechanically by stimulating peristalsis and facilitating the movement of the intestine contents. There are certain disadvantages which have been enumerated by Bastedo as follows: (1) it is an excellent culture medium favoring the growth of intestinal bacteria, (2) it mechanically retards absorption of food products, and (3) lessens the normal stimulation of intestines by food products because of its demulcent nature.

**AGARICUS ALBUS, White or Purging Agaric** (Unofficial),—is the fungus *Polyporus officinalis*, which grows upon the European larch. It occurs in large, white, spongy pieces; and contains *Agaricic* or *Laricic Acid*, also from 40 to 70 per cent. of resins. The term *Agaricin* was formerly applied to the impure Agaricic Acid containing about 3 per cent. of *Agaricol*, which is physiologically inert.

The taste of Purging Agaric is first sweetish, then becoming very acrid and bitter. The powder inhaled causes violent sneezing, and taken internally in full doses it produces watery stools. Small doses check diarrhea and dysentery, and diminish the secretions of the bronchi and mammæ.

Agaricus Albus was formerly employed as a drastic purgative, in doses of gr. xxx to ʒj. It has been used with much success, in 15-grain doses of the powder, or 3 grains of the alcoholic extract, to check the night-sweats of phthisis. Agaricic Acid has proved very valuable in checking persistent sweating from any cause, especially that occurring after influenza. The dose is gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$; it should not be given hypodermically.

**AGARICUS CHIRURGORUM, Surgeons' Agaric** (Unofficial),—is the interior portion of the fungus *Polyporus fomentarius*, which grows on the trunks of beeches, birches, and oaks in Europe. It is prepared for use by boiling in weak lye and beating with mallets, and then occurs in light, thin, yellowish-brown pieces, soft and pliable, without odor or taste. It is almost pure cellulose. It was formerly used as a mechanical hemostatic, and for the purpose of moxa. When soaked in a strong solution of the Nitrate or Chlorate of Potassium and dried, it is very inflammable, and is called *Spunk*.

**AGARICUS MUSCARIUS, Amanita Muscaria,** *Fly-Agaric* (Unofficial),—is a poisonous mushroom, of disagreeable odor and burning acid taste, used in infusion with milk for poisoning flies, and by the Tartars as an intoxicant. It contains an actively toxic alkaloid, *Muscarine*, $C_5H_{13}NO_2$, of syrupy consistence, odorless and tasteless, soluble in water and alcohol, and readily dissolved out by water and dilute acetic acid, so that a doubtful mushroom may be easily rendered innocuous. Muscarine is produced synthetically by the oxidation of choline, but it is doubtful whether the article so prepared is as active as the natural alkaloid.

**Muscarinæ Nitras,** *Muscarine Nitrate* (Unofficial),—a viscid, yellowish-brown liquid. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{15}$ (Merck); gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ (Ringer). It may be used hypodermically.

*Incompatible* physiologically with Muscarine are Atropine, Digitalis, Physostigmine. *Atropine* exactly opposes it, and *vice versâ;* no example of physiological antagonism being so complete in all particulars.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Agaricus acts as an intoxicant to the cerebrum, producing more vertigo and delirium than Alcohol, followed by profound sopor with lowered reflexes, perhaps coma and death. The action of Muscarine is very like that of Pilocarpine and almost completely opposed to that of Atropine. It is a powerful respiratory and cardiac depressant, paralyzing the respiratory centre and arresting the heart in diastole by depressing the motor ganglia while stimulating its inhibitory apparatus. It lowers the arterial tension, produces profound salivation, lachrymation and sweating, contracts the pulmonary vessels, causing intense dyspnea, and increases the intestinal, hepatic and pancreatic secretions, but markedly diminishes the renal. It disturbs the gastro-intestinal tract, causing tetanic intestinal contractions, severe colic, vomiting and purging. It produces spasm of the accommodation and contraction of the pupil when given internally, but dilates the pupil widely when locally applied. [Gelsemium does so also.] Under its action the body-temperature is decidedly reduced, and the excretion of waste-products is lessened. It is eliminated unchanged by the kidneys.

Muscarine has been as yet little used in medicine. It has been employed, with marked benefit, for the night-sweats of phthisis, given in doses of 5 minims of a one per cent. solution, hypodermically.

**AILANTHUS, Tree of Heaven** (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Ailanthus glandulosa*, a well-known shade tree, of the nat. ord. Simarubaceæ, indigenous to China, but cultivated elsewhere. It contains an oleo-resin and a volatile oil, on which its properties probably depend. Dose, gr. x–℥j.

**Fluidextractum Ailanthus,** *Fluidextract of Ailanthus* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–℥j.
**Tinctura Ailanthus.** *Tincture of Ailanthus* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–℥ij.

Ailanthus is a decided nauseant, and a drastic purgative, causing also vertigo, weakness, cold sweats, dull headache, pains in the back, numbness and tingling in the limbs. It paralyzes the cerebrum and spinal cord of animals, impairment of motility beginning in their hind extremities. The cardiac action, at first increased, soon slows, the pulse becoming small and weak, and the respiration depressed, death occurring from paralysis of respiration. It is a good teniafuge.

Ailanthus is used against tapeworm, a decoction of the fresh bark (℥j to ℥iv), or the oleo-resin in drachm doses, being very efficient. It has been well employed in malignant scarlatina, with dark and partial eruption, insensibility, delirium and other cerebral symptoms.

**ALBUMIN AND ALBUMINOIDS.**—Albumin (albumen) is the typical member of a group of organic proximate principles which have the same general chemical composition but very different physical properties, and are called albuminoids, proteins, or nitrogenous principles. They all contain N, together with C, O, H, and Sulphur. The chief members of the group are *Albumin*, *Fibrin* and *Casein*, often termed the histogenetic bodies, because they are essential to the building up of the animal organism. They are each resolved by caustic potassa and heat into *Protein*, which may then be thrown down by acetic acid. The albuminoids are originally formed in the vegetable kingdom, occurring in all parts of plants but especially in their seeds. When eaten by animals they undergo digestion into soluble compounds (peptones), which pass into the

blood and are retransformed into serum-albumin before being built into the tissues. *Albumin* is the most important member of the group, as it forms the principal portion of all animal tissues, varying from 1 part per 1000 in the cerebro-spinal fluid to 383 per 1000 in the crystalline lens. The composition of its molecule is very complex and varies widely within certain limits in different organs and conditions, but $C_{72}O_{22}H_{112}N_{18}S$ is given as its approximate formula.

Albumin is amorphous, soluble in water, coagulated by heat, and occurs in three native forms, viz.—(1) *Serum-albumin*, which is yellow, elastic, transparent, soluble in water but precipitated by alcohol and by strong acids, and coagulated by heat at 104° F. (2) *Egg-albumin*, differs from the first by precipitating when shaken with ether, and in other respects. It is soluble in water and coagulated by heat. (3) *Plant-albumin*, occurs in nearly all vegetable juices and especially in the seeds of plants. It is coagulated by heat and strongly resembles egg-albumin.

*Incompatible* with Albumin are: Acetic Acid (with heat), Alcohol, Alum, Ammonium Sulphate, Camphor, Coniine, Collodion, Copper Sulphate, Ether, Ferric Chloride, Heat, Hydrogen Peroxide, Lactic Acid, Mercuric Chloride, Metallic Salts, Metaphosphoric Acid, Mineral Acids, Phenol, Picric Acid, Tannic Acid, Thymol, Volatile Oils.

**Gelatinum,** *Gelatin*—is a derivative of the proteins *ossein* and *collagen* and is obtained from bones, tendons, cartilage, skin, and other fibrous animal structures, by prolonged boiling in water. It swells up in cold water, is soluble in boiling water, and its aqueous solution solidifies (gelatinizes) on cooling. Its composition is similar to that of albumin but it does not yield protein. Gelatin is the basis of soup, beef-tea, and other preparations made from meat with boiling water.

**Gelatinum Glycerinatum,** *Glycerinated Gelatin*,—is composed of equal parts of Gelatin and Glycerin.

**Ichthyocolla,** *Isinglass*, (Unofficial),—the swimming-bladder of several species of sturgeon, occurs in horny, semi-transparent sheets, iridescent, soluble in 24 of boiling water, and forms on cooling a transparent jelly. It is the purest form of Gelatin known.

**Emplastrum Ichthyocollæ,** *Isinglass Plaster, Court Plaster*, (Unofficial),—consists of Isinglass 10, Glycerin 1, Alcohol 40, Water and Tincture of Benzoin, spread on taffeta and allowed to dry.

*Incompatible* with Gelatin are: Alcohol, Alumnol, Chlorine water, Ferric salts, Formaldehyde, Mercuric Chloride, Metaphosphoric Acid, Picric Acid, Platinum Chloride, Potassium Ferrocyanide, Tannic Acid, Tartar Emetic.

**Chondrus,** (*Irish Moss, Carragheen*)—is a sea-weed, *Chondrus crispus*, dried and bleached. It contains mucilage 55½, water 19, mineral matter 14, albuminoids 9½, and cellulose 2 per cent. A jelly may be prepared by boiling 2 oz. in a quart of water for an hour, then straining and adding 3 oz. of sugar while hot. The dose is indefinite, [av ℥iv.]

Irish moss is horny, translucent, pale yellowish-white, of sea-weed odor, and mucilaginous saline taste. It swells in cold water but does not dissolve. On boiling with 30 parts of water for 10 minutes it yields a solution which gelatinizes on cooling. It is a demulcent and nutrient of some slight value in bronchial and catarrhal affections; but as it contains no starch it is not as valuable as Iceland Moss (Cetraria) as a food for the sick. [See under the title AMYLUM.] Another member of the Algæ is the *Fucus Vesiculosus*, which is described under its own title.

### *Unofficial Analogues of Albumin.*

**Fibrin** is the proteid which causes the clotting of plasma, lymph, and the blood when shed. It does not exist in the living, circulating blood, but is formed

by the mutual action of fibrinogen, fibrino-plastin and fibrin-ferment, which arise as products of the breaking up of white blood-corpuscles. In normal blood it occurs to the extent of 0.2 per cent., is increased in inflammation and diminished in hemophilia.

Fibrin has the same general composition as albumin but contains more O and S. Its special characteristic is its power of spontaneous coagulation. It is insoluble in water and in ether, and is changed into syntonin (acid-albumin) by dilute hydrochloric acid.

**Casein** is the protein contained in milk. Its composition is the same as that of albumin, but it differs therefrom in not being coagulated by heat and by being thrown down by organic acids which do not precipitate albumin. It is, by some authorities, supposed to be a combination of albumin and potash.

**Gluten** is a nitrogenous constituent of the seeds of wheat and other cereals, the former containing it in the proportion of from 8 to 15 per cent. It is made up of a number of albuminous principles which differ but slightly from each other, the chief ones being gluten-fibrin, gluten-casein, gliadin and mucedin.

### *Unofficial Albuminous Preparations.*

**Albumen Ovi,** *Egg-albumen,*—the liquid white of the egg of the domestic hen, was official in the B. P. It contains 12 per cent. of albumin, with 3 of mucus and salts, and 85 of water.

Many writers use the spelling albumen for the name of the proximate principle albumin. Others distinguish between the white of egg (album*e*n) and its chief constituent (album*i*n).

**Vitellus,** *Yolk of Egg,*—is the yolk (or yelk) of the hen's egg, and occurs as a viscid, reddish-yellow, opaque liquid, of bland taste and alkaline reaction, coagulated by heat and by alcohol. It may be regarded as a dense emulsion of oil suspended in water by means of albumin. It contains, in 100 parts, vitellin 16 to 18, cholesterin 0.4, lecithin 7, fat 21 to 31, also salts, etc., and from 48 to 55 of water. *Vitellin* is described as a mixture of albumin and casein (Fowne), or as a protein related to casein mixed with about one-fourth of albumin (Nat. Disp.).

**Glyceritum Vitelli,** *Glycerite of Yolk of Egg, Glyconin* (Unofficial),—consists of Vitellus 45, Glycerin 55, rubbed together until thoroughly mixed.

**Beef,** among meats, has the highest nutritive value. The average of many analyses shows its composition to be as follows: In 100 parts, total albuminoids, 20¾, fat 2¾, extractives 1½, salts 1½, water 73½, also a minute quantity of creatin.

**Extracts of Meat** prepared by boiling down the flesh of animals, as Liebig's Extract, are stimulants, not nutrients, as they contain practically none of the nutritious (albuminous) constituents of meat but only the salts and flavoring matter (E. Smith).

**Meat-juices,** prepared by a cold process of extraction and partial digestion, are claimed to retain the fibrin, gelatin and coagulable albumin. Many such are on the market, under the trade-names Bovinine, Bovril, etc.

Chittenden, by analyses of various meat extracts, has shown that they possess very little nutritive value as compared with fresh lean beef. In most of them the fat is less than 1 per

cent., and the total amount of available protein is far below 1 per cent. Some are even less nutritious than ordinary beef-tea.

**Beef Peptonoids** is the trade-name of a powdered preparation which is claimed to consist of the nutritive constituents of beef with milk and wheat gluten, partially peptonized and containing 95 per cent. of nutritious material. *Liquid Peptonoids* is intended to represent the same combination in liquid form, all the constituents being entirely digested and ready for assimilation.

**Milk** contains all the elements necessary for the growth and nutrition of animal tissues in the most digestible form. Its chief albuminoid constituent is *Casein*, but it also contains fat, sugar, salts and water, which vary in proportion according to the animal and its food. *Cow's Milk*, of sp. gr. 1.030, averages, in 100 parts, of albuminoids 4, fat 4, sugar 5, salts ½, and water 86½. *Goat's Milk* is very near to that of the cow in composition, but *Asses' Milk* has much less of casein and salts, very little fat, and more sugar and water. *Woman's Milk* contains about the same proportion of casein as asses' milk, more fat than cow's milk, more sugar than the others, and less salts than any except asses' milk.

**Buttermilk** contains, in 100 parts, casein 4½, sugar 2½, fat ¼, salts ½, lactic acid ¼, and water 92.

**Condensed Milk** is prepared by adding refined sugar and an alkali to fresh cow's milk, then evaporating the mixture in vacuum pans until it has a thick, semifluid consistency. *Desiccated Milk* occurs in the form of a dry powder, and is highly esteemed in the armies of Europe.

**Peptonized Milk** is prepared by adding to fresh cow's milk one-third part of water, in which, after boiling and cooling, there is dissolved a pinch of Sodium Bicarbonate, and ℥j or ℥ij of Liquor Pancreaticus is added to each pint. The mixture is then allowed to stand in a warm place for an hour, when it is ready for use. *Peptogenic Milk Powder*, containing the requisite proportions of the alkali and the pancreatic ferment, may be obtained in the drug-stores and will prove satisfactory.

**Cheese** is obtained from the milk of animals, especially the cow, by coagulating the casein by means of rennet or an acid, and after separation submitting it to pressure. It contains, in 100 parts, albuminoids (casein, etc.) 28 to 45, fat 6 to 30, salts 4 to 5, and water 36 to 44; the proportions of each varying to the quality of the milk used.

**Kumyss,** *Koomiss*,—is described under Lactic Acid, p. 71.

**Wolff's Formula,** for its preparation in small quantity, is as follows:—Dissolve ℥ss (a tablespoonful) of grape sugar in ℥iv of water. Dissolve gr. xx (a teaspoonful) of Fleischmann's compressed yeast or well washed and pressed out brewer's yeast in ℥ij of cow's milk. Mix the two solutions in a quart champagne bottle, and fill it within two inches of the top with good cow's milk. Cork well, secure the cork with wire, keep it in a cellar or ice chest, maintaining a temperature of 50° F. or less, and agitate twice daily. In three or four days it is ready for use, but should not be kept longer than four or five days. Draw it with a champagne tap.

**Kumysgen** is a powder containing the elements necessary for the preparation of Kumyss, for which a special bottle and tap are also furnished by the manufacturers. It is a very convenient manner of making this preparation, and the product tastes just as well as that made in the ordinary way. Whether it acts as well dietetically remains to be ascertained.

**Kéfir** is the name of a fermented drink prepared from the milk of a cow or mare by the addition of a mushroom-like ferment found near the snow-line in the Caucasian Mountains. It is used by the natives of the Asiatic plains as a remedy for struma, anemia, lung and stomach diseases. Kéfir is richer in albuminoids than Kumyss, is less alcoholic and less acid.

The following label shows the average composition of Milk, Kumyss and Kéfir:—

| | Cow's milk. | Kumyss. | Kéfir. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Albuminoids (casein, etc.), | 4 | 1 | 4 |
| Butter, | 4 | 2 | 2 |
| Sugar of milk, | 5 | 2½ | 2 |
| Lactic Acid, | — | 1 | 1 |
| Alcohol, | — | 1½ | 1 |
| Water and salts, | 87 | 92 | 90 |

## Physiological Action.

The normal adult human organism, doing ordinary work, loses daily by its metabolism 4½ oz. of albuminous or protein matter, besides 14½ oz. of carbohydrates, 3 oz. of fat, 1 oz. of salts and 2½ quarts of water, these quantities being largely increased during the performance of laborious work. A corresponding amount of these substances must be daily ingested in order to supply material for the repair of the tissues and for the production of heat and other forms of force. The albuminoids are most important alimentary principles, their chief office being the repair of the tissues, they being the only foods containing nitrogen, an essential element in the formation of every structure which manifests any form of energy. They can replace each other in supplying nutrition to the tissues, their composition is identical with that of the same substances in the blood and other tissues, and they consist wholly of nutritive material in concentrated and digestible form. They undergo digestion in the stomach by the acid gastric juice, also in the intestine by the pancreatic juice, the respective ferments of which convert them into simpler compounds in which they enter the blood. The digestive changes through which they pass are—(1) *protein*, the albuminoid, as ingested; (2) *acid-albumin* in the stomach, *alkali-albumin* in the intestine; (3) *propeptone* or hemialbumose; and (4) *peptone*. The chief products arising from their oxidation within the body are $CO_2$, $H_2O$ and urea, the latter containing nearly all their nitrogen. They are mainly obtained by the ingestion of animal food, as flesh, milk, eggs, etc., but they are also contained in vegetable products, especially the seeds of certain plants, those of leguminous plants (peas, beans, lentils) containing more protein material than any kind of meat.

The increased ingestion of protein food, by persons who have previously used it sparingly, improves the quality of the blood by increasing the number of the red corpuscles, and causes a rise in the sp. gr. of the urine and a greater excretion of urea and uric acid. Individuals who consume protein in excess of their requirements are lean but muscular, irritable in temper and prone to excessive sexual appetite. The exclusive use of animal food develops a superabundance of muscular force, so that a nation of meat eaters is usually one of hunters possessing a warlike and savage disposition.

Disease may be produced by food of any kind through excess or deficiency in quantity, special characteristics of quality, or imperfect digestibility. If exercise is not taken at the same time, the proteins are imperfectly oxidized,

and deleterious products are retained in the system, or the eliminating organs are irritated by the passage through them of material which they are not adapted to remove. A great excess of proteins, without other food, produces in a few days marked febrile symptoms, malaise and diarrhea; and if persevered in albumin appears in the urine. Gout probably arises in the same way, partly from the use of alcohol, which delays metamorphosis, partly from using too much protein food, and partly from want of exercise. A diet which is deficient in proteins causes a lessening of bodily activity and the gradual oncome of an adynamic condition which predisposes the subject to infectious diseases and modifies the course of many affections, typhoid fever running its course in such cases with less elevation of temperature than is usual and with less excretion of urea. Complete deprivation of proteins produces loss of muscular strength, mental debility and feverish and dyspeptic symptoms, followed by anemia and prostration.

The advantages of a meat diet are:—its large amount of nitrogenous material, the presence in it of iron and important salts, and also much fat, the latter performing to great extent the office of the carbo-hydrates in supplying fuel to the body. It is easily cooked, is very digestible whether raw or cooked, and is more readily assimilated than any vegetable food. Its great disadvantage is that it contains neither starch nor sugar, hence it cannot supply all the carbon needed by the body unless so large a quantity of it be taken (4½ lbs. of beef daily) as would soon impair the digestive organs.

Beef contains alimentary principles which are most important for the nutrition of the body. When of good quality, neither too old nor too young, having the fat and muscle suitably proportioned and unaltered by disease, and properly cooked, it is the best of the animal foods.

Milk is an excellent albuminous food, but its protein, casein, is coagulated by the acids in the stomach, even by the acid of the gastric juice, and is tolerated with difficulty by many persons, especially in the large quantity which must be taken to itself maintain the nutrition of the organism. As an exclusive diet, for anyone above the infant age, it soon palls upon the appetite, and causes a sense of emptiness at the epigastrium, a coated tongue and an unpleasant taste in the mouth. The subject of an exclusive milk diet is usually constipated, the stools being hard and of ochre-yellow color, but if diarrhea is produced it shows that the milk is not digested. The urine is greatly increased in quantity and the body-weight is gradually diminished to a certain point, where it remains. The pulse is quickened at first and arterial tension is lowered, but the pulse-rate falls as soon as the body ceases to lose weight. A sense of weakness is usually experienced, but many persons are greatly debilitated and some complain of vertigo.

Kumyss has an acidulous and peculiar taste. In large quantity it can take the place of other food for a time, each quart equalling 4 oz. of solids. It is a powerful diuretic, especially in cold weather, and in warm weather it causes free

perspiration. It is stimulant and tonic, increases the nutrition of the body and produces considerable somnolence. The stomach tolerates it well, even when it rejects all other food. It is easily assimilated and very nutritious.

Eggs, like milk, constitute an almost complete food, as they contain all the elements required by the blood. According to Pavy an egg weighing 2 oz. has 110 grains of albuminous material, 82 grains of fat and 11 grains of saline matter. The white, consisting chiefly of albumin dissolved in water, contains the large proportion of nitrogenous material, and the yolk contains the greater quantity of fat.

Gelatin is undoubtedly a food, as it increases vital action in the same direction, if not in the same degree, as albumin (E. Smith). Like albumin, however, it must not be relied on alone, but should be mixed with a proper quantity of other foods. It is an efficient styptic and hemostatic.

### Therapeutics.

The chief affections in which nitrogenous food is required are diabetes mellitus, anemia, obesity, phthisis and other wasting diseases, and long-continued fevers. In fever there is an excessive consumption of the proteins of the body and the eliminative processes are very active, the discharge of urea being often enormous. All this increases the demand of the organism for albuminoid food, but the digestive power of the stomach is, at the same time, greatly reduced, the secretion of gastric juice being diminished. In carcinoma of the stomach and some other affections hydrochloric acid is absent from the gastric juice, and in many diseases gastric digestion is feeble or imperfectly performed. Hence it becomes important to furnish protein foods in such form that they may be assimilated with the least possible expenditure of digestive energy. Predigested proteins can be prepared outside the body and administered as food, but when artificially made they have little nutritive value, are unable to supply the need of the organism and are exceedingly disagreeable to the patient. Albumoses, the intermediate products, are readily absorbed, and being free from taste and not causing digestive troubles they are suitable foods for invalids and for subjects of weak digestion.

Raw beef, scraped to a pulp, freed from fat and seasoned with salt and pepper, is used in the treatment of chronic diarrheas, also in debilitated conditions from any cause wherein it becomes necessary to administer an easily digested nitrogenous aliment. Its chief objection is the liability of tape-worm following the use of uncooked meat. Beef-tea, when made with boiling water, contains less than one per cent. of gelatin, the only nutritive principle yielded by meat to a hot aqueous solution. The other extractives obtained by boiling (creatin and creatinin) are simply effete muscular material on the way to the formation of urea. Hence beef-tea, bouillon and similar preparations of meat contain little except stimulating salts and are almost wholly devoid of nutritive properties. Cold drawn infusions of meat have considerable food value, as they contain much albuminous material.

Albumen Ovi (white of egg), besides being a valuable food, is used in medicine as an antidote in poisoning by corrosives and irritants, especially corrosive sublimate, copper sulphate, silver nitrate and the lead salts. Shaken with alum it coagulates and forms the so-called *Alum Curd*, which is highly esteemed as an astringent and cooling application in acute conjunctivitis, also for burns and erysipelas. White of egg, diluted with water, sweetened and flavored, forms an agreeable and nutrious drink in gastritis. It is spread on silk or gold-beater's skin to make an adhesive plaster, which only requires moistening before application.

Yolk of Egg is more nutritious and digestible than the white, and is highly esteemed in dyspepsia. The yolk of a hard-boiled egg crumbles easily and is readily acted on by the gastric juice. It is a useful article of diet in exhausted conditions of the system, but its chief use in medicine is for emulsionizing oils and camphors. The Glycerite has the consistence of honey and forms an opaque emulsion with water. It is a good vehicle for cod-liver oil, and an excellent protective application for burns, erysipelas, fissure of the nipples, and many cutaneous disorders. It is used as a cosmetic, and may be employed as an aliment.

Gelatin is somewhat nutritious, but is usually employed as the basis of flavored jellies, which are esteemed rather as delicacies than as foods. It is highly praised as a styptic application in epistaxis and other hemorrhages. A normal saline solution containing 2 per cent. of gelatin is successfully used hypodermically or by rectal injection in hemoptysis, hematuria, and purpura hemorrhagica; while daily doses of ℥vj of a 10 per cent. solution internally have given satisfactory results in hemophilia. It has been efficiently used subcutaneously by Lancereaux and Osler in the treatment of aneurisms, 250 Cc. of a 1 per cent. solution in normal saline solution being injected every other day slowly into the thigh or abdominal wall. Isinglass has no advantage over any other form of gelatin. It is used for clarifying liquids and in solution as a test for tannic acid. The plaster, commonly called *court-plaster*, is a useful protective agent for cuts, sores, etc.

Milk is the only proper food for infants up to the age of eight months, their digestive organs being unable to manage the farinaceous aliments. For those who are deprived of their natural milk the best substitute is cow's milk diluted with about one-third part of water and sweetened with sugar, which should be given at a temperature of 100° F. and at intervals of about three hours. The addition of lime-water instead of ordinary water will make it more digestible. As an exclusive diet for older children and adults, milk is employed with great benefit in many gastric and intestinal disorders; also in albuminuria, diabetes, ascites, anasarca, eczema, gout, aneurism, and in irregular and tumultuous cardiac action due to valvular disease of the heart. Skimmed milk is better borne than unskimmed milk in many affections of the gastro-intestinal tract. Milk is the one food available in typhoid fever and may be wholly depended

on as aliment in that disease. It is especially useful in scarlet fever, both as a nutrient and a diuretic. In intestinal indigestion, cholera morbus, cholera infantum, and the ileo-colitis of children, it is necessary to supply only such foods as are digested in the stomach, in order to give the intestine rest, hence milk, eggs, meat-juices and meat-broths are the suitable articles of diet in these affections.

Buttermilk contains lactic acid, which does not exist in ordinary milk, hence it is more easily digested than the latter. It is particularly useful in gastric disorders, albuminuria and diabetes. Lactic Acid Preparations (see page 71) have been described in a previous paragraph.

Kumyss is an invaluable article of diet in many wasting diseases, especially phthisis. It is of great benefit in dyspepsia, the diarrheas of children, convalescence from acute maladies, chronic affections of the kidneys, and other cachexiæ. In cases of feeble digestive power an ounce every hour is sufficient, but as its digestion and assimilation increase it may be given almost *ad libitum*, and when used with other food a half-pint may be taken after each meal. Each quart is estimated to contain four ounces of solid food, besides from 1 to 3 per cent. of alcohol.

**ALCOHOL, Alcohol,** *Ethyl Alcohol* (*Ethyl Hydroxide*), $C_2H_5OH$. The official alcohol is *Ethyl Alcohol*, which is represented in the pharmacopœia by the following three forms, viz.—

**Alcohol Dehydratum,** *Dehydrated Alcohol* (Absolute Alcohol, U. S. P. VIII), $C_2H_5OH$,—is *Ethyl Alcohol*, containing not more than 1 per cent. by weight of water. A transparent, inflammable, colorless, mobile and volatile liquid, very hygroscopic, of characteristic, agreeable odor, and burning taste. Sp. gr. not higher than 0.790 at 25° C. Used in the manufacture of Chloroform.

**Alcohol,**—a liquid composed of about 92.3 per cent. by weight, or 94.9 per cent. by volume, of *Ethyl Alcohol*, and about 7.7 per cent., by weight, of water. It is a transparent, inflammable, colorless, mobile and volatile liquid, of agreeable odor and burning taste, sp. gr. 0.810 at 25° C. It is miscible with water in all proportions and without any trace of cloudiness; also miscible with ether or chloroform. Obtained by the distillation of fermented saccharine fluids. Used in preparing tinctures and spirits, also in some liniments, liquors and mixtures.

**Alcohol Dilutum,** *Diluted Alcohol*,—a liquid containing from 41 to 42 per cent., by weight, or from 48.4 to 49.5 per cent., by volume, of *Dehydrated Alcohol*. It is prepared by mixing together equal volumes of alcohol and distilled water. Sp. gr. about 0.936 at 60° F.

**An Alcohol** is a volatile organic compound, which contains no N, has a great affinity for water, and reacts with acids, forming therewith $H_2O$ and ethers. Alcohols are therefore analogous to the metallic hydroxides, as are Ethers to salts. *Methyl Alcohol* is obtained by the destructive distillation of wood, *Phenyl Alcohol* (Phenol) by that of coal-tar, and the

fermented *Alcohols* (Ethyl, Amyl, etc.) from any vegetable substance containing sugar (or starch and the ferment Diastase, which converts the starch into sugar), by fermentation through the agency of the yeast-plant, which splits the sugar into Alcohol and $CO_2$. The product contains much water, and is then distilled in order to separate the alcohol, which passes over first, with a certain amount of water, the greater part of the latter being left behind. In this country Alcohol is so produced from grain (chiefly barley), and is termed *High Wine* being disposed of by the distillers to certain wholesale liquor dealers, many of whom proceed to "rectify" it by mixing and blending it with water, essential oils of corn, rye, etc., ethers, burnt sugar, and occasionally small quantities of genuine whisky, brandy, etc. The product is then labeled "Old Tom Gin," "Old Crow Whisky," etc., according to the requirements of the retail dealers. True *Whisky* is distilled from the mash of fermented grain (corn, wheat and rye, or a mixture of all three), and should be not less than four years old, to be official; *Brandy* from the fermented juice of fresh grapes, and should be not less than four years old. *Wines* are the product of the fermented juice of grapes, without distillation.

Alcohol may be produced synthetically by shaking Olefiant Gas, $C_2H_4$, with strong Sulphuric Acid, then diluting and distilling. Absolute Ethyl Alcohol, which is only used for Chemical testing and for the manufacture of Chloroform, is obtained by shaking Alcohol with Potassium Carbonate, decanting and distilling with slaked lime.

Alcohol very slowly oxidized forms *Aldehyde*, $C_2H_4O$; if less slowly *Acetic Acid*, $C_2H_4O_2$; if quickly, as in burning, $CO_2$ and $H_2O$, which are in all cases the ultimate products of its continued oxidation.

**An Aldehyde** is obtained from an alcohol by removing therefrom two atoms of hydrogen, hence its name—*Al*cohol *dehyd*rogenatum. Aldehydes lie in chemical constitution between the alcohols and the acids, and have the power of reducing silver salts in darkness, which is shared also by living protoplasm. The principal aldehydes are—

*Acetic Aldehyde*, Aldehyde, Ethyl Aldehyde, Ethylidene Oxide, $C_2H_4O$,—a colorless, mobile liquid, antiseptic, locally irritant, anesthetic when inhaled, and a powerful depressant of the respiration, too dangerous for use.

*Formic Aldehyde*, Formaldehyde, $CH_2O$,—is a gaseous body prepared by subjecting methyl alcohol to oxidation. It is described under its own title.

*Paraldehyde*. $C_6H_{12}O_3$,—is a polymeric form of Aldehyde and a valuable hypnotic. It is described under its own title.

**A Ketone** bears the same relation to an aldehyde that an Ether does to an alcohol, being an aldehyde in which the hydrogen has been replaced by a radicle. The most important Ketones are—

*Acetonum*, Acetone, Dimethyl-ketone, $C_3H_6O$.

*Hypnone*, Phenyl-methyl-acetone, $C_6H_5(CO)(CH_3)$ (Unofficial),—a hypnotic agent of moderate energy.

### *Principal Unofficial Alcohols.*

**Methyl Alcohol,** *Methyl Hydroxide, Wood-spirit*, $CH_3OH$,—also called Pyroxylic Spirit, Carbinol, Methol, Hydroxymethane, is a non-fermented alcohol, obtained from the destructive distillation of wood. Ordinarily it contains many impurities, which give it a very disagreeable odor, and mixed with ethyl alcohol it renders the latter so disagreeable as to be unfit for drinking. Such a mixture is sold, under the name *Methylated Spirit*, for use as a solvent in the arts, as a combustible in lamps, etc.

**Amyl Alcohol,** *Amyl Hydroxide, Potato-spirit, Fusel Oil*, $C_5H_{11}OH$,—is a fermented alcohol obtained from the potato, also occurring in the crude spirit produced by the fermentation of saccharine solutions with yeast, and separated by excessive distillation, passing over after the ethyl alcohol. It is oxidized into Valerianic Acid. From it is prepared *Amyl Nitrite*, by distilling with nitric and sulphuric acids and copper wire. It is an oily liquid, of penetrating and oppressive odor and burning taste: sparingly soluble in water, but soluble in all proportions in alcohol, ether and essential oils

*Unofficial Alcoholic Preparations.*

**Spiritus Frumenti,** *Whisky,*—obtained from the distillation of the mash of fermented grain; rye, wheat, corn or barley, and at least four years old. It should have a specific gravity of not more than 0.945, nor less than 0.924 at 60° F., corresponding to an alcoholic strength of 37 to 47.5 per cent. by weight, or 44 to 55 per cent. by volume. If contains Ethers developed by the action of acetic and butyric acids on the alcohol, and traces of Amyl Alcohol (fusel-oil) even in the best. Dose, ℥ij–℥ij.

**Spiritus Vini Gallici,** *Brandy,*—obtained from the distillation of the fermented juice of grapes, and at least four years old. Sp. gr. 0.925 to 0.941. Has an alcoholic strength of 39 to 47 per cent. by weight, and Œnanthic and other Ethers developed by age. Pale Brandy is colored by the cask, the dark has caramel to color it. Is often prepared artificially by adding to high wines Acetic or Nitric Ether, Caramel, and Logwood or Catechu for astringency. Dose, ℥ij–℥ij.

**Spiritus Rectificatus,** *Rectified Spirit* (official in the B. P.),—is Alcohol 90 per cent. obtained by the distillation of fermented saccharine fluids. Sp. gr. 0.834. Is often spoken of as "56 over proof," meaning that to reduce 100 volumes of it to the strength of proof spirit requires 56 volumes of water.

**Vinum Album,** *White Wine,*—should contain from 7 to 12 per cent. by weight of absolute alcohol, and is made by fermenting the unmodified juice of the grape, freed from seeds, stems and skins. California Riesling, Ohio Catawba, etc. Dose, ℥j–℥iv.

**Vinum Rubrum,** *Red Wine,*—should contain from 7 to 12 per cent. by weight of absolute alcohol, and is made by fermenting the juice of colored grapes in presence of their skins. Native Claret, Burgundy, etc. Dose, ℥j–℥iv.

**Rum,**—is obtained by the distillation of fermented molasses, and has about 42 per cent. by weight of alcohol.

**Gin,**—has about the same alcoholic strength as rum, and approaches very nearly to the official Spiritus Juniperi Compositus. It is usually distilled from rye or barley, and flavored, in Holland, with juniper berries and hops; in England, often with oil of turpentine, various cheap aromatics, acetate of lead, sulphate of zinc, cayenne pepper, etc. Pure gin is slightly diuretic, from the oil of juniper contained in it.

**Spiritus Odoratus,** *Perfumed Spirit, Cologne-water,*—prepared by adding to 800 parts of Alcohol, Water 158, Acetic Ether 2, Oil of Bergamot 16, Oil of Lemon 8, Oil of Rosemary 8, Oil of Lavender Flowers 4, and Oil of Orange Flowers 4 parts. A perfume and ingredient of lotions.

**Vinum Aromaticum,** *Aromatic Wine,*—consists of Stronger White Wine 94 per cent., with Lavender, Origanum, Peppermint, Rosemary, Sage and Wormwood, of each 1 per cent. It was official in the U. S. P., 1880.

**Vinum Portense,** *Port Wine,*—is not a natural wine, spirit being added during the process of manufacture, and the alcoholic strength raised to 30 or 40 per cent.

**Vinum Xericum,** *Sherry Wine,*—a dry, spirituous white wine, generally made to order by the dealers, and having from 20 to 35 per cent. of alcohol.

**Sparkling Wines,** as Champagne, Hock, Catawba,—are more or less sweet, and charged with carbonic acid, being bottled before fermentation is completed and the grape sugar all converted into alcohol. They contain 8 to 10 per cent. of absolute alcohol.

**Sweet Wines,** as Burgundy, Tokay, Muscatel, Malaga, Angelica, Madeira, etc.,—are of low alcoholic strength, 6 to 7 per cent. unless fortified.

**Light Red Wines,** as Claret, Red Rhine, Concord,—have 5 to 7 per cent. alcohol, tannic acid, grape coloring matter, etc.

**Dry Acid Wines,** as Rhine and Moselle, California Hock, Kelley Island Catawba,—in these fermentation is complete, and the alcoholic strength from 5 to 7 per cent.

**Beer, Ale and Porter,**—are fermented liquors, made from malted grain, with hops and other bitters added. Beer is made by slow fermentation, the yeast sinking; Ale by rapid fermentation, the yeast floating. Their alcoholic strength is 2 to 3 per cent. in beer, 4 to 6 per cent. in ale and porter,—and they also contain malt extract, carbonic acid, lactic acid, various aromatics, potassium and sodium salts, etc.

**Kumyss,**—is obtained by the fermentation of milk, that of the mare being used in Tartary, where it is employed as a food. It contains from 1 to 3 per cent. of alcohol, sugar, lactic acid, casein, fat, salts, carbonic acid and ethers. [See page 71.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Alcohol* are: Acacia, Acids (mineral), Albumin, Bromine, Chlorine Chromic Trioxide, Mercuric Chloride, Potassium Permanganate, Salts (inorganic). Physiologically incompatible are Cocaine, Caffeine, Strychnine.

## Physiological Action of Alcohol.

The Alcohols of the series to which the above-mentioned belong are all narcotic poisons when taken in sufficiently large doses; and have the general effect of paralyzing the nerve-centres in the inverse order of their development. The symptoms produced may be divided into stages,—(*a*) stimulant, (*b*) anodyne and anesthetic, (*c*) narcotic, (*d*) paralytic; therein closely following the action of the volatile anesthetics derived from them, though wanting in the profound degree of anesthesia which the latter produce. Ethyl Alcohol, the effects of which are detailed below has the most typical action, and in poisoning by it these stages follow each other in regular order. In poisoning by Methyl Alcohol the excitement is greater, the subsequent stages succeed each other rapidly, and if the dose be insufficient to cause death, the effects pass off more quickly. They all lower the body-temperature.

Methyl Alcohol is an active and dangerous poison, differing from ethyl alcohol in that it is only partly oxidized in the system, and forms within the organism the highly toxic formic acid. In many cases it has caused permanent blindness, even when taken in small quantities, and has frequently caused death. It was formerly extensively used as a substitute for ethyl alcohol in the manufacture of extracts, spirits, bitters, and medicines, intended for human consumption, such as Jamaica ginger, essence of peppermint, and lemon extract. The consensus of opinion at the present time is that it should not be used internally or externally on the body.

*The post-mortem appearances*, after acute poisoning by the alcohols, show changes in the blood, stomach, intestines, liver, lungs and kidneys; some of which are probably due to the asphyxiation resulting from the paralysis of respiration. The Blood is dark and clotted in the heart. The Stomach and Intestines are congested and softened, especially so if the ingested alcohol has been undiluted. The Liver is very much congested, soft and friable. The Spleen is gorged with blood and softened. The Lungs are congested and show small extravasations of blood, and in the Kidneys also hemorrhages are found.

## Physiological Action of Ethyl Alcohol.

Externally applied, Alcohol is refrigerant, astringent, anhidrotic, rubefacient, and slightly anesthetic. Pure alcohol is not germicidal to dry bacteria, but that of 60 to 70 per cent. alcohol strength is efficient against most forms, and is a good antiseptic and disinfectant. Applied to the skin it evaporates quickly, cooling the surface, temporarily contracting the superficial vessels, and checking perspiration. If its evaporation is prevented, as by covering with a watch-glass

or a piece of rubber, or if the alcohol is rubbed in, it absorbs water from the tissue and hardens it. It coagulates the albumin of the part, but the coagulum is soon redissolved by the fluids of the tissues. It then dilates the vessels of the derma, producing a sensation of warmth and a rubefacient effect upon the skin. Upon the mucous membrane of the mouth and pharynx similar effects are produced by the same application. If the alcohol is concentrated, a burning sensation is felt immediately; also an increased flow of saliva and quickened pulse, due to reflex action. Then follows a slight local anesthesia of the part, and if the alcohol be held there for some time, the mucous membrane becomes whitish and opaque, from coagulation of the albumin, abstraction of water from the tissue and congestion of its vessels. This soon disappears, as resolution of the albumin occurs.

Internally in moderate quantity and single dose, Alcohol acts briefly as a cerebral, cardiac and general stimulant; in large doses as an anesthetic, an intoxicant and deliriant, and finally as a narcotic poison and paralyzant of the nerve-centres. It is somewhat antipyretic, also diuretic and antispasmodic, and is hypnotic in many cases.

A single dose of a strong alcoholic preparation, for example an ounce of neat brandy, introduced into the stomach, immediately produces important and valuable reflex effects. The cardiac rate is quickened, and its force is increased; the vessels of the entire body are dilated, especially those of the skin; the blood-pressure is raised, and a sense of glowing heat is produced. These reflex effects are well seen in the prompt restoration of a fainting person by the administration of a single dram of whisky or brandy. By the same means the nausea, paleness and other unpleasant symptoms produced by tobacco are promptly counteracted.

Internally, in small quantity diluted, Alcohol dilates the gastric vessels, reddens the mucous membrane of the stomach, produces a sense of warmth and comfort, stimulates the gastric glands to increased production of gastric juice, and increases the activity of the gastric movements. Taken moderately, immediately before or during meals, it promotes the appetite and assists digestion; lessens the elimination of waste-products (urea and $CO_2$), causes a subjective sensation of heat, and slightly raises the body-temperature. It briefly stimulates the heart, prolonging its systole and reducing the length of the diastole, and increases the functional activity of all the organs. The effects of large doses are very injurious; the vaso-motor nerves are partially paralyzed for a time, causing dilatation of the arterioles throughout the body; the pepsin of the gastric juice is precipitated, the gastric and hepatic vessels are congested, the walls of the stomach are rendered hyperemic, and the gastric glands and hepatic cells are over-stimulated to the production of pathological secretions. If the ingestion is continued, even in moderate quantities frequently repeated, chronic gastritis ensues, gastric mucus is poured out in large amount, the gastric glands soon atrophy, and the permanent dyspepsia of drunkards is set up, with morning

vomiting of glairy mucus. The further effects of large doses are the total arrest of digestion, the production of intoxication, perhaps hallucinations and delirium, also great incoördination of thought and motion, depressed sensibility, depression of the heart and respiration, lowered arterial tension and body-temperature, abolished reflexes, stupor, and, if the dose be sufficient, coma and death.

With regard to the value of alcohol as a food Bastedo has summarized the experimental evidence as follows: "When fat in the food is deficient, alcohol can entirely compensate for the deficiency, at least for a short period; it yields the energy that fat would yield, and so spares protein and prevents tissue waste. When alcohol and fat are administered together in quantities above the needs of the body, the alcohol is the more easily utilized to supply energy, so that the fat is spared and stored up in the body." The obesity in many persons who habitually consume large quantities of alcoholic beverages is explainable upon this basis. It has likewise been demonstrated that alcohol in moderate quantities can replace equivalent quantities of carbohydrates in a mixed diet for a short period. The energy value of alcohol is 7 calories per gram or equivalent to $\frac{3}{4}$ gram of fat or $1\frac{3}{4}$ gram of carbohydrate.

Upon the *Heart and Circulation* the first effects of Alcohol are those of slight and brief stimulation by reflex action. After its absorption the same effects are exhibited in a more marked degree. The pulse becomes fuller, the action of the heart is quickened and its force increased, due mainly to direct stimulation of its accelerator nerves. The vaso-motor system is inhibited, causing dilatation of all the vessels of the body, especially those of the periphery, and producing a sense of increased body-heat. The blood-pressure is raised, the great increase of cardiac action overcoming the results of the vascular dilatation. The mental and bodily functions are all stimulated for a time, the subject feels better for the dram, his muscular power seems to be increased, more urine is passed, and perspiration is freer. But these effects are very transitory, and after a brief period of stimulation reaction sets in, and the entire organism is depressed to a lower point than where it was before the ingestion of the alcoholic stimulant. Large doses do not stimulate the heart at all, but immediately depress it, both by reflex action and by direct paralysis after their absorption. A toxic dose may paralyze the heart almost immediately by direct depressant action, but usually, after a very brief period of excitement, insensibility is produced, also stertorous breathing, dilated or contracted pupils, complete muscular resolution, and death by paralysis of the heart and respiration. The action of alcohol upon the heart clearly exemplifies two therapeutic laws: (1) that excessive stimulation is necessarily followed by depression, and (2) that drugs which in moderate doses excite a function are very apt in large doses to paralyze it.

The extremists, who find no good whatever in alcohol, hold that it is a fallacy to apply the term "stimulant" thereto, that alcohol is a paralyzant from first to last, that its apparent

cardiac stimulation is in reality the result of its narcotism of cardiac inhibition, and that every special sense is blunted by even small doses of this poison. They calmly ignore the fact that their premises apply to every stimulant in its special field of action as well as to alcohol in its sphere, and forget that their conclusion (that alcohol has no place in medicine except as a poison) applies by the same reasoning to every other stimulant. Hence, to be consistent; they should advocate the banishment of all stimulant drugs from the materia medica.

On the *Skin and Kidneys* Alcohol is mildly diaphoretic and diuretic, acting partly by its vascular dilatation, partly by stimulation of glandular activity. On the *Intestines* it has a slightly astringent effect at first, but in those who use it habitually to excess the bowels are always very loose, and the evacuations watery.

Upon the *Nervous System* Alcohol has specific and selective action. By a moderate dose this entire system is briefly stimulated, chiefly as a result of increased blood supply due to the vascular dilatation and cardiac elevation. Reaction, however, soon occurs, and if the dose be very large, the period of exaltation quickly passes into one of profound cerebral depression, but this is usually preceded by marked incoördination of thought and of muscular movement, shown by incoherency of language, difficult speech, and staggering gait. The reflex activity of the spinal centres is abolished next, the urine and feces are discharged involuntarily; the depression extends to the respiratory centre, breathing becomes difficult and the face cyanosed; profound coma supervenes, respiration and the heart are paralyzed, and the patient dies.

The reflex depression occurs early in the case, and accounts for the impunity with which a drunken man will often bear an injury which would cause death by shock to a sober one.

The action of Alcohol upon the nervous system illustrates well, in the order of its events, the physiological fact that excessive stimulation is followed by depession; as well as the law that drugs which affect the functions progressively exhibit their earliest powers upon those functions which are highest in development (being those latest acquired by the individual and last to appear in the species), and influence next the next lower, and finally the lowest, those of respiration and circulation. The primary stimulation and subsequent depression of function proceeds, in a descending scale from the highest or least firmly fixed and latest acquired function, to the lowest or most firmly fixed one. Thus, by Alcohol, the intellect is affected very early and the judgment abolished very soon, even though the imagination, the emotions and the powers of speech remain stimulated. Soon these follow the same course, imagination is abolished, the patient loses command over his emotions, cries and laughs immoderately and without reason; next loses control over his organs of speech, talking incoherently and thickly, and then can only make a noise. At the same time other delicate and lately developed movements, as those required for writing, feeding, etc., are incoördinately performed and soon paralyzed. General muscular movements, being less highly and earlier developed, are next to become implicated, being first incoördinated, and soon abolished. The paralysis of reflex-action follows, though lowered earlier in the case, then paralysis of respiration and finally paralysis of the heart.

The antipyretic action of Alcohol is due chiefly to the dilatation which even moderate doses produce in the vessels of the surface. This dilatation subjects the warm blood from the interior of the body to the cooling influence of the atmosphere, also to the cooling due to evaporation from the skin; and if kept up by repeated drams in a freezing temperature will soon so chill down the blood as to kill the subject.

Under ordinary conditions the contraction of the cutaneous vessels, in a person exposed to cold, prevents the warm blood from approaching the surface in any great quantity and becoming cooled; but this mechanism is temporarily paralyzed by every dose of alcohol, admitting the hot blood to circulate freely over the surface, and to be rapidly cooled down until the patient may be absolutely frozen to death as a result of repeatedly taking "something to keep him warm." This fact is well known to Arctic travelers and to the lumbermen of the northern forests, who have been taught by bitter experience to let alcohol alone when exposed to severe cold.

*Delirium Tremens* occurs after an alcoholic debauch, usually in cases where the stomach is to deranged as so prevent the ingestion or assimilation of food. So long as the toper can eat and digest his food he is practically not liable to this affection. It generally begins in from two to four days after the patient has lost his appetite and commenced to reject or vomit his food; and is marked by great restlessness, obstinate insomnia, a peculiar tremor of the tongue and limbs; also delusions connected with the sense of sight, the patient imagining that he sees *animals* around him (dogs, rats, snakes, beetles, etc.). The delirium is constant and active, may become violent and pass into mania, or the patient may die suddenly while in this state, without any warning symptoms. In several cases observed by the writer the delirium appeared four and five days after the last alcoholic dose was taken, though the patient was eating, sleeping, and working during the interval, apparently convalescent. Under treatment, and especially if sleep is brought on, the delirium usually subsides gradually, and the patient recovers.

*Chronic Alcoholism* is the result of the ingestion for a considerable length of time of an excessive quantity of alcohol, even though perhaps never sufficient to cause acute intoxication. One of the earliest symptoms usually observed is the vomiting of watery fluid or glairy mucus in the morning after rising. The bowels are generally loose, and the evacuations watery. The skin has a greasy look and a satiny feel, and the cutaneous capillaries on the face may become permanently dilated, giving to the cheeks a characteristic, dusky-red hue, and a flaming red color to the nose. In old drunkards, the latter organ often becomes covered on its tip with dusky-red tubercular enlargements, making it a very unsightly appendage. The stomach and liver are in a state of chronic congestion, the food is not digested and often to a great extent abandoned, the patient, in fact, living upon alcohol. Eructations of gas and flatulence are constant and distressing; the body is usually puffed and bloated, the eyes bleary, red and watery. One of the most graphic descriptions of the drunkard's personal appearance is that by Trollope, in "Orley Farm," chapter 57.

After a time the connective tissue of the liver increases (hyperplasia), its parenchymatous structure atrophies or undergoes fatty degeneration, the organ contracts (sclerosis), the portal circulation is impaired, the veins of the abdominal integument become prominent, and soon ascites ushers in the final stage. Sclerosis of the kidneys may accompany that of the liver. The general impairment of function extends early to the nervous system, the mental powers are dulled, the temper becomes irritable, and tremor appears in the

tongue, lips and hands. As a result of the prolonged use of alcohol very serious pathological changes take place throughout the organism. It exerts its essential and most injurious influence on the vital organs by its presence in the circulation, being thus brought into direct contact with the cellular tissue of the vital organs. It sets up hyperplasia of the connective tissue, resulting in sclerosis, especially in the stomach, brain, liver and kidneys; produces fatty degeneration of the arterial walls and the parenchyma of the various organs, depresses the brain, the heart and the arterial tension. Chronic disease of the heart, the arteries and the mucous lining of the stomach and intestines, gout, diabetes, Bright's disease of the kidneys, paralysis, ataxia, peripheral neuritis, epilepsy, amaurosis, and insanity may result from the continued use and abuse of alcohol. The malt liquors (beer, ale, etc.) are less prone than spirits to affect the brain, but are even more apt to set up fatty degeneration of the heart and liver. The heart is very liable to undergo gradual hypertrophy, partly by reason of the constant whipping up it receives from every dram of alcohol taken, and partly as a result of renal sclerosis. Several of the largest hearts ever seen by the writer at autopsies, some of which were veritable instances of *cor bovinum*, occurred in subjects of chronic alcoholism associated with employment involving exposure and great anxiety, as in masters of steamships, superintendents of mines, etc.

Impurities in Alcohol increase greatly its toxic action; so that inferior brandy from a public liquor shop has a lethal action nearly one-half greater than that of pure ethyl alcohol. (Dujardin-Beaumetz.)

*Alcoholic Coma* may be easily confounded with that of apoplexy, opium narcosis, concussion of the brain, acute pneumonia, uremia and epilepsy, the differential diagnosis being almost impossible to make with accuracy when the coma is deep. The pupils afford no trustworthy indication, as they may be either dilated or contracted in alcoholism. They are often unequally contracted in apoplexy, and in apoplexy of the pons varolii they may be equally and minutely contracted, as in opium-poisoning. The difficulty of diagnosis is increased by the common practice of giving a dram of whisky as a reviver, so that a stranger found insensible on the street and brought to a hospital may smell of alcohol without having been the subject of alcoholism. When no accurate history of the case can be obtained the diagnosis is impossible in many cases.

Alcohol is rapidly diffused throughout the organism, which oxidizes a portion of it, about an ounce and a half for the adult in 24 hours, the oxidation yielding force, which is utilized as nervous, muscular, and glandular power. A large quantity is decidedly poisonous, as it sets up structural changes in the various organs, and lowers the power of resistance to morbific influences. It renders its victims particularly liable to phthisis, and has frequently caused directly an intractable form of that disease, pulmonary sclerosis. It makes patients bad subjects for withstanding any severe illness, especially pneumonia, or to successfully undergo severe surgical operations.

The portion not oxidized is excreted unchanged by the lungs, the skin and amounts have been ingested. The very old bear more alcohol relatively than the adult. It has been proven to exist normally in the human organism, and

within the limit above stated it is undoubtedly a food, as is shown by the fact of its retention and combustion in the body, supplying the place of other foods, so that the quantity of food which without it would be insufficient, with its aid becomes sufficient to maintain the body-weight.

Researches as to the action of alcohol upon vital resistance to infection, by Drs. Abbott and Deléarde, seem to show that it has a decidedly injurious influence upon animals inoculated with cultures of the germs of certain infectious diseases. Alcoholized rabbits died when inoculated with *Streptococcus pyogenes* and *Bacillus coli communis* in attenuated cultures which did not kill non-alcoholized control ones. Animals vaccinated against tetanus and afterwards alcoholized, soon lose their immunity; and those vaccinated against tetanus and at the same time alcoholized, do not readily acquire immunity. Similar results were obtained with regard to rabies and anthrax. The conclusion is drawn that strong doses of alcohol should not be administered to persons suffering from certain infectious diseases, as pneumonia, or from certain intoxications, as that produced by snake-venom, during which an increase in the number of leucocytes appears to be a necessary part of any process leading to the cure of the patient

## Therapeutics of Alcohol.

The external and local use of alcohol in medicine includes many applications of its antiseptic, astringent, refrigerant and rubefacient qualities. Diluted, in the proportion of four parts to one of water, it makes an excellent lotion for bruises, sprains, and other slight injuries, where it is desired to cool the part and check impending inflammation. A perfumed spirit, as Cologne-water, is commonly used as a lotion to the forehead for the relief of headaches. Alcohol does good service as an application to prevent bed-sores and cracked nipples, as it hardens the inflamed skin by abstracting water therefrom and coagulating the albumin temporarily. Diluted alcohol is applied on the surface of the body in fevers, to cool the skin and check excessive sweating. Alcoholic liniments (linimentum camphoræ, etc.) are rubbed into the cutaneous tissue for their rubefacient effect, to aid the absorption of inflammatory products and to relieve pain, in chronic rheumatism, lumbago, and myalgia. As a gargle or spray, diluted alcohol is one of the very best local agents in tonsillitis, pharyngitis, and other inflammatory affections of the throat, especially diphtheria, in which disease it fulfills several important purposes, acting as an efficient local antiseptic, astringent and anesthetic. Among miners, hunters, frontiersmen and others, lotions of whisky or brandy are in common use as applications to wounds and sores, and they could not find a more efficient agent for the purpose, when conjoined with thorough cleanliness of the lesions.

Internally, in small quantities taken just before or during a meal, alcohol is an efficient aid to digestion, especially in the aged and feeble, or persons who are greatly exhausted by overwork. In the atonic indigestion of nervous and depressed subjects and in cholera infantum, good brandy is beneficial. Care must be taken, however, not to exceed the amount which agrees with the case, for large quantities precipitate pepsin, paralyze the gastric secretions, and set up a substitute gastritis, which will become a chronic one if the indulgence is persisted in, with eventual atrophy of the gastric glands. Many cases of gout have their origin in the habitual use of alcoholic beverages, especially the malt

liquors and heavy red wines; and all forms of alcohol should be avoided by subjects of the uric acid diathesis.

In the form of a sparkling wine, as champagne, or as brandy and soda-water, alcohol may control vomiting from many causes, especially that of yellow fever and sea-sickness. A single full dose of strong whisky or brandy is often a very efficient combatant of fainting or of collapse, by its prompt reflex stimulation of the circulation. Diarrhea of simple form may be checked by a dram of good brandy, acting as a tonic astrigent to the intestines. An attack of acute coryza, or a cold from exposure beginning with a chill, may frequently be aborted by a full dose of spirits in hot water taken just before going to bed, for the purpose of relaxing the perpipheral vessels and thus promoting diaphoresis and restoring the disturbed balance of the circulation. In anemia and chlorosis good red wines are almost indispensable, also in convalescence from acute diseases, sudden and profuse hemorrhages, and many other morbid conditions. In phthisis alcohol does good service if it promotes assimilation and assists digestion, shown by increase of the body-weight during its employment. It is invaluable in poisoning by cardiac depressants and snake-venom, and impending cardiac failure from any cause. It is the most efficient antidote in poisoning by Phenol (carbolic acid), as besides diluting the poison, it has dehydrating and astringent action on the tissues which prevent the absorption of the phenol to a great extent.

In fevers Alcohol is often very serviceable, but may do harm if used without discrimination. Its powers of supplying energy, of being itself oxidized in the body and acting as a food, of reducing body-temperature and promoting perspiration and sleep, are all indications for its beneficial employment in many febrile conditions; while its stimulant action on the heart may be available in such diseases as typhoid fever, and lobar pneumonia, to tide that organ over a brief period of depression or a condition of impending collapse. Furthermore, for some unexplained reason, it often slows the pulse in fever, and when it does so its moderate use will be of general benefit to the patient. The danger is that if continuously given in such affections it may fail to make the required impression when an emergency calling for it occurs. The best rule to observe for its administration in typhoid, diphtheria, pneumonia and other fevers is to withhold it until the first sound of the heart becomes feeble and dull, and then to use it boldly but not excessively. It is an absolute necessity in the treatment of acute lobar pneumonia, if the patient has been accustomed to its daily use as a beverage; but in other subjects of this disease it is best given at the crisis only, to tide the patient over a brief period of extreme danger.

The use of alcoholic beverages in moderate quantity by healthy persons is violently condemned by extreme total abstinence advocates, and allowed with apparently as reasonable argument by others. Some physicians agree with Mr. Lawson Tait, who declared himself "fully persuaded after thirty years of

life, as hard in work and as full of responsibility as well could be, that the moderate use of alcohol is a necessity in our modern life." Dr. Robert Farquharson sums up the case for moderate drinking as follows. "All stimulant is unnecessary for the young and for people living perfectly healthy lives. But, under the stress and struggle of modern civilization, few of us beyond middle age are placed under normal physiological conditions, and a little alcohol helps us to round the corners, and to plane away the asperities of existence. In turns it may be a stimulant, or a sedative, or a tonic, or a digestive, or an actual food; and unless we run on into excess, no physical damage can possibly be done to our tissues. The argument in its favor, when wisely and prudently used, seems complete. It does us good, and can do us no harm." On the other hand, quite as many physicians believe that the healthy man does not require alcoholic beverages, and that many of the ills of the body directly and indirectly would be lessened by restricting its use to conditions in which either as a food or as a medicine it is particularly indicated.

**ALETRIS, Colic-root** (Unofficial),—is the rhizome of *Aletris farinosa*, the Starwort, an indigenous perennial plant which grows in grassy places and in sandy woods. It contains starch, and a bitter principle, but no tannin. This plant was formerly official, and is now widely advertised by the proprietors of an *Aletris Cordial*, as being tonic, emetic, purgative, diuretic, carminative, sialogogue and anti-rheumatic, also "the most powerful of uterine stimulants," a specific for dysmenorrhea and a wonderful remedy for colic, dropsy, and chronic rheumatism. It is little more than a simple bitter in small doses, though in very large ones it may prove emeto-cathartic. Dose, of the powdered root, gr. x; of the infusion (℥j to the pint), ℥ss.

**ALLIUM, Garlic** (Unofficial),—is the bulb of *Allium sativum*, a plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, indigenous to Asia, but cultivated in Europe and America. Its odor is pungent and disagreeable and its taste warm and acrid. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, which consists mainly of the Sulphide of Allyl $(C_3H_5)_2S$, on which its qualities depend. Allied species are *Allium Cepa*, the Onion, and *Allium Porrum*, the Leek.

**Syrupus Allii,** *Syrup of Garlic* (Unofficial),—contains 20 per cent. of Garlic, Sugar and Dilute Acetic Acid. Dose, ℥j–iv, according to age.

Garlic, Leeks and Onions are stimulants to the digestion and to the nervous system, and are supposed to have a special influence upon the bronchial secretion. Garlic is also thought to be emmenagogue and anthelmintic. It promotes diaphoresis and diuresis, and acts as a tonic and carminative. Many persons use it as a condiment. Large doses will often produce gastric irritation, flatulence, hemorrhoids, headache and fever. In domestic practice it is frequently employed as an external application in the cutaneous eruptions of children, and as a poultice or liniment in infantile disorders of many kinds. Internally it is of real benefit in feeble digestion and flatulence, chronic catarrhal affections of children, nervous and spasmodic coughs, and nervous vomiting.

**ALOE, Aloes,**—is the inspissated juice of the leaves of *Aloe vera, Aloe ferox, Aloe Perryi*, or other species of *Aloe*, a plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ. It occurs in masses of yellowish-brown color, fragrant odor and bitter taste, soluble in alcohol and in boiling water. It contains a peculiar volatile oil, a resin, and *Soaloin*, $C_{15}H_{16}O_7$, a variety of the principle *Aloin*, which is common to all varieties of aloes,—also *Aloetic* and *Chrysammic Acids*. Dose, gr. j–vj, [av. gr. iv.]

**Aloinum,** *Aloin,*—is a neutral principle obtained from Aloes, chiefly prepared from the Curaçao variety, and varying in composition and properties according to the source from which it is obtained. It is soluble in about 65 of water, 11 of alcohol, 21 of acetone, 664 of ether, at 77° F. Dose, gr. ss–j [av. gr. ¼.]

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Aloes,** *Tincture of Aloes,*—has of Aloes 10, Glycyrrhiza 20, Diluted Alcohol to 100 parts. Dose, ♏x–℥j, [av. ♏xxx.]

**Pilulæ Aloes,** *Pills of Aloes,*—each has Aloes and Soap, 2 grains of each. Dose, ij.

**Aloes** is a constituent of Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum, Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ and Tinctura Benzoini Composita (which see, under COLOCYNTHIS, RHEUM and BENZOINUM respectively).

*Incompatibles.*

*Incompatible* with *Aloes* are Mercury Nitrate, Silver Nitrate; with *Aloin* are Alkaline Hydrates, Bromine-water, Ferric Chloride, Lead Acetate (basic), and Tannic Acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Aloes is a tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgative, an emmenagogue and an anthelmintic against the thread-worm. As a cathartic it acts chiefly on the lower half of the large intestine, doses of 1 to 4 grains producing in about 10 hours copious soft evacuations with some griping pain. This effect is produced whether the drug be taken internally or absorbed from an exposed surface, so that it probably diffuses into the blood and is eliminated by the mucous membrane of the colon. It is a stomachic tonic in small doses, a stimulant of the hepatic functions, and an excitant of the pelvic circulation. It may cause abortion in the female and priapism in the male, and is said to have frequently produced hemorrhoids, which if existing it will aggravate. Given to nursing mothers it imparts a purgative quality to their milk.

Aloes is chiefly used in combination with iron, myrrh, and nux-vomica, for amenorrhea and chronic constipation with atonic dyspepsia and hypochondriasis. It is curative in certain forms of hemorrhoids especially those occurring after delivery and where the condition is not one of active pelvic congestion. It is also used internally and as an injection in gonorrhea, and for simple atonic jaundice. It must be avoided in irritable rectum, hemorrhoids of active form, menorrhagia and pregnancy, unless given in small doses and with care. The Pil. Aloes et Ferri [āā gr. j] is perhaps the most generally used agent in the anemia, amenorrhea, and constipation of girls at the period of puberty.

**ALTHÆA, Marsh-Mallow,**—is the root of *Althæa officinalis,* a European plant of the nat. ord. Malvaceæ. It contains about 35 per cent. each of vegetable mucus and starch, with 2 per cent. of *Asparagin,* also pectous matter, sugar, fixed oil, but no tannin. It is a constituent of Massa Hydrargyri and Pilulæ Phosphori, and is much used as an excipient in extemporaneous pharmacy. Dose, indefinite.

Althæa is one of the best mucilaginous drugs, but has no active medicinal properties. It is used in Europe to make pectoral teas and syrups, and is extensively employed as a mucilaginous demulcent. The powdered root makes a good emollient poultice. In the Phar. Ger. a Compound Althæa Tea is official, which under the common name, "German Breast Tea," is a popular demulcent drink in bronchial affections, coughs, etc.

**Asparagin** (Unofficial),—is an organic principle, occurring in large rhombic crystals, and found in many other plants, as in the shoots of asparagus, vetches, potatoes, licorice, the sweet almond, the root of the locust, etc. It is considered a derivative of *Succinic Acid*, and has diuretic properties, besides being sedative to the circulation. It may be used in ascites, especially in children, in the anasarca of Bright's disease, and in gout. Dose, gr. ij–iij, in water.

**ALUMINUM, Al.**—This metal is widely distributed in nature, chiefly in the form of the silicate, constituting clay, kaolin, and many common rocks. Its official salts are the following-named:—

**Alumen,** *Alum,* (*Potassium Alum, Aluminum and Potassium Sulphate*), $AlK(SO_4)_2 + 12H_2O$,—occurs in large, octahedral crystals, or cubes, of sweetish astringent taste and acid reaction, soluble in 9 parts of water and in 0.3 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. The Ammonia-alum (Alumini et Ammonii Sulphas) was formerly official, and is still sold and dispensed as Alum. Dose, gr. v–x, [av. gr. viij.]—as an emetic ℥j for a child.

**Alumen Exsiccatum,** *Exsiccated Alum,*—is a white, granular powder, slowly soluble in 20 parts of water at 25° C., and quickly soluble in 1.5 of boiling water. Dose, gr. j–v.

**Alumini Hydroxidum,** *Aluminum Hydroxide* (*Hydrated Alumina*), $Al_2(OH)_6$,—is a white, light, amorphous, tasteless powder, insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble in strong alkaline or acid solutions. Dose, gr. iij–xx in powder or mixture.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Alum* are: Alkaline Hydrates, Borax, Carbonates, Galls, Kino, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Magnesia, Magnesium Carbonate, Mercury salts, Phosphates, Tartaric Acid, Potassium Chlorate.

*Unofficial Compound.*

**Alumnol,**—is the trade name of an aluminum salt of naphthol-sulphonic acid, and is readily soluble in cold water. It is markedly antiseptic and astringent, and though precipitating gelatin and albumin, the precipitate is soluble in an excess of either, so that when it is used on purulent discharges they do not clog up cavities, and desirable penetration below the surface is accomplished. *Incompatible* with it are Albumin, Alkalies, Gelatin, and Silver Nitrate.

**Kaolinum,** *Kaolin,*—is a native Aluminum Silicate, powdered and freed from gritty particles by elutriation. It is a fine white clay, derived from the decomposition of the felspar of granitic rocks. It is used as an excipient for the easily reduced metallic salts, and as an ingredient of—

**Cataplasma Kaolini,** *Cataplasm of Kaolin,*—contains Kaolin, Glycerin, Boric Acid, Thymol, Methyl Salicylate, Oil of Peppermint. It is identical with the trade preparation known as *Antiphlogistine.*

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Alum is an astringent, coagulating albumin and stimulating muscular contraction. At first it excites the flow of saliva and then markedly diminishes it. It coagulates pepsin and arrests digestion, stops peristalsis, and usually causes constipation, though sometimes inducing diarrhea. Although coagulating albumin, even in weak solution, it enters the blood, constricts the capillaries, arrests secretions, especially those of mucous surfaces, and stops capillary hemorrhage. In teaspoonful doses it is an efficient and non-depressant emetic. In large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant, one ounce and five-eighths of dried Alum having caused the death of an adult in eight hours.

Alum is used locally as an astringent in chronic catarrhs, leucorrhea, gonorrhea, hemorrhoids, bed-sores, ulcers, relaxed throat, colliquative sweats, catar-

rhal ophthalmia and granular lids. The dried powder is escharotic, destroying granulations and warty growths, and is used by insufflation in chronic nasal catarrh. Internally it is beneficial in gastric catarrh, gastralgia, enteralgia, passive hemorrhages, lead colic and constipation. As an emetic it is employed in croup, and it is a good antidote in lead-poisoning. Alum is best administered alone, as it forms precipitates with a large number of drugs.

Aluminum Hydroxide is a feeble astringent and dessicant, occasionally used as a local application in inflammatory skin affections, and internally in diarrhea. The Sulphate is antiseptic and astringent, and is chiefly employed in 5 per cent. solution locally for ulcers, and in 8 to 10 per cent. solution for foul mucous discharges. A saturated solution is mildly escharotic, and may be used as a daily application for enlarged tonsils, nasal polypi, ulceration of the os uteri, and various chronic enlargements.

Alumnol does not irritate or cause pain, and is employed dry and in solution as a dressing for wounds and ulcers, acute inflammatory diseases of the skin, and acute and chronic inflammations of mucous membranes. In 1 to 3 per cent. solution it makes a good injection for gonorrhea, and a 4 per cent. solution is used to check the lachrymal discharge during an examination of the eye.

Earth, in the form of clean, yellow clay, was used by Dr. Hewson as a surgical dressing for wounds, and as an application for erysipelas, but has been abandoned since the introduction of antiseptics and the discovery of soil infection by pathogenic organisms.

**AMMONIUM**, $NH_4$,—is a hypothetical compound radicle, which does not exist in the free state, but in combination with acids forms salts which closely resemble those of the elements Potassium and Sodium. Many of its salts are official, as well as the aqueous solutions of the gas **Ammonia**, $NH_3$, which is produced during the putrefaction of all organisms and many organic nitrogenous compounds. Ammonia exists free in the air and the soil, and is contained in the products of the dry distillation of many nitrogenated compounds. The so-called "gas-liquor," a by-product in the manufacture of illuminating gas, when neutralized by hydrochloric acid, yields Ammonium Chloride, $NH_4Cl$, and from this salt are derived all the other ammonium compounds employed in medicine.

*Ammonium Salts and their Preparation.*

**Liquor Ammonii Acetatis**, *Solution of Ammonium Acetate*, (*Spirit of Mindererus*), is prepared by neutralizing dilute acetic acid with ammonium carbonate. It contains about 7 per cent. of the acetate and is an ingredient of Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis. It should be freshly made as it soon deteriorates. Dose, ℥j–℥j, [av. ℥iv.]

**Ammonii Benzoas**, *Ammonium Benzoate*, $NH_4C_7H_5O_2$,—minute four-sided laminar crystals, soluble in 10 of water and 35 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv.]

**Ammonii Bromidum**, *Ammonium Bromide*, $NH_4Br$,—prismatic crystals or a granular salt, soluble in 1.3 of water and 12 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. ij–xx, [av. gr. xv.] well diluted. Children bear it well if epileptic from reflex causes; a child 1 year old will tolerate gr. v every 4 hours (Barton).

**Ammonii Carbonas,** *Ammonium Carbonate,* $C_2H_{11}N_3O_5$,—occurs in white masses consisting of both the acid carbonate and carbamate, which on exposure to air become a white powder. Soluble in 4 parts of water. Dose, gr. iij–x, [av. gr. v.] For children small doses, gr. ½–ij, frequently repeated.

**Ammonii Chloridum,** *Ammonium Chloride,* (*Sal-ammoniac*), $NH_4Cl$,—a white, crystalline powder, of saline taste, and slightly acid reaction; soluble in 3 of water and very sparingly in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–xx, [av. gr. v.]

**Trochisci Ammonii Chloridi,** *Troches of Ammonium Chloride,*—each contains 1½ grains of the Chloride. Dose, j–x troches.

**Ammonii Iodidum,** *Ammonium Iodide,* $NH_4I$,—a deliquescent, granular, white salt, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–x, [av. gr. v.]

**Ammonii Salicylas,** *Ammonium Salicylate,* $NH_4C_7H_5O_3$,—colorless prisms or plates, or a white powder, soluble in 1 of water, and in 3 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. j–x, [av. gr. viii.]

**Ammonii Valeras,** *Ammonium Valerate* (Valerianate), $NH_4C_5H_9O_2$,—white. quadrangular plates, deliquescent, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x, [av. gr. viij.]

*Preparations of Ammonia.*

**Aqua Ammoniæ,** *Ammonia Water,*—is an aqueous solution of Ammonia, containing 9.5 to 10.5 per cent. by weight of the gas. It is a colorless liquid of pungent odor, acrid taste and strongly alkaline reaction. Dose, ♏v–℥ss, [av. ♏xv.] well diluted.

**Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior,** *Stronger Ammonia Water,*—contains 27 to 29 per cent. by weight of the gas.

**Spiritus Ammoniæ,** *Spirit of Ammonia* (Unofficial),—is a 10 per cent. solution of the gas in alcohol. Sp. gr. about 0.810. Dose, ♏x–℥j, diluted, [av. ♏xv.]

**Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus,** *Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia,*—contains Ammonium Carbonate, Aqua Ammoniæ, Oils of Lemon, Lavender, and Nutmeg, Alcohol and Water. Used in the Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniata and the Tinct. Valerianæ Ammoniata. Dose, ♏xv–℥j, [av. ♏xxx.]

**Linimentum Ammoniæ,** *Ammonia Liniment,*—has of Aqua Ammoniæ 25 parts, Sesame Oil 75 parts.

**Raspail's Eau Sedative** (Unofficial),—consists of Aqua Ammoniæ ℥ij, Sodii Chloridum ℥ij, Spiritus Vini Camphorat. ℥iij, Aqua ℥xxxij. For local use.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Ammonia* preparations are Acids, Acid salts; with the *Aromatic Spirit* are Acids, Acid salts, Lime-water, Aqueous fluids; with the *Acetate* are Alkaline Carbonates, Potassium and Sodium Hydroxides; with the *Benzoate* are Acids, Liquor Potassæ, Ferric salts; with the *Carbonate* are Acid salts, Alkaloids, Alum, Salts of Copper, Iron, Lead and Silver, Magnesia, Magnesium Sulphate, Mercurous and Mercuric Chlorides, Potassium Bitartrate and Bisulphate, Tartar Emetic, Zinc Sulphate; with the *Chloride* are Alkalies and their Carbonates, Alkaline earths, Lead and Silver Salts.

## Physiological Action.

The gas Ammonia is intensely alkaline and irritant to mucous membranes; inhaled it causes spasmodic cough and a sense of suffocation. Its prolonged inhalation will produce violent inflammation of the air-passages and edema of the glottis. It stimulates the nasal branch of the fifth nerve, exciting the vaso-motor centre by reflex action, and thus raising the arterial tension. Applied to the skin and allowed to evaporate, it has a slight rubefacient effect, but if evaporation be prevented it penetrates the epidermis, and has a powerfully vesicant action. The Aqua, swallowed undiluted, may cause death quickly by suffocation from the action of its vapor upon the air-passages; if not, it may excite gastro-enteritis accompanied by coma, differing in the latter respect from

potassium or sodium poisoning. After absorption it stimulates both the respiration and the circulation by direct action on their respective nerve-centres. It is a powerful irritant to muscular tissue, causing tetanic contraction and subsequent rigor mortis when directly applied.

All Ammonium Salts stimulate and finally paralyze the spinal cord, motor nerves and muscles in animals, but the order and intensity of the action vary with the salts employed, some having a predominating influence on the cord, others on the motor nerves. In general they may be said to form a series, of which the members at one end stimulate the cord, and those at the other paralyze both the cord and the motor nerves. At the stimulant end are Ammonia and the Chloride; at the paralyzant end the Iodide; the Bromide, Phosphate and Sulphate lying between (Brunton). In medicinal doses they act on man as stimulating expectorants, in large quantity they injure the structure of the red blood-corpuscles, and if long continued they produce rapid emaciation by impairing digestion and increasing tissue-waste.

The Chloride has decided cholagogue powers, increases the excretion of urea, in 20-grain doses is purgative, and is considered to have a selective action upon the gastric mucous membrane. The Carbonate is a powerful and very diffusible stimulant; when administered internally in moderate doses it is probably decomposed by the HCl of the gastric juice, nascent ammonia being set free and absorbed. It stimulates the respiratory centre, acts as a stimulating expectorant, and in very small doses stimulates the secretion of the gastric juice. It is also emetic, and has been supposed to prevent iodism when administered conjointly with potassium iodide. The Solution of the Acetate is an active diaphoretic if the body be warm, or a diuretic if it be cold. In wineglassful doses it will counteract many of the immediate effects of alcohol. The Benzoate is diuretic, and like benzoic acid it passes out of the system in the urine as hippuric acid. It stimulates the liver, and acidifies the urine where there is a phosphatic tendency thereof. The Nitrate and Sulphate are only used for the preparation of other salts, while the Iodide, Bromide and Valerate correspond in action to that of their bases, and are described under the respective titles, IODUM, BROMUM and VALERIANA.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The stronger Water of Ammonia may be used as a rubefacient and vesicant, and its vapor, by cautious inhalation, in syncope and the results of shock. Locally, it is a good application to bites of the less venomous reptiles and to the stings of insects. The Carbonate is used internally in the eruptive fevers, delirium tremens, continued fevers, and pneumonia, when much depression exists; as a stimulating expectorant in chronic bronchitis, in the broncho-pneumonia of children, and in cardiac asthma. It is highly recommended in scarlet fever in doses of 3 to 5 grains every one, two, or three hours, all acid drinks or fruits being prohibited while it is being administered. With ten-minim doses of

tincture of capsicum in an ounce of some bitter infusion it is exceedingly efficient, in 5- to 10-grain doses, for the sinking sensations and craving for stimulants experienced by subjects of alcoholism. It may be used as an emetic in bronchitis, when the tubes are choked with mucus and the circulation of the patient is weak. It may also be employed by inhalation, and administered internally, for similar purposes as Aqua Ammoniæ. In doses of 5 grains, administered hypodermically in the vicinity of wounds caused by poisoned arrows, it was employed by Parke in Africa, with entire success in saving life when used immediately after injury, though those so wounded at too great a distance for treatment invariably died within a short time.

The Chloride has high repute in catarrh of the stomach, with anorexia, bad taste in the mouth, flatulence, coated tongue, etc., in short, the symptoms of so-called "biliousness"; also, in chronic congestion of the liver, jaundice from catarrh of the bile-ducts, nervous and sick headaches, myalgia, amenorrhea, muscular rheumatism and neuralgia. In the latter affection it should be given in 30-grain doses several times a day. It is also efficient in bronchial catarrh without fever, and in chronic bronchitis when the secretion is scanty and tough. It is remarkably efficient in straightening up a victim of acute alcoholism; administered to one on the verge of delirium tremens, in dose of ½ drachm in half a pint of water, swallowed at one draught, it is said to restore the patient's faculties so quickly as to astonish those who have never seen it so employed. Locally, in solution, it has been well employed as a lotion for inflammatory swellings, as sprains, inflamed joints, orchitis; also to allay itching in prurigo, to remove ecchymoses and glandular enlargements. *Eau Sedative* is often a good local application for headaches.

The Solution of the Acetate is especially beneficial in the exanthemata, influenza, coryza, anomalous febrile conditions of children, acidity and vomiting; also in acute alcoholism and in erysipelas when there is feeble circulation, cyanosis and delirium. It is frequently combined with spirit of nitrous ether, as a diuretic and diaphoretic in febrile affections. The Benzoate is useful in cystitis with alkaline urine and phosphatic deposits, as it acidulates the urine, at the same time stimulating and disinfecting the mucous coat of the bladder.

The therapeutics of the Iodide, Bromide and Valerate are stated under the titles IODUM, BROMUM and VALERIANA, respectively.

**AMYGDALA, Almond.**—The seeds of one variety of *Prunus Amygdalus* nat. ord. Rosaceæ, namely *Amygdala dulcis*, is official. *Amygdalin*, $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, is a crystalline glucoside, existing in Amygdala amara but not in Amygdala dulcis; while the ferment *Emulsin* is common to both varieties. The reaction which occurs between these two substances in the presence of water produces Hydrocyanic Acid. (See *ante*, page 68).

**Amygdala Amara**, *Bitter Almond* (Unofficial),—is the ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus*, var. *amara*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ, indigenous to Asia, but cultivated in many other parts of the world, especially in Spain and the Balearic Islands. The seed has an embryo of bitter taste, which, when triturated with water, emits the odor of hydrocyanic acid.

**Amygdala Dulcis**, *Sweet Almond*,—is the ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus*, var. *dulcis*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ. The bitter and sweet almond trees are identical botanically, and the fruits and seeds of the two varieties resemble each other closely, only differing in taste and the presence or absence of amygdalin (see above). The sweet almond is largely cultivated about Malaga and in California.

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Amygdalæ Amaræ**, *Oil of Bitter Almond*,—is a volatile oil, of peculiar and aromatic odor, bitter, burning taste, and neutral reaction; soluble in 300 of water, but freely in alcohol and ether. Dose, ♏ ½–j, in mixture, [av. ♏ ss.]

This essential oil should yield not less than 85 per cent. of Benzaldehyde, and not less than 2 per cent. and not more than 4 per cent. of Hydrocyanic Acid which may be removed by distillation with caustic potash. *Nitrobenzol*, Oil of Mirbane, closely resembles the oil of bitter almond, and like it is used for flavoring. It contains no Hydrocyanic Acid, but is a dangerous poison, producing toxic effects when inhaled, even in small doses.

**Oleum Amygdalæ Expressum**, *Expressed Oil of Almond*,—is the fixed oil expressed from Bitter or Sweet Almond. Used in Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ, and as a bland local application in skin affections.

**Aqua Amygdalæ Amaræ**, *Bitter Almond Water*,—is a weak solution of the Oil in Distilled Water (1 to 1000). Is only a flavored water. Dose indefinite, [av. ℥j.]

**Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ**, *Spirit of Bitter Almond*, (*Essence of Bitter Almond*), has of the Oil 1, dissolved in Alcohol 80, and Water added to 100 volumes. Dose, ♏ v–x, [av. ♏ viij.]

**Emulsum Amygdalæ**, *Emulsion of Almond*,—has of Sweet Almond 6 per cent., with Acacia, Sugar and Water. A demulcent drink, much used as a vehicle for cough mixtures. Dose, ℥j–vj, [av. ℥iv.]

**Benzaldehydum**, *Benzaldehyde*, $C_7H_6O$,—an aldehyde, produced artifically or obtained from natural oil of Bitter Almond or other oils; soluble in alcohol, ether, and oils, and in 300 of water. Dose, ♏ ½–j, [av. ♏ ss.]

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The bitter and sweet varieties of the species *Prunus Amygdalus* differ in action only through the agency of the principle Amygdalin contained in the former. The Sweet Almond is demulcent and nutritive, while the fixed oil expressed from either variety is a bland application, having the same action as olive oil. The action of the Bitter Almond and its oil is due to the hydrocyanic acid contained in them.

The Oil of Bitter Almond must not be used as a flavoring agent, and may be employed locally or internally in lieu of hydrocyanic acid. The spirit is somewhat sedative, and the emulsion is used in catarrhal affections and as a vehicle for cough-mixtures. The poisonous character of the Bitter Almond and its essential oil should be kept in mind when prescribing them. Of 39 cases of poisoning by bitter almond preparations, the oil caused 28, the spirit 4, the almonds themselves 4, the water 2, and the emulsion 1.

The Expressed Oil of Almond is a good demulcent, also laxative in doses of ℥j to ℥ij. It is used externally for excoriations, chapped hands and inflammatory affections of the skin, and may be applied in the external auditory canal for earache. *Almond Bread* is made from the cake remaining after the fixed oil is expressed from the sweet almond. The cake is ground into a meal or flour, and is an excellent substitute for wheat bread in the diet of diabetics, as it contains no starch.

**AMYLIS NITRIS, Amyl Nitrite,**—is a liquid containing about 80 per cent. of *Amyl Nitrite*, $C_5H_{11}NO_2$, together with variable quantities of undetermined compounds. It occurs as a clear, yellowish liquid, of ethereal and fruity odor, aromatic taste, and neutral or slightly acid reaction, extremely volatile, insoluble in water but freely soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and benzin. It is produced by the action of nitric acid upon amylic alcohol, and when impure may contain nitric or hydrochloric acid. Dose,—internally ♏½–j dissolved in alcohol,—by inhalation ♏ij–v; but larger doses are probably safe, [av. ♏iij.]

*Analogous Compounds.*

**Spiritus Glycerylis Nitratis,** *Spirit of Glycerl Trinitrate* (*Spirit of Nitroglycerin, Spirit of Trinitrin, Spirit of Glonoin*),—is an alcoholic solution, containing 1 per cent. by weight of Glyceryl Trinitrate. Dose, ♏ss–ij, [av. ♏j.]

**Tabellæ Trinitrini,** (B. P.), *Tablets of Nitroglycerin* (*Trinitrin*),—are tablets of chocolate, each containing gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of pure Nitroglycerin. Dose, j–ij.

**Sodii Nitris,** *Sodium Nitrite*, $NaNO_2$, and **Potassii Nitris,** *Potassium Nitrite* (the latter unofficial),—are used as substitutes for Amyl Nitrite and Nitroglycerin. The former is a white, crystalline powder, deliquescent in the air, in which it gradually oxidizes to sodium nitrate; has a mild, saline taste, but no odor; very soluble in water, slightly in alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–iij, [av. gr. j.] according to individual susceptibility.

**Æthylis Nitris,** *Ethyl Nitrite*, $C_2H_5NO_2$,—constitutes about 4 per cent. of Spirit of Nitrous Ether (See page 82).

**Tetranitrin,** *Erythrol Tetranitrate* (Unofficial),—occurs in large scales, which are soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, and explode on percussion. Dose, gr. ss–j.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Amyl Nitrite* are Alcohol, Antipyrine, Potassa; with the *Nitrites* are Acetanilid, Antipyrine, Chlorates, Chromates, Gold Chloride, Hypophosphites, Iodates, Iodides, Mercurous and Mercuric salts, Permanganates, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, and vegetable astringent preparations; with *Nitroglycerin* are Alkalies, Carbonates, Hydrochloric Acid, Hydriodic Acid. Physiologically incompatible are Chloroform, Cocaine, Morphine, Strychnine, Ergot, Digitalis, Atropine, Picrotoxin, and all other agents which increase the functional activity of the spinal cord and sympathetic, though by reason of their slower rate of diffusion this antagonism may not be always available.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Amyl Nitrite and the other Nitrites agree closely in their general action, producing great vascular dilatation by paralyzing either the sympathetic system, the vaso-motor centre or the muscular coat of the arterioles,—which, is yet undecided. They cause tumultuous action of the heart by relaxing its inhibition; deep and rapid respirations due to stimulation of respiratory centre, or depression and asphyxia from overdose; diminution of sensation, motility,

and reflexes; a sense of heat, but lowered body-temperature; also throbbing pain in the head, beating carotids, quickened pulse, flushed face and vertigo. The effect of an ordinary inhalation of Amyl Nitrite on man is very transitory, excepting the headache, which may last several hours. Of all the nitrites it is the most prompt but least enduring in action, and is best administered by inhalation. It causes sugar to appear in the urine and increases the quantity of urine voided. Mixed with blood it forms methemoglobin, which is not so readily deoxidized as hemoglobin. This does not occur, however, in the therapeutic use of the drug even in large doses.

Nitroglycerin acts similarly, but less promptly, and its action is more enduring. Its headache is of intensely frontal character, and persists for hours after the other effects have passed off. It is more suitable than amyl nitrite for internal administration. Sodium Nitrite is also slower in action than amyl nitrite, and does not cause so much throbbing headache as nitroglycerin. It may be given in solution with water. The action of these agents is probably all due to the nitrous acid contained in them. Tetranitrin is a vasodilator, acting as such by reason of its nitrate constituents.

## Therapeutics.

The inhalation of Amyl Nitrite is a useful palliative in angina pectoris, epilepsy, tetanus, and many of the respiratory neuroses, as spasmodic asthma, whooping-cough, laryngismus stridulus, etc. It is indicated in migraine of the pale-face form, and in the cold stage of intermittents and pernicious remittents, to prevent internal congestion,—also in convulsions of various kinds, including the puerperal form. It has been sometimes used in threatened death from chloroform anesthesia, and in poisoning by strychnine.

Nitroglycerin is employed with benefit in neuralgic dysmenorrhea and seasickness. It promptly relieves hiccough, also migraine of spasmodic character, and has afforded immediate relief in neuralgia of the fifth and in sciatica. Its administration in angina pectoris, though not producing such prompt results as that of Amyl Nitrite, gives excellent and much more lasting effects. It is useful in the weak heart of the aged, or that from fatty degeneration, or when, as in Bright's disease, the arterial tension is above normal; also in irritable and overacting heart, which it relieves by rapidly dilating the arterioles and thereby lowering arterial tension. It is employed with benefit in epilepsy, in alternation with bromide treatment.

Sodium Nitrite has been successfully used in angina pectoris, in hemicrania, and in asthma of purely bronchial and neurotic origin. It has proved decidedly beneficial in association with the iodides in the abnormally high arterial tension of chronic nephritis, especially when complicated with a weakened and dilated heart. Disagreeable symptoms caused by it may be prevented by prescribing it with spirit of chloroform or ammonia water and small doses of morphine.

Tetranitrin is highly recommended in asthma, angina pectoris, arteriosclerosis, interstitial nephritis, gout, and lead-poisoning, for the purpose of reducing high arterial tension. Brunton prefers a mixture of Potassium Nitrite gr. ss, with Potassium Nitrate, gr. xviij, and Potassium Bicarbonate gr. xxv, once daily in a glassful of water. It acts less promptly and less intensely than Tetranitrin, but its effects are more enduring.

**AMYLUM, Starch,** $C_6H_{10}O_5$,—is the fecula of the seed of *Zea Mays*, the Maize or Indian Corn, a plant of the nat. ord. Gramineæ. Though corn-starch is the only official kind, any other might be properly used, as the starch occurring in wheat, barley, oats, arrow-root, sago and tapioca, all of which were official in the U. S. P. of 1870. The last three are almost entirely composed of starch; wheat contains about 70 per cent., and rice nearly 90 per cent. The B. P. recognizes the starches from Maize (*Zea Mays*), Wheat (*Triticum sativum*) and Rice (*Oryza sativa*); the Ph. Ger. recognizes that from wheat alone.

Starch occurs in distinct grains (granules) which form irregular, angular masses, white, odorless and tasteless, of neutral reaction, easily pulverized and insoluble in alcohol, in ether and in cold water. In boiling water they swell, burst and form a mucilage which gelatinizes on cooling and gives a deep blue color on the addition of Iodine, the color disappearing on warming and returning on cooling. Under the microscope the granules are seen to be lenticular in form and differing somewhat in size and shape according to the plant from which they are derived. Those from wheat are large and small mixed and show concentrated striæ formed around a nearly central spot (hilum). Those from maize are smaller, have a hilum but no striæ. Those from rice are very minute, polygonal in shape, with a small hilum but no striæ.

Starch is converted into grape-sugar (glucose) by the action of diastase, ptyalin and pancreatin, also by boiling it with a dilute mineral acid, Dextrin being formed as an intermediate product. [See the article entitled PEPSINUM.] By hot, concentrated nitric acid it is converted into oxalic acid, but cold, fuming nitric acid dissolves it, forming an explosive compound. By the action of ferments it is finally converted into alcohol and carbon dioxide. $C_6H_{10}O_5 = 2C_2H_5OH + 2CO_2$.

**Glyceritum Amyli,** *Glycerite of Starch*,—has of Starch 10 parts, Water 10, Glycerin 80, triturated and heated to a jelly. A vehicle for external applications.

**Maltum,** *Malt*,—is the grain of one or more varieties of Hordeum sativum (nat. ord. Gramineæ), caused to enter the incipient stage of germination by artificial means and dried. The germination is allowed to go far enough to develop the maximum amount of *Diastase*, the peculiar ferment by which the starch of the grain is converted into glucose. Malt is the source of beer, ale and whisky, and is composed of the germinated, dead grains with their acrospires and radicles. It should be fresh, not darker in color than a pale amber, and of agreeable odor and sweet taste.

**Extractum Malti,** *Extract of Malt*,—is a liquid of the consistence of thick honey, containing all the soluble principles of malt in permanent form. It consists chiefly of diastase and glucose. Dose, ℥j–℥j, [av. ℥iv.]

*Unofficial Derivatives and Analogues.*

**Dextrin,**—is produced by the action of dilute acids on starch, and is an intermediate product in the conversion of starch into glucose. It is a transparent, brittle solid, soluble in water and in dilute alcohol, is not fermentable, and is not colored by Iodine.

**Cetraria,** *Iceland Moss,*—is the lichen *Cetraria islandica* found in northern latitudes. It contains *Lichenin* or lichen starch, which forms as a jelly when the plant is boiled in water; also *Cetraric Acid.*

**Decoctum Cetrariæ,** *Decoction of Cetraria,*—5 per cent. strength. Dose, ℥ ij–iv.

**Horlick's Food,**—is, like Mellin's and many other foods for children, a granulated extract of malt. *Hoff's Malt Extract* is another such preparation in fluid form, containing alcohol, and corresponding to a concentrated beer.

**Cellulose,** $C_6H_{10}O_5$,—forms the basis of all vegetable fibre, and is isomeric with starch. It exists almost pure in cotton and in Swedish filter paper. *Pyroxylin,* Gun-cotton, is dinitro-cellulose.

**Glycogen,** *Animal Starch,*—closely resembles starch in its properties, being converted into glucose by the same agents which so act on starch. It exists in the liver of all animals.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Starch* in solution are: Acids, Alkalies, Alcohol, Diastase, Iodine, Lead Subacetate, Lime-water, Tannic Acid.

## Physiological Action.

Starch and its derivative grape-sugar are the chief members of the non-nitrogenous group of alimentary principles designated *hydrates of carbon* or *carbo-hydrates,* so called because in them the constituent elements H and O exist in multiples of the same proportions as in water. Starch is met with only in the vegetable kingdom, occurring in the form of granules in many seeds, roots, stems, and in some fruits. It is formed by plants from inorganic material under the influence of light, and is stored up in their seeds as food for the young seedlings. In order to be absorbed by the animal organism starch must undergo digestion by the action of the secretions of the pancreas and intestinal glands, which convert it first into soluble dextrin and then into grape-sugar, in which form it passes into the blood.

Food is required by the animal organism for two purposes, (1) to generate heat and other forms of force, (2) to repair the waste of the tissues. Both are essential to continued life, but the first is even more important than the second, for though the body may live a long time while wasting, it dies rapidly when the source of heat is removed or greatly lessened. The doctrine taught by Leibig—that the nitrogenous principles (albuminoids) are exclusively concerned in tissue repair, and the non-nitrogenous (starches, sugars and fats) in heat-production,—though not strictly accurate, still holds good as describing the leading office of each group.

The carbo-hydrates (starches, sugars, etc.) represent in vegetable food the same office which the hydrocarbons (fats) represent in animal food, namely—the maintenance of heat-production and other forms of force. The glycogen in the liver and in the muscles is a store of insoluble fuel for emergencies, and is given up in the form of soluble grape-sugar as required. Any surplusage of carbo-hydrates goes to form fat, the adipose tissue of the body, another reserve of body-fuel. Being devoid of nitrogen the carbo-hydrates cannot enter into the actual structure of the tissues, the instruments of energy, but their oxidation supplies the motive power, they being the fuel of the body. When they are entirely burnt up and no more supplied the organism perishes of exhaustion.

The adult human body of average size and weight requires according to its activity from 12 to 18 ounces of water-free carbo-hydrate material daily in some form of food.

Starch and sugar occur in vegetable foods in from three to five times greater amount than protein material. The latter exists in greater proportion in the leguminous vegetables (peas, beans, lentils) than in meat, but in other vegetables the protein is much less. Cereal grains are by far the most important vegetable foods, and among them *Wheat* is the one most generally used. Its constituents correspond with the requirements of the human organism more closely than those of any other grain; in fact both life and health can be maintained on wheat alone for a very long period. As ordinarily used, however, it is deprived of much of its nutritive value, white bread being made from wheaten flour from which not only the indigestible cellulose has been removed but part of the starch and sugar and a large proportion of the gluten, which is the protein material of the grain. Brown or Graham bread contains nearly all the nutritive elements of wheat and is much more nutritious than white bread. *Rye* is a valuable grain, containing nearly the same proportions of starch, sugar, fat and protein as wheat. *Rice* contains more starch than the others and its starch is very digestible, but it has practically no fat and only the smallest quantity of protein. Its nutritive value is small, and it requires an oil and some albuminoid to be taken with it in order to make it a suitable diet. *Maize* is more nutritious than rice, but is less digestible. It contains much starch and some fat, but is deficient in protein material (gluten). *Oats* are rich in fat but contain less starch than the other grains, and require prolonged cooking to render them digestible. *Barley* ranks about as wheat, contains rather more protein and is rich in phosphates and iron. It is highly nutritious and was the principal diet on which the Grecian athletes were trained. The *Potato* contains about 20 per cent. of a very digestible starch, is rich in salts and its juice is highly acid. It is an excellent antiscorbutic and is extensively used for food. *Arrow-root*, *Sago* and *Tapioca* consist almost entirely of starch, without fat or protein, and are readily digested. *Peas* and *Beans* contain about 50 per cent. of starch and sugar, also 22 per cent. of legumin or vegetable casein, albumin, etc.—a very large proportion of protein material, more in fact than exists in any kind of meat. They are rich also in fat and salts, and form the best vegetable substitute for animal food. They are somewhat indigestible and require prolonged cooking before being eaten; but they are an excellent food, alone nourishing both men and beasts for a long time.

The excessive consumption of starchy food delays tissue-metamorphosis, produces a superabundance of adipose tissue, and often causes acidity and flatulence. Undigested starch passes into the feces and the urine becomes saccharine in many cases. Profound disease does not necessarily follow, but if decided corpulence is produced the muscular fibres of the heart and many voluntary muscles decrease in size, the cardiac action becomes enfeebled and

the usual results thereof are manifested. The deprivation of starch can be borne well for a long time if fat is taken with the food, but if both starch and fat are excluded and nitrogenous material is alone supplied, illness results in a few days. [See the article entitled ALBUMIN, page 89.]

### THERAPEUTICS.

The principal affections in which the carbo-hydrates are imperatively required are gastric disorders, diarrhea, dysentery, excessive secretion of bile and other hepatic disorders, Bright's disease, alcoholism, gout and rheumatism. In acute and continued fevers there is often an almost complete inability to take and digest any kind of food. This may last for weeks, the result being that the patient dies from so-called exhaustion, in reality starvation due to want of fuel-food, the human fire going out in the absence of material to feed it. In such cases the need of soluble carbo-hydrate food must be supplied. Well-baked flour which contains much soluble dextrin, also milk-sugar or grape-sugar, should be added to the beef-teas which are so much used in the sick-room. Grape-sugar is digested starch and a very soluble carbo-hydrate; it may therefore be administered in lemonade or any other drink which the patient fancies. In gastric disorders accompanied by much acidity an uncrystallizable sugar like grape-sugar is preferable to cane-sugar or beet-sugar, the latter being crystallizable sugars and readily undergoing the acetous fermentation. In diarrheal conditions the proper food is milk with some digestible carbo-hydrate, as arrow-root, sago, or tapioca. Rice-water makes an excellent drink in diarrhea and dysentery, and has often arrested these conditions without medicinal aid. In the treatment of Bright's disease and chronic alcoholism a diet of carbo-hydrates should be inculcated and animal food reduced to a very small quantity. The same rule is imperative in the management of gout, especially when this disease occurs in persons of sedentary habits. In acute rheumatism the diet should be wholly non-nitrogenous, except for broken-down and debilitated subjects, or where serious nervous or cardiac complications exist.

Starch is medicinally inert. It is employed as a vehicle for medicated enemata, as an antidote in poisoning by iodine or bromine, and as a protective and absorbent powder applied by dusting over the skin. Mixed with glue it makes an excellent stiff bandage for surgical purposes.

**Malt Extract,** containing good food elements, is directly nutritive, and indirectly so from the presence of the ferment Diastase, which converts the starch of bread or other farinas into sugar. It is usefully employed in wasting diseases, and mixed with milk or oleaginous foods it aids their digestion and assimilation. It may be used to form a syrupy mixture with preparations of Iron or Cinchona.

**Cetraria** is nutrient, demulcent and feebly tonic. It has a popular reputation in pulmonary affections and is of value in chronic catarrhs, chronic bronchitis, purulent discharges from mucous surfaces generally, also in chronic diarrhea and dysentery.

**ANIMAL EXTRACTS.**—The organs, tissues and secretions of animals were extensively employed as medicinal agents in ancient times, and many of

them were official in the pharmacopœias of the last century. At present the only ones recognized in the U. S. Pharmacopœia are the digestive ferments, (pepsin and pancreatin), ox-gall (fel bovis), the secretion of the preputial follicles of the musk-ox (moschus), and the suprarenal, thyroid and pituitary glands of animals. The first definite attempt in recent regular practice to apply animal tissues to the cure of disease was made in 1852 by Dr. Jackson of Philadelphia, who used as a tonic the blood of bullocks carefully dried *in vacuo*, giving 5 to 10 grains thereof at a dose. Raw meat was administered as a remedy for diabetes at St. Bartholomew's Hospital in London in 1874. The powdered Russian cockroach (Blatta orientalis) was used as a diuretic in dropsies, and preparations of the bodies of various spiders and toads, also bee and serpent venoms, are recognized remedies in homeopathic practice.

The use of glandular extracts as remedies in disease is very old. It was revived in 1889 by Brown-Séquard's advocacy of orchitic (testicular) extract for impotence and several nervous affections, and was profoundly stimulated by the results of Dr. Murray's suggestion in 1891 of thyroid extract for the cure of myxedema. According to the theory promulgated by Brown-Séquard, all glands, in addition to their ordinary secretions, elaborate certain materials of unknown chemical composition, which pass into the blood and perform therein definite functions of some kind. We now know that such is the case with the thyroid gland, we suspect that it is equally true of the thymus, the spleen and the adrenals, and we have reason to believe it highly probable that the other glands of the body exert influences heretofore unsuspected over distant parts of the organism.

The effect of the entire removal of the thyroid, the pancreas or the adrenal glands is to produce the symptoms of characteristic and fatal disorders; but if a portion of either gland be left behind these toxic symptoms do not develop, and the same is true of the thyroid and pancreas if, after their entire ablation, a portion be engrafted upon the peritoneum. It is evident therefore that the disorders so produced are of auto-toxic origin, the result of chemical poisons in the blood which were previously neutralized, destroyed or eliminated by the removed gland or some of its secretions. It has also been shown that the subcutaneous injection of an aqueous extract of the dead gland will dispel the toxic phenomena which follow the removal of that gland, proving that the active principle thereof is a chemical substance existing in the gland itself, and that the previous immunity was not due to any action of its living cells other than that required to produce the active agent. The discovery that ablation of the testicles causes retrogression of the hypertrophied prostate, and that removal of the ovaries will cure osteomalacia, as also the long-known facts that castrated individuals usually grow very obese and develop massive skeletons, while giants are generally endowed with atrophied testicles,—clearly point to the same conclusion.

The animal extracts form a group of active medicinal agents which are

worthy of careful investigation both physiologically and clinically. The study already given to them has yielded much new knowledge, and has shown indubitably that their employment as therapeutic agents rests on a scientific basis; but most of them are as yet on trial, and the limits of their utility in medicine are by no means defined. They contain leucomaïnes, extractives and other chemical substances, all of which possess physiological powers, many proving distinctly poisonous when their excretion is prevented. Excepting thyroid extract and perhaps some others, the animal extracts are active medicinally only when injected subcutaneously as most of them are destroyed or altered in the stomach, or prevented by the liver from entering the general circulation. Physiological chemists are endeavoring to separate their active principles, a line of research which promises more accurate and positive results. It is already demonstrated that some of their principles are the most powerful of all alteratives, and that others possess the most energetic action upon the muscular fibres in the walls of the arterioles.

The initial doses of many animal extracts should be very small, in order to avoid the possible systemic disturbance which has been frequently noticed by clinical observers as following on their administration.

**Thyroid Gland** and its preparations are the most efficient as medicinal agents of the entire class, especially in the treatment of myxedema, which a few years ago was classed among the incurable diseases, but is now considered curable by thyroid feeding, or by the use of an extract of the thyroid gland of the sheep. Myxedema is a combination of symptoms due to thyroid absence or inadequacy, and occurs as a result of the removal of the gland or of disease impairing its functional activity. It is characterized by imperfect oxygenation of the blood, lowered body-temperature, impairment of intellect, memory and speech, also increase and subsequent mucoid degeneration of fibrous tissue, with thickening of the skin, drying of the surface and shedding of the epithelial structures. When caused by ablation of the thyroid the disease is fatal to cats and dogs in a very few days, but their life has been saved by engrafting a portion of the removed gland in other situations, and also by intravenous injections of thyroid extract. This treatment of the idiopathic form of myxedema was suggested and commenced by Professor George R. Murray, of the University of Durham, in 1891, and has since proved remarkably successful. At first the remedy was administered hypodermically, but it was soon found that the raw gland fed to the patient was equally efficient, or that a dry extract may be used. The latter represents the entire thyroid, divested only of its water, is easily administered and proves very efficient, improvement being usually noticed within a few days, and going on steadily to apparent perfect recovery if the remedy is continued. The thickening of the skin disappears, the normal body heat returns, and speech, memory and intelligence are restored. In mild cases recovery is effected in a few weeks, but in severe ones several months of treatment are necessary; and in most cases the symptoms of the disease return when

the thyroid treatment is stopped, disappearing again when it is resumed. It is probable that the subjects of this disease will require to take a certain quantity of the remedy regularly and continuously for many years, perhaps for life.

A large dose of thyroid extract gives rise to marked constitutional symptoms, and several cases are recorded in which it has caused death. Nausea, vomiting, neuralgic pains in the back and limbs, cardiac irritability and weakness even to syncope, slight pyrexia, dyspnea, progressive emaciation, headache, diarrhea, nervousness, tremor, pruritus, and insomnia, are the principal manifestations of *thyroidismus* produced by its excessive use. It powerfully sitmulates metabolism and elimination, increases largely the secretion of urine and the excretion of urea and other urinary constituents, and acts as a specific vaso-dilator, thus inducing perspiration and lowered blood-pressure. In one case all the symptoms of diabetes developed under its continuous administration for psoriasis (James). In another instance a typical attack of gout came on, but subsided when the extract was stopped, and reappeared when it was again administered (Harris).

Thyroid extract has produced great amelioration in cretinism (congenital myxedema) which is a thyroid disease, and the improvement has been steady and progressive in many cases while the remedy was used, but ceased as soon as it was discontinued. In psoriasis, eczema, ichthyosis, pityriasis rubra, lupus, universal alopecia and some other skin affections, it has been employed as a stimulant of the cutaneous functional activity with most satisfactory results; several cases of psoriasis treated with this remedy alone recovering completely in the course of a few weeks (Bramwell). In the insanity of the adolescent, climacteric and puerperal periods, the thyroid treatment has seemed to be especially beneficial (Bruce); but in several cases of insanity where there was parenchymatous (not cystic) enlargement of the thyroid, the extract was used without result upon the mental affection though it diminished the size of the goitre and caused a marked loss of weight (Reinhold). It is beneficial in simple goitre, but is contraindicated in the exophthalmic form. In many cases its continued administration has produced emaciation, which fact suggested its employment for the reduction of obesity, and it has been successfully used for this purpose in many cases (Guttmann). A loss of weight at the rate of from 2 to 11 pounds per week is produced in some cases; but after a time a limit is reached, beyond which further loss does not occur. Thyroid extract has given satisfaction in several other affections, including lupus, ozena, obstinate ulcers of the leg, progressive myopathy, endometritis, menorrhagia, uterine fibroma and carcinoma, and some forms of syphilis. It has been successfully used to promote union in ununited fractures, having well-recognized effects in disordered nutrition of osseous tissue (Gauthier). It has seemed to act as an efficient galactagogue in some cases, increasing both the flow and the quality of the milk (Stawell). It is contraindicated in diabetes mellitus, also in cases presenting much emaciation.

*Thyroiodine* or *Iodothyrine* is a protein substance existing in the gland, and is probably the chief active principle, though not the only one. It contains iodine in varying amount and a large proportion of nitrogen, also sulphur and phosphorus. It appears to represent the physiological and therapeutic powers of the gland. It is given in tablet form and in doses of gr. j–x thrice daily.

*Preparations.*

**Thyroideum Siccum,** *Dried Thyroids,*—the thyroid glands of animals, freed from connective tissue and fat, cleaned, dried and powdered, containing not less than 0.17 or more than 0.23 per cent. of Iodine in thyroid combination. Dose, gr. j–iv, [av. gr. jss.]

**Thyroid Extract** (Unofficial),—one grain equals ten grains of the crude gland, or one-sixth of a desiccated thyroid. Dose, gr. ss, thrice daily, gradually increased to gr. v.

**Thyroid Tablets** (Unofficial),—each tablet contains two grains of desiccated thyroid equal to ten grains of the fresh gland. Dose, j to ij thrice daily.

**Iodothyrine,** *Thyroidine,* (Unofficial),—a milk sugar trituration of a substance, or mixture of substances, representing, to a considerable extent, the activity of the thyroid gland. One Gm. of this trituration is said to represent 1 Gm. of fresh gland containing 0.0003 Gm. of iodine. Dose, adults, 10 to 30 gr.; children 5 to 15 gr. per day.

**Parathyroid Gland.**—Is used in tetany following accidental removal or injury at operation of the parathyroid glands. It has been used in paralysis agitans and a number of nervous conditions in adults with questionable results.

*Preparations.*

**Desiccated Parathyroid Gland,** (Unofficial),—the exterior parathyroids of the ox freed from fat, cleaned, dried and powdered, without the addition of preservative or diluent. Dose, $\frac{1}{10}$ grain 4 times a day.

**Adrenal Extract.**—Ablation of the suprarenal glands in guinea-pigs and frogs is followed by serious nervous disturbances, shown by lowering of the body-temperature and progressive paralysis, and culminating in convulsions and death by failure of respiration. Brown-Séquard made these observations in 1856, and later showed that the subcutaneous injection of extracts of the healthy glands in such cases restored the animals to almost a normal state for a time. In 1895 Schäfer and Oliver demonstrated that the secretion of these glands strongly stimulates the muscular system by direct action, especially affecting the vaso-motor apparatus and the cardiac muscle, causing contraction of the arterioles and an extraordinary rise of blood-pressure, followed by slowing and strengthening of the heart's action through the vagus and the cardiac motor ganglia. These effects are of short duration and are produced by a very small quantity, the $\frac{1}{10}$th of a grain of the dried gland causing a maximal result on the heart and arteries in a dog of twenty pounds weight. The rise of blood-pressure is greater than that produced by any other known substance. Locally, the extract is a powerful constrictor of the blood-vessels. The active principle is rapidly eliminated by the kidneys, and is largely oxidized in the liver.

*Epinephrine,* a principle isolated by Abel, is found only in the medulla of the gland, and in very small quantity, but it is very active, the $\frac{1}{8000}$ of a grain per kilo of body-weight producing a distinct effect on the blood-pressure. In 1898 von Fuerth discovered *Suprarenin,* a principle which he claimed to be

different from epinephrine. In 1901 Takamine isolated another principle, named *Adrenalin*, which is said to manifest all the properties of the gland substance in greater concentration, being the most powerful hemostatic and astringent known, and a cardiac stimulant of great energy. It is claimed to be 600 to 1,000 times more powerful than the extract, the $\frac{1}{200000}$ of a gramme ($\frac{1}{13000}$ of a grain), administered intravenously, producing a distinct effect upon the adult man; and the fraction of a drop of a solution of 1 in 10,000 blanching the normal conjunctiva within 30 to 60 seconds. Its intravenous administration acts powerfully on the muscular system, especially the muscle of the heart and blood-vessels, causing an enormous rise of blood-pressure. It is non-irritant, non-toxic, non-cumulative, devoid of injurious properties, and has little or no effect upon the cerebrum. It has no anesthetic power in itself, but when used in connection with cocaine, holocaine, etc., it prolongs the duration of the anesthesia produced by them.

By local administration this extract has given good results in nasal and gastric hemorrhage, bronchial asthma, congestion and edema of the lungs, edema of the glottis. Internally and locally it has proved of very great benefit in the treatment of hay-fever. Its use in Addison's disease has been discouraging, although temporary improvement has been noted by a number of observers.

By local application the angiostenotic properties of suprarenal extract have been successfully utilized in the treatment of local congestions, inflammations and hemorrhages, especially those of the eye, ear, nose and throat. It is an excellent hemostatic for hemorrhage following operations on the nose, and is used as an application to inflamed tissues prior to their being anesthetized by cocaine, also to the mucous membrane of the turbinated bodies in ulceration or hypertrophy thereof.

Epinephrine has been employed with great satisfaction in all affections to which adrenal extract is applicable. Its powerful angiostenotic properties are utilized for bloodless operations on the nose and throat, in epistaxis, menorrhagia, and other forms of hemorrhage, in asthma, laryngitis, conjunctivitis, coryza, and many other affections. Its prompt and powerful stimulation of the heart and vaso-motor system will be found invaluable in collapse during anesthesia and surgical shock, before cocainization to prevent cocaine intoxication, in opium and morphine poisoning, and in sudden failure of the circulation from any cause. Added to solutions of local anesthetics, it produces local anemia and localization of the anesthetic action.

*Preparations.*

**Suprarenalum Siccum**, *Dried Suprarenals*,—the suprarenal glands of animals which are used for food by man, cleaned, dried, freed from fat, and powdered, and containing not less than 0.4 per cent. nor more than 0.6 per cent. of epinephrine, the active principle of the suprarenal gland. One part of Dried Suprarenals represents approximately 6 parts of fresh glands, free from fat. If assayed biologically one gram of Dried Suprarenals contains the equivalent of ten milligrammes of lævo-ethanol-catechol. Dose, gr. ij–v, [av. gr. iv.]

**Adrenalin Chloride** (Unofficial),—is not stable in its dry form, but is so in solution, if protected from heat, light, and oxidation. It is marketed in a 1 to 1,000 solution, containing 0.65 per cent. of sodium chloride, and 0.5 per cent. of chloretone. This solution is diluted for local medication, to 1 in 5,000, or 1 in 10,000. Dose, internally, ♏v–x, every 4 hours; equal to gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ of the chloride itself. There are other preparations of epinephrine under various proprietary names. These are obtained from the suprarenal gland of the sheep or other animals, or are prepared synthetically.

**Orchitic Extract,** *Didymin, Testicular Juice,* (Unofficial)—was the subject of a communication to the Société de Biologie at Paris, in 1889, from Professor Brown-Séquard, in which the aged and distinguished writer declared that he himself had experienced a wonderful degree of rejuvenescence after its use, and recommended it as a general tonic for the aged and for subjects of impotence or a debilitated nervous system. In subsequent communications made to the Académie des Sciences by Brown-Séquard and his assistant D'Arsonval, it was claimed that general paralysis, locomotor ataxia, contractures, and certain forms of insanity, also affections due to organic lesions of the nervous system or impairment of its functions, are cured or ameliorated by injections of testicular juice; and that organic or constitutional diseases due to defective nutrition of the organs, as anemia, glycosuria and tuberculosis, may be arrested by this procedure. Unfortunately observations by a large number of physicians have failed to verify its value in these conditions. At the present time it has fallen largely into disuse because of uncertainty and lack of results in its application.

Testicle Extract is fully noticed in the "*Seplasium or the Druggist's Shop Opened,*" by W. Salmon, published about 1685. In this book the author describes the testicles taken from man or beast as consisting of "a Flegm, Spirit, Sulphur and Volatile Salt joined with some Earthy Particles; the chief used are from Bull, Horse, Goat, Ram, Boar and Buck," which were cut out, carefully dried, and used to make a tincture, a spirit, an oil and a volatile salt. Salmon further says that "their virtues are very great, for they refocillate the Spirits,—Natural, Vital and Animal,—comfort the Head, Brain and Nerves, and resist all Diseases afflicting them, . . . . they restore in Consumptions, . . . . are also good against the Collick, and particularly strengthen the Instruments of Generation and provoke Lust." The same extract was also recommended by J. Fr. Leaulté, who wrote in 1717. According to Pliny the ancient Greeks and Romans ate the testicle of the ass for the purpose of curing impotence.

**Brain Extract,** *Cerebrinin* (Unofficial),—is obtained from the gray matter of the sheep's brain by digestion in 5 times its weight of pure glycerin and then adding an equal quantity of a 12 per cent. solution of common salt. It was recommended in locomotor ataxia, neurasthenia and allied affections, nymphomania, perverted sexual habits of cerebral origin, hysteria, melancholia, insomnia, the general debility of malaria, chlorosis and even more profound anemias (C. Paul); also in cases of defective development of the spinal apparatus, as Friedrich's ataxia. Its use has not met with favor because,of the uncertainty of its action and the lack of results.

The dose is 16 minims (1 Cc.) once daily or every other day, administered subcutaneously.

**Bone Marrow Extract** (Unofficial).—Red bone marrow has been long known to be one of the sources of the red blood corpuscles, and it is probable that it contains chemical ingredients which may stimulate the production of blood cells by other blood-forming organs in which such natural stimulus may be lacking. Recent studies would seem to indicate that such action is due largely to the iron and lecithin present in the bone marrow. In pernicious anemia the marrow of the long bones shows characteristic changes, which fact suggested the administration of red bone marrow as a remedy for that disease. This treatment has proved successful in some cases which were apparently hopeless. It was first suggested by Dr. Dixon Mann, who administered a glycerin extract thereof in cases of hemophilia, chlorosis, profuse hematemesis and anemic affections, with good results. It has been used in leucocythemia, with no great success; but it is indicated in disorders of the blood, from whatever cause; and it may render good service in any debilitating or blood-impoverishing affection, and in convalescence after severe osteitis. The raw marrow, freed from spicules of bone, may be administered to the amount of about 3 ounces daily in divided doses; or it may be given as a paste made with wine, glycerin, and gelatin. Tablets, containing from 1½ to 5 grains each of the dried marrow, are on the market and may be used if preferred.

One of the most striking cases of pernicious anemia recorded is that of the gardener patient of Professor Fraser of Edinburgh. Under the use of raw bone marrow by the stomach his blood corpuscles increased in number from less than 900,000 to over 4 millions per cmm., the proportion of hemoglobin rose from 18 to 35 per cent., and the man became well enough to resume his occupation.

**Splenic Extract** (Unofficial).—Excision of the spleen, or its serious impairment by disease, is usually followed by marked tissue changes and great susceptibility to alterations of temperature, especially in malarial subjects. Excision of the spleen in animals is followed by moderate anemia of a secondary type with slow recovery. Austin and Pearce found that splenectomy does not entail any constant or important changes in normal iron metabolism. It has been suggested that the splenic substance of animals naturally immune against certain diseases, be employed as a remedy in tuberculosis, malaria, and typhoid fever, and it has been used with benefit. The intra-peritoneal injections of splenic extracts produce in animals a distinct increase of hemoglobin and corpuscles lasting for several days. This action results apparently from stimulation of the bone marrow. Krumbhaar and Musser found the feeding of spleen was ineffective. Some relation between the spleen and the thyroid body is suggested by the frequent enlargement of the former organ in myxedema and cretinism. Splenic substance has been used medicinally in various disorders of the blood, with the idea of supplying to that tissue some material which may be necessary to its health; and Dr. H. C. Wood has used the extract in exophthalmic goitre with results which indicate that it is worthy of trial in this intractable disorder. Given by the mouth in sufficiently large

doses it is apt to cause nausea, and when used hypodermically it frequently produces local abscesses.

**Thymus Gland** (Unofficial).—The thymus gland is active only during the developmental period of life, and becomes atrophied about the age of two years. The suggestion has been made that an extract thereof may prove useful in diseases characterized by defective development, as rachitis and pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis. It has been used with reported benefit in leucocythemia, chlorosis, idiopathic and pernicious anemia, and in Paltauf's so-called "status thymicus." It appears to be useless in exophthalmic goitre, but beneficial in the other form. Of 30 cases of goitre treated with it 20 were improved but only 2 were cured (Kinnicut). The dose of the desiccated thymus gland of the calf is 2 to 4 gr. three times daily.

**Pineal Gland** (Unofficial).—The pineal gland is present during the entire life of the individual, and its removal has been followed in animals by structural changes in the central nervous system. It is thought that the substance of this gland exerts an influence upon growth and development. Alteration in the function is associated with adiposis and interference with physical, mental and sexual development. The experimental administration of pineal substance seems to favor development, although the clinical observations of pineal tumors would seem to indicate that in some instances, at least, a perverted secretion inhibits the mental and sexual development. The dose of desiccated pineal gland of normal young cattle is $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. three times a day. It is purchasable in powder or tablet form.

**Pituitary Gland** (Hypophisis).—The complete removal of the pituitary body (or gland) gives rise to symptoms which occur in a definite order, beginning with lowered temperature and loss of appetite, then twitchings, tremors and nervous phenomena, and finally dyspnea and death. The anterior lobe is essential to life and its removal produces death. When partially removed it results in a disturbance of growth characterized as infantilism with obesity. Hyperactivity of this lobe leads to excessive growth, as acromegaly and gigantism. The posterior lobe exerts an influence upon smooth muscle fibres, especially of the blood-vessels and of the uterus. This organ has been found enlarged in cases of myxedema in which the thyroid was functionally absent. Internally administered extracts of the posterior lobe cause a temporary increase of the cardiac force, and a rapid rise of blood-pressure due to direct contraction of the vessels and slowing of the pulse; also increased elimination of phosphates without corresponding increase of the nitrogenous elements. It induces diuresis and stimulates contraction of the intestines and bladder. It has been used to hasten labor, in which, however, it should not be used unless the os uteri is fully dilated and the contractions weakening. The careless use of pituitary extracts in this group of cases has given rise to

precipitate labor, extensive tearing and in some instances, rupture of the uterus. It has been recommended in uterine hemorrhage after labor due to relaxation. There is some experimental evidence to indicate that the secretion of milk in animals is favored by the use of pituitary preparations, but the clinical effect has not been satisfactorily demonstrated in human subjects. Wiggers believes it may be of some use in pulmonary hemorrhage. It has been recommended intravenously in shock. All preparations of the drug should be physiologically standardized. Of 13 cases of acromegaly treated with pituitary preparations 7 showed varying degrees of improvement, 5 none, and 1 became worse. In 2 cases the violent headache and neuralgic pains in the limbs were diminished, and in one case decrease of the affected extremities occurred (Kinnicut).

*Official Preparations.*

**Hypophysis Sicca,** *Desiccated Hypophysis*,—the posterior lobe obtained from the pituitary body of cattle, cleaned, dried, and powdered. It is a yellowish or grayish, amorphous powder, having a characteristic odor. It is only partially soluble in water. Dose, gr. j–iv [av. gr. ss.]

**Liquor Hypophysis,** *Solution Hypophysis*,—a solution containing the watersoluble-principle or principles from the fresh posterior lobe of the pituitary body of cattle. Extract the finely minced material with slightly acidulated water, boil the solution for ten minutes and filter it. Sterilize this filtrate and preserve it in a sterile condition in glass containers. It is a transparent liquid, colorless or nearly so, having a faint, characteristic odor. One mil of Solution of Hypophysis, diluted 20,000 times, has the same activity on the isolated uterus of the virgin guinea-pig as a 1 to 20,000,000 solution of beta-iminazolyl-ethylamine hydrochloride when tested as directed by the United States Hygienic Laboratory. Dose, ℥xv.

**Parotid Extract** (Unofficial).—An extract of the parotid gland has been employed by Dr. Robert Bell of Glasgow with good results in ovarian disorders, particularly enlarged and tender ovaries associated with dysmenorrhea, metrorrhagia, chronic endometritis and subinvolution of the womb.

**Ovarian Extract** (Unofficial).—The internal secretion of the ovary exerts an influence on the function of the uterus and also upon the nervous system and metabolism. The removal of the ovaries or the reduction in their function, as occurs at the menopause, results in a variety of nervous symptoms. The active principle of the internal secretion is supposed to have its origin in the corpora lutea, which substance has been used for the same indications as the entire gland. Ovarian extracts have been administered therapeutically for the relief of symptoms following the natural or artificial menopause, and in cases of amenorrhea with chlorosis. It does not seem to have any effect, although recommended, in dysmenorrhea and irregular bleeding. The ovarian preparation may be administered in powder or in tablet form. Although ovarian extracts are not official, there are three preparations which have been included in "New and Nonofficial Remedies," as follows:—

*Preparations.*

**Ovarian Substance.**—The entire fresh ovaries (including the corpora lutea) of the hog, cleaned, dried and powdered, without the addition of either preservative or diluent. Dose, 1 to 3 gr. three times daily.

**Desiccated Corpus Luteum.**—The fresh substance from the corpora lutea from cows' ovaries, removed, dried and powdered without the addition of preservatives or diluent. Dose, ½ to 1 gr. twice daily.

**Lutein Tablets.**—Each tablet is said to represent 1.3 Gm. (20 gr.) of fully developed corpora lutea of pigs. Dose, one tablet, three times a day.

**Mammary Gland Extract** (Unofficial), has given satisfaction in menorrhagia, dysmenorrhea and enlarged and sensitive womb (Bell). It is administered in the form of the clean, dried and powdered mammary gland of the sheep. Dose, 2 to 5 gr. three times daily.

**Nuclein** (Unofficial),—is a protein substance, possessing a large proportion of Phosphorus in the form of *Nucleinic Acid*, which is combined with a highly complex base, the latter being different in the various tissues. Nucleins are the chief chemical constituent of cell nuclei, and their number is limited only by the varieties of the cells. They are found in both animal and vegetable tissues; wherever there is a nucleus we find a nuclein. They are generally insoluble in dilute acids, but are soluble in dilute alkalies, and resist peptic digestion. Their functions in the organism are supposed to be (1) that of a natural antiseptic, to destroy toxic products which may accumulate through faulty elimination, and (2) that of a natural bactericide, to resist microbic invasion. Two nucleins only have been clinically studied in this country, that obtained from yeast-cells and that from the thyroid and thymus glands.

Nuclein is harmless, causing no functional derangement when administered by the stomach or subcutaneously, even in very large doses. When injected hypodermically its principal effect is to produce a very marked increase of leucocytic activity (an artificial leucocytosis), both in healthy and in tuberculous subjects. The increase is observed to affect chiefly the polynuclear leucocytes; it varies in degree with the individual, appears within three hours after administration of the nuclein, and disappears after forty-eight hours or thereabouts (Huber). The effect is to energize any existing inflammation, or to awaken such when comparatively quiescent, as in latent tuberculosis (Sée).

Nuclein was introduced into medicine by Professor Vaughn of the University of Michigan. Its employment as a therapeutic agent is based on the assumption that for immunity against and the cure of bacillary diseases we should look to non-toxic germicides of cellular origin, and to substances which stimulate the activity of those organs whose function it is to protect the body against such invasion. As the nucleins apparently fulfil these requirements they have excited considerable attention among the advocates of animal extracts. Nuclein has been successfully used in diphtheria, suppurative tonsillitis and other suppurative disorders, also in chronic rheumatism and malaria, chronic bronchial catarrh and neurasthenia, and has been employed in tuberculosis with encouraging results (Vaughn). In one case an ulcer of twenty years' standing was cured in four months by the local application of nuclein. A physician reports his own case, one of genito-urinary tuberculosis, as apparently cured by nuclein injections. In simple anemia, chlorosis, typhoid fever, debility from any cause, and convalescence from acute diseases, such as pneumonia and influenza, the beneficial results of nuclein medication are prompt and permanent (Aulde). Recent observations would seem to indicate that the evidence on which these claims are based is not convincing and the use of the nucleins therapeutically is no longer in vogue to any great extent. As bactericides the nucleins may prove useful by reason of their harmlessness to the human subject.

Nucleins are prepared from separate animal tissues and glands, as the thy-

roid, thymus, liver, spleen, *animal nucleins;* also from all the tissues and glands combined, *protonuclein*, and from yeast cells, *vegetable nuclein*. Vaughn uses a solution of yeast nuclein, containing 1 per cent. of nucleinic acid. The dose of this solution is 30 minims, administered hypodermically, and increased daily as long as no unfavorable symptoms appear. Tablets of nuclein are on the market, for administration by the mouth, the dose being 1 grain or more, as may be deemed advisable.

**Sodium Nucleinate** (Unofficial),—by injection into the muscles, in doses of gr. v once or twice daily in acute infections, produces a temporary leucolysis, followed by an enormous leucocytosis, especially of the polynuclear elements, and is asserted of value in acute infections or the acute exacerbations of chronic conditions, especially in appendicitis, peritonitis, acute and puerperal phlebitis, pyosalpinx, and general septicemia.

**Protonuclein** (Unofficial),—is the trade-name of an extensively advertised product which is said to be a combination of nucleins obtained from all the available lymphoid structures of bullocks and pigs, including the entire brain, the pancreas, liver, spleen, salivary glands, thyroid, thymus, gastric and intestinal glands, etc. The manufacturer claims that it is "the true tissue-builder of the organism" and its "natural antitoxic agent," and publishes the usual florid literature, which includes clinical reports of the therapeutic efficacy of protonuclein in some forty-five different affections. It is sold in tablets and powder; also in a special powder containing no milk-sugar, and intended for inhalations and injections. The dose is 3 grains every 3 or 4 hours.

**Lymphatic Extract** (Unofficial).—An extract prepared from the lymphatic glands of animals has been employed in exophthalmic goitre, lymphadenoma, and other glandular swellings, but there are no trustworthy reports as to the results.

**ANISUM, Anise,**—is the ripe fruit of *Pimpinella Anisum*, a European plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. It occurs in ovate bodies, $\frac{1}{8}$ inch long, hairy, of grayish color, aromatic ordor, and sweet, spicy taste, resembling conium fruit in appearance. Dose, gr. v-x, [av. gr. viij.]

**Oleum Anisi,** *Oil of Anise,*—is a volatile oil distilled from *Anise*, and represents the medicinal qualities of the plant. It contains *Anethol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O$, or Anise-camphor, congeals at 50° to 59° F., is soluble in an equal part of alcohol, and is an ingredient of Tinctura Opii Camphorata, and the two following preparations. Dose, ♏j–v, [av. ♏iij.]

**Aqua Anisi,** *Anise Water,*—has in 500 parts 1 of Oil of Anise triturated with Talc, and mixed with distilled water. Dose, indefinite, [av. ℥iv.]

**Spiritus Anisi,** *Spirit of Anise,*—is a 10 per cent. solution of the oil in alcohol. Dose, ♏xv–℥ij, [av. ♏xxx.]

The Volatile Oil is the active constituent of Anise. It has a slightly stimulant action on the heart and the digestive organs, and liquefies the bronchial secretion, being probably excreted in part by the bronchial mucous membrane. It is a favorite flavoring ingredient of cough-mixtures, and relieves slight intestinal colic and flatulence in children. In full doses it has weak narcotic power.

**ANTHEMIS, Chamomile,**—the flower heads of *Anthemis nobilis*, a European perennial of the nat. ord. Compositæ, collected from cultivated plants. They contain a volatile oil, a camphor and a bitter principle, but no alkaloid. Dose, gr. xx–℥j [av. gr. xxx.] There are no official preparations. An infusion (℥iv to Oj) may be given in doses of ℥j–ij.

**Oleum Anthemidis,** *Chamomile Oil* (Unofficial),—the volatile oil, is of a dark blue or green color, and is composed of various ethers the Angelates and Valerates of Butyl predominating. Dose, ♏ij–x, on sugar.

*Incompatible* with Anthemis are: Cinchona infusion, Gelatin, Iron and Lead salts Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate.

Chamomile is a stomachic tonic. It improves the appetite and aids digestion by increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane. In large doses the warm infusion is emetic, and perhaps diaphoretic, though the latter action is chiefly due to the hot water. The oil is remarkably efficient in reducing reflex excitability in frogs, even after its excitation by strychnine or brucine.

Chamomile is popular in domestic practice. An infusion is used internally for many infantile complaints, and externally as a fomentation to relieve pain, as in colic. The oil is very efficient in reflex cough, pulmonary catarrh, acute dyspepsia, diarrhea of children, spasmodic asthma, whooping-cough, colic, and the spasmodic and pseudo-neuralgic affections of hysterical women.

The *Chamomilla* of the homeopaths is the *Matricaria Chamomilla*, or German Chamomile, official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia as MATRICARIA, which see.

**ANTIMONIUM, Antimony,** Sb.—Metallic antimony is not official, and is not used in medicine. It is represented, however, by the following official salt and preparations, viz.—

**Antimonii et Potassii Tartras,** *Antimony and Potassium Tartrate,* (*Tartar Emetic*) $_2KSbOC_4H_4O_6.H_2O$,—small white crystals or a granular powder of sweet, disagreeable metallic taste, soluble in 12 of water, and in 3 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. It is decomposed by alkalies, and by Lead salts. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, [av. expectorant, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$] but after tolerance is established as high as gr. ij may be given. It is an ingredient of the two following, viz.—

**Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita,** *Compound Mixture of Glycyrrhiza, Brown Mixture,*—contains Extract of Glycyrrhiza 3, Syrup 5, Acacia 3, Paregoric 12, Spirit of Nitrous Ether 3, Tartar Emetic .02, water q. s. 100. Dose ℥j–ij.

**Syrupus Scillæ Compositus,** *Compound Syrup of Squill, Cox's Hive Mixture, Hive Syrup* (see under SCILLA),—contains about 1 grain of Tartar Emetic to the ℥, with Squill, Senega, etc. Dose, ♏j–℥j, cautiously in children, [av. ♏xxx.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Tartar Emetic* are: Acacia, Acids (mineral), Albumin, Alcohol, Alkalies, Ammonia, Ammonium Carbonate, Antipyrine, Bicarbonates, Carbonates, Calcium Chloride, Gelatin, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Metallic salts, Sulphides, Tannic Acid, and astringent vegetable preparations.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Tartar Emetic in its action represents the antimonial preparations, and is a cardiac, arterial and general depressant, a protoplasmic poison, a systemic and local emetic, a specific gastro-intestinal irritant, an expectorant and a diaphoretic. Like aconite, arsenic, hydrocyanic acid and potassium salts, it is destructive to protoplasm, destroying function in all nitrogenous tissue, and paralyzing the spinal cord, the motor nerves, the muscles and the sensory nerve terminations. It is especially depressant to the heart-muscle and the cardiac motor ganglia; it combines with the red blood-corpuscles, lessening their oxidizing power, lowering the blood-pressure and reducing the body-temperature. Its taste is styptic and one of its earliest effects is the production of constriction of the fauces. It promotes waste and rapid excretion of waste products, carbonic acid and urea being especially increased. Being eliminated by all the

excretory organs, including the skin, it excites follicular inflammation at the points of elimination; resulting in an eruption which is papular at first, then becomes vesicular, and finally pustular, the pustules being umbilicated like those of variola. This same eruption is also produced by the application of the drug to the skin with friction. Aphthous ulcerations, extending from the mouth to the stomach, with salivation and painful deglutition, may also result from its continued use.

In small doses Tartar Emetic stimulates secretion in the bronchial and salivary glands, the stomach, intestinal canal, liver and pancreas. In larger doses it excites nausea, vomiting and purging, with evacuations like the "rice-water discharges" of cholera, and great prostration of the vital powers. Toxic doses produce similar symptoms, besides epigastric pain, cyanosis, delirium, cramps, motor and sensory paralysis, suppression of urine and collapse,—the same phenomena as in Asiatic cholera.

THERAPEUTICS.

Tartar Emetic was formerly much employed as an antiphlogistic on account of its power to cut short acute inflammations of sthenic type, but its use was greatly abused, so that it has now gone out of fashion as a remedy. The contra-stimulant treatment of pneumonia and other inflammatory diseases, by large doses of this salt after tolerance was established, is only worthy of reference as an historical fact. The same may be said of its external use as a counter-irritant as well as of its employment as an emetic, in both of which capacities it is too severe, while its emesis is too tardy in action to be of any value in poisoning. It is, however, a very efficient agent in many grave affections, if used in small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{40}$); being highly efficacious in acute inflammatory affections of the respiratory tract, especially pneumonia, broncho-pneumonia, feverish and catarrhal colds, bronchitis, laryngitis and tonsillitis. In many respects it acts like Aconite in these and kindred affections, producing copious diaphoresis, slowing the pulse and allaying restlessness. It is considered a good remedy in puerperal peritonitis, mammitis, and orchitis, in lumbago and other muscular rheumatisms, also in photophobia and in gastric indigestion after beer-drinking. In still smaller doses (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ hourly) it is particularly efficient in catarrhal inflammations of the respiratory mucous membrane in children, accompanied by rattling breathing and much mucus, which is expelled with difficulty. Such cases often simulate asthma, the attacks being marked by cough, wheezing, and difficult respiration, with sibilant râles in the chest, and usually follow on severe colds or on measles. The Compound Syrup of Squill is commonly used as an expectorant and nauseant in the treatment of bronchitis and croup, but the quantity of tartar emetic in it (gr. j to the ℥) should be remembered when administering it to children. (See under SCILLA.)

**ANTIPYRINA, Antipyrine,** *Phenyl-dimethyl-pyrazolon*, $C_{11}H_{12}N_2O$,—official in the B. P. under the name *Phenazonum*, Phenazone,—is a crystalline

substance obtained from phenyl-hydrazine, and prepared by a patented and complicated process. It is a synthetical base, forming salts which are analogous to those of Ammonium; and occurs as white and inodorous crystalline powder, with a bitter taste, freely soluble in water, alcohol and chloroform, less soluble in ether. It gives a deep *red* color with ferric chloride, a deep *green* with nitrous acid, and with nitric acid a *yellow* color which deepens to *crimson* on warming. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. v.]

*Dose and Administration.*

The B. P. gives the dose as gr. v–xx. For children the dose is gr. ½ per year of age between 2 and 10 years, not exceeding gr. iv for any child under 15 years. It has but little flavor, is not unpleasant to the taste, and is readily taken by children. It is best given in aqueous solution with one-half its quantity of Sodium Bicarbonate. In capsule or powder it frequently irritates the stomach. It may be used hypodermically, in half its weight of hot water, but sphacelus is liable to follow on this method.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Antipyrine* are: Alum, Ammonia-water, Amyl Nitrite, Benzoates, Beta-naphtol, Bromine, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Calomel, Chloral Hydrate, Copper Sulphate, Chromic Acid, Cinchona alkaloids, Euphorin, Ferric Chloride, Ferric salts in solution, Ferro Sulphate, Hydrocyanic Acid, Iodine, Iodides, Lead Subacetate, Mercuric Chloride, Nitrites, Orthoform, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Sodium Bicarbonate, Sodium Salicylate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Tartar Emetic, Tannic Acid, Thymol, Urethane; also Tinctures of Catechu, Cinchona, Hamamelis, Iodine, and Rhubarb; and Infusions of Catechu, Cinchona, Rose-leaves, and Uva Ursi.

Antipyrine and Euphorin liquefy when rubbed together. Antipyrine may be decomposed when brought into contact with Nitrous compounds, a new and poisonous substance being supposed to be formed, of uncertain composition, but resembling the Aniline greens. The mixture of this drug with Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi is therefore highly dangerous if this supposed reaction is at all likely to occur.

*Unofficial Preparations and Derivatives.*

**Ferropyrin,**—is a compound of 3 molecules of Antipyrine with 1 molecule of Ferric Chloride, and contains of Antipyrine 64 per cent., of Ferric Chloride 36 per cent. It occurs as an orange-red, impalpable powder, soluble in 5 of water, freely in alcohol, insoluble in ether. *Incompatibles* are Alkalies, Carbonates, and Bicarbonates. Dose, gr. v–viij internally; as a styptic a 20 per cent. aqueous solution.

**Pyramidon,** *Dimethyl-amido-antipyrine,*—is a derivative of Antipyrine by a substitution process, and is highly praised as an antipyretic and analgesic. It occurs as a yellowish-white, crystalline powder, soluble in 10 parts of water. Its applications are the same as those of Antipyrine, but it is less soluble, slower in action, more lasting in effect, and the same results may be produced by it with about one-third the dose. Dose, gr. iv–viij, thrice daily.

**Pyramidon Acid Camphorate,**—an acid salt of pyramidon and camphoric acid. It is claimed that this combination exerts the antipyretic effect of pyramidon and antihydrotic action of camphoric acid. It is said to be especially useful in the fever of tuberculosis associated with profuse sweating. Dose, gr. xij–xv.

**Pyramidon Neutral Camphorate,**—a neutral salt of pyramidon and camphoric acid. In this neutral salt the antipyretic effect of pyramidon predominates in contrast to the acid salt above in which the antihydrotic effect of the camphoric acid predominates. Uses and dose, same as acid salt.

**Pyramidon Salicylate,**—a salt of pyramidon and salicylic acid. It is useful in gouty and rheumatic affections. Dose, gr. v–x.

**Salipyrin,** *Antipyrine Salicylate,*—is formed by combining Salicylic Acid 57.7, and Antipyrine 42.3 parts; and is the only salt of the base which has much therapeutic importance. Described under SALICINUM.

## Physiological Action.

Antipyrine is a powerful antipyretic, a local anesthetic, and a general analgesic, also possessing diaphoretic, mydriatic, antiseptic, hemostatic and slight hypnotic powers. After the ingestion of a large medicinal dose (gr. xx), there is a stimulant stage of short duration, in which the heart's action is increased, and a subjective sense of heat is experienced, with flushing of the face. This is soon followed by profuse sweating, coldness of the surface, slowed pulse, considerable depression, and by *lowered temperature* if fever be present; the latter effect coming on within half an hour after taking the drug, and its degree being in direct ratio to the quantity administered, as also its continuance,—the former usually from 3 to 5 degrees, and the latter from 1 to 10 hours, a fair average being about 2 hours. In one case a fall of 12° F. was observed. When given with Kairine, the mixture of the two drugs has been found to produce a much greater fall of temperature, with longer continuance down, than that produced by an equal quantity of either drug given alone. After the antipyretic effect of the dose has passed off, the temperature in fever commences to rise again,—the onset being usually preceded by a chill, which is of slight degree when compared with the severe rigors and dangerous depression occurring under the action of kairine, chinoline and other members of the group.

In health the administration of a full dose gives rise to slight nausea, singing in the ears, and a reduction of the body-temperature of scarcely any extent, about $\frac{1}{10}$° F. It sometimes induces vomiting and may cause such a degree of depression as to almost amount to collapse. It has little or no effect upon the respiration, but acts as a sedative upon the cerebrum, leaving a somewhat depressant influence on the brain. In some persons a single dose of ten grains produces an urticarial eruption on the skin, and this is occasionally accompanied by swelling and irritation of the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract, the subject feeling as if the nose and throat were swollen so that breathing becomes difficult.

In toxic dose Antipyrine probably acts as a primary stimulant and a secondary depressant of the spinal cord, paralyzes both the motor and sensory nerve trunks, decreases the arterial tension, and exerts a poisonous influence on the blood, altering the shape of the red corpuscles, separating the hematin, and causing decomposition of that tissue. A peculiar livid discoloration of the surface is one of the most characteristic symptoms of antipyrine poisoning, and is probably due to the formation in the blood of methemoglobin or some similar compound.

As an antipyretic, Antipyrine acts by increasing heat dissipation and decreasing heat production. Its action is largely central by "increasing the resistance of the heat regulating centre to the disease poisons" (Bastedo). In health no influence is exerted on the temperature of the body. As an analgesic it has considerable power, especially in the pains of neuralgia, neu-

ritis or disease of the central nervous system. It acts by depressing sensory nerves and pathways concerned with the perception of pain, which action is frequently obtainable with small doses. In general anodyne action, it is not to be compared with the derivatives of opium. Its hemostatic power is claimed to be superior to that of ergot. It is rapidly absorbed and slowly eliminated, so that it should not be administered in frequently repeated doses.

## THERAPEUTICS.

One of the most popular of the modern antipyretics, Antipyrine deserves high rank in professional esteem, being an excellent analgesic and one of the most certain and most powerful depressants of temperature, though somewhat dangerous, and devoid of any other influence upon the course of febrile disorders. Its principal applications are as follows: *As an antipyretic* it has been employed in all diseases with high temperature, and it may be used in asthenic fevers, as it has little effect upon the circulation. It has held a high place for several years in the treatment of acute rheumatism, and affords valuable aid in the pyrexia of intermittent fever, a stage in which the slow action of quinine prevents that drug being available for immediate relief. *As an analgesic* it is highly efficient except when the pain is dependent upon a local inflammation, in which case it is of no value for this purpose. It is often remarkably efficient in migraine and other headaches, in the fulgurant pains and pain-crises of locomotor ataxia, and in other paroxysms of suffering dependent on disease of the nerve centres, or having the character of nerve storms. It is very serviceable in neuralgia, neuritis and other painful affections, especially when of rheumatic origin, as lumbago, sciatica, hemicrania, supra-orbital neuralgia, in which ten-grain doses are generally sufficient and may be given hypodermically. It often relieves dysmenorrhea, also the painful affections of hysteria, pain from cerebral tumors, and that due to cardiac disease. In acute gout, a preliminary dose of 25 grains, followed by 10-grain doses every two hours, promptly relieved the pain and shortened the duration of the paroxysms in one very carefully observed and thoroughly reported case. In chronic gout, very remarkable results are reported as due to it, indicating a specific and curative influence on that disease. For the relief of pain, the conjoint administration of Antipyrine and Morphine is said to be much more efficient than the use of either agent alone. *To allay nervous irritation;* it has been used with extraordinary success in nervous urticaria, and is often employed with benefit in the restlessness of hysterical subjects. In the urticaria-like eruptions of children its action is so promptly efficient as to indicate for it a direct influence upon the vascular nerves; and as a symptomatic remedy against itching it is equally efficient in nervous pruritus, true prurigo, urticaria, erythema, pemphigus vulgaris and lichen ruber. *To antagonize excitability of the motor nerve centres*, as in laryngismus stridulus, whooping-cough, tetanus, epilepsy and chorea. In the latter disease Antipyrine is held in high esteem as a curative remedy, and although it often fails

entirely in epilepsy, it sometimes acts therein with extraordinary power, especially when given in combination with ammonium bromide. As a preventive remedy for whooping-cough it ranks high among the remedies used for that purpose. *To affect secretion*, as in infantile diarrhea, in which it has rendered signal service, administered in doses of ½ to 1½ grain; and as an antigalactagogue, when it is desired to arrest the secretion of milk, doses of gr. iv every two hours will prove efficient. It has also been employed with benefit in both forms of diabetes, and has been found remarkably effective in promoting the absorption of pleuritic effusions. *As a local anesthetic* it is equal if not superior to cocaine, if applied to the mucous membranes in a 30 to 50 per cent. solution (St. Hilaire). *As a local hemostatic*, it is highly efficient in 15 per cent. solution as a spray for epistaxis, and hemorrhages of almost any kind are checked by the application of stronger solutions. It has the advantage of constricting the small vessels without causing any external clot which may break down. *As an antiseptic* though feeble it possesses properties which compare favorably with those of the aniline and coal-tar derivatives.

Antipyrine has rendered good service in bronchial asthma, in sea-sickness, in cerebro-spinal meningitis, and in croupous pneumonia. In the latter affection it has been employed in combination with camphor and small doses of morphine with excellent results. In erysipelas it is thought to be contraindicated, as when administered in that disease it has usually caused anuria and a profound fall of temperature. In doses of gr. vij, up to a daily maximum of ʒj, it has rendered good service in puerperal septicemia. The profuse sweating caused by it may be prevented by giving in advance a small dose of atropine.

Ferropyrin is used as a styptic in 20 per cent. aqueous solution on cotton tampons, or applied directly in the form of the powder. It has given satisfaction in severe epistaxis, puerperal and other hemorrhages. Internally it has been used with benefit in anemic conditions accompanied by headache and gastralgia, and in the dyspepsia of chloranemia.

**APIOLUM, Apiol,** (Unofficial),—is an oily liquid, of green color, acid reaction and pungent taste, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and in glacial acetic acid. It is extracted from the fruit of *Petroselinum sativum*, Parsley, a biennial plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, which also contains a gelatinous substance named *Apiin*, and a *Volatile Oil* which is by some considered to be the true emmenagogue principle of the plant. Liquid Apiol is official under the name *Oleoresina Petroselini, Oleoresin of Parsley Fruit*, prepared by extracting Parsley Fruit with ether, recovering the ether distillation and spontaneous evaporation. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij].

A camphor, also named *Apiol* or *Apiolum Crystallisatum*, is obtained from the same source, and occurs in white needles, of a feeble parsley odor, insoluble in water, but freely soluble in alcohol or ether. Dose, gr. xv as an antiperiodic, gr. ij–v against dysmenorrhea.

In small doses (♏iij–v) Apiol is carminative, diuretic, diaphoretic, expectorant, and stimulant to the circulation. In full doses (♏xv) it is decidedly emmenagogue and feebly antiperiodic, but produces headache, tinnitus aurium, intoxication, and giddiness, its action generally resembling that of quinine. Large doses (♏xxx–℥j) are decidedly narcotic.

Apiol has had some reputation in intermittents and in malarial neuralgiæ, but is most frequently employed in amenorrhea and dysmenorrhea, being of especial advantage in the amenorrhea of anemia, also when the menstrual discharge is fetid. It is becoming fashionable as a supposed abortifacient, but is useless for this purpose, and if freely used may produce decided narcotism, especially if the preparation employed should happen to be an active one. Cases of poisoning by Apiol are seldom seen, as the French preparation in capsules sold in this country over the counters of drug-stores to any applicant are generally inert for either good or evil, though an important source of revenue to the druggists.

**APOCYNUM, Canadian Hemp** (Unofficial),—is the root of *Apocynum cannabinum*, the Dog-bane, an indigenous perennial plant of the nat. ord. Apocynaceæ, and is inodorous, but of bitter, disagreeable taste. It contains the glucosides apocynin and apocynein. Dose of the powdered root, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xv.] A decoction (℥ss to the pint) may be given in doses of ℥j–ij thrice daily.

Apocynum is powerfully emetic and cathartic in full doses, also diaphoretic, expectorant and actively diuretic. It lowers the pulse-rate and raises arterial pressure similar to that of Digitalis. It should not be confounded with the Indian and American Hemps (Cannabis sativa), which have entirely different qualities.

The only condition in which Apocynum has proven of much value is dropsy, especially ascites and the anasarca of Bright's disease, in which 15-grain doses are indicated. A fluidextract was formerly official in the dose of ♏x–xxx.

**Apocynum Androsæmifolium** (Unofficial),—is said to act chiefly on the liver and the mucous coat of the gastro-intestinal canal. It is reported to be an ideal cholagogue and to have proved almost specific in the so-called "bilious" condition.

**AQUA, Water,** $H_2O$,—is potable water, in its purest attainable state; a colorless limpid liquid, devoid of odor or taste, and of neutral reaction. Besides entering into the composition of most of the official extracts, fluid extracts, and many other pharmaceutical preparations, from it are prepared the 18 official Waters (Aquæ), and also the following:—

**Aqua Destillata,** *Distilled Water*,—$H_2O$,—1000 parts of water are distilled, the first 100 parts obtained being thrown away, 750 parts are preserved. It is as near chemically pure water as can be obtained.

**Aqua Destillata Sterilisata,** *Sterilised Distilled Water*,—is as its name implies distilled water collected in sterile container and boiled for thirty minutes.

**Aqua Carbonata,** *Carbonated Water, Soda Water* (Unofficial),—is described on p. 201.

*Incompatible* with Water are: Alcoholic extracts and tinctures, Alkaloids generally (not their salts), Collodion, Fats, Oils, Resins, Resinous extracts and tinctures, Gum-resins.

## Mineral Waters.

Natural Water differs from distilled water in containing saline and other constituents in varying proportions,—from common water (aqua communis), in which they are so small in quantity as not to alter the taste, color, etc., up

to sea-water, having $3\frac{1}{8}$ per cent., and that of the Dead Sea with $26\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Spring waters, impregnated with foreign substances so as to have a decided taste and a marked action on the human system, are called *Mineral Waters*, which may be subdivided into various groups, according to their prevailing constituents, as *Carbonated*, *Alkaline*, *Saline*, *Sulphuretted*, *Silicious*, etc. Full analyses of all the principal mineral waters of Europe and America are given in *Squire's Companion to the British Pharmacopœia*, also in the 15th edition of the *United States Dispensatory*, but a few of the most prominent will be mentioned here.

*Alkaline Mineral Waters.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ems, Germany. | Bladon Spring, Ala. | Hot Spring, Va. |
| Salzbrunn, Germany. | Congress Spring, Cal. | Warm Spring, Va. |
| Gleickenberg, Austria. | Seltzer Spring, Cal. | Berkeley Spring, Va. |
| Vichy, France. | St. Louis Spring, Mich. | Bethesda Spring, Wis. |
| Vals, France. | Buffalo Lithia Spring, Va. | Gettysburg Spring, Pa. |

These waters are generally cold, those of Vichy and Ems being warm. They contain a considerable amount of Sodium Carbonate, also Sodium Chloride and Sulphate, and various other Chlorides, Carbonates and Sulphates, with Carbonic Acid gas in varying quantity. *Vichy* and *Vals* waters depend for their efficacy almost wholly on the quantity of Sodium Carbonate contained in them, which is for Vichy from 26 to 50 grains and for Vals about 60 grains to the pint.

*Saline Mineral Waters.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Friedrichshall, Germany. | Seidlitz, Bohemia. | Kreutznach, Prussia. |
| Hunyadi Janos, Germany. | Marienbad, Bohemia. | Saratoga Springs, N. Y. |
| Baden-Baden, Germany. | Cheltenham, England. | Ballston, N. Y. |
| Wiesbaden, Germany. | Kissingen, Bavaria. | Hot Springs, Arkansas. |
| Carlsbad, Bohemia. | Reichenhall, Bavaria. | St. Catherine's, Ontario, |
| Püllna, Bohemia. | Adelheidsquelle, Bavaria. | Canada. |

These waters are of more complex composition, the various waters of Saratoga containing more than thirty constituent salts. Those usually present are the Sulphates and Carbonates of Sodium, Calcium, Magnesium, etc. (*Magnesian waters*); Chlorides of Sodium, Potassium and Lithium (*Chlorinated waters*); Ferrous salts (*Chalybeate waters*), with Iodine, Bromine, Manganese salts, and Phosphates in some few. Carbonic Acid gas is present in all. Most of them are purgative, some are considered alterative, and many are warm (100°–160° F.).

The most powerful member of the saline group is *Hunyadi Janos*, which contains about 150 grains each of Magnesium and Sodium Sulphates to the pint, and is, therefore, effectively purgative. Nearly as strong is *Püllna* water, with 124 grains of Sodium Sulphate and 93 grains of Magnesium Sulphate to the pint. *Friedrichshall* is less powerful, but perhaps a better aperient water in doses of 6 to 10 fluid ounces. *Marienbad* contains no Magnesium Sulphate, but has 36 grains of Sodium Sulphate, 9 of Sodium Carbonate, 11 of Sodium Chloride, and a small quantity of Ferrous Carbonate to the pint; in transportation, however, it loses its Carbonic Acid and deposits the Iron. It is not aperient in ordinary doses. *Carlsbad* water contains 20 grains of Sodium Sulphate and 9 each of Sodium Carbonate and Chloride to the pint. The so-called "Carlsbad Salt" is simply Sodium Sulphate with a trace of the Carbonate. Hartnack gives the following formula for its artificial preparation; Sodium Sulphate 100 parts, Sodium Bicarb. 80, Sodium Chloride 40; a dessertspoonful in water as a mild saline purgative. These waters are imported into, and made in the United States in large quantities, and may be ordered through any druggist.

*Sulphurous Mineral Waters.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Aix-la-Chapelle, Prussia. | Llandrindrod, Wales. | Sharon Spring, N. Y. |
| Baréges, S. France. | Harrowgate, England. | Yellow Sulphur Spring, Va. |
| Eaux-Bonnes, S. France. | Blue Lick Spring, Ky. | White Sulphur Spring, W. Va. |

These waters all contain Sulphuretted Hydrogen gas, also Carbonic Acid gas and Carbonates, Chlorides and Sulphates of Sodium, Potassium, Magnesium and Calcium; sometimes Carbonate and Oxide of Iron, Iodide and Bromide of Sodium.

*Carbonated Mineral Waters.*

These waters are cold, contain generally Carbonates of Calcium, Magnesium and Sodium (in some, Iron), which are held in solution by the excess of Carbonic Acid, also Chlorides of Sodium and Potassium, Sulphates, Phosphates, etc. They are described under CARBONEUM.

*Silicious Mineral Waters.*

Hot Springs, Iceland. Geysers of Yellowstone Park.

The constituents of these waters are chiefly alkaline Silicates.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF WATER.

Water is an essential constituent of all the tissues of the body, forming from 0.2 per cent. of the enamel of the teeth to 77 per cent. of the ligaments. In the liquids of the organism it is contained in the proportions of 78 per cent. of the blood to 93 of the urine, and 99 of the tears.

Cold water applied externally, as by a bath (40°–60° F.), abstracts a portion of the body-heat, lowering the surface temperature and depressing the cutaneous nerves, producing spasmodic breathing and a quickened pulse. If the temperature of the water is not too low and the bodily vigor is good, reaction soon occurs, and the general effect is tonic to the muscular power, to the circulation and the respiration. If this does not take place a secondary chill occurs, and serious depression may result. Internally in moderate quantity during meals it is necessary to digestion, but in large quantity it impairs digestion by diluting the gastric juice so much as to weaken it. Ice-cold water, if freely used, suspends the action of pepsin, depresses the nerves of the stomach, and lowers its blood supply. The free use of water internally produces increased cutaneous and renal excretion, and promotes the elimination of some of the products of tissue-change, as urea and phosphoric acid. In some subjects it favors the deposition of fat, and with many persons a glassful of water taken before breakfast will act as a laxative.

Warm water (95°–100° F.) applied to the surface of the body, as by baths of water or steam, packing, etc., acts in the opposite manner at first, increasing the circulation in the skin, the rapidity of the pulse and respiration and the body-temperature. Rapid tissue-change occurs, the waste products being eliminated chiefly by the skin and the pulmonary mucous membrane. If long continued, precordial oppression, giddiness and muscular debility are experienced. Warm water internally often causes nausea and vomiting, but hot water, sipped in small quantity frequently, will alleviate these symptoms in many cases.

Hot water (110°–112° F.) at first dilates the vessels of the part to which it is applied, and soon afterwards contracts them. It is a valuable means of relieving congestion and inflammation, and is a most effective hemostatic when the bleeding is from small vessels or of capillary character. Whether generally or locally applied it is one of the most reliable means of relieving spasm. Hot vapor applied to the surface accelerates the circulation and produces profuse sweating. Its general action is similar to that of warm water.

Mineral waters taken internally act chiefly by virtue of the water, partly

in accordance with the effects of their various constituents. As baths, their action is doubtless entirely due to their temperature.

**Pathogenic Microbes** of several diseases, notably those of cholera and typhoid fever, are conveyed to the human system in drinking water contaminated therewith. But these organisms are destroyed by a temperature of 212° F., that of boiling water, which if maintained for fifteen minutes, destroys the pathogenic organisms. This fact is of the highest practical importance, as it shows that no germs of disease need ever gain entrance to our bodies through our drinking water, if only we will boil it. Many years ago an English physician's report was quoted in Braithwaite's Retrospect, in reference to the immunity of the Chinese from typhoid fever, though he said that in Pekin there was no system of sewerage, but that all excreta were thrown on the ground to find their way into the watercourses by which the city was supplied, to soak into wells, etc. Yet, the author said, that contrary to all experience elsewhere, typhoid fever was unknown in Pekin. The reason is to be found in the fact that the Chinese boil all the water they drink. Those who know them best say that they never drink cold water, but always tea, *i. e.*, boiled water. There must be some reason for their remarkable health under adverse hygienic surroundings.

## Therapeutics of Water.

Cold water (or ice) has many external applications of value in the treatment of disease. Cold baths are the most effective antipyretic in the high temperature of fevers, and the cold wet pack is used for the same purpose. Ice or cold water is applied to the head in acute cerebral congestion, and to the spine in chorea; also locally in hemorrhoids, bubo, orchitis, and to the uterus in post-partum hemorrhage. Cold affusion to the body is employed as a preventive of spasmodic croup, as well as to lessen susceptibility to taking cold.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH LIBRARY

Hot water externally, as fomentations, hot wet packs, baths, etc., is most effective in reducing local congestion and setting up resolution of local inflammation. Hot fomentations to the renal region are useful in functional inactivity of the kidneys. The hot spinal douche is used in affections of the spinal cord and meninges, and in the backache of women. The hot wet pack is highly esteemed in inflammation of the thoracic organs. The vaginal hot water douche is valued by gynecologists for many morbid conditions of the uterus and its appendages, especially catarrh of the vaginal and cervical mucous membrane, subinvolution of the uterus, also congestive, swollen and neuralgic conditions of the ovaries, tubes and adjacent tissues. The continuous hot water bath was commended in skin diseases by Hebra, who administered it in cases of extensive burns, psoriasis, pemphigus and variola. In certain types of insanity characterized by marked mental and physical unrest the continuous immersion in a warm bath often succeeds in quieting the patient promptly when other sedatives fail. The continuous immersion in very hot water of an indolent wound, ulcer or sore, is a method of great efficiency for the promotion of the healing process in cases which have resisted the ordinary stimulant applications. Hot water dressings for wounds are strongly favored by many high surgical authorities. Vapor and Turkish baths are used as diaphoretics in advanced kidney disease, in acute and chronic rheumatism, mineral poisoning, and syphilis. Warm baths, with cold applications to the head, are esteemed of value in infantile convulsions and chorea.

Internally, water is chiefly of value as a diuretic, and if hot as a diaphoretic. A glass of cold water before breakfast daily is often an effective means of overcoming constipation, while the drinking of hot water an hour before each meal has been of great value to many dyspeptics. The value of the popular teas in chronic diseases is almost entirely due to the diluent, diuretic and diaphoretic actions of the hot water used. Large draughts of water at regular intervals between meals are extremely useful in renal insufficiency, acute Bright's disease, acute cystitis, gravel, and gout, increasing the urinary flow and the excretion of urea, washing out the kidneys, lessening renal irritation and promoting the excretion of uric acid.

The various methods of introducing water into the body, by enteroclysis, hypodermoclysis, and infusion, are of great therapeutic value, and have almost entirely replaced the older measure of the transfusion of blood into the circulation. The normal saline solution (℥j of sodium chloride to the pint of water) is preferred to plain water, as it does not injure the blood corpuscles, and prevents the abstraction of vital salts when used in the intestinal canal. *Enteroclysis* is the irrigation of the colon by large clysters of water, plain or medicated, hot (101° to 103° F.) or cold (65° F.), for the purposes of cleansing the canal, relieving intestinal obstruction, promoting diuresis and the elimination of toxins, preserving the body heat, and reducing fever; also as a stimulant in shock and collapse, and to supply lost fluid after copious hemorrhages, hyper-purgation, and other drains of the system. From 2 to 4 quarts may be used if injected slowly, and with proper position of the subject and suitable appliances, the injection may be carried to the caput coli. The medicinal agents usually employed are Sodium Chloride 1 to 140, making the normal saline solution, Tannic Acid 0.5 to 2 per cent., Boric Acid 1 to 500, Quinine Sulphate 1 to 1000, and Silver Nitrate 1 to 1500; the two latter agents being used in amebic and chronic dysentery. *Hypodermoclysis* is the deep injection into the cellular tissue of a sterilized normal solution. When slowly administered, and at different sites, from ½ pint to a pint, at a temperature of about 100° F., may be introduced without much pain or local irritation. The sites usually chosen are the thigh, buttocks, back, breast, and in women the sub-mammary region. *Infusion* is the injection of a sterilized normal saline solution, at a temperature of 120° F., directly into the vascular system, usually through a vein. These methods have proved extremely valuable in shock, hemorrhage, sepsis, uremia, diarrhea, acute, chronic and amebic dysentery, cholera, typhoid fever, poisoning by alkaloids, and other toxemic conditions.

### Therapeutics of the Mineral Waters.

An undue value is placed by the laity and interested proprietors on the medicinal value of mineral waters, causing the various localities of the best advertised springs to become resorts for invalids and idlers from every civilized country. The benefit derived is in most instances due to the change of

climate and scene, freedom from home cares and business worry, regularity of life and diet, drinking of water in quantity, and in many cases the substitution of water for alcoholic beverages. In order to get the worth of their money, people will gladly submit to rigid hygienic and dietetic restrictions at a watering-place which they would totally ignore under treatment at home. The same may be said of the treatment at the so-called "hydropathic" or "water-cure" establishments. As a rule, those springs will prove of most value which are furthest removed from the patient's residence,—for "distance lends enchantment" in these matters as well as in many others. Invalids whose homes are in the vicinity of some wonder-working spring will not usually derive much benefit from its water, but will by that of another spring, similar in constituents, but located several hundred miles away.

The principal affections in which mineral waters are esteemed most highly are the following: dyspepsia, cirrhosis of the liver, gout, rheumatism, lithiasis, diabetes of hepatic origin, constipation, obesity, plethora of the pelvic organs, hypochondriasis, skin diseases, especially those dependent on gastric derangement, phthisis, constitutional syphilis, and metallic poisoning, in all of which the influences above mentioned are especially efficacious, and are no doubt the chief factors in producing any benefit which may be attainable. Aperient and purgative waters are useful in many cases where a prejudice exists against purgative medicine, but none against the same agents in a natural water. The strong saline-aperient waters, as Carlsbad, Hunyadi, and Friedrichshall, have considerable repute in the treatment of the uric-acid diathesis and calculous affections, and the waters of St. Catherine's wells are credited with decided influence upon local and chronic rheumatism.

The special therapeutics of mineral waters are found in this volume under the heads of their principal constituents, as Acidum Carbonicum, Sodium Chloride, Sodium Sulphate, Magnesium Sulphate, etc.; also in the therapeutical part of the book.

**ARGENTUM, Silver,** Ag,—is a white, lustrous metal, which occurs in the free state, also as a sulphide, a chloride, and other compounds. It resists the action of oxygen and caustic alkalies, but is attacked by sulphur, sulphides, and nitric acid. In medicine it is represented by three official salts, and a large number of unofficial compounds.

*Official Salts of Silver.*

**Argenti Nitras,** *Silver Nitrate,* $AgNo_3$,—occurs in colorless rhombic crystals, of bitter caustic taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 0.4 of water and in 30 of alcohol. Is best given in pill with Kaolin, or in distilled water; never with tannin or a vegetable extract, lest an explosive compound result. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{3}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]—if watched, up to gr. j may be given. When melted with 4 per cent. of Hydrochloric Acid, it makes—

**Argenti Nitras Fusus,** *Moulded Silver Nitrate, (Lunar Caustic),*—for local use as a mild caustic and astringent. **Argenti Nitras Mitigatus,** *Mitigated Silver Nitrate,*—is the same salt melted with twice its weight of Potassium Nitrate. It is used locally by ophthalmologists. The mitigated silver nitrate is not official.

**Argenti Oxidum,** *Silver Oxide,* $Ag_2O$,—a brownish black powder, nearly insoluble in water and insoluble in alcohol. It is liable to decompose with violence when mixed or trit-

urated with readily oxidizable or combustible substances, as creosote, phenol, potassium permanganate and many others. It should not be brought into contact with ammonia. Dose, gr. ½–ij [av. gr. j] in pill with Kaolin. It is not a dangerous internal remedy.

All the silver salts should be protected from light in dark blue or amber-colored vials.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with the *Nitrate* are: Acetates, Alkalies, Alcohol, Antimony salts, Arsenites, Bromides, Carbonates, Chlorides, Chromates, Creosote, Cyanides, Copper salts, Ferrous Sulphate, Glucose, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Morphine salts, Oils, Manganous salts, Organic substances, Phosphates, Sulphides, Sulphates, Tartrates, Vegetable astringent infusions and decoctions. Incompatible with the *Oxide* are: Antimony and Arsenic Sulphides; Salts of Bismuth, Copper, Iron and Mercury; Creosote, Iodine, Organic substances, Phosphorus, Tannic Acid.

*Unofficial Silver Compounds.*

**Albargin,**—is a compound of silver nitrate with gelatose containing about 15 per cent. of silver. It is a coarse, yellow powder, very soluble in water and used as a substitute for silver nitrate.

**Argentamin,**—is a patented preparation consisting of Silver Nitrate 10 per cent., dissolved in a 10 per cent. solution of Ethylene-diamine. It is an efficient antiseptic and astringent, but the alkaline diamine renders it somewhat irritant. Aqueous solutions of various strengths, from 1 in 5000 to 1 in 1000, are recommended as urethral injections in gonorrhea.

**Argonin,**—is a patented combination of Silver (4 per cent.), Casein and an alkali, occurring as a white powder which is soluble in hot water, non-irritant, not precipitated by chloride or albumin, and does not stain the hands or clothing. It is a weaker antiseptic than argentamin or silver nitrate, and has no effect on intestinal microbes. In the conjunctival sac its solutions are non-irritant, but it is said to give good results in catarrhal and purulent conjunctivitis. In gonorrhea a 2 per cent. aqueous solution is first used, the strength being gradually increased up to 10 per cent. Its solutions should be protected from the action of light.

**Argyrol,** *Silver Vitellin,*—contains 20 to 25 per cent. of silver, and is very soluble in water. It is absolutely painless and non-irritant, even in concentrated solutions on the conjunctiva. Solutions of 2 to 10 or 20 per cent. strength are used as local astringents, of 1 in 1000 for irrigating the vagina, bladder, and urethra. It is strongly bactericidal and has great penetrative power.

**Collargol,** *Soluble Metallic Silver, Colloidal Silver,*—is an allotropic form of silver, containing 78 per cent. of the metal. It is soluble in 25 of water. Solutions of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 5000 are used for irrigating the bladder, and as dressings. Dose, by the mouth, gr. j, intravenously gr. iij–vij, in ½ to 1 per cent. solutions in distilled water.

**Ichthargan,** *Ichthyol Silver,*—a compound of silver and ichthyol-sulphonic acid, contains 30 per cent. of metallic silver in organic combination. Solutions of 1 in 2000 to 1 in 500 are used in gonorrhea. It is freely soluble in water, diluted alcohol, or glycerin, and is claimed to be more strongly bactericidal than Silver Nitrate and far less toxic.

**Novargan,**—is an albumin-silver compound, containing 10 per cent. of silver. It occurs as a fine yellow powder, soluble in water, and is a powerful astringent and germicide, non-irritant and not precipitated by chlorides or albumin. It is used in gonorrhea, in the early stage of the affection. Dose, ♏viij, of a 15 per cent. solution by instillation in anterior urethra.

**Protargol,**—is a protein-silver compound, containing 8 per cent. of silver in organic combination, and occurring as a light brown powder, readily soluble in water. It is claimed to be absolutely non-irritant, either in the conjunctival sac or the urethra, but its effective solutions are somewhat painful. It is highly praised as an antiseptic and astringent application in ½ to 2 per cent. solutions for affections of the conjunctiva, also for wounds and gonorrhea.

**Silver Citrate,**—is the normal silver salt of citric acid. It is an odorless, heavy powder almost insoluble in water. It may be used in solutions of 1 to 4000 to 1 to 10,000 in strength. Even in very weak solutions it is an energetic antiseptic, disinfectant and germicide, has a powerfully destructive action on gonococci, is readily borne by the urethral mucous membrane, has deep-reaching power but no injurious effect on the tissues, and there-

fore meets all the requirements of an efficient injection for gonorrhea (Werler). In that affection the solutions should be very weak at first, 1 in 8000, gradually increased as the inflammation subsides until the full strength of 1 in 4000 is reached.

**Silver Lactate,**—is the normal silver salt of lactic acid. It is soluble in 15 of water A solution of 1 to 300 to 1 to 500 is said to be equal in disinfecting power to a 1 to 1000 solution of bichloride of mercury. It is used in 1 to 100 to 1 to 2000 solutions when a powerful antiseptic is desired.

**Silver and Sodium Hyposulphite,**—is very soluble in water, does not coagulate albumin, and may be given by the stomach or hypodermically. It has been used internally for locomotor ataxia and is preferred to silver nitrate for local application to the throat, being more agreeable to the taste. It does not stain the skin or the clothing. Dose, by the mouth, gr. ss–iij; hypodermically, gr. ½–¾ daily.

**Unguentum Credé,**—is an ointment containing 15 per cent. of Collargol, used for the endermic administration of silver. Dose, by inunction, gr. xxx–xlv, thrice daily.

## Physiological Action.

Metallic Silver is antiseptic, probably by forming a lactate with the lactic acid produced by microbes. In contact with colonies of germs it kills them without exercising any inimical action on the animal tissues (Credé). Locally the silver salts are antiseptic, astringent, irritant and caustic, according to the strength of the applications. They are less irritant than the salts of mercury and more so than the salts of lead. The soluble salts of silver, taken internally in medicinal doses, are tonics to the nervous system, increase tissue change and promote the secretion of bile; in larger doses they depress the heart, reduce the temperature and impair the respiration; in overdoses they act upon the central nervous system, producing tetanic convulsions or paralysis. In mammals they affect the medullary centres particularly, at first stimulating and then depressing them, causing a primary rise of blood-pressure which afterwards falls, also slowing and embarrassing the respiration, which finally fails from paralysis of the respiratory centre. The heart is but slightly affected and often continues to beat for some time after the breathing has stopped. The mucous membrane of the stomach and intestines shows congestion, ecchymoses and ulceration, the kidneys are irritated and edema of the lungs often occurs. None of these effects have been observed in man, but in him the prolonged use of the silver salts will produce chronic silver poisoning, known as *Argyria*. The first sign of this condition is a slate-colored line along the margin of the gums, with some inflammatory swelling. Subsequently grayish patches appear on various parts of the skin and mucous membranes, and extend over the whole integument, which becomes slate-colored. No organ of the body, except the parenchymatous cells and the epidermis, is exempt from this pigmentation, which is due to the deposit of silver, either in the metallic state or as an oxide or some organic compound, in the connective tissues. In the skin it is found in the derma, not in the epidermis. As a rule argyria does not produce any serious effect upon the health of the subject, though some authorities have ascribed to it gastro-intestinal catarrh, faulty assimilation, changes in the blood, and fatty degeneration of the heart, liver, and kidneys.

It is probable that in most cases some degree of deranged nutrition is produced. A local argyria may be caused by the frequent topical application of a soluble silver salt for a long time. In a few cases general argyria has resulted from the local use of a silver salt, usually in the mouth or throat; and it appears in workers in the manufacture of artificial pearls, who use silver as a pigment. Argyria is incurable, though many attempts have been made to remove the discoloration by the administration of iodides. The only solvent is potassium cyanide, which is inadmissible by reason of its violent toxicity.

Silver salts unite with albumin to form albuminates, which are soluble in the digestive fluids, but it is not certain that silver is thus absorbed. According to some authorities the salts are reduced in the stomach and also in the intestinal canal, the tendency of such action being towards the separation of the metal, most of which passes through the alimentary canal unabsorbed, a very small portion finding its way through the lymphatics to the tissues and remaining imbedded therein indefinitely.

The Nitrate is the most soluble of the silver salts. It is antiseptic, astringent, hemostatic, irritant, and a limited escharotic, also antiphlogistic, antispasmodic and tonic. It has a strong affinity for albumin, with which it unites to form an albuminate. Locally applied in dilute solution it causes a marked contraction of the bloodvessels, but in stronger solutions it is irritant, dilating the vessels and acting as a superficial caustic by coagulating the albumin of the tissues to which it is applied and destroying their vitality. A dense layer is thus formed which prevents the further penetration of the salt and limits its escharotic action. This albuminous coating is at first white but soon turns black under the influence of light. The stains made by handling or applying it to the skin may be removed by washing with a strong solution of potassium cyanide, and may in great part be prevented by immediately neutralizing the silver salt with a solution of common salt. Internally, in small doses, the Nitrate stimulates the heart, promotes nutrition and acts as a nerve tonic. In large doses it produces violent gastro-enteritis, corrosion and ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, due to thrombosis of its veins. Burning pain is felt in the throat and stomach, followed by nausea, vomiting and often by purging. Central impairment of the nervous system may occur, with loss of co-ordination power and paralysis. Collapse follows, with weak pulse, pinched face, coldness of the surface and shallow respiration; and this condition may be followed by coma, convulsions, and finally death from paralysis of the respiratory centre. The lethal dose has not been determined.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The local uses of Silver Nitrate, which are the most important, depend on its antiseptic, hemostatic, astringent, caustic and stimulant properties. As an antiseptic it has proved an efficient prophylactic against ophthalmia neonatorum,

a drop of a 1 per cent. solution being instilled into each eye of the new-born infant. In this disease, when the discharge is purulent, a similar solution should be applied to the conjunctiva daily, and when the discharge is very profuse a 2 per cent. solution is not too strong. A solution of the latter strength is commonly employed in the purulent conjunctivitis of adults, applied once daily to the everted lids by a brush, after cleansing and drying the surface; the excess being removed by washing with warm water or by neutralization with a solution of common salt. When the cornea is intact a solution of ¼ to ½ of one per cent. strength may be occasionally dropped into the conjunctival sac, but care must be taken that it does not come in contact with an inflamed or ulcerated cornea, as it is not well borne in such cases and may cause a permanent corneal opacity by the deposit of silver.

In chronic purulent inflammation of the middle ear Silver Nitrate is one of the most valuable applications, in solutions varying from ¼ of one per cent. to saturation, applied by a special syringe through the perforated tympanic membrane or by dropping into the external meatus. Aural polypi have been successfully treated with solutions of from 6 to 20 per cent. strength. Weak solutions are useful in eczema of the ear and in external otitis, also for chronic inflammation of the lining membrane of the Eustachian tube, to abort aural furuncles, and to relieve pruritus of the external auditory meatus.

In the local treatment of the nose and throat Silver Nitrate is useful but should be employed with care. The stick of caustic is brittle and liable to break off while in use, hence it might be swallowed and produce acute poisoning. The danger of general argyria occurring from the prolonged use of the salt in this situation should be remembered. For ulcers on the nasal septum, vascular granulations arising after operations on the nose, fissures of the tongue and lips, and mucous patches and ulcers of the mouth, the fused stick or a moderately strong solution is a good application. In subacute and chronic laryngitis a weak solution is sometimes very effective, as it is also in ulcer of the larynx when not due to laryngeal tuberculosis.

In genito-urinary surgery Silver Nitrate has many uses. In solutions of various strengths, 1 in 2000 to 1 in 500, it is an old remedy for gonorrhea, applied to the urethra during the course of the disease. Stronger solutions, up to 5 per cent., have been employed in the early stage with the view of aborting the inflammation, but this procedure causes great pain and has many opponents as well as many advocates. If it fails to cut the disease short it will probably aggravate the inflammation considerably. The milder solutions are useful applications in chronic gleet, prostatorrhea, urethritis, vaginitis and chronic cystitis. In the form of gelatin bougies impregnated with the salt it may be applied to the urethral mucous membrane with more facility and with better results than by injection with a syringe. A 2 per cent. solution injected into the substance of buboes in their early stage has given satisfaction. Indolent sinuses from buboes or abscesses may be stimulated to healing by the appli-

cation of lunar caustic lightly or a strong solution of the salt. It has been much used in the treatment of cervical endometritis and erosion of the os uteri.

In diseases of the skin the Nitrate is employed to destroy parasitic fungi, to cause exfoliation of the epidermis and for stimulant effect upon indolent ulcers and sores. Lunar caustic is used to destroy warts and other small growths, to arrest capillary hemorrhage, and for other similar purposes. Solutions of various strengths are useful in some forms of eczema, relieve the itching in prurigo and lichen, and are said to prevent pitting in variola. It is a very efficient application in pemphigus, if used in a 4 per cent. solution to the surface of the derma, after removing the epidermis over the blebs and cleansing their bases of all secretion. Chilblains may be painted with a strong solution to relieve the irritation, and in lupus, psoriasis, erythema and ringworm, solutions of this salt have been applied with satisfactory results. In erysipelas a concentrated solution, 20 grains to the drachm, was formerly applied on the inflamed surface and over the healthy skin beyond, to the extent of two or three inches, after washing and drying the part, with the object of checking the spreading inflammation or at least rendering it less severe; but this procedure has been superseded by other methods of treatment. For application to the skin a solution in Spirit of Nitrous Ether is recommended. This solution deposits a light-colored precipitate but itself does not turn black like the simple alcoholic solution. It blackens the skin however in a shorter time than any other solution.

In general surgery the moulded stick (lunar caustic) is much employed to cut down exuberant granulations in suppurating wounds, and to stimulate the healing of indolent ulcers, sores and sinuses. Bedsores may often be prevented by painting the red but unbroken skin with a 2 to 4 per cent. solution.

The internal use of Silver Nitrate is almost wholly confined to the treatment of affections of the gastro-intestinal tract. Its astringent and tonic actions are sometimes very efficient in cases of weak and irritable stomach accompanied by great depression of spirits, morbid apprehensions and want of courage. It is employed in persistent vomiting, in chronic gastric catarrh, in hematemesis, and in gastric ulcer. When given for stomach affections it should be administered when the viscus is empty. Chronic gastritis has been treated with benefit by irrigating the stomach with solutions of various strengths, from 2 to 4 grains gradually increased to 20 grains in 6 drachms of water, immediately followed by a 3 to 5 per cent. solution of common salt. The Nitrate has often proved of value in chronic inflammation of the large and small intestine, especially where there was ulceration of the intestinal mucous membrane. It has done good service as an internal remedy in acute dysentery, and in chronic dysentery a solution of 20 to 30 grains to the pint of distilled water as an injection into the colon has given satisfactory results in many cases, and is considered one of the most valuable methods for the treatment of that affection. As an internal remedy it has rendered good service in cholera infantum after the acute

symptoms abated. Its employment in spinal sclerosis, glosso-labio-laryngeal paralysis and similar affections has not proved very successful, but it is said to be one of the few remedies which are of any service in locomotor ataxia. It was formerly used as a nerve tonic in epilepsy, but has been superseded by other agents which are less objectionable and more efficient. It has benefited epilepsy where the bromides have failed, and it is an established fact that patients who have been subjected to a course of silver medication which has produced a deposit of the metal in the tissues possess a remarkable degree of immunity from various minor nervous ailments. It may be inferred that a remedy which is deposited in the tissues may interfere by its presence with the chemical activity of adjacent atoms, preventing their explosive union (Murray).

Several silver compounds have been introduced as substitutes for the Nitrate, with the view of obtaining greater penetrative local action, as the latter salt is decomposed by the proteins and chlorides of the tissues and possesses only limited powers as an antiseptic. These compounds are marketed under various trade-names (see pages 145 and 146), and are used with satisfaction as local applications in gonorrhea, conjunctivitis, otitis media, laryngitis, pharyngitis, dysentery, erysipelas, empyema of the antrum, cystitis, and other inflammatory and suppurative affections. Protargol has probably been the most popular, though Neissen states that the results of 870 cases of gonorrhea treated therewith show that the average duration of the disease is not lessened by this agent more than by other recognized methods of treatment. Collargol has been used internally, by inunction, and by intravenous injection. It is said to cause marked and rapid leucocytosis, to be completely excreted within a month, to be incapable of producing argyria, and to have inhibitory action in the blood on bacteria. It has been used with benefit in skin and venereal diseases, local suppurations, and septic disorders; also in diphtheria, scarlet fever, pneumonia, pericarditis, and typhoid fever.

The Oxide is the least irritant of the silver salts and does not discolor the skin so quickly as the nitrate, but eventually the same result follows its continued administration. It has been employed with more or less success in gastric neuralgia, irritable dyspepsia, pyrosis, gastric hemorrhages, dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia and other uterine affections, also to check profuse sweating, to relieve vomiting even in severe gastritis, and to control diarrhea depending on reflex nervous irritation. As an ointment, 5 to 10 grains to the drachm of lard, it is employed for application to venereal sores and to the urethra in gonorrhea.

A course of silver medication should be regulated by suspending the remedy after 5 or 6 weeks' use, then promoting elimination by purgatives, diuretics and baths. To prevent the general discoloration Potassium Iodide may be given conjointly with the silver, and baths of Sodium Hyposulphite used frequently. The dark line at the margin of the gums is removable by a course of the Acid Tartrate of Potassium. Argyria has been produced in three months and after the use of ℥ss–j of the nitrate.

**ARNICA, Arnica,**—is the dried flower-heads of *Arnica montana*, Leopard's Bane, a perennial of the nat. ord. Compositæ, indigenous to the mountains of Northern Europe and Siberia, and said to have been found in the mountains about the headwaters of the Missouri and Columbia rivers. It has large orange-yellow flowers and a small, curved rhizome with several rootlets. It contains two alkaloids, *Arnicine* and *Cytisine*, the latter being probably identical with the active principle of *Cytisus laburnum*, the Laburnum; also *Trimethylamine* $(CH_3)_3N$, an ammoniacal alkaloidal principle, which has been looked upon as the active ingredient. Arnica also contains *Inulin*, *Capronic* and *Caprylic Acids*, tannin, mucilage, resins, and two essential oils, one in the flowers, the other in the root. It is rarely given internally and when so administered the tincture is the preparation used.

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Arnicæ**, *Tincture of Arnica*,—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx, [av. ♏xv.]

**Infusum Arnicæ**, *Infusion of Arnica* (Unofficial),—Arnica flowers 20, to 100 parts of water, is thought by many observers to be the best form for local use, as it does not excite dermatitis, probably from containing none of the Volatile Oil.

**Trimethylamina**, *Trimethylamine*, $C_3H_9N$ (Unofficial),—is a thin, colorless, strongly alkaline liquid, boiling at 49° F., and at ordinary temperatures a colorless, inflammable gas. The Hydrochloride is the most stable salt, crystallizing in white or colorless prisms, nearly odorless, of pungent taste, very deliquescent, freely soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–iij in syrup every 2 hours.

Trimethylamine has been obtained from Arnica flowers and those of several other plants, from Ergot, Hops, Codeine, Cod-liver Oil, and decomposing albuminous substances, such as human urine, herring-pickle, and the residue left in making sugar from beets. It is sometimes incorrectly named *Propylamine*, a term also applied to an impure trimethylamine, but in reality an allied and isomeric compound.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Arnica* preparations are: Acids (mineral), Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Zinc Sulphate.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Arnica is irritant, stimulant, depressant, diuretic and vulnerary. It irritates the gastro-intestinal tract, and in some persons the local use of alcoholic preparations of the flowers will excite erysipelatous inflammation of the skin, though those of the root have not been observed to do so. In small doses internally it increases the action of the heart, raises the arterial tension and stimulates the action of the skin and the kidneys. Large doses produce a transient excitement, followed by depression of the circulation, respiration, and nerve-centres; headache, unconsciousness, and even convulsions being induced, the body-temperature lowered, the pupils dilated, and muscular paresis produced. A toxic dose paralyzes the nervous systems of animal and organic life, causing collapse and death. Cytisine is a powerful central emetic, and in large doses paralyzes the motor nerves. Its direct action on the circulation is slight; toxic doses cause a gradual lowering of arterial pressure, and death by respiratory paralysis.

Arnica is a popular remedy with those who patronize the so-called homeopathic school of practice, but like many other agents which the homeopathists claim to have given to medicine, it is a remedy much older than homeopathy, and was investigated originally by regular physicians, notably by Van der Kolk in the sphere of mental affections. Externally, the tincture in water has a popular reputation in sprains and bruises, though an infusion is better for local use. Ecchymoses are rapidly dispersed by its administration externally. The aqueous preparation applied locally promotes the rapid union of cut surfaces.

Internally, arnica is seldom used nowadays, having been replaced by drugs of more certain and less toxic action.

**Trimethylamine** is an active escharotic and a gastro-intestinal irritant. It lowers the rate and force of the heart, decreases the body-temperature, and diminishes (though sometimes increases) the excretion of urea. The Hydrochloride is a powerful antipyretic in doses of gr. ij every 3 hours. It has been found useful in acute rheumatism and gout, relieving pain, reducing temperature, and diminishing the frequency of the pulse. In chronic rheumatism, as a liniment (1 part to 3 of Glycerin), it is said to give relief equal to that produced by any anodyne. It has been used with benefit in chorea, moderating the spasmodic movements when not suspending them entirely.

**ARSENUM, Arsenic,** As.—The metal Arsenum exists in many minerals, and occurs in the free state as a sulphide, and in combination, especially with iron, nickel, and cobalt. It is represented in medicine by its Trioxide and Iodide, Sodium Arsenate, and Potassium Arsenite, which are official; also by several unofficial compounds. The Trioxide (arsenous acid) is obtained by roasting native arsenides and condensing the fumes in a horizontal chimney.

*Official Compounds and their Preparations.*

**Arseni Trioxidum,** *Arsenic Trioxide* (*Arsenous Acid*), $As_2O_3$,—is a heavy, white solid, occurring as an opaque powder, or in semi-transparent masses having usually a striated appearance, soluble in water, the solubility varying with its physical condition, also soluble in 15 of boiling water, in alkalies and their carbonates, in hydrochloric acid and in glycerin. It is volatilized at 424.4° F. without melting, and when thrown on ignited charcoal it emits an alliaceous odor. It floats when sprinkled on water, though its weight is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ times that of the corresponding bulk of the fluid on which it rests. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{30}$.]

**Liquor Acidi Arsenosi,** *Solution of Arsenous Acid,*—is a 1 per cent. solution in HCl and Distilled Water. Dose, ♏ij–vj, thrice daily in water after meals, [av. ♏iij.]

**Liquor Potassii Arsenitis,** *Solution of Potasssium Arsenite* (*Fowler's Solution*),—is a 1 per cent. solution, prepared by boiling together Arsenous Acid 1, Potassium Bicarbonate 2, Comp. Tincture of Lavender 3, and Distilled Water to 100. Dose, ♏ij–vj, [av. ♏iij] in water thrice daily after meals.

**Sodii Arsenas,** *Sodium Arsenate*, $Na_2HAsO_4 + 7H_2O$,—is a salt of the second oxide, Arsenic Acid, $As_2O_5$. Occurs in colorless prismatic crystals, of feebly alkaline taste and reaction, soluble in 1.5 of water at 25° C., very soluble in boiling water, hardly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.]

**Sodii Arsenas Exsiccatus,** *Exsiccated Sodium Arsenate,*—an amorphous, odorless, white powder, very poisonous. Dose. gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{15}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{20}$.]

**Liquor Sodii Arsenatis,** *Solution of Sodium Arsenate* (*Pearson's Solution*),—is a 1 per cent. solution of the dried Arsenate in Distilled Water. Dose, ♏ij–vj, [av. ♏iij] in water after meals.

**Arseni Iodidum,** *Arsenous Iodide,* $AsI_3$,—occurs in glossy, orange-red crystalline masses or scales, gradually losing iodine by exposure to the air, soluble in 12 of water and in 30 of alcohol at 25°C.; is gradually decomposed by boiling water and by boiling alcohol, and is completely volatilized by heat. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.]

**Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi,** *Solution of Arsenic and Mercuric Iodide,* (*Donovan's Solution*),—has Arsenic Iodide and Mercuric Iodide, of each 1 part in 100 of Distilled Water. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏jss], in water after meals.

**Sodii Cacodylas,** *Sodium Cacodylate,*—is an odorless, white, granular powder very soluble n water and soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

*Unofficial Arsenum Compounds.*

**Cupri Arsenis,** *Cupric Arsenite,*—occurs in the various cupro-arsenical pigments used for wall-paper coloring and as insect-poison, viz.—Scheele's green, Mineral green, Paris green, etc. Is highly poisonous. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ daily, in divided doses.

**Liquor Arseni Bromidi,** *Solution of Arsenic Bromide, Clemens' Solution,*—is properly a Liquor Potassii Arsenatis et Bromidi, and contains 1 per cent. of the arsenic salt. It is prepared by boiling together Potassium Carbonate and Arsenous Acid, ℥j of each in ℥x of distilled water, until a clear solution is formed; when cold ℥ij of Bromine and ℥xij of water are added, and the mixture is allowed to stand until all color disappears, when it is ready for use. Dose, ♏j–v, thrice daily in water after meals.

**Solutions of the Bromides** of Arsenic and Gold (Arsenauro), of Arsenic, Gold and Mercury (Mercauro), of Arsenic, Gold and Calcium (Calcauro), and of Arsenic, Gold and Manganese (Manganauro), are described under the title AURUM.

**Atoxyl,**—is the trade-name for sodium arsanilate, containing 22 per cent. of arsenic, and occurs as a white, odorless, and almost tasteless powder, soluble in ½th its weight of warm water. Dose, hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–½ at first, gradually increased up to gr. iij.

**Salvarsan,** *Arsenophenol-amine Hydrochloride, Diamenodihydroxy-arseno Benzol Dihydrochloride* ($C_6H_3AsOH.NH_2Hcl_2$) is a light yellow, crystalline powder, unstable in the air, soluble in water yielding a solution which is acid in reaction. It is marketed in hermetically sealed tubes containing 0.6 Gm. (gr. ix). For intravenous injection a clear alkaline solution is prepared by dissolving the contents in about 30 or 40 c.c. of sterile distilled water and adding 15 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution which at first causes a precipitate which dissolves upon further addition of the hydroxide solution (about 23 drops of a 15 per cent. sodium hydroxide solution is required). The solution is diluted to a bulk of about 200 c.c. by adding normal salt solution. For intramuscular injection the solution is prepared in the same way, but its bulk is greatly reduced. Dose, 0.2 to 0.6 Gm. [gr. iij–ix.]

**Neosalvarsan** is a yellow powder, unstable in the air, more soluble in water than salvarsan and yielding a solution which is neutral in reaction and ready for use. For intravenous or intramuscular injection cold water, freshly distilled and sterilized, should be used, approximately 25 mils for each 0.15 Gm.

Solution of salvarsan and neosalvarsan should be used immediately, as they rapidly deteriorate upon standing. Dose, 0.15 to 0.9 Gm. [gr. ij–xiv.] The drug is marketed in sealed tubes in six graded doses. The arsenic content of neosalvarsan is approximately two-thirds that of salvarsan and therefore must be given in larger doses to obtain equivalent effects.

**Soamin,**—a form of sodium arsanilate containing approximately 22 per cent. of Arsenic. It is a white crystalline powder. Dose, gr. j–v.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Arsenic Trioxide* and the *Arsenites* are: Hypophosphorous Acid and the Hypophosphites in acid solution, Dialyzed Iron, Iron salts and salts of the other heavy metals, Lime-water, Magnesia, Potassium Iodide, Silver Nitrate, Sulphides, Tannic Acid and Vegetable astringent decoctions and infusions. With the *Iodide* as for other iodides (see under IODUM).

*Tests for Arsenic.*

The principal tests are simple and should be known by every physician. (1) *Reinsch's Test,*—Hydrochloric Acid and a clean strip of Copper are boiled with the suspected fluid; a dull steel-colored deposit of copper arsenide will appear on the copper if arsenic is present. (2) *Marsh's Test,*—Zinc and diluted Sulphuric Acid are placed in a flask with the suspected

liquid to produce nascent hydrogen, and the gas issuing fron the tube is ignited, and a clean porcelaine plate is brought into contact with the flame. If arsenic is present the gas will contain hydrogen arsenide (arsin) and on the plate will be formed a steel-blue mirror of arsenum, which is distinguished from that formed by antimony by being soluble in a solution of potassium hypochlorite (bleaching-powder).

## Physiological Action.

Arsenic Trioxide, applied to the skin denuded of its epidermis, acts as a painful escharotic, producing violent inflammation and resulting in a slough which forms a barrier to its absorption. If applied in dilute solution over a large surface, it will be absorbed, and may produce the systemic effects described below.

In small doses it is a stomachic and general tonic, promoting the appetite and digestion, increasing cardiac action, the respiratory power, and the intestinal secretions; stimulating peristalsis, exalting mental activity and the sexual appetite, and producing a fair skin and a rotund form. Experimentally, when small doses are given to young animals, growth is more rapid than in the controls. This has been variously explained as due to improved digestion, improved circulation and stimulation in the production of red blood cells and hemoglobin. When tolerance of the drug is established, large doses are used with impunity, as by the arsenic eaters of Styria, who can swallow at once as much as 5 grains with safety. They are careful, however, not to take any water into the stomach at the same time, so that the dose is slowly absorbed, and probably eliminated rapidly. Not all those who begin its use can acquire tolerance of it, but those who do so seem to continue it without injury, and live to an old age, undergoing great exertion without exhaustion, and being enabled to ascend steep mountains without difficulty of respiration.

In full medicinal doses, continued for some time, it causes itching and edema of the eyelids, ptyalism, nausea and vomiting, diarrhea or dysentery, epigastric pain and soreness, feeble and irritable heart, dyspnea, disordered sensibility, herpes zoster, urticaria, eczema and other skin eruptions, jaundice and albuminuria. In large doses it is a powerful irritant to the gastro-intestinal and bronchial mucous membranes. Toxic doses may produce either symptoms of gastro-enteritis, or those of profoundly narcotic character. In the first and most usual form of acute arsenical poisoning, there is burning pain in the throat and stomach extending over the abdomen, vomiting, thirst, bloody stools, strangury, suppressed, albuminous or bloody urine, rapid and feeble heart, great anxiety, cold breath, finally exhaustion and collapse,—a group of symptoms much resembling cholera. The autopsy shows erosions, ecchymoses, and softening of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, congestion of the lungs and bronchi, and fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys and cardiac muscle. The

poison is found in the urine, saliva, tears, sweat, etc., and may be detected even in the parenchymatous tissues. After a fatal dose Arsenic is usually found most abundantly in the liver (Bastedo). In the nervous form of poisoning by arsenic, profound coma and insensibility come on suddenly without any gastro-intestinal symptoms.

Arsenical preparations are generally classed as alteratives, but they are valuable tonics and antiseptics, and possess antiperiodic powers second only to those of quinine.

*Chronic Arsenical Poisoning* may occur from the inhalation of arsenical vapors or dust arising from wall-papers or other substances containing the poison. The quantity necessary to produce symptoms of poisoning when inhaled seems to be very small. The most prominent symptoms are, at first increased appetite, next colicky pains, mucous or dysenteric stools, irritation of the eyes, coryza, a short, dry cough, and a white and silvery tongue, all accompanied by great bodily prostration.

Arsenic exercises a stimulating and later an irritative influence on nerve structure, and may induce profound structural changes in the nerves when used in too large doses or over protracted periods. Sensory, motor and trophic disturbances of a serious character have resulted from its injudicious use. Inflammatory dermatoses are aggravated by it, and a great variety of cutaneous manifestations may be produced by toxic doses. In chronic arsenical poisoning erythematous, papular and vesicular eruptions may appear, and hyperkeratosis of the skin, especially on the palms and soles is not uncommon. Cancer of the skin has been reported in a number of cases following its long-continued employment.

The long-continued use of arsenic may induce peripheral neuritis, the chief symptoms of which when so caused are—severe darting pains in the limbs, paralysis of the muscles of the extremities, especially the extensors of the hands and feet, ataxic gait, herpes zoster, and rapid muscular atrophy. In several cases it has caused general brown pigmentation of the skin, and may give rise to the same pigmentation of psoriasis patches. After death from chronic poisoning, in addition to the gastro-intestinal and nervous lesions, there is found widespread fatty degeneration, affecting most of the organs, but particularly the liver, kidneys, stomach and muscles, including the heart.

Toxic symptoms after the use of Atoxyl have been recorded in numerous cases, the most serious being those affecting the eyes, as retinal hemorrhage, amaurosis and optic atrophy. Koch observed 22 cases of blindness after the use of this agent in 1633 cases of sleeping sickness.

To avoid arsenical poisoning during a course of the drug full doses (mvj of Fowler's solution) should be used as the commencement, and always taken on a full stomach. The dose should then be steadily reduced. Susceptible persons often tolerate it better if a few drops of laudanum are administered with each dose. It is quickly absorbed, and slowly eliminated, chiefly by the kidneys and the skin, its excretion continuing for about 60 hours, hence it should be administered at infrequent intervals of time.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Externally, Arsenic has been employed in the form of paste as a depilatory, and as an escharotic in cancers, but is excessively painful. Most of the secret "cancer cures" have arsenous acid for their basis. It is a constituent of many of the preparations which dentists use to destroy the nerves in painful teeth. Internally, it is used as a tonic and astringent to the intestinal canal, as a tonic and antispasmodic in nervous diseases, and for its action on tissue change. It is of especial value in irritative dyspepsia, gastralgia, pyrosis, gastric ulcer, regurgitation of food without nausea, diarrhea coming on immediately after taking food, vomiting of drunkards and chronic alcoholism. It has proven of signal service in the commencement of phthisis. It is often very serviceable in chronic bronchitis with copious expectoration, in acute catarrh, hay fever, whooping-cough, asthma, chorea, epilepsy, angina pectoris and other spasmodic nervous disorders. In many forms of neuralgia it frequently gives prompt and permanent relief, especially in cases due to malarial poisoning. As an antiperiodic, it has high rank, being, however, of particular value in chronic malarial poisoning, and as an adjunct to quinine in the intervals between the paroxysms of intermittents. Anemia of both the secondary and primary types, leukemia, chlorosis and Hodgkin's disease are remarkably benefited by it, and in rheumatic arthritis and chronic rheumatism it is sometimes of great service. In chronic scaly and papular skin diseases its value is very great, but it is not serviceable in acute forms, and the more chronic the cutaneous affection the more likely it is to be amenable to Arsenic. Epithelioma may be retarded by small doses long continued, and it has certainly been useful in delaying the progress of other cancers, particularly scirrhus of the stomach and uterine carcinoma. Hypodermically its solutions have been extremely efficient in histrionic spasm, local chorea of the head and neck, obstinate cases of general chorea, and in lymphadenoma.

The so-called Bromide of Arsenic, in the form of Clemens' solution, was formerly highly recommended as a remedy for diabetes mellitus. The Cacodylates have been used with benefit in anemia, chlorosis, chorea, chronic bronchitis, pulmonary tuberculosis, inoperable carcinoma, and other affections for which arsenic is indicated. Sodium Cacodylate is considered by Murrell more toxic than the ordinary arsenical preparations, and only to be used with the greatest caution. It is said to increase the menstrual flow, and to promote the growth of the hair. Sodium Cacodylate may be procured in sterile solution in ampules which form a convenient method for administering arsenic by subcutaneous injection.

Atoxyl is claimed to be 40 times less toxic than Fowler's solution, and to afford the means of giving a large dose of arsenic without ill-effects. It has been used with satisfaction in dermatological practice, preferably by hypodermic administration, and in small doses at first, gradually increased up to

3 grains. Professor Koch found its injection to be specific against trypanosomiasis, so far as causing the disappearance of the trypanosomes from the blood; but also that full doses induced blindness in many cases, and that when the disease reached the sleeping stage, (meningo-encephalitis), nothing could avert a fatal issue.

Arsenic, like a great many other substances, has long been known to exert a destructive action on certain microörganisms. This knowledge was of little practical value in the treatment of disease, as doses sufficiently large to destroy the parasites, inevitably acted in a similar manner upon the body cells. Ehrlich, in a most extensive research directed toward a study of the affinities between certain chemical agents and certain cells or microörganisms, succeeded in preparing an arsenical compound which had lost its affinity and toxicity for the cells of the *host* while still retaining an affinity and destructive power for certain invading protozoa. Starting with trypan-red and its striking affinity for the *trypanosome* (and also for the host with fatal results) he worked with atoxyl, arsenophenylglycin and a large number of arsenical compounds until he finally found that the group known as "arsenophenolamines" (salvarsans) possessed a maximum toxicity for the spirochetæ and at the same time were practically innocuous to the host. The final preparation, arsenophenolamine hydrochloride, was the six hundred and sixth, "606," and although the exact nature of its action is still but imperfectly understood, it has demonstrated a powerful destructive action upon the parasites found in trypanosomiasis, syphilis and spirillosis; and upon the causative agent in *Yaws*. In order to still further lessen the toxicity to the host and render available a more soluble compound, Ehrlich produced an improved arsenophenolamine preparation known as neosalvarsan. One of the first lessons to be learned in the use of the new drug was that one dose would not entirely rid the body of the infecting parasite and that two, three, four or six doses might be required. At the same time the intravenous method of administration was demonstrated to be superior to the subcutaneous or intramuscular methods. At the present time intravenous injection is used practically to the exclusion of other methods.

Salvarsan has not supplanted mercury in the treatment of syphilis, although for a prompt control of the infection it is superior. Most syphilographers at the present time commence antisyphilitic treatment with the use of salvarsan intensively, *i.e.*, from three to six injections at 7- to 10-day intervals and follow by one or more courses of mercurial injections, inunctions, etc., for several years, the subsequent course being largely influenced by the clinical findings and the Wassermann blood and spinal fluid examinations. It may be said that we are still in an uncertain period with regard to how useful this treatment may be in preventing those long-delayed manifestations of syphilitic infection, paresis and tabes dorsalis. As a general proposition the success of antisyphilitic treatment by arsenic and mercury both upon the

immediate and remote evidences of infection depends upon early and vigorous application of the drugs, as it has been definitely shown that small doses of the drug increase the resistance of the spirochetæ to subsequent doses and as the infection becomes older they tend to colonize in inaccessible localities which may not be penetrable by salvarsan. The latter fact explains why paresis and tabes, which we now know to be due to the presence of spirochetæ in the tissues of the brain and cord, respond so unsatisfactorily to salvarsan and mercury. The direct injection of salvarsan into the spinal fluid by lumbar puncture is not without danger and should not be practised. Swift and Fllis have described the following method for these cases:—Salvarsan is administered intravenously in the usual way and about 40 mils of blood withdrawn from the arm at the end of an hour. The serum is allowed to separate and upon the following day 12 mils of the serum diluted with 16 mils of normal salt solution and heated to 56° C. for thirty minutes is injected into the spinal fluid by lumbar puncture. (See article on LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, page 726. Also paragraph on INTRASPINAL THERAPY, page 51.) Prior to injection an equal quantity of cerebrospinal fluid should be allowed to leak out of the needle so as to prevent undue increase in pressure of spinal fluid after injection. In fact some neurologists have seemed to have acquired as good results solely by drainage of the spinal fluid after intravenous salvarsan probably as a result increased activity of the secretory cells of the choroid plexus which lowered spinal pressure induced. Gilpin reports the beneficial influence of continuous drainage in locomotor ataxia.

Salvarsan is rapidly eliminated when administered intravenously and slowly absorbed and eliminated when given intramuscularly. Untoward effects following its use have been greatly reduced since the use of sterilized *distilled* water when preparing it for administration has been insisted upon. Death has followed its use and a number of cases have been reported, but these in many instances have been found due to some grave organic lesion in the presence of which most any procedure would have been dangerous. Occasionally after the injection the patient develops nausea and vomiting, headache, backache, malaise and fever varying in degree but usually very transient, disappearing in 24 to 36 hours at the most. Sometimes there is noted an increase or darkening of the rash or aggravation of the symptoms of infection (Herxheimer reaction) during the day or two following the injection. This has been explained as the result of sudden destruction of a number of parasites with liberation of toxic products which are irritating. If severe symptoms suggesting meningeal irritation or renal insufficiency develop after the use of the drug, the possibility of *idiosyncrasy* to arsenic or arsenic poisoning should be thought of and Ehrlich's advice heeded to give adrenalin in large doses hypodermatically. Salvarsan is contraindicated in the presence of severe organic disease of the optic and auditory nerves, heart and vascular system, lungs, kidneys and central nervous system. It should be given cautiously in children and in the aged.

**ASAFŒTIDA, Asafetida,**—is a gum-resin obtained by incision from the living root of *Ferula fœtida*, a perennial herb of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, native of Persia and Afghanistan. It occurs in whitish tears embedded in a grayish sticky mass, of alliaceous odor and taste, soluble in alcohol to at least 60 per cent., and when triturated with water it yields a milk-white emulsion. Its principal constituent is a *Sulphuretted Volatile Oil*, consisting chiefly of Allyl Sulphide, $C_6H_{10}S$; it also contains a gum and a resin, with ferulaic, malic, acetic, formic and valerianic acids. Dose, gr. ij–viij, [av. gr. iv.]

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Asafœtidæ**, *Tincture of Asafetida*,—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Emulsum Asafœtidæ**, *Emulsion of Asafetida*, (*Milk of Asafetida*),—strength 4 per cent in water. Dose, ℥ij–℥j, [av. ℥iv].

**Pilulæ Asafœtidæ**, *Pills of Asafetida*,—each pill has gr. iij of Asafetida with gr. j of Soap. Dose, j–iv pills, [av. ij.]

**Mistura Magnesiæ et Asafœtidæ**, *Mixture of Magnesia and Asafetida, Dewees' Carminative* (Unofficial), has of Magnesium Carbonate 5, Tinct. Asafœtidæ 7, Tinct. Opii 1, Sugar 10, Aqua Dest. q. s. ad 100 parts. Dose, ℥ss–℥ss.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Asafetida is a powerful antispasmodic, a stimulant to the brain and nervous system, a stimulating expectorant, also tonic, laxative, diuretic, diaphoretic, emmenagogue, aphrodisiac and anthelmintic in action. Its odor and taste are extremely nauseous and persistent. In small doses continued it causes impaired digestion, alliaceous eructations, acrid sensation in the fauces, gastralgia, flatulent distention, fetid flatulence, burning urination, diarrhea and tenesmus. Full doses produce various nervous or hysterical phenomena, with nausea, vomiting and purging. The Volatile Oil diffuses into the blood and tissues, and is excreted in the urine, sweat, and breath. By its action the circulation is stimulated, the arterial tension raised, the power of the cardiac motor ganglia is increased and the cardiac inhibition relaxed. Asafetida also stimulates the brain even to pleasant intoxication, and produces a subjective sensation of warmth without any rise of body-temperature. It stimulates the nervous system, the secretions and excretions, the menstrual flow and the sexual appetite. In Asia it is used as a condiment with food, and though at first it is nauseous to most people, a taste for it may be readily acquired.

The disgust which is generally felt for Asafetida makes its use very restricted, though a valuable medicine. The Emulsion is extremely serviceable in the flatulent colic of infants, and as an enema in infantile convulsions. There is no better remedy in hysteria and hypochondriasis with indigestion and flatulence; in constipation with amenorrhea of anemic subjects, due to ovarian and intestinal torpor; in bronchial affections, cough of habit, chronic catarrhs, and flatulent indigestion. It has been highly praised in the treatment of habitual abortion.

**ASCLEPIAS, Pleurisy Root** (Unofficial),—is the root of *Asclepias tuberosa*, a plant of the nat. ord. Asclepiadaceæ and a native of the Eastern and Southern States. Two other species of Asclepias are used in medicine and were formerly official.

An Infusion or Decoction may be made in the proportion of ℥j of the powdered root to a quart of water, and given in teacupful doses every 2 or 3 hours.

Asclepias contains two resins a peculiar principle, tannic and gallic acids, albumin, pectin, gum, various salts and a volatile, odorous, fatty matter. It is emetic and cathartic in full doses, also diaphoretic and expectorant, as well as depressant to the action of the heart, and probably slightly sedative and astringent. It is a popular remedy in the Southern States for pleurisy (hence its common name), and has been used in medicine for catarrh, pneumonia, phthisis, diarrhea, dysentery, rheumatism, gastralgia, and to promote the eruption in exanthematous fevers. It is undoubtedly a powerful diaphoretic.

**ASPIDIUM,**—is the rhizome of *Dryopteris Filix-mas*, Male Fern, and of *Dryopteris marginalis*, Marginal Shield Fern, plants of the nat. ord. Filices, the former found in most parts of the world, the latter indigenous to N. America. The active principles are ***Filmaron***, ***Albaspidin***, and ***Filicic Acid***, named in the order of their value as anthelmintics. It also contains several other principles, a green, fatty oil, a volatile oil, resin, tannin, etc. Dose, ℥ss–℥jss [av ℥j] in a single dose fasting, or in divided doses at short intervals, followed by a purgative.

**Oleoresina Aspidii**, *Oleoresin of Aspidium*,—is an ethereal extract and deposits Filicic Acid on standing. It should be well shaken before being used. Dose, gr. xx–℥j, [av. gr. xxx] in capsules, repeated every 3 hours for 2 or 3 doses.

Aspidium is an efficient vermicide against tapeworm, particularly the unarmed variety (bothriocephalus latus). It is also of value in Uncinariasis. The Oleoresin is the best form, the patient having fasted for the previous day, or used only a milk diet, ℥j may then be given in 4 doses ½ hour apart. This may be repeated the next morning and followed by three drops of croton oil in emulsion. This is one of many methods. Cusso may be combined with it advantageously.

A very useful formula which Dr. Hare recommends consists of 45 minims each of the oleoresin of aspidium and tincture of vanilla in one ounce of water containing half dram of powdered acacia; taking the entire amount after fasting and following in two hours by a full dose of Epsom salts. Castor oil should not be used as a purgative after the use of Aspidium as it predisposes to poisoning by increasing the tendency to absorption.

**ASPIDOSPERMA, Aspidosperma** (*Quebracho*),—is the dried bark of the Aspidosperma Quebracho blanco, and occurs as brownish-gray or reddish-brown irregular chips. Wallace found two alkaloids in Quebracho bark, *aspidospermine* and *quebrachine*. Dose gr. xx to ℥j [av. ℥i]. The official preparation is:—

**Fluidextractum Aspidospermas**, *Fluidextract of Aspidosperma*.—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ℥j].

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Aspidosperma stimulates the respiratory centre and has been called the "digitalis of the respiratory apparatus." It has been recommended for bronchial asthma and in various types of dyspnea dependent upon depression of the respiratory center. It is given as an expectorant, in bronchitis although its value is doubtful.

**AURANTIUM, Orange,**—occurs in two official varieties of fruit and preparations of their flowers, *Citrus Aurantium amara*, the Bitter Orange, and *Citrus Aurantium sinensis*, the Sweet or Portugal Orange, both trees of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ, cultivated in almost all warm countries. Other varieties are described under LIMON. The official titles are—

**Aurantii Amari Cortex,** *Bitter Orange Peel,*—the dried rind of the fruit of *Citrus Aurantium amara*, characteristics well known. It contains a Volatile Oil isomeric with oil of turpentine, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and a bitter crystalline principle, named *Hesperidin* or *Aurantiin.*

**Aurantii Dulcis Cortex,** *Sweet Orange Peel,*—is the fresh outer rind of the ripe fruit of *Citrus Aurantium sinensis.* It contains a Volatile Oil differing from that of the bitter orange, and less of the bitter principle.

*Official Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Aurantii Amari,** *Fluidextract of Bitter Orange Peel.*—Used as flavoring. Dose, ♏x–3j, [av. ♏xv.]

**Tinctura Aurantii Amari,** *Tincture of Bitter Orange Peel,*—strength 20 per cent. Dose, 3j–ij, [av. 3j.] A flavoring preparation.

**Tinctura Aurantii Dulcis,** *Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel,*—strength 50 per cent. Dose, 3j–ij, [av. 3j.] A flavoring preparation.

**Syrupus Aurantii,** *Syrup of Orange,*—Tincture of Sweet Orange Peel 5, Purified Talc 1.5, Citric Acid 0.5, Sugar 82, Water to 100. Dose, 3j–ij. Used for flavoring.

**Syrupus Aurantii Florum,** *Syrup of Orange Flowers,*—Sugar 85, Orange-flower Water to 100. Dose, 3j–ij. A delicate flavoring agent, but having to some persons an extremely sickish taste.

**Spiritus Aurantii Compositus,** *Compound Spirit of Orange,*—Oil of Orange Peel 20, Oil of Lemon 5, Oil of Coriander 2, Oil of Anise ½, Alcohol to 100. Dose, as for alcohol.

**Aqua Aurantii Florum Fortior,** *Stronger Orange-flower Water,*—is water saturated with the volatile oil of fresh orange flowers. Dose, indefinite [av. 3ij] for flavoring. Used to prepare—

**Aqua Aurantii Florum,** *Orange-flower Water,*—consists of equal volumes of the preceding and Distilled Water, mixed immediately before use. Dose, indefinite, [av. 3iv.]

**Oleum Aurantii,** *Oil of Orange,*—a volatile oil, obtained by expression from the fresh peel of sweet orange. Is soluble in about 4 times its volume of alcohol, and is an ingredient of the official Spirit of Orange and also of Spiritus Myrciæ (Bay Rum). Dose, gtt. j–v, [av. ♏iij.]

**Elixir Aromaticum,** *Aromatic Elixir* (*Simple Elixir*),—has of the Comp. Spt. of Orange 1.2, Purified Talc 3, Syrup 37½, Alcohol and Distilled Water to 100. A flavoring vehicle. Dose, 3j–3j, or more.

Orange is aromatic and tonic, also more or less bitter, but has little action except a mild stimulant influence on the nervous system due to its volatile oil. Persons much exposed to its fumes are liable to cutaneous eruptions and various nervous disorders. The oil may produce violent colic and convulsions in children, one case being reported in which death resulted from eating the rind. Its use in medicine is confined to flavoring purposes, though the preparations of the bitter orange may be used as gentle tonics and stimulants to the digestion, but they are usually combined with more energetic agents.

**AURUM, Gold,** Au,—is represented by only one official salt, the Gold and Sodium Chloride, but triturations of the metal itself may be prepared, according to the general pharmacopœial formula for such preparations. The unofficial solution of Gold and Arsenic Bromide is a very efficient preparation.

**Auri et Sodii Chloridum,** *Gold and Sodium Chloride,*—is a mixture composed of equal parts of dry Gold Chloride, $AuCl_3$, and Sodium Chloride, NaCl; and occurs as an orange-yellow powder, of saline and metallic taste, slightly deliquescent in damp air, very soluble in water, partly soluble in alcohol, and contains not less than 30 per cent. of pure gold. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{12}$] once or twice a day. The Ph. Ger. gives the maximum single dose as gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, and the maximum daily dose as gr. iij, but these doses are too high.

*Incompatible* with this salt are: Alkalies, Alkaloids, Arsenites, Hypophosphorous Acid, Ferrous and Mercurous salts, Organic substances, Oxalic Acid, Potassium Iodide, Sulphurous Acid, Thymol, Vegetable infusions.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Auri Pulvis,** *Powdered Gold,*—may be obtained by triturating gold leaf with ten times its weight of sugar of milk or potassium sulphate until brilliant particles are no longer visible in it, and then washing the diluent away with boiling water. A *Trituration of Gold* may be prepared in the same manner, retaining the sugar of milk, as directed by the pharmacopœia under the title TRITURATIONES. Dose of powdered gold is gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–gr. j, or a little of it may be applied by friction to the sides of the tongue.

**Auri Chloridum,** *Gold Chloride,*—also called the perchloride or terchloride of gold, $AuCl_3$, the "potable gold" of the alchemists,—occurs in needle-shaped prisms of a deep orange color, very deliquescent and freely soluble in water, in alcohol and in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$, in pill or solution, preferably the latter. The commercial salt so named, and much used hy photographers, is not the pure chloride but a crystallized double salt of gold and sodium, containing 50 per cent. of metallic gold.

**Auri Bromidum,** *Gold Bromide,* $AuBr_3$,—occurs as a yellowish-gray, friable mass, which is insoluble in water but soluble in ether, and contains 55 per cent. of Bromine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, but against migraine the minimum quantity should be used twice daily an hour before meals.

**Auri et Sodii Bromidum,** *Gold and Sodium Bromide,* $AuBr_3NaBr.2H_2O$,—may be used hypodermically in solution, 2 parts to 100 of distilled water, the dose of which is ♏viij increased to ♏xxxij, respectively representing $\frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a grain.

**Liquor Auri et Arseni Bromidi,** *Solution of Gold and Arsenic Bromide* (Barclay),—is marketed under the trade-name *"Arsenauro,"* and contains gr. $\frac{1}{32}$ of each salt in ♏x. Dose, ♏v–xv in water, thrice daily after meals, or hypodermically.

This solution may be prepared as follows: (1) Take of Nitric Acid ℥j and of Hydrochloric Acid ℥iij, mix them and dissolve in the mixture 21 grains of pure Gold, then evaporate to dryness in a water-bath. Dissolve the resulting Chloride of Gold in distilled water ℥j, and add slowly a solution of 35 grains of Ammonium Bromide in ℥iv of water. Shake with Squibb's ether until all the gold is taken out, separate in a separating funnel, and treat the ether solution with fused calcium chloride to remove all water. Distil off the ether, and dissolve the remaining Gold Bromide in ℥iv of water to make *Solution No.* 1. (2) Dissolve 48$\frac{1}{2}$ grains of Arsenous Acid in ℥iv of distilled water by the aid of heat, and when cold add ℥j of Bromine and let the mixture stand for 24 hours. Then drive off the excess of bromine

by boiling in a sand-bath until the solution is colorless, which gives *Solution No. 2.* (3) Mix the two solutions and add sufficient water to make 1 quart.

**Liquor Auri, Arseni et Hydrargyri Bromidi,** *Solution of Gold, Arsenic and Mercury Bromide* (Barclay),—is marked under the trade-name "*Mercauro,*" and contains gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of each bromide in ℥x. Dose, ℥v–xv in water, thrice daily after meals, or hypodermically.

Similar solutions of the bromides of gold, arsenic and calcium ("*Calcauro*") and of the bromides of gold, arsenic and manganese ("*Manganauro*"), are on the market and may be used in like doses.

## Physiological Action.

The action of the salts of gold upon the human organism is analogous in many respects to that of mercury, causing local irritation and escharotic effects when applied in substance or in strong solution. In continued medicinal doses given internally they produce a condition of general erethism which closely resembles the mercurial fever, and is accompanied by salivation but without tenderness or ulceration of the gums. The Chloride is one of the most active salts, being, according to Chrestien, even more toxic than corrosive sublimate. Locally, it produces irritant and caustic effects, and imparts a yellow stain to the skin, which later on turns violet and even black, from reduction of the metal therein. In overdoses it causes gastric pain and inflammation, also ulceration of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, and otherwise acts as a corrosive poison; toxic doses produce a violent gastro-enteritis with such nervous phenomena as convulsive tremor, cramps, priapism, insomnia and insensibility (Magendie).

The salts of gold, administered in small medicinal doses, increase the appetite and the digestive power and stimulate the generative apparatus, exciting the menstrual flow in women and the sexual appetite in men. In large or continued doses they cause dryness of the tongue, redness of the pharynx, gastric and intestinal colic, nausea and vomiting, and even erosion of the gastric mucous membrane.

## Therapeutics.

The literature of gold shows that it is one of the most ancient medicines. Pliny, in the first century, recorded its use. It was employed as a panacea by the Arabian physicians and by the alchemists. During the 17th and 18th centuries it was highly esteemed as an antisyphilitic, also for leprosy, dropsies, epilepsy, the pest, fevers, amenorrhea, sterility and uterine diseases. During the first quarter of the present century it was in high repute among the European physicians as a remedy for syphilis and for scrofula.

Mitchill (1818) administered gold salts for syphilis in the New York Hospital, with excellent results. In his opinion "the muriate of gold will effect all that is achieved by the muriate of quicksilver, with incomparably less inconvenience to the patient, who gets well under the former without the hazard of a sore mouth or a salivation, and with very little wear and tear of constitution." Trousseau (1851) said that the happy results of gold in the treatment of venereal diseases are incontestable; and von Schroff of Vienna (1868) gave it great praise for the restoration of a case of syphilis in which the strongest mercurials had failed to avert destruction of the nasal bones or the deep, spreading ulcers of the skin. Phillips

(1894) said that its efficacy is best seen in the later developments of syphilis, such as ulceration of the nose and larynx, cutaneous syphilides, hard nodes, etc., also that it may especially be employed in long-standing cases with chronic periostitis and when mercury has already been given to saturation. Still it has never obtained general professional favor in the United States or in England until recently. Professor Barton, of Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia (1827), pronounced the following judgment upon it in his lectures on materia medica. "On the whole view of what has been said in favor of gold, I am not inclined to attach great importance to it as a remedy. It is well enough in its proper place and for its proper purposes, for which it is more useful than as a medicine. Plenty of it would doubtless cure many diseases of mind and body." Such has been the general opinion since the above words were printed.

There are very few physicians who use Gold at the present time. It is interesting to note that at one time it was widely recommended for a large number of conditions; thus Dr. Piffard of New York found that Gold was unquestionably useful in the later stages of syphilis, and said that its best effects were obtained with very small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ or less, continued for not more than one or two weeks at a time. Several other observers have given it great praise as a remedy in constitutions which are broken down by the combined influence of syphilis and mercury, for syphilis in strumous subjects, and for the various manifestations of scrofula. Under its use the auric fever may develop, and the local affections for which it is administered may assume an aggravated intensity, and even new ones appear; but these phenomena do not call for suspension of the remedy, for the disease retrogrades rapidly in a few days after they appear (Trosseau); and on lessening the dose pyrexia subsides and good effects are more conspicuous (Phillips).

A so-called *Bichloride-of-Gold Cure* for inebriety has become highly notorious through extensive advertising and other commercial methods, but from the most reliable information obtainable it is reasonably certain that the only preparation of gold which plays a prominent part therein is the gold coin which passes from the patient's pocket to that of the manager of the "institute." The physiological symptoms produced by the remedy employed are those of strychnine and atropine, the administration of which hypodermically several times daily for three or more weeks is decidedly dangerous. In many cases cardiac failure has occurred soon after the completion of the treatment, and in a large number of instances insanity or other serious psychoses have developed immediately after the subjects had been through one of these so-called "cures."

**BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM, Balsam of Peru,**—is a balsam obtained from *Toluifera Pereiræ*, a Central American tree, of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It occurs as a thick, brown-black liquid, its odor reminding of benzoin and vanilla, soluble in 5 of alcohol, almost insoluble in water, which extracts from it only some cinnamic acid and cinnamein. It is not a true balsam, as it contains no volatile oil. Its composition is: *Cinnamein* (benzyl cinnamate, $C_{16}H_{14}O_2$) 50 per cent., *Cinnamic Acid* 10 per cent., *Resins* 30 per cent.; also benzoic acid and other bodies. Dose gr. x–xxv [av. gr. xv.] in emulsion. There are no official preparations.

*Incompatible* with Balsam of Peru are: Ferric salts, Iodoform, and Hydrogen Peroxide.

The action of Balsam of Peru is that of its several constituents, namely, antiseptic, stimulant to the circulation, and sedative to the nervous system; acting chiefly on the mucous membrane, it is tonic and expectorant, diuretic and diaphoretic. In large doses, it causes gastralgia, nausea and vomiting, colic and diarrhea. It closely resembles in physiological action its congeners, Styrax and Benzoin. It encloses bacteria and is bactericidal, also chemotactic, and prevents putrefaction in dead tissues. It is a valuable dressing for contused and lacerated wounds.

Balsam of Peru is used locally in chronic skin diseases of inflammatory type and sore nipples, to relieve itching, cleanse bed-sores, promote the healing of wounds and ulcers, and to kill the acarus scabiei, being considered by some authorities the best of all applications in itch. It should be remembered that a severe temporary albuminuria may follow its free application externally, as in scabies. In the absence of albuminuria, the urine may contain a resin which is precipitated by the addition of acid giving rise to a mistaken diagnosis of albuminuria. The precipitated resin may be dissolved in an excess of alcohol (Hatcher and Wilbert). Internally, it is used as a stimulant and disinfectant expectorant in chronic bronchitis and asthma, as well as in gonorrhea, gleet, leucorrhea, and other discharges from mucous membranes.

**BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM, Balsam of Tolu,**—is a balsam obtained from *Toluifera Balsamum*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, a native of Venezuela and New Granada. Its composition and properties are similar to those of Balsamum Peruvianum, except that it is of lighter color, more agreeable odor, and contains a volatile oil, *Tolene*, in the proportion of about 1 per cent. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Tinctura Tolutana,** *Tincture of Tolu,*—contains 20 per cent. of the Balsam dissolved in alcohol. Dose, ℥xx–xl [av. ℥xxx.]

**Syrupus Tolutanus,** *Syrup of Tolu,*—has of the Tincture 5 per cent., with Sugar 82, and Water to 100. It is much used in cough mixtures, and covers the taste of Chloral Hydrate well. Dose, ʒj–vj [av. ʒiv.]

Balsam of Tolu has similar action to that of Balsam of Peru, but being more agreeable in flavor it is more used internally than the latter. It is chiefly employed as a pleasant excipient in cough mixtures, and is a constituent of the Compound Tincture of Benzoin.

**BAPTISIA, Wild Indigo** (Unofficial),—is the root bark of *Baptisia tinctoria*, a plant of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native in North America. It contains an alkaloid and a resin, neither of which have been examined critically. The so-called *Baptisin* is an impure resinoid, obtained by precipitation from the alcoholic extract with water.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Extractum Baptisiæ,** *Extract of Baptisia,*—Dose, gr. j–x.
**Fluidextractum Baptisiæ,** *Fluidextract of Baptisia,*—Dose, ℥ij–xx.
**Tinctura Baptisiæ,** *Tincture of Baptisia,*—Dose, ℥v–xxx.
**Baptisin,**—the resinoid. Dose, gr. j–v.

Baptisia has a bitter and acrid taste; in small doses it is laxative, in large ones violently emeto-cathartic, and may excite severe gastro-intestinal inflammation. It is a decided stimulant of the liver, and increases the secretions of the glandular appendages of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. It has considerable power as an antiseptic. It has fallen into disuse within recent years, its place having been taken by more reliable remedies.

**BARIUM,** Ba.,—is one of the alkaline metals, and is characterized by its strong affinity for oxygen. Several of its salts are official only as test-solutions, but the Chloride has important physiological actions which may obtain for it a permanent place in practical medicine.

**Barii Chloridum,** *Barium Chloride,* $BaCl_2+2H_2O$, (Unofficial),—occurs in colorless translucent tables or lamellæ, soluble in 3 of water, insoluble in absolute alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–ij, in water, thrice daily after meals.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Barium salts* are: Carbonates, Chlorates, Oxalic Acid, Oxalates Phosphoric Acid, Phosphates, Sulphuric Acid, Sulphates, Tannic Acid, Tartaric Acid, Tartrates.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Barium salts in overdoses act as irritant poisons, causing salivation, thirst, vomiting, purging, dyspnea, and a slow pulse. Toxic doses paralyze the central nervous system and the heart, which is arrested in systole. In medicinal doses the Chloride stimulates the cardiac muscle like Digitalis, causing the contractions of the ventricles to become slower and more forcible. It constricts the arterioles by action on their muscular coat, raising the blood-pressure, stimulates the intestinal muscular fibres, and increases peristalsis, in these respects acting like Ergot. Applied locally to voluntary muscles it prolongs their contraction, like Veratrine. It was formerly used as a remedy in glandular affections and nervous diseases, and has been found efficient in mitral insufficiency, irregular heart, hemorrhages, and atony of the bladder and of the intestine. The Sulphide is occasionally used as a depilatory.

**BELLADONNA, Deadly Nightshade.**—The *Atropa Belladonna* is an herbaceous, perennial plant, of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, having dark-purple, bell-shaped flowers, and glossy, purplish-black berries about the size of cherries. It is indigenous in the mountainous districts of central and southern Europe and Asia, and is cultivated in Europe and the United States. It contains the official alkaloid *Atropine,* $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, which may be decomposed into Tropine and Tropic Acid. The official titles are as follows:—

**Belladonnæ Folia,** *Belladonna Leaves,*—ovate and tapering, brownish-green above, grayish-green below, of slight odor and bitter, disagreeable taste. Stramonium leaves are more wrinkled, Hyoscyamus leaves are more hairy. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j], gradually increased.

**Belladonnæ Radix,** *Belladonna Root,*—occurs in cylindrical, tapering, wrinkled pieces, ½ to 1 inch thick, nearly odorless, taste bitter and acrid. Dose, gr. ss–j [av. gr. ¾], cautiously increased.

The "belladonna group," a term which is used frequently in pharmacology, includes belladonna, hyoscyamus and stramonium, all of which belong to the Solanacea and have similar constituents and related physiological actions. The active principles of this group

are alkaloids,—atropine, hyoscyamine and scopolamine (also known as hyoscine). Atropine consists of equal parts of dextro- and levo-hyoscyamine; hyoscyamine is levo-hyoscyamine. In the growing Belladonna the hyoscyamine is said to form in the young leaves, to be later changed to atropine (Bastedo). Scopolamine is levorotary and obtained from various plants of the solanacea. A brief comparison of the alkaloidal values of the solanacea reveals (1) Belladonna leaves 0.3 per cent. and root 0.45 per cent. of alkaloids mostly atropine; (2) Hyoscyamus leaves 0.065 per cent. of alkaloids, mostly hyoscyamine, but also scopolamine and a trace of atropine; (3) Stramonium leaves 0.25 per cent. of alkaloids, mostly hyoscyamine with small amounts of scopolamine and atropine.

*Preparations of the Leaves.*

**Extractum Belladonnæ Foliorum,** *Extract of Belladonna Leaves.*—Dose gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$, [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]

**Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum,** *Tincture of Belladonna Leaves,*—10 per cent. Dose, ♏j–xx [av. ♏xij.]

**Emplastrum Belladonnæ,** *Belladonna Plaster,*—has of the above extract 30 per cent., mixed with Adhesive Plaster. It may produce the physiological action of the drug.

**Unguentum Belladonnæ,** *Belladonna Ointment,*—has of the above extract 10, Diluted Alcohol 5, Benzoinated Lard 55, Hydrous Wool-fat, 30.

The Extract is a constituent of Pil. Laxativæ Comp., and Pil. Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici.

*Preparations of the Root.*

**Fluidextractum Belladonnæ Radicis,** *Fluidextract of Belladonna Root.*—Dose, ♏ss–ij av. ♏j.]

**Linimentum Belladonnæ,** *Belladonna Liniment,*—has of Camphor 5, dissolved in Fluidextract of Belladonna Root to 100.

*Atropine and its Derivatives.*

**Atropina,** *Atropine,* $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$,—white, rhombic prisms, odorless, of bitter taste and alkaline reaction; very soluble in alcohol and in chloroform, also in 455 of water at 25° C. Is decomposed by prolonged contact with caustic alkalies and is resolvable into *Tropine* and *Tropic Acid.* [Av. dose, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.]

**Atropinæ Sulphas,** *Atropine Sulphate* $(C_{17}H_{23}NO_3)_2H_2SO_4$,—a white powder of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 0.4 of water and in 6.2 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.]

**Homatropinæ Hydrobromidum,** *Homatropine Hydrobromide,* $C_{16}H_{21}NO_3HBr$,—is the hydrobromide of an alkaloid obtained by the condensation of tropine and mandelic acid. It is soluble in 6 of water, 33 of alcohol, insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.] It is used by ophthalmologists as a mydriatic, its effects passing off much sooner than those of Atropine. Homatropine slows the heart, Atropine quickening it.

*Allied Plants.*

These are Duboisia (see below), Hyoscyamus and Stramonium, which are described under the title HYOSCYAMUS.

**Duboisia,** (Unofficial),—is the leaf of *Duboisia myoporoides,* an Australian tree of the order Solanaceæ. It contains a poisonous alkaloid, *Duboisine,* which is believed to be identical with Hyoscyamine; also *Hyoscine, Pseudohyoscyamine,* and other alkaloids. Another species, *Duboisia Hopwoodii,* contains *Piturine,* an alkaloid which is practically identical with Nicotine.

**Extractum Duboisiæ,** *Extract of Duboisia,* (Unofficial),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{2}$.

**Tinctura Duboisiæ,** *Tincture of Duboisia,* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏v–xx.

**Duboisinæ Sulphas,** *Duboisine Sulphate* (Langenberg's),—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Belladonna, Atropine* or *Duboisine* are: Alkaloidal precipitants, Alkali Hydrates or Acids with heat, Tannic Acid, Vegetable decoctions or infusions. Physiologically incompatible are: Aconitine, Bromal Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Hydrocyanic Acid, Jaborandi, Morphine, Muscarine, Physostigmine, Phytolacca, Pilocarpine, Quinine.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

The effects of Belladonna are those of its alkaloid Atropine, the dominant actions of which are stimulant to the vaso-motor and respiratory centres and

the cerebral cortex, and paralyzant to the terminal nerve-organs. In therapeutic doses its influence upon the medulla, especially the respiratory and vaso-motor centres, is greater than upon the higher centres although in toxic doses the effects upon the cerebrum are more pronounced. It depresses or paralyzes the terminal nerve-organs of the parasympathetic system supplying the involuntary muscles, the intestines, the secretory glands, and the inhibitory apparatus of the heart. By stimulating the vaso-motor centre it greatly raises the arterial pressure; by depressing the vagus cardiac terminations it increases the rate but not the force of the heart [Digitalis slows the rate and increases the force], and at the same time it raises the body temperature. If the dose be sufficient the blood-pressure becomes progressively lowered by depression of the cardiac muscle and the muscles in the capillary walls, the temperature falls, but the rapid pulse continues to the last. The respiration is stimulated by small doses but is depressed by large ones, which paralyze the respiratory centre and the motor nerves of the respiratory muscles. Death occurs by asphyxia combined with cardiac failure. Excepting the vaso-motor and respiratory spinal centres the spinal cord is affected but slightly, though very large doses may produce convulsions and paralysis. The motor nerves are directly depressed without any apparent stimulation, the sensory nerves are but slightly affected, though they are depressed by its local application. The voluntary muscles are unaffected, the involuntary are paralyzed by the action of the drug on their nerve terminations. All the secretions of the body are checked by the paralysis of the nerve-endings in the secretory glands, except the urine, which is sometimes increased.

A small dose of Belladonna or Atropine causes dryness of the mouth and throat and some slight disorder of vision. Under large doses the dryness is more intense, the fauces reddened, the pupils are dilated, the vision disordered, the pulse becomes very rapid, and a bright red flush, resembling that of scarlet fever, appears on the face and neck and may spread over the whole body. The intellect is not affected, but some giddiness and confusion of thought may be experienced, and sometimes spectral illusions occur. Large doses produce a talkative, wakeful delirium, which is often wild, the patient being violent and uncontrollable; a very large dose may cause a fatal stupor with complete muscular relaxation, or severe convulsions, ending in coma and paralysis. Congestion of the lungs, the membranes and substance of the brain and cord, and the retina, are usually found after death. There is suppression of urine after a toxic dose, though medicinal doses sometimes increase its flow.

The pupils are dilated by either the local or systemic use of the drug, which stimulates the end-organs of the sympathetic and paralyzes those of the motor oculi, thus increasing the power of the radiating iris fibers and lessening the action of its circular ones. Atropine applied locally also paralyzes accommodation and increases the intraocular pressure. The least quantity of atropine which will affect the pupil is variously stated at from the one-two thousandth

to the one-seven hundred thousandth of a grain, the latter amount being that given by Donders.

Atropine is rapidly absorbed and quickly eliminated, the latter process being complete within two hours. Its excretion is performed by the kidneys, and the urine of an atropinized animal will dilate the pupil of another animal. Birds and herbivorous animals are affected very slightly, and pigeons seem to be entirely unaffected by it. Children bear proportionately larger doses than adults.

The actions of Duboisia are in all respects similar to those of its congener, Belladonna, except that Duboisine is more soluble in water than Atropine, is less irritant to mucous membranes, and more prompt in mydriatic action, but its effects are of shorter duration. It is also less of a cerebral excitant and more of a calmative and hypnotic. On man its action is said by some authorities to be more powerful than that of Atropine, but less powerful on frogs. If administered before meals it disorders the ensuing digestion, but does not so act if given while digestion is in progress. Homatropine also acts locally upon the pupil like atropine but the effect is not so lasting.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Belladonna is one of the most valuable agents in the materia medica, ranking high in its efficacy and its wide range of usefulness. It is employed in direct conformity with its physiological action, to relieve pain, relax spasm, stimulate the circulation, decrease secretion, and check local inflammation. Atropine is used for the same purposes, also to antagonize the effects of certain poisons, to dilate the pupils, and to paralyze the accommodation of the eye. These agents are efficiently administered in rheumatic torticollis, lead colic, spasmodic colic, spasmodic dysmenorrhea, laryngismus stridulus, whooping cough, asthma, constipation, irritability of the bladder, and many other spasmodic affections. They are of little value in relieving pain unconnected with spasm, though they have been used with benefit in the pain of inflammation, particularly that of rheumatism, gout, neuralgia due to peripheral disturbance, sciatica, cancer, and pelvic affections. The sedative action of Atropine on the vagus has been successfully utilized in cholera infantum and other forms of cholera, on the theory that the gastro-enteric branches of the nerve are powerfully excited by the toxin of the disease. It is of great value in sudden collapse occurring in acute disease, and characterized by failure of arterial tension, subnormal temperature and excessive sweating; also in shock when the loss of temperature is chiefly due to vaso-motor paralysis. As a vaso-motor contractor it has been highly commended in pneumonia, congestion of the lungs, cerebral and spinal hyperemia, congestive headaches, encephalitis, meningitis, and myelitis. Belladonna is often a valuable remedy in recent cystitis from chill, incontinence of urine in children, acute coryza, sore throat with fever, acute tonsillitis, epileptic

and puerperal convulsions, spermatorrhea, and involuntary seminal emissions. In scarlet fever it is indicated when the rash is imperfectly developed, the pulse feeble, and the general condition adynamic, also in typhus fever when the pupils are contracted, and in erysipelas of superficial and non-vesicular character. The prophylactic power of Belladonna against scarlet fever was at one time believed in by many practitioners, strenuously denied by others, and is now generally discredited. The Ointment is an efficient application in mastitis, rectal ulcer, anal fissure, boils, carbuncle, and other superficial inflammations.

Beside the affections already mentioned, Atropine is used internally or hypodermically as a hemostatic remedy in metrorrhagia and phthisical hemoptysis; also in ptyalism due to mercury and pregnancy, for the night-sweats of phthisis, in colliquative diarrhea, and as an antagonist to all the effects of Muscarine, and to some of the effects of Morphine, Physostigmine, Hydrocyanic Acid, Ether, and Chloroform. It is synergistic to many of the effects of Morphine, and in poisoning thereby it should be used in very small doses, chiefly as a respiratory stimulant. Most of the unsuccessful cases treated by it were instances of overdosing with the antagonist, thereby superinducing atropine-narcosis upon the morphine-narcosis. In many cases of apparent death from ether or chloroform, the hypodermic injection of Atropine has saved life when other methods had failed. A solution of gr. iv to the ℥ is used locally to dilate the pupils, paralyze accommodation, and contract the vessels of the eye, as in iritis, phlyctenular keratitis, and perforating ulcer of the cornea. It is contraindicated whenever there is increased intraocular tension, and should not be used in persons over 40 years of age, or in gouty or rheumatic subjects, in whom its instillation may light up a latent or incipient glaucoma.

Duboisine is highly praised for its sedative action in the mental excitability of the insane, in the treatment of the morphine habit and in paralysis agitans. In doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{75}$ of the sulphate, administered hypodermically twice daily, it induces quiet and refreshing sleep and is not dangerous. When given in larger doses it may produce vertigo, nausea or even syncope, but no fatal cases from its moderate use have been reported (Massant). Its sedative effect is at the same time the most persistent and also that of which the patient first acquires a tolerance. Of 22 cases in which the calmative effect was at first decided, a tolerance was acquired in eight. In such cases the sedative action of the drug may be restored by ceasing its continuous administration and lengthening the interval between the doses (De Montyel). It has been well employed in puerperal mania, and may be used instead of Atropine in many conditions, especially in the night-sweats of phthisis, respiratory neuroses and cardiac failure. It is employed as a mild mydriatic by eye surgeons, its advantages over Atropine being its more rapid action in paralyzing accommodation and effecting mydriasis, the shorter duration of its effects and the slight degree of conjunctival irritation produced by it.

Homatropine in a 1 per cent. solution is used as a mydriatic, a few drops

instilled every five or ten minutes. The mydriasis so produced lasts from thirty-six to forty-eight hours.

**BENZOINUM, Benzoin,**—is a balsamic resin obtained from *Styrax Benzoin*, a tree of the nat. ord. Styraceæ, native in Sumatra and Siam, by incision of its bark. It occurs in agglutinated tears or a brown, mottled mass, is soluble in alcohol and solution of potassa, and is composed of *Resins* 80 per cent., *Benzoic Acid* 10 to 20 per cent., and a trace of *Volatile Oil*. Some varieties yield also *Cinnamic Acid*. Dose, gr. v–xx, [av. gr. xv]. Benzoin is an ingredient of Adeps Benzoinatus, Benzoinated Lard.

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Benzoini,** *Tincture of Benzoin*,—has of Benzoin 20 parts, Alcohol 100. Dose, ℥x–xx, [av. ℥xv.]

**Tinctura Benzoini Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Benzoin (Friar's Balsam)*,—has of Benzoin 10, Aloes 2, Storax 8, Balsam of Tolu 4, Alcohol to 100. Dose, ℥x–xl, [av. ℥xxx.]

*Benzoic Acid and its Salts.*

**Acidum Benzoicum,** *Benzoic Acid*, $HC_7H_5O_2$,—occurs in light, feathery plates and needles, and is obtained from Benzoin by sublimation, or prepared artificially, chiefly from Toluol. It is soluble in 275 of water, and in 2.3 of alcohol at 25° C., but its solubility in water is aided by Borax, one part of each being soluble in 100 parts. It is a constituent of Tinctura Opii Camphorata. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. viij] in wafers.

**Ammonii Benzoas,** *Ammonium Benzoate*,—is soluble in 10 parts of water and in 35 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xv.]

**Sodii Benzoas,** *Sodium Benzoate*,—is efflorescent on exposure to air, soluble in about 2 parts of water and in 61 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

*Unofficial Derivatives and Preparations.*

**Acidum Cinnamicum,** *Cinnamic Acid*, $C_9H_8O_2$,—occurs in the balsams, in styrax, and in some benzoin resins. It occurs in fine needles or thick prisms, which are soluble in hot water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x, hypodermically.

**Lithii Benzoas,** *Lithium Benzoate*,—soluble in 4 parts of water and in 12 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xv.]

**Sodii Cinnamas,** *Sodium Cinnamate*, (*Hetol*),—occurs as a white, crystalline powder, soluble in water. Dose, gr. j–x, in 5 per cent. sterilized solution, internally or hypodermically.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Benzoin* are Alkalies, Acids, Water; with the *Benzoates* are Acids Ferric salts.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of Benzoin is that of Benzoic Acid, which is antiseptic, antipyretic, analgesic, diaphoretic, and diuretic. A solution of 1 in 1000 prevents the development of bacteria, and one of 4 in 1000 is fatal to most of them. Taken internally it causes slight epigastric heat, increases the pulse-rate, and stimulates the action of the skin and kidneys, the salivary glands, and the bronchial mucous membrane. It is principally excreted by the kidneys, partly as hippuric acid by combination with glycocoll, and in part unchanged. Benzoin is irritant to the fauces, and the powder excites sneezing and coughing when inhaled.

Benzoin is principally used as a stimulating expectorant, especially in the chronic bronchitis of the aged, and by atomization in laryngeal affections. The compound tincture, ʒj to ℥j in a pint of boiling water, is a useful sedative inhalation for the irritation and cough of subacute laryngitis and tracheitis. It has been used beneficially in chlorosis and some uterine disorders. The compound tincture is a good local application (1 part to 4 of glycerin and water) for sore nipples and chaps of the hands and lips. For use as a cosmetic, either tincture is mixed with 20 parts of water, and employed to remove freckles, and for other skin affections, especially urticaria. The tinctures are excellent applications to foul-smelling wounds, and form the basis of all the proprietary preparations sold for that purpose.

Benzoic Acid and its salts are generally considered to be efficient agents for rendering an alkaline urine acid. They are valuable remedies in chronic cystitis, not only neutralizing the alkalinity of the urine, but also stimulating the vesical mucous membrane.

Sodium Benzoate has been largely used as a substitute for the salicylates in the septic diseases, being equally antiseptic and antipyretic. Though slower in action, its effects are more permanent, and it is capable of being used in larger doses (ʒij–iij daily). In diphtheria and scarlet fever it has been highly efficient, and in acute rheumatism, typhoid and the malarial fevers it has rendered good service. It has proved very efficient in whooping-cough.

Cinnamic Acid resembles benzoic acid in its action. It increases leucocytosis, and promotes the excretion of uric acid in a marked degree. Sodium Cinnamate has been used internally and by intravenous injection in pulmonary tuberculosis with varying results.

**BERBERIS, Berberis** (*Barberry*) (Unofficial),—is the root of several species of the nat. ord. Berberidaceæ, the one generally used being the *Berberis aquifolium*, or Oregon grape, which grows on the Pacific slope of the United States. Its value is probably due to its alkaloid, *Berberine*, $C_{20}H_{17}NO_4$, a yellow, crystalline body, soluble in hot water and alcohol, but not in ether, which is found also in several other plants, as Hydrastis, Coptis, Podophyllum, Menispermum, Calumba, Xanthoxylum, etc. Dose, gr. x–xl [av. gr. xxx.]

**Fluidextractum Berberidis,** *Fluidextract of Berberis* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–xl [av. ♏xxx.]

**Berberina,** *Berberine* (Unofficial),—Dose, gr. j–x. It usually occurs in commerce as *Hydrastin*, which is a Berberine Hydrochlorate prepared from Hydrastis.

Berberis is an astringent bitter, a tonic and stomachic in small doses, but in large doses it is cathartic, producing watery diarrhea with abdominal pain. It is believed to possess considerable alterative powers. It has been successfully used as a local application in conjunctivitis, and internally as a remedy for intermittent, remittent and typhoid fevers, diarrhea and dyspepsia. As an alterative and tonic it is useful in syphilitic and strumous affections, and in pain, soreness and burning sensations along the biliary or urinary tracts with a tendency to gravel or gall-stones it will be found a useful remedy.

Berberine has some antiseptic and antiperiodic value, but in large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant. The Hydrochlorate is a useful injection in gonorrhea, in which it acts by virtue of its antiseptic and astringent powers. Alkaloidal precipitants and soluble Tartrates are incompatible with Berberine salts.

**BISMUTHUM, Bismuth, Bi.**—This metal is represented in medicine by six official salts and several unofficial ones, the most important of which are the following:—

*Official Salts of Bismuth.*

**Bismuthi Betanaphtholas,** *Bismuth Betanaphthol,*—is a compound of Bismuth and Betanaphthol yielding not less than 15 per cent. of Betanaphthol and not less than 73 per cent. of Bismuth oxide. It is buff colored, amorphous, odorless, tasteless powder. Nearly insoluble in water and alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

**Bismuthi et Ammonii Citras,** *Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate,*—is a combination of the citrate with aqua ammoniæ, and has no definite chemical composition. Small, pearly scales, very soluble in water, sparingly in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v, [av. gr. ij.]

**Bismuthi Subcarbonas,** *Bismuth Subcarbonate,*—a white or yellowish-white powder, of somewhat varying chemical composition, tasteless and odorless, insoluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viij], in powder or emulsion.

**Bismuthi Subnitras,** *Bismuth Subnitrate,*—a heavy, white powder, of somewhat varying chemical composition, odorless and almost tasteless, of slightly acid reaction; insoluble in alcohol, almost insoluble in water. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viij], several times a day, in powder, pill, or milk; often combined with opium, morphine or belladonna.

**Bismuthi Subgallas,** *Bismuth Subgallate* (*Dermatol*),—fine, odorless, saffron-yellow powder, insoluble in all ordinary solvents. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viij.]

**Bismuthi Subsalicylas,** *Bismuth Subsalicylate,*—should yield not less than 80 per cent. of pure bismuth oxide; almost insoluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

*Unofficial Bismuth Salts.*

**Bismuthi Citras,** *Bismuth Citrate,* $BiC_6H_5O_7$,—a white, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, soluble in Water of Ammonia. Used only for pharmaceutical purposes. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij.]

**Bismuthi Subiodidum** (Oxyiodidum), *Bismuth Subiodide,*—a brick-red, heavy, amorphous powder, insoluble in water, insoluble in any reagent without decomposition. Used locally as an antiseptic dusting powder, and internally in doses of gr. jss–iij.

**Bismuthi Oleas,** *Bismuth Oleate,*—a pearly-gray, soft, bland substance. [See under Acidum Oleicum.]

**Airol,** *Bismuth Oxy-iodo-gallate,*—is a patented combination of Bismuth Subgallate and Iodine, occurring as a bulky, gray powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol. It is used as a dusting powder for ulcers and wounds, or mixed with Vaselin or Lanolin as an ointment. Calomel is incompatible with it.

**Eudoxin,** *Bismuth Tetra-iodo-phenol-phthalein,*—is a bismuth salt of Nosophen and contains about 53 per cent. of Iodine and 14 per cent. of Bismuth. It occurs as a reddish-brown, odorless and tasteless powder, insoluble in water. It is said to be an efficient internal antiseptic for gastric and intestinal affections. Dose, for children, gr. j–iij; for adults, gr. iij–viij.

**Bismuth Tribromphenate,**—is a preparation which contains about 50 per cent. of $Bi_2O_3$ and occurs as a yellow, insoluble powder, having a faint odor of carbolic acid. It is almost non-toxic and unirritating to mucous surfaces. It is an excellent surgical and intestinal antiseptic, and has been used locally with benefit in chancroids, buboes, foul ulcers, infected wounds, burns, eczema and other skin diseases. It has been given internally with satisfactory results in cholera, intestinal catarrh and the summer diarrhea of children, also for chronic urticaria and certain forms of infantile eczema. Dose, gr. vij–xv, three times a day.

**Xeroform,**—is a proprietary preparation complying with the standards for bismuth tribromphenate.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate* are Acids; with *Bismuth Subnitrate* are Alkali Carbonates and Hydrates, Calomel, Hypophosphites, Gallic Acid, Iodides, Salicylic Acid, Sulphur, Tannic Acid; with the *Subcarbonate* as with the carbonates (see under Carbon); with the *Subgallate*, Acids.

## Physiological Action.

The action of the insoluble Bismuth salts is chiefly a local one, they being sedative to the end-organs of the nerves, though a minute quantity passes into the blood and acts as a tonic, promoting constructive metamorphosis by increasing the appetite and digestion. They are actively antiseptic and feebly astringent, and produce constipation after a time, coloring the stools and tongue a dark clay color, from their conversion in part into the sulphide. Toxic effects when occurring are ascribed to Arsenic, with which the commercial preparations were formerly contaminated; but it has been shown that the Bismuth salts possess toxic powers of their own, and that the symptoms of bismuth-poisoning may develop when these preparations are applied as a dressing to a large, denuded surface, or taken internally in large doses for a long period of time. A black line along the margins of the gums, headache, nausea, vomiting, pale face, elevated temperature, rapid pulse, edema of the lower extremities, diarrhea, and an odor of urine on the breath, are some of the symptoms observed in such cases. Black and gangrenous sloughs may occur in the intestines, and the urine may contain albumin.

The insoluble Bismuth salts are used internally in many forms of disordered digestion, gastralgia, vomiting and diarrhea, especially in children, but large doses are necessary for efficiency. The best vehicle for them is milk. Locally they are used with advantage in acne rosacea, stomatitis, nursing sore mouth, eczema, intertrigo, conjunctivitis, coryza, gonorrhea, gleet and leucorrhea. The Subnitrate is regarded by many practitioners as almost a specific in cholera infantum, given in hourly doses of 3 to 6 grains: also in the diarrhea of phthisis, dysentery and intestinal ulceration, it is highly efficient, in doses of 15 grains every hour or two. In amœbic dysentery large doses, ℥j to ℥iij every 3 hours are effectively used. Externally, it is employed as a dusting powder, either pure or mixed with starch (1 to 5); as a drying application for the nasal, pharyngeal and laryngeal mucous membranes; in suspension as an injection in gonorrhea (4 to 10 per cent.); and with vaselin (10 to 15 per cent.) as an ointment in eczema, also for burns and wounds.

The Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate being soluble, is more rapid in action, but also more astringent and irritant than the other salts, though it is probably precipitated in the stomach by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice. It is serviceable in diarrhea without irritation of the intestinal mucous membrane, but rather with relaxation thereof. The Subsalicylate when pure is well borne by the stomach, and can be used for longer periods than the subnitrate. It has been especially serviceable in the diarrhea of phthisis, in that of typhoid fever, and in chronic gastric and intestinal disorders, also as an internal antiseptic in dilatation of the stomach.

The Subgallate, also known as *Dermatol*, is one of the many substitutes for Iodoform. It has great stability, as well as valuable drying and bactericidal

qualities, and is an excellent vulnerary for wounds and burns. It has proven useful in the treatment of moist eczema, ulcers, and other affections of the eye, diseases of the middle ear and dental caries. It occasionally produces dermatitis, and Dr. Cantrell holds that it is decidedly irritating, is a stimulant rather than an astringent, does not check but rather increases discharge, and does not fulfil the claims made for it. Efforts are made to show value for it as an internal remedy in fermentative dyspepsia and gastric catarrh. It is efficiently employed internally for diarrhea in doses of 10 or 20 grains every two or three hours.

The Oleate is credited with mildly astringent and emollient properties, and has been used with benefit in pustular affections of the skin and in acne. The Subiodide is an exceedingly valuable agent in the treatment of burns, wounds, ulcers, and similar affections as a substitute for Iodoform. It is remarkably efficient as a stimulant of granulation in wounds, and is odorless, non-irritant, and highly antiseptic.

**BROMUM, Bromine,** Br,—is a non-metallic element found in sea-water and in the mother-liquid of certain salt-works, usually in combination with other substances. It occurs as a dark, brownish-red, volatile liquid, evolving an irritant vapor of peculiar and suffocating odor. It is soluble in 30 of water at 59° F., very soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and carbon disulphide. On exposure to air or heat it is completely volatilized. It destroys the color of solutions of litmus and indigo, and imparts a yellow color to solution of starch. It is used only rarely and then usually locally as an escharotic. It is official as:—

**Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum,** *Diluted Hydrobromic Acid*,—is composed of 9.5–10.5 per cent. Hydrobromic Acid, HBr, in Water, and occurs as a clear, colorless and odorless liquid, of pungent and acid taste. It is produced by decomposing Potassium Bromide with Sulphuric Acid and distilling. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xv], well diluted.

*Bromides and their Preparations.*

**Potassii Bromidum,** *Potassium Bromide*, KBr,—colorless, cubical crystals, soluble in 1.5 of water and in 250 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–℥j, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

**Sodii Bromidum,** *Sodium Bromide*, NaBr,—colorless, monoclinic crystals, soluble in 1.1 of water and in 16 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–℥j, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

**Lithii Bromidum,** *Lithium Bromide*, LiBr,—a white, granular, deliquescent salt, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xl, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

**Ammonii Bromidum,** *Ammonium Bromide*, $NH_4Br$,—colorless, prismatic crystals, soluble in 1.3 of water and in 12 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xl [av. gr. xv], well diluted. This Bromide is well borne by children in comparatively large doses if epileptic from reflex causes. A child one year old can tolerate gr. v every 4 hours (Barton).

**Calcii Bromidum,** *Calcium Bromide*, $CaBr_2$,—a white, granular, deliquescent salt, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–℥j, [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

**Strontii Bromidum,** *Strontium Bromide*, $SrBr_2(H_2O)_6$,—colorless, hexagonal crystals, very deliquescent, very soluble in water and in alcohol; insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. ij–xxx [av. gr. xv], well diluted.

**Syrupus Ferri Bromidi,** *Syrup of Iron Bromide* (Unofficial),—is a syrupy liquid containing 10 per cent. of Ferrous Bromide, $FeBr_2$, prepared by acting on Iron Wire 35 parts with Bromine 75, adding Sugar 600 and Water up to 1000 parts. A translucent, pale-green, odorless liquid of sweet, ferruginous taste and neutral reaction. Dose, ʒss–j.

**Arsenic Bromide** is described on page 153, **Aurum Bromide** on page 162, **Ethyl Bromide** on pages 82 and 85, and **Camphora Monobromata** under CAMPHORA.

*Official Derivative of Bromine.*

**Bromoformum,** *Bromoform,* (*Tri-bromo-methane*), $CHBr_3$,—is prepared by the action of sodium hypobromite on acetone, or by the action of bromine upon a solution of equal parts of caustic potash and methyl alcohol. A clear and colorless liquid, of pleasant odor and sweet, agreeable taste; slightly soluble in water, readily soluble in alcohol and in glycerin. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij]. If it has color it should be rejected as unsafe by reason of decomposition

*Unofficial Derivatives of Bromine.*

**Bromipin**—is a combination of bromine with the fatty acids of Sesame oil, and occurs as a yellowish liquid containing 10 per cent. of Bromine. Dose, ʒj–iv thrice daily, in emulsion, warm milk or capsules.

**Adalin,** *Bromidethyl-acetylcarbamide,*—is a colorless, odorless powder, readily soluble in alcohol, soluble with difficulty in water. Dose, gr. v–x as a sedative; gr. x–xx as a hypnotic.

**Bromotone,** *Tribrom-Tertiary-Butylalcohol,*—is a fine, white, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in water, soluble in alcohol. It is produced by the action of acetone on bromoform. Dose, gr. v.

**Bromural,** *Monobrom-isovaleryl bromide,*—occurs as small, white, almost tasteless needles, easily soluble in hot water and alcohol, less so in cold water. Dose, gr. v–x.

**Sabromin,** *Dibrombehenate of Calcium,*—occurs as colorless, odorless and tasteless powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, alleged to contain about 29 per cent. of Bromine and about 3.8 per cent. calcium. Dose, gr. v–xxx, [av. gr. xv.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Bromine* are: Alkali Hydrates, Arsenites, Ferrous salts, Hypophosphites, Hydriodic Acid, Mercurous salts; with *Bromoform* are: Caustic Alkalies, Aqueous liquids; with the *Bromides* are: Acids, Alkaloids, Antimony salts, Bismuth salts, Chlorine-water, Chlorates and Chromates in acid solutions; Salts of Copper, Lead, and Silver; Mercurous salts Nitric Acid, Spirit of Nitrous Ether if acid.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Bromine is an active and painful escharotic. It is antiseptic, disinfectant and deodorant. A solution of 1 in 500 is germicidal in moist air and with an exposure of not less than three hours. Its vapor is irritant to the eyes and the respiratory tract, causing cough, hoarseness and dyspnea. Internally it acts as a corrosive poison, producing violent gastritis, depression, and collapse.

The Bromides are powerful depressants to the nervous system and the circulation, the Potassium salt being the most active in this respect. They lower the activity of the cortical motor area, and that of the brain as a whole, and are powerful hypnotics. The excessive use of Potassium Bromide produces degeneration of the cortical cells, beginning at the periphery of the dendrons. They lower the reflex excitability of the spinal cord, and impair the functions of the peripheral nerves and the sensory apparatus, causing anesthesia of the skin and mucous membranes. They depress the muscular system, by direct action on the muscles themselves, as well as by their action on the nerves supplying them. The Potassium salt is directly paralyzant to the heart, lessening

the force and frequency of its contractions, and finally stopping it in diastole. They lower the arterial tension and the body temperature, depress the sexual appetite and power, cause pallor and emaciation, a coated tongue and disordered digestion, a fetid breath, acne on the face and upper extremities, somnolence, dysphagia, sluggish reflexes and defective coördination; and if long continued may even impair the mental faculties, producing hallucinations in some cases, in others melancholia with suicidal tendency; also incompetence of the sphincters and paralysis, beginning at the periphery and extending to the centres. They sometimes cause maniacal excitement, as in the case of a physician who committed suicide in a frenzy caused by bromidizing himself for sea-sickness. The general result of their action is termed *Bromism*, and is heralded by the acne and lowered faucial sensibility. It is probably due to the sedative influence of these agents on the sympathetic system, causing general anemia of the brain, spinal cord, sexual organs, and skin. It is believed that a previous prolonged use of opium or morphine renders the organism extremely susceptible to the action of the bromides.

Bromides are rapidly absorbed and slowly eliminated by the kidneys, skin, saliva, intestinal and bronchial mucous membranes, and the milk. After absorption the larger part is temporarily retained in the tissues, and if continuously administered replaces some of the normal sodium chloride. As much as one-fourth of the chlorides of the blood may be so displaced when saturation has occurred, after which elimination keeps pace with absorption (Hatcher and Wilbert). When the drug is stopped it may require some weeks before the bromide which is fixed in the tissue is entirely eliminated. When given to a mother in large doses it may effect the nursling. It irritates the mucous membranes at the points of elimination, and increases the quantity of the urine and the excretion of the chlorides and the nitrogenous constituents, but decreases the elimination of the phosphates.

Hydrobromic Acid is more irritant to the stomach than the bromides, but after absorption it has the same action as these agents on the nervous system and the circulation.

Dr. Hammond mentions several cases of fatal bromide-poisoning in one of the last chapters of his treatise on Nervous Diseases, and several cases of poisoning by Potassium Bromide have been published by Dr. Greenless. The first was that of an epileptic who took 75 grains a day for three weeks, when stupor, coma, and extreme prostration and death followed. The *post mortem* showed intense congestion of the meninges. In another case, an epileptic, the same amount of potassium bromide, 75 grains a day, was given, and in ten days coma and death followed. Both the brain and meninges were congested and the kidneys were in the advanced stage of cirrhosis. The other cases were less prominent and clearly resulted from bromism due to long use of the drug. In some cases of inebriety large doses of bromides produce stupor and prostration, from which recovery is slow, and is followed by continued prostration.

*Differences in Action between the Bromides.*

Potassium Bromide is the most toxic to the heart and the muscular system, and is the least hypnotic. It contains 67 per cent. of Bromine.

Sodium Bromide is the least toxic, but the most hypnotic, and acts more energetically on the circulation. It contains 78 per cent. of Bromine.

Ammonium Bromide resembles the Potassium salt in action, except that it exerts less influence on the heart and on the muscular system, and is somewhat more stimulating.

Lithium Bromide contains the most Bromine, 92 per cent., and resembles the sodium salt in action. It has proved better than the others in some cases of epilepsy, and is by several authorities considered the best hypnotic of the series.

Calcium Bromide is an efficient hypnotic, but otherwise much less active than the other bromides.

Strontium Bromide is said to be less apt than the other bromides to produce the bromic acne and the other results of bromism.

Zinc Bromide, in large doses, is violently irritant. It is supposed to combine the tonic effects of zinc with the sedative action of the bromides.

Ferrous Bromide is not official. It is supposed to combine the actions of iron and the bromides, and to produce the effects of a sedative chalybeate tonic. It is not an eligible chalybeate.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The Bromides are used as sedatives to the nervous system, to lower reflex activity, to produce sleep, to subdue excitement of the genital apparatus, and to antagonize cerebral excitement when not inflammatory in character. In epilepsy their power of lowering the excitability of the cerebral cortex makes them the most valuable remedies for diminishing the number of the attacks, though they rarely cure the disease. They are greatly abused in many instances, and should usually be restricted to those cases in which motor irritability is more marked than psychic irritability, and where the disease is not due to gross organic lesions. They should not be used in anemic or adynamic cases, and should never be continued for any length of time without the daily supervision of a competent physician. Their dosage in this disease is usually much heavier than is necessary, instead of 40 to 60 grains and more thrice daily, less than one-half these quantities give equally good results, particularly if sodium chloride is withdrawn from the food, as the bromides act more efficiently in the absence of the chlorides. In the use of the drug in epilepsy it is well to recall that the drug is slowly eliminated and that when the tissues become saturated, elimination keeps pace with absorption and the excess bromide can be of no benefit and may induce harmful depression and evidences of bromism. Large doses for a few days, followed by small doses with restriction of the chlorides in the food is the desirable method. If opium be administered for 4 to 6 weeks before a course of bromide treatment the latter will be more effective in smaller dose than otherwise. In various forms of insanity they are largely used, often to the detriment of the patient, causing a degree of mental dulness which simulates dementia, lowering nutrition and checking recovery. As hypnotics they are valuable in the insomnia of overwork or worry, in nightmare and the night-screaming of children, and when there is no organic reason for the wakefulness, but they are useless in cases due to pain, and in delirium tremens. They are efficiently palliative in many spasmodic affections, as laryngismus stridulus and whooping-cough, also for the nervous symptoms of the climacteric period, and those complicating uterine disease. Tetanus has been cured by large doses of the bromides combined with chloral and in strychnine poisoning they have proved efficient as antagonists, though

too slow of action to be of much practical service. Bromides are often very efficient in migraine, neuralgia, and hysteria, nervous erethism, infantile colic, cholera infantum, vomiting of cerebral origin, sea-sickness, cardiac irritability not due to anemia and other varieties of functional disease of the heart, seminal losses when plethora exists, and nymphomania.

Strontium Bromide is favorably known for its beneficial action in gastric affections, particularly in dyspepsia, acetic and lactic fermentation, flatulence from decomposition and vomiting of various origin, including the morning nausea of early pregnancy. In severe cases of the latter affection it proved entirely successful, administered in doses of gr. xv with meals, twice daily for a month. It has been used in the treatment of nervous and sick headaches, sea-sickness, insomnia and other conditions for which the bromides are considered suitable. It is said to be less productive of the bromic acne than any other bromide in general use.

The Syrup of Iron Bromide has been reported by some observers as very efficient in chorea, and its usefulness therein is as strenuously denied by others. Hydrobromic Acid has been useful in hysteria, congestive headaches, neuralgia, and tinnitus aurium. It is considered less depressant than the bromides of potassium and of sodium, and is recommended as a substitute for those salts. Fothergill used it with benefit in reflex and spasmodic coughs, and in the cerebral disturbance of simple continued fever. Used as a solvent for quinine it retards cinchonism, and prevents the headache due to the full action of quinine and iron.

The Bromides should be administered in plenty of water, two or three times a day after meals, and when given for any length of time Arsenic should be conjoined with them to prevent the bromic acne, and an occasional purgative to prevent accumulation. The mixture of Potassium Bromide and Chloral, so much used in alcoholism, is dangerous in cases of weak or fatty heart, both drugs being active cardiac depressants.

Within recent years a number of synthetic compounds have been prepared with the purpose of eliminating some of the objectionable effects of the alkaline bromides. These compounds are split up in the system and the bromine liberated gradually, lessening the likelihood to bromism. Among these are Bromipin, Sabromin, Bromurol, etc. Bromipin may be administered for a long time, it is said, without irritating the stomach, impairing the appetite, or producing bromism. It is highly praised by those who have used it, as supplying all the therapeutic efficacy of the bromides, with few or none of their drawbacks.

Bromine is not much used in medicine. It is the most efficient escharotic for chancre and hospital gangrene, and its vapor inhaled from hot water is useful in acute coryza and hay-fever. A solution of 8 minims to the ounce, used internally in doses of ℥j–iij every half-hour, together with inhalation of the vapor, has been successfully employed in severe cases of laryngeal diphtheria.

Bromoform is an analogue of Chloroform, inhalation producing anesthesia of brief duration. Overdoses internally have caused deep narcosis in children

tempted by its agreeable taste to the surreptitious ingestion of a greater than the prescribed quantity. It is an efficient palliative in whooping-cough, administered in daily doses of 5 to 20 minims in glycerin and alcohol solution. It aborts the paroxysms of coughing and reduces their number, but has little influence otherwise on the regular course of the affection. Increasing doses must not be pushed very far for fear of toxic symptoms, and the drug must be absolutely colorless if pure. Inhalations of Bromoform have been used with some success in the treatment of diphtheria, and it has been employed locally with benefit, as a deodorizer, disinfectant and analgesic, in ozena and in tuberculous and other ulcers of the larynx.

**BRYONIA, Bryonia,** *Bryony* (Unofficial),—is the root of *Bryonia alba* and of *Bryonia dioica*, European perennial plants of the nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. Its taste is acrid and bitter, but it is inodorous. The active principle is the glucoside *Bryonin*, $C_{48}H_{80}O_{19}$, which is intensely bitter, and soluble in water and in alcohol, but insoluble in ether. Dose, of the powdered root, gr. x–xxx.

**Tinctura Bryoniæ,** *Tincture of Bryonia* (Unofficial),—a 10 per cent. solution of the root in alcohol. Dose, ♏v–℥ss.

**Bryonin** (Unofficial),—is a violent poison in doses of from 3 to 4 grains. Dose, as a drastic purgative, gr. ⅛–¼.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Bryonia is a pure irritant, setting up local inflammation wherever applied, with febrile phenomena. It has a vesicant action on the skin, and is violently irritant to the serous and mucous membranes. Taken internally, it has caused fatal gastritis; introduced into the pleura, fatal pleuritis has resulted with fibrinous effusion. It has a specific determination to serous and synovial membranes, especially the pleuræ, and is irritant to muscular fibre and to the bronchial mucous membrane, causing dry, continuous, shaking cough, with soreness behind the sternum. It produces cerebral congestion, with frontal headache, vertigo and epistaxis; also hepatic and renal congestion, burning pain and tenderness in the hepatic region with bilious disturbance amounting sometimes to severe jaundice, vesical tenesmus, and depression of the action of the heart. It is a drastic purgative and a powerful diuretic.

It is rarely used by regular physicians although employed in a number of affections by homeopaths. In the atonic states of stomach and intestines inducing dyspepsia and constipation small doses exert a beneficial influence. It is no longer used as a drastic purge having been replaced by the safer and more efficacious saline purgatives.

**BUCHU, Buchu,**—is the dried leaves of *Barosma betulina*, a S. African shrub of the nat. order Rutaceæ. They contain a *Volatile Oil*, which is probably the active principle, and yields on exposure to cold *Barosma Camphor* or *Diosphenol*. It also contains *Barosmin* (*Rutin*), a bitter extractive, and resin, gum, lignin, etc. Dose, of the leaves, gr. xv–xl [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Buchu**, *Fluidextract of Buchu*,—Dose, ♏xv–xl [av. ♏xxx.]

**Infusum Buchu**, *Infusion of Buchu* (Unofficial),—℥j to the pint. Dose, ℥ss–ij. *Incompatible* with Buchu are: Ferrous Sulphate, Infusion of Galls.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Buchu in small doses causes a sense of heat in the stomach, which is gradually diffused over the body. It increases the pulse-rate, stimulates the appetite, and produces slight moisture of the skin. It increases the flow of urine slightly. In large doses it causes vomiting, purging and strangury, with a burning sensation at the stomach.

Buchu is of especial value in chronic affections of the genito-urinary mucous membrane, on which the volatile oil acts topically, being eliminated by the kidneys. It is a useful remedy in pyelitis, cystitis, urethritis, and in affections of the prostate gland. Hare states that if the urine is continually highly acid, muddy, laden with salts and productive of incontinence by reason of the vesical irritation which it produces, buchu in the form of the fluidextract combined with an equal amount of sweet spirit of niter (℥j) and 20 grains of potassium acetate, given three times a day, will be of great service. It is recommended in atonic dyspepsia, chronic rheumatism and affections of the skin, also for dropsy, but it is not so actively diuretic as to be very efficient in the latter condition. It is contraindicated in acute inflammations of the alimentary or urinary tracts.

The Infusion makes an excellent vehicle for saline diuretics.

**CACTUS GRANDIFLORUS**, *Night-blooming Cereus* (Unofficial),—is a native of tropical America, and has long had a local reputation as a remedy for dropsy, but was brought into notice as a cardiac remedy by Dr. Rudini. Its active principle, *Cactine*, a supposed alkaloid, has been physiologically studied by Dr. Myers, who finds it possessed of very decided stimulant action upon the heart, the arterial tension and the spinal motor centres. Therapeutically, this drug has been employed as a cardiac stimulant in the functional disorders of the heart connected with anemia, neurasthenia, dyspepsia, tobacco-poisoning, exophthalmos, sexual exhaustion and low fevers, also in pseudo angina pectoris. It does not prolong the diastole, as Digitalis does, and on this account it has been especially recommended in complicated aortic regurgitation. A tincture is prepared, ℥iv of the fresh stems to a pint of strong alcohol, the dose of which is ♏v–x, up to xxx, every 4 hours. Dose of Cactine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{50}$, three or four times a day. Recent studies by Hatcher and others would seem to indicate that this drug is not possessed of much power.

**Pellotine**, $C_{13}H_{19}NO_3$ (Unofficial),—is an alkaloid obtained from *Anhalonium Williamsii*, a member of the cactus family growing in Mexico. This alkaloid is a powerful hypnotic and also somewhat analgesic, though not possessing the pain-relieving power of morphine. It has the advantage of being capable of hypodermic administration, and has given relief to the pains of locomotor ataxia and peripheral neuritis. The dose is about gr. j for an adult. *Mezcaline*, another alkaloid, seems to be the cause of the exaltation produced by drinking the fermented liquor Mezcal prepared from this plant.

**CADMIUM, Cd.**,—in its physiological action resembles both Antimony and Zinc, its salts being escharotic, astringent, depressant, and emetic; in overdoses acting as irritant poisons, with cerebro-spinal symptoms such as convulsions and coma. They are never used internally, but for external employment the important ones are—

**Cadmii Sulphas**, *Cadmium Sulphate* (Unofficial),—transparent oblique prisms, efflorescent, and very soluble in water. Used externally in a solution of gr. ss–iv ad ℥j aq. destil., or as an ointment (1 to 40 of fresh lard).

**Cadmii Iodidum,** *Cadmium Iodide* (Unofficial),—large, white, pearly crystals, soluble in water and alcohol. Used as an ointment, 1 to 8 of lard.

The Sulphate has been used almost exclusively as a stimulating astringent in gonorrhea and conjunctivitis. Corneal opacities are lessened by the use of a solution of gr. ij to the ℥, and in gonorrhea a mild injection (gr. ½ ad ℥j) is very beneficial. An ointment of the Iodide has been usefully employed for enlarged glands, chronic joint affections, cutaneous diseases, nodes and chilblains. Alkalies, Carbonates, Chromates, Phosphates, and Sulphides, are incompatible with the soluble Cadmium salts.

**CAFFEINA, Caffeine,** (*Theine, Trimethyl-xanthine*) $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2+H_2O$,—is a feebly basic proximate principle, obtained from the dried seeds of *Coffea arabica*, or the dry leaves of *Thea sinensis*, and found also in other plants; or prepared synthetically. It occurs in white, silky crystals, which are soluble in 46 of water and in 66 of alcohol. The commercial Caffeine is usually obtained from old tea leaves. It contains more nitrogen than almost any other vegetable principle. Dose, gr. ss–iv [av. gr. ijss.]

The coffee-plant is a small tree of the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ, 15 to 30 feet high, native of Arabia and Abyssinia, but cultivated in various parts of the world. Its seeds contain the alkaloid *Caffeine* (partly free, partly as a tannate), also tannic and caffeic acids, sugar, legumin, etc. By roasting them, part of the caffeic acid is converted into methylamin, the sugar is changed into caramel, and several volatile substances are formed, which give to coffee its peculiar aroma and some of its stimulant qualities, and are collectively known as *Caffeone*, one of them being called *Caffeol*.

Allied Plants are—*Thea sinensis*, the tea-plant, which contains Caffeine and Theophyl, line; *Theobroma cacao*, containing Theobromine, a principle allied closely to caffeine; *Sterculia acuminata*, the Kola-plant, the nut of which contains Caffeine and small quantities of Theobromine; *Paullinia sorbilis*, the seeds of which (Guarana) contain Caffeine and Theobromine; *Ilex Paraguayensis* (Mate) contains a very small quantity of Caffeine; *Erythroxylon Coca* contains the alkaloid Cocaine, which is allied to caffeine in action, but is more powerful.

**Theobromine,** *Dimethyl-xanthine*, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$,—is closely allied to caffeine, both chemically and physiologically. It is official as Theobrominæ Sodio-Salicylas (see below).

**Theophylline,** *Dimethyl-xanthine*, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$,—is isomeric with theobromine, differing only in the arrangement of its formula and in some of its reactions. It is official itself and unofficial as a number of compounds (see below).

These bodies are derivatives of *Xanthine*, $C_5H_4N_4O_2$, which occurs as a waste product of metabolism in muscles and other organs, and appears also in urine and feces.

*Preparations.*

**Caffeina Citrata,** *Citrated Caffeine*,—is a very uncertain mixture, and is not considered to be a definite compound. It contains not less than 48 per cent. anhydrous caffeine. It is prepared by dissolving equal weights of Caffeine and Citric Acid in double the quantity of hot distilled water, evaporating the solution to dryness and powdering the product, which is white, odorless, of acid taste and acid reaction, soluble in about 3 parts of water, precipitated as Caffeine on further dilution with water, and redissolved with about 25 parts of water. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. v.]

**Caffeina Citrata Effervescens,** *Effervescent Citrated Caffeine*,—composed of citrated Caffeine 4, Citric Acid 19½, Sodium Bicarbonate 57, Tartaric Acid 30, triturated, dried and powdered. Dose, gr. xxx–℥jss [av. ℥j], in a glassful of water, as an effervescing drink.

**Caffeinæ Sodio-Benzoas,** *Caffeine Sodio-Benzoate*,—is a mixture of caffeine and sodium benzoate containing when dried from 46 to 50 per cent. of anhydrous caffeine. It is a white, odorless powder with a slightly bitter taste. It is very soluble in water (1.1 parts) and in 30 parts alcohol. It may be administered hypodermically or by mouth. Dose, gr. iij–v.

*Official Analogues of Caffeine.*

**Guarana,**—is a dried paste consisting chiefly of the crushed seeds of *Paullinia Cupana*, a climbing plant of the nat. ord. Sapindaceæ, growing in Brazil. It occurs in brown cakes or sticks, having an odor of chocolate, and a bitter, astringent taste, partly soluble in water and in alcohol. It contains *Caffeine* (not less than 4 per cent.) and *Theobromine*, also tannic acid, gum, albumin, starch, and a fixed oil. Dose, gr. xv–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Fluidextractum Guaranæ,** *Fluidextract of Guarana*,—contains from 3.6 to 4.4 per cent. caffeine. Dose, ♏xv–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

**Theobrominæ Sodio-Salicylas,** *Theobromine Sodio-Salicylate*,—contains sodium theobromine and sodium salicylate and occurs as a white, odorless powder, of sweetish, saline and alkaline taste, soluble in 1 part of water, and should contain 46½ per cent. of Theobromine. Being a very unstable compound, it should not be prescribed in combination with other drugs, and when dispensed it should be well sealed from contact with the air, from which it rapidly absorbs carbonic acid, thereby undergoing decomposition. It is identical with the proprietary preparation known as Diuretin. Dose, gr. x–xv, in powder or aqueous solution, several times a day, as a diuretic.

**Theophyllina,** *Theophylline*,—is an organic base isomeric with theobromine found in the leaves of Thea sinensis; and also prepared synthetically. It is a white, odorless, crystalline powder with a bitter taste and soluble in 100 parts water and 80 parts alcohol. Dose, gr. iij–v [av. gr. iv.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Caffeine* are: the same substances as for the alkaloids generally (see page 6). Physiologically incompatible are Chloral Hydrate, Morphine, Physostigmine.

Incompatible with *Theobromine Sodium Salicylate* are: Acids, Bicarbonates, Borates, Chloral Hydrate, Ferric Chloride, Phosphates, Phenol, Phosphoric Acid, also the incompatibles for salicylates (see under SALICINUM).

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Caffeine is in general terms at first a stimulant and subsequently a paralyzant to the nerve-centres in the cerebrum, medulla and cord. In small doses it quickens the action of the heart and raises arterial tension; stimulates the cerebral functions, by increasing the supply of blood to the brain; and increases the respiration rate and the secretion of urine. Larger doses (gr. v–viij) often over-stimulate the cerebral circulation, causing great heaviness of the head, flashes of light before the eyes, tinnitus aurium, insomnia, restlessness, and even delirium, the pulse becoming rapid, feeble, irregular and intermittent, and the general body-temperature elevated, though that of the periphery may be lowered. Large doses depress the heart and respiration, and lower the blood-pressure; in the smaller animals it exalts the reflex excitability of the cord, producing tetanic convulsions, and in lethal doses paralyzes the cardiac muscle as well as its motor ganglia, but causing death by paralysis of respiration. It powerfully affects muscular fibre, both voluntary and involuntary kinds, throwing it into a state of tetanic contraction resembling rigor mortis. Caffeine is a reliable diuretic, acting by stimulation of the secreting apparatus in the kidney, as well as by generally raising the arterial tension (Brunton). The action of caffeine on the kidneys is two-fold; first, it acts on the circulation causing a transient constriction of the renal vessels at the time of splanchnic vaso-constriction during which the urine may be temporarily diminished; this is soon followed by renal vaso-dilation while the systemic pressure continues high during which the urinary output is increased; second, it acts directly on the renal cells. In its action on the renal cells caffeine is non-irritating and

produces the increased urinary flow either by stimulating them to increased secretion or by inhibiting the reabsorption of water in the tubules or in both ways.

If caffeine were administered in sufficient quantity it would doubtless prove fatal to man, but its lethal dose for him would be large. Zenetz has recently published the details of three cases of sudden death during the use of full doses of caffeine, in all of which the heart was found at the autopsy to be so firmly contracted that it was cut with difficulty. He infers therefrom that caffeine may cause sudden arrest of the heart in systole.

Caffeine is excreted as such very slightly and slowly by the kidneys. In its passage through the body it largely loses its methyl groups, most of it being transformed into xanthine, which probably breaks up into urea.

Theobromine and Theophylline act similarly to Caffeine on the kidneys, heart, and muscular tissue, but have little effect on the central nervous system. In large doses Theobromine is fatal to small animals.

Coffee is a cerebro-spinal stimulant, stomachic tonic, laxative and diuretic. The green bean produces very different effects from those of the roasted one, exhibiting the action of Caffeine alone, unmodified by that of the empyreumatic products. A tincture of green coffee is an efficient diuretic. Coffee when freshly roasted and ground is deodorant, antiseptic, and germicidal, an infusion of ½ per cent. inhibiting the growth of many pathogenic organisms, and those of 10 per cent. killing anthrax bacilli in 3 hours, cholera spirilla in 4 hours, and other bacteria in 2 to 6 days. Infusions of green coffee do not possess this antiseptic action, which is probably due to the empyreumatic products developed by the process of roasting.

As a beverage, if used with moderation Coffee assists digestion, promotes intestinal peristalsis, allays the senses of fatigue and hunger, increases tissue-waste and consequently promotes the formation and excretion of urea. Used to excess it disorders digestion, and causes functional disturbances of the nervous system, shown by headache, vertigo, mental confusion, and palpitation of the heart. It increases secretion, blunts sensation, exalts reflex excitability, increases mental activity, and may produce insomnia and great nervous restlessness. It first briefly stimulates the heart and raises arterial tension, but soon depresses both. The wakefulness is usually preceded by a short period of drowsiness.

The brief stimulation of the intellect, consequent on drinking a cup of good coffee, cannot be obtained from an infusion of raw coffee, and is probably due to the volatile constituents developed in roasting. *Caffeone* opposes Caffeine in its action on the circulation, as it quickens the pulse and lowers arterial tension. Its action, however, is of brief duration, and soon gives way to the influence of the principal constituent. *Tannin* is the ingredient which enables it to produce dyspepsia, and is most abundant in those infusions which are kept a long time on the stove before being served.

The ground coffee of the groceries is generally adulterated with *Chicory*, the root of *Cichorium Intybus*, the blue dandelion, also with beans and artificial coffee, a paste of flour stamped by machinery with the characteristic shape and marks of the coffee-bean. A common nostrum, extensively advertised as a substitute for coffee, is composed of similar materials with molasses, the identical "coffee" of the southern soldiers during the American Civil War.

Tea (*Thea sinensis*, nat. ord. Ternstromiaceæ), is one of the most refreshing and stimulating members of the group. Used to excess, it powerfully affects the stability of the motor and the vaso-motor nerves, the action of the heart, and the digestive function, producing flatulent dyspepsia, tremulousness of the limbs, pallor of the surface, irregular cardiac action and feeble impulse, hallucinations, nightmare, anorexia, headache, nausea and vomiting, obstinate neuralgiæ, especially of the supra-orbital and occipital nerves; also constipation and a pain in the left side are not infrequent. The condition of chronic tea-poisoning is termed *Theism*, and is very often seen among women of the lower class in cities, who do not indulge in alcoholic beverages, but freely accept the dominion of the "cup that cheers" and worse than inebriates. Tea contains much more tannin than coffee, and that used as a beverage by the poorer classes is little more than a decoction of tannin, and a fruitful source of dyspepsia and other forms of gastric disorder.

Cocoa (*Theobroma Cacao*, the Chocolate-tree, nat. order Sterculiaceæ), pronounced *Ko-ko*,— is more nutritious than any other of the group, containing a large quantity of fat, *Oleum Theobromatis* (cacao-butter), which makes it difficult of digestion to many persons. The various preparations of this agent are made from the seeds, after the oil has been expressed from them. They are ground in a mill, mixed with rice, barley, sugar, flour, etc., and put up in powdered form, called *Cocoa*,—but when flavored with vanilla and pressed into a cake the product is named *Chocolate*. The thin husks which envelop the seeds are known as *Shells*, and are used to make a beverage similar to but milder than cocoa or chocolate. [Compare the article entitled THEOBROMATIS OLEUM.]

Coca, or Cuca (*Erythroxylon Coca*, nat. ord. Lineæ), is probably more sustaining than either tea or coffee and less of a direct stimulant, at least as used by the Peruvian natives. Its habitual and excessive use produces a very serious train of nervous symptoms. [Compare the article entitled COCA.] Its alkaloid, *Cocaine*, is allied in action to Caffeine, but is more powerful, and its proportion in the leaves of the plant varies greatly in the different samples which occur in commerce.

Kola (*Cola acuminata*, nat. ord. Sterculiaceæ), is the nut or seed of the Kola plant, a handsome tree growing 30 to 60 feet high in the tropical forests of Africa and in the West Indies. It contains both *Caffeine* and *Theobromine*, the former in larger proportion than any member of the group except Guarana; also *Kolatannic Acid* and a glucoside substance named *Kolanin*, which, in the presence of a ferment, splits up into free caffeine and glucose, its yield of caffeine being 3 per cent. The Kola nut is highly valued by the negroes as a stimulant beverage and food and as an aphrodisiac, the latter quality being ascribed to the

essential oil, which is not present in the dried nuts. It improves the appetite and the digestion, and promotes cheerfulness of the spirits and inclination to exertion. It is becoming a fashionable stimulant under the commercial methods which are employed in pushing the sale of the various preparations on the market.

Guarana (*Paullinia Cupana* of Brazil, nat. ord. Sapindaceæ), contains an alkaloid—*Guaranine*, in the proportion of 5 per cent., which is identical with Caffeine. It is especially noted for relieving a nervous headache, for which purpose the official fluidextract may be used in doses of ♏xx, three or four times daily, when the basis of that preparation happens to be of good quality.

Maté (*Ilex Paraguayensis*, nat. ord. Aquifoliaceæ), is supposed to be intermediate as to its effects between tea and coffee. It contains a very small quantity of Caffeine, about 1 per cent., also a little tannin.

The qualities possessed in common by these substances, and for which they are so universally esteemed by mankind, are three-fold. They all promote the retrograde metamorphosis of the body-tissues (tissue-waste), and enable the work of the individual to be done upon a smaller supply of reparative material (food), and with less fatigue. Furthermore, when used in moderation, they are more or less stimulating to the mental processes, and sedative to the nervous system.

This similarity of action they owe to the possession of principles, which are so closely related to each other that until very recently they have been considered identical both by chemists and pharmacologists. The divergence from each other, in the finer shades of their action, depends most probably on the existence in each of differing aromatic and volatile principles, which modify the action of the alkaloid in some degree. Other principles are developed in them by the various processes of preparation (roasting, drying, etc.), which have some part in determining the general action of the beverages containing them.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Although without a very extensive range of usefulness, Caffeine is a valuable stimulant in many forms of nervous and cardiac depression, and has proved especially efficacious in headaches of neuralgic or nervous type, the pain being general over the head; gr. j of Caffeine every half hour, or the fluid extract of Guarana, in 20-minim doses every 2 or 3 hours. In choleraic diarrhea, and that of phthisis, it checks outward osmosis by stimulating the depressed nervous apparatus. In cervico-brachial neuralgia, Caffeine may be used hypodermically in doses of gr. ss, increased to gr. ij. In lithemia and gout, a tincture of the green bean has marked diuretic and antispasmodic powers, and is very useful in these conditions. In the insomnia of chronic alcoholism gr. ½ of Caffeine hypodermically is often efficient. For adynamic fevers, it may well be used in place of alcoholic stimulants. In intermittents Coffee has a curative reputation among the inhabitants of the Philippines, which is corroborated by the Dutch physicians. In asthma, Coffee is valuable for the paroxysm if not used habitually. In opium narcosis, Caffeine hypodermically,

or better still, strong black coffee by the mouth or by rectum, will antagonize the increasing torpor of the nervous centres.

Although Caffeine is an efficient diuretic in cardiac and renal dropsies, there are many objections to its use for this purpose. It sometimes acts as a purgative as well as a diuretic, and although at first it produces copious diuresis, tolerance is soon established and it loses its diuretic power. Moreover, it is a powerful cardiac stimulant, and in many persons it exerts a very marked excitant action upon the central nervous system. Lastly, and as a minor disqualification, it sometimes sets up considerable smarting in the penis and produces a mild form of urethritis (Murrell). Its tendency to produce tetanic contraction of muscular tissue and its possible influence to arrest the heart in systole should be kept in mind when it is being administered for any prolonged period.

Caffeine is contained in many proprietary preparations of which Acetanilid is the active ingredient (see page 55). Its office therein is that of a corrigent, to antagonize the depressant action of the latter drug upon the heart.

Kola is a useful agent in gastric catarrh and in the dyspepsia of alcoholic subjects, as an adjunct to other treatment. After an alcoholic debauch it will do much toward restoring the nervous system to its normal condition. It will counteract the depressing effects of tobacco, and has been employed with benefit in asthma of both the nervous and cardiac forms. As it contains a good deal of tannin, it is especially efficient in atonic diarrhea, and in gastro-intestinal irritation with looseness of the bowels, a restricted diet and Kola-wine are frequently all that is needed. As an aphrodisiac it deserves high rank, though it acts in this respect not so much by stimulating the sexual appetite as by enabling the organism to escape the sense of exhaustion and extreme debility which neurotic patients are apt to complain of.

**Guarana** is chiefly employed in the treatment of nervous sick-headache (migraine) administered in half-drachm doses of the fluidextract when the attack is developing. It has been used in the diarrhea of phthisis, in convalescence from acute diseases, and generally in conditions requiring tonic treatment.

**Theobromine Sodio Salicylate** or so-called "Diuretin" has been employed with marked benefit in both cardiac and renal dropsy, in hepatic cirrhosis, and in various diseases of the heart and kidneys accompanied by edema. The author has seen a large pleuritic effusion disappear rapidly under its use, the fluid having re-accumulated after having been once removed by tapping the pleural cavity. It should be administered in aqueous solution, avoiding acids or acid vegetable juices, which are chemically incompatible, as they precipitate the alkaloid in the form of a thick white sediment.

Theophylline has not so great a stimulant action on the heart as Caffeine, but is a much more powerful diuretic than either Caffeine or Theobromine. It may give rise to some gastric irritation, and is said to not irritate the kidneys to any harmful extent.

**CAJUPUTI OLEUM, Oil of Cajuput,**—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Melaleuca Leucadendron*, a tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, native of the Molucca Islands. It is a bluish-green or colorless liquid, of camphoraceous odor and neutral reaction, freely soluble in alcohol. It should yield not less than 55 per cent. by volume of *Cineol*. Dose, ℥v-x [av. ℥viij.]

Cajuput Oil resembles Oil of Turpentine, and has similar action to that of the other volatile oils, being a stimulant carminative, somewhat diuretic and diaphoretic, antiseptic, parasiticide and anthelmintic. Externally used it is irritant to the skin. Swallowed, it produces a sense of warmth in the stomach and accelerates the pulse.

It is not much used internally, though it has been given with benefit in flatulent colic, dropsy, hysteria, chronic rheumatism, scrofula, and syphilis, also in elephantiasis and other cutaneous disorders. Externally, as a strong, stimulating rubefacient, it is efficient in chilblains, muscular rheumatism and nervous headaches.

**CALAMUS, Sweet Flag** (Unofficial),—is the rhizome of *Acorus Calamus*, a plant of the nat. ord. Araceæ, native in Europe and North America, having an aromatic odor and pungent taste. Only the unpeeled root should be used, peeled or bleached calamus being almost inert. It contains a volatile oil and *Acorin*, which is a nitrogenous, bitter principle, also benzoic acid, starch, etc. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Calami,** *Fluidextract of Calamus* (Unofficial),—is made with Alcohol and Water as a menstruum. Dose, ℥x–xx [av. ℥xv.]

Calamus is an aromatic bitter, and a stomachic tonic, increasing the appetite and stimulating digestion. It is one of the constituents of the preparations termed "bitters," and is chewed as an appetizer.

**CALCIUM,** Ca,—is the metal characteristic of Lime, Chalk, and all calcareous substances, and although itself unofficial it is represented by several official salts and preparations. Lime (*Calx*) and Chalk (*Creta*) are respectively the Oxide (CaO) and the Carbonate ($CaCO_3$) of Calcium, the carbonate occurring in the native forms called chalk, marble, lime-stone, oyster-shells, etc., which are converted into lime by heating to full redness (calcination), thereby driving off carbonic acid and leaving the oxide behind. The latter, in this form, is known as "burnt lime" or "quicklime"; and, by the addition of ½ to ¾ its weight of water, combines with one molecule of $H_2O$ to form *Calcium Hydroxide*, $Ca(HO)_2$, or "slaked lime," the process being termed "slaking" and being accompanied by the evolution of a high degree of heat.

Lime is one of the four alkaline earths, the other three being Baryta, Magnesia, and Strontia. As such, however, it never occurs naturally, though in combination with various acids it is found in all the three kingdoms of nature; its base, the metal Calcium, being a widely distributed element, forming the basis of all calcareous and cretaceous substances. Besides the forms mentioned above, Calcium occurs as a *sulphate* (gypsum), also as a *phosphate* in bones, shells and various organic tissues, and as a *silicate* and a *fluoride* in certain minerals and vegetables.

*Official Salts of Calcium.*

**Calx,** *Calcium Oxide, Lime,* CaO,—is Lime prepared by burning white marble, oyster-shells, or the purest varieties of native Calcium Carbonate. Occurs in hard, white masses, gradually resolving to a white powder in the air, odorless, of sharp, caustic taste and alkaline reaction, soluble in 840 of water and 1740 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. Not used internally except in solution.

**Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus,** *Precipitated Calcium Carbonate,* $CaCO_3$,—a fine impalpable, white powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble in mineral acids or acetic acid with effervescence. Creta (chalk) is native Calcium Carbonate. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Calcii Chloridum,** *Calcium Chloride,* $CaCl_2$,—hard, colorless masses, deliquescent, of sharp, saline taste, soluble in 0.6 of water and in 8 of alcohol. Dose, gr. iij–x [av. gr. viij], in solution. This salt should not be confounded with Chlorinated Lime.

**Calcii Lactas,** *Calcium Lactate,*—is a white, odorless powder, tasteless, soluble in 20 of water, nearly insoluble in alcohol. Dose gr. v–xv [av. gr. viii.]

**Calcii Sulphidum Crudum,** *Crude Calcium Sulphide,* is described under SULPHUR; **Calcii Bromidum,** *Calcium Bromide,* under BROMUM; **Calcii Hypophosphis,** *Calcium Hypophosphite,* **Calcii Glycerophosphas,** *Calcium Glycerophosphate,* and **Calcii Lactophosphas,** under PHOSPHORUS.

*Preparations of the Oxide.* (*Lime.*)

**Liquor Calcis,** *Solution of Calcium Hydroxide, Lime-water,*—contains not less than 0.14 per cent. of Calcium Hydroxide, $Ca(HO)_2$. A clear, colorless liquid, of saline taste and alkaline reaction. Dose, ℥ss–j [av. ℥iv.]

**Linimentum Calcis,** *Lime Liniment* (*Carron Oil*),—contains equal volumes of Lime water and Linseed Oil, mixed by agitation. For local use.

**Calx Chlorinata,** *Chlorinated Lime,* is described under CHLORUM; and **Calcii Sulphidum Crudum,** *Sulphurated Lime,* under SULPHUR.

*Preparations of the Carbonate.* (*Chalk.*)

**Creta Præparata,** *Prepared Chalk,* $CaCO_3$,—is native Calcium Carbonate, freed from most of its impurities by elutriation; a white, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.] It is a constituent of Hydrargyrum cum Creta, and also of the following:

**Pulvis Cretæ Compositus,** *Compound Chalk Powder,*—has of Prepared Chalk 30, Acacia 20, Sugar 50 parts. Dose, gr. v–℥j [av. gr. xxx.]

**Mistura Cretæ,** *Chalk Mixture,*—has of the preceding 20 parts, Cinnamon Water 40, Water to 100, rubbed together and made fresh as required. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

**Testa Præparata,** *Prepared Oyster-shell* (Unofficial),—contains animal matter intimately mixed with the Carbonate of Calcium. Dose, gr. x–xx or more.

*Allied Substances.*

**Substances allied to Chalk,** and derived from the animal kingdom, are—*Crabs'-eyes,* which are concretions obtained from the stomach of the craw-fish, *Coral, Cuttle-fish Bone, Egg-shell* and *Oyster-shells* (Testa, see above); all of which are mainly composed of Calcium Carbonate, but also contain the phosphate and sulphate of calcium and other metallic salts in small quantity, as well as organic material. In the past special virtues have been ascribed to these substances, and even now some authorities maintain that the animal carbonates derange the stomach less than the mineral ones, and are to be preferred for infants and delicate persons.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with the *Carbonate* are Acids, Alum, Ammonium Chloride, Sulphates, Tartar Emetic, and other metallic salts; with the soluble *Calcium Salts* are Alkalies, Carbonates, Citrates (with heat), Oxalates, Phosphates, Tartrates.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Lime, in its unslaked form (quick-lime), has a great affinity for water and readily combines with sulphur, thereby decomposing and destroying organic matter. Upon the skin its action is irritant and superficially caustic, but more severe on the mucous membranes, and if inhaled or swallowed it may produce dangerous local inflammation, followed by ulceration. In weak solution it has an astringent and sedative effect both locally and internally, and acts as an absorbent and an antacid. Chalk possesses the astringent and antacid qualities of lime without its irritant properties.

Calcium Chloride and Lactate are the salts usually employed for internal administration. Full doses produce symptoms of muscular poisoning similar to those caused by potassium salts, with lowered temperature, a slow pulse, and a tendency to cardiac paralysis. They inhibit intestinal peristalsis and lessen intestinal secretions. In large doses they are irritant poisons. Calcium Chloride has a great affinity for water, and is used in pharmacy to abstract water from other substances, as in the preparation of absolute alcohol and ether. In solution it is used as a test for tartrates, citrates and oxalates.

Calcium plays an important part in metabolism. The heart or any other muscle, deprived of calcium, will no longer contract. These salts have a remarkable influence on the nutrition of plants and animals, being as essential to the nourishment of the organs of locomotion (cartilage, bone, tendon and muscle) as iron is to the blood or phosphorus to the nerve tissue. When the diet of young animals contains a deficiency of calcium, symptoms develop which resemble rickets and osteomalacia. A reduction in the normal amount of calcium in the body causes a marked increase in the irritability of nervous tissue. The tetany which follows parathyroidectomy is probably due to an impoverishment of the tissues in calcium and the nervous symptoms so produced may be checked by the administration of calcium salts. The permeability of the smaller vessels is increased by the withdrawal of calcium (Chiari) and lessened by its administration. Although calcium takes part in the normal coagulation of the blood it is questionable whether any influence upon coagulability can be obtained by oral administration; in fact, Wright has thought that its continuous administration may lead to lessened coagulability. The calcium salts taken by mouth are excreted almost entirely by the intestines, a very small portion being absorbed, and but little of that passes out by the kidneys. Their absence from water renders the latter flat and insipid to the taste, but if present in excess (above 20 grains of the carbonate to the gallon) the water containing them is believed to be one of the factors of goitre. The Sulphate, in even so small a proportion as 6 grains to the gallon, is unwholesome, as it is liable to irritate the bowels and produce constipation and diarrhea alternately, according as its astringent or irritant effect predominates.

### Therapeutics.

Lime may be used as a caustic and depilatory, but is better known as an agent for hastening decomposition, which it does by its affinity for water, the resulting hydrate absorbing many of the products. Chlorinated Lime is an excellent antiseptic and disinfectant, but as it owes its energy entirely to its power of evolving chlorine it will be described under the title Chlorum. Lime-water is a favorite remedy for vomiting, especially in children, and is added to milk to increase its digestibility. A mixture of milk and lime-water will be retained by the stomach when no other food can be borne. Lime-water is an efficient agent in acid dyspepsia, mucous enteritis and typhoid fever, as an astringent and antacid. Locally, it is well employed as an enema against thread-worms, though inferior to quassia, as a mouth wash for aphthæ, and as a lotion for cracked nipples, eczematous eruptions, and many mucous and purulent discharges. For such purposes it may be mixed with oil or glycerin, and if a few drops of carbolic acid be added the efficacy of the mixture is much increased. The Liniment is best known by the name *Carron Oil*, from the foundries at Carron, where it is extensively used. It is one of the best appli-

cations for burns and scalds, and makes a good dressing for the face in small-pox, and for cases of eczema affecting a large area of the skin. Lime-water is a good injection into the bladder in vesical calculus, in which its benefit is probably due to its astringent and soothing effects on the inflamed vesical mucous membrane, blunting its sensibility, and preventing the further growth of the stone by neutralizing the free acid of the urine. It is the antidote in poisoning by oxalic acid, with which it forms the insoluble and non-corrosive calcium oxalate in the stomach, while lime in any form (wall-plaster, whiting, etc.) is the best antidote for any mineral acid. For the systemic manifestations of oxalic acid poisoning an intravenous injection of a pint of 1 per cent. sodium bicarbonate with ½ per cent. calcium chloride will be found of value.

Chalk is the basis of all dentifrices, and may be used as a dusting-powder on ulcers, burns and excoriations of the skin. Chalk-mixture is a common remedy for diarrhea, and is usually employed in combination with other astringents, also with opium and aromatics. It is particularly serviceable for the diarrheas of children with sour-smelling stools and other symptoms of gastro-intestinal acidity.

One of the curiosities of medical history is the fact that in 1739 the British Parliament gave the sum of £5,000 to Mrs. Johanna Stephens for divulging the nature of a certain lithontriptic remedy. This, she stated, consisted of calcined egg-shells and soap, with various aromatic bitters, a combination which had previously been recommended by Barbette for the same purpose. The nauseousness of this compound suggested to Whytt the use of lime-water as a substitute, and the latter was found to be efficacious in many instances. Calcium salts were believed to prevent the formation of uric acid calculi by binding the phosphates of the food and blood, and thereby lessening the excretion of phosphoric acid, the di-sodium phosphate holding uric acid in solution, though the monosodium phosphate precipitates it. The carbonate was the salt preferred for this purpose, given in doses of gr. xv–xx thrice daily in plenty of water.

Calcium has been extensively used as an internal remedy in the treatment of hemorrhages due to constitutional states such as hemophilia, purpura, etc., and in hemorrhages due to local disease of the various organs, *e.g.*, hemoptysis in pulmonary tuberculosis, hematemesis in gastric ulcer, etc. In the first group with delayed coagulability of the blood it has been of benefit although recent experimental evidence would seem to question the ability to influence appreciably the coagulation time in the amounts ordinarily used. In the hemorrhages due to local disease the coagulation time of the blood is normal and the use of calcium can be of little value. As it inhibits intestinal peristalsis it is a rational and useful remedy for the diarrhea of hysteria and other forms of nervous excitability, and is a very efficient remedy for chilblains. It is useful in tetany following parathyroidectomy and in association with rickets. In nervous conditions associated with hyperexcitability, *e.g.*, epilepsy, chorea, it is of value. Because of the sedative influence on the nervous system and the lessened permeability of the smaller blood-vessels which it induces it has been highly recommended in bronchial asthma, hay fever, urticaria and various angioneuroses. It is of value in preventing serum

rashes and in so-called physiological albuminuria. It is recommended in rickets and osteomalacia, although the disturbance in calcium metabolism found in these conditions is dependent more upon an inability to utilize calcium rather than a deficiency in the intake. It is difficult to see how its administration by mouth can be of much value although experience has taught that in some cases it has been of benefit.

**CALENDULA, Marigold,**—is the florets of *Calendula officinalis*, the common Garden Marigold, a plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, frequently cultivated for ornament. The tincture (20 per cent.) is also official, and is exclusively used as a local application to promote the healing process in wounds, ulcers, burns, and other breaches of tissue. Extravagant views of its powers as a vulnerary are promulgated by the so-called "homeopathic surgeons," and serve as one of their excuses for professing an exclusive position in the art of surgery. Dose of Calendula, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**CALUMBA, Columbo,**—is the root of *Jateorhiza palmata*, a plant of the nat. ord. Menispermaceæ, native in southeastern Africa, but cultivated in the East Indian Islands. It contains the alkaloid *Berberine* (see under BERBERIS, page 172), a bitter principle named *Calumbin*, also Calumbic Acid and Starch, but no tannin. Dose, gr. v–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Tinctura Calumbæ,** *Tincture of Calumba,*—1 in 10. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

*Incompatible* with Calumba preparations are: Mineral Acids, Ammonia, Cinchona infusion, Galls infusion, Ferric salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Tartar Emetic.

### PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Calumba is one of the simple bitters, a group of vegetable agents which contain no volatile oil, have no astringent property, and no effect upon the general system, but markedly affect the stomach as stimulants. This group includes also Chirata, Cornus, Gentian, and Quassia. They stimulate the nerves of taste, increase the flow of saliva, excite the gastric circulation and the flow of gastric juice, and thereby increase appetite, aid digestion, and promote the constructive metamorphosis. As they also increase the production of the gastric mucus, their long-continued use will set up gastric catarrh and impair digestion, though they are the least irritant of all the stomachic tonics.

As Calumba contains no tannin, it may be administered with the salts of iron, and is often prescribed with the sub-carbonate. It is useful in atonic dyspepsia with pain after eating and in the convalescent stage of disease to promote appetite and digestion. An Infusion of Calumba with Ginger and Senna is effective in flatulence, and the same preparation is a good vehicle for the administration of acids and alkalies, tonics, aromatics, and mild cathartics. Having little or no irritant quality, it is an excellent tonic in the hectic fever of phthisis.

**CAMBOGIA, Gamboge,**—is a gum-resin, obtained from *Garcinia Hanburii*, a Siamese tree of the nat. order Guttiferæ. It contains 73 per cent. of *Gambogic Acid*, a resinous substance, also 25 per cent. of gum and 2 of water. It is partly soluble in alcohol and in ether. The only official preparation is the Pil. Catharticæ Co. (described under COLOCYNTHIS), each pill containing gr. ¼ of Gamboge. Its dose, as a cathartic, is gr. ij–v,—as a diuretic, gr. j at short intervals, [av. gr. ij.]

Gamboge is an irritant purgative, decidedly diuretic, and its powder is sternutatory. Its catharsis is accompanied by vomiting and colic, and the stools produced are watery, but not so much so as generally believed. It has no cholagogue action. Full doses are liable to produce violent gastro-enteritis, and incautiously used (as in Morrison's pills) it has caused death. On the other hand, large doses have been given continuously in some cases, without producing any dangerous symptoms.

Gamboge was formerly much used as a hydragogue cathartic and diuretic in dropsies, but its irritant qualities have caused it to be superseded by other agents (elaterium, digitalis, etc.). However, for dysentery, especially when in young subjects, very small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{10}$) at short intervals, up to gr. ¾ in 24 hours, have proven to be remarkably efficacious.

**CAMPHORA, Camphor,** $C_{10}H_{16}O$,—is officially described as a ketone obtained from *Cinnamomum Camphora*, a tree of the nat. ord. Lauraceæ. It is dextrorotary and occurs in white, translucent, waxy masses, of penetrating odor and pungent taste, lighter than water, in which it is sparingly soluble (1 to 1300), but dissolves readily in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzin, and oils. The camphor-tree is indigenous to China, Japan, Formosa and other parts of Eastern Asia. Borneo-camphor has the formula $C_{10}H_{18}O$, bears the same relation to Japanese camphor as alcohol bears to aldehyde, and is heavier than water. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij.]

Derivatives of Camphor are—*Camphor-cymol*, which is obtained by its distillation with zinc chloride; *Camphoric and Camphretic Acids*, which result respectively from its lesser or greater oxidation; and *Safrol*, also contained in Sassafras oil, but obtained in much larger quantities from Camphor oil, a waste by-product in the manufacture of crude camphor. An artificial Camphor is made by synthesis from oil of turpentine.

*Official Preparations.*

**Aqua Camphoræ,** *Camphor-water*,—Camphor 8, Alcohol 8, Talc 15, Distilled Water to 1000. Used externally or as a vehicle internally. Dose, ℥j–iv, [av. ℥ijss.]

**Spiritus Camphoræ,** *Spirit of Camphor*,—10 per cent. in Alcohol. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]

**Linimentum Camphoræ,** *Camphor Liniment*,—Camphor 20, Cotton-seed Oil 80.

**Camphora Monobromata,** *Monobromated Camphor*, $C_{10}H_{15}BrO$,—colorless, prismatic needles or scales, of mild camphoraceous odor and taste and neutral reaction; almost insoluble in water, slightly in glycerin, freely in alcohol, ether, oils, etc. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij], in emulsion.

Camphor is an ingredient of Linimentum Saponis, Linimentum Belladonnæ, and Tinctura Opii Camphorata.

**Acidum Camphoricum,** *Camphoric Acid*, $C_8H_{14}(COOH)_2$,—is a dibasic acid, obtained by the oxidizing action of nitric acid on camphor. Occurs in white, acicular, odorless crystals, of feebly acid taste; insoluble, or nearly so, in cold water, readily soluble in hot water, alcohol, ether and fatty oils. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv], dry on the tongue.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Rubini's Tincture of Camphor,**—is a saturated solution in alcohol, ℥j in ℥j½, of which the dose is from 4 to 10 drops. ♏vij have caused toxic symptoms in an adult.

**Raspail's "Eau Sedative,"**—contains Aq. Ammoniæ ℥ij, Sodii Chloridum ℥ij, Camphorated Spirit of Wine ℥iij, Water Oij. Used externally.

**Camphora Carbolata** is the name given to a mixture of 2½ parts of camphor with one each of carbolic acid and alcohol. This preparation, mixed with olive oil, is a good non-irritating and antiseptic dressing for wounds and breaches of surface.

**Camphor-Chloral** is a fluid obtained by triturating together equal parts of camphor and chloral hydrate. It dissolves morphine sulphate readily (gr. xx in ℥ij), also many other salts of alkaloids. It is often a serviceable application in superficial neuralgia, and is said to allay spasmodic cough if painted over the larynx.

**Camphora Salicylata** is obtained by heating together 11 parts of salicylic acid and 14 of camphor. An ointment prepared therefrom has been used with satisfactory results n the treatment of phagedena, spreading syphilitic sores, epithelioma and lupus.

**Oleum Camphorata,** *Camphorated Oil,*—strength 10 per cent., is used for hypodermic injection, in doses of ♏xv–℥j.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Camphor* preparations are: Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Chromic Trioxide, Dichlor-acetic Acid, Euphorin, Hydrochloric Acid, Menthol, Monochlor-acetic Acid, Naphtol, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Salol, Salicylic Acid, Thymol, Urethane, Water; with *Camphora Monobromata* are: Chloral Hydrate, Euphorin, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Salol, Thymol. With *Spirit of Camphor* are Acacia, Aqueous fluids, Gelatin.

## Physiological Action.

Camphor is antispasmodic, anodyne, antiseptic, diaphoretic, a stimulant, a cerebral excitant, a gastro-intestinal irritant, and a rubefacient. It has an acrid, hot taste, and irritates the skin and mucous membranes, in quantity exciting severe gastric inflammation with all the effects of an irritant poison. In medicinal doses it stimulates the vasomotor system and the cardiac motor ganglia, and lessens the influence of the pneumogastric,—thus increasing the circulation and raising arterial tension. It also stimulates respiration and mental activity, even producing intoxication; promotes diaphoresis, allays pain, and increases the sexual appetite, but its continued use depresses the generative function. "Camphora per nares castrat odore mares."

Large doses cause gastro-intestinal inflammation, depress the heart and lower arterial tension, diminish the reflex function of the spinal cord, produce coldness of the surface, insensibility, coma, convulsions, intense cerebral congestion, and perhaps death. As many as 200 grains have been taken without fatal result, yet 6 or 7 grains have produced extreme drowsiness and weakness of the pulse, 20 grains laid up an Alpine guide for a day, and ℥ss of the spirit caused profound symptoms of poisoning, including epileptiform convulsions and severe headache. The autopsy in one fatal case showed congestion of the cerebral meninges. It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, skin and kidneys, and has often caused dysuria.

Monobromated Camphor resembles the bromides, but its action is not identical with theirs. In mammals it produces muscular weakness passing into paralysis, lowered temperature and respiration, stupor and death. In some cases its use by man has been followed by epileptiform convulsions. It is a nervous sedative and hypnotic, and a gastric irritant.

THERAPEUTICS.

Camphor was much used by the older physicians as an antispasmodic, and is greatly valued still in China and Japan. It has a reputation for uncertainty of therapeutic action, but is usefully administered in cholera and choleraic diarrhea, summer diarrhea and that of infants, vomiting, gastralgia, cardiac depression, nervousness and nervous headache, dysmenorrhea, afterpains, chordee, strangury, and catarrhal colds. Locally it is effective in myalgia, lumbago, toothache, and other conditions where counter-irritation or a local anodyne is required. A solution in ether is a beneficial application in erysipelas. It is frequently added to oily sprays in the treatment of subacute and chronic rhinitis, acting beneficially by its local antiseptic and stimulant effect.

Subcutaneous injections of camphor in doses of gr. j dissolved in ♏xv of olive oil are employed with excellent results in pneumonia, typhoid fever, and other conditions when collapse is imminent. In fibrinous pneumonia these injections produce a depression of about one degree in the temperature, and greatly ameliorate the general condition. They are also employed with benefit in the treatment of phthisis during the period of softening, rendering the patient more comfortable and prolonging life. Camphor administered in this manner is not well borne by young children, even in minimum doses.

Monobromated Camphor is used as a nerve sedative and hypnotic, but is not particularly efficient. It has been employed with advantage in whooping-cough, neuralgia, chorea, hysteria, delirium tremens and epilepsy, but it is taken with difficulty and is liable to irritate the stomach.

**Camphoric Acid,** in solutions of ½ to 6 per cent. strength, has been used with benefit as a topical agent in cystitis, also in coryza, acute bronchitis and other affections of the respiratory tract. Internally administered it is one of the most efficient agents against sweating from various causes, especially the profuse night-sweats of pulmonary tuberculosis. For this purpose it is best administered dry on the tongue, in dose of 10 to 30 grains, not more than two hours before the time for the expected sweating to occur, as it is quickly and abundantly eliminated by the urine.

**CANNABIS, Cannabis** (*Cannabis Indica*),—is the dried flowering tops of the female plant of *Cannabis sativa;* a coarse, pubescent, somewhat viscid annual of the nat. ord. Moraceæ. Its odor is peculiar and narcotic, its taste slightly acrid. Cannabis and its preparations must be standardized by physiological assay according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The assay is based upon the amount of the drug which is required to produce symptoms of incoördination in the dog.

Cannabis contains a resin named *Cannabin*, and a *Volatile Oil*, from the latter of which are obtained *Cannabene*, a light hydrocarbon, and *Cannabene Hydride*, a crystalline body. It also contains traces of an alkaloid, CANNABININE.

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Cannabis,** *Extract of Cannabis.*—Dose, gr. ½–¾ [av. gr. ½.] When assayed biologically it produces incoördination in dogs in a dose of not more than 0.004 Gm. per kilo of body weight.

**Fluidextractum Cannabis**, *Fluidextract of Cannabis.*—Dose, ɱj–v (av. ɱjss.) When assayed biologically it produces incoördination in dogs in a dose of not more than 0.03 mil per kilo of body weight.

**Tinctura Cannabis**, *Tincture of Cannabis,*—strength 10 per cent. Dose, ɱv–xxx [av. ɱxij.] When assayed biologically it produces incoördination in dogs in a dose of not more than 0.3 mil per kilo of body weight.

*Preparations used in the East.*

**Churrus** is an impure resin, prepared by rubbing the leaves of the plant together and scraping off the adhering resin.

**Gunjah** is the dried leaf and tops as sold in the bazaars for smoking purposes.

**Hashish, Bhang** or **Siddhi** is a confection consisting of the leaves and small stalks coarsely broken and mixed with Poppy seed, Ginger, Pepper, etc., boiled together. In the East Cannabis is invariably used in mixture with Opium and Hyoscyamus, and most of its deleterious effects are believed to be due to these constituents.

*Incompatibles.*

Caustic Alkalies are incompatible with preparations of Cannabis. Water precipitates the resin from alcoholic preparations.

## Physiological Action.

Cannabis is antispasmodic, analgesic, anesthetic and narcotic, a cerebro-spinal stimulant and a powerful aphrodisiac. It increases intellectual and motor activity, stimulates the vaso-motor nerves, raising arterial tension, depresses sensation, and strengthens the energy of the uterine muscular fibre, but has no power to initiate uterine contractions. In large doses it causes a peculiar but generally pleasant form of intoxication, during which the particular traits of the individual are exaggerated, and the ideas follow each other so rapidly as to produce a sense of great prolongation of time, minutes seeming as if hours or even days. With this occurs increased sexual desire and uterine activity, also sensations of double consciousness and enormous dimensions. The sight and hearing are exalted, pupils dilated, anesthesia sets in, the reflexes are lowered by stimulation of inhibition, and if the dose be a heavy one a cataleptic state is induced. Sleep or coma follows according to the size of the dose, but death has never been produced by this drug.

After-effects are dulness, heaviness, vertigo, headache, confused thought, anesthesia of the skin, and marked diuresis,—but no nausea, no vital depression, no constipation. Repeated use of the drug causes mental weakness and sexual impotence, the results of over-stimulation. It is much used by the natives of Egypt, and is responsible for most of the crime and insanity seen in that country. A ravenous appetite is usually one of its early effects.

## Therapeutics.

Cannabis was formerly much employed as an anodyne and hypnotic, also as an anesthetic during surgical operations. It is now somewhat out of fashion. In migraine it is useful to prevent recurrence of the attack, and in neuralgia it is often very efficient. The pain and discomfort of uterine affections, such as chronic metritis, subinvolution, menorrhagia and dysmen-

orrhea, are greatly relieved by its anodyne quality. It is one of the best hypnotics in delirium tremens, and in paralysis agitans large doses of this drug will lower the reflex activity. The tincture, in doses of 2 to 8 minims every 3 or 4 hours for children below ten years of age, is highly praised in chorea minor and whooping-cough. Dysuria and retention of urine are often relieved by it, while in spasm of the bladder and other painful affections of that organ it will be found a most efficient remedy. It is useful in functional impotence, especially if combined with Ergot and Nux-vomica. In gonorrhea it lessens the burning pain and restlessness, and allays chordee. Full doses of the tincture are extremely efficient in many cases of headache at the menopause, but should be used cautiously until the activity of the sample and the susceptibility of the patient are tested.

Dr. Lees has called attention to the fact that aqueous preparations of this drug, which contain but little of the resin, are much used by the natives of India for intoxicating and stimulating purposes, which indicates that the volatile oil and not the resin is the active principle. He uses a strong aqueous extract, prepared without heat, which gives all the beneficial effects of the alcoholic preparations without the extreme exhilaration bordering on intoxication so often produced by even medium doses of the latter. He finds that, in pulmonary affections generally, this *Liquor Cannabis Indicæ* acts favorably as an anodyne and hypnotic, while in phthisis pulmonalis it relieves the cough and aids the patient by its stimulant and exhilarating qualities to a degree which no other drug can accomplish. Lees has also used it with benefit in indigestion with constipation, and in many affections of children in which nervous symptoms are prominent. The adult dose is ℥ss–j.

**CANTHARIS, Cantharides** (*Spanish Flies*),—is the dried beetle, *Cantharis vesicatoria*, an insect of the nat. ord. Coleoptera, about an inch long, of a shining green color, the powder being grayish-brown with green particles, odor very disagreeable, yielding not less than 0.6 per cent. of *Cantharidin*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$, the active principle; also a greenish volatile oil and peculiar fatty bodies. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss.]

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Cantharidis**, *Tincture of Cantharides*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏j–x [av. ♏jss.]

**Ceratum Cantharidis**, *Cantharides Cerate* (*Blistering Cerate*),—Cantharides 35, Yellow Wax, Rosin, of each 17.5, Glacial acetic acid 2.5, oil of Turpentine 15, Benzoated Lard 20.

**Collodium Cantharidatum**, *Cantharidal Collodion* (*Blistering Collodion*),—Cantharides 60, Flexible Collodion 85, Glacial Acetic Acid 5, Acetone to 100.

**Emplastrum Picis Cantharidatum**, *Cantharidal Pitch Plaster*, *Warming Plaster* (Unofficial),—has of Cerate of Cantharides 8 parts, Burgundy Pitch to 100.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Cantharidin* are: Copper Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate.

## Physiological Action.

Cantharis applied to the skin is a rubefacient and vesicant, acting more slowly than mustard but much more severely. Internally it is irritant, causing heat of stomach, gastralgia, nausea and vomiting, the circulation is stimulated, temperature elevated, the urine becomes scanty and irritating, is voided with difficulty and pain, and often contains blood and albumin. Afterwards the pulse falls, temperature and arterial tension are lowered, and depression ensues. A toxic dose produces severe gastro-enteritis, abdominal tenderness, tenesmus, mucous or bloody stools, pain in the stomach and lungs, dysphagia, ptyalism, strangury, priapism, hematuria, swollen genitals, abortion, muscular tremor, convulsions, coma and insensibility. The post-mortem shows evidences of violent metritis, gastro-enteritis and general peritonitis. Cantharis is aphrodisiac by causing vascular turgescence of the genital apparatus, but only in doses which produce dangerous symptoms. It is abortive only in toxic doses. In small doses it is diuretic and emmenagogue.

Counter-irritation by rubefacients or blisters acts on disease probably through the nervous system. Its influence is explained by the theory that the peripheral extremities of the nerves supplying the skin of the part to which the agent is applied undergo some molecular change, which extends to the nerve centre and is thence radiated to centrifugal or trophic nerves, effecting various changes in nutrition and secretion over the areas to which they are distributed. In addition to this method of action, neighboring parts are affected by direct extension of the inflammation produced, and distant parts are also implicated by absorption through the vesicated surface of agents having special affinities for certain organs.

## Therapeutics.

As a counter-irritant and vesicant Cantharis is of great value in neuralgia if applied close to the emergence of the nerve from the spinal column, also in sciatica and neuritis, and in subacute and chronic arthritis around the affected joints. A blister at the nape of the neck controls many headaches, and one behind the ear will modify affections of the eye. In pleuritic effusions a succession of small blisters (flying-blisters) will promote absorption of the pleural contents, and a blister applied to the perineum will often cure a rebellious gleet. A favorite method of treating tuberculous patients with hoarseness and evidences of beginning involvement of the larynx is absolute vocal rest and the application daily or every other day of fly blisters to the anterior neck. Though valuable as a therapeutic measure in very many conditions, blistering is going out of fashion except in hospitals and among people who believe in heroic treatment.

As an internal remedy Cantharis must be employed in very small doses (♏j of the tincture) in order to be efficient. It has been recommended as an admirable agent in acute desquamative nephritis after the active inflam-

mation and fever have subsided, to reduce the albumin in the urine. Its use, according to the editor, is not without danger in this and other inflammatory conditions of the urogenital tract and safer and more efficient remedies can be obtained. Drop-doses are particularly useful in irritable bladder with frequent desire to micturate, so often observed in women, also in the incontinence of the aged and of children; and in cystitis, gonorrhea and gleet. In spermatorrhea, prostatorrhea, scanty menstruation, and menorrhagia in subjects of lax fibre and general want of tone, it is often very serviceable. Cutaneous squamæ and vesiculæ are greatly improved by small doses frequently administered and gradually increased, and it is one of the best remedies for psoriasis. For alopecia areata it is of the utmost value as an external application, and the tincture, largely diluted, is an ingredient of all the hair renewers in common use.

**CAPSICUM, Capsicum** (*Cayenne Pepper*),—is the dried, ripe fruit of *Capsicum frutescens*, Chillies or African pepper, a plant of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, native in tropical Africa and America. It contains *Capsicin*, which is a thick, red liquid, and is the active principle, and a volatile alkaloid. Dose of the powdered drug, gr. ss.–ij [av. gr. j.]

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Capsici,** *Tincture of Capsicum*,—10 per cent. strength. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏viij.

**Oleoresina Capsici,** *Oleoresin of Capsicum*,—extracted by ether. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss.]

**Emplastrum Capsici,** *Capsicum Plaster*,—prepared by applying a thin coating of Oleoresin of Capsicum to Adhesive Plaster so that each fifteen square centimeters may contain 0.25 Gm. of the oleoresin. An excellent warming plaster.

Capsicum is an ingredient of the Pilulæ Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici (see under PODOPHYLLUM).

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Capsicum* are: Alum, Ammonia, Alkaline Carbonates, Copper Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate, Galls infusion, Lead Acetate, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Zinc Sulphate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Capsicum is irritant to the skin and mucous membranes. Externally used for sufficient length of time it will produce vesication, internally in quantity it will excite gastritis. In medicinal doses it increases the saliva, excites a sensation of warmth in the stomach, promotes appetite and digestion, and produces easier and more copious alvine evacuations. It is said to be a stimulant to the circulatory and nervous systems but its effect on these systems after the usual therapeutic doses is not noticeable.

Capsicum is an excellent stomachic tonic in atonic dyspepsia and in that of chronic alcoholism with tremor and insomnia. In acute dipsomania and delirium tremens large doses are efficient in producing sleep and promoting appetite. It is the best substitute for alcohol and opium in attempts to cure those habits. It is well used in aerophagia and in flatulent colic, especially

when occurring in hysterical women and hypochondriacs. It gives good results in functional impotence, in spermatorrhea from loss of tone, in chronic parenchymatous nephritis to check the waste of albumin, and is beneficial in chronic cystitis and in prostatorrhea. Locally the tincture diluted (℥j to ℥viij) forms an excellent gargle for relaxed throat and its accompanying cough, relaxed uvula, inflammatory sore throat, and the cynanche of scarlet fever, but it must be used with caution, as such applications are sometimes very irritating.

The Capsicum plaster is a mild counter-irritant, of great value in lumbago and other muscular rheumatisms as a palliative application.

**CARBONEUM, Carbon,** C.—This element is widely distributed throughout all the kidgdoms of nature. United with oxygen in the form of *Carbon Dioxide*, $CO_2$, it occurs in the air and in many mineral waters, while as carbonates, such as limestone, it constitutes a large portion of the surface of the earth. Another compound with oxygen, *Carbon Monoxide*, CO, a highly poisonous gas, is formed in the incomplete combustion of carbonaceous matter.

**Carbo Ligni,** *Wood Charcoal* (Official),—prepared from soft wood, and very finely powdered; is black, shining, brittle, inodorous, tasteless and insoluble. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Acidum Carbonicum,** *Carbonic Acid, Carbon Dioxide*, $CO_2$ (Unofficial). The body which is commonly called Carbonic Acid, but should be called *Carbon Dioxide*, is a colorless and odorless gas, of slightly sharp taste, soluble in its own volume of pure water at the ordinary temperature and pressure, much more soluble under increased pressure and lowered temperature of the water, also more soluble in water containing phosphates. By pressure it is converted into a colorless liquid, which boils rapidly on removal of the pressure, and is partly converted into white flakes of solid carbonic anhydride. In water it promotes the solution of phosphates and carbonates. Its aqueous solution gives an acid reaction, and is "sparkling" from rapid escape of the gas, especially when agitated. It is prepared by treating any carbonate (usually calcium carbonate in the form of marble-dust) with dilute hydrochloric acid; the resulting gas is passed into water under pressure, and the solution is thus obtained.

Carbon Dioxide occurs in the atmosphere in the proportion of 0.4 volume in 1,000, also in all water in varying quantity. Certain sparkling waters contain it in the proportion of more than one-half their volume, Johannis having more than 90 per cent. It occurs also in all the liquids of the body, especially in the blood, originating in the oxidation processes which are constantly taking place in the tissues, and readily passing by osmosis through animal membranes. It is continuously produced by the action of the yeast-plant, and by all other fermentation processes, and accumulates in brewers' vats, old wells, some caves, grottoes and deep valleys, also in mines. It is constantly evolved during respiration and in the burning of fuel. When the air of a room contains 0.6 volume of this gas per 1000 it is considered vitiated.

True Carbonic Acid, $CO_3H_2$, or Hydrogen Carbonate, is an organic acid which is not known in the separate state, but only in combination. It is supposed to exist in a solution of carbon dioxide in water.

*Preparations.*

**Aqua Carbonata,** *Carbonated Water, Soda-water* (Unofficial),—is water highly charged with carbon dioxide, the excess of gas being dissolved in the water by pressure, and escaping in bubbles when the pressure is taken off. It was official in the U. S. P., 1870, under the title Aqua Acidi Carbonici, the formula requiring that the water be charged with five times its volume of gas, for which a pressure of five atmospheres is required. Among the carbonated mineral waters are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Selters, Nassau, Germany, | 30 cubic inches | of $CO_2$ to the pint. |
| Apollinaris, Neuenahr, Prussia, | 47 " | |
| Old Sweet Spring, West Virginia, | 11 " | |
| Sweet Chalybeate Spring, Virginia, | 13 " | |

There are 10 official Carbonates and 2 official Bicarbonates, which are severally described under their basic titles.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with the *Carbonates* are: Acids, Acid salts, Alkaloidal salts, Bismuth Subnitrate; Salts of Aluminum, Antimony, Barium, Bismuth, Cadmium, Calcium, Chromium, Cobalt, Copper, Iron, Lead, Manganese, Mercury, Nickel, Silver, Strontium, Zinc; Urethane. Incompatible with *Charcoal* are all Oxidizers, as Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Permanganate, Chlorine, Hydrochloric Acid, etc.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Charcoal is an efficient deodorant and disinfectant, as it absorbs and condenses many gaseous bodies and vapors. It is evacuated unchanged by the bowel and exerts no specific action on the body.

Charcoal is used in pharmacy for decolorizing vegetable principles, removing alkaloids from infusions of plants, and making several preparations, as acidum sulphurosum, potassii iodidum, etc. Externally it is an efficient disinfectant, absorbent and deodorant application to cancerous discharges, foul ulcers and gangrenous wounds. Having no odor it is not open to the charge of substitution of one smell for another. A small quantity added to water will keep it sweet for a long time. It is an excellent dentifrice if finely powdered. Internally, it is used for the same purpose, namely to absorb gases and offending products of indigestion. In flatulent dyspepsia, gastralgia, pyrosis, diarrhea, nausea of pregnancy, epidemic cholera, and constipation, it has warm advocates. When used internally for any time, an occasional purgative should be given to prevent its accumulation in the intestines. It has been proposed as an antidote for several alkaloidal poisons on theoretical grounds, but its efficacy in this respect is doubtful.

Carbon Dioxide is highly antiseptic and preservative. D'Arsonval employs it, under 30 atmospheres pressure, for the sterilizing of orchitic extract. Beef will remain perfectly fresh and its taste unchanged for eight days if hung in a chamber filled with the gas. Externally, applied to the skin, mucous membranes or wounded tissues, the undiluted gas produces slight hyperemia, with prickling and a sense of heat, followed by a certain degree of local anesthesia. Internally, given by the stomach in aqueous solution, it is refreshing and quenches thirst, slightly stimulates the heart's action, quickens respiration and causes a brief sense of exhilaration. It increases somewhat the gastro-intestinal secretions and excites peristalsis, but diminishes the sensibility of the mucous lin-

ing of the alimentary canal. Inspired, the gas is highly toxic, a proportion of 5 per cent. in the air being irrespirable and fatal. Even a tenth of 1 per cent. produces headache, sleeplessness and depression; 2 per cent. causes throbbing headache, fulness and tightness across the temples and giddiness; and a larger quantity profoundly affects the nervous system, inducing fainting, muscular weakness, somnolence or insensibility, and coma or convulsions. The inhalation of the undiluted gas at first excites irritation and sometimes spasmodic closure of the glottis with consequent asphyxia, but in any case it soon arrests the respiration. It hinders the exhalation of the carbon dioxide normally existing in the blood, and is itself absorbed in small quantity, inducing dyspnea, cyanosis, slow and labored pulse, and ultimately arrest of the heart's action. In toxic quantity it abolishes the functions of nerve and muscle by combining with the hemoglobin of the blood, rendering it incapable of carrying oxgyen, and thereby stopping the process of oxidation in the tissues. The carbonic oxide hemoglobin so formed is not a very stable substance, and persons deeply poisoned may be resuscitated by artificial respiration.

The symptoms of Carbon Dioxide poisoning may be divided into three stages, which are the stages of *Asphyxia*. They are: (1) that of *excitement*, in which the blood pressure rises from excitation of the centres in the medulla by the venous blood; the vessels of the surface become dilated, the skin takes on the cherry-red color of carbonic oxide hemoglobin, and insensibility begins; (2) the *convulsive* stage, in which the respiratory movements become more violent and spread to all the muscles of the body; (3) that of *paralysis*, in which the convulsions cease, the blood pressure falls, the respiration gradually fails, and finally the heart stops. The autopsy shows great venous congestion everywhere, the right side of the heart distended with blood, the brain much congested, with exudation, and even extravasation of blood, into its substance.

Carbon Monoxide is the poisonous constituent of illuminating gas,* smoke in burning buildings, fumes from furnaces and of the "after damp" in

* "Illuminating gas is composed in varying amounts (depending chiefly on the price of petroleum) of 'water gas,' 'coal gas,' and the vapor from superheated or 'cracked' petroleum. So-called 'water gas' contains about 30 per cent. of carbon monoxide. It is comparatively cheap to manufacture, and is produced by blowing live steam over hot coal with the general reaction $C + H_2O = CO + H_2$. The gas formed by the destructive dry distillation of coal, technically called 'coal gas,' contains only about 6 or 8 per cent. of carbon monoxide. It is therefore far less poisonous than 'water gas.' The hydrocarbons which it contains, which give the gas flame its luminosity, and which have to be supplied to 'water gas' from petroleum vapor, are toxicologically practically negligible. 'Coal gas' is chiefly used in European cities, while 'water gas' is the chief ingredient in America. Yet in many European cities, particularly in England, the price of gas to the consumer is only 50 or 60 per cent. of that usual in American cities. Owing to the greater proportion of 'coal gas' and less 'water gas,' the leakage of the same amount into a bedroom in England will cause the occupant merely a bad headache, while in America death or serious injury results. There is an intimate causal connection between inflated capitalization, a large proportion of water gas, and the high death rate from carbon monoxide poisoning in American cities. Few facts are more significant than this in indicating how deeply we must cut into social problems in order to apply preventive medicine." (Yandell Henderson on "Carbon Monoxide Poisoning," Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc., 1916, LXVII, 580.)

mine explosions. It is responsible for more deaths than the total of all other gases (Yandell Henderson). Carbon Monoxide is almost odorless and is non-irritating when inhaled, in fact, it is without action on the tissues except in one respect and that is a marked affinity for hemoglobin with which it combines 250 times more readily than oxygen. The combination is not a permanent one, as some believe, but readily broken up when the patient is given oxygen or simply removed to the fresh air. The danger to the tissues is that due to deprivation of oxygen. When the patient is found to be suffering with Carbon Monoxide poisoning the damage has already been done and the subsequent recovery depends on the degree of degenerative change in the tissues which the deprivation of oxygen has caused. There is no rational basis, therefore, for either bleeding or transfusion, because removal to the fresh air with oxygen inhalations are promptly effective in breaking up the Carbon Monoxide hemoglobin combination and restoring the oxygen-carrying property of the blood. The greater part of the Carbon Monoxide is eliminated and the oxygen-carrying power restored to the patient's needs in about an hour. The hemoglobin is fully restored in three or four hours. When coma continues and the patient dies after several days, death is due to the degenerative changes induced, and not due to retention of the gas. Henderson states very tersely the conditions upon which the severity of the immediate and after effects depend. "In a normal man at rest the tissues consume only a little over one-third of the oxygen which the blood brings to them, while during muscular exertion nearly two-thirds are utilized. Accordingly the blood of a man at rest may become nearly one third saturated with Carbon Monoxide without his realizing that anything is wrong. His judgment, temper and behavior, however, are often affected in ways similar to alcoholic intoxication. Such behavior is often seen in city firemen and in the men of a mine rescue crew after breathing smoke. Similar behavior occurs frequently among transient visitors to the summit of Pike's Peak, and is clearly due to deficiency of oxygen.

"If a man in this condition tries to make any considerable exertion, the fraction of his hemoglobin uncombined with Carbon Monoxide may be insufficient to transport the oxygen needed, and he is liable to collapse. When more than half saturated, he is liable to collapse even at rest. If he remains for a considerable time in this condition, the delicate nerve cells of the brain, and less often also other organs, are injured by the insufficient supply of the oxygen which the blood is able to transport to them, and unconsciousness (coma) results. As a rough estimate, it may be stated that usually a man will die who has breathed 0.2 per cent. of Carbon Monoxide mixed with air which is in other respects normal, for four or five hours, or 0.4 per cent. for one hour. With from 2 to 5 per cent. of Carbon Monoxide, as after an explosion of coal dust, nearly all of the hemoglobin is combined by the first few breaths drawn, and death follows almost as quickly as in drowning. This is the case also when illuminating gas only slightly diluted with air is inhaled."

Solid Carbon Dioxide or "snow" has a wide range of usefulness in skin diseases, lupus vulgaris, lupus erythematosus, rodent ulcer, warts, pigmented types of vascular nevi and certain forms of senile keratoses and degenerations of the skin.

Carbonated water, or *Soda-water* as it is popularly named, is a grateful beverage in warm weather, especially when flavored with syrups and fruit-juices. It is a useful drink in febrile affections, as it relieves thirst, allays nausea and gastric irritability, and is both diaphoretic and diuretic in slight degree. It is an efficient remedy for vomiting and in the form of iced champagne is one of the numerous agents which have proven efficacious in the vomiting of pregnancy. It forms an excellent vehicle for the administration of saline cathartics, the various carbonates and piperazin. At many European spas the course of treatment is largely based on the use of carbon dioxide, administered in the forms of baths and inhalations as well as by the ingestion of the waters containing it. Bathing in the natural carbonated waters is sometimes beneficial in catarrh, gout, rheumatism, anemic amenorrhea and leucorrhea, the gas acting as a gentle stimulant of the cutaneous circulation and promoting slight diaphoresis.

Carbon Disulphide is largely used in the arts, hence its effects are frequently observed. Persons exposed to its fumes are affected by headache, vertigo, over-excitement of the nervous system, emaciation, incoördination of movement, depression of all the special senses with impairment of sensation and motility and perhaps insanity. Inhaled directly, it excites violent coughing, and produces anesthesia characterized by great muscular rigidity. Being a powerful cardiac paralyzant, it is a dangerous anesthetic. In 3-drop doses it produces nausea and vomiting, with a sense of heat in the stomach and a weak and rapid action of the heart. It is practically never used in medicine today.

**CARDAMOMUM, Cardamom,**—is the dried fruit of *Elettaria repens*, a plant of the nat. ord. Zingiberaceæ, cultivated in Malabar. It contains 4½ per cent. of a *Volatile Oil*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, isomeric with Oil of Turpentine, the oil being the active principle; also a fixed oil, coloring matter, etc. It is an ingredient of Pulvis Aromaticus and of Fluidextractum Aromaticum (See under CINNAMOMUM), as well as several compound preparations. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Tinctura Cardamomi,** *Tincture of Cardamom*,—20 per cent. Dose, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j.]

**Tinctura Cardamomi Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Cardamom*,—has of Cardamom 25, Cinnamon 25, Caraway 12, Cochineal 5, Glycerin 50, Diluted Alcohol to 1000 parts. Dose, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j.]

**Infusum Cardamomi,** *Infusion of Cardamom* (Unofficial),—may be made in the strength of ℥ij to the pint, and used in wineglassful doses.

Cardamom is aromatic, carminative and stomachic, and is used as an agreeable flavoring for bitter mixtures in dyspepsia and other gastric affections. It makes the best flavoring addition to saline solutions or mineral waters, and is particularly efficient to correct flatulence and griping when combined with purgatives. Acids, Ferrous Sulphates, and Mercuric Chloride are incompatible with the preparations of cardamom.

**CARDUUS** (Unofficial),—the seeds of *Carduus marianus*, or St. Mary's thistle, an annual European plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. A decoction (℥ij ad Oj) is the preparation usually employed. It is an old remedy revived as a hemostatic, and reported as being very efficient in hemoptysis, uterine hemorrhage, melena and amenorrhea connected with derange-

ment of the portal circulation. It has proved curative in congestion of the liver and simple jaundice and in Germany it has long been popularly deemed efficacious in gall stones and liver affections generally. Dose of the decoction, ℥j–℥ss, of a tincture ♏x–xx.

**Carduus Benedictus,** the "blessed thistle," also called *Cnicus benedictus* and *Centaurea benedicta*, is another plant of the same order, formerly held in high esteem as a popular "cure-all." It contains *Cnicin*, an amorphous bitter principle, which has been used as an anti-periodic in doses of gr. v–x, but generally produces burning sensations and pharyngeal constriction, with nausea, vomiting, colic, and diarrhea. It acts chiefly as a bitter tonic, resembling Calumba and Taraxacum most closely.

**CARUM, Caraway,**—is the dried fruit of *Carum Carvi*, a European plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. Its odor and taste are aromatic and agreeable. The active principle is the *Volatile Oil*, which is also official. Caraway is an ingredient of Tinctura Cardamom Composita. Dose gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Oleum Cari,** *Oil of Caraway*,—is the volatile oil distilled from Caraway, and is resolvable into *Carvene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, isomeric with Turpentine, and *Carvol*, $C_{10}H_{11}O$, isomeric with Thymol. It is an ingredient of Spiritus Juniperi Compositus. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Infusum Cari,** *Infusion of Caraway* (Unofficial),—℥j–ij ad Oss. Dose, ℥ss–ij.

The Oil of Caraway is fatal to small animals, and in one case ℥j produced cerebral congestion, delirium and rigors in man. The chief use of Caraway is as a flavoring agent, but it is efficient in the flautulent colic of children, and to prevent griping from the use of purgatives.

**CARYOPHYLLUS, Cloves,**—are the dried flower buds of *Eugenia aromatica*, a handsome evergreen tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, cultivated in the East and West Indian Islands. They exude oil when scratched, have an aromatic odor and a pungent, spicy taste, and are contained in Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita and Tinctura Rhei Aromatica. They yield a heavy *Volatile Oil*, which is official; and contain *Eugenol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$, a crystalline body; *Caryophyllin*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, a camphor; *Caryophyllic Acid*, and tannin, gum, etc. Dose, gr. j-vj [av. gr. iv.]

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Caryophylli,** *Oil of Cloves*,—a volatile oil distilled from cloves, soluble in alcohol, and of sp. gr. 1.038 to 1.060, yielding not less than 82 per cent. by volume of *Eugenol*. Dose of the oil, ♏j–iv [av. ♏iij.]

**Infusum Caryophylli,** *Infusion of Cloves* (Unofficial), may be made of strength 1 to 40 and used in doses of one to two fluid ounces.

**Eugenol,** *Eugenol*, $C_{10}H_{12}O_2$,—an unsaturated, aromatic phenol, miscible with alcohol in all proportions. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.] *Eugenol-acetamide* is a powerful local anesthetic, analogous in its action to cocaine.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Cloves may be considered as a type of several agents yielding aromatic oils, which as a rule consist of terpenes with camphors, resins, fatty and other acids, and are closely allied to phenol and benzoic acid, the balsams and gum-resins. Such are Orange, Lemon, Allspice, Cajuput, Caraway, and Peppermint. Their oils are antiseptic, locally anesthetic, stimulant and irritant, antispasmodic, stomachic and carminative. Internally they increase the circulation and temperature, promote digestion and nutrition (though in quantity they may cause inflammation), relieve pain and spasm, and are excreted by the kidneys, skin, liver and the bronchial mucous membrane, stimulating these structures in their routes throughout the organism.

These agents are used to flavor pharmaceutical preparations, to correct the griping tendency of many purgatives, to correct flatulence, to relieve pain in the stomach and bowels, and to promote the flow of saliva and gastric juice. As external applications they are efficiently employed for anesthetic and counter-irritant purposes, to relieve pain in chronic rheumatism, myalgia, lumbago, superficial neuralgia, and toothache. The Oil of Cloves is valuable in pulmonary tuberculosis to lessen excessive cough and expectoration. It is a good application to a painful tooth, and is occasionally applied over the course of an aching nerve with relief to the pain.

**CASCARA AMARGA, Honduras Bark** (Unofficial),—is the bark of a Mexican tree of the nat. ord. Simarubaceæ, which was formerly used as an alterative tonic and diuretic in syphilis and various chronic skin affections. A Fluidextract is on the market, of which the dose is ʒss–j thrice daily.

**CASCARA SAGRADA,** See Rhamnus Purshiana, p. 400.

**CASCARILLA** (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Croton Eluteria*, a shrub or small tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, growing in the Bahamas. It contains *Cascarillin*, a crystalline principle, two resinoid extracts, aromatic volatile oils, with tannic acid, etc. An Infusion (1 to 10) or a Tincture (1 to 10) may be prepared and given in doses of ʒj–ʒj.

Cascarilla is an aromatic bitter. It increases appetite and digestion, the mucous secretion, the flow of saliva and gastric juice, stimulates the intestinal secretions, and acts as a mild astringent by the influence of its tannin. Large doses produce nausea vomiting and diarrhea, and in medicinal doses continued it will set up gastric catarrh and consequently indigestion. It has been used in flatulent dyspepsia, debility and chronic bronchitis. It is difficult to dispense, as the infusion decomposes quickly, and acids precipitate the resin from the tincture.

**CASSIA FISTULA, Purging Cassia** (Unofficial),—is the dried fruit of *Cassia Fistula*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in tropical regions of Asia, Africa and America. No active principle has been isolated as yet.

Cassia-pulp is laxative in doses of ʒj–ij, and purgative in larger quantities, producing nausea, flatulence and griping. It is rarely prescribed alone, owing to its tendency to cause colic and flatulence. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**CATECHU** (Unofficial),—is an extract prepared from the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native of the East Indies. It occurs in irregular masses, bark brown and brittle, nearly inodorous, but of astringent and sweetish taste, soluble in alcohol, and partly so in water. It contains *Catechutannic Acid* 50 per cent.; also *Catechuic Acid*, which is converted into the former by heat. Dose, gr. j-ʒss. Formerly official, it is now replaced in the U. S. Pharmacopœia by—

**Gambir,** *Gambir* (*Pale Catechu*),—an extract prepared from the leaves and twigs of *Ourouparia Gambir*, nat. ord. Rubiaceæ. It occurs in irregular, reddish-brown masses, of which not less than 60 per cent. should be soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Gambir Composita,** Compound Tincture of Gambir,—has of Gambir 5, Cinnamon 2½, in Diluted Alcohol to 100. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Catechu* and *Gambir* are: Acids (mineral), Albumin, Alkalies, Calcium salts, Cinchona infusion, Ferric and Ferrous salts, Gelatin, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Zinc Sulphate.

By virtue of their tannic acid Catechu and Gambir are powerfully astringent, and their therapeutic employment depends entirely on this quality. In the diarrhea of children the tincture with chalk-mixture is very serviceable, and with opium it is efficient in dysentery. It is used as a gargle and mouth-wash in relaxed conditions of the pharyngeal mucous membrane, as an injection in leucorrhea, and to control passive hemorrhages, and to harden spongy gums.

**CAULOPHYLLUM, Blue Cohosh** (Unofficial),—is the rhizome and rootlets of *Caulophyllum thalictroides*, a plant of the nat. ord. Berberidaceæ growing in Canada and the northern United States, and contains *Saponin*, a glucoside, and two resins. Dose, gr. v–xx. The eclectic preparation *Caulophyllin* is a resinous precipitate obtained by pouring an alcoholic extract into water.

Caulophyllum has not yet been made the subject of experimental work by reliable observers. It was much used by the aborigines of this country in all affections to which their women were peculiarly subject, and was known among them by the name "squaw-root." It is said to produce intermittent contractions of the gravid uterus, to have diuretic, emmenagogue, and antispasmodic powers; and is used as a remedy for deficient labor-pains, spasmodic after-pains, spasmodic pains in the uterus at any time, spasmodic dysmenorrhea and pains in other organs seemingly in sympathy with uterine affections.

**CERA, Wax,**—a mixture of *Myricin*, *Cerotic Acid* and *Cerolein*, is formed by the honey-bee, and exists in the pollen and leaves of many plants, particularly in *Myrica cerifera*, the wax myrtle. That produced by the bee is alone official, in two forms, viz.—

**Cera Alba,** *White Wax*,—is yellow wax bleached.

**Cera Flava,** *Yellow Wax*,—is a solid substance prepared from the honey-comb of the bee, *Apis mellifera*. It is a yellowish solid, of agreeable odor, and faint balsamic taste, insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, but soluble in ether, chloroform, fixed and volatile oils.

**Ceratum,** *Cerate*,—consists of White Wax 30, Benzoinated Lard 70.

**Unguentum,** *Ointment*,—consists of White Wax 20, Benzoinated Lard 80.
Wax is also a constituent of the 2 compound Cerates and 3 of the 19 compound Ointments.

Wax owes its value to its power of resisting decomposition and many chemical agents. Its fusibility at a moderate degree of heat and its solidity at the temperature of the body, together with its unirritating quality, make it a valuable ingredient of the cerates and ointments to give them consistence. Ceratum and Unguentum may be used as simple protective applications.

**CERII OXALAS, Cerium Oxalate,**—consists chiefly of a mixture of the oxalates of cerium, didymium and lanthanum, and other rare earths of this group. It occurs as a fine, white powder, odorless and tasteless, permanent in the air, insoluble in water, alcohol or ether. Dose, gr. ss–v [av. gr. iij], in pill or powder.

Cerium oxalate is a gastric sedative, and is thought to possess selective action as such on the motor distribution of the pneumogastric nerve. It is considered to be particularly useful in vomiting of reflex origin, especially in the vomiting of pregnancy, but it often fails, probably because not given in sufficient doses. To be effective, at least 4 or 5 grains should be given 3 times a day to adults, and no results promised until after it has been used several days. It is also recommended in the vomiting of phthisis and bronchitis, cough with vomiting, chorea, and diarrhea.

**CHAULMOOGRA OIL** (Unofficial),—is a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Gynocardia odorata*, an East Indian tree of the nat. ord. Bixaceæ. It is nauseous and bulky, and soluble in alcohol, either, chloroform, etc. Dose, gtt. v–x, in capsules.

THERAPEUTICS.

Chaulmoogra Oil is extensively used in the treatment of leprosy. Dyer states that more cures have resulted from its use than any other remedy, and within a few weeks after its use amelioration is noted, even in advanced cases. The drug to be effective should be increased to 100 to 150 drops per dose or 300 to 450 drops per day. It may be given in capsule, in pill form with tonics such as arsenic or strychnine, or in coffee or milk.

**CHELIDONIUM, Celandine** (Unofficial),—is the plant *Chelidonium majus*, nat. ord. Papaveraceæ, which grows in Europe and N. America, about rocky places. Dose of the plant, gr. v–xxx; of the fresh juice, ♏v–xx.

Chelidonium used externally is irritant, internally it is a drastic purgative but an unreliable one. It is also perhaps diuretic, diaphoretic and expectorant. In overdoses it is considered poisonous. It is an old remedy for jaundice and liver affections, but has been obsolete for some time.

**CHENOPODIUM, American Wormseed** (Unofficial),—is the fruit of *Chenopodium ambrosioides*, var. *anthelminticum*, a plant of the nat. ord. Chenopodiaceæ, indigenous to the United States. Its active principle is a *Volatile Oil.*

**Oleum Chenopodii,** *Oil of Chenopodium* (Official),—a thin, colorless or yellowish liquid, of aromatic odor and pungent, bitter taste. Dose, ♏v–x [av. ♏iij.]

The Oil is the only preparation used and that rarely, its odor and taste being very disagreeable. It is an efficient anthelmintic against the round worm in doses of gtt. x three times a day for two days, followed by a cathartic. Recently chenopodium has attracted attention by reason of its use in the treatment of the Hook Worm. Three doses of 16 minims of the Oil are given at two hour intervals followed in two hours by a tablespoonful of castor oil. The chenopodium narcotizes the parasite and the cathartic expels it. Care must be exercised in the use of this drug as several cases of poisoning have been reported.

**CHIMAPHILA, Chimaphila,** (*Pipsissewa*) (Unofficial),—the leaves of *Chimaphila umbellata*, or Prince's Pine, an evergreen plant of the nat. ord. Ericaceæ, indigenous to all parts of the United States. It contains *Chimaphilin*, a yellowish crystalline principle, *Arbutin*, also crystalline but colorless, with tannic acid, etc.

**Fluidextractum Chimaphilæ,** *Fluidextract of Chimaphila* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

Chimaphila is a tonic and diuretic, belonging to the same class as Buchu, Uva Ursi, Pereira and Scoparius. It is an agreeable tonic, excites the appetite and promotes digestion. The fresh leaves, bruised and applied to the skin, are rubefacient and vesicant, showing the presence of some irritant principle. It was formerly used in several forms of chronic kidney disease with albuminuria, and in chronic catarrhal affections of the urinary passages, as hematuria, ischuria, dysuria and gonorrhea. It is only rarely used now, having been replaced by more efficient drugs.

**CHIRATA, Chirata** (*Chiretta*) (Unofficial),—is the Indian plant *Swertia Chirayita*, nat. order Gentianaceæ, occurring in bundles, composed of all but the coarser woody stems. It is inodorous, but intensely bitter, and contains two amorphous bitter principles, named *Chiratin* and *Ophelic Acid*, but no tannin. Dose of the powdered plant, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Chiratæ,** *Fluidextract of Chirata* (Unofficial),—made with diluted alcohol. Dose, ɱx–xx [av. ɱxv.]

The action of this plant is that of a simple bitter, like its congener Gentian. It is an excellent tonic, in this respect rivalling Cinchona, and is used in India as a substitute for the latter. It is laxative and stomachic, diminishes flatulency and acidity, and is particularly serviceable in the dyspepsia of gouty subjects. As it contains no tannin, it may be administered with preparations of Iron.

**CHLORALUM HYDRATUM, Hydrated Chloral** (*Chloral Hydrate*), $C_2H$-$Cl_3O+H_2O$,—is a crystalline solid, composed of trichloraldehyde (chloral) with one molecule of water. It occurs in colorless, transparent, rhomboidal crystals, slowly volatilizing when exposed to the air; of aromatic, penetrating and slightly acrid odor, bitterish, caustic taste, and neutral reaction. It is freely soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, oils, etc.; liquefies when triturated with about an equal quantity of camphor, menthol, thymol or phenol; and is decomposed by alkalies into chloroform and a formate of the base. Its aqueous solution becomes acid, but the alcoholic solution remains neutral. Dose, gr. x-xxx [av. gr. viij.]

Chloral itself (Trichloraldehyde, $C_2HCl_3O$), is an unstable, oily, colorless fluid, formed by the action of chlorine upon alcohol, whence its name, Chlor-al.

*The Dose* varies much with individual susceptibility and with the presence or absence of cardiac and pulmonary disease. Death has been caused in several instances by gr. xxx, in one case by gr. x, and in another gr. vijss produced alarming symptoms, all being in adults. On the other hand, recovery has occurred after the ingestion of an ounce, several hundred grains have been taken at a time in more than one instance without fatal results, and where tolerance has been established by habitual use ʒij–ʒiij are frequently taken without poisonous symptoms. An average dose for a healthy adult is gr. xx, for a child gr. j for each year of age up to gr. vj. It is best given in Syrup of Tolu, or in Peppermint water.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Hydrated Chloral* are: Acetanilid, Alcohol, Alkalies, Ammonium salts, Benzamide, Borax, Borneol, Camphor, Camphora Monobrpmata, Diuretin, Euphorin, Exalgin, Glycerin (with heat), Lead Acetate, Menthol, Mercuric Nitrate, Mercuric Oxide, Methacetin, Phenacetin, Phenol, Piperazin, Potassium Cyanide, Potassium Permanganate, Potassium Iodide, Pyrocatechin, Quinine Sulphate, Saligenin, Salocoll, Salol, Sodium Phosphate, Thymol, Urea, Urethane. *Physiologically incompatible* are: Ammonium Chloride, Atropine, Brucine, Caffeine, Cocaine, Codeine, Digitalis, Phenol, Physostigmine, Picrotoxin, Strychnine, Thebaine.

Hydrated Chloral should not be prescribed with preparations containing alcohol, as the Chloral is liable to separate as an alcoholate, especially if the Bromide of Potassium or Sodium is used in the same mixture and if the solutions are at all concentrated. In this way great danger is incurred of giving a heavy overdose, as the alcoholate floats on the surface of the mixture, and the entire amount of Chloral contained therein may be taken at a single dose.

*Derivatives of Chloral.*

**Chloralformamidum,** *Chloralformamide* (*Chloralamide* (Unofficial) $C_3H_4Cl_3NO_2$,—is a crystalline solid, made by the direct union of formamide with anhydrous chloral. It occurs in lustrous crystals, which are soluble in about 20 of water and in 1½ of alcohol, also in glycerin, ether, etc.; and is decomposed in warm or hot solutions, also by alkalies, alkaline carbonates and silver nitrate. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.], in whisky, brandy, or other alcoholic preparation.

**Chloralose,** *Anhydro-Gluco-chloral,* $C_8H_{11}Cl_3O_6$ (Unofficial),—is formed by heating together anhydrous Chloral and Glucose. It occurs in small crystals, of bitter taste, freely soluble in hot water, slightly in cold water. Dose, gr. ij–v, in capsule.

**Hypnal** (Unofficial),—is the trade name of a combination of Chloral and Antipyrine, occurring as tasteless and odorless rhombic crystals, soluble in 6 of water, and credited with simultaneous action as a hypnotic and an analgesic. Dose, gr. xv–xxx in aqueous mixture with some alcohol, flavored with syrup of orange.

**Somnal** (Unofficial),—is the suggestive name given to a liquid preparation formed by the union of Chloral, Alcohol and Urethane, described as *Ethylirtes Chloral-urethane,* represented by the formula $C_7H_{12}Cl_3O_2N$, and claimed to be a complex body, not a simple mixture of its constituents. It occurs as a colorless liquid, resembling chloroform in its behavior with cold water, with which it forms globules and refuses to mix or dissolve. It is soluble in hot water, in alcoholic solutions, and in alcohol, 3 parts in 1. Dose, ♏xx–℥j, in whisky or syrup of tolu.

*Official Analogue.*

**Paraldehydum,** *Paraldehyde,* $C_6H_{12}O_3$,—is a polymeric modification (polymer) of acetaldehyde. It occurs as a colorless liquid, of strong and characteristic odor, and a burning and cooling taste; soluble in 8½ of water, miscible in all proportions with alcohol or ether. Dose, ♏xx–℥ij [av. ♏xxx] in simple elixir. The doses usually given are too small for efficiency, ℥j will usually be required, especially in cases of drug-habit. *Incompatibles* are Alkalies, Hydrocyanic Acid, Iodides, Oxidizers.

**Sulphonmethane** (*Sulphonal*), **Sulphonethylmethane** (*Trional*), **Ethyl Carbamate** (*Urethane*), also the unofficial **Veronal** and **Tetronal,** are described under the title SULPHOMETHANUM.

*Unofficial Analogues.*

**Butyl-chloral Hydras,** *Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Croton-chloral Hydrate,*—is a crystalline hydrate obtained by the addition of water to the liquid Butyl-chloral produced by the action of Chlorine gas on Aldehyde. It occurs in white laminæ, of pungent odor, and acrid, nauseous taste, soluble in 50 of water, and in its own weight of glycerin or of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx, in syrup or pill; but the best method is to give 5 grains every half hour, until 20 grains have been taken or until relief is afforded. *Incompatibles* are Alkalies, Camphor, Ethyl Carbamate, Exalgin, Menthol, Phenol, Piperazin, Pyrocatechin, Thymol.

**Amylene Hydrate,** *Dimethl-ethyl Carbinol,* $C_5H_{12}O$—is a tertiary amylic alcohol, produced by the action of Sulphuric Acid on Amylene. It occurs as a limpid, colorless, oily fluid, of peculiar odor, soluble in 8 of water, miscible in all proportions with alcohol. Dose, ℥ss–jss.

**Amylene-chloral,**—is a mixture of equal molecules of Chloral and Amylene Hydrate, forming a colorless, oily fluid. Dose, ♏x–xlv of a 50 per cent. aqueous solution, in which form it is marketed.

**Methylal,** *Methylene-dimethyl-ether,*—a product of the oxidation of methylic alcohol, is a volatile, mobile liquid, soluble in water or alcohol. Dose, ♏iij–v, repeated thrice at short intervals.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Hydrated Chloral is a powerful hypnotic, also an antispasmodic, an antiseptic, a preventive of the coagulation of fibrin, indirectly an anesthetic, and a direct depressant of the cerebral, medullary and spinal centres and of the cardiac muscle. It is more hypnotic than chloroform but less anesthetic. Applied to the skin or mucous membranes a 1 per cent. solution (gr. v ad ℥j) is antiseptic, but strong solutions are irritant and vesicant, may produce sloughing ulcers, and if taken internally may excite gastritis with nausea and vomiting.

After a brief period of stimulation a medicinal dose depresses the heart, dilates the peripheral vessels and lowers arterial tension, diminishes oxidation

and decreases the body-temperature. On the brain cells it has a selective action, producing a deep sopor very like normal sleep, from which the patient may be awakened, but immediately falls asleep again, and which is not followed by headache or depression. This effect is considered by most authorities to be the result of cerebral anemia produced by the drug. In some persons, instead of sleep it causes headache, insomnia and delirious excitement. It is not an anodyne, as it does not affect the conductivity of the sensory nerves, and does not interrupt the transmission of pain; but by overwhelming the centres it drowns the *consciousness* of pain, and is therefore indirectly anesthetic. A toxic dose produces profound narcotism, abolishment of reflexes and sensibility, complete muscular relaxation, and a great fall of body-temperature. Death may result in the chloral sleep from paralysis of the respiratory centre or the cardiac motor ganglia, or by sudden failure of the heart-muscle in cases of fatty degeneration or in chronic drunkards.

On the blood its action is to increase the fluidity, to crenate the red corpuscles, and to destroy the leucocytes if used in large quantity. It is rapidly diffused and is excreted by the kidneys partly unchanged, but chiefly as urochloralic acid, producing some diuresis; also by the skin, causing various eruptions if used for any lengthened period. It has been held that the blood, being an alkaline fluid, decomposes it, setting free chloroform, but there are many facts against this theory. Von Mering states that it is decomposed in the blood into trichlor-ethyl alcohol, to which its hypnotic action is due.

*The Chloral habit* produces a state of marked anemia and muscular weakness, especially of the legs; its subject presenting a weak, irritable, often irregular heart, deranged hepatic functions, jaundice, bileless stools, congestion of the face and the bronchial mucous membrane, perhaps purpura and sloughing of a finger from decreased blood-supply. Its votaries are on the border of insanity, excitable, uncontrollable in speech and action, talking in a silly manner and very volubly, and showing a marked loss of power of the limbs, so much so as to simulate paralysis thereof. Many cases of insanity have their origin in chloralism. In some persons a very few doses of chloral will produce bileless stools.

Chloral and Atropine, though antagonistic in their action on the spinal cord, both produce motor paralysis, the former by paralyzing the cord, the latter by direct paralysis of the motor nerves.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Hydrated Chloral is of great value as a hypnotic and antispasmodic, but must be cautiously used if at all in persons with weak or fatty heart, atheromatous vessels or advanced pulmonary disease. In combination with Potassium Bromide it is much used in asylum and general practice, and equally abused, both drugs being active cardiac poisons. It is by far the best hypnotic

in acute mania and in delirium tremens, but has been too incautiously employed therein. The condition of acute alcoholic intoxication seems, however, to antagonize its depressant action on the heart to a great extent, even in old topers, for 30-grain doses, repeated twice within 7 or 8 hours, are commonly used in inebriate asylums and by police surgeons, for the purpose of straightening up a case of acute alcoholism, with no fatal effects resulting from its direct action. Chloral possesses marked power to relax spasmodically contracted unstriated muscle and to dilate the peripheral vessels, properties which govern its employment in many morbid conditions. Associated with Potassium Iodide it is of service in bronchial asthma. Chloral is exceedingly efficient as a gastric antiseptic and sedative in the so-called nervous dyspepsia of neurotic persons, characterized by severe pain in the cardiac region of the stomach. It is very serviceable in fevers, when high temperature exists with excitement, restlessness and a sthenic condition, as it lowers temperature and prevents the coagulation of fibrin. In typhoid fever, owing to the marked alkalinity of the tissues, small doses manifest the same effects as those produced only by large doses in other diseases; while in gout even large doses do not cause the desired results, as alkali is lacking in the blood for its decomposition (Liebrich). In the algid stage of cholera and in violent cases of cholera morbus it has been injected hypodermically in 15-grain doses with extraordinary efficacy. In sea-sickness, small doses (gr. v) two or three times a day are generally very efficient. In obstetrics it is used to relieve suffering, relax the os uteri, palliate convulsions and relieve afterpains. For nocturnal epilepsy a full dose at bedtime is a useful palliative. In neuralgia it may be triturated with Camphor and applied over the course of the affected nerve, and the same mixture is efficiently employed as a local application for toothache and earache.

Hydrated Chloral is well borne by children, and is an excellent remedy for infantile convulsions and colic, chorea, whooping-cough, laryngismus stridulus and the first stage of diphtheria, but it should not be used when the first sound of the heart becomes dull and weak. It is highly efficient for the purpose of calming children in scarlet fever. In these affections it may be given with paregoric, as its combination with opium enhances its value and guards the patient against its dangers. Its hypnotic power in adults is much increased by the conjoint administration of laudanum or morphine, and this combination is an excellent remedy in colic, cholera and cholera morbus. Tetanus is well treated by this agent and Potassium Bromide given together in full doses. In strychnine-poisoning Hydrated Chloral is the antagonist. It is generally given by the mouth in very dilute solution with some simple elixir, syrup of tolu, or cinnamon-water, but is well absorbed by the rectum. Its hypodermic administration is liable to result in great local irritation and even sloughing ulcers.

Hydrated Chloral may be applied to the skin as an antipruritic in the eruptive diseases, for which purpose it is well combined with Phenol, ten grains

of each to an ounce or two of water or oil. It is said to be the best of all local applications for boils, ℥jss in ℥iv each of glycerin and water, constantly applied to the boil by a tampon of cotton. For ulcers and cancers a 25 per cent. solution is a good antiseptic and anodyne application.

The chief contra-indication to the use of Chloral is the presence of a cardiac affection, although it may be prescribed with much benefit in neurotic palpitation of the heart and in pseudo angina pectoris. Other contra-indications are rosacea, or a tendency to it, and hysteria of grave character. It readily produces congestion of the face, and in hysterical subjects it may excite paroxysms of delirium and hallucinations.

Butyl-chloral Hydrate closely resembles Chloral in action, but is feebler as a hypnotic, less depressant to the heart, and generally less poisonous, but more disagreeable to the taste. It has a specific paralyzant power over the fifth nerve, and over its distribution causes an anesthetic condition long before it produces general anesthesia (Liebreich). It has been used with benefit in various neuralgiæ, especially tic-douloureux, also in sciatica and dysmenorrhea. All statements concerning the action and therapeutics of this drug are to be received with hesitation, as wide differences therein are reported by the best authorities.

Paraldehyde is a reliable hypnotic, almost equal in this respect to Chloral, though its hypnotic action is not so persistent as that of the latter drug, and it requires more frequent repetition to produce sustained sleep. It is also antispasmodic and diuretic but not diaphoretic, and is unquestionably safer than chloral, strengthening and slowing the heart's action, instead of weakening it. Its administration is followed by a well-marked stage of excitement, after which it produces a sound sleep which is described as refreshing. It does not interfere with the appetite or digestion, but occasionally causes an erythematous eruption; and may give rise to salivation, cerebral congestion, and vaso-motor paralysis, if used for any long period of time. A toxic dose paralyzes the medulla and the respiratory centre therein.

Paraldehyde is used as a hypnotic in fevers, rheumatism, acute mania, hysteria and insomnia from various causes, also as an antispasmodic in asthma. Several cases of tetanus have been treated successfully with it, and it has been found useful as a diuretic and hypnotic in a case of senile arterial degeneration with double aortic and mitral regurgitant murmurs, mental depression and very marked insomnia and restlessness.

Cases of Paraldehyde habit are occasionally seen, and exhibit a train of symptoms similar to those observed in delirium tremens. There is great emaciation and anemia, weak and irregular action of the heart, a soft and intermittent pulse, general muscular weakness, tremulousness and restlessness, the gait feeble and unsteady, mental anxiety, agitation and confusion, temporary loss of memory and incoherent speech, also hallucinations of sight and hearing and delusions, all of an unpleasant kind. There is marked gastric derangement, but an abnormally large appetite, excessive flatulence and constipation. The treatment of such a case generally takes about three months, and should be conducted in an inebriate asylum.

Chloralformamide (Chloralamide) is an excellent hypnotic in solution, given about an hour before its action is required, and is usually efficient in simple insomnia, not due to pain, excitement or hallucinations. It does not seem to have cumulative action on repetition, or any tendency to induce a habit. It has given satisfaction as an analgesic in carcinoma of the stomach, dysmenorrhea, and other painful diseases; and is reported as having cured several cases of chorea. The effects of large doses are vertigo, thirst, nausea, vomiting, dryness of the mouth, anorexia, restlessness, slight delirium, and a weak and rapid pulse.

**Amylene Hydrate** stands between chloral and paraldehyde in hypnotic power, but is more agreeable to the taste. In dose of ʒj it is usually efficient, has no perceptible influence on the heart or respiration, and leaves no unpleasant after-effects. The mixture of this agent and chloral, known as *Dormiol*, is said to be an efficient and safe hypnotic, but should be used as carefully as hydrated chloral.

**Chloralose** is a prompt hypnotic, producing sound sleep in which sensibility is not lost, and leaving no unpleasant after-effects. It depresses the cerebral functions, but excites the spinal cord, so that reflex activity is exalted by it. A dose of 10 grains has produced profound unconsciousness. The maximum dose is 5 grains, in capsule, and this may have to be repeated in not less than an hour.

**Methylal** is a local anesthetic and an efficient hypnotic, producing a deep sleep of brief duration, with some general anesthesia and lowered reflex excitability. Large doses are depressant to the heart, respiration, and body temperature.

**CHLOROFORMUM, Chloroform,** *Trichloro-methane*, $CHCl_3$. Absolute Chloroform is formed by the substitution of 3 atoms of chlorine for 3 of hydrogen in marsh-gas, methyl hydride, $CH_4$, and is obtained by the action of chlorinated lime on ethylic or methylic alcohol, or by that of an alkaline hydroxide on chloral. If prepared from methylic alcohol (wood-spirit) it is called *Methylic Chloroform*, and is purified with great difficulty. The object of its purification is the removal of the chlorinated pyrogenous oil. The official form is—

**Chloroformum,** *Chloroform*,—a liquid consisting of 99 to 99.4 per cent by weight of absolute Chloroform, and 0.6 to 1 per cent. of alcohol. A heavy, clear, colorless, mobile and diffusible liquid, of characteristic ethereal odor, a burning, sweet taste, neutral reaction; volatile, not inflammable; soluble in 210 volumes of water, freely so in alcohol and in ether, also in oils, benzol and benzin. Sp. gr. 1.474 to 1.478 at 25° C. Dose, internally, ♏ij–x [av. ♏v], for inhalation drop by drop until the desired effect is produced.

**Chloroformum Venale,** *Commercial Chloroform*, (Unofficial),—is a liquid containing at least 98 per cent. of Chloroform, and having a sp. gr. not lower than 1.470. It contains sundry Hydrocarbons, free Chlorine, Aldehyde and Hydrochloric Acid, and is used only for external applications, or to make the purified article.

*Preparations.*

**Aqua Chloroformi,** *Chloroform Water*,—a saturated solution, prepared by agitating an excess of chloroform in distilled water and pouring off the needed quantity of the solution. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

**Spiritus Chloroformi,** *Spirit of Chloroform*,—has of Chloroform 6, Alcohol 94. Dose ♏x–ʒj, [av. ♏xxx], well diluted.

**Linimentum Chloroformi,** *Chloroform Liniment*,—has of Chloroform 30, Soap Liniment 70.

**Linimentum Chloroformi Compositum,** *Compound Chloroform Liniment*, (Unofficial),—has of Chloroform ℥j, Oil of Turpentine ℥j, Tincture of Opium ℥ss, Tincture of Aconite ℥ij, Soap Liniment ℥ij.

**Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine* (B.P.),—contains in each 10-minim dose Chloroform ♏ ½, Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid, ♏ ½, Morphine Hydrochloride, gr. $\frac{1}{11}$. A substitute for Chlorodyne (see below). Dose ♏v-xv.

**Chlorodyne,** (Unofficial),—is a celebrated secret mixture, put forth by Dr. J. Collis Browne, of London, and since imitated by many others. It contains Morphine, Chloroform, Ether, Cannabis Indica, Hydrocyanic Acid, Capsicum, etc., and is powerfully anodyne, antispasmodic and narcotic, and therefore highly dangerous in non-professional hands. Of the original preparation each 10-minim dose contains gr. ½ of Morphine Hydrochloride, and the quantity of that alkaloid or its salts in the various imitations varies from gr. $\frac{1}{132}$ to gr. ½ in the same dose. In the *Therapeutic Gazette* for October, 1883, twenty-five different formulæ for Chlorodyne were published.

**Anesthetic Mixtures** containing Chloroform,—are described under the title ÆTHER, on page 83.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Chloroform* are: Caustic Alkalies, Aqueous fluids. Physiologically incompatible are: Amyl Nitrite, Atropine, Morphine, Oxygen, Strychnine.

*Official Chlorinated Compound.*

**Æthylis Chloridum,** *Ethyl Chloride, Monochlor-ethane* (*Kelene*), $C_2H_5Cl$,—is a haloid derivative prepared by the action of hydrochloric acid gas upon absolute ethyl alcohol. It is a rapid, efficient and safe anesthetic for short operations, if used with exclusion of atmospheric air.

*Unofficial Chlorinated Compounds.*

**Chloretone,** *Acetone Chloroform*,—is a Trichlor-tertiary Butyl-alcohol, obtained by the action of Caustic Potash on equal weights of Acetone and Chloroform. It occurs as a white, crystalline powder, of camphoraceous odor, sparingly soluble in water, very soluble in alcohol, in ether, and in chloroform. Dose, gr. v-xxx.

**Ethylene Bichloride,** *Dutch Liquid, Chloric Ether*, $C_2H_4Cl_2$,—is a rapid and powerful anesthetic, probably safer than Chloroform and less so than Ether. It always paralyzes the respiratory centre before the heart, so that its effects may be easily watched and controlled. This is the substance which Guthrie supposed he had obtained when he discovered Chloroform.

**Ethylidene Chloride,** *Chlorinated Muriatic Ether*, $CH_3CHCl_2$,—is a mixture of varying sp. gr., and is not inflammable. It closely resembles Chloroform both physically and physiologically, but is less depressant to the heart, and recovery from its effects is very prompt.

**Methyl Chloride,** $CH_3Cl$,—a colorless gas, slightly soluble in water, of sweetish odor and taste, inflammable, burning with a greenish flame. Cold liquefies it, and the liquid boils at −7.6° F. It is used locally in neuralgia to produce intense cold, and with remarkable success.

**Methylene Bichloride,** *Dichloro-methane*, $CH_2Cl_2$,—is an effective anesthetic which it was supposed would displace Chloroform as being much safer. Dr. Richardson introduced it and Sir Spencer Wells advocated its use, but though little used as compared with other anesthetics several deaths have occurred from its employment. It kills by paralyzing the heart.

**Carbon Tetrachloride,** $CCl_4$,—is less irritant than Chloroform, but far more dangerous to the heart.

**Somnoform,**—is the trade name of a mixture of Ethyl Chloride 60, Methyl Chloride 35, and Ethyl Bromide 5. It is said to be more rapid in action than ethyl chloride.

**Schleich's Narcotic Mixture,**—contains Ethyl Chloride 2, Chloroform 3, and Ether 12. Its inhalation is employed for the rapid relief of local pain as in gastralgia, colic, and uterine spasm, without producing unconsciousness.

## Physiological Action.

The action of Chloroform is similar to that of Ether (see page 82), with several important differences. It is more irritant to the mucous membranes, and if swallowed undiluted it produces violent gastro-enteritis, which becomes apparent after the subsidence of the profound narcotism which at first follows its ingestion in quantity. A dose of ℥j internally may cause death, though recovery has taken place after the ingestion of one, two and even three ounces (Wood). It clots the blood outside the body, converting it into a mass resembling sealing-wax.

The inhalation of Chloroform produces sensations which are rather agreeable than otherwise, and many persons acquire a liking for it. After a few whiffs the patient experiences noises in the ears and flashes of light before the eyes, also a feeling of weight upon the chest; the heart is felt to be beating wildly and a throbbing sensation is experienced in the carotid arteries. In this first stage hysterical symptoms may become manifest, the patient laughing, crying, screaming or swearing. The pulse is at first quite rapid from nervousness, but soon falls in frequency and gains in force. In a short time all sensation of discomfort passes away, the patient becomes quiet, breathes easily, and is evidently comfortable. The consciousness is soon affected, questions being heard but not fully understood, and answered hesitatingly and slowly and in an irrelevant manner. After a brief period of repose there may be another spell of excitement, during which the patient may struggle and endeavor to get up; but this soon passes away, the muscles, which were contracted, become flaccid, and the patient gradually assumes a condition of complete insensibility. In this state all reflex action is abolished and pain is not experienced; the pupils are contracted, and the limbs, when raised and let go, fall heavily. Dangerous symptoms are:—respiration becoming stertorous or shallow, sudden dilatation of the pupils, signs of cardiac failure.

As compared with Ether the inhalation of Chloroform is less stimulating, more irritant to the kidneys, more depressant to the vital functions, and much more dangerous on account of its direct paralyzant action on the heart. Its vapor is less irritant to the air-passages, non-inflammable, more agreeable, more prompt in action, produces much less subsequent vomiting, a shorter stage of excitement and a more profound degree of narcosis; and should be diluted freely with air to produce anesthesia with safety, according to the general teaching on this subject. Its mortality is much greater, being about 1 in 3,500, against one in 15,000 for Ether, and fatal cases continue to be reported, though none of these have occurred in obstetrical practice.

Chloroform may produce delayed toxemia, with fatty changes in the liver and decreased elimination of by-products by that organ and by the kidneys, with symptoms of acidosis.

The Hyderabad Chloroform Commission's investigations, conducted under the direction of Dr. T. Lauder Brunton, led to the conclusion that Chloroform and Ether act in the same manner upon the heart and respiration, both paralyzing the respiratory centre before the heart, and Chloroform acting more quickly and powerfully than Ether in both directions. Prior to this investigation it was taught that death from Chloroform is almost always sudden and occurs by cardiac paralysis, while from Ether it is slow and usually by paralysis of respiration. The subsequent researches of Gaskell, McWilliam and others tend to sustain the latter view, and show that the verdict of the commission cannot be accepted as conclusive. There is very little doubt but that Chloroform may paralyze the heart without first affecting the respiration; and it is probable that the paralysis of the vaso-motor centre, and the consequent withdrawal of blood from the heart and brain to the dilated splanchnic area, may be an important factor of a fatal result. Another view is that the early action of the anesthetic is to stimulate the cardio-inhibitory centre, causing the sudden death which has frequently occurred in the early stage of Chloroform anesthesia. Chloroform undoubtedly exerts a powerfully depressant action on the heart. Injected into the jugular vein it instantly arrests the cardiac action and destroys its muscular irritability. Its vapor, applied to the exposed heart, paralyzes it, and even when artificial respiration is maintained the effect is very apparent. There can be no doubt but that Chloroform destroys the contractile power of the cardiac muscle (Murrell).

Modes of Dying in Anesthesia are detailed under ÆTHER, on page 84.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Besides its use as an anesthetic Chloroform has a large field of therapeutic action. It is frequently employed in liniments as a rubefacient and anodyne application, also to promote the passage of other agents through the epidermis, and to relieve itching. The vapor may be directed onto the raw surface of an ulcer or a superficial burn in order to relieve pain; and that arising from a few drops placed in the hand and held close to the eye will relieve photophobia. Internally it is administered with great benefit in vomiting, colic, dysmenorrhea, and cholera morbus; also in true cholera, in which disease it has probably been more efficient than any other single remedy, and in gastric ulcer, gastralgia and other painful affections of spasmodic character. In three to ten drop doses well diluted it markedly improves all the functions of the stomach, and is a valuable remedy for many gastric disturbances, especially acute dyspepsia. In sciatica, tic-douloureux and other neuralgiæ of important nerves the deep injection of ηx–xv of pure Chloroform in the vicinity of the nerve is highly recommended, though it may cause dangerous local disturbance. In several cases of severe supra-orbital neuralgia, the writer has injected two or three minims of Chloroform into the vicinity of the supra-orbital nerve just above its foramen of exit, with the most gratifying permanent results, though severe local pain and considerable swelling were experienced for several days.

The vapor of Chloroform inhaled in small quantities from warm water or from a handkerchief is a very useful remedy in many neuroses, as hay-fever, spasmodic asthma and reflex cough. It is one of the best palliatives in the cough of phthisis, as was long ago pointed out by Spencer Wells. It may be used with much benefit as a pulmonary antiseptic in many affections of the air-passages, as acute nasal catarrh, influenza and bronchitis; and has promptly checked a severe case of catarrh extending into the antrum and causing great pain. Carried to the production of muscular relaxation it is often used as an

aid to diagnosis, especially in cases of malingering, in suspected disease of the abdominal viscera, and to aid in reducing dislocations and herniæ. It is used with great benefit in parturition, decreasing the sensibility to pain, relaxing the passages, and easing the labor, while it does not interfere with the uterine contractions, nor predispose to inflammation, hemorrhage or convulsions. In such cases the quantity needed is very small, a few whiffs from time to time being quite sufficient. In some cases, as in acute mania, a patient may require to be kept under the influence of chloroform for a long time, for hours, days, or even weeks; and this has been done in the digital treatment of subclavian and other aneurisms. The writer, on one occasion, kept an insane woman continuously under its influence for a period of three weeks, except during the time necessary for taking food.

For the production of complete anesthesia the use of Chloroform is steadily decreasing in favor of Ether, except for young children and in obstetrical practice. Its vapor being four times denser than air, and the rule for its effective use requiring fully 96½ per cent. of air with it, its administration according to the orthodox fashion requires most careful management, and should never be attempted in any but the recumbent posture. An ounce of brandy and a hypodermic injection of morphine, gr. ¼, with atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$, given 20 minutes before commencing the inhalation, are means of great utility in sustaining the heart and respiration and in rendering the anesthesia more profound; but this hypodermic injection should not be employed as a routine practice for all cases. It is contraindicated in weak subjects, in those who are particularly susceptible to the action of morphine, for operations likely to be attended with excessive hemorrhage, and in cases presenting any degree of respiratory insufficiency.

The mortality under chloroform anesthesia, formerly stated at 1 in 5,000, is now placed at about 1 in 3,500; yet Luckett in ten years administered it in 4,263 cases with only one death, and Syme used it in 5,000 cases without a single death. The latter ascribed his excellent record to his adherence to the following rule: "Never mind the pulse, never mind the heart, leave the pupil to itself, but keep your eyes on the breathing, and if it becomes embarrassed to a grave extent, pull the tongue well out with an artery forceps." The Edinburgh rule is practically this: "Watch the respiration, the heart will take care of itself"; but Professor Stewart suggests that a second one should be inculcated, namely—"Watch both the breathing and the pulse; and if the heart threatens to fail for want of blood, fill it by raising the legs and compressing the abdomen." No operation, especially on parts supplied by the fifth nerve, should be undertaken during partial chloroform anesthesia, for the reasons given on page 84. For the Schleich method with a mixed anesthetic see under ÆTHER, page 86.

The purest Chloroform in prolonged contact with damp air has a tendency to decompose, forming the dangerous gas *Phosgene*, $COCl_2$; hence chloroform in partially filled bottles, or in bottles filled in the drug-store by drawing from

larger vessels, should not be used for anesthesia. Témoin states that chloroform may be preserved indefinitely without decomposition by the addition to it of Sulphur in the proportion of about 4 grammes (℥j) to each kilogramme (℔ij).

At a certain stage of chloroform anesthesia women often exhibit marked signs of sexual excitement, and on recovery it is not uncommon for them to bring charges of improper conduct against some one present, with no false intention but in the belief that impropriety actually occurred. It is never safe to administer an anesthetic to a woman without the presence of a third party (Murrell).

Dr. Sayre the celebrated New York surgeon, used only ten or twenty drops of chloroform at a time, but he excluded all air not impregnated with the anesthetic on the principle that oxygen is the antidote to its action. He stated that with this small quantity he produced immediate and profound anesthesia in several thousand cases, without the least sign of danger, and without the struggling usually seen when the anesthetic is given in the ordinary manner.

Ethyl Chloride is increasing in popularity as a general anesthetic for minor operations, dental surgery, reduction of fractures and luxations, curettement, parturition, and examinations of sensitive subjects, especially children; also as a preliminary inhalation to prevent the early excitant effects of ether or chloroform. It acts rapidly, anesthesia being usually complete within a minute or two, and its risks are considered slight, even in patients with unsound heart or lungs. It does not relax the muscles, and in operations requiring complete relaxation its use should be followed by that of ether or chloroform. Its mortality is stated at 1 in 8,800 cases. It may give rise to erotic sensations resulting in false accusations, and should not be used for women except in the presence of a witness.

**Chloretone** is hypnotic, antispasmodic, anesthetic, and antiseptic, also narcotic in overdose. In moderate doses it promptly relieves gastric irritability, and prevents the nausea and vomiting due to ether or chloroform inhalation. As a hypnotic it is valuable in insanity and in cases of insomnia unattended with pain, high fever, or much nervous excitement. In tetanus it is considered to be very efficient. In epilepsy it has been used with benefit, and it is frequently employed with Cocaine for the production of spinal anesthesia by sub-arachnoid injection, also in a 1 per cent. solution as a local anesthetic application in ulcers and wounds. While large doses, (℥j–℥vj) have been taken without ill effects, it is considered by many authorities to be a dangerous narcotic in doses over 30 grains.

**CHLORUM, Chlorine,** Cl,—is a greenish-yellow gas having a suffocating odor, belonging to the *Halogen* group of elements; and though not official itself is represented in medicine by several of its compounds, also by several preparations which furnish it.

Chlorine Compounds, described under the titles of their respective metallic bases, are: the *Chlorate* of Potassium; the *Chlorides* of Ammonium, Calcium, Sodium, Mercury, Gold, Iron, Zinc, etc.; also *Hydrochloric Acid*, classed with the mineral acids, and Chloroform, Ethyl Chloride, Chloral and Butyl-chloral.

*Preparations.*

**Calx Chlorinata,** *Chlorinated Lime, Chlorinated Calcium Oxide,* (often improperly called Chloride of Lime),— is a compound resulting from the action of chlorine upon calcium hydroxide, containing not less than 30 per cent. of available Chlorine. It occurs as a white or grayish-white, granular powder, of repulsive taste, partially soluble in water or alcohol, but when dissolved in diluted Acetic Acid gives off an abundance of chlorine gas. Dose, gr. iij–vj [av. gr. iv] in water; for external use a 1 to 3 per cent. solution. The *Liquor Calcis Chlorinatæ* of the B. P. is a solution of 1 to 10 of distilled water.

**Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ,** *Solution of Chlorinated Soda* (*Labarraque's Solution*),—is an aqueous solution of chlorine compounds of sodium, containing at least 2.5 per cent. by weight, of available Chlorine; prepared by adding together Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate 70, and Chlorinated Lime 100, then adding water to 1000. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv] in 20 parts of water. (The composition and preparation of *Dakin's* solution, together with its application according to the technic of Carrel, is described in Part III of this book under Wounds.)

**Liquor Chlori Compositus,** *Compound Solution of Chlorine, Chlorine Water* (Unofficial),— is an aqueous solution containing about 0.4 per cent. of Chlorine, with some oxides of chlorine and potassium chloride. It is prepared by adding Potassium Chlorate 5, Hydrochloric Acid 18, and Distilled Water 20, heating the mixture on a water-bath for two or three minutes, adding Distilled Water to 1000 and agitating. It should be freshly made when wanted. Dose, ♏xx–℥ij [av. ℥j] in water; as a lotion or spray ℥j–℥iv, well diluted.

Chlorine Water may be extemporaneously prepared by mixing in a mortar Chlorate of Potassium 40 grains and Hydrochloric Acid ℥ijss, adding a pint of distilled water by agitation during the evolution of the vapors. If done in a closed vessel danger may arise from the explosive gas, $Cl_2O_4$, which is liberated at the same time. It should be quickly bottled.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Chlorine-water* are: Alkalies, Ammonium salts, Arsenous salts, Bromides, Ferrous salts, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercurous salts, Oxalic Acid, Silver salts; with *Chlorinated Lime* are Fats, Glycerin, Iodides, Oils; with *Chlorides* are Hydrogen Peroxide, Lead, Mercurous, and Silver salts, Nitric Acid, Sulphuric Acid.

Incompatible with *Chlorates* are Ammonium Picrate, Arsenites or Bromides in acid solution, Charcoal, Cyanides, Ferrous salts in acid solution, Gallic Acid, Glycerin, Honey, Hydrochloric Acid, Hypophosphites, Hypopsulphites, Iodides in acid solution, Iodine, Iron (reduced), Lycopodium, Mercurous salts in acid solution, Oxalic Acid, Phenol, Phosphorus (amorphous) Salicylic Acid, Shellac, Starch, Sugar, Sulphides, Sulphites, Sulphuric Acid.

## Physiological Action.

In the presence of moisture Chlorine is one of the most powerful of disinfectants and deodorants, also an antiseptic and antifermentive agent of the highest activity; its power in these respects being due to its affinity for hydrogen, decomposing all bodies which contain hydrogen as a molecular constituent, forming hydrochloric acid and setting oxygen free in its nascent form (ozone). Administered internally, it is converted, on reaching the stomach, into hydrochloric acid and chlorides, losing all action on the organism in its own character. Locally applied, it is irritant to the skin and mucous membranes, producing a sense of heat, with a burning sensation and even vesication. Inhaled in any quantity, it causes cough, sneezing and spasm of the glottis, also inflammation of the mucous lining of the air-passages and the lungs.

## Therapeutics.

The Chlorinated preparations are used as disinfectants and deodorizers of rooms, drains, and discharges from the body. They are rarely used about the person or clothing of patients by reason of the irritation produced by them

when inhaled, and their power to destroy the color of fabrics. In dilute solution they are well employed as local applications in aphthæ, gangrene, scarlet fever and diphtheria, in which their principal action is to destroy fetor. The same may be said of their use in sloughing ulcers, gangrenous wounds and foul discharges, as they are rarely employed about the person in sufficient strength to have any destructive effect on disease germs. A strong solution of Chlorinated Soda is a good application to bites of serpents and insects, to wash the hands after contact with infectious material, and so prevent infection by the syphilitic poison.

The well-known solution of Potassium Chlorate and tincture of Ferric Chloride in glycerin and water (see formula under the title DIPHTHERIA in Part III), which was devised by Dr. Jacobi many years ago, has in diphtheria a high reputation which rests on a sound scientific basis. If properly prepared, by dissolving the potassium chlorate in water before adding the other ingredients, it contains some undecomposed Chloric Acid, $HClO_3$. This at a higher temperature and in contact with organic matter is split up into perchloric acid and chlorine peroxide, which are fatal to bacteria, and especially to the bacillus diphtheriæ. It is said that the glycerin in this mixture has occasionally caused a violent explosion, but the preparation has been used for many years with great satisfaction.

Chlorine gas is a powerful local stimulant, and has been used with benefit to promote healing in old ulcers. Absorbent cotton may be exposed to the gas extemporaneously prepared as directed on page 220, and bandaged on the surface of the ulcer.

Chlorinated Lime, freshly prepared, in solutions of varying strength, from 1 in 60 to 1 in 12, is used by hypodermic injection in Australia as an antidote to serpent venom. The solution is injected into several points above the wound, 20 to 100 minims being inserted at each place. In some cases this procedure causes great pain, but it does not seem to induce any local inflammation, and it is highly efficient for the purpose for which it is used. A common method of disinfecting a sick-room is to place a pound of Chlorinated Lime into a canvas bag and immerse it in a mixture of common hydrochloric acid, 1½ pint, and water, 4½ pints, allowing it to remain for 24 hours. A still better method is to mix common salt, manganese dioxide and sulphuric acid in a saucer. The chlorine generated is heavier than atmospheric air, so that the vessel should be placed on a high shelf and not on the floor, in order that it may be diffused throughout the room.

**CHROMII TRIOXIDUM, Chromium Trioxide** (*Chromic Acid*), $CrO_3$,—is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on potassium dichromate. It occurs in small, crimson, needle-shaped crystals, deliquescent in moist air, very soluble in water. True Chromic Acid, $H_2CrO_4$, does not occur in the free state. Chromic Trioxide should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, and great caution

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY

should be observed to avoid bringing it in contact with organic substances, such as cork, tannic acid, sugar, alcohol, glycerin, etc., as dangerous accidents are liable to result. It is not used internally.

**Potassii Dichromas,** *Potassium Dichromate*, $K_2Cr_2O_7$, (Unofficial),—large, orange-red prisms of disagreeable, metallic taste and acid reaction, soluble in 10 of water at 59° F., and in 1½ of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. It is used locally in aqueous solution (gr. v–℥j to the ℥), and internally in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–gr. ss [av. gr. $\frac{1}{5}$] in trituration.

**Chromii Sulphas,** *Chromic Sulphate*, $Cr_2(SO_4)_3+H_2O$, (Unofficial),—is obtained by dissolving chromium hydroxide in sulphuric acid. Dose, gr. iij–v in powder or tablet.

*Incompatible with Chromic Trioxide* are: Alcohol, Bromides, Chlorides, Ether, Glycerin, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Oxalates, Sulphides, Tartrates; with *Chromates* are the salts of Barium, Bismuth, Lead, Manganese, Mercury, Silver, and Strontium; *with Dichromates* are many alkaloids, also Tannic Acid, Sugar, and other oxidizable substances.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Chromic Trioxide is a powerful escharotic and penetrates deeply, but it is slow of action and is not very painful. It coagulates albumin and parts readily with its oxygen, oxidizing organic matter and decomposing ammonia and sulphuretted hydrogen; and is therefore an energetic disinfectant and deodorizer. When used as a caustic it is mixed with sufficient water to make a paste, which may be employed for the destruction of warts, hemorrhoids and superficial growths; the neighboring parts being protected by cotton soaked in a strong alkaline solution. For syphilitic warts and condylomata, lupus, tinea tonsurans, etc., a solution of 100 grains to the ℥ of distilled water is generally used. A solution of 1 in 40 is an excellent and inexpensive antiseptic lotion for putrid sores and wounds, syphilitic affections of the tongue, mouth and throat, ozena, leucorrhea and gonorrhea.

Potassium Dichromate is a good antiseptic and escharotic of milder action than the trioxide. It ought never to be used internally. In doses of ℥ij–iv it has proved fatal to life in adults, with symptoms of gastro-enteritis, suppression of urine, and cardiac paralysis. It is sometimes employed as a local application in saturated solution to warts and venereal condylomata; and in dilute solution (gr. j–x to the ℥) for catarrhal conditions of the nasal, buccal or vaginal mucous membrane.

**CHRYSAROBINUM, Chrysarobin,** $C_{30}H_{26}O_7$,—is a mixture of neutral principles extracted from *Goa Powder*, a substance found deposited in the wood of *Vouacapoua Araroba*, a Brazilian tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It is commonly misnamed *Chrysophanic Acid* (one of the constituents of Rheum)—though easily converted into that substance. Occurs as an orange-yellow powder, odorless and tasteless, nearly insoluble in water and in alcohol, but readily soluble in ether, solutions of alkalies, and sulphuric acid. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss.]

**Unguentum Chrysarobini,** *Chrysarobin Ointment*,—Chrysarobin 6, Benzoinated Lard 94 parts. Should be diluted for average use from 1 to 3 times.

In 20-grain doses Chrysarobin is a gastro-intestinal irritant, producing large, watery, bilious stools, with repeated vomiting, but not much nausea. Locally it produces diffuse dermatitis, often followed by follicular and furuncular inflammation. It stains the skin a dark yellowish-brown color, which may be removed by a weak solution of chlorinated lime. The use of this remedy is confined to superficial parasitic skin diseases of vegetable origin, and for psoriasis, in the latter affection being the best remedy known.

**CIMICIFUGA, Cimicifuga,** (*Black Cohosh*)—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Cimicifuga racemosa*, a plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, native in the United States. It contains a *Volatile Oil* when fresh, resin, tannic and gallic acids, also an acrid, crystallizable, neutral principle. *Cimicifugin* or *Macrotin* is an impure resin obtained by precipitation from a concentrated tincture by the addition of water. The active principle has not been isolated. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Cimicifugæ,** *Extract of Cimicifuga.*—Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]
**Fluidextractum Cimicifugæ,** *Fluidextract of Cimicifuga.*—Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]
**Macrotinum,** *Macrotin,* (Unofficial).—Dose, gr. ss–ij.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Cimicifuga is stomachic, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, diuretic and expectorant. Its taste is bitter and nauseous, resembling that of Opium. Small doses stimulate digestion and secretion, the generative function and the menstrual flow, and the secretions of the bronchial mucous membrane and the kidneys. Full doses stimulate uterine contraction. Large doses dilate the pupils and produce dimness of vision, vertigo, intense headache, nausea, vomiting, and in some persons soporific and anodyne effects.

Cimicifuga is sometimes used in cardiac diseases, especially in weak or fatty heart where Digitalis would be dangerous. It is a good stomachic tonic, particularly in the irritable dyspepsia of alcoholism. As an expectorant it is used in acute and chronic bronchitis. In rheumatoid arthritis and rheumatism of the localized muscular variety, as lumbago, torticollis, and intercostal rheumatism, it is one of the most efficacious remedies. Neuralgias of various kinds are benefited by it, particularly ovarian neuralgia. Chorea about the age of puberty is one of the affections in which it is most useful, and the same may be said of the hysterical form of this disease.

Many uterine disorders are benefited by Cimicifuga, such as amenorrhea, neuralgic and congestive dysmenorrhea, passive menorrhagia, subinvolution, spinal irritation due to some obscure sympathetic or neuralgic affection of the womb, sympathetic pains and neuralgiæ arising from the so-called irritable womb. In obstetrics it is occasionally used to initiate uterine contractions, to check hemorrhage, and to allay afterpains and nervousness after delivery, but is inferior to other and more reliable drugs.

**CINCHONA, Peruvian Bark.**—The Cinchona tree belongs to the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ and is a native of the eastern slope of the Andes, but has been largely planted in India, Ceylon, Java and Burmah, with the result of improving the quinine-yielding value of many species by cultivation. In late years the test of appearance has given way to that of assay in judging of the various barks of commerce, and only those are official which yield 5 per cent. of total alkaloids. The official species are:—

**Cinchona,** *Cinchona, Yellow Cinchona,*—the dried bark of *Cinchona Ledgeriana, Cinchona Calisaya,* and of hybrids of these and of other species of Cinchona, yielding, when assayed by a prescribed process, not less than 5 per cent. of total alkaloids. From it are prepared the Fluidextract and Tincture of Cinchona.

**Cinchona Rubra,** *Red Cinchona,*—is the bark of *Cinchona Succirubra* or of its hybrids, containing not less than 5 per cent. of red cinchona alkaloids. From it is prepared the Compound Tincture of Cinchona.

Bark may be administered in doses of gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv], but it is never used now in substance, being bulky and very disagreeable to the taste.

The principal varieties of the sub-order Cinchoneæ, the barks of which are found in commerce and are used by manufacturers of the alkaloids, are—*Cinchona Calisaya,* Cinchona Flava, Yellow Bark, from Peru, Bolivia and India; *C. Succirubra,* Red Bark, from Ecuador, Java and Ceylon; *C. Condaminea,* Pale Bark, from Ecuador and Peru; *C. Pitayensis,* Pitaya Bark, from New Granada; *C. Micrantha,* Gray Bark, from Peru and Bolivia. Altogether there are some 31 species acknowledged by botanists, and the list is constantly increasing, from the tendency of the different trees to hybridize. Several trees formerly acknowledged as Cinchonas are now placed in the genus Cascarilla, but their barks are to be found on the market. Cuprea bark is from trees of the genus Remijia, growing in Columbia; it contains Quinine and a peculiar alkaloid, *Cinchonamine,* but no Cinchonidine.

### *Composition of Cinchona.*

Cinchona bark contains more than 20 alkaloids, 3 of which are official, 2 simple acids, 2 tannic acids, a resinoid and a coloring matter, as follows:—

**Quinine,** $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$,—a strong base, fluorescent, the most valuable of all the alkaloids; heated with glycerine to 374° F., it is converted into the isomeric base, *Quinicine.*

**Quinidine,** $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2$,—isomeric with Quinine, fluorescent, probably the most powerful as an antiperiodic, but existing in very small quantity.

**Cinchonine,** $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$,—the least active of the official three, having about half the therapeutic power of quinine. Not fluorescent.

**Cinchonidine,** $C_{19}H_{22}N_2O$,—isomeric with Cinchonine, not fluorescent, one of the most powerful of the alkaloids.

The other alkaloids are of no interest medicinally.

**Kinic and Kinovic Acids,**—are combined in the bark with the alkaloids. The former is used to make a Kinate of Quinine, and the latter occurs in non-official pharmacy as Kinovate of Lime, an ingredient in Deloudre's Extract, which is used in Europe and India for dysentery.

**Kino-tannic** and **Kinovo-tannic Acids,**—give to bark its peculiar and powerful astringent qualities. They have not been fully studied.

**Kinovin,**—is a bitter, amorphous resinoid, which is resolvable into Kinovic Acid and sugar. It is soluble in alcohol, but not in water.

**Cinchona Red,**—a reddish-brown, insipid, inodorous substance.

### *Preparations of the Bark.*

**Fluidextractum Cinchonæ,** *Fluidextract of Cinchona.*—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Tinctura Cinchonæ,** *Tincture of Cinchona,*—has of Cinchona 20, in Alcohol 67½, Water 25 and Glycerin 7½. Dose, ʒss–ij, [av. ʒj.]

**Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Cinchona,*—has of Red Cinchona 10, Bitter Orange Peel 8, Serpentaria 2, in Alcohol, Water, and Glycerin; and is intended to replace Huxham's Tincture of Bark (see below). Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Huxham's Tincture of Bark,** 1788 (Unofficial), is still used occasionally. Red Cinchona ℥iv, Orange-peel ℥iij, Serpentaria gr. lxxx, Spanish Saffron gr. clx, Cochineal gr. lxxx, Brandy ℥xl, digested for 4 days, expressed and filtered. Dose, ℥ss–ij.

*Quinine and its Salts.*

**Quinina,** *Quinine,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2+3H_2O$,—a white, amorphous or minutely crystalline powder, of alkaline reaction and very bitter taste, soluble in 1560 of water and in 0.8 of alcohol at 25° C. and readily in dilute acids. Dose, gr. j–xx [av. gr. iv], or gr. xl in special cases. Is insoluble in saliva.

**Quininæ Sulphas,** *Quinine Sulphate,* $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2.H_2SO_4+7H_2O$,—very light, snow-white, flexible crystals, of bitter, persistent taste, soluble in 725 of water and in 107 of alcohol at 25° C., more soluble in acidulated water. Dose, gr. j–xx, or even gr. xl in special cases, av. gr. iv.]

**Quininæ Bisulphas,** *Quinine Bisulphate,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2.H_2SO_4+7H_2O$,—clear, colorless efflorescent crystals or small needles, of very bitter taste and strongly acid reaction, soluble in 9 of water with blue efflorescence, and in 23 of alcohol, at 25° C. Dose, gr. j–xx, or even gr. lx in special cases [av. gr. iv.]

**Quininæ Dihydrochloridum,** *Quinine Dihydrochloride,* $C_{20}H_{24}O_2N_2(HCl)_2$,—white, odorless powder with a bitter taste, soluble in 0.6 of water and 12 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. j–xx [av. gr. iv.]

**Quininæ et Ureæ Hydrochloridum,** *Quinine and Urea Hydrochloride,* $C_{20}H_{24}O_2N_2.HCl.CO(NH_2)_2HCl+5H_2O$,—colorless prisms or white granular powder, odorless, bitter in taste, soluble in 0.9 of water and 2.4 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. xv.

**Quininæ Hydrobromidum,** *Quinine Hydrobromide,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HBr+H_2O$,—white needles, of very bitter taste, soluble in 40 of water and in 0.9 of alcohol at 25° C., very soluble in boiling water and in boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. j–xx [av. gr. iv.]

**Quininæ Hydrochloridum,** *Quinine Hydrochloride,* $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2HCl+2H_2O$,—white needles in tufts, of very bitter taste, soluble in 18 of water and in 0.8 of alcohol at 25° C., in 1 of boiling water or alcohol. Dose, gr. j–xx [av. gr. iv.] An excellent salt which should be more generally used.

**Quininæ Salicylas,** *Quinine Salicylate,*—is slightly soluble in water, in 14 of alcohol, in 25 of chloroform, and in 160 of ether, at 25° C. It contains 70 per cent. of quinine. Dose, gr. j–xx [av. gr. iv.], in pill or capsule.

**Quininæ Tannas,** *Quinine Tannate,*—a yellowish white, amorphous powder, odorless and tasteless, or only slightly bitter and containing 30 to 35 per cent. Quinine. It is slightly soluble in water. Quinine tannate is less than half the strength of other salts of Quinine and must therefore be given in larger doses.

**Tinctura Pyrexialis,** *Tinctura Antiperiodica, Warburg's Tincture* (Unofficial),—was formerly a celebrated and secret preparation. The formula, published in 1875 by the originator, includes 16 ingredients, one of which (Confectio Damocratis) contained many drugs which are not now obtainable. The tincture contained Quinine Bisulphate, 2 per cent., with Aloes, Rhubarb, Camphor and several aromatic herbs. Dose, ℥j (about 9½ grains of Quinine Bisulphate) in 2 doses given 3 hours apart. Hager's modification of the original formula is—Quinine Sulphate 1, Spt. Camphoræ 2, Tinct. Aloes et Myrrhæ 22, Alcohol 16. Dose, as above. Some of the preparations now sold under this name contain few, if any, of the original ingredients. The so-called *Warburg's Pill* is a most irrational form in which to administer this complex medicine, even if it contains the proper constituents.

*Unofficial Derivatives of Quinine.*

**Aristochin,** *Diquinine Carbonic Ester,*—occurs as a white, tasteless powder, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and in chloroform, and contains 96 per cent. of quinine. It is said to be free from the unpleasant effects of quinine, though as efficient in malarial fever. Dose, gr. viij–xv, thrice daily; gr. j–v for children, according to age.

**Euquinine,** *Quinine Carbonic Ether,*—occurs in light, fleecy, white needles, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, very slightly soluble in water. Is tasteless in substance, though decidedly bitter in solution; and is claimed to have no unpleasant gastric effects, to cause cinchonism less frequently and less intensely than quinine sulphate, though equally efficient as an antimalarial, antispasmodic and antineuralgic. Dose, gr. v–xx.

**Saloquinine,**—is a salicylic acid ester of quinine, and occurs as a tasteless, crystalline powder, insoluble in water. It is said to be free from the cerebral effects of ordinary quinine salts, and to have been used with satisfaction in malarial fevers, sciatica, rheumatism, dysmenorrhea, and nervous headaches. Dose, gr. v–xx or more.

*Salts of Other Cinchona Alkaloids.*

**Cinchoninæ Sulphas,** *Cinchonine Sulphate* $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2H_2SO_4+2H_2O$,—white, shining prisms, of very bitter taste, soluble in 60 of water and in 12.5 of alcohol at 25° C., and readily soluble in dilute acids. Dose, gr. v–x or more [av. gr. ijss.]

**Cinchonidinæ Sulphas,** *Cinchonidine Sulphate* $(C_{19}H_{22}N_2O)_2H_2SO_4+3H_2O$,—white, silky crystals, of bitter taste, soluble in 65 of water and in 90 of alcohol at 25° C., freely soluble in acidulated water. Dose, gr. j–x or more [av. gr. ijss.]

**Cinchonidinæ Salicylas,** *Cinchonidine Salicylate* (Unofficial),—has antimalarial properties which are but slightly inferior to those of the quinine salts. Dose, gr. v–xx or more.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Chinoidinum,** *Chinoidin, Quinoidin,*—a mixture of alkaloids, mostly amorphous, obtained as a by-product in the manufacture of the crystallizable alkaloids from Cinchona. A black solid when cold, plastic when warmed, of bitter taste, almost insoluble in water, freely soluble in alcohol and in dilute acids. It contains the 4 alkaloids in amorphous condition, and has about ½ the therapeutic power of Quinine. Dose, gr. v–xxx or more.

**Quinquinina,** *Quinetum,*—is an Indian preparation containing the total alkaloids extracted from bark by acidulated water, then precipitated by soda and dried. In India it is called "febrifuge."

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Cinchona* are Acids (mineral), Alkalies, Carbonates, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Ferric and Ferrous salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Magnesia, Mercuric Chloride, Rhubarb infusion, Silver Nitrite, Tartar Emetic, Zinc Sulphate; with *Quinine* as for other alkaloids (see page 6).

## Physiological Action.

Cinchona is an astringent bitter and a stomachic tonic. At first it promotes appetite, digestion, the flow of saliva and of gastric juice; long continued it sets up a gastric catarrh, impeding digestion and causing constipation. The action of Cinchona in sufficient dose is generally that of its alkaloid Quinine, except that the bark is decidedly astringent, more of a gastric irritant, and its active principles are more slowly absorbed by reason of its bulk. In large doses (℥ij) the powdered bark has produced flatulence and eructation, and in many well-authenticated instances has apparently caused a well-marked febrile paroxysm, beginning with chill, then fever and headache, which gradually subsided with slight perspiration. So also, Quinine, while incapable of producing intermittent fever in a healthy person, if taken in large doses unnecessarily, may throw the nervous system into high commotion, and if untimely used by a malarial subject may reproduce the paroxysm with greater or less severity.

Quinine is a bitter tonic, an antiseptic, antiperiodic and antipyretic, a diminisher of reflex action, a local anesthetic, a protoplasmic poison and in large doses a cardiac depressant. It is rapidly diffused and slowly excreted, being found in the urine in 15 minutes after its administration and for two or three days afterwards. Its action on the stomach is similar to that of cinchona, small doses having tonic effects, while large doses are irritant. The heart and

arterial tension are somewhat stimulated by small doses, but depressed by large ones (gr. xl–lxxx), which slow and enfeeble the pulse by direct action on the cardiac muscle. The brain is rendered hyperemic and exhilaration is caused by small or moderate doses, but large ones produce a train of congestive cerebral symptoms, collectively termed *cinchonism*, and including a sense of fulness and constriction in the head, tinnitus aurium, vertigo, staggering gait, amblyopia and deafness, great headache, dilated pupils, delirium, coma, and in the lower animals convulsions. The eyes and ears, though suffering severely, are rarely injured permanently. In very large doses it abolishes the cerebral functions.

Quinine reduces the size of the spleen when enlarged, and lowers the temperature of pyrexia by lessening oxidation, though it does not depress the body-temperature in health. Large doses lower the reflex function of the spinal cord. It depresses the retrograde metamorphosis of the tissues, and lessens the formation of the nitrogenous excretory products, the elimination of uric acid and urea being decidedly decreased during its administration. It arrests the movements of the white blood-corpuscles and decreases their number, though at first a temporary rise in the lymphocytes was noted by Roth. It is actively destructive to lowly organized life, a solution of 1 in 800 killing the larger infusoria immediately, 1 in 1,000 after some minutes, and 1 in 20,000 after some hours. Upon the higher infusoria and mould penicillium much stronger solutions are required for its fatal action, while vibrios and bacteria resist solutions weaker than 1 in 100. The ameboid movements of human white blood cells are arrested by a solution of 1 in 4,000.

Individual idiosyncrasies are frequently observed with regard to the action of Quinine. In some persons even small doses produce a severe erythema or urticaria, with subcutaneous edema, often followed by desquamation of the cuticle, and accompanied by pronounced disturbance of the nervous system and the circulation. In one case the symptoms simulated those of strychnine poisoning. Occasionally it produces renal and vesical irritation, and in some persons it causes sexual excitement. It acts as a uterine stimulant in labor, and is used as an oxytocic, but its power to initiate uterine contractions is strenuously denied by many investigators.

The fatal dose of Quinine is undetermined. In one case five ounces taken in the course of ten days caused death; in another 7.7 grains (gramme 0.5) given hypodermically caused profound toxic symptoms which terminated in death after seven days. On the other hand an ounce of the sulphate has been taken without causing more than a mild stupor, and in another case half an ounce produced neither vomiting nor other ill effects. Surgeon Roberts of the Indian army has recorded a case in which a woman aged 35 years took 6 drachms of the sulphate at one dose, and survived, after profound coma for several hours, also slow and shallow respiration, slow pulse, abolished reflexes, deafness and blindness. The hearing was restored within a week, but the blindness was

absolute for two weeks, when light began to be distinguished. Objects were not perceived until after three or four weeks, and then indistinctly for several months, the vision remaining greatly impaired for a long time.

Cinchonine and the other alkaloids closely resemble quinine in their physiological and therapeutical properties, in doses about one-third larger. In large doses Cinchonine has some and Cinchonidine has a very strong tendency to produce epileptiform convulsions, while small quantities of the latter given to epileptics will increase the number of their attacks. Cinchonine produces greater headache than quinine, also much precordial pain and muscular weakness, but is asserted to have little effect on the sight or hearing. By some authorities it is said to be the least active of the four alkaloids; by others Cinchonidine is considered to be the most poisonous, Quinine coming next in rank, then Cinchonine, and lastly Quinidine.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Cinchona is used as a tonic, and has many applications. The infusion or compound tincture with a mineral acid is serviceable in atonic dyspepsia, gastric catarrh of alcoholics, adynamia, and convalescence; also in asthma, chronic bronchitis, and generally in weak subjects of flabby flesh and freely perspiring skin. Quinine in small doses is much employed as a tonic, usually in conjunction with iron. Its tonic power is believed by some to be due entirely to the improvement of the appetite and not to any direct effect upon tissue metabolism or increase in the red cells as formerly taught. It does, however, lessen tissue waste; the nitrogenous content of the food remaining the same the urine contains first an increase then a decrease in the urea and uric acid which suggest that after the initial effect of quinine there is a storing-up of proteins.

Quinine finds its principal field of action in the malarial diseases, over which its influence is specific, by reason of its power to prevent the development of the plasmodium to which malaria is due. In Panama, according to Stitt, the standard treatment consists of an initial purge with calomel and magnesium sulphate followed as soon as the diagnosis is made, by quinine in 15 grain doses three times daily for a week or until the temperature has been normal five or six days, then 10 grains, three times daily for ten or twelve days. That quinine can prevent an oncoming paroxysm is disputed by Osler although Ricketts states that if it is given in time before segmentation occurs the paroxysm can be prevented. Hatcher and Wilbert state that there can be no doubt that a large dose given four hours before the expected paroxysm may prevent it but it has no influence on a paroxysm which is just beginning. As a prophylactic against malarial fevers the use of small doses of quinine, 3 to 5 grains daily, has been universally approved until recently, especially in tropical countries. Professor Koch considers this to be dangerous practice and to be responsible for the increased death-rate in certain parts of West Africa during late years. He holds that the indiscriminate use of quinine as a pro-

phylactic in malarial countries is in many cases the indirect cause of the pernicious "blackwater" fever, one of the most virulent forms of malarial disease; also that this drug seriously weakens the action of the heart when taken regularly in excessive doses, and will so inure the system to its influence that it becomes useless as a remedy when required for this purpose.

As a general antipyretic large doses of Quinine were in common use before the introduction of the modern synthetical antipyretics, to which it is inferior for this purpose. Its power of lowering temperature in non-malarious fevers is decided, and is especially manifested at the beginning of a natural remission of the fever. In the exanthemata and typhoid fever, after the use of the cold bath, a 20-grain dose of quinine will usually delay the return of high temperature, but the large dose necessary causes much discomfort by its action on the brain and the hearing. Quinine has been employed as an antipyretic and antiseptic in typhus and typhoid fevers, variola, pneumonia, acute rheumatism, surgical fever, septicemia, pyemia, hectic fever, scarlet fever, measles and erysipelas, in many of which it has enthusiastic advocates, who recommend its administration throughout the course of the disease. In exhausting suppurations it is generally employed, and in some skin diseases, particularly erythema nodosum, it is said to be very efficient. It is used in conjunction with morphine, a full dose of each, at the commencement of acute inflammations, with the object of aborting them; also in acute tonsillitis and acute coryza for the same purpose. Quinine is a routine remedy with many persons to break up a cold, but there is no evidence, clinical or experimental, that it has any such power, and its only effect in these cases probably depends upon its anodyne and antipyretic action. Neuralgia of malarial origin, and that of the ophthalmic division of the fifth nerve, are decidedly amenable to it. In whooping-cough the internal administration of Quinine, also its inhalation in the form of a sprayed solution, have been employed with asserted benefit. In hay-fever, the application of a weak tepid solution of the hydrochloride, gr. iij to the ℥, was recommended by Helmholtz, who was benefited thereby, but it has not proved generally efficacious in this affection. The Salicylate is an efficient antirheumatic and intestinal disinfectant, and has been used with benefit in acute and subacute rheumatism, influenza, pneumonia, diphtheria, typhoid fever, erysipelas and other exanthemata, also in chlorosis. The Sulphate, in dose of gr. viij followed by gr. iv an hour later, is effective in uterine inertia, and is used by many practitioners in labor to increase the expulsive power of the uterus. It acts by strengthening the intermittent contractions and does not produce the tetanic contractions of Ergot and Pituitary Extract.

Quinine sulphate was at one time highly recommended in Asiatic Cholera; and in amebic dysentery the use of high intestinal irrigation with a solution of the sulphate, 1 in 3000, has been successful in many cases, the drug having destructive action on the ameba coli. However, at the present time in both cholera and amebiasis, other methods of treatment have first place.

Quinine is contraindicated in patients who have any idiosyncrasy in regard to it, also in gastritis, cystitis, epilepsy, meningitis, cerebritis, and otitis media, on account of its congestive action upon the regions affected in these diseases.

*Administration.*

It is said that Quinine is tasted by the posterior part of the tongue and not by its tip. Its persistently bitter taste is best obviated by administering it in capsules, or in pills made with glycerin as an excipient. If given as a powder or in solution, Licorice or Chocolate may be used to cover the taste.

*The Hypodermic Injection* of Quinine is advocated by many authorities as more effectual in obstinate cases than any other method of administration. The best salts for hypodermic injection are the hydrochloride and the double salt of quinine and urea. It becomes necessary in malarial fevers when vomiting is persistent and the rectum irritable, if the patient is insensible and cannot swallow, also when life is in imminent danger and the earliest possible action of the drug is important (Manson). Subcutaneous injection is undesirable because of the liability to necrosis and abscess formation. Intramuscular injection, if given under aseptic conditions and deep into the gluteal muscles, does not produce local necrosis and is preferable to the subcutaneous method. Intravenous injection is advocated by Bass and others when quinine cannot be taken by mouth. It is the most rapid way to obtain the quinine effect and does not produce a local inflammatory reaction. Bass thinks that 10 grains at one time is sufficient, and that larger doses are not without danger. It may be repeated in 8 hours and to increase its efficiency in "cerebral types" with blocking of the capillaries, Bass thinks that amyl nitrite is of value, relaxing the vessels and allowing greater penetration of the quinine. When quinine is administered intravenously it may be given by Bacelli's method—15 grains of a soluble salt in 10 mils of water; or by the generally accepted method according to the Stitt—15 grains of a soluble salt in 250 mils administered by the "Salvarsan Technic."

**CINNAMOMUM, Cinnamon,**—is official under two titles, viz.—*Cinnamomum Saigonicum*, Saigon Cinnamon, the bark of an undetermined species of Cinnamomum, nat. ord. Lauraceæ; and *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum*, Ceylon Cinnamon, the inner bark of the shoots of Cinnamomum Zeylanicum. The official Oil is distilled from Cassia Cinnamon, an undetermined species. The first named is a constituent of the compound tinctures of Cardamom, Gambir, and Lavender. Their taste is warm and aromatic, and their odor is very fragrant. Their active principle is the *Volatile Oil*, which contains *Cinnamic Aldehyde*. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

*Official Preparations.*

**Oleum Cassiæ,** *Oil of Cinnamon, Oil of Cassia,*—a volatile oil distilled from Cassia Cinnamon. A yellowish liquid, soluble in 2 of 70 per cent. alcohol. Becomes darker and thicker by age and exposure to air. Dose, ♏ss–iv [av. ♏iij.]

**Aqua Cinnamomi,** *Cinnamon Water,*—has of the Oil 2, triturated with Talc 15, and Distilled Water to 1000. Dose indefinite (av. ℥iv.]

**Spiritus Cinnamomi,** *Spirit of Cinnamon,*—has 10 per cent. of the oil in Alcohol to 100. Dose, ♏v–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Tinctura Cinnamomi,** *Tincture of Cinnamon,*—has of Cinnamon 20, Glycerin 7½, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, ♏xx–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Pulvis Aromaticus,** *Aromatic Powder,*—has of Cinnamon 35, Ginger 35, Cardamon 15, Nutmeg 15, triturated together to a fine powder. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Aromaticum,** *Aromatic Fluidextract,*—has of Aromatic Powder 100 per cent. in Alcohol. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Cinnaldehydum,** *Cinnamic Aldehyde,* $C_9H_8O$ (Unofficial),—is an aldehyde obtained from Oil of Cinnamon or prepared synthetically; soluble in alcohol, ether, and fixed and volatile oils. Dose, ♏ss–ij [av. ♏j.]

Cinnamon is an agreeable carminative, somewhat astringent and stimulant, also highly aromatic and antiseptic. The Oil is not astringent, but is a stimulant to the nervous and vascular systems, and seems to have the specific action of a uterine hemostatic. In overdose it acts as an irritant and narcotic poison. The various preparations are in general use as flavoring excipients, and the Water is a pleasant vehicle for extemporaneous mixtures. The Bark and its preparations, in combination with opium, chalk, or some vegetable astringent, are used to check diarrhea.

Oil of Cinnamon is a good remedy for flatulence, cramp of the stomach enteralgia, and is sometimes used to check nausea and vomiting. It has an ancient reputation for healing and antiseptic properties, especially on the mucous membranes, and has been employed as an injection in gonorrhea. Cinnamic Acid, derived from the oil, has been lauded in the treatment of tuberculosis, but its value is unproved.

**COCA, Coca** (Unofficial),—the dried leaves of *Erythroxylon Coca*, or of *E. Truxillense*, shrubs of the nat. ord. Erythroxylaceæ, indigenous to the mountains of Peru and Bolivia, and cultivated in those and other S. American states, also in India and Java. Their odor is tea-like, taste slightly bitter and aromatic. They contain a crystalline alkaloid, *Cocaine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, resembling Atropine, which when heated with HCl is split up into methylic alcohol, benzoic acid and a base called *Ecgonine*, a pyridine derivative, resembling tropine very closely in composition. The Java leaves furnish another alkaloid, *Tropacocaine*, which is also a compound of benzoic acid, with a base pseudotropine. The leaves should contain about 0.5 per cent. of the ether-soluble alkaloids. Coca should not be confounded with Cocoa, the seed of the chocolate-tree.

*Alkaloids and their Preparations.*

**Cocaina,** *Cocaine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$,—large colorless prisms or white powder, odorless, and soluble in 600 of water, in 5 of alcohol, and in 3.8 of ether at 25° C., very soluble in chloroform, soluble in 12 of olive oil, in 4 of oleic acid, insoluble in glycerin. Dose, gr. ⅛–j [av. gr. ½.]

**Cocainæ Hydrochloridum,** *Cocaine Hydrochloride*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4.HCl$,—occurs in colorless prisms or a white, crystalline powder, of slightly bitter taste, producing on the tongue a tingling sensation followed by numbness; soluble in 0.4 of water and in 3.2 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. ⅛–j [av. gr. ½]; by hypodermic injection gr. ⅛–½.

**Injectio Cocainæ Hypodermica,** *Hypodermic Injection of Cocaine* (B.P.),—is a 5 per cent. solution in Distilled Water. Dose, by subcutaneous injection, ♏v–x.

**Schleich's Solutions** for infiltration anesthesia. *No.* 1, *Strong*, has of Cocaine Hydrochloride gr. iij, Morphine Hydrochloride gr. ss. Sodium Chloride gr. iij, Distilled Water, sterilized ℥iij ℥iij, of which ℥vj may be used during one operation. *No.* 2, *Normal*,—Cocaine, Hydroch. gr. jss, Morph. Hydroch. gr. ss, Sod. Chlor. gr. iij, Distilled Water, sterilized, ℥iij ℥iij, of which ℥iijss may be used at one operation. *No.* 3, *Weak*,—Cocaine Hydroch. gr. ½, Morph. Hydroch. gr. ss, Sod. Chlor. gr. iij, Distilled Water, sterilized, ℥iij ℥iij, of which a pint may be used at one operation.

**Betaeucainæ Hydrochloridum,** *Betaeucaine Hydrochloride*, $C_{18}H_{21}O_2NHCl$,—is a synthetic derivative of piperidine, closely allied to cocaine and prepared artificially as a substitute and occurs as a white, crystalline, odorless powder, soluble in 30 of water, 35 of alcohol at 25° C. It is much less poisonous than cocaine, does not produce mydriasis or contract the vessels. It is very stable even on prolonged boiling. It is a very desirable

local anesthetic, especially in Ophthalmological work. It is used in 2 per cent. solution in the eye, 5 to 10 per cent. solution for nose and throat or other mucous membrane applications.

**Tropacocaine,** *Benzoyl Pseudotropeine* (Unofficial),—is an alkaloid obtained from the Java coca leaves, now made synthetically. It is only half as toxic as cocaine and is used as a succedaneum therefor, as it may replace the latter in every case as an anesthetic. By many operators it is considered the best of all spinal analgesics, being neutral, devoid of irritant effect, may be boiled without injury, and is the least productive of undesirable after-results. The Hydrochloride is applied in 3 to 10 per cent. solution in 0.6 per cent. sodium chloride solution. Dose, gr. ½–j; by spinal injection for general anesthesia, gr. $\frac{1}{5}$–$\frac{2}{10}$.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with Cocaine are: Acids (concentrated), Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Alkalies, Hot Water; with the *Hydrochloride* are: Calomel, Chloroform water, Mercuric Oxide, Silver Nitrate. Physiologically incompatible are: Alcohol, Amyl Nitrite, Caffeine, Chloral Hydrate, Digitalis, Morphine.

*Unofficial Analogues.*

**Alypin,**—is the trade name of the *monochloride of benzoyl*, a white and crystalline powder, closely related to Stovaine, readily soluble in water and in alcohol. As an anesthetic it acts fully as well as Cocaine and in smaller doses, and has all the advantages and none of the disadvantages of the latter agent. It acts as a vaso-dilator, and its toxic dose is about double that of Cocaine, and slightly less than that of Stovaine. Dose, externally in the form of a 10 per cent. solution; hypodermically in 1 to 4 per cent. solutions; for the eye in 1 to 2 per cent. solution.

**Anesthesin,**—is the *ethyl-ester of paramido-benzoic acid*, and occurs as a white powder, soluble in ether, alcohol, fatty and ethereal oils, insoluble in water. It is used as an anesthetic for minor injuries, painful skin affections and those of mucous membranes, carcinomatous ulcers, etc., as a dusting powder, also in throat and nose practice. Its anesthesia lasts longer than that of Cocaine, and it is nontoxic. The anesthesia produced does not extend beneath mucous membrane and because of the insolubility of anesthesin it cannot be used hypodermically. It is used internally in gastric hyperesthesia and ulcer, in doses of gr. v–vij. Doses of 30 grains have not proved toxic.

**Propesin,**—is the *propyl ester of para-aminobenzoic acid.* It is a fine, white powder, slightly soluble in water. It is a local anesthetic which is similar to *anesthesin.* It is practically non-toxic and may be given internally in dose from 4 to 8 grains to daily amounts of 30–45 grains.

**Cycloform,**—is the *isobutyl ester of para-aminobenzoic acid.* It is a fine, white powder, slightly soluble in water. It is a local anesthetic not unlike the two preceding esters of para-aminobenzoic acid. Dose, gr. j–iij, and locally as a dusting powder or 5–20 per cent. ointment.

**Beta-Eucaine Lactate,**—is prepared in the same way as the official hydrochloride, lactic acid being substituted for hydrochloric. Its action and uses are the same. It possesses the advantage of greater solubility.

**Euphthalmin,**—the hydrochloride of the mandelic acid derivative of Eucaine-B, is a brief and efficient mydriatic, but not an anesthetic. Two drops of a 5 per cent. solution cause maximal dilatation of the pupil in 35 minutes, without any raise of tension or appreciable effect on accommodation, the patient being able to read as usual. The effect passes off in 2 to 4 hours. It is a satisfactory mydriatic for ophthalmoscopy, being safe in glaucomatous cases, and of rapid and short action.

**Holocaine,**—is a synthetic product prepared by the interaction of Phenacetin and Paraphenetidin. The Hydrochloride is soluble in 50 of water and in 6 of alcohol. It is highly toxic and cannot be used hypodermically, but is employed by ophthalmologists in a 1 per cent. solution. It produces complete and rapid anesthesia and neither dilates the pupil nor affects the blood-vessels.

**Novocaine,**—a synthetic product, is of equal and probably of greater value than Cocaine for subcutaneous use to produce local anesthesia. It is very soluble and its solutions are stable and may be repeatedly sterilized by boiling without injury. With Strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{15}$) it is

the safest and best combination for producing spinal anesthesia (Ryall). For infiltration anesthesia a 1 to 400 solution in normal salt solution with 1 drop of the 1 to 1000 Adrenalin Chloride solution to every 2 or 3 drachms of the solution used. Dose, gr. j–iij.

**Orthoform,** *Orthoform New*,—is the *methylester of amido-oxybenzoic acid*, and has no chemical relation to cocaine, which it resembles only in its action on the sensory nerve terminations. It occurs as a white, crystalline, odorless and tasteless powder, almost insoluble in water. It is efficient as a local anesthetic only when it comes in contact with exposed sensory nerves, and has been used chiefly as a dusting powder or ointment for painful abrasions, ulcers, or burns. Applied in powder to raw surfaces, as burns, and excoriated nipples, it produces no irritation except slight corrosion around the point of application. Internally it has been given in doses of gr. viij–xv for the pain of gastric ulcer and cancer. It does not relieve the pain of simple gastralgia, and hence it has been employed as a test for gastric ulcer. A saturated solution in collodion may be used as a paint, and an emulsion in glycerin is employed during operations within the uterus. The Hydrochloride is more soluble in water and may be used for internal administration or urethral injection, but is too acid for hypodermic injection or eye application. Its *Incompatibles* are Antipyrine, Bismuth Subnitrate, Silver Nitrate.

**Stovaine,**—is the trade name of a synthetic derivative of the amino-alcohols, chemically a *Hydrochloride of Benzol-Dimethylaminopropanol*. It is more stable than Cocaine, though decomposed by the least trace of an alkali, and its aqueous solutions are sterilizable by heat below 248° F. It is less than one-third as toxic as Cocaine, though equally powerful as an anesthetic, and has the great advantage of being a vaso-dilator, Cocaine being a vaso-constrictor. As a substitute for the latter it is used with great satisfaction for local and spinal anesthesia. It is more toxic than Novocaine and more irritant (Le Brocq). In 50 cases of death ascribed to spinal anesthesia 35 at least occurred under the use of Stovaine (McCardie). It has produced severe headache, also cramps in the legs. For anesthesia of the skin it should be injected under the epidermis or into the derma, not subcutaneously, and when employed in the cephalorachidian fluid (which is alkaline), sodium chloride should be added to it in the proportion of 5 per cent. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{3}$–ss, in pill; for intramuscular or epidural injection ♏xxx of a 1 per cent. solution; for spinal injection, gr. ss–j (Babcock) in the spinal fluid.

The relative toxicity of the various substitutes for cocaine is summarized briefly in the following table taken from New and Non-official Remedies, 1916.

| | |
|---|---|
| Anesthesin | Non-toxic |
| Propæsin | Practically non-toxic |
| Cycloform | Soluble with difficulty; practically non-toxic |
| Orthoform-new | Practically non-toxic |
| Stovaine | From one-third to one-half as toxic as cocaine |
| Alypin | One-half as toxic as cocaine |
| Novocaine | Less toxic than stovain or alypin |
| Beta-eucaine hydrochloride | Much less poisonous than cocaine |
| Beta-eucaine lactate | |
| Tropacocain hydrochloride | One-half as toxic as cocaine |

## Physiological Action.

Cocaine acts upon the lower animals as a marked stimulant and finally depressant to the nervous system inducing restlessness, excitability, convulsions of cortical origin, rapid pulse, rapid respirations and elevated temperature followed by coma with loss of sensibility and power and death from respiratory and vaso-motor failure. In proper doses it raises arterial tension by stimulating the vaso-motor and accelerator centres. An effect of cocaine, observed in mice, is a wide-spread destruction of the hepatic cells, which become vacuolated and frequently necrosed, and the liver is much enlarged and pale from fatty infiltration.

On man, in small doses Cocaine is a cerebral, cardiac, respiratory and

nervous stimulant, a vaso-constrictor, and a prompt diuretic. It improves digestion, stimulates respiration, increases the heart's action, raises the arterial tension and exalts the irritability of the sensory nerves. It stimulates the brain directly and by increasing its blood-supply, producing wakefulness and marked diminution of the senses of fatigue and hunger. Though decidedly diuretic, it lessens the quantity of urea by checking the processes of waste, thus enabling the body to maintain its energy on a lessened supply of food. It first decreases and then increases the cutaneous circulation, flushing the surface, exciting perspiration and a sense of heat, and raises the body-temperature. It dilates the pupil, both when locally applied and when taken internally, and stimulates intestinal peristalsis as well as the evacuation of the bladder in a few minutes after its ingestion.

An overdose produces symptoms of cardiac and respiratory embarrassment in a very short time. The pulse, at first quick and forcible, becomes small, rapid and intermitting, the heart apparently standing still in systole once in every 10 or 12 beats. Experimentally, in cold-blooded animals, Leib has been able to produce heart block repeatedly with cocaine. Respiration is slow and shallow, and a sense of tightness about the chest is often very marked; the blood pressure falls, the skin becomes cold and clammy, and the subject is seized with a sense of impending dissolution. Death occurs in animals by paralysis of the respiration, but in man a circulatory failure is equally dangerous to life. Other symptoms are impairment of coördination, convulsions, hallucinations and delirium, dilated pupils, prominence of eyeballs, nausea, pain around heart, Cheyne-Stokes breathing and collapse.

In general action, Cocaine resembles Atropine very closely, especially in its influence upon the pulse and blood-pressure, the respiration, pupils, salivary glands, sweat-glands and intestinal peristalsis. It is the most complete antagonist to the effects of Morphine, stimulating the respiration, heart, vaso-motor system, general metabolism, the muscular system, and the psychic functions, increasing arterial pressure and the body temperature, all of which are profoundly depressed by morphine in the second and third stages of its toxic action.

Several years ago, Satterwhite, as a result of the study of one hundred cases of poisoning by this alkaloid, called attention to the dangers attending the use of even very small doses, and at about the same time another author, after summarizing the records of fifty cases, made a similar announcement. A case is reported by Broughton in which unconsciousness, an irregular, slow respiration, and a slow pulse, followed the application of three minims of a twenty per cent. solution within the cavity of a tooth. Whistler, after the application of a four per cent. solution to the nasal cavity, noted vertigo and threatening syncope. In a case of glossitis, Ricket states that the patient became moribund after the use of a similar solution. Myrtyle dropped three minims of a three per cent. solution into each eye, which immediately caused a sense of numbness in the back of the tongue and throat, palpitation, threatened syncope and nausea. Bettleheim records that in one case the hypodermic injection of one-sixth of a grain induced alarming symptoms; and in another, one-eighth of a grain similarly injected caused unconsciousness, congestion of the face, irregular breathing and trismus. Baker mentions a case in which one grain injected into the gums by a dentist produced death in a few minutes, and Hænel records the case of a man in whom the injection of 1½ grains was followed by a fatal result.

As a *Local Anesthetic* the power of Cocaine is very great over a limited area. Applied to such structures as the Schneiderian membrane, and the mucous covering of the glans penis, or injected hypodermically in other locations, it blanches the structures and causes a profound but temporary anesthesia throughout a small space. Applied to the tongue it temporarily destroys the sense of taste for bitter substances completely, sweet and sour substances less completely and salt not at all; to the ocular conjunctiva, it produces profound anesthesia of that membrane, together with dilatation of the pupil, enlargement of the palpebral fissure, slight lachrymation, and sometimes temporary ptosis. This profound degree of anesthesia is thought by some to be caused by its paralyzing the terminal twigs of the sensory nerves—by others to be due to vaso-motor stimulation rendering the nerves bloodless and therefore unable to transmit sensory impressions. It produces mydriasis by stimulation of the ends of the sympathetic in the iris, but does not affect the third nerve or the sympathetic centre.

As a *General Anesthetic* Cocaine is remarkably efficient when injected into the spinal canal. After the administration of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ by this method complete anesthesia usually follows in the lower extremities within ten minutes, in the upper parts of the body within twenty or thirty minutes, and lasts from one to four hours, with no effect on consciousness. The after-effects in many cases include vertigo, headache, nausea and vomiting. This procedure is not free from danger, mental shock, circulatory disturbances, and profound collapse being frequently experienced, and death has occurred in several cases. Tropacocaine, in dose of about gr.$\frac{3}{4}$, is equally efficient and much less toxic, and is preferred for this purpose by many operators.

### *The Cocaine-Habit.*

Cocainism, the Cocaine-habit is now presenting itself to observation, numerous instances of persons addicted to its excessive use being met with. Loss of digestive power, absolute insomnia, enfeeblement of the intellect, great emaciation, ascites, general marasmus, nausea, decay of the teeth, an excessively fetid breath, amblyopia, visual hallucinations and complete anorexia, form a consensus of symptoms which rival the worst effects of the opium habit. Peculiar hallucinations are characteristic of the action of cocaine. One patient was always scraping his tongue to extract from it little black worms; another made his skin raw in the endeavor to draw out cholera microbes; a third was constantly looking for crystals in his skin. Two of these subjects suffered from epileptic attacks and the third from cramps. (Magnan and Saury.) Some observers report the most extraordinary mental changes resulting from cocainism, exceeding those produced by any other drug. Intense selfishness, utter disregard of all social and domestic duties, the most debasing habits, complete destruction of all noble qualities, and a general condition of depravity, are some of the results which are charged to this drug. The author's experience with a large number of such cases convinces him that a cocaine habitué who has used the drug daily for a month is practically an insane individual while under the influence of the drug; but that the mind may resume its normal condition after withdrawal, unless the drug has been used in overwhelming doses or continued for some time when a state of hopeless irresponsibility occurs which even strict deprivation of the drug fails to relieve and which inevitably lead sback to the drug and a life of immorality and crime.

Many nasal applications contain cocaine, and their use may cause the cocaine-habit, which, however, is in most cases acquired by morphine habitués who go to cocaine in the expectation of finding help in their struggle against the tyranny of the former drug. In this hope, however, they are always disappointed when the drugs are in their own hands.

The victim soon finds that one of these agents antagonizes the other to a great extent, while, at the same time, it sets up peculiar troubles of its own; and that there is a constant need of more morphine to counteract the cocaine-symptoms, and of more cocaine to antagonize the symptoms due to the increased amount of morphine. The result is that one who is using only a moderate daily amount of morphine, if cocaine be added will soon be using a very great amount of morphine, as well as of cocaine, and "the last state of that man is worse than the first." Drug fiends who use both drugs frequently state that cocaine is not a habit in the sense applied to morphine. The latter when once started requires daily use; cocaine, however, is used more for periodic debauches—the "coke sprees" and "coke parties," etc.—in the intervals of which there may be little or no craving. Cocaine can therefore be removed promptly in the treatment and with less suffering than in the case of morphine.

As the stimulant effect of a single hypodermic injection passes off very quickly, within about 15 or 20 minutes, the cocaine habitué is under the necessity of constantly injecting the drug, so that, as one expressed it, "I had no time to go home,—no time to do anything except to prepare and take one 'shot' after another." The effect of such repeated puncturing of the skin is very disastrous to that tissue, causing great induration and numerous sloughing sores.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Coca-leaves are chewed by the Peruvians for the purpose of sustaining them during arduous labors and long journeys, and are so highly esteemed as to be represented on their national coat-of-arms, the people using them much as we do tea, coffee or tobacco. This example was imitated by Weston, the pedestrian, who is said to have been detected chewing the coca-leaf during one of his protracted walks. Although Cocaine was formerly used as a stimulant to the brain and the nervous system in many morbid conditions, particularly cerebral anemia, neurasthenia, melancholia, hysterical and hypochondriacal insanity, and in protracted mental depression with suicidal tendency, it has been supplanted by more efficient and less dangerous drugs. It is very beneficial in some cases of the vomiting of pregnancy, in stomatitis and gastralgia. An ointment of Cocaine is an efficient palliative application to painful hemorrhoids, fissures of the anus, burns, boils, and irritable ulcers; also in pruritus pudendi et ani and skin diseases attended with intolerable itching.

Cocaine Hydrochloride has achieved celebrity as a local anesthetic, and is of great value in many operations on the eye and ear, nasal passages, uterus and urethra. A 2 to 4 per cent. solution is brushed lightly over the mucous surface or injected into the urethral canal, the application being repeated within 5 or 10 minutes if profound local anesthesia is required. After about fifteen minutes any superficial operation may be performed without giving the slightest pain. It is used in the same manner with decided benefit in congestion of the nasal passages from acute catarrh and hay-fever; and is applied to the ear for tinnitus aurium, and by inhalation to strengthen the vocal cords, to relieve hoarseness and cough, and to improve the quality of the voice. It may be injected into the bladder before lithotrity and into the urethra before the passage of sounds or catheters or to relieve chordee. To be efficient it must reach the terminal filaments of the sensory nerves in sufficient concentration. Rhus poisoning, by either the oak or ivy, is promptly controlled by the application of a 5 per cent. solution or oleate, freely over the affected

surface. It gives instant relief from the burning and itching, and speedily reduces the dermatitis. It is injected hypodermically around the prepuce to prevent pain during circumcision, into the vicinity of the supra-orbital and infraorbital foramina to cut short neuralgia of those nerves, into hemorrhoids previous to their ligation, into the peritonsillar tissues allowing painless tonsillectomy, and into the skin and the subcutaneous tissues to produce local anesthesia in many minor operations. The conjoined use of Epinephrine with cocaine (♏iij of the ordinary solution of epinephrine chloride with ♏xvij of a 1 per cent. solution of cocaine hydrochloride), diminishes the toxicity of the latter and increases its anesthetic power in duration, intensity and area.

*The Infiltration Method* of Schleich is the injection in quantity (up to 100 Cc.) of very dilute solutions (1 in 10,000, 1 in 1,000 and 1 in 500), at first superficially into the epidermis and then deeper, by long, fine needles, so as to produce a local edema over the field of operations (see page 231 for the solutions used). *The Intraneural Method* is the injection of a 2 per cent. solution into the nerve-trunk supplying the region to be anesthetized, but this has produced neuritis. *The Paraneural Method* is the injection of the same solution in the immediate vicinity of the nerve-trunk.

The rapid accumulation of cases in which alarming symptoms followed the local application of small quantities of cocaine, together with the fact that these untoward effects are due to individual idiosyncrasy and do not invariably occur immediately, is a positive warning to the profession that this powerful substance should not be used in any case for the first time without the proper antidotes at hand and the patient being kept under surveillance for at least a half hour. There seems to be no doubt that cocaine is absorbed with extraordinary rapidity and that the stronger the solution which is locally applied, the greater the danger of toxic symptoms, but whether the latter are to be attributed merely to the larger dose or to some obscure action, is not apparent. Falk has found that the rapidity of absorption varies in the different tissues—absorption taking place most rapidly through the conjunctiva, then in the following order: nose, larynx mouth, and ear.

For the purpose of general anesthesia without loss of consciousness the injection of Cocaine into the spinal canal was introduced by Corning in 1884, but received little attention at that time. It was revived fifteen years later by Bier, and has been employed by many surgeons in major operations on all parts of the body, also by physicians in cases of labor, for the cure of sciatica, and the relief of eclampsia. Unpleasant and even dangerous symptoms are occasionally experienced, and as a rule this method of producing anesthesia is to be used only in exceptional cases. Ten or fifteen minims of a freshly made and sterilized solution (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$) of Cocaine Hydrochloride, (or gr. $\frac{3}{4}$ to $\frac{9}{10}$ of Tropacocaine Hydrochloride), are injected through a long needle inserted between the 2nd and 3rd or the 3rd and 4th lumbar vertebræ into the spinal subarachnoid space. A more recent method of preparing the injection is to dissolve the proper quantity of the drug in the cerebro-spinal fluid which escapes from the needle. The maximum quantity of Cocaine is stated by Bier at gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, that of Tropacocaine gr. $\frac{4}{5}$ (Schwarz), gr. $\frac{9}{10}$ (Neugebauer). Betaeucaine has been used alone, as well as in combination with cocaine, and is considered to be as efficient as the latter, and less toxic. Stovaine is equally efficient, much less toxic, and has the advantage over cocaine in being a vaso-dilator. Complete anesthesia occurs in the lower extremities usually

within ten minutes, in the upper parts of the body within twenty or thirty minutes, and lasts from one to four hours. During its continuance any surgical operation may be performed, with no sensation of pain being experienced by the patient, who is entirely conscious of his surroundings. Contraindications are tuberculosis, syphilis, renal disease, advanced arteriosclerosis, age below 15 years, neuro- or psychopathic conditions, brain and spinal cord affections and septic diseases. Employed in a proper manner and in appropriate cases, spinal anesthesia offers many advantages, but the method is never without danger.

Tuffier has reported 1,300 cases with only one death, Hahn 1,700 with 8 deaths, and Morton states that he has used this method in over 1,000 cases, 80 of which were for operations above the diaphragm, including excision of the tongue and the maxillary bones. Murphy reports 631 cases, in 21 of which the injection failed of effect. Tropacocaine was used by Schwarz in 100 cases, by Kopfstein in 40, by Neugebauer in 60 cases, and is preferred to cocaine or eucaine by Morton, Kozlowski, and Schwarz.

As a mydriatic for ophthalmological use, Cocaine has peculiar qualities which make it one of the most serviceable agents of the class. The dilatation produced by it is great, is quickly attained, lasts only 12 to 20 hours, is promptly overcome by physostigmine, and is not accompanied by much photophobia, due to the fact that the cocainized pupil is not rigidly dilated (as with atropine), but reacts to light. The accommodation, moreover, is greatly reduced, but not paralyzed, and is quickly regained.

As an antagonist Cocaine is of especial value in narcotic poisoning by chloral or opiates, where depression of the cardiac and respiratory centres exists. It is an antagonist to morphine, but has no value in the treatment of morphine addiction except to antagonize certain heart symptoms, for which purpose it should be administered only by the physician in charge of the case; but never as a regular remedy, at regular intervals of time, even by him. It is indicated in chronic depressant poisoning from the bromides, and in spinal paralyses, in which it has all the advantages of strychnine without its poisonous character.

Various substitutes for Cocaine (see page 232) have been introduced with the view to overcoming the following disadvantages: (1) toxicity, (2) instability when heated, preventing effective sterilization, and (3) tendency to habit formation. They have largely replaced cocaine in many conditions in which it was formerly thought indispensable.

**COCCUS, Cochineal,**—is the dried female insect *Pseudococcus cacti*, nat. ord. Hemiptera, which feeds on the cactus plants of Mexico and Central America. It is of ovate, plano-convex form, of a purple-gray or purple-black color, yielding when crushed a dark-red powder, which contains *Carminic Acid*, or *Carmine*, the red coloring-matter, which is soluble in water and in alcohol, but not in oils. Cochineal is an ingredient of Tinctura Cardamomi Composita, and is used in pharmacy solely as a coloring material.

The only therapeutic use of Cochineal is in whooping-cough and neuralgia, in which affections it s supposed to have considerable influence, especially in the former. Its dose for an infant is about gr. ½ thrice daily.

**COLCHICUM, Meadow Saffron,**—is the corm and seed of the *Colchicum autumnale*, a European plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ. It contains an intensely bitter, poisonous alkaloid, *Colchicine*, $C_{22}H_{25}NO_6$, which by the action of acetic and mineral acids is converted into *Colchiceïne* and a resin; also tannic and gallic acids, resin, starch, sugar, etc. It is official in two forms, namely—

**Colchici Cormus,** *Colchicum Corm,*—the dried corm, about an inch long, white internally, grooved on one side, inodorous, taste sweetish, bitter and acrid; and yielding not less than 0.35 per cent. of colchicine. Dose, gr. ij–viij [av. gr. iv.]

**Colchici Semen,** *Colchicum Seed,*—the dried seeds, about $\frac{1}{12}$ inch thick, sub-globular, resembling black mustard seed but larger, very hard and tough, inodorous, of bitter and acrid taste; and yielding not less than 0.45 per cent. of colchicine. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Colchici Cormi,** *Extract of Colchicum Corm,*—contains from 1¼ to 1½ per cent. colchicine. Dose, gr. ½–ij [av. gr. j.]

**Fluidextractum Colchici Seminis,** *Fluidextract of Colchicum Seed.* Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Tinctura Colchici Seminis,** *Tincture of C. Seed,* 10 per cent. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av ♏xxx.]

**Colchicina,** *Colchicine,*—a white or yellowish, amorphous powder, of saffron-like odor and bitter taste, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.] Is suitable for hypodermic injection.

**Colchicine Salicylate** (Unofficial),—is marketed in capsules, each capsule containing Colchicine, gr. $\frac{1}{240}$ and natural Methyl Salicylate (Oil of Wintergreen), gr. iij. Dose, 1 capsule every 2 hours, up to 10 or 15 daily.

*Incompatible* with Colchicine are: Acids, Alkalies, and the Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6)

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Colchicum is emetic, diuretic and diaphoretic, a drastic purgative, a gastro-intestinal irritant and a cardiac depressant. In full doses its action is emeto-cathartic, producing profuse watery discharges, great nausea and extreme muscular feebleness. In large doses it is a powerful irritant of the gastro-intestinal tract, causing severe griping, choleraic discharges, lowered arterial tension and depression of the heart by reflex action over the distribution of the pneumogastric,—then great prostration, convulsions and collapse, death occurring from respiratory failure as a rule, although Dixon and Molden state that it results from paralysis of the vaso-motor centres. The extent of its influence on the excretion of uric acid and urea is very much disputed, but it probably increases the flow of bile, and certainly unloads the portal circulation.

Colchicum is a specific palliative in acute gout, in which it should be given with an alkali, and kept short of emeto-catharsis. It does not prevent relapses, and its power in this disorder is weakened by repetition. Its use in gout is

based upon empiricism rather than sound scientific grounds. It does do good, but how it does good is still a matter of conjecture. While useful in acute gout, it is without value in the intervals between the attacks and in the chronic and atypical forms of the disease. It is often used with marked success in chronic rheumatism, but frequently fails, and in no case should it be continued long in this affection. The alkaloid is probably the best preparation for general use, and is admittedly superior to the other preparations in gout. The preparation known as Colchicine Salicylate is a solution of colchicine in oil of wintergreen.

**COLOCYNTHIS, Colocynth,**—is the dried fruit of *Citrullus Colocynthis*, deprived of its rind. The plant is a native of Spain and Asiatic Turkey and belongs to the nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. The fruit is of the size of a small orange white, light, spongy, inodorous, very bitter, containing many flat, brown seeds which should be rejected before the pulp is used. Its active principle is *Colocynthin*, $C_{56}H_{84}O_{23}$, an amorphous but crystallizable bitter glucoside, readily soluble in water. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Colocynthidis,** *Extract of Colocynth*—Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ½.]

**Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum,** *Compound Extract of Colocynth*,—contains of the preceding 16 parts, Aloes 50, Cardamom 5, Resin of Scammony 14, Soap 15. Dose, gr. ij–xx [av. gr. iv.]

**Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ,** *Compound Cathartic Pills*,—have of the preceding 8 Calomel 6, Resin of Jalap 2, Gamboge 1½, Water to make 100 pills. Dose j–iij [av. ij pills.]

**Pilulæ Catharticæ Vegetabiles,** *Vegetable Cathartic Pills* (Unofficial),—have of Compound Extract of Colocynth 6, Extract of Hyoscyamus 3, Resin of Jalap 2, Extract of Leptandra 1½, Resin of Podophyllum 1½, Oil of Peppermint 0.8, Water to make 100 pills. Dose, j–iij pills [av. ij.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Colocynth* are: Alkalies, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Sulphate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate.

Colocynth is classed among the hydragogue purgatives. In moderate doses it increases peristalsis and the intestinal glandular secretions, producing bilious, watery evacuations with much colicky, griping pain. Its purgative action is specific, and may be obtained by its application to the skin over the abdomen. In large doses it is a violent irritant of the gastro-intestinal tract, and has frequently produced fatal gastro-enteritis. It is popularly supposed to be abortifacient, but this is true only of quantities sufficient to endanger life. It is an indirect diuretic.

Colocynth is too severe an agent to be administered alone for constipation, but it makes a useful factor in compound purgatives, as the compound cathartic pills. In cerebral congestion it may be used to produce rapid derivation, and in ascites to set up a profuse drain from the intestinal canal. In certain cases of chlorotic amenorrhea it stimulates the pelvic nerves and vessels with excellent results and tends to correct the constipation which is so frequently an obstinate part of this condition.

**CONIUM, Hemlock** (Unofficial),—is the full-grown, unripe fruit, of *Conium maculatum*, the spotted hemlock, nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. It contains 3 alkaloids, *Coniine*, $C_8H_{15}N$, liquid and volatile, *Methyl-coniine*, $C_8H_{14}NCH_3$, and *Conhydrine*, $C_8H_{17}NO$, solid and volatilizable; also coniic acid and a volatile oil. *Paraconiine* is an artificial substance produced by the reaction between butyric aldehyde and an alcoholic solution of ammonia, and is isomeric with coniine but not identical with it. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij.]

**Fluidextractum Conii**, *Fluidextract of Conium* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏j–x or more [av. ♏iij.]

**Coniina**, Coniine, $C_8H_{15}N$ (Unofficial),—an oily, limpid, volatile liquid, of acrid taste, alkaline reaction, and an odor comparable to that of the urine of mice. It is quickly decomposed by heat, and if exposed to the air soon becomes inert. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, or in minim doses, ♏$\frac{1}{2}$–ij. Is too irritant for hypodermic use, unless carefully neutralized by acetic acid. The Hydrobromide in watery solution of gr. viij to the ℥, of this ♏x = gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, is a good form for subcutaneous or stomachal administration, and may be given in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to gr. j, as it is not actively toxic.

All the preparations of Conium are uncertain in action, as the active principle is very volatile. Any specimen must be carefully tested before deciding on its dosage, and if the powerful mouse-like odor of the drug is absent, the preparation is probably worthless.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Conium* are: Vegetable Acids, Alkalies, Tannic Acid; with *Coniine* are: Albumin, Aluminum salts, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Chromic Trioxide; Copper, Iron, Manganese, and Zinc salts. Physiologically incompatible are: Nux Vomica and its alkaloids, also Picrotoxin, and other tetanizers.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The action of Conium is that of its principal alkaloid Coniine, which causes motor paralysis without loss of sensation or consciousness. It progressively paralyzes the motor nerves, the action commencing at the peripheral end-organs and extending upward, involving the nerve-trunks and finally the centres, but the muscular irritability remains unaffected. Methyl-coniine, on the contrary, stimulates the spinal cord, and produces the convulsions often seen in conium-poisoning. The sensory nerves are slightly affected, and the general sensibility is impaired, a feeling of numbness being experienced in the extremities.

Gastric irritation is usually the first sensation produced by a full dose of Conium, nausea and vomiting being its symptoms. Then occur weakness of the legs, numbness and fatigue, drooping eyelids, diplopia, slightly dilated pupils, vertigo, impaired utterance, slow and labored breathing, and if the dose be lethal, paralysis of the voluntary muscles occurs, those of the lower limbs being first affected; speech and vision are lost, and finally death occurs from paralysis of the muscles of respiration. The heart is not affected and the mind remains clear but torpid and indifferent, until carbonic acid narcosis sets in. Muscular movement counteracts the effects of the drug to a great extent.

Conium is believed to have been the state poison of the Athenians, by the juice of which Socrates and Phocion died. It is closely allied in its physiological action to Curare.

Conium is rarely used, although occasionally recommended in diseases characterized by excessive motor activity. Large doses are required, as some physiological action is necessary. Children bear it well, their constant activity preventing its full action. In chorea and paralysis agitans it palliates, by depressing the motor nervous system. In acute mania and delirium tremens, to quiet motor excitement and prevent exhaustion, it is remarkably efficient, especially when given conjointly with morphine. The pain of cancer seems to be especially amenable to its influence when locally applied, and Coniine vapor is an admirable palliative of the tickling cough of phthisis and the irritability of the air-passages in acute bronchitis.

**CONVALLARIA** (Unofficial),—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Convallaria majalis*, Lily of the Valley, a stemless perennial of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, indigenous to Europe, northern Asia and the southeastern portion of the United States. The preparations in the market vary in action, according to the quantity of the resin present, it being emeto-cathartic. Convallaria contains two glucosides, namely—*Convallamarin*, on which the cardiac action depends, and *Convallarin*, a crystalline, purgative principle, insoluble in water; also an acrid *Resin* which probably contains the latter glucoside. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. vijss.]

### Physiological Action.

Convallaria has long been known as a decided cathartic and a prompt and powerful diuretic, and in recent studies of its effect upon the circulation it has been found to be closely allied to Digitalis since which it has been included in the pharmacological group known as the "Digitalis Bodies" or "Digitalis Allies." (See Digitalis.) Preparations of the root are powerfully emeto-cathartic, probably due to a preponderance of the resin. Those freed from this ingredient correspond in action to Convallamarin, stimulate the appetite without impairing digestion, increase peristalsis without producing catharsis, slow the heart and raise the arterial tension, also slowing and deepening respiration. Lethal doses at first produce irregularity of the cardiac action and spasm of the respiratory muscles, high arterial tension and a very rapid pulse, followed by lowered blood-pressure, very slow and deep breathing, and finally arrest of the heart in systole. Its mode of action is by direct stimulation of the pneumogastric, the motor and sensory nerves retain their irritability, the muscles preserve their contractility, the cerebral functions and the pupil are unaffected.

Convallarin is a drastic purgative in 3-grain doses. Convallamarin is an emetic even in small quantity, and the powdered root is sternutatory.

### Therapeutics.

Convallaria is a heart-tonic like Digitalis, although less certain in its action, and is indicated in the same class of cases as the latter drug, with the

advantage that having no cumulative action it is not dangerous to the heart in medicinal doses, and does not disturb the stomach or the functions of the cerebro-spinal axis. In doses of gr. xv–xxv of the extract it slows the action of the heart and increases the force of its contractions, raises slightly the arterial tension, augments the force and volume of the respiration, and produces prompt diuresis without altering the composition of the urine. It is often a valuable remedy in mitral stenosis or insufficiency with venous stasis, dilatation of the heart, palpitation, vehement cardiac action or disordered rhythm, and in all valvular affections accompanied by dropsy and a weak heart.

**COPAIBA, Copaiba,**—is an oleoresin derived from one or more South American species of *Copaiba*, nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing chiefly in the valley of the Amazon. It is a translucent, viscid liquid, of yellow color, aromatic odor, acrid and bitter taste, sometimes fluorescent, soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform. It is not a balsam as it contains no cinnamic acid. Its constituents are a *Volatile Oil* and a *Resin* in about equal proportions, the latter containing nearly 99 per cent. of *Copaibic Acid*. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Mistura Copaibæ Composita,** *Compound Copaiba Mixture, Lafayette Mixture* (Unofficial).—℞. Copaibæ ℥j, Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi ℥j, Liq. Potassæ ℥ij. Mix with constant stirring, then add: Tinct. Lavandulæ Co. ℥j, Syrupi ℥ijss, Mucil. Dextrini (N. F.) q. s. *ad* ℥viij. Mix the whole thoroughly by shaking. Of this each ℥ contains ♏vijss of Copaiba (*National Formulary*). Dose, ℥j–iv.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Copaiba* are: Mineral Acids, Caustic Alkalies, Calcium Hydrate Magnesia, Water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Copaiba is a stimulant diuretic, expectorant, and a gastro-intestinal irritant. Its taste is bitter and nauseous. In the stomach it causes heat, eructations, heaviness, frequently anorexia and diarrhea and if continued for any length of time gastro-intestinal catarrh and desquamative nephritis may result. The oil and resin diffuse into the blood and are excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, skin and kidneys, producing increased secretion at the points of elimination. The various secretions have the odor of the drug, especially the urine. In medium doses it increases the quantity of urine and its solid constituents, but large doses will cause scanty urine, containing albumin, casts and blood, with pain in the loins and other signs of renal congestion. On the skin it often produces itching and several forms of eruption.

Copaiba has been largely used in gonorrhea after the acute symptoms have subsided, also in chronic cystitis, acute and chronic bronchitis. In all these affections it is a useful remedy but its nauseous taste and irritant effects on the stomach are driving it out of fashion, especially in private practice. One

eminent surgeon declares not only that it is useless in gonorrhea but that it does more harm than good, often prolonging the disease beyond its natural limit. In psoriasis and urticaria, and in cutaneous affections characterized by torpid peripheral circulation, this drug has been administered internally with excellent results.

**CORIANDRUM, Coriander,**—is the fruit of *Coriandrum sativum*, a plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. It contains a volatile and a fixed oil. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viij.]

**Oleum Coriandri,** *Oil of Coriander,*—a volatile oil distilled from Coriander. A colorless liquid, of aromatic, bitter and pungent taste; soluble in 3 volumes of alcohol, forming a slightly turbid liquid neutral to litmus paper. Dose, ♏ij–v [av. ♏iij.]

Coriander is stimulant, aromatic and carminative. It is used almost wholly as a flavoring to other remedies, or as a corrective against the griping effects of certain purgatives. Its flavor covers the taste of Senna and Rhubarb.

**CORNUS, Dog-wood** (Unofficial),—is the bark of the root of *Cornus florida*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Cornaceæ, indigenous to the U.S. It contains a bitter principle named *Cornin*, which is crystallizable and soluble in water and in alcohol; also a resin and tannic acid.

Cornus is a simple bitter, having stomachic and other qualities similar to those of Calumba (which see). Heat destroys its active principle, consequently a decoction is a useless preparation. A fluidextract is on the market, the dose of which is ♏x–℥j.

**COTO, Coto Bark** (Unofficial),—is the bark of some unknown tree growing in Bolivia. It contains an acrid, bitter principle, of yellow color, crystalline and soluble in hot water and in alcohol, named *Cotoin*, $C_{22}H_{18}O_6$; also *Piperonylic Acid*, $C_8H_6O_4$, and a volatile oil, resin, etc., but no tannin. Dose, gr. j–xv.

**Paracoto Bark,** *False Coto.*—Its principle, *Paracotoin*, $C_{19}H_{12}O_6$, has a strong similarity to Cotoin therapeutically, but is less active.

A fluidextract is prepared, also a tincture (10 per cent.), which may be administered in doses of from ♏j–xx. Cotoin is used in doses of gr. j–iv, and Paracotoin in somewhat larger quantities.

The physiological action of Coto has not been studied, all that is known about it being that it is decidedly irritant to the skin and mucous membranes. After its internal administration the urine takes a dark-red color with nitric acid. Ferric Chloride blackens a dilute solution of Cotoin, but has no reaction with Paracotoin.

The bark and both principles are recommended in diarrheas of various forms, especially those of phthisis, typhoid fever, and cholera. In Asiatic cholera Paracotoin has been used hypodermically in 3-grain doses with success. When there is any tendency to acute inflammation of the gastro-intestinal tract this agent must be used with caution.

**CREOSOTUM, Creosote,**—is a mixture of phenols and phenol derivatives, chiefly *Guaiacol* and *Creosol*, obtained during the distillation of wood-tar, preferably that derived from the beech (*Favus sylvatica*). It occurs as an almost colorless, or yellowish, inflammable, oily liquid, of smoky odor, caustic taste, and neutral reaction; soluble in about 150 of water, and in all proportions in absolute alcohol, ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide, acetic acid, and fixed and volatile oils. It does not coagulate albumin or collodion though Phenol does. It was named from its remarkable preservative power over meat (κρέας, flesh, σώξειν, to preserve). Much of the commercial Creosote is an impure phenol, or a heavy oil distilled from coal-tar and containing phenol and cresylic acid. Dose ♏j–v [av. ♏iv] well diluted, in wine or whisky.

**Aqua Creosoti,** *Creosote Water,*—is a 1 per cent. solution, containing nearly 5 minims of Creosote in each fluid-ounce. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥ijss.]

**Creosoti Carbonas,** *Creosote Carbonate* (*Creosotal*),—is a mixture of the carbonates of various constituents of creosote, chiefly guaiacol and creosol. It occurs as a thick, colorless or yellowish, inodorous liquid, insoluble in water. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Guaiacol,** *Guaiacol*, $C_7H_8O_2$,—is one of the chief constituents of Creosote, and is prepared synthetically. It occurs as a colorless solid or liquid, of agreeable and aromatic odor, soluble in alcohol, ether, acetic acid and glycerin. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij], in capsule, pill, or whisky.

**Guaiacolis Carbonas,** *Guaiacol Carbonate*,—occurs as an almost tasteless and odorless, white, crystalline powder insoluble in water. Dose, gr. v–xx or more [av. gr. xv.]

*Unofficial Derivatives.*

**Benzosol,** *Guaiacol Benzoate*,—is prepared by heating Guaiacol with Benzoic Acid, and occurs in small, colorless, odorless, and almost tasteless crystals, practically insoluble in water. Contains 54 per cent. of Guaiacol. Dose, gr. iij–x.

**Guaiamar,** *Guaiacolglycerylester*,—is a white, crystalline powder having a bitter aromatic taste. It liberates guaiacol in the stomach and in the intestine and is said not to interfere with digestion. Dose, gr. v–xx.

**Monatol,** *Guaiacol Methylglycolas*,—is a colorless oil of aromatic odor, soluble in alcohol, soluble with difficulty in water. It is used as a substitute for Guaiacol and is said to give the systemic effects without its caustic and toxic action. It is easily absorbed by the skin. Dose, ♏xxx–f℥j applied locally over affected area once or twice daily.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Creosote* or *Guaiacol* are: Acacia, Albumin, Nitric Acid, Oxidizers, also Cupric, Ferric, Gold and Silver salts.

## Physiological Action.

Creosote is styptic, escharotic, antiseptic, anesthetic, expectorant, astringent, and narcotic in overdose. Its action is practically the same as that of Phenol (see under that title), especially upon the nervous system, the heart, and the respiration; but it differs therefrom in not causing convulsions, and in being much less toxic and in having a greater range of usefulness. It is rapidly absorbed and eliminated, its excretion occurring by the kidneys and the bronchial mucous membrane, which it stimulates, being quite a good expectorant. In small doses it seems to have a selective sedative influence on the terminal nerve-filaments in the gastric mucous membrane. In large doses it is a powerful poison, resembling Phenol in its symptoms, except that its nervous effects are even more marked. It explodes when combined with silver oxide, unless previously diluted with an inert powder.

Guaiacol, locally applied, is rapidly absorbed by the skin, and appears in the urine fifteen minutes after its application. Applied by painting it over the skin of the thigh, abdomen or chest, in quantity of 20 to 50 minims, it causes a rapid reduction of body-temperature, and thereby the temperature in malarial fever, typhoid fever and pneumonia falls as much as 7° in the course of an hour or two, but soon rises again (Da Costa). This rapid antipyretic action is accompanied by signs of depression with profuse sweats, if frequently used, also slight chilliness is sometimes experienced. Guaiacol is a local anesthetic, equal in some respects to cocaine and much safer. Internally the action of Guaiacol is similar to that of creosote, and in overdose it may prove equally fatal.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Creosote, being a very complex substance of varying composition, has been almost entirely supplanted in therapeutics by Phenol for external use, and by Guaiacol for internal administration. As an astringent it has been employed in intestinal hemorrhage, gonorrhea and gleet, and generally in the same affections as phenol. Externally it is a good application in eczema, pruritus, ulcers and scaly skin diseases, and it effectually relieves the pain of an exposed dental nerve if applied thereto. It is a good agent by inhalation in chronic bronchitis and gangrene of the lung, and it has been administered internally with decided benefit in abnormal fermentative processes in the stomach and intestines, in reflex nausea and vomiting, as from sea-sickness, and pregnancy; also as an expectorant in chronic basillar cavity, in which it seems to have greater efficacy than any other remedy, and in bronchitis, pneumonia, pulmonary gangrene, carcinoma of the stomach, and diabetes.

In pulmonary tuberculosis when well borne by the stomach, and continued over a long period of time, it has probably proved more efficient than any other remedy. Its employment in this disease by Guttmann was based on the belief that tubercle bacilli were destroyed by blood containing one part of creosote in 2000, and that even one-half that proportion arrested their development. This was denied by many observers, and later researches by Hoelscher and Seifert indicated that the good effects of this treatment were due to the formation of soluble compounds between the remedy and the toxic albuminous by-products of the tubercle bacillus, which were then eliminated from the blood. These observations have likewise failed of confirmation and at the present time the value of creosote in tuberculosis is simply that of an agent which seems to benefit the associated bronchitis, lessening the cough and expectoration due to it, and thereby indirectly benefiting the local tuberculous process. The commencing daily dose of Creosote or Guaiacol is 2 or 3 minims, largely diluted to prevent irritation, taken after meals, and increased by the addition of one minim daily until a maximum daily dosage of 15 to 18 minims is reached, at which rate it should be continued for several months. Under this treatment cough is relieved, expectoration diminished, night-sweats are stopped, the fever is lowered, while body-weight and appetite are increased in most cases; and in many even the local conditions are decidedly improved, as shown by the physical signs. Creosote is not applicable to every case, in fact, it is of value only exceptionally and then when the stomach tolerates it. To give it to the point of disordering digestion is to do more harm than good.

Creosote was advocated for phthisis by Reichenbach in 1833, and its use was revived by Bouchard and Gimbert in 1877, since which time it has been tried and approved by a long list of authorities, including Jaccoud, Dujardin-Beaumetz, Dieulafoy, Germain Sée, Sommerbrodt, Von Brun, Guttmann, Douglas Powell, Burney Yeo, J. Solis-Cohen and many others, who all agree as to its utility, though differing as to its mode of action, its dosage, and the methods of administration. The number of cases dealt with by some of these observers is so

considerable that there is at least strong *primâ facie* evidence in favor of this drug and its derivatives. Bouchard reported on 93 cases at first, and on more subsequently; Sommerbrodt's report included over 5,000 cases, treated during more than nine years; and Von Brun dealt with 1,700 cases. Professor Sommerbrodt contends that it is possible to administer the quantity necessary to inhibit the growth of the bacilli, and believes that he did so in many cases. He had the most gratifying success with this medication, and states that the more creosote the patient could bear the better was the result. Lépine uses creosote dissolved in oil, and finds that a much larger quantity can be used hypodermically than the stomach will tolerate. Picot injects a mixture of sterilized olive oil containing 1 per cent. of Iodoform and 5 per cent. of Guaiacol, beginning with 1 mil. of the mixture and increasing the dose to 3 mils.

Guaiacol is preferred by many for internal administration instead of creosote, being the principal ingredient of the latter, and of more definite chemical composition, though nearly or quite as irritating to the stomach. It may be given in mixture with wine or brandy, in capsules, or hypodermically in combination with cod-liver oil. When neither these agents agrees with the patient, useful and efficient substitutes are their carbonates or one of the unofficial derivatives. These preparations are well borne as they do not irritate the gastric mucous membrane or disturb the digestion. Creosote Carbonate is highly recommended in acute pulmonary inflammations by many clinicians, especially in pneumonia.

The antipyretic power of Guaiacol, when painted on the surface of the body, was formerly utilized in the treatment of several diseases accompanied by hyperpyrexia. It has been replaced, however, by the application of the various methods of hydrotherapy with better results. The local application of Guaiacol is also decidedly anesthetic in effect, and has been utilized in orchitis, epididymitis, torticollis, neuralgic headache, the chest-pains of tuberculous subjects, tooth-ache, sciatica, rheumatism, and other painful affections. Only pure guaiacol should be used for this purpose, as an inferior quality produces a very grave cutaneous irritation. By some clinicians it is mixed with glycerin before application, in the proportion of 1 part to 8 of the latter, or even in equal quantity, and it is claimed that thereby no inconvenience is experienced. In laryngeal tuberculosis the application of a 20 per cent. solution at first, gradually increased to full strength, has given very great satisfaction. According to Hare it is the best local application in acute follicular tonsillitis.

Benzosol contains Guaiacol in the proportion of 54 per cent. In the intestinal canal the latter is probably set free by the action of the alkaline secretions, as benzosol is excreted by the urine in the form of guaiacol and benzoic acid combinations. Compared with guaiacol, this agent has the advantage of being almost tasteless; hence it can be given in large doses without the digestive disturbance and disagreeable eructations produced by the parent substance when administered in liquids, and without the local irritant effect caused by the latter in capsules. In doses of 4 grains, gradually increased to 12 grains, thrice daily, it is said to have given as good results as creosote in the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis.

**CROCUS, Saffron** (Unofficial),—The stigmas of *Crocus sativus*, a plant of the nat. ord. Irideæ, cultivated in Europe, containing a volatile oil and coloring matter. So-called American Saffron is not Crocus but the flowers of *Carthamus tinctorius*. True Saffron is expensive, as it requires about 60,000 flowers to furnish one pound of the stigmas. Dose, gr. v–xx, in infusion.

**Saffron Tea,** much used in domestic practice, is an infusion of *Carthamus tinctorius*, the Safflower.

Crocus is a stimulant aromatic, having some antispasmodic and anodyne qualities. The hot infusion produces diaphoresis, probably by virtue of the hot water alone. It is said to have caused death with narcotic symptoms. On the continent of Europe it is employed as a stimulant and emmenagogue, but in this country its only use is as a coloring agent. The miscalled Saffron Tea noted above is used in domestic practice for measles and other exanthemata.

**CUBEBA, Cubeb,**—is the dried unripe but fully-grown fruit of *Piper Cubeba*, a plant of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ, culitivated in Java. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, which is official, an acrid resin composed in part of *Cubebic Acid*, also a fatty oil, gum, and *Cubebin*, which is an insoluble, neutral, odorless and tasteless body. The volatile oil may be separated into *Cubebene* a camphor, and *Cubeben* a liquid portion. The active principles are the volatile oil and cubebic acid, both of which are contained in the oleoresin. Cubeb should be kept whole and not pulverized until wanted for use. Dose of the powdered drug, gr. x–℥j [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Oleoresina Cubebæ,** *Oleoresin of Cubeb*,—extracted by alcohol. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏viij.]

**Trochisci Cubebæ,** *Troches of Cubeb*,—each contains of the Oleoresin 2, Oil of Sassafras 1, Extract of Glycyrrhiza 25, Acacia 12, and Syrup of Tolu q. s. to form 100 troches. Dose, j–iij.

**Oleum Cubebæ,** *Oil of Cubeb*,—is the volatile oil, a colorless or pale greenish-yellow liquid, warm, aromatic taste, odor of cubeb and neutral reaction. Is soluble in an equal volume of alcohol. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏viij.]

Cubeb belongs to the pepper family, and like black pepper is an aromatic stomachic and a stimulant diuretic in small or medium doses, but large doses derange digestion and may act as a gastro-intestinal irritant. Its constituents are eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, the skin and the kidneys, stimulating the genito-urinary passages, increasing the bronchial mucus, sweat and urine, and frequently causing an urticarial or vesicular eruption. It stimulates the venereal appetite, and promotes the menstrual discharge.

Cubeb is particularly useful in affections of the bladder and urethra. It is used in the chronic stage of gonorrhea, in chronic cystitis, prostatorrhea and chronic bronchitis with excellent results. The powder is a good application in hay-fever, chronic nasal catarrh and follicular pharyngitis, blown on to the mucous membrane by an insufflator. It may also be smoked in cigarettes with temporary relief in cases of acute nasal catarrh with "stuffed" nasal passages. In some subjects the continued use of cubeb produces nausea, hemorrhoids, hematuria, and severe headache. The troches are a useful preparation in chronic irritability of the fauces, pharynx and air-passages, and are much employed by singers and public speakers for their tonic effect on these parts and for the relief or prevention of hoarseness.

**CUNDURANGO, Condurango,** (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Gonobulus Condorango*, nat. dod. Asclepiadeæ, a native of Columbia and Ecuador. A fluidextract is on the market, the dose of which is ♏xx–3j, or more.

Cundurango is an astringent bitter, also a stomachic tonic and sedative. In South America it is employed as an alterative remedy in syphilis, and at one time it was supposed to be curative in gastric ulcer, in which its only value is as a sedative to the gastric mucous membrane, relieving the vomiting, pain and bleeding. Its active principles are two glucosides, which in dogs cause ataxia and incoördination, increased motor activity, and finally convulsions, death occurring after 12 to 72 hours.

**CUPRUM, Copper,** Cu,—is widely distributed in nature, and exists in minute quantity in many articles of food, also in the human body, especially in the blood, the liver, and the brain. Though its salts are actively poisonous, the metal itself is inert, but is oxidized and dissolved by fruit acids and salt water, hence the danger of using copper vessels for some cooking purposes. The Sulphate is the only official salt.

*Salts and Preparations of Copper.*

**Cupri Sulphas,** *Copper Sulphate,* $CuSO_4 + 5H_2O$,—blue, translucent crystals, efflorescent, of nauseous, metallic taste and acid reaction, very soluble in water, soluble in 500 of alcohol. Its solution is blue by transmitted light, green by reflected light. Dose, as an emetic, gr. ij–v [av. gr. iv.] every 10 or 15 minutes,—as an astringent, gr. ½–½ [av. gr. ⅓.]

**Alkaline Cupric Tartrate Volumetric Solution,** *Fehling's Solution,*—the official reagent for glucose, is prepared as follows: (1) Dissolve 34.64 grammes of pure Cupric Sulphate in water, to measure exactly 500 mils. (2) Dissolve 173 grammes of Potassium and Sodium Tartrate and 50 grammes of Sodium Hydroxide in water to measure exactly 500 mils. Keep the two solutions in small, rubber-stoppered bottles, separate; and for use mix exactly equal volumes of the two at the time required. One cubic centimeter of the mixed solution reduces 0.005 gramme (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$) of anhydrous glucose.

**Cuprum Ammoniatum,** *Ammoniated Copper* (Unofficial),—is made by triturating 3 parts of Ammonium Carbonate with 4 of Cupric Sulphate until effervescence has ceased, then drying. A deep azure-blue powder of ammoniacal odor, a styptic, metallic taste, and alkaline reaction, soluble in water. Dose, gr. ½–j.

**Cupri Arsenis,** *Copper Arsenite,*—is described under ARSENUM, page 153.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Copper Sulphate* are: Alkalies, Ammonium Acetate, Arsenic Trioxide, Arsenites, Calcium Chloride, Carbonates, Ferric Acetate, Glucose in alkaline solution, Iodides, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Potassium Tartrate, Phosphates, Silver Nitrate, Sodium Borate, Vegetable astringent infusions and tinctures; with *Ammoniated Copper* are: Acids, Alkalies, Lime-water.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

The salts of Copper in toxic doses are gastro-intestinal irritants, producing a metallic taste, nausea with greenish-colored ejecta, purging of blood and mucus, constricted fauces, depressed heart action, hurried respiration and fever. Or, as with Arsenic, gastro-enteritis may not occur, but instead profound nervous symptoms, as headache, defective coördination, coma and convulsions. After death fatty degeneration of the liver and parenchymatous changes in the kidney are found. The symptoms of chronic poisoning are bronchial irritation and catarrh, gastro-intestinal catarrh, colic with diarrhea [Lead produces colic with constipation], dysentery, nausea, emaciation, anemia, salivation, and a green line (sulphide) along the margin of the gums in those who do not clean their teeth. The nervous symptoms

above mentioned are also usually well marked. It is interesting to note, however, that chronic copper poisoning is rare and as Edsall points out, no evidence of this condition has been found among the employees of the great copper companies in Michigan, or among the people who live in the regions about the mines and who drink water that often contains copper. Brass-founding is known to cause various forms of disease, as gout, chronic nephritis, progressive paresis of the legs, tremor, muscular wasting, and locomotor ataxia. A group of symptoms known as "brass-founders' ague," has also been noticed. The fit of ague is ushered in by languor and depression, then follow prostration with pallor, cold sweats, and chills, which may even amount to rigors, with chattering of the teeth, precordial anxiety, headache, nausea, and muscular pains. The onset of vomiting arrests the symptoms and usually is followed by sleep, from which the patient awakens almost well. It is not clear whether these symptoms are due to copper or to zinc, both of which enter into the composition of brass, and some investigators contend that they are not to be credited to copper, but to its impurities, lead and arsenic. Brass workers are a shockingly short-lived lot and suffer from gastro-intestinal diseases, anemia and chronic lung diseases (Edsall).

Copper Sulphate is a simple, irritant emetic, producing prompt and continued vomiting with but little nausea or depression. When emesis fails to occur the drug passes into the intestine causing diarrhea, but almost never symptoms of poisoning because of its elimination in this manner and its very slow absorption. In small doses it is a general tonic not unlike Arsenic and is astringent to the gastro-intestinal tract. Externally applied in solution it is a useful stimulant and astringent to diseased mucous surfaces, and is mildly caustic if used in substance. The Acetate is possessed of the same general action as the sulphate. Its local action is stimulant and escharotic. The impure acetate (verdigris) is a violently irritant poison. Ammoniated Copper has no special action other than that of the sulphate.

Copper sulphate has been used to color preserved vegetables, a practice which should be prohibited in the absence of proof that even such small amounts are harmless.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The Sulphate is a prompt and efficient emetic which ought not, however, be used in the presence of more efficient and less dangerous remedies. It has long been recommended in Phosphorus poisoning as a chemical antidote and to produce emesis. Thornton, however, has shown that its use for this purpose is not without danger and although it is theoretically of value, practically it is better to use potassium permanganate instead. Fifteen or twenty grains may be dissolved in ℥iv of water, and a teaspoonful or more, according to age, given every ten minutes until vomiting is produced. In acute diarrhea and chronic dysentery it is a good astringent in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ with opium,

and in gastro-intestinal catarrh it is equally efficient. Locally, it is used with benefit in throat affections, gonorrhea, granular lids and corneal ulcers, indolent granulations and chronic inflammation of mucous membranes. In most of these affections weak solutions (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ to the ℥) are best, but in granular conjunctivitis the smooth crystal may be rubbed quickly over the surface once daily. A very efficient method of relieving the painful small aphthous ulcers about the mouth is to touch them lightly wtih a smooth crystal.

Copper Sulphate is advocated for the purification of drinking water. It has been shown that certain organisms which pollute public water supplies are effectually destroyed by one part of this salt in ten million parts of water, and that one part in fifty millions of water destroys most algæ in a few hours; also that in the proportion of 1 to 100,000 it is fatal to cholera and typhoid germs in 4 or 5 hours. As $\frac{1}{3}$ of a grain can be ingested daily without the slightest harm, this treatment of drinking water is not injurious, for it would require the daily ingestion of two gallons of water so treated to obtain this quantity of the salt (Moore). Dr. Doty finds that a mixture of copper sulphate and calcium oxide (unslaked lime) in ten parts of water gives a precipitate which is one of the most efficient deodorants and disinfectants.

**CURARE, Woorara** (Unofficial),—is a vegetable extract obtained from various members of the Strychnos family, also from *Paullinia curare* and other plants. It is used in S. America as an arrow-poison under the names Caroval and Vao. Its activity depends upon two groups of alkaloids, the curines possessing little or no curare action and the curarines which produce the typical effects.

The dose of Curare is gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ hypodermically,—of Curarine, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically, or gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ by the stomach, but as the samples vary greatly in activity they should be tried on some inferior animal before being administered to man.

*Incompatibles* are: all Caustic Alkalies, as they destroy the alkaloid. Physiologically incompatible are: Strychnine, Atropine.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Curare is a paralyzer of the voluntary muscles, affecting them through the end-organs of the motor nerves. It does not at first act upon the brain or spinal cord, but if life be prolonged by artificial respiration the cord, sensory nerves and even the muscular tissue become affected. The heart, at first quickened, becomes depressed, the blood-pressure is lowered, the eyelids droop, the eyeballs protrude, vision is disordered, intestinal peristalsis and sensibility to stimuli are greatly increased, and an artificial glycosuria (curare-diabetes) is set up. The limbs are paralyzed first, death occurring by paralysis of respiration. The absorption of the drug by the stomach is very slow, as its active principle passes with difficulty through animal membranes, and its elimination, which takes place by the kidneys, being more rapid and complete than that of any other

agent, no marked effect may be produced when it is administered internally. When hypodermically injected its action is very prompt. The urine of a curarized animal will poison another, and that of the second animal will paralyze a third. Compared with other motor depressants Curarine and Coniine paralyze the end-organs of the motor nerves, Gelsemine paralyzing the motor centres.

Curare is chiefly used for experimental purposes on the lower animals. It has an historical interest from its having been the means by which Bernard demonstrated the existence of contractility as an essential endowment of muscular tissue. It has been used with some success in spasmodic nervous affections, particularly in tetanus, both idiopathic and traumatic, in hydrophobia, chorea and epilepsy. It does not promise well as a therapeutic agent, but undoubted cases of hydrophobia are reported by high authority as having been cured by this drug.

**CUSSO, Kousso** (Unofficial),—is the dried female inflorescence of *Hagenia abyssinica*, an Abyssinian tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ. It contains tannic acid, a volatile oil, and a crystalline principle named *Koussin*. Dose, ʒij–ʒj [av. ʒss.]

Cusso has little or no effect except the nausea, vomiting, colic and slight diarrhea produced by large doses. Its chief action is anthelmintic against both varieties of tapeworm, but it rarely expels the head of the parasite, and is very nauseous to the taste and difficult of retention by the stomach in the large doses necessary to efficiency. From ʒij to ʒj of the flowers infused in ʒiv of boiling water is the usual dose, which should be taken on an empty stomach and followed by a castor-oil or saline purge after 3 or 4 hours. An emulsion of a 6 per cent. infusion with castor-oil, yolk of egg, a few drops of ether and oil of anise with 10 to 20 drops of the Oleoresin of Aspidium, is more agreeable and efficient than the infusion alone.

**CYDONIUM, Quince Seed** (Unofficial),—is the seed of *Cydonia vulgaris*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ, native in Crete and Austria, and cultivated elsewhere. The seeds placed in water swell up, forming a mucilaginous mass. The mucilage is the only constituent of importance and is contained in the epithelial cells. It is named *Cydonin*, and is considered to be a compound of gum and cellulose.

**Mucilago Cydonii**, *Mucilage of Cydonium* (Unofficial),—is prepared by macerating 2 parts of Cydonium in 100 of Distilled Water. Dose, indefinite.

Cydonium is of value for its mucilage, which is used as a bland, demulcent application in conjunctivitis, abrasions of the skin, and fissures of the mucous membranes, and as a vehicle for injections in gonorrhea. Internally it may be used as a soothing remedy for the throat, stomach, or intestines. The preparation known as *Bandoline*, used as a hair-dressing, is identical with mucilage of cydonium.

**CYPRIPEDIUM** (Unofficial),—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Cypripedium pubescens*, the Ladies' slipper, or of *C. parviflorum*, the moccasin-plant, or American valerian (nat. ord. Orchidaceæ). It contains a volatile acid, resins, and tannin.

**Fluidextractum Cypripedii**, *Fluidextract of Cypripedium* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Cypripedium is said to possess the same general properties as Valerian, whence one of its common names, American valerian. It is a popular remedy in some parts of the United States for nervous hyperesthesia, headaches and sleeplessness.

**DAMIANA** (Unofficial),—the leaf of *Turnera aphrodisiaca*, a plant of the nat. ord. Turneraceæ, growing in Mexico and Lower California. Several varieties of so-called Damiana are in the market, but the true leaf is of a light-green color, small, lanceolate, and dentate along the margin. It contains a volatile oil and a resin. Dose, ʒj daily.

Damiana is said to be a powerful aphrodisiac in cases of sexual atony, but the published reports of its use vary greatly as to its efficacy. It is probably a stimulant diuretic, a bitter tonic, and a purgative in sufficient doses. Besides its use as an aphrodisiac Damiana has

been administered with benefit in some forms of cerebral exhaustion and general atony of the nervous system, also in sick headache and in some few cases of paralysis. It forms the chief stock in trade of the numerous charlatans who fill the daily papers with advertisements of "manhood-restorers."

**DIGITALIS, Digitalis,**—is the carefully dried leaves of *Digitalis purpurea*, the purple foxglove, a plant of the nat. ord. Scrophulariaceæ, which grows wild in Europe, and is cultivated in this country, often in private gardens for its beautiful spike of purple flowers, and largely by the Shakers for the drug market. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

In order to standardize and insure the activity of Digitalis and its preparations the U. S. P. IX provides for a biological assay which is also applicable to the other members of the so-called "Digitalis Group," namely, strophanthus and squill. The method of assay is known as the "one-hour frog" and consists essentially in ascertaining the dose required to bring the heart of a standard-sized frog to a systolic standstill in one hour's time. The method is described in detail in the Pharmacopœia, from which the following table has been taken:

| | Mil for each gramme of body weight of frog |
|---|---|
| Digitalis: | |
| Leaves (in the form of tincture) | 0.0006 |
| Fluidextract | 0.0006 |
| Tincture | 0.006 |
| Strophanthus: | |
| Seed (in the form of tincture) | 0.000006 |
| Tincture | 0.00006 |
| Squill: | |
| Dried Squill (in the form of tincture) | 0.0006 |
| Fluidextract | 0.0006 |
| Tincture | 0.006 |

### *Constituents of Digitalis.*

The supposed active principle of Digitalis was first designated by the term *Digitalinum* (Digitalin), under which name a substance was official in the U. S. Phar. and a process was given therein for its extraction, until the revision of 1880, when it was omitted. It was an amorphous product, of complex composition, and did not represent Digitalis. In 1871 Nativelle received the Orfila prize from the French Academy for the discovery of a crystalline principle in Digitalis, which he named *Digitaline*. This was supposed to be the active principle of the plant, until Roucher (1872) and Schmiedeberg (1875) found it to be a complex body consisting of a mixture of Digitalin and Digitoxin.

Schmiedeberg's latest analysis is now accepted as the most accurate determination yet obtained of this vexed question. He enumerates five principles as contained in Digitalis, namely—

**Digitalin,** $C_{35}H_{56}O_{14}$, a granular glucoside, soluble in alcohol, almost insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in ether or chloroform; possesses in a high degree the medicinal action of digitalis; the active ingredient of Homolle's French Digitalin and the German Digitalin, both of which, together with most of the brands of "Digitalin" on the market, are mixtures of glucosides and not pure Digitalin.

**Digitoxin,** $C_{34}H_{54}O_{11}$, a crystalline principle, perhaps a glucoside; soluble in alcohol, slowly in chloroform, sparingly in ether, quite insoluble in water; the most toxic of all the constituents, cumulative and most nearly representing digitalis in its action; the principal constituent of Nativelle's prize Digitaline. It is the chief active principle of Digitalis.

**Digitalein,** an amorphous glucoside, soluble in both water and alcohol, insoluble in ether or in chloroform. Its action on the heart is non-cumulative and it causes no irritation when subcutaneously injected.

**Digitonin,** $C_{54}H_{92}O_{28}$, a *Saponin*, soluble in water, insoluble in cold alcohol, in ether or in chloroform. It is somewhat antagonistic in action to the preceding principles, and possesses the property of bringing into solution these otherwise insoluble substances as, for example, in the infusion.

**Digitin,** a crystalline body, insoluble in ether or chloroform, scarcely soluble in water, more readily in alcohol. It is physiologically inert.

The first three are cardiac stimulants and are highly poisonous. Digitonin is a direct depressant of the heart and antagonizes the stimulant action of the others. All are non-nitrogenous and are glucosides.

*Official Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Digitalis,** *Fluidextract of Digitalis*,—Dose, ♏ss–iij [av. ♏j.]

**Tinctura Digitalis,** *Tincture of Digitalis*,—10 per cent., in diluted Alcohol. Dose ♏v–xx [av. ♏viij.]

**Infusum Digitalis,** *Infusion of Digitalis*,—Digitalis 1½, Cinnamon Water 15, Boiling Water 50, Water to 100. Dose, ʒj–iij [av. ʒj.] Notice that the dose is in drachms, not in ounces. The British infusion has less than ½ the strength of the above and is given in doses of ʒij–iv. In France a cold infusion is preferred, 5 grains of the powdered drug being macerated in 4 ounces of cold water for 8 to 12 hours and then filtered; dose ℥ss every two hours.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Digipuratum,** *Extractum Digitalis Depuratum*,—is free from the inactive constituents and gastric irritants and from all Digitonin. It is physiologically standardized. Dose, a tablet (equals 1½ grains of potent leaf) 3 to 4 times daily.

**Digipoten,**—a mixture of digitalis glucosides in soluble form diluted with milk sugar to give the preparation an activity approximately equal to digitalis. It is physiologically standardized. Dose, same as digitalis.

**Digitol,**—a trade name for a fat-free tincture of digitalis. It is physiologically standardized and used in same dose as the official tincture. The advantage of freedom from fat is not generally considered of importance (N.N.R.).

**Homolle's** or **Quévenne's Digitalin** (*French Amorphous Digitalin*),—is much used in France in form of granules. Consists chiefly of Digitalin with a little Digitoxin, and possesses the action of the leaves. An amorphous, yellowish-white powder or small scales, intensely bitter, inodorous, but irritant to the nostrils. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$, equal to about gr. jss of the powdered leaves.

**Nativelle's Digitaline** (*French Crystalline Digitalin*),—consists largely of Digitoxin, and is cumulative in action. Light, white, crystalline tufts of needles, of very bitter taste; soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ in pill.

**Digitalinum Verum,**—is the distinguishing name given by Kiliani to Schmiedeberg's Digitalin, which he believes to be the best form in which to prescribe Digitalis. Its composition is definite, it is obtainable commercially in a sufficiently pure condition, it possesses the medicinal action of Digitalis on the heart, and is soluble in 100 parts of 50 per cent. alcohol, and in 1000 of water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{300}$ every 2 or 3 hours.

**Digitalinum Germanicum,** *German Digitalin* (Merck),—is a mixture of the Digitalin verum, with Digitalein, Digitoxin, and certain inert principles. It occurs as a white powder, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$–$\frac{1}{60}$, thrice daily. Recent investigations would seem to indicate that this preparation can be given in larger doses without ill effects, *e.g.*, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$ thrice daily.

**Digitoxinum,** *Digitoxin*,—is crystalline, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water, and is the chief active principle of Digitalis and most nearly represents its action. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ as beginning dose; gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ as continuing dose. The dose must be reduced or stopped as soon as toxic effects are noticed.

### *Allied Plants (Digitalis Allies).*

**Adonis Vernalis** (Unofficial),—is a plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ (which includes Aconite, Pulsatilla, Podophyllum, etc.). It contains a glucoside named *Adonidin*, which acts almost exactly like Digitalin, but is much more powerful, and without any cumulative property. The Infusion (℥ss–ij of the root to ℥vj of water) may be given in doses of ℥ss every 2–4 hours, or Adonidin itself, in doses of gr. ½, four to six times daily.

**Erythrophlœum,** Casca Bark, *Sassy Bark, Ordeal Bark* (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Erythrophlœum Guinense*, an African tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ; used by the negroes as an ordeal in witchcraft trials. When used in quantity, it causes severe cephalalgia, nausea and vomiting, narcosis and death. It is used in Africa as a remedy for intermittents, dysentery and colic;—and in England it is believed to resemble Digitalis in its action on both the circulation and the renal secretion. It contains a poisonous glucoside, *Erythrophlœin*, which seems to combine the properties of both Digitalin and Picrotoxin. Dose of the tincture (1 in 10) ♏v–x; of the watery extract, gr. ss–i.

**Apocynum, Convallaria, Hellebore, Scilla,** and **Strophanthus** (including Oubain), are each described in its proper alphabetical order.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Digitalis* are: Acids, Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6) Cinchona infusion, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Tannic Acid, Vegetable astringents, Syrupy and Aqueous solutions. Physiologically incompatible are: Aconite Chloral Hydrate, Cocaine, Glonoin, Muscarine, Saponin, Scoparin, Strychnine.

### Physiological Action.

Locally, digitalis is irritant to mucous membranes, and when injected subcutaneously causes pain. Digitoxin is the most irritating and digitalein is the least irritating of the digitalis principles. When administered by mouth it may produce after several days nausea and vomiting, which is more the result of action on the vomiting centre than to irritation of the stomach. The principal action of digitalis is upon the cardiovascular system; acting upon the vagus nerves, sinus node, cardiac muscle, auriculoventricular band and coronary and systemic vessels. It exerts an inhibiting influence upon the sinus node through the vagus, as a result of which there is a slowing of the rate of the heart from a retardation of impulses arising in the node. The vagus effect is due to the stimulation of the vagus centres and perhaps, to a slight extent, the vagus nerve endings. In toxic doses there occurs an alteration in the cardiac rhythm due to an interference with the regular projection of impulses from the sinus. This is known as sinus or phasic arrhythmia. Digitalis acts directly upon the cardiac muscle increasing its tonicity and contractility, especially in conditions where tonicity and contractility are subnormal. In toxic doses it may increase the irritability or excitability of the heart to the point of producing premature contractions and paroxysms of

tachycardia. Digitalis reduces the conductivity of the auriculoventricular bundle, so that impulses are less readily transmitted from the auricle to the ventricle. This is a result of vagus stimulation and may be prevented by atropine. The interference with conduction varies from slight prolongation of the auriculoventricular intervals to the complete interference known as heart-block. The slowing of the heart which is seen under digitalis is due, therefore, partly to the effect upon the sinus node and partly to the interference with the conduction of impulses through the auriculoventricular bundle. In toxic doses in animals constriction of the coronary arteries occurs, but this action is negligible on human beings when the drug is given in therapeutic doses. The coronary circulation is improved indirectly as a result of the increased aortic pressure and the prolongation of diastole. As a result of the improvement in coronary circulation the nutrition of the heart muscle is improved and its recuperation facilitated. Hare and Coplin showed that digitalis administered to growing animals produces an increase in the weight of the heart in contrast to controls. The effects of digitalis upon the systemic arteries differ in laboratory experiments and at the bedside. In animals it causes a distinct rise in the blood pressure due to vasoconstriction resulting from stimulation of the vasomotor system centrally and peripherally. In most instances these effects have resulted from what in man would be considered as toxic doses. In therapeutic doses in man distinct vasoconstriction does not occur and the improvement in peripheral circulation is not dependent upon any rise in the arterial pressure. Digitalis exerts but little influence upon the kidneys in health. It acts as a diuretic in conditions associated with impairment of the circulation when the diuresis which results occurs from improvement in the general circulation and in the local kidney circulation, and not to any direct action upon the kidney cells. The respiratory centre is mildly stimulated as a result of the improvement of the cerebral circulation. Toxic doses depress the respiratory centre. The vomiting centre is stimulated and the vomiting which results when full doses of digitalis are administered is dependent upon this factor more than upon the local influence upon the gastric mucosa. Digitalis is absorbed slowly from the intestines and twelve to thirty-six hours or more may elapse before the systemic influence is noted. It is more slowly excreted, so that there is a tendency to accumulation in the system with poisoning if administration is continued for any length of time. It is important to recognize the evidences of cumulative poisoning and if the drug is promptly stopped no harm results. Bastedo enumerates the conditions calling for stoppage of the drug as follows: (1) Nausea becomes marked. (2) The radial pulse goes below 60. The pulse may become progressively slower for a few days after the drug is stopped, hence the necessity for ceasing its administration before the slowing has become extreme. (3) A rapid ventricle with rate unaffected by digitalis for several days suddenly becomes slower (heart-block). (4) A

regular ventricular rhythm changes to irregular, as from premature beats or the development of auricular fibrillation; or becomes intermittent, as from partial heart-block. (5) Paroxysmal tachycardia occurs. (6) The absolutely irregular rhythm of auricular fibrillation becomes slow and regular (complete heart-block), or shows coupled rhythm or phasic arrhythmia.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Digitalis is limited in its use to disorders of the circulation resulting from failing compensation of the heart in valvular lesions. It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that the mere presence of a valvular lesion does not indicate the use of digitalis, but the presence of failing compensation does. It acts by increasing the tonicity and contractility of the cardiac muscle, thus lessening the dilatation and increasing the force of contraction and by stimulating the vagus system slowing the rate. The improvement in the symptoms referable to the various organs is due to the improvement in the general and local circulation and not due to any direct action of digitalis upon the cells of the individual organ. The clinical usefulness of digitalis depends, therefore, upon its ability to influence the heart in conditions of failing circulation. As previously stated, the determining factor in the use of digitalis is not the condition of the valve, but rather the disordered mechanism which results therefrom. The proper understanding of these disorders of the mechanisms of the heart beat is absolutely necessary if one is to use digitalis with maximum therapeutic efficiency. The reader is referred to the exceedingly valuable little book by Thomas Lewis dealing with the subject entitled "Clinical Disorders of the Heart Beat." In the absolute irregularity of auricular fibrillation, which constitutes 60 per cent. of the cases of cardiac failure in hospital practice, according to Lewis, digitalis finds its ideal indication and gives at times almost miraculous results. The beneficial influence in this condition is due to impairment of conduction of the auriculoventricular band from vagus stimulation, with the result that only a few of the myriads of impulses arising in the fibrillating auricle "get through" and the ventricle is caused to beat more slowly. In partial heart-block, sinus arrhythmia and premature contractions the use of digitalis is contraindicated. In complete heart-block, according to Bachman, it might be of some use because in this condition it can do no further harm with regard to the influence on the auriculoventricular bundle and may tend to quicken the beat and render it more effective. When used for auricular fibrillation the best results are obtained by starting with full doses until the effect of the drug is obtained and then continuing with small doses until evidences of cumulation occur. Although digitalis is especially effective in the absolute irregularity of auricular fibrillation, it is of distinctly less value and may be harmful, as stated above, in the other forms of arrhythmia. It may of itself produce various types of irregularity, the appearance of which call for stoppage of the drug. In acute

dilatation of the heart the use of strophanthus (the intravenous injection of strophanthin) is preferred to digitalis because of its rapid action. The results are often most striking. In acute myocarditis of toxic origin, and in fatty infiltration or degeneration, digitalis fails to be of value. In chronic myocarditis, especially in those cases in which one has reason to suspect that coronary artery disease is present, digitalis fails to do good and may do harm. The older writers taught that aortic regurgitation contraindicated digitalis, but at present it is generally used if there is failing compensation. It is well to remember that in all instances where digitalis is given in full doses, and particularly in aortic regurgitations, that sudden rising in bed or to the upright position is dangerous and fatal syncope has occurred. The patient should be warned against such action. Digitalis is frequently used in rapid heart action other than that due to auricular fibrillation, but its use is disappointing. In the rapid heart action of the acute infections and in the tachycardia of exophthalmic goitre, it frequently fails.

### *Administration.*

Of the four active principles contained in this plant, namely—Digitalin, Digitoxin, Digitalein and Digitonin, the first two are soluble in alcohol and practically insoluble in water, the third is soluble in both menstrua and the fourth is insoluble in alcohol but is freely soluble in water. Consequently all alcoholic preparations of Digitalis contain the first three principles and all aqueous ones contain the last two. In action the first three are very similar, producing the characteristic effects of the plant, while Digitonin is directly poisonous to the cardiac muscle, decreasing its contractile power. This principle produces dilatation of the arteries, generally antagonizes the action of the other constituents, and perhaps irritates the renal epithelium. Digitoxin most nearly represents Digitalis in action. When, therefore, the cardiac action of Digitalis is desired, the tincture should be employed, prohibiting the ingestion of any aqueous fluid within 20 minutes, either before or after swallowing it.

**Adonis,** when fresh, has acrid, irritant and vesicant properties, which disappear when the plant is dried. It affects the heart in the same manner as Digitalis, but more promptly, slowing, regulating and strengthening the beats and raising the blood-pressure in the arteries. In consequence of the latter action it is a diuretic and removes edema and dropsy. It also slows and deepens the respiration, and relieves dyspnea. In toxic dose it paralyzes the terminals of the vagus, excites the accelerator apparatus of the heart, and finally causes paralysis of the cardiac motor nerves. It is rapidly eliminated and does not accumulate in the system. Adonidin has similar action, which is almost exactly like that of digitalin, but stronger, and about ten times as powerful as that of digitoxin (Brunton). In large doses it causes either vomiting or diarrhea (Huchard).

In Russia this plant is a household remedy for cardiac and renal dropsy, and in Siberia it is used as an abortifacient. It is useful in cases of uncompensated heart disease, in which, by reason of arrhythmia and feeble cardiac energy, grave circulatory disorders exist, especially dyspnea and dropsy. It is recommended in functional irregularity of the heart and in palpitation without any cardiac lesion (Da Costa). It acts more promptly than digitalis and may be administered for months without cumulative effect (Durand), hence it is preferred to digitalis in those cases of mitral or aortic regurgitation in which the latter drug is not well tolerated. In

general it is less certainly beneficial in valvular disease than digitalis, and should be used only when the latter fails (Nothnagel). In connection with the bromides this drug has been successfully used in epilepsy.

**DIOSCOREA, Wild Yam, Colic-root** (Unofficial),—is the rhizome of *Dioscorea villosa*, a creeping plant of the nat. ord. Dioscoraceæ, indigenous to the eastern U. S. It contains an acid resin, and is reported to be expectorant and diaphoretic in action, as well as stimulating to the intestinal canal, and in large doses to cause general neuralgic pains with erotic excitement. It is used with success in bilious colic; and in the cramps of cholera morbus, spasmodic hiccough, dysmenorrhea and nocturnal emissions of sthenic type it is said to be very efficient. A powdered extract named *Dioscorein* is on the market, the dose of which is gr. j–iv. A fluidextract made according to the pharmacopœial rule may be administered in doses of ♏xv–xxx.

**DITA BARK** (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Alstonia scholaris*, a tree of the nat. ord. Apocynaceæ, growing in the Philippine Islands. It contains two active alkaloids, *Ditaine* and *Ditamine*, the former of which has an action identical with that of Curare. The bark is considered tonic and antiperiodic, and is used in the East as a remedy for intermittents. It may be given in doses of ʒj–ij of the tincture, or gr. iij–vi of the powder, or ♏iij–vi of the fluidextract.

The Australian bitter bark, *Alstonia constricta*, yields an alkaloid *Alstonine*, which resembles quinine in many respects. A tincture of the bark has slight diuretic and diaphoretic action and has been used with benefit in influenza.

**DROSERA, Sundew** (Unofficial),—a fluidextract of *Drosera rotundifolia*, the round-leaved Sundew, is said to have been successfully used in whooping-cough and other spasmodic coughs; especially when marked by violent paroxysms, the cough being loud and harsh, and followed by bleeding from the nose or mouth, and perhaps by vomiting of the contents of the stomach. Dose of the fluidextract, ♏v–xx.

**DULCAMARA, Bittersweet** (Unofficial),—the young branches of *Solanum Dulcamara*, the woody night-shade, a shrub of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, growing in Europe and N. America. It contains the glucoside *Dulcamarin*, and the alkaloid *Solanine*.

Dulcamara is but imperfectly understood. In overdoses it has produced nausea and vomiting, vertigo, convulsive muscular movements, pruritus, erythematous eruptions on the skin, and languid circulation with a dusky color of the face and hands. In children who have eaten the berries there have been observed signs of severe enteralgia, abdominal tenderness, nausea, thirst, heat in the throat and chest, great prostration, rapid pulse, quick and painful respiration. In very large doses it is a narcotic poison.

Dulcamara was formerly used in a variety of affections, as herpetic diseases, chronic rheumatism, gout, and jaundice. It is now obsolete.

**ELASTICA, Rubber** (*Caoutchouc*),—is the prepared milk-juice of several species of *Hevea* (nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ), known in commerce as Para Rubber. It is very elastic, insoluble in water, dilute acids, or dilute solutions of alkalies, soluble in chloroform, carbon disulphide, oil of turpentine, benzin and benzol. When pure, or nearly pure, it floats on water.

Rubber is a hydrocarbon, and may be combined with sulphur by the aid of heat (vulcanized), which process, long continued, converts it into hard rubber. It is used in the fabrication of catheters, bougies, pessaries, court plaster, bandages, elastic stockings, tubing, etc. An analogous substance is—

**Gutta-percha** (Unofficial),—the concrete exudation of *Isonandra gutta*, a large tree of the nat. ord. Sapotaceæ, growing in the Malay peninsula and adjoining islands. It occurs in tough but somewhat flexible pieces, of grayish or yellowish color, plastic above 140° F., soft at 212° F., insoluble in water or alcohol, soluble in chloroform, oil of turpentine, carbon disulphide, benzin and benzol. It contains a hydrocarbon, *Gutta*, $C_{10}H_{16}$ (80 per cent.), two resins named *Fluavil* and *Albau*, also a volatile oil, salts, fat and coloring matter.

**Liquor Gutta-perchæ,** *Solution of Gutta-percha* (Unofficial),—Gutta-percha 9, Carbonate of Lead 10, in Chloroform 91. Used as a protective application to eruptions and slight wounds, the evaporation of the menstruum leaving behind a thin adhesive and non-irritating pellicle.

**Emplastrum Elasticum,** *Rubber Plaster, Rubber Adhesive Plaster,*—is an official preparation consisting of a mixture of rubber, resins and waxes, with a filler of an absorbent powder, such as orris root or starch, mechanically mixed and spread upon cotton or other fabric.

Gutta-percha has neither physiological action nor therapeutics, being used for its physical qualities alone. In surgical practice it has several applications, making a good material for splints, as it can be softened in hot water and adapted to any surface while pliable. From it are manufactured pessaries, specula, stethoscopes and other instruments. The solution may be used as a protective covering for excoriations and slight wounds, and to paint over the line of suture after post-mortem examinations.

**ELATERINUM, Elaterin,** $C_{20}H_{28}O_5$,—is a neutral principle extracted from *Elaterium*, a substance deposited by the juice of the fruit of *Ecballium Elaterium*, the squirting cucumber, a European plant of the nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. Elaterin occurs in small, colorless scales or prisms, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, insoluble in water, soluble in 325 of alcohol and in solutions of the alkalies. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{12}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{20}$.]

**Trituratio Elaterini,** *Trituration of Elaterin,*—Elaterin 10, Sugar of Milk 90, thoroughly mixed by trituration. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss.]

Elaterin is the most powerful of the hydragogue cathartics, causing profuse, watery stools, and when given in large doses great prostration and gastro-intestinal irritation, nausea and vomiting. In the lower animals it does not produce purgation, but profoundly impresses the nervous system, causing irregular breathing, convulsions and death. Its chief use is to produce free watery discharges in ascites, anasarca, uremia and cerebral disorders, but while the most efficient agent we possess for this purpose it must be used with great caution in the aged and feeble, as its action is very depressant.

Aside from its action on the excretory functions of the bowels and kidneys, Elaterium excites absorption of fluid from the tissue spaces, and has removed edema when administered in non-purgative doses.

**ERGOTA, Ergot** (*Ergot of Rye*),—is the sclerotium (compact mycelium or spawn, intermediate fibrous stage) of *Claviceps purpurea* (class Fungi), replacing the grain of Rye, *Secale cereale* (nat. ord. Gramineæ). It occurs in fusiform, curved, grain-like bodies, of purplish-black color, peculiar, heavy odor, and oily, disagreeable taste. It should be only moderately dried, preserved in a close vessel, and have a few drops of chloroform dropped upon it from time to time, to prevent the development of insects. When more than one year old it is unfit for use. Dose, gr. x–ʒj [av. gr. xxx.]

### *Composition of Ergot.*

Ergot contains a number of active principles of which four are important —two alkaloids, *Ergotoxine* and *Ergotinine*, and two closely allied principles

(sometimes spoken of as putrefactive principles because of their presence in putrefying flesh), *Tyramine* and *Histamine.*

*Ergotoxine*, or *Hydroergotinine*, $C_{35}H_{41}O_6N_5$, is the active alkaloid of Ergot. Ergotoxine is amorphous, insoluble in water, readily soluble in alcohol, rather unstable and readily converted by loss of water into Ergotinine.

*Ergotinine*, $C_{35}H_{39}O_5N_5$, is an inactive, or at least very weak alkaloid of Ergot. Ergotinine is crystalline, insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, and may be converted into the active Ergotoxine by hydration (Hydroergotinine).

*Tyramine*, or *Para-hydroxyphenylethylamine*, is the important putrefactive principle. It is closely allied chemically and in its physiological action to epinephrine. It is soluble in water and probably constitutes the chief active principle of the aqueous preparations of Ergot. It is largely responsible for the vascular effects of Ergot, and also causes active contraction of the pregnant uterus. The uterine action is considered unimportant by some investigators.

*Histamine*, or *Beta-iminazolylethylamine*, is considered as relatively unimportant because of its small quantity. It is, however, a powerful uterine stimulant and lowers the blood pressure. Tyramine and Histamine can be prepared synthetically.

The composition of Ergot and the nomenclature of its supposed constituents were subjects upon which a great diversity of opinion existed in the past. Barger and Dale tabulated the relationship between some of these preparations and the active principles now known to exist, as follows:

Ecbolin and ergotin (Wenzell): Mixtures of alkaloids, containing cholin (Meulenhoff).

Sphacelinic acid (Kobert): Inactive resin with adherent alkaloid.

Cornutin (Kobert): An alkaloidal resin, probably containing some ergotoxin, and also some other active substance which may be a decomposition product of ergotoxin.

Cornutin (Keller): Impure mixture of ergotinin with ergotoxin.

Chrysotoxin (Jacobi): Inactive yellow coloring-matter with a small proportion of adherent alkaloid.

Secalintoxin (Jacobi): Mixture of ergotoxin and ergotinin.

Sphæclotoxin (Jacobi): Impure ergotoxin.

Hydroergotinin (Kraft): Recent synonym for ergotoxin.

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Ergotæ**, *Extract of Ergot*,—Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Fluidextractum Ergotæ**, *Fluidextract of Ergot*,—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Injectio Ergotæ Hypodermica**, *Hypodermic Injection of Ergot* (B. P.),—is a 33 per cent. solution of the extract, in distilled water, with about 1 per cent. of Phenol. It should be recently prepared. Dose, hypodermically, ♏v–x.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Ergotin** (Unofficial),—is the name of several watery extracts found on the market, and varying much in action from each other and from the parent drug.

**Ergotinine Citrate**,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically.

**Extractum Ergotæ Purificatum**, *Bonjean's Ergotin, Merck's Ergotin*,—Dose, gr. iij–viij.

**Secacornin**,—a standardized solution of the active principles of Ergot in water, glycerine and alcohol (7½ per cent.); of which one mil corresponds to four grams Ergot. Dose, ♏viij–xv.

**Cornutol,**—a liquid extract of Ergot, biologically tested, containing the water soluble, alcohol insoluble, constituents of Ergot and about 10 per cent. alcohol. It can be given hypodermically or by mouth. Dose, ℥x–℥j.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Ergot* preparations are: Tannic Acid and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), also Caustic Alkalies, Metallic Salts. Physiologically incompatible with its action on the circulation are: Aconite, Amyl Nitrite, Lobelia, Tobacco, Veratrum.

## Physiological Action.

Ergot is a powerful stimulant to sympathetic nerve endings having motor functions, a vaso-constrictor, a cardiac sedative, a motor excitant, and a stimulant of involuntary muscular tissue. After a full dose there is at first a brief fall of the blood-pressure, due to the depressant action of the drug on the heart; but the vessels soon contract throughout the body, the blood-pressure is greatly raised, and the blood-supply being decreased an arterial ischemia results. This effect is believed to be due to stimulation of the vaso-constrictor nerve endings in the walls of the vessels. A very large dose depresses both the heart and the peripheral nerve endings, the primary fall of blood-pressure continues, and progressive paralysis of the cardiac and vaso-motor apparatus results. In the usual therapeutic dose a definite rise in blood-pressure is rarely obtained although Bastedo states that a hypodermatic or intravenous dose of tyramine is a practical means of raising the blood-pressure in an emergency.

Ergot causes powerful contractions of the parturient uterus by stimulating the peripheral nerve endings—the sympathetic myoneural junctions—in the uterus. This action is not so constant on the impregnated but not parturient womb, and though it often produces abortion it frequently fails to initiate uterine contraction in pregnant women. It arrests post-partum hemorrhage by laterally closing the blood outlets in spite of the increased pressure in the vessels. It increases intestinal peristalsis, blanches the intestinal vessels, and lessens the secretion of the urine, saliva, sweat, and milk.

The toxic phenomena produced by Ergot are divided into two classes, according as the drug is taken in large quantity for a short time, or in small doses for a considerable period. In a large dose it acts as a gastro-intestinal irritant, causing nausea and vomiting, gastralgia, colic, thirst, and purging. It slows the heart, raises the arterial tension greatly, dilates the pupils and produces pallor, vertigo and frontal headache. It stimulates the contraction of unstriped muscular fibre, especially affecting the sphincters and causing contraction of the sphincter of the bladder, making micturition difficult if not impossible. It produces cerebral and spinal anemia, a great fall of the body-temperature, coldness of the surface, tetanic spasms, and violent convulsions. A very large dose is necessary to cause these results, and as much as ℥iij of the fluidextract has been given daily for a week or more, without producing any marked effect.

*Chronic Ergotism* occurs in two forms, the convulsive and the gangrenous,—either usually excluding the other. The convulsions are tetanoid spasms of the flexor muscles, the uterus, the intestinal fibres, and the muscles of respiration, ending in coma and death by asphyxia. The gangrenous form begins with coldness and numbness of the limbs, formication of the skin all over the body, loss of sensibility and abolishment of the special senses, bullæ of blood and ichor, followed by dry or moist gangrene of the lower extremities, buttocks and other parts, epileptiform convulsions, coma and death. Autopsies show changes in the posterior columns of the cord, resulting probably from spinal anemia. Chronic Ergotism is rare in this country, although frequent in certain parts of Europe, where it is due to eating bread made from infected rye.

Experiments with the various derivatives of Ergot show that no one constituent possesses the power of the drug itself. Its actions on the circulation and the uterus are ascribed largely to Ergotoxine and Tyramine, although some have thought that the latter does not materially affect the uterus. Histamine lowers blood-pressure and powerfully stimulates the uterus but it is present in such small amounts that the extent of its action is questionable. Tyramine, which is chemically related to epinephrine, acts similarly, although its action is weaker, slower and more prolonged than epinephrine.

In order to ascertain the physiological activity of a given sample of the drug various biological assays have been suggested: (1) the effect on the cock's comb, (2) the action on the blood-pressure, and (3) the influence on the excised uterus of the cat. The first is based on the development of gangrene of the cock's comb if the sample is active and given continuously. It is generally recommended although the uterine method is considered by Meyer and Gottlieb as the most rational in view of the fact that Ergot is used therapeutically chiefly for its effect on the uterus.

## Therapeutics.

The use of Ergot to promote uterine contraction in protracted labor due to inertia of the womb, is dangerous when there is much resistance in front of the child, the probable results being rupture of the uterus or severe laceration of the perineum, and stoppage of the placental respiration of the fetus. Ergot tends to produce tetanic contractions instead of the intermittent natural ones. Towards the end of the second stage, when the head is beginning to emerge at the vulva, is the proper time for its administration, if used at all, in order to prevent post-partum hemorrhage, promoting the expulsion of the placenta, and guarding against puerperal infection by closing the uterine lymph-spaces and thus opposing a barrier to the entrance of infectious material. Some authorities teach that Ergot should not be given until the uterus is emptied and then hypodermically for quick action. It is used in many uterine affections, as chronic metritis, subinvolution, congestive dysmenorrhea, hemorrhages, fibroids, and polypi, to produce firm contraction and promote the

absorption of inflammatory products. It is efficient in many cases of amenorrhea in plethoric subjects, and in the atonic type of spermatorrhea.

Ergot was formerly extensively employed in all forms of hemorrhage in which no direct styptic application could be made, and even when such was considered possible it was a useful hemostatic adjuvant. Thus we find reference to its use in hemoptysis, hematuria, hematemesis, hemorrhoids, epistaxis, etc. In the light of our present knowledge it is difficult to see how it can possibly do good in these cases, particularly in pulmonary hemorrhage (in which it was most highly recommended) where a vasomotor system is not known to exist. There is the possible danger of increasing the local bleeding by raising the systemic pressure. It is particularly efficient in uterine hemorrhages because of its action on the uterine muscle and not to any action on the uterine vessels. It is an excellent remedy in acute and chronic dysentery, chronic diarrhea, headache and migraine of congestive form, lax sphincters of the rectum and bladder, and incontinence of urine from paralysis of the sphincter vesicæ.

**ERIGERON, Fleabane** (Unofficial),—is the flowering plant *Erigeron canadense*, a plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, growing in N. America. It contains a Volatile Oil, tannic acid and a bitter extractive.

**Oleum Erigerontis,** *Oil of Fleabane* (Unofficial),—a pale yellow liquid, becoming darker by age and exposure to air, of peculiar and persistent odor, pungent taste and neutral reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏x–℥ss [av. ♏xv.]

Oil of Erigeron has the same action as Oil of Turpentine but is less irritant and less efficient. It has considerable reputation as a hemostatic, especially in menorrhagia and intestinal hemorrhage of passive form, as in typhoid fever. It is used with benefit in diarrhea and dysentery, and in hemoptysis without fever or other evidence of irritation it is a valuable remedy.

**ERIODICTYON,** the dried leaves of *Eriodictyon californicum*, the Yerba Santa, a California shrub of the nat. ord. Hydrophyllaceæ. They contain an acrid resin and an aromatic Volatile Oil. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Eriodictyi,** *Fluidextract of Eriodictyon*,—Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Eriodictyon possesses the property of abolishing the sense of taste for bitter substances and for this purpose is sometimes used to cover the taste of Quinine. The fluidextract in water as a mouth wash is a better way of using the drug for this purpose than the former one of combining it with Quinine in a mixture. By the latter method its action on the taste buds is too transient to be effective and the lessened bitterness is probably due to the conversion of the quinine salt into the almost tasteless tannate. Eriodictyon has fallen out of use as an internal medicament except as an adjuvant.

**EUCALYPTUS, Eucalyptus,**—the dried leaves, collected from the older parts of the tree, of *Eucalyptus Globulus* or blue gum-tree, nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, a native of Australia, now grown in California and Italy. They contain tannic acid, a resin, a fatty acid and a *Volatile Oil.* The latter consists of three different

oils which distil over at various temperatures, the first product being the official substance *Eucalyptol*, which by the action of phosphoric acid is converted into *Eucalyptene*, a substance allied to Cymene, and *Eucalyptolen*. Dose, gr. x-℥j [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Eucalypti**, *Fluidextract of Eucalyptus*,—is three-fourths alcohol. Dose, ♏x-℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Oleum Eucalypti**, *Oil of Eucalyptus*,—the volatile oil, is distilled from the fresh leaves of Eucalyptus and should yield not less than 70 per cent. by volume of Eucalyptol. Is soluble, in all proportions, in alcohol, carbon disulphide, or glacial acetic acid. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏viij], in emulsion or capsules.

**Eucalyptol**, $C_{10}H_{18}O$,—is an organic oxide (cineol) obtained from the volatile oil; a colorless liquid, of aromatic, camphoraceous odor, and pungent, cooling taste; soluble in all proportions in alcohol, carbon disulphide and glacial acetic acid. Dose, ♏iij-x [av. ♏v.]

*Incompatible* with Eucalyptol is Potassium Permanganate.

## Physiological Action.

The taste of Eucalyptus is warm, aromatic, bitter and camphoraceous. It increases the flow of saliva, the gastric juice and the intestinal secretions, and in small doses promotes appetite and digestion, increases the heart's action and lowers arterial tension. In large doses it produces eructations, indigestion, diarrhea, nausea and vomiting, lowered temperature, great muscular weakness, and if continued will irritate and congest the kidneys, and induce a feverish state with symptoms of cerebral congestion and great constitutional disturbance. In toxic doses it is a narcotic poison, and a fatal dose causes paralysis of respiration by direct action on the respiratory centre in the medulla.

Eucalyptus is powerfully antiseptic and destructive to low forms of life, and by some authorities it is believed to possess anti-malarial properties.

Eucalyptus is eliminated by the skin, the bronchial mucous membrane and the kidneys. It imparts its odor to the breath and the urine, and is more or less irritant at the points of its elimination.

## Therapeutics.

Eucalyptus is an efficient stomachic in atonic dyspepsia and chronic gastric catarrh, and is used in intestinal catarrh, and in conditions of the intestinal canal which favor the development of worms. In chronic catarrhal conditions of the genito-urinary organs, the broncho-pulmonary mucous membrane and especially the bladder, it is very useful, acting as a stimulant to the mucous membranes. It is beneficial in chronic bronchitis and bronchorrhea, and in epidemic influenza (grippe) the oil has been used internally with good results. In hysteria, chorea and asthma it is beneficial, in the latter affection being advantageously smoked in cigarettes with stramonium or belladonna leaves. It is occasionally used in malaria as a substitute for quinine when an idiosyncrasy exists for that drug. As an antiseptic it is highly valuable in dilute solution for application to ulcers and as a substitute for phenol on gauze in

the antiseptic treatment of wounds. It is used in dilute solution locally, as a stimulating disinfectant in stomatitis, and in the subacute stages of rhinitis, pharyngitis and tonsillitis. An aqueous preparation is highly recommended as a vehicle for alkaloids in solution for hypodermic use, to prevent the development of the penicillium which rapidly destroys the alkaloid.

**EUONYMUS, Euonymus** (Unofficial),—is the dried bark of the root of *Euonymus atropurpureus*, Wahoo, nat. ord. Celastraceæ, native in the United States. It contains a bitter principle *Euonymin*, also *Asparagin*, *Euonic Acid*, resins and a fixed oil. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

**Extractum Euonymi,** *Extract of Euonymus* (Unofficial),—Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.]

**Fluidextractum Euonymi,** *Fluidextract of Euonymus* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

Euonymus is classed with Rhubarb, Jalap, Aloes, etc., as a tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgative. It is said to be diuretic and a cholagogue. Its cathartic action is similar to that of Rhubarb, but milder. It has been employed with benefit in some cases of dropsy, also in habitual constipation and torpid liver. In overdoses it will set up considerable gastro-intestinal irritation.

**EUPATORIUM, Eupatorium** (*Thorough-wort, Boneset*) (Unofficial),—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Eupatorium perfoliatum*, an American plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. It contains a neutral, bitter principle, named *Eupatorium*, tannic acid, a volatile oil, etc. Dose, gr. x–℥j [av. gr. xxx.]

Eupatorium is a bitter tonic and diaphoretic, also in full doses emetic and aperient. A warm infusion (Boneset tea) is a popular diaphoretic in remittent fevers, also at the onset of an acute cold. As a bitter tonic it may be used with advantage in dyspepsia and general debility. Its common name is derived from its supposed power to relieve the bone pains of dengue, the "break-bone fever."

**FEL BOVIS, Ox-gall,** the fresh bile of *Bos Taurus*, the ox,—is a dark-green, viscid liquid, of peculiar odor, bitter taste, and neutral or faintly alkaline reaction. It contains Sodium Glycocholate, Sodium Taurocholate, Cholesterin and coloring matter.

**Extractum Fellis Bovis,** *Extract of Ox-gall*,—of which 1 part of the extract represents 8 parts of ox-gall. Dose, gr. j–iij (av. gr. jss.)

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Ox-gall, or Ox-bile, was introduced into medicine as a remedy for those conditions supposed to be due to a deficiency in the normal secretion of bile, and acting in the intestine as a substitute for the deficient secretion and after absorption as a hepatic stimulant increasing its production. A word at this juncture ought to be said with regard to our modern conception of the group of drugs said to possess a cholagogue effect, that is, increase the production of bile. The criterion of such an influence was the appearance of increased amounts of bile in the feces. We now know that oftentimes this resulted from increased peristalsis and interference with the decomposition of the bile by bacteria and not to increased secretion. There are very few drugs which exert an appreciable effect on the flow of bile; notable among these, however, are bile, the bile salts and salicylic acid, but even these exert only

a feeble influence. The term cholagogue is becoming restricted in its application and true cholagogue effects are uncommon.

Fel bovis and bile salts are indicated in fat indigestion, when fat appears in undue amounts in the feces, and in association with laxative substances of the anthracene group (phenolphthalein, aloes, cascara, etc.) to enhance their action in the treatment of constipation in hepatic torpor. The drug should be given about two hours after eating when the food has passed from the stomach and intestinal activity is beginning. It is contraindicated in obstructive jaundice.

**FERRUM, Iron,** Fe.—is metallic Iron in the form of fine, bright, and non-elastic wire.

**Ferrum Reductum,** *Reduced Iron,*—is metallic Iron in fine powder, obtained by reducing ferric oxide by hydrogen at a dull red heat. It is a fine, gray-black, lustreless powder, odorless, tasteless, and insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble in dilute sulphuric acid with evolution of nearly odorless hydrogen gas. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j], after meals.

*Salts of Iron and their Preparations.*

**Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus,** *Saccharated Ferrous Carbonate,*—has at least 15 per cent. of ferrous carbonate. A greenish-brown powder, of sweetish taste at first, changing to ferruginous. Partially soluble in water, but soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid with evolution of $CO_2$. Action,—slightly stimulant to the digestive tract. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv].

**Massa Ferri Carbonatis,** *Mass of Ferrous Carbonate, (Vallet's Mass)*—Ferrous Sulphate 100, Sodium Carbonate 46, Honey 38, Sugar 25, Syrup and Distilled Water, each, to make 100 parts. Has not less than 35 per cent. of Ferrous Carbonate. An astringent, non-irritant, ferruginous tonic. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iv] after food.

**Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis,** *Pills of Ferrous Carbonate, (Ferruginous Pills, Chalybeate Pills, Blaud's Pills)*—made by mixing Ferrous Sulphate, about 2½ grains for each pill, with Potassium Carbonate, Sugar, Tragacanth, Althæa, Glycerin and Water. Dose, j–iij [av. ij.]

**Mistura Ferri Composita,** *Compound Iron Mixture (Griffith's Mixture),* (Unofficial),—has of Ferrous Sulphate 6, Myrrh 18, Sugar 18, Potassium Carbonate 8, Spirit of Lavender 60, Rose-water to 1000. Is really a solution of the Carbonate formed by reaction between the two principal constituents. An excellent chalybeate. Dose, ʒij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Ferri Chloridum,** *Ferric Chloride, (Perchloride of Iron)* $FeCl_3 + 12H_2O$,—orange-yellow, deliquescent pieces, of styptic taste and acid reaction, freely soluble in water, alcohol or ether. Action,—strongly astringent, hemostatic. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.]

**Liquor Ferri Chloridi,** *Solution of Ferric Chloride,*—an aqueous solution of the preceding, corresponding to 10 to 11 per cent. of Iron. Action is strongly astringent and styptic. Dose, ♏j–iij [av. ♏jss.], well diluted. *Creuse's Tasteless Solution,* is an agreeable preparation; it has Liquoris Ferri Chloridi ʒj, Acidi Citrici gr. 544, Sodii Carb. gr. 1000 or q. s., Aquæ Destil. ʒj, Alcoholis, q. s. Dissolve the citric acid in water, heat to the boiling point, gradually adding the sodium carbonate until the acid is neutralized. Mix with the iron solution and add alcohol up to a total of ʒiv. Dose, ♏xx–xxx, diluted.

**Tinctura Ferri Chloridi,** *Tincture of Ferric Chloride,*—a hydro-alcoholic solution of Ferric Chloride, containing about 13 per cent. of the anhydrous salt, corresponding to not less than 4.48 per cent. of metallic iron. Has of the preceding solution 35 in Alcohol to make 100. A bright, brownish liquid of ethereal odor, styptic taste and acid reaction. Is used in Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis. One of the best preparations of Iron. Action,—ferruginous tonic. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.] in water, syrup, or glycerin.

**Ferri Citras,** *Ferric Citrate* (Unofficial),—garnet-red, transparent scales, slowly soluble in water, not in alcohol. Action,—mildly stimulant. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi,** *Pills of Ferrous Iodide,*—made with Reduced Iron, Iodine, Licorice, Sugar, Acacia and Water, covered with a coating of Balsam of Tolu in Ether. "Blancard's Pills" differ from these only in being covered with a coating of reduced iron to protect the interior from oxidation, but it also protects them from the solvent action of the gastric juice. Dose, 1 or 2 pills [av. ij], thrice daily.

**Syrupus Ferri Iodidi,** *Syrup of Ferrous Iodide,*—is a syrupy liquid containing about 5 per cent. of ferrous iodide. Action,—ferruginous tonic. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Ferri Hydroxidum,** *Ferric Hydroxide* (*Hydrated Ferric Oxide*) $Fe(OH)_3$ (Unofficial),—is a brown-red magma, wholly soluble in HCl without effervescence. Should be freshly prepared by mixing together Solution of Ferric Sulphate 100, Ammonia Water 138, and Water to 300 grammes. It is the chemical antidote for Arsenic. Dose, ℥j in water, frequently repeated.

**Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido,** *Ferric Hydroxide with Magnesium Oxide* (*Ferric Hydrate with Magnesia*),—is a more convenient and more efficient antidote for Arsenic than the preceding, as the excess of the alkaline precipitant is non-irritant, and is itself an Arsenic antidote. The two following solutions should be kept ready:—(1) Solution of Ferric Sulphate 40 mils. in Water 125 mils. (2) Magnesium Oxide, 10 grammes rubbed up with Water 750 mils. in a bottle of 1000 mils. capacity. When wanted, shake the latter to a homogeneous magma, add it to the former gradually, and shake them together to a uniform, smooth mixture. Should be given in large doses (℥iv) and frequently repeated.

**Ferri Phosphas,** *Ferric Phosphate,*—bright-green, transparent scales, of acidulous, saline taste, soluble in water, not in alcohol. Used as an adjuvant to laxative pills to prevent the after reactionary constipation. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Ferri Sulphas,** *Ferrous Sulphate,* (*Copperas*), $FeSO_4+7H_2O$,—large, pale, bluish-green prisms, efflorescent, of saline, styptic taste, and acid reaction, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Is chiefly used to make the Dried Sulphate and other preparations. Dose, gr. j–iii [av. gr. jss.]

**Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatus,** *Exsiccated Ferrous Sulphate,*—a grayish-white powder, slowly soluble in water, consisting of not less than 80 per cent. of the anhydrous salt. The most astringent and irritating ferrous salt, but an excellent one in small doses. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j] in pills.

**Ferri Sulphas Granulatus,** *Granulated Ferrous Sulphate,*—is the same salt as the Sulphate, precipitated by alcohol from solution in dilute sulphuric acid. Dose, gr. ss–v [av. gr. jss]

**Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis,** *Solution of Ferric Subsulphate* (*Monsel's Solution*),—is an aqueous solution of chiefly Basic Ferric Sulphate; a dark, reddish-brown almost syrupy liquid, of very astringent but not caustic taste, and acid reaction, mixing with water and alcohol in all proportions without decomposition. Is but slightly irritating and powerfully astringent, chiefly used locally as an astringent and hemostatic, but may be given internally in doses of ♏j–v [av. ♏iij] well diluted. The salt obtained by its evaporation, *Ferri Oxypersulphas,* (*Monsel's Salt*), is used in astringent ointments.

**Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis,** *Solution of Ferric Sulphate,*—is an aqueous solution of Normal Ferric Sulphate, $Fe_2(SO_4)_3$. Has the properties described for the preceding. Used to make other preparations of Iron.

### *Compound Iron Salts and their Preparations.*

**Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis,** *Solution of Iron and Ammonium Acetate,* (*Basham's Mixture*)—prepared with Tincture of Ferric Chloride 4, Diluted Acetic Acid 6, Solution of Ammonium Acetate 50, Aromatic Elixir 12, Glycerin 12, Water to 100. An excellent and very pleasant preparation, having some diuretic and diaphoretic powers. Dose, ℥ij–vj [av. ℥iv], well diluted.

**Ferri et Ammonii Citras,** *Iron and Ammonium Citrate,*—transparent, garnet-red scales, deliquescent, readily soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Ferri et Quininæ Citras,** *Iron and Quinine Citrate,*—thin, transparent scales, of greenish, golden-yellow color, rapidly soluble in cold water, partly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. iij–v [av. gr. iv.]

### *Unofficial Preparations of Iron.*

**Ferratin,** *Acid Albuminate of Iron,*—is a proprietary preparation, claimed to be iron in the ferric state in organic combination. It is artificially prepared from albumin is insoluble in water and dilute acids, but is soluble in water having a slight alkaline reaction. It

causes no digestive disturbance, and has given good results in anemia, chlorosis, and allied affections. Dose, gr. jss–viij.

**Hemogallol,**—is Hemoglobin deoxidized by pyrogallol. It occurs as a reddish-brown powder, insoluble in water and in alcohol. It is claimed to be the nearest to blood iron of any of the organic iron preparations, and to be readily assimilated without disagreeable effects of any kind. Dose, gr. iv–viij, thrice daily, ½ hour before meals.

**Hemaboloids,**—a liquid containing iron combined with proteins in which it is claimed that 75 per cent. of the iron is in stable organic combination with vegetable nucleoproteins. It is said to act as a promptly absorbable and non-irritant form of food-iron. Dose, ʒj–iv after each meal.

**Ovoferrin,**—a solution containing 5 per cent. of an artificial product in which iron is present in organic form. Dose, ʒij–iv.

**Proferrin,**—a compound of iron and milk casein containing iron equivalent to about 10 per cent. elementary iron and phosphorus equivalent to about 0.5 per cent. elementary phosphorus. Dose, gr. ij–v.

**Triferrin,**—a compound of caseinparanucleinic acid with iron and phosphorus. Dose, gr. v.

**Hemol,**—an organic iron compound produced from blood by reduction and said to contain about 3 per cent. of iron in organic combination. Dose, gr. ij–viij.

**Syrupus Ferri et Mangani Iodidi,** *Syrup of Iron and Manganese Iodide,*—is a pale, straw-colored liquid, containing a little sulphate of potassium, and in each fluid ʒ has 50 grains of the mixed iodides in the proportion of Iron Iodide 3 parts to 1 of Manganese Iodide. Dose, ♏x–xxx.

**Ferro-mangan,** *Liquor Mangano-Ferri Peptonatus,*—is described under MANGANUM.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Metallic Iron* are: Hydrogen Dioxide, Oxidizers, Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Permanganate; Salts of Antimony, Copper, Bismuth, Lead, Mercury, and Silver. With *Ferrous Salts* are: Alkalies, Carbonates, Chromates, Chlorates in acid solution, Ferricyanides, Gold salts, Hydrogen Dioxide, Mercuric salts, Phosphates, Permanganates, Sulphides, Tannic Acid, Silver Salts. With *Ferric Salts* are: Acacia, Albumin, Alkalies, Apomorphine, Aloin, Benzoates, Carbonates, Creosote, Balsam of Peru, Benzoin in alcoholic solution, Diuretin, Gallic Acid, Gelatin, Guaiac, Guaiacol, Hydriodic Acid, Hypophosphites, Hyposulphites, Iodides, Morphine; Oils of Bay, Cloves, Cinnamon, Pimento, Thyme, and Wintergreen; Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Salol, Salicylates, Sulphides, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, Vegetable infusions and decoctions.

Incompatible with the *Tincture of Ferric Chloride* are: Acacia, Albumin, Alkalies, Carbonates, Gelatin, Lime-water, Magnesium Carbonate, Piperazin, Vegetable decoctions, infusions, and tinctures. With *Ferrous Sulphate* are: Alkalies, Carbonates; Chlorides of Ammonium, Barium, and Calcium; Gold and Silver salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Piperazin, Potassium Iodide, Potassium Nitrate, Rochelle salt, Sodium Borate, Tannic Acid, Vegetable astringent infusions.

*Notes on the Preparations.*

The blandest iron preparations are those which are insoluble or but sparingly soluble in water; as reduced iron, ferrous carbonate and ferric hydroxide. Of the aqueously soluble compounds, those which are salts of the vegetable acids are more or less bland, especially the citrate, the tartrate and the phosphate, which are purely bland. The iron salts of the strong mineral acids are irritant and astringent or styptic in varying degree; the iodide is irritant but not very astringent, ferrous sulphate is powerfully astringent but not styptic; and ferric chloride and ferric sulphate are powerfully astringent and styptic. In overdoses the astringent salts are irritant poisons and may produce fatal results if in sufficient volume and concentration of solution. The

per-salts (ferric) are the most actively irritant. The ferrous salts are the most readily absorbed and tolerated, are less irritant and astringent than the ferric salts, and are the most suitable ones for prolonged administration.

The Carbonates possess the hematinic action of iron with but slight astringency, and are therefore employed to restore the quality of the blood in cases of anemia, chlorosis and amenorrhea with tendency to dyspepsia and constipation. Ferrum Reductum is one of the least irritating and best preparations for internal use. The Hydroxide is used only as an antidote in arsenical poisoning.

The Vegetable Acid Salts are the least irritant to the stomach, but are also the least efficient as chalybeates. They may be administered in white wines, or with alkalies and vegetable acids in effervescent mixtures. The Mineral Acid Salts are characterized by their astringent and corrugating action on the tissues, and are used locally as hemostatics, the solution of the subsulphate being preferred for topical use as it is powerfully styptic but not corrosive. The tincture of the chloride is the most diuretic preparation for internal use. Compounds containing iron in combination with other active agents, as the preparations of the iodide and that with quinine, are generally used for a twofold purpose, namely to relieve anemia and to act upon the specific ailment upon which the anemia depends. The organic preparations are considered by many practitioners to be the most readily assimilated of all the iron preparations, but as a matter of fact there exists no proof of any essential difference in absorption between the organic and inorganic forms. Ferratin and other organic iron preparations are claimed to be devoid of irritant qualities, and to be fully efficient chalybeates.

## Physiological Action.

Metallic Iron is not inert, for in the stomach it acquires molecular activity through its oxidation. It is a normal constituent of the blood (1 part to 230 of red corpuscles), and is also found in the bile, lymph, chyle, gastric juice, in the pigment of the eye, in the milk and in the urine. Occurring in the blood, the tissues generally and many of the healthy secretions, also in most of the foods upon which the body is nourished, it may be considered a food rather than a medicine, though it has an important medicinal value. Administered internally in small doses it improves the quality of the blood, increasing the number and hemoglobin richness of the red corpuscles.

In large doses or in small ones long continued it is directly unfavorable to digestion, nausea and vomiting being caused by the soluble preparations. Its per-salts are actively irritant, and some, as the iodide, chloride, and sulphate, are active poisons, highly astringent to the tissues and very injurious to the teeth. Locally the iron salts of the mineral acids are more or less constringent and irritant to the mucous membranes and the tissues, acting as as-

tringents and hemostatics by virtue of their power to coagulate albumin. The tincture of the chloride is considered diuretic.

Absorbable iron preparations administered to a healthy person, or for a long time in disease, exert but little influence, and give rise to few and slight clinical symptoms. A sense of tension and fulness of the head, dull pains, discomfort, also a hard and quickened pulse, constitute usually the only obvious derangement. When given, however, to a person suffering from anemia or chlorosis the morbid symptoms expressive of deficient hemoglobin subside and the patient soon improves in health and strength. The action of iron is to cause an increase of the hemoglobin of the red blood corpuscles either by its direct conversion into an ingredient of hemoglobin, or by stimulating the functional activity of the hematopoietic organs, or perhaps by both means combined. This power of enriching the red blood corpuscles with hemoglobin is essentially the whole constitutional action of iron. About 40 to 50 grains are estimated to be present in the tissues of a healthy adult, but only about $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ of a grain is daily supplied by the ordinary dietary. This amount of intake is sufficient to preserve the iron equilibrium, about the same quantity being excreted daily, chiefly in the feces and to a slight extent in the urine. The following table, adapted by Hatcher and Wilbert from those of Bunge and Stockman, shows approximately the iron content of certain foods.

IRON CONTENT OF FOODS READY TO SERVE.

| | Mg. |
|---|---|
| 1 teacupful of boiled oatmeal | 0.2 to 0.5 |
| Two apples or oranges | 0.1 to 0.5 |
| 500 gm. (about 1 pound) of grapes | 0.4 to 1.0 |
| Yolk of two eggs | 2.0 to 5.0 |
| 500 c.c. (about 1 pint) of milk | 1.0 to 1.5 |
| 500 gm. of white bread | 2.5 to 5.0 |
| 500 gm. of whole wheat bread | 5.0 to 15.0 |
| 1 teacupful of mashed potato | 0.3 to 1.5 |
| 1 teacupful of boiled cabbage | 0.5 to 3.0 |
| 1 teacupful of boiled carrots, peas or beans | 0.5 to 2.0 |
| 1 teacupful of boiled spinach | 3.0 to 15.0 |
| 500 gm. "blut-wurst" | 50.0 to 125.0 |
| 100 gm. yellow ox-marrow (dried) | 4.0 |
| 100 gm. red calf-marrow (dried) | 8.7 |
| 100 gm. roast beef | 4.0 to 12.0 |

In the stomach all iron preparations are changed to the chloride by the HCl of the gastric juice, and in the duodenum to the carbonate or an alkaline albuminate. The absorption of Iron takes place mainly in the duodenum. The greater portion, however, is carried on through the intestinal canal, where it is converted into a sulphide, which blackens the feces. After passing into the portal blood and the lymph channels, the small quantity of absorbed iron is deposited in the spleen, where it may undergo some changes, is again taken up by the blood and deposited in the liver and perhaps in the bone marrow. In the liver the originally inorganic iron is converted into higher forms and eventually into hemoglobin. When there is no deficiency

of iron in the system the liver slowly yields its store to the blood again, to be carried to the cecum and large intestine, by the epithelium of which it is finally excreted.

The doctrine of Kletzinsky, Bunge and others, concerning the non-absorption of iron, though often shown to be erroneous, is occasionally resuscitated by writers and teachers of medicine. Briefly stated, this doctrine is as follows: That the iron existing in food-stuffs as a constituent of nucleo-albumin is the only source of iron supply to the system for the formation of hemoglobin. That no iron compound administered by the stomach is absorbed, but after conversion to a chloride by the gastric juice the only function of iron so administered is to chemically satisfy the hydrogen sulphide and other sulphur compounds in the intestinal canal, thereby protecting the ingested food-iron from attack by these sulphur compounds and permitting it to enter the system. Against this theory have been urged the facts that no metal replaces iron in the treatment of chlorosis, though others would similarly satisfy the sulphur compounds; that iron is curative in chlorosis when injected hypodermically, and that the sulphide administered so as to reach the intestines unchanged acts as well as other iron preparations. Furthermore, it has been shown that ordinary preparations of iron given internally are absorbed; that anemia is not necessarily accompanied by intestinal putrefaction; and that hydrogen sulphide is not present in the duodenum where the absorption of iron occurs.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The chief indication for the internal administration of Iron is anemia, when plethora, hemorrhage or fever exist it is contraindicated. It should always be given after meals, and occasionally suspended for a time, to avoid deranging the stomach. It is generally considered useless to prescribe iron in any form until after constipation has been relieved and a regular action of the bowels established. When the appetite and digestion are improved by Iron it will do the greatest amount of good, many authorities holding that the principal benefit derived from its use, even in anemia, is due to its stimulating action upon digestion and the primary assimilation. In chlorosis, chorea and neuralgias of anemic girls at the age of puberty, amenorrhea and other menstrual disorders of the same class of subjects, and in acute rheumatism of pale, cachectic persons, the chalybeates are generally very efficient remedies, especially the tincture of the chloride. The same preparation is employed empirically in erysipelas and diphtheria with good results, and in albuminuria with chronic disease of the kidneys it is a useful chalybeate diuretic. In the syphilitic cachexia, chancroid, and sloughing phagedena, the iodide gives good results, particularly when the subject is one of debilitated constitution. In the nocturnal incontinence of children the syrup of the iodide is one of the most efficient remedies. In the phlyctenular inflammations of the cornea and con-

junctiva as seen in pallid and ill-nourished children, a favorite remedy internally is a combination of Arsenic, in the form of Fowler's Solution, and the Syrup of the Iodide of Iron. The subsulphate is a powerful styptic, a weak solution (℥j ad ℥viij), used in the form of spray, is one of the most serviceable astringents in obstinate epistaxis, and in hematemesis the same solution may be swallowed in small quantities at short intervals. The principal objection to its use is the formation of a hard, dirty clot. In chronic diarrhea and dysentery the solution of the sulphate is an efficient astringent. Ferrous sulphate (Copperas) is much employed as a cheap disinfectant for sewage, its action being to precipitate the proteins, which carry down the bacteria mechanically. It is also an excellent deodorant for urinals. The hydroxide is the most effective antidote in arsenical poisoning, as it forms with arsenic trioxide an almost insoluble compound. The solutions used in its preparations should be kept on hand and mixed only when wanted for use.

**FICUS, Fig,**—is the partly dried fruit of *Ficus Carica*, the fig-tree, nat. ord. Moraceæ, a native of the shores of the Levant, but cultivated in Southern Europe and in other warm countries. Figs contain about 62 per cent. of grape sugar, also gum, fat, etc., and are a constituent of the official Confectio Sennæ.

Figs are demulcent, laxative and nutritious. They are used in their fresh state as an aliment, but if eaten in quantity may produce flatulence, enteralgia and diarrhea. They are chiefly used as an article of diet in habitual constipation, but may be employed as an ingredient of demulcent decoctions, and locally as a poultice to gum-boils.

**FŒNICULUM, Fennel,**—is the dried fruit of *Fœniculum vulgare* a European cultivated plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ. It contains a volatile oil, which is a constituent of Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, and Spiritus Juniperi Compositus. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Oleum Fœniculi,** *Oil of Fennel,*—the volatile oil, a light yellow-colored liquid, having the odor of fennel, a warm taste and neutral reaction, soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏ij–v [av. ♏iij.

**Aqua Fœniculi,** *Fennel Water,* —contains 2 parts of the oil in 1000 of distilled water. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

Fennel is an aromatic stomachic and a mild stimulant. It is chiefly used as an agreeable carminative in flatulence and colic, and as a corrigent to Senna, Rhubarb, and other disagreeable medicines. An infusion is often used as an enema to expel flatus in infants.

**FORMALDEHYDE, Formic Aldehyde,** *Formyl,* $CH_2O$,—is a gaseous aldehyde obtained by the oxidation of methyl alcohol. It has a low specific gravity, mixes readily with air, and is soluble in water and in alcohol. It does not affect the color or structure of clothing or other fabrics in common use. The official preparation is—

**Liquor Formaldehydi,** *Solution of Formaldehyde,*—commecially known as *Formalin, Formol, Methanal, Methyl-aldehyde, Oxymethylene,* etc., is an aqueous solution, containing not less than 37 per cent., by weight, of absolute formaldehyde. It is miscible in all proportions with water and alcohol. One part by volume added to 40 of water makes a 1 per cent. solution of formaldehyde. To prevent polymerization it should be mixed with an equal quantity of a saturated solution of boric acid, or a 2 per cent. solution of borax, or with glycerin.

*Official Derivative.*

**Hexamethylenamina,** *Hexamethylenamine,* $C_6H_{12}N_4$, commonly known under various trade names, the most important being *Aminoform, Formin* and *Urotropin,*—is a condensation product obtained by the action of ammonia upon formaldehyde. It occurs in colorless, odorless crystals, readily soluble in water, and in 12.5 of alcohol, decomposed by

diluted sulphuric acid, liberating formaldehyde. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv], up to ℥j daily, in water or carbonated water.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Glyco-Formalin,**—has of Formaldehyde 30, Glycerin 10, Water 60, the glycerin preventing the polymerization of the gas and the formation of paraform.

**Paraform,** *Paraformaldehydum,* ($CH_2O$),—is trioxymethylene, a solid polymeric form of formaldehyde, which it gives off when slowly heated. It occurs as a white, crystalline powder, of stable constitution, insoluble in water.

*Unofficial Compounds.*

Numerous compounds of Formaldehyde with other substances are marketed under various trade names, the most important of which are as follows:—

**Amphotropin,**—a molecular combination of camphoric acid and hexamethylenamine; a white crystalline powder soluble in water and alcohol. It is supposed to combine the actions of its two components and to prove useful as a urinary antiseptic without the subjective gastric disturbances of full doses of camphoric acid. Dose, gr. x–xxv daily.

**Empyroform,**—a grayish-brown, odorless powder, insoluble in water, soluble in acetone and chloroform; a condensation of birch tar and formaldehyde. It is used locally in skin diseases as an antipruritic and sedative in 5 to 10 per cent. ointment.

**Formicin,**—a compound of formaldehyde and acetamide which in solutions of 1 to 5 per cent. liberate formaldehyde gradually at body temperature, exerting a local antiseptic effect without irritation. It is used in tuberculous joints, chronic abscesses, chronic cystitis, etc. It is a yellowish, thick, liquid with bitter taste and formaldehyde-like odor.

**Glutol,**—is prepared by the action of formaldehyde on gelatin, and is used as an antiseptic surgical dressing.

**Helmitol,**—the *methylene-citrate of hexamethylenamine* (*urotropin*), occurs as a white, crystalline powder, readily decomposed by alkalies, soluble in water up to 10 per cent., and gives off formaldehyde more readily than urotropin. It is used as a urinary disinfectant in doses of gr. x–xv, up to ℥j or ℥ij daily.

**Ichthoform,**—a combination of formaldehyde and ichthyol, is described under the title SULPHUR.

**Tannoform,**—a condensation product of formaldehyde and tannic acid, is described on page 64.

**Veroform,**—a neutral liquid consisting of formaldehyde gas dissolved in a solution of soap. It is used for cleansing and disinfection.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Formaldehyde* are: Albumin, Alkalies, Ammonia, Bisulphites, Gelatin, Iron preparations, Phenylhydrazine; Salts of Copper, Gold, and Silver, Tannic Acid.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Formaldehyde is powerfully antiseptic and disinfectant, ranking next below Mercuric Chloride as a germicide, and above it in being but slightly toxic to the higher animals. A solution of 1 in 1000 kills most bacteria if the contact is prolonged, and a 1 per cent. solution destroys all pathogenic spores within an hour. It is probably the most reliable disinfectant for general use, when employed in connection with warm, moist air. It is used for the disinfection of instruments, furniture, clothing and rooms; the gas being disengaged by heating the solution or paraform, or by the addition of potassium permanganate to the solution. To thoroughly disinfect a room, it should be made as air-tight as possible, the gas then introduced through the key-hole of the door, and the room kept closed for twenty-four hours. The amount of the solution

required is about five ounces for each 1000 cubic feet of space. Another method which is widely practiced is to place some formaldehyde solution in a large pail in the center of the room and add potassium permanganate in the proportion of 6 oz. per pint for every thousand cubic feet. Clothing and bed-linen should be unfolded and hung loosely on a line in the room, so that the gas may have free access to the fabrics. It does not kill bedbugs, roaches, fleas or mosquitoes. Although formaldehyde has very generally supplanted Sulphurous acid as a disinfectant, the latter still remains as the most effective means of killing the yellow fever carrier—*Stegomyia fasciata*. It is generally believed that a "free airing" of the rooms for twenty-four hours after disinfection, with careful scrubbing of the floors and woodwork is a most valuable adjunct to disinfection.

Formaldehyde is intensely irritant to mucous membranes, a minute quantity in the atmosphere causing violent irritation of the conjunctivæ and the lining of the respiratory tract, with stinging and prickling in the nose and throat, tears, salivation, and catarrh. In concentrated solution it coagulates albumin and gelatin, and applied to the skin it produces a leathery condition which may pass into a localized necrosis without suppuration, leaving the surface with the appearance of a recently healed wound. It is much too irritant to be generally available as a surgical antiseptic, the application of a 1 per cent. solution to an ulcerated surface causing intense and prolonged pain. It is used however by surgeons in tuberculous joints and abscesses, infected wounds, suppurating buboes, and infectious inflammations of mucous membranes. Solutions of 1 per cent. strength are sufficiently strong for most local purposes, and when sprayed above the patient's head by a steam-atomizer for 20 minutes thrice daily have proved highly efficient in whooping-cough and chronic bronchitis. Weaker solutions (½ per cent.) are used as gargles and mouthwashes and for the irrigation of cavities, and stronger ones (2½ per cent.) for psoriasis, lupus and other skin diseases.

McGuigan has recently investigated the migration, fate and changes of formaldehyde when introduced into the organism. In an experimental study on animals he came to the conclusion that there is nothing to indicate that the drug has a field of usefulness other than for local use. His other conclusions are as follows:—

"Formaldehyde is rapidly absorbed from all parts of the gastro-intestinal tract and lungs, and may be excreted again by them. It is rapidly oxidized in the body to formic acid and carbonates. There is also a small amount of a dialyzable compound formed in the blood, which is most probably hexamethylenamin, since the latter is found in the urine (bromin test).

"Small amounts of formaldehyde may pass through the body without causing apparent inflammation, while larger amounts always cause some.

"Recovery from severe inflammatory reactions may be rapid and apparently complete.

"Formaldehyde depresses the heart by direct action. Its action on respiration is transient and apparently the result of irritation, though the quick oxidation would account for some of the increase.

"Formaldehyde causes a stimulation of the intestinal movements which in large doses is extreme.

"Morphin and ammonia are antidotes."

Formaldehyde solutions are used in the preparation for preservation of pathological material and cadavers. To overcome the irritating vapor permeating the air in rooms where these solutions are handled, the use of ammonia water in a dish or sprayed in the air will be found helpful.

The chief therapeutic value of Hexamethylenamine (Urotropin) in the organism depends upon the liberation of formaldehyde which occurs only in the presence of an acid medium. Therefore while the drug may be found in the cerebrospinal fluid, bile, blood, milk, and other fluids after its absorption, as reported by numerous observers, it is of no value except in the urine and then only if the urine is acid. To insure a maximum effect the acidity of the urine may be increased by the administration of acid (mono) sodium phosphate which, however, like other acid salts and acids, ought not to be given in combination with hexamethylenamine because of the tendency to decompose it before it reaches the urine. When used as an urinary antiseptic it is particularly efficient in pyelitis, cystitis and to diminish the number of bacilli in the urine of typhoid fever patients. It is frequently used as prophylactic in operations upon the bladder and in prostatectomy. It is of no value in gout for which it was formerly recommended and cannot prevent the development of nephritis of scarlet fever, in which its use is not without danger. Ordinary medicinal doses cause no general effects as a rule, but in susceptible persons it may cause gastric and renal irritation, with hematuria, hemoglobinuria, and albuminuria, also diarrhea, abdominal pain, a measly rash, headache, tinnitus aurium, and strangury.

**FRANGULA, Frangula,** (*Buck-thorn*),—is the bark, collected at least one year before being used, of *Rhamnus Frangula*, the alder buckthorn, a European shrub of the nat. ord. Rhamnaceæ. It contains several principles, of which the only important one is *Frangulin*, or *Rhamnoxanthin*, a lemon-yellow, odorless and tasteless glucoside, insoluble in water and but sparingly so in alcohol or ether, and thought to be identical with Cathartin, the active principle of Senna. Another species of the genus Rhamnus is RHAMNUS PURSHIANA or CASCARA SAGRADA. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Frangulæ,** *Fluidextract of Frangula.*—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Frangula-bark when fresh is a violent irritant to the gastro-intestinal tract, producing vomiting, purging, and much pain. The old dried bark is a safe purgative without irritant qualities, and is much used in the constipation of pregnancy, and other conditions requiring purgation. The fluidextract is the best form for administration.

**GALBANUM** (Unofficial),—is a gum-resin obtained from *Ferula galbaniflua*, an Asiatic plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, and probably from other allied plants. It occurs in minute tears, agglutinated into a hard mass, of balsamic odor and acrid, bitter taste. It contains a *Volatile Oil* isomeric with Turpentine, a Gum, and a mixture of Resins which yield by dry distillation a blue oil and *Umbelliferon*, a tasteless substance in satiny crystals. Dose, gr. x–xx, in pill or emulsion.

Galbanum is stimulant, expectorant and antispasmodic, acting much like Ammonia and Asafetida, and usually given with either of these substances. It was formerly used in chronic bronchitis and catarrh of mucous membranes generally, in amenorrhea and chronic rheumatism.

**GELSEMIUM, Gelsemium** (*Yellow Jasmine*),—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Gelsemium sempervirens*, a climbing plant of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, with showy yellow flowers, which grows in the forests of the southern states, forming festoons from one tree to another. It contains two alkaloids, *Gelsemine*, which forms crystalline salts and is only slightly active and *Gelseminine*, which is amorphous and highly toxic. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–ij [av. gr. ss.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Gelsemii,** *Extract of Gelsemium*,—Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]

**Fluidextractum Gelsemii,** *Fluidextract of Gelsemium*,—Dose, ♏ss–ij [av. ♏ss.]

**Tinctura Gelsemii,** *Tincture of Gelsemium*,—strength 10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏iv.]

**Gelsemina,** *Gelsemine* (Unofficial),—as it occurs in commerce is a mixture of the alkaloids in varying proportions, and owes its activity to its contained Gelseminine, of which none could be found in some samples. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Gelsemium* preparations are: Caustic Alkalies, Tannic Acid and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6).

## Physiological Action.

Gelsemium is a motor and respiratory depressant, acting on the anterior cornua of the spinal cord and the respiratory centres. Later in its action it depresses sensation. Its symptoms resemble those of Conium very closely, differing therefrom chiefly by indicating a more depressant effect on the general nervous system. In moderate doses it causes languor, slowing of the cardiac rate, enfeebled muscular action, impaired sensibility, drooped eyelids and slightly dilated pupils, with some diaphoresis. In toxic dose, as a teaspoonful of the fluidextract, it produces vertigo, diplopia, drooped eyelids and dilated pupils (paralysis of 3d nerve), labored respiration, slow and feeble heart, dropped jaw, staggering gait, extreme muscular weakness and almost complete anesthesia, profuse diaphoresis, loss of articulation, and death by asphyxia from paralysis of the centres of respiration, consciousness being preserved until $CO_2$ narcosis sets in. Convulsions, with backward movements, occur in many animals but not in man. Motion is affected before sensibility in warm-blooded animals, sensibility before motion in frogs. It does not irritate the stomach or affect the blood-pressure, though it slows the heart and lowers the body temperature. The effects of a moderate dose pass off in about three hours. Gelseminine is the active principle, being highly toxic and resembling Coniine in most of its effects. It is decidedly mydriatic when locally applied to the eye, acting probably by paralyzing the oculo-motor nerve terminations.

### Therapeutics.

Gelsemium is indicated in conditions of exalted nerve function, and contra-indicated whenever there is a weak heart. It is best used in cerebro-spinal meningitis, mania with great motor excitement and persistent insomnia, delirium tremens, many forms of sleeplessness, coughs of convulsive and spasmodic character, neuralgia of the fifth nerve, after-pains, ovarian neuralgia, dysmenorrhea, irritable bladder of women, and incontinence of urine from spasm of the vesical muscular fibres. In most of these affections the remedy must be pushed to the inducing of some physiological symptoms, but its action should not be carried beyond the production of drooped eyelids, diplopia and muscular debility. It has been used with varying success in intercostal neuralgia, myalgia, sciatica, spasmodic asthma, sick headache, eczema, pruritus and tetanus.

There is much evidence for the claim of singular efficiency in antagonizing the mental condition occasionally manifested by an unusual degree of dread, in regard to some approaching ordeal, or ordinary trial of life; as, for example, that of a woman concerning her impending confinement, or of a student in reference to his examinations. In very many such cases, the use of gelsemium in combination with cannabis has seemed to remove the state of abnormal fear entirely. Before the introduction of the coal tar analgesics this same combination was our best remedy in the treatment of migraine. Gelseminine is sometimes used as a mydriatic and paralyzer of accommodation, its effects passing off more rapidly than those of atropine.

**GENTIANA, Gentian,**—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Gentiana lutea*, the yellow gentian, one of a numerous family of plants, nat. ord. Gentianaceæ growing in the mountainous districts of Europe. An American species, *G. Catesbæi*, blue gentian, is considered nearly equal in value to the official species. It contains an active, bitter principle, *Gentianin*, $C_{20}H_{30}O_{12}$, which is crystalline and soluble in water; also an inert, amorphous body, *Gentianic* or *Gentesic Acid;* gum, considerable sugar, and a trace of volatile oil, but no tannin. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Gentianæ,** *Extract of Gentian,*—aqueous. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iv.]

**Fluidextractum Gentianæ,** *Fluidextract of Gentian.* Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Tinctura Gentianæ Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Gentian,*—Gentian 10, Bitter Orange Peel 4, Cardamom 1, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Infusum Gentianæ Compositum,** *Compound Infusion of Gentian,*—contains Gentian 10, Bitter Orange Peel 2½, Coriander 2½, Alcohol 40, Water to 320. Dose, ℥j–ij.

**Mistura Gentianæ Alkalina,** *Alkaline Mixture of Gentian,*—Acidum Hydrocyan. Dilut. ♏iij, Sodii Bicarb. gr. xv, Infusum Gentianæ Co. to ℥j. One dose.

**Mistura Gentianæ et Sennæ,** *Mixture of Gentian and Senna,*—Infusum Sennæ ℥ij, Tr. Cardamomi Co. ℥j, Infusum Gentianæ Co. ℥vj. One dose.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Gentian* preparations are: Lead salts, Silver Nitrate. Iron salts are not chemically incompatible, for Gentian contains no tannic acid; but as they darken gentian preparations they are considered esthetically incompatible.

Gentian is a simple bitter without astringency or aroma, its action corresponding to that of Calumba. The Bitters stimulate the taste buds and increase the appetite bur do not, according to the observations of Carlson and his co-workers, increase the hunger contractions of the stomach. Clinical experience, however, demonstrates the value of bitters in increasing the appetite and Pawlow has proved experimentally the close relationship between appetite and digestion in the instance of the dog in which gastric juice is secreted when allowed to smell meat and the lack of digestion when food is introduced into the stomach through a fistula. Gentian is highly esteemed in the loss of appetite during convalescence from acute diseases and from malarial fever. In the anorexia of alcoholics, and of overworked and nervous patients it gives most gratifying results. The compound tincture is an excellent vehicle for cod-liver oil, and the compound infusion is a good vehicle for the administration of mineral acids and neutral salts.

**GERANIUM, Geranium** (*Cranesbill*),—is the rhizome of the indigenous perennial *Geranium maculatum*, nat. ord. Geraniaceæ. Its active constituents are tannic and gallic acids.

Geranium is an efficient astringent, and its action corresponds with that of Tannic Acid. Having no unpleasant taste, it is a useful agent for infants and others having delicate stomachs, and is a very popular domestic remedy in many parts of the country. It is especially used in diarrheas, dysentery and cholera infantum. It was formerly official in the form of the Fluidextract in the dose of ℥x–xxx.

**GLYCERINUM, Glycerin,** *Glycerol, Propenyl Alcohol,*—is a liquid obtained by the hydrolysis of vegetable or animal fats or fixed oils, containing not less than 95 per cent. of the trihydric alcohol, $C_3H_5(OH)_3$, an alcohol existing in fats and fixed oils in combination with the fatty acids.

Glycerin is a clear and colorless liquid, of syrupy consistence, hygroscopic, non-drying, odorless, of warm and very sweet taste, neutral reaction, soluble in water and in alcohol, insoluble in ether, chloroform and fixed oils. It dissolves Tannin, Gallic Acid, Salicylic Acid, Bromine, Iodine, and Phenol, and with the aid of heat metallic salts, oxides and alkaloids. With strong Nitric Acid it forms Nitroglycerin, and it reduces Potassium Permanganate, Chromic Trioxide and Chlorinated Lime with great violence. An impurity frequently present in it is *Acrolein*, formed by the use of too high a degree of heat in its manufacture, and which is very acrid and poisonous. Glycerin is a constituent of the 5 Glycerites, Pilulæ Phosphori, Mucilago Tragacanthæ, Massa Hydrargyri, and several fluidextracts. Dose, ℥j–ij, [av. ℥j.] diluted. The official preparations are:—

**Gelatinum Glycerinatium,** *Glycerinated Gelatin,*—consisting of equal parts of Gelatin and Glycerin.

**Suppositoria Glycerini,** *Suppositories of Glycerin,*—each suppository contains about ½ grain of Sodium Carbonate, 3 grains of Stearic Acid, and 46 grains of Glycerin. They are used per rectum in chronic constipation.

**Glycerites** of Tannic Acid, Starch, Boroglycerin, Hydrastis, and Phenol, are described under the titles of their principal ingredients.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Unna's Paste,**—is a mixture of equal parts of Glycerine and Mucilage of Acacia, with which are incorporated various substances, such as zinc oxide, mercuric oxide, etc.

**Unna's Paint,**—has of Glycerine 10, Gelatin 4, Zinc Oxide 4, and Water 10, incorporated together to form a mixture which when cold resembles white rubber.

**Cataplasma Kaolini,** *Cataplasm of Kaolin,*—contains of Glycerin 37½ parts by weight. Boric Acid 4½, Thymol $\frac{1}{20}$, Methyl Salicylate ½, Oil of Peppermint $\frac{1}{20}$, Kaolin 57¾, intimately incorporated by the aid of heat to a homogeneous mass. Used as a poultice. This preparation is similar to that sold as *Antiphlogistine.*

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Glycerin* are Acids (hot), Chromic Trioxide, Chlorinated Lime, Lead Oxide, Potassium Permanganate, Silver Nitrate.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Glycerin abstracts water from tissues with which it comes in contact, and unless pure is often very irritating to the skin. On the stomach it has no particular action, but in large quantities (℥j–iij) it is laxative. The urine of persons using glycerin contains a body which acts like sugar in the copper tests, but is not sugar. It has been tried as a remedy in diabetes, but with unsatisfactory results so far as reported, except as a sweetening substitute for sugar in the dietary of those afflicted with that disease. In chronic constipation excellent results are obtained from rectal enemata of Glycerin, or from the official suppositories thereof. As a vehicle it is used for many drugs, and is a good ingredient of solutions for hypodermic use, promoting the solubility of many alkaloids and acting as an antiseptic. It has distinct but feeble power as a germicide and antiseptic, and is employed to preserve and aid the action of the digestive ferments, Pepsin and Pancreatin, also to prevent the decomposition of vaccine lymph. Locally it is valuable in many cutaneous affections as an emollient and softening agent. In acute coryza it gives relief if applied by a brush or as a spray to the nasal mucous membrane. It is used on cotton to the cervix uteri as a depleting agent, and mixed with an infusion of flaxseed as an enema to relieve tenesmus in acute dysentery. With tincture of Benzoin it is an excellent application to chapped hands or lips and fissured nipples. For the dry glazed tongue and sordes of profound toxic states the use of equal parts of glycerin, water and lemon juice is most satisfactory. In the external auditory canal it is usefully employed to soften cerumen, diminish the secretion of pus, deplete the tissues, and keep the surface moist.

Unna's Paint and its imitations are very efficient applications for inflammatory conditions of the skin, chronic ulcers, and eczema with induration.

**GLYCYRRHIZA, Glycyrrhiza,** *Licorice Root,*—is the dried rhizome and root of *Glycyrrhiza glabra typica,* and of *Glycyrrhiza glabra glandulifera,* nat.

ord. Leguminosæ, native in southern Europe and Asia, but largely cultivated in many other parts. It contains a yellow, amorphous glucoside, *Glycyrrhizin*, $C_{24}H_{36}O_9$, also *Glycyrrhizic Acid*, *Asparagin*, sugar, resin, gum, etc. Glycyrrhizin when boiled with dilute acids yields glucose and a very bitter substance named *Glycyrrhetin*. Dose, gr. x–ʒj [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Glycyrrhizæ,** *Extract of Glycyrrhiza,*—is the commercial extract of the root, occurring in glossy-black rolls, of sweet, peculiar taste. Not less than 60 per cent. of it should be soluble in cold water. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Purum,** *Pure Extract of Glycyrrhiza,*—made with Aqua Ammoniæ, Aqua Chloroformi, and Water, by percolation and evaporation. Dose, indefinite [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Glycyrrhizæ,** *Fluidextract of Glycyrrhiza,*—made with Aqua Chloroformi, Aqua Ammoniæ and diluted alcohol. Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

**Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita,** *Compound Mixture of Glycyrrhiza* (*Brown Mixture*),—has of the Pure Extract 3 parts, Syrup 5, Acacia 3, Tr. Opii Camph. 12, Antimonii et potassii tartras $\frac{1}{10}$, Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi 3, and Water to 100. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒijss.]

**Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus,** *Compound Licorice Powder,*—Senna 18, Glycyrrhiza 23½, Oil of Fennel 0.4, Washed Sulphur 8, Sugar 50 parts. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Elixir Glycyrrhizæ,** *Adjuvant Elixir,*—has of the Fluidextract of Glycyrrhiza 12.5, Aromatic Elixir 87.5, mixed and filtered.

**Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum,** *Ammoniated Glycyrrhizin,*—is very sweet to the taste, readily soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]. Incompatible with it are: Mineral Acids, Alkalies, Metallic salts.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Licorice is demulcent and mildly laxative. It has an agreeable taste, and increases the flow of saliva and mucus when slowly chewed or sucked, the increased secretions acting as emollients to the throat. It is used in many pharmaceutical preparations, covering the taste of senna, senega, hyoscyamus, turpentine, ammonium chloride, the bitter sulphates, and to some degree the bitterness of quinine. The powdered extract or root is used as an excipient in pills and troches. The compound mixture is an efficient expectorant, much employed in acute bronchitis and catarrhal laryngitis, but owing its power over cough mainly to the opium contained in it. The compound powder is a gentle laxative, of which senna is the most active ingredient.

**GOSSYPIUM PURIFICATUM, Purified Cotton,**—is the hairs of the seed of *Gossypium herbaceum*, or of other cultivated species of *Gossypium*, nat. ord. Malvaceæ, freed from adhering impurities and deprived of fatty matter. It is insoluble in ordinary solvents, but soluble in an ammonia solution of cupric oxide. Cotton-fibre is familiar in appearance to every one, but when examined microscopically it shows as flattened, hollow and twisted bands, spirally striate, and slightly thickened at the edges. It is a modification of Cellulose, $C_{12}H_{10}O_{10}$, and corresponds therewith in all its ordinary chemical properties.

*Preparations of the Cotton Plant.*

**Oleum Gossypii Seminis,** *Cotton-seed Oil,*—the fixed oil expressed from the seeds and purified. Is yellow, odorless, of bland taste and neutral reaction, soluble in ether, but slightly soluble in alcohol. Is introduced into the Pharmacopœia for the reason that it constitutes most of the "Olive Oil" sold in foreign-shaped bottles and under foreign-appearing labels. It is used in the Official Liniment Camphor. Dose, ℥j-℥j [av. ℥iv.]

**Pyroxylinum,** *Pyroxylin* (*Soluble Gun-cotton, Colloxylin*),—is official for the purpose of making Collodium. It is prepared by macerating Cotton in a mixture of Sulphuric and Nitric Acids, washing, draining and drying.

**Collodium,** *Collodium,*—made by dissolving Pyroxylin 4, in Ether 75 and Alcohol 25.

**Collodium Flexile,** *Flexible Collodion,*—Collodion 95, Camphor 2, Castor Oil 3, mixed thoroughly.

**Collodium Stypticum,** *Styptic Collodion* (Unofficial),—Ether 25, Alcohol 5, Tannic Acid 20, Collodion to 100.

**Collodium Cantharidatum,** *Cantharidal Collodion* (*Blistering Collodion*),—Cantharides 60, Flexible Collodion 85, Glacial Acetic Acid 5, Acetone q. s. to 100.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Cotton-root is believed to be an efficient emmenagogue and oxytocic by some southern practitioners, also somewhat of a galactagogue, but experiments on pregnant animals have not confirmed this view of its action. The Oil of the seed is very bland and may be applied to all the purposes for which olive oil is used. Cotton itself, when freed from oily matter, is remarkably absorbent of water, and is a good agent for excluding air from injured surfaces. Pyroxylin is highly inflammable, and explosive at 300° F. Collodion is inflammable, and dries rapidly on exposure to the atmosphere by evaporation of its ether, leaving a transparent film of Pyroxylin on the surface to which it has been applied; which film, if the flexible collodion be used, does not contract on drying or readily crack, making it an excellent protective application. Styptic Collodion is a solution of tannin, and an excellent hemostatic. Cantharidal Collodion is a convenient blistering agent, suitable for cases where the patient is inclined to remove a blister if applied in the ordinary way.

Purified Cotton is a valuable agent in surgical practice, being employed as an application in burns and scalds, erysipelas, and articular rheumatism, to exclude the atmosphere, allay pain, and when covered with oiled silk or rubber cloth to keep up local perspiration. It may be phenolated, borated or salicylated, by soaking in the respective solutions, and is then used as an antiseptic dressing for wounds, and ulcers. It is employed by the pharmacist in funnels to filter oils, and for the preparation of the official waters.

Collodion is used as a protective covering for superficial burns, ulcers and wounds, slight cuts, cracked nipples, anal fissures, and erysipelas. For these affections the flexible collodion should be used, but where it is desirable to produce pressure on the part the ordinary form is best, as it contracts with considerable force in drying. Styptic Collodion has many uses as a hemostatic and protective which will suggest themselves, and the cantharidal form is a convenient epispastic for uneven surfaces, the therapeutics of which are detailed under Cantharis.

**GRANATUM, Pomegranate,**—is the bark of the stem and root of *Punica Granatum*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Punicaceæ, cultivated in subtropical countries. It contains tannic and punico-tannic acids, mannite and an active mixture of alkaloids named *Pelletierine*, which is soluble in water, alcohol, ether, chloroform, etc., and has strong basic properties. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Granati,** *Fluidextract of Pomegranate.*—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Decoctum Granati,** *Decoction of Pomegranate* (Unofficial)—℥xvij of bark from the fresh root in ℥xvij of boiling water, boiled down to ℥xij and strained. Dose, ℥iv–vj every hour, preceded and followed in a few hours by a brisk cathartic.

**Pelletierinæ Tannas,** *Pelletierine Tannate,*—is a mixture of the tannates of four alkaloids (punicine, iso-punicine, methyl-punicine, and pseudo-punicine), obtained from *Punica Granatum*. Dose, gr. iij–viij [av. gr. iv.], in powder, taken fasting and followed after 2 hours by a full dose of Epsom Salts or Castor Oil.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Granatum and its alkaloids are teniafuge, and very efficiently so, rarely failing to bring away the whole worm. The decoction was formerly employed, but because of the disagreeable taste and nausea it has been supplanted by Pelletierine which in the form of a proprietary, *Tanret's Pelletierine*, can be secured in bottles containing one adult dose (5 grains) at three dollars each. The decoction in full doses causes nausea and vomiting, flatulence, purging, and sometimes cramps in the legs, giddiness, dimness of vision, general numbness of the limbs and increase of the quantity of urine.

**GRINDELIA,**—is the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Grindelia camporum*, *Grindelia squarrosa*, or *Grindelia cuneifolia*, herbaceous perennial plants of the nat. ord. Compositæ indigenous to the Pacific slope of the United States and Mexico, where they are common along the coast and in the mountains, having yellow flowers, a balsamic odor and a pungent, aromatic and bitter taste. They contain a resin, which is probably the active constituent, a volatile oil, also *Robustic Acid* and an alkaloid named *Grindeline*. Dose, gr. xx–xxx [av. gr. xxx.] There is but one official preparation,—

**Fluidextractum Grindeliæ,** *Fluidextract of Grindelia,*—is three-fourths alcohol and contains much resin. Dose, ♏x–℥j or more [av. ♏xxx], every 3 or 4 hours, in sweetened water or milk, the mixture being well stirred to prevent the resin adhering to the glass.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Grindelia has an acrid, bitter taste, and excites the secretion of saliva when chewed. Its principal action is that of an antispasmodic, but it is also a motor-depressant and somewhat expectorant. Given in large doses to small animals it induces paralysis, beginning in the hind extremities and affecting the sensory nerve-trunks first, then the sensory side of the spinal cord, afterwards involving the motor nerve-trunks, and finally the spinal motor tract.

It stimulates the cardiac inhibitory apparatus and the vaso-motor centre, slowing the heart and respiration, and raising the blood-pressure. In sufficient quantity it causes dilatation of the pupils, reduced cutaneous sensibility and sluggish reflexes, even narcotism in small animals. Its elimination occurs by the bronchial mucous membrane and the kidneys, both of which it stimulates, and in large doses it has produced renal irritation.

Grindelia is chiefly employed as a palliative in spasmodic asthma and the dyspnea accompanying bronchitis. In several cases of recurring asthma in elderly persons ʒss of the fluidextract has afforded almost instantaneous relief, but has not prevented the return of the paroxysms. It is an efficient remedy in chronic bronchitis, especially that of the aged, also in whooping-cough and other spasmodic coughs, in hay fever and in the dyspnea of various pulmonary and cardiac affections, and has been employed with benefit in chronic cystitis. Locally, it is used with advantage as a lotion for the dressing of burns and blisters, in vaginitis and uterine catarrh, and to allay the pain of herpes zoster. In the proportion of 1 part of the fluidextract to 9 of water, as a sedative lotion, it is a very efficient application for the cutaneous irritation due to poison-oak or ivy, also in skin diseases attended with itching and burning sensations.

**GUAIACUM, Guaiac,**—is the resin of the wood of *Guaiacum officinale*, Lignum vitæ, or of *G. sanctum*, trees of the nat. ord. Zygophyllaceæ. It consists of three resins, *Guaiaconic Acid*, $C_{19}H_{20}O_6$, 70 per cent., *Guaiacic Acid*, $C_9H_8O_3$, resembling Benzoic Acid, and *Guaiaretic Acid*, $C_{20}H_{26}O_3$; also an indifferent resin. The wood also contains a yellow coloring matter, gum, etc., and yields, by destructive distillation, *Guaiacol* (see page 244). Dose of Guaiac, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv] in wafer. The official preparations are—

**Tinctura Guaiaci,** *Tincture of Guaiac.*—20 per cent. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj], in mucilage or syrups, as the resin is precipitated by water.

**Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata,** *Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac,*—has of Guaiac 20, Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia to 100. Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

*Incompatible* with Guaiac are: Acacia, Acids (mineral), Chlorine-water, Chromic Trioxide, Ferric Chloride, Gold Chloride, Metallic salts, Potassium Permanganate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Guaiac is diaphoretic, expectorant and alterative; also laxative and purgative, according to the dose administered. Its taste is acrid and very disagreeable. Internally it is a local stimulant, producing salivation, an acrid sensation in the throat, warmth in the epigastrium, increase of the gastric and intestinal secretions and reflex stimulation of the heart. Its continued use causes gastric catarrh, and in large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant, causing vomiting, purging and severe congestive headache. It increases the bronchial secretion and is mildly diaphoretic. Sometimes it fails to act on the skin and is then markedly diuretic.

Guaiac was first used as an antisyphilitic, employed in docoction and in

large quantity, with a spare diet and external warmth. It acquired a great reputation in that disease during the 16th century, but it is now abandoned for more certain remedies. It is an efficient remedy in tonsillitis, given in ʒss doses of the tincture in emulsion with mucilage or yolk of egg, to abate the inflammation and abort the disease. It has considerable reputation in neuralgic dysmenorrhea, amenorrhea, chronic rheumatism, gout, lumbago and sciatica. The ammoniated tincture in water makes a cleanly and not very disagreeable gargle. The reputation of Guaiac in many chronic and obscure complaints is due, partly to its purgative property and partly to its nastiness, a quality which is highly appreciated by many patients.

**GURJUN BALSAM, Balsamum Dipterocarpi,** *Wood Oil* (Unofficial),—is an oleoresin obtained from incisions in various trees of the genus Dipterocarpus, growing in India. It is thick, opaque and grayish-brown by reflected light, soluble in chloroform and partly so in alcohol, ether and volatile oils, odor balsamic, taste bitter. It contains from 40 to 70 per cent. of a Volatile Oil, a Resin and *Gurjunic Acid.* Dose, ɱx–ʒij, in emulsion, or in capsules.

The properties of this balsam are similar to those of Copaiba, but it is less disagreeable and less apt to upset the stomach, also less actively diuretic. It has been used in leprosy, given internally in full doses and used locally at the same time. Mixed with 4 parts of Lime-water it is well applied in chronic eczema, lupus and psoriasis.

**HÆMATOXYLON, Log-wood** (Unofficial),—is the heart-wood of *Hæmatoxylon campechianum,* a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native of tropical America, but naturalized in the West Indies. It occurs in chips or powder of a dark brown-red color, often with a greenish lustre, and colors the saliva a dark pink when chewed. It contains *Tannic Acid,* and a sweet, crystalline coloring principle named *Hæmatoxylin,* which is colorless when pure, but turns red on exposure to light.

**Extractum Hæmatoxyli,** *Extract of Hæmatoxylin* (Unofficial),—Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

*Incompatible* with liquid preparations of *Hæmatoxylon* are Acids, Ammonia, Alum, Cinchona infusion, Copper Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Opium, Tartar Emetic.

Logwood is mildly astringent, its properties depending on the Tannin contained in it. As it is devoid of irritating qualities it is well adapted to the diarrheas and hemorrhages of young children. It does not produce constipation or disorder of the bowels, but colors the urine and stools blood-red, and has caused phlebtis.

**HAMAMELIS, Witch-hazel,**—is *Hamamelis virginiana,* a shrub of the nat. ord. Hamamelidaceæ, growing in the United States. The leaves contain about 8 per cent. of *Tannic Acid,* a bitter principle and probably some volatile matters, but the chemistry of the plant has not been fully studied. It is official.

*Preparations.*

**Aqua Hamamelidis,** *Hamamelis Water,*—is a saturated aqueous preparation obtained by distilling with steam or water the bark and twigs or entire shrub. Dose, ʒj–iij [av. ʒij.]

**Hamamelin** (Unofficial),—is an uncertain extract of very indefinite composition. Dose, gr. j–ij.

**Distilled Extracts,** so-called, but really Waters distilled from the bark, are sold by various manufacturers and are said by the vendors to contain the volatile principles of the plant. *Pond's Extract* is such a preparation, said to be made by distilling the bark with a very dilute alcohol, and is a proprietary medicine of uncertain composition.

No trustworthy experimentation has yet been made with this drug. It is tonic, astringent, styptic and sedative, owing most of its properties to its tannin.

In full doses it may produce severe throbbing pain in the head. It is used both internally and locally with great benefit in hemorrhoids, particularly those of the bleeding variety, varicose veins and ulcers, venous congestions and threatening local inflammations. It is recommended in hemorrhages from the nose, stomach, rectum and kidneys, in threatened abortion, and externally for sprains and bruises, foul ulcers, the pruritus of eczema, also in leucorrhea and gonorrhea. An ointment of Witch-hazel is found in the shops, and suppositories may be prepared extemporaneously by evaporating the fluidextract and incorporating the residue with cacao-butter.

**HEDEOMA, Hedeoma** (Unofficial),—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Hedeoma pulegioides*, Pennyroyal, nat. ord. Labiatæ, a common plant in the United States. Dose, ʒj–iij [av. ʒij.]

**Oleum Hedeomæ,** *Oil of Pennyroyal* (Unofficial),—is the volatile oil, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Spiritus Hedeomæ,** *Spirit of Pennyroyal* (Unofficial),—contains 1 part of the oil in 9 of alcohol. Used externally or as a spray.

Hedeoma is a stimulant aromatic, also somewhat carminative and emmenagogue. Its odor is extremely repulsive to insects, especially fleas and mosquitoes. In warm infusion it is a popular remedy for amenorrhea and flatulent colic. It may be used as a corrective with other medicines, and the spirit is well employed on the hands and face to keep away mosquitoes. The writer has known death by narcosis to result from an overdose of the oil taken to produce abortion.

**HELLEBORUS, Hellebore** (Unofficial),—the rhizome and rootlets of *Helleborous niger*, black hellebore, and *Helleborus viridis*, green hellebore, plants of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, natives of Europe. A third variety, *Helleborus occidentalis*, growing in Greece, is probably the true hellebore of the ancients. Its most important constituents are two glucosides, *Helleborin* and *Helleborein*, both crystalline and poisonous.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Extractum Hellebori Nigri,** *Extract of Black Hellebore.* Dose, gr. j–x cautiously.

**Fluidextractum Hellebori Nigri,** *Fluidextr. of Black H.* Dose, ♏ij–xv.

**Helleborin,** $C_{36}H_{42}O_6$,—insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and in chloroform.

**Helleborein,** $C_{26}H_{44}O_{15}$,—crystalline, very soluble in water, slightly so in alcohol, insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{10}$.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Black Hellebore is a drastic, hydragogue cathartic, and an emmenagogue. In overdoses it is a violent gastro-intestinal irritant, producing vomiting, hypercatharsis, vertigo, cramps and convulsions, which may result fatally. Locally applied, the fresh root is violently irritant to the skin, producing inflammation and vesication.

Helleborin is an active poison, acting on the tongue like Aconite, and on the nervous system as a narcotic, producing in animals paresis of motion and sensation, cerebral and spinal congestion, dilated pupils and death. It is less irritant than Helleborein to the mucous membranes.

Helleborein is less actively toxic to animals, but is very irritant, producing conjunctivitis, sneezing, salivation, nausea, vomiting and purging. It affects the heart like Digitalis, small doses frequently repeated slowing its action, but large ones quicken it and then suddenly paralyze it through the pneumogastric nerve. Respiration is at first accelerated, then slowed and rendered laborious. Diuresis is a constant result, the kidneys and uterus are congested, gradual paralysis and convulsions follow, and death occurs by paralysis of the heart.

Black Hellebore is an old remedy, having been highly esteemed by the early physicians in insanity, dropsies, worms, cutaneous affections and amenorrhea. Helleborein has come into notice as a substitute for Digitalis in cardiac affections, being of less bulk and more definite composition. Its action on the heart is attained by doses much smaller than those necessary to produce its irritant effects on the gastro-intestinal canal. Its solubility in water and the freedom with which it can be used hypodermically are important qualities to recommend it.

**HOANG-NAN, Hwang-Nao** (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Strychnos Gautheriana*, Tropical Bind-weed, a creeping vine of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, found in the mountains of Tonquin. It contains the alkaloids *Strychnine* and *Brucine*, thus resembling in compostion its congeners Nux Vomica and Ignatia, but differing from them, as they do from each other in the proportional quantities in which the alkaloids are contained,—Brucine predominating in this plant, as Strychnine does in the other two.

Like the other members of the Strychnos family, Hoang-Nan is an active tetanizer, its action generally corresponding to that of Nux Vomica. It was first brought into notice by the missionary fathers stationed in the French colonies in Asia, they having found its employment general among the natives for leprosy and hydrophobia. Along the coast of Tonquin and Cochin-China, also in Pondicherry, Trinidad, and Venezuela, it has an established reputation in the two terrible diseases mentioned, also as a remedy for the bites of venomous serpents and other reptiles, scrofulous and syphilitic ulcers, and indolent sores. It has been used successfully for malarial fevers, in lieu of quinine, and is highly spoken of by Father Brosse, as a stimulant to the intellect, without producing any subsequent depression.

The dose of the powdered drug is about gr. iij–v; of the aceto-alcoholic Extract, gr. ½–½; and of the concentrated tincture, ♏j–v.

**HUMULUS, Hops,**—the dried strobiles (fruit-cones) of *Humulus Lupulus*, a cultivated creeping plant of the nat. ord. Moraceæ. Its constituents are a liquid volatile alkaloid named *Lupuline*, a volatile oil, which consists in part of *Valerol* and *Trimethylamine*, the crystalline, bitter principle *Lupulinic Acid*, also wax, resin, and tannin. Except the last named, the constituents are most abundant in the glandular powder of the strobiles, which is named *Lupulin*. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Humuli,** *Fluidextract of Hops*,—Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

**Infusum Humuli,** *Infusion of Hops*, —℥ss to the pint. Dose, ℥j–iv.

**Lupulinum,** *Lupulin*,—is the glandular powder separated from the strobiles, of bright, brownish-yellow color, aromatic and bitter taste. The Volatile Oil exists in the Lupulin grains, and contains *Valerol*, which is changed by long exposure, giving a disagreeable odor to old hops. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss.]

Mineral acids and metallic salts are chemically incompatible with preparations of Hops.

Humulus is a bitter tonic, and a feeble hypnotic and antispasmodic. After slight cerebral excitement it produces calm and a soporific disposition,

especially if the solution administered be strongly alcoholic. The stomachic and tonic effects are due to the bitter principle, Lupulinic Acid, and are found in bitter ale. The primary stimulant and secondary sedative effects are due to the volatile oil and are also possessed by ales and beer.

Hops are used as a tonic and calmative in delirium tremens, in which a combination of the tincture with tincture of capsicum is very efficient and is an excellent substitute for alcohol. In dyspepsia of atonic form Humulus is an excellent stomachic tonic, and in nervous irritability the fluidextract may be used as a calmative and hypnotic, or the hop-pillow, which certainly exercises considerable imaginary influence. A poultice of hops is a favorite domestic application in inflammations and pain. Lupulin has been used with benefit in irritable bladder and alcoholism, and as an anaphrodisiac in the treatment of chordee, gonorrhea, spermatorrhea and other affections of the genito-urinary organs.

**HYDRANGEA** (Unofficial),—is the root of *Hydrangea arborescens*, a plant of the natord. Saxifragaceæ, growing in the southeastern states. It is a white, tough root, containing gum, albumin, starch, resin, and a ferrous salt, with other salts.

Hydrangea has been long used by the Cherokee Indians in calculous affections, promoting the removal of gravel from the bladder, and relieving pain during the passage of renal concretions through the ureters. Large doses produce vertigo, oppression of the chest, and considerable cerebral disturbance. It is obsolete as far as modern scientific therapeutics is concerned.

**HYDRARGYRUM, Mercury** (*Quicksilver*), Hg,—is a shining, silver-white metal, fluid and slowly volatile at ordinary temperatures, solidifies at −40° C., boils at 358° C., volatilizes at a temperature below that of visible redness, is odorless and tasteless, soluble in nitric acid, insoluble in ordinary solvents. It is obtained from its native sulphide (cinnabar), but occurs also in globules disseminated through the ore.

*Preparations of Mercury.*

**Hydrargyrum cum Creta,** *Mercury with Chalk* (*Gray Powder*),—has of Mercury 38, Honey 10, Prepared Chalk 57, Water q. s., shaken, triturated together, dried to 100, and then reduced to a uniform gray powder. Dose, gr. ss–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Massa Hydrargyri,** *Mass of Mercury* (*Blue Mass, Blue Pill*),—has of Mercury 33, Licorice 10, Oleate of Mercury 1, Althæa 15, Glycerin 9, Honey of Rose 32. Each grain contains gr. ⅓ of Mercury. Dose, gr. ss–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Unguentum Hydrargyri,** *Mercurial Ointment*,—Mercury 50, Lard 25, Suet 23, Oleate of Mercury 2, triturated together, until globules of Mercury cease to be visible under a lens having a magnifying power of ten diameters.

**Unguentum Hydrargyri Dilutum,** *Diluted Mercurial Ointment* (*Blue Ointment*),—has of the preceding 60 with Petrolatum 40, thoroughly mixed.

*Chlorides and their Preparations.*

**Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum,** *Corrosive Mercuric Chloride* (*Bichloride of Mercury, Corrosive Sublimate*), $HgCl_2$,—heavy, colorless crystals, of acrid, metallic taste, and acid reaction; soluble in 13.5 of water and in 3.8 of alcohol, in 2 of boiling water, 1.6 of boiling alcohol, 22 of ether and in about 12 of glycerin. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

**Toxitabellæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Corrosivi,** *Poison Tablets of Corrosive Mercuric Chloride* (Corrosive Sublimate Tablets),—blue colored tablets of an angular shape; each hav-

ing the skull and cross bones and the word POISON distinctly stamped upon it. Each tablet weighs about 1 Gm. and contains from 0.45 to 0.55 Gm. (approx. 6.9 to 8.5 gr.).

**Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite,** *Mild Mercurous Chloride (Subchloride of Mercury, Calomel)* HgCl,—a heavy, white, impalpable powder, odorless and tasteless; insoluble in water, alcohol or ether. Is an ingredient of Pil. Cathartic Co. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–gr. v. The dose depends on the effect desired; [av. laxative, gr. ijss; alterative, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]

**Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum,** *Ammoniated Mercury (White Precipitate, Mercuric Ammonium Chloride)*, $HgNH_2Cl$,—is a white, insoluble powder, odorless and of earthy, metallic taste. Only used externally.

**Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati,** *Ointment of Ammoniated Mercury (White Precipitate Ointment)*,—Ammoniated Mercury 10, White Petrolatum 50, Hydrous Wool Fat 40.

*Oxides and their Preparations.*

**Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum,** *Yellow Mercuric Oxide*, HgO,—an orange-yellow, heavy, impalpable powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, but wholly soluble in nitric or hydrochloric acid. Used to prepare:—

**Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi,** *Ointment of Yellow Mercuric Oxide*,—strength 1 in 10.

**Oleatum Hydrargyri,** *Oleate of Mercury*,—has of the Yellow Oxide 25, Alcohol 20, Oleic Acid to 100.

**Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum,** *Red Mercuric Oxide (Red Precipitate)*, HgO,—a heavy, orange-red, crystalline powder, having the same properties as the yellow oxide, from which it differs only in being crystalline, and in a less minute state of subdivision. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{10}$.

**Lotio Hydrargyri Flava,** *Yellow Wash* (Unofficial),—prepared by adding Corrosive Sublimate gr. xviij to Lime-water ℥x, producing the yellow oxide; a favorite application for syphilitic sores.

**Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra,** *Black Wash* (Unofficial),—prepared by adding Calomel gr. xxx to Lime-water ℥x, producing the black oxide.

*Iodides and their Preparations.*

**Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum,** *Red Mercuric Iodide (Biniodide of Mercury)*, $HgI_2$,—a scarlet-red, amorphous powder, almost insoluble in water, soluble in 115 of alcohol, in solution of potassium iodide or of mercuric chloride. Prepared by double decomposition between Potassium Iodide 5, and Mercuric Chloride 4 parts. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{10}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

**Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi,** *Solution of Arsenous and Mercuric Iodide (Donovan's Solution)*,—see page 153.

**Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum,** *Yellow Mercurous Iodide (Protiodide of Mercury)*, HgI,—a bright yellow or greenish-yellow powder, insoluble in alcohol or ether and almost so in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.]

*Acid Combinations and their Preparations.*

**Hydrargyri Benzoas,** *Mercuric Benzoate* (Unofficial),—a white, crystalline, tasteless powder, slightly soluble in water, but readily soluble in a solution of common salt. Its action and uses are the same as mercuric chloride. Dose, hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, once daily.

**Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis,** *Ointment of Mercuric Nitrate (Citrine Ointment)*,—Mercury 7 dissolved in Nitric Acid 17½, adding Lard 76.

**Hydrargyri Salicylas,** *Mercuric Salicylate*,—a white, tasteless powder, nearly insoluble in water or alcohol, but readily soluble in a solution of sodium chloride or any of the halogen salts. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–gr. j (U. S. P. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$).

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Mercurol,**—is a compound of metallic mercury and yeast nuclein, containing 20 per cent. of mercury; a brown powder, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. It is used in a 1 per cent. solution as an injection in gonorrhea and cystitis and as an antisyphilitic remedy. Dose, gr. ss–ij.

**Sublamin,**—is a combination of Mercuric Sulphate 1, and Ethylene-diamine 2, containing 44 per cent. of mercury, freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol. Used in 1 to 1,000 solution for disinfecting hands and 1 to 5,000 for irrigation.

**Hydrargyri Succinimidum**, *Mercury Succinimide*,—a white, crystalline powder, soluble in 25 of hot and 75 of cold water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ by injection, which is comparatively painless. Recommended in syphilis and pulmonary tuberculosis.

*Triturations.*

These may be prepared according to the general formula under the title TRITURATIONES in the Pharmacopœia, 10 parts of the substance to 90 of Sugar of Milk. Mercury itself or any of its salts may be so treated with excellent results, the particles being much finer and therefore more easily absorbed than if rubbed up with another agent. In this form a larger proportion of the drug is utilized for specific purposes, while but a small amount remains to give rise to local irritation (Piffard). All trouble concerning incompatibility may be avoided by using triturations.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Mercuric Chloride* (*corrosive sublimate*) are: Albumin, Alkalies, Alkaloids, Ammonia, Antimonous and Arsenous salts, Bromides, Borax, Carbonates, Copper and Ferrous salts, Formic Acid, Glucosides, Honey, Hypophosphites, Hypophosphorous Acid, Iodides; Infusions of Cinchona, Calumba, Oak-bark, Senna; Lead salts, Lime-water, Milk, Phosphates, Piperazin, Silver Nitrate, Soap, Sulphates of Potassium or Sodium, Sulphides, Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla, Tannic Acid, Tartar Emetic, Vegetable astringents, Zinc salts.

With *Mercurous Chloride* (*calomel*) are: Acacia, Acids mineral, Alkalies, Ammonia, Antimony Sulphide, Arsenites in alkaline mixtures, Bromides, Carbonates, Chlorides, Citric Acid, Cocaine, Copper salts, Cyanides, Hydrocyanic Acid, Hydrogen Peroxide, Hypophosphorous Acid, Iodides, Iodine, Iodoform, Lead salts, Lime-water, Mercuric Oxides, Pilocarpine, Sodium Bicarbonate; Sugar, both cane and milk; Silver salts, Soaps, Sulphides, Tragacanth.

With *Ammoniated Mercury* are: Acids, Alkalies, Bromine, Chlorine, Iodine, Lime-water. With *Mercuric Iodide*, as with Mercuric Chloride. With *Mercurous Iodide*, as with Mercurous Chloride. With *Mercuric Oxide* are Acids (mineral), Chloral Hydrate, Mercuric Chloride.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Mercury is tonic, purgative, alterative, antiphlogistic and sorbefacient, and indirectly cholagogue. Some of its salts are corrosive poisons, others are local caustics, all produce by long-continued administration the peculiar cachexia termed Hydrargyrism. The metal itself is inert, but by combination with the acids and fluids of the body it becomes active, and is readily absorbed in any form, passing into the blood from the skin, mucous membranes, lungs and stomach, in each case probably as an albuminate. Entering the stomach in any form it is first converted into a double chloride of sodium and mercury; it next unites with the albuminous juices to form a complex molecule of mercury, sodium, chlorine and albumin, which being soluble in an excess of sodium chloride or albumin, exists in solution and is easily absorbed, then being decomposed in the blood and changed to the albuminate. Entering the intestines a purgative action is soon set up, of more or less severity according to the preparation used, a small portion only is absorbed, the rest being converted into a sulphide and excreted with the feces, unless combined with Opium, which delays its progress through the intestines and permits of its freer absorption. On the blood its effects in small doses are tonic, but in quantity it indirectly produces impoverishment thereof, diminishes the red corpuscles, and consequently disorders nutrition and deranges digestion. From the blood it enters the tissues, where it remains for an indefinite period, exerting a peculiar

influence, termed "alterative," on all processes characterized by growth of young cells, but not producing any definite anatomical changes either in the viscera or the nervous tissue, though in the latter a low form of inflammation arises, resulting in loss of coördination-power. It stimulates most of the glands to the production of pathological secretions, especially the salivary glands and the pancreas, and is excreted with comparative slowness by all the excretory organs, being found in the saliva, sweat, milk, urine and bile. A single dose is entirely eliminated in 24 hours, but if repeated in less time it accumulates in the body, only gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ being eliminated daily by the kidneys, so that when its full desired effect is produced, the dosage should be decreased, and only enough should be given to maintain its action. It tends to accumulate in the liver, while stimulating its cells, and is not a direct cholagogue, though stimulating the flow of bile already secreted by reflex action on the bile-ducts due to its purgation of the duodenum. Its excretion is hastened and completed by the use of Potassium Iodide.

In small doses administered for a short time the mercurial preparations are blood-tonics, improving the general condition, increasing the number of red corpuscles and the body-weight. They soon begin to promote waste by stimulating the lymphatic system, and if the small doses are long continued or the quantity is increased, symptoms of mercurial poisoning begin to manifest themselves.

. The first symptoms of *Hydrargyrism* are fetid breath, swollen and spongy gums having a tendency to bleed upon slightest touch, stomatitis, sore and loosened teeth, inflamed and tender salivary glands pouring out a peculiar, thin saliva of foul odor in large quantity, and a metallic taste in the mouth. Anorexia, diarrhea and fever follow, also ulceration and in some cases even gangrene of the lips and tongue. If the use of the drug be continued nutrition will be greatly impaired through the extreme promotion of retrograde metamorphosis, and various nervous disturbances will follow, the effects being emaciation, pallor, edema, ulcerated skin, erythematous, vesicular or pustular eruptions, headache, insomnia, neuralgia, tremor through paresis of the muscles of the head and extremities, epilepsy, coma and convulsions. In pregnant women abortion will occur by reason of the impoverishment of the blood.

The drug is a specific antagonist to the syphilitic virus and the old clinical observation that patients with syphilis can tolerate larger doses of mercury than normal individuals suggests that both poisons destroy each other in the organism. Mercury is certainly capable of bringing about a radical cure of syphilis, if introduced into the system in considerable quantity and its use protracted over a very long time, the action of the drug in all cases being kept short of ptyalism or any pronounced physiological effects.

The observations on the antiphlogistic and sorbefacient actions of Mercury are clinical rather than physiological, but it is generally agreed that exhibited

in inflammation mercurials antagonize in some unknown way the inflammatory process, and that in chronic diseases attended by the formation of semi-organized deposits, a mild mercurial course will aid the removal of the new-formed material.

Salivation is most readily produced by blue mass, next by calomel, and less easily by gray powder. Individuals differ greatly in their susceptibility to the action of mercury, some persons having been affected after a single moderate dose. Children are not easily salivated. Inhalation of mercurial vapors is most apt to affect the nervous system; the internal administration and that by inunction are more likely to produce salivation. A not uncommon result of full doses of blue pill is an acute coryza of very severe character, which the writer has frequently observed to follow on neglect of the old-fashioned precaution to "work off" the mercurial by a saline cathartic. The symptoms produced are those of a severe attack of influenza,—epistaxis, conjunctivitis and obstinate muco-purulent discharge from the nasal passages being especially marked. Similar effects have been observed during physiological experiments with mercury on animals by Overbeck and Bennett.

All mercurials are antiseptic, germicidal, and antiparasitic, the Bichloride and Biniodide being the most powerful in these respects. Micrococci and bacilli in active growth without spores are killed by solutions of the Bichloride of 1 in 20,000, while solutions of 1 in 1,000 will rapidly destroy the spores of bacillus anthracis and bacillus subtilis. The chemical instability of this salt prevents its general use as a disinfectant, it being rapidly decomposed by ammonia and other substances usually present in excreta. The oleate, oxide, ammoniate, nitrate, and bichloride, are the preparations generally used to destroy the animal and vegetable parasites which infest the skin. The toxic action of mercury on protoplasm is due to its great affinity for nitrogenous molecules. The insoluble preparations are less powerful as germicides than the soluble ones, owing to the difficulty of bringing them into intimate contact with the microbes; but the Subchloride (calomel) has considerable effect as an intestinal antiseptic.

### *Notes on the Action of the Preparations.*

Metallic Mercury is not used internally except in the finely divided form obtained in blue pill and gray powder, which are capable of producing the effects previously described. Mercurial Ointment is the preparation generally used for inunction, a piece the size of a small nut being daily rubbed into the soft skin at the flexures of joints. The Oleate painted over the surface is a more cleanly method of making the same application. Both these preparations are efficient parasiticides.

The Bichloride (corrosive sublimate) is the most actively toxic of the mercurial salts. It is probably the most active germicide and parasiticide, a solution of 1 part in 2,000 being efficiently antiseptic for use as injections or dress-

ings, and a solution of 1 in 250 being the usual strength for use against epizoa and in parasitic skin affections. It is a very active gastro-intestinal irritant, in toxic dose producing nausea, retching and vomiting, a metallic taste, constriction of the fauces, burning pain in the stomach, suppression of urine, bloody diarrhea, collapse and death often preceded by convulsions. It affects specifically the lower bowel [Calomel preferring the upper intestine], and produces inflammation and ulceration of the rectum. It is, however, one of the most manageable and efficient of the mercurials when used in proper doses.

The mild mercurous chloride (calomel) is very insoluble and unirritating, tasteless, laxative in grain doses, decomposed by the alkaline contents of the intestines, oxide of mercury being formed, and stimulates peristalsis directly by its local action and indirectly by stimulation of the intestinal glands and liver. Large doses of Calomel are rarely required as only a small quantity can be converted into the active gray oxide by the alkaline intestinal juices; the addition of sodium bicarbonate to Calomel powders and triturates facilitates the reduction of the drug. Externally applied it is sedative to the mucous membranes and the skin. It is an efficient diuretic, in small doses frequently repeated. Ammoniated Mercury is an ammonio-chloride, and a useful stimulant and parasiticide when used locally in the form of ointment.

The Iodides are actively poisonous, the red being much the most irritant, producing symptoms and results similar to those of the bichloride. The Oxides are irritant, the red being the most so, and are rarely used internally. The acid Nitrate is a good escharotic, the pain caused by it being transient though severe, and its caustic action being comparatively superficial. The Ointment of the Nitrate (citrine ointment) is more irritant than that of ammoniated mercury, and generally needs dilution. All these preparations may produce the constitutional effects of mercury, and the subjects of their administration should be carefully watched for the first symptoms of mercurialization.

### Therapeutics.

Mercury is undoubtedly a specific in syphilis destroying the Spirochetæ pallida. As an accurate diagnosis of syphilis is essential before administering mercury, it was formerly believed that it should be withheld until the confirming secondary symptoms appeared, but with the present available methods for demonstrating the Spirochetæ pallida in the initial lesion and the reliability of the Wassermann test, such delay is no longer warranted, in fact is considered dangerous. The efficiency of Mercury as an antisyphilitic remedy depends to a great extent upon the early diagnosis and active treatment. The longer the infection is allowed to exist without treatment, the more difficult to destroy the parasite. The same may be said with regard to insufficient and improper treatment which failing to overcome the infection renders the spirochetæ more resistant to subsequent mercurial influence.

Mercury may be administered by mouth, inunction, inhalation, and injection. Unless otherwise contraindicated oral administration is preferable and for this purpose gray powder, blue mass, the bichloride or the protiodide are usually selected. The protiodide is perhaps the best preparation for internal use. It should be carefully watched, and its administration stopped just short of ptyalism, but renewed again, and continued in this manner for several months. Fumigation by Calomel volatilized by heat, or the inunction or hypodermic methods may be used when the stomach will not bear the mercurial.

Tonsillitis, parotitis and other acute glandular inflammations of the throat and neck may often be rapidly cured by calomel gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ or gray powder gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ every two hours. In irritable stomach with obstinate vomiting the same small doses of calomel every half hour are very efficient. The dysentery of adults with slimy and bloody stools is best treated by small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$) of the bichloride, and in the diarrhea and dysentery (ileo-colitis) of infants gray powder gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ or calomel gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ will be found effective. In gastric ulcer and in the first stage of hepatic cirrhosis, the bichloride in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ thrice daily is a good remedy. Asiatic cholera is frequently treated by small, repeated doses of calomel with opium from the start. Inflammations of sthenic character in the stage of exudation, especially when affecting serous membranes, are considered by many authorities to be best met by the free use of mercurials, but this treatment is fast going out of favor, excepting in cases of iritis, which affection is very often of syphilitic causation.

In the general condition known as "biliousness," manifested by whitish or clay-colored stools, constipation, nausea, anorexia, coated tongue, and slight jaundice, mercurial purgatives have long been a routine remedy, but mild saline purgatives are by many authorities considered equally efficient. As an antiseptic to the gastro-enteric tract in many forms of stomach and intestinal disorders (dyspepsia septica) the administration of minute doses of the yellow oxide will be found remarkably efficient. It is best used in trituration with sugar of milk, 1 to 1,000, and in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{50}$. By the use of these small doses failing digestion and nutrition may often be improved.

Locally, an ointment of calomel ℥j to ℥j of lard is an excellent antipruritic, and ointments of the chlorides and iodides are much used in skin diseases, particularly psoriasis, herpes, acne and pityriasis. In parasitic affections a lotion of the bichloride, gr. ij to ℥j of distilled water, or a 5 per cent. oleate with $\frac{1}{2}$ part of ether, is very efficient. The oleate is a serviceable application to syphilitic indurations, but is not deemed advisable when ulceration exists. In conjunctivitis calomel may be used as a sedative application, or still better an ointment of the yellow oxide, gr. ij–x to ℥j of vaselin, triturated to the utmost fineness before mixing. Goitre and enlarged spleen are often speedily reduced by rubbing into the skin covering them the ointment of the red iodide somewhat diluted and applied before a hot fire or in the direct sunlight. The acid nitrate

solution is one of the best caustics for destroying chancroid and syphilitic warts and vegetations. The black and yellow washes are used as applications to syphilitic erosions and ulcerated indurations.

As an antiseptic injection or application to dressings a solution of the bichloride, gr. vijss in a quart of water, with gr. xl of citric or tartaric acid to prevent albuminate formation, is probably the most efficient, as it is the most generally used. This proportion makes a solution of 1 in 2,000, but weaker solutions, 1 in 5,000, are sufficiently antiseptic for many purposes. They should not be employed for the disinfection of surgical instruments, which are injured by this salt.

Mercurol does not coagulate albumin, and is used as an alterative, astringent, and antiseptic application in many morbid conditions. As a gonococcide its use in 1/2 to 2 per cent. solutions is considered by many specialists to be a decided advance on the treatment of gonorrhea by astringent injections and balsamic remedies. In chronic cystitis a 1 per cent. solution as a wash for the bladder has given great satisfaction, and it is said to be the least irritant of effective antiseptics for the local treatment of the nose and ear. A 2 to 5 per cent. ointment is used with benefit as a dressing for ulcers, and the powder itself may be dusted on wounds. Internally in doses of gr. j–jss twice daily it has given satisfaction in syphilis.

*The Hypodermic Injection* of mercurials has many advantages in syphilis, being rapid and powerful in action, free from gastro-intestinal irritation, and cleanly, though somewhat painful. Many preparations have been thus used, but none has any distinct advantage over the *Bichloride*, which is less dangerous than many others, especially those containing calomel. Hebra's formula is a 1 per cent. solution in a 6 per cent. solution of sodium chloride, giving of the salt gr. ½ to ¾ once daily, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to ½ daily or every other day (Wood), injected deeply into the gluteal muscles or those of the back, the part being massaged to prevent local irritation. The *Sal Alembroth Solution* is prepared by dissolving the bichloride gr. xvj, ammonium chloride gr. viij, in distilled water ℥j; the dose of which is ♏x, containing gr. ¼ of mercuric ammonium chloride. *Gray Oil*, (*Oleum Cinereum*), is prepared by emulsifying ℥ij of lanolin with chloroform, adding ℥iv of metallic mercury, triturating, and adding ¼th part of olive oil; the dose being ♏j–ij every 2 or 3 days; or mercury ℥j, lanolin ℥ij, oil carbolized 2 per cent. ℥j, made into a cream, of which ♏x may be injected once a week. Other Preparations adapted to this method are: The *Benzoate*, in 1 per cent. aqueous solution, with ¾ per cent. of sodium chloride (Gaucher); the *Salicylate*, gr. ½–¾ in 20 minims of sterilized liquid petrolatum; the *Succinimide* in 2 per cent. aqueous solution, dose gr. ½–j½. The latter is comparatively painless, and does not form abscesses.

**HYDRASTIS, Hydrastis,**—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Hydrastis canadensis*, Golden Seal, a small plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, growing in most parts of the United States. It contains three alkaloids, *Hydrastine* $C_{21}H_{21}NO_6$, white and crystalline, soluble in alcohol and in ether, insoluble in water; *Berberine* $C_{20}N_{17}NO_4$, yellow and crystalline, soluble in hot water and in alcohol, insoluble in ether; and *Xanthopuccine* or *Canadine*, $C_{20}H_{21}NO_4$, white needles, present in very small quantity. From Hydrastine, oxidation liberates the artificial alkaloid *Hydrastinine*, $C_{11}H_{11}NO_2$, the hydrochloride of which is official. Dose of Hydrastis, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Hydrastis,** *Extract of Hydrastis,*—contains from 9 to 11 per cent. of ether soluble alkaloids of hydrastis; one part of the extract representing four parts of hydrastis. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. viij.]

**Fluidextractum Hydrastis,** *Fluidextract of Hydrastis,*—Dose, ℥x–xlv [av. ℥xxx.]

**Tinctura Hydrastis,** *Tincture of Hydrastis,*—20 per cent. strength. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

**Glyceritum Hydrastis,** *Glycerite of Hydrastis,*—Dose, ℥x–xlv [av. ℥xxx].

**Hydrastina,** *Hydrastine,*—the alkaloid (see above). Dose, gr. ½–½ [av. gr. ¼.]

**Hydrastinæ Hydrochloridum,** *Hydrastine Hydrochloride,*—the hydrochloride of the preceding alkaloid. A white, odorless and hygroscopic powder, very soluble in water and alcohol. Dose, gr. ½–¼ [av. gr. ⅛.]

**Hydrastininæ Hydrochloridum,** *Hydrastinine Hydrochloride,*—the hydrochloride of an artificial alkaloid derived from Hydrastine. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr ss.] in capsule 3 or 4 times a day, or hypodermically in 10 per cent. solution.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with preparations of *Hydrastis* are Alkalies, Hydrochloric Acid, Tannic Acid, and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 512).

## Physiological Action.

Hydrastis is a simple bitter and a stomachic tonic. It promotes appetite and digestion and increases the secretions of the gastro-intestinal tract, but if long used it will derange digestion and produce constipation. It is considered alterative to the mucous membranes, slightly diuretic, antiseptic, and antiperiodic, in the latter respect ranking next to cinchona. Hydrastine stimulates the medullary centres and the intestinal, cardiac, and uterine muscles, raises arterial tension, slows and strengthens the heart beat, quickens respiration, promotes intestinal peristalsis and uterine contraction. In toxic dose it stimulates the spinal cord, causing tetanic convulsions, depresses the motor nerves and the muscles, and finally paralyzes the medullary and spinal centres and the heart, death occurring by respiratory paralysis. It is a poison to the muscular system, both striated and non-striated, throughout the body. Hydrastinine is a powerful depressant to the entire motor tract, from the cerebral cortex to the muscular tissue. It has a stimulant effect upon the circulation, causes the heart to act more slowly and more powerfully, and contracts the blood vessels, producing a marked and prolonged rise of arterial tension throughout the body. It is believed to have a powerful antispasmodic action, and to decrease the general excitability of the cerebral cortex. Berberine causes toxic symptoms in small animals, but seems to act only as a bitter tonic on man. Canadine in small dose produces drowsiness and languor, in large dose it depresses the central nervous system after a short period of excitement, and causes weakness and arrhythmia of the heart, and its injection is followed by violent intestinal peristalsis and diarrhea.

THERAPEUTICS.

Hydrastis is used as a stomachic tonic, an alterative application to mucous surfaces, and an antiperiodic. It is an excellent remedy locally and internally in all forms of catarrh, especially that of the stomach, duodenum, gall-ducts, bladder, uterus and vagina. Internally it is efficient in many glandular swellings, in chronic constipation due to a sluggish state of the liver or deficiency of the other intestinal secretions, in chronic dyspepsia, and as a substitute for alcohol in dipsomaniacs when a catarrhal state of the stomach has been induced. In gonorrhea, gleet, and chronic nasal catarrh, it is employed locally with much benefit, also in syphilitic affections of the mouth, throat and nares. As an alterative and antiseptic application it is recommended for unhealthy ulcers and sores, cancerous ulcerations, mercurial and aphthous stomatitis, rectal fissure, fistula and prolapse, internal and external hemorrhoids, cracks, fissures and abrasions of the nipples, erosion and ulceration of the cervix uteri, and in conjunctivitis with muco-purulent discharge. In the second stage of gonorrhea, after the acute inflammation has subsided, injections of the commercial extract (hydrastin), or the fluidextract suspended in mucilage, are often very efficient in restoring the urethral mucous membrane to a healthy condition. Hydrastine and Hydrastin rank high in the treatment of intermittent fever and chronic malaria, though much inferior to quinine.

Hydrastinine has long been known as a uterine vaso-constrictor, and as such has been successfully employed in metrorrhagia. It is considered preferable to hydrastine on account of its stimulant action on the cardiac muscle, and the persistent constriction which it produces in the walls of the vessels. The hydrochloride is employed in a dose of one grain hypodermically, using a ten per cent. solution; the injections being best made, for menstrual irregularities, during a few days previous to the expected term. It has been used with benefit in dysmenorrhea, metritis and endometritis.

**HYDROCOTYLE, Pennywort** (Unofficial),—is the leaf of *Hydrocotyle asiatica*, a small plant of the nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, a native of southern Africa and India. It contains a peculiar, oleaginous substance, *Vellarine*, which has a bitter, persistent taste, and is thought to be the active principle. It has long been used in its native countries as an alterative to purify the blood, and has been found of service in eczema, lupus, psoriasis, syphilitic and scrofulous sores, and in leprosy. An ounce of the dried plant or leaves is given daily in infusion. It causes great itching over the whole body, ovarian pain in females, and urinary irritation. In one case in which the drug was being given for lupus of the hand a severe orchitis was set up without any other apparent cause. It certainly exerts a markedly special influence on the genito-urinary tract.

**HYOSCYAMUS, Hyoscyamus,**—is the dried leaves and flowering tops, collected from plants of the second year's growth, of *Hyoscyamus niger*, Henbane, nat. ord. Solanaceæ, growing in Europe and the northern United States. It should contain not less than 0.065 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids, including *Hyoscyamine* $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$, isomeric with Atropine, *Scopolamine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$, closely allied to Atropine, and *Atropine*, $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$ (see under BELLA-

DONNA), the latter in very small quantity. Dose of Hyoscyamus, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

*Allied Plants.*

**Scopola** (Unofficial),—is the dried rhizome of *Scopola Carniolica*, nat. ord. Solanaceæ, yielding not less than 0.5 per cent. of its alkaloids. It contains the alkaloid *Scopolamine*, $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$. The plant is a common one in the mountains of Bavaria and Hungary. Dose, gr. ss–j [av. gr. ¾.]

**Stramonium,**—is the dried leaf of *Datura Stramonium*, the Jamestown (Jimson) weed or Thornapple, nat. ord. solanaceæ, yielding on assay not less than 0.25 per cent. of mydriatic alkaloids. The plant is an annual, of rank and vigorous growth, has a green stem with large, white flowers, and grows wild in Russia and the middle United States. It contains *Hyoscyamine*, also some *Scopolamine* and *Atropine* (see page 167), and a volatile oil containing Daturic Acid. *Daturine* is the name of the mixed alkaloids. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j.]

**Datura Tatula** (Unofficial),—is an indigenous plant of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, resembling Stramonium very closely, with which it generally agrees in its alkaloids, physiological action and therapeutics. It is distinguished by its purple stem, purple flowers and anthers, and the darker green of its leaves. It has been smoked in asthma, in a few cases giving continued relief when Stramonium had failed to render any service.

**Mandragora,**—the plant *Mandragora autumnalis*, contains *Mandragorine*, which is probably a mixture of Atropine and Hyoscyamine.

**Belladonna** and **Duboisia** are described on pages 166, 167.

*Official Preparations.*

**Extractum Hyoscyami,** *Extract of Hyoscyamus*,—obtained by evaporating the fluid-extract. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.]

**Fluidextractum Hyoscyami,** *Fluidextract of Hyoscyamus*,—Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Tinctura Hyoscyami,** *Tincture of Hyoscyamus*,—10 per cent. strength. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xxx.]

Preparations of Hyoscyamus are very uncertain in strength and physiological activity.

**Scopolaminæ Hydrobromidum,** *Hyoscine Hydrobromide*,—colorless crystals, soluble in 1.5 of water and in 20 of alcohol. Nearly all of this salt furnished by manufacturing chemists as Hyoscine Hydrobromide consists of Scopolamine Hydrobromide (Schmidt). Dose, $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ for the sane; larger doses, up to gr. $\frac{1}{50}$, are used for the insane and morphine victims.

**Hyoscyaminæ Hydrobromidum,** *Hyoscyamine Hydrobromide*,—white, prismatic crystals; very soluble in water, soluble in 2.5 of alcohol. In aqueous solution it is strongly levorotary. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{100}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{200}$.]

*Preparations of Stramonium.*

**Extractum Stramonii,** *Extract of Stramonium*.—Dose, gr. ¼–½ [av. gr. ⅓.]

**Tinctura Stramonii,** *Tincture of Stramonium*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

**Unguentum Stramonii,** *Stramonium Ointment*,—has of the Extract 10, Diluted Alcohol 5, Benzoinated Lard 65, Hydrous Wool Fat 20.

**Daturina,** *Daturine*, (Unofficial),—is a mixture of the alkaloids. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{50}$.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Hyoscyamus* are: Acids, Caustic Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate, Silver Nitrate, Vegetable astringents. Liquor

**Potassii Hydroxidi, though incompatible, is frequently prescribed with the tincture of hyoscyamus, the combination seeming to have therapeutical value. Physiological incompatibles are the same as for Belladonna (see page 167). With *Stramonium* they are as for Belladonna (see page 167); with the addition of Mineral Acids and the salts of Iron, Lead, Mercury and Silver.**

## Physiological Action.

Hyoscyamus has similar action to that of Belladonna and Stramonium, except that it is the least powerful and irritant of the group, but the most calmative and hypnotic. The delirium produced by it is never furious and is without hyperemia, but is frequently accompanied by insomnia. It is more stimulant to the vaso-motor system and to the cardiac accelerator apparatus than Stramonium, but is less active on the pneumogastric. It has decided laxative and carminative effects on the intestines and a very marked sedative influence on the urinary passages.

Hyoscyamine is considered identical with Atropine in its effects on the motor apparatus and the circulation, including the heart and the vaso-motor system, but having a less stimulant action on the central nervous system, producing symptoms of cerebral depression instead of garrulous delirium. It is less powerful than atropine as a mydriatic, and in a few cases it has seemed to diminish the respiratory rate. It is believed to be a hypnotic, though some deny that it possesses any soporific influence.

Considerable confusion has arisen with regard to the terms Hyoscine and Scopolamine. The present Pharmacopœia contains reference to Scopolaminæ hydrobromidum which in the previous Pharmacopœia was called Hyoscinæ hydrobromidum. It is generally regarded that the substance first described as hyoscine was an impure form of the alkaloid which in pure form was first described as scopolamine. The latter term will be used in this work, although in the literature they are used interchangeably.

Scopolamine is a cerebral and spinal sedative, and a powerful hypnotic, directly depressing the higher functions of the brain, and affecting the heart but feebly. It is probably the action of this agent which prevents Hyoscyamus from causing the excitation and delirium of belladonna. After the hypodermic administration of a full dose (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$), there is, in most subjects, a period of semi-maniacal delirium, with flushed face and dry mouth, lasting from one to two hours, and followed by the sedative action of the drug, during which the pulse-rate and frequency of respiration, at first quickened, are distinctly lowered. It especially affects the motor tract of the spinal cord and the cerebral cortex, slightly depresses the heart, but paralyzes respiration. It is free from irritant qualities and may be used hypodermically. Its habitual use brings on muscular paralysis and delirium of violent character. It is frequently used as a hypnotic by alcoholics and nervous subjects, and will probably be responsible for many deaths. As a mydriatic its reputation is doubtful, some observers claiming greater power for it in this respect than that of Atropine, while others say that mydriasis may follow its use but is not always produced

is highly serviceable in 10 to 20 minim doses of the tincture every 3 or 4 hours. The ointment is much used in irritable ulcers, and as an anodyne application in painful hemorrhoids and certain cutaneous diseases.

**ILLICIUM, Star Anise,**—is the fruit of *Illicium verum*, an Asiatic shrub of the nat. ord. Magnoliaceæ. It contains a *Volatile Oil* which is chemically and practically identical with the Oil of Anise. Another species, *Illicium anisatum* (*Illicium religiosum*), is very poisonous, causing vomiting, epileptiform convulsions, dilated pupils and cyanosed countenance. Its carpels are more woody, shrivelled and wrinkled, and end in a curved beak. Illicium is recognized officially as a source of the Oil of Anise, and has actions and uses similar to those of Anisum.

**IODUM, Iodine, I,**—is a non-metallic element, existing in sea-weed, sea-water, some fresh waters and fresh-water plants, also in sponge, oysters, eggs, cod-liver oil, rock salt and several ores. It occurs in bluish-black rhombic plates, of metallic lustre, peculiar odor, acrid taste and neutral reaction; sparingly soluble in water, readily so in ether, and in 10 of alcohol, also in an aqueous solution of potassium iodide or sodium chloride. It volatilizes slowly at ordinary temperatures, and produces a dark-blue color with gelatinized starch in a cold solution. Internally it is generally administered in the form of an iodide or as the compound solution of iodine. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.]

*Preparations of Iodine.*

**Tinctura Iodi,** *Tincture of Iodine,*—strength 7 per cent. Dose, ♏j–iij [av. ♏jss]; but it is generally used as a local application, or for injection into cavities.

**Liquor Iodi Compositus,** *Compound Solution of Iodine,* (*Lugol's Solution*)—has of Iodine 5, Potassium Iodide 10, in Distilled Water to 100. Dose, ♏j–x, [av. ♏iij], well diluted.

**Unguentum Iodi,** *Ointment of Iodine,*—has of Iodine 4, Potassium Iodide 4, Glycerin 12, Benzoinated Lard 80.

**Churchill's Tincture of Iodine** (Unofficial),—contains Iodine gr. lxxv, Potassium Iodide ℥jss, Alcohol ℥j, and is used locally, chiefly in gynecology.

*Iodides and their Preparations.*

**Ammonii Iodidum,** *Ammonium Iodide,* $NH_4I$,—a deliquescent, granular, white salt soluble in 0.6 of water and in 3.7 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. v.]

**Potassii Iodidum,** *Potassium Iodide,* KI,—a colorless, deliquescent, crystalline salt, of saline and bitter taste; soluble in 0.7 of water and in 22 of alcohol. ℥j of this salt dissolved in ℥j of water makes nearly ℥jss of fluid, so that ♏vijss of the solution would be required to obtain gr. v, a fact to be remembered in prescribing. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. v.]

**Sodii Iodidum,** *Sodium Iodide,* NaI,—minute, deliquescent crystals; soluble in 0.6 of water and in 2 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. v.]

**Strontii Iodidum,** *Strontium Iodide,* $SrI_2(H_2O)_6$,—colorless, hexagonal plates, of bitter saline taste; very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. v.]

**Iodoformum,** *Iodoform, Triiodomethane* (*Formyl Iodide*), $CHI_3$,—usually obtained by the action of iodine upon alcohol or acetone in the presence of an alkali, occurs in small, lemon-yellow crystals, of saffron-like and penetrating odor; very slightly soluble in water, soluble in about 60 of alcohol, 16 of boiling alcohol, and in 7.5 of ether; very soluble in chloroform, benzin and fixed and volatile oils. Its solutions have neutral reaction. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

To remove its odor without forming a compound the best agents are Thymol (gtt. ij ad ℥j of Iodoform), Oil of Mirbane (gtt. vj ad gr. xv), Oil of Bitter Almonds, or Oil of Rose (gtt. j ad ℥j). Oil of Turpentine is particularly serviceable in removing the odor from the hands, or from spatulas, mortars, etc.

**Unguentum Iodoformi**, *Iodoform Ointment*,—Iodoform, finely pulverized, 10, Lard 90, thoroughly mixed by trituration.

**Thymolis Iodidum**, *Thymol Iodide, Dithymol-diiodide*, commonly known under the trade name *Aristol*,—contains not less than 43 per cent. of Iodine, and occurs as a reddish-yellow, bulky powder, insoluble in water and in glycerin, slightly soluble in alcohol, readily soluble in ether, chloroform, collodion, and in fixed and volatile oils. It should not be mixed with alkalies, metallic oxides, starch or water; and no heat should be used in dispensing it, as it readily parts with its iodine. It is used locally as a substitute for Iodoform.

**Other Iodides and preparations thereof are**—Arseni Iodidum, Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidum, Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, Hydrargyri Iodidum Flavum, Syrupus Ferri Iodidi, and Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi. As these preparations are allied in action and uses less closely to Iodine than to the other elements in their composition, they are described under other titles. (See *Arsenum*, *Hydrargyrum*, etc.) Ethyl Iodide or Hydriodic Ether is described under ETHER.

*Hydriodic Acid Preparations.*

**Acidum Hydriodicum Dilutum**, *Diluted Hydriodic Acid*,—contains from 9.5 to 10.5 per cent. by weight of Hydriodic Acid HI. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij.]

**Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici**, *Syrup of Hydriodic Acid*,—contains about 1 per cent. of the absolute acid. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj], well diluted.

*Unofficial Iodine Compounds.*

**Iodized Phenol**, *Carbolated Iodine*,—is a mixture of Iodine and crystallized Phenol in varying proportions, generally 1 of the former to 4 of the latter: for local use, especially in gynecology.

**Iodipin**,—is a compound of Iodine with the fatty acids of Sesame Oil, and occurs as a yellow, oily fluid, which is marketed in two strengths, containing respectively 10 and 25 per cent. of Iodine, the latter being intended for hypodermic use. Dose, of the 10 per cent. preparation ʒj–ij thrice daily, in emulsion or capsules; of the 25 per cent. preparation ʒj–jss daily.

**Europhen**, *Isobutyl-orthocresol Iodide*,—is produced by the action of Iodine upon Isobutyl-orthocresol in a solution of Potassium Iodide, and contains about 28 per cent. of Iodine, which it gives up readily when moistened and rapidly when heated to 70° C., particularly in the presence of alkalies. It occurs as a very fine, amorphous, yellow powder, of faint, aromatic odor like that of saffron; insoluble in water and in glycerin, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and fatty oils; readily decomposed by heat and by starch, slowly by light. It is five times lighter and more bulky than Iodoform, and is used as a substitute therefor in all local applications where a dry antiseptic is required. It is incompatible with starch, metallic oxides, mercurials, and other substances which readily unite with iodine. A 3 to 10 per cent. solution in olive oil is employed as an embrocation. Dose, gr. iij–v.

**Iodoformogen**, *Iodoformalbumen*,—a nearly odorless mixture of iodoform and albumen. It is a light yellow, voluminous, odorless powder used locally for the same purposes as Iodoform which is slowly liberated when the drug is in contact with wound surfaces. Mixed with equal parts of boric acid it may be used as a snuff in ozena.

**Vioform, Nioform**, *Iodochloroxyquinolin*,—is a voluminous, greenish-yellow, odorless powder which is claimed to be an ideal substitute for Iodoform. It is said to be antiseptic, hemostatic, non-toxic and non-irritant.

**Nosophen**, *Iodophen*,—is a patented preparation, chemically entitled *Tetra-iodo-phenol-phthalein*, and obtained by the action of Iodine on a solution of phenolphthalein. It contains 60 per cent. of Iodine and occurs as a yellow, insoluble powder, of feebly acid character, with alkalies forming soluble salts, the sodium salt being of blue color and named *Antinosin*. Nosophen is highly germicidal and is used as an antiseptic dusting powder for wounds and ulcers.

**Bismuthi Subiodidum**, *Bismuth Subiodide*, BiOI,—is described on page 173. It is odorless, non-irritant, and highly antiseptic, and a powerful stimulant of granulation in wounds.

**Airol** and **Eudoxin** are Iodine compounds, but are described under BISMUTHUM, on page 173.

**Iodalbin,**—a compound of Iodine and blood albumin containing approximately 21.5 per cent. of Iodine. It is acted upon in the intestines and after absorption it exerts an action like the iodides. It is used for the same indications as the soluble iodides. Dose, gr. v–x.

**Iodo-Casein,**—a compound of Iodine with milk casein containing about 18 per cent. of Iodine in organic combination. It passes through the stomach unchanged, split up and absorbed in the form of soluble iodides in the intestine. It is indicated for the same conditions as the iodides. Dose, gr. v–xx.

**Iodo-Mangan,**—a solution of Iodopeptone in Ferro-Mangan corresponding to 0.15 per cent. of Iodine. It is used as a reconstructive tonic. Dose, ʒj–iv.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Iodine* are: Alkalies, Alkaline earths, Alkaloids, Chloral Hydrate, Ferrous salts, Hypophosphites, Hyposulphites, Mercurous salts, Metals, Oils, Turpentine, Starch, Tannic Acid. With *Iodides* are: Alkaloids, Arsenic salts in acid solution, Bromine, Chlorine, Hydrogen Peroxide in acid solution, Metallic salts (ic and ous), Nitrites in acid solution. With *Iodoform* are: Alkalies with heat, Balsam of Peru, Calomel, Mercuric Oxide, Oils in the light, Silver Nitrate, Tannic Acid.

*Potassium Iodide* decomposes nearly all the metallic salts and is incompatible with many other substances. Added to Potassium Chlorate in solution it forms a poisonous compound. It is best prescribed alone or in some simple vehicle, a favorite one being the Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla. It may be prescribed with Tincture of Cinchona, an ounce of which dissolves 30 grains, or in combination with Liquor Potassii Arsenitis, which prevents the iodic eruption to some extent. In the "mixed treatment" of syphilis it is combined with the Biniodide of Mercury. Its efficacy is increased by uniting it with Ammonium Carbonate, 2 parts to 1 or 1½ of the Iodide (Gull).

## Physiological Action.

Iodine is irritant to the mucous membranes and to the skin. Applied to the latter it stains a deep yellowish-brown color and combines with the albumin of the tissue, causing considerable pain and subsequent exfoliation of the epidermis. Vesication may be quickly produced if the quantity used be large. Inhaled its vapor irritates the respiratory mucous membrane, producing sneezing, cough, dyspnea, also pain in the chest and in the frontal sinuses. In the gastro-intestinal canal it is equally irritant, but is gradually converted into the iodide or iodate of sodium, in which form or as an albuminate it is absorbed into the blood. Iodine is an efficient antiseptic, disinfectant and deodorant to the skin and mucous membranes.

Iodides are rapidly absorbed and less rapidly excreted, the potassium salt appearing in the urine and saliva in about 15 minutes after its ingestion. About 80 per cent. of it escapes within 24 hours, and the remainder is slowly eliminated during a period of about 5 days. At the points of elimination there is irritation of the mucous membranes, causing violent coryza, with soreness of the throat, acute conjunctivitis, profuse mucous discharges, headache and irritation of the kidneys and the skin. If used for any length of time they induce great waste and rapid elimination of waste products, causing anemia, emaciation and mental depression; but these effects are credited chiefly to the metallic constituent, being most severe from the potassium salt. They combine with certain poisons in the system, particularly lead, mercury and the products of the syphilitic disease, hastening their elimination. *Iodism* is the

term applied to the general condition produced by these agents, and comprises the symptoms above noted together with frontal headache, ptyalism, a saline taste in the mouth, dysphagia, temporary impotence, and an acneform eruption on the face and limbs. Sometimes the eruption is urticarial, vesiculo-pustular, furuncular or even purpuric. The copious dilution of these preparations with water promotes their excretion, and to a great extent prevents the development of unpleasant results. The ptyalism occasionally produced by iodides occurs most frequently in persons who have previously taken mercurials. In such cases the mercury, which had been deposited in the tissues as an albuminate, is set free by the iodide and coming again into the circulation it produces its constitutional effects. (Murrell.)

Potassium Iodide occasionally gives rise to some peculiar symptoms in certain susceptible persons. Among these are diuresis, cerebral excitement as from alcohol, hemorrhages from the urethra and the vagina, glossitis (Gross), also laryngitis and sudden edema of the glottis. The latter may be of so intense a character as to require the instant performance of tracheotomy in order to avert death. On the circulation the iodides have practically no effect in therapeutic dose upon normal persons but in those with arterial disease and high blood pressure there is a tendency toward reduction of the arterial tension. The exact nature of this action is not clear but is probably due to a diminished viscosity of the blood. The influence of iodine and the iodides upon the thyroid secretion is considered under that title.

Iodoform contains from 94 to 97 per cent. of Iodine and naturally resembles the latter in action. Locally its action is anesthetic and powerfully antiseptic. It is one of the best agents to prevent decomposition and to inhibit the growth of germs of putrefaction and of disease, which it does by lessening the wound secretions and perhaps to a certain extent by stimulating phagocytosis. It must be carefully employed, as when used in quantity on an extensive raw surface it has often produced fatal results with symptoms of narcotic poisoning. The first sign of its dangerous absorption is increase of temperature, which may reach 104° F. or more, then headache, quick and feeble pulse, marked anxiety and restlessness. Collapse and death may suddenly supervene. The quantities which have produced fatal results from local absorption vary from 525 to 4,500 grains.

### Therapeutics of Iodine.

The tincture and the compound solution are much employed locally as counterirritants in chronic synovitis and arthritis, sprains, aching muscles and enlarged lymphatic glands, due to chronic inflammation. It is useless in the glandular enlargements of leukemia and Hodgkin's disease. In various skin diseases, as chloasma, lentigo, lupus, the tincture or a glycerite is well applied and it is exceedingly efficient in tinea tonsurans and tinea circinata.

In sores, ulcers, and fissures, a mixture of Iodoform and Tannin is strongly recommended, and the tincture is much used locally to promote absorption of the products of acute inflammations. In acute catarrh and hay-fever inhalations of Iodine-vapor or that from Iodized Phenol are very serviceable, and in the vomiting of pregnancy 1- to 5-drop doses of the tincture every hour are often efficient. In strumous conditions Iodine internally is generally considered to be more efficient than any of the iodides. It ought not to be used if acute pulmonary tuberculosis is present, although it will be found quite useful in certain types of chronic lesions in which excessive cough and expectoration are persistent in spite of improvement in the general condition of the patient, *e.g.*, patients with developing fibrosis.

As an antiseptic Iodine is one of the best germicides, in aqueous solution (1 to 400) it kills all organisms in less than a minute. Dissolved (2 per cent.) in carbon tetrachloride it has given uniformly good results in sterilization of the skin before operation. It is the ideal surgical antiseptic and disinfectant, especially for sterilizing the field of operation, instruments, and suture material. The tincture applied by a mop is an efficient application for tonsillitis and other acute affections of the throat, and is used as a spray to abort colds. It is a valuable application in scalp, incised, punctured and lacerated wounds, in erysipelas, and to stimulate sluggish granulations.

### Therapeutics of the Iodides.

Potassium Iodide is the most frequently used iodide, and is the form in which iodine is generally administered internally. It is best given in simple solution or in the compound infusion or syrup of Sarsaparilla. Though its mode of action has never been explained satisfactorily, it is known by clinical experience to counteract many pathological conditions, to promote the absorption of morbid products, and the elimination of several metallic poisons. It is almost of specific rank in tertiary syphilis; the gummata, ulcerations, syphiloma of the internal viscera, lupus, chronic arthritis and other tertiary lesions responding promptly as a rule to large doses of the Iodides. So also in mercurial poisoning and other chronic metallic toxemiæ, the best treatment is by rapid saturation with Potassium Iodide. The products left behind by pneumonia, pleurisy and pericarditis often yield to moderate doses (5 grains), which if used for a prolonged period seem to retard the changes of chronic nephritis. It is the best remedy for the early stage of hepatic cirrhosis, and acts as a most efficient expectorant in chronic bronchitis. In acute catarrh and hay-fever, it is useful with Arsenic, the Iodized Phenol being at the same time used locally in weak solution. In tonsillitis and simple sore throat a weak solution (gr. ij–v to the ℥) is a good gargle, and in large doses it is often efficient in spasmodic asthma induced by bronchial catarrh. Sodium Iodide may be used instead of the potassium salt, in all affections in which

the latter is indicated; but requires to be administered in somewhat larger doses, being less active and less toxic.

Ammonium Iodide is preferred by some physicians and in grain dose repeated frequently is an excellent remedy in acute catarrh, hay-fever, duodenal catarrh and its accompanying jaundice, in chronic and capillary bronchitis. In the first stage of hepatic cirrhosis and in chronic malarial poisoning it is equally efficient administered in conjunction with arsenic. Being somewhat more irritating than the other iodides it is usually given in smaller quantity, but being less stable it is more energetic in action.

Strontium Iodide is analogous in action to potassium iodide. It has been used with good results in scrofuloderma, scrofulous otorrhea, and enlarged lymphatic glands; also in lupus vulgaris and ozena. It is said to be less liable than the other iodides to produce cutaneous eruptions, and less irritant to the stomach.

Hydriodic Acid is used as a substitute for iodine and the iodides. As an alterative it is believed by some to possess all the powers of Iodine while it is much less offensive to the taste and the stomach. It has been used with benefit in asthma and bronchitis.

Iodalbin, Iodo Casein and a number of other compounds of Iodine with fats and proteins, some of which were described on page 304, have been introduced with the belief that they may be given internally for a long time without disturbing the digestion or producing iodism. These preparations are certainly tolerated much better by the stomach but it is questionable whether they will ever supplant the official Iodides. The absence of Iodism suggests a lack of Iodide effect from their administration.

Iodoform is chiefly employed in local diseases as an antiseptic, anesthetic and alterative agent. It may be dusted in fine powder over a wound or sore, or used in ethereal solution to saturate gauze or absorbent cotton. It is a useful application to sloughing and phagedenic ulcers, gunshot wounds, chancroids, fistulæ, sinuses and painful affections of the rectum or uterus. Triturated with tannin it forms a good application to the cervix uteri in erosions and ulcerations thereof, or an Iodo-tannin may be prepared by saturating the tincture of iodine with tannic acid, and applied on a cotton tent to the uterine mucous membrane in many chronic affections of that organ. Tuberculosis has been successfully treated by Iodoform, which is credited with some specific action in that disease, though it has proved almost inert against the bacillus. Its disagreeable odor is a serious bar to its general use, and many other iodine compounds have been introduced as substitutes for it.

Thymol Iodide (Aristol) is praised by those who have used it in the local treatment of ulcers, wounds, and other breaches of the tissues; in which it is considered nearly if not quite as efficient as Iodoform, with the great advantage of being odorless. It contains approximately 45 per cent. of Iodine. Excellent results have been obtained with it in the treatment of indolent soft

ulcers, lupus, psoriasis, syphilitic ulcerative processes, eczema, severe burns, affections of the ear, nose, and pharynx, as well as in the various cases in gynecological and dermatological practice in which Iodoform has hitherto stood supreme. Its prolonged use may give rise to chronic iodine poisoning. Aristol is best applied in powder or solutions in Oil or Ether (5 to 10 per cent.), or as ointments with a base of Lanolin or Vaselin (5 to 10 per cent.). A useful application is a liniment, prepared by dissolving 5 grains of Aristol in ℥ij of a mixture of equal parts of Ether and Alcohol, then incorporating ℥j of soft Soap.

Europhen is said to be fully equal to Iodoform as a local antiseptic application, readily liberating free, nascent iodine when in contact with aqueous fluids. It contains approximately 28 per cent. of Iodine. It may be dusted on a wound or ulcer, or applied as an ointment of 10 per cent. strength with Lanolin as the base.

Other Iodine dusting powders, Iodoformogen, Vioform, etc., are widely used as substitutes for Iodoform mainly because of the offensive odor which attends its use even in small quantities. Many of these lack the maximum efficiency of Iodoform and in some instances are extremely expensive.

**IPECACUANHA, Ipecac,**—is the dried root of *Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha* or *C. acuminata*, small plants of the nat. ord. Rubiaceæ, growing in Brazil and Columbia. It contains *Cephaëline*, $C_{14}H_{19}NO_2$, a crystalline alkaloid; *Emetine* $C_{14}H_{19}(CH_3)NO_2$, an amorphous alkaloid and a methyl compound of cephaëline; also a third alkaloid *Psychotrine* in very small quantity, *Ipecacuanhic Acid*, starch, gum, and a trace of a volatile oil. Dose of the powdered root, as an expectorant gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j]; as an emetic gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

*Official Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Ipecacuanhæ,** *Fluidextract of Ipecac,*—Dose, as an expectorant, ♏ss–ij [av. ♏j]; as an emetic ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv.]

**Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ,** *Syrup of Ipecac,*—strength 7 per cent. Dose, as an expectorant, ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv]; as an emetic ℥ij–vj [av. ℥iv.]

**Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii,** *Powder of Ipecac and Opium* (*Dover's Powder*),—has of Ipecac 10, Powdered Opium 10, Sugar of Milk 80, triturated together to a fine powder. Dose, gr. iij–xv [av. gr. viij.]

**Emetinæ Hydrochloridum,** *Emetine Hydrochloride,*—is a white or slightly yellowish crystalline powder, odorless and freely soluble in water and alcohol. Dose, gr. ½–¼ [av. gr. ⅓.]

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Alcresta Ipecac,**—Alcresta Ipecac tablets contain an adsorption product of ipecac alkaloids with fuller's earth (hydrated aluminum silicate), each tablet representing 10 grams of ipecac. Dose, Tablets ij–iij thrice daily.

**Cephæline,** *Cephælina,* is more powerfully emetic than Emetine, but does not produce depressing effects in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{6}$, and is slow of action.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Ipecacuanha* preparations are: Acids (vegetable), Salts of Lead and Mercury, Vegetable astringent infusions.

## Physiological Action.

Ipecac is irritant, nauseant, emetic, expectorant, diaphoretic, hemostatic, and possesses a specific action on ameba. Applied to the skin it produces redness, itching and occasionally a pustular eruption; injected subcutaneously it causes pain and inflammation often terminating in abscess. Used as snuff it excites violent sneezing and profuse mucous secretion; in some persons the inhalation of the smallest quantity induces an asthmatic paroxysm, with swelling and injection of the conjunctival and nasal mucous membranes, salivation, tears, sneezing, coughing and bronchial catarrh. Its action on the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane is also decidedly irritant. Internally, small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$) act as a stomachic and hepatic tonic and increase the gastric secretions; larger doses (gr. v–xx) are nauseant and emetic in from 20 minutes to half an hour, but the emesis produced is not violent nor is it followed by much depression. The emetic action of ipecac is largely peripheral, that is, due to direct action upon the stomach and only to a slight degree, if at all, due to stimulation of the vomiting centre. If these doses are repeated a tolerance of the stomach to the drug becomes established and a cathartic action is produced, the stools having a bilious appearance. The circulation is only slightly affected by Ipecac, but it relaxes the skin and increases the broncho-pulmonary mucus. In large doses it is decidedly irritant to the intestinal canal, but here also it is capable of tolerance as in the stomach. In poisonous doses it has frequently produced hemoptysis and other hemorrhages.

Emetine possesses strong constringent action on the blood-vessels and is powerfully emetic and expectorant. It causes death in animals by respiratory failure.

## Therapeutics.

Ipecac is much used as an emetic, being safe, efficient and non-depressant, though slow of action. It is the best agent of the kind to relieve the stomach in acute indigestion and bilious sick-headache. The syrup is a favorite domestic emetic to cut short an attack of spasmodic croup, and may be used beneficially in laryngismus stridulus and in capillary bronchitis. In small doses Ipecac is an excellent stimulant of the gastric and hepatic functions, and an expectorant of great value. In atonic dyspepsia, catarrhal jaundice, intestinal colic, bronchial asthma, hay fever, bronchial catarrh, acute laryngitis and pharyngitis, also in nervous and other coughs, it has rendered good service. In still smaller doses, ℥ss of the fluidextract frequently repeated, it is an efficient antiemetic in vomiting of nervous origin, and especially in the vomiting of pregnancy, also in that of gastric atony as seen in chronic alcoholism; its action in this affection being due perhaps to its possessing a

sedative influence upon the pneumogastric in small doses. As an antihemorrhagic it has been used in epistaxis, menorrhagia and post-partum hemorrhage, in the latter affection given with ergot. Trousseau lauded the value of this drug in hemorrhages and recently there has been an effort to revive its use in pulmonary hemorrhage. There can be no doubt that in some cases of hemoptysis of the type in which the sputum remains streaked for many days, suggesting a capillary oozing, that emetine in doses of $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ grain hypodermically daily for several days is of distinct value.

In acute tropical dysentery Ipecac has achieved its greatest reputation as a remedy, one of its oldest titles being *radix antidysenterica*. Its power over acute dysentery was known to Piso and Helvetius in the 17th century, and was mentioned by Balmain (1797), Playfair (1813), Twining (1831) and Delioux (1851). The reports thereon by Docker (1858) attracted general attention, and since the latter date it has been universally recognized as a specific remedy for acute amebic dysentery. Under large doses, 20 to 60 grains, the tormina and tenesmus disappear, the character of the stools improves and the constitutional symptoms are relieved. Such doses are not necessarily emetic in all persons, especially if administered in the powder, with a very small quantity of water, preceded by a full dose of opium or a hypodermic injection of morphine and followed by a mustard plaster applied to the epigastrium and perfect quiet in the recumbent posture. Salol and keratin coated pills form another method of giving ipecac; the salol and keratin acting as a protective coating during the passage of the drug through the stomach, lessening thereby the tendency to vomiting. The value of Ipecac in amebic dysentery has been shown to be due to its constituent Emetine, which even in dilutions of 1 to 100,000 will kill amebæ. It is practically without effect on dysentery bacilli. The older method of using the drug is being replaced by the use of Emetine which can be administered hypodermically. It is usual to give $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$ grain of Emetine hydrochloride dissolved in sterile saline by injection into the subcutaneous tissues. Vedder gives $\frac{1}{3}$ grain three times daily, others give 1 grain daily for 10 days. By this method there is practically no nausea.

Diarrheas of simple but painful form, especially the summer diarrhea of young children and that of teething infants, are often greatly relieved by Ipecac in doses of 1 to 5 grains, the bilious character being restored to the discharges and a healthy stimulation of the alimentary mucosæ produced.

Ipecac is said to be destructive to the bacillus of anthrax though not to its spores. As the latter are not present in malignant pustule, this drug may prove efficient therein and success has followed its employment. It is used locally after excision of the pustule, also in moderate doses internally.

**IRIS, Blue Flag** (Unofficial),—is the rhizome and roots of *Iris versicolor*, an indigenous plant of the nat. ord. Irideæ, growing in moist meadows and on the borders of swamps, having large blue flowers. It contains tannin, sugar starch, gum, an acrid resin, fixed oils, and traces of an alkaloid. Dose of the powdered root, gr. v–xx; of the extract, gr. j–v; of the fluidextract, ♏v–xx.

Iris when fresh is actively purgative, emetic and diuretic, producing severe nausea and prostration. Iridin, a resinoid of undetermined composition, has been the subject of experimentation upon dogs, and is shown to be a powerful hepatic stimulant with considerable influence on the intestinal glands, being more purgative than euonymin and less irritant than podophyllin. In very small doses it causes obstinate constipation by producing rectal inactivity.

Iris was formerly used in many hepatic and intestinal disorders as a cholagogue and purgative of mild action, also as a diuretic in dropsies.

**JALAPA, Jalap,**—is the dried tuberous root of *Exogonium Purga*, a Mexican plant of the nat. ord. Convolvulaceæ. It should contain not less than 7 per cent. of total Resin, which is composed of two glucosides, *Jalapin*, soft, soluble in ether, and *Convolvulin*, which is hard, insoluble in ether, and the more active of the two. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Resina Jalapæ,** *Resin of Jalap*,—prepared from a tincture by precipitation by water. Is insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.] It is an ingredient of Pil. Cathartice Comp.

**Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus,** *Compound Powder of Jalap, Pulvis Purgans*,—has of Jalap 35, Potassium Bitartrate 65, thoroughly mixed. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Jalap is an evacuant acting principally upon the small intestine and in full doses is an active cathartic, producing copious and watery stools, with considerable griping and tenesmus, and sometimes nausea. Its action is not due to any one of the contained principles, but all the active constituents are found in the resin. Compared with other agents of the same class its action most nearly resembles that of scammony. It is more drastic than senna and less irritant than gamboge, but in overdoses may produce dangerous hypercatharsis.

Convolvulin in sufficient dose is an active irritant poison, producing gastro-enteritis and narcotism. Its action as a purgative seems to be wholly local, as from its intravenous injection no catharsis results, yet it exerts little if any irritant action on the conjunctiva, nasal mucous membrane or skin. It is not eliminated in the urine or the feces, and is therefore probably destroyed in the system by oxidation.

In olden bowel-moving times Jalap and Calomel were used together in doses of gr. x each, "ten and ten," as a routine purgative prescription. Less ponderous doses are now considered equally efficient, and one grain of each agent with the same quantity of extract of hyoscyamus as a corrective may be used with advantage at the onset of fevers and inflammations. As the compound powder it is much employed to produce free watery evacuations in ascites and anasarca. Being nearly tasteless it is a useful cathartic for children, and may be administered in syrup of rhubarb (gr. ij–v in ʒss). As a vermifuge it is efficient as an adjunct to more powerful agents, and is employed with calomel and santonin for the expulsion of lumbrici. Jalap is contraindicated in all inflammatory conditions of the intestinal mucous membrane, but in proper doses it is one of the most manageable and efficient cathartics.

**JUGLANS, Butternut** (Unofficial),—is the bark of the root, collected in autumn, of *Juglans cinerea*, the Butternut or White Walnut, an indigenous forest tree of the nat. ord. Juglandaceæ. It contains an orange-yellow, crystalline and acrid substance named *Juglandic Acid* or *Nucin*, resembling Chrysophanic Acid, also some resin, volatile acid, etc., but neither tannin nor any alkaloid. Dose of the extract, gr. v–xx.

Juglans is a mild cathartic operating without the production of pain or irritant symptoms. It is never used in substance, but the extract is a good laxative in doses of gr. v–x, and a purgative in larger doses.

**JUNIPERUS, Juniper,**—the source of the official Oleum Juniperi, is the fruit of *Juniperis communis*, an evergreen shrub of the nat. ord. Coniferæ, growing in Europe and N. America. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, which consists of terpenes and camphors in complex combination, also a non-crystallizable principle named *Juniperin*, and grape sugar, resin, formic, acetic and malic acids, etc. The Oil, a Spirit, and a Compound Spirit are official.

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Juniperi,** *Oil of Juniper*,—the volatile oil, a colorless or faintly greenish-yellow liquid, of terebinthinate and sweetish taste and the odor of juniper; soluble in 4 volumes of alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Spiritus Juniperi,** *Spirit of Juniper*,—has of the Oil 5 in Alcohol 95. Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ♏xxx] or more, according to the quantity of alcohol desired.

**Spiritus Juniperi Compositus,** *Compound Spirit of Juniper*,—has of the Oil 8, Oil of Caraway 1, Oil of Fennel 1, Alcohol 1400, Water to 2000. It approximates closely to a good grade of *Gin*. Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ijss] or more, according to the quantity of alcohol desired.

**Oleum Cadinum,** *Oil of Cade* (*Empyreumatic Oil of Juniper*),—is a product of the dry distillation of the wood of *Juniperus Oxycedrus*. It is a tar-like substance, of uncertain composition and purity; insoluble in water, partially soluble in alcohol, completely so in ether, chloroform or carbon disulphide. Used locally as a stimulant.

**Infusum Juniperi,** *Infusion of Juniper* (Unofficial),–has of Juniper Berries ℥j in Oj of boiling water. Dose, ℥j–ij.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Juniper is a stomachic tonic, diaphoretic, diuretic and aphrodisiac. The oil is the active principle, and is readily diffused, exciting increased cardiac action, stimulating the kidneys and the action of the skin, and causing a subjective sense of heat throughout the system. It is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys, and may set up renal irritation, in large doses producing strangury, priapism, hematuria, suppression of the urine and uremic convulsions. It imparts a violet odor to the urine, and will produce diuresis when inhaled.

The Oil is used to flavor gin and to impart the diuretic power popularly ascribed to that liquor. The medicinal use of the juniper preparations (spirit and compound spirit) is restricted to their employment as vehicles for less irritant diuretics. The oil acts therapeutically like the oil of turpentine, and may be used in chronic pyelitis and cystitis, prostatorrhea, and gleet, but is contraindicated in all cases in which acute nephritis exists.

Oil of Cade is used locally in chronic skin diseases as a stimulant application. It is too active for acute eruptions, but has been used with benefit in chronic eczema and psoriasis. The Oil of Tar (see under PIX) is equally efficient for all the purposes to which oil of cade has been applied.

**KAMALA, Rottlera** (Unofficial),—the glands and hairs from the capsules of *Mallotus philippinensis*, or *Rottlera tinctoria*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, growing in Abyssinia, Arabia, India, China, etc. It occurs as a granular, mobile, brick-red powder, inodorous and nearly tasteless, partly soluble in alcohol and in ether. It contains several resins, one of which is named *Rottlerin*, also tannin, starch, gum, and red coloring matter. Dose, ʒss–iij.

Kamala is anthelmintic and purgative, sometimes causing nausea and colic, seldom vomiting. It is used as a teniafuge and to expel the round worm. One or two drachms are given suspended in water, mucilage or syrup, and repeated in 8 hours if necessary. A tincture (ʒvj in ℥xvj of alcohol) may be used in doses of ʒj–ʒss. In India it is used locally in scabies and other skin affections and has been found of especial service in herpetic ringworm.

**KAVA-KAVA, Ava-Kava** (Unofficial),—the root of *Piper methysticum*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ, growing in South America and the South Sea Islands. It contains a crystalline principle, *Kavahin* or *Methysticin*, which is analogous to Piperine, an acrid greenish-yellow resin, *Kawin*, which is probably the active principle, also a Volatile Oil. Dose, ʒss–j macerated in water, or the same quantity of a fluidextract.

Kava is intoxicant, diuretic and motor-depressant. A beverage is prepared in the Hawaiian Islands by chewing the root and then infusing it in water or cocoanut milk, which produces a drowsy intoxication with pleasant dreams often of erotic character, and followed by severe headache. A moderate dose is tonic and stimulant, lessening the sense of fatigue and sharpening the mental faculties. It is highly recommended in gonorrhea and in chronic gleet and obstinate cystitis.

**KINO, Kino,**—is the inspissated juice of *Pterocarpus Marsupium*, a tall tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in India. It contains 75 per cent. of a variety of tannin named *Kinotannic Acid*, which gives a greenish precipitate with persalts of iron; also a crystalline, neutral substance, *Kinoin*, and *Kino-red*, gum, pectin, etc. There are several other varieties of Kino in the market, brought from S. America, Africa, and Australia, which are products of other trees than the official one. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. viij.]

**Tinctura Kino,** *Tincture of Kino.* Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Pulvis Kino Compositus,** *Compound Powder of Kino* (Unofficial),—contains 5 per cent. of Opium, and has of Kino 15, Opium 1, Cinnamon 4. Dose, gr. v–xx.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The action of Kino is the same as that of Tannic Acid, though less powerful, and it may be used for the same purposes, both internally and locally. It is chiefly employed as an astringent gargle and as a constituent of diarrhea-mixtures. The tincture, in drachm doses, is one of the most efficient means of combating the atonic diarrhea which results from the disuse of opium or morphine. Its incompatibles are the same as for Galls (see page 63).

**KRAMERIA, Krameria** (*Rhatany*), (Unofficial),—is the dried root of *Krameria triandra*, or two other species, nat. ord. Krameriaceæ, shrubs which grow in Peru and Brazil. It contains 20 to 45 per cent. of *Rhatania-tannic Acid*, also *Rhatanine*, an alkaloid, and wax, gum, etc. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Extractum Krameriæ,** *Extract of Krameria* (Unofficial). Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss.]

**Fluidextractum Krameriæ,** *Fluidextract of Krameria* (Unofficial). Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]

**Trochisci Krameriæ,** *Troches of Krameria* (Unofficial),—each troche contains nearly gr. j of the extract, with Tragacanth, Sugar and Orange-flower Water.

Krameria possesses the same astringent qualities as Tannic Acid and may be employed for the same purposes, except as an antidote to Antimony. It has long had a high reputa-

tion as an injection for fissure of the anus, as a local application to spongy gums, as a tonic for debilitated subjects, in chronic diarrhea, also in passive hemorrhages and mucous discharges, as menorrhagia and leucorrhea. Its incompatibles are the same as for Galls (see page 65).

**LACTUCARIUM, Lettuce,**—is the dried milk-juice of *Lactuca virosa*, the Acrid Lettuce, a biennial European plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. It is partly soluble in alcohol and in ether, and yields a turbid mixture when triturated with water. Lactucarium is a mixture of several substances, the most important being *Lactocin*, which is thought to be the active principle. Lactucarium also contains three bitter principles, *Lactucin*, *Lactopicrin* and *Lactucic Acid;* also *Lactucerin*, an inert, waxy substance, constituting nearly one-half of the drug. Dose, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Tinctura Lactucarii,** *Tincture of Lactucarium*,—50 per cent. Dose, ♏x–℥ij [av. ♏xxx], according to the activity of the drug.

**Syrupus Lactucarii,** *Syrup of Lactucarium*,—has of the Tincture 10 per cent. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥ijss.]

Lactucarium is feebly hypnotic and somewhat sedative. It is supposed to act similarly to Opium, but very feebly and without depressing after-symptoms. As much as half an ounce has been given to a dog without causing any special effect. Its preparations are very uncertain in activity, and are chiefly used as placebos, to allay cough and quiet nervous irritability. The syrup is a good vehicle for expectorants and antispasmodics.

**LAPPA, Lappa,** (*Burdock*), (Unofficial),—is the dried root of *Arctium Lappa*, and of other species of *Arctium*, the common burdock, a biennial weed of the nat. ord. Compositæ, found in waste places and along roadsides in Europe, Asia and N. America. It contains a bitter principle, traces of a volatile oil, also inulin, resin, tannin, mucilage, sugar, etc. Dose, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Fluidextractum Lappæ,** *Fluidextract of Lappa* (Unofficial),—made with diluted alcohol. Dose, ♏xx–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Lappa promotes all the secretions and is considered aperient, diuretic and diaphoretic, without irritating qualities. In decoction it has been a popular domestic remedy for many morbid conditions, especially rheumatism, gout, pulmonary catarrhs, and chronic cutaneous affections. By several practitioners it is praised as an external application to swellings, hemorrhoids and chronic sores.

**LAVANDULA, Lavender,**—the source of the official Oil of Lavender, is the fresh flowers of *Lavandula officinalis*, a small European shrub of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, largely cultivated in England. They have a fragrant odor, and an aromatic, camphoraceous taste; and contain resin and tannin, also a *Volatile Oil.*

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Lavandulæ,** *Oil of Lavender*,—is a volatile oil distilled from fresh Lavender, and having the fragrant odor of the flowers. It is soluble in 3 volumes of 70 per cent. alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Spiritus Lavandulæ,** *Spirit of Lavender*,—has of the Oil 5, in Alcohol 95. A perfume and flavoring agent. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

**Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Lavender*,—an aromatic stimulant, composed of the Oil 8, Oil of Rosemary 2, Saigon Cinnamon 20, Cloves 5, Nutmeg 10, Red Saunders 10, Alcohol 750, Water to 1000. Is a constituent of Liquor Potassii Arsenitis. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Lavender is aromatic, stimulant and carminative, but is rarely used alone as a medicine. It is an agreeable flavoring and perfume, in the form of the official spirit, which is sold under the name of *Lavender-water*, after the addition of Oil of Bergamot and Essence of Ambergris. The compound tincture is a very agreeable combination of spices, and is much used as a remedy for

gastralgia, nausea, and flatulence, and as an adjuvant or corrigent of other medicines.

**LEPTANDRA, Leptandra** (*Culver's Root*), (Unofficial),—is the rhizome and rootlets of *Veronica virginica*, an indigenous perennial plant of the nat. ord. Scrofulariaceæ. It contains a glucoside named *Leptandrin*, which is probably the active principle, also Saponin, resin, tannin, etc. The Leptandrin of the shops is an impure alcoholic extract. Dose of Leptandra, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv.]

Leptandra in the form of the extract and fluidextract was formerly much used as an ingredient of laxative and purgative medicines in chronic constipation associated with torpid liver.

**LICOPERDON GIGANTEUM, Puff-Ball** (Unofficial),—is a common fungus of the nat. ord. Trichogastres, found in hilly and wooded districts. The dust, which consists of the capillitium and spores, is hemostatic, and dusted over bleeding surfaces acts promptly in arresting hemorrhage. It has been proposed as a surgical dressing, but while useful in emergencies where other agents are unattainable, the fetor which results from its application to wounds will prevent its use becoming general for this purpose.

**LIMON, Lemon**,—is the fruit of *Citrus Limonum*, a tree of the nat. rod. Rutaceæ, native in Asia, but cultivated in Southern Europe and many other countries. It is official in the form described below. The Orange, *Citrus vulgaris* and *C. Aurantium*, the Citron, *Citrus medica*, and the Lime, *Citrus acris*, belong to the same genus.

**Limonis Cortex**, *Lemon Peel*,—is the rind of the ripe fruit, and contains a *Volatile Oil* which is official, and a bitter crystalline glucoside, *Hesperidin*, chiefly contained in the white of the rind.

**Acidum Citricum**, *Citric Acid*, $H_3C_6H_5O_7+H_2O$,—is obtained from the juice of the Lemon or the Lime by adding chalk to form calcium citrate, which is then decomposed by dilute sulphuric acid. It occurs in colorless, rhombic crystals which are very soluble in water. A solution of gr. xvij in ℥ss of water corresponds to ℥ss of fresh lemon-juice, and this quantity of either will neutralize of Potassium Bicarbonate gr. xxv, of Sodium Bicarbonate gr. xx, and of Ammonium Carbonate gr. xivss. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

Citrates of Bismuth and Ammonium, Iron, Iron and Ammonium, Iron and Quinine, Lithium, Magnesium, Potassium and Sodium, eight in all, are official. They are described under their respective bases, to which their medicinal qualities are due.

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Limonis**, *Oil of Lemon*,—is the volatile oil, extracted from fresh lemon peel by mechanical means. It is used for flavoring and is an ingredient of Spiritus Aurantii Compositus, and Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Tinctura Limonis Corticis**, *Tincture of Lemon Peel*,—a 50 per cent. tincture, made with alcohol. Dose, according to the amount of alcohol desired to be given, ℥ss–iv.

**Syrupus Acidi Citrici**, *Syrup of Citric Acid*,—has of Citric Acid 1, Distilled Water 1, Tincture of Lemon Peel 1, Syrup to 100. Used for flavoring. Dose, indefinite.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Citric Acid* are: Acetates, Acids (mineral), Carbonates, Potassium Tartrate, Sulphides. With *Citrates* are: Alcohol, Lead Acetate, Potassium Permanganate in acid solution, Silver Nitrate. With *Tincture of Lemon Peel* are: Acacia, Aqueous fluids, Gelatin.

Lemon-peel is bitter and probably tonic to the stomach, but is used only for flavoring purposes. Lemon-juice, on the other hand, is refrigerant and antiscorbutic, entering the blood as alkaline citrates, potassium salts and phosphoric acid, the citrates being therein partly oxidized into $CO_2$ and $H_2O$. Citric Acid has the same general action as Acetic and the other vegetable acids. Lemon-juice is employed largely in the treatment and prevention of scurvy, in which disease it possesses powers of specific rank, but whether its action therein is due to the citric acid, the phosphoric acid or the salts of potassium is not known. Lime-juice is equally efficient but citric acid itself is not so.

As refrigerants and diuretic mixtures in fevers, Lemon-juice and Citric Acid are much used, entering into the composition of lemonades and effervescing draughts, to allay thirst and subdue restlessness, and to promote the action of the skin and the kidneys. Long continued they will impair digestion and impoverish the blood. Obesity is treated by the laity by using the juice of limes or lemons in large quantity, but when reduction occurs it is done at the expense of the digestion. Lemon-juice has been found of service in acute rheumatism, probably through the alkalies which it conveys into the blood.

**LINUM, Linseed,** *Flaxseed,*—is the seed of *Linum usitatissimum*, flax, a cultivated annual plant of the nat. ord. Linaceæ. It contains 15 per cent. of *Mucilage* in the epithelium, also 30 to 40 per cent. of *Fixed Oil* in the embryo. Ground linseed should yield not less than 30 per cent. of the fixed oil.

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Lini,** *Linseed Oil,*—the fixed oil expressed from Linseed without the use of heat. A yellow, oily liquid, of slight odor, bland taste, and neutral reaction, slightly soluble in alcohol, miscible with ether. Consists chiefly of the Glyceride of *Linoleic Acid*, $C_{18}H_{32}O_4$, which having a powerful affinity for oxygen becomes resinoid on exposure to the air, making it a "drying oil." Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

**Infusum Lini,** *Linseed Tea* (Unofficial), Linseed ℥iij, Licorice-root ℥j, Boiling Water ℥x, infused for four hours and strained. Dose, indefinite.

**Linimentum Calcis,** *Lime Liniment,* (*Carron Oil*),—consists of equal volumes of Linseed Oil and Lime-water, emulsified by agitation. A favorite application for burns.

Linseed is demulcent, emollient, expectorant and diuretic. The oil is laxative in a dose of ℥j, and in smaller doses is oxidized in the system and excreted as a resinoid body by the kidneys, which it stimulates slightly. The Infusion contains the mucilaginous principle and a small portion of the oil, and is advantageously used in inflammations of the mucous membrane of the throat, the gastro-intestinal tract and the urinary passages. It is an excellent demulcent in coughs of various kinds, and will be found very serviceable in cystitis, irritable bladder, renal colic and strangury. The Oil may be administered internally as a laxative, and has considerable reputation as a remedy for hemorrhoids in doses of ℥ij twice daily. For laxative purposes, especially in children, it is usually administered as an enema. Externally it is a favorite application to burns, when made into an emulsion with lime-water as in the official Linimen-

tum Calcis. The ground seed, linseed or flaxseed meal, is commonly employed for making poultices, though objectionable from the aseptic point of view. [Compare the article on POULTICES in Part III.]

**LITHIUM, Li,**—is represented in the pharmacopœia by three of its salts:

**Lithii Bromidum,** *Lithium Bromide*, LiBr,—is classed with the Bromides and described under BROMUM. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Lithii Carbonas,** *Lithium Carbonate*, $Li_2CO_3$,—a light, white powder, permanent in the air, odorless, of alkaline taste and reaction, soluble in 78 of water; insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xv [av. gr. viij.]

**Lithii Citras,** *Lithium Citrate*, $Li_3C_6H_5O_7$,—a white, deliquescent powder, odorless, of faintly alkaline taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 1.4 of water, almost insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viij.]

*Unofficial Preparation.*

**Alkalithia,**—is the trade name of a granulated effervescent preparation, containing in each heaping teaspoonful 5 grains of Lithium Carbonate, 10 grains each of Sodium Bicarbonate and Potassium Bicarbonate, and 1 grain of Caffeine. Dose, a heaping teaspoonful in a glass of warm water, 3 or 4 times daily.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatibles depend on the acid constituent of the Lithium salt (see under CARBONATES, CITRATES, etc.).

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The Lithium salts have strong alkaline qualities and act on the system in the same manner as other alkalies (see under POTASSIUM). The high saturating power of this metal makes its salts more alkaline than those of potassium, sodium, or calcium, hence more efficient in alkalinizing the urine. The Carbonate and Citrate are the salts referred to in this connection, the others (the bromide and the unofficial benzoate and salicylate) partaking more of the qualities of their acid factors. Both these salts are antacid and diuretic; the carbonate being but slightly soluble should be given in carbonic acid water, and the citrate in dilute solution. They are rapidly absorbed, and rapidly eliminated by the kidneys, giving an alkaline reaction to the urine. No case of poisoning by them is recorded, but large doses may cause gastro-enteritis, and if frequently repeated may produce depression of the circulation, malaise, and excessive muscular weakness. In the test-tube lithium and uric acid have a combining affinity for each other, forming lithium urate, which is the most soluble of the alkaline urates, but when taken internally the lithium salts have a greater affinity for the acid sodium phosphate in the blood than for uric acid. The Carbonate and Citrate are extensively used in gout and lithemia, in which affections they have an established reputation, though their value is a limited one, and their reputed solvent power on uric calculi is very doubtful. Their prolonged local application is said to relieve gouty joints, and gouty conjunctivitis is efficiently treated by washing the eye

with a solution of the carbonate. They are useful in the indigestion and rheumatic pains of obese subjects, also in irritable bladder from excessive acidity of the urine. Lithiated arsenical water, made by dissolving the carbonate gr. v–x, and sodium arsenate, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$, in half a pint of water for one dose, repeated thrice daily, has proved an efficient remedy in diabetes mellitus. Many mineral waters contain small quantities of the carbonate, varying from a mere trace to grain 0.01 in a pint, an amount so minute as to be practically inert in comparison with the much greater quantities of potassium and sodium salts in the same waters.

**LOBELIA, Lobelia,** (*Indian Tobacco*),—the dried leaves and tops of *Lobelia inflata*, nat. ord. Campanulaceæ, collected after a portion of the capsules have become inflated. The plant is a common annual weed growing on roadsides throughout the United States, having pale-green alternate leaves, and small, pale-blue flowers. It contains gum, resin, fixed oil, wax, lignin, salts of calcium, potassium and iron, a liquid alkaloid *Lobeline*, $C_{16}H_{24}NO$, also *Lobelic Acid*, and an acrid substance named *Lobelacrin*. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. ijss.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Lobeliæ,** *Fluidextract of Lobelia.* Dose, ♏j–x [av. ♏ijss.]

**Tinctura Lobeliæ,** *Tincture of Lobelia,*—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]

**Lobelinum,** *Lobelin* (Unofficial),—an impure resinoid. Dose, gr. ss–j.

**Libradol** (Unofficial),—is the trade name of an external remedy for localized pain and inflammation, compounded from Lobelia, Sanguinaria, Capsicum, Tabacum, Dracontium, Melaleuca Leucodendron, Camphora and Ipecacuanha, in the form of an antiseptic plastic dressing, to be thinly applied after a hot moist towel to the affected part.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Lobelia* preparations are: Caustic Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6).

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Lobelia has an acrid, nauseous taste, and a heavy, unpleasant odor. Its active principle is lobeline which resembles nicotine, the active principle of tobacco, in its pharmacology. Lobeline in small doses stimulates and in large doses depresses or paralyzes the ganglia of the sympathetic and parasympathetic systems; stimulates and later depresses the medullary centres. In large doses it excites an abundant flow of saliva, much gastric mucus, profuse urination and sweating, with nausea, vomiting and great depression. The heart's action is enfeebled and the blood-pressure, at first increased, soon falls; muscular debility, reduced temperature and coma follow, and death occurs by paralysis of the respiratory apparatus. The drug in fatal doses produces paralysis of the motor nerve-trunks, the peripheral vagi, and the respiratory and vaso-motor centres. It strongly resembles tobacco in its action, and is highly dangerous in full medicinal doses, having caused many deaths when

administered therapeutically, the most important instance of its fatal results being the case of Ezra Lovett, Jr., who in 1809 was poisoned by Lobelia administered by the founder of the Thomsonian sect of medical practitioners. The responsible party escaped conviction on the plea that he gave the drug in ignorance of its qualities.

Lobelia was a favorite remedy with the Indians at the time of the first settlement of the United States, and was introduced into regular practice as an anti-asthmatic, after having served as the main stock-in-trade of irregular practitioners for many years. Its principal therapeutic action is that of an antispasmodic, and in cautious hands it is extremely useful in paroxysmal spasmodic asthma, also in dry cough with constant tickling in the throat. In constipation from atony and deficient secretion a 10-minim dose of the tincture at bedtime acts excellently, and in poison-oak eczema the infusion is a good local application. The tincture with an equal quantity of glycerin is an efficient application for the pain of acute epididymitis. As an emetic it is dangerous and unreliable, and is no longer used for that purpose.

**LYCOPODIUM,**— is a very mobile, pale-yellow, fine powder, consisting of the spores of the Club-moss, *Lycopodium clavatum*, and other species of Lycopodium, nat. ord. Lycopodiaceæ, a native of Europe and the United States. Lycopodium is odorless, tasteless, floats on water, which does not wet it, and burns quickly when thrown on a flame. It should be free from pine-pollen, starch, sand and other impurities, which are detected by means of the microscope, the lycopodium spores being about $\frac{1}{33\,0}$ of an inch in diameter, four-sided and reticulated, with short projections on the edges. They contain about 47 per cent. of a bland, fixed oil.

The powder is employed quite extensively in pharmacy to facilitate the rolling of a pill-mass and to prevent adhesion of pills to each other. It makes an excellent absorbent and protective powder when dusted over an excoriated surface, as between the thighs of infants.

By the homeopathic practitioners Lycopodium is elevated to the rank of an active drug when triturated with sugar of milk sufficiently long to break up the seeds and liberate their oily contents. In their first centesimal trituration ($\frac{1}{100}$) it is said to have produced symptoms of excitement of the circulation and irritation of the urinary organs, and they profess to use it with benefit in affections of the mucous tracts, dyspepsia, pyrosis, flatulence, constipation, ileo-colitis of infants, hepatic congestion, aneurism, chronic affections of the lungs and bronchi, diphtheria, lithiasis, intertrigo, porrigo capitis, plica polonica and pruritus ani, in all of which as an internal remedy and in high attenuation.

**MAGNESIUM,** Mg.—This metal is represented by its Carbonate, Citrate, Oxide, and Sulphate, of which the last occurs native in sea-water, caves, etc., the others being prepared from it. Its salts are either white or colorless, and those which are official are as follows:—

*Official Salts of Magnesium.*

**Magnesii Carbonas,** *Magnesium Carbonate* $(MgCO_3)_4Mg(HO)_2+5H_2O$,—light, friable masses, or powder, odorless and of slight, earthy taste, insoluble in alcohol, almost insoluble in water. Dose, gr. x–℥j [av. gr. xlv.]

**Magnesii Oxidum,** *Magnesium Oxide, Magnesia*, MgO,—is made by heating the light carbonate in a crucible to expel nearly all the carbonic acid. A white, light and very fine powder, almost insoluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and gelatinizes with 15 of water after standing ½ hour, having become hydrated. Is a constituent of Pulvis Rhei Compositus, and Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Magnesii Oxidum Ponderosum,** *Heavy Magnesium Oxide, Heavy Magnesia,* MgO,—is a white, dense and very fine powder, corresponding in other properties and reactions to Magnesia, except that it does not gelatinize with water. It is made by calcining the heavier carbonate, and is much slower in action than the light magnesia. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Magnesii Sulphas,** *Magnesium Sulphate, (Epsom Salt),* $MgSO_4+7H_2O$,—colorless prisms or acicular needles, slowly efflorescent, odorless, of cooling, saline taste, and neutral reaction, very soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Is a constituent of Infusum Sennæ Compositum. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.] in plenty of water.

*Preparations.*

**Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens,** *Effervescent Magnesium Sulphate* (Unofficial),—is prepared from the Sulphate 50, Sodium Bicarbonate 40.3, Tartaric Acid 21.1, Citric Acid 13.6. A coarsely granular, white, deliquescent salt, of acid taste and reaction, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

**Liquor Magnesii Citratis,** *Solution of Magnesium Citrate,*—prepared from the Carbonate 15, Citric Acid 33, Syrup 60, Talc 5, Potassium Bicarbonate 2½, Water to 350. Dose, ʒvj–xx [av. ʒxij], for catharsis.

**Mistura Magnesiæ et Asafœtida,** *Magnesia and Asafetida Mixture, Dewees' Carminative* (Unofficial),—contains of the Carbonate 5, Tincture of Asafœtida 7, Tincture of Opium 1, Sugar 10, and Distilled Water to 100. Dose, ʒss–iv. Used for flatulent colic and diarrhea in infants.

**Magnesium Peroxide,** *Magnesium Dioxide* (Unofficial),—a white powder, practically insoluble in water, but yielding by such contact hydrogen peroxide and magnesium hydroxide; the hydrogen peroxide being further acted upon with the liberation of oxygen. Because of the power of liberating oxygen it has been used in dentifrices and as an intestinal antiseptic. Dose, gr. iv–vij thrice daily.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with Magnesium Oxide are: Acids, Copaiba (forms of solid mass), Water (in small quantity hydrates it). With *Magnesium Salts* are: Alkalies, Arsenates, Carbonates, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Oxalates, Phosphates, Silver Nitrate, Sulphites, Tartrates.

## Physiological Action.

Magnesia and the Carbonate are mildly laxative and antacid, neutralizing free acids in the stomach and forming therewith laxative salts. If used in large quantity for any length of time an accumulation of the insoluble carbonate may occur and produce intestinal concretions. The freshly precipitated Hydroxide is an antidote to arsenic in solution, but less effective than the hydroxide of iron, with which it is combined in the official Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido. Magnesia may also be used in poisoning by acids or phosphorus.

The Citrate and Sulphate are saline cathartics, the latter being the more powerfully hydragogue, producing large watery discharges. It is the chief aperient constituent of many popular laxative waters, as Friedrichshall, Püllna, and Hunyadi. If administered in plenty of water the Sulphate usually produces a prompt and free discharge from the intestines with little irritation or griping, but often accompanied by a sense of coldness and depression. The purgative action is chiefly due to its causing a greatly increased secretion of intestinal fluids, not by outward osmosis from the vessels as was formerly taught, but by stimulation of the intestinal glandular appendages. If the purgative

action should not take place a diuretic one may result, but to secure the desired catharsis the drug should be administered in a considerable quantity of water. When Magnesium Sulphate is given over a long period of time there is a tendency for the body to lose alkali as a result of the combination of the sulphuric acid liberated in the intestine with the alkalies which are absorbed and excreted in the urine. This loss of alkali is counteracted by the administration of sodium bicarbonate. A saturated aqueous solution applied on a mask of several thicknesses of ordinary gauze exercises a powerful and beneficial influence over any kind of inflammation. When injected into the circulation it is powerfully toxic, paralyzing first the respiration and then the heart. It abolishes sensation and paralyzes the sensorimotor reflex centres (Murrell). Large doses taken internally may cause serious results, ℥j in a boy of 15 years produced cyanosis, a roseolous rash, tetanic spasms, cold hands and feet, imperceptible pulse, weak and rapid heart, and an axillary temperature of 105° F. (Neale). A boy of 10 years was killed by ℥ij (Christison), and an adult was fatally poisoned by ℥j (Luff).

## Therapeutics.

Magnesia and the Carbonate are used as antacids and laxatives, in acidity, sick headache, and flatulent colic, also as antidotes in poisoning by acids, arsenic, phosphorus, and mercuric and cupric salts. The Citrate is an agreeable laxative, cooling and acceptable to the stomach. The Sulphate is one of the most efficient of the saline cathartics and has a wide field of application. In acute inflammatory conditions, renal and cardiac dropsy, ascites from obstruction of the portal circulation, increased blood-pressure within the cranium, the constipation of lead poisoning, and habitual constipation from deficiency of the intestinal secretions, it is an excellent remedy. As it has but little influence on intestinal peristalsis it is sometimes combined with Senna, as in the Black Draught, which increases its purgative action. Acute dysentery is well treated by magnesium sulphate combined with diluted sulphuric acid, and followed by opium and starch enemata. Bleeding from hemorrhoids and uterine hemorrhage are often relieved by the same combination when other agents fail. In acne vulgaris and other obstinate eruptions due to derangement of the stomach and intestinal canal, good results are often obtained by a purgative dose of the sulphate daily before breakfast, or by doses of 5 grains in water three or four times a day; and finely triturated it makes an excellent dusting powder for acne rosacea.

A saturated solution of Magnesium Sulphate, continuously applied, has extraordinarily beneficial influence on local inflammation, especially erysipelas and orchitis; having been used in over 700 cases of all varieties of inflammation with uniformly good results (Tucker). In tetanus 1 mil. of a 25 per cent. solution to each 25 lbs. of the patient's body-weight, administered by subarachnoid injec-

tion, achieves complete muscular relaxation in almost all cases, preventing the rapid exhaustion due to convulsions. The same result may be accomplished hypodermically; and according to one observer referred to by Hatcher and Wilbert, it should be started with tentative doses of not over 5 mils (75 minims), increasing until slight general anesthesia is induced. He reports that as much as 20 mils (5 drams) of a 10 or 15 per cent. solution may be injected subcutaneously three or four times daily, and that he never saw respiratory failure.

**MANACA** (Unoffiical),—is the root of *Franciscea uniflora*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Scrophularineæ, indigenous to Brazil, where it is known as Mercurio-vegetal, or vegetable mercury, a name applied by charlatans to a number of widely differing plants. Very little is known about Manaca, but it has been extensively advertised as an unfailing remedy for sub-acute and chronic rheumatism. It is also considered purgative, diuretic, emmenagogue and antisyphilitic, being official in the Brazilian Dispensatories, and noticed as follows in the *Dict. de Botan. Brasileira.*

"This whole plant, but especially the root, excites powerfully the lymphatic system, eliminating morbid matter by the skin and kidneys. It is antisyphilitic; the interior bark is nauseating and stimulates the throat. In small doses it is resolvent; in larger purgative, diuretic and emmenagogue. In large doses it is an acrid poison."

**MANGANUM, Manganese,** Mn.—This metal is represented in the Pharmacopœia by:—

**Mangani Dioxidum Præcipitatum,** *Precipitated Manganese Dioxide,*—is chiefly manganese dioxide, $MnO_2$, with small amounts of other oxides of manganese; a heavy, fine, black powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, giving off oxygen gas at a red heat, and if heated with hydrochloric acid it causes the evolution of chlorine gas. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Potassii Permanganas,** *Potassium Permanganate,* $KMnO_4$,—deep, purple-violet prisms, of sweet and astringent taste, neutral reaction, soluble in 13.5 of water with a scanty, brown residue, decomposed by alcohol and by heating to 240° C. It should be kept in well stoppered bottles, and should not be triturated or combined in solution with organic or readily oxidizable substances. Dose, gr. ss-ij [av. gr. j] in pill.

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Zinci Permanganas,** *Zinc Permanganate,* $Zn(MnO_4)_2 + 6H_2O$,—is a dark brown or black, crystalline powder or mass, readily soluble in water. It gives up oxygen more readily than the potassium salt, hence great care should be exerted when bringing it in contact with easily oxidizable substances. It resembles the potassium salt in its oxidizing properties and is astringent and antiseptic, and is used as an injection in urethritis, in a solution of 1 to 8000 to 1 to 4000.

**Syrupus Mangani Iodidi,** *Syrup of Manganese Iodide,*—contains about ℥j of the Iodide in each ℥. Dose, ♏x-xxx. For formula see U. S. Dispensatory.

**Syrupus Ferri et Mangani Iodidi,** *Syrup of Iron and Manganese Iodide,*—each ℥ contains 50 grains of the mixed iodides in the proportion of 3 of the Iodide of Iron to 1 of that of Manganese. Dose, ♏x-xxx. For formula see U. S. Dispensatory.

**Ferro-mangan,** *Liquor Ferro-Mangani Peptonati,*—a solution of a compound of peptone with iron and manganese containing 0.6 per cent. iron, 0.1 per cent. manganese and 1.5 per cent. peptone. It has the actions of Iron and Manganese. Dose, ℥j-iv, three or four times a day, in white wine or milk, or alone.

**Condy's Red Fluid,**—is a solution of Potassium Permanganate in Distilled Water, of about 1¾ per cent. strength, 8½ grains to the ounce, or 176 grains in 20 ounces. It is used as a disinfectant and deodorant for closets and bed-pans, also to wash the hands and utensils, but it cannot be employed to disinfect rooms. It is not irritant, and shows by its change of color when it has lost its efficacy. A one per cent. solution is official in the Br. Phar., the dose of which is given as ℥ij-iv.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Manganese Salts* are Alkalies, Carbonates; Bromine, Chlorine and Iodine in alkaline solutions; Cyanides, Phosphates. With *Potassium Permanganate* are Acids (mineral), Alcohol, Ammonia, Arsenites, Bromides, Chlorides, Charcoal, Fats, Ferrous salts, Glycerin, Gums, Hydrogen Dioxide, Hypophosphites, Hyposulphites, Mercurous salts, Oils, Organic substances, Oxalic Acid, Oxalates, Phenol, Picric Acid, Piperazin, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, Tartaric Acid.

## Physiological Action.

Manganese salts in toxic doses are gastro-intestinal and renal irritants, and the phenomena of acute poisoning are referable to these two systems. In medicinal doses manganese compounds have been used as hematinics and emmenagogues, but they are inferior to other more efficient remedies. Locally the permanganates are antiseptic, disinfectant, deodorant and styptic. Traces of manganese are found in the blood and tissues, but the metal is apparently introduced accidentally with food, and is not considered to be an essential constituent of the organism. Chronic manganese poisoning possesses some semblance to a distinct clinical picture and in a series of cases described by Emden and von Jaksch there was "edema, general weakness or pareses without atrophy or degeneration reaction, a mask-like appearance of the face, disturbance of speech and of the voice, gross tremor of the head and extremities much increased upon intentional movement, excited patellar reflexes and a spastic gait. The Romberg sign was absent. There were paresthesias and pains in the earlier stages but no other sensory symptoms. Sometimes there was uncontrollable laughter or weeping, and other psychic alterations were observed" (Edsall and Gwyn).

Potassium Permanganate is a powerful oxidizing agent, and hence is actively antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorant; but its germicidal power is limited, the salt being quickly reduced by surrendering its oxygen to all organic material present. A solution of 1 in 833 destroys the pus micrococci in two hours (Sternberg). Taken internally it is quickly decomposed by the albuminous contents of the stomach, at the same time oxidizing any oxidizable material present, and is not absorbed in its own form. Concentrated solutions are irritant and corrosive to the skin, and if swallowed in quantity may cause gastro-enteritis. It is considered an efficient emmenagogue, increasing, according to some authors, the flow of blood in the pelvic organs.

## Therapeutics.

Manganese salts have been administered by physicians in chlorosis with good results, but when so used are frequently prescribed with iron, which explains perhaps the beneficial influence. The nature of the action of Manganese on the blood is not known, although Hannon maintains that the good effects are due to the protection of the food iron from the sulphides in the

intestines. The Dioxide is employed in gastrodynia and pyrosis, amenorrhea and other derangements of the menstrual function, also in menorrhagia and metrorrhagia. It is used as an ointment in many skin diseases.

Potassium Permanganate has generally been the preparation given when the effects of Manganese were desired; but as it causes great gastric irritability, with abdominal pains and burning sensations, besides other decidedly unpleasant symptoms, it is a difficult matter to get patients to take it for any length of time. It is an efficient remedy in amenorrhea, and is used with benefit in dyspepsia, flatulence, lithemia, obesity, and acute rheumatism. For internal administration it should be given in pill or capsule, the taste of a solution being very disagreeable. The injection of a strong solution in the immediate vicinity of the bites of venomous reptiles is reported to be a very efficient antidote to their poisons. In the irrigation treatment of Gonorrhea, potassium permanganate in solution of 1 to 8000, increasing in strength to 1 to 2000 is frequently used and with remarkably beneficial effect. Solutions of the strength ʒj to the pint are employed as antiseptic and germicidal washes for wounds, ulcers, abscesses, and caries, also to correct fetor in cancer, ozena, leucorrhea, and perspiring feet. The local application of a 2 per cent. solution has been highly recommended in ivy-poisoning. It is used as a test and a corrigent for organic impurities in drinking water, also in strong solution (1 in 20), followed by a solution of oxalic acid to remove the stain, as a disinfectant for the hands of the surgeon. The stain left by it on fabrics may be removed by sulphurous acid, but as sulphuric acid is formed in the reaction the fabric should be immediately washed or rinsed in water.

Potassium Permanganate is an efficient antidote for morphine in the stomach, and as the latter is constantly excreted into that viscus however administered, the former may be used efficiently in any form of opium or morphine poisoning. If given soon after the ingestion of the poison, the dose should be double that of the morphine supposed to be present, and after washing out the stomach, small doses may be administered at intervals during the acute stage, to prevent reabsorption of the morphine excreted by the stomach. It is also the chemical antidote in Phosphorus poisoning in which it is preferred to copper sulphate.

Zinc Permanganate resembles the Potassium salt but is more astringent. It is used chiefly in gonorrhea as an injection or irrigation in the strength of 1 to 4000 of water.

**MANGO** (Unofficial),—is the bark of *Mangifera indica*, an Indian tree of the nat. ord. Guttiferæ. It is supposed to be an astringent with special tonic action upon mucous membranes. It is highly recommended by its vendors for nasal catarrh, hemorrhages and mucopurulent discharges from the intestines, uterus, vagina and bronchi. A fluidextract is sold, which may be used in doses of ♏x–ʒj.

**Mango-Fruit**, or *Mangosteen*, is the fruit of *Garcinia mangostana*, nat. ord. Guttiferæ, also from India. It is a powerful astringent, and is used for nasal catarrh, diarrheas, dysentery and leucorrhea.

**MANNA,**—is the concrete, saccharine exudation of *Fraxinus Ornus*, the flowering ash, a tree of the nat. ord. Oleaceæ, growing in Southern Europe. Manna is produced also by several other trees, and substances resembling it are exuded by many plants. It contains from 40 to 90 per cent. of *Mannit*, $C_6H_{14}O_6$, or Manna-sugar, which does not undergo vinous fermentation, and is chemically allied to the alcohols and to glycerin. It also contains glucose, mucilage, some acrid resin, and a small quantity of the fluorescent glucoside *Fraxin*. There are no official preparations, but Manna itself may be given in doses of ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

Manna is a mild laxative, with some tendency to produce flatulence and colic. It is usually combined with other purgatives, as Senna, Rhubarb, and Magnesia, to disguise the taste and increase the effect. It is a constituent of the official Infusum Sennæ Compositum. Manna may be eaten by children if of good quality, or may be readily dissolved in milk and so administered.

**MARRUBIUM** (Unofficial),—the leaves and tops of *Marrubium vulgare*, Horehound, a plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, native in Europe, but naturalized in America. It contains a bitter principle named *Marrubiin*, also a volatile oil, resin, tannin, lignin, etc. Dose, gr. xx–ʒj [av. gr. xxx.]

Horehound in large doses is laxative, diuretic and diaphoretic, and in ordinary dosage a gentle tonic and stomachic. It was formerly used in catarrhal states of the air-passages, over which it seems to have a soothing effect, and is much employed in confectionery as an ingredient of "cough drops."

**MASTICHE, Mastic** (Unofficial),—is a concrete, resinous exudation from *Pistacia Lentiscus*, a tree of the nat. ord. Anacardiaceæ, growing in the island of Scio. Alcohol dissolves about 90 per cent., including the resin *Mastichic Acid*, the remainder consisting of another resin, *Mastichin*, which is soluble in ether and resembles copal. Dose, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

Mastic was formerly used for supposed properties analogous to those of other oleo-resins, but its application is now confined to dentistry, being employed as a temporary filling for carious teeth. A solution in ether is applied on cotton with moderate pressure, and remains as a firm plug after evaporation of the solvent.

**MATICO** (Unofficial),—the leaves of *Piper angustifolium*, a Peruvian shrub of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ. It contains a crystallizable acid *Artanthic Acid*, also resin, tannin, and a volatile oil. Its odor is aromatic, and its taste astringent, spicy and somewhat bitter. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

**Fluidextractum Matico,** *Fluidextract of Matico* (Unofficial). Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

Matico is an aromatic tonic, stimulant, and hemostatic. It acts like cubeb on the urinary passages, and is an excellent alterative stimulant to mucous membranes. It has been used with success in mucous catarrhs, as gonorrhea, leucorrhea, and chronic cystitis. The under surface of the leaf is so formed as to promote coagulation of blood if applied to a bleeding surface, and is a good local hemostatic for trivial cuts or wounds.

**MATRICARIA,**—the dried flower-heads of *Matricaria Chamomilla*, German Chamomile, a European annual plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. They contain ½ per cent. of a blue Volatile Oil, the color of which is due to *Azulen*, also a bitter extractive, tannin, etc. There are no official preparations, but the flowers may be eaten or a decoction used almost *ad libitum* [av. ʒiv.]

Matricaria is a mild tonic, in large doses emetic, anthelmintic and antispasmodic. It is much used in Germany, and in this country is a popular domestic remedy among German people, who use it in infusions as a diaphoretic. This plant is the *Chamomilla* of the homeopaths, who find in it remarkable power over morbid impressionability of the sensory and excito-motor nerves, and administer it in pains aggravated at night and by heat, clonic spasms of pregnancy, irritability of teething children, and flatulent colic.

**MEL, Honey,**—is a saccharine secretion deposited in the honeycomb by *Apis mellifera*, the honey-bee; occurring as a pale-yellowish, syrupy liquid, gradually becoming crystalline and opaque, of peculiar and heavy odor, and a very sweet, faintly acrid taste. It is a strong aqueous solution of several sugars (cane and grape sugar, levulose), with wax-pollen, coloring and odorous matters, etc. The sugars, which may be resolved into levulose and dextrose,

amount to 70 or 80 per cent. Honey is frequently adulterated with starch and artificial glucose, which may be detected by the official tests (see U. S. P.). Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

*Preparations.*

**Mel Depuratum,** *Clarified Honey,*—is honey heated, skimmed and strained, with Glycerin added in the proportion of 5 per cent. It is an ingredient of Mel Rosæ, and Massa Ferri Carbonatis. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Mel Rosæ,** *Honey of Rose,*—Fluidextract of Rose 12, Clarified Honey to 100. It is generally used as a local application to the throat for its astringency and flavor, in combination with more active agents. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Oxymel,** *Oxymel* (B. P.),—has of Honey 5, Acetic Acid 1, Distilled Water 1. Dose, ʒss–ij as a pleasant addition to gargles, or as a vehicle for expectorant medicines.

Honey is emollient, nutritive and laxative, in some persons giving rise to pyrosis, flatulence and colic, and in others to an eruption of urticaria, but generally constituting an agreeable article of diet. It is sometimes actually poisonous from the presence of toxic agents extracted by the bee from certain plants, in this country generally the mountain laurel, *Kalmia latifolia.* Honey is chiefly used as an emollient in diseases of the throat, to relieve dryness, pain, cough and dysphagia. Honey of Rose is somewhat astringent, and is used in gargles or in washes, for the treatment of inflammation and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the nasal passages, the mouth and the throat.

**MENTHA PIPERITA, Peppermint,**—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha piperita,* a perennial herbaceous plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, a native of Britain, but largely cultivated elsewhere. They contain 1 to 1½ per cent. of a Volatile Oil, which is official, and a little tannin.

**Menthol,** $C_{10}H_{19}OH$,—is a secondary alcohol, obtained from the official oil of peppermint, or from other oils of peppermint, by deposit therefrom on exposure to cold. It occurs in colorless, acicular crystals, of peppermint odor, and a warm, aromatic taste, followed by a sensation of cold when air is drawn into the mouth. Soluble only slightly in water, freely in alcohol, ether, or chloroform. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j], in pill or spirituous solution, several times a day.

**Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ,** *Oil of Peppermint,*—is the volatile oil distilled from the fresh herb; a colorless or pale yellow fluid, having the odor of peppermint, and a strongly aromatic taste followed by a cold sensation when air is drawn into the mouth. It consists of not less than 50 per cent. of Menthol, free and as esters Menthol (see above). Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ,** *Peppermint Water,*—has of the Oil 2 parts in 1000 of distilled water. Dose, ʒij–vj [av. ʒiv.]

**Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ,** *Spirit of Peppermint* (*Essence of Peppermint*),—is an alcoholic solution containing 10 per cent. of the Oil and 1 per cent. of the bruised herb. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Menthol* are: Bromal Hydrate, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Camphor, Chromic Acid, Naphtol, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcin, Thymol. With *Spirit of Peppermint* are: Acacia, Aqueous fluids, Gelatin.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Peppermint is an aromatic stimulant, also carminative and antispasmodic. The oil possesses these qualities in greater degree and is also a local anodyne and anesthetic when applied locally, especially if its evaporation be prevented The Chinese oil contains a large quantity of Menthol and is particularly anodyne. Menthol is antiseptic and locally anesthetic, but not corrosive, and acts also as a vascular stimulant when applied to the surface.

Peppermint is used internally for the relief of nausea and colic, and to expel flatus by its local stimulant and after sedative action on the bowels. It is an agreeable corrigent for combination with purgatives to prevent griping, and efficiently covers the taste of many nauseous substances. The spirit is the best form for internal use. The oil is used locally to relieve the pain of superficial neuralgia, a cloth being wet with it, laid along the course of the affected nerve and covered with oiled silk to restrain evaporation. It is efficient in rheumatism as an anodyne and counterirritant application.

Menthol is highly praised as an external application in various neuralgiæ, sciatica, pleurodynia, and toothache. For neuralgia it is used in saturated alcoholic solution painted over the affected nerve. For toothache a crystal introduced into the carious cavity is promptly anodyne. In spray containing 2 to 5 per cent. it is highly efficient in epidemic influenza and in tuberculous laryngitis. It is a good application in parasitic skin diseases, and has marked value as an antipruritic. Its vapor by inhalation is efficient against cough, and it has considerable power as an anti-emetic, having stopped nausea and vomiting after the usual remedies had failed. For this purpose ten drops of a 20 per cent. solution in olive oil are given on sugar.

**MENTHA VIRIDIS, Spearmint,**—the dried leaves and flowering tops of *Mentha spicata*, the "mint" of the kitchen garden, a plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, indigenous to England, but naturalized in many countries. Its constituents and properties are identical with those of peppermint, but its odor and taste differ therefrom. Dose, gr. xx–℈j.

**Oleum Menthæ Viridis,** *Oil of Spearmint,*—is the Volatile Oil distilled from the plant. Dose, ♏ij–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Aqua Menthæ Viridis,** *Spearmint Water,*—has 2 parts of the Oil in 1000 of Distilled Water. Dose, ℥ij–vj [av. ℥iv.]

**Mistura Sodæ et Menthæ,** *Soda Mint* (Unofficial),—has of Sodium Bicarbonate gr. ccccx, Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat. ℥j, Spearmint Water ℥xvj. Dose, 1 or 2 tablets.

**Spiritus Menthæ Viridis,** *Spirit of Spearmint,* (*Essence of Spearmint*),—is an alcoholic solution containing 10 per cent. of the Oil and 1 per cent. of the bruised herb. Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Spearmint corresponds in action to Peppermint, but is less powerful. It is employed to correct flatulence and to relieve colic, and makes an agreeable flavoring for mixtures.

**METHYLTHIONINÆ CHLORIDUM, Methylthionine Chloride,** *Methylene Blue,*—a derivative of Aniline, occurs as a dark green crystalline powder, or as prismatic crystals of bronze-like lustre; readily soluble in water and alcohol, the solutions having a deep blue color. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ijss],

up to gr. xx daily, with gr. ij of powdered nutmeg, given with each dose to prevent strangury. *Incompatibles* are Caustic Potash, Potassium Dichromate, Potassium Iodide, Sulphuric Acid and other reducing agents.

Methylene Blue should not be confounded with Methyl Blue or Pyoktanin the dye, which is highly poisonous. It manifests a strong affinity for nerve tissue, and is the best staining agent for the malarial plasmodium. It destroys this organism, and is curative in the forms of malaria showing the crescents and full-grown parasites, while quinine is more efficient when the nuclei are more developed than the plasma (Ehrlich). Its best action in malarial affections has been obtained in children, and being tasteless it may be administered to them more easily than quinine, besides being free from the vomiting and headache which so frequently result from the latter drug. It has very considerable anodyne power over neuralgic and rheumatic affections and in diphtheria and simple ulceration of the throat a 10 per cent. solution is used locally with benefit. It has been employed successfully in chronic cystitis and in the early stage of gonorrhea its internal administration will shorten the duration of the disease. It is rapidly eliminated by the kidneys, and imparts a blue color to the urine, which characteristic was used, prior to the discovery of more accurate methods, as a test of renal function.

**MEZEREUM, Mezereum** (*Mezereon*),—is the bark of *Daphne Mezereum* and of other species of Daphne, plants of the nat. ord. Thymeleaceæ, growing in mountainous districts of Europe and Asia and cultivated as a garden shrub in Britain. It contains an inert, fixed oil, an inactive glucoside, *Daphnin*, and an acrid *Resin*, which is the anhydride of a resinous acid named *Mezereinic Acid*. Mezereum is an ingredient of the compound fluidextract of Sarsaparilla. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. vijss.]

Mezereum is a sialogogue, and an intensely acrid, irritant poison, producing violent vomiting, purging, nephritis and gastro-enteritis. In small doses it is laxative and diuretic, and has had considerable reputation as an alterative. Externally the recent bark is a powerful local irritant, speedily producing vesication.

Mezereum is rarely used internally by itself, but is employed in mixtures with Sarsaparilla, etc., as an alterative in syphilis, rheumatism and some skin diseases of chronic type but with doubtful efficacy. Its principal use is as a local irritant to stimulate indolent ulcers.

**MORRHUÆ OLEUM, Cod Liver Oil** (*Oleum Jecoris Aselli*),—is a fixed oil obtained from the fresh livers of *Gadus Morrhua*, the cod-fish, also from other species of *Gadus*. It is a colorless or pale yellow, thin, oily liquid, of slightly fishy odor and taste, and faintly acid reaction, soluble in ether. It contains the fixed bases *Aselline* and *Morrhuine*, volatile bases, acids, etc. (see below); also traces of iodine and bromine, the ordinary inorganic salts of animal tissue and products, and perhaps bile constituents. When saponified it does not yield glycerin, but *oxide of propyl*. Three kinds or varieties are found in the market, the pale, the light-brown and the dark. The pale is the official oil and the purest. Dose, ℥j–vj [av. ℥iv], beginning with a small dose, and increasing as assimilated.

*Preparations.*

**Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ**, *Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil*,—has of the Oil 50, Acacia 12½, Syrup 10, Methyl Salicylate 0.4, and Water to 100. Dose, ℥j–vj [av. ℥iv.]

**Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ cum Hypophosphitibus,** *Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil with Hypophosphites* (Unofficial),—has of the Oil 50, Acacia 12½, Calcium Hypophosphite 1, Potassium Hypophosphite 0.5, Sodium Hypophosphite 0.5, Syrup 10, Oil of Gaultheria 0.4, and Water to 100. Dose, ʒj–vj [av. ʒij.]

**Morrhuol** (Unofficial),—is obtained from cod liver oil by treating it with sodium bicarbonate to remove the acids, then agitating with alcohol and evaporating the latter. Dose, gr. iij in capsule.

## Physiological Action.

The action of Cod Liver Oil is that of any other fat, except that it is more easily assimilated than any other member of the class. Fat is an essential food material, and in association with the carbohydrates is concerned principally in the production of force. In body metabolism the proteins act as tissue builders, whereas the fats and carbohydrates yield energy either as heat or muscular work. When they are insufficient the proteins are utilized to provide energy, when abundant they spare the protein for its tissue-building function. After oxidation it is excreted as carbon dioxide and water.

Cod Liver Oil is the most easily digestible of fats, penetrating animal membranes with comparative ease after being emulsified by the pancreatic and biliary secretions, hence entering the lacteal vessels readily and appearing to carry with it the oily and nitrogenous elements of the food. The result is facilitation of the digestive process, increase of the red blood-corpuscles and of the body-weight, and stimulation of healthy cell-formation throughout the tissues.

Gautier and Mourgues of Paris have made an exhaustive series of analytical researches upon Cod Liver Oil, and find that it contains—(1) Fixed Bases, *Aselline* and *Morrhuine*, the latter constituting about ½ of the total alkaloids, and being probably one of the most efficient principles in the oil. (2) Volatile Bases, *Butylamine*, ⅛ of the total bases; *Amylamine*, ½ of the whole; *Dihydrotoluidine*, $\frac{1}{10}$ of the total alkaloids; *Hexylamine*, a small amount. (3) Acids, *Morrhuic Acid* 1½ per cent., also a mixture of *Formic* and *Butyric Acids;* and a small proportion of *Phosphoric Acid*, derived from the phosphates, phospho-glycerates and lecithins of the extracts. As to the properties of these constituents they state that *Butylamine*, *Hexylamine*, and particularly *Amylamine* increase the urinary secretions. *Dihydrotoluidine* is a convulsivant toxic base. *Aselline* in sufficient doses produces dyspnea, stupor, convulsive disturbances, and if continued death. *Morrhuine*, the most important of the extractive principles, is a powerful stimulant of the functions of nutrition and assimilation, promoting metabolic changes; it produces a rapid circulation of the extractive residues of cell life towards the excretory organs, where they are eliminated, provoking in their way indirectly a powerful movement of assimilation correlative of the losses consequent upon the inverse movement of deassimilation. This is considered to be proved by the super-excitation of appetite in animals brought under its influence. The physiological experiments with these substances demonstrate that cod liver oil is a reconstituent of the tissues through its richness in phosphates, phospho-glyceric acid, and organically combined phosphorus. Bromine and iodine, which are present in small quantities, also contribute to the reparative action, but chiefly to the active principles butylamine, amylamine, and especially morrhuine and morrhuic acid, does the oil owe its value.

## Therapeutics.

The value of Cod Liver Oil is wholly that of a nutrient, its action being most marked in wasting diseases. In high febrile states or catarrhal conditions of the gastro-intestinal tract its use is contraindicated, but in phthisis a slight degree of fever will not interfere with its beneficial employment. It is found

to be of most value in the chronic forms of phthisis, in chronic bronchitis and emphysema, chronic rheumatic disorders, atheroma of the arteries, strumous skin diseases and diarrhea, syphilodermata, neuralgia, chorea and epilepsy. In many disorders referable to exhaustion or debility of the nervous centres it is of great value as a nerve tonic, and in convalescence from acute diseases it is of marked benefit. It should always be considered as a supplementary food, and if its use endangers the appetite for other food it should be abandoned.

The administration of this valuable agent is a serious matter, as many patients cannot overcome their repugnance to its taste and smell. Various emulsions are on the market, but they are objectionable because in no case do they conceal the taste, and the efficacy of the oil is seriously impaired by the processes used in their preparation. Moreover, the temptation is very great to employ an inferior grade of the oil or to adulterate it with other fish oils in the manufacture of these preparations, and when the commercial spirit of gain is remembered one can never be sure of the quality of the oil so prepared. The oil itself is the best form for use, in small doses, say a teaspoonful thrice daily for an adult, after meals, in black coffee, beer or lemon-juice. The essential oil of eucalyptus in the proportion of 1 part to 100 of cod liver oil will effectually extinguish the odor and taste to many persons. Alkaline stomachics given before meals, the oil after, and a teaspoonful of Liquor Pancreaticus given half an hour afterwards, would be a good routine in most cases, the latter agent preventing the fishy eructations which often give so much trouble. Extemporaneous emulsions may be prepared with white of egg, mucilage of tragacanth, extract of malt, or any syrup, and flavored with lemon, cinnamon or bitter almond. The addition of ♏iv of Ether to each ʒ of the oil may enable a patient to take it with whom it had previously disagreed. The Emulsion of Cod Liver Oil with Hypophosphites is no longer official, in fact, the uselessness of such a combination is exceeded only by its disagreeable taste.

Inunction by Cod Liver Oil is a method of value in the wasting diseases of children. A tablespoonful may be rubbed into the skin of the abdomen twice a day, and covered with a flannel binder having oiled silk or mackintosh-cloth outside. It readily passes through the skin and is absorbed, producing valuable and lasting results.

**MOSCHUS, Musk,**—is the dried secretion from the preputial follicles of *Moschus moschiferus*, the Musk-deer, an animal inhabiting the mountainous region of Central Asia. It occurs in irregular, unctuous grains, of a reddish-brown color, peculiar and penetrating odor and bitterish taste, contained in oval sacs about 2 inches in diameter, membranous on one side hairy on the other. It is soluble in 10 of alcohol, and in 2 of water. Chinese Musk in the pods or sacs is the most valuable, but all varieties are adulterated, the price of the drug being high. The odor is destroyed by drying, but returns again on the addition of moisture. Trituration with Camphor or Hydrocyanic Acid destroys it. The odorous principle has not been isolated, but is probably a product of decomposition which is constantly being formed. The constituents of Musk are a bitter resinous substance, ammonia, fat, cholesterin, etc. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Tinctura Moschi,** *Tincture of Musk*,—5 per cent. Dose, ♏xx–ʒjss [av. ʒj.]
Musk is a very diffusible stimulant, acting directly on the nervous and circulatory systems

but without much energy. It is also an antispasmodic, and is employed with benefit in general prostration of the system with nervous agitation or irregular muscular action. It has been used with advantage in laryngismus stridulus, insomnia, the collapse of typhoid and typhus fevers, spasmodic affections of the stomach, obstinate hiccough and convulsions of children due to intestinal spasms. The pure Musk is very difficult to obtain, and its high price makes it an extremely expensive medicine, so that it is seldom used.

**MYRCIÆ OLEUM, Oil of Myrcia,** *Oil of Bay* (Unofficial),—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Myrcia acris*, the Bayberry, a tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, native of the West Indian Islands. It contains a hydrocarbon and *Eugenic Acid*. Used only as a perfume.

**Spiritus Myrciæ,** *Spirit of Myrcia, Bay Rum* (Unofficial),—contains Oil of Myrcia 16, Oil of Orange-peel 1, Oil of Pimenta 1, Alcohol 1220, Water to 2000.

The Oil of Bay is an agreeable perfume chiefly used in cosmetic preparations. The spirit, known as *Bay-rum*, is used principally as a refreshing perfume, and is thought to relieve headache and faintness, by applications to the forehead or to the nostrils.

**MYRISTICA, Myristica** (*Nutmeg*),—is the kernel of the ripe seed of *Myristica fragrans*, nat. ord. Myristicaceæ, a native of the Banda Islands. Its odor is strongly aromatic; its taste is agreeably aromatic, warm and slightly bitter. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

**Macis,** *Mace* (Unofficial),—is the arillode (fleshy covering) of the seed of *Myristica fragrans*, the Nutmeg-tree. It occurs in narrow bands about an inch long, branched and lobed, of brownish-orange color, fragrant odor, warm and aromatic taste. It yields a fixed oil by pressure and a volatile oil by distillation, the latter being probably identical with Oil of Nutmeg. Dose, gr. v–xx.

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Myristicæ,** *Oil of Nutmeg*,—is the volatile oil, and consists chiefly of a terpene and an oxygenated oil, *Myristicol*. It is colorless or pale-yellow, of hot, spicy taste and neutral reaction, and is soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Nutmeg is an ingredient of Pulvis Aromaticus, Tinctura Lavandulæ Comp., and Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis.

*Incompatibles* are Mineral Acids, Cinchona infusion, Ferrous Sulphate, Mercuric Chloride Silver Nitrate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Nutmeg is an aromatic stomachic of agreeable flavor. In small doses it stimulates the production of gastric juice, promotes digestion, increases appetite, and relieves intestinal spasm and flatulence. In large doses it is powerfully narcotic, acting directly on the cerebrum, and producing stupor and delirium. It is used chiefly for flavoring purposes, and generally in substance grated as required, but has been employed as a carminative, anodyne and astringent in diarrheas and dysentery, also to relieve nausea and vomiting. Strangury is efficiently treated by small doses of powdered nutmeg given several times a day; and the same remedy is often used in the south of Germany to relieve the uncomfortable feeling experienced after drinking an excessive quantity of new beer. Grated nutmeg is used by women in England and Australia as an abortifacient, often with toxic results. The Volatile Oil is decidedly rubefacient when used externally, and has narcotic powers if used internally in sufficient

quantity. It is occasionally employed as an external stimulant in paralysis and chronic rheumatism. Mace is stimulant, carminative and aromatic. It is used solely as a spice or condiment.

**MYRRHA, Myrrh,**—is a gum-resin obtained from *Commiphora Myrrha*, an Arabian tree of the nat. ord. Burseraceæ. It occurs in roundish tears, having a waxy fracture, a balsamic odor and a bitter taste. When triturated with water it forms a brownish-yellow emulsion; treated with alcohol it yields a brownish-yellow tincture which turns purple on the addition of nitric acid. It contains *Gum*, 60 per cent.; *Myrrhin*, a resin, 35 per cent.; also *Myrrhol*, $C_{10}H_{11}O$, an oxygenated ethereal oil, 2 per cent. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

**Tinctura Myrrhæ**, *Tincture of Myrrh*,—20 per cent. Dose, ℥x–xxx [av. ℥xv.]
Myrrh is contained in Compound Pills of Rhubarb.

Locally applied Myrrh is stimulant and disinfectant to mucous membranes and ulcerated surfaces. Administered in small doses internally it acts as a gastric stimulant, but in large doses it irritates the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, causing vomiting and purging. It quickens the action of the heart, diminishes bronchial secretion, and is a uterine stimulant and an emmenagogue. Myrrh was formerly much used in combination with other drugs, such as aloes and iron, for anemia, amenorrhea and bronchial catarrh. It is believed to diminish excessive secretion from the mucous surfaces of the uterus, vagina, bladder and bronchi, also to have an especially beneficial influence on chronic pharyngitis. Locally used the tincture has a good tonic action on diseased mucous surfaces and is applied with benefit to spongy gums, relaxed throat, aphthous patches and unhealthy ulcers, and diluted with water it makes an excellent gargle for ulcerated sore throat. Myrrh has long been employed as an ingredient of dentrifrices.

**MYRTI OLEUM, Oil of Myrtle,** *Myrtol* (Unofficial),—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves of *Myrtus communis*, the myrtle, nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, and consists of a mixture of *Pinene*, another hydrocarbon, and *Cineol;* the latter being identical with eucalyptol, and probably the active medicinal ingredient. Dose, ℥j–iij, in capsules.

Myrtol is a very active antiseptic and parasiticide. Applied to a raw surface it is sufficiently irritant to excite inflammation, but it does not so affect the unbroken skin. Internally, in small doses, it excites a sense of warmth in the mouth, increases the saliva, and acts as a tonic to the stomach. Full doses are sedative to the nervous system, but large ones act as an irritant. It is eliminated by the lungs and kidneys, acting as an expectorant, an antiseptic and a stimulant to the mucous membranes at the points of elimination. It imparts an odor like that of violets to the urine of the person taking it.

Administered in small doses, Myrtol aids digestion, and is of value in

bronchorrhea, fetid bronchitis, gangrene of the lung, cystitis and urethritis. Locally it has proved curative in favus, herpes, pityriasis and parasitic skin diseases; also in otorrhea, ozena and other foul discharges from ulceration of the mucous membranes. It has been employed successfully against both the round and the thread worm.

**Chekan** (Unofficial),—the leaves and shoots of *Myrtus Chekan*, nat. ord. Myrtaceæ, a native of Chili. They contain a Volatile Oil resembling that of eucalyptus, also *Chekanine*, a volatile alkaloid, and tannin. Chekan is antiseptic, tonic, expectorant and diuretic; and is chiefly used in catarrh of the mucous membranes, especially those of the bronchi and the bladder. It has been employed with benefit in cases of phthisis, and in bronchitis with thick, purulent expectoration. The expressed juice diluted with water makes a good lotion for conjunctivitis, and a decoction of the bark is valued as an astringent in dysentery. A fluid extract is marketed, the dose of which is ʒj–iij.

**NAPHTHALENUM, Naphthalene,** *Naphtalin* (*Tar-camphor*), $C_{10}H_8$ (Unofficial),—is a hydrocarbon obtained from coal-tar, and is formed during the manufacture of ordinary coal gas. Chemically, it is one of the benzene derivatives, being formed by the union of two benzene groups in an overlapping ring. When redistilled, it crystallizes in colorless, rhomboid plates, of slightly tarry but strong odor, and burning, aromatic taste; insoluble in water, soluble in 15 of alcohol, very soluble in boiling alcohol, ether, chloroform, carbon disulphide, and fixed or volatile oils. It is seen frequently in the form of moulded blocks, under such names as *Alabastrine* and *Camphylene*, for preserving furs and flannels from moths, and for disinfecting urinals. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij], in emulsion, or as a powder with sugar in wafers or capsules.

*Derivative.*

**Betanaphthol,** *Betanaphthol* (*Naphtol*), $C_{10}H_7OH$,—a phenol occurring in coal-tar, but usually prepared from Naphthalene. It is one of several naphthols, and occurs in colorless, shining, crystalline laminæ, or a whitish, crystalline powder, of faint, phenol-like odor, and sharp taste. Soluble in 0.8 of alcohol, in about 1000 of water, and in 80 of boiling water; very soluble in boiling alcohol, ether, chloroform, olive oil and petrolatum. Used as ointment, 1 to 5 for adults, but for children it should be not over 2 per cent. strength. Dose, gr. iij–vj [av. gr. iv], in cachet or pill. Bismuth Betanaphthol is described under BISMUTH.

*Unofficial Preparations and Derivatives.*

**Betanaphthol Benzoate,** *Benzonaphthol* ($C_{16}H_{17}$),—white, crystalline powder or colorless needles, tasteless, almost insoluble in water, readily soluble in alcohol. It is split up into its constituents in the intestines. Internally it is an intestinal antiseptic and diuretic. Dose, gr. v–xv; and externally it is parasiticidal, in 3 to 10 per cent. ointment.

**Betanaphthyl Salicylate,** *Betanaphtholis Salicylas*,—white crystalline powder, tasteless, insoluble in water, soluble with difficulty in alcohol, easily soluble in boiling alcohol and linseed oil. Internally administered it is split up into its constituents in the intestines, acting as an intestinal antiseptic and urinary antiseptic and as an anti-rheumatic. Dose, gr. iv–viij [av. gr. iv.]

**Betol,**—is the proprietary brand of Betanaphthol Salicylate.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Naphthalene* are: Chromic Trioxide, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Salol. With *Betanaphthol* are Antipyrine, Camphor, Chlorinated Lime, Ferric Chloride, Menthol, Phenol, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Urethane.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Naphthalene is destructive to all forms of low life, and hence is antiseptic in a high degree, but must be intimately mixed with the substances upon which it is to act. Internally it acts as an antiseptic in the intestinal canal. Being sparingly soluble but little of it is absorbed, and hence it does no injury to the organism. What is taken up by the blood is excreted by the urine, partly unchanged, partly as naphthol and perhaps some as phenol. In cats and rabbits when continuously administered for a considerable period of time it produces cataract (Hare). Betanaphthol is more easily absorbed and may induce vomiting, hematuria, convulsions and unconsciousness. An ointment containing 2 per cent. applied with friction for scabies to two brothers, aged 6 and 8 years respectively, caused nephritis in both and death in one, the diagnosis of nephritis being verified at the autopsy.

Naphthalene is employed as an antiseptic for the intestinal canal in typhoid fever, diarrhea, both acute and chronic, tuberculous diarrhea, and dysentery. It renders the urine aseptic and may be employed in vesical catarrh. It is occasionally used internally for asthma, chronic pulmonary catarrh of the aged, and chronic bronchitis with copious secretion. It is said to be effective as a teniacide, also as a vermifuge for seat-worms given by injection, gr. xv–℥ss in ℥iij of olive oil. Locally, Naphthalene has high value as an antiseptic for indolent ulcers, sloughing wounds, open cancers, and pus cavities. Painted over organic remains it effectually prevents the ravages of insects, and has largely supplanted camphor for protecting woolen clothing from moths.

Betanaphthol is used in the form of a 2 per cent. soap in prurigo, herpes, ichthyosis and favus, also in a ½ to 5 per cent. alcoholic solution, or as a 10 per cent. ointment, for hyperidrosis, scabies, and eczema, but it is a dangerous and irritant application. Internally it has been employed in typhoid fever, dilatation of the stomach, intestinal dyspepsia, diarrhea and dysentery. Its germicidal rank is probably second to many other agents, but it has value as an internal antiseptic, being nearly free from toxic action on the higher animals in medicinal doses.

The Betanaphthol compounds, such as the benzoate and salicylate, pass through the stomach unchanged and are split up in the intestine. They were introduced with the belief that a greater antiseptic effect in the intestine could thus be produced with the additional benefit to be derived from the special radicle in combination with the Betanaphthol. They have been found useful as intestinal and urinary antiseptics, diuretics, antirheumatics and locally in psorasis, scabies and eczema in 2 to 10 per cent. ointment.

**NITROGENII MONOXIDUM, Nitrogen Monoxide,** ***Nitrous Oxide, Laughing Gas,*** $N_2O$,—is a colorless gas possessing a slightly characteristic odor and sweetish taste, produced by the distillation of Ammonium Nitrate,

and supplied by the manufacturers in condensed form. Inhaled it causes mental excitation, followed by brief general anesthesia, during which the blood pressure is raised, and the face is bloated and cyanosed by venous stasis as in other forms of asphyxia. The anesthetic effect is partly due to its depriving the subject of oxygen, but chiefly to its own inherent cerebral action. It stimulates the vaso-motor centre, has no definite action on the heart, does not affect the motor nerves, and has only a feeble influence on the spinal cord. The after-effects are slight, and usually consist of dizziness and light-headed sensations lasting a few hours. Death occurs by asphyxia from paralysis of respiration.

Nitrous Oxide is the safest of all anesthetics. It is used most frequently for minor operations, its anesthesia being of brief duration with a rapid return to consciousness. Some operators administer it mixed with oxygen, in order to lessen the asphyxial symptoms and use it by this method for major operations. Its administration over any length of time requires considerable skill to maintain uniform anesthesia. Gatch uses an apparatus which permits rebreathing of the gas, thus reducing the cost, and in addition, prevents acapnia by stimulating the respiratory centre with the patient's own carbon dioxide. It is sometimes difficult to obtain complete relaxation under its influence and it may be necessary to give a small quantity of ether, or its administration may be preceded by a hypodermic injection of morphine. It is contraindicated when there is any impediment to free breathing, also when atheroma or other arterial disease exists on account of the high blood pressure which it produces. It gives rise to erotic sensations which may result in false accusations, hence it should not be administered to women without the presence of a witness. It may be used as a preliminary inhalation before the use of ether, but chloroform should not be inhaled immediately after the gas without giving time for the cyanosis to clear up.

**NUX VOMICA, Nux Vomica** (*Poison Nut, Quaker Button*),—is the dried ripe seed of *Strychnos Nux-vomica*, a tree of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, growing in India, Cochin-China and the neighboring countries, all parts of which are bitter and poisonous. The seeds are flattened and nearly circular, about one inch in diameter, ashy-gray in color, covered with short, satiny hairs, internally translucent, tough and horny, with a large cavity; inodorous, but of intensely bitter taste. They should yield not less than 2.5 per cent. of the alkaloids of Nux Vomica. They contain the alkaloids *Strychnine*, $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$, and *Brucine*, $C_{23}H_{22}N_2O_4$, in combination with *Igasuric* (*Strychnic*) *Acid*, also the glucoside *Loganin*, a yellow coloring matter, a concrete oil, gum, starch, wax, and earthy phosphates. Dose, gr. ss–jss [av. gr. j.] An allied plant is—

**Ignatia,** *St. Ignatius' Bean* (Unofficial),—the seed of *Strychnos Ignatia*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Longaniaceæ, native in the Philippine Islands,

also called *Ignatia Amara*. It contains the alkaloids *Strychnine* and *Brucine*, about 1 per cent. of each. A tincture (10 per cent.) is on the market, the dose of which is ℥ij–x.

*Preparations of Nux Vomica.*

**Extractum Nucis Vomicæ**, *Extract of Nux Vomica*,—should contain from 15.2 to 16.8 per cent. of alkaloids of nux vomica. Dose, gr. ½–¾ [av. gr. ½] up to a maximum in 24 hours of gr. ij.

**Fluidextractum Nucis Vomicæ**, *Fluidextract of Nux Vomica*,—should contain in each 100 mils from 2.37 to 2.63 Gm. of the alkaloids of nux vomica. Dose, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j.]

**Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ**, *Tincture of Nux Vomica*,—should contain in each 100 mils from 0.237 to 0.263 Gm. of the alkaloids of nux vomica. Dose, ℥v–xv [av. ℥viij.]

*Alkaloids and their Salts.*

**Strychnina**, *Strychnine*,—is an alkaloid obtained from Nux Vomica, Ignatia, and other plants of the order Loganiaceæ; crystalline, intensely bitter even in 1 to 700,000 solution, of alkaline reaction, soluble in 5 of chloroform, 136 of alcohol, 6420 of water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{60}$.]

**Strychninæ Sulphas**, *Strychnine Sulphate*,—crystalline, efflorescent, odorless, of intensely bitter taste, even in 1 to 700,000 solution, neutral reaction, soluble in 32 of water, in 81 of alcohol, and in 7 of boiling water, insoluble in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{60}$], but after tolerance is attained much larger doses may be safely used.

**Strychninæ Nitras**, *Strychnine Nitrate*,—forms colorless needles of a silky lustre and very bitter taste, soluble in 42 parts of cold water, 9 of boiling water, in 150 of alcohol, and in 50 of glycerin, insoluble in ether. Dose, $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{60}$], or more after tolerance is attained.

**Brucina**, *Brucine* (Unofficial),—occurs in colorless prisms, pearly flakes or masses, bitter, soluble in 850 parts of water and in 1½ of alcohol. It is separated with difficulty from Strychnine, in many samples of which it occurs as an impurity. It is seldom used. Dose gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{3}$.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Nux Vomica* and *Strychnine* are Alkalies and their Carbonates, Bromides, Iodides, Chlorides, and all other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6). Oils and fats retard the absorption of strychnine salts. Physiologically incompatible are Aconite, Alcohol, Amyl Nitrite, Atropine, Chloral Hydrate, Chloroform, Curarine, Digitalis, Hydrocyanic Acid, Morphine, Nicotine, Paraldehyde, Physostigmine, Potassium Bromide, Urethane.

*Tests for Strychnine and Brucine.*

Strychnine and its salts dissolve without color in concentrated Sulphuric Acid, but, on adding to the solution some deoxidizing substance, a play of colors results, *Lead Peroxide* producing a beautiful blue, passing into violet, then red, and finally yellow (Marchand). A minute quantity of *Potassium Dichromate* produces similar results (Otto), while *Ceroso-ceric Oxide* causes a blue, changing to violet and then to a permanent cherry-red. If these tests are carefully applied, as minute a quantity as 1 part in 900,000 of the solution may be detected (Wenzell). A similar blue-violet reaction is produced when a mixture of Hydrastine 1 and Morphine 9 is acted on by Sulphuric Acid and Potassium Dichromate, or by Sulphuric Acid alone (Lloyd); but the occurrence of the reaction with the acid alone reserves to distinguish the mixed alkaloids from Strychnine, which dissolves in sulphuric acid without producing any color.

Brucine is detected by the red color which it yields with *Nitric Acid*. Neither Nitric nor Sulphuric Acid colors Strychnine unless Brucine is present as an impurity, a test which distinguishes this alkaloid from several others. Brucine does not decompose *Iodic Acid*, and is thereby distinguished from Morphine.

## Physiological Action.

The action of Nux Vomica is that of its principal alkaloid Strychnine. Externally, the latter is a very powerful antiseptic, but is too poisonous for safe

use, and in concentrated solution hypodermically it has a decided irritant action on the tissues. It is intensely bitter and is perceptible in solutions of 1 to 1,000,000. Internally in small doses its bitter quality makes it a good stomachic tonic. After absorption its principal influence is exerted upon the central nervous system, particularly the cord, increasing its reflex excitability. Upon the brain it acts by stimulating the psychic centres producing a sense of well being and lessening fatigue. This action is uncertain and absent in many cases. The special senses are intensified and vision, taste, smell, hearing and touch become more acute. The medullary centres are stimulated in the following order of intensity,—respiratory, vasomotor and vagus. The respiratory stimulation is powerful resulting in an increase in the rate with deepening of the respirations. It is one of our most valuable respiratory stimulants. In poisonous dose death usually results from respiratory paralysis. Toxic doses produce in animals a distinct increase in blood pressure due to stimulation of the vasomotor centres, but there is no proof that an appreciable increase of blood pressure occurs either in normal man or animals when the drug is given in therapeutic dose. When, however, the blood pressure is reduced abnormally as in pathological states, an increase in blood pressure may be observed when administered in full doses. Every clinician has noted its value in circulatory failure in certain of the acute infections, as pneumonia, and although it is difficult to correlate certain pharmacological studies in animals with clinical knowledge, yet it is well to remember that it is of the greatest value in those conditions in which there is marked depression of the vital centres with threatened circulatory and respiratory failure. Strychnine stimulates the vagus centre but the vagal effects are distinctly less prominent than those due to influence upon the respiratory or vasomotor centres. In toxic doses the heart is slowed but in therapeutic doses the vagus influence is not appreciable.

The most marked feature of the action of Strychnine is the great increase which it causes in the reflex excitability of the spinal cord. When the dose is large this increase is so great as to induce convulsions and cause death by asphyxia. After a large dose (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$) the pupils dilate, the limbs take on jerking movements, respiration becomes spasmodic and the lower jaw stiff, a sensation of cerebral tension may be felt, and sudden shuddering and anxiety follow, the face taking on an unmeaning smile, the *risus sardonicus*. A toxic dose (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to gr. ij) produces powerful and characteristic convulsions of a tetanic character. Within an hour after its administration, sometimes after only a few minutes, the patient feels a sudden sense of suffocation and dyspnea, the muscles begin to shudder and jerk, the limbs are suddenly stretched out rigidly, with hands clenched and feet arched, then the head is bent backward and the whole body becomes stiffly arched resting on the head and the heels, the belly tense, the chest muscles fixed and the breathing all but arrested. In the height of the paroxysm the face is dusky and congested and the eyeballs

project. Nearly all the muscles of the body are affected, but those of the jaw are not seriously implicated until near the end, and never so powerfully as in tetanus. The pulse is very rapid and the body-temperature is above normal, but the intellect remains unclouded and the patient often expresses a sense of impending dissolution. After the paroxysm has lasted a minute or two it usually relaxes for a time. In the interval the patient suffers from soreness of the muscles, feels exhausted and sweats profusely, but soon becomes aware that the spasm is returning and may cry out for some one to hold him or to rub his limbs. The convulsions rapidly increase in severity, a breath of wind, the slightest noise, even a bright light, being sufficient to bring them on, and in one the patient may jerk himself out of the bed. At last the respiration stops in the middle of a fit and the heart soon ceases to beat. Death occurs, after two or three hours at most, by asphyxia from tetanic fixation of the muscles of respiration, with possible factors in spasm or exhaustion of the heart, consciousness being preserved until carbon dioxide narcosis sets in.

Strychnine exalts all the functions of the spinal cord, reflex, motor, and sensory, the latter being the least affected. Various pharmacological experiments would seem to indicate that the action of strychnine is on the cord, increasing the conduction of impulses therein. The peripheral nerves and posterior root ganglia are unaffected. The result is a greater response by the motor cells to ordinary stimuli which may produce varying degrees of increased tonicity of the muscles to spasticity and convulsions. It is not proved that direct stimulation of the motor cells themselves occurs (Bastedo). The spasms of Strychnine may be distinguished from those of tetanus by their intermittency (the latter being constant), by the meaningless smile, the less marked and later development of trismus, the absence of a wound, and the rapid course of the symptoms. Thebaine, the tetanizing alkaloid of opium, is also a spinal exaltant, and acts much the same as strychnine.

Strychnine does not directly affect the muscular tissue, although it increases muscular tone, perhaps by increasing the reflex excitability of the cord. Occasionally, large medicinal doses cause a greatly heightened sensibility of the optic and auditory nerves, so that brilliant lights and loud sounds produce painful impressions; and in a few cases there occurs a true cerebral intoxication resembling a slight degree of drunkenness. Its action upon the nervous system has been compared to caffeine, but it differs from this drug, which affects principally the higher centres and the medulla, while strychnine exerts its principal action upon the cord.

It is promptly absorbed and in therapeutic dose promptly eliminated, although not entirely so, the complete elimination requiring from two to eight days (Cushny). It is to some extent oxidized and destroyed in the body, the remainder being eliminated chiefly in the urine. It is much more poisonous when injected into the rectum than when swallowed.

The fatal dose of Strychnine is placed by Taylor at gr. ½ to gr. ij for an

adult, but recovery has taken place after larger doses, even 7 and 8 grains, cases probably of imperfect absorption, due perhaps to the presence of fat or tannin in the contents of the stomach. A child, aged 2½ years, died in four hours from a dose of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$. After death from this poison cadaveric rigidity is marked, with opisthotonos, clenched hands, and arms flexed across the chest. The muscular rigidity may persist for several months after death. The face is usually pale, but sometimes livid, the internal organs are gorged with dark blood, and the bladder is generally contracted.

On other animals Strychnine acts as it does upon man, but in different degrees. Birds, guinea-pigs and perhaps monkeys, are comparatively insusceptible to it, while ruminants are less easily affected than other quadrupeds, and cats resist it singularly. Very minute portions in the soil will destroy the life of growing plants.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Nux Vomica and its chief alkaloid, Strychnine, are exceedingly useful remedies, having a wide range of therapeutic efficacy. They are chiefly employed as stomachic tonics, and as stimulants to the heart, the respiratory apparatus, and the muscular and nervous systems. As the quantity of strychnine in nux vomica varies, it is best to use the alkaloid when its physiological action is desired, more definite dosage being thus obtained. The tincture in 5-drop doses is excellent in atonic dyspepsia and gastric catarrh, especially in drunkards, and in constipation from atony of the bowels it may be given in 10-drop doses with good results, not as a purgative but to increase peristalsis. The extract is much used in laxative pills for habitual constipation. In the vomiting of pregnancy the tincture is frequently an efficient remedy, and in the vomiting of phthisis Strychnine is one of the very best agents.

Headaches are often controlled by Nux Vomica, especially the sick headache of gastric origin, in which minim-doses of the tincture every ten or fifteen minutes frequently give marked relief, and a dose of ♏x before each meal will prevent frontal headache in many persons liable thereto. A sense of heat and weight on top of the head, accompanied or not by flatulence, and usually occurring in women at the climacteric, will often yield to the tincture in doses of ♏v before each meal. It is a valuable remedy for many kinds of cough, even those of phthisis, bronchitis, pneumonia and emphysema, but it is particularly efficient in coughs of neurotic origin, such as periodical cough, night cough, and the paroxysmal laryngeal cough without lung or bronchial symptoms, but characterized by a persistent tickling sensation in the throat. In all these drop-doses of the tincture frequently repeated are more serviceable than larger doses at longer intervals. In bronchial asthma and asthma of neurotic origin, in the dyspnea of pulmonary affections and that with cardiac palpitation in hysterical subjects, in irregular action and over-action of the heart, in functional anesthesia, hypochondriasis,

abdominal cramps, nervous movements accompanying pregnancy, cold hands and feet due to languid capillary circulation, prolapsus ani and urinary incontinence in children, and paralysis of the bladder in old people, small doses of Strychnine frequently repeated are remarkably beneficial. In many of these affections the therapeutic action of the drug is unmistakably that resulting from increased tone of muscular structure.

Nux Vomica is a most efficient remedy in impending cardiac failure from almost any cause. Even with the pulse imperceptible, the extremities cold, and death apparently imminent, the administration of a drop of the tincture every five minutes has frequently given renewed strength to the cardiac contractions after five or six doses, and initiated an improvement which resulted in eventual recovery. Local paralyses of various forms are well treated by the hypodermic injection of Strychnine into the substance of the affected muscles, and diphtheritic paralyses are almost invariably cured by its internal administration. It may prove useful in hemiplegia when degeneration has not set in, and when the paralyzed muscles are completely relaxed; but it is of no avail in recent cases or when electrical contractility is lost. If used early in cerebral paralyses, especially when due to hemorrhage, it may do serious harm; and in the early stage of organic spinal lesions it may be decidedly injurious, particularly if given in large doses. It should never be used in spinal paralysis when there are symptoms of congestion or inflammation of either the cord or its membranes. In hysterical paralysis and that caused by lead it is decidedly beneficial, also in the form which is limited to one or two groups of muscles, especially infantile paralysis of long standing, even when the atrophic process has gone so far as to greatly impair the electrical sensibility. In multiple peripheral neuritis the hypodermic injection of strychnine has proved eminently serviceable.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY

Strychnine is very useful in cases of nervous impairment of the sight, especially in amblyopia from lead, tobacco or alcohol, from atrophy of the optic nerve, and from functional disorders of the retina without apparent lesion, also in muscular asthenopia. In these affections it may be used internally, but it is usually administered by injection into the tissues around the temple, beginning with gr. $\frac{1}{40}$, and gradually increasing the dose up to gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$. Improvement may not be apparent until the larger doses are reached.

In acute and chronic alcoholism, Strychnine is undoubtedly of great service. In small doses it is an effective remedy for the morning vomiting and dyspepsia of drunkards, for the tremor of chronic dipsomaniacs, in the forming stage of delirium tremens, and for the depression due to enforced abstinence from alcohol. In doses of gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$, hypodermically three or four times daily for a week, and less frequently for two weeks longer, it removes the craving for stimulants, and is in many respects a true antagonist to the action of that narcotic poison on the human organism. The published reports of its efficacy in dipsomania, by Luton, Dujardin-Beaumetz, Portugaloff and

others, have been fully confirmed by other observers, so that Strychnine is now of acknowledged benefit in inebrity, and the efficient constituent of the numerous "cures" therefor so widely advertised in the religious and secular press.

Strychnine is a physiological antagonist to chloral, physostigmine and morphine, and may be used as a respiratory stimulant in poisoning by these drugs, also in narcotic poisoning by any agent when the respiration is failing. It is inferior, however, to Caffeine which is the best of all respiratory stimulants.

It is used in shock but less so than formerly since Crile and others have shown that its use is not only of no value, but actually harmful. Our knowledge of shock is so incomplete that it is difficult to establish a rational therapy for the condition. If we accept the view that in some cases, at least, shock is due to vasomotor exhaustion or failure caused by overstimulation from impulses arising at the point of injury, then it would seem that strychnine might aggravate, or if given before operation predispose to the condition. In cases in which respiratory depression is the primary cause it is perhaps of some value. It is, however, decidedly inferior to atropine.

Brucine acts precisely as strychnine except that it is absorbed more slowly, is much less powerful as a convulsant, and is more poisonous to the sensory nerves (Reichert). It has been employed in 5 per cent. solution for the local pruritus of inflammation about the external ear, in which Dr. Burnett claims for it more satisfactory results than are obtained with cocaine.

**Ignatia** closely resembles Nux Vomica in action, a poisonous dose producing the same exaltation of the spinal functions, with muscular twitching, tetanic spasms, and death by asphyxia through tetanic fixation of the respiratory muscles, but as it contains a greater quantity of Strychnine than the latter it is more powerful in the same dose. It exalts the susceptibility of the sensory nerves and the nerves of special sense for a time, but an opposite condition soon succeeds, manifested by numbness and torpor with great mental depression. It causes a feeling of constriction about the throat and a sensation of anguish at the pit of the stomach. Its antagonists and incompatibles are the same as those for nux vomica.

Ignatia is but little used in modern therapeutics in which strychnine serves a better purpose for many of the various conditions in which it was formerly used.

**OLIVÆ OLEUM, Olive Oil** (*Sweet Oil, Salad Oil*),—is a fixed oil expressed from the ripe fruit of *Olea europæa*, the olive tree, nat. ord. Oleaceæ, which is cultivated in southern Europe, California and Australia. It is a pale-yellow or greenish-yellow oily liquid, of nutty, oleaginous taste and neutral reaction, sparingly soluble in alcohol but readily soluble in ether. Dose, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j.]

Olive Oil consists in the main of the combined glycerides of oleic, palmitic and arachic acids. It is frequently adulterated with cheaper fixed oils, especially poppy oil, lard oil, and cotton-seed oil, quantities of the latter being exported every year to Italy, whence it is returned to us as Olive Oil under a French label. (See GOSSYPIUM.) It is the source of the official Soap.

Externally used Olive Oil is a good protective from the air, and renders the skin soft and flexible. If rubbed into the integument it is absorbed by the lym-

phatics and is directly nutritive in effect. Internally it is nutritious and mildly laxative, and in quantity acts as a protective to the mucous membrane against acrid or poisonous substances. Like other oils it is partly emulsified, partly saponified in the intestines, its glycerin being set free and its fatty acids combining with the free alkalies to form soap, which with the emulsion forms the molecular basis of the chyle, entering the blood through the lacteals and being finally oxidized into carbon dioxide and water. Oils are therefore a food within certain limits, increase the fat of the tissues, furnish heat and force, and lessen the waste of nitrogenous tissue, but are unable of themselves to support life.

Olive Oil possesses some very marked therapeutic powers over any other bland oil or fat. It is a good laxative for infants administered internally, and may be used as an enema followed by warm water. In large doses it has proved very efficient in the treatment of severe dysentery. It is much employed locally. Applied to burns and other acute inflammatory affections of the skin it is an excellent protective, coating the surface and excluding the air and as an ingredient of liniments it acts as a diluent for more active agents It is used to facilitate friction over enlarged or stiff joints, and in the desquamative stage of scarlet fever is a very useful and grateful application. As an antidote in corrosive poisoning it acts mechanically by protecting the mucous membrane of the stomach and preventing absorption. In pharmacy its bland, unirritating qualities have procured its common employment as an ingredient of liniments, plasters, ointments and cerates, but the foreign article is so frequently adulterated with inferior oils that Cottonseed Oil is now directed in its place in many official preparations.

**OPIUM,**—is the concrete, milky exudation, obtained by incising the unripe capsules of the White Poppy, *Papaver somniferum*, an annual herb of the nat. ord. Papaveraceæ, indigenous to Western Asia, but cultivated extensively elsewhere. Its capsules are globular, two or three inches in diameter, and are crowned by a sessile, stellate stigma, which distinguishes them from Colocynth and Bael fruits. Opium occurs in irregular lumps or cakes, of dark-brown color, sharp, narcotic odor, and bitter taste; and in its normal, moist condition should yield not less than 9.5 per cent. of Morphine when assayed by the official process. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

Opium contains 20 alkaloids in combination with meconic, lactic and sulphuric acids; the neutral principles *Meconin* and *Meconoiasin;* also glucose, mucilage, resin, pectin, caoutchouc, fats, essential oil, odorous substances, salts of ammonium, magnesium and calcium, and water. Its principal alkaloids are the following six, viz.—

**Morphine,** $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$, 2½ to 20 per cent.,—the principal alkaloid, occurring in the drug in the form of the tribasic meconate. Its properties are anodyne, hypnotic and narcotic. From it by a process of dehydration by heat and hydrochloric acid is prepared the artificial alkaloid *Apomorphine*, a powerful emetic and expectorant.

**Codeine,** $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.3 to 0.5 per cent.,—is calmative and when pure a not very active alkaloid, but is frequently contaminated with other alkaloids. *Apomorphine* may be prepared from it.

**Narceine,** $C_{23}H_{29}NO_9$, 0.2 to 0.7 per cent.,—was said by Bernard to be a powerful narcotic, but the preparation used by him was probably impure, and it is now believed to have little or no action.

**Narcotine,** $C_{22}H_{23}N\dot{O}_7$, 2 to 10 per cent.,—is a nauseant and a tetanizer, but wholly devoid of narcotic properties.

**Thebaine,** or *Paramorphine*, $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3$, 0.2 to 1 per cent.,—is a powerful spinal exaltant and tetanizer, resembling Strychnine in its action.

**Papaverine,** $C_{20}H_{21}NO_4$, 1 per cent.,—stands midway between morphine and codeine in its action on the central nervous system, but is a comparatively weak poison.

*Other Alkaloids* are—Codamine, Cryptopine, Gnoscopine, Hydrocotarnine, Lanthopine, Laudanine, Laudanosine, Meconidine, Oxynarcotine, Papaveramine, Protopine, Pseudomorphine, Rhœadine, and Tritopine. Many of them occur only in traces, and some are regarded as probable derivatives of morphine. *Porphyroxin* is said to be a complex combination of several of the alkaloids, and not a proximate principle.

### *Official Preparations of Opium.*

**Opii Pulvis,** *Powdered Opium*,—is Opium dried at a temperature not exceeding 70° C., and reduced to a very fine powder. It should contain not less than 10 nor more than 10.5 per cent. of anhydrous Morphine, when assayed by the official process. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j.]

**Opium Granulatum,** *Granulated Opium*,—is Opium dried and reduced to a coarse powder. It should yield from 10 to 10½ per cent. of anhydrous Morphine. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j.]

**Opium Deodoratum,** *Deodorised Opium* (*Denarcotised Opium*),—is powdered Opium freed from the constituents which are soluble in Petroleum Benzin, namely, Narcotine and the odorous principles, which are supposed to cause the unpleasant after-effects of the drug. It should yield 10 to 10½ per cent. of anhydrous Morphine, and is a good preparation, being a purified opium with a fixed morphine standard. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. j.]

**Extractum Opii,** *Extract of Opium*,—an aqueous extract containing 19.5 to 20.5 per cent. of anhydrous Morphine, and freed from principles insoluble in water. Dose, gr. ½–ij [av. gr. ss.]

**Tinctura Opii,** *Tincture of Opium, Laudanum*,—Opium-strength 10 per cent. or 48 grains to the fl℥. Ten minims equal 1 grain of Opium or ½ grain of Morphine. Sixty minims equal on the average about 120 drops. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏viij], according to the effect desired.

**Tinctura Opii Deodorati,** *Tincture of Deodorised Opium*,—an aqueous extract is prepared and shaken with Benzin, which being separated the residue is dissolved in water, and enough alcohol is added to preserve it. An excellent liquid preparation, being freed from all the noxious and useless ingredients soluble in alcohol and ether. Opium-strength, Morphine-strength, and Dose, as of Tinctura Opii. Drops of this preparation nearly equal minims.

**Tinctura Opii Camphorata,** *Camphorated Tincture of Opium, Paregoric*,—has of Powdered Opium 4, Benzoic Acid 4, Camphor 4, Oil of Anise 4, Glycerin 40, Diluted Alcohol to 1000. ℥ss contains nearly one grain of powdered Opium. It is about ⅕ of the strength of Laudanum. Dose, for an infant gtt. v–xx, for an adult ℥j–iv [av. ℥ij.] Is an ingredient of Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita.

**Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii,** *Powder of Ipecac and Opium*, (*Dover's Powder*)—has of Ipecac 10, Powdered Opium 10, Sugar of Milk 80, rubbed together into a very fine powder. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

### *Official Preparations of Morphine.*

**Morphina,** *Morphine*, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3 + H_2O$,—white, prismatic crystals, or fine needles, or a crystalline powder, odorless, of bitter taste and alkaline reaction, almost insoluble in water. Its comparative insolubility makes the salts preferable for use, and as a very small proportion of acid neutralizes it, the dosage is about the same for the alkaloid and its salts, viz., gr. ⅛–½ [av. gr. ¼.]

**Morphinæ Hydrochloridum,** *Morphine Hydrochloride*,—white, feathery crystals of silky lustre, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 17.5 of water and in 52 of alcohol at 25° C. Dose, gr. ⅛–½ [av. gr. ¼.]

**Morphinæ Sulphas,** *Morphine Sulphate,*—white, feathery, acicular crystals of silky lustre, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 15.5 of water and in 565 of alcohol, and in 0.75 of boiling water. Contains about 80 per cent. of morphine. Dose, gr. ¼–½ [av. gr. ⅓]; gr. ⅛ is a small dose for an adult, gr. ¼ a moderate one, gr. ½ a full dose, and gr. ¾ a large dose, admissible only under exceptional circumstances.

**Injectio Morphinæ Hypodermica,** *Hypodermic Injection of Morphine* (B. P.),—is a solution of the Tartrate, containing 2.5 parts per 100 of distilled water. Dose, by hypodermic injection, ♏v–x.

**Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Chloroform and Morphine* (B. P.),—a substitute for Chlorodyne (see page 215). Dose, ♏v–xv.

*Unofficial Preparations of Opium and Morphine.*

**Tinctura Opii Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Opium, Squibb's Diarrhœa Mixture,*—has of Tinct. Opii, Spt. Camphoræ and Tinct. Capsici ℥j of each, Purified Chloroform ℥iij, Stronger Alcohol q. s. ad ℥v. Each fl℥ or teaspoonful contains about 100 drops or ♏xij of each of the first three ingredients and ♏ivss or 18 drops of Chloroform. Dose, for infants gtt. j–x, for children gtt. x–xxx, for adults ℥ss–j.

**Liquor Morphinæ Sulphatis,** *Solution of Morphine Sulphate, Magendie's Solution,*—has gr. xvj of Morphine Sulphate in each fl℥, or gr. j in ♏xxx, or gr. ¼ in ♏vijss. If containing Benzoic Acid, the solution will not spoil, and is not irritant hypodermically. The same result is attained by adding Phenol, ♏iij to the ℥.

**Oleatum Morphinæ,** *Oleate of Morphine,*—Morphine-strength 10 per cent. with Oleic Acid 90. For local use.

**Liquor Opii Sedativus,** *Sedative Solution of Opium, Battley's Sedative,*—is about 50 per cent. stronger than Tinct. Opii. It was formerly a favorite preparation.

**Dalby's Carminative,**—contains Opium, about gr. ⅛ to the ounce, also Oil of Peppermint, Nutmeg, Anise, and Magnesium Carbonate.

**Godfrey's Cordial,**—contains Laudanum, Sassafras and Treacle, its opium strength being gr. ⅛ to the ounce.

**Nepenthe,**—is a purified alcoholic solution of Morphine Meconate in sherry wine.

**Mrs. Winslow's Soothing Syrup,**—contained Morphine, with Essence of Anise and Syrup of Tolu. After years of persistent denial, its proprietors admitted that it contained ⅛ grain of Morphine in each fluidounce (Squibb).

*Derivatives of Morphine.*

**Apomorphinæ Hydrochloridum,** *Apomorphine Hydrochloride,* $C_{17}H_{17}NO_2HCl$,—is the hydrochloride of the artificial alkaloid Apomorphine, which is prepared from morphine or codeine by the action of strong acids or zinc chloride, the morphine losing in the process a molecule of water. The salt occurs in minute, whitish or grayish-white crystals, odorless, of bitter taste, and neutral reaction; soluble in about 50 of water and in the same quantity of alcohol at 25° C., almost insoluble in ether or chloroform; decomposed by boiling water or boiling alcohol. Dose, as an expectorant gr. $\frac{1}{40}$–$\frac{1}{20}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{30}$]; as an emetic gr. $\frac{1}{15}$–⅛ [av. gr. ⅛ by mouth, $\frac{1}{12}$ by hypodermic]. For young children, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ should not be exceeded. Solutions should be fresh when used, and as they alter rapidly by keeping should have a few drops of hydrochloric acid added to them, to prevent decomposition.

**Injectio Apomorphinæ Hypodermica,** *Hypodermic Injection of Apomorphine* (B. P.),—has of Apomorphine Hydrochloride 1, Diluted Hydrochloric Acid 1, Distilled Water to 100; and is a 1 per cent. solution. Dose, hypodermically, ♏v–x. Should be recently prepared.

**Cotarnine,** $C_{12}H_{15}O_4N$ (Unofficial),—is an artificial alkaloid produced from Narcotine by oxidation. It is official as *Cotarninæ Hydrochloridum,* which is obtained by treating Cotarnine with hydrochloric acid. The Hydrochloride has the trade name *Stypticin,* and occurs as a yellow powder, soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–iij (av. gr. j) by the mouth or hypodermically, 4 or 5 times daily, as a uterine hemostatic and sedative. Styptol is the unofficial Cotarninæ Phthalas, having the same uses as the hydrochloride.

**Æthylmorphinæ Hydrochloridum,**—the hydrochloride of the *ethyl ester of morphine,* occurs as a white powder, soluble in 8 of water and in 22 of alcohol. It seems to stand intermediate between morphine and codeine in all respects. It is sometimes used as a sedative, but principally for its effect upon the eye when locally applied. Dose, gr. ¼–1

(av. gr. ½); externally in 10–20 per cent. solution. This product was first introduced under the trade name *Dionin*.

**Diacetylmorphina,** *Diacetylmorphine,* occurs as a fine, white powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in 31 of alcohol and 1.4 of chloroform. It is one of the most toxic agents of the morphine group, and is considered even more poisonous than morphine itself, having a bad influence on the respiratory apparatus. Doses of gr. ½ have caused suppression of urine and threatening coma (Cohen). It was originally introduced under the trade name *Heroin* as a substitute for morphine. Recent experience would seem to indicate that it is extremely liable to produce a habit and toxic effects. Dose, gr. ¼–⅛ [av. gr. ⅒] in pill or powder, or in aqueous solution with a few drops of diluted acetic acid.

**Diacetylmorphinæ Hydrochloridum,** *Diacetylmorphine hydrochloride,*—occurs as a white crystalline, odorless powder, soluble in 2 of water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ¼–⅛ [av. gr. ⅒.]

*Other Alkaloids and Their Preparations.*

**Codeina,** *Codeine,* $C_{18}H_{21}NO_3+H_2O$,—colorless, rhombic prisms, efflorescent in warm air, of bitter taste and alkaline reaction, soluble in 120 of water, very soluble in alcohol, chloroform and ether. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss.] but gr. ½ has caused alarming symptoms in children.

**Codeinæ Phosphas,** *Codeine Phosphate,*—white crystals of slightly bitter taste, soluble in 2.3 of water and in 325 of alcohol. Is the most soluble salt of codeine and comparatively unirritant, hence it is well suited for hypodermic use in solution of 1 part in 20 of water. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss.]

**Codeinæ Sulphas,** *Codeine Sulphate,*—a crystalline powder, soluble in about 30 of water, and in 1280 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss.]

**Narcotinæ Hydrochloridum,** *Narcotine Hydrochloride* (Unofficial),—Dose, gr. ij–x, as an antiperiodic.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Opium* preparations are Alkalies, Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Carbonates, Catechu, Cinchona, Copper salts, Galls, Iron salts, Kino, Lead Acetate and Subacetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Zinc Sulphate. With *Morphine Salts* are Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Borax, Chlorates, Ferric Chloride, Iodides, Iodine, Lead Acetate and Subacetate, Magnesia, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Silver Nitrate. With *Apomorphine Hydrochloride* are Alkali Hydrates and Carbonates, and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Ferric Chloride, Iodides, Lime-water, Permanganates, Picric Acid, Tannic Acid, Silver Nitrate. With *Codeine* are Alkalies and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Ichthyol, Salts of Copper, Iron and Lead. Physiological Incompatibles are Atropine, Caffeine, Chloral Hydrate (with apomorphine and codeine), Chloroform, Cocaine, Gelsemium, Hyoscyamine, Nicotine, Paraldehyde, Physostigmine, Picrotoxin, Strychnine (with apomorphine), Veratrum.

*Tests for Morphine.*

*Nitric Acid* produces an orange-red color, turning yellow, then disappearing. Test-solution of *Ferric Chloride* gives a blue color changing to green with excess of the reagent, and destroyed by free acids or alcohol, but not by alkalies. *Iodic Acid* liberates Iodine which may be tested by starch. Vaughn has shown that certain intestinal ptomaines will give the same reactions with these reagents.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Opium is analgesic, hypnotic, antispasmodic, diaphoretic and narcotic. It first stimulates and afterwards depresses the cerebrum, heart and respiratory apparatus, and is classed among the cerebral depressants, though it kills by paralyzing the respiratory centres in the medulla.

*In medium dose* (gr. j) it diminishes all the secretions except the sweat, the latter being increased; producing dryness of the mouth and throat, retarded digestion from decrease of the gastric juice, and decided loss of appe-

tite. The action of the heart is increased, arterial tension is raised and the pupils are slightly contracted. The cerebral faculties are stimulated to a pleasant activity by increased blood-supply, ideas follow each other rapidly through the mind, and an exhilaration bordering on mild intoxication is experienced, succeeded by a calm of variable length. Sleep generally follows, disturbed by dreams, and after waking, headache, malaise, constipation, digestive disturbance and some depression result. The conductivity of the nerves is not affected. Frequently the stage of mental activity is absent, but in persons habituated to the use of opium it is usually well marked. In some subjects a lengthened period of calm repose takes the place of sleep, in others neither calm nor sleep occurs, but the stimulant action of the drug prevails, the spinal functions as well as the cerebral are exalted, and great restlessness results.

*In full dose* (gr. iij) the same symptoms are produced but in greater intensity; the stage of stimulation is much shorter, digestion is arrested, nausea and vomiting produced, also profuse diaphoresis. The conductivity of the nerves is more or less impaired, the respiration, heart and circulation are depressed, oxidation being interfered with and the body-temperature lowered. The pupils are contracted by stimulation of the motor oculi through the basal ganglia, intense pruritus is produced, especially at the nose, and often spasmodic retention of the urine. Profound sopor soon comes on, with irregular and slow respiration, but in some subjects this is replaced by coma-vigil and delirium. After-effects are nausea, depression, constipation, racking headache, vertigo, anorexia, nasal pruritus, and fetid pathological secretions.

A *toxic dose* produces cold and clammy sweat, very slow pulse, slow and stertorous respiration gradually becoming feeble and irregular, cyanosed face, abolished reflexes, coma gradually deepening, the pupils minutely contracted but dilating as the end approaches, and finally death by paralysis of the respiratory centre. Postmortem examination shows only a wet brain, congested lungs, and engorgement of the venous trunks and of the right heart.

*The coma* produced by opium-narcosis, when deep and when a history of the case cannot be obtained, is almost impossible of differential diagnosis from that due to alcohol, apoplexy, uremia, epilepsy, etc. [See under ALCOHOL, page 97.] *The odor* of the breath may point to laudanum or some other preparation of opium. *The pupils* are very much contracted in opium poisoning, but they may dilate just before death. In alcoholic coma they may be either contracted or dilated; and in apoplexy they are generally contracted unequally, though in apoplexy of the pons varolii they may be equally and minutely contracted. *The rectal temperature* may be an important sign, for in most cases of apoplexy there is an initial fall of temperature with a subsequent rise. A previous history of *convulsions* points to epilepsy, and the presence of *albumin* in the urine, with sometimes edema of the legs, indicates uremia as the cause of the coma.

The principal action of Opium is exerted upon the nervous system, first affecting the cerebral convolutions, which are briefly stimulated and soon depressed. Next the perceptive and sensory centres in the higher brain are blunted, and the conductivity of the afferent nerves is impaired. Soon the ganglia at the base of the brain are involved, evinced by the contraction of

the pupils, vomiting, and slowing of respiration; the cardiac, vascular and other centres are depressed, but to a less degree than the respiratory and perceptive. The gray matter of the cord, at first stimulated, as shown by the increase of reflex excitability, is also depressed, and locomotion becomes difficult, the motor nerves being paralyzed from the centre outward, but muscular irritability is never lost. Death occurs generally by paralysis of respiration, rarely by cardiac failure.

Metabolism is greatly reduced in activity by Opium, the quantity of urea excreted being markedly lessened, and the biliary and glycogenic functions of the liver being affected, resulting in whitish stools, perhaps jaundice, and certainly decided decrease of the sugar excreted by diabetics when the drug is given to them by the stomach.

The vaso-motor centre is slightly if at all affected by small doses of Opium, but large doses depress it. On the vessels of the skin the first effect of the drug is to cause their dilatation, shown by turgescence of the vessels of the external ear and a sense of heat therein, and often giving rise to a roseolous cutaneous eruption accompanied by itching. Large doses or continued use of opium cause marked contraction of the cutaneous vessels and dilatation of the Splanchnic due to vaso-motor depression; the skin is excessively pale and the subject feels cold at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere. In those accustomed to its use it acts as a vaso-motor and cardiac stimulant, raising the blood pressure and increasing the force of the heart. The symptoms of its withdrawal are chiefly due to the fall in blood pressure which occurs when the habitual stimulus is removed.

On the uterine and generative functions Opium exerts a marked influence, stopping menstruation if its use be continued, and in men causing impotence. Both male and female functions, however, return as soon as the drug is discontinued, but the female organs of generation suffer atrophy from its long-continued use. In one case, intra-uterine measurements, taken during a period of two years, showed a diminution in the size of the cavity from 5.1 to 1.9 inches.

The hypnotic action of Opium is produced by a direct depression of the perceptive centres, inducing sleep by lessening the perception of pain. Its constipating action is shown experimentally to be produced by depression of the nerve centres (Auerbach's plexus) in the walls of the intestines.

Morphine was discovered by Sertürner in 1805. Its action is generally similar to that of Opium, it being the principal alkaloid therein, but when used by itself its influence is not complicated with the effects of the convulsive alkaloids (thebaine, codeine and narcotine) which must influence the action of opium to a considerable degree. As compared with the latter, Morphine acts more quickly, and for a shorter time, has less influence on the intestines and skin, is less constipating, less stimulating, less convulsant and less diaphoretic, but more sedative, more anodyne and hypnotic and

produces more intense pruritus. Its elimination commences quickly but may not be completed for as much as 48 hours, and is effected by the intestines, the urine, and the salivary glands. It is also eliminated by the gastric mucous membrane, is reabsorbed by the intestinal vessels, and constantly reappears in the stomach until finally excreted. When injected hypodermically more than one-half the amount administered may be recovered by repeatedly washing out the stomach. It is probably retained in the organism to a great extent when the action of the kidneys is defective, and when given continuously in renal disease may accumulate with fatal result.

Apomorphine in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ given hypodermically is a systemic emetic, acting directly on the vomiting centre, and is the quickest, most certain and least irritating of all emetics, acting in about ten minutes with but moderate nausea. Small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$) given by the mouth are expectorant, and the same quantity, administered hypodermically, is said to have a hypnotic effect lasting from one to two hours. Large doses depress the heart and respiration, cause delirium and convulsions, and finally paralyze the motor and sensory nerves and the voluntary muscles. In a weak adult gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ caused death by cardiac failure.

Codeine differs chemically from morphine in having the radicle methyl ($CH_3$) replacing an atom of hydrogen, and may be considered a methylmorphine. It is less depressant to the respiration, less constipating and less likely to create a habit than morphine. On man it has some hypnotic action, but far less than that of morphine. It exalts the spinal cord more than morphine does, producing muscular tremor and increased reflex excitability in doses in excess of that employed for its sedative action. It has a special sedative influence on the pneumogastric nerve, contracts the pupils, and is remarkably analgesic to the nerves of the abdominal and pelvic viscera. When administered for several consecutive days it lessens the irritability of the digestive tract to such an extent that arsenic produces neither vomiting nor purging (Murrell). It markedly reduces the amount of sugar excreted by diabetics, but has no advantage over morphine in that respect.

Narcotine should be named Anarcotine, as it has little or no narcotic power. It is a convulsant in the lower animals.

Narceine is said by some observers to be remarkably hypnotic, and free from convulsant action; by others equally deserving of credit it is considered almost inert. This alkaloid is difficult to obtain pure, hence the samples heretofore used have probably been contaminated with other alkaloids.

Thebaine is a powerful convulsant, exalting the spinal cord almost like strychnine and brucine. It is not used medicinally.

Cotarnine is prepared from Narcotine and is closely related to Hydrastinine, both chemically and physiologically, being powerfully styptic and hemostatic by producing contraction of the arterioles.

The opium alkaloids in their action on the central nervous system form

a series, in which Morphine stands at one end and Thebaine at the other. In this series the narcotic action is gradually replaced by reflex stimulation, the latter being most marked in the action of thebaine, which closely resembles that of strychnine. The most important members of the series may be arranged in the following order—morphine, papaverine, codeine, narcotine, thebaine,—the most narcotic being placed first and the most stimulant standing last.

*Fatal Doses.*

In a child one day old ♏j of Laudanum caused death. A medicinal dose given to a nursing mother proved fatal to the infant. A few drops of Paregoric have killed a child of nine months. In the adult gr. ½ of Morphine in one case, and gr. iv of crude Opium in another, have proved fatal.

THERAPEUTICS.

The chief indications for the use of Opium or Morphine are: to relieve pain from any cause; to produce sleep, particularly in the insomnia of low fevers with delirium, in which a mixture of morphine and chloral is very efficient; to allay irritation in the various forms of acute nervous erethism; to check excessive secretion, as in diarrheas, dysentery, diabetes, and ptyalism; to support the system in low fevers and other adynamic conditions, when sufficient food cannot be retained; and as a sudorific, to produce sweating in coryza and other affections. It is a valuable remedy in irritative conditions of the stomach, bladder, or bronchi, also in severe vomiting, both forms of diabetes, gastralgia, colic and muscular spasm. In diabetes mellitus Morphine by the mouth reduces the sugar promptly, but when used hypodermically it has little or no effect thereon, even in the same case. In peritonitis and inflammation of other serous membranes, used freely even to narcotism it has often saved life. In cerebrospinal meningitis it is the chief remedy if given early, before exudation has set in. Cholera morbus and dysentery are often treated efficiently by a full dose of Opium, after emptying the bowel by castor oil or a saline cathartic. In muscular rheumatism and acute colds, Dover's powder as a diaphoretic, conjoined with hot drinks and foot-baths, is old but excellent treatment. In chronic mania and melancholia, nervous prostration and the delirium of fevers, Opium is one of the best hypnotics. In acute mania it does not act so well as Scopolamine, and in delirium tremens it should be used only in cases which show great prostration, and then for temporary effects alone, as a stimulant. In chronic melancholia smal' doses of Opium three times a day give better results than any other treatment. Severe pain from any cause (except cerebritis) is relieved by Opium with an efficiency possessed by no other drug, as the pain of sciatica, neuralgia, lumbago, cancer, renal and hepatic colic.

Cough of harassing and frequent character with but little secretion is best treated by Opium, but when there is profuse expectoration it should not

be used, as the lowering of excitability of the respiratory centre which it produces would be dangerous in such a case. In nearly all acute inflammations it is valuable, especially when it becomes advisable to lock up the bowels. Its tranquilizing power over the circulation makes it invaluable in the various forms of hemorrhage. Dyspnea from any cause is relieved by Morphine, especially that of cardiac disease; "it gives the power to breathe" (Huchard). In cardiac disease, especially aortic stenosis or insufficiency, with dyspnea, paroxysms of angina pectoris, or signs of cerebral anemia, Morphine hypodermically affords great temporary relief. Loomis used and recommended Morphine in full dose hypodermically for the uremic convulsions of *acute parenchymatous nephritis*, and this use of the drug has been endorsed by many clinicians and condemned by others of equal ability and experience. It is employed in puerperal convulsions with comparative safety when the nephritis is parenchymatous, but is highly dangerous in cases due to interstitial nephritis (Tyson). It is generally considered to be a dangerous agent in uremia, especially when due to chronic renal disease, either parenchymatous or interstitial.

Apomorphine as an emetic is of much service in poisoning, especially when swallowing is difficult, and it may be used with advantage in narcotic poisoning. It is a valuable emetic in any case of poisoning where time is of great importance. As an expectorant it is one of the most efficient and useful agents at our command. In catarrh of the bronchi gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ by the mouth every three or four hours is very beneficial, but the drug must be used in all cases with caution, especially in young children, who bear it very badly. In hacking coughs without expectoration it will prove serviceable, if given in very minute doses, not exceeding gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ in the entire 24 hours. In phthisis it may be given in combination with morphine with advantage, especially in cases where there are dyspnea, continual and harassing cough, and thick, tenacious expectoration. The two agents do not destroy each other's action, but from the combination we get increased secretion from the mucous membrane, with diminished irritability of the respiratory centre and consequently lessened cough (Brunton). In doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ hypodermically Apomorphine has proved efficient as a sedative in epilepsy, hystero-epilepsy, hiccough, spasmodic contractions and angina pectoris, and as a hypnotic in acute alcoholism; also in somewhat larger doses as a sedative and soporific in mental disease characterized by excitement with restlessness and a disposition to violence or suicide. In small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ hypodermically, it has been used as a hypnotic, and produces a sleep lasting from one to two hours (Douglas).

Codeine is much employed as a palliative for cough, especially the irritable, hacking cough of phthisis unaccompanied by much expectoration. It seems to have a special influence on the nerves of the larynx, and will relieve a tickling night-cough better than any other opiate, if given in one dose of gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour before bed-time. In vomiting from almost any cause, doses

of gr. ¼, repeated two or three times at hourly intervals, are usually very efficient. In the milder forms of diarrhea, gr. ½ to gr. j will generally check the disorder without inducing any unpleasant after-effects. In diabetes Codeine lessens the amount of sugar in the urine and often removes it entirely, but it must be given in large doses, beginning with gr. ij–iv, and rapidly increasing to gr. xv or xx. The use of drugs in the modern treatment of Diabetes is of minor importance in comparison with dietetic regulations (see article on Diabetes) and many physicians who obtain the best of results use no drugs at all in this condition. Codeine is highly efficient in abdominal and pelvic pain, especially when ovarian in origin.

Cotarnine Hydrochloride is used internally as a hemostatic in hematemesis, pulmonary hemoptysis, and every form of uterine hemorrhage not due to fungus, neoplasms, or retained fragments of placenta; also locally in nasal and dental hemorrhage. Its sedative action is utilized in dysmenorrhea, and its contractile power on the uterine vessels is beneficial in subinvolution of the uterus. As it is not ecbolic it is available in the hemorrhage of threatened abortion.

Diacetyl Morphine, originally introduced under the name Heroin, is preferred by some in the treatment of excessive cough as it is said to be less narcotic and less analgesic. Heroin is more toxic than morphine and is not without danger as a depressant. It is likely to form a habit and is certainly inferior to codeine in every instance in which it would seem specially indicated.

### *Applications of the Various Preparations.*

*Superficial pain* is often alleviated by the plaster or by extemporaneous liniments containing laudanum or some other fluid preparation. It is, however, very doubtful whether such applications are of direct value, as morphine is not absorbed by the unbroken integument. *Intense pain*, as from the passage of calculi, is best met by the hypodermic injection of morphine sulphate in full doses (gr. ¼–½) with atropine sulphate (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$). Either morphine or the liquid preparations of opium may be given by the mouth in corresponding doses for the same purpose. Severe pain enables the system to resist the action of opium, which in such cases should be repeated at short intervals for effect, regardless of dosage.

*Sedative action* is obtained by different preparations for various organs. The stomach is best affected by the solution of morphine or the extract in a small pill. The intestines may be influenced by laudanum in an enema of starch, or internally by paregoric, Dover's powder, pulvis opii, or opium pills, or hypodermically by morphine, for which purpose it quiets the bowels, as in peritonitis, hernia, and intussusception. The rectum and other pelvic organs are promptly affected by a suppository of the extract of opium, gr. ¼, with gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ of the extract of belladonna. The ovaries and the abdom-

inal and pelvic organs generally are markedly susceptible to the analgesic action of codeine in doses of gr. j to gr. ij for an adult in severe pain.

*To produce sleep* the most efficient preparations are the tinctures, the solution of morphine, and Dover's powder, in doses corresponding to the degree of insomnia and restlessness present.

*Cough* is relieved by the tinctures, and the solution of morphine in small doses with syrup of wild cherry or syrup of tolu; also by codeine in the last-named syrup. *Diaphoresis* is obtained by the use of Dover's powder.

### *Administration.*

Probably no drug in the materia medica is so useful as Opium or has so wide a range of application. At the same time no other drug requires such careful handling, by reason of the many influences which modify its action and uses. Many persons are found with idiosyncrasies in respect to opium, some being easily narcotized, others being remarkably insusceptible to its action, and many suffer from a decided shock after its hypodermic administration, which may even produce alarming symptoms of collapse. In subjects of kidney disease it may accumulate and act more powerfully than expected, and generally it may be said to be *contraindicated* or to be used with great care in alcoholism, congestion of the brain, and advanced disease of the respiratory organs, heart and kidneys. Children bear Opium badly, and for them its proportionate dosage should be much below that for other agents. Morphine should not be given to children below 10 years of age, and never hypodermically to those beneath the age of 15. Opium given to a nursing mother will affect the child, being partly excreted in the milk.

The conjoint administration with opiates, of the spiritus ætheris, spiritus ætheris compositus, or spiritus ætheris nitrosi, an equal part with tinctura opii deodorati, will prevent the nausea often excited by the latter, and correct the drying-up effects of opium, due to its checking secretion. Some of its cerebral effects, as vertigo and mental confusion, are removed by a full dose of potassium bromide, others are antagonized by quinine, and the general intra-cranial effects of the drug are to some extent opposed by digitalis and by tartar emetic.

Morphine and Atropine are sufficiently antagonistic to each other to make their combination extremely valuable as a therapeutic measure, and their use as mutual antidotes in poisoning forms a most efficient procedure if employed with due precautions, and intelligent consideration of their limitations (see the article on POISONING in Part III). When Morphine is given as a hypnotic or anodyne, Atropine should generally be administered at the same time in the proportion of gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ of the latter to gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of the former. By this means the anodyne and hypnotic qualities of morphine are increased, while the nausea and depression with the subsequent dyspepsia and con-

stipation due to it are avoided. Moreover, in the doses above mentioned atropine is a cardiac and respiratory stimulant, and will counteract the depressing tendency of morphine on the heart and respiration in subjects who are unduly susceptible to its action. For *Morphine-Scopolamine Anesthesia* see under HYOSCYAMUS, page 301.

**OXYGENIUM, Oxygen,** O,—in official requirement contains not less than 95 per cent. by volume of O (16). Its two combinations with Hydrogen, *Water* $H_2O$, and *Hydrogen Dioxide*, $H_2O_2$, are official, also ten other *Oxides*, namely—those of Arsenum, Calcium, Chromium, Ethyl, Lead, Magnesium, Manganese, Mercury, Silver and Zinc. It enters into the composition of most of the acids and their salts, many of the organic bases, and all the alkaloids except a few.

Oxygen is the most universally diffused element in nature, forming about one-fifth of the atmosphere, one-third of water, and a great part of the earth and the tissues of plants and animals. It is a colorless, odorless, and tasteless gas, of sp. gr. 1.1057, and can be liquefied by subjection to extreme cold and pressure combined. It was discovered by Priestley in 1774, and given its name, *Oxygen* (acid producer) by Lavoisier in 1778. It may be obtained pure from many of its combinations, but is usually prepared by heating Manganese Dioxide or Potassium Chlorate, or preferably both together. It is furnished by manufacturing chemists in all large cities, compressed in iron cylinders furnished with a rubber bag and mouth-piece by which to administer it.

**Ozone,** $O_3$ (Unofficial),—is an allotropic form or condensed condition of Oxygen, three atoms of which are contained in a molecule of the former, instead of two as in the molecule of oxygen. Ozone exists in the atmosphere in the general proportion of 1 part in 10,000, but it is more abundant in the open country and on the ocean than in the air of cities. It is formed when an electric spark is passed through air, being then manifested by its peculiar odor. In the sick-room it may be produced by dissolving in water a mixture of manganese dioxide, potassium permanganate and oxalic acid.

### *Official Preparations.*

**Liquor Hydrogenii Dioxidi,** *Solution of Hydrogen Dioxide* (*Solution of Hydrogen Peroxide*), commercially known as Peroxide of Hydrogen,—consists of water to which nascent Oxygen has been presented, whereby an additional atom thereof has entered into combination with the hydrogen, producing $H_2O_2$. It is officially described as a slightly acid, aqueous solution of Hydrogen Dioxide, containing when freshly prepared not less than 3 per cent. of the pure dioxide, corresponding to about 10 volumes of available oxygen. It occurs as a colorless liquid, without odor, slightly acidulous, producing a peculiar sensation and soapy froth in the mouth, and liable to deteriorate by age, heat or protracted agitation. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj], diluted with 3 to 4 parts of water.

**Aqua,** *Water*, $H_2O$,—is described under its own title.

**Oxides** of Arsenum, Calcium, Chromium, Lead, Magnesium, Mercury, Silver and Zinc and the **Dioxide** of Manganese are described under the titles of their metallic bases.

### *Unofficial Preparations.*

**Acetozone,** *Acetyl-benzoyl Peroxide*,—is an unstable compound, which undergoes hydrolysis in the presence of water, its solution containing *Aceto-peracid* (acetyl-hydrogen peroxide) and *Benzo-peracid*, both intensely oxidizing and germicidal bodies. It is marketed in the form of a powder, one-half of which is infusorial earth acting as a diluent and preservative. By adding gr. xxx of the powder to half a gallon of warm, distilled water, shaking, settling, and decanting, the solution is obtained, and this is administered internally in doses of ʒiv, up to ½ gallon in 24 hours. Acetozone is also used in oil solution as an inhalant. Dose of the powder, gr. iij–v, diluted with sugar of milk, and dispensed in capsule.

**Alphozone,** *Succinic Peroxide,*—corresponds to hydrogen peroxide in which the hydrogen has been replaced by two succinic acid groups. It like Acetozone, belongs to the class of organic peroxides which by virtue of their oxidizing power are germicidal and antiseptic. Alphozone is also deodorant and possesses bleaching qualities. It is used in 1–3000 to 1–1000 solution.

**Calcium Peroxide,**—a mixture containing not less than 60 per cent. Calcium Peroxide and equivalent to 13.3 per cent. available oxygen. It is a light, cream colored, odorless and tasteless powder, practically insoluble in water but decomposed by such contact with the liberation of oxygen. Dose, gr. j–v.

**Magnesium Peroxide,**—a mixture containing not less than 15 per cent. of Magnesium Peroxide and equivalent to 4.3 per cent. available oxygen. It is a white powder, practically insoluble but decomposed in water. Dose, gr. iv–vij.

**Sodium Peroxide,**—the sodium salt of hydrogen peroxide containing not less than 90 per cent. of Sodium Peroxide, equivalent to 18.4 available oxygen. It is a white or yellowish amorphous powder, soluble in water with liberation of oxygen. Used externally only.

**Strontium Peroxide,**—a mixture containing not less than 84 per cent. Strontium Peroxide, and equivalent to 11.2 per cent. available oxygen. It is a fine white, odorless and tasteless powder, practically insoluble in water but decomposed by it with liberation of oxygen. Used externally and in dentifrices.

**Zinc Peroxide,**—a mixture containing not less than 45 per cent. Zinc Peroxide, and equivalent to 7.4 per cent. available oxygen. It is a yellowish-white powder, tasteless and odorless, practically insoluble in water but generally decomposed by it with the liberation of oxygen. Used externally as a dusting powder or an ointment.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Hydrogen Dioxide* are: Alkalies, Albumin, Ammonia, Arsenous salts Balsam of Peru, Charcoal, Chlorides, Chlorine-water, Citrates of alkalies, Ferric salts, Glycerin Gold salts, Hydrocyanic Acid, Hypophosphites, Iodides, Lime-water, Manganese Dioxide, Mercurous salts, Nitrates, Phenol, Potassium Bromide, Potassium Permanganate, Sulphates, Solution of Chlorinated Soda, Tartrates, Tinctures.

## Physiological Action.

Oxygen is essential to respiration, blood-formation, nutrition and tissue-change, in fact to life itself, and to fully describe its physiological action would involve a complete description of these processes, which would be a treatise on physiology. Applied to the unbroken skin it has no apparent effect, but when applied to a wounded tissue it increases the circulation therein and acts as a stimulant. Inhaled in the pure state (not as air) it causes very little constitutional disturbance. A slight sense of heat is felt in the mouth and may extend along the larynx, trachea and bronchi. The pulse is usually lessened in frequency, the arterial pressure slightly increased, the temperature slightly raised, and a sense of mental exhilaration and a disposition to greater bodily activity are produced, but no constant influence on the excretions has been noticed. Hill and Flack found that it revived in a remarkable way the exhausted athlete and prevented the stiff muscles which follow strenuous exercise.

Hydrogen Dioxide, in fresh solution, is one of the most powerful oxidizing agents known, by reason of the facility with which it parts with oxygen to oxidizable substances brought in contact with it. It is consequently a powerful yet non-toxic antiseptic, destroying morbid products to which it is

applied. In contact with a suppurating surface it generates a white foam, as the result of its action on the pus. This soon subsides, leaving the subjacent tissue cleansed of all morbid secretions. It acts as a styptic when applied to a bleeding surface by coagulating the albumin.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Oxygen is employed principally in cases of disease of the respiratory apparatus characterized by dyspnea, as emphysema, bronchial dilatation, phthisis and gangrene of the lungs, also spasmodic asthma, and asphyxia from the inhalation of toxic gases or due to opium and chloroform narcosis. In carbon monoxide poisoning the prompt removal of the patient to the open and the administration of oxygen may save life if changes in the tissues resulting from the asphyxia have not occurred. It has been employed with benefit in the dyspnea of cardiac disease and that of anemia from loss of blood. Although oxygen is frequently recommended for use in the respiratory embarrassment of pneumonia, it is seldom of value and the reason is perfectly evident when it is recalled that the dyspnea is dependent more upon toxemia than reduction of the respiratory surface. The use of oxygen in association with nitrous oxide has been mentioned under that heading and the administration of the gas with ether and chloroform has lessened, materially, the dangers of these anesthetics.

Hydrogen Dioxide in solution has long been employed as a bleaching agent for delicate fabrics, and on the human hair for the production of the "bleached blonde" hue so fashionable lately in certain circles of society. As a cleansing agent for foul wounds, ulcers, sores, and the like, it is highly efficient; and has been used with great benefit as a gargle or spray to the throat in tonsillitis, quinsy, croup, diphtheria, scarlet fever, and other morbid conditions of these parts. In the foul mouths of patients with pyorrhea alveolaris it acts as a valuable antiseptic and deodorant. In colitis with dysentery, lavage of the intestine with a dilute solution thrice daily has proved efficient in cases where other approved measures had failed to make any impression. It should never be used in cavities without a free opening as the rapid liberation of gas may destroy tissue, spread infection and cause great pain. It is recommended as a disinfectant of drinking water but in the quantity necessary for its effective action it impairs the potable qualities.

A number of metallic (Calcium, Magnesium, Sodium, Strontium, Zinc) and organic (Acetyl-benzoyl and Succinic) peroxides have been introduced as substitutes for hydrogen peroxide. They are compounds in which oxygen is readily liberated but not as rapidly as from hydrogen peroxide. The metallic peroxides differ in their action dependent upon their solubility and the nature of the metal which goes into solution. Sodium peroxide when dissolved in water yields heat and a strong base and is not used internally but

externally in the form of a paste prepared with liquid paraffin in acne, or as a soap to remove comedones. Calcium peroxide, Magnesium peroxide, Acetyl-benzoyl peroxide and Succinic peroxide have been used as gastro-intestinal antiseptics, for which purpose they have been recommended in the treatment of acid dyspepsia, fermentative diarrhea, summer diarrhea of children, typhoid fever, etc. Magnesium and Strontium peroxides have been found useful when added to dentifrices. Strontium and Zinc peroxides are used locally as a dusting powder or in ointment. Zinc peroxide alone, or mixed with tannin, possesses definite astringent properties. Acetyl-benzoyl peroxide in 1 to 1000 solution (*i.e.*, a solution made by adding 1 Gm. to 1000 mils, shaking vigorously, standing for several hours and decanting as required) may be taken internally *ad libitum* as an intestinal antiseptic. It is also used as an antiseptic and deodorant wash in eye, ear, nose and throat conditions.

**PAREIRA, Pareira** (Unofficial),—is the dried root of *Chondrodendron tomentosum*, a climbing, woody vine of the nat. ord. Menispermaceæ, with very large leaves and a grape-like fruit, inhabiting Peru and Brazil. It contains *Pelosine* or *Cissampeline*, an alkaloid identical with the Berberine of *Nectandra* and the Buxine of *Buxus sempervirens* (boxwood).

**Fluidextractum Pareiræ**, *Fluidextract of Pareira* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

**Infusum Pareiræ**, *Infusion of Pareira* (Unofficial),—1 in 17. Dose, ℥j–ij.

Pareira is diuretic and laxative, stimulating peristalsis and the action of the kidneys. It is eliminated by the kidneys, and passing over the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract it acts thereon in a tonic and soothing manner, especially on the bladder. It was formerly considered useful in chronic cystitis, gonorrhea and gleet, but must be used internally, as when injected locally for these affections it has not proved successful. Formerly official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia it was omitted in the last revision.

**PEPO, Pepo,**—is the ripe seed of *Cucurbita Pepo* the common Pumpkin, nat. ord. Cucurbitaceæ. The active principle is a resin contained in the endopleuron or envelope immediately surrounding the embryo. It also contains an alkaloid *Cucurbitine*, a fixed oil, starch, sugar, etc. There are no official preparations. Dose, of the resin, gr. xv; of the seeds, ℥ss–jss [av. ℥j], beaten up into an emulsion with sugar and water.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Pumpkin-seed is an efficient agent for the removal of tapeworm, and its use is not followed by unpleasant symptoms. The outer coat of the seed should be removed, and an emulsion then made by trituration with sugar and water. This, if taken on an empty stomach and followed by a brisk cathartic, will generally prove effective. Dr. Squibb maintains that the seeds should not be decorticated, but that husks and all should be swallowed. According to some observers the expressed oil is equally efficient in doses of ℥ss repeated two or three times and followed by a cathartic.

**PEPSINUM, Pepsin,**—is the name of a hypothetical digestive principle in the gastric juice. As a definite body it is unknown, the various preparations being mere approximations and varying much from each other. It is officially described as a mixture containing a proteolytic ferment or enzyme, obtained from the glandular layer of the fresh stomach of the hog, and capable of digesting not less than 3000 times its own weight of freshly coagulated and disintegrated egg albumin, when tested by the official process. Dose, gr. iij–xv [av. gr. viij.]

Pepsin is a fine, white, or yellowish-white, amorphous powder, or thin, pale-yellow, translucent grains or scales, free from any offensive odor; soluble in about 50 of water, more soluble in water acidulated with HCl, insoluble in alcohol, ether or chloroform. In aqueous solution it is acid to litmus. Commercial Pepsin is usually obtained from a solution prepared by digesting the mucous membrane scraped from the rennet-bags of sheep or the stomach of the pig in acidulated water for several days. It is then precipitated by sodium chloride (*Scheffer*), lead acetate (*Boudault*), or by drying the peptones on glass plates (*Beale*). It may also be precipitated by alcohol. By Scheffer's process it occurs as a tough, gray, leathery substance, partly soluble in water, one grain dissolving 3000 grains of albumin in a few days. Jensen's Crystal Pepsin, probably prepared after Beale's method, is in yellowish, translucent scales, soluble in water, and reputed to be many times stronger than any other preparation yet obtained.

*Official Analogue.*

**Pancreatinum,** *Pancreatin,*—is officially described as a mixture of the enzymes naturally existing in the pancreas of warm-blooded animals, usually obtained from the fresh pancreas of the hog (*Sus scrofa*), or the ox (*Bos taurus*), and consisting principally of amylopsin, trypsin, and steapsin, and proved to be capable of converting not less than 25 times its own weight of starch into soluble carbohydrates when assayed by the official method. Pancreatin is a whitish or cream-colored, amorphous powder, slowly and incompletely soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. iij–xv [av. gr. viij.]

*Unofficial Preparations.*

**Pepsinum Saccharatum,** *Saccharated Pepsin,*—is Pepsin 1, triturated with 9 of Sugar of Milk. One part should digest at least 300 parts of egg-albumin. Dose, gr. v–℥j, shortly after meals.

**Liquor Pepsini,** *Liquid Pepsin,*—contains of Saccharated Pepsin 40 parts, Hydrochloric Acid 12, Glycerin 400, Water q. s. ad 1000 parts. Dose, ℥ij–iv.

**Liquor Pancreaticus,** *Pancreatic Solution,*—prepared by digesting a finely-chopped pig's pancreas with 4 times its weight of dilute alcohol. It is a nearly clear alcoholic solution, with little taste or smell. Dose, ℥j–℥ss.

There are a large number of Pepsin and Pancreatic preparations on the market, some of which are of feeble activity or inert. The following have been accepted by the Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association and are described as below in New and Non-official Remedies, 1916.

*Peptic Ferments.*

**Elixir of Enzymes,**—a solution containing pepsin and rennet in a menstruum containing 20 per cent. of alcohol. Dose, ℥j–ij.

**Enzymol,**—an extract prepared from the fresh animal stomach, stated to contain the activated gastric enzyme in association with the soluble constituents with which the pro-

enzyme is naturally associated. It is free from alcohol, contains a trace of thymol, and has an acidity due to combined hydrochloric acid equivalent to 0.26 to 0.3 per cent. of actual hydrochloric acid. It is adjusted to a definite proteolytic power by the U. S. P. assay method for pepsin, and contains 25 per cent. of glycerin by weight. It is stated to be useful as an application to old sores, ulcers and slow-healing wounds. It is said to correct offensive odors, to exert a solvent action on pus and sloughing and necrotic tissue, and to impart a healing stimulus. It is stated to have been effective in cases which have long remained unhealed and have resisted treatment. It is made ready for use by the addition of one-half to one or two volumes of water; for the solution of necrotic and carious bone, and in some large abscess cavities, it is advised that the preparation be diluted with two volumes of 0.2 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid. A small vial, containing diluted hydrochloric acid and a pipette for measuring accompany the package.

**Essence of Pepsin-Fairchild,**—an aromatized faintly acid liquid containing the entire soluble constituents of the fresh stomach glands—the proteolytic and milk-curdling enzymes, coagulable nucleoproteids, organic and inorganic extractives—and 18.5 per cent. alcohol. Dose, ℥j-iv.

**Pegnin,** *Milk-Sugar Rennet,*—the milk-curdling enzyme of calf's rennet, diluted with sugar of milk and sodium chloride. By producing a finely divided coagulum, pegnin obviates the formation of the clotty curds which are liable to be produced when untreated cow's milk is taken as food. Cow's milk coagulated with pegnin has been used for infant feeding and as a food for adults in stomach affections and in disturbances of the digestion incident to infectious diseases, in hyperacidity, etc. From 8 to 10 Gm. (120 to 150 grains) of pegnin are required for 1 liter (34 fluidounces) of milk previously boiled and cooled to about 40° C. The mixture, after brief shaking, is allowed to stand from 2 to 3 minutes, or until it is completely coagulated, and then shaken vigorously during several minutes until the coagulum has been converted into a smooth, homogeneous mixture, and set aside in a cool place. For infants it is transferred to the nursing bottle as required and heated in warm water to the body temperature (37.5° C.) before feeding.

### *Pancreatic Ferments.*

**Diazyme Essence,**—a liquid stated to contain the amylolytic enzyme of the pancreas, devoid of trypsin and lipase, in a menstruum containing 18.5 per cent. of alcohol by volume. Dose, ℥j-iv.

**Diazyme Glycerole,**—a liquid stated to contain the amylolytic enzyme of the pancreas, devoid of trypsin and lipase, in a menstruum containing about 60 per cent. of glycerin by volume. Dose, ℥j-iv.

**Holadin,** *Extractum Pancreaticum Integrum,*—an extract of the entire pancreas containing all the constituents of the gland and exhibiting great potency in respect to the several known enzymes, trypsin, amylopsin, lipase and the milk-curdling ferment. Holadin has power to digest starch and proteins and to split fats. It is claimed to be useful in various diseases in which digestion of food is imperfect.

Holadin is furnished only in capsules, each capsule containing approximately 3 grains. One capsule should be given about three hours after meals and one capsule at bedtime. The dose can be gradually increased to two or three capsules at a time.

**Panase,**—a combination of the digestive enzymes of the pancreas derived from the pancreatic gland of the pig. Dose, gr. ij-x.

**Pankreon,**—*Tannin-Pancreatin Compound,*—a mixture containing the active tryptic, diastatic and steatolytic ferments of the pancreas and about 8 per cent. of tannin. Pankreon has a proteolytic, amylolytic, emulsifying and mildly astringent action. This action it is claimed is developed in the alkaline intestinal fluids, although a portion of the ferments is likely to be destroyed by the gastric juice during its passage through the stomach. It is said to be useful in conditions of disturbed metabolism or anomalies of digestion due to functional inefficiency of the pancreas; in diarrhea, dysentery, dyspepsia, marasmus, etc. Dose, gr. iv-xv for adults and gr. j-iv for children.

**Trypsin,**—the proteolytic enzyme of the pancreas, separated to a considerable extent from the other enzymes and constituents of the gland. Trypsin is applied locally by means of a brush or as a spray. About 6 grains are mixed with 2 grains sodium bicarbonate and triturated in a mortar while adding 1 or 2 drams of distilled water, then warmed to from 38 to 40.6° C. and applied immediately.

*Unofficial Vegetable Digestive.*

**Papain,** *Papaiva, Papayotin,*—is a vegetable ferment obtained from the milky juice of *Carica Papaya,* a S. American fruit-tree of the nat. ord. Papayaceæ. It is soluble in water, but not in alcohol, and possesses the power of changing proteins into peptones in the presence of an acid, alkaline or neutral medium, but careful experimentation, according to Hare and other observers, renders it doubtful whether it can supplant Pepsin or Pancreatin. It is marketed under the name *Papoid.* Dose, gr. j–iij. *Papaw Milk* is the milky juice of the fruit, coagulating into two parts, a pulpy mass and a liquid serum. When mixed with alcohol an amorphous powder is precipitated, which when dried forms Papain.

**Taka-diastase,**—is a starch digesting enzyme obtained from *Eurotium oryzæ,* a mould of the aspergillus family growing upon hydrolyzed wheat bran.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Pepsin* are: Alcohol, Alkalies, Tannic Acid, Vegetable decoctions and infusions; many mineral salts precipitate it from solution. With *Pancreatin* are: Acids, Alcohol, Sodium Chloride in excess.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Pepsin is not a solvent but a mixture of ferments, and is a normal constituent of the gastric juice, converting proteins into peptones for assimilation, with the aid of the hydrochloric acids associated with it. This it will do out of the body or in cavities as the rectum, if warmth, acidity and moisture are present. Pancreatin, on the other hand, is destroyed by acids and requires an alkaline medium in which to exercise its powers. As the food passes out of the stomach in 2 or 3 hours, Pepsin should be administered within and Pancreatin after that period, to be effective. Pepsin and Pancreatin should not be prescribed together, because to be effective the first must have an acid medium in which Pancreatin is destroyed by Pepsin, and the second, to be effective, must have an alkaline medium in which Pepsin is destroyed by Pancreatin. Pancreatin contains *Amylopsin,* an amylolytic ferment, converting starch into glucose; *Trypsin,* a proteolytic ferment, converting proteins into peptones in an alkaline medium; *Steapsin,* which splits fats into glycerin and fatty acids; and a milk-curdling ferment.

Indigestion in its various forms is the malady for which Pepsin is chiefly employed, but it is to be recalled that a deficiency of pepsin only rarely occurs and that the hydrochloric acid (which converts the pepsinogen in the tissues into pepsin) is more often at fault and more often indicated in therapy. It is combined with hydrochloric acid in the treatment of Achylia Gastrica. It is added to nutritive enemata, the rectum not being a digestive organ, and has been injected into the bladder to break down a blood-clot, and has been suggested as a useful application to old sores, ulcers and foul smelling wounds to correct an offensive odor and stimulate healing.

Pancreatin converts starch into sugar, proteins into peptones, and emulsifies fats in the presence of an alkaline solution (Pepsin requiring an acid one). Prolonged contact with mineral acids renders it inert. It is

digested by Pepsin, and hence probably never passes into the duodenum in its own character. Pancreatin is used to partially digest (peptonize) milk, gruel, soups, and other foods, before their administration in cases of great digestive debility. These peptonized foods may be administered by the stomach or the rectum, and are valuable in intestinal dyspepsia, wasting diseases, and convalescence from acute affections. To prepare Peptonized Milk, Pancreatin gr. x, Sodium bicarbonate gr. xl, Water f℥viij and milk 1 quart are warmed for about 10 minutes by placing in a can of water, warmed to a temperature of about 115° F. or a temperature in which the hand can be immersed without discomfort. The milk thus prepared has a slightly bitter taste and to prevent further peptonizing it should be placed upon ice or rapidly brought to the boiling point and then placed in a cool place. For rectal feeding, milk should be fully peptonized by allowing the Pancreatin to act from 30 minutes to an hour. The resulting product has a decidedly bitter taste. A teaspoonful of Pancreatin solution taken after the administration of cod-liver oil will prevent the disagreeable eructations which are so offensive to some patients, and will aid the digestion of the oil. Pancreatin has been used with reputed success in certain types of infantilism dependent upon deficient Pancreatic secretion.

Papain has the power of converting proteins into peptones, in either acid, alkaline or neutral media. It was at first thought that it would be useful in both gastric and intestinal indigestion, supplanting pepsin or pancreatin in cases of doubtful diagnosis, in which it is difficult to decide as to the location of the trouble. Increased clinical experience has failed to establish any distinct field of usefulness for this ferment.

Taka-diastase is used with satisfaction in the so-called amylaceous dyspepsia, in chronic gastritis and gastro-enteritis when the patient is distressed by farinaceous food, in the diarrhea and dysentery of infants, and in cases of diabetes due to pancreatic disease.

**PETROLATUM, Petrolatum,**—is a mixture of hydrocarbons, chiefly of the methane series, obtained from Petroleum, by distilling off the lighter portions and purifying the residue. It is coloress or yellowish, and in the latter case is more or less fluorescent; amorphous, odorless and tasteless, of neutral reaction, insoluble in water, slightly soluble in absolute alcohol, readily soluble in ether, chloroform, petroleum benzin, benzene, carbon disulphide, oil of turpentine, and fixed or volatile oils. The soft variety is known commercially as *Terraline, Cosmoline, Vaseline, Petroleum Ointment*, etc., and is largely prepared from residuums or sediments deposited in tanks containing crude petroleum. Besides Petrolatum itself it is official in the following-named forms,—

**Petrolatum Album,** *White Petrolatum*,—a white, unctuous mass, without odor or taste, of about the consistence of an ointment.

**Petrolatum Liquidum,** *Liquid Petrolatum*,—a colorless, oily, transparent liquid, without odor or taste, but giving off, when heated, a faint odor of petroleum. It is a mixture of

liquid hydrocarbons obtained from Petroleum. The heavy oil has a viscosity of not less than 3.1 and the light oil has a viscosity of not more than 3 when determined by the official test. Dose, ℥j–viij [av. ℥iv.]

**Paraffinum,** *Paraffin*,—a mixture of solid hydrocarbons, a colorless, translucent mass, odorless and tasteless, and slightly greasy to the touch.

*Official Analogues.*

**Benzinum Purificatum,** *Purified Petroleum Benzin*,—is a purified distillate from American petroleum consisting of hydrocarbons chiefly of the marsh gas series. It is a clear, colorless, highly inflammable, volatile liquid. Its vapor mixed with air and ignited explodes violently. It is a valuable solvent for oils, fats, resins, caoutchouc and some alkaloids.

**Benzenum,** *Benzene* (B. P.),—is a liquid hydrocarbon obtained from light coal-tar oil.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Petrolatum is a valuable protective dressing, and an excellent basis for ointments, having no acridity and no liability to become rancid. It is readily miscible with many active agents, as the alkaloids and phenol compounds, but it does not penetrate the skin so readily as animal fats and fixed oils. Uncombined, it forms an excellent bland application in all irritated conditions and injuries of the skin, and it has been used with benefit alone, or mixed with castor or olive oil, in chronic eczema accompanied by desquamation. Paraffin is employed by sub-cutaneous injection for cosmetic effects on saddle-shaped noses and other superficial deformities.

Liquid Petrolatum is used as a laxative in doses of a teaspoonful to one ounce at bedtime or three times a day. Lane advises the heavy Russian mineral oil, but Bastedo's investigations indicate that there is no important difference between the actions of the heavy Russian and the heavy and light American oils. (Lightest specimen, sp. gr. 0.0857 at 22° C.) It is readily taken as it is almost tasteless, is unabsorbed and acts by softening and increasing the bulk of the feces. It is warmly recommended by Lane for chronic constipation and the autointoxication which manifests itself in so many forms as a result of intestinal stasis.

Benzin taken internally in overdose is known to produce gastro-enteritis, and such a case is reported which terminated fatally. In the ordinary medicinal doses it does not produce either vomiting or diarrhea. Benzin-poisoning may be produced by its inhalation, which is becoming quite a practice among glove-cleaners, and alcoholics have been known to take to inhaling benzin in place of drinking spirits. It has been used with some success externally as a remedy for rheumatic pain, neuralgia, itch, and prurigo; and internally as a vermicide against tapeworm. In pharmacy it has many uses on account of its power as a solvent for oils, fats, resins, caoutchouc and some alkaloids. In the household it is used as a solvent application for removing grease from clothing.

The light oils sold under a great variety of names, liquid albolene, liquid paraffine, etc., are widely used in the oily sprays for nose and throat conditions.

*Ambrine, Mulene, and Parresine,*—are names applied to proprietary paraffin mixtures of secret composition which have recently come into prominence in the treatment of burns. The greatest notoriety surrounds the sensational reports concerning Ambrine which is the French preparation; the other two are of American origin. The principle of the paraffin film method is supposed to be mainly mechanical, the film forming a protective covering to the exposed tissues and perhaps forming a sort of scaffold for the feeble granulations. It is easily removable. Sollmann has prepared a series of paraffin combinations of simple type which surgeons are urged to use in preference to the secret ones in order to compare results. Ordinary paraffin, melting between 48° and 53° C. (118–128° F.), preferably about 50° C. (122° F.) appears to possess practically the mechanical properties of the French preparation, and is urged as to the standard of comparison. *Paraffin-Asphaltum* (1 to 3 per cent. of Trinidad or Bermudez Asphalt, or 1 per cent. Texas Asphalt) gives a preparation of superior pliability. The following additional formulas are suggested by Sollmann for clinical trial as preparations of increasing softness. *Paraffin-Spermaceti,* Paraffin 10 parts; spermaceti oil 1 part. *Paraffin-Theobroma,* Paraffin 10 parts; theobroma oil 1 part. *Paraffin-Petrolatum,* Paraffin 10 parts; yellow petrolatum 1 part. For use these preparations are heated until liquid and applied to burns and wounds.

**PHENOL, Phenol** (*Carbolic Acid*), $C_6H_5OH$,—is hydroxy-benzene, obtained either from coal tar by fractional distillation and subsequent purification, or made synthetically. It occurs in colorless, interlaced, needle-shaped crystals, of characteristic, aromatic odor, deliquescent on exposure to damp air, and acquiring a reddish tint with age and light. When copiously diluted with water it has a sweetish taste, and a slightly burning after-taste. It is soluble in about 15 of water, very soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, glycerin, oils and carbon bisulphide; almost insoluble in benzin. It is melted by gentle heating, and is liquefied by the addition of about 8 per cent. of water. Dose, gr ¼–ij [av. gr. j], well diluted.

Phenol occurs in castoreum, in the urine of man and herbivorous animals, and in the products of the dry distillation of various organic substances, as resin, bones, wood, and coal. Peculiarities of it are that the addition of about 8 per cent. of water liquefies it, while a further addition of water produces a turbid mixture, until about 15 parts of water to 1 of phenol is reached, when a stable and clear solution is formed. One volume of the liquefied phenol, containing 8 per cent. of water, forms with one volume of Glycerin a clear mixture, which is not rendered turbid by the addition of 3 volumes of water (absence of Creosote and Cresol).

Hitherto described as neutral to litmus paper it may give a faintly acid reaction. Its claims to be considered an acid are, however, very feeble, as, though it combines with salifiable bases, it is incapable of neutralizing the alkalies, and its combinations are decomposed by the feeblest acids (carbonic, etc.), sometimes, it is asserted, even by water. Chemically, it is considered to be the Hydroxyl (HO) derivative of Benzene ($C_6H_6$), which would ally it to the alcohols; but as it does not yield the same products on oxidation (yielding finally oxalic instead of acetic acid), it is taken as the type of a class called *phenols,* which are simple HO derivatives of the aromatic hydrocarbons.

Phenol is converted by concentrated sulphuric acid into Phenol-sulphonic Acid,

$C_6H_5H.SO_4$; and by nitric acid into several substitution products, the most important of which is Picric Acid. The reddish tint which it acquires with age and light, does not impair its properties; but is not accounted for satisfactorily, though supposed to be due to the presence of *Aurin* and *Rosolic Acid*, impurities which form a red compound by the absorption of $CO_2$ and oxygen.

Phenol coagulates albumin and collodion, Creosote does not. Impure Phenol contains several congeric bodies, particularly Xylic and Cresylic Acids.

*Official Preparations.*

**Phenol Liquefactum,** *Liquefied Phenol,*—is a liquid composed of not less than 87 per cent. by weight of absolute Phenol. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

**Glyceritum Phenolis,** *Glycerite of Phenol,*—has of Liquefied Phenol 20, Glycerin 80. Dose, ℥iij–x [av. ℥v.]

**Unguentum Phenolis,** *Ointment of Phenol,*—has of Phenol 2½, Ointment, 97½. For external use.

**Sodii Phenolsulphonas,** *Sodium Phenolsulphonate* (*Sodium Sulphocarbolate*),—occurs in transparent, rhombic prisms, soluble in 4.2 of water. Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Zinci Phenolsulphonas,** *Zinc Phenolsulphonate,*—occurs in transparent, rhombic prisms, soluble in 1.6 of water. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.]

*Unofficial Preparations and Compounds.*

**Aqua Phenolis,** *Water of Phenol,*—has of the glycerite of Phenol ℥x, to Water Oj. Dose, ℥j–iv.

**Phenol Iodatum,** *Iodised Phenol,*—a mixture of Iodine and Phenol. (See page 303.)

**Pheno-resorcin,**—is a mixture of Phenol 67 with Resorcin 33 and Water 10, forming a liquid which mixes readily with water, and is supposed to combine the virtues of both its ingredients. Used locally.

**Phenol Solutions,** for antiseptic surgery, are—
5 per cent. in Water, (℥xxv to the ℥), as a wash. Is decidedly irritant.
2½ per cent. in Water, (℥xij to the ℥), for sponges, hands, or as a lotion.

**Phenol Sodique,**—is a proprietary preparation which has no particular advantage over phenol solutions of equal strength.

**Phenol-camphor,**—has of Phenol and Camphor, equal parts. A colorless, refractive liquid; soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and oils; insoluble in water or glycerin. Used as a local anesthetic, chiefly for toothache; also in the proportion of Phenol 1, Camphor 3, as an application to false membrane in diphtheria, and to the external ear in furunculosis. *Campho-phenique* is a similar preparation. (See under CAMPHORA.)

**Phenosalyl,**—is a clear, syrupy liquid, prepared by fusing together Phenol 9 parts, Salicylic Acid 1, Lactic Acid 2, and Menthol 0.1. It has a pleasant odor, is very soluble in water, and is used in a 1 per cent. solution as an antiseptic application, and in 10 to 30 per cent. solutions as a curative lotion for varicose ulcers. It is said to be superior as a germicide to any one of its ingredients, and to prove much less toxic than the agents usually so employed.

*Official Analogues and Derivatives.*

**Phenolphthaleinum,** *Phenolphthalein,* $C_{20}H_{14}O_4$,—a dibasic phenol derivative, produced by the interaction of Phenol and Phthalic anhydride. It occurs as a white or faintly yellow, crystalline powder, odorless and tasteless, almost insoluble in water, soluble in 13 of alcohol and 70 of ether. It is used as a laxative. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ijss.]

**Trinitrophenol,** *Trinitro-phenol, Picric Acid,* $C_6H_2OH(NO_2)_3$,—is obtained by the action of hot nitric acid on phenol-sulphonic acid, and occurs in yellow scales which are soluble in 78 of water and in 12 of alcohol. Externally it is antiseptic, analgesic, coagulant, and in solution is non-irritant to the tissues, but is too corrosive for internal use. Large doses cause vomiting, anuria, strangury, and yellow staining of the skin and mucous membranes. A saturated aqueous solution is highly recommended as a local application in erysipelas and burns, and is an efficient test for albumin in the urine.

**Creosotum,** *Creosote,*—is a mixture of phenols and phenol derivatives, obtained during the distillation of wood-tar. It is described under its own title.

**Resorcinol,** *Resorcinol* (*Resorcin*),—is a diatomic phenol, described on page 398.

**Cresol,** *Cresol*, $C_7H_7.OH$,—is a mixture of isomeric cresols obtained from coal tar, freed from phenol, hydrocarbons, and water; a colorless or yellowish-brown refractive liquid, soluble in 50 of water, miscible in all proportions with petroleum benzin, benzene, alcohol, ether and glycerin. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

**Liquor Cresolis Compositus,** *Compound Solution of Cresol*,—has of Cresol 50, Linseed Oil 30, Potassium Hydroxide 8, Alcohol 3, Water to 100. Is similar to a proprietary known as Lysol, and is used locally in mixture with water, 1 to 5 per cent., as an antiseptic and disinfectant application, wash, gargle, etc. For mucous membranes the mixture should not be stronger than 2 per cent.

A number of Cresol preparations are on the market under various trade names such as Trikresol, Krelos, Kresamine, Phenoco, Cresatin, etc. The cresols are phenols in which one or several of the hydrogen atoms have been replaced by alkyl groups, especially $CH_3$ (N. N. R.). These preparations have a greater germicidal activity than phenol, are less toxic and less expensive. In stating their germicidal strength they are compared with phenol; the result of the comparison is called the phenol coefficient. The official compound cresol solution is three times as active as phenol or has a phenol coefficient of 3. The Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association has approved the phenol coefficient test as performed by the U. S. Hygienic Laboratory (Bulletin 82). The various preparations are now sold with a statement as to their phenol coefficient and the degree of dilution for disinfection is obtained by multiplying the coefficient by 50, for instance a disinfectant having a coefficient of 3 would be diluted $3 \times 50 = 150$ times (N. N. R.).

### *Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Phenol* are: Acetanilid, Acetphenetidin (Phenacetin), Antipyrine Albumin, Bromine water, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Camphor, Chloralformamide, Chloral Hydrate, Collodion, Ethyl Carbamate (Urethane), Exalgin, Ferric salts, Gelatin in dilute solution, Hydrogen, Dioxide, Lead Acetate, Menthol, Naphthol, Nitric Acid, Phenyl Salicylate (Salol), Piperazin, Potassium Permanganate, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcinol, Sodium Phosphate, Thymol, Terpin Hydrate.

## Physiological Action.

Phenol is antiseptic and disinfectant, somewhat antipyretic, also a local anesthetic, and a depressant of the cardiac, respiratory, cerebral and spinal functions. In strong aqueous solutions it is destructive to low forms of life, rapidly destroying bacteria, protozoa, leucocytes, epithelial cells and spermatozoa, etc. In a weak solution (1–1000 to 1–500) it is a weak antiseptic; in strengths of 1 to 5 per cent. it kills most bacteria but anthrax and tetanus spores are not killed by these solutions even after many hours (twenty-four). On unorganized ferments (enzymes), such as pepsin and ptyalin, it does not act so readily, but in large doses it destroys their activity, and it is an efficient parasiticide against certain vegetable parasites which infest the skin. The foregoing is true of the liquefied phenol and its aqueous and glycerin solutions, but not of its solutions in oils, which have no disinfectant properties.

Applied to the skin in weak or moderately strong solutions, it produces local anesthesia with a sensation of numbness, which lasts for several hours. Applied in concentrated form, it is irritant and superficially escharotic, with burning pain of brief duration, and produces at the point of application a white spot, changing to red if the acid is soon removed. It does not vesicate, but if the application be prolonged, a white eschar or slough results, from coagulation of the albumin of the tissue, and this is bordered by a red zone of inflammation.

Even a 3 per cent. aqueous solution, kept on a part for several days, has produced dry gangrene of the tissues (Czerny). This is especially true of the fingers and toes, probably because the action of the drug on their blood-vessels arrests the circulation therein completely. A solution not stronger than 5 per cent. applied for 24 hours, caused gangrene of a finger necessitating amputation (Harrington).

Taken internally, concentrated Phenol has the same effect on the mucous membranes as on the skin, producing white, superficial eschars, after burning pain of short duration, in the mouth, gullet and stomach. To the latter viscus it is a powerful irritant, and causes a violent gastritis. In medicinal doses it has no effect upon the circulation or respiration. Its antipyretic power is incapable of being utilized, requiring a dosage which would be dangerous.

A toxic dose paralyzes the vaso-motor centre in the medulla before markedly affecting the heart. The blood-pressure and body-temperature fall; the respiration, at first accelerated by stimulation of the vagi, is quickly depressed and ultimately paralyzed; cardiac inhibition is stimulated, the heart being first slowed and then depressed. The anterior cornua of the spinal cord are first stimulated, producing convulsions; and subsequently depressed, causing suspension of reflexes, impaired motility and sensibility, and finally paralysis of both motion and sensation. The cerebrum is profoundly depressed, producing stupor deepening into coma, with contracted pupils. Death occurs, in most cases, by paralysis of respiration; in a few, by paralysis of the heart.

Phenol is readily absorbed and rapidly diffused; many fatal cases having resulted from its external use in undiluted form. A single vaginal injection of a moderately weak solution has produced very severe constitutional results. It is partly oxidized in the blood, and partly eliminated by the lungs and kidneys. It imparts to the urine a peculiar smoky or olive-green color, which is not due to blood, and may be seen after moderate doses, or even as a result of its absorption from dressings. When ingested in a large dose, phenol itself may appear in the urine; but the smoky color is due to the presence of its intermediate oxidation products, viz., pyrocatechin (only in alkaline urine), and hydrochinone, also salts of phenol-sulphonic acid and glycuronic acid. In poisoning thereby the sulphates are absent from the urine.

*A case of poisoning* by Phenol shows white, corrugated eschars in the mouth and fauces, if the drug has been swallowed in concentrated form. These eschars are also found on the mucous lining of the esophagus and stomach, at the autopsy. The patient complains of an intense, burning sensation along the same tract, immediately after the ingestion of the poison, and soon passes into a state of collapse; the skin is cold and clammy, the pupils contracted, respiration becomes more and more feeble and shallow; the urine, if not entirely suppressed, is of a dark-green color; reflexes are then abolished, stupor and coma super-

vene, and finally the breathing ceases. The blood, after death, is dark in color, and coagulates imperfectly; and fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys may be found. When poisoning occurs by absorption, an early symptom is the peculiar, smoky color of the urine. There may be pain in the lumbar region, indicating renal irritation, and slight restlessness or cerebral disturbance; after which comes the impairment of respiration and stupor.

*A toxic dose* of Phenol, taken internally, is one of the most rapidly acting poisons known, sometimes equalling Prussic Acid in this respect. The symptoms develop almost immediately and death may occur in a very few minutes; but usually the patient lives from one to ten hours; rarely over two days. In some cases, a great amendment has occurred, with restoration of consciousness, but after some hours sudden and fatal collapse has supervened. The minimum fatal dose is not determined, but ʒss has frequently caused death; and doses as small as ɱvj have given rise to dangerous symptoms. Cases of suicidal and accidental poisoning by this drug are very frequent, by reason of the facility with which it may be obtained for use as a disinfectant.

## Therapeutics.

Phenol owes much of its prominence to its having been the principal agent at first used in the antiseptic method of treating wounds; but its employment in that connection has become much restricted, and many of the most prominent surgeons have abandoned it altogether in favor of other germicides. Recent investigations have proved beyond doubt that this agent has a reputation as a disinfectant far above that which it deserves; that in the ordinary solutions it is almost useless as a germicide though actively antiseptic; and that very many hours of exposure to very strong solutions are required to kill pathogenic germs and their spores. In the estimation of many, however, it still retains high favor as a surgical antiseptic lotion; and it is in general use as a disinfectant for surgical instruments, hospital apparatus, soiled linen, etc. The carbolic spray, formerly so commonly used during operations, has been entirely discarded. For disinfectant purposes about drains, privies, on floors, walls, etc., Cresol is to be preferred, having very high power as a disinfectant.

As a local application, Phenol has extensive and varied uses. Unna calls it the opium of the skin, as it relieves pruritus of almost any form, if applied in 5 per cent. aqueous solution over the itching surface; and a lotion, composed of gr. xx to ʒss each of water and glycerin, makes a very efficient application for the itching of jaundice. The glycerite, diluted, effectively destroys the fungus of tinea tonsurans or tinea versicolor, and may be applied as a stimulant to indolent ulcers, or to patches of aphthous stomatitis. Its liability to cause gangrene, when applied continuously to a finger or toe (see page 365), should be remembered when using it on those members. A one per cent. solution in water and glycerin makes an excellent analgesic and cleansing gargle

for the painful sore throat of tonsillitis, pharyngitis, and diphtheria. Cotton soaked in strong phenol and applied to the cavity of a decayed tooth will stop the pain, but care must be taken, by covering it with dry cotton, to prevent its reaching the gum, or sloughing may result. For burns and scalds a good application is phenolized sweet oil of 3 per cent. phenol strength, and the strong phenol has been applied by a brush over burned surfaces with excellent results in many cases. In this form it is less dangerous than in solution, as it forms a protective combination with the exuded blood-serum, and prevents its own absorption. In granular conjunctivitis a 5 per cent. solution has been efficiently applied once a week in the angles of the upturned eyelid, and acute conjunctivitis is greatly relieved by holding the open eye in the spray of a steam atomizer, the cup of which contains a 5 per cent. solution. This measure may also be used for acute coryza with beneficial results; or a mixture of phenol and tincture of iodine may be dropped on to a sponge in a wide-mouthed bottle and volatilized for inhalation by being wrapped in a cloth wrung out of hot water, or by being held in the hand. In phthisis and other chronic pulmonary diseases, Phenol has been much employed as a spray by inhalation, and certainly does good therein by relieving cough and irritation of the throat. In these affections, Creosote is preferred both for internal and local use. For local anesthesia in minor surgical operations, such as that for ingrowing toe-nail or opening a felon, pure phenol may be brushed over the line of incision.

As a parenchymatous injection, which should be not over ℥ss of a 2 per cent. solution, Phenol has been employed with much success in combating deep-seated inflammations. The skin being first anesthetized by the local application of phenol, a hypodermic needle is introduced obliquely, to the centre of the inflamed tissue, but should not be connected with the syringe if any blood escapes through it, lest the injection be introduced into a vein. This method has been successfully used in glandular swellings, 5 to 10 minims of the solution for each gland being sufficient in phlegmons of every grade and character, erysipelas, poisoned wounds, inflamed bursæ, chronic synovitis, buboes, and relapsing tonsillitis. It was formerly injected into the sac for the radical cure of hydrocele, but safer and more efficient operative methods are now employed. Hemorrhoids have been cured by Phenol, one or two minims injected into each tumor once a week, in 10 per cent. solution; but this measure may prove dangerous, and has never received general professional approval. Anthrax has been successfully combated by the local injection of the pure phenol, and in 3 per cent. solution it has been used subcutaneously in acute articular rheumatism and neuralgia with benefit in many cases. Tetanus has been successfully treated by subcutaneous injections of Phenol in ½ to 2 per cent. solutions, Bacelli and Ascoli reporting 73 cases thus treated with only two deaths. The quantity administered daily was usually from 5 to 15 grains, but was as high as 60 to 80 grains in some cured cases, and a total administration of 500 grains in one, the organism proving very tolerant of

the remedy in this disease. It has also been used intravenously in increasing doses of 5 to 20 grains in 2 per cent. solution and Bacelli reports a mortality of 17.4 per cent. among 190 reported cases in which it was so used.

Internally, Phenol is not much employed. It has been given to relieve flatulence and dyspepsia, and is often an efficient remedy against vomiting. Phenolphthalein is at present a popular laxative, and is the active ingredient of many proprietary preparations. It is used with advantage in combination with agar-agar in those types of constipation due to deficient bulk of the intestinal contents.

The Phenol-sulphonates of Sodium, Potassium, etc., have been employed internally as intestinal antiseptics but their action is feeble. They may be used locally with good results in aphthæ, tonsillitis, otorrhea, gonorrhea, and for inflamed mucous membranes generally.

The Cresols (see page 364) are not unlike the phenol in their actions but are less poisonous and more actively germicidal. The official compound Cresol solution in 1 to 5 per cent. solution is widely used in obstetric work to cleanse the external parts before labor and as a hot douche after labor. It is also used to disinfect the hands and instruments, and as an irrigation in otorrhea, chronic abscesses, fetid ulcers, ethmoiditis, ozena, etc.

A Cresol preparation named Creolin has been highly praised by von Esmarch and others as the ideal antiseptic for external use, but it has given rise to serious symptoms when excessively employed. As a vaginal wash in puerperal cases the 2 per cent. solution has given general satisfaction, and weaker ones were recommended by Parvin as a vesical wash in female cystitis. Solutions of 1 in 1000 are employed locally in otorrhea, rhinitis, blepharitis, keratitis, and nasal ulcers.

**PHOSPHORUS.** This element, its Acids and their salts, the Phosphates and Phosphites, are properly studied together, as the chief aim of their medicinal use is to supply phosphorus to the organism.

**Phosphorus, P,**—is a non-metallic element obtained from bones, and occurs as a translucent, nearly colorless solid, of waxy lustre, and the consistence of beeswax, insoluble in water, to which, however, it imparts its characteristic odor and taste. It is soluble in 102 of absolute ether, 400 of dehydrated alcohol, and freely in chloroform and in carbon disulphide. It has a disagreeable odor and taste, melts at 44° C., and in the air it emits white fumes which are luminous in the dark. On longer exposure to the air it ignites, and should be kept under water in a cool place, protected from light. It usually contains Arsenic and sometimes Sulphur, the limits of which are fixed by the official tests. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$– [av. gr. $\frac{1}{120}$.]

**Acidum Phosphoricum,** *Phosphoric Acid,*—is a liquid composed of 85 to 88 per cent. of Orthophosphoric Acid, $H_3PO_4$, and 15 per cent. of water, and is

obtained by oxidizing phosphorus with nitric acid. It is strongly acid, odorless, colorless, and miscible in all proportions with water or alcohol.

**Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum,** *Diluted Phosphoric Acid,*—has of Phosphoric Acid 10 parts in 76.5 Distilled Water, and contains 9.5 to 10.5 per cent. of Orthophosphoric Acid. Dose, ♏v–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

**Acidum Hypophosphorosum,** *Hypophosphorous Acid,*—is an aqueous solution containing 30 to 32 per cent. of Hypophosphorous Acid, $H_3PO_2$.

**Acidum Hypophosphorosum Dilutum,** *Diluted Hypophosphorus Acid,* an aqueous solution containing 9.5 to 10.5 per cent. of $H_3PO_2$. Dose, ♏v–x [av. ♏viij.]

*Preparations of Phosphorus.*

**Pilulæ Phosphori,** *Pills of Phosphorus,*—each contains gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of Phosphorus, dissolved in Chloroform, mixed with Althæa and Acacia in Glycerin and Water, and coated by shaking with a solution of Balsam of Tolu in Ether. Dose, j–ij [av. j.]

**Tinctura Phosphori,** *Thompson's,* (Unofficial),—Phosphorus gr. j, Absolute Alcohol ℥v, Glycerin ℥jss, Alcohol ℥ij, Spt. Menthæ Piperitæ ♏xl. Of this ℥j contains gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ of Phosphorus. Dose, ♏x–xl.

**Tinctura Phosphori,** *Bellevue Hospital,* (Unofficial),—Phosphorus gr. xxxij, Absolute Alcohol, ℥xlvj, Essence of Vanilla ℥j, Oil of Orange ℥iij, Alcohol q. s. ad ℥xlviij. Of this ℥j contains gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ of Phosphorus. Dose, ♏v–xx.

*Phosphites and their Preparations.*

**Calcii Hypophosphis,** *Calcium Hypophosphite,* $Ca(PH_2O_2)_2$,—colorless prisms, or thin, pearly scales, of nauseous taste, soluble in 6.5 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Is an ingredient of the Syrupus Hypophosphitum. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

**Potassii Hypophosphis,** *Potassium Hypophosphite,* $KH_2PO_2$,—white masses, or a white granular powder, deliquescent, odorless, of saline taste and neutral reaction. Soluble in 0.6 of water and in 9 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. viij.]

**Sodii Hypophosphis,** *Sodium Hypophosphite,* $NaPH_2O_2+H_2O$,—small plates, or a white, granular powder, deliquescent, odorless, of sweetish, saline taste, and neutral reaction. Soluble in 1 of water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Syrupus Hypophosphitum,** *Syrup of Hypophosphites,*—has of Calcium Hypophosphite 4½, of Potassium and Sodium Hypophosphites 1½ each, per cent. Dose, ℥j–℥ss [av. ℥ijss.]

**Ammonii Hypophosphis,** *Ammonium Hypophosphite* (Unofficial),—occurs as irregular crystalline plates, soluble in water, very soluble in dehydrated alcohol. Dose, gr. j–iv [av. gr. ij.]

*Phosphates and their Preparations.*

**Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis,** *Syrup of Calcium Lactophosphate,*—has of Calcium Carbonate 2½, Lactic Acid 6, Phosphoric Acid 3.6 per cent. Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ijss.]

**Sodii Phosphas,** *Sodium Phosphate,* $Na_2HPO_4+12H_2O$,—large, colorless, monoclinic prisms, efflorescent, of saline taste and alkaline reaction; soluble in 2.7 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Its solubility in water is much increased by the addition of citric acid. Dose, gr. xx–℥ij [av. ℥j.]

**Sodii Phosphas Exsiccatus,** *Exsiccated Sodium Phosphate,*—is the crystallized phosphate allowed to effloresce, and then gradually heated to 100° C. until the salt ceases to lose weight. Dose, gr. x–xl [av. gr. xxx.]

**Sodii Phosphas Effervescens,** *Effervescent Sodium Phosphate,*—has of the exsiccated salt 20, Sodium Bicarbonate 47½, Tartaric Acid 25½, Citric Acid 16½. Dose, ℥j–iij [av. ℥ijss.]

**Elixir Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum,** *Elixir of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates* (Unofficial),—has in each dose of ℥j the $\frac{1}{64}$ of a grain of Strychnine. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

**Glyceritum Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum,** *Glycerite of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine* (Unofficial),—has of Strychnine gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ in each dose of ♏xv. Dose, ♏x–xx [av. ♏xv.]

**Syrupus Ferri, Quininæ et Strychninæ Phosphatum,** *Syrup of the Phosphates of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine* (Unofficial),—has of Strychnine gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ in each dose of ℥j, and is prepared by mixing the Glycerite 25 with Syrup to 100. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]

**Ferri Phosphas,** *Ferric Phosphate,*—Is described under FERRUM.

**Syrupus Phosphatum Compositus,** *Compound Syrup of Phosphates,* Parrish's Chemical Food (Unofficial),—has in each ℥, of Ferric Phosphate gr. ijss, Calcium Phosphate gr. j. Dose, ℥j–iij.

**Calcii Glycerophosphas,** *Calcium Glycerophosphate,*—a fine, white, odorless and almost tasteless powder, somewhat hygroscopic, soluble in 50 of water and insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Sodii Glycerophosphas,** *Sodium Glycerophosphate,*—white plates or scales or powder, odorless, saline in taste, very soluble in water, nearly insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Liquor Sodii Glycerophosphatis,** *Solution of Sodium Glycerophosphate,*—a 50 per cent. aqueous solution of the anhydrous salt. Dose, ♏ij–viij [av. ♏vj.]

**Melachol** (Unofficial),—is a proprietary preparation, advertised to contain in each f℥ eighty-five grains of Sodium Phosphate with Citric Acid and Sodium Nitrate. Dose, ℥ss–℥j, in water.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Phosphorus* are all oxidizers. With *Phosphoric Acid* and the *Phosphates*, are: the Chlorides of Barium, Calcium and Magnesium in ammoniacal solutions; Lead Acetates Silver Nitrate and Iron Phosphate. With *Sodium Phosphate* are: Alkaloids, Antipyrine, Chloral Hydrate, Lead Acetate, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcinol, Salicylic Acid, Sodium Salicylate, also those under Phosphoric Acid above. With *Dilute Hypophosphorus Acid* and the *Hypophosphites* are: Arsenic salts, Bromine and Bromates, Chlorine and Chlorates, Chromates, Cupric salts, Ferric salts, Iodine and Iodates, Nitric Acid, Permanganates, Sulphuric Acid, Sulphurous Acid.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Phosphorus in small doses stimulates metabolism and growth of bones. When administered to young animals it stimulates osseous growth increasing the size and density of the bones; but in full-grown animals there is no change. The red blood cells are increased in number, although in toxic doses there is extensive destruction with liberation of large amounts of bile pigments. In poisonous doses it is a powerful irritant of the gastro-intestinal tract, causing vomiting and purging with great depression of the vital forces. It causes acute hemorrhages by producing fatty degeneration of the arterial walls; also fatty degeneration of the stomach, liver and heart, accompanied by deep jaundice; then delirium, convulsions, coma and death, the latter usually from gradual failure of the respiration and circulation. Acute yellow atrophy of the liver resembles phosphorus poisoning so much that it is very difficult to distinguish between them. Its fumes cause necrosis of the upper or lower maxillæ, especially in those whose teeth are decayed. This effect is seen particularly among workers with phosphorus such as match makers, but is less commonly seen since the sesquisulphide of Phosphorus has replaced the other forms in the manufacture of matches. The effect of Phosphorus on metabolism is to increase the nitrogenous products, to diminish the excretion of

carbon dioxide, to reduce the glycogen of the liver to almost nothing, and to raise the temperature. While generally increasing metabolism it so influences that process as to arrest it before completion with the result that various intermediate products accumulate in the blood (amino acids, peptones, lactic acid, etc.). The diminished oxidation induces fatty degeneration of epithelial, glandular and muscular protoplasm throughout the body.

Phosphoric Acid is a weak mineral acid, being much less corrosive and irritant than the others (see page 368), but in large and concentrated dose it may cause gastro-enteritis. It contains no free phosphorus and does not produce the effects of that substance, but is believed to act in the dilute form as a gastric tonic and a refrigerant.

Sodium Phosphate is a member of the group known as the saline cathartics. In small doses, it is laxative and in large doses purgative. It acts by increasing the fluids in the intestine, and is unirritating unless taken in too great concentration producing nausea and vomiting. It was formerly thought to increase the flow of bile but this is now disputed. The monosodium salt ($NaH_2PO_4$) or acid phosphate is preferred to the official disodium or alkaline phosphate when it is desired to acidify the urine.

The Hypophosphites are absorbed and excreted unchanged and, although originally introduced by Churchill because it was thought that they possessed a distinctly favorable influence upon nutrition, especially in tuberculosis, they have since been found to be physiologically inert. They are probably converted into phosphates in the stomach.

The Glycerophosphates were introduced on the theory that they were superior to the inorganic salts and were more readily assimilated. The exact value of these preparations remains to be determined, although accumulating evidence would seem to indicate that they possess no great advantage.

## Therapeutics.

Phosphorus is chiefly used to promote the nutrition of osseous and nervous tissue. It is useful in nervous exhaustion due to overwork, also in osteomalacia and rachitis. Progressive pernicious anemia has sometimes been arrested by Phosphorus in very small doses, while in impotence of functional character there is no remedy so effective. In wakefulness of the aged and that due to cerebral anemia small doses of the pill or tincture are sometimes remarkably beneficial. In certain skin diseases (acne, psoriasis, lupus), it is an excellent substitute for arsenic. Neuralgia is often cured by Phosphorus, but large doses are necessary, at least gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ every four hours.

Phosphoric Acid in the dilute form is employed as a refrigerant in fevers, and as a gastric tonic to weak anemic children with the view of improving the appetite and nutrition. It has been considered of value in strumous affections, but is of little real benefit, except as a feeble digestive stimulant.

The Hypophosphites are gradually falling into disuse since it has been shown that not only are many of the claims of their beneficial action false but that they also pass through the body and are excreted in the urine unchanged.

Sodium Phosphate in doses of ʒj–ij thrice daily for adults (gr. x–xxx for children) is extremely useful as a laxative in conditions depending on catarrh of the bile-ducts and duodenum, as headache, jaundice, and chalky stools. It is an efficient agent in obesity, incipient hepatic sclerosis, chronic infantile diarrhea, bilious sick-headache, and the pasty, white stools of ill-conditioned children. Vichy-water contains this salt in the proportion of gr. ¾ to the pint, and is considered a valuable water in hepatic and kindred conditions.

The Acid Sodium Phosphate may be used to acidify the urine, especially when it is alkaline and loaded with phosphates. It is a useful drug to acidify the urine prior to the administration of Hexamethylenamine which it will be recalled is active only in the presence of an acid urine in which it liberates formaldehyde and thus exerts its antiseptic action.

**Glycero-phosphoric Acid** and its salts are said to accelerate metabolism and the nitrogenous exchanges, to promote the assimilation of albuminoids, and to increase the excretion of nitrogen, the oxidation of broken-up sulphur compounds and the elimination of sodium chloride. They may favor the assimilation of the phosphates of the food and so protect the combined phosphorus of the nervous system from waste (Robin). The acid is highly valued as a nervine remedy and has been used with benefit in neurasthenia, locomotor ataxia, phosphaturia, lithemia and muscular atrophy. The Iron salt is praised in anemia and chlorosis.

**PHYSOSTIGMA, Physostigma,** (*Calabar Bean*),—is the ripe seed of *Physostigma venenosum*, nat. ord. Leguminosæ, a woody creeper of Calabar, West Africa, where it is used by the natives as an ordeal for witches, vomiting after its ingestion being held to establish the innocence of the accused. It contains the alkaloids, *Physostigmine* (*Eserine*), $C_{15}H_{21}N_3O_2$; *Calabarine*, a tetanizer like strychnine; and *Eseridine*, which acts like physostigmine but is less powerful. The two latter may be decomposition products of physostigmine, which is a very unstable body. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. jss.] Physostigma should contain not less than 0.15 per cent. of alkaloids soluble in ether.

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Physostigmatis,** *Extract of Physostigma*,—an alcoholic extract, of which the usual dose is from gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ [av. gr. ½.]

**Tinctura Physostigmatis,** *Tincture of Physostigma*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xx [av. ♏xv.]

**Physostigminæ Salicylas,** *Physostigmine Salicylate* (*Eserine Salicylate*),—colorless columnar crystals, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 75 of water and in 16 of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{80}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{60}$.]

**Physostigminæ Sulphas,** *Physostigmine Sulphate* (*Eserine Sulphate*) (Unofficial),—a white, microcrystalline powder, of bitter taste, very deliquescent in moist air, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{80}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{60}$.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Physostigma* preparations are: Caustic Alkalies, Tannic Acid and other alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6).

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Physostigma depresses the spinal motor centres and the respiratory centres in the medulla, producing loss of reflex action and increasing motor paralysis, but not directly affecting sensation or the cerebral functions. It stimulates secretion, excites nausea and vomiting, salivation and diaphoresis. It stimulates involuntary muscular fibre, especially that of the intestines, stomach and bronchial tubes, and is laxative by increasing intestinal peristalsis and the intestinal secretions. Large doses produce tonic contractions which may interfere with the forward movement of the intestinal contents. It slows the heart by stimulating the peripheral terminations of the vagus, and increases the peripheral resistance by contracting the arterioles, raising the blood pressure. It contracts the pupils and causes spasm of accommodation, by direct stimulation of the oculo-motor nerve endings, and diminishes intraocular tension. In its physiological action it is antagonistic to atropine upon secretion, the eye and smooth muscle fibre. Death occurs by paralysis of the respiratory centres in the medulla. It is rapidly absorbed, and is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys.

The alkaloid Physostigmine represents the action of the drug in its effects on the spinal centres, the eyes, and the involuntary muscles. Calabarine stimulates the spinal cord like strychnine, and interferes with the action of physostigmine when present in quantity, as it may be in old specimens of the bean. Eseridine acts similarly to physostigmine, but is much less poisonous.

The applications of Physostigma are not many. It is efficient in constipation due to torpor of the bowels, in which condition it is usually combined with belladonna and nux vomica. It ought not to be used when inflammation or obstruction is present. It is recommended by some surgeons for postoperative tympanites and the writer has seen several instances in which it seemed to do good when given in fairly large doses after all other methods had failed. It has not met with much success in the tympanites associated with the severe toxemia of acute infectious diseases as typhoid fever and may do harm by the depression induced by large and frequently repeated doses with which some are wont to use it. It is used with gratifying results in atony of the bladder and in some cases of emphysema and bronchial asthma. While theoretically antagonistic in poisoning by atropine or strychnine, practically, it is not of much value.

Physostigmine (Eserine) is used locally by ophthalmologists for many purposes in affections of the eye. In a solution of gr. ij to the ℥ of water dropped into the eye it is efficient in breaking up or preventing adhesions of the iris, diminishes intraocular tension, prevents suppuration after operations, contracts the pupil, diminishing the entrance of light in photophobia, and empties the vessels of the eye. It is very useful in keratitis, glaucoma, strumous ophthalmia, and neuralgia of the eyeball. The salts of Physostigmine in neutral solu-

tion may be used for these purposes, as well as to counteract the effects of atropine on the pupil. Gelatin disks medicated therewith may be obtained in the shops, and are a convenient form in which to use the drug for ophthalmic purposes.

**PHYTOLACCA, Phytolacca** (Unofficial),—is the dried root (*Poke-root*) of *Phytolacca decandra*, a plant of the nat. ord. Phytolaccaceæ, found in all parts of the United States. It contains a neutral principle *Phytolaccin*, and in acid *Phytolaccic Acid*, also tannin, starch, fixed oil, etc. Dose, as an alterative gr. j–v [av. gr. ij]; as an emetic gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Phytolaccæ,** *Fluidextract of Phytolacca* (Unofficial),—Dose, as an alterative ♏j–iv [av. ♏jss]; as an emetic ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Phytolacca is emeto-cathartic, acting slowly but persistently, with great nausea and considerable depression. It lowers the rate of respiration and of cardiac action, and is a motor depressant, paralyzing the spinal cord and the medulla, death occurring from paralysis of respiration preceded by tetanic convulsions. Several cases of poisoning by this plant have occurred.

Phytolacca has long been known and used in a wide variety of conditions. It was suggested as a remedy for obesity as early as 1858 and a resinoid preparation of the berries is on the market as an "anti-fat" remedy, under the name *Phytoline*, the dose of which is ♏x six times a day, before and after each meal. The crude drug and its preparation, the fluidextract, were dropped from the last Pharmacopœia and in therapeutics it has been replaced by more efficient remedies.

**PICHI** (Unofficial),—is the shrub *Fabiana imbricata*, a member of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, and a native of S. America. Among the Chilians it is prized as a remedy in cystitis with calculi and gravel, and in chronic catarrh of the bladder. It is highly praised in dyspeptic disorders. Its medicinal virtues reside in oleoresinous constituents which are insoluble in water. An extract is prepared from the leaves, of which the dose is gr. v–x in capsules. Dose of the fluidextract, ℥j, but it should not be added to water.

**PICROTOXINUM, Picrotoxin,** *Picrotoxic Acid*, $C_{30}H_{34}O_{13}$ (Unofficial), —is a poisonous, neutral principle obtained from the seeds contained in the berries (*Cocculus Indicus*, fish-berries), of *Anamirta paniculata* (Anamirta cocculus, Menispermum cocculus), a climbing shrub of the nat. ord. Menispermaceæ, a native of the East Indies. The berries contain, besides Picrotoxin, a large quantity of fixed oil and other substances of less interest. In the shell are found *Menispermin* an alkaline principle, *Paramenispermin* which is neutral and crystalline, and *Hypopicrotoxic Acid*.

**Picrotoxin** occurs in colorless, flexible crystals, of bitter taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 240 of water and in 9 of alcohol, also in acids and in alkaline solutions. Dose by the stomach gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{20}$, cautiously. For hypodermic administration, a solution in water of gr. ij in ℥j may be used, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{40}$ of the principle, ♏iv equalling gr. $\frac{1}{60}$.

#### *Unofficial Preparations of Cocculus.*

**Tinctura Cocculi,** *Tincture of Cocculus*,—1 in 8. Dose, ♏ij–xv.
**Fluidextractum Cocculi,** *Fluidextract of Cocculus*.—Dose, ♏j–iij.
**Planat's Tincture of Cocculus,**—1 in 4. Dose, ♏j–v.

#### *Incompatibles.*

Acids are chemically incompatible. Chloral Hydrate, Morphine, and general Anesthetics are physiologically incompatible except to its depressant action on the heart and respiration.

### Physiological Action.

Picrotoxin at first stimulates and finally paralyzes the centres in the medulla oblongata, and somewhat excites the spinal cord. It stimulates the parasympathetic system (*i.e.*, cranio-sacral nerves—the oculomotor, chorda tympani, vagus and pelvic) centrally (Grünwald). The first symptoms of a physiological dose are vomiting, salivation, sweating, rapid respiration, muscular twitching, slowed pulse, and palpitation of the heart, followed by a period of stupor and unconsciousness. Then occurs a series of powerful convulsions, commencing in tonic spasms and quickly changing to clonic contractions of the jaws and limbs, during which respiration is interrupted and may cease altogether. The body temperature is raised, the reflexes are exalted, the heart is slowed, the arterial tension is increased, and the respiration, at first quickened, finally becomes slow and labored. Under a toxic dose the stimulant effects are rapidly followed by paralysis. Death occurs usually from asphyxia, due partly to the convulsions and partly to the final paralysis of the respiratory centres; in some cases from paralysis of the heart, which is arrested in diastole. The order, succession and character of the phenomena produced by Picrotoxin resemble in marked degree those of the epileptic paroxysm. Picrotoxin is poisonous to the lower forms of life, and is therefore powerfully antiparasitic.

### Therapeutics.

Picrotoxin is not used internally at the present time although formerly advocated in various nervous disorders, such as epilepsy, chorea, etc., and in the night sweats of phthisis and in dysmenorrhea. It has been replaced by more efficient remedies. Remedies for local use are sometimes ingested by mistake and serious poisoning results. Parasitic skin diseases are well treated by an ointment of Picrotoxin (gr. x to the ℥) which will also kill pediculi, but it must be used cautiously and with special care to avoid an abraded surface. The tincture may be used undiluted as a wash to kill body-lice. Cocculus berries are used to stupefy fish, being thrown into ponds containing them. They are also employed to adulterate beer and porter in order to make these drinks more intoxicating. A decoction of the berries or Picrotoxin itself, is used for "knock-out" purposes by criminals, administered in beer or other intoxicating beverages.

**PILOCARPUS, Pilocarpus** (*Jaborandi*),—the dried leaflets of *Pilocarpus Jaborandi* or of *Pilocarpus microphyllus*, Brazilian plants of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ, yielding on assay not less than 0.6 per cent. of total alkaloids. These include *Pilocarpine*, $C_{11}H_{16}N_2O_2$, a syrupy fluid, slightly soluble in water and forming salts, and *Isopilocarpine*, isomeric with pilocarpine, and *Jaborine* with an atropine action but present in too small amounts to exert

much influence. Pilocarpus also contains a volatile oil (*Pilocarpene* $C_{10}H_{16}$), a little resin, tannin, etc. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparation and Salts.*

**Fluidextractum Pilocarpi,** *Fluidextract of Pilocarpus,*—Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

**Pilocarpinæ Hydrochloridum,** *Pilocarpine Hydrochloride,*—colorless, translucent crystals, deliquescent in the air, very soluble in water or alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ by mouth, $\frac{1}{12}$ by hypo.]

**Pilocarpinæ Nitras,** *Pilocarpine Nitrate,*—white, shining crystals, permanent in the air; soluble in 4 of water and in 75 of alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ by mouth, $\frac{1}{12}$ by hypo.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Pilocarpus* are: Alkaloidal precipitants (see page 6), Calomel, Potassium Permanganate. Atropine is physiologically incompatible with pilocarpine.

## Physiological Action.

Pilocarpus is a direct antagonist to atropine in its effects. It is a stimulant of the peripheral terminations of nerves supplying glands and involuntary muscular fibre, subsequently paralyzing the latter. It is therefore a powerful diaphoretic and sialogogue, a cardiac depressant by stimulation of the vagus ends, also myotic, emetic, and under some circumstances abortifacient. Its taste is hot and pungent. It causes prompt and profuse perspiration (℥ ix–xv in quantity) and salivation (℥ x–xxvij) after a preliminary flushing of the skin. The nasal, bronchial and lachrymal secretions are much increased, sometimes watery diarrhea occurs; the action of the heart at first increased is afterwards lowered, the arterial tension is reduced, and the temperature falls from 1° to 4° F. Drowsiness, pallor, chilliness and debility succeed, and last several hours; the pupils are contracted and accommodation is impaired; elimination of urea is greatly increased, but not the quantity of urine; the respiratory power is lowered and apnea may occur from increase of the bronchial mucus. Its active principle is rapidly absorbed, and is eliminated by the skin, the salivary glands and the kidneys, the effects passing off usually in from three to six hours. Children are less affected than adults by proportionate doses. It causes contraction of the bladder, uterus and spleen, in the latter case whether the organ is enlarged or of normal size. The desire to urinate, which is experienced after a full dose, is due to the drug causing contraction of the bladder. Pilocarpus is not a diuretic, but tends rather to diminish the quantity of urine as a result of its powerful diaphoretic action.

## Therapeutics.

Pilocarpus is used with benefit in dropsies, especially the renal form, also in eclampsia of renal origin, in uremia, meningitis and other inflammations of serious membranes, but is contraindicated when from any cause there is a

weak heart. In the acute and chronic forms of Bright's disease it has been used with advantage, but being very depressant it must be employed with great caution in this disorder. For alopecia it is the most efficient remedy known, stimulating the skin and improving the color and condition of the hair. In small non-diaphoretic doses it will sometimes relieve the almost intolerable itching which attends acute eczema and urticaria of generalized types. In agalactia it stimulates the secretion of milk, and it often gives prompt relief in parotitis. Ptyalism is frequently relieved by minute doses of Pilocarpine (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$), which, acting specifically on the same gland, may correct its morbid action. Similar doses used thrice daily will check profuse perspiration, and are much more effective than Atropine or Potassium Chlorate in the mercurial salivation of syphilis, acting as a powerful glandular eliminant to remove the excess of mercury. The hypodermic use of Pilocarpine will sometimes arrest a paroxysm of spasmodic asthma and is equally efficient in hiccough. Atropine-poisoning is best combated by the use of Pilocarpine hypodermically.

In erysipelas it is often highly efficient, and for the purpose of breaking up a common cold it is one of the best agents at our command. For the latter purpose the fluidextract of Pilocarpus may be used in doses of ℿx–℥j according to age, given at bed-time and repeated once or twice during the night if necessary. Children bear it well in all its physiological actions. Otologists resort to its use in chronic catarrhal otitis media and in labyrinthine disease.

Ophthalmologists employ Pilocarpine with most excellent results in the amblyopia of alcoholism and that from the abuse of tobacco, in detachment of the retina, chronic iritis, keratitis, glaucoma, hemorrhage into the vitreous, atrophic choroiditis, white atrophy, to promote resolution and absorption in inflammatory conditions with exudation, and instead of physostigmine as a myotic. Pilocarpine is highly efficient as an aid to sorbefacient remedies in removing inflammatory exudations and promoting the absorption of effusions When iodides and mercurials are being used for these purposes their action is greatly aided by this drug administered occasionally for a few days at a time.

**PIMENTA, Allspice** (Unofficial),—is the dried, nearly ripe fruit of *Pimenta officinalis*, a West Indian tree of the nat. ord. Myrtaceæ. The berries contain a Volatile Oil which is official, a green fixed oil, fat, tannin, gum, resin, etc. Dose, gr. x–xl [av. gr. xv.]

**Oleum Pimentæ**, *Oil of Pimenta*,—the volatile oil, colorless or pale yellow, of aromatic odor, pungent taste and slightly acid reaction. It contains *Eugenol* 65 per cent. (see under Caryophyllus, page 205); and is a constituent of Bay Rum. Dose, ℿij–v [av. ℿiij.]

Allspice is a warm, aromatic stimulant, very useful as a condiment, improving digestion by increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane and by stimulating the salivary secretion. The oil is an agreeable remedy for flatulence, nausea, and intestinal colic, and is used to prevent the griping of purgatives and to cover the taste of nauseous medicines.

**PIPER, Pepper,** (*Black Pepper*),—is the dried, unripe fruit of *Piper nigrum*, or Peppervine, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Piperaceæ, growing in India, Siam, Java, and Borneo. It contains *Piperine*, also a green, acrid, concrete oil, a balsamic volatile oil, starch, lignin, gum, extractive, etc. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

**Oleoresina Piperis,** *Oleoresin of Pepper*,—contains almost all the volatile oil and acrid resin extracted by ether, with but little of the Piperine. Dose, gr. ¼–j [av. gr. ss.]

**Piperina,** *Piperine*, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$,—a feeble base obtained from Pepper, and other plants of the Piperaceæ. Occurs in colorless or pale-yellowish prisms, of neutral reaction, almost insoluble in water, slightly so in ether, but soluble in 30 of alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iij.]

**Piperidinum,** *Piperidin* (Unofficial),—is produced by the hydrolysis of Piperine, or synthetically by reducing pyridine by nascent hydrogen. It occurs as a colorless, limpid liquid, and is a powerful base. The *Acid Tartrate* is a white, crystalline powder, readily soluble in water, the dose of which is gr. x–xv.

Pepper when applied to the skin acts as an irritant, internally its effects are similar to those of other aromatics, being a warm carminative and stimulant, increasing slightly the action of the heart, stimulating the kidneys somewhat, and toning up the mucous membrane of the urinary and intestinal passages, by which channels it is eliminated. It has been thought to possess antiperiodic power, and was formerly much employed in intermittents. Its chief medicinal use is to correct flatulence, and to excite action of the stomach, being very commonly taken as a condiment with food. It is occasionally employed in gleet, but more extensively in hemorrhoids and other diseases of the rectum. Its active constituents are the concrete oil or resin and the volatile oil, Piperine having very slight action on the system except as an antiperiodic and antipyretic, qualities which it certainly possesses.

Piperidin Tartrate increases the solvent power of serum for sodium biurate to a much greater extent than Piperazine, and has been employed as a solvent for gouty deposits, uric acid gravel and calculi.

**PIPERAZINUM, Piperazine,** *Diethylene diamine*, $C_4H_{10}N_2$ (Unofficial),—is a synthetical basic compound formed by the action of ammonia upon ethylene chloride; and occurs as a white, crystalline powder, soluble in water and liquefying when exposed to the air, from which it absorbs water and carbon dioxide. Dose of the base or its hydrochloride, gr. v–x.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Piperazine* are Acetanilid, Acetphenetidin (Phenacetin), Alkaloidal salts, Alum, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Chloral Hydrate, Copper Sulphate, Ferric Chloride, Ferrous Sulphate, Mercuric Chloride, Phenol, Phenocoll, Picric Acid, Potassium Permanganate, Quinine, Silver Nitrate, Solution of Arsenic and Mercury Iodide, Sodium Salicylate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Tannic Acid.

*Analogues.*

**Lycetol,** *Dimethyl piperazine Tartrate* (Unofficial),—is a uric acid solvent, which is said to combine the solvent properties of Piperazine with the alkalinizing and diuretic effects of a tartrate. The dose is gr. xv–xxx daily, administered in carbonated water or in the form of lemonade.

**Lysidin** (Unofficial),—is a base obtained by the action of sodium acetate upon ethylenediamine hydrochloride, and said to possess a solvent power on uric acid five times greater than that of Piperazine. It has been tried in cases of chronic gout with excellent results. The stiffness of the joints was lessened, and a conspicuous reduction occurred in the tophi around the joints, and on the epiglottis in one case. The dose is ℥ss–℥ijss of the 50 per cent. alkaline solution in a glassful of carbonated water.

**Sidonal,** Piperazinæ Quinas, *Piperazine Quinate*,—is prepared by heating Piperazin with quinic acid. It is a white, crystalline powder, very soluble in water and is said to be useful as a uric acid solvent. Dose, gr. xv–xx, five or six times daily, dissolved in water.

**Piperidin Tartrate,**—a powerful solvent of sodium biurate, is described above, under the title PIPER.

Piperazine possesses the property of forming with uric acid in the test-tube a very soluble compound, piperazine urate being seven times more soluble in water than is lithium urate, the former requiring but 50 parts and the latter 368 parts of water for solution. It is non-toxic, and devoid of

powerful physiological effects, being well borne without ill results, even when administered for prolonged periods. It is non-irritant to mucous membranes, is readily absorbed from the stomach, and circulates in the blood unchanged, reaching the parts affected by gouty deposits in a condition in which it is supposed to neutralize and dissolve the latter thus facilitating their removal from the body.

The administration of Piperazine in gout promptly reduces the redness and swelling of the affected joints. The minimum daily dosage for this purpose is about 15 grains, which should be dissolved in half a pint of water, and the solution should be added to a pint or more of any convenient carbonated water, and taken in divided doses through the day. It gives marked relief in the pruritus of the uric acid diathesis due to the irritation of imperfect nitrogenous elimination. In solution it may be introduced into the bladder to relieve the vesical irritation due to an excess of uric acid in the urine. It may be locally employed by hypodermic injection, but this procedure has not been found of value in the writer's practice and at times gives rise to considerable pain. A 1 per cent. solution, applied locally to open gouty sores, sometimes relieves the pain and reduces the inflammation. As a solvent for uric acid and urate concretions Piperazine has been highly praised by many observers and its efficacy disputed by many others. In practice it has not sustained the claims made for it, and being a proprietary preparation and high in price, it has fallen into disrepute.

**PISCIDIA, Jamaica Dogwood** (Unofficial),—is the bark of the root of *Piscidia erythrina*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in the West Indies. It occurs as a tough, fibrous bark, of heavy, narcotic odor, and contains a yellowish, resinoid substance named *Piscidin*. Its active principle has not been isolated. A fluidextract is on the market, of which the dose is ℥ss–j, carefully increased.

Piscidia has a narcotic effect on many animals, and has been used in Jamaica for many years to stupefy fish, so that they may be easily taken. It produces muscular relaxation, incoördination of movement, lowered sensibility, increased action of the heart and increase of the arterial tension by stimulation of the vaso-motor centre. Soon however the heart is weakened, vascular tension falls, and a tetanoid state results from stimulation of the spinal cord, with reduced reflex action. On the brain its effects resemble those of Opium, but is causes deep sleep without any unpleasant after results. It relieves pain in less degree however than Opium does, but its hypnotic action is greater. It also relieves cough and spasm, produces diaphoresis and salivation and dilates the pupil. From toxic doses death occurs by asphyxia in animals. In man its action is probably the same, but in decidedly less marked degree.

Piscidia is used chiefly as a general nervous sedative. Its hypnotic and anodyne powers are somewhat uncertain, but have in many cases been very decided. It is useful in whooping-cough and spasm, and has proved almost specific in many cases of neuralgia, while in others it has caused great gastric distress without the least anodyne effect.

**PIX, Pitch,**—is a resinous exudation from the stems of certain trees of the genera *Pinus* (pines) and *Abies* (firs and spruces), and may also be obtained as a residue of the distillation of tar. Its chief constituents are Resin and a Volatile Oil which is a mixture of several isomeric terpenes in varying proportions. The only official form is—

**Pix Liquida,** *Tar* (*Pine Tar*),—a product obtained by the destructive distillation of the wood of *Pinus palustris* and other species of Pinus, nat. ord.

Pinaceæ. It is thick, viscid, semi-fluid, blackish-brown, of acid reaction, terebinthinate odor, and sharp, empyreumatic taste; slightly soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, in oils and in a solution of potassa or of soda. Its principal constituents, are Oil of Turpentine, Creosote, Phenols, Pyrocatechin, Acetic Acid, Acetone, Xylol, Toluol, Methylic Alcohol, and Resins. By distillation it yields an acid liquor, *Pyroligneous Acid*, and an empyreumatic oil (see Oleum Picis Liquidæ below), the residue being pitch. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viij], in pill, up to ʒij daily.

**Pix Burgundica,** *Burgundy Pitch* (Unofficial),—the prepared resinous exudation of *Abies excelsa*, the Norway Spruce, a native of Europe and Northern Asia. It occurs in hard, brittle, opaque or translucent mass, with a shining, conchoidal fracture, almost entirely soluble in glacial acetic acid; is very fusible, and at the body-heat it softens and becomes adhesive. It is mildly stimulant to the skin, and is used as a basis for plasters.

**Pix Canadensis,** *Canada or Hemlock Pitch* (Unofficial),—is the prepared resinous exudation of *Abies canadensis*, the Hemlock spruce of the U. S. and Canada. Its properties are much the same as those of Burgundy Pitch.

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Picis Liquidæ Rectificatum,** *Rectified Oil of Tar*,—a rectified volatile oil distilled from Tar. Dark, reddish-brown (almost colorless when fresh), of tarry odor and taste and acid reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Syrupus Picis Liquidæ,** *Syrup of Tar*,—has of Tar ½ per cent.; and is a sweetened Tar-water. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Unguentum Picis Liquidæ,** *Tar Ointment*, contains of Tar 50 Parts, Yellow Wax 15, Lard 35. Is irritating unless mixed with finely levigated chalk.

**Oleum Pini Pumilionis,** *Oil of Dwarf Pine Needles*,—a volatile oil distilled from the fresh leaves of Pinus montana, nat. ord. Pinacea. It is a colorless, or faintly yellow oil, of pleasant, aromatic odor and bitter, pungent taste. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Infusum Picis Liquidæ,** *Tar Water* (Unofficial),—made by shaking Tar 1 with Water 4 frequently during 24 hours, decanting and filtering. Dose, Oss–j daily.

**Vinum Picis Liquidæ,** *Wine of Tar* (Unofficial),—Tar ʒxvj, Glycerin, White Wine, Honey, ää ʒviij, Acetic Acid ʒj, Boiling Water Ovj, shaken together and digested in a closed vessel for two hours at 150° to 160° F., then macerated for a few days, frequently shaken, strained and filtered. Dose, ʒj–iv.

**Oleum Pini Sylvestris,** *Oil of Scotch Fir* (Unofficial),—a colorless, fragrant oil, distilled from the leaves of *Pinus Sylvestris*, resembling Turpentine in action. Used by inhalation (ʒss to Oj of boiling water), or locally.

**Apinol,** *Apinolum* (Unofficial),—a clear, amber colored oil, with a pine odor obtained from the wood of Pinus palustris and Pinus australis by destructive distillation. It consists mainly of lævomenthone, $C_{10}H_{18}O$. It is antiseptic, local anesthetic and expectorant. Dose, ♏v–xv with cane sugar as a menstruum.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Tar is a complex mixture of resins and hydrocarbons, containing creosote and phenol, which give it irritant qualities. Internally it is expectorant, and produces gastro-intestinal irritation, sometimes severe headache, giddiness and febrile phenomena. It is eliminated chiefly by the kidneys, which it stimulates and may congest, causing increased diuresis. Externally it is a decided stimulant to the skin, often giving rise to considerable irritation and pain. It is antiseptic and in most of its effects it resembles the turpentines. Tar is used as

a local application in chronic scaly skin diseases, especially psoriasis and chronic eczema. As an atomized inhalation it is of decided benefit in bronchitis, pharyngitis, laryngitis and winter cough. Internally it may be employed with advantage in these affections; the best preparation for this purpose is the syrup, which is a sweetened tar-water, the sugar forming with the tar a soluble compound.

Burgundy Pitch has been dismissed from the pharmacopœia, its place as a basis for plasters being now taken by Lead Plaster. It is a gentle rubefacient when applied to the skin, but in some persons if used extensively it causes a vesicular and pustular inflammation. Locally as a plaster it is beneficial in lumbago, chronic rheumatism, chronic pleurisy, painful joints, and superficial neuralgia, protecting the part from variations of temperature, and perhaps by gentle pressure stimulating the lymphatics and promoting absorption. A volatile oil from the Hemlock Spruce has been used as an abortifacient, with danger to the life of the subject. Oil of Pine is frequently added to the oily sprays prescribed in rhinitis and pharyngitis and is useful as an inhalant with hot water to allay the irritation in laryngitis and bronchitis of a subacute or chronic nature. A few drops upon the "ether cone" will lessen the irritation and amount of mucus during anesthesia. It is also used internally as an expectorant and locally to the back in lumbago and joints of chronic rheumatism.

**PLANTAGO, Plantain** (Unofficial),—is the leaf of *Plantago major* and *Plantago lanceolata*, nat. ord. Plantaginaceæ, the common ribbed grass. The pounded leaves applied as a paste or the dry leaf powdered, are actively hemostatic, stopping hemorrhages speedily. Among the ancients it had a good reputation as a remedy for toothache and earache, which still adheres to it in Switzerland and other parts of Europe. In many other painful affections it was formerly much used, especially in mastitis, rhus-poisoning, erysipelas, burns, scalds, wounds and bruises. A poultice of the leaves may be applied to the affected part, and an infusion administered internally. A fluidextract is sold in the shops, of which the dose is ℥v–xv.

**PLUMBUM, Lead,** Pb,—is a soft solid metal, which occurs in nature chiefly as a sulphide (*galena*), also as carbonate, phosphate and sulphate, and as an oxide rarely. It resists the action of air, some strong acids, and pure water free from air, but aërated water oxidizes and dissolves it in small quantity. Its official salts are as follows:—

**Plumbi Acetas,** *Lead Acetate, (Sugar of Lead)*,—$Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 3H_2O$,—colorless, shining, prismatic crystals or scales, efflorescent, of faintly acetous odor and acid reaction, and a sweetish, astringent and metallic taste. Soluble in 1.4 of water and in 38 of alcohol, in 0.5 of boiling water and in 1 of boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

**Plumbi Oxidum,** *Lead Oxide, (Litharge)*, PbO,—a heavy, yellowish, or reddish-yellow powder, odorless and tasteless; insoluble in water or alcohol, almost but wholly soluble with slight effervescence in dilute nitric acid When heated in contact with charcoal it is reduced to metallic lead. Used as Plaster and sometimes with oil as an external application.

*Preparations.*

**Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis,** *Solution of Lead Subacetate (Goulard's Extract)*,—an aqueous solution containing lead subacetate corresponding to not less than 18 per cent.

of Pb, prepared from Acetate of Lead 18, Oxide of Lead 11, and Distilled Water to 100. It is a clear, colorless liquid, of sweetish, astringent taste and alkaline reaction, and when added to a solution of acacia it produces a dense, white precipitate (distinctive from normal lead acetate). Used locally as an astringent and cooling lotion, diluted usually with an equal quantity of water.

**Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus,** *Diluted Solution of Lead Subacetate,* (*Lead Water*),—has of the preceding 4, in Distilled Water to 100. Used locally as a mildly astringent and cooling lotion.

**Emplastrum Plumbi,** *Lead Plaster,*—has of Lead Oxide 100, Olive Oil 100, Lard 100 and water q. s. It is used in the preparation of the official Emplastrum Resinæ and Unguentum Diachylon.

**Emplastrum Resinæ, Rosin Plaster,** (*Rosin Adhesive Plaster*),—consists of Powdered Rosin 14, Lead Plaster 80 and Yellow Wax 6.

**Unguentum Diachylon,** *Diachylon Ointment,*—has of Lead Plaster 50, White Petrolatum 49, Oil of Lavender 1. Used locally in eczema and other cutaneous disorders.

**Unguentum Plumbi Carbonatis,** *Ointment of Lead Carbonate* (Unofficial),—has of the Carbonate in very fine powder 10, Benzoinated Lard 90. Used as a dressing for burns.

Incompatible with *Lead Salts* are: Alkalies, Mineral Acids and their salts, Albuminous solutions, Opium, Potassium Iodide, Vegetable Acids, Vegetable Astringents, Waters containing lime, sulphates, carbonates, and carbonic acid gas. With *Lead Acetate* are: Acids, Alkalies, Bromides, Carbonates, Chloral Hydrate, Chlorides, Chromates, Cyanides, Glucosides, Gums, Hydrochloric Acid, Iodides, Opium, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Pyrogallol, Resorcinol, Salicylic Acid, Sodium Phosphate, Sodium Salicylate, Sulphates, Sulphides, Sulphites, Tannic Acid, Urea, Urethane, Vegetable decoctions, infusions and tinctures. With *Solution of Lead Subacetate* are: Acacia, Acids (organic), Albumin, Alkaloids, Antipyrine, Glucosides, and otherwise like Lead Acetate.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Lead salts are all more or less poisonous, but metallic Lead is inert until converted into a soluble salt by the acids of the stomach. The Acetate in large doses is emetic, so that acute lead-poisoning therefrom is rare. Its chief phenomena are intense gastro-intestinal irritation, vomiting, paralysis, coma and collapse. Chronic lead-poisoning, *Plumbism*, is the commonest of all forms of metallic poisoning and has its source in many trades notably painters and workers in white lead, plumbers, potters and those engaged in the handling of printing-type, and working in the smelting of lead ores. It has also resulted from the use of hair dyes, cosmetics, canned foods and many almost inconceivable ways. It produces loss of appetite, emaciation, pallor and constipation, followed by slowing of the heart's action, and accompanied by violent colic, muscular impairment evinced by paralysis of the extensor muscles of the forearm (drop-wrist), impaired sensibility and albuminuria. Occasionally aphonia, vertigo, gastralgia, headache, stupor and convulsions are manifested. Arthritis without fever or tenderness in the joints, which, however, are red and swollen, is a frequent symptom. A blue line (sulphide) is seen along the margins of the gums in those who do not clean their teeth. Neuralgic troubles may arise and amblyopia often occurs from impairment of the optic nerve. The metal becomes deposited in the affected muscles and other tissues, and probably acts by impairing the isolating power of the nerve-fibres, thus enfeebling the nerve-currents. It also produces contrac-

tion of the smaller vessels, and may affect any muscles of the body, also the brain, producing delirium, coma, and convulsions. Abortion is a frequent result, either through an influence on the muscular tissue of the uterus, or from a toxic action on the fetus. Death may occur from extension of the paresis to the muscles of respiration, from gradual impairment of nutrition, or from convulsions and coma, a form of disease known as Lead-encephalopathy.

Astringency is the chief quality of the lead salts; they lessen secretion, contract muscular tissue and then destroy its contractile power, slow both the heart and the respiration, and in time destroy the red blood-corpuscles. The red cells contain granules which stain with the basic dyes, a condition which although present in other diseases is a rather constant feature in Chronic Plumbism, persisting throughout the whole course of the poisoning and disappearing with recovery. Lead enters the blood as an albuminate, in which form it is retained by the tissues. It is slowly excreted by the liver, kidneys, skin and mammary glands. That which escapes by the bile is reabsorbed by the bowel, and is again excreted by the intestinal glands, escaping with the feces as a sulphide. It lessens the excretion of uric acid.

Lead salts are chiefly used as astringents and hemostatics. The solution of the Subacetate diluted with 4 parts of glycerin and water is locally employed in many skin-diseases, especially in eczema, lichen, impetigo, and erythema; also in catarrhal discharges of muco-purulent character from the ear, vagina, and urethra, particularly gonorrhea and leucorrhea. Inflammations of external parts are constantly treated by the lotion of Leadwater and Laudanum ("L and L") (liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus 7 parts to 1 of tinctura opii). The undiluted solution is more efficient in the strength of 4 parts to pint of water with 1 part of Laudanum. Though the constituents of this lotion are chemically incompatible it is a valuable sedative. It should not be used if the skin is broken as absorption may occur and healing of the wound is hampered by reason of its constringent action (Hare). The Acetate, in 2-grain doses every three hours, is an efficient internal styptic in various hemorrhages, particularly in hematemesis and gastric ulcer. Its astringent action is well manifested in diarrheas, gr. ij with gr. j of powdered opium in choleraic diarrhea, and smaller doses for the summer complaint of children.

The Carbonate is used only externally to protect irritated surfaces, as erythema, erysipelas, and intertrigo, in which it may be dusted over the surface if unbroken. The unofficial ointment, or white paint mixed with linseed oil, is an excellent application to burns or scalds, but if applied on the broken cuticle it may prove rapidly poisonous. The Iodide is employed externally as an ointment to enlarged lymphatic glands and enlarged spleen, also for chronic eczema and psoriasis.

The Nitrate is an efficient application to fissured nipples, gr. x to ℥j of glycerin. In powder, dusted over unhealthy granulations, and sanious ulcers resulting from onychia, it gives prompt relief after a brief period of pain. In

solution (gr. x to the ℥) it is a most efficient deodorizer against the fetor from gangrenous sores, ozena and other offensive discharges. The Oxide is employed in the manufacture of plasters and most of the other salts of lead. It may be used as an external application mixed with sweet oil in superficial burns, but care should be taken that it is applied only to the unbroken cuticle. It is not employed internally.

**PODOPHYLLUM, Podophyllum** (*May Apple*),—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Podophyllum peltatum*, the Mandrake, an herbaceous perennial of the nat. ord. Berberidaceæ, growing in the woodlands of Canada and the United States, having a pale-green stem, with a single white flower at its summit. Its active principle is a *Resin* named *Podophyllin*, which is official and contains two isomeric glucosides, *Podophyllotoxin* and *Picropodophyllin;* also podophyllinic acid and protocatechuic acid. Podophyllum should contain not less than 3 per cent. of Resin when assayed by the official process. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. vijss.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Podophylli,** *Fluidextract of Podophyllum*,—Dose, ♏j–xx [av. ♏viij.]

**Resina Podophylli,** *Resin of Podophyllum* (*Podophyllin*),—is prepared by maceration and percolation in alcohol, and precipitation by acidulated water. It is an amorphoric powder. Soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, and solutions of soda or potassa. Dose, as a laxative, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{8}$]; as a purgative, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j [av. gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.]

**Pilulæ Podophylli, Belladonnæ et Capsici,** *Pills of Podophyllum, Belladonna and Capsicum* (Unofficial),—have in each pill gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ of the resin, with Extract of Belladonna gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, and Capsicum gr. $\frac{1}{2}$. Dose, j–ij pills [av. j.]

Podophyllum is a tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgative, having action similar to that of jalap but slower, like calomel taking 6 to 10 hours to produce its cathartic effect. It is said to be useful when the stools are dark in color and calomel when they are light colored. It increases the intestinal secretions and the flow of bile, causing copious watery stools, with considerable griping pain and some nausea. The powder is irritant to the respiratory passages and to the skin. The Resin is an excellent purgative in cases of habitual constipation or portal congestion and a useful cholagogue. Laxative effects are produced by small doses but grain-doses are necessary for its full action. It should be combined with hyoscyamus or belladonna, in order to counteract its griping tendency. It is an efficient derivative in cases of catarrhal or malarial jaundice, and is recommended in very small doses for bilious vomiting and headache, and in the vomiting and diarrhea of gastro-enteritis. In children with summer diarrhea associated with watery, foul-smelling, musty stools and in adults with chronic diarrhea of the same type small doses (gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$) every two hours will be found beneficial when other remedies have failed.

**POLYGONUM,** *Smart-weed, Water-pepper* (Unofficial),—is the plant *Polygonum Hydropiperoides*, nat. ord. Polygonaceæ, indigenous to the United States, having narrow lanceolated

leaves and slender spikes of whitish flowers. It contains *Tannin* and an active principle, *Polygonic Acid*, which is green, crystallizable, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform. Dose, of the Extract, gr. j–v; of the Fluidextract, ♏x–xxx or more.

Smart-weed has a pungent, acrid taste, producing a sensation of heat in the stomach, and a peculiar tingling throughout the system. It stimulates the action of the heart, raises the arterial tension, increases the warmth of the surface, promotes the cutaneous, bronchial and renal secretions and the menstrual flow. It is diuretic, emmenagogue and aphrodisiac. The juice applied to the skin excites inflammation and vesication.

Amenorrhea from functional inactivity of the uterine system is benefited by this remedy in ʒss doses of the fluidextract four times daily for a week before the expected period. It has considerable influence over functional impotence, but produces aching pains in the hips and loins, and a sense of weight and fullness within the pelvis. It has been used with benefit in diarrhea, dysentery and gravel, also locally in mercurial salivation and the sore mouth of nursing women.

**PONGAMIA, Kurung Oil** (Unofficial),—is a yellow oil expressed from the seeds of *Pongamia glabra*, an Indian tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ. It has been used for many years in India for skin affections, and in professional hands has proven an excellent application in pityriasis versicolor, rubbed in twice daily. It promises to be a valuable remedy in parasitic diseases of the skin, is not irritating and does not discolor the surface to which it is applied.

**POTASSIUM, Kalium,** K,—is represented by a number of official salts, which are colorless or white, sometimes anhydrous, and generally soluble in water. The metal itself is not official. The chief source of its salts is the ash remaining after the combustion of plants or trees, which contains the Carbonate, from which most of the other salts are prepared. There are also two subsidiary sources,—the Nitrate, found native, and the Bitartrate, which under the name of *Crude Tartar* or *Argol* is deposited during the fermentation of wine. It is distinguished from all other bases (except magnesium, sodium and ammonium) by not being precipitated by ammonium sulphide or ammonium carbonate. It is positively known by the violet color it imparts to flame, by its very sparing solubility when converted into the bitartrate, and by its precipitation by platinum perchloride.

*Potassium Salts and their Preparations.*

**Potassii Hydroxidum,** *Potassium Hydroxide, Potassa,* KOH,—a very deliquescent, white, hard and dry solid, of very acrid and caustic taste and strongly alkaline reaction, soluble in 0.9 of water and in 3 of alcohol. It is a powerful and deeply-acting escharotic, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles made of hard glass.

**Potassa cum Calce,** *Potash with Lime* (*Vienna Paste*),—is an unofficial preparation, made by rubbing together equal parts of the preceding and unslaked lime. Used as a caustic.

**Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi,** *Solution of Potassium Hydroxide, Liquor Potassæ,*—is an aqueous solution, containing not less than 4.5 per cent. of the hydroxide, and prepared by dissolving 6 of the latter in 95 parts of distilled water. It is a clear, colorless, odorless liquid, of acrid and caustic taste, and strongly alkaline reaction. Dose, ♏v–ʒss [av. ♏xv], well diluted with water.

**Potassii Acetas,** *Potassium Acetate,* $KC_2H_3O_2$,—a white, satiny, crystalline mass, very deliquescent, odorless, of pungent, saline taste, and alkaline reaction, soluble in 2.9 of water and in 0.5 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–ʒj [av. gr. xv.]

**Potassii Carbonas,** *Potassium Carbonate,* $K_2CO_3$,—a white, crystalline or granular powder, very deliquescent, odorless, of alkaline taste and reaction, soluble in 0.9 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ij–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Potassii Bicarbonas,** *Potassium Bicarbonate,*—$KHCO_3$,—colorless prisms of saline and alkaline taste and alkaline reaction, soluble in 2.8 of water, decomposed by boiling water, almost insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xlv [av. gr. xv.]

**Potassii Chloras,** *Potassium Chlorate,* $KClO_3$,—colorless prisms or plates, of pearly lustre, of cooling, saline taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 11.5 of water and in 1.8 of

boiling water; slightly soluble in mixtures of alcohol and water, insoluble in absolute alcohol. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

Potassium Chlorate should be kept in glass-stoppered bottles, and great caution should be observed in handling the salt, as dangerous explosions are liable to occur when it is mixed with organic matters (cork, tannic acid, sugar, etc.), or with sulphur, antimonium sulphide, phosphorus, or other easily oxidizable substances, and either heated directly or subjected to trituration or concussion. It should not be mixed with glycerin in the presence of a free acid.

**Gargarysma Potassii Chloratis,** *Potassium Chlorate Gargle* (Unofficial),—has of the salt ℥j, in Glycerin ℥iv and Water to ℥vj.

**Trochisci Potassii Chloratis,** *Troches of Potassium Chlorate,*—each troche contains about 2½ grains of the salt, with sugar and tragacanth. Dose, j–iij, slowly dissolved in the mouth.

**Potassii Citras,** *Potassium Citrate,* $K_3C_6H_5O_7+H_2O$,—transparent, prismatic crystals, odorless, of cooling, saline taste, and alkaline to litmus in reaction soluble in 0.6 of water, very soluble in boiling water, sparingly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Potassii Citras Effervescens,** *Effervescent Potassium Citrate,*—consists of the Citrate 20, Sodium Bicarbonate 47.7, Tartaric Acid 25.2, and Citric Acid 16.2. Dose, ℥j–ij [av. ℥j], in a glass of water, as an effervescing drink.

**Liquor Potassii Citratis,** *Solution of Potassium Citrate* (*Neutral Mixture*),—contains about 8 per cent. of the anhydrous salt, together with small amounts of citric and carbonic acids. Prepared by dissolving Citric Acid 6, and Pot. Bicarb. 8, each in water 40, filtering the solutions separately, and adding in each case enough water to bring to 50 parts, then mixing the two together. Dose, ℥ss–℥j or more [av. ℥iv].

**Potassii Nitras,** *Potassium Nitrate* (*Saltpetre, Nitre*), $KNO_3$,—colorless, transparent prisms or a crystalline powder, of pungent, cooling and saline taste and neutral reaction; soluble in 2.8 of water and in 0.5 of boiling water; almost insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. viij.], well diluted.

**Potassii Silicas,** *Potassium Silicate, Soluble Glass,* $K_2SiO_3$ (Unofficial),—is used in solution of a syrupy consistence for the preparation of immovable dressings for fractured limbs, etc. [See under SILICATES.]

**Potassii Bitartras,** *Potassium Bitartrate* (*Acid Tartrate of Potash, Cream of Tartar*), $KHC_4H_4O_6$,—colorless rhombic crystals, or a white, gritty powder, of acidulous taste and acid reaction; soluble in about 155 of water, and in about 16 of boiling water, very slightly soluble in alcohol. Is a constituent of Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus. Dose, as a diuretic, gr. xx–℥j [av. gr. xxx]; as a purgative ℥ss–j.

**Potassii et Sodii Tartras,** *Potassium and Sodium Tartrate* (*Rochelle Salt*), $KNaC_4H_4O_6+4H_2O$,—colorless, rhombic crystals, or a white powder, of cooling and slightly saline and bitter taste, and alkaline to litmus in reaction; soluble in 0.9 of water, very soluble in boiling water, almost insoluble in alcohol. Is a constituent of the following preparation. Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ijss.]

**Pulvis Effervescens Compositus,** *Compound Effervescing Powder, Seidlitz Powder,*—each powder has of the preceding salt about 120 grains, of Sodium Bicarbonate 40 grains, mixed in blue paper; and of Tartaric Acid 35 grains in white paper. Dose, 1 to 2 pair, dissolved separately in water and the solutions poured together.

The **Arsenite** is described under ARSENUM,—the **Bromide** under BROMUM,—the **Iodide** under IODUM,—the **Hypophosphite** under PHOSPHORUS,—the **Permanganate** under MANGANUM.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi* are: Acids, Acid salts, Metallic salts; Preparations of Ammonia, Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, and Stramonium. With *Potassium and Sodium Tartrate* are: Acids, Ammonium Chloride, Barium salts, Calcium salts, Lead salts, Magnesium Sulphate, Potassium Sulphate, Silver Nitrate, Sodium Sulphate. With the *Acetate* are: Mineral Acids. With the *Carbonate* and *Bicarbonate*, see page 201. With the *Chlorate*, see above Potassium Chlorate, also under CHLORUM. With the *Citrate*, see under LIMON. With the *Nitrate* see under AC. NITRICUM. With the *Sulphate* see under AC. SULPHURICUM.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Potassium Hydroxide, like other caustic alkalies, destroys the tissues by combining with their water, dissolving the albumin and saponifying the fats, and

converting the tissue to which it is applied into a moist, gray slough, with considerable surrounding inflammation. Internally it acts as a powerful corrosive poison, destroying the mucous membrane of the parts with which it comes in contact, and giving rise to intense pain, diarrhea, convulsions and delirium. Unless speedily rejected or neutralized it causes death from inflammation of the larynx, from the gastro-intestinal lesions, or after some time from stricture of the esophagus. Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, containing over 5 per cent. of the hydroxide, possesses in a degree the same caustic properties, and should never be administered undiluted. It neutralizes the acids in the stomach, and in the blood exists chiefly as the carbonate, being eliminated with the urine which it renders alkaline. If its use be continued too long it impairs the blood, and renders the subject anemic.

Potassium Salts in medicinal doses act chemically on the contents of the stomach, neutralizing its free acids, and disordering digestion if long administered. They increase the saliva, promote oxidation, and stimulate the retrograde metamorphosis of the body, and are therefore waste-producers. In large dose they are cardiac depressants, paralyzant to muscular tissue, poisonous to protoplasm especially nerve tissue, and injurious to the ozonizing function of the blood. The Bicarbonate, taken on an empty stomach, enters the blood unchanged, meets the neutral phosphate of sodium and is decomposed, acid phosphate of sodium being formed which renders the urine more acid. On a full stomach it is decomposed by the acids of the gastric juice, increases the alkalinity of the blood and makes the urine less acid. The salts of potassium with vegetable acids enter the blood in their own form, are there decomposed, forming free $CO_2$, and are converted into alkaline carbonates, in which form they are eliminated, alkalinizing the blood and the urine. They are diuretics also, increasing the urinary water and solids, but decreasing the uric acid by causing increased oxidation. The mineral salts are not decomposed in the blood, but are eliminated in their own form, the Nitrate being a most active diuretic, the Chlorate often irritating the kidneys, depressing the heart, causing albuminuria, and impairing the ozonizing function of the blood. In large doses these salts decompose the red blood-corpuscles and paralyze the motor ganglia of the heart. The Chlorate does not part with its oxygen in the system, as formerly believed. The Sulphate is chiefly purgative in its action, but acts harshly, and in overdoses has caused death.

The action of the remaining Potassium salts is described under the titles of their acid and other constituents, to which their effects are chiefly referable.

### Therapeutics.

Potassium Hydroxide is used locally to destroy morbid or cicatricial tissue, to cauterize the wounds resulting from bites of animals or stings of insects to form issues or to open deep-seated abscesses, or to destroy chancres, malignant pustules, nevi, and warts.

Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi is used internally as a free alkali to neutralize excess of acid in the stomach, blood and secretions, and as an antilithic in the uric acid diathesis, also for acne, boils, and obesity. Locally it is employed to soften the nail in in-growing toe-nail, and diluted to relieve pruritus and to remove scales in various skin-diseases. The Carbonate is diuretic, antacid and antilithic, but is seldom used internally being too irritant, and the Bicarbonate having all its virtues without its objectionable qualities. Locally a solution (℥j to the ℥) is said to be effectual as a remedy for pruritus vulvæ, and one of half the above strength is used in freckles, sunburn and tan of the epidermis, in moist eczema and the itching of urticaria.

The Bicarbonate is the most frequently used alkaline carbonate. It is employed internally and well diluted for its sedative effect on the stomach to relieve the pain and eructations of gastric dyspepsia, to correct hyperacidity, and in gastric catarrh to render the mucus less viscid and more easily expelled. For its effects after absorption it is used in diabetes, gout and rheumatism, to neutralize free acid in the tissues and thereby economize the alkalies of the blood; in cystitis and gonorrhea, to correct excessive acidity of the urine and soothe the inflamed surfaces; in gall-stones and jaundice, to lessen duodenal irritation; and in bronchitis and bronchial catarrh, to promote expectoration. Some practitioners rely on it as a febrifuge, and commend it highly in fevers. Locally it is employed as a lotion for acne, acute eczema, and fetid perspiration of the feet and axillæ.

The Acetate and Citrate are good purgatives in doses of ℥ij to ℥iv, and in smaller doses are employed as alkalinizers of the blood and urine and as diuretics. Of the vegetable potassium salts the Acetate is the most certain diuretic, and also promotes the flow of bile, the Bitartrate is the most active cathartic, while the Citrate is the most reliable diaphoretic and the best to alkalinize the urine, it having the least injurious effect on the blood and on the digestion. In lithemia the first and last of these salts are given to promote oxidation, and by keeping the urine alkaline they may reduce small calculi of the uric acid variety. In acute rheumatism and fevers they act as antacids in the blood, as febrifuges by promoting diaphoresis, and as sedatives to the general nervous system. As an agreeable laxative no preparation surpasses the Bitartrate in 2 to 4 drachm doses made into a paste with orange marmalade or any other conserve. It is used as a diuretic in general cardiac dropsy and in acute desquamative nephritis. In cases of acute dysentery with scorbutic symptoms, as seen among miners and sailors, a full purgative dose of this salt (℥ss or more) has acted most beneficially as a preliminary to other treatment, and in many cases has proven to be the only remedy required. In the acute diarrhea of soldiers it is usually promptly curative. Being an acid salt its internal administration will in many cases acidify an alkaline urine. Locally in powder as a dressing it is an efficient antiseptic and absorbent, especially useful in the treatment of carbuncle.

Potassium Chlorate is employed locally in solution (℥ss to the ℥) as a deodorant and detergent wash in inflamed, ulcerated and aphthous conditions of the mouth. On unhealthy mucous membranes it exercises an alterative action for the better, but if long used it will keep up a state of chronic irritation. In mercurial salivation it is of benefit, and in dilute solution (gr. x to the ℥) is an efficient application to unhealthy sores and ulcers, as a wash for foul sinuses or cavities, and as an injection in chronic affections of the bladder. The powdered salt may be applied to aphthæ, and dusted over epithelioma will alter the action, diminish the pain, check the growth and promote cicatrization. Internally this salt has been administered with the idea that it parts with its oxygen in the system, but it is now acknowledged that it is excreted unchanged. As it may set up congestion and irritation of the kidneys it is highly dangerous in large doses or if used for any length of time, but is constantly administered with benefit in acute tonsillitis, diphtheria, chronic bronchitis, purpura, hematuria, ovarian tumor, pseudo-membranous laryngitis scarlatina, typhoid fever and chronic cystitis. It is believed to have an almost specific power to limit the pharyngeal inflammations of childhood, and the formation of pus in cervical adenitis of infancy. Advocated half a century ago by Simpson for the treatment of habitual miscarriage, its use for this condition has been revived by Jardine and Remy, who find that it exercises a beneficial influence on the endometrium, and has the power of preserving the life of the fetus and bringing about normal parturition, if its administration is commenced in the third month of pregnancy and continued without interruption until full term. When used internally it should be given in small doses, gr. iij–x, up to gr. xx in 24 hours for an infant, gr. xxx in 24 hours for a child of 2 to 4 years, and ℥iss for an adult in the same time, and the action of the heart and the kidneys should be carefully watched. It should never be prescribed with potassium iodide lest the poisonous iodate be formed, nor with the syrup of the iodide of iron, lest it liberate iodine and cause severe gastritis. Strong acids and acid sulphates decompose it, and it forms explosive compounds with easily oxidizable substances, as sugar, sulphur, tannin, sodium or potassium hypophosphites, catechu, glycerin, etc. For the combination of Potassium Chlorate with the tincture of the chloride of iron, as a gargle, see under CHLORUM, page 219.

The Nitrate has been much employed as a refrigerant diaphoretic and diuretic in febrile and inflammatory affections, especially in inflammation of the trachea and bronchi, pneumonia and rheumatism, but its action is uncertain, and it is now giving place in these disorders to more efficient agents. The Sulphate is used in teaspoonful doses in water as an hepatic stimulant and a mild cathartic, increasing the secretions of the intestinal glandular apparatus. Its action is sometimes harsh, and death has resulted from overdoses. Potassium and Sodium Tartrate is the aperient agent in Seidlitz Powders. In doses of ℥ss–j it is a gentle and cooling laxative, and in drachm doses frequently repeated it is used to render the urine alkaline and as an antilithic.

The therapeutics of the other Potassium Salts are described under the respective titles of their more active bases.

**PRUNUM, Prune** (Unofficial),—is the partly dried, ripe fruit of *Prunus domestica*, the Plum tree, nat. ord. Rosaceæ, indigenous to Western Asia, but cultivated in most countries of temperate climate. Prunes contain sugar, pectin, albumin, malic acid and salts. The root-bark contains a glucoside *Phloridzin*, which causes glycosuria in animals (see below, under PRUNUS VIRGINIANA).

Prunes are laxative and nutritious, and are freely used as a food and sweetmeat, but in excess may give rise to flatulent colic from the indigestibility of their skins. Stewed prunes is an excellent dish for constipation in children, and may be made more effective by the addition of a little Senna.

**PRUNUS VIRGINIANA, Wild Cherry,**—is the bark of *Prunus serotina*, a small forest tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ, growing in Canada and the United States. On maceration in water it develops a distinct odor of bitter almonds. It contains tannin, gallic acid, resin, starch, etc., also *Amygdalin* and *Emulsin*, which by their mutual reaction in the presence of water, produce *Hydrocyanic Acid* and a *Volatile Oil* resembling that of Bitter Almond. The root-bark contains a glucoside, *Phloridzin*, found also in the same part of the apple, pear and plum trees. Dose of the powdered bark, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparations.*

**Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ,** *Syrup of Wild Cherry*,—15 per cent. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatibles are as for Tannic Acid and Hydrocyanic Acid (see pages 65 and 69). Hot Water is incompatible in making the preparations, as it destroys the ferment emulsin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Wild Cherry is an aromatic bitter tonic, increasing appetite, aiding digestion, and thus promoting the constructive metamorphosis. The presence of a volatile oil gives it a local stimulating action on the alimentary canal in common with serpentaria, cascarilla and other members of the same class. Hydrocyanic Acid, being yielded by it in the presence of cold water, imparts a sedative action to its preparations, calming irritation and diminishing nervous excitability. Very large doses reduce the action of the heart.

Phloridzin administered by the mouth or hypodermically causes glycosuria, acetonuria, and a great increase in the nitrogen metabolism. The glycosuria differs from that of true diabetes in the fact that the sugar of the blood is not increased, this agent affecting not the general metabolism of the body, but only the renal epithelium, which it renders more permeable to sugar. It is employed as a test for renal sufficiency.

Wild Cherry preparations are used with benefit in catarrhal conditions of the bronchial mucous membrane, also in the hectic of phthisis and scrofula, with palpitation of the heart and a debilitated stomach; a collection of symptoms often observed in consumptive subjects, for whom it is a very useful pal-

liative. Cough is supposed to be especially amenable to its influence, and hence it has become a matter of daily routine to prescribe the syrup as an ingredient of cough-mixtures. The infusion is an excellent stomachic tonic, and may be administered with benefit in dyspepsia and in convalescence from acute disease.

**PULSATILLA** (Unofficial),—is the herb, collected soon after flowering, of *Anemone Pulsatilla* and *Anemone pratensis* (*Pulsatilla nigricans*), the Pasque-flower or Meadow Anemone, small herbal plants of the Ranunculaceæ, to which order Aconite also belongs. They inhabit Europe and Siberia, and have large purple flowers, which are inodorous and very acrid. Pulsatilla contains an acrid yellow oil, which in the presence of water is gradually changed into *Anemonin*, $C_{10}H_8O_4$, or Pulsatilla camphor, the active principle, and *Anemonic Acid*, a white, crystalline, tasteless and apparently inert substance, which is formed also by the action of alkalies on Anemonin. The herb should be carefully preserved and not kept longer than one year. Dose, gr. j–v.

*Anemone patens* or *Pulsatilla nuttaliana*, is an inhabitant of the United States, sometimes has whitish-colored flowers, and was formerly one of the official sources of the drug.

*Preparations.*

A tincture may be prepared according to the pharmacopœial directions for Tincturæ Herbarum Recentium (1 part in 2 of alcohol), the dose of which is $\mathfrak{m}\frac{1}{10}$–$\mathfrak{m}$x, several times a day. The imported German homeopathic tincture contains equal parts of the expressed juice and alcohol, and is an efficient preparation; but tinctures or fluidextracts made from the imported dried plant are not trustworthy.

**Anemoninum**, *Anemonin*, $C_{10}H_8O_4$, (Unofficial),—a volatile, unstable, camphoraceous principle, crystallizable, soluble in chloroform and in hot alcohol, almost insoluble in water and in ether. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ in pill; but much larger doses may be taken without inconvenience, as much as two grains having produced no physiological symptoms in man (Schroff).

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Pulsatilla* and *Anemonin* are: Alkalies (caustic), Metallic Salts, Tannic Acid.

## Physiological Action.

Pulsatilla is an active irritant when locally used; the oil vesicates the skin, and the fresh juice produces tingling and burning sensations in a part to which it is applied. It may excite a violent dermatitis, with a vesicular or pustular eruption, and inflammation and even gangrene of the entire limb has followed the application of the bruised root to the calf of the leg for rheumatism. Inhalation of its dust has produced itching of the eyes, colic, vomiting and diarrhea; and swallowing the fresh herb may cause severe irritation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. The fresh juice applied to the tongue gives rise to tingling and burning sensations followed by numbness, symptoms very like those caused by Aconite. Internally administered Pulsatilla is diuretic, diaphoretic and emmenagogue, and also acts as a cardiac and vascular sedative, lowering the action of the heart the arterial tension and the body-temperature.

In overdoses it strongly affects the mucous membranes, and produces nausea and vomiting, slimy diarrhea, bloody urine, profuse and offensive sweats, coryza and cough; also vesicular and pustular eruptions on the skin, peculiar pains in the eyes and dimness of vision. Its primary action is that of a spinal irritant, secondarily it produces exhaustion and paralysis of both motion and sensation. Stupor, coma and convulsions may be caused by a toxic dose, also paralysis of the cord and medulla. Most of these effects have been observed on rabbits, and the pharmacology of the drug is not yet accurately worked out. The homeopathic writers credit it with specific influence on the synovial membranes, the veins, the ears, and the generative apparatus of both sexes.

Anemonin was discovered in 1771 by Störck, and its effects have been studied to some extent on animals. Applied to the conjunctiva it caused slight inflammation, and placed on the human tongue it left slight burning sensation. When melted, its vapor produced intense inflammation of the eyes and pricking sensations in the tongue followed by numbness and white patches. The symptoms following its internal administration in fatal doses were a slow and feeble pulse, slow respiration, lowered body-temperature, frequent diarrhea, paralysis of first the hind- and then the fore-legs, dyspnea, mydriasis followed by myosis, stupor and death without convulsions. The absence of the latter is thought to be due to a paralyzing action of this principle on the cerebral motor centres, as in poisoning by extract of Pulsatilla convulsions are always present. The autopsies showed congestion and edema of the lungs, also marked hyperemia of the cerebral and spinal membranes, especially in the vicinity of the medulla. The heart walls were relaxed, and its cavities and the great vessels filled with dark and clotted blood, while the blood elsewhere was fluid. The liver, spleen, kidneys and abdominal viscera were found to be healthy.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The ancient writers credited different species of Anemone with many medicinal virtues, but the modern use of this drug dates from the time of Baron Störck and his contemporaries (1770–1800) who highly praised the Pulsatilla nigricans as a remedy for corneal opacities, cataract, paralysis, rheumatism, amenorrhea, melancholia, secondary syphilis, old ulcers and scaly skin diseases. Later therapeutists differ widely as to the medicinal value of this drug, recent observers finding no efficacy in it.

In acute and chronic dyspepsia, characterized by gastric catarrh or subacute gastritis with a white-coated tongue, no taste or a greasy sensation in the mouth, nausea, flatulence, heart-burn, sick headache, anorexia, depression, and diarrhea, Pulsatilla is a very efficient remedy, given in medium doses, ♏v of the tincture every four hours. It does good service in intestinal catarrhs, shown by passive, mucous diarrhea with little pain, which are frequently seen in the febrile affections of childhood, especially measles, mumps, chicken-pox and remittent fever.

**PYRETHRUM, Pellitory,**—is the root of *Anacyclus Pyrethrum*. a plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, native of Northern Africa, but cultivated in Europe. It contains an alkaloid *Pyrethrine*, also inulin, tannin, mucilage, etc., with a brown *Resin* and two fixed oils. Dose, as a masticatory, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Pyrethrum Roseum,** *Persian Pellitory* (Unofficial),—is indigenous to Western Asia, and resembles Chamomile in appearance. The flower-heads are used in powder to kill insects, 4 grains killing a fly in a vial in 2 or 3 minutes.

**Tinctura Pyrethri,** *Tincture of Pyrethrum*,—20 per cent. Not used internally.

Pellitory is an irritant sialogogue. When chewed it causes a pricking sensation in the tongue and fauces, with heat, acridity, pungency and a copious flow of saliva and buccal mucus. Large doses may cause bloody diarrhea, tetanoid spasms, accelerated pulse, and profound stupor. Applied to the skin it acts as a rubefacient, the powder inhaled as a sternutatory. It stimulates the local nerves and vessels of the mouth and salivary glands by direct irritant action, but soon depresses the nerves and blunts their sensibility.

Pellitory is chewed as a masticatory and sialogogue in paralysis of the tongue, rheumatic and neuralgic affections of the head and face, and pain from carious teeth. Its powder has been recommended as a sternutatory in chronic catarrh of the frontal sinuses. As a gargle or lotion (℥iij to Oj) it is very useful for relaxed uvula and as a mouth-wash. When used for toothache a few drops of the tincture should be inserted into the cavity on cotton or wool. Used as a sialogogue it is an efficient agent to secure the rapid elimination of Iodine from the system in chronic poisoning thereby.

**QUASSIA,**—is the wood of *Picrasma excelsa*, or of *Quassia amara*, trees of the nat. ord. Simarubaceæ. The former is known commercially as Jamaica quassia, and the latter as Surinam quassia. The wood is turned into cups, which are sold under the name of quassia- or bitter-cups. It contains a bitter principle, *Quassin*, $C_{21}H_{42}O_9$, which is crystalline, soluble in hot alcohol and in chloroform, slowly in cold water, faster in alkaline or acidulated water. Dose of the powdered wood, gr. v–xv [av. gr. viij.]

**Tinctura Quassiæ,** *Tincture of Quassia*,—20 per cent. Dose, ♏v–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Infusum Quassiæ,** *Infusion of Quassia* (Unofficial),—made with cold water ℥x, Quassia chips ℥j, macerated for ½ hour and strained. Or water poured into a quassia-cup and left standing will give a good infusion. Dose, ℥j–iij.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Quassia is a simple bitter, having no flavor, but is intensely bitter and less agreeable than either gentian or chiretta. It is fatal to flies and fish, and makes an excellent anthelmintic enema against the thread-worm. A concentrated preparation is poisonous to rabbits and dogs, and has produced very alarming narcotic symptoms in a four-years-old child. Its action is that of a bitter stomachic tonic, as described under Calumba.

The preparations of Quassia contain no tannin and hence may be prescribed with salts of Iron. It is employed in atonic dyspepsia with pain after eating, and vomiting or regurgitation of food, also in atonic diarrhea depending on indigestion or an irritable condition of the intestinal mucous membrane. It is useful in convalescence to promote the appetite and digestion, and with sodium bicarbonate in gastric vertigo. It has been used as a feeble antiperiocid, and in hysteria its repulsiveness is an aid to its medicinal action. The strong infusion as an enema is an effective remedy against the thread-worm (oxyuris vermicularis).

**QUILLAJA, Soap Bark,**—is the inner bark of *Quillaja Saponaria*, a tree of the nat. ord. Rosaceæ, indigenous to Peru and Chili. It contains calcium sulphate crystals, also starch and the glucoside *Saponin*, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$, a white, amorphous, sternutatory powder, soluble in water and in dilute alcohol. The official preparations are—

**Fluidextractum Quillajæ,** *Fluidextract of Quillaja,*—Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

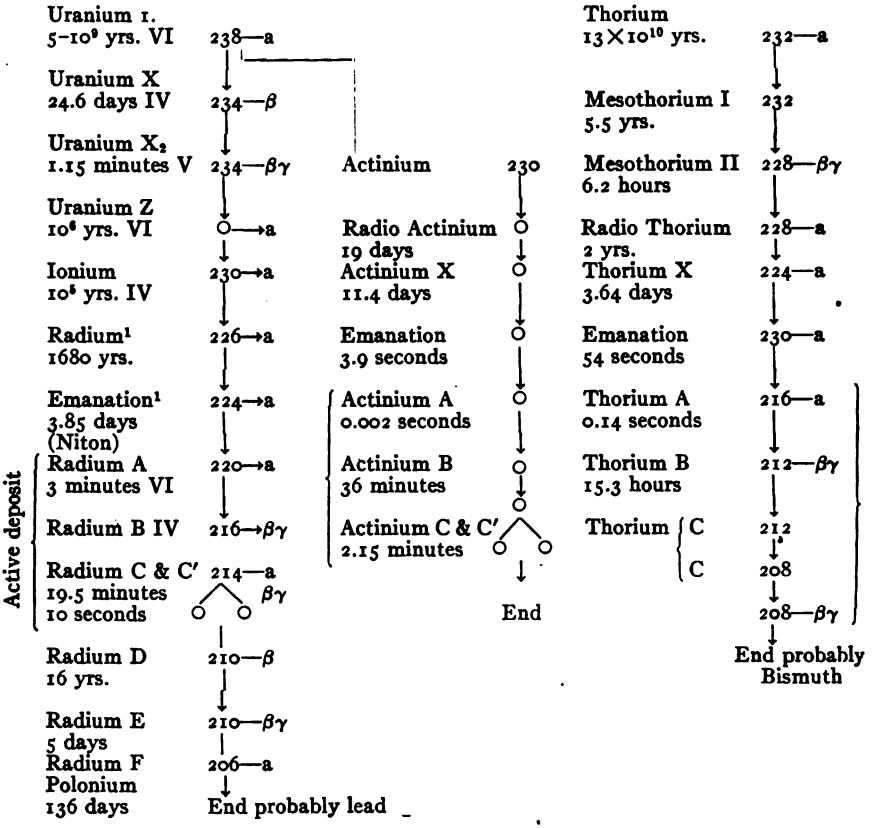
**Tinctura Quillajæ,** *Tincture of Quillaja,*—20 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx.

Quillaja in powder is sternutatory and causes the water in which it is macerated to froth, making emulsions of oils, and being used instead of soap for washing purposes in various affections of the skin, also to stimulate the growth of the hair in alopecia. Its properties are due to the glucoside Saponin, which is found also in Senega and a number of other plants, and is a violent irritant of the respiratory passages, a local anesthetic, an antipyretic, a powerful paralyzant of the heart and respiration, and a poison to the voluntary muscles. It has not been made use of in practical medicine.

A decoction of the bark (5 in 200) has been employed in doses of ℥j–ij according to age, as a substitute for Senega in the treatment of diseases of the respiratory organs where a pleasant expectorant is indicated. Its expectorant properties are well established, and children take it readily. It does not provoke diarrhea or vomiting, and has a sweetish, agreeable taste.

**RADIUM.**—By the inter-atomic change of the elements, uranium, radium, thorium and actinium, as is shown by the table, certain so-

TABLE OF RADIO-ACTIVE ELEMENTS.




[1] Elements used for therapeutic purposes.

called rays are emitted, first, the alpha particle or positive ray, second, the beta, or negative ray, and third, the gamma, a ray analogous to the Roentgen ray. These rays give rise to distinct physiologic and therapeutic reactions. The most common of the radio-active elements are uranium and thorium, but the inter-atomic change is so slow that their radio-activity is extremely weak and practically worthless. The claim made for their therapeutic activity is, no doubt, due to the association with the more active elements which are derived from them, and on account of the very small quantity, require careful and extensive chemical manipulation for their separation.

It will be necessary to consult the table to understand the various changes which take place by the disintegration of these elements.

The same process can be followed in all these elements, modified only by their natural physical characteristics. When these elements are freshly prepared they require a certain time to reach their equilibrium, that is, when the rate of formation equals the rate of decay or dissipation. This occurs with radium in about thirty days. They all possess the property of ionization, and by this their activity is calculated, and with proper apparatus it is possible to detect the $\frac{1}{1000000}$ of a milligram of radium element. About 90 per cent. of the radiation is alpha, 9 per cent. is beta and 1 per cent. gamma. The active deposit of rapid decay is chiefly responsible for the strong beta and gamma radiation; the other elements give off the alpha particle.

## Physiologic Action.

If a given amount of one of these radio-active elements is placed upon the skin a local reaction follows, which may vary from a slight erythema from stimulation, to extensive ulceration and local gangrene from overstimulation, the amount and character of reaction depending entirely upon the amount of element, its activity, filtration and the time of exposure. An excessive reaction has been termed a "burn." The depth of this reaction depends more or less upon the filtering out of the low radiation with such metals as aluminium, silver, platinum or lead. The reaction of these elements simulates that produced by the Roentgen rays. The general symptoms that follow are, no doubt, a result of local conditions.

When one of these elements is introduced into the system, the result depends largely upon its physical character. If administered in the gaseous state it differs in action from that of the salt, while the latter varies according to its solubility. There are, however, certain reactions which seem to be common to all. The blood shows changes and the blood pressure is altered. The respirations are reduced in rate and depth, while large doses may produce dyspnea. The gaseous elements are eliminated by the lungs and do not appear to cause any irritation, while the solids may be found in all secretions,

even in the breast milk of mothers. Administration by the mouth will be followed at times by gastro-intestinal disturbance, which is especially noticeable in solutions containing the emanation. The insoluble salts simply pass through the intestinal canal and are eliminated, but the elements formed within the body may be absorbed into the circulation and eliminated according to their physical properties.

The radio-active elements may be used externally, using the alpha, beta and gamma rays, in the same manner as the Roentgen rays. Internally, by introduction into the system where the radio-activity is carried through the body in the same manner as other medicinal agents.

## THERAPEUTICS (RADIOTHERAPY).

External applications are made by many different kinds of applicators, depending upon the nature of the affection to be treated. They may be divided into two groups.

*First*, where application is to be made to the surface a flat plaque is used with the radio-active material incorporated in a varnish and spread usually upon a flat piece of metal, or other material. Where flexibility is desired, heavy silk may be used. By means of such an applicator a small or large surface receives a given amount of low radiation uniformly distributed. In this way it will be found of value in the treatment of certain forms of skin disease, such as eczema, psoriasis, lupus and kindred affections.

*Second*, where the application is to extend below the surface of the skin the radio-active elements are contained in small tubes. By this means the alpha ray is practically eliminated and only the more penetrating beta and gamma rays are employed, or where the gamma ray alone is desired, a jacket of 3 mm. of lead or its equivalent is employed to surround the active tube. Where a large supply of radium can be obtained, it is usual to employ the emanation or the active deposit; this method, however, requires extensive apparatus and skilled manipulation; it eliminates the danger of loss of radium and offers a far wider range of usefulness. The methods of application vary widely, depending upon the nature, extent, location and character of the disease. The active tubes must be protected by various metal filters, and they in turn protected so as to eliminate the secondary radiation given off by the metal. They should be frequently moved upon the part so as to change the surface while keeping the diseased portion in line. This is done to lessen the chance of destruction of the tissues in direct contact with the active tube.

The dosage is usually recorded in "milligram-hours" (mgh.), thus 10 milligrams applied for 5 hours, would equal 50 mgh., or 50 milligrams applied for 1 hour would equal 50 mgh., and while the amount in each instance would be the same, the time and method of application must be stated, as the result would be quite different under the two conditions.

The radio-active elements have been employed in the treatment of various tumors, both malignant and non-malignant, and are especially useful when the disease is contained within a cavity, where it is impossible to apply the Roentgen rays without doing injury to surrounding parts. It is to be used in conjunction with operative procedures and in those cases where surgery is not advisable.

*Internally.*—The radio-active elements may be administered by mouth, by rectum or hypodermatically. They may be used in a bath, or may be absorbed from air charged with the emanation of either radium or thorium. When they are used internally the physical characteristics of the particular salt must be considered. The common salts of radium are the sulphate, carbonate, bromide or chloride, contaminated usually with barium, which, however, from the small quantity, may be disregarded. The first two are insoluble and are of little value internally, and usually pass through the alimentary canal unchanged. The last two are soluble and are absorbed and to a great extent eliminated by the kidneys and alimentary canal like other soluble inorganic salts. While these salts are within the body the emanation and "active deposit" are produced, and while very small, are responsible for considerable activity, due to a great extent, to the alpha radiation. Some authorities prefer to use the emanation instead of the salts of radium, and have devised an apparatus consisting of a jar containing water in which is placed a given amount of radium sulphate; this apparatus has been called an emanator. The water is charged with the emanation, and is administered according to the needs of the individual. It must be remembered that when this method is employed the emanation is a gas and is rapidly eliminated by the lungs, therefore, it must be administered in small and frequent doses. During the short cycle of time that it is contained within the body an infinitesimal amount of the "active deposit" is formed. By the use of a rather complicated apparatus it is possible to separate the "active deposit," and introduce it into the system, either upon common salt charged with it, or a solution made from the salt.

## Administration and Dosage.

The dosage for the internal administration of these radio-active elements is usually estimated by the microgram, microcurie, or the mache unit; the latter, while in general use, is by no means as accurate as the others. A great number of the springs of the world contain the emanation of radium and in some instances they appear to be of therapeutic value, but it must be remembered that this radio-activity is transient and the water which is so charged must be taken immediately, as it loses its strength rapidly, therefore, it will not stand transportation. Artifically this water may be prepared by

an emanator as described above and the water thus prepared will be many times stronger than the natural supply; usually an emanator will supply from 5000 to 500,000 mache units daily. The water must be taken at frequent intervals and sipped slowly, the solutions must be cool, and not agitated.

A salt of radium may be employed in solution and administered by the mouth, or as is usual, hypodermatically, either directly under the skin or into the deeper tissues, or it may be introduced directly into a vein. The salts employed are either the bromide or chloride. The dosage depends upon the condition, and varies from one microcurie to ten microcuries, or larger where the occasion demands. The injections may be given daily, weekly, or at greater intervals, as the system remains charged for a longer time than when the emanation is used.

In the more chronic forms of disease where these active products are used, the method usually adopted is to treat vigorously for a month or two, then to rest for the same interval, being governed by the symptoms. Results have been reported from the administration of these elements in diseases resulting from malnutrition, the various forms of anemias with or without splenic involvement. It has been claimed that it will lower the blood pressure for a considerable period in cases with old arterial changes and with abnormally high pressures, and will modify the process involved in arthritis of various types, and to some extent, in gout.

**RESORCINOL, Resorcinol,** *Metadihydroxybenzene*, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$,—is a diatomic phenol, isomeric with Pyrocatechin and Hydroquinone, obtained usually by the reaction of fused sodium hydroxide upon sodium metabenzenedisulphonate. It occurs in colorless, needle-shaped crystals, very soluble in water, alcohol, ether, or glycerin. It is 99.5 per cent. pure when assayed by the official process. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. ij]; as an antipyretic gr. v every 2 hours, or gr. xv–xxx, not repeated.

*Unofficial Analogues.*

**Hydroquinone,** *Para-dihydroxy-benzene*, $C_6H_4(OH)_2$,—isomeric with Resorcinol, crystallizes in rhombic, colorless prisms which are slightly soluble in water, readily so in alcohol and in ether. It is obtained from *Arbutin*, a glucoside constituent of Uva Ursi and other Ericaceæ, also from *Aniline*. It is an efficient antipyretic, without injurious effects so far as observed, but its influence is only temporary. Dose, as an antipyretic, gr. xv–xx, best given in alcohol. Gr. xl have been given without disagreeable effects.

**Pyrocatechin,** *Catechol* (*Ortho-dihydroxy-benzene*),—also isomeric with Resorcinol, is one of the acid constituents of coal tar, and is obtained also from wood tar and from kinic acid. It is a fair antipyretic, but its use has been abandoned on account of its by-effects.

Incompatible with *Resorcinol* are: Acetanilid, Albumin, Alkalies, Antipyrine, Camphor, Ferric Chloride, Menthol, Potassium Iodide in alkaline solution, Spirit of Nitrous Ether. With *Hydroquinone* are: Chlorine-water, Chromic Trioxide, Ferric Chloride, Nitric Acid.

## Physiological Action.

Resorcinol resembles Phenol in action, but is less toxic. Locally it is irritant and mildly escharotic, and is vesicant to mucous membranes. Like

phenol it is a universal poison, and is antiseptic, disinfectant, and parasiticide. Internally it is diaphoretic, antipyretic, depressant to the heart and respiration, and a narcotic poison in sufficient quantity. In doses of 20 to 40 grains it causes sensations of heat, discomfort and oppression, followed by profuse prespiration and languor; if fever be present the temperature of the body is lowered several degrees but rises again after a rigor in from 2 to 4 hours. A dose of 60 grains produced giddiness and violent perspiration, with marked anxiety, and finally collapse and unconsciousness. Larger doses (150 grains) have produced deafness, dizziness, salivation, confused vision, vertigo, unconsciousness, general clonic convulsions and tetanic rigidity of the muscles of the neck, with no decline of temperature in feverless subjects. Toxic doses (gr. xv to each 35 ozs. of weight) in animals cause trembling succeeded by epileptiform convulsions, which increase in severity and then decline; the respiration is quickened and enfeebled, the heart's action becomes rapid, weak, and irregular, and death results from paralysis of respiration, the drug paralyzing the motor tracts in the spinal cord but not affecting the general sensibility. It is eliminated chiefly by the urine which it colors a bluish-violet hue, and with great rapidity, about one hour serving for its excretion.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Resorcinol has been employed internally as an antiseptic and an antipyretic, but being unreliable in the latter respect and highly dangerous it is now discredited as an internal remedy, though it has been commended in various gastric and intestinal inflammations. It is a valuable local application in many affections of the skin and mucous membranes. As an application to rodent ulcer, tuberculous and other ulcerations of the larynx, in diphtheria, tonsillitis, pharyngitis, and chronic rhinitis, strong even supersatured solutions are employed with increasing satisfaction, being highly efficient and quite painless. Applied to the peri-laryngeal mucous membrane, in 0.33 per cent. solution, with an acidulated solution of quinine given internally, it has been very useful in the treatment and prophylaxis of pertussis. A 2 per cent. solution has given satisfaction as a local antiseptic application to wounds, parasitic skin diseases, cystitis, gonorrhea, anthrax, and syphilitic sores of unhealthy character. As a spray a similar solution is well applied to catarrhal or ulcerative affections of the respiratory passages. It may be applied in undiluted form to chancres, papillomata and carbuncles. A saturated ethereal solution is a good application where the caustic action of the drug is required.

A paste consisting of equal parts of Resorcinol and Zinc Oxide has been applied to the face to promote peeling of the skin in the treatment of acne rosacea. In three or four days the skin becomes like parchment, when the application must be stopped, in order to avoid the cracking of the skin which begins at that stage. A dressing of gelatin, glycerin, zinc oxide and hot water

is then applied, covered with cotton wool. In a few more days the dressing comes off, bringing the epidermis with it. Some few dangerous and unfavorable results have followed this method, but a number of very satisfactory cases are reported. Freckles and other superficial spots on the skin may be removed by the same treatment.

Resorcinol exercises a powerful influence on recent cell infiltration, and is very successful in subacute and chronic eczema with much thickening from exudation, also in seborrhea, psoriasis and pityriasis. It is an efficient application in the parasitic skin diseases, as scabies and tinea.

**CASCARA SAGRADA, Rhamnus Purshiana** (*Chittem Bark, Sacred Bark*),—is the bark of *Rhamnus Purshiana*, the California Buckthorn, a small tree of the nat. ord. Rhamnaceæ, growing on the Pacific Coast of the United States. In the previous Pharmacopœia Cascara Sagrada and its preparations were designated as Rhamnus Purshiana. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

Another species of the same order, *Rhamnus Frangula*, is official under the title FRANGULA, which see.

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ,** *Extract of Rhamnus Purshianæ*,—Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv.]

**Fluidextractum Cascaræ Sagradæ,** *Fluidextract of Rhamnus Purshianæ*,—Dose, ♏x–x [av. ♏xv.]

**Fluidextractum Cascaræ Sagradæ Aromaticum,** *Aromatic Fluidextract of Rhamnus Purshianæ*,—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Cascara Cordial,**—is a trade preparation, intended as a remedy for constipation and dyspepsia, and as a pleasant excipient for nauseous and bitter drugs. A similar preparation may be made by combining the fluidextract with the official Elixir Aromaticum in the proportion of ℥j to ℥ij, of which the dose is ℥j or more.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Cascara Sagrada is a member of the class called the Anthracene derivates of which the other members are the phthaleins (phenolphthalein) and the vegetable drugs, aloes, frangula, rhubarb and senna. These drugs stimulate peristalsis, acting principally upon the large intestine, and produce large, soft and painless evacuations unless the dose be excessive when griping results. The active principles of Cascara Sagrada are derivates of anthraquinone, the most important of which is Emodin (dihydroxyanthraquinone). It also contains a bitter principle which imparts to it a rather disagreeable taste. Cascara Sagrada is used in chronic constipation and the bowels are not habituated to it but are said to act naturally and regularly after its use. It requires 8 to 12 hours for its action and ought never to be used when a rapid, purgative action is required.

**RHEUM, Rhubarb,**—is the dried rhizome and root of *Rheum officinale*, *Rheum palmatum*, or probably other species of *Rheum*, nat. ord. Polygonaceæ,

grown in China and Thibet, where records of its medicinal use date from 2700 B. C. It contains three closely related anthracene derivatives, *Chrysophan*, yielding Chrysophanic Acid, *Emodin*, and *Rhein*, which are the cathartic principles; also several bitter resins, a variety of tannic acid, calcium oxalate, starch, sugar, pectin, and other plant constituents. The species of rhubarb cultivated in the United States are devoid of cathartic power, but their leaf-stalks are used as a fruit. Dose of the powdered root, as a stomachic gr. j–v; as a purgative, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Rhei,** *Extract of Rhubarb.*—Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Fluidextractum Rhei,** *Fluidextract of Rhubarb.*—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ,** *Compound Pills of Rhubarb,*—each pill contains of Rhubarb about 2 grains, Aloes 1½, Myrrh 1, Oil of Peppermint $\frac{1}{10}$ grain. Dose, j–v pills [av. ij.]

**Tinctura Rhei,** *Tincture of Rhubarb,*—has of Rhubarb 20, Cardamom 3, Glycerin 10, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, ʒss–iij [av. ʒj.]

**Tinctura Rhei Aromatica,** *Aromatic Tincture of Rhubarb,*—has of Rhubarb 20, Cinnamon 4, Cloves 4, Nutmeg 2, Glycerin 10, Alcohol and Water to 100. Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

**Syrupus Rhei,** *Syrup of Rhubarb,*—has of the Fluidextract 10, Spirit of Cinnamon 0.4, Potassium Carbonate 1, Water 5, Syrup to 100. Dose, for an infant, ʒj; for older children, ʒij–iv [av. ʒijss.]

**Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus,** *Aromatic Syrup of Rhubarb,*—has of the Aromatic Tincture 15, Potassium Carbonate 1, Syrup 85. Dose, as the Syrup.

**Pulvis Rhei Compositus,** *Compound Powder of Rhubarb,*—has of Rhubarb 25, Magnesia 65, Ginger 10. Dose, a teaspoonful [av. gr. xxx.]

**Mistura Rhei et Sodæ,** *Mixture of Rhubarb and Soda* (Unofficial),—has of Sodium Bicarb. 3½, Fluidextract of Rhubarb 1½, Fluidextract of Ipecac ½, Glycerin 35, Spirit of Peppermint 3½, Water to 100. Dose, ʒss–iv [av. ʒj.]

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Rhubarb* preparations are: Mineral Acids, Catechu infusion, Cinchona infusion, Galls infusion, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Tartar Emetic, Zinc Sulphate.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Rhubarb is classed among the tonic-astringent and resin-bearing purgatives, agents which stimulate the muscular layer of the bowel. It is also classified as one of the "Anthracene derivates" of which other members are Aloes, Cascara Sagrada, Frangula, Phenolphthalein and Senna (see Cascara Sagrada). These drugs depend for their action upon the hydroxyanthraquinones which they contain, especially Emodin, which act principally upon the large bowel when given in laxative doses. In small doses (gr. j–v) its action is that of a gastric tonic and an intestinal astringent, the influence of the bitter principle and the rheo-tannic acid probably predominating. In larger doses (gr. xxx–lx) its cathartic action prevails, producing in 6 to 8 hours copious yellow, pultaceous stools, with some griping and considerable hepatic stimulation. After the cathartic principle is expelled, the astringent quality of

its tannin asserts itself and constipation is likely to result. The yellow color of the stools is partly due to the rhubarb pigment and partly to excess of bile, the drug, according to Rutherford and Vignol, having marked cholagogue properties. Its pigment stains the milk, urine and sweat, the milk acquiring a bitter taste and purgative properties.

Rhubarb is highly esteemed as a cathartic for children, from the mildness of its action; though occasionally producing quite severe griping, it never inflames the gastro-enteric mucous membrane. The tonic and astringent action following its catharsis makes it a valuable agent in diarrheas due to the presence of irritating matter in the bowel, and to correct atonic indigestion accompanied by diarrhea. For hemorrhoids with constipation its gentle action makes it peculiarly suitable, its astrigent after-effect being entirely overcome by 2- to 4-drachm doses of olive oil nightly. It may be combined with a mercurial or with sodium bicarbonate, the latter being supposed to overcome its astringent action and to disguise its taste in some degree. In small doses the tincture is a very efficient stomachic tonic, improving appetite, assisting digestion, and promoting the action of the liver without producing cathartic results. The preparations most in use for children are the Aromatic Syrup and the Mistura Rhei et Sodæ.

**RHUS AROMATICA, Sweet Sumach** (Unofficial),—is an indigenous shrub of the nat. ord. Terebinthaceæ, growing about 5 feet high, and having yellow flowers in spikes. The root-bark contains a volatile oil, several resins, fat, tannin, etc. A fluidextract is prepared from the bark of the root according to the general pharmacopœial rule, and may be given in doses of ℥x–xxx, every 2 or 3 hours.

Rhus Aromatica has astringent properties, and seems to possess a selective action upon the urinary tract. Its action is not yet clearly made out. Therapeutically it has been used with advantage in cystitis, night-sweats, hematuria, menorrhagia, diabetes insipidus, diarrhea and dysentery. As a remedy for incontinence of urine in children it has attracted considerable attention, having been extremely efficient in doses of ℥xv of a good fluidextract four times daily, administered in glycerin and water, or any other suitable excipient. It is reported to be equally effective in hysterical enuresis of adults, but larger doses (℥xx–xxx several times a day) are required.

**RHUS GLABRA** (*Smooth Sumach*) (Unofficial),—is the dried fruit of *Rhus glabra*, an indigenous shrub of the nat. ord. *Anacardiaceæ*, growing in rocky and barren soil to a height of 8 to 12 feet. The leaves and bark have an astringent and bitter taste, and are also used medicinally. It contains tannin, coloring matter, also potassium and calcium malates.

**Fluidextractum Rhois Glabræ**, *Fluidextract of Rhus Glabra* (Unofficial).—Dose, ℥v–xxx [av. ℥xv.]

The fluidextract diluted with water to which Potassium Chlorate has been added makes a useful astringent gargle in catarrhal pharyngitis, stomatitis, and aphthæ. An infusion (℥j to the pint) or the official fluidextract may be used as a wash and dressing for ulcers and wounds. It is seldom used internally although occasionally advised in mild catarrhal affections of the stomach and bowels.

**RHUS TOXICODENDRON, Poison Ivy** (Unofficial),—is the fresh leaf of *Rhus radicans*, a plant of the nat. ord. *Anacardiaceæ*, indigenous to Canada and the greater part of the eastern United States. This climbing plant is not by itself a distinct species, but a variety of the erect shrub, *Rhus Toxicodendron*, the poison oak, formerly official as a source of the drug; both of which when wounded exuding a poisonous, acrid, milky juice, which turns dark on expos-

ure. The poisonous principle of the plant is *Toxicodendric Acid*, which is volatile, and also exists in *Rhus venenata* the swamp sumach, *Rhus pumila*, and *Rhus diversiloba*, the first of which is probably the most poisonous of the four. The dose of the leaves is generally placed at gr. j–iv, but if old and dry they will generally prove to be inert.

**Tinctura Rhoïs Toxicodendri,** *Tincture of Rhus Toxicodendron* (Unofficial),—may be prepared according to the formula of the Pharmacopœia for Tincturæ, one part of the fresh leaves to two of Alcohol. Dose, ♏$\frac{1}{10}$–♏ij.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

The effects of Rhus Toxicodendron upon the skin are familiar to all who have suffered from contact with poison-oak or ivy. Some persons are so susceptible to this poison that the exhalations from the plant will produce on them its characteristic action. Others are apparently insusceptible to its influence, and can with impunity rub the juice into their skin, or even chew its leaves. The action of the plant when locally applied is that of a cutaneous irritant, causing redness and swelling of the affected parts, with a vesicular eruption and intolerable itching, which may spread rapidly over the surface of the body and extend to the mucous membranes, producing conjunctivitis, redness and tumefaction of the mouth and throat, thirst, cough, nausea and vomiting, vertigo and stupefaction. Colicky pains are experienced in the abdomen, are worse at night and are aggravated by food and drink. Diarrhea may occur, with tenesmus and bloody stools, also diuresis, bloody urine, or even complete retention. Fever with delirium is frequently present, and may be like typhoid in character, or intermittent with profuse perspiration. Pains are experienced throughout the body, but particularly in the joints and lumbar region, apparently intensified by rest and heat. Similar phenomena attend its internal administration, but fatal results have not followed in any case of poisoning recorded. The effects of the poison usually last from ten to fifteen days, and are then followed by desquamation of the epidermis.

Rhus Toxicodendron was used medicinally by Dufresnoy in France and by Alderson in England about the close of the eighteenth century. The attention of the former was attracted to it by the accidental poisoning of a student who was afflicted with chronic eczema, which disappeared on the subsidence of the Rhus symptoms. It is a favorite remedy with the so-called homeopathists, who ascribe to it extraordinary virtues in acute cutaneous affections of vesicular type, subacute and chronic rheumatism, vesicular erysipelas and typhoid fever. Among regular authorities it has met with very little favor as a remedial agent, though Phillips recommends it strongly in rheumatic affections of the fibrous tissues, erythema and erysipelas, eczema, herpes zoster and pemphigus. Piffard corroborates these opinions of its therapeutical value, and states that when rheumatic pain is worse at night prompt relief may be expected from Rhus.

**RICINI OLEUM, Castor Oil,**—is a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Ricinus communis*, a tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, indigenous to India, but extensively cultivated in the United States. The oil is an almost colorless, transparent, viscid liquid, of faint odor, bland or slightly acrid taste, neutral reaction, soluble in an equal weight of alcohol. It consists mainly of *Ricinolein*, the glyceride of ricinoleic acid, also palmitin, stearin and myristin in small quantities, and an acrid principle. The seeds contain a highly toxic substance named *Ricin*, and an alkaloid, *Ricinine*, which seems to be inert. Dose, ℥ij–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

*Administration.*

The nauseous smell is best concealed by the Essential Oil of Bitter Almonds. Emulsions are not a success. Capsules containing the requisite dose are easily obtained. In the absence of these the best way to administer a dose of oil is to smear the sides of a clean wineglass with very thick cream, then pour in the oil, covering it with a little more cream. A teaspoonful of cream being then taken into the patient's mouth, he is directed to bolt the dose at one gulp. Some prefer it floated on orange-juice, strong coffee, gruel or wine. One of the best vehicles for it is foaming beer. Glycerin increases its purgative power, when given conjointly. If the mouth be chilled by broken ice immediately before taking the oil, the taste of the latter will be imperceptible.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Used externally pure Castor Oil is perfectly bland. Internally administered it is non-irritant until it reaches the small intestine, where it is saponified, the resulting soap producing purgation by a mildly irritant action on the bowel, stimulating the intestinal glands and muscular coat, but not the liver. It is a simple purgative, acting in four to six hours, producing one or more liquid stools without pain or tenesmus, and followed by a sedative effect on the intestines. Ricinoleic Acid enters the blood and the tissues, and is excreted with the various secretions of the body, imparting its purgative qualities to the milk of the nursing mother. Ricin, given either hypodermically or by the mouth, produces violent gastro-enteritis, nephritis and cystitis, also inflammation of the mucous lining of the biliary duct. To it are ascribed the jaundice and anuria observed in some cases of poisoning by castor-oil seeds.

Castor Oil is one of the best of the simple purgatives, and is used when a free evacuation of the bowels is alone indicated, or when only a laxative action is desired, as in the constipation of pregnancy and post-partum conditions, diarrhea from the presence of irritating matter in the bowels, and after operations on the abdominal or pelvic organs. It is often used as a purgative for children, also for the aged and infirm. Infants bear a larger relative dose than adults, probably from their ability to digest a greater quantity of what is taken. It is employed with great benefit as a laxative in irritation or inflammation of the bowels, in hemorrhoids, inflammatory or spasmodic affections of the genito-urinary organs, nephritis or cystitis, gonorrhea, calculi, and stricture of the urethra and rectum. In cases of dysentery 10 to

20 drops of laudanum may be added to each dose to counteract the pain, tenesmus and exhaustion resulting from the frequency of the passages. If much depression exists, as shown by lowered arterial tension and a dry, glazed tongue, 5 drops of oil of turpentine should also be added.

Castor Oil is much used in the puerperal state and greatly abused. There is considerable evidence in support of the charge that it induces hemorrhoids by congesting the rectal vessels. Its purgative action is milder in proportion to the purity of the sample employed. Externally, the pure oil is employed as a local sedative and protective, as in neutralizing the effects of lime upon the conjunctiva.

**ROSA, Rose,**—is represented in official pharmacy by:—

**Rosa Gallica,** *Red Rose,*—is the petals of *Rosa gallica,* collected before expanding. They contain an aromatic oil, tannic and gallic acids, *Quercitrin,* coloring matter, salts, etc.

*Preparations.*

**Aqua Rosæ Fortior,** *Stronger Rose Water* (*Triple Rose Water*),—is a saturated aqueous distillate prepared from the fresh flowers of Rosa centifola, nat. ord. Rosaceæ. An agreeable excipient and flavoring agent. Dose, ℥ss–iv [av. ℥ij.]

**Aqua Rosæ,** *Rose Water,*—consists of equal volumes of the preceding and distilled water, mixed together immediately before use. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

**Unguentum Aqua Rosæ,** *Ointment of Rose Water,* (*Cold Cream*),—has of Stronger Rose Water 19, Expressed Oil of Almond 56, Spermaceti 12½, White Wax 12, and Sodium Borate ½.

**Fluidextractum Rosæ,** *Fluidextract of Rose,*—prepared from Red Rose with glycerin and diluted alcohol. Dose, ♏v–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Mel Rosæ,** *Honey of Rose,*—has of the Fluidextract 12, and Clarified Honey to 100. Dose, ℥j–ij [av. ℥j.]

**Oleum Rosæ,** *Oil of Rose, Attar of Rose* (Unofficial),—is a volatile oil distilled from the fresh flowers of *Rosa damascena.* It is a pale-yellowish, transparent liquid, having a strong odor of rose, a sweetish taste and a slightly acid reaction, but slightly soluble in alcohol. It consists of an aromatic oxygenated elæopten and an odorless solid stearopten (rose-camphor). Being very expensive it is much adulterated with other volatile oils. It is used chiefly for perfuming cosmetic preparations, ointments and lotions.

Rose Water has no strictly medicinal properties, but is an agreeable excipient for lotions, collyria and urethral injections. The ointment, commonly termed *cold cream,* is a pleasant emollient and protective agent, generally used for chapped hands and other superficial skin affections. Red Rose is classed among the astringents, as it contains an appreciable amount of tannic and gallic acids. A compound infusion, containing sugar and dilute sulphuric acid, was formerly official, and is used as an agreeable gargle for the throat and mouth in inflamed and ulcerated conditions. The chief uses of the rose preparations are as vehicles for other agents, or to impart flavor and odor to extemporaneous prescriptions.

**ROSMARINUS, Rosemary,**—the source of the official oil of Rosemary, is the fresh flowering tops of *Rosmarinus officinalis,* a shrub of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, cultivated for the sake

of its large, pale-blue flowers. They are pungently aromatic and somewhat camphoraceous, and contain the volatile oil, a little tannin, some resin and a bitter principle.

**Oleum Rosmarini,** *Oil of Rosemary,*—is the volatile oil distilled from Rosemary, a colorless or yellowish liquid, having the characteristic odor of the plant and a camphoraceous taste; readily soluble in alcohol. It should yield, on assay, not less than 2.5 per cent. of ester, and not less than 10 per cent. of total *Borneol.* Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

Rosemary was formerly considered emmenagogue, galactagogue and diuretic, but is now never employed in substance. Its oil is somewhat stimulant and carminative, and in excessive quantity has caused death. It is chiefly used as an external stimulant in liniments and lotions, especially to the scalp in alopecia, where it is supposed to increase the blood-supply to the hair bulbs and is usually combined with cantharides.

**RUBUS, Rubus** (Unofficial),—is the dried bark of the rhizome of *Rubus villosus,* the common Blackberry, *Rubus nigrobaccus,* or *Rubus cuneifolius,* nat. ord. Rosaceæ. It contains more than 10 per cent. of Tannic Acid. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Syrupus Rubi Aromaticus,** *Aromatic Syrup of Rubus* (Unofficial),—contains Rubus, Cinnamon, Cloves and Mace. Each fl℥ has 30 grains of the drug. Dose, ℥j–iv.

Blackberry-bark derives its virtues from its tannin. It is strongly astringent, and may be used in decoction, wine or the above-named preparation. It is highly esteemed in summer and infantile diarrheas.

**RUBUS IDÆUS, Raspberry,** (Unofficial)—is the fruit of *Rubus Idæus* the Raspberry bush, nat. ord. Rosaceæ. It contains sugar, malic and citric acids, proteins, pectin, etc., also a *Volatile Oil* consisting of compound ethers, to which the odor is due. Its sole use in medicine is to prepare a pleasantly flavored syrup. The closely allied, light-red fruit of *Rubus strigosus,* the wild Red Raspberry, and the purplish-black fruit of *Rubus occidentalis,* the Thimble-berry, may be employed in place of the raspberry.

**Syrupus Rubi Idæi,** *Raspberry Syrup,* (Unofficial),—has of Raspberries and Sugar any convenient quantity, boiled (but not in tinned vessels) and strained. Dose, ad libitum. It has a bright-red color, a fruity, agreeable odor, a pleasant, acidulous taste and an acid reaction. It has no special medicinal virtues, but forms an agreeable flavoring for mixtures, and mixed with water a pleasant drink in febrile conditions.

The leaves of the wild Red Raspberry (*Rubus strigosus*) are considerably astringent, and in infusion, ℥j to the pint, are a popular domestic remedy for diarrheas.

**RUMEX, Yellow Dock** (Unofficial),—is the root of *Rumex crispus,* and of some other species of Rumex, plants of the nat. ord. Polygonaceæ, growing as common weeds along roadsides. Several species of Rumex have sour leaves, and are popularly called *Sorrel* to distinguish them from the others which are called *Dock.* The official root contains tannin, mucilage, starch, calcium oxalate, and two principles named *Rumicin* and *Lapathin,* which are shown to be identical with *Chrysophanic Acid.* Its constituents are nearly identical with those of Rhubarb. Dose, gr. xv–℥ij.

**Fluidextractum Rumicis,** *Fluidextract of Rumex* (Unofficial),—Dose, ♏xv–℥j.

Rumex was employed formerly in chronic cutaneous disorders, glandular swellings, and other symptoms of the so-called strumous diathesis. It is rarely used at the present time, having been replaced by more efficient remedies.

**RUTA, Rue** (Unofficial),—the leaf of *Ruta graveolens,* an herbaceous perennial of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ, growing wild throughout Southern Europe, and frequently cultivated in gardens for its yellowish flowers.

**Oleum Rutæ,** *Oil of Rue* (Unofficial),—the volatile oil distilled from *Ruta graveolens;* a colorless, or greenish-yellow liquid, of disagreeable but aromatic odor, pungent acrid taste and neutral reaction, soluble in an equal weight of alcohol. Dose, ♏j–ij.

Rue is an active irritant, the oil applied locally producing heat, inflammation and vesication. Administered in full medicinal dose it causes a sensation of heat in the stomach and skin, increases the action of the heart, and stimulates the bronchial, cutaneous and renal secretions. The odor of the oil is distinctly perceptible in the breath, sweat and urine. After a toxic dose of the

oil violent gastro-enteritis results, with extreme prostration, convulsions, strangury and suppression of the urine, and the symptoms of a narcotic poison ensue if the dose is large enough. Abortion may be produced by large doses, but with great danger to life.

The Oil of Rue is employed internally in amenorrhea, menorrhagia, and metrorrhagia, hysteria, convulsions and flatulence. As an emmenagogue it is efficient when the condition is one of functional inactivity of the uterus and ovaries. Used as an abortifacient it has frequently caused death, preceded by symptoms of irritant and narcotic poisoning. Even in poisonous doses its abortifacient action is very uncertain, so that only the most ignorant criminals employ it with such purpose. It was formerly official but has been dismissed from the pharmacopœia.

**SABAL, Sabal,**—is the partially dried ripe fruit of *Serenoa serrulata*, the Saw Palmetto, nat. ord. Palmæ. Dose, gr. x–℥j [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Sabal** *Fluidextract of Sabal.* Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Elixir Saw Palmetto and Santal Compound** (Unofficial),—each fluidounce represents Saw Palmetto berries ℥ij, Corn-silk ℥ij, Sandal-wood gr. xxx. Dose, ℥j–iv, three to six times a day.

Sabal is sedative, nutritive and tonic. It seems to have some specific action on the prostate gland, and has been used with much benefit in the enuresis of old men. It is highly praised in the late stage of gonorrhea, in prostatic enlargement, incontinence of urine, vesical catarrh, irritable bladder, and urethritis.

**SABINA, Savin** (Unofficial),—the tops of *Juniperus Sabina*, a small evergreen shrub of the nat. ord. Coniferæ, growing in Northern Europe, Asia and America. It closely resembles Red Cedar (*Juniperus virginiana*), but is distinguished from the latter by its smaller size and by its larger fruit. It contains a volatile Oil, tannin, resin, extractive matters, chlorophyll, etc. Dose, gr. v–x [av. gr. vijss.]

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Sabinæ,** *Oil of Savin,* $C_{10}H_{16}$ (Unofficial),—a volatile oil distilled from the fresh tops of Savin; existing in the fresh tops in the proportion of 2½ per cent. and in the berries 10 per cent. It is a colorless or yellowish liquid, isomeric with oil of turpentine, having a peculiar, terebinthinate odor, a pungent camphoraceous taste and neutral reaction; soluble in an equal volume of alcohol. Dose, ♏j–ij [av. ♏j.]

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Externally the action of Savin resembles that of Turpentine, except that it is more irritant, the oil producing vesication if applied sufficiently long. Internally a full medicinal dose causes heat sensations, nauseous eructations,

flatulence, increased cardiac action, stimulation of the cutaneous, bronchial and renal secretions, irritation of the kidneys, hyperemia of the ovaries and uterus, and increased menstrual activity. In large doses it produces hematuria, dysuria, and intense gastro-enteritis, with violent vomiting and purging. Toxic doses produce the symptoms of an irritant and narcotic poison. It may originate uterine contractions in the pregnant female, but its abortifacient effect can only be produced by a quantity sufficient to endanger life.

As an emmenagogue Savin is highly esteemed by many authorities. So irritant an agent, however, requires the exercise of great caution in its use. It has been found extremely efficient in dysmenorrhea when not due to mechanical causes; also in menorrhagia and hemorrhage after abortion. As a caustic it is efficient for the destruction of warts and other excrescences, and the moistened powder is used as a paste on venereal condylomata, in combination with burnt alum or cupric subacetate.

**SACCHARUM, Sugar** (*Sucrose*), $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$,—is the refined sugar obtained from *Saccharum officinarum*, the sugar-cane, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Gramineæ, indigenous to India and adjoining countries but cultivated in tropical regions throughout the world. It is also obtained from various species or varieties of *Sorghum*, nat. order Gramineæ, and from one or more varieties of *Beta vulgaris*, the sugar-beet, nat. ord. Chenopodiaceæ. It is present in several other grasses, as *Zea Mays* (maize), also in the juice of various trees (maple, birch, palm, etc.), and in many roots.

Sugar occurs in white, dry, hard, crystalline granules, permanent in the air, odorless, of purely sweet taste and neutral reaction, soluble in 0.5 of water and in 170 of alcohol, in 0.2 of boiling water and in 28 of boiling alcohol, insoluble in ether. The saturated aqueous solution is miscible with water in all proportions. It is dextrorotary.

*Other Sugars.*

**Saccharum Lactis,** *Sugar of Milk* (*Lactose*), $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}+H_2O$,—is one of the constituents of the milk of mammals, and is officially described as a white crystalline sugar obtained from the whey of cow's milk. Occurs in white, hard, crystalline masses, yielding a gritty, white powder, odorless, permanent in the air, of faintly sweet taste and neutral reaction, soluble in about 4.9 of water and in 2.6 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol, ether or chloroform.

**Glucosum,** *Glucose* (*Liquid Glucose*), $C_6H_{12}O_6$,—a syrupy liquid, colorless or slightly colored, odorless, of sweetish taste, and obtained by the incomplete hydrolysis of starch and consisting chiefly of dextrose and dextrins. It is very soluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol.

**Levulose,** *Fruit-sugar*, $C_6H_{12}O_6$ (Unofficial),—frequently found with grape-sugar in fruits, also in honey.

*Allied Substances.*

**Theriaca,** *Treacle, Sugar-house Molasses* (Unofficial),—is the uncrystallizable residue of the process for refining sugar, a thick, brown, fermentable syrup, very sweet and of sp. gr. about 1.40.

**Amylum,** *Starch*, $C_6H_{10}O_5$,—when boiled with dilute mineral acids or when subjected to the action of diastase, ptyalin, or pancreatin, is converted into glucose.

**Benzosulphinidum,** *Benzosulphinide, Saccharin* (*Glusidum*, B. P.), the anhydride of rotho-sulphamide-benzoic acid,—occurs as a white, crystalline powder, having an intensely

sweet taste, even in dilute solutions; soluble in 290 of water, and in 30 of alcohol, in 25 of boiling water, readily soluble in ammonia water, in alkali hydroxide solutions, and in a solution of sodium bicarbonate with evolution of $CO_2$. Dose, gr. ss–v [av. gr. iij.]

**Sodium Benzosulphinidum**, *Sodium Benzosulphinide* (*Sodium Saccharin* or *Soluble Saccharin*),—occurs as colorless prisms or white, crystalline powder, intensely sweet, soluble in 1.2 of water and 50 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–iv [av. gr. iij.]

*Preparations.*

**Syrupus**, *Syrup*,—has of Sugar 85, Distilled Water to 100.

Sugar is an ingredient of Pil. Ferri Carbonatis, Pil. Ferri Iodidi, Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus, Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus, also the Troches, Syrups, Compound Syrups, etc.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Sugar is employed in pharmacy and therapeutics chiefly as a vehicle, a corrigent and a preservative to protect the active ingredients against putrefaction, but not always against fermentation. They also protect certain ferruginous preparations against oxidation. As an ingredient in troches, powders and extemporaneous mixtures sugar is used to cover the taste or to make insoluble substances more easily miscible with water. It increases the solubility of lime in water. As a food it possesses well-known properties, supplying heat and energy to the body and sparing the proteins for tissue building and repair. It is decidedly diuretic in its action upon healthy kidneys. Sugar and sugar-forming food constitute more than one-half of the nourishment needed by a healthy person, and when withheld or diverted as in diabetes, the patient is actually starved and undergoes progressive and rapid emaciation. Levulose is found to be more easily consumed in the system than cane-sugar, and in the treatment of diabetic patients may be used with benefit for some time. Heretofore its cost has been very great, but it is now being manufactured in large quantities and sold at a reasonable price, under the trade-name *Diabetin*.

Sugar of Milk is obtained from the whey of cow's milk. It enters into alcoholic fermentation with difficulty. In the presence of decomposing albuminous matter and under certain other influences, it undergoes the *lactic fermentation*, which results in the formation of lactic acid, carbon dioxide and alcohol. It readily reacts with the reduction tests.

Sugar of Milk is a powerful diuretic, especially in cardiac dropsy, in which Sée considers it "the best and most certain diuretic we possess, the excretion of urine caused by it being greater than that due to any other drug." He found that it acts similarly to Caffeine though more powerfully, while possessing none of the disadvantages of the latter. Its diuretic action is but slight in cases where extensive renal disease exists, and it has no power over dyspnea.

Sugar of Milk is used in the triturations, also in Dover's powder, as a diluent. Being much harder than sugar it is considered a valuable excipient for powders requiring the minute subdivision of their medicinal constituent. It is less

sweet than sugar, and being less apt to ferment in the stomach and bowels, is better than the latter for use with infants' food.

Benzosulphinide (Saccharin), when pure is about 500 times sweeter than sugar, and imparts a distinctly sweet taste to 70,000 times its weight of water; but the commercial article is standardized to about 300 times the sweetening power of sugar. It is not a food, but has no injurious action on man, and is eliminated in the urine and the saliva without change. It is used as a substitute for sugar in the food of diabetics and subjects of hepatic disease and corpulence; also to cover the taste of nauseous drugs. A grain of Saccharin sweetens 6 to 8 fluidounces of liquid. The Sodium Saccharin or Soluble Saccharin is, as its name implies, more readily soluble than Saccharin and serves the same purposes. It may be used to a maximum quantity of 30 grains per diem.

**SALICINUM, Salicin,** $C_{13}H_{18}O_7$,—is a glucoside obtained from several species of *Salix*, the Willow, and *Populus*, the Poplar, trees of the nat. ord. Salicaceæ. It is found also in *Gaultheria procumbens*, the wintergreen, nat ord. Ericaceæ; and in *Betula lenta*, the sweet birch, nat. ord. Betulaceæ; the volatile oils of which, distilled from the leaves of the former and from the bark of the latter, consist almost entirely of methyl salicylate (see next page).

Salicin occurs in colorless or white and silky, shining crystalline needles, or a crystalline powder, odorless, of very bitter taste, permanent in the air, of neutral reaction; soluble in 23.5 of water and in 88.5 of alcohol, in 3.3 of water at 80° C. and 30 of alcohol at 60° C., insoluble in ether or chloroform. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Acidum Salicylicum,** *Salicylic Acid*, $HC_7H_5O_3$,—is a monobasic organic acid, existing naturally in combination in various plants but generally prepared synthetically from phenol. It occurs in light, fine, white, prismatic needles, or a crystalline powder, odorless, of sweetish, afterwards acrid taste and acid reaction, permanent in the air; soluble in about 460 of water, but readily soluble in water containing 8 per cent. of Borax or 10 per cent. of Sodium Phosphate. It is soluble in 2.7 of alcohol, in 15 of boiling water, in 3 of ether, in 42 of chloroform, and is very soluble in boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xij.]

Salicylic Acid is obtained either synthetically by combining the elements of Phenol with those of Carbonic Acid, and subsequent purification,—or from natural Salicylates as the Oil of Wintergreen and Sweet-Birch,—or from Salicin, by heating with caustic potash and treating with hydrochloric acid. The acid prepared from natural sources was formerly thought to be purer and more efficient than that prepared artificially, but recent observations have demonstrated that the synthetic product is equally pure and reliable.

*Official Salicylates.*

**Sodii Salicylas,** *Sodium Salicylate*, $NaC_7H_5O_3$,—a white, amorphous powder, soluble in 0.9 of water and in 9.2 of alcohol, also in glycerin. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Strontii Salicylas,** *Strontium Salicylate*,—a white, crystalline powder, soluble in 19 of water and in 61 of alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Methylis Salicylas,** *Methyl Salicylate,*—is produced synthetically or is obtained from *Gaultheria procumbens,* the wintergreen, nat. ord. Ericaceæ; and in *Betula lenta,* the sweet birch, nat. ord. Betulaceæ; the volatile oils of which, distilled from the leaves of the former and from the bark of the latter, consist almost entirely of methyl salicylate. The label must state the source, and the product should contain not less than 98 per cent. $CH_3C_7H_6O_3$. It is soluble in all proportions in alcohol or glacial acetic acid. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xij] suspended in sugared water.

**Phenylis Salicylas,** *Phenyl Salicylate, Salol,* $C_{13}H_{10}O_3$,—is the salicylic ester of phenyl, and occurs as a white, crystalline powder, odorless and almost tasteless, nearly insoluble in water, soluble in 10 of alcohol, and very soluble in ether, chloroform and oils. On being warmed with an alkali it splits up into Salicylic Acid 60, and Phenol 40. Dose, gr. v–xv [av. gr. vijss], frequently repeated, in compressed tablets or in cachets, or suspended by mucilage of acacia or of tragacanth.

**Physostigminæ Salicylas,** *Physostigmine Salicylate,*—is described under PHYSOSTIGMA.

*Unofficial Salicylates and Other Derivatives.*

**Oleum Betulæ,** *Oil of Betula* (*Oil of Sweet Birch*),—is a volatile oil distilled from the bark of *Betula lenta,* the Sweet Birch. It is identical with Methyl Salicylate (see above), and nearly identical with Oil of Gaultheria. Russia leather derives its odor from this oil. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Oleum Gaultheriæ,** *Oil of Gaultheria, Oil of Wintergreen,*—the volatile oil of *Gaultheria procumbens,* an American plant of the nat. ord. Ericaceæ, is a liquid of peculiar and aromatic odor, sweetish, warm taste, and a slightly acid reaction. It is readily soluble in alcohol, and consists of *Methyl Salicylate* 90 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.] It is nearly identical with the Oil of Betula.

**Aspirin** is the trade name af *Acetyl-salicylic Acid,* and occurs in white, crystalline needles of agreeable taste, soluble in 100 of water, freely in alcohol or ether. Dose, gr. v–xv in capsules or wafer or dry on the tongue, washed down by cold water. It should be dispensed in waxed paper.

**Novaspirin** is the trade name of the *Di-salicylate ester of methylene-citric acid,* and contains 62 per cent. of Salicylic Acid. It is practically insoluble in water, acts similarly to Aspirin, but is less powerful and better tolerated, and can be given for longer periods and in larger doses. Dose, gr. xv several times daily.

**Mesotan,**—the *methyl-oxymethyl-ester of salicylic acid,* is a yellow fluid, miscible in all proportions with alcohol, ether and oils. It is readily absorbed by the skin, and is used with friction as an external remedy in rheumatism, mixed with an equal quantity of olive oil.

**Salipyrine,** *Antipyrine Salicylate,* $C_{18}H_{18}N_2O_4$,—is produced by heating Salicylic Acid and Antipyrine in molecular proportions. It is a white, crystalline, odorless powder, very soluble in alcohol, soluble in 200 of cold and 40 of boiling water. Dose, gr. v–xxx. It is best administered in wafers, as a powder, or in mixture, rubbed up with glycerin and flavored with raspberry syrup.

**Salophen,** *Acetylparaminophenyl Salicylate,*—contains the equivalent of nearly 51 per cent. of Salicylic Acid, and occurs as minute, white, crystalline scales odorless and tasteless-insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol; decomposed by alkalies into salicylic acid and acetyl. para-amino-phenol; also decomposed by the organism as demonstrated in the urine Dose, gr. v–xv, up to ℥j or jss in the 24 hours.

**Saloquinine,** *Salochinin,*—the salicylic ester of quinine, occurs as a tasteless, crystalline powder, insoluble in water. It is said to possess the virtues of quinine as well as those of salicylic acid, and is used efficiently as an antipyretic and anti-neuralgic. It contains about 73 per cent. quinine and may be used as a tasteless substitute. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

**Diplosal,** *Acidum Salicylico-Salicylicum,*—the salicylic ester of salicylic acid occurs as a white crystalline powder, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water. 100 parts of Diplosal = 106.2 parts of salicylic acid = 124 parts of Sodium Salicylate. Dose, gr. vijss–xv.

**Spirosal,** *Monoglycol Salicylate,*—the Salicylic ester of Monoglycol, occurs as an oily fluid, almost colorless and odorless. It is easily absorbed by the skin causing very little irritation and used mixed with alcohol (1 to 2 or 3) or olive oil (1 to 8) or in 50 per cent. ointment.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Salicylic Acid* and the *Salicylates* are: Acids (mineral), Ferric salts, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Potassium Iodide, Quinine salts, Sodium Phosphate, Spirit of Nitrous Ether. With *Salol* are: Alkalies with heat, Borneol, Bromine-water, Camphor, Chloral Hydrate, Euphorin, Ferric Chloride, Naphthalene, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Resin, Thymol. With *Aspirin* are: heat, moisture, and alkalies, also their carbonates and bicarbonates.

## Physiological Action.

Willow-bark is highly astringent, and feebly tonic, but is never employed medicinally owing to its bulk. Salicin is a bitter tonic, also antifermentive, antiseptic and highly destructive to low organisms. It is feebly antipyretic. It prevents the reaction between amygdalin and emulsion, also that of ptyalin on starch. It is well borne by the stomach, seems to be devoid of toxic power on man, and is mainly excreted as salicylic, salicyluric and salicylous acids, being first changed in the bowel into saligenin and glucose.

Salicylic Acid is an energetic antipyretic, antiseptic and germicide. Locally it is anhydrotic and stimulant, its prolonged contact with the skin causes swelling and exfoliation of the epidermis, the cast-off flakes being thicker in direct proportion to the strength of the preparation employed. It is irritant to mucous membranes, and when inhaled it causes sneezing and cough. In small doses it stimulates the stomach, heart and respiration, but moderate quantities derange the stomach, causing nausea and vomiting; while large doses depress the heart's action and the respiration after a primary excitation of both, lower the arterial tension, relax the vessels, produce free prespiration, and reduce the temperature in fever. It causes symptoms resembling those of cinchonism, including a sense of fulness in the head, roaring and buzzing in the ears, disturbances of sight and hearing, excessive sweating, dilated pupils, and delirium. A toxic dose produces extreme dyspnea, a slow and laboring pulse, depression of the heart and arterial tension, and gradual failure of the respiration, until death occurs from asphyxia. Large doses continued for some time may produce bed-sores from depression of the circulation, but do not affect the peripheral nerves as to either motion or sensation. In the blood it is first changed to sodium salicylate, but a portion is again set free and uniting with glycocoll forms salicyluric acid, coloring the urine green. It is slowly excreted with the secretions generally, especially in the urine, sweat, saliva, and bile. It stimulates the kidneys, and increases the acidity of the urine, but may so irritate the kidneys as to produce albuminuria and hematuria. It largely increases the elimination of urea and uric acid. It is destructive to the torula and other low organisms, and prevents alcoholic fermentation, also that caused by the organic ferments (pepsin, ptyalin, etc.). In solutions containing bacteria it will prevent their development if present in the proportion of 1 in 1500, and will destroy them in the strength of 1 in 250 (Bucholz).

Sodium Salicylate is remarkably antipyretic in doses of gr. xv, given 4 or 5

times in 24 hours. It is a powerful diaphoretic, and an efficient cholagogue, and is supposed to possess the curious property of increasing the fluidity of the bile, at the same time that it promotes its secretion, other cholagogues increasing the proportion of solids therein (Brunton). It greatly increases the elimination of uric acid and urea, and in other respects it acts like the acid, but with less energy. Its antiseptic and germicidal powers are nearly equal to those of salicylic acid.

Phenyl Salicylate (Salol) is decomposed in the small intestine, and in overdoses may produce the tinnitus aurium and other symptoms of salicylic acid, as also the smoky urine and other effects of phenol. As an antipyretic it ranks high, and acts with sufficient power to depress the temperature below the normal point. It causes profuse sweating and sometimes depression when so employed. It increases nitrogenous elimination, and though itself but feebly germicidal it is one of the most efficient intestinal disinfectants, the products of its decomposition in the intestinal canal being active germicides.

Acetyl Salicylic Acid (Aspirin) acts like a salicylate, but produces less of the local and systemic side effects, by reason of its slower liberation of salicylic acid. In full doses it produces cinchonism and may cause digestive disturbances and general edematous erythema, but is usually better borne by the stomach than salicylic acid or the salicylates, has a more continuing influence, and its analgesic and antipyretic actions are much more marked. In large dose it acts as a powerful sudorific, and it markedly increases the elimination of uric acid and other nitrogenous excreta.

## Therapeutics.

The Salicin derivatives are employed chiefly in acute and subacute rheumatism, in which they possess great power to modify and overcome the severe symptoms, though exercising no permanent influence on the causative factors of the disease. They are most suitable to strong and vigorous patients, and if they do not relieve the symptoms quickly their use should be abandoned. The activity of Salicin depends probably on its conversion into salicylic acid in the organism, which being slow and imperfect, this agent is not suitable for rapid results, and is seldom employed.

Salicylic Acid is irritant to the stomach and for internal use has been largely displaced by its sodium salt, though some clinicians believe it to be more efficient in rheumatic fever than any salicylate. It is much used by dermatologists as a local application in skin diseases characterized by much thickening of the epidermis and in the parasitic skin affections. It is the active ingredient of corn remedies, and is a useful application in gangrenous wounds, eczema of the hands or feet, cancer, burns, and fetid perspirations, in the last affection being used in solution with borax.

Sodium Salicylate is more soluble than the acid and less irritant to the stom-

ach, while in doses about 50 per cent. larger it is equally efficient. It is employed in 3- to 5-grain doses internally after meals, to arrest gastric fermentation and to prevent acidity and flatulence. It is used instead of the acid in acute inflammatory rheumatism, muscular rheumatism, phlebitis, rheumatic neuritis and other irregular forms of rheumatism, with immediate benefit in most cases, and it sometimes gives temporary relief in chronic rheumatism. In gout and its manifestations, especially migraine and sciatica, it frequently proves highly effective; and it has been used with satisfaction in cases showing a tendency to the formation of gall-stones. It is very efficient in non-syphilitic inflammations of the eye-ball, whether rheumatic or not, especially interstitial keratitis, but must be given in large doses to be effective. It is highly efficient in quinsy, and has been commended as an alterative diuretic for the removal of serous pleuritic effusions. When large doses are prescribed the patient should be kept in bed, and if necessary stimulants should be administered to counteract its depressant action. The salicylates are contraindicated in meningeal inflammation or congestion, middle ear disease, renal insufficiency, albuminuria, and nephritis.

Phenyl Salicylate (Salol) is efficient for duodenal catarrh, catarrh of the bile-ducts and catarrhal jaundice; also in the bilious form of sick-headache, and in some forms of neuralgia. Its greatest power is manifested in acute rheumatism, in which many clinicians maintain that it has no superior, if given in 15- to 30-grain doses, up to 2 drachms in the 24 hours, and continued for some time after the acute symptoms have subsided. In large doses, it is liable to induce renal irritation and symptoms of phenol poisoning. In all affections associated with micro-organisms in the intestines, as acute diarrhea, cholera, dysentery, and typhoid fever, it has done most excellent service, even in Asiatic cholera. It is a remedy which some consider of very great value in typhoid fever but is gradually falling into disuse with the general tendency to discard intestinal antiseptics in the treatment of this disease. It is highly praised in epidemic influenza (grippe), having proved itself remarkably efficient in recent epidemics of that affection. It proves an efficient disinfectant in catarrh of the bladder, its constituents being excreted with the urine and coming in contact with the vesical mucous membrane for a considerable length of time. It is much quicker in its action upon the urine than ammonium benzoate, as in a day or two ordinarily the urine loses its foul odor and alkalinity and becomes clear. Its therapeutic value depends chiefly upon its property of splitting up in the alkaline fluids of the intestine into Salicylic Acid and Phenol compounds, whereby it effects the thorough antisepsis of the intestinal tract and performs the work of its constituent elements upon the organism. Externally it is employed as an antiseptic and deodorant powder against impetigo, eczema, sycosis and other skin diseases; and has done good service as an insufflation in the treatment of ozena. In spirituous solutions (5 per cent.) it is used with various flavoring agents in

the preparation of mouth-washes and dentifrices, and it enters into the composition of soaps, face powders, and other toilet articles. A mixture of equal parts of Camphor and Salol, heated together, has given good results in the treatment of suppuration of the middle ear, giving no pain and setting up no inflammation of the part.

Acetyl Salicylic Acid is used with good results as an intestinal antiseptic, also in acute and muscular rheumatism, gout, pleurisy, chorea and to combat pain in migraine, neuralgia, and the fulgurant crises of locomotor ataxia. It is one of the most useful drugs which we possess in the treatment of acute tonsillitis, in which it is not only given internally but dusted upon the inflamed tonsils by means of a cotton applicator thrice daily.

Salophen is tasteless and non-toxic, while probably equal to salol in efficiency. It has been used with great satisfaction in acute rheumatism, rheumatic arthritis, typhoid fever, cholera, neuralgia, sciatica, gastro-enteritis, pyelitis and cystitis. In long-standing sciatica a 10 per cent. solution hypodermically into the gluteal muscles has given good results. It has been employed with decided benefit in intestinal dyspepsia with flatulence, also externally in 10 per cent. ointment in psoriasis with good results.

Salipyrine or Antipyrine Salicylate has given excellent results in acute and chronic rheumatism, rheumatic sciatica, neuralgia and influenza; and has proved efficient in metrorrhagia from various causes, given in doses of 15 to 30 grains thrice daily. In 50 such cases treated by Orthman no unpleasant effects were observed, but Scharfe reports a case of serious poisoning by two doses of 15 grains each, taken four hours apart. Its constituents may be administered in conjunction in the proportion of Salicylic Acid 3 and Antipyrine 2, in proper dose for each case, with just as good results as are afforded by Salipyrine itself (Squibb).

A large number of unofficial Salicylates and other derivatives in which the salicylic radicle is liberated in the intestine or after absorption into the blood, have been introduced with the view to lessening the gastric irritation which attends the use of Salicylic Acid and Sodium Salicylate. These compounds while very useful in some instances are not entirely free from gastric effects, are often expensive, and are not superior to Sodium Salicylate as a rule when it is given with large doses of Sodium bicarbonate which markedly lessen gastric irritation.

**SALVIA, Sage** (Unofficial),—the leaves of *Salvia officinalis*, the common garden Sage, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, native in Southern Europe but cultivated in our gardens for its strong, fragrant odor. They contain tannin, resin, etc., and a volatile oil which consists of *Salviol*, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, camphor and terpenes. There are no official preparations. Dose of the powdered leaves, gr. xx–xlv [av. gr. xxx], in infusion.

Sage is aromatic, stimulant, tonic, and astringent. It was highly esteemed in ancient times, and even yet is popular as a domestic cure-all with many people. In infusion it may be used as a beverage in febrile conditions and to check sweating, also for the night-sweats of phthisis. Like other members of the same class it has a slight influence over enteralgia and flatulence. It makes a good astringent and stimulating gargle.

**SAMBUCUS, Elder** (Unofficial),—the flowers of *Sambucus canadensis*, the common Elder, a shrub of the nat. ord. Caprifoliaceæ. The plant contains a small quantity of a volatile oil, also a resin and valerianic acid. Dose, gr. xxx–℥j, in hot infusion.

Elder-flowers are stimulant and diaphoretic, also diuretic in some degree. The berries are diaphoretic and laxative, while the inner bark is a hydragogue cathartic and in large doses emetic. Formerly the inspissated juice of the berries was employed as an alterative in rheumatism and syphilis, but the flowers are now used only for flavoring purposes. Elder-flower Water (Aqua Sambuci) is an excellent vehicle for collyria and lotions.

**SANGUINARIA, Blood-root,**—is the dried rhizome and roots, collected in autumn, of *Sanguinaria canadensis*, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Papaveraceæ, which grows throughout the United States, being one of the earliest and most beautiful of the spring flowers. It has a single white flower on an erect stalk, the petals often tinged with rose or purple. It contains the alkaloids *Sanguinarine*, $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$, *Chelerythrine*, found also in Chelidonium, *Protopine*, present also in Opium, and *Homochelidonine;* with citric and malic acids, resins, gum, etc. The salts of its alkaloids are of brilliant red and orange colors and are soluble in water. Dose of the powdered root as an expectorant, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.]

*Preparations.*

**Tinctura Sanguinariæ**, *Tincture of Sanguinaria*,—strength 10 per cent. Dose, as an expectorant, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Sanguinarina**, *Sanguinarine*, $C_{20}H_{15}NO_4$ (Unofficial),—is the chief alkaloid and probably the active principle of the plant. Dose, as an expectorant, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$–$\frac{1}{4}$. As found in commerce it is generally a mixture of the alkaloids.

*Incompatibles* are: Alkalies, Tannic Acid, Metallic salts, and other alkaloidal precipitants.

## Physiological Action.

Sanguinaria is sialagogue, expectorant and emmenagogue, an emetic, a cardiac paralyzer, a violent irritant, a narcotic poison and an alterative. Its taste is bitter and acrid. It causes violent sneezing when inhaled, increases secretion by irritating the secretory organs as it is eliminated, and in full doses produces salivation, catharsis and vomiting with great depression. Overdoses are violently irritant, the heart's action being at first increased, together with the arterial tension, then markedly depressed, and finally paralyzed by stimulation of its inhibition. The reflexes are lowered by paralysis of the spinal centres, muscular contractility is impaired, the pupils are dilated, the temperature is lowered, cold sweats, great thirst and collapse supervene, and death occurs by paralysis of the cardiac and respiratory centres, often preceded by convulsions. Locally used, Sanguinaria is a feeble escharotic.

Sanguinaria is a member of the poppy family, and its alkaloids bear a close resemblance to those of opium. Sanguinarine causes tetanus and high excitement, and stands between codeine and thebaine in its action on the central nervous system. It causes violent peristalsis of the bowel, increases the saliva, and is emetic and expectorant.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Sanguinaria is used in small doses of the tincture as a gastric tonic and an hepatic stimulant in atonic dyspepsia and duodenal catarrh. Affections of the respiratory tract are often benefited by it, especially asthma, subacute bronchitis and chronic nasal catarrh, in which expectorant doses (gtt. v) of the tincture should be given, and in the latter affection the powdered drug may be used as a sternutatory. A decoction forms an efficient gargle in the sore-throat of scarlet fever. Sanguinaria is a serviceable remedy in chronic bronchitis and in amenorrhea of functional character, also in functional impotence from irritability of the organs, with daily seminal losses and relaxation of the genitalia. By many practitioners it is considered a specific emetic in croup, but others look upon it with disfavor as too uncertain and harsh in its action. The emetic dose of the tincture is ♏xv–xxx.

Locally, the powdered root is well employed as an application to foul ulcers and fungous granulations, also by insufflation to nasal polypi, and for chronic hypertrophy of the nasal mucous membrane.

Sanguinarine has been used in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ as an expectorant without irritating the stomach, and in still smaller doses (gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$) to stimulate the gastric and intestinal secretions. Sanguinaria, its preparations and alkaloids are powerful poisons and are rarely used at the present time, being replaced by more efficient remedies.

**SANTALUM ALBUM, White Sandalwood,**—the source of the official Oil of Santal, is not itself official. It is a tree of the nat. ord. Santalaceæ, having its habitat in India but now nearly exterminated there. *Santalum citrinum*, the yellow Sandalwood, from the Hawaiian and Fiji Islands, is more commonly met with in commerce.

**Oleum Santali,** *Oil of Santal, (Oil of Sandalwood)*,—a volatile oil distilled from the wood of *Santalum album;* a pale-yellow liquid, soluble in alcohol, of peculiar and aromatic odor, pungent taste and acid reaction. Dose, ♏v–xv [av. ♏viij], in emulsion or capsules.

Sandalwood is a very agreeable perfume. The Oil is astringent to mucous membranes, producing dryness of the fauces, thirst, colic, and a sense of fulness in the renal regions. In concentrated from it is a local irritant, but the effects of large doses have not been studied. It is extensively used in chronic bronchitis and in gonorrhea, forming the contents of proprietary capsules which are sold for the cure of the latter disease in all drug stores. It is prescribed in soft capsules containing ♏v and x three times daily after meals.

**SANTALUM RUBRUM, Red Saunders** (Unofficial),—is the heart-wood of *Pterocarpus santalinus*, a tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native in India. It comes in chips or as a coarse powder, nearly inodorous and tasteless, not imparting any red color to water when macerated in it, but coloring alcohol, ether and alkaline solutions a bright red. The wood has no medicinal properties and is employed solely for the purpose of coloring alcoholic preparations. It is a constituent of Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.

**SANTONICA, Levant Wormseed** (Unofficial),—is the dried, unexpanded flower-heads of *Artemisia pauciflora*, a small, perennial plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, which grows in Asia Minor, and contains a volatile oil and the peculiar, crystalline principle *Santonin*. Dose, gr. x–lx.

**Santoninum,** *Santonin*, $C_{15}H_{18}O_3$,—the inner anhydride or lactone of santonic acid, obtained from Santonica, occurs in colorless, prismatic crystals, turning yellow on exposure to light, odorless, of bitter after-taste, and neutral reaction, nearly insoluble in cold water, but soluble in 43 of alcohol, 1.7 of chloroform, also in solutions of the caustic alkalies. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ for a child, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–iij [av. gr. j] for an adult, not repeated soon as the action of the drug is slow.

**Trochisci Santonini,** *Troches of Santonin* (Unofficial),—each troche contains about $\frac{1}{4}$ grain of Santonin, with Sugar, Tragacanth, and Stronger Orange Flower Water. Dose, j–v.

Santonin and its preparation are sensitive to light and should be kept in amber-colored bottles tightly corked.

Santonin is anthelmintic to the round-worm (ascaris lumbricoides), also but in less degree to the thread-worm (oxyuris vermicularis). It is taken into the blood as Sodium Santoninate, and affects the cerebral faculties and the vision; objects appearing at first blue, green, or red, then yellow (chromatopsia), often succeeded by blindness for a week or more. Toxic doses disturb the consciousness of the patient, produce a sort of intoxication, tremors, weakness, with enfeebled respiration and slowing of the pulse, coldness of the surface, vomiting, sweating, mydriasis, convulsions, and death from failure of respiration. A dose of 2 grains is said to have proved fatal to a feeble child five years old. It is excreted by the kidneys, coloring the urine if acid a greenish-yellow, if alkaline a reddish-purple, and it produces enuresis.

As an anthelmintic Santonin is the most certain agent against the round-worm, and is best administered in powder with calomel at bedtime after a day of fasting, a senna-draught or a saline purge being used the following morning. It also acts fairly well in suppository against the thread-worm, but is inoperative against tape-worm. It has also been prescribed with great benefit for nocturnal incontinence of urine, and for certain eye affections, particularly amblyopia from atrophic or inflammatory changes in the retina and optic nerve. It should never be given to children during a fever, nor when the bowels are constipated, for fear of toxic results.

**SAPO, Soap** (*White Castile Soap*),—is Soap prepared from sodium hydroxide and olive oil; a whitish solid, hard, yet easily cut when fresh, of faint, peculiar odor free from rancidity, a disagreeable alkaline taste and alkaline reaction; readily soluble in water and in alcohol. It is an ingredient of two of the official pills, and two liniments and the Compound Extract of Colocynth.

**Sapo Mollis,** *Soft Soap* (*Green Soap*),—is Soap prepared from potassium hydroxide and linseed oil; a soft, unctuous mass, of a yellowish-brown color,

soluble in about 5 of hot water and in 2 of hot alcohol. The name Green Soap is a misnomer, as it is not green in color.

Insoluble Soaps are combinations of the oily acids with earths and metallic oxides, as the Soap of Lime, official as Linimentum Calcis, and the Soap of Lead Monoxide, the former Lead Plaster.

**Sapo Animalis,** *Curd Soap*, official in the Br. Phar.,—is made with Soda and a purified animal fat consisting chiefly of Stearin. Used in pills and suppositories.

**Sapo Medicatus,** official in the French Codex,—is a Soda soap prepared from expressed Almond Oil.

*Saponification* is a process of double decomposition between a fat (stearate, palmitate or oleate of glyceryl) and an alkali, in which glycerin and the metallic salt of the fatty acid are formed. The glycerin, not being saponifiable, is set free, but the fatty acid (stearic, palmitic or oleic) unites with the salifiable base to form soaps, which are therefore mixed stearates, oleates and palmitates of various bases. Nearly all soaps are oleates or palmitates (or both) of sodium or potassium (or both). Hard soaps are sodium soaps, soft soaps are potassium soaps.

*Preparations.*

**Emplastrum Saponis,** *Soap Plaster* (Unofficial),—has of Soap 10, Lead Plaster 90, Water q.s.

**Linimentum Saponis,** *Soap Liniment*,—has of Soap 6, Camphor 4½, Oil of Rosemary 1, Alcohol 70, Water to 100. **Opodeldoc** is a similar preparation. Soap Liniment is an ingredient of Chloroform Liniment.

**Linimentum Saponis Mollis,** *Liniment of Soft Soap* (*Tincture of Green Soap*),—has of Soft Soap 65, Oil of Lavender 2, Alcohol to 100.

Soap is laxative and antacid; externally it is a stimulating discutient, and is used for cleansing the skin, removing fatty substances and softening the epidermis, but if too long applied it may prove decidedly irritant. It is a good antidote in poisoning by acids, and should be administered freely in such cases until more energetic alkalies can be obtained. In aqueous solution it makes a useful enema for constipation, or a plug of soap may be inserted into the rectum.

Soft Soap is a powerful detergent stimulant and is much employed in skin diseases, especially eczema rubrum, in which the tincture is rubbed on, the diseased skin well washed and then covered with a bland ointment. The tincture is the most elegant form for use, and may be diluted with three parts of alcohol for shampooing the scalp.

The Liniment is used with friction in sprains, bruises and stiff joints, being a little more stimulating than camphor-liniment. It makes a good basis for extemporaneous liniment prescriptions.

**SARSAPARILLA,**—is the dried root of *Smilax medica*, and other species of *Smilax*, plants of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, growing in Mexico, Honduras and Jamaica. There are six commercial varieties on the market, which are put up in differently formed bundles. It contains starch, resin, calcium oxalate, an essential oil, and three active glucosides belonging to the saponin group, viz.—*Parillin*, *Saponin*, and *Sarsaponin*, the last of which is the most important, being actively poisonous to the red blood cells.

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ,** *Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla.*—Dose, ♏xx–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Fluidextractum Sarsaparillæ Compositum,** *Compound Fluidextract of Sarsaparilla,*—has of Sarsaparilla 75, Glycyrrhiza 12, Sassafras 10, Mezereum 3, Glycerin 10, Diluted Alcohol to 100. Dose, ♏xx–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus,** *Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla,*—has of the Fluidextract 20, Fl. ext. of Glycyrrhiza 1½, Fl. ext. of Senna 1½, Alcohol 1.94, Syrup 75, Oils of Sassafras and Anise and Methyl Salicylate, each 0.02. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

**Syrup of Sarsaparilla** (Unofficial),—much used to flavor soda-water, is a mixture of the oils of sassafras and gaultheria in syrup.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Sarsaparilla* preparations are Galls in infusion, Lead Acetate, Lime-water. With the *Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla,* Mercuric Chloride.

Those who believe that Sarsaparilla has any action ascribe to it diuretic, diaphoretic, tonic and alterative properties. Careful physiological experiments with the drug and its principle have so far given negative results. It has been used as a so-called "blood-purifier" in scrofula, chronic abscesses, necrosis, old ulcers, and many cutaneous diseases, but is generally combined with other agents of undoubted activity. The compound decoction is considered a good agent in tertiary syphilis, especially in debilitated subjects; while the other preparations are commonly employed as vehicles for potassium iodide and mercuric chloride in syphilis of any form.

**SASSAFRAS, Sassafras,**—is the dried bark of the root of *Sassafras variifolium,* an indigenous tree of the order Lauraceæ, collected in early spring or autumn, and deprived of the periderm. It contains a volatile oil, the principal constituent of which is *Safrol* (see below). Dose, ℥j–iv [av. ℥ijss.]

**Sassafras Medulla,** *Sassafras Pith* (Unofficial),—is the dried pith of the same tree. When macerated in water it yields a mucilage which is not precipitated upon the addition of alcohol.

**Safrolum,** *Safrol,* $C_{10}H_{10}O_2$ (Unofficial),—is the methylene ether of allyl pyrocatechol, found in oil of sassafras, camphor oil, and other volatile oils. It is largely used in the manufacture of soap to disguise the odor of the fatty bases. Dose, ♏j–x [av. ♏v.]

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Sassafras,** *Oil of Sassafras,* a volatile oil distilled from Sassafras,—a yellowish or reddish-yellow liquid, having the odor of Sassafras, a warm, aromatic taste and a neutral reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Treated with cold nitric acid it becomes of a dark red color, and is finally converted into a red resin. Dose, ♏j–iv [av. ♏iij.]

**Infusum Sassafras,** *Infusion of Sassafras* (Unofficial),—is a popular "tea" which may be taken *ad libitum.* When made from the bark, and taken internally as well as applied locally, it is almost a specific for the rash produced by poison oak (Hinton).

Sassafras is a constituent of the two compound Sarsaparilla preparations. It acts as a stimulant diaphoretic when used in quantity of the hot infusion. It enjoys a popular reputation as a "blood-purifier," and is employed chiefly in combination with Sarsaparilla and Guaiacum in cutaneous disorders and rheumatic and syphilitic affections. The oil is chiefly used for flavoring in mixtures and confectionery. The syrup popularly known as "Sarsaparilla" is composed of Oil of Sassafras and Oil of Gaultheria, in syrup.

**SCAMMONIÆ RADIX, Scammony Root,**—is the dried root of *Convolvulus Scammonia*, a plant of the nat. ord. Convolvulaceæ, growing chiefly in Syria and Asia Minor, yielding not less than 8 per cent. of total *resins*, with gum, sugar, starch, etc. The active principle, *Scammonin or Jalapin*, is probably identical with the Convolvulin of Jalap, and is contained in the root and the resin. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Resina Scammoniæ,** *Resin of Scammony,*—soluble in alcohol and in ether. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iij.]

**Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum,**—(see page 240) contains 14 per cent. of Resin of Scammony, and is an ingredient of the Compound Cathartic Pill, and the unofficial Vegetable Cathartic Pill.

Scammony is an active cathartic, stimulating the liver and the intestinal glands, and causing free purgation in a few hours with considerable griping. Though quite drastic in action it is somewhat uncertain as a purgative and is generally employed in combination with similarly acting agents. It is sometimes used as a drastic purgative for children with calomel, when an active cathartic is indicated. In the same way it is the appropriate agent on the principle of derivation in dropsies and cerebral affections, also in torpid states of the intestines with much slimy intestinal mucus; but it is contra-indicated in cases attended by irritability of the stomach and bowels.

**SCILLA, Squill,**—is the fleshy, inner scales of the sliced dried bulb of *Urginea maritima*, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, growing on the shores of the Mediterranean. The Pharmacopœia provides a biological assay known as the "one-hour frog method" for squill and the other members of the Digitalis group. The reader should look up the article on Digitalis where the method is briefly described and the biological strength of Squill and its preparations are tabulated. Squill contains the glucosides—*Scillitoxin*, acrid and bitter, the most active principle; *Scillipicrin*, acting on the heart; and *Scillin*, causing numbness and vomiting; also *Sinistrin*, a mucilaginous principle. The *Scillitin* of the older writers is a complex substance. Dose of the powdered drug, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Scillæ,** *Fluidextract of Squill* (Biologically assayed).—Dose, ♏j–v[av. ♏jss.]

**Tinctura Scillæ,** *Tincture of Squill* (Biologically assayed),—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Acetum Scillæ,** *Vinegar of Squill,*—10 per cent. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Syrupus Scillæ,** *Syrup of Squill,*—has of the Acetum 45, with Sugar 80 and Water to 100. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Syrupus Scillæ Compositus,** *Compound Syrup of Squill,*—has of the fluidextracts of Squill and Senega, each 8, Tartar Emetic 0.2, Water 1, Syrup to 100. Is known popularly as *Coxe's Hive Mixture*, and contains less than one grain of Tartar Emetic to the fluid ounce (15 grains in 17 fl. ozs.). Dose, for children, ♏v–℥j, the latter being an emetic dose; for adults, as an expectorant, ♏xx–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

**Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla,** *Pill of Ipecacuanha with Squill* (B. P.), contains about 5 per cent of Opium. Dose, gr. iv–viij.

*Incompatibles*

Incompatibles are: as for glucosides (see page 8), and in addition with the *Compound Syrup* those for Tartar Emetic (see page 133).

Squill is one of the oldest of drugs, being mentioned in the Ebers papyrus, 1550 B. C., and written about by Pythagoras, 580 B. C., Hippocrates, 460 B. C. and Pliny, 50 A. D. In small doses it is expectorant, in larger ones emetic and diuretic, and in overdoses a violent irritant poison, producing nausea, vomiting, purging, gastro-enteritis, strangury, bloody urine, perhaps suppression of urine, paralysis and convulsions, with death by paralysis of the heart in systole. Medicinal doses slow the heart, making the pulse stronger and slower, raising the arterial tension, and increasing the flow of urine. Its action upon the circulation closely resembles that of Digitalis and for this reason it has been classified by modern pharmacologists with the *Digitalis Allies* (see DIGITALIS).

Squill is employed in medicine for its expectorant and diuretic effects. It is especially applicable in cardiac dropsy, combined with digitalis or the saline diuretics, and in chronic bronchitis, in which it may be associated with ipecac, ammonia, asafetida, or benzoin. It is used in croup, but is usually combined in this affection with some other emetic, as tartar emetic in the compound syrup, a mixture which may produce very depressing effects and should be used with caution. In whooping-cough and other irritant coughs with tickling sensations in the throat the syrup or vinegar is often of great service. It may be used in cases of decompensation in valvular disease if digitalis fails.

The action and uses of Squill should be studied in connection with those of Digitalis and Ipecacuanha.

**SCOPARIUS, Scoparius,** (Broom) (Unofficial),—is the dried top of *Cytisus Scoparius*, the Broom plant, a common garden shrub of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, having small, downy leaves and numerous large golden-yellow flowers. It contains *Sparteine*, $C_{15}H_{26}N_2$, a volatile, liquid alkaloid, which contains no oxygen, but possesses very decided basic qualities; and *Scoparin*, a neutral principle. There are no official preparations. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Sparteinæ Sulphas,** *Sparteine Sulphate*,—white rhombohedral crystals, or a granular powder of slightly saline and bitter taste, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ [av. gr. $\frac{1}{8}$] hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–ij by the mouth. Small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, every 5 hours, for cardiac action; larger, gr. j–ij, for diuresis (Clarke). Larger doses are necessary, say gr. jss–iij, ter die (Prior).

*Incompatibles* are as for alkaloids (see page 6).

Broom-tops are diuretic and laxative, also emetic and cathartic in large doses. They have been a favorite diuretic and vehicle for other diuretics in the treatment of dropsies, both cardiac and renal, and are considered most reliable in dropsy of renal origin, but are contraindicated in acute renal affections, and where pulmonary congestion or inflammation exists.

Sparteine resembles Coniine in action, paralyzing the peripheral termina-

tions of the motor nerves, though affecting the central nervous system but slightly. It depresses the heart, slowing its rate and weakening its contractions. When injected intravenously it produces a slight rise of arterial tension for a short time, but has no effect on the blood-pressure when given internally. It is much less poisonous than coniine or gelsemine, and proves fatal to animals by paralyzing the end-organs of the phrenic nerves in the diaphragm. It was formerly supposed to act similarly to Digitalis on the heart and kidneys, but experimental and clinical observations have shown that it possesses no such power comparable with that of the latter agent. It has been extravagantly praised as a remedy in cardiac affections requiring stimulation of the heart's action with the slightest possible increase of arterial tension, in mitral and aortic regurgitation, mitral stenosis, cardiac palpitation and arrythmia, chronic Bright's disease, exophthalmos, and asthma. In the treatment of the opium habit Jennings found it serviceable at the periods of depression and Potts found it of value in the treatment of tremor, as in paralysis agitans, in doses of gr. ¼–½ thrice daily. The claims made for it by enthusiastic reporters have not been substantiated generally, and it is no longer used to any great extent in practice.

**SCUTELLARIA** (Unofficial),—is the dried plant *Scutellaria lateriflora*, Skull-cap, an indigenous, perennial herb of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, growing in moist places and along ditches. It contains a little volatile oil, traces of a bitter principle, besides fat, tannin and sugar. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Fluidextractum Scutellariæ**, *Fluidextract of Scutellaria* (Unofficial).—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

Scutellaria produces no very obvious effects when taken internally. By some practitioners it is said to have tonic, nervine and antispasmodic powers, and it has been used in domestic practice to calm the nervous system in diseases characterized by restlessness, tremors, spasms, twitching of the muscles, and hyperesthesia, as chorea, delirium tremens, nervous exhaustion from fatigue or over-excitement, hydrophobia, hysteria and epilepsy. The Scutellarin of the eclectics is not a proximate principle, but an extract precipitated by alum from a concentrated aqueous tincture. It is given in dose of gr. j–iv.

**SENEGA,**—is the dried root of *Polygala Senega*, an indigenous, perennial plant of the nat. ord. Polygalaceæ, having small, white flowers in a close spike at the summit of the stem. Its principal constituent is the glucoside *Senegin*, $C_{32}H_{54}O_{18}$, which is identical with Saponin and closely allied to Digitonin. Dose of Senega, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Senegæ**, *Fluidextract of Senega*.—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Syrupus Senegæ**, *Syrup of Senega*, has of the fluidextract 20, Syrup 80. Dose, ℥j–ij [av. ℥j.]

**Syrupus Scillæ Compositus**, *Compound Syrup of Squill*,—contains 8 per cent. of Senega. (See under SCILLA, page 421.)

*Incompatibles* are as for glucosides (see page 8).

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Senega is a stimulating expectorant, a diuretic and a diaphoretic. It causes irritation of the throat, with some salivation and gastro-intestinal irritation,

an inclination to cough, increased bronchial secretion, and perhaps some diuresis and diaphoresis. Inhaled as a snuff it is very irritant to the mucous membrane of the nose, causing cough, sneezing and nasal catarrh. Senegin is violently irritant and a powerful depressant of the heart, and the vascular, nervous and muscular systems. It is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, the kidneys, and the skin, all of which it stimulates and in large quantity irritates.

The use of Senega is chiefly that of a stimulating expectorant in chronic bronchitis, the second stage of acute bronchitis, asthma and croup, also as a diuretic in dropsy due to renal disease. It removes the tightness and oppression experienced in the subacute chest affections, relieves cough and rapidly promotes expectoration. When the mucus is tough and scanty this remedy is of no value.

**SENNA,**—the dried leaflets of *Cassia acutifolia*, Alexandria senna, or of *Cassia angustifolia*, India senna, shrubs of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing in Egypt and India. They contain an amorphous glucoside, *Cathartic Acid*, which forms salts with bases and may be decomposed into glucose and cathartogenic acid. Other constituents are *Sennapicrin* and *Sennacrol*, both glucosides; *Cathartо-mannit*, a peculiar, unfermentable sugar; also *Chrysophanic Acid* in small quantity, sugar, and various salts. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Sennæ,** *Fluidextract of Senna.* Dose, ♏x–ʒj [av. ♏xxx.]

**Syrupus Sennæ,** *Syrup of Senna,*—has of the fluidextract 25, Oil of Coriander ½, Syrup to 100. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Confectio Sennæ,** *Confection of Senna* (Unofficial),—has of Senna 10, Cassia Fistula 16, Tamarind 10, Prune 7, Fig 12, Sugar 55½, Oil of Coriander ½, Water to 100. Is sold under the trade names *Tamar-Indien*, and *Tropical Fruit Laxative.* Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Infusum Sennæ Compositum,** *Compound Infusion of Senna* (*Black Draught*),—has of Senna 6, Manna 12, Magnesium Sulphate 12, Fennel 2, Boiling Water 80, Cold Water to 100. Dose, ℥ij–vj [av. ℥iv.]

**Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus,** *Compound Licorice Powder* (See under GLYCYRRHIZA),—contains 18 per cent. of Senna. Dose, ʒss–℥jss [av. ʒj.]

**Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus,** *Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla* (See under SARSAPARILLA),—contains 1½ per cent. of the fluidextract of Senna. Dose, ʒj–℥j [av. ʒiv.]

Incompatible with *Senna* are: Mineral Acids, Carbonates, Cinchona infusion, Lead Acetate, Lime-water, Mercuric Chloride, Silver Nitrate, Tartar Emetic.

Senna is a very efficient and safe cathartic, producing copious yellow stools in about 4 hours, with considerable griping and flatulence, which may be lessened by combining it with carminatives. Its action is expended chiefly on the small intestine, and it increases both peristalsis and intestinal secretion. It has no irritant quality in ordinary doses, and does not produce hypercatharsis, or leave constipation as an after-result. It may cause hemorrhoids and increase the menstrual flow in women. Given to a nursing mother her milk will acquire purgative powers. In some very susceptible persons the odor of

the leaves or the infusion will cause an evacuation of the bowels. Its odor and taste are particularly disagreeable, especially when administered in infusion.

Senna would probably take rank as our best and safest cathartic but for the nauseousness of its smell and taste. It is a favorite laxative in England for children, and is used with great benefit in habitual constipation or where prompt evacuation of the bowels is required. In hemorrhoids and anal fissure it is employed to produce soft and easy motions; but if a tendency to hemorrhoids exists, the use of this drug in cathartic doses will cause irritation of the part and induce an acute attack. For the same reason it is contraindicated in hemorrhage or inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane, menorrhagia, and abortion. The least disagreeable of its preparations are the confection and the compound licorice powder.

**SERA, SERUMS, AND VACCINES.** Serum-therapy proper is the prophylactic and curative treatment of certain infectious diseases by the subcutaneous or intravenous administration of a blood-serum containing an antibody (antitoxic, bactericidal, etc.) which is specific to the particular disease. As generally used however, the term includes also the treatment of some of these affections by vaccines and by the toxic products (toxins) of attenuated cultures of their respective microbes; but these toxins, though sometimes grown on blood-serum, may be produced on other media, and are never administered in a blood-serum, as the antibodies invariably are.

**Immunity.** Many of the facts pertaining to immunity have been known since the earliest times, and have been used as the basis of experimental research from very remote periods. Mithridates, King of Pontus, 2000 years ago, experimented with vegetable and animal poisons on himself and criminals for the purpose of producing in himself immunity against poison, and was familiar with the therapeutic value of the blood of ducks or geese which had been fed freely with poisons. Vaccination of healthy individuals against variola with equine virus, the infectious material of horse-pox, was practised by the ancient Hindoos and Persians, and inoculation with variolous matter was employed for immunizing purposes by the Arabs and Chinese in the 10th century. In 1721 Lady Mary Montague, having learned of the latter method in Constantinople, introduced it into England. It produced in many cases a less severe form of the disease than that caused by natural infection, and it conferred immunity against variola, but met with slight support, chiefly because every inoculated person became a new and dangerous focus of infection, leading to the further spread of the disease.

Jenner in 1798 having for twenty years observed and experimented with "variola-vaccine," which was known as a preventive of small-pox to the people in Gloucestershire, urged the systematic vaccination of all persons with the contents of the cow-pox vesicle. This method spread rapidly, and became

well-nigh universal in a few years. It may now be regarded as proven that cow-pox is really small-pox, attenuated by its passage through cattle, and causing a mild form of the disease which confers immunity against variola for several years.

The discovery of the bacillus tuberculosis in 1882, and of tuberculin in 1890, stimulated the study of immunity to such a degree that bacteriology and its kindred topics have become a separate department of science, having its own text-books and specialists.

*Leeuwenhoek* (*c* 1700) discovered bacteria, but held them to be animalculæ, and they were so considered until recent years, when the researches of bacteriologists and botanists showed conclusively that they are minute and unicellular plants. *Davaine* (1863) discovered the first pathogenic organism known, the bacillus anthracis, and pronounced it to be the cause of anthrax. *Pasteur* (1880) discovered that fowls could be immunized against chicken-cholera, by inoculating them with a culture of the bacilli of that disease, attenuated in virulence by heat and drying, and declared that "it is possible for man to eradicate every contagious disease from off the face of the earth." He next introduced his protective vaccine for anthrax, which is still employed, and has saved the lives of countless sheep and cattle. In 1885 he applied the inoculation method to rabies, using emulsions of the spinal cords of animals dead from that disease, and attenuated to varying degrees of virulence by drying. *Koch* in 1882 published his discovery of the bacillus tuberculosis, and in 1890 announced his method of combating tuberculous infection by inoculating the subject with tuberculin, an extract of the products of pure cultures of the tubercle bacillus. *Salmon and Smith* (1886–7) showed that immunity could be produced not only by the use of attenuated cultures, but also by a culture that had been completely killed (sterilized) by heat. *Roux and Chamberland* (1887) discovered that animals may be immunized by inoculating them with edema fluid from the lesions of a case of the disease freed from bacteria, *i.e.*, a bacterial toxin formed in the organism. *Pfeiffer* (1892) showed that immunity could be produced by killed bacteria alone, without the toxins of their culture; and discovered the bacteriolysin of Asiatic cholera. *Behring* (1890) discovered that animals could be passively immunized against diphtheria by a single administration of the blood-serum of another animal which had obtained a high degree of immunity against that disease by injections of toxin; and, together with *Kitasato* demonstrated that the same principle is applicable to tetanus. Many observers had noted the fact that normal blood-serum is naturally bactericidal, and Metchnikoff showed that such action is largely due to phagocytosis, the enveloping and destruction of bacteria by the leucocytes. *Wright* (1903) discovered that this process is promoted by chemical substances (opsonins) in the blood, which act in some way upon the invading bacteria, preparing them for assimilation by the leucocytes before their toxins can affect the cells of the organism. He also worked out the dosage and rational indications for treatment by killed bacteria (bacterial vaccines) and made their general use possible. Recent work has had for its object the widening of the field of usefulness of biologic products and the refinement of their preparation.

**Antigens** are substances which, when introduced into the organism, cause it to produce *antibodies*, which confer active immunity on the subjects against that particular antigen for a varying period of time; and in the case of the antitoxins, this blood-serum introduced into another individual, confers passive immunity on the latter. The antibodies now recognized are the antitoxins, bacteriolysins, opsonins, agglutinins and precipitins, the last two having no immunizing or therapeutic action, though of great value for diagnostic purposes.

**Toxins** are specific poisons produced by bacterial growth in suitable media, and when circulating in the organism they are the immediate causes of many of the symptoms of the acute infectious diseases. After the discovery

of the bacillus tuberculosis other micro-organisms were found constantly associated with certain infectious diseases, notably tetanus, diphtheria, cholera, pneumonia, erysipelas and typhoid fever. The specific microbes of these affections were at first believed to be the immediate cause of their respective disorders, but later researches have shown that such diseases are due to the action of chemical poisons (toxins) produced by their specific bacteria growing on suitable soils either within the animal organism or outside it. The toxin produced by any particular bacterium varies greatly in power through very slight circumstances. It may be weakened or increased in virulence by the cultivation of its bacteria on different culture media or on the same media with different surroundings as to oxygen, temperature, etc.; also by passing successive generations of these organisms through a definite series of animals, chosen for their natural insusceptibility or susceptibility thereto. The pathogenic microbes of several diseases may be cultivated in test-tubes, forced to acquire an increased or lessened degree of virulence or toxin-producing power as required, separated from the poisonous products of their metabolic life-work, and by the inoculation of either their progeny or their chemical products (toxins) the corresponding diseases may be reproduced upon healthy animals in almost any desired degree of intensity.

The treatment of infectious diseases by their toxins is based upon the theory that the latter cause the organism to produce substances which are inimical to the bacteria producing them. The treatment of tuberculosis by Koch's tuberculin and the inoculations of Haffkine against cholera are examples of true toxin treatment. The vaccinations of Jenner for variola and of Pasteur for rabies are of the same nature when employed as remedial methods, the material being obtained from a morbid product of the disease in the one case and from the diseased tissue itself in the other, the culture medium in both being the blood and tissues of the infected animal organism. Bacterial vaccines (Bacterins), contain some toxins, modified by heat, in addition to the killed bacteria. It has been frequently observed that patients afflicted with malignant disease have been greatly benefited by an intercurrent attack of erysipelas, in consequence of which the tumors seemed to undergo retrogressive changes. This has suggested the employment of the toxins of streptococcus erysipelatis and bacillus prodigiosus (Coley's fluid) in inoperable sarcoma, and may lead to the treatment of other diseases by the toxins of bacteria hitherto unassociated with them.

The injection of a toxin, in gradually increasing doses at proper intervals, will confer active immunity upon the animal so treated against the corresponding disease and its particular bacteria. This immunity may be passively transferred to another animal by injecting into its cellular tissue the blood-serum of the immunized one, and this serum will also act remedially on a subject of the disease if administered early in its course (Behring). The immunizing and curative action of the serum is believed to be due to the existence of an antibody in the

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY

blood of the inoculated animal, elaborated by the living cells of its tissues as a defence against the action of the toxin. These facts and hypotheses form the basis of the treatment of certain diseases by antitoxic and bactericidal sera.

**Antitoxins** are produced in the blood by the cells of the organism when certain bacterial toxins are injected into it at definite intervals and in increasing quantity. They are highly specific, *i. e.*, effective only against the particular toxin producing them, which they neutralize *in vitrio* as well as in the organism, by combining therewith according to the law of multiples. This action is best explained by Ehrlich's side-chain theory, which is briefly as follows: Every toxin molecule consists of a *toxophòre* or poisonous part, and a *haptophore* or combining one. The latter unites with the albumin molecule (receptor) of the cell, with which it has the greatest affinity, forming a side-chain thereof. By the frequent repetition of this process the cell is stimulated to excess production of receptors, which, uncombined with toxin, are thrown off into the blood and tissues. These excess receptors constitute the antitoxin, which circulate in the blood and are ready to combine with fresh toxin on its introduction or formation in the body, before it is able to damage the cells of the organism.

The discovery that the blood-serum of an immunized animal may be successfully employed for curative as well as prophylactic purposes against its particular disease upon other animals of the same or different species, was made by Professor Emil Behring of Berlin, in 1891. This was no chance discovery but was the legitimate result of logical reasoning and hard work, and is formulated under the title *Behring's Law*, as follows: The blood-serum of an animal which has been artificially rendered immune against a certain infectious disease, when injected into the body of another animal, has power to protect the latter individual against the same disease and to cure the disease after infection has occurred.

Ehrlich has shown that Behring's law is valid also for the chemical poisons, *Ricin* and *Abrin*, the respective toxalbumins of the ricinus palm and the jequirity bean. The blood of animals slowly immunized by increasing doses of these toxins contains antitoxic substances named *Antiricin* and *Antiabrin*, which, if added to their respective poisons, will attenuate and even neutralize the latter. These facts are advanced as proof that the slowly increasing artificial immunity is not a simple tolerance acquired by the organism, as Sternberg taught, but is due to the production of new antagonistic and defensive substances by the living cells of the organism.

The chief representatives of the antitoxic sera are those of diphtheria and tetanus, though antitoxins for other disease are recognized, and have been used with varying effect. Among the latter are antitoxins for hay fever, tuberculosis, symptomatic anthrax, snake venom, spider and scorpion poisons, and certain poisons in fish and plants. The only antitoxins official in the U. S. Phar. are those of diphtheria and tetanus (see *infra*).

**An Antitoxic Serum** is prepared as follows: A highly virulent culture of the specific micro-organism of the particular disease, or still better, a strong toxin of tested strength prepared therefrom, is injected into the cellular tissue of a suitable animal, generally a horse, at first in very small quantity. The effect is soon shown by the onset of fever and other symptoms of acute disease, which are known as the "reaction." After an interval of time sufficient for

recovery from these symptoms, the injection is repeated with a stronger toxin, or with a larger quantity of the original toxin. This process is continued for several months, or until the animal no longer "reacts" to the poison, and then sufficient antitoxin is presumed to exist in its blood to render it immune to the toxin and to the disease. After each inoculation the animal's blood serum is tested as to its value by experiment on guinea-pigs of definite weights. When the desired degree of immunity is reached the animal is bled from the jugular vein under strict aseptic precautions, from 6 to 12 pints being taken from a horse, according to his size and general condition. The blood is received in sterilized flasks, which are carefully stoppered and stored on ice until the clot has separated from the serum. The latter is tested to determine its value in antitoxin, has phenol added to it in the proportion of 0.5 per cent., and is bottled in vials which contain in each the dose for one patient. The vials are labeled with a statement of the number of normal antitoxin units per mil of the contents, expressed in multiples of a standard normal serum.

**Bacteriolysins** form one division of the Cytolysins, antibodies which possess the property of dissolving cellular elements under particular conditions, and occur in the blood as a result of the reaction following the injection of cellular elements as antigens. The dissolving action of the bacteriolysin depends on the presence of two bodies, the *complement* (alexin, cytase), present in normal blood-serum, and the *ambocepter* (immune body), which is present in the immunized serum, and acts to prepare the bacteria so that the complement can act dissolvingly upon them. Usually there is not enough complement present in the immunized serum to effect bacteriolysis, and more is added by mixing normal serum with the immunized serum before administration.

The first bacteriolysin known was that of Asiatic cholera, discovered by Pfeiffer in 1892, and this, with the bacteriolysin of typhoid fever, are the principal representatives of the bacteriolytic sera. The therapeutic use of bacteriolytic sera has been limited, from the fear that their employment in a diseased person would set free poisons resulting from the solution of the bacteria present in the body.

**Opsonins** (Bacteriotropins) are chemical substances existing in the blood-serum of animals immunized against streptococci, pneumococci, etc., which have neither an antitoxic nor a bacteriolytic action, yet confer immunity against the same infection when introduced into the blood of other animals. Denys (1895) showed that bacteria treated with sera containing these substances are taken up and digested by the leucocytes. Wright (1903) found similar substances in normal blood-serum, and called them *Opsonins* (ὀψον, cooked meat), because they prepare the bacteria for the devouring action of the phagocytes. He devised a method of ascertaining the opsonic value of any particular blood-serum, which, when compared with that of normal serum, gives the *Opsonic Index* of the individual for any particular infectious disease. He also made the important discovery that the opsonic power of the blood in infectious disease may be raised and maintained at a high level by injecting a killed (sterilized) culture of the same bacteria that are doing the mischief. This is the basis of the modern vaccine-therapy, the so-called *Bacterial Vaccines* of today being suspensions in salt solution of the same bacteria which have caused the patient's infection, and have been killed (sterilized) and accurately measured as to the number present in the vaccine.

The determination of the opsonic index is technically very difficult for the general practitioner, and is subject to such variations that it is not available usually as a diagnostic or prognostic guide, and even among trained bacteriologists there is considerable skepticism as to its practical value, though it undoubtedly gives a clue to the probable infecting agent in obscure cases.

**Bacterial Vaccines** (Bacterins). The term *vaccine* was originally applied to the infective virus or antigen of vaccinia (cow-pox), but in modern usage has been extended to include the antigens of all infectious diseases. In the preparation of stock vaccines the pathogenic bacteria are grown in pure culture, then killed by heat, suspended with their toxin in sterile physiological salt solution, protected from contamination by an antiseptic, and standardized to contain a definite number of bacteria in each milliliter. They are used by injection, subcutaneously or intravenously, to develop in the patient's body a condition of active immunity against the corresponding pathogenic germs or their toxins, by raising the opsonic value of his blood, and thereby promoting the phagocytosis of invading bacteria. The advantage of this active immunization for prophylactic purposes depends on the facts that these vaccines are incomparably cheaper and simpler to prepare than the sera, and that the active immunity conferred by them is more durable than the passive immunity produced by the latter. On the other hand their immunity does not set in immediately as is the case with the passive form, but only after 8 to 14 days of treatment.

This method of immunization was first tried by Ferran in 1884, who attempted protective vaccination with artificial cholera cultures during a great epidemic of cholera in Spain, but with poor results. Haffkine, using pure cultures attenuated by warmth, conferred immunity against cholera on many thousands of persons in India. Pfeiffer and Kolle placed the method of vaccination with killed bacteria on a scientific basis and put it to practical test against cholera in Japan in 1902.

The prophylactic use of bacterial vaccines has been most successfully applied against anthrax (in domestic animals), symptomatic anthrax (rauschbrand), and the infections of typhoid fever, cholera and plague. Its therapeutic employment is applied to those diseases which are combated by phagocytosis and not by bacteriolysic or antitoxic action, including the infections caused by the staphylococcus, streptococcus, pneumococcus, gonococcus, and the bacilli of tuberculosis, influenza, and the colon bacillus. Vaccine therapy has met with success in gonorrheal arthritis, also in pneumococcic and staphylococcic infections, especially the latter; and is of value in pulmonary tuberculosis with mixed infection.

Stock vaccines must be used in cases of tuberculous and gonorrheal infection, because of the technical difficulties encountered in growing their germs; and stock vaccines of the staphylococci will, in most cases, give about as good results as personal (autogenous) ones. For all other germs the latter are superior to the stock vaccines.

Recently an improved type of vaccine has been brought forth and spoken of as a sensitized vaccine. In its preparation the bacteria are treated with the serum from animals immunized against the same organism. Sensitized bacterial vaccines are claimed to be more efficient in producing active immunity which occurs more quickly and lasts longer and the local and general reactions are greatly reduced or eliminated (Besredka).

The blood, then, has three principal methods of resisting bacterial invasion; (1) an antitoxic action, (2) a bacteria dissolving (bacteriolytic) action, (3) a phagocytic action; so that it opposes the pathogenic germs by neutralizing the toxins generated by some varieties, by dissolving others, and by destroying other bacteria by the devouring action of the white blood-cells. The Antitoxins effect the first method, the Bacteriolysins accomplish the second, and the Opsonins promote the third. The principal affections which have been found eligible to the prophylatic or therapeutic influence of these agents may now be considered, beginning with the disease which has been most effectively combated, viz., diphtheria.

**Diphtheria.** The antitoxin of this disease, though not the first to be discovered, is by far the first in practical importance. The bacillus of diphtheria was discovered by Loeffler and Klebs in 1884, its toxic products were isolated by Roux, and Sidney Martin demonstrated the chemical identity of the toxins produced in culture media with those produced by the bacillus in the human organism. In 1891 Behring discovered the antitoxin and established its preventive and curative properties. The clinical results obtained thereby were announced by Roux at the Buda-Pesth Congress of Hygiene in 1894, and attracted universal attention. Since then the statistics of diphtheria serum-therapy have grown voluminous, have included a large number of reports from official and private sources of the highest professional authority, and the weight of evidence has steadily grown more and more favorable to this treatment of the disease. It is now generally conceded that under antitoxic treatment the mortality in all forms of diphtheria has been reduced from 40 per cent. and more to 15 per cent. and less, and if laryngeal and operative cases are excluded to less than 5 per cent. In laryngeal diphtheria the former mortality of 73 per cent. has been reduced to about 27 per cent., thus almost completely reversing the figures representing the deaths and recoveries from this form of the disease. These statistics include over 68,000 cases reported from 1894 to 1905, by Roux, Welch, Virchow, the American Pediatric Society, and the Boards of Health of the German cities, Massachusetts, New York, London, Chicago, Boston, Baltimore, Washington, and Denver. A few writers contend that much of this decrease of mortality is due to improved hygienic surroundings, and deny the value of antitoxin treatment, claiming that under it the deaths from pulmonary and renal complications are more common than formerly. Dr. Lennox Brown maintains that in London the diphtheria mortality without antitoxin treatment rarely

exceeds 20 per cent., and Bayeux states the mortality of this disease throughout the world as only 16 per cent. The general professional opinion agrees with that of Professor Klein, who stated at a meeting of the British Medical Association, in reference to this disease, that "the scientific basis for the application of antitoxic serum is as firmly founded and as thoroughly established as the use and application of any known drug."

The clinical history of the disease under the antitoxin treatment, as recorded by its observers, shows an extraordinary decrease in the severity of the symptoms. A marked improvement in both the local and general symptoms is usually noticed within 24 hours after the injection of the serum. The membrane loosens and clears off rapidly, high temperature is lowered, and the pulse slows and gains in force (Washbourn). Evident signs of distress vanished within 24 hours, and apparent strength and good-humor took the place of a previously low mental and physical condition (Kossel). In no case did the larynx become involved after the use of the serum if not so previously, and many cases showing laryngeal symptoms recovered without tracheotomy. Even in the fatal cases life was prolonged (Caiger). The remedy has decided power to prevent the spreading of the false membrane into the larynx and trachea. It is powerless to repair damage already done to the tissues by the diphtheria toxin, hence the earlier the serum is administered the better are its results. It is decidedly more efficient in the fibrinous form of the disease than in the septic form, and in cases of simple infection than in those of double or mixed infection. The statement that the liability to paralysis is not lessened, but is somewhat increased by antitoxin treatment, is based upon the increased incidence of paralysis in hospital statistics without considering its relation to the lessened mortality. Antitoxin saves cases which without its use would have died early of profound toxemia, cardiac failure, etc., only subsequently to develop some form of paralysis. Paralysis occurs in those cases in which antitoxin is given late in the course of the disease, and only with extreme rarity if given early and in sufficient amount. Paralysis never occurs when antitoxin is given for prophylactic immunization. The serum may cause certain untoward symptoms, as cutaneous eruptions, swellings, etc., but these are not serious and are not attended with danger to life. Its injection is very rarely followed by serious local disturbances, as abscess, and probably would never be complicated thereby if the serum were always pure and used with strict aseptic precautions. Welch states that in over 100,000 injections the serious mishaps directly attributable to the serum can be counted on the fingers. Among 10,000 cases at the Philadelphia Hospital for Contagious Diseases, Woody has never observed dangerous or alarming serum sickness.

Poisonous symptoms are not believed to be caused by the antitoxin, but are due to some other constituent of the serum, for they may occur when the simple blood-serum of another species of animal is injected into the human subject. The most common one is a rash, usually an erythema, but sometimes papular

or urticarial, which occurs in about 35 per cent. of the cases, appearing as early as a few hours and as late as several weeks, with an average of six or seven days, after the injection. Pains in and swelling of the joints are occasionally experienced, and symptoms of septicemia have occurred, with irregular temperature, nephritis, and death. Instances of sudden death following the administration of antitoxin have been reported by several observers. The patients have been principally victims of asthma and status lymphaticus. Death has occurred from asphyxia as a result of spasm of the bronchioles; death which is not unlike that occurring in animals as a result of anaphylaxis. In this type of patient it is well to guard against this rare possibility by administering full doses of atropine to prevent spasm of the bronchioles.

Clinically, most cases of diphtheria are of mixed infection, and as the antitoxin is effective only against the toxin of the Klebs-Loeffler bacilli, the local antiseptic treatment of the throat is still insisted on. If thoroughly carried out in the incipiency it may destroy the dangerous streptococci and other microbes, thereby preventing the mixed infection which proves so virulent; if continued throughout the case and during convalescence it will minimize the danger of infecting other persons. In some instances bacilli are found for several months after recovery. Such cases are known as diphtheria carriers, and though not manifesting the disease, may spread it to other individuals. In 1909 Schiotz, a Danish physician, observed that patients with staphylococcic sore throat seldom develop diphtheria when exposed, and also that patients in whom diphtheria bacilli persisted following the disease, the organisms disappeared with the development of a staphylococcic sore throat. He applied this clinical observation in the treatment of cases with persistent diphtheria bacilli in the throat following the disease by the application of staphylococcus culture. A number of observers have reported good results by the use of this method, and it is to be considered, particularly in those cases which have resisted the usual methods of treatment. In a somewhat similar manner the lactic acid bacillus spray has been used. In both instances a successful result depends upon the fact that the staphylococcus and lactic acid bacillus override the diphtheria organism.

The antitoxin unit is fixed by law and is under the control, in the United States, of the Hygienic Laboratory of the Public Health Service. The immunity unit is the quantity of antitoxin which will neutralize 100 minimum lethal doses of toxin for a guinea-pig weighing 250 gms.

"A number of test doses of the toxin are prepared, each containing a hundred times the minimum fatal dose. To each test dose is added a measured quantity of the serum in question. To one dose is added 0.01 c.c. of the serum; to another, 0.05 c.c. of the serum; to another, 0.1 c.c. of the serum; to another, 0.5 c.c.; and to still another 1 c.c., and so on. The mixtures are now injected into guinea-pigs and the results observed. Animals not dying within four days were protected; local infiltration, wasting or death after the fourth day does not enter into the computation. The mixture containing the smallest amount of serum and yielding this result contains 1 immunity unit. If 0.05 c.c. of a serum neu-

tralizes 100 times the minimum lethal dose, each cubic centimeter contains twenty immunity units. Antitoxin as placed upon the market, is labeled as containing a certain number of immunity units, and the measured quantity of serum necessarily varies, as the number of units obtained are rarely exactly the same in two animals.". (Coplin.)

The *prophylactic dose* for children is 500 to 1000 units, and for adults 1000 to 2000 units. The immunity so conferred is only temporary, its duration depends on the quantity of antitoxin administered, and it gradually decreases as the antitoxin is eliminated. The prophylactic administration of antitoxin to those who had been exposed to the infection has been universally recommended in spite of the fact that many persons are not susceptible at the time of exposure because of the presence of natural diphtheria antitoxins in the blood. Many persons, no doubt, have been given antitoxin as a prophylactic when nature has supplied sufficiently to protect the individual. The practical difficulty has been the separation of those in which natural antitoxin was present in sufficient amounts to protect the individual from those in which its absence or diminished quantity rendered infection probable. Recently a simple test known as the intracutaneous reaction of Schick, has been found of considerable value in estimating the presence of natural immunity. In the performance of the test a dilution of diphtheria toxin is made of such strength that 0.1 mil. contains one-fiftieth of the minimum lethal dose for the guinea-pig. This amount is injected intracutaneously and if a positive reaction results there appears from 24 to 48 hours a circumscribed area of redness and slight infiltration which remains for about a week and then fades, a brownish pigmentic area remaining for a considerable length of time. A positive reaction, according to Schick, indicates that the natural antitoxins are considerably reduced or absent, and such individuals are susceptible to diphtheria. So far this test has been corroborated by Park and other observers. In a series of 700 scarlet fever cases Park found a negative reaction in 57 per cent., and therefore needed no immunization. Park has not observed any case of diphtheria after a negative Schick reaction, and feels safe in leaving a case with a negative reaction without immunization. The *therapeutic dosage* recommended by the committee of the American Pediatric Society, 1000 units as the initial dose for children under two years of age and for mild cases; 1500 to 2000 units for older children, and all severe cases, is now considered too small. Larger doses are desirable, 10,000 to 20,000 to 30,000 units, administered early make frequent repetitions unnecessary. In all cases the initial dose should be repeated or doubled if favorable results do not follow within 6 or 8 hours after the first injection. The necessary amount for any case can be determined only by estimation of the quantity of toxin present as indicated by the symptoms; remembering that this quantity increases rapidly with every day after infection. The prognosis is unfavorable if the case is so far advanced before treatment that the toxin has had time to accumulate and to exert its paralyzing influence on the nervous apparatus of the heart. As we have no

exact method of determining the amount of toxin present in the blood and tissues, it is the part of wisdom to give large doses. S. S. Woody, whose experience covers a personal observation of over 10,000 cases at the Philadelphia Hospital for Contagious Diseases, claims for large doses a prompter local cure, a quicker improvement in the patient's general condition, permanence of curative action, avoidance of complications, reduction in mortality and harmlessness. Woody believes that the minimum dose should be 10,000 units; and for tonsillar cases he administers 30,000 to 60,000 units; with the extension of the exudate to the palate, uvula and nose of three days' duration or thereafter from 150,000 to 300,000 units. Simple nasal cases, 20,000 units; nasal cases with marked toxemia, 50,000 to 150,000 units; and laryngeal cases, 30,000 to 45,000 units. The result has been a lowering in mortality according to the following table:

| Year. | No. of Cases. | Deaths. | Per Cent. | Dosage. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1908 | 1,426 | 127 | 8.55 | Very small. |
| 1909 | 2,153 | 144 | 6.69 | First year large doses were used. |
| 1910 | 1,870 | 120 | 6.42 | Larger doses about as used in 1909. |
| 1911 | 1,895 | 130 | 6.86 | Doses smaller than in 1909 and 1910. |
| 1912 | 1,676 | 101 | 6.02 | Larger doses used. |

The success of the treatment with antitoxin depends upon the earliness with which the disease is recognized and the promptness with which antitoxin is administered. When administered on the first day of the disease the fatality is almost nil.

*Official Preparations.*

**Serum Antidiphthericum,** *Antidiphtheric Serum (Diphtheria Antitoxin)*,—a fluid, having a potency of not less than 250 antitoxic units per mil, separated from the coagulated blood of the horse, or other large domestic animal, which has been properly immunized against diphtheria toxin. It must be kept in sealed glass containers in a dark place, at a temperature between 4.5° and 15° C. It is a yellowish or yellowish-brown, transparent or slightly turbid liquid, with sometimes a slight granular deposit; nearly odorless, or having an odor due to the presence of an antiseptic used as a preservative. Antidiphtheric Serum gradually loses in potency, the loss in one year varying between 10 per cent. and 30 per cent. The serum must come from healthy animals, must be sterile, must be free from toxins or other bacterial products, and must not contain an excessive amount of preservative (not more than 0.5 per cent. of phenol or cresol, when either of these is used), and the total solids must not exceed 20 per cent. The standard of strength, expressed in units of antitoxic power, shall be that established by the United States Public Health Service. Dose, average (U. S. P.), 10,000 units. Protective, 1000 units.

**Serum Antidiphthericum Purificatum,** *Purified Antidiphtheric Serum (Antidiphtheric Globulins, Concentrated Diphtheria Antitoxin, Diphtheric Antitoxin Globulins, Refined and Concentrated Diphtheria Antitoxin)*,—it is a solution in physiological solution of sodium chloride of certain antitoxic substances obtained from the blood serum or plasma of the horse, or other large domestic animal, which has been properly immunized against diphtheria toxin. After the serum has been collected the antitoxin-bearing globulins are separated from the other constituents of the serum and dissolved in water; and sufficient sodium chloride is then added to make a solution containing from 0.6 to 0.9 per cent. of the salt. It has a potency of not less than 250 antitoxic units per mil. It must be kept

in sealed glass containers in a dark place, at a temperature between 4.5° and 15° C. Dose, average (U. S. P.), 10,000 units. Protective, 1000 units.

**Serum Antidiphthericum Siccum,** *Dried Antidiphtheric Serum* (*Dried Diphtheria Antitoxin*),—dried Antidiphtheric Serum is obtained by the evaporation of either Antidiphtheric Serum or Purified Antidiphtheric Serum in a vacuum over sulphuric acid or other desiccating agent, or by passing over it a current of warm air freed from bacteria. It has a potency of not less than 4000 units per gramme. It must be kept in hermetically sealed, amber-colored glass containers free from air, at a temperature between 4.5° and 15° C., preferably in a dark place. The dried serum is either in the form of orange or yellowish flakes or small lumps, or as a yellowish-white powder, without odor. The Serum is soluble in nine parts of distilled water, but the solution is opalescent and slightly viscous; it may be dissolved more readily in larger amounts of distilled water or physiological solution of sodium chloride. Immediately before use the Serum must be dissolved in recently boiled and cooled distilled water under the most rigid aseptic conditions. The solution must be used immediately and if there should be any serum or solution remaining, it must be discarded. Dried Antidiphtheric Serum if kept as directed does not lose in potency, as does the liquid serum. Dose, average (U. S. P.), 10,000 units. Protective, 1000 units.

**Tetanus.** This was one of the first diseases to be studied successfully by the bacteriologists, and its antitoxin was the first one prepared. Breiger in 1880 showed that a crystalline substance of high toxicity could be obtained from tetanic fluids, and that it would reproduce the symptoms of tetanus when injected into healthy animals. Rosenbach found the tetanus bacillus in human cases of the disease, and Nicolaier demonstrated its existence in soils. Kitasato soon afterwards obtained pure cultures of the bacillus, and demonstrated the immunizing power of the serum of animals inoculated with its toxin.

The toxin of tetanus is a toxalbumin of extraordinary potency, and is perhaps the most virulent poison known. Whereas the fatal dose of Strychnine for a man weighing 70 kilos is from 30 to 100 milligrammes (gr. ss–jss), that of the tetanus toxin is estimated at 0.23 milligramme (gr. $\frac{1}{320}$). In laboratory experiments the disease is prevented and cured by its antitoxin with almost absolute certainty, but the conditions are in every respect different from those which obtain in cases of accidental infection, the amount of toxin present in the animal being known, and the antitoxin being administered at the same time with the toxin or very soon afterwards. The disease is clinically unrecognizable until the nervous system has been sufficiently damaged to produce symptoms of nerve lesions, and the toxin is firmly united with the proteins of the central nervous tissue before symptoms develop, until which a diagnosis is impossible. The case is usually far advanced when professional assistance is first sought, and is therefore not so amenable to treatment as diseases which manifest their symptoms by progressive stages.

The study of tetanus statistics shows that its mortality prior to the use of antitoxin was from 70 to 90 per cent., in the acute form 80 to 90 per cent., and in the chronic type about 40 per cent. The available statistics of cases treated by antitoxin give the general mortality under this treatment as between 40 and 50 per cent., the reduction being chiefly manifested in the subacute and chronic cases, acute tetanus showing a mortality of 70 to 80 per cent. There is much difference between the results reported from certain countries, indicating a wide

variance in either the potency of the sera employed or the virulence of the infecting bacilli. In Italy the disease seems to be amenable to antitoxin as well as to other methods of treatment, particularly that by phenol injections, while the reports from other countries are much less favorable.

On account of the natural difficulties in treating this disease by antitoxin at the late period when the symptoms are manifested, and from the fact that the serum is powerfully immunizing and harmless, the tendency is to adopt a prophylactic method in all cases, giving a full immunizing dose as soon as possible after the infliction of a wound received under circumstances which indicate a possible tetanus infection. For this purpose not less than 1500 antitoxic units should be administered. Along with this treatment the usual preventive measure should be employed, including excision of the part or the actual cautery if the wound is recent. The actual cautery, or the application of a strong solution of corrosive sublimate with tartaric acid, or the injection of phenol solutions, are the most effectual methods of combating the tetanus germs in the wound. For curative purposes the serum should be injected as soon as possible, the quantity being determined according to its stated strength, the gravity of the symptoms, the patient's age and the time since infection. The serum must be fresh to be effective, and as a curative agent should be given so as to reach the nerve centres as quickly as possible, therefore 5000 units are given intraspinally, or 10,000 units intravenously, and repeated as indicated.

*Official Preparations.*

**Serum Antitetanicum,** *Antitetanic Serum (Tetanus Antitoxin)*,—a fluid having a potency of not less than 100 units per mil, separated from the coagulated blood of the horse, or other large domestic animal, which has been properly immunized against tetanus toxin. It must be kept in sealed glass containers in a dark place, at a temperature between 4.5° and 15° C. It is a yellowish or yellowish-brown, transparent or slightly turbid liquid with sometimes a slight granular deposit nearly odorless, or having an odor due to the presence of the antiseptic used as a preservative. Antitetanic Serum gradually loses in potency, the loss being greater at higher than at lower temperatures. The serum must come from healthy animals, must be sterile, must be free from toxins or other bacterial products, and must not contain an excessive amount of preservative (not more than 0.5 per cent. of phenol or cresol, when either of these is used), and the total solids must not exceed 20 per cent. The standard of strength expressed in units of antitoxic power, shall be that established by the United States Public Health Service. Dose, average (U. S. P.), 10,000 units. Protective, 1500 units.

**Serum Antitetanicum Purificatum,** *Purified Antitetanic Serum (Antitetanic Globulins, Concentrated Tetanus Antitoxin, Refined and Concentrated Tetanus Antitoxin)*,—a solution in physiological salt solution of certain antitoxic substances obtained from the blood serum or plasma of the horse, or other large domestic animal, which has been properly immunized against tetanus toxin. After the serum or plasma from the immunized animal has been collected, the antitoxin-bearing globulins are separated from the other constituents of the serum or plasma and dissolved in water; and sufficient sodium chloride is then added to make a solution containing from 0.6 to 0.9 per cent. of the salt. It has a potency of not less than 100 units per mil. It must be kept in sealed glass containers in a dark place, at a temperature between 4.5° and 15° C. Purified Antitetanic Serum must comply with the requirements for loss of potency, control, labeling and standard for potency under Serum Antitetanicum. Dose, average (U. S. P.) 10,000 units. Protective, 1500 units.

**Serum Antitetanicum Siccum,** *Dried Antitetanic Serum (Dried Tetanus Antitoxin)*,—dried Antitetanic Serum is obtained by the evaporation of either Antitetanic Serum or

Purified Antitetanic Serum in a vacuum, over sulphuric acid or other desiccating agent, or by passing over it a current of warm air freed from bacteria. It has a potency of not less than 1000 units per gramme. It must be kept in hermetically sealed amber-colored glass containers, free from air, at a temperature between 4.5° and 15° C., preferably in a dark place. Dried Antitetanic Serum is either in the form of orange or yellowish flakes or small lumps, or a yellowish-white powder, without odor. The serum is soluble in nine parts of distilled water, but the solution is opalescent and slightly viscous; it may be dissolved more readily in larger amounts of distilled water or physiological solution of sodium chloride. For use, the serum must be dissolved in recently boiled and cooled distilled water under the most rigid aseptic conditions. The solution must be used immediately and, if there should be any serum or solution remaining, it must be discarded. Dried Antitetanic Serum if kept as directed does not lose in potency, as does the liquid serum. It is sometimes used as a dusting powder or for local application to infected wounds. It must comply with the requirements for control and labeling under Serum Antitetanicum and the standard of strength, expressed in units of antitoxic power, shall be that established by the United States Public Health Service. Dose, average (U. S. P.), 10,000 units. Protective, 1500 units.

**Tuberculosis.** Tuberculin, announced in 1890 as a remedy for tuberculosis by Professor R. Koch of Berlin, was subsequently stated by him to be an extract of the products of pure cultures of the tubercle bacillus, made with glycerin and water. In its preparation tubercle bacilli are grown from four to six weeks in 5 per cent. glycerin bouillon. The cultures are then filtered and the filtrate evaporated to one-tenth of its volume. The resulting dark brown, syrupy fluid is known as Tuberculin and represents practically a 50 per cent. glycerin extract of the soluble products of the growth of the tubercle bacillus. This substance is also known as Old Tuberculin (O. T.) and is the preparation usually referred to when speaking simply of Tuberculin. This understanding will prevent confusion in the mind of the reader who confronts the vast amount of literature upon the different varieties of tubercle bacillus products, extracts, etc., practically all of which are designated as modified tuberculins. In the preliminary statement to the International Medical Congress, the chief point made by Koch was that guinea-pigs could be rendered immune to inoculated tuberculosis by means of this agent, but even this has been denied by other observers. In his extended paper it was stated that the remedy would not directly kill the bacilli, but that it acted powerfully and specifically upon the living tuberculous tissue, caused a necrotic condition thereof and hastened its disintegration; also that it might be expected to increase the resistant power of healthy tissue and thereby starve the bacilli, check their increase, and lead in many cases to the cure of the disease. The actual result, however, as Virchow and others soon pointed out, was to soften and disintegrate quiescent deposits and to disseminate the bacilli throughout the body, forming new foci of active infection in other situations. The severe reactions, which followed the injections of the lymph in many instances, proved that serious risk must attend its general use; and that, like most remedies for phthisis, it could do good only in a few carefully selected cases.

Professor Koch acknowledged that tuberculin is only serviceable in the initial stage of phthisis and in cases of simple infection, also that when the

case is complicated by the presence of other microbes it is of no service and often does harm. His statements as to its limitations were ignored in the enthusiasm excited by the discovery; the lymph, as it is frequently called in Germany, was administered in advanced cases of mixed infection, and in poisonous doses, causing severe reactions, both local and general, so that many cases succumbed quickly under its use. A profound disappointment followed, tuberculin became thoroughly discredited, and its use was almost universally abandoned. It has become of interest again through the studies and reports of careful clinical workers who have witnessed good results when its use was restricted to selected cases, and particularly because it has found a rather definite field of usefulness in diagnosis. Interest has also been aroused in the efforts to produce a tuberculin preparation free from toxicity. though retaining an immunizing and germicidal quality.

The violent action of the original tuberculin, together with its source, prove it to be a true bacterial toxin. Taken by the mouth its action is uncertain, being subject to the action of the digestive fluids. In the dose of one milligramme injected hypodermically upon healthy subjects, it gives rise to slight pains in the limbs and a transient sense of fatigue; but the same quantity injected upon tuberculous subjects produces a very powerful reaction. The manifestations of the reaction are: (1) general or constitutional, (2) focal, at the site of the tuberculous process, and (3) local, at the point of inoculation. The constitutional effects are similar to those accompanying an acute exacerbation of the disease. About 3 hours after the injection a decided rigor occurs, which is followed by a rapid rise of temperature and pulse-rate; also pains in the limbs, a sense of great fatigue, drowsiness, nausea and loss of appetite, these effects lasting from 12 to 15 hours. In cases of advanced phthisis with cavities, after the injection of tuberculin the temperature has risen to 105.8° F., and this falling suddenly, collapse has occurred and the patients have died. The elevation of temperature is the most constant general manifestation and may be the only evidence of reaction where small doses are given. The focal reaction in cases of lupus is manifested by a feeling of tightness with heat and burning over the face and nose and an eczematous exudation sets in, which continues about 48 hours and dries into crusts on the surface of the lesion. After two days these symptoms begin to subside, and after nine days the crusts have fallen off and the affected tissue appears shrunken, red and shiny, like the surface of a lupus patch which has been scraped with a Volkmann's spoon. In pulmonary cases the reaction is evidenced by increase in the physical signs of inflammatory activity, the cough increases, there are great distress and dyspnea, the patient feels decidedly worse and occasionally suffers a slight collapse. In gland and bone tuberculosis there is increased swelling with redness and pain. When the reaction has subsided the patient feels comparatively well and is generally better than before. The local reaction at the

point of inoculation is characterized by redness, tenderness and swelling. The local reaction may be present when the dose is so small as to cause no focal or general disturbances. This fact has been utilized in the cutaneous diagnostic tests of von Pirquet and Moro. These tests with their technic of application are described in text-books of diagnosis.

The present opinion with regard to tuberculin therapy is divided. There are excellent observers who claim that it is useless, and others who claim for it a distinct therapeutic value. Practically all are agreed that when given it should be administered in such small doses at first to render a general reaction unlikely and to increase the dose of subsequent administration at specific times with the greatest caution to prevent reactions. This will necessitate starting with doses considerably below the tuberculin tolerance of the individual. Subsequent doses are given at five and seven day intervals, and by some observers, twice weekly. The initial dose, the increment of increase, the length of time between doses depend so largely upon the various factors present in a given case, that specific rules cannot be stated. Individualization is of such vital importance in the success of tuberculin therapy, that the failure to appreciate it has led to many failures in its use. Brown recommends the following beginning doses which have been used by the writer. For old Tuberculin (O. T.) and Bouillon Filtrate (B. F.) the usual beginning dose may be 0.0000005 or 0.000001 mil, though in a few, especially if febrile it may be 0.00000001 or 0.000000001 mil. Bacillen Emulsion (B. E.) and Tuberculin Residuum (T. R.) the initial dose should be 0.00001 gm. for afebrile and 0.00000001 gm. for febrile patients. In children and in febrile patients the dose is smaller than in afebrile adults. New Tuberculin (T. R.) is the mildest of all preparations and is very suitable for the beginning treatment of susceptible individuals (Citron). The various tuberculins have their advocates and the writer prefers Bacillen Emulsion. Certain observers have noted that this preparation tends to produce infiltrations at the site of injection. Meyer and Rupple have advised the employment of sensitized Bacillen Emulsion by which is meant an emulsion treated with tuberculous serum of a cow containing so-called anti-tuberculin, with the result that infiltrations are much less or entirely absent (Citron). If at any time during the course of treatment a reaction occurs the dose should be reduced to, or below, the doses which previously gave no reaction and the subsequent advance made more cautiously. The maximum dose to be reached varies in different individuals; in B. E. 5 mg. should not be exceeded, while in O. T. and B. F. 1 mil is the usual maximum dose (Brown). Whenever tuberculin is administered the patient should be under direct control of the physician and a careful record of the temperature range, general and focal reaction kept. Better results are obtained if maximum rest, fresh air and good food can be secured with the tuberculin therapy. It is contraindicated in the presence of high fever, marked asthenia, myocardial weakness with

excessively rapid pulse, advanced disease, hemorrhage and the presence of a serious complication such as empyema, etc. The selection of suitable cases for tuberculin treatment is a matter of considerable difficulty. It must be remembered that tuberculin is a poison which acts by stimulating the body forces. In a patient in whom the disease is acute and active the system is more or less overwhelmed with poisons produced at the site of the lesion and in such a case tuberculin is contraindicated. On the other hand, there are cases which are afebrile or have slight fever, slight constitutional disturbance and limited local involvement of a chronic nature in which the warfare between the infecting tubercle bacilli and the body forces seems to be waging in the balance, and the patient seems to gain but little under active, hygienic, dietetic care. In this type of case the writer has seen good results follow careful use of tuberculin. Tuberculin has been used not only in pulmonary tuberculosis, but in the treatment of tuberculosis of almost every organ, viz., skin, eye, ear, larynx, bones and joints, genito-urinary system, etc., etc.

*Preparations (Unofficial).*

**Tuberculinum,** *Tuberculin* (Koch),—is a glycerin extract of the culture fluid upon which the bacilli have been grown, concentrated to $\frac{1}{10}$th its original volume, and filtered through porcelain to remove the bacilli.

**Tuberculin Residuum** (T. R.) *New Tuberculin* (Koch),—is prepared by drying living virulent cultures *in vacuo*, grinding them into a fine dust, and after extracting certain soluble constituents with saline solution the residue is rubbed up with water to form an emulsion, which is standardized so that 1 mil represents the active substance found in 10 mg. of the dried tubercle bacilli. Initial dose mg. $\frac{1}{100}$.

**New Tuberculin,** *Bacilli Emulsion* (Koch) (B. E.),—is a suspension of pulverized tubercle bacilli in glycerin and water, containing 5 mg. of the bacillar substance in each mil. Initial dose, $\frac{1}{100}$ mg., diluted with normal salt solution.

**Tuberculin Denys,** *Bouillon Filtrate* (B. F.),—consists of the filtrate from bouillon cultures of the tubercle bacillus, and contains all the soluble products elaborated by the bacilli while growing on bouillon. It differs from the original tuberculin in that no heat is used in its preparation and that it is not concentrated. Initial dose, $\frac{1}{1000}$ mg.

A **Tuberculosis Antitoxin** superseded tuberculin for several years in the treatment of tuberculous disease, but has fallen into disuse. Boinet immunized goats with injections of tuberculin, and used their serum in a few cases with decided benefit. Fisch injected horses with Koch's new tuberculin, and treated some 20 cases with their serum, reporting gratifying results. Paquin in 1897 reported on 393 cases, claiming 93 complete cures. Holmes in 1899 reported on 50 cases treated with most encouraging results. The reports of Ambler in 1899, and Stubbert in 1900, cover 136 cases, with 55 apparent cures. Mircoli in 1900 published statistics of 2889 cases, 385 of which were cured and 1064 improved. Maragliano of Genoa has treated a large number of cases with serum obtained from immunized horses, which he found to contain agglutinins, bacteriolysins, and antitoxins. In 1899 he published statistics of 445 cases including his own and others, and stated that the local signs of the disease disappeared in 27 per cent. of the cases, the weight increaased in 57 per cent., and the bacilli disappeared in 43 per cent. In 1901 he reported 130 cases treated by himself, of which 36 were cured and 58 improved. He states that cases of unmixed infection, with circumscribed foci of disease, slight surrounding consolidation, and but little fever, are distinctly benefited by the treatment and some are even cured thereby, but that those with much broncho-pneumonic consolidation or with cavities do not show any great improvement, and that it is impossible to cure without reinforcing the strength of the organism.

Marmorek's serum is obtained from horses which have been immunized with a particular tuberculosis toxin; and is, unlike Maragliano's, a pure antitoxic serum. He regards it as a specific remedy for all diseases caused by the bacillus tuberculosis. Rectal injections of 5–10 mils are given every day or every second day for three weeks, and this may be repeated after 10 days.

A study of the results obtained by the antitoxin treatment of tuberculosis by many other observers shows that this serum has failed.

**Sarcoma.** *The Treatment of Inoperable Sarcoma by the Mixed Toxins of Erysipelas and Bacillus Prodigiosus.*—The occasional disappearance of malignant tumors during, or after, an intercurrent attack of erysipelas had been repeatedly observed, prior to Fehleisen's discovery of the streptococcus of erysipelas, in 1881. This fact led Fehleisen, Bruns, and others to treat a number of cases of inoperable cancer by inoculation with cultures of the streptococcus of erysipelas. Although a few remarkable results were obtained, some deaths occurred, and further attempts were abandoned. Coley, in 1891, influenced by a remarkable recovery of an inoperable round-cell sarcoma, which disappeared under an attack of accidental erysipelas and remained well for a period of seven years, began a series of personal investigations; first, with the cultures of the living organism and later with the toxins. In 1891–92, he treated twelve cases of inoperable sarcoma and carcinoma with repeated injections of the living bouillon cultures, in several cases with complete disappearance of the tumors. In some cases there was necrobiosis and discharge, in others diminution by absorption without breaking down. These changes were always more marked in sarcoma than in carcinoma.

The great difficulty in producing erysipelas, together with the dangers attending such inoculation (he had two fatal cases in twelve), led him to try the effect of the toxic products produced in the bouillon cultures. These experiments were begun in 1892, first with the erysipelas toxins alone (bouillon cultures treated by 58° C. heat) and later, in order to intensify the virulence of the erysipelas he added to the streptococcus cultures the bacillus prodigiosus. Roger of the Pasteur Institute found that when the bacillus prodigiosus was grown with the same culture of the streptococcus erysipelatous, the virulence of the latter was greatly increased, although he had never used the cultures on the human being, nor had he suggested its use as a therapeutic measure. The filtered cultures were used at first, but later the unfiltered cultures containing the dead bacilli and streptococci were found to be more effective. The earlier preparations were made by Dr. B. H. Buxton, late Professor of Experimental Pathology at Cornell Medical School. This combination has been used by Coley since 1893 up to the present time. About 8 years ago, Dr. Martha Tracy, of the Cornell Medical School Laboratory, found that the preparation could be better standardized by growing the cultures separately, and, by adding a certain definite quantity of the sterilized prodigiosus protein to each milliliter of the streptococcus broth. This later method is at present employed.

The technic and method of treatment may be found in Coley's papers, one published in the "Proceedings of the Royal Society of Medicine,"

November, 1909, and the other in the Transactions of the Third International Cancer Research Conference, Brussels, 1913.

Coley up to the present time has practically limited the method to the treatment of inoperable sarcoma, although a number of inoperable carcinomas have disappeared under the use of the toxins, and have remained well for a long enough period of years to justify classifying them as cures.

The initial injections are preferably made remote from the tumor, either in the pectoral regions or buttocks. After the susceptibility of the patient has been determined, if the tumor is easily accessible, best results are usually obtained by alternating with local injections. For the remote injections, it is important that the minimum dose should not be over ½ ♏, and for the local injections (made into the tumor itself) ⅛–¼ ♏ is sufficient to start with. Accuracy of the dose may be obtained by diluting the toxins with 3 to 4 times the amount of freshly boiled water. The dose should be increased by ½ ♏ daily up to the point of producing a marked reaction, temperature 102° to 104° F., after which 3 to 4 treatments a week should be sufficient. If used as a prophylactic after primary operation, smaller doses—just enough to give ½–1° T. are sufficient, and this does not interfere with the patient's daily routine of life.

If due care is taken to secure asepsis, and if one is careful not to give too large doses, or initial dose, the toxins are practically devoid of danger. In a very few cases irritation of the kidneys developed, and it is therefore well to have regular analyses of the urine made during the period of treatment.

Coley's last paper, read before Brussels Congress in 1913, contains a report of 80 personal cases successfully treated with the toxins, as well as a tabulated list of 102 cases successfully treated by other men.

Of the personal cases successfully treated with the toxins, 59 have remained well over three years, namely:

| | |
|---|---|
| 13 well from | 15–20 years |
| 5 well from | 10–15 years |
| 25 well from | 5–20 years |
| 16 well from | 3–5 years |

The tables of other men's cases treated with the mixed toxins, show 63 having remained well over three years:

| | |
|---|---|
| 4 well from | 15–20 years |
| 8 well from | 10–15 years |
| 19 well from | 5–10 years |
| 32 well from | 3– 5 years |

It is worthy of note that all types are represented in this series of cases, but the type least favorably influenced by the toxins, is the melanotic.

It is a noteworthy fact that seventeen of Dr. Coley's successful cases were lymphosarcomas; this is especially interesting, inasmuch as there are no

cases on record of a cure of lymphosarcoma either by surgery or *x*-ray, after more than one gland had become involved.

Coley believes that the most promising field for the toxins lies in the routine administration immediately after primary operation, keeping the injections up for a number of months. He also advocates the preliminary use of the toxins in sarcomas of the long bones, before amputating, in the hope of saving the limb, and reports upwards of twenty cases in which the limb as well as the life of the patient had been saved by such preliminary treatment.

**Streptococcus Infections.** Denys (1896) succeeded in obtaining a streptococcus serum, and explained the mechanism of its action. He showed that it contained bacteriotropins (opsonins), and promoted phagocytosis when tested by animal experiment or in a test-tube. Marmorek maintains that all streptococci produce the same toxin, and that the serum of animals immunized against one form of streptococcus is effective against the toxins of all varieties. Other observers generally disagree with him in regard to these contentions, and are endeavoring to produce a serum which will be as polyvalent as possible, by immunizing with many species of streptococci. It is generally conceded that this serum is harmless, and that in cases of pure streptococcus infection it will destroy the organisms and control the symptoms caused by their toxin, unless used too late for any remedy to be effective. Some authorities consider it neither bactericidal nor antitoxic in its action.

Antistreptococcus Serum has been employed with varying success in erysipelas, puerperal fever and several forms of septicemia and pyemia due to streptococcus infection. Marmorek treated 411 cases of erysipelas with his serum, and reported a mortality of only $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. He used it also in 16 cases of puerperal fever, of which seven, due to streptococcus infection, recovered; one, due to bacterium coli, died; and among eight of mixed infection with streptococcus, bacterium coli and staphylococcus, five died. Williams reported 14 cases of severe puerperal septicemia treated with this serum, and 2 deaths. Reports of 70 cases so treated by various physicians show only 2 deaths; among them being 29 of erysipelas, 15 of puerperal septicemia, 11 of infected wounds, and smaller numbers of septic cellulitis, cerebro-spinal meningitis, scarlet fever, septic measles, pyemia, and acute gangrene. Packard and Wilson found records of 117 cases treated with antistreptococcus serum during 1901–2, of which 114 showed either a marked temporary improvement or a prompt recovery. These cases included puerperal septicemia, erysipelas, tuberculosis with pyogenic infection, general pyemia, local streptococcus infections, and a few cases of simple and pernicious anemia which seemed to be decidedly improved by injections of this serum. A combination serum, obtained from animals immunized by injections of both diphtheria toxins and streptococcus cultures, is used in advanced cases of diphtheria with double infection.

A streptococcic vaccine (strepto-bacterin) has given very satisfactory results

in the same class of cases as the serum, also as a preventive and curative treatment in scarlet fever. A recent improvement in this vaccine is the so-called sensitized streptococcic vaccine in which a standardized suspension of a number of strains of killed streptococci are treated (sensitized) with polyvalent antistreptococcic serum. Sensitized vaccines act more promptly and the resulting immunity is more lasting and the local or constitutional reaction less severe or absent (Besredka). Whether the serum or the vaccine is the most valuable therapeutic agent has not yet been definitely established.

**Antistreptococcus Serum** is obtained from the horse immunized by inoculations with cultures rendered highly virulent by passing them through several rabbits, and then grown on a medium which preserves their virulence. After injection for a year with such cultures of the living streptococci of gradually increasing toxicity, the animal's serum is considered sufficiently powerful for use. There is no recognized unit of strength, therefore no general dose can be stated. Its dosage is usually expressed in mils and in order to obtain definite results large doses (100–200 mils) should be given.

**Staphylococcus Infections** have been treated with both sera and vaccines, but with little success, except in furunculosis, carbuncle, and suppurating acne, in which the vaccines have given satisfaction whenever they have been employed. The initial dose is from 50 to 100 million for acne to 300 million for carbuncle. Staphylo-vaccine, as an adjuvant to tuberculin in tuberculous cases of mixed infection, has been of value.

A polyvalent staphylo-vaccine, containing the three types of staphylococci (the S. albus, S. aureus, and S. citreus), is preferred by some clinicians, and is on the market, but the vaccines of S. albus and S. aureus are also furnished separately by the manufactures.

**Gonococcus Infections** include urethritis, peri-urethritis, prostatitis, vesiculitis, cystitis, epididymitis, orchitis, endometritis, salpingitis, peritonitis, conjunctivitis, iritis, endocarditis, arthritis, and even pleurisy and septicemia. Antigonococcic serum, prepared from the blood of immunized rams, has proven a valuable remedy for gonorrheal arthritis, but has not given good results in urethritis or epididymitis. A gonococcic vaccine may be of value in some of the complications, especially in gonorrheal iritis, and acts beneficially in some cases of chronic gonorrhea. A polyvalent gonococcic vaccine, prepared from prostatic fluid or pus from cases of chronic gonorrheal prostatitis, is used for the treatment of chronic gonorrhea, its sequelæ and complications. The dose of the serum is 2 to 4 mils every 3 days, gradually increased to 6 or 8 mils every 5th day; of the vaccine, 10 to 30 million bacteria in acute cases, 30 to 50 million in subacute or chronic cases, every 5 days.

**Pneumococcus Infections.** *Specific Treatment by Means of Anti-pneumococcic Serum.*—Recently as a result of the experimental and clinical studies made at the Rockefeller Institute, the specific treatment of acute lobar pneumonia with antipneumococcic serum has been recommended. An essential to the successful use of antipneumococcic serum is the recognition of the fact that pneumococci morphologically and culturally alike, differ vastly in

their immunological reactions. According to their immunological reactions they have been divided into four groups. The antipneumococcic serum used is derived from animals immunized against the specific type. In this way a serum of high potency has been obtained against organisms of Type 1, serum of less potency against organisms of Type 2, a serum of very slight potency against organisms of Type 3, and a serum of no potency against organisms of Type 4. Clinically the application of the serum, therefore, is of practical value only in cases due to pneumococci of Types 1 and 2. Sixty per cent. of the cases of pneumonia belong to these types (Cole). Fortunately there are few cases of Type 3, although the mortality is high and of the remaining number belonging to Type 4, the mortality is relatively low. Cole reports that "cases of Type 1 infection so far treated with serum is not large, but the results have been very encouraging. Seventy-two cases have now been treated by this method. Before beginning serum about one-third of the patients died. Of the 72 since serum treatment was commenced, 6 have died, a mortality of only a little over 8 per cent. Moreover, of these 6 fatal cases, one patient died late in convalescence from a pulmonary embolism, one died on the fifty-fourth day of the disease from a complicating general streptococcus infection, and two received serum treatment only when they were "*in extremis.*" (*Pennsylvania Medical Journal*, February, 1917.) Cole states further that in regard to the administration of the serum "the amount required has differed in the different cases, depending on the severity. Our plan is to give 80 mils and repeat this dose every 12 hours until the temperature and pulse rate fall. Some cases have received 500 mils. or even more; in other cases one to two doses have been sufficient. To guard against the administration of serum to patients who are sensitive to such injections, it is our custom to give to all pneumonia patients on admission to the hospital 0.5 mil of horse serum subcutaneously in order to desensitize them. By the time the type of organism is determined, in 6 to 8 hours, we have considered it safe to go ahead with the treatment. So far in over 100 cases receiving serum of the various types there have been no alarming or unfavorable results. A large number of the patients receiving the large doses of serum suffer from serum sickness after a week or 10 days. The symptoms, while sometimes distressing, are never serious, and if the serum is efficacious, this disturbance is of course negligible."

**Cerebrospinal Meningitis.** Meningococcus Serum was introduced into therapeutics by Jochmann (1906), after it had been found to contain agglutinins and bacteriolysins, and to protect animals against a lethal dose of meningococci. It is a polyvalent bacteriolytic serum obtained from horses treated with a number of strains of the diplococcus intracellularis freshly cultivated from lumbar fluid. Flexner has perfected the preparation of an antimeningococcus serum for intraspinal injection which has proven of greatest value in reducing the mortality of this dread disease. Flexner's serum attacks the micro-organisms

directly and has given the best result in those cases in which it was given early. The cases in which it has failed have probably been due to certain uncommon strains of meningococci. It should be administered in dose of 20–30 mils. into the spinal canal, after lumbar puncture and the withdrawal of 30–50 mils. of spinal fluid; the serum having been gently warmed. If necessary the injections are repeated daily until an effect on the body temperature is apparent.

**Typhoid Fever.** Pfeiffer (1894) was the first to prepare typhoid toxin and antitoxin, and produced a serum which gave good results in some cases. As yet a generally satisfactory serum has not been produced although Chantemesse of Paris claims good results with one which he prepared. At present, interest centres around the typhoid vaccine which has acted so efficiently as a prophylactic. For this purpose three injections of a suspension of killed bacteria are given at intervals of 10 days. The first dose is 500,000,000 and the second and third doses 1,000,000,000 bacteria. The vaccine as usually prepared contains 1,000,000,000 to the mils. and can readily be administered subcutaneously with a small, sterile syringe after the part has been sterilized with iodine. It was first utilized as a prophylactic on a large scale in the British Army in India. Its subsequent adoption by other countries and the United States marked the death knell of typhoid which so long had been among the scourges of armies encamped, particularly, in times of war. In the Spanish-American War 20,728 out of 107,973 men had typhoid fever and 1580 died. Vaccination in the United States army was begun in 1909 and made compulsory in 1911. The result has been the practical eradication of the disease from the service. The following table is from Russell's recent article.

TYPHOID FEVER, 1907 TO 1913, FOR THE WHOLE ARMY, OFFICERS AND ENLISTED MEN, AMERICAN AND NATIVE TROOPS.

| Year. | Cases. | | | Deaths. | | | Occurring Among Those Who Were Vaccinated. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Mean Strength. | No. | Ratio per 1000 of Mean Strength. | No. | Ratio per 1000 of Mean Strength. | Percentage of Total Cases. | Cases. | Deaths. |
| 1907 | 62,523 | 237 | 3.79 | 19 | 0.30 | 8.0 | | |
| 1908 | 74,692 | 239 | 3.20 | 24 | 0.31 | 10.0 | | |
| 1909 | 84,077 | 282 | 3.35 | 22 | 0.26 | 7.8 | 1 | 0 |
| 1910 | 81,434 | 198 | 2.43 | 14 | 0.17 | 7.1 | 7 | 0 |
| 1911 | 82,802 | 70 | 0.85 | 8 | 0.10 | 11.4 | 11 | 1 |
| 1912 | 88,478 | 27 | 0.31 | 4 | 0.044 | 14.8 | 8 | 0 |
| 1913 | 90,646 | 3 | 0.03 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1 | 0 |

Antityphoid vaccination is safe and is destined to become more and more in use in private practice, particularly in localities where typhoid is endemic

and among youths and young adults, the age of greatest susceptibility. It has been practiced with success in a number of hospitals where nurses and others are exposed to infection. It is to be recommended to tourists and vacationists who while travelling are subjected to varying water and food supplies. Following the injection there is not infrequently a local reaction consisting of redness and tenderness and in some instances slight tenderness of the adjacent lymph glands. A systemic reaction, slight fever and malaise, occurs in 5 to 10 per cent. of the cases. The injection is contraindicated in the presence of an acute illness such as tonsillitis, gonorrhea, etc. It is generally acknowledged that the preventive inoculation produces only a temporary immunity lasting about two to two and one-half years and that under its influence the disease, if it occurs at all, pursues a milder and less fatal course than is usual. Typhoid vaccination has not been found of value in the treatment of the disease except in those patients in whom the bacilli persist in the urine and feces after the attack has subsided. These patients are prone to become carriers of the infection and are sources of danger. The treatment of chronic carriers is often unsuccessful. The use of an autogenous vaccine offers the best chance for success (McCrae).

**Cholera Asiatica.** The exceedingly rapid course of this disease and the difficulty of obtaining a curative serum containing a sufficient quantity of protective substances to neutralize the rapidly-produced toxins, are the factors which have hindered the development of the serum treatment of cholera. Tetrop, who studied the epidemics of 1892–94, claims that the benefit of serum was markedly evident in cases in which it was the only treatment employed. During an epidemic at Nagasaki in 1902 the Japanese physicians used a protective toxin inoculation and an anticholera serum, prepared in the imperial laboratory at Tokio under the direction of Dr. Kitasato. All persons employed at the quarantine station and in the cholera hospital received two immunizing injections, and although constantly in contact with the disease no case of cholera occurred among them. In some 700 cases of cholera the mortality was only about 35 per cent., but very few cases proved fatal when the serum treatment was administered within reasonable time. These statements were made by the Japanese medical officer in charge of the quarantine hospital to American army surgeons who were stationed there in attendance on their own cholera patients removed from a transport in September, 1902. The epidemic of that year in the Philippine Islands had a mortality of fully 75 per cent. with the ordinary treatment carried out under American medical supervision.

A serum, containing both antitoxins and bacteriolysins, prepared by Kraus (1909) has been used in Russia by intravenous injection, with beneficial results on the mortality, but whether this was due to the antibodies or to the normal saline solution, has not been determined.

The studies of Lazarus and Pfeiffer showed that the blood-serum of persons who have recovered from Asiatic cholera is protective to animals against fatal

doses of the cholera spirilla, and that this property is bactericidal rather than antitoxic in character; also that the dead spirilla are themselves toxic, and capable of acting similarly to the living germs. Haffkine cultivates the spirilla in bouillon and then kills them by the application of heat, without destroying the toxic material which adheres to their bodies. The inoculation of human subjects with this product is followed by severe reaction, both local and general, and is believed to cause the production of a protective principle in the blood-serum. A preliminary inoculation is made with a weak virus, which produces a mild reaction, and after five or six days a more virulent preparation is injected, the reaction subsiding in another five days, when the subject is believed to be protected. In 42,445 such inoculations no mishap or injury to health resulted, and the British medical officers who were assigned to the duty of verifying the effects report that these were highly favorable, and that the statistics demonstrate for this method a remarkably protective power against Asiatic cholera in a country where the disease is endemic.

**Plague.** The serum treatment of plague has been extensively used in recent epidemics of that disease, and although the commissions sent to India from England, Germany and Russia reported unfavorably upon the results obtained by them, the experience of individual observers indicates a decided, though as yet indefinite value for this method. The best known antiplague serum is that of Yersin. Administered in doses of 10 to 20 mils, subcutaneously or intravenously, it protects for a period of ten to fourteen days. Kolmer states that combined active and passive immunization, effected by means of injections of a pest vaccine and an antipest serum, will probably exert a protective action of several months' duration, and should be used by physicians, nurses, and others during epidemics of plague. Yersin's curative serum is both antitoxic and bactericidal, and is obtained from horses immunized by injections of plague bacilli. After its use Calmette found that phagocytosis began at once, and the bacteria disappeared within a few hours. The temperature dropped in 4 to 5 hours, but often rose again for 8 to 12 hours, and finally fell at the beginning of an early convalescence. Lustig's serum is obtained from animals immunized with a nucleo-protein extracted from dead plague bacilli by treatment with acids and alkalies. Haffkine's vaccine is of little avail after plague has once developed, but it does exert an important prophylactic influence, reducing the rate and severity of the disease in a given locality.

The dose of the curative sera is large. Calmette gave 20 mils of Yersin's serum intravenously, and repeated the injections daily, sometimes giving 320 mils in one day. Choksey recommends doses of 60 to 100 mils of Lustig's serum, up to 300 mils or more, administered hypodermically.

**Rabies.** There is abundant proof that the specific virus of rabies is produced by a micro-organism, though none such has yet been demonstrated by the bacteriologists. Pasteur discovered that the virus is most abundant

in the spinal cord of the rabid animal and showed that its inoculation upon a healthy animal will produce the characteristic symptoms of the disease, also that the virus may be attenuated in virulence by drying the spinal cord containing it. He also found that by the repeated inoculation of viruses of increasing virulence an animal is rendered immune to rabies, whether the infection is introduced by the bite of a rabid animal or by any other method of inoculation. Upon these facts he founded his preventive treatment of this disease, which consists in the daily inoculation of the bitten person with emulsions of gradually increasing virulence, made from the dried spinal cords of rabbits that have died from inoculated rabies. Sections of the spinal cord, usually 2 to 3 mm. in length, are triturated and suspended in normal salt solution for injection (see HYDROPHOBIA, Part III). This procedure is possible because of the long period of incubation which averages 50 days, the great majority of cases occurring between 20 and 90 days (Ravenel). This method of treatment should be begun as soon after the bite as possible and is useless after the symptoms have declared themselves (Ravenel). The duration of the immunity produced by the Pasteur treatment is not definitely known though animals manifest it for several years. In man a second bite unless following very shortly after the first one should call for another course of treatment.

Tizzoni and Cantani have published reports on the cure of rabies after its actual outbreak. They found that an alcoholic precipitate from the serum of highly immunized animals not only gave protection against rabies, but also cured the disease even after its first symptoms had manifested themselves.

The local care of the wound produced by the bite should receive prompt attention. Incise if necessary to freely expose, cleanse and cauterize thoroughly.

Statistics published by the New York Pasteur Institute state that during five years 658 cases were treated at that institution, with a mortality of 0.76 per cent.; and at the Paris Institute during the same period there were 7,341 cases treated, with a mortality of 0.3 per cent. The two sets together give 7,999 cases treated, with a mortality of 0.34 per cent.

**Syphilis.** The success of salvarsan in the treatment of syphilitic manifestations and its failure to produce results in tabes and paresis seemed to emphasize the belief held by many clinicians that these diseases were parasyphilitic and not syphilitic until Noguchi, in 1913, demonstrated the Spirochæta pallida in the nervous tissues. This observation, confirmed by others, gave rise to the question why are these so resistant to the usual antisyphilitic treatment. The explanation was offered that salvarsan like certain other substances did not reach the cerebro-spinal fluid and hence did not come in contact with the organism in the nervous tissues. The intraspinal injection of salvarsan was found dangerous. Swift and Ellis, in 1913, introduced a method of preparing salvarsan for intraspinal injection, which apparently caused no ill effects and appeared beneficial. The patient was given an intravenous injection of neosalvarsan and after the lapse of an hour a quantity of blood was withdrawn, the serum separated and heated to 56° C. and then injected into the spinal canal. This treatment known as "autosero-

salvarsan therapy" and the "intraspinal injection of salvarsanized serum" has given good results in the hands of a number of observers and bids fair to become of value in those cases in which the disease is recognized early before advanced degenerative changes have occurred in the brain and cord The treatment is a new one and its status a matter of future study.

**Serpent Venom.** The active principle of serpent venom is a toxalbumin analogous in character to the bacterial toxins. When taken by the mouth it is harmless. Venomous serpents are almost immune to serpent venom, non-venomous ones share this immunity in a less degree, and the mongoose and some other animals possess it in marked degree, probably by inheritance from many generations of bitten ancestors. Sewall in 1887 showed that pigeons can be immunized against crotalus venom by successive and increasing inoculations of the poison. Calmette discovered that the blood-serum of an animal so immunized is protective against the effects of the bite of a venomous serpent, and Fraser found that when immunization is performed with cobra venom the resulting serum is protective against the virus of several other serpent species.

Calmette's Antivenene is the recognized serum for serpent bites, and has been used successfully in many cases. While particularly effective against cobra venom it is less efficient against that of the crotalus and other vipers. Martin has shown that it is of no service for Australian serpents and McFarland for American snakes. The dose is 20 to 40 mils repeated frequently, but other recognized measures should not be neglected. A ligature should be applied above the wound, which should be laid open, well sucked, and surrounded by injections of an aqueous solution of calcium chloride.

**Mallein** is a glycerin extract of the culture products of the bacillus mallei, the micro-organisms of glanders. When this toxin in injected into animals affected with that disease, it produces a strongly marked febrile reaction, similar to that caused by tuberculin in tuberculous subjects. It is extensively employed in veterinary practice for the purpose of testing horses suspected of being infected with glanders. An antitoxic serum, obtained in the usual manner, has been used in a few cases of human glanders; one of which, reported by Dupuy, recovered under its administration from a severe attack of the disease.

**Normal Serum.** The injection of normal horse serum will check hemorrhage when other methods have failed, supplying in hemophilia the principle which promotes coagulation. Its use in hemorrhagic conditions is not based upon any specific immunity content but rather upon the supplying of some material necessary to promote coagulation. Its injection is followed, in some instances, by urticaria, subnormal temperature, rapid pulse, rapid breathing, and in some instances cyanosis and collapse. It may cause a fatality, although this event is rare. It is more common for a slight urticarial rash with joint pains to occur from a few days to two weeks after the injection. Dose, 10 to 50 mils subcutaneously.

**SERPENTARIA, Serpentaria** (*Snake-root*),—is the rhizome and roots of *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, or of *Aristolochia reticulata*, indigenous herbaceous plants of the nat. ord. Aristolochiaceæ, growing in rich, shady woods, with purple flowers arising from joints near the roots. It contains a volatile oil, a camphor-resin and a bitter principle named *Aristolochine*, which is soluble in both alcohol and water. All its preparations should be made from the fresh root, as it deteriorates by keeping. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Serpentariæ**, *Fluidextract of Serpentaria* (Unofficial).—Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.]

**Tinctura Serpentariæ**, *Tincture of Serpentaria* (Unofficial),—20 per cent. Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj.]

**Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita**, *Compound Tincture of Cinchona*,—has two parts of Serpentaria in 100. (See under CINCHONA.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Serpentaria is a stimulating expectorant and tonic, a diaphoretic, diuretic, emmenagogue, aphrodisiac, and somewhat of an antiperiodic. Its taste is warm and pungent, its odor is characteristic. Small doses promote appetite and digestion, increase the bronchial and intestinal secretions, the cutaneous circulation and the surface temperature, and produce mental exhilaration. Large doses are irritant, causing nausea and vomiting, vertigo and headache, colic, borborygmi, rectal tenesmus, flatulent distention and frequent but not watery stools. The irritant action seems to produce gas rather than fluid. Pruritus ani and hemorrhoids are occasionally caused by its use.

Serpentaria is chiefly employed as a vehicle for other stimulant drugs. In bronchial affections it is valuable as a stimulating expectorant. In adynamic pneumonia it is a good vehicle for ammonium carbonate, and in the exanthemata it is useful when much depression exists. It is indicated in asthenic conditions generally, and in the amenorrhea of anemia and chlorosis it is an efficient emmenagogue in many cases. It will often restore the waning sexual power in functional impotence, while in bilious vomiting it frequently checks the nausea and settles the stomach. It is used as a vehicle for cinchona in remittent fever. Its diaphoretic and diuretic properties are so slight as to be of little value in therapeutics; in fact this drug has fallen largely into disuse because of other more efficient remedies.

**SILICON, Si.** is next to oxygen the most abundant element in nature, its combinations forming about a fourth of the earth's crust. The oxide, *Silica*, $SiO_2$, is familiar in the form of sea-sand, flint, quartz, etc., also as silicates of aluminum, etc. in clay, granite, glass, felspar and sandstone. It is present in the stems of grasses and the teeth and bones of animals. Silicates of Aluminum Magnesium, Potassium, and Sodium are used in medicine and surgery.

*Official Silicates.*

**Talcum Purificatum,** *Purified Talc,*—is a purified, native hydrous magnesium silicate sometimes containing a small amount of aluminum silicate.

**Terra Silicea Purificata,** *Purified Siliceous Earth (Purified Infusorial Earth),*—is a form of Silica ($S_1O_2$) purified by boiling with diluted hydrochloric acid, washing and calcining. It is a fine, bulky, white, pale gray or buff powder.

*Unofficial Silicates.*

**Kaolinum,** *Kaolin,*—a native aluminum silicate.

**Talcum,** *Talc,*—a native hydrous magnesium silicate, a white or grayish-white powder, inodorous and tasteless, insoluble in water.

**Magnesii Silicas Hydratus,** *Hydrated Magnesium Silicate, Meerschaum,* $2MgO,3SiO_2+2H_2O$,—a mineral used for the manufacture of smoking-pipes, and employed in France as a substitute for Bismuth Subnitrate in obstinate choleraic diarrhea, to protect the intestinal mucous membrane or as an absorbent. It is given in fine powder and in doses of ʒj–iv per diem.

**Sodii Silicas,** *Sodium Silicate,* $Na_2SO_3+H_2O$,—occurs in white lumps or as a white powder, partly soluble in water, more freely in a dilute solution of soda. Dose, gr. x–ʒj.

**Liquor Sodii Silicatis,** *Solution of Sodium Silicate, Soluble Glass Solution,*—is a semi-transparent viscid liquid, of sharp saline taste and alkaline reaction. It usually contains about 20 per cent. of Silica and 10 per cent, of Soda, and is used on bandages to make immovable dressings, being lighter than plaster and stronger than starch. Its *Incompatibles* are Acacia, Acids, and Alcohol.

**Liquor Potassii Silicatis,** *Solution of Potassium Silicate,*—also known as Soluble Glass Solution,—is used for immovable dressings in the same manner as the preceding. A mixture of 2 parts of this solution with one of the soda salt solution is said to set more quickly and firmly than either solution separately. Diluted (1 to 4) the solution of Potassium Silicate has been applied locally in erysipelas, gonorrhea, cystitis, and vaginitis, as an antiseptic with good results.

Talc is used as a dusting powder in various skin affections, and for infants; in insufflating powders, and as a remedy for diarrhea, also in the preparation of the official waters and other pharmaceutical preparations.

Sodium Silicate may be administered internally to animals in comparatively large doses without detriment to their general condition. It has fallen into disuse although formerly employed with reputed benefit in gout, hyperacidity, and pulmonary tuberculosis, in the latter disease inhibiting progress by inducing the formation of firm scars and coarse capsules, and by changing the process of disintegration into a fibrous condition of the pulmonary tissue (Kobert).

**SINAPIS, Mustard,**—is official under the two following titles, but the pharmacopœial preparations are directed to be made from Black Mustard only.

**Sinapis Alba,** *White Mustard,*—the seed of *Sinapis alba,* an annual plant of the nat. ord. Cruciferæ, cultivated in gardens. It has yellow flowers in racemes, and ribbed pods with a long, ensiform beak. Dose, as emetic, ʒj–iij [av. ʒijss.]

White Mustard contains *Myrosin,* a ferment, and *Sinalbin,* a crystalline substance, which reacting on each other in the presence of water produce *Sulpho-cyanate of Acrinyl,* a rubefacient principle allied to the volatile oil of black mustard. It also contains *Sinapine,* an alkaloid, *Erucic* or *Brassic Acid,* and a bland, fixed oil, all three of which are contained also in black mustard.

**Sinapis Nigra,** *Black Mustard,*—is the seed of *Brassica nigra,* an annual plant of the nat. ord. Cruciferæ, native of Europe, but naturalized in the United States. It has small, yellow flowers on peduncles at the end of the branches, also smooth, erect pods with a short beak. Dose, as emetic, ℥j–iij [av. ℥ijss.]

Black Mustard contains *Myrosin,* a ferment, and *Sinigrin* (potassium myronate), which reacting on each other in the presence of water produce the *Sulpho-cyanide of Allyl,* or *Volatile Oil of Mustard.* It also contains *Sinapine,* an alkaloid, *Erucic,* or *Brassic Acid,* and a bland, fixed oil; all three of which are contained also in white mustard.

*Preparations.*

**Oleum Sinapis Volatile,** *Volatile Oil of Mustard,* (*Sulpho-cyanide of Allyl*) $C_4H_5NS$,—a colorless or pale yellow liquid, of pungent, acrid odor and taste and neutral reaction, almost insoluble in water but freely soluble in alcohol and in ether. It is a volatile oil produced synthetically or made from the seed. Dose, ♏ss–ss [av. ♏ss.]

**Emplastrum Sinapis,** *Mustard Plaster,*—Consists of Black Mustard, the fixed oil removed by percolation with Benzin, mixed with Solution of Rubber and spread on paper, cotton, cloth or other fabric. Each 100 square centimeters should contain about 2.5 Gm. of Mustard. This preparation was official in the U. S. P. VIII as Charta Sinapis. For local use.

**Linimentum Sinapis Compositum,** *Compound Liniment of Mustard* (Unofficial),—has of the Volatile Oil 3, Fluidextract of Mezereum 20, Camphor 6, Castor Oil 15, Alcohol to 100.

**Thiosinamin,** *Allyl Sulpho-carbamide,* $(C_3H_5)SCN_2H_3$ (Unofficial),—is prepared by heating together Oil of Mustard 3, Alcohol 3, and Ammonia 6. It occurs as colorless crystals, which are very soluble in alcohol and in ether, and moderately so in water. The addition of Antipyrine in one-half the quantity renders it soluble in water to the extent of 15 per cent. (Michel). It produces a local reaction when injected for lupus, or where sclerotic tissue is present, which it softens and permits of its absorption. It is used for the removal of scars, corneal opacities, and keloid; also for lupus, fibrous deposits in joints, stenosis of the esophagus, and for deafness due to thickening of the drum or fixation of the aural bones. Dose, gr. ss–j, thrice daily by mouth; or ♏x–xx of a 10 per cent. solution in absolute alcohol, hypodermically every third day. Though usually well borne Thiosinamin may produce poisonous symptoms.

**Fibrolysin** is the trade name of a chemical combination of Thiosinamin and Sodium Salicylate, which is soluble, non-toxic in therapeutic dosage, and rapidly splits up into its constituents when used intravenously or by intramuscular injection. It is reported to be of great value in promoting the absorption of scar tissue, and is admirably adapted for hypodermic use. Dose, gr. v gradually increased to gr. xl every 1, 2 or 3 days, by hypodermic injection.

Mustard is not irritant until its oil is developed by the action of water, and then it requires time to produce its local effects, which are rubefacient and counterirritant, also vesicant after its prolonged application. It stimulates the nervous system and produces heat, redness, severe burning pain and finally local inflammation, leaving sores which heal with difficulty and often become gangrenous. The oil is highly irritant, and powerfully germicidal even in the dilution of 1 to 33,000 (Koch). Taken internally in full doses it may excite severe gastro-enteritis. Mustard taken internally in small doses is a condiment and carminative, in full dose it acts promptly as an emetic when mixed with warm water.

Mustard paste is used for disinfecting the surgeon's hands, after washing with sterilized corn meal as a mechanical cleanser (Park). Mixed with water it is commonly employed as a local application to redden the skin, cause counter-irritation, relieve pain, and stmulate the heart, the vascular system, and the respiratory apparatus, as in muscular rheumatism, neuralgia, colic, gastralgia,

inflammation of the throat, larynx, bronchi, lungs, pleuræ and pericardium; also as a derivative in headache, cerebral congestion, and suppressed menstruation. When action of a mild character is desired it may be diluted with flaxseed or flour. Internally it may be employed as an emetic in indigestion or narcotic poisoning. Its use as a condiment is familiar, acting by stimulation of the gastric mucous membrane. In overdoses it may excite severe gastritis. White Mustard seed, unground, has been used as a laxative, as it produces no irritation. The Oil is used chiefly as an ingredient of stimulating liniments, but may be employed internally as a gastric stimulant in doses of $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ drop.

**SODIUM, Natrium,** Na.—This metal is represented in medicine by a number of official salts, which are generally colorless or white, and with very few exceptions are readily soluble in water. Some of them are found native, as the *Chloride*, in sea-water, salt lakes, salt mines; the *Nitrate*, in Peruvian deserts; and the *Borate*, in dry lakes of Persia, California, etc. The *Carbonate* occurs in the ashes of marine plants. From the Chloride is prepared the Sulphate, from this the Carbonate, and from the latter most of the other salts are prepared. All sodium salts impart a yellow color to flame, which should not appear more than transiently red when observed through a blue glass. The latter cuts off the yellow rays but allows the violet ones of potassium to be seen.

*Sodium Salts and their Preparations.*

**Sodii Hydroxidum,** *Sodium Hydroxide, Soda,* NaOH,—is a white, hard, opaque solid, deliquescent in moist air, efflorescent in dry air, odorless, of intensely acrid and caustic taste and strongly alkaline reaction, soluble in 0.9 of water at 25° C., and in 0.3 of boiling water, very soluble in alcohol. Is a powerful caustic, but milder than Potassa, and should be kept in well-stoppered bottles made of hard glass.

**Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi,** *Solution of Sodium Hydroxide, Solution of Soda,*—contains not less than 4.5 per cent. of the hydroxide, and is prepared by dissolving 56 of Soda in 944 of Distilled Water. It is a clear, colorless liquid, odorless, of acrid and caustic taste and strongly alkaline. Dose, ♏v–xxx [av. ♏xv], well diluted with water.

**Sodii Acetas,** *Sodium Acetate,* $NaC_2H_3O_2+3H_2O$,—large, transparent prisms, efflorescent in dry air, odorless, of saline, bitter taste and a neutral or faintly alkaline reaction, soluble in 0.8 of water and in 19 of alcohol at 25° C., in $\frac{1}{2}$ of boiling water and in 2 of boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Sodii Carbonas Monohydratus,** *Monohydrated Sodium Carbonate,* $Na_2CO_3+H_2O$,—a white, crystalline, granular powder, soluble in water and in glycerin, insoluble in alcohol and in ether. Dose, gr. j–vij [av. gr. iv.]

**Sodii Bicarbonas,** *Sodium Bicarbonate,* $NaHCO_3$,—an opaque, white powder, permanent in the air, odorless, of cooling, saline taste, and a slightly alkaline reaction; soluble in 10 of water, insoluble in alcohol, decomposed by hot water and converted into normal Carbonate. Of it 20 grains neutralize 16.7 grains of Citric Acid, or 17.8 grains of Tartaric Acid. It is a constituent of Pulvis Effervescens Compositus. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis,** *Troches of Sodium Bicarbonate,*—each troche contains of the Bicarbonate about 3 grains, with Sugar, Nutmeg, and Mucilage of Tragacanth.

**Sodii Citras,** *Sodium Citrate,*—a white, granular powder, of cooling and saline taste, very soluble in water, slightly soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Sodii Chloras,** *Sodium Chlorate* $NaClO_3$ (Unofficial),—colorless, transparent tetrahedrons, permanent in dry air, odorless, of cooling, saline taste and neutral reaction; soluble in 1.1 of water and in about 100 of alcohol, also in 0.5 of boiling water and in about 40 of boiling alcohol. Should be kept in well-stoppered bottles, and should not be mixed or heated or triturated with readily oxidizable or combustible substances. Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

**Sodii Chloridum,** *Sodium Chloride* (*Common Salt*), NaCl,—white, hard, cubical crystals or a crystalline powder, permanent in the air, odorless, of a purely saline taste and neutra reaction; soluble in 2.8 of water at 25° C., and in 2.7 of boiling water. Almost insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. x–℥j [av. as emetic ℥iv.]

**Sodii Ethylas,** *Sodium Ethylate, Caustic Alcohol,* $C_2H_5NaO$ (Unofficial),—is a white powder, often having a brownish tinge, dissolving in water with a hissing sound. Upon contact with the smallest quantity of water or moist living tissue it splits into alcohol and caustic soda. An alcoholic solution is made by dissolving sodium in absolute alcohol, and is used as a caustic. Chloroform decomposes it at once into ether and sodium chloride. It should be kept in a cool place, as it is liable to explode.

**Sodii Nitras,** *Sodium Nitrate* (*Chili Nitre, Chili Saltpetre*), $NaNO_3$ (Unofficial),—colorless, transparent crystals, slightly deliquescent, odorless, of cooling, saline and bitter taste, and neutral reaction; soluble in water, scarcely soluble in cold alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

**Sodii Sulphas,** *Sodium Sulphate* (*Glauber's Salt*), $Na_2SO_4+10H_2O$,—large, colorless, transparent, monoclinic prisms, rapidly efflorescent in air; of cooling, saline taste and neutral reaction; soluble in slightly over 1.0 of water at 25° C., and in 0.47 of boiling water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xx; as a purgative ℥ss–j [av. ℥ss.]

The **Arsenate** is described under ARSENUM;—the **Benzoate** under BENZOINUM;—the **Borate** under ACIDUM BORICUM;—the **Bromide** under BROMUM;—the **Solution of Chlorinated Soda** under CHLORUM;—the **Iodide** under IODUM;—the **Hypophosphite** and **Phosphate** under PHOSPHORUS;—the **Nitrite** under AMYL NITRIS—the **Salicylate** under SALICIN;—the **Sulphite** and **Thiosulphate,** under ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM; and the **Phenosulphonate** under PHENOL.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatibles with *Sodium Compounds* are as for Potassium compounds (see page 386), those with *Sodium Salts* are given under their respective acid constituents, as the *Carbonate* under the title CARBONEUM, the *Sulphate* under ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

The action of the Sodium salts is similar to that of the Potassium salts, except that the former are feebler as alkalies, are not so depressant, and are not so poisonous to the cardiac muscle or the nerves. They are diffused more slowly, are neither absorbed nor excreted so readily, and have not so marked diuretic action. Locally applied in large doses to muscular and nervous tissues they are paralyzant, but not so powerfully as potassium salts. Sodium urate is not soluble like the urates of lithium and potassium, and is therefore much less readily excreted, forming the masses called chalk-stones in gouty subjects. Soda is a less active escharotic than potash, having less affinity for water. Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi renders the secretions more alkaline, but does not alter nutrition to the extent that the potassium solution does. The Acetate is converted into the carbonate in the blood, and is a less active diuretic than the corresponding potassium salt. The Carbonate is irritant to the stomach, and is chiefly used in the preparation of the other salts. The Nitrate is mildly purgative and diuretic, and in solution is solvent to false membranes. The Ethylate is antiseptic, and a powerful but almost painless escharotic.

Sodium Bicarbonate has the same action as the corresponding potassium salt, except that it is more slowly absorbed and is less depressant. It is antacid, antipruritic, and analgesic, the latter being manifest when the drug is applied in solution on gauze placed around painful joints and muscles. Internally

in small doses it is neutralized by the hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice; in medium doses it is solvent to the gastric mucus, slightly irritant to the stomach, and sedative to the gastric nerves; in large doses it renders the stomach contents neutral or alkaline and stops the gastric digestion.

Sodium Chloride, common salt, is one of the most important and abundant of the saline constituents of the animal organism, existing normally in the blood. In very dilute solution it enables water to dissolve both albumins and globulins, and renders water non-irritant to the animal tissues and harmless to the red blood-corpuscles. For these purposes the solution employed is one of 0.9 per cent., known in experimental physiology as the *normal salt solution*. In substance or in concentrated solution, this salt is very irritant to cut surfaces, mucous membranes, muscle and nerve tissues. Taken into the stomach in quantity it irritates that organ and induces vomiting. When absorbed in excess of the normal requirements of the body it causes the peculiar nervous irritation expressed by the sense of *thirst;* which is relieved only by the ingestion of water in sufficient quantity to enable the excess to be dissolved and excreted by the kidneys. It is rapidly absorbed, and rapidly excreted; and acts as a hemostatic, decreases the secretion of mucus, is a vermifuge against thread-worms, promotes the absorption of pleuritic exudations and dropsies, and has considerable power as an antiperiodic and an antiseptic. In excess it neither increases nor decreases the elimination of urea or other products of tissue-waste. The excessive ingestion of potassium salts (as in the cases of herbivorous animals and vegetarian cranks) increases the excretion of sodium chloride by a double decomposition between these salts in the blood, forming potassium chloride and sodium phosphate, which being foreign to the blood are constantly excreted. In this way, by a continuous vegetable diet the normal amount of sodium chloride in the organism may be greatly reduced, and the animal will feel the want of it and will often travel hundreds of miles to visit a salt-lick.

Sodium Sulphate, administered by the mouth in dilute solution, excites active secretion in the intestines, especially in the small intestine, partly by its bitterness but also by its irritant quality and its specific power of stimulating the activity of the intestinal glands. The action is not an osmotic one, as was formerly taught. The stimulation caused by this salt extends to the liver and the pancreas, especially the former. The absorption of the secretions is impeded by the low diffusibility of the salt, the result being a large accumulation of fluid in the intestinal canal, which finds its way to the rectum and produces purgation. The more dilute the solution employed the more prompt will be the effect, and this salt will not produce catharsis if administered in concentrated solution. When injected into the blood it excites no intestinal secretion, does not act as a purgative, and produces no toxic effect. [Magnesium Sulphate is toxic when so administered.] The quantity of Sodium Sulphate to the pint of Carlsbad water (Sprudel) is 20 grains, in Friedrichshall 46½ grains, and in Hunyadi

Janos from 122 to 173 grains; the last being the most active hepatic stimulant of the three. A mixture of the Sulphate and the Bicarbonate is sold as the natural salt obtained by evaporation of Carlsbad water.

The action of the other Sodium salts is described under the titles of the respective constituents to which their effects are mainly referable.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The Sodium salts mentioned in the first paragraph treating of their action are not much used internally, the corresponding Potassium salts being preferred, especially when it is desired to alkalinize the urine or to promote oxidation. In the alkaline treatment of stomach affections the Sodium salts are the most efficient, especially the Bicarbonate, which is in common use as a gastric sedative and antacid. This salt in powder or saturated solution on compresses is an efficient analgesic application for burns and scalds, also to relieve the pain attending large boils and rheumatism of the joints. It is an efficient application to painful dental cavities, and to the gums in many casesof toothache. Dilute solutions are employed locally in eczema and itching skin affections. Internally it is used with benefit in frontal headache with constipation, to reduce the excretion of sugar in diabetes, and in doses of ʒij–iv to neutralize the acid toxins in diabetic coma. The Carbonate may be used in dilute solution locally as an antipruritic, also as an alkaline bath, to remove cutaneous scabs and scaly incrustations. Added to the boiling water in which surgical instruments are sterilized, in the proportion of 1 per cent. it will prevent their rusting. The Sulphate is an efficient purgative and somewhat of an hepatic stimulant, and may be administered alone or with the bicarbonate in imitation of Carlsbad salts, for bilious disorders, gouty affections, chronic constipation, obesity and diabetes mellitus. The Chlorate has uses similar to those of potassium chlorate, and being more soluble can be used in stronger solutions, but this is of doubtful benefit for internal administration, as it possesses all the irritating power on the kidneys and destructive action on the blood possessed by the other salt. The Ethylate has been of service as a caustic in hairy growths, lupus and nevus, for the latter affection being painted over the growth with a glass rod. Caustic Soda is a better escharotic than caustic potassa, as it has less affinity for water, and hence does not destroy the tissues so deeply, nor has it the same tendency to run over adjacent parts.

Sodium Chloride is employed in baths as a mild general stimulant and a cutaneous tonic, and in concentrated hot baths for chronic rheumatism and sciatica. As an anthelmintic for threadworms it is used by enema in the strength of two tablespoonsful to the pint of water. As the *normal salt solution*, 0.9 per cent., it is employed to wash out wounds and to irrigate the nasal and abdominal cavities; also subcutaneously or by intravenous or rectal injection to supply fluid lost in cholera and severe hemorrhages, and to dilute toxins

in the blood and promote their elimination in uremia and other intoxications. A better solution would be one of 0.9 per cent., containing also a small quantity of the chlorides of calcium and potassium (Ringer). Internally it is used as an emetic and as an antidote in poisoning by silver nitrate.

The therapeutics of the other sodium salts are described under the titles of the constituents to which their uses are chiefly referable.

**SPIGELIA** (*Pink-root*),—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Spigelia marilandica*, the Carolina Pink, an herbaceous perennial of the nat. ord. Loganiaceæ, native of the Southern States; having large, showy flowers, scarlet or crimson externally, yellow within. It contains a toxic alkaloid named *Spigeline* a bitter principle and a volatile oil, also tannin, wax, resin, lignin and salts Dose, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj] for an adult; gr. x–xx for a child of 3 years.

**Fluidextractum Spigeliæ**, *Fluidextract of Spigelia.*—Dose for an adult, ʒss–ij [av. ʒj]; for a child of 3 years, ♏x–xx.

**Infusum Spigeliæ Compositum**, *Compound Infusion of Spigelia, Worm Tea* (Unofficial), —has Spigelia 15, Senna 10, Fennel 10, Manna 30, Water 500. Dose, ʒjss–v.

Spigelia is anthelmintic against the round-worm (ascaris lumbricoides), and is in popular use as a vermifuge, administered with senna. In large doses it is an uncertain cathartic, and may produce serious symptoms, as vertigo, dimness of vision, dilated pupils, spasms and convulsions. These effects are most apt to occur when the drug fails to produce purgation, hence it is usually administered with an active cathartic.

**Spigelia Anthelmia**, *Demarara Pink-root, Worm-grass* (Unofficial),—produces vomiting, dilated pupils, dyspnea, convulsions and death. If eaten by cattle they perish in great agony. It was at one time used in cardiac affections of rheumatic origin, also in rheumatic fever and in cardiac palpitation with dyspnea, due to mitral and aortic disease. A tincture (1 in 8) may be used in doses of ♏v–xx.

**STAPHISAGRIA** (*Stavesacre*),—is the ripe seed of *Delphinium Staphisagria*, an annual or biennial plant of the nat. ord. Ranunculaceæ, a native of Europe, having bluish or purple flowers in terminal racemes, and seeds in straight, oblong capsules. The seeds contain an alkaloid *Delphinine*, probably several other alkaloids, a bitter principle, a volatile oil and a fixed oil, etc. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

**Fluidextractum Staphisagriæ**, *Fluidextract of Staphisagria*,—Dose, ♏ss–ij [av. ♏j.]

**Unguentum Staphisagriæ**, *Ointment of Staphisagria* (Unofficial),—contains of the powdered seeds 1 part with 2 each of olive oil and lard.

Stavesacre is a violent emetic and cathartic, also parasiticide. The alkaloid is irritant to the skin if locally used, producing tingling, burning and inflammation. Internally, it lowers the activity of the heart and respiration, produces a most profound adynamia, and may prove fatal from paralysis of the spinal cord and asphyxia. In many respects its alkaloid resembles Aconitine and Veratrine. The ointment is employed as a parasiticide against pediculi and the acarus scabiei. The fixed oil is probably equally effective. Delphinine has been used internally in asthma, rheumatism and neuralgia, and in the latter affection is well employed as an ointment (gr. xx to ʒj), applied over the course of painful superficial nerves. It has been suggested as an antipyretic and for dropsy. A tincture or fluidextract is a very efficient application against pediculi.

**STILLINGIA**, Stillingia,—is the root of *Stillingia sylvatica*, the queen's delight, an indigenous, perennial plant of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ. It contains an alkaloid named *Stillingine*, also an acrid resin and a volatile oil. The

fresh root should be used in making the preparations, as those from the dried root are almost inactive. Dose of the powdered root, gr. x–3j [av. gr. xxx.]

**Fluidextractum Stillingiæ,** *Fluidextract of Stillingia*,—Dose, ♏x–3j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Syrupus Stillingiæ Compositus,** *Compound Syrup of Stillingia* (Unofficial),—is composed of Stillingia, Corydalis, Iris, Chimaphila, Coriander, Xanthoxylum, Sambucus, Sugar, Water and Alcohol. For the formula, see U. S. Dispensatory, 17th edition. Dose, 3j–iv thrice daily.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Stillingia in large doses is emetic and cathartic, in smaller doses is expectorant, diaphoretic, diuretic, sialagogue and cholagogue, possessing the various properties which are considered alterative. Its taste is acrid and pungent, it increases the action of the heart, skin, kidneys, and bronchial mucous membrane, also the gastric, hepatic, intestinal and salivary secretions. Full doses excite epigastric pain, nausea and vomiting.

Stillingia was formerly employed with Sarsaparilla and similarly acting drugs as an alterative in syphilitic affections, particularly in chronic cases of the tertiary form, in which the system is greatly reduced by the abuse of mercurials and iodides. In these cases it possesses considerable power. It is highly esteemed in strumous affections, in portal changes with jaundice following malaria, in intermittent fever, habitual constipation, and hemorrhoids from hepatic obstruction. In ague the fluidextract with quinine or arsenic is a useful combination, and a strong decoction has been employed to ward off an impending paroxysm. The compound syrup, a model of polypharmacy, is largely used by physicians in the western and southern states.

**STRONTIUM, Sr.** This metal is represented in medicine by four salts, the Bromide, Iodide, and Salicylate, which are respectively described under Bromum, Iodum, and Salicinum, also the unofficial salt—

**Strontii Lactas,** *Strontium Lactate*, (Unofficial),—a white, granular powder, or crystalline, nodules, of slightly bitter and saline taste; soluble in 4 of water, in less than ½ of boiling water also in alcohol. Dose, gr. v–xxx.

**Strontium Peroxidatum,** *Strontium Peroxide* (Unofficial),—is a fine, white, colorless and tasteless powder, practically insoluble in water, but decomposed by such contact into hydrogen peroxide and Strontium hydroxide, and finally with the liberation of oxygen. It contains at least 84 per cent. of Strontium peroxide, equivalent to 11.2 per cent. available oxygen. Its use is that of other peroxides and is applied usually in the form of an ointment or dusting powder.

*Incompatibles* with Strontium Salts are: Alkalies, Carbonates, Chromates, Oxalates, Phosphates, and Sulphates.

The Strontium salts are among the recent additions to the materia medica. Their marked anti-putrescent and antiseptic properties were first noticed in 1891 by Germain Sée, on patients suffering from gastric dilatation. He found that in such cases the Bromide prevented the acetic and lactic fermentations and the formation of the gases of decomposition. The toxic action, hitherto attributed to the salts of strontium, has been ascertained to be due to barium, which was present in the commercial products used. When pure, they may

be safely employed in the same doses, and in the same cases, as the corresponding preparations of potassium and sodium; while they are much less liable to cause eruptions and are more rapidly and completely eliminated by the kidneys.

The Lactate has been successfully employed in albuminuria. It diminishes the amount of albumin in Bright's disease, in the nephritis of rheumatic and gouty subjects, and in the albuminuria of pregnancy; for which purpose it should be given in full doses (gr. xxx) thrice daily. It is contraindicated when there is scanty urine or symptoms of uremia. Hare and others of wide experience seem to regard it of little value in albuminuria. The Peroxide is used for the same purposes as other peroxides and is applied usually in the form of an ointment or dusting powder.

The actions and uses of the Bromide, Iodide and Salicylate are given under the titles BROMUM, IODUM and SALICINUM respectively.

**STROPHANTHUS,**—is the ripe seed, deprived of its long awn, of *Strophanthus Kombé*, an African climbing plant of the nat. ord Apocynaceæ, from which the natives extract a toxic preparation known as the Kombé arrow-poison. It contains a crystalline glucoside, named *Strophanthin*, the active principle, which is an agent of great energy. When strophanthus is made into the official tincture and assayed biologically the minimum lethal dose should not be greater than 0.00006 mil of tincture or the equivalent of 0.0000005 Gm. of ouabain for each gramme of body weight of frog (see Digitalis article). Dose of Strophanthus, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j.]

*Preparations.*

**Extractum Strophanthi,** *Extract of Strophanthus* (B. P.),—is prepared by percolation with ether and alcohol. Dose, gr. ¼–j.

**Tinctura Strophanthi,** *Tincture of Strophanthus* (10 per cent.).—Dose ♏v–x [av. ♏viij], or ♏½–ij frequently repeated. This preparation is officially standardized according to the above biological assay. A stronger tincture (1 in 8) is on the market. Cornwall holds that ♏iij of the tincture should not be exceeded at a dose, except in extraordinary cases and where tolerance has been established.

**Strophanthinum,** *Strophanthin*, $C_{21}H_{43}O_{12}$,—is a glucoside or mixture of glucosides obtained from the seeds, and is very soluble in water and in alcohol. It varies in composition and power and its solutions are prone to decomposition. The official dose is gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ by mouth and gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ intravenously.

*Analogue.*

**Ouabaïn,** $C_{30}H_{46}O_{12}$ (Unofficial),—is a glucoside obtained from the root and wood of *Acocanthera Ouabaio*, an apocynaceous tree of the Somali coast; also from the seeds of *Strophanthus gratus*, a climbing plant from Gaboon. The former furnishes an arrow poison used by the African natives. Ouabaïn occurs in colorless crystals, of feebly bitter taste; soluble in hot water and in spirit, slightly in cold water, insoluble in absolute alcohol, chloroform and ether. It is frequently though erroneously referred to as crystallized strophanthin or g-strophanthin Thoms (U. S. P. IX, Part II). Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatibles with *Strophanthus* are those for glucosides (see page 8).

## Physiological Action.

Strophanthus is primarily a muscle poison of great energy. It increases the contractile power of muscular tissue, and a poisonous dose fixes the muscles in permanent tetanic rigidity, the fibres being unable to resume their normal condition of partial flexibility. As the heart receives much more blood in a given time than any other muscle in the body, it is quickly and markedly affected by the strophanthus-charged fluid, and by regulating the dosage the cardiac muscle may be affected by a quantity which will not influence the other muscles.

Small doses of Strophanthus act exactly like Digitalis on the heart, stimulating the contractions, increasing the force of the ventricular systole, and lowering the cardiac rate. At the same time the general blood-pressure is raised and diuresis is produced, both being due to the *vis a tergo*—the direct stimulation of the circulation from behind. Large doses paralyze the heart in systole and leave the cardiac muscle in a state of contraction resembling cadaveric rigidity. Strophanthus differs from Digitalis in being less irritant to the stomach, more rapid in its cardiac action, more quickly eliminated and therefore not cumulative, more powerfully diuretic, and having no direct contractile influence on the vessels. In full doses it sometimes produces diarrhea. It has little or no action upon the general nervous system, but its active principle *Strophanthin* is a powerful local anesthetic and a myotic when applied to the conjunctiva.

## Therapeutics.

Strophanthus is undoubtedly a valuable cardiac stimulant, from the rapidity of its action, as well as its non-interference with the calibre of the peripheral vessels. It promptly relieves cardiac dyspnea, often modifies the pulse-rate in less than an hour, while the influence of a single dose upon the circulation persists for a long time. It may well replace digitalis in the treatment of acute dilatation of the heart, when a more rapidly acting cardiac stimulant is needed. It has been reported as exceedingly useful in the treatment of Bright's disease for the dyspnea, orthopnea, dropsy and uremia; also in mitral insufficiency with great anasarca and dyspnea, in palpitation, exaggerated cardiac action, in weak heart, and for exophthalmos with tumultuous action of the heart; also in pulmonary edema due to valvular lesions or to pneumonia. Strophanthus should be given with great care. The drug and its tincture should not be given by mouth because of uncertain absorption; and as all the digitalis bodies are synergistic, it should not be given until two days have elapsed since the last considerable digitalis dosage (Halsey). It is administered best by the intravenous or intramuscular methods, not subcutaneously, which is painful.

Ouabaïn is an extremely active poison and acts like strophanthin. It has the advantage over strophanthin of greater purity and uniformity of action.

It is more powerful than Strophanthin and when given intravenously or intramuscularly in the dose of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ (diluted with 4000 to 8000 parts of normal salt solution) should not be repeated in 24 hours. It ought not to be given by the mouth because of uncertain absorption. It is used in place of Strophanthus or Strophanthin for the purposes enumerated above, especially in such emergencies as acute cardiac dilatation when a rapidly acting stimulant is required. Because of its stability it is used as a standard of comparison in the biologic assay of the digitalis bodies.

**STYRAX, Storax,**—is a balsam prepared from the wood and inner bark of *Liquidambar orientalis*, the Oriental Sweet-gum, a tree of the nat. ord. Hamamelidaceæ, growing in Asia Minor. It is semi-liquid, sticky, opaque and gray-colored, of agreeable odor and balsamic taste, completely soluble (except accidental impurities) in an equal weight of warm alcohol. It consists of a volatile oil named *Styrol*, $C_8H_8$; a crystalline solid *Styracin*, which is a cinnamate of cinnamic ether; two peculiar resins, one hard, the other soft; and *Cinnamic Acid*, $C_9H_8O_2$, a colorless, odorless, crystalline body, closely allied to Benzoic Acid, excreted in the urine partly as Hippuric Acid, and occurring also in the Balsams of Peru and Tolu. Dose of Storax, gr. v–xx [av. gr. xv.]

**Tinctura Benzoini Composita,** *Compound Tincture of Benzoin* (*Friar's Balsam*),—contains 8 per cent. of Storax. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

Storax is a stimulant expectorant, an antiseptic and a disinfectant, acting both locally and remotely, like benzoin and the balsams. It is used with benefit in chronic bronchitis and other affections of the respiratory organs, also in chronic catarrhs of the genito-urinary passages, in gonorrhea and in amenorrhea. Externally it is employed in ointment as a detergent for foul ulcers, and as a parasiticide for scabies and phthiriasis.

**SUCCINUM, Amber** (Unofficial),—the source of Oil of Amber, is a fossil resin, occurring in alluvial deposits, chiefly in Prussia, Bohemia, and Courland. It is usually associated with lignite, sometimes encloses insects and parts of vegetables, and consists of a volatile oil, a yellow resin, another resin, succinic acid, and a bituminous principle. Its source is thought to be an extinct coniferous tree, the *Pinites succinifer*, of which amber represents the exudation. The *Kauri Gum* from New Zealand is a similar substance.

**Oleum Succini,** *Oil of Amber* (Unofficial),—is a volatile oil obtained by the destructive distillation of Amber, and purified by subsequent rectification; a pale yellow, thin liquid, of sp. gr. about 0.920, of empyreumatic and balsamic odor, warm, acrid taste, and neutral or faintly acid reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, gtt. v–x.

Oil of Amber is stimulant, antispasmodic and diuretic, when used internally. Externally it is irritant and rubefacient. It has been employed with benefit in epilepsy, hysteria, convulsions, amenorrhea and whooping-cough. As a liniment it is often used in chronic rheumatism, and has been applied along the spine in infantile convulsions, mixed with an equal part of laudanum and diluted with olive oil or brandy.

**SULPHONMETHANUM, Sulphonmethane,** (*Sulphonal*), $C_7H_{16}S_2O_4$,—is diethylsulphone-dimethylmethane, the product of the oxidation of the mercaptol obtained by the condensation of acetone with ethylmercaptan. It occurs in colorless, odorless and nearly tasteless prismatic crystals, soluble in 16 of boiling water, in about 365 of cold water, and in about 60 of alcohol; very soluble in boiling alcohol. Sulphonal is a very stable body, being unaffected by concentrated acids, alkalies or oxidizing agents, cold or warm. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xij], in hot aqueous solution.

*Official Analogues.*

**Sulphonethylmethanum,** *Sulphonethylmethane* (*Trional*), $C_8H_{18}S_2O_4$,—is diethyl-sulphone-methylethylmethane, a product of the oxidation of the mercaptol obtained by the

condensation of methylethylketone with ethyl mercaptan. It occurs in lustrous, bitter crystals, soluble in 200 of water at 25° C., readily soluble in hot water, in alcohol and in ether. It is an efficient hypnotic, prompter in action and less liable to produce ill effects than Sulphonal, but must be given in doses fully as large, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xij.]

**Æthylis Carbamas,** *Ethyl Carbamate* (*Urethane*), $C_3H_7NO_2$,—is an ester of carbamic acid, obtained by the reaction of ethyl alcohol upon carbamide (urea) or one of its salts. It occurs in colorless crystals, readily soluble in water, alcohol, ether, or glycerin. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv]; but is best given in doses of 5 grains frequently repeated, up to 20 grains or more, as a full dose may cause vomiting. It is incompatible with many substances, and is best administered by itself.

*Unofficial Analogues.*

**Tetronal,** *Diethylsulphon-diethyl-methane,*—contains 4 ethyl groups to 3 in Trional and but 2 in Sulphonal. Dr. Lauder Brunton holds of the physiological action of the disulphones, to which group these three substances belong, that only those containing ethyl groups are active, and that the hypnotic activity is increased with the number of such groups. This, if substantiated in practice, would make Tetronal the most powerful hypnotic of the three, but it is scarcely heard of in practice. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

**Veronal,**—is the trade name of *Diethyl-barbaturic Acid* or *Diethyl-malonyl-urea*, $C_8H_{12}N_2O_3$, a white, crystalline powder, of faintly bitter taste, soluble in 150 of water, and in 12 of boiling water. Dose, as a hypnotic, gr. x–xv, an average dose being gr. vij, in some hot liquid, or in cachet, or as a tablet.

**Medinal,**—is the trade name of the *mono-sodium salt of diethyl-barbaturic acid*, and is freely soluble in water. Dose, gr. v–x or xv, dissolved in water or wine; hypodermically gr. vijss in ℥lxxv of distilled water; per rectum gr. vijss in ℥j of water injected with a small syringe.

**Luminal,**—is the trade name of *Phenyl-ethyl-barbituric Acid.* It is said to be more efficient as a sedative and hypnotic. It is a white, odorless and slightly bitter powder. Dose, gr. iij–v, a maximum of gr. xij should not be exceeded.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Sulphonal was introduced several years ago as a harmless hypnotic which would produce sound and quiet sleep without unpleasant after-effects, without intoxicant or narcotic action, and having no unfavorable effects on the heart or circulation even in full doses. It rapidly came into general use as a hypnotic in mental diseases, in nervous insomnia and in sleeplessness from various causes. Many competent observers have recorded instances of toxic action following its use, and opinions are now greatly divided as to its therapeutical value. It is undoubtedly a dangerous drug, death having resulted from its use in a large number of cases. If it were not for the very evident advantage of the drug when used with care and under medical supervision, it would stand a very fair chance of being either excluded from practice or restricted by law (Squibb). Its prolonged use has caused noises in the ears, headache, vertigo, weakness and incapacity for mental or physical exertion. The subject may pass into a condition of drowsiness or stupor, or may suffer from difficulty of speech; and ptosis, edema of the eyelids and cyanosis may be experienced. In one case a single dose of 20 grains caused edema of the lower limbs after a very restless night. In another a dose of 20 grains taken nightly for 15 months was accompanied by complete cessation of menstruation. It has produced persistent skin eruptions in some cases and severe functional disturbances in others. The chief charac-

teristics of chronic poisoning by this drug are as follows:—disturbances of digestion, shown by vomiting and diarrhea or constipation; disturbances of the nervous system, as ataxy and feebleness of the limbs, ptosis and ascending paralysis; also ischuria and oliguria, sometimes albuminuria or hematoporphyrinuria. In order to secure elimination and to guard against cumulative action and consequent toxicity, its administration should be interrupted from time to time, and the patient taking it should be frequently purged.

As a hypnotic Sulphonal acts admirably in many instances, if administered in hot fluids and about two hours before its action is required; but its efficacy decreases with use, and it is of no value whatever against insomnia due to pain. The average hypnotic dose is about 20 grains for a woman and 30 grains for a man. The dose is to be administered only once daily, and should be discontinued at the first sign of toxic action. In no case should its administration be continued over any great length of time. In cases of insomnia due to neuralgia and nervous excitement, the dose of sulphonal may be advantageously combined with a small dose of morphine, in proportion to suit individual cases, the mixture forming a safe and efficient hypnotic. An excellent hypnotic combination is made by mixing together 10 or 15 grains each of sulphonal and trional, to be taken in some hot liquid at bed-time. The trional producing early sleep and the sulphonal effects being manifested later, the patient will usually obtain a more prolonged result from the small dose of each agent administered together than from a larger dose of either alone.

Trional is an efficient hypnotic, acting more rapidly than sulphonal, and usually without cumulative action or unpleasant after-effects. Many cases of poisoning, including several deaths, have been reported as caused by it; and in one case its prolonged administration gave rise to multiple neuritis and hematoporphyrinuria (Hart). It has been used with satisfaction as a hypnotic and sedative for the insane and in the treatment of narcomania. It acts well in chorea, and as an alternating substitute for the bromides in epilepsy. It is said to be particularly efficient in cases of slight psychical excitement accompanied by obstinate insomnia, also in many forms of delirium. When pain is present it may be administered in conjunction with phenacetin or acetanilid. When used for any long period the daily action of the bowels should be obtained, an alkaline water should be freely administered, and the drug be intermitted every week for one or two days.

Ethyl Carbamate (Urethane) is a mild hypnotic for adults, but a safe and efficient one for children. It stimulates the respiration, and in medicinal doses does not affect the circulation; but in very large quantity it slows the heart, depresses the body temperature, and induces muscular relaxation and some degree of general anesthesia.

**Tetronal** is theoretically more hypnotic than trional, but has not proved so efficient in practice and often causes vomiting. It is rarely used in this country.

**Veronal** is a very efficient hypnotic in dose of 8 to 10 grains, given in some hot liquid when a rapid action is required. It induces a practically normal sleep, does not affect the heart,

circulation or kidneys, and is free from after-effects. It is particularly efficient when mixed with Sulphonethylmethane (Trional) in the proportion of two parts of the former to one of the latter, (gr. viij with gr. iv, or gr. x with gr. v). It sometimes causes some motor incoordination, especially of the lower extremities, also an erythematous eruption and neuralgia, and if continued it diminishes the solid and urinary excretions. It is highly praised as a hypnotic in neurasthenic or hysterical subjects, also as a sedative and antispasmodic in seasickness, whooping-cough, epilepsy and chorea, and for the arrest of night-sweats in phthisis. Alkalies should be given during its prolonged use, and the bowels kept open by salines. Several deaths have been recorded from the use of large doses.

**Medinal** is rapidly absorbed and excreted, so that its hypnotic effect is prompt, uniform and reliable, while cumulative toxic effects are not so liable to occur as with veronal. It may be used hypodermically or by intramuscular injection in doses of gr. vi–xj, and is said to be particularly efficient in seasickness.

**Luminal**—is said to produce sleep without depression of the respiration or circulation and without irritating the stomach and kidneys. It is claimed to be useful in nervous insomnia and the wakefulness and irritability of nervous diseases.

**SULPHUR, and SULPHIDES.**—The non-metallic element Sulphur, S, is a brittle solid of a pale yellow color, permanent in the air, of crystalline texture and susceptible of several allotropic states, which are for the most part induced by heat. It is obtained native in several volcanic districts, or from the native Sulphides of Iron and Copper (iron and copper pyrites) by roasting, as it sublimes at about 238° F. It is official in three forms, viz.—

**Sulphur Sublimatum,** *Sublimed Sulphur*, S,—is prepared from crude Sulphur by sublimation and condensation. It is a fine citron-yellow powder, of faintly acid taste and acid reaction, insoluble in water or alcohol. Ignited it burns with a blue flame, forming sulphurous acid gas, and leaving no residue or only a trace. Dose, gr. x-ʒij [av. ʒj.]

**Sulphur Lotum,** *Washed Sulphur*, S,—prepared by digesting sublimed sulphur with dilute water of ammonia, thoroughly washing with water and passing through a sieve. In this process the ammonia dissolves out any sulphide of arsenic which may be present and neutralizes any sulphurous or sulphuric acid. For its solubility and dose see SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM below.

**Sulphur Præcipitatum,** *Precipitated Sulphur*, (*Lac Sulphuris, Milk of Sulphur*), S,—is prepared by boiling sublimed Sulphur with slaked lime and water, forming the sulphide and hyposulphite of calcium, which are then decomposed by HCl, and Sulphur is precipitated as a very fine powder which is next washed until the washings are tasteless, and dried with a gentle heat. The result is a very fine, yellowish-white, amorphous powder, odorless and almost tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol but completely soluble in carbon disulphide or in a boiling solution of soda. By heat it is completely volatilized. Dose, gr. x–ʒij [av. ʒj.]

*Preparations of Sulphur.*

**Unguentum Sulphuris,** *Sulphur Ointment*,—has of Sublimed Sulphur 15, Benzoinated Lard 85, rubbed together until thoroughly mixed.

**Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus,** *Compound Licorice Powder* (see under GLYCYRRHIZA), —contains 8 per cent. of Washed Sulphur. Dose, ʒss–jss [av. ʒj.]

**Sulphurous Acid** and the **Sulphites** are described under ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM; the **Sulphates** under the titles of their respective bases. For **Sulphuric Acid** see ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

*Sulphides.*

**Calcii Sulphidum Crudum,** *Crude Calcium Sulphide* (Official in U. S. P. VIII as Calx Sulphurata), *Sulphurated Lime,*—is a mixture of CaS, $CaSO_4$, and Carbon, in varying proportions, containing at least 55 per cent. of the first. A pale, gray powder, of offensive taste and smell, and alkaline reaction, insoluble in alcohol, very slightly soluble in water. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$-ij [av. gr. j.]

**Calcii Sulphidum,** *Calcium Sulphide,* CaS (Unofficial),—a constituent of the preceding, is named *Hepar Sulphuris, Liver of Sulphur,* by the homeopathists, who prepare it by mixing equal parts of powdered oyster-shell and sublimed sulphur, and heating at a white heat in a crucible hermetically sealed. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$-$\frac{1}{2}$.

**Sulphuris Iodidum,** *Sulphur Iodide* (*Iodine Disulphide*) (Unofficial),—is prepared by fusing together Washed Sulphur 1 part and Iodine 4. It is a grayish-black crystalline solid, having the odor of iodine, an acrid taste and a faintly acid reaction, insoluble in water, but very soluble in disulphide of carbon and in about 60 of glycerin. Alcohol and ether dissolve out the iodine, leaving the sulphur. Used only as ointment, gr. xxx to the ℥.

**Hydrogenii Sulphidum,** *Hydrogen Sulphide, Sulphuretted Hydrogen,* $H_2S$,—is used only for test purposes; a saturated, aqueous solution being one of the official reagents. It is a colorless gas, having the odor of rotten eggs, prepared by the action of dilute sulphuric acid on iron sulphide. It precipitates most of the metals from acid solutions as sulphides; that with Arsenic being yellow; with Antimony, orange; with Cadmium, yellow; with Copper, Lead, Mercury and Silver, black; with Bismuth, brown; with Gold and Platinum, brownish-black.

**Carbon Disulphide** is described under CARBONEUM.

*Unofficial Allied Compounds.*

**Ichthyolum,** *Ichthyol, Ammonium Sulpho-ichthyolate,* $C_{22}H_{36}S_2O_6(NH_4)_2$,—is prepared from the product of the distillation of bituminous rocks from the Tyrol which contain fossil fishes. It occurs as a viscous, reddish-brown mass, of tarry odor and appearance and feebly alkaline reaction; soluble in water and in a mixture of alcohol and ether; mixes in all proportions with glycerin, fats and oils. It contains a large proportion of Sulphur, about 10 per cent. Dose, gr. j-x, up to ℥jss daily, in pills or capsules, or dissolved in peppermint water. Sulpho-ichthyolates of Lithium, Sodium, and Zinc are on the market.

**Ichthalbin,** *Ichthyol Albuminate,*—occurs as a grayish-white powder, odorless and almost tasteless, insoluble in water but soluble in alkaline solutions. It contains 75 per cent. of Ichthyol, and is used in syphilis, also in scrofula, with a lowered condition of nutrition. Dose, gr. xv-xxx, thrice daily.

**Ichthargan,**—is the trade name of a compound of Ichthyol and Silver, claimed to contain 30 per cent. of metallic silver and 15 per cent. of sulphur in organic combination. It is used locally in gonorrhea in 0.04 to 0.2 per cent. solution, and in 0.5 to 3 per cent. solution in trachoma.

**Ichthoform,**—is a chemical compound of Ichthyol and Formaldehyde, and occurs as a dark-brown, practically odorless powder, insoluble in the usual solvents. Dose, gr. x-xxx thrice daily.

**Thigenol,**—is the trade name of a solution of the sodium salts of synthetic sulpho-oleic acids containing 2.85 per cent. of sulphur in organic combination. It occurs as a dark-brown, syrupy fluid, soluble in distilled water, alcohol, or glycerin. It is odorless and almost tasteless, and is used locally in eczema, seborrhea, acne rosacea, and other skin diseases. Dose, gr. iij-x.

**Thiolum,** *Thiol,*—is prepared by the sulphuration of certain non-saturated hydrocarbons, and is a product very similar to Ichthyol. It occurs in both dry and liquid form, the former, *Thiolum siccum,* as dark-brown lamellæ or powder, of bituminous odor and bitter, astringent taste; soluble in water and in chloroform, sparingly in alcohol, insoluble in ether and in benzin. The liquid form, *Thiolum liquidum,* is a dark-colored, syrupy fluid, miscible in all proportions with water. Dose, internally, gr. j-iij.

**Tumenol,** *Tumenol,*—is obtained by treating the unsaturated hydrocarbons of mineral oils with concentrated sulphuric acid. It occurs in several forms, solid and fluid, that known as *Commercial Tumenol* being considered the most generally useful. It is a dark-brown fluid, which can be employed in ointment and in tincture, externally. Tumenol-ammonium is the ammonium salt of tumenol sulphuric acid.

**Ferrichthyol, Calciumichthyol, Sodiumichthyol** are derivatives of ichthyol containing respectively iron, calcium and sodium instead of ammonium.

Incompatibles with *Sulphur* are Potassium Chlorate, Potassium Permanganate, Calcium Chloride, and all oxidizers. With the *Sulphides* in solution are Mineral Acids, Metallic Salts. With *Ichthyol* are Acids, Alkaloids, Alkaline Carbonates and Hydrates, Iodine, Resorcinol.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Sulphur used externally is a mild vascular stimulant, causing slight dilatation of the vessels, and in some persons producing eczema. Applied to raw surfaces it is converted into sulphurous and sulphuric acids, and is powerfully irritant. It is parasiticide, especially to the itch-mite. Taken into the stomach it has no effect on that viscus, and most of it passes out in the feces unaltered; but a portion is converted in the intestinal canal by the alkaline bile into hydrogen sulphide and other sulphides, which are mildly laxative and diaphoretic. The former is excreted by the lungs, giving to the breath the smell of rotten eggs, also by the skin, discoloring silver articles carried about the person by forming a sulphide of silver. The Sulpides are partly absorbed into the blood and are excreted in the urine, chiefly as sulphates, and in the feces, which they blacken and render soft. Given in full doses they are irritant to the stomach and intestines, extremely nauseous to the taste and smell, increase the secretions of the intestinal glands, promote peristaltic action, and if used for any length of time they impair the blood, causing anemia, emaciation, tremor and great debility.

Hydrogen Sulphide is very destructive to plant life. In animals it destroys the tissue functions, decomposing the blood and paralyzing the nervous and muscular systems. The symptoms of poisoning are those of asphyxia; muscular tremors occur and are followed by convulsions and death. This gas is often found in cesspools in large quantities, but in one case poisoning occurred from its excessive formation in the intestines and subsequent absorption into the blood.

Crude Calcium Sulphide or Calx Sulphurata and Potassa Sulphurata are parasiticides and act like the sulphides as local irritants and in large doses as irritant poisons, producing narcotic symptoms and convulsions. In small doses they act like sulphur, and are supposed by many observers to have a special influence on suppuration, limiting or preventing it if given in small doses frequently repeated.

The Iodide is believed to possess some of the properties of both its elements. It is doubtful whether it is a distinct chemical compound or merely a physical mixture. As a parasiticide it is very efficient, and has been found remarkably alterative in many local affections of chronic character, but may prove very irritant to the skin if improperly prepared.

The actions of Sulphuric Acid, of Sulphurous Acid and of the Sulphites are respectively described under the titles ACIDUM SULPHURICUM and ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM; those of the Sulphates under the titles of their respective bases.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Sulphur is chiefly used as a laxative when pultaceous rather than liquid stools are required, as in hemorrhoids and anal fissure, also in constipation. Scabies has long been treated by its local and internal use, but sulphur alone does not kill the itch insect. The older sulphur ointments were made with sublimed sulphur, and probably contained a considerable amount of sulphurous acid, on which their parasiticide property depended. The later ointments, made with purified sulphur, all contain an alkaline ingredient and develop sulphides, which are powerful insect poisons. Sulphur fumigations are practically applications of volatile sulphurous acid, while most of the sulphur baths and sulphurous mineral waters are solutions of sulphuretted hydrogen or of the alkaline sulphides. They are of value in lead poisoning to favor the elimination of that metal, in chronic constipation, chronic rheumatism and sciatica and many skin diseases, especially chronic psoriasis, eczema, pityriasis and prurigo. The Ointment and the alkaline ointment are both used in scabies.

The Iodide has been used internally in scrofula, glanders and cutaneous disorders, but it is chiefly employed as an ointment in lupus and parasitic skin diseases, especially herpes circinatus. Calx Sulphurata is an efficient depilatory, and is used as a paste to remove hair from fields of operation where the razor cannot be employed. It is painless, non-irritant, leaves no trace behind, and does not prevent the subsequent growth of the hair. Internally, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ frequently repeated, it has been considered an efficient remedy to prevent or limit suppuration, and is used in crops of boils, carbuncles, and tuberculous glands.

Ichthyol was introduced by Dr. Unna, the celebrated dermatologist, as an efficient remedy in certain chronic skin diseases, particularly eczema and psoriasis. It causes slight irritation and a burning sensation if applied undiluted to the skin ,but in a 50 per cent. ointment it is not irritant, even if covered with oiled silk. As a local application its value is due to its large proportion of sulphur, which is in a similar condition to that in organic sulphides and mercaptans, and in any pharmaceutical combination would excite a dermatitis. Its application in medicine depends chiefly upon its reducing property, its antiseptic power and its contractile action upon the vascular system. Most of the affections for which it has been recommended are caused by anomalous circulation, especially capillary dilatation. Used internally, it retards the disintegration of albumins and favors their formation and accumulation, checking waste and promoting assimilation without irritating the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane or interfering with digestion. It has little apparent toxic action on the general system, though instances of poisoning are reported as caused by its free use in eczema infantile, and in the curetted uterus. It is an intestinal antiseptic, is analgesic and antiphlogistic, and has remarkable power over exudations, promoting their absorption and alleviating the pain due to

them, when given internally and applied externally at the same time. For these purposes it has been highly praised in gynecology and even in pleurisy. For chronic rheumatism a 50 per cent. ointment is used locally and the remedy is also given internally. It has done excellent service in erysipelas and in ulcers of the leg, locally applied in ointment form with Lanolin. In gynecology it is combined with glycerin (1 in 10); it is used with turpentine as a liniment for rheumatism, or with an equal weight of a mixture of lanolin and olive oil and 30 per cent. of chloroform; and against erysipelas as a 10 to 20 per cent. collodion, with or without castor oil. Applied as a thick ointment it is very serviceable in many skin diseases, especially furunculosis, impetigo contagiosa, folliculitis of the scalp, impetiginous eczema, acne, herpes genitalis and sycosis barbæ. In variola, a 20 per cent. ointment is successfully used, giving prompt relief to the local symptoms, shortening the course of the disease, and preventing pitting; and in other eruptive fevers it alleviates itching and controls the dermatitis. It is an efficient application in chronic joint affections, acute sprains, articular rheumatism, fissures of the nipples and anus, and in almost every form of subacute and chronic gout, in lymphatic enlargements, and in all diseases depending on hyperemia and capillary dilatation. For internal administration it should be prescribed in neutral aqueous solutions or in capsules, as it is decomposed in acid or alkaline solutions.

Ichthoform is a harmless intestinal antiseptic and has been used internally with much satisfaction in acute gastro-enteritis, chronic gastric catarrh, dysentery, the diarrhea of tuberculosis and typhoid fever, chronic intestinal catarrh, and intestinal fermentation. Locally it is applied with benefit in endometritis, ozena, wounds, ulcers, and other lesions for which iodoform is considered applicable.

Thigenol has been employed with excellent results in various types of eczema, in seborrhea, and in acne rosacea. It is claimed to be antipruritic and to stimulate granulations.

Thiol causes neither pain, burning, nor other symptoms of irritation, nor any bleeding from eroded surfaces. The dry form is used as a dusting powder in erysipelas, eczema, erythema, intertrigo, impetigo, pemphigus, periphlebitis, subcutaneous hemorrhages, and syphilitic ulcers. It is an efficient application in pelvic exudations and endometritis.

Tumenol is of no service in erysipelas, and is not a parasiticide; but has rendered good service in moist eczema, erosions, excoriations, and superficial ulceration. The tincture is an efficient application in all forms of pruritus.

**SUMBUL,**—is the dried rhizome and root of Ferula Sumbul, nat. ord. Umbelliferæ, growing in northern Asia. It contains *Sumbulic* or *Angelic* and *Valeric* Acids, also a volatile oil, balsamic resins, and a bitter principle. Dose, gr. x–℥j [av. gr. xxx.]

**Fluidextractum Sumbul,** *Fluidextract of Sumbul,*—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Extractum Sumbul,** *Extract of Sumbul,*—Dose, gr. j–x [av. gr. iv.]

Sumbul is an efficient nerve tonic, having qualities closely resembling musk and valerian. It is used by the Russian physicians in very many morbid conditions and seems to be a favorite

remedy in that country for almost any disease. It is probably of some value in hysteria and other nervous derangements of delicate females, and may be used as a substitute for musk in typhoid conditions and fevers, asthma, delirium tremens and perhaps in epilepsy.

**TABACUM, Tobacco** (Unofficial),—is the commercial dried leaf of *Nicotiana Tabacum*, an annual plant of the nat. ord. Solanaceæ, native of tropical America, but cultivated in several parts of the world, especially in Cuba and Virginia. The leaves contain a very poisonous, oily fluid alkaloid named *Nicotine*, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$, which consists of *Pyridine*, $C_5H_5N$, and a hydrated pyrrhol ring, occurs in the plant as a malate, and varies in quantity from 1 to 10 per cent. in different specimens. Tobacco contains also a volatilizable, camphoraceous principle named *Nicotianin*, the existence of which is denied by some analysts, besides potassium and calcium salts (nitrates and phosphates), silica, gum, resin and other substances.

The proportion of Nicotine in tobacco is stated at 6 in 10,000 parts (0.06 per cent by Posselt and Reimann, but other analysts have found 2 per cent. in Havana tobacco and more than 8 per cent. in French tobacco. Turkish tobacco is said to contain about 2.5 per cent. (Kew Bulletin). The effect of curing undoubtedly produces chemical changes in which certain proteins and fat which make the smoke disagreeable, and about 25 per cent. of the Nicotine are removed and the aroma developed.

Tobacco-smoke contains nicotine, pyridine, collidine, picoline, parvoline, etc. Of these, *Pyridine*, $C_5H_5N$, predominates when tobacco is smoked in a pipe, but *Collidine* $C_8H_{11}N$, which is far less active, predominates when there is free access of air as in smoking cigars. Tobacco-smoke also contains *Carbon Monoxide*, CO, and *Carbon Dioxide*, $CO_2$, of which Krause determines the average proportion to be 9.3 per cent., and to which he credits much of the injurious effects of smoking in young subjects. It also contains irritant aldehydes, ammonia, hydrocyanic acid and some volatile oil.

*Unofficial Preparations and Derivatives.*

**Enema Tabaci**, *Enema of Tobacco* (B. P. 1867),—gr. xx of the leaf infused in ℥viij of boiling water for an hour, strained, and the whole administered as one enema.

**Oleum Tabaci**, *Oil of Tobacco*,—is an empyreumatic product and a most virulent poison, obtained by distillation at a temperature above that of boiling water.

**Vinum Tabaci**, *Wine of Tobacco*,—℥j to the pint. Dose, ♏v–℥j.

**Nicotina**, *Nicotine*, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2$,—the alkaloid and active principle; a colorless, oily fluid, having the odor of tobacco and an acrid taste; readily soluble in water, and forming soluble salts with acids. Dose, ♏$\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, up to ♏ij in two hours, in tetanus and in strychnine poisoning.

**Nicotinæ Bitartras**, *Nicotine Bitartrate*,—occurs in fine, white crystals, having a tendency to aggregate, readily soluble in water. This salt is stable and keeps well, even in solution. It is recommended as the most suitable form of administering nicotine in tetanus and strychnine poisoning. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{10}$, up to a maximum of gr. ij in 2 hours.

**Pyridina**, *Pyridine*, $C_5H_5N$,—is a colorless, liquid, alkaloidal base, formed during the dry distillation of nitrogenated organic substances. It has a powerful odor, evaporates in the air, and mixes with water in all proportions. Dose, internally ♏v–xv; by inhalation ℥j allowed to evaporate in an open dish in a small room, in which the patient is exposed for 20 or 30 minutes thrice daily for the relief of asthma (Sée).

Incompatibles are as for Alkaloids (see page 6). Physiologically incompatible are Strychnine, Atropine, Digitalis, Ergot, Alcohol, Ammonia.

## Physiological Action.

Tobacco is a very depressant nauseant, an emetic by irritant as well as by systemic action, and an antispasmodic; also diuretic, diaphoretic, laxative,

sedative, and narcotic. It first stimulates briefly and afterwards depresses the cerebrum, medulla, cord, the motor nerve endings in the voluntary muscles, and the secreting nerves of the glands, also the vagus centre and ganglia, slowing the pulse-rate, but afterwards paralyzing and causing a high pulse-rate. It increases the salivary and intestinal secretions, and produces diuresis, tremor, clonic spasms, and a tetanic stage followed by paresis. It contracts the pupils, slows and depresses the heart, raises arterial tension at first and afterwards lowers it, reduces the body-temperature and causes profuse sweating, cold and clammy skin, collapse and death usually by paralysis of respiration, sometimes by paralysis of the heart. Its empyreumatic products act similarly but less powerfully. Fatal results have followed the inhalation of its vapor into the lungs.

The continued use of Tobacco, by smoking or chewing it to excess, produces granular inflammation of the fauces and pharynx, atrophy of the retina, dyspepsia, lowered sexual power, sudden faints, nervous depression, cardiac irritability and occasionally angina pectoris. Used by the young it hinders the development of the higher nerve centres and impairs the nutrition of the body by interfering with the processes of digestion and assimilation. It has been credited with causing cancer of the lips and tongue. The so-called "tobacco heart" includes many forms of nervous, painful or oppressed cardiac action, depending on the age of the subject, the quantity consumed and other circumstances. In mild cases an occasional palpitation or flutter is complained of; in more severe ones there are considerable cardiac irregularity and rapidity, and more or less distress experienced; in some there are actual cardiac pain, decided irregularity and occasional intermittence of action, and the symptoms may simulate those of a case of angina pectoris. There are no physical signs as a rule, so that the diagnosis is made by exclusion. The pathology is unknown, but probably involves some lesion of the vagus. In the young, excessive indulgence in tobacco may lead to cardiac hypertrophy, dilatation and even valvular lesions (Osler). A synergistic action has been observed by the author between opium and tobacco in many cases, in which persons accustomed to tobacco began to use opium or morphine, when the slightest use of tobacco made them very sick as though they were novices in this respect.

Nicotine, in even minute doses causes symptoms of intense gastric irritation with an extreme degree of collapse. It abolishes the function of the motor nerves and paralyzes respiration. Its general action is that of tobacco, but it is one of the most powerful and rapidly-acting poisons known, death having occurred within three minutes after its ingestion, the patient dropping instantly to the floor insensible, with no symptoms except a wild stare and a deep sigh. The $\frac{1}{15}$ of a grain has caused death in a human being, and $\frac{1}{8\frac{1}{2}}$ is fatal to cats and dogs.

THERAPEUTICS.

Tobacco is now but little used in medicine, the dangers attending its employment either internally or externally having caused it to be superseded by less violently acting agents.

**TAMARINDUS, Tamarind** (Unofficial),—is the preserved pulp of the fruit of *Tamarindus indica*, a large tree of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, native in the East and West Indies. It contains citric, tartaric and malic acids, sugar, gum, potassium bitartrate. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒiv.]

**Confectio Sennæ,** *Confection of Senna* (Unofficial),—contains Tamarind to the amount of 10 per cent. Dose, ʒj–ij [av. ʒj.]

Tamarind is a laxative and refrigerant fruit. In infusion it may be used by convalescents as a pleasant acidulous drink, or the pulp may be boiled with milk as a whey for the same purpose. As a laxative it is usually prescribed in connection with other agents having the same action.

**TANACETUM, Tansy** (Unofficial),—the leaves and tops of *Tanacetum vulgare*, a perennial, herbaceous plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ, indigenous in Europe but cultivated in gardens and growing wild in old fields. It contains a volatile oil, a bitter principle *Tanacetin*, a tannic acid, etc. A fluidextract may be prepared according to the general rule and administered in doses of ♏x–ʒj. The dose of the volatile oil (Oleum Tanaceti) is 1 to 3 drops. An infusion (Tansy Tea) may be made in the proportion of ℥j to the pint, and used in doses of ʒj–ij.

Tansy is emmenagogue, diuretic and anthelmintic, an aromatic bitter and an irritant narcotic poison. Fatal results have followed upon overdoses of the oil (ℨss–j) or strong decoctions, preceded by clonic spasms, disturbed respiration and cessation of the heart's action. It is a useful remedy in amenorrhea, but is in popular repute as an abortifacient, a virtue which it does not possess except in quantity dangerous to life.

**TARAXACUM,** *Dandelion*,—is the dried rhizome and root of *Taraxacum officinale*, a plant of the nat. ord. Compositæ. All parts of the plant contain a bitter, milky juice, exuding from any break or wound. Its constituents are a bitter amorphous principle named *Taraxacin*, a crystalline principle *Taraxacerin*, with potassium and calcium salts, Inulin, and resinoid bodies, etc. The French name for the plant is Pissenlit. Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒij.]

**Extractum Taraxaci,** *Extract of Taraxacum*.—Dose, gr. v–xxx [av. gr. xv.]
**Fluidextractum Taraxaci,** *Fluidextract of Taraxacum*.—Dose, ʒj–ʒj [av. ʒijss.]

Taraxacum is a bitter tonic, a diuretic and an aperient. It has been supposed to act especially on the liver and is chiefly used in dyspepsia with hepatic torpor. As found in the shops it is usually inert. The extract is used as an excipient for pills.

**TEREBINTHINA, Turpentine.**—A Turpentine means a vegetable exudation, liquid or concrete, consisting of resin combined with a peculiar essential oil named *Oil of Turpentine*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, and generally procured from various species of the nat. ord. Pinaceæ.

*Unofficial Turpentines.*

**Terebinthina,** *Turpentine*,—a concrete oleoresin from *Pinus palustris* the Yellow Pine, and other species of *Pinus*, nat. ord. Pinaceæ. It occurs in tough,

yellowish masses, brittle when cold, crummy-crystalline interiorly, of terebinthinate odor and taste. Dose, gr. v–xxx as a stimulant, antispasmodic or diuretic; ʒij–iv as an anthelmintic.

**Terebinthina Canadensis,** *Canada Turpentine* (*Balsam of Fir*), B. P.,—a liquid oleoresin obtained from *Abies balsamea*, the Silver Fir or Balm of Gilead; nat. ord. Coniferæ. A yellowish, transparent, viscid liquid, of agreeable, terebinthinate odor and a bitterish and slightly acrid taste, slowly drying on exposure, forming a transparent mass; completely soluble in ether, chloroform or benzol. Dose, gr. x–xxx.

Pitch and its preparations are described under the title Pix.

**Chian Turpentine,**—from the *Pistacea Terebinthus*, a small larch tree growing in the islands of Chio and Cyprus; a thick, tenacious, greenish-yellow liquid, concreting on exposure to the air into a translucent solid. Dose, gr. iij–v in emulsion.

**Venice Turpentine,**—procured in Switzerland from *Larix Europæa* the European Larch; a viscid liquid of the consistence of honey, does not concrete on exposure, and is entirely soluble in alcohol. The Venice Turpentine of commerce is usually prepared by dissolving rosin in oil of turpentine.

**Thus Americanum,** *Frankincense*,—the concrete turpentine scraped off the trunks of *Pinus australis* and *Pinus Tæda*. An ingredient of the Emplastrum Picis of the Br. Phar.

*Official Preparations of Turpentine.*

**Oleum Terebinthinæ,** *Oil of Turpentine*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, commonly called Spirit or Spirits of Turpentine,—is a volatile oil distilled from Turpentine. A thin, colorless liquid, of characteristic odor and taste; soluble in 5 volumes of alcohol, mixes with other volatile and fixed oils, and dissolves resins, wax, sulphur, phosphorus and iodine. Bromine and powdered Iodine act violently on it, and when brought into contact with a mixture of Nitric and Sulphuric Acids it takes fire. It is isomeric with a number of volatile oils, and constantly absorbs oxygen from the air when exposed, becoming thicker and less active from formation of resin. It is a mixture of several hydrocarbons (*terpenes*), each having the same formula as itself.

**Oleum Terebinthinæ Rectificatum,** *Rectified Oil of Turpentine*,—prepared by shaking Oil of Turpentine with an equal volume of solution of Sodium Hydroxide, distilling three-fourths, and separating. This preparation should always be dispensed when Oil of Turpentine is required for internal use. Dose, as a stimulant or diuretic, ♏v–xxv [av. ♏v], in emulsion 3 to 6 times daily;—as a cathartic or anthelmintic ʒss or more, combined with other cathartics. A little glycerin and oil of gaultheria will disguise the taste.

**Emulsum Olei Terebinthinæ,** *Emulsion of Oil of Turpentine*,—has of the rectified Oil 15, Expressed Oil of Almond 5, Syrup 25, Acacia 15, Water to 100. Dose, ♏x–ʒij [av. ʒssj.

**Linimentum Terebinthinæ,** *Turpentine Liniment*,—has 35 parts of the Oil of Turpentine with 65 of Rosin Cerate.

**Linimentum Terebinthinæ Aceticum,** *Liniment of Turpentine and Acetic Acid* (B. P.), —has of Glacial Acetic Acid 11, Liniment of Camphor 44.5 and rectified oil of turpentine] q. s. 100. An imitation of St. John Long's celebrated liniment.

*Official Derivatives.*

**Resina,** *Rosin*,—is the residue left after distilling off the volatile oil from Turpentine. It is a transparent, amber-colored substance, hard and brittle, with a glossy and shallow conchoidal fracture and a faintly terebinthinate odor and taste; soluble in alcohol, ether, fixed or volati oilsle, and in its own weight of oil of turpentine. Chemically it is considered the

anhydride of *Abietic Acid*, $C_{44}H_{64}O_5$, into which acid it is converted by agitation with warm diluted alcohol. *Silvic, Pinic,* and *Palmaric Acids* are decomposition products, not constituents of rosin as was formerly taught. Dose, gr. j–vj [av. gr. iv].

For the definition of a Resin see page 9, also the tile RESINÆ in Part II. Other official resins are, Resina Jalapæ, Resina Podophylli and Resina Scammonii, which are severally described under the titles of the plants forming their respective sources.

**Ceratum Resinæ,** *Rosin Cerate, (Basilicon Ointment)*,—has of Rosin 35, Yellow Wax 15, Lard 50. It forms 65 per cent. of Turpentine Liniment.

**Ceratum Resinæ Compositum,** *Compound Rosin Cerate* (Unofficial),—has of Rosin 22½, Yellow Wax 22½, Suet 30, Turpentine 11½, Linseed Oil 13½ per cent.

**Terebenum,** *Terebene*,—is a liquid consisting of dipentene and other hydrocarbons, obtained by the action of concentrated sulphuric acid on oil of turpentine, and subsequent rectification with steam. It is soluble in 3 of alcohol, slightly soluble in water. Dose, ℥ij–xv [av. ℥iv], on sugar, or suspended in ℥ss of water, by the aid of light magnesium carbonate gr. xx.

**Terpini Hydras,** *Terpin Hydrate*, $C_{10}H_{18}(OH)_2.H_2O$,—is the hydrate of the diatomic alcohol Terpin (Terebinthene), obtained by distilling oil of Turpentine with an alkali. Colorless, lustrous, rhombic prisms, nearly odorless, of slightly aromatic and somewhat bitter taste; soluble in 13 of alcohol and in about 200 of water at 25° C., in 34 of boiling water and in 3 of boiling alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. iv.]

*Unofficial Derivatives.*

**Terpinol,**—an oily body obtained from the preceding by the action of an acid thereon. Dose, gr. ij–v.

**Sanitas Disinfecting Fluid,**—is an aqueous solution of turpentine which has been oxidized by exposure to the air. It contains Hydrogen Dioxide, Thymol, Camphor and Camphoric Acid, the latter in such small proportion, however, that its action cannot be expected. This proprietary preparation has many advantages. It is a good oxidizing agent and antiseptic, is not poisonous and does not stain the linen; qualities which recommend it as a disinfectant and for use in surgical operations.

**Retinol,** *Resinol, Codol*,—is obtained as a product of the destructive distillation of resin, and occurs as a yellowish, fluorescent, oily liquid. It is used as a solvent for aristol, iodol, camphor, creosote, phenol, phosphorus, cocaine, codeine, and other alkaloids. The term *Resinol* is used as a trade name for a secret prepatory preparation, which is advertised as a remedy for all varieties of skin disease. Heidingsfeld states that it is irritant, causes dermatitis, and has dangerous narcotic properties.

*Official Analogues of Turpentine.*

These include JUNIPERUS *Juniper*, SABINA *Savin*, and PIX LIQUIDA *Tar*, which are described under their respective titles.

*Unofficial Analogues of Turpentine.*

**Oleum Succini,** *Oil of Amber*,—a volatile oil obtained from the destructive distillation of Amber (Succinum), a fossil resin thought to be the exudation of *Pinites succinifer* an extinct, coniferous tree. Dose, gtt. v–x. See under SUCCINUM.

**Oleum Thujæ,** *Oil of Thuja*,—a volatile oil which is given in doses of ℥j–v. A saturated tincture may be used in drachm doses. Obtained from *Thuja occidentalis*, the Arbor Vitæ, a coniferous tree. See under THUJA.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Oil of Turpentine* are: Bromine, Chlorine, Iodine, Water. With *Rosin* are: Caustic Alkalies, Menthol, Phenol, Salol, Thymol, Urethane. With *Terebene* are: Chlorine, Bromine, Iodine, Water.

## PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.

Turpentines are stimulant, diuretic, anthelmintic, and hemostatic; in large doses laxative and irritant, and externally used are rubefacient and antiseptic. Their virtues depend entirely on the volatile oil.

Oil of Turpentine in small doses causes a sense of heat at the epigastrium, burning in the mouth and salivation by reflex action. In moderate doses it at first stimulates the vaso-motor nervous system, afterwards paralyzing it, and thus causing a rise and then a fall of the arterial tension. It lowers the functions of the brain, spinal cord and medulla in the order stated, causing diminution of voluntary movement and reflex action, dilatation of the vessels, lowered blood-pressure and slowed respiration, the latter often becoming spasmodic. The pulse is sometimes slowed, sometimes quickened. Large doses produce gastro-enteritis, with vomiting and diarrhea, suppression of urine, pain in the lumbar regions, burning in the urethra, hematuria and strangury. The muscular power is diminished, coördination impaired and a state of intoxication induced. In toxic dose it acts as a narcotic poison and causes complete muscular relaxation, profound insensibility with abolished reflexes, dilated pupils, cyanosed face, labored and stertorous breathing and death by paralysis of respiration. It is excreted by the various organs of excretion, all of which are highly irritated, the kidneys suffering particularly. Its vapor inhaled produces nasal and renal irritation, frontal headache, also frequently strangury and hematuria. Locally to the skin it is rubefacient and even vesicant if applied for any length of time or if evaporation be prevented.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Oil of Turpentine is employed externally as a rubefacient and counter-irritant in many conditions producing pain and inflammation. Cloths wrung out of hot water and then sprinkled with the oil (turpentine stupes) are useful applications in sciatica and other neuralgiæ, lumbago, chronic rheumatism, chronic bronchitis, peritonitis with tympanites, pleurisy, and renal colic. It is one of the most efficient agents in hospital gangrene, applied in full strength to the part affected. The liniment is in constant use for sprains, neuralgia and other slight local affections.

Internally it is best employed in ulceration and hemorrhage of the intestines and in passive hemorrhages from other organs. Active bleeding with a plethoric condition and hematuria are states in which it is contraindicated. It is often used with ether (1 to 3) in biliary and flatulent colic as an anodyne and antispasmodic. As a vermifuge against tape-worm it must be employed in large doses (℥ss–ij) with castor oil to promote its rapid passage through the intestinal canal. It is well employed as a stimulant to the heart and vaso-motor system in puerperal fever, yellow fever, traumatic erysipelas, pneumonia, and capillary bronchitis. It is useful in chronic bronchial catarrh, chronic cystitis, subacute gonorrhea and similar affections of mucous surfaces generally. Inhalations of the vapor or atomized oil are beneficial in chronic affections of the larynx and bronchi. The pure vapor is a good irritant inhalation to provoke coughing and thereby cause the expulsion of morbid products in cases of bronchitis and

pneumonia when expectoration is arrested by exhaustion and remedies by the mouth have no effect. It is too irritant for ordinary inhalation but may be diluted with steam from an atomizer.

Terebene has been extensively used by Murrell, with excellent results, as a remedy for obstinate winter-cough and emphysema of the lungs, in flatulence and flatulent dyspepsia, in cystitis and gleet, and as a spray in phthisis and post-nasal catarrh, also with cocaine in solution as a spray for coryza and hay-fever. Other observers, of several years' experience with this remedy, praise it highly as an inhalant remedy in phthisis, bronchiectasis, chronic bronchitis and other pulmonary affections characterized by profuse, purulent expectoration. Rieu employs it in bronchitis and bronchorrhea, in doses internally of gr. xv–xxx per diem, but says that it does not affect the muco-purulent expectoration of phthisis. It probably has no superior efficacy to creosote or Venice turpentine, except that it is without much odor and has no taste.

Terpin Hydrate is praised in chronic and recurrent bronchitis, night-cough from habit, catarrhs and kindred affections. In fact, all acute and many chronic affections of the respiratory passages form the proper field for the therapeutical action of this preparation.

Rosin is used to give consistence and adhesiveness to plasters and cerates, and generally acts as a mild local stimulant, but the writer has seen persons with so susceptible a skin that the ordinary adhesive plaster would produce on them a high degree of cutaneous irritation. It is never employed internally, but in chronic bronchial catarrh the fumes from boiling rosin are inhaled with considerable advantage. Rosin Cerate is one of the most commonly used applications to promote the healing of indolent ulcers, also to blistered surfaces, burns, scalds and chilblains.

**THEOBROMATIS OLEUM, Oil of Theobroma** (*Cacao-butter*),—is a fixed oil expressed from the roasted seeds of *Theobroma Cacao*, the Chocolate-tree, nat. ord. Sterculiaceæ, growing in Mexico, the West Indies and South America. The oil is a yellowish-white solid, of faint odor, bland taste and neutral reaction. The seeds are oval, about the size of almonds, and consist of shells and kernels, in both of which is found the alkaloid *Theobromine*, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$, which closely resembles Caffeine, the latter being its methyl derivative. *Chocolate* is prepared by roasting the seeds, removing the shells, then crushing or grinding the kernels to a smooth paste, which is cast in molds.

Oil of Theobroma consists chiefly of Stearin with a little Olein. Its action is demulcent, and it does not become rancid on exposure to the air. Its chief use is as a basis for making suppositories. A Cerate is prepared by melting together Cacao-butter 35, White Wax 35, Oil of Almond 30, adding a drop of Oil of Rose and coloring with a minute quantity of Carmine previously triturated with a drop of Water of Ammonia. This is known as *Red Lip-salve.*

Theobromine has the same action and uses as Caffeine. See under CAFFEINA, page 182, for this principle and for Diuretin.

**THUJA, Arbor Vitæ** (Unofficial),—the fresh tops of *Thuja occidentalis*, a tree of the nat ord. Coniferæ, incorrectly called White Cedar, growing in swampy ground in Canada and in the northern United States. They contain a volatile oil, tannin, wax, resin, etc.; also *Pinipicrin*, a bitter principle, and *Thujin*, a yellow, astringent and crystallizable coloring principle, separable into glucose and *Thujetin*.

The dose of a saturated, fresh tincture or fluidextract is ʒj, 3 to 6 times daily. The Volatile Oil may be given in doses of ♏j–v.

Thuja resembles Savin in action very closely. It is stimulant, irritant and astringent,

also aromatic, diuretic and emmenagogue. The oil is a gastro-intestinal irritant and produces epileptiform convulsions in warm-blooded animals but paralysis in cold-blooded ones. It lowers the temperature and is anthelmintic. Thuja is indirectly an abortifacient when given in doses sufficient to cause violent gastro-enteritis. It is reported to have produced an acute urethritis resembling gonorrhea.

Thuja in decoction has been usefully employed in coughs and amenorrhea. It has been given as an alterative blennorrhetic in chronic catarrh and bronchorrhea. It is highly praised by Phillips for the cure of warts with narrow base and pendulous body, a strong tincture being applied locally and given internally at the same time in 5-minim doses twice daily. Piffard speaks strongly in its favor as a valuable agent for non-syphilitic warts (condylomata acuminata) of the penis and vulva, for papillomatous growths in general and for gleet dependent on granular urethritis. It has been used in chronic gonorrhea and prostatitis with asserted success, and the oil has been employed as a vermifuge.

**THYMI OLEUM, Oil of Thyme,**—is a volatile oil distilled from the leaves and flowering tops of *Thymus vulgaris*, the Garden Thyme, a common shrub of the nat. ord. Labiatæ, indigenous to France but cultivated in our gardens. This oil is a pale yellow or colorless, thin liquid, having a strong odor of thyme, a warm, pungent and afterwards cooling taste and a neutral reaction; readily soluble in alcohol. It contains not less than 20 per cent. by volume of phenols. It consists of two portions, the more volatile being a mixture of the hydrocarbons *Cymene* and *Thymene*, the less volatile being chiefly *Thymol*, which is official. Dose, ♏j–v [av. ♏iij.]

**Thymol,** $C_{10}H_{14}O$,—is a phenol contained in Oil of Thyme and in the volatile oils of several other plants. It occurs in large, colorless, rhombic prisms, of aromatic odor, pungent taste and neutral reaction; soluble in 1010 of water, in 900 of boiling water, in 1 of alcohol, freely in fats and oils, solutions of chloral and alkalies, ether or chloroform. It liquefies when triturated with an equal quantity of camphor, menthol, or chloral. Dose, gr. ss–iij [av. gr. ij]; for uncinariasis, gr. xv–℥j [av. gr. xv.]

**Thymolis Iodidum,** *Thymol Iodide* (*Aristol*),—is official, and is described under IODUM, page 303.

**Thymol Solution,**—for antiseptic spray, 1 part in 1000.

**Thymol Ointments,**—vary in strength from 5 to 30 grains to the ℥.

**Thymol Inhalation,**—Thymol gr. xx, Alcohol ℥iij, Magnesium Carbonate gr. x, Water to ℥iij. A teaspoonful to a pint of water at 150° F. for each inhalation.

**Volkmann's Antiseptic Fluid,**—has of Thymol 1, Alcohol 10, Glycerin 20 and Water 100 parts.

**Thymotal,** *Thymol Carbonate*—is an efficient vermicide, and is particularly useful in ankylostomiasis. Dose, gr. ij–x.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Thymol* are Acetanilid, Antipyrine, Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Camphor, Chloral Hydrate, Gold salts, Menthol, Phenol, Pyrocatechin, Quinine Sulphate, Rosin, Salol, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Urethane.

### PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Oil of Thyme has the same properties as the oils of other mints, and containing a large quantity of Thymol it is similar to the latter in action.

Thymol in its action stands between phenol and oil of turpentine. Like

the former it is a powerful antiseptic and disinfectant, also a local irritant and anesthetic to the skin and mucous membranes, paralyzing the end-organs of the sensory nerves. When absorbed it paralyzes the nerve-centres in the spinal cord and in the medulla, lessening reflex action, slowing respiration, lowering the temperature and the arterial tension, and in poisonous doses causing weakness, coma and death. Internally administered in doses of 20 to 30 grains per diem it produces a sensation of epigastric heat, sweating, singing in the ears, deafness, a sense of constriction in the forehead and increase of the urinary discharge, which assumes a dark greenish hue. It is eliminated by the respiratory and urinary organs, which it irritates considerably during the process of its excretion. As an antiseptic it is much more powerful and permanent than phenol, and much less poisonous, but its insolubility in water prevents its general use for this purpose.

Thymol is chiefly employed as a gargle, spray or inhalation in laryngitis and diphtheria; as an ointment in ringworm, eczema and psoriasis, and as an injection in ozena. A solution of 1 part in 1000 is the strength usually prescribed. Its fragrant odor renders it a very agreeable antiseptic application for ulcerated conditions of the mouth and fauces, but makes it very attractive to flies, which fact together with its high price will prevent it becoming a favorite in hospital practice. A solution, used as a mouth-wash, is very efficient in removing the odor of tobacco from the breath. Thymol is almost specific against the intestinal parasite ankylostomum duodenale (*uncinaria Americana*) for which it is given in three or four doses of 10 to 30 grains, well triturated, in capsules; care being taken that no oil or alcoholic drink is ingested afterwards, in order to avoid the absorption of thymol and consequent poisoning thereby.

**TIGLII OLEUM, Croton Oil,**—is a fixed oil expressed from the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, a small tree of the nat. ord. Euphorbiaceæ, a native of India The oil is of pale or brownish-yellow color, somewhat viscid and slightly fluorescent, of fatty odor, acrid taste and slightly acid reaction; soluble in 60 of alcohol, freely in ether, chloroform, or carbon disulphide. Its composition is very complex and has not been thoroughly made out, but it is known to contain the glycerides of several fatty acids, also a peculiar acid named *Crotonic Acid*, which is the active principle. Dose, ♏⅓–ij [av. ♏j] in pill, emulsion or tincture.

**Corson's Paint** (Unofficial),—has of Croton Oil ℥ij, Ether ℥iv, Compound Tincture of Iodine to make ℥ij; and is used as a counterirritant by painting over the part once daily.

**Linimentum Crotonis,** *Liniment of Croton Oil* (B. P.),—contains 12 parts of the oil in 44 each of Alcohol (90 per cent.) and Oil of Cajuput. It is a useful pustulant application, being more manageable than the oil itself.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Externally Croton Oil is highly irritant, producing a pustular eruption which heals by scabbing and may leave unsightly cicatrices. Internally it is

a powerful drastic cathartic, producing in one or two hours copious watery stools, in overdoses causing great congestion of the intestinal canal and perhaps death from gastro-enteritis. Vomiting usually occurs after large doses, so that the irritant hyper-catharsis is not always observed. It is absorbed into the blood, and produces glandular hyperemia as well as direct inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane, together with increased peristaltic action. Its cathartic power is increased by the addition of an alkali, and is manifested, though in less degree, when applied to the integument.

Croton Oil is used as a hydragogue cathartic when a speedy and complete evacuation of the bowels, diminution of arterial pressure and prompt derivative action are desired, as in apoplexy, impaction of the intestines, dropsy, lead constipation, and paralysis. It is contraindicated when either debility, organic obstruction or an inflammatory condition of the stomach and bowels exists. The smallness of the dose makes it a very easily administered and manageable purgative. An inconsiderable fraction of a drop, absorbed by a pellet of sugar or bread, may be given in repeated doses until the desired effect is obtained. It has been used as a vermifuge against tapeworm. Externally it is employed as a counter-irritant in ovaritis, bronchitis, pleurisy, rheumatism, neuralgia, glandular swellings and in laryngeal, and pulmonary diseases.

**TRAGACANTHA, Tragacanth,**—is a gummy exudation from *Astragalus gummifer* and from other species of *Astragalus*, shrubs of the nat. ord. Leguminosæ, growing chiefly in Asia Minor and Persia. It occurs in shell-like, curved or contorted bands, swelling with water to a gelatinous mass, which is tinged blue by test-solution of iodine, and consists of a mixture of *Arabin*, or gum-arabic, which is soluble in water, and *Bassorin*, a gum which is insoluble in water but swells up in it, also a little starch.

**Mucilago Tragacanthæ,** *Mucilage of Tragacanth,*—Tragacanth 6, Glycerin 18, Water to 100. Dose, ℥ss or more [av. ℥iv].

*Incompatibles* are Alcohol, Copper Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate, Lead Acetate both basic and neutral.

Tragacanth is demulcent, but in large quantities may cause indigestion. It is chiefly employed to suspend resins and heavy powders in emulsion. The mucilage may be used as a vehicle for active agents in gargles for pharyngitis, and to cause cohesion in the preparation of pills and troches. It is a constituent of 4 of the 5 official troches, and is a better agent than acacia for making emulsions of cod-liver oil.

**TRITICUM, Couch-grass,**—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Agropyron repens* (gathered in the spring), the Couch-grass, a perennial plant of the nat. ord. Gramineæ, abounding in meadows and cultivated grounds, where it ranks as a weed though of the same genus as wheat. It contains much sugar and a gum-like principle, *Triticin.* Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥ij] in infusion or decoction.

**Fluidextractum Tritici,** *Fluidextract of Triticum.*—Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥ijss], well diluted.

Couch-grass is demulcent, emollient and a feeble diuretic. It is chiefly used in cystitis and irritable bladder. The infusion is a popular fever-drink in Europe, and has had a considerable reputation in dysuria.

**ULMUS, Elm** (*Slippery Elm*),—is the dried inner bark of *Ulmus fulva*, an indigenous tree of the nat. ord. Ulmaceæ. It contains a large quantity of mucilage which it readily parts with to water.

**Mucilago Ulmi,** *Mucilage of Elm* (Unofficial),—Elm 6, Water to 100, digested for an hour and strained. Dose, ad libitum [av. ℥iv.] Should be freshly made when wanted.

Slippery-elm Bark is demulcent, slightly astringent and somewhat tonic. It is used internally in diarrhea, dysentery and affections of the urinary passages, and externally in the form of poultice as an emollient application in cases of inflammation. It is employed for the dilatation of fistulæ, strictures, and the os uteri.

**UVA URSI,**—the dried leaves of *Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi*, the Bearberry, a low, evergreen shrub of the nat. ord. Ericaceæ, inhabiting the northern latitudes and high mountains of Europe, Asia and America. They contain tannic and gallic acids and 3 principles, *Arbutin*, a bitter glucoside, neutral, crystalline, resolvable into glucose and hydroquinone; *Ericolin*, bitter and amorphous; *Ursone*, resinous, neutral, crystalline and tasteless. The Californian Manzanita (*Arctostaphylos glauca*) is an allied plant and contains arbutin and tannin. Dose of the powdered leaves, gr. x–℥j [av. gr. xxx], in infusion or decoction.

**Fluidextractum Uvæ Ursi,** *Fluidextract of Uva Ursi.*—Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]
**Infusum Uvæ Ursi,** *Infusion of Uva Ursi* (B. P.),—Dose, ℥ss–j.
**Arbutinum,** *Arbutin*, $C_{12}N_{16}O_7$ (Unofficial),—occurs in colorless, odorless, bitter crystals, soluble in 8 of water and in 16 of alcohol. Dose, gr. iij–vij.
*Incompatibles* are as for Glucosides and Tannic Acid (see pages 8 and 65).

Uva Ursi is astringent, tonic and feebly diuretic. Used in large quantity it produces vomiting and purging and is alleged to have oxytocic power. Arbutin is an efficient diuretic, and is decomposed in the body, yielding hydroquinone, which is a powerful poison, and must be formed in the kidneys, as through appearing in the urine after arbutin is taken, it does not cause toxic effects under such circumstances, but powerfully disinfects the urine and the mucous membrane of the urinary passages. It imparts a greenish-brown color to the urine.

Uva Ursi was formerly used in calculous affections and chronic disorders of the urinary passages. It has some reputation as an antilithic, and is useful in gravel, chronic nephritis, cystitis and urethritis. It relieves incontinence of urine, dysuria and strangury, and has proved serviceable even in uterine hemorrhages. The fluidextract is an excellent remedy for correcting the ardor urinæ of acute gonorrhea. Arbutin has been successfully employed in cardiac dropsy as a diuretic, also in urethritis.

**VALERIANA, Valerian,**—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Valeriana officinalis*, a large, herbaceous plant of the nat. ord. Valerianaceæ, having small, white, or rose-colored flowers, a native of Europe, but cultivated in Vermont and New York. It contains a *Volatile Oil*, from which are developed by oxidation *Valerene*, $C_{10}H_{16}$, a terpene; *Valerol* or Baldrian Camphor, $C_{12}H_{20}O$; and *Valeric Acid*, $C_5H_{10}O_2$, which occurs also in many other plants and in cod-liver oil. The valeric acid of pharmacy is obtained as a product of the oxidation of amylic alcohol, and from it are formed the various valerates. It is not therapeutically identical with the natural acid. Dose of the powdered root, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

*Preparations of Valerian.*

**Tinctura Valerianæ,** *Tincture of Valerian,*—strength 20 per cent. Dose, ℥ss–ij [av. ℥j.]
**Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata,** *Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian,*—has of Valerian 20, Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia to 100. Dose, ♏v–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

**Oleum Valerianæ**, *Oil of Valerian* (Unofficial),—the volatile oil, a greenish or yellowish thin liquid, having the odor of Valerian, an aromatic taste and a slightly acid reaction, readily soluble in alcohol. Dose, ♏j–v.

**Valyl** is the trade name of *Valeryl-diethyl-amide*, which possesses all the pharmacological properties of valerian. Dose, gr. ij–vi or more in capsules 2 or 3 times daily, after meals, or in milk or soup, but not on an empty stomach.

**Validol**, *Menthyl Valerate*,—a menthyl ester of Valeric acid with 30 per cent. of free menthol. Dose, ♏x–xv on sugar or in a little sweet wine.

**Validol Camphoratum**,—a 10 per cent. solution of camphor in Validol, combining the actions of Validol and Camphor. Dose ♏x–xv on sugar or in sweetened wine.

**Brovalol**,—is the trade name of the bromo-isovaleric acid ester of borneol, and containing 25.2 per cent. bromine. It combines the action of valerian with the sedative of the bromine.

*Preparations of Valerianic Acid.*

**Valerates** of Ammonium and Zinc are official and are described under the titles of their respective bases. They are made with the artificial valeric acid and do not represent the action of the plant but rather that of the bases from which they are prepared.

*Incompatibles.*

Incompatible with *Valerian* preparations are: Cinchona infusion, Iron and Silver salts.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Valerian is antispasmodic and a gentle stimulant to the nervous and circulatory systems. It is sedative to reflex excitability. Its taste and odor are very disagreeable but cats are extravagantly fond of it. In these animals it excites the sexual appetite, probably from a resemblance between its odor and theirs when under venereal excitement; and after a time it produces in them violent spasms and convulsions. In full doses it increases the action of the heart and raises the temperature, in most persons producing exhilaration, in some a slight mental disturbance, with formication of the hands and feet. Long used it induces a condition of melancholia. Large doses cause hiccough, diarrhea, nausea and vomiting, frequent micturition with tenesmus, mental disturbance even to delirium, reduced motility and sensibility and lessened reflex excitability. The Oil in large doses is paralyzant to the brain and the spinal cord, lowers the blood-pressure and slows the pulse.

The Valerates follow their bases in general action but are supposed to possess some of the sedative qualities of their acid constituent.

Valerian was formerly employed in epilepsy but was probably useful only in the hysterical form of that disease. It is a valuable remedy in all forms of hysteria and various forms of "nervousness," especially in young and delicate women. Its value in these conditions is believed to be dependent upon a psychic stimulation from its disagreeable odor. It is useful in the flatulence of infants and in that of hypochondriacal and hysterical subjects. The natural valerian preparations have lost much of their reputation as nerve tonics, because of their unreliability, due to the varying quantity of the active principle, which is changeable and prone to decomposition in drying and storing. Ammonium Valerate is used in the same class of disorders as

is valerian. It is often a good remedy for nervous headache, administered in 10-grain doses in an elixir. Zinc Valerate has been supposed to combine the antispasmodic power of valerian with the nerve-tonic effect of a zinc salt. It has been used in cholera, epilepsy and neuralgia, frequently with considerable success.

The valeric esters, Valyl, Validol, Validol Camphoratum, Brovalol, etc., are used for the same purposes as Valerian and in the light of our recent knowledge depend for their actual value largely on suggestion (N. N. R.).

**VANILLA** (Unofficial),—is the fruit of *Vanilla planifolia*, a perennial climbing plant of the nat. ord. Orchidaceæ, native of the West Indies and tropical America, but cultivated in Java, etc. Its characteristic odorous principle is *Vanillin*, the methyl-ether of protocatechuic aldehyde, which oxidizes slowly in damp air to *Vanillic Acid*, and may be resolved into methyl chloride and protocatechuic acid. Vanillin may be made synthetically from Coniferin or from Eugenol. Dose, indefinite [av. gr. xv.]

**Tinctura Vanillæ**, *Tincture of Vanilla* (Unofficial),—10 per cent. Dose, a few drops, according to the strength of flavor desired.

**Vanillinum**, *Vanillin*, $C_8H_8O_3$,—may be made artificially; occurs in fine, white needles, soluble in about 100 of water, easily soluble in alcohol. Dose, gr. ½–j [av. gr. ss].

Vanilla is an aromatic stimulant, with considerable influence on the nervous system. It is chiefly employed as a perfume and for flavoring purposes but has been used with benefit in hysteria and low fevers.

**VERATRUM VIRIDE, Veratrum viride,**—is the dried rhizome and roots of *Veratrum viride*, American Hellebore, a plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ. It contains the alkaloids *Jervine*, *Pseudo-jervine*, *Rubijervine* and *Veratrine* (*Cevadine*). Veratrum album found in Europe and Asia contains also *Protoveratrine*, *Protoveratridine* and other alkaloids. Dose, gr. j–iij [av. gr. ij.]

*Asagræa officinalis*, *Veratrum Sabadilla*, *Cevadilla*,—the source of the official Veratrine, a mixture of alkaloids, is a bulbous plant of the nat. ord. Liliaceæ, indigenous to Mexico and Central America. It contains *Veratrine* (*Cevadine*) its active principle, and *Cevadilline*, *Sabadine*, *Sabadinine* and *Veratridine*.

The nomenclature of the Veratrum alkaloids is confusing, having undergone many changes. That of Cushny (1906) is followed in this volume. H. C. Wood (1870) studied the action of *Jervine* and *Rubijervine* (Veratroidine). Wright and Luff (1879) claimed that the two varieties of the plant are practically identical in composition, except that *Veratrine* (Cevadine) is present in V. viride, but not in V. album. Salzberger (1890) found *Protoveratrine*, which was studied by Eden (1892). Cushny (1906) ascribes the activity of V. viride to *Veratrine*, and recognizes the other constituents named in the preceding paragraph. H. C. Wood (1908) recognizes *Protoveratrine* (the most important), *Jervine*, *Rubijervine*, and *Pseudojervine*, as the active principles. The substance officially termed *Veratrine* is not the alkaloid so named, but a mixture of alkaloids.

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Veratri Viridis**, *Fluidextract of Veratrum viride*,—Dose, ♏j–iv [av. ♏jss.] The fluid extract is preferred to the tincture, and should be given hypodermically, ♏xx–xxx in puerperal convulsions—(Reamy).

**Tinctura Veratri Viridis**, *Tincture of Veratrum viride*,—10 per cent. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏viij.]

**Norwood's Tincture of Veratrum Viride** (Unofficial),—had formerly a very high reputation for efficiency. Dose, ♏jss or gtt. iij every 3 hours, except in puerperal convulsions, in which ♏v (gtt. x) should be given hypodermically. Each dose should be accompanied by ♏iij of Laudanum or gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of Morphine to prevent nausea, vomiting, diarrhea and sweating.

**Veratrina,** *Veratrine,*—is a mixture of alkaloids obtained from the seeds of *Asargræa officinalis* (see p. 485). A white, or grayish-white, amorphous powder, highly irritant to the nostrils, of very acrid taste, producing tingling and numbness of the tongue and constriction of the fauces; slightly soluble in cold water, soluble in 2.8 of alcohol, in 4.2 of ether, in 0.7 of chloroform, in 96 of glycerin and in 56 of olive oil. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$–$\frac{1}{10}$.

**Unguentum Veratrinæ,** *Veratrine Ointment* (Unofficial),—Veratrine 4, Expressed Oil of Almond 6, Benzoinated Lard 90. For local use.

**Oleatum Veratrinæ,** *Oleate of Veratrine* (Unofficial),—Veratrine 2, Oleic Acid 50, Olive Oil to 100. For local use.

*Incompatibles* are as for alkaloids (see page 6).

## Physiological Action.

Heretofore Veratrum Viride has been classed with Aconite as a powerful cardiac depressant and vasodilator, but recent experiments by H. C. Wood, Jr., indicate that its power of slowing the pulse and thereby lowering the blood pressure is wholly due to its action in stimulating the central cardio-inhibitory mechanism, and that the drug is really a cardiac stimulant, and does not dilate the vessels, as was formerly held. It differs from aconite in affecting respiration to a much less degree, in being a systemic emeto-cathartic, in paralyzing the motor system centrally, impairing the reflexes but leaving sensation unimpaired, and in having little or no diaphoretic or diuretic action in ordinary doses. It causes great muscular depression but is seldom fatal; when death results it occurs by paralysis of respiration. In small doses it reduces the force of the pulse, but does not at first affect its rate. If continued for some time, the pulse becomes slow, soft and compressible; rising on the least exertion to be rapid and feeble. There is great muscular weakness, and frequently nausea and vomiting. Large doses increase these symptoms, the pulse becoming very rapid and so small as to be almost imperceptible; the skin is cold and clammy, and constant vomiting, extreme debility, giddiness, impaired vision, and partial unconsciousness ensue; and if the quantity has been large enough the respiration and heart are paralyzed.

The general action of Veratrum Album is similar to that of its congener, but it is much more irritant to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, causing violent vomiting and purging, intense abdominal and esophageal pain, greatly reduced temperature and pulse, collapse and death from cardaic and respiratory paralysis.

The action of the alkaloid Veratrine on the central nervous system and sensory nerve terminations resembles that of Aconitine very closely. Locally applied it causes the same prickling, warm sensation, followed after a time by a feeling of numbness and cold in the part. In contact with the mucous membrane of the nose and throat it gives rise to violent sneezing and coughing. Internally administered the characteristic prickling burning sensation is soon felt in the mouth and throat, followed by a sense of heat in the stomach, salivation, nausea and vomiting. The prickling sensation spreads to the skin all over the body, and profuse perspiration often occurs. The pulse becomes slow and

irregular, the respiration slow and labored. In veratrine poisoning the bowels are more affected than with aconitine, severe colic and violent catharsis being usually experienced. Fibrillary contractions of the muscles and convulsions are commonly observed, and collapse occurs, followed by coma, and finally by failure of the respiration.

Veratrine stimulates the central nervous system and the sensory nerve terminations, but by large doses this stimulation gives way to paralysis. Applied directly in solution to the peripheral nerves it abolishes their irritability. At first it slows the heart by stimulating the cardiac inhibitory centre, and contracts the bloodvessels by stimulation of the vaso-motor centre, but later both blood pressure and body temperature are lowered, and finally the respiratory centres are paralyzed. It stimulates the cerebral motor centres, causing convulsions, but does not affect consciousness or the pupils.

Protoveratrine is much more poisonous than veratrine, but acts on the same general lines as aconitine. It does not paralyze the motor nerve terminations even when applied to them in quantity. It shortens the contraction period of muscular tissue instead of prolonging it as veratrine does, and it increases the muscular force temporarily but induces its early exhaustion. H. C. Wood, Jr. considers it likely that the action of V. viride is due to Protoveratrine, perhaps modified by the Jervine and other alkaloids present. Jervine, Sabadine and Sabadinine are similar in action to veratrine, but are much less toxic. Cevadilline has not been examined; the others are said to be inert.

The official Veratrine is an acrid and intensely irritant powder, consisting of a mixture of alkaloids. It causes violent sneezing, a burning sensation, and free salivation. It affects the heart and circulation similarly to the other Veratriæ, and in addition seems to be a direct poison to muscular tissue and to cause violent convulsions before the muscular paralysis sets in.

## Therapeutics.

Veratrum is inferior to Aconite in most of the fevers and inflammations, by reason of its lacking power over excretion. It renders good service in the early stages of many parenchymatous and serous inflammations when occurring in sthenic subjects. In the past it was much used in pneumonia with the object of dilating the vessels and thereby relieving congestion, but as it does not so act this use of the drug is now deemed irrational. It is highly esteemed in puerperal fever and in simple hypertrophy, irritable heart and other cardiac disorders. It has been used with remarkably good results in acute mania and puerperal convulsions, and is of service in aneurism to depress the circulation to the lowest point, but in this case the recumbent position must be strictly observed in order to secure safety. It should always be administered in small doses and its effects carefully watched. In puerperal eclampsia large doses have been administered without danger and with decided benefit.

Veratrine is chiefly used externally. The ointment or oleate is applied with benefit in many cases of superficial neuralgia, myalgia and headaches, a small quantity being rubbed in over the seat of the pain. It may be absorbed through an abrasion of the cuticle and give rise to dangerous symptoms. Internally it has been employed as a cardiac sedative in fevers and inflammation, also in acute articular rheumatism, dropsies, dysmenorrhea and various nervous affections, but its uncertainty of action, and the dangerous depression which it may produce, have caused it to lose favor as an internal remedy.

**VERBASCUM, Mullein** (Unofficial),—the leaves of *Verbascum Thaspus*, the Mullein-weed, a plant of the nat. ord. Scrophulariaceæ, having large woolly leaves and yellow flowers in dense spikes. Its chief constituent is mucilage, but the flowers contain an oil in very small quantity. An infusion of ℥iv of fresh leaves to the pint of milk is the form in which it has generally been given; a pint to be taken thrice daily.

Mullein is emollient and demulcent, perhaps also slightly anodyne. It has long been a popular Irish remedy in pulmonary affections. Under its use the expectoration is rendered more easy, cough is palliated and the general condition improved. It is recommended in cystitis, irritable bladder, and diarrhea, and is employed as an enema in dysentery and as a poultice for hemorrhoids. The dried leaves may be smoked with benefit in aphonia from laryngeal irritation.

**VIBURNUM OPULUS** (*Cramp Bark*) (Unofficial),—is the dried bark of *Viburnum Opulus*, a shrub of the nat. ord. Caprifoliaceæ. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Fluidextractum Viburni Opuli**, *Fluidextract of Viburnum Opulus* (Unofficial). Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Viburnum Opulus was formerly valued by many practitioners as a remedy for uterine and abdominal pains. It has fallen largely into disuse, having been replaced by more active and certain measures. The so-called *Viburnum Compound of Dr. Hayden* is stated by its manufacturers to consist of "the active principles of the Viburnum Opulus, Dioscorea Villosa, Scutellaria Lateriflora, and a combination of aromatics, prepared by a process peculiar to ourselves." This they call publishing the formula of the preparation.

**VIBURNUM PRUNIFOLIUM** (*Black Haw*),—is the dried bark of the root of *Viburnum Prunifolium*, or of *Viburnum Lentago*, indigenous shrubs of the nat. ord. Caprifoliaceæ. It contains tannic, oxalic, citric and malic acids, sulphates and chlorides; also two resins, one named *Viburnin*, and *Viburnic Acid* which is identical with Valeric Acid. Dose, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx.]

**Extractum Viburni Prunifolii**, *Extract of Viburnum Prunifolium*,—Dose, gr. ij–x [av. gr. viij.]

**Fluidextractum Viburni Prunifolii**, *Fluidextract of Viburnum Prunifolium*.—Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.]

Viburnum Prunifolium is considered to possess nervine, antispasmodic, astringent, diuretic, and tonic properties, and to be especially useful in preventing abortion, in the nervous diseases of pregnancy, and in spasmodic dysmenorrhea. It may be administered with cannabis, morphine, nerve-sedatives or simple aromatics. No exact observations have been made regarding its action, and its therapeutical claims are denied by many who have used it. It often excites nausea and vomiting.

**VIOLA TRICOLOR, Pansy** (Unofficial),—is the wild-grown, flowering herb of *Viola tricolor*, the Heart's-ease Pansy, a plant of the nat. ord. Violaceæ, native in Europe, but naturalized in the southern United States. It contains an active alkaloid, *Violine*, allied in many respects to Emetine, and poisonous. Dose, gr. x–℥j, in decoction.

Viola is mucilaginous, emollient, expectorant and slightly laxative. Its active principle is emeto-cathartic, but exists in very small quantity. A decoction of the fresh herb in milk, with a poultice of the same, was formerly recommended highly in crusta lactea and impetigo. It is used with benefit in some forms of eczema, especially in that of the head and face, and has had some reputation in bronchitis.

**VISCUM, Mistletoe** (Unofficial),—occurs in two species, *Viscum album*, the European Mistletoe, a small, parasitic, evergreen shrub, of the nat. ord. Loranthaceæ, growing chiefly on deciduous-leaved trees, and *Viscum flavescens*, the American species, growing on oats, elms, etc. They contain mucilage, starch, fixed oil, resin, salts, and *Viscin*, or Bird-lime, which occurs also in Ilex aquifolium, Gentiana lutea and other plants. Dose, gr. x–℥j in decoction, or ♏v–xxx of a ten per cent. tincture.

The berries of the mistletoes have produced emeto-catharsis, with great thirst, tenesmus, bloody stools, convulsions and even death in young children. The leaves and twigs have been used in epilepsy, hysteria, chorea, asthma and other nervous affections. The American plant is asserted to possess qualities similar to those of Digitalis and to incite uterine contractions. It has been used in cardiac affections, dropsies, uterine hemorrhages and amenorrhea, also as an abortifacient.

**XANTHOXYLUM, Xanthoxylum** (*Prickly Ash*),—is the dried bark of *Xanthoxylum americanum* the northern species, or of *Fagara Clava-Herculis* the southern species, of an indigenous shrub of the nat. ord. Rutaceæ. It contains an acrid, green oil, tannic acid in small quantity, two resins, and the alkaloid *Xanthoxyline*, which is probably identical with Berberine. Dose of the powdered bark, gr. x–xlv [av. gr. xxx].

**Fluidextractum Xanthoxyli**, *Fluidextract of Xanthoxylum*.—Dose, ♏x–xlv [av. ♏xxx.

**Decoctum Xanthoxyli**, *Decoction of Xanthoxylum* (Unofficial),—℥j to the quart. Dose a pint during 24 hours in divided doses.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Xanthoxylum is a stimulant and aromatic bitter, a local and systemic sialogogue, also diaphoretic, diuretic and emmenagogue. Its taste is aromatic, soon becoming acrid and bitter, causing profuse salivation, tingling in the tongue and increased secretion from the stomach, intestines, liver and pancreas. It increases the cardiac action and raises the arterial tension, and is classed among the vegetable alteratives with mezereum, guaiac and stillingia.

Xanthoxylum is highly valued in chronic rheumatism, myalgia, lumbago and similar disorders, also in jaundice from catarrh of the bile-ducts, in dropsies and chronic pharyngitis. In old cases of pharyngitis, the mucous membrane being glazed and dry, the decoction may be used as a gargle and ♎x–xxx of the fluidextract taken internally thrice daily. The bark, used as a masticatory, is a popular remedy for toothache and has been beneficial in paralysis of the tongue.

**YOHIMBINE** (Unofficial),—is an alkaloid obtained from the bark of *Corynanthe Yohimbi*, the Cameroon tree, indigenous to East Africa. It is aphrodisiac and a powerful local anesthetic. It is efficient in pure forms of sexual impotence, but not in those due to constitutional or organic disease, and has slight influence in persons of advanced years. It is contraindicated in all acute and chronic inflammations and hyperemia of the abdominal and pelvic viscera. As an anesthetic it acts efficiently when applied directly to a nerve or to the mucous membrane, but produces local hyperemia instead of the anemia caused by cocaine. It is readily decomposed by light, hence its solutions should be kept in amber-colored bottles and in a dark place. Dose, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{4}$, or ♏v–viij of a 2 per cent. solution, gradually increased to ♏xvj.

**ZEA, Zea** (*Corn Silk*),—is the fresh styles and stigmas of *Zea Mays*, the Maize or Indian Corn, nat. ord. Gramineæ. It contains *Maizenic Acid*, a fixed

oil, resins and salts. Dose of a fluidextract, ℥j–ij; of an infusion (1 to 8), ℥iv–viij, almost *ad libitum*. There are no official preparations.

Zea is a mild diuretic when given in full doses at short intervals. It is by some observers considered demulcent and anodyne, and is generally believed to have a specific or alterative influence over many disorders of the genito-urinary passages and the urinary bladder. It has been used with success for incontinence of urine, uric and phosphatic gravel, gout, rheumatism, urethritis, pyelitis, acute and chronic cystitis, cardiac dropsy and obstructive valvular disease of the heart.

**ZINCUM, Zinc,** Zn,—is metallic Zinc, in the form of thin sheets or irregular, granulated pieces, a bluish-white metal, having a sp. gr. ranging from 6.9, when it is cast, to 7.2, when it is rolled. It occurs native as *Blende* a sulphide, *Calamine* a carbonate, *Zincite* a red oxide, *Franklinite* a mixture of the oxide with that of iron and manganese; also as a silicate. The metal is soluble in the weakest acids and therefore should never be used for culinary vessels. Its salts are all more or less actively poisonous. Metallic Zinc is official but is not employed as a medicine.

*Zinc Salts and their Preparations.*

**Zinci Acetas,** *Zinc Acetate*, $Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2+2H_2O$,—soft, white, micaceous or pearly, six-sided tablets or scales, somewhat efflorescent in dry air, of faintly acetous odor, sharp metallic taste and a slightly acid reaction; soluble in 2.3 of water and in 30 of alcohol at 25° C. in 1.6 of boiling water and in 1 of boiling alcohol. Used locally as an astringent in solution of gr. j or ij to the ℥, or internally in doses of gr. ½–iij [av. gr. ij].

**Zinci Carbonas Præcipitatus,** *Precipitated Zinc Carbonate*,—a white, impalpable powder, permanent in the air, odorless and tasteless, insoluble in water or alcohol, but soluble in acids with copious effervescence. Used locally as a protective.

**Zinci Chloridum,** *Zinc Chloride*, $ZnCl_2$,—a white, granular powder, or porcelain-like masses, odorless, of intensely caustic properties; very soluble in water and in alcohol; very deliquescent. Is tonic and escharotic. For internal use a solution in Spirit of Ether is the most convenient form, strength ℥j to the ℥, of which four to eight minims may be given twice daily in water. Strength of injections and collyria, gr. j–ij to the ℥.

**Liquor Zinci Chloridi,** *Solution of Zinc Chloride*,—is an aqueous solution, containing about 50 per cent. (48.5 to 52 per cent.) of the salt. A clear, colorless, odorless liquid, of a very astringent, sweetish taste and an acid reaction. A powerful disinfectant for sinks, drains, etc. Used also as an injection in gonorrhea, leucorrhea, etc., in dilute solution, ½ to 1 per cent. *Burnett's Disinfecting Fluid* is similar to the above but slightly stronger.

**Zinci Iodidum,** *Zinc Iodide*, $ZnI_2$ (Unofficial),—a white, granular powder, very deliquescent, of sharp, saline and metallic taste and acid reaction; very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. ss–ij [av. gr. j], in syrup.

**Zinci Oxidum,** *Zinc Oxide*, ZnO,—an amorphous, white powder, odorless and tasteless; insoluble in water or alcohol; soluble without effervescence in dilute acids also in ammonia water. Dose, gr. j–x in pill.

**Unguentum Zinci Oxidi,** *Ointment of Zinc Oxide*,—has of Zinc Oxide 20, Benzoinated Lard 80.

**Zinci Phenolsulphonas,** *Zinc Phenolsulphonate*, (*Zinc Sulpho-carbolate*),—colorless, transparent, rhombic prisms, very soluble in water and in alcohol. Dose, gr. j–v [av. gr. ij].

**Zinc Stearas,** *Zinc Stearate*,—a very fine, white, unctuous powder, insoluble in water alcohol or ether. Used locally as a dressing powder and a vehicle for dry antiseptics.

**Unguentum Zinci Stearatis,** *Ointment of Zinc Stearate* (Unofficial),—strength 50 per cent. made with White Petrolatum.

**Zinci Sulphas,** *Zinc Sulphate*, $ZnSO_4+7H_2O$,—colorless, rhombic crystals, of astringent metallic taste, and acid reaction; soluble in 0.6 of water, insoluble in alcohol. Dose, as emetic, gr. x–xx [av. gr. xv]; as a tonic and astringent, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–ij in pill.

**Zinci Valeras,** *Zinc Valerate*, (*Zinc Valerianate*),—white, pearly scales, having the odor of valeric acid, and a sweetish, metallic taste; soluble in about 70 of water and in about 22 of alcohol. Dose, gr. ¼–gr. iv [av. gr. ij], in pill.

**Zinci Permanganas,** *Zinc Permanganate*, $Zn(MnO_4)_2+6H_2O$ (Unofficial),—resembles the potassium salt in its oxidizing properties. It is astringent and antiseptic. Used in solutions of 1 to 5000 to 1 to 3000.

**Zinol** (Unofficial),—is the trade name of a preparation composed of Zinc Acetate 1, Albumin Naphtho-sulphonate 4 parts, which is used in aqueous solution, gr. j–iij to the ℥, as an injection for gonorrhea; also in 1½ to 3 per 1000 solutions for vaginal catarrh of gonorrheal origin, and as a dressing for bed-sores and suppurating wounds. It is astringent and bactericidal.

*Incompatibles.*

*Incompatible* with *Zinc Salts* are: Acacia, Alkalies, Arsenates, Carbonates, Cyanides, Lead Acetate with Zinc Sulphate in solution, Lime-water, Milk, Oxalates, Phosphates, Sulphates, Sulphides, Vegetable astringent decoctions and infusions.

## Physiological Action.

Zinc Salts are astringents, but milder ones than the salts of lead. Its soluble compounds (the chloride, iodide, sulphate and acetate) are corrosive poisons, causing violent gastro-enteritis and in some cases profound nervous depression. The Chloride is a powerful and painful escharotic or rather mummifier of the tissues, having great affinity for water, coagulating albumin and shrivelling the vessels. It is not a very active disinfectant. The Sulphate is an escharotic and a specific emetic, acting promptly by direct irritation of the stomach, without much depression or after-nausea. In small doses it is tonic and astringent, in larger ones it would be a severe irritant but for its causing prompt emesis. The Acetate resembles the sulphate in action. The Oxide used externally is a mild, soothing astringent; used internally it enters the blood as a lactate or chloride, acting as a mild astringent and a nervous sedative. Being almost insoluble in the stomach, it has but feeble diffusive power and consequently but slight activity. The Carbonate resembles the oxide in action. The Iodide locally is a powerful escharotic and has been supposed to possess some alterative power when given internally, in addition to its astringent qualities as a zinc salt. The Stearate is feebly antiseptic but strongly astringent. The Valerate acts as a nervous sedative, but its properties are in all probability due to its zinc base and not to the acid combined with it.

The continued use of Zinc salts produces symptoms similar to those of chronic lead-poisoning, but of much less gravity. These salts manifest less tendency to accumulate in the system than other metallic salts and are excreted much more rapidly. Elimination takes place chiefly by the liver and intestinal glands.

## Therapeutics.

Zinc salts are chiefly employed in weak solution as mild astringent applications in catarrhs of mucous membranes, as conjunctivitis and urethritis, also

as unguents and lotions in skin diseases, particularly eczema, impetigo, herpes and erythema. The Chloride is made into a paste with flour and glycerin for the destruction of lupus, epithelioma and other morbid growths. It is a commonly used disinfectant and deodorant, and in weak solution (miij–v of the liquor to ℥j of water) makes a good lotion for putrid ulcers. A solution of gr. j–iij to the ℥ is an excellent injection for gonorrhea, and one of gr. ij to the ℥ is one of the best applications for purulent ophthalmia in the infant or adult. The Iodide is not employed as an escharotic, nor has it ever been a favorite remedy for internal use. It is chiefly employed in solution as an application to enlarged tonsils, and as an ointment (1 part to 8 of lard) for the reduction of glandular enlargements. The Sulphate is used locally as an astringent to mucous surfaces generally, internally as an emetic in narcotic poisoning and croup, and in small doses as a tonic and antispasmodic in convulsive diseases, as chorea, hysteria, epilepsy, angina pectoris and asthma. In diarrheas and dysentery it is a good astringent and is frequently combined with opium and ipecac. In weak solution, gr. j–ij to the ℥, it is the standard astringent injection for gonorrhea after the subsidence of the acute stage. The Acetate is used for the same purposes as the sulphate, but is usually preferred for collyria. The Oxide may be employed as a dusting powder in intertrigo, also as an ointment in eczema and excoriated surfaces generally. In combination with bismuth and pepsin it is an excellent remedy for the summer diarrhea of children, and with aromatic powder and morphine it is very efficient in gastralgia. It is a good remedy in 3-grain doses for the night-sweats of phthisis, and has been successfully employed in epilepsy and neuralgia, in whooping-cough, hysteria and nervous headache, and in bronchorrhea to check the profuse secretion. It is much employed as an ingredient of cosmetics. The Carbonate is by some preferred to the oxide for local use in skin diseases. Calamine Ointment, which is a mixture of the impure carbonate (calamine) with the oxide and an unguent basis, was until recently a favorite application as a soothing protective to abrasions and inflammations of the integument. The Phenolsuphonate is used as an astringent and antiseptic for indolent or foul ulcers, and in solutions somewhat stronger than those of the sulphate locally for subacute inflammations of mucous membranes. Internally it has been used with great satisfaction as a remedy for cholera infantum. The Valerate is employed in chorea, epilepsy, neuralgia, and various anomalous nervous affections, such as the nervous headache of hysterical women, nervous coughs and aphonia due to uterine and ovarian irritation. The Stearate is an excellent dusting and insufflating powder, much used in rhinological practice and in the treatment of gonorrhea. It may be mixed with boric acid, europhen, menthol, chrysarobin, salicylic acid, and other antiseptics, for use in intertrigo, burns, eczema, coryza, hay fever and many other local affections.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY

**ZINGIBER, Ginger,**—is the dried rhizome of *Zingiber officinale*, a plant of the nat. ord. Zingiberaceæ, having dingy-yellow flowers on a leafless flower-stalk and long, lanceolate leaves on a separate stem. The plant is a native of India, but is cultivated in Jamaica, Sierra Leone, and other tropical countries. The rhizome occurs in irregularly branched pieces, laterally compressed, of agreeably aromatic odor, and pungent aromatic taste. *Green Ginger* is the fresh rhizome, *Black Ginger* is the dried rhizome with its epidermis on; *White* or *Jamaica Ginger* is the dried rhizome deprived of its epidermis. It is most active when fresh, becoming inert by the action of age and exposure. Its active principles are a soft, acrid and aromatic *Resin*, and a yellow, pungent *Volatile Oil*. Dose, gr. x–xxx [av. gr. xv.]

*Preparations.*

**Fluidextractum Zingiberis,** *Fluidextract of Ginger*,—alcoholic. Dose, ♏x–xxx [av. ♏xv.] *Essence of Ginger* is an unofficial alcoholic preparation of various strengths, generally about 1 in 2, sometimes 1 in 1 as the fluidextract.

**Tinctura Zingiberis,** *Tincture of Ginger*,—20 per cent. Dose, ♏x–℥j [av. ♏xxx.]

**Syrupus Zingiberis,** *Syrup of Ginger*,—has of the Fluidextract 3 per cent. in sugar and water. Dose, ℥j–℥j [av. ℥iv.]

**Oleoresina Zingiberis,** *Oleoresin of Ginger*,—is extracted by ether and contains all the virtues of the root. Dose, gr. ss–j [av. gr. ss.]

**Trochisci Zingiberis,** *Troches of Ginger* (Unofficial),—each troche contains about 2 minims of the Tincture, also Tragacanth, Sugar, and Syrup of Ginger. Dose, j–v troches.

Ginger is a constituent of Pulvis Aromaticum and Pulvis Rhei Compositus. The tincture is used in preparing Aromatic Sulphuric Acid.

## Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Ginger is sialogogue when chewed, sternutatory when inhaled, and externally a rubefacient. Internally it is a grateful stimulant and carminative, produces a sensation of warmth at the epigastrium, promotes the expulsion of flatus, and reflexly stimulates the heart and the central nervous system. In large doses it is a gastro-intestinal irritant. It is used in domestic medicine as a stimulant carminative in colic, also in hot water for the cramps of suppressed menstruation due to exposure to cold. It may be employed with advantage in flatulence and atonic dyspepsia, in the latter being usually combined with other remedies. Though decidedly constipating by itself the Oleoresin is frequently used in purgative pills, to prevent griping; also as a stimulant ingredient of tonic pills. The troches are employed to increase the secretion of saliva, also in relaxed conditions of the throat; and the syrup is a favorite flavoring ingredient for prescriptions. Preserved Ginger is a favorite condiment, and carbonated water flavored with ginger is a common beverage under the name "ginger ale."

**Ginger Beer** is a favorite temperance beverage, but most of the preparations sold under its name are simply carbonated water flavored with ginger. The following recipe is furnished by Dr. William Hardman, of Blackpool, England, in whose family it has been used for over fifty years, and the excellence of which he guarantees.

Take 1½ oz. of the best ginger well bruised, 1 oz. of cream of tartar, and 1½ lb. of cane loaf sugar. Put all the ingredients into an earthen vessel and pour on a gallon of boiling water; when nearly cold add a gill of yeast, cover over with a blanket and let it stand in a warm place until next morning. Then skim it and run it through a filtering bag, bottle it, cork well with good corks and tie down the corks with string. In three days it will be fit for use. The bottles must be clean and sweet. A little lemon juice is considered an improvement by some. (*Lancet.*)

PART II.

# PHARMACY AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

---

**Pharmacy** (*φάρμακον*, a drug or medicament),—may be defined as the art of selecting and preserving medicines, and preparing them for administration. It may be divided into—

*Official* or *Galenical Pharmacy*,—dealing with the processes and preparations of the Pharmacopœia; and—

*Extemporaneous* or *Magistral Pharmacy*,—which includes the operations of compounding and dispensing remedies as directed in the extemporaneous prescriptions of physicians.

## Pharmacopœias and Dispensatories.

**A Pharmacopœia** is an official list of the drugs and their preparations recognized by the medical profession of a certain country. In other countries the Pharmacopœia is published under government auspices; in the United States its publication is left to the medical and pharmaceutical professions and it is revised every ten years by a convention called for that purpose; but it is one of the standards recognized by law for the purposes of the pure food and drug act. The official Pharmacopœias in the English languages, with the dates of their latest revision or additions, are as follows, viz.—

*The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America*, 9th Decennial Revision, 1910; official from September 1, 1916.

*The British Pharmacopœia*, 1914.

Besides the above there are—The Pharmacopœa Germanica; the Pharmacopée Française (Codex Medicamentarius); the Austrian, Pharmacopœa Austriaca; Russian, Ph. Rossica; the Swedish, Ph. Suecica, the Norwegian, Ph. Norvegica; the Danish, Ph. Danica; the Belgian, Ph. Belgica; the Swiss, Ph. Helvetica; the Spanish, Farmacopea Española; the Portuguese, Ph. Portugueza; the Indian, Ph. of India; the Hungarian, Ph. Hungarica; the Netherlands', Ph. Neerlandica; the Roumanian, Ph. Românâ; the Finnish, Ph. Finnica; the Chilian, Farmacopea Chilena; the Greek, Ph. Hellenica; the Japanese, Ph. Japonica; the Mexican, Neuva Farmacopea Mexicana; the Croatia-Slavonian, Ph. Croatico-Slavonica; and the Italian, Farmacopea Italiana.

**A Dispensatory** is a commentary on one or more pharmacopœias, giving the physical and medicinal history of drugs and preparations, with their doses, physiological action and therapeutics, and includes similar information about many drugs which are not official in any pharmacopœia but are of occasional

use or general interest. A dispensatory is a private publication, of authority according to the reputation of its author. The principal treatises are American publications, and are veritable drug-encyclopædias, so elaborately do they deal with every subject embraced therein. Those of acknowledged value are—

**The Dispensatory of the United States of America,** by Dr. Geo. B. Wood and Dr. Franklin Bache. 19th edition, revised and largely rewritten, by Professors H. C. Wood, J. P. Remington, and S. P. Sadtler. Philadelphia, J. B. Lippincott & Co. 1907. 20th edition is in press.

**The National Standard Dispensatory,** by Drs. Hare, Caspari and Rusby. Philadelphia, Lea Bros. & Co. 1916.

**The American Dispensatory,** by Felter & Lloyd, Cincinnati, is the recognized authority of the "eclectic" practitioners. 19th edition, 1903.

**New and Nonofficial Remedies, 1916.** This book contains a list of the medicinal substances which have been examined by the Council on Pharmacy and Chemistry of the American Medical Association prior to January 1, 1916, and appearing to comply with the rules of the Council were accepted for inclusion in this book.

**A Companion to the British Pharmacopœia,** by Peter Squire; 19th edition, London, 1916; is the nearest English approach to the American dispensatories, and is the standard text-book on the general materia medica in Great Britain. Although a very good book it does not compare as a work of reference with either of the two great American Dispensatories first above named.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The working formulæ of the U. S. Pharmacopœia af 1880 were constructed on the system of parts by weight for all articles, whether solids or fluids, except in the case of fluidextracts, for which the metric weights and measures were employed. On this system it really made no difference what unit of weight was adopted in official pharmacy. The pharmacopœia of 1910 in most cases employs definite weights for solids, and measures for liquids, in terms of the metric system. In certain cases, where weighing is decidedly more convenient or where the product is adjusted to a percentage by weight which would be rendered uncertain if the ingredients were taken by measure, liquids are ordered to be weighed. In some cases (Aqua Destillata, Aqua Aurantii Florum), the quantities are directed simply by volume. In most cases, therefore, *solids* are officially directed to be *weighed by grammes*, and *liquids* to be *measured by milliliters** (mils). At the same time, however, the weights and measures generally used by physicians in prescribing and by pharmacists in dispensing medicines are, and will doubtless continue to be, in the United States those of the Apothecaries' or Troy System of weights, having 480 grains to the ounce and 5760 grains to the pound; and the Apothecaries' Measure. The drachm (60 grains), and the scruple (20 grains), are intermediate units of weight which are still used but are becoming obsolete.

The units of the Apothecaries' Measure are the minim (♏), which in water

* Synonymous to cubic centimeter which is no longer used in U. S. P. IX Rev., 1916, or B. P., 1914.

at its maximum density equals gr. 0.95; the fluidrachm (60 minims) and the fluidounce (8 fluidrachms or 480 minims). The signs used to denote these units are ♏ minim, ℈ scruple, ʒ drachm, ℥ ounce, and in the case of liquids an f to denote fluid is often placed before the sign, thus f ʒ for fluidrachm, f ℥ for fluidounce. The relations between these units of weight and measure in water at 4° C. or 39.2° F. are as follows:—

| *Measure.* | | *Weight.* | | *Weight.* | | *Measure.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ♏j, One minim | = | 0.95 grains. | | grain j | = | 1.05 minims. |
| f ʒj, One fluidrachm | = | 57.0 " | | ʒj | = | 63.3 " |
| f ℥j, One fluidounce | = | 456.4 " | | ℥j | = | 504.8 " |

The Apothecaries' grain is identical in value with the Troy grain, the American commercial grain and the grain of the British Imperial system. The U. S. liquid gallon is the volme of 58418.144 grains of water at the temperature of its maximum density, weighed *in vacuo;* and the fluidounce of water weighs 456.392 grains, under similar conditions.

**Table of Troy or Apothecaries' Weight.**

| Pound. *Libra.* | | Ounce. *Uncia.* | | Drachm. *Drachma.* | | Scruple. *Scrupulum.* | | Grain. *Granum.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| lb | | ℥ | | ʒ | | ℈ | | gr. |
| 1 | = | 12 | = | 96 | = | 288 | = | 5760 |
| | | 1 | = | 8 | = | 24 | = | 480 |
| | | | | 1 | = | 3 | = | 60 |
| | | | | | | 1 | = | 20 |

**Table of Apothecaries' Fluid Measure.**

| Gallon. *Congius.* | | Pint. *Octarius.* | | Fluidounce. *Fluiduncia.* | | Fluidrachm. *Fluidrachma.* | | Minim. *Minimum.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C. | | O. | | f ℥ | | f ʒ | | ♏ |
| 1 | = | 8 | = | 128 | = | 1024 | = | 61440 |
| | | 1 | = | 16 | = | 128 | = | 7680 |
| | | | | 1 | | 8 | = | 480 |
| | | | | | | 1 | = | 60 |

**The British Pharmacopœia** recognizes only the Imperial Standard or Avoirdupois Weight, having 437½ grains to the ounce, 16 ounces to the pound (instead of 12), and 7000 grains to the pound; and the Imperial Measure, having 20 ounces to the pint (instead of 16, as with us).

**Table of British Pharmacopœial Weight.**

*Troy grain, Avoirdupois ounce and pound.*

| Pound. *Libra.* | | Ounce. *Uncia.* | | Grain. *Granum.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| lb | | oz. | | gr. |
| 1 | = | 16 | = | 7000 |
| | | 1 | = | 437½ |

The Troy ounce contains 42½ grains more than the avoirdupois ounce, but the Troy pound contains 1240 grains less than the avoirdupois pound. The grain is the only unit common to both.

**Table of British Pharmacopœial Measure.**

| Gallon. *Congius.* | | Pint. *Octarius.* | | Fluidounce. *Fluiduncia.* | | Fluidrachm. *Fluidrachma.* | | Minim. *Minimum.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| C. | | O. | | floz. | = | fldr. | = | min. |
| 1 | = | 8 | = | 160 | = | 1280 | = | 76800 |
| | | 1 | = | 20 | = | 160 | = | 9600 |
| | | | | 1 | = | 8 | = | 480 |
| | | | | | | 1 | = | 60 |

**The Metric, or Decimal System** of Weights and Measures, is now official in the United States, having been adopted throughout the last three revisions of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. It is in general use on the continent of Europe and is employed by French and German physicians in this country. Its three standard units are as follows,—

**A Meter,** the standard unit of linear measure and also of the whole system, is the ten-millionth part of the quadrant or fourth part of the terrestrial meridian, the quadrant being the distance from the equator to the pole. One-tenth of a meter is a Decimeter, the cube of which contains one Liter of pure water at 4° C., the temperature of its maximum density, which liter of water weighs one Kilogramme, or 1000 grammes.

**A Liter,** the unit of volume, is the volume of one cubic decimeter (1000 cubic centimeters) of pure water at 4° C., which volume of water weighs one Kilogramme (1000 grammes). One-thousandth of a liter is a Milliliter (or cubic centimeter), which volume of pure water at its maximum density weighs one Gramme.

**A Gramme,** the unit of weight, is the one-thousandth part of a kilogramme, and is therefore the weight of one-thousandth of a liter (a milliliter*) of water at 4° C., the temperature of its maximum density. Its tenth is the Decigramme, its hundredth is the Centigramme, and its thousandth part is the Milligramme.

The original and French spelling is *metre, litre, gramme;* the Anglicized form is *meter, liter, gram.* The U. S. Pharmacopœia sanctions a combination of both, thus—*meter, liter, gramme.*

The metric terms used in pharmacy are few, and are generally confined to the gramme, milligramme, and milliliter* (fluid-gramme); but the system embraces many other terms of increase and decrease of the units, as set forth in the following table, viz.—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10000. | Myriameter. | 10000. | Myrialiter. | 10000. | Myriagramme. |
| 1000. | Kilometer. | 1000. | Kiloliter. | 1000. | Kilogramme. |
| 100. | Hectometer. | 100. | Hectoliter. | 100. | Hectogramme. |
| 10. | Dekameter. | 10 | Dekaliter. | 10. | Dekagramme. |
| 1. | **Meter.** | 1. | **Liter.** | 1. | **Gramme.** |
| .1 | Decimeter. | .1 | Deciliter. | .1 | Decigramme. |
| .01 | Centimeter. | .01 | Centiliter. | .01 | Centigramme. |
| .001 | Millimeter. | .001 | Milliliter* (Mil). | .001 | Milligramme. |

The figures are the numerals employed to represent the various terms of increase or decrease, thus—1000. represents a kilometer, a kiloliter, or a kilogramme; and .001 represents a millimeter, a milliliter, or a milligramme; therefore the unit should be added in each case to show which series it belongs to, thus—1000. Meter, .001 Gramme.

There is only one relation between the terms of these three series, which relation may be expressed by either of the following formulæ, viz.—

*A Decimeter cubed contains a Liter, which weighs a Kilogramme.*

*A Centimeter cubed contains a Milliliter,* which weighs a Gramme.*

If the three series were arranged so as to bring these three related terms on one line, the table would be deceptive, as no corresponding relation exists between the other terms which would also be on the same lines.

Relations between the Metric Weights and Measures and those of the Apothecaries' system are as follows,—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 meter | = 39.3704 inches. | 1 grain | = 0.0648 gramme. |
| 1 liter | = 2.1134 pints. | 1 minim | = 0.0616 cubic centimeter. |
| 1 gramme | = 15.4323 grains. | 1 fluidounce | = 29.5737 cubic centimeters. |

The Metric System is making way but slowly in this country, although its

* Cubic centimeter referred to in previous revisions has been replaced by the term milliliter in U. S. P. IX.

progress is aided by every process of forcing which scientific bodies can bring into action, and it remains to be seen how much its adoption by the U. S. Pharmacopœia will influence the medical profession in its behalf. With all the influence brought to bear in its favor it certainly has not yet been adopted by any considerable proportion of native-born and home-educated physicians and pharmaceutists. One of its greatest difficulties for the physician is the absence of any correspondence or relation between the unit of weight (gramme) and the unit of measure (liter), and the consequent want of fluid denominations below the milliliter, corresponding with the decigramme, centigramme and milligramme of the weight scale. Its chief disadvantage is one which is inherent to any decimal system,—that the number ten cannot be divided more than once without producing a fraction. This is partly compensated for by the practice of dividing five into the three parts 2, 2 and 1, and on this principle metric weights are usually constructed. Our five-cent nickel coin is exactly 2 centimeters in diameter, and weighs 5 grammes.

**Approximate** or **Domestic Measures** become necessary in apportioning doses for a patient, when liquid medicines are used. Of these the measure most commonly employed is the teaspoonful, which is generally taken as equivalent to a fluidrachm, though as now manufactured the teaspoon usually contains about 75 minims, or 25 per cent. more than the theoretical quantity. The dessertspoonful is about equal to two teaspoonsful, and the tablespoonful to about 4 teaspoonsful or f℥ss, while the wineglass is supposed to contain about f℥ij. The use of graduated medicine glasses is strongly recommended instead of these approximate measures. They may be obtained at a trifling cost in any well-stocked drug store.

**Drops** (Guttæ) are very variable in size, though generally supposed to equal minims; the variations in their relative dimensions being due to the viscidity of the liquid, the shape and surface of the orifice from which they escape and sundry other circumstances. The Syrups and Mucilages produce large drops, while Bromine, Chloroform and other heavy mobile liquids produce very small ones. These differences are well illustrated in the following table, which gives the number of drops in a fluidrachm of several liquids of certain classes, arranged in the order of their increase. A more complete table is given in the Appendix.

| | |
|---|---|
| Syrupus Acaciæ, 44 | Oleum Ricini, 77 |
| Syrupus Scillæ, 75. | Oleum Copaibæ, 123. |
| Aqua, 60. | Oleum Juniperi, 148. |
| Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, 62. | Spiritus Camphoræ, 143. |
| Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis, 131. | Spiritus Chloroformi, 150. |
| Acetum Opii, 90. | Fluidextr. Digitalis, 134. |
| Vinum Opii, 100. | Fluidextr. Ipecac., 120. |
| Tinctura Opii Deodorati, 110. | Fluidextr. Cinchonæ, 138. |
| Tinctura Opii Camph., 130. | Fluidextr. Zingiberis, 142. |
| Tinctura Opii, 130. | Fluidextr. Buchu, 150. |
| Tinctura Iodi, 148. | Fluidextr. Hyoscyami, 160. |
| Tinctura Aconiti, 146. | Æther, 176. |
| Alcohol Dilutum, 137. | Bromum, 250. |
| Alcohol, 146. | Chloroformum, 250. |

**Specific Gravity** is the relative weight of equal bulks of different bodies. The specific gravity of water at a certain temperature 25° C. (77° F.) is taken as 1, and that of all other substances is expressed in terms of this unit. The Pharmacopœia gives very complete tables of percentages and specific gravities of Alcohol, Ammonia Water, Acetic, Hydrochloric, Nitric, Sulphuric and Phosphoric Acids. The specific gravity of any substance is expressed by the quotient obtained by dividing the weight of a given measure of the substance by the weight of an equal measure of water. In pharmacy the specific gravity of solids is not of any importance, but that of liquids is a matter of constant value, and is determined in most cases by means of a specific gravity bottle or by a hydrometer, instruments which are described in any standard work on chemistry or physics. Modifications of the hydrometer with scales adapted to particular work are the urinometer, saccharometer, lactometer, etc.

**Specific Volume** is the relative bulks of equal weights of different bodies. In pharmacy it means the volume of the weight of a liquid compared with the volume of an equal weight of water at 25° C. The specific volume of a body is therefore inversely as its specific gravity, and is expressed by the quotient obtained by dividing unity by the specific gravity. $\frac{1}{\text{sp. gr.}} = \text{sp. vol.}$ and therefore sp. gr. $\times$ sp. vol. $= 1$.

## PRESCRIPTIONS.

**Extemporaneous Prescriptions** are formulæ written on the instant (*extempore*) to meet the requirements of individual cases.

A prescription should begin with the name of the person for whom it is designed and the date on which it is written. Then follows the Latin word *Recipe*, usually abbreviated to the sign ℞, and signifying "Take;" next, the names and quantities of the ingredients to be used, which are also expressed in Latin; then the directions to the compounder, followed by the directions to the patient, the last being now usually expressed in English; and finally the signature and address of the prescriber.

A prescription then has four component parts, as follows: the—

**Superscription,**—consisting of the name of the party for whom it is designed, the date and the sign ℞ signifying "Take thou."

**Inscription,**—the body of the prescription, consisting of one or more of the following subdivisions: the—

*Basis,*—or chief, active ingredient.

*Adjuvant,*—to assist the action of the basis.

*Corrective,*—to correct some injurious quality of the other ingredients.

*Vehicle or Excipient,*—giving the prescription a suitable form.

**Subscription,**—the directions for the compounder, usually expressed in contracted Latin.

**Signature,**—the instructions for the guidance of the one administering the medicine, expressed in English, followed by the signature of the prescriber.

**Registry Number,**—the number issued by the collector of internal revenue under the Federal Anti-Narcotic Act is very desirably printed on the prescription blank so that it is not thoughtlessly omitted when prescribing drugs coming under provisions of this Law.

A prescription may, however, contain the base alone, or the base with the adjuvant, or the base with a simple vehicle or diluent. A single ingredient may serve a double or a triple office, as the Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus with Quinine, in which case the syrup serves as an adjuvant to increase the action of the quinine, as an excipient to cover the taste, and as a vehicle to facilitate the administration of the dose directed. Again, the basis may need no aid in doing its work and may require no corrective of its action nor any special vehicle. On the other hand, there is no limit to the number of ingredients which may be used, provided that the prescriber has a clear idea of something to be accomplished by each one, and that there is no chemical or medicinal incompatibility between them. In olden times prescriptions were very complex and contained a great many curious and incongruous ingredients. As Dr. Piffard has well said, "the tendency of the present age is toward mono- rather than poly-pharmacy, and prescriptions with the orthodox *adjuvans* and *corrigens* are less frequently seen than formerly."

## Procedure in Writing a Prescription.

In writing an extemporaneous prescription, the first step is to write the patient's name and address, the date and the sign ℞. Then the title of each ingredient should be written in Latin and in the genitive case, except that when a certain number only of an ingredient is ordered the name of the ingredient should be in the accusative case, for example, "*Vitellum unum*,—one yolk-of-egg." Next, the quantity of each ingredient sufficient for one dose should be mentally determined and multiplied by the number of doses which the mixture is to contain, and the result set down in signs and Roman numerals. The directions to the pharmacist and patient being added and the prescriber's name or initials affixed, the prescription is completed; but when very active agents are used, it is a good plan to go over the calculations a second time before letting the prescription leave the hands of the person most responsible for the result. For pills or powders the same process should be employed, slightly varied according to the requirements of each case. Frequently the ingredients and quantities for but one pill, powder or suppository are named, with instructions to make a certain number after the formula. When an unusually large dose of any poisonous drug is prescribed, it is customary to underline the quantity, so as to call the attention of the compounder to the fact that the prescriber is aware that the dose is above the average.

**An Example** will perhaps make the foregoing more comprehensible, and at the same time serve to indicate the style of writing usually employed. The following formula represents the preparation known as *Black Draught*, but

officially styled the *Compound Infusion of Senna;* approximate weights and measures being substituted for the pharmacopœial metric weights.

*For Mrs. Gray.* *December* 1, 1916. } SUPERSCRIPTION.
*Recipe,* Take,—

(Basis.) *Sennæ semiunciam,*
Of Senna, half an ounce;
*Magnesii Sulphatis,*
Of Magnesium Sulphate,
(Adjuvant.) *Mannæ, ana unciam unam,*
Of Manna, of each an ounce,
(Corrective.) *Fœniculi, drachmam unam,*
Of Fennel, one drachm,
(Vehicle.) *Aquæ Bullientis, fluiduncias octo,*
Of Boiling Water eight fluid-ounces. } INSCRIPTION.

*Macera per horam in vase clauso, deinde cola.*
Macerate for an hour in a closed vessel, then strain. } SUBSCRIPTION.

*Signetur,* Let it be entitled,—*A wineglassful every four hours until it operates.*
*J. F. Wood, M. D.* } SIGNATURE.

Abbreviated in the style usual among physicians, the above prescription would read as follows,—

*For Mrs. Gray.* *December* 1, 1916.
℞. *Sennæ,*..... ℥ ss.
*Magnesii Sulphat.,*
*Mannæ,*.....āā ℥ j.
*Fœniculi,*..... ℥ j.
*Aquæ Bull.,*.....f ℥ viij.
*Mac. per hor. in vase clauso, deinde cola.*
*Sig.—A wineglassful every four hours, until it operates.*
*Wood.*

As the result of the above is nearly identical with the official preparation, we might write the same prescription more simply, as follows,—

℞. *Infusi Sennæ Compos.*, ℥ viij.

with the proper superscription and signature; this being the manner of prescribing the official preparations.

It will be noticed that in the above analysis the term *basis* covers two ingredients; but it is obvious that either of them might be considered the principal agent, and the other one classed as an adjuvant.

"These four parts of a formula are intended to accomplish the object of Asclepiades, *curare cito, tute et jucunde;* in other words, to enable the basis to cure quickly, safely and pleasantly." (Pareira.)

**Another Example** will illustrate the mental operations which should always be followed by a prescriber; for no matter how good a memory he may have, he will some day make a grievous mistake if he follows the practice of writing prescriptions from memory. Furthermore, the unscientific character of the latter habit will, when appreciated, prevent any educated physician from indulging in it. Every prescription should be written with a definite purpose in view, consequently the mind of the prescriber should weigh each step carefully and should avoid all slavish subjection to ready-made formulæ.

Suppose, then, that we wish to order for Miss Graham an emulsion of Castor Oil, flavored and sweetened so as to make it less disagreeable to the taste than it naturally is. If the ingredients were simply mixed together, as in the previous example, the result would be an unsightly preparation, consisting of sweetened and flavored water with the oil floating on top. So we require that the process of emulsification be first accomplished, by which the oil is minutely subdivided and suspended in the water by the aid of the emulsifier, which may be any viscid excipient, as gum, soap, or yolk-of-egg. Taking the last-named for the emulsifying agent, we would begin by writing down in order the following terms as stated below in italics, viz.:—

*For Miss Graham.* *December* 1, 1916.
℞. (Take thou—)
*Olei Ricini*, (of Oil of Castor),
*Vitellum* (Yolk-of-egg),
*Tere bene simul*; *dein adde*—(Rub well together; then add—).

Having gone so far, we begin to think of an agreeable vehicle, and choosing from the many syrups at our disposal that of Ginger, and from the flavored waters that of Cinnamon, we write further for these as the ingredients to be added, thus—

*Syrupi Zingiberis* (of Syrup of Ginger),
*Aquæ Cinnamomi* (of Cinnamon Water).

The ingredients are now all entered upon the prescription, but their respective quantities have not yet been decided upon. We proceed then by first taking into consideration the total quantity of the medicament required,—which, in this case, as the preparation is intended to purge the patient, need not embrace more than one or two doses. As it is well to provide for a repetition of the dose, in case the medicine should not act sufficiently, we will decide upon two doses in all. Now, the average adult dose of Castor-oil is about a tablespoonful or half-an-ounce, and as we want two such doses we insert the sign and numerals f℥j, or simply ℥j, opposite the title of the oil which is written in the genitive case. But to emulsify it properly we need about one-half as much of the emulsifying agent, and we may express this by writing for half-an-ounce of yolk-of-egg, or for the yolk of one egg, or for one yolk-of-egg, which weighs about half-an-ounce. This would be expressed in Latin by either of the following methods,—

*Vitelli semi-unciam* (℥ss). One-half-ounce of Yolk-of-egg.
*Vitellum ovi unius* (j). The Yolk of one egg.
*Vitellum unum* (j). One Yolk-of-egg.

As the word *Vitellus* means Yolk-of-egg, we may omit the word *Ovi*, and accepting the latter as the best style, insert the numeral j opposite the word *Vitellum*, which is properly in the accusative case. The whole quantity so far specified is one ounce and a half, and if we add two and a half ounces of diluent we shall have a four-ounce mixture, or the full of a regular-sized bottle as found in the shops. There being considerable viscidity already present in the emul-

sion we do not need much syrup, so we assign to the Syrup of Ginger the odd half-ounce, leaving two ounces of the Water to make up the total bulk of four fluid-ounces.

The prescription now only requires for its completion that the subscription and signature be added. We proceed to admonish the dispenser by telling him to mix the ingredients together, writing therefore the word *Misce*, or the abbreviation *M* commonly used therefor; and to further point out the nature of the preparation we add, *Let be made an emulsion*, or in Latin, *Fiat emulsum*,—the passive verb taking as predicate-nominative the thing into which the making is to be. The final direction *Label* or *Write thus*, is expressed by the term *Signetur, Let it be entitled*, followed by the instructions for the patient or the person who is to administer the medicine, which should be in English though they may be written in Latin. Our completed prescription will stand thus,—

*For Miss Graham.* *December* 1, 1916.
℞. *Olei Ricini,*..... ℥j.
*Vitellum,*..... j.
*Tere bene simul, dein adde—*
*Syrupi Zingiberis,*..... ℥ ss.
*Aquæ Cinnamomi,*..... ℥ ij.
*M. Fiat emulsum.*
*Sig.*—"*One-half at once, to be repeated next day if required.*"
*L. D. Jones, M. D.*

The last entry of the inscription might be written—*Aquæ Cinnamomi, quantum sufficiat ad* ℥iv, meaning "of Cinnamon-Water as much as may be necessary to [bring the whole quantity to] four ounces," usually expressed in contracted style, thus—

*Aq. Cinnamomi, q. s. ad* ℥iv.

This style is preferred when any of the quantities are approximations, and the final item cannot be exactly stated to secure a certain total. In the foregoing case, the one yolk-of-egg might measure a little more than the half-ounce assigned to it; but by using the *q. s. ad* style at the end, we make sure of getting a total of exactly four fluid-ounces.

## The Use of Latin in Prescriptions.

The use of the Latin language in writing prescriptions is criticised by a certain class of patients who like to know what they are taking, or wish to exercise their judgment upon the prescription of a physician in whose learning and skill they professed to have confidence when they consulted him. This feeling crops out frequently in our State legislatures, where bills are periodically introduced making it a crime for a physician to write a prescription in any other than the vernacular tongue. It is well for the student to know the reasons for maintaining the use of a dead language in the ordinary affairs of life. These reasons are as follows:—

The names of plants vary in every modern language, and even in the same

language several different plants not infrequently receive the same common name. For example,—the name "Starwort" is given to *Aletris farinosa* and *Helonias dioica;* "Colic-root" is one of the names of *Aletris farinosa,* also of *Dioscorea villosa* and *Liatris spicata;* "Mandrake" is applied to *Podophyllum* and *Mandragora;* "Winter-green" to *Chimaphila* and *Gaultheria;* and "Snake-root" to five different plants,—*Asarum, Cimicifuga, Eryngium, Senega* and *Serpentaria.* There are many other instances of this diverse nomenclature in English, and as each plant has a different name in French, another in German, and still another in Italian, Spanish, Dutch, etc., the confusion, in so polyglot a country as this, would cause innumerable errors if any but a generally understood language were used in prescriptions. Latin is such a language, it is the accepted language of science throughout the world, the Latin names of plants are definite and cannot be confounded, and a prescription written in Latin by a physician of any nationality, in any part of the civilized world, can be readily understood and correctly compounded by a pharmacist in any other civilized country.

Another reason, formerly more potent than at present, is the protection to the patient which the secrecy of a Latin prescription affords. A prescription ordering mercury and potassium iodide in plain language would be an awkward thing to send by one's child or servant to be put up, or to have ordered by telephone to be sent to Mrs. C. B. of a certain number and street. Again, there exists in many cases a strong prejudice against certain names of drugs, usually borne of ignorance but none the less potent, and in such it becomes necessary for the patient's good to conceal from him the name of the medicine he is taking. In this age of free education in all branches and the consequent smattering of everything possessed by almost everybody, the use of Latin does not afford the necessary secrecy, and the physician who does not dispense his medicines is often compelled to resort to private formulæ deposited by him with a certain druggist. In France it is a criminal offense to make known or expose the contents or nature of a prescription to any person other than the party for whom it was written, the law recognizing the fact that prescriptions may betray secrets which should be carefully guarded.

There is no royal road to prescription-writing; practice, care and knowledge of the whole subject are necessary to enable one to turn out habitually those elegant prescriptions which are properly termed "magistral," being the work of a *magister* or master of his business. A fair knowledge of the Latin language is a *sine qua non* to every professional man but especially to the physician. It is pitiable to see a Doctor write ignorantly of even the genitive case endings of the drug-names which he uses. The teaching of Latin is not within the scope of this work, and this part of the subject will be concluded with the advice to the physician who is ignorant of that language to write his prescriptions wholly in English if he cannot write them in decent Latin. A very full table of the Latin words, phrases and contractions used in prescription-writing, also a table of genitive case endings, will be found in the Appendix.

## Principles of Combination.

The principles of combination are so well laid down by Dr. H. C. Wood that his words are appended *verbatim*, as follows:—

The art of combining medicines is not a difficult one; but in practice certain principles should not be lost sight of. Chief of these are, to prescribe as few remedies as possible, and to use no powerful drug without a very distinct idea of what it is intended to do. Whenever it is desired to give a powerful remedy in increasing doses until its physiological effect is produced, it should always be given by itself. Thus, it may be necessary to give Arsenic so as to impress the system, at the same time that Iron is indicated; but the two remedies should be given separately, so that the dose of either can be increased or diminished independently of the other. The principles of combination formulated below were long ago enunciated by Dr. Paris, but are today as imperative as ever. Medicines are combined—

*First.* To augment, correct, or modify the action of a medicine. Thus, purgatives act much more kindly when a number of them are united together. The chief reason of this probably is, that as different remedies affect different portions of the gut, the whole intestine is best reached by a union of the diverse substances. It may take an intense irritation of the mucous membrane to purge as actively as does a mild irritation of both the mucous membrane and the muscular coat.

There are powerful medicines which act similarly upon some parts of the organism but dissimilarly upon other parts. By combining such remedies powerful effects can be obtained at the points where the two lines of action cross each other, without influencing to a great extent other portions of the system. Thus, Chloral produces sleep by its action upon the brain, and also has a distinct influence upon the heart but none upon the intestinal tract. Morphine acts upon the brain and does not seriously influence the heart, but has a powerful effect upon the intestinal tract. By combining Chloral and Morphine we get an overwhelming conjoined influence upon the brain in producing sleep with the least possible disturbance of the heart and of the intestinal tract.

*Secondly.* To obtain the joint action of two or more diverse remedies. Thus, in a cough mixture Morphine may be included to quiet the cough, whilst Ipecacuanha and Squill (in accordance with the first principle) are added to affect the mucous membrane. The application of this principle requires caution, or the practitioner will be led into that chief abomination—polypharmacy. It is worse than futile to attempt to prescribe for every symptom. The underlying cause of the disorder or the understratum of bodily condition must be sought out and prescribed for simply.

*Thirdly.* To obtain a special combination, which is really a new remedy or which experience has shown acts almost as a new remedy. Thus, when to Iodide of Potassium in solution Corrosive Sublimate is added, a new chemical compound is formed, which experience has shown to be of great value in syphilitic diseases. Griffith's antihectic mixture is another instance of the use of chemical changes, the Proto-carbonate of Iron being formed out of the Sulphate

of the metal and the Carbonate of Potassium. In the famous Dover's powder no chemical change occurs, but the ordinary action of Opium upon the skin is so enhanced that the combination may be looked upon almost as a new remedy.

*Fourthly.* To afford a suitable form. Thus, Acacia is added to make an emulsion or Confection of Rose to make a pill. In the choice of excipients care should be exercised to select a substance free from medical properties, having no chemical incompatibility with the medicinal agent, and of suitable physical character. Bread crumbs often make a good basis for pills, but with Nitrate of Silver they are chemically incompatible.

When writing a prescription, the utmost care should be taken to use such excipients that the combination should not only be attractive to the eye, but also as little repulsive to the palate as may be. Whenever possible, the pill-form or capsule should be employed with bitter or disagreeable medicines. The pill may be readily coated with silver-foil; tonic pills may be coated with Iron by shaking or rolling them in Ferri Pulvis while soft and sticky. Sugar-coated pills and "compressed pills" are apt to get so hard and insoluble that their use requires caution. In regard to mixtures, flavoring oils should be freely used, and the power of Glycerin to conceal the disagreeable taste of many substances should be remembered.

## Metric Prescriptions.

Metric prescriptions are written or compounded with sufficient accuracy by considering a *Milligramme* as equal to the $\frac{1}{65}$th of a Troy grain, a *Gramme* as equivalent to 15 Troy grains, and a *Milliliter* (cubic centimeter, fluid gramme) as equal to 15 minims or $\frac{1}{4}$th of a fluidrachm. All other metric terms, units and prefixes may be wholly ignored by the physician and the pharmacist. In fact the terms *centigramme* and *decigramme* are rarely used at all, the former being generally expressed by 10 milligrammes and the latter by 100 milligrammes. The term *gramme* when abbreviated is printed and written *Gm.*, the term *milligramme*, *Mg.*, and the term *milliliter*, mil (formerly cubic centimeter, Cc.); always beginning with a capital. In expressing quantities by metric weight or measure in writing the common or Arabic numerals are used, and are always placed *before* the term or abbreviation designating the unit, thus—2.50 Gm., 30 Cc. When apothecaries' weight is employed the numerals are placed *after* the sign or symbol designating the unit, and in Roman characters, thus—gr. x, ℈ij, ʒjss, ℥vj, always using a small g in gr. The decimal point after the figure representing the number of grammes or cubic centimeters should be replaced by a line, in order to avoid such errors as might arise from the misplacement of a point, the dropping of ink, or the intrusion of a fly-speck, which might cause serious results in many cases. The simplest rule for writing a prescription in metric terms by one who is not practiced in the use of the system is the following:—

Write as though prescribing but one dose of each ingredient in grains or minims and decimals thereof; then substitute the term *grammes* or *cubic centimeters* for grains or minims, and the prescription is *correct for* 15 *doses in metric terms.*

Of course, when writing for a mixture or solution, the proper quantity of vehicle must be added to complete the one dose, and must also be expressed first in grains or minims. For example,—

| | One dose. | 15 doses | metric. |
|---|---|---|---|
| ℞. Quininæ Sulphatis | gr. j | 1 | |
| Strychninæ Sulph. | gr. $\frac{1}{64}$ or 0.016 | | 016 |
| Fluidextr. Glycyrrhizæ | ♏iv | 4 | |
| Syrupi | ♏lx | 60 | |

This gives a two-ounce mixture approximately, of which the dose would be a teaspoonful.

| | One dose. | 15 doses | metric. |
|---|---|---|---|
| ℞. Quininæ Sulphatis | gr. j | 1 | |
| Massæ Ferri Carb. | gr. ij | 2 | |
| Extr. Nucis Vomicæ | gr. ½ or 0.25 | | 25 |

Ft. pil. no. xv. Sig.—One pill thrice daily after meals.

The above rule will answer for all liquids except those which are very heavy, as Syrups and Chloroform, or very light, as Ether. Measures may be entirely discarded, and all fluid quantities expressed in grammes. The average drop of water may be considered equivalent to 0.05 mils (50 milligrammes), the average teaspoonful to 5 mils, the tablespoonful to 20 mils, the Troy ℥ to 30 grammes, the fluidounce to 30 mils, and 8 fluidounces to 250 mils.

In prescribing Syrups or Chloroform, each Troy fluidounce should be reckoned at something more than 30 grammes—say 40; and if this be done, the difficulty of converting one scale into the other will be obviated. The following table shows the actual weight in grammes of one or more fluidounces of the substances named:—

| Fluid oz. | Water. (Grammes.) | Tinctures. (Grammes.) | Syrup. (Grammes.) | Chloroform. (Grammes.) | Ether. (Grammes.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ℥ i. = | 29.52 | 28.00 | 38.00 | 43.70 | 22.14 |
| ℥ ii. = | 59.04 | 56.00 | 76.00 | 84.40 | 44.28 |
| ℥ iv. = | 118.08 | 112.00 | 152.00 | 174.80 | 88.56 |
| ℥ viii. = | 236.16 | 224.00 | 304.00 | 349.60 | 177.12 |

Tables of equivalents between apothecaries' and metric weights and measures will be found in the Appendix, and on the inside of the cover of this book.

## Abbreviations.

Abbreviations though very commonly used by physicians in prescribing, are a source of much annoyance to the compounder, and frequently one of great danger to the patient. Physicians who never knew anything of the Latin grammar, or those who have forgotten its rules, are very apt to use abbreviations to conceal their ignorance of case-endings. Many others use them through sheer laziness and some from force of habit. The educated and conscientious man will take pride in turning out a full and clear prescription, free from cabalistic letters and all elements of uncertainty. In the Appendix will be found a list of the Latin terms used in prescriptions, with the abbreviations in vogue and the English meanings. The U. S. P. Rev. IX has provided official abbreviations for the various preparations contained therein which facilitates greatly the prescribing of official substances. Ambiguous contractions may

result fatally to the patient, as is readily seen by studying the following list, which gives a few examples of the dangers of careless abbreviation:—

*Acid. Hydroc.*—may mean { Acidum Hydrochloricum. / Acidum Hydrocyanicum.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Aconit.*, | Aconitine. / Aconitum. | *Hydr.*, | Hydrargyrum. / Hydras. / Hydriodas. / Hydrochloridum. / Hydrocyanidum. |
| *Ammon.*, | Ammonia. / Ammoniacum. | | |
| *Aq. Chlor.*, | Aqua Chlori. / Aqua Chloroformi. | *Sod. Sulph.*, | Sodium Sulphate. / Sodium Sulphite. / Sodium Sulphide. |
| *Aq. Fontis*, | Might easily be read Aqua Fortis. | | |
| *Chlor.*, | Chlorine. / Chloral. / Chloroform. | *Sulph.*, | Sulphur. / Sulphide. / Sulphate. / Sulphite. |
| *Hyd. Chlor.*, | Calomel. / Corrosive Sublimate. / Hydrated Chloral. | *Zinci Phos.*, | Zinc Phosphate. / Zinc Phosphide. |

## Renewal of Prescriptions.

It is advisable to have printed upon the prescription blank the words *Non Repetatur* so that the prescription cannot be renewed except by the physician's order. Frequently patients continue the prescription without consulting the physician as to the wisdom thereof. Ofttimes the prescription is passed on to another person thinking it may benefit him. The incalculable harm resulting therefrom can thus be controlled. It is also to be remembered that prescriptions containing opium, coca, their salts, derivatives or preparations cannot be renewed even by order of the physician, unless another prescription is written.

## Federal Anti-Narcotic Act.

The Federal Anti-Narcotic Act approved by Congress of the United States, Dec. 17, 1914, effective Mar. 1, 1915, relates to the production, importation, manufacture, compounding, sale, dispensing or giving away opium or coca leaves, their salts, derivatives or preparations. This law aims to prevent the illegitimate traffic and improper use and prescribing of narcotic drugs. The provisions of this law require every physician who has in his possession or prescribes any opium or coca leaves, their salts, derivatives or preparations to register with the collector of internal revenue of the district, pay a special tax of $1.00 per year and receive a registration number which must be used by the physician in prescribing or dealing in these drugs. Failure to comply with the provisions of this law, renders the physician liable to a heavy fine and imprisonment. Read in detail a copy of this law and its regulation (page 921).

## Prescription Blanks.

After many years' experience in prescribing on blanks furnished by druggists, the writer has come to the conclusion that it is better taste for the

physician to have his own blanks, without the address of any drug-store thereon. Many physicians have prescription blank books so arranged that a carbon copy of each prescription written is retained. A careful prescriber always reads a formula twice before letting it go out of his hands. The blank used by the writer measures 4¼ inches by 3¼, joined by a perforated edge to a stub 3¼ inches by 2½ inches. On the main blank the physician's name and address are printed, together with his office-hours, and a place for number and date, also the sign ℞., and a line for signature. It is well to have the registry number under the Anti-Narcotic Act printed on each blank. For convenience the physician indicates or has printed on the prescription blank, "Copy Formula on Container."

## INCOMPATIBILITY.

**Incompatibility** may be Chemical, Pharmaceutical or Therapeutical, according as the prescribed combination results in chemical decomposition, physical disassociation or antagonistic action. In the first case the incompatibility may be unintentional or intentional on the part of the prescriber, for in many cases the result of the chemical action affords the substance desired.

Instances of intentional incompatibility are the mixtures of Calomel or Corrosive Sublimate with Limewater, producing the Black and Yellow Oxides of Mercury respectively and commonly known as *Black Wash* and *Yellow Wash*. Such a combination should not be filtered (as a novice might suppose), but should be dispensed with a Shake-label, in order that the precipitate may be uniformly distributed before using.

**Chemical Incompatibility** generally results from neglect on the part of the prescriber of the most common chemical reactions, such as that—

Acids tend to combine with bases and to form salts.

Weak acids or bases are displaced from their combinations by stronger ones, so that salts in solution when brought together generally exchange their radicles, especially if by doing so an insoluble compound can be formed.

A salt in solution is easily decomposed by a strong alkali if the salt is one having a weak or volatile base.

A substance in solution may be decomposed by another without precipitation, the product being soluble in the solution.

Alkaloidal salts are precipitated from their solutions by the addition of fixed alkalies, their salts, or salts which produce insoluble compounds. Oxides of the fixed alkalies decompose salts of the metals proper and those of the alkaloids, precipitating their bases; but the base may be soluble in excess of the alkali.

Tannic and Gallic Acids and vegetable substances containing them precipitate albumin, alkaloids and most of the metallic oxides, and form inky solutions when brought into contact with the persalts of Iron. Tannic Acid precipitates gelatin.

Glucosides are incompatible with free Acids and with Emulsin.

Examples of the neglect of these principles are seen in the prescribing of Quinine Sulphate in mixture with Potassium Acetate, resulting in a voluminous precipitate of Quinine Acetate which cannot be poured from the bottle;—Vinegars or Syrups containing Acetic Acid (Syr. Allii, Syr. Scillæ) added to a solution of alkaline carbonates, causing decomposition ot the latter with evolution of $CO_2$;—the addition of Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi to a solution of Ammonia-alum, setting free gaseous ammonia; the mixing of Strychnine Sulphate and Potassium Bromide in solution, causing the decomposition of the alkaloid sulphate and precipitation of strychnine; —preparations of Cinchona with salts of Iron, forming an inky tannate of iron;—Elixir of Chloral with Alkalies, causing the elimination of chloroform and its subsequent evaporation.

**Insoluble Salts.**—The following more or less insoluble salts will be formed whenever the materials of which they are composed are brought together in solutions:—the Hydroxides, Carbonates, Phosphates, Borates, Arsenates and Tannates of most earthy and heavy metals and alkaloids, and the metallic Sulphides; the Sulphates of Calcium and of Lead, and the subsalts of Mercury; the Chlorides, Iodides, and Bromides of Bismuth, Silver, Lead and Mercury; the Iodides of Quinine, of Morphine, and of many other alkaloids.

**Instances are**—Limewater or Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia with Tincture of Chloride of Iron or solutions of Mercury salts, or neutral solutions of Quinine or Morphine salts.

Ammonium, Potassium, and Sodium Carbonates or Bicarbonates with Limewater.

Solutions of Magnesium Sulphate, Alum, Zinc Acetate or Sulphate, with solutions of salts of Iron, Manganese, Bismuth, Antimony, Lead, and most alkaloids.

Ammonium or Sodium Phosphates with solutions of Iron Salts, with Limewater, solution of Magnesium Sulphate, of Alum, etc.

Liquor Potassii Arsenitis with Limewater, with solutions of basic salts of Iron, and with solutions of neutral salts of Quinine and Morphine, etc.

Solutions, Decoctions, Tinctures, and Extracts containing Tannic Acid with solutions of salts of Iron, Mercury, Antimony, Lead, also with solutions containing albuminous substances and Gelatin.

Limewater with solutions of Quinine Sulphate or Morphine Sulphate.

Solutions of Lead Acetate with Zinc Sulphate or Alum.

Sodium Chloride with Silver Nitrate.

Morphine Hydrochloride with Lead Acetate.

Alkaline Iodides or Bromides with Bismuth Carbonate or Subnitrate, with Lead Acetate, with Subchloride of Mercury, or with neutral solutions of Quinine, Morphine and Strychnine salts.

### Table of Precipitant Solutions.

The following table shows the most important instances of solutions which mutually precipitate each other, the letter P meaning "forms a precipitate with"—

| Solutions of | Alkaloidal Solutions (generally). | Metallic Solutions (generally). | Solutions of Lead Salts. | Solutions of Silver Salts. | Solutions of Calcium Salts. | Solutions of Magnesium Salts. | Solutions of Albumin. | Solutions of Gelatin. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alkalies, | P | P | P | P | P | P | ..... | ..... |
| Tannic Acid, | P | P | P | P | ..... | ..... | P | P |
| Carbonic Acid and Carbonates, | P | P | P | P | P | P | ..... | ..... |
| Sulphuric Acid and Sulphates, | ..... | ..... | P | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Phosphoric Acid and Phosphates, | P | P | P | P | P | P | ..... | ..... |
| Boric Acid and Borates, | P | P | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Hydrochloric Acid and Chlorides, | ..... | ..... | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Hydrobromic Acids and Bromides, | ..... | ..... | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Hydriodic Acid and Iodides, | P | ..... | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Sulphides, | ..... | P | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Arsenical Preparations, | ..... | P | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Albumin, | ..... | P | P | P | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |

**Explosive Compounds** result from the admixture of powerful oxidizing agents with substances which are readily oxidizable. The most important members of these two classes are as follows:—

| *Oxidizers.* | *Oxidizable (Combustible).* |
|---|---|
| Chlorine and its Oxides. | Phosphorus. Hypophosphites. |
| Free Hydrochloric Acid. | Sulphur. Sulphides. |
| Nitro-hydochloric Acid. | Glycerin. Sugar. Alcohols. |
| Chlorates. Hypochlorites. | Oils. Ethers. Tannin. |
| Chromates. Chromic Trioxide. | Cork. Charcoal. Creosote. |
| Permanganates. | Dry Organic Substances. |
| Nitric Acid. Nitrates. | Powdered Iron and Zinc. |
| Bromine. Bromates. | Arsenic Trioxide. |
| Iodine. Iodates. | Cyanides. |
| Silver Oxide. | Oxalates. |
| Peroxides (Dioxides). | Ferrous, Mercurous and Stannous salts. |

**Explosions** have resulted from mixing Fluidextract of Uva Ursi with certain samples of *Spirit of Nitre*, Chromic Trioxide with *Glycerin*, Potassium Permanganate with *Glycerin*, Nitric Acid with *Glycerin*, Silver Nitrate with *Creosote*, Silver Oxide in pill with *Extract of Gentian*, Potassium Chlorate with *Glycerin* and Tincture of *Ferric Chloride*. Calcium Chloride triturated with *Sulphur* in a mortar has exploded, so also has Calcium or Sodium Hypophosphite when triturated alone. Tincture of Iodine with *Ammonia* forms the Iodide of Nitrogen, which is highly explosive, especially if triturated in the presence of water. Catechu and *Potassium Chlorate* in a dentifrice have exploded in the mouth from the friction produced by a dry toothbrush. Lozenges of *Potassium Chlorate*, carried in the pocket with a box of safety matches, have exploded by rubbing against the composition on the outside of the box, causing an extensive burn of the thigh.

*Hydrogen Dioxide* is peculiar in that it acts both as an oxidizer and as an oxidizable agent. It reduces oxidizing agents and is itself reduced at the same time, hence it is incompatible with all the substances mentioned above. *Nitrites* may act in the same way under favorable circumstances.

**Poisonous Compounds** may be formed by the admixture of many substances in solution, such as—

Potassium Chlorate with *Potassium Iodide*, in solution together do not react at ordinary temperatures, but in the system they evolve a poisonous agent, probably Potassium Iodate.

Potassium Chlorate with *Syrup of Ferrous Iodide*, liberates Iodine from the iodide in the warm stomach, causing severe gastric irritation, perhaps gastritis of dangerous degree.

Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid or Potassium Cyanide with *Calomel*, forms the Bichloride and Bicyanide of Mercury, both virulent poisons;—with *metallic hydroxides*, carbonates, sub-nitrates or sub-chlorides, *cyanides* of the metals are formed which are even more poisonous than the acid itself in its usual diluted form.

**Pharmaceutical Incompatibility** differs from chemical incompatibility in the absence of chemical action, and generally occurs when one substance is added to another which, through differences in solubility, cause a precipitation of solid matter or a separation of part of the liquid. The separated constituents may be active and hence important, or inert and therefore unimportant.

**Instances** of this are—the addition of an acid to a Quinine and Licorice mixture, resulting in precipitation of the Glycyrrhizin (relied on to cover the taste of the Quinine) by the acid; or the use of Quinine, Tincture of Ferric Chloride and Licorice together; or the prescribing of

solutions of Chloral and Potassium Bromide with an alcoholic preparation, the Chloral separating to the top as an alcoholate, and therefore dangerously in excess for the first few doses; or the neglect to prescribe Acacia or some other emulsifier in mixtures of an alcoholic fluidextract of a resinous body with an aqueous preparation, which would result in the separation of the resin to the surface and an overdose with the first teaspoonful.

When a fluidextract is diluted with a liquid differing in composition from those used in the fluidextracts, the gum, albumin, resin and mucilage are often separated. In such a case as Fluidextract of Cannabis the active resin would be thrown out of its alcoholic solution and floating on top might cause serious symptoms; but in many other instances the precipitate would be inert and filtration would be in order. Water is the solvent for albuminous, gelatinous, gummy and saccharine bodies and for a large number of inorganic salts; while Alcohol is the solvent for volatile oils and resins, gum-resins, resinoids, balsams and all drugs containing these as their active principles. The solvent power of either Alcohol or Water for their particular substances decreases in proportion to the amount of the other added.

*Instances of Pharmaceutical Incompatibility.*

Resinous Tinctures or Fluidextracts with aqueous solutions.
Tincture of Guaiac with Spirit of Nitrous Ether.
Compound Infusion of Gentian with Infusion of Wild Cherry.
Compound Infusion of Cinchona with Compound Infusion of Gentian.
Essential Oils with aqueous liquids in quantities exceeding 1 drop to ℥j.
Fixed Oils and Copaiba with aqueous liquids (except excipients).
Tinctures made with Alcohol with those made with Diluted Alcohol.
Alcoholic Tinctures and Fluidextracts with aqueous preparations.
Spirit of Nitrous Ether with strong mucilages.
Infusions generally with metallic salts.

**Therapeutical Incompatibility** arises when two agents are administered together which oppose each other in their action on the human system,—as for instance Belladonna in any form with Physostigma. But in many cases physiological antagonists are designedly prescribed together, one as a guard against the excessive action of the other, as the hypodermic administration of Morphine and Atropine. The antagonists to each of the active medicinal agents may be found in Part III, under the title POISONING. They are summarized in the table of antagonistic poisons on page 19.

**Dangers of Incompatibility** may in great measure be avoided by the use of the utmost simplicity in prescribing. The subject can only be glanced at within these pages, but the following simple rules may help the burdened memory of the student and practitioner.

Never use more than one remedy at a time, if one will serve the purpose for which you are prescribing.

Never use *Strong Mineral Acids* with other agents, unless you know exactly what reaction will ensue. They decompose salts of the weaker acids, and form ethers when combined with alcohol. Never combine *Free Acids* with hydroxides or carbonates.

Select the simplest solvent, diluent or excipient you know of, remembering

that the solvent power of alcohol and of water for their respective substances decreases in proportion to the quantity of the other added.

Generally, do not combine two or more soluble salts; for such salts in solution, when brought together, usually exchange their radicles thereby forming an insoluble compound.

Never prescribe a drug with any of its Tests or Antidotes.

Never prescribe a *Glucoside*, as Santonin, Colocynthin, in combination with *Free Acids* or with a substance containing *Emulsin*, as these agents will decompose it.

*Aconite* should be ordered in water alone, *Corrosive Mercuric Chloride* by itself in water or in simple syrup. The latter drug is incompatible with almost everything, even the compound syrup of sarsaparilla being said to decompose it.

*Potassium Iodide* decomposes most of the metallic salts, and is one of the drugs which are best administered alone.

The following-named substances are incompatible with so many others that they should always be prescribed alone; they are best given in simple solution:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Alum. | Morphine Acetate. |
| Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid. | Morphine Hydrochloride. |
| Dilute Nitro-hydrochloric Acid. | Quinine Sulphate. |
| Sulphuric Acid. | Liquor Calcis. |
| Mercuric Chloride (Corr. Sub.). | Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi. |
| Iodine and Iodides. | Liquor Potassii Arsenitis. |
| Syrup of Ferrous Iodide. | Liquor Ferri Nitratis. |
| Potassium Permanganate. | Tinct. Ferri Chloridi. |
| Potassium Acetate. | Zinc Acetate. |
| Potassium Bromide. | Iron and Quinine Citrate. |
| Tartar Emetic. | Free Chlorine in Solution. |
| Tincture of Guaiac. | Tannic and Gallic Acids. |

*Silver Nitrate* and *Lead Acetate* and *Subacetate*, though incompatible with almost everything, may be combined with *Opium*, the latter forming therewith a compound which though insoluble is therapeutically active as an astringent and anodyne lotion. *Silver Nitrate* with *Creosote* forms an explosive compound.

*Tannic and Gallic Acids*, and substances containing them (as the astringent bitters), precipitate albumin, alkaloids and most soluble metallic salts. They may be prescribed with the proto-salts of Iron, but not with its per-salts. *Calumba* is the best vegetable tonic to use with ferric salts, as it contains neither tannic nor gallic acid. *Tannic Acid* precipitates gelatin.

*Iodine* and the soluble *Iodides* are incompatible with the alkaloids and substances containing them, also with most metallic salts.

*Alkalies* neutralize free acids, and precipitate the alkaloids and the soluble non-alkaline metallic salts. *Oxides of the Alkalies* decompose salts of the metals proper and salts of the alkaloids, precipitating their bases; but the base may be soluble in an excess of the alkali.

*Resinous Tinctures* or *Fluidextracts* (*e. g.*, Tinct. Cannabis), when com-

bined with aqueous solutions should always have Acacia or some other emulsifying agent added, to prevent the separation of the resin, which otherwise will be deposited on the sides of the bottle or will float on top of the mixture.

*Tincture of Digitalis* should not be mixed with aqueous or syrupy solutions for in such cases precipitation or decomposition of the active principles may occur. This tincture is injured by admixture and is best administered on sugar or dropped on a piece of bread.

## EXTEMPORANEOUS PHARMACY.

This is the most important division of Pharmacy, embracing as it does the preparation and dispensing of those medicines which are designed for immediate use and are compounded on the prescriptions of physicians. Hence it comprises the chief portion of the daily work of the pharmacist, and can be learned only at the dispensing counter under the personal supervision of a competent master. In the following pages are given the most important of the general directions pertaining to this subject, with the object, so far as the limits of the book will admit, of enabling the young medical practitioner to familiarize himself with the compounding and dispensing of drugs.

**Compounding** means the mixing or preparing of the drugs ordered in a prescription, and comprises all the operations of official pharmacy together with many other manipulations which will be described in their appropriate places.

**Dispensing** is the operation of putting up and issuing the drugs ordered in a prescription, and may apply to the already compounded preparations of official pharmacy as well as to those prepared extemporaneously.

**Filling a Prescription** means a combination of operations which requires great care, undivided attention, and a special practical apprenticeship at the dispensing desk. In the following discussion of extemporaneous preparations such hints are incorporated as are particularly applicable to the compounding of each article under consideration; and they may be prefaced by a few general suggestions which will serve to point out the most approved method of dealing with this important part of the druggist's work.

The prescription should first be slowly read over in a critical spirit, but no word or action of unfavorable criticism should reach the ears or eyes of the messenger. To shrug the shoulders when scanning the items, to laugh or even smile at the phraseology, to question the person offering it as to whom it is for, or for what complaint it is given, are instances of such flagrant treason to the prescriber as would justify the most complete professional ostracism of the offender. The compounder has no business whatever with the propriety of the prescription for its purpose. It might have been given as a *placebo* for reasons eminently wise and judicious; or if not so constituted it has at least been ordered

by one who is in possession of facts about which the druggist knows nothing, even if by education and experience the latter were competent to judge in the matter, which he seldom is. His criticism should be directed only to the dosage and the pharmaceutical compatibility of the ingredients. Even in the latter case he must remember that incompatibles are often prescribed with the view of forming another agent by the chemical reaction produced. If he thinks that there is any mistake, or that the quantities ordered are in any degree poisonous, it is his duty to make an excuse for delay to the messenger and at once communicate with the physician. This course, in these days of telephones, is nearly always practicable.

After reading the prescription, it is well to first number it and then write the label. This gives time for the label to dry, and avoids the use of blotting paper, which often mars the writing and renders the directions illegible.

A clearly defined method should then be decided on by which to compound the prescription. Directions for such plans of procedure will be found in the succeeding pages under the titles of the various preparations. Next, the ingredients should be carefully weighed or measured out, each one being checked off so as to avoid the danger of its being duplicated. In many cases the excipient is not specified, its choice being left to the druggist; but in all such a note should be made on the prescription to show the article used, in order that in the event of a renewal being ordered there may be no perceptible difference. No alteration or addition should be made which would in any degree affect the medicinal action of the prescription or interfere with the intention of the prescriber.

The labelling of the package and the numbering and filing of the prescription are matters of mechanical detail which are best learned at the counter. Various devices for simplifying these operations are in vogue and may be seen in any well-appointed drug-store. Poisonous articles sold by druggists should always be labelled *Poison*, and the transaction entered in a book usually required by law to be kept for that purpose; but in the case of prescriptions the word "Poison" should not appear on the package or label unless so directed by the prescriber.

**Stock Solutions** of the salts most frequently prescribed are kept in many establishments for convenience in dispensing. The following are examples:—

**Alum,**—℥ijss in a quart of distilled water. Of this solution each fluidounce represents ℥ss of the salt.

**Potassium Bicarbonate,**—℥j in f℥iv of distilled water; of which ℥ss contains ℥j of the salt.

**Potassium Chlorate,**—1 in 24 of distilled water, will not crytallize as the temperature changes.

**Potassium Bromide,**—1 in 6 of distilled water, makes a very convenient solution for dispensing purposes, each ℥ containing 10 grains of the salt.

**Hydrated Chloral,**—1 in 1 of distilled water, of which each minim contains one grain of Hydrated Chloral; or 1 in 6 of distilled water, of which each ℥ contains 10 grains.

**Morphine Sulphate,**—gr. xvj in ℥j of distilled water, with a grain of Salicylic Acid or 3 drops of Phenol to prevent change. Of this solution, known as Magendie's, each minim con-

tains gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of the salt, and ♏x contain gr. $\frac{1}{4}$. A safer solution, as it requires less mental calculation, is one of one-half the above strength, viz.—gr. viij in ℥j, of which each fluidrachm contains gr. j of Morphine Sulphate.

**Phenol,**—℥j in f℥iv of glycerin, makes a convenient solution which will mix with water in all proportions. ♏ivss represents gr. j of Phenol.

**Tannic Acid,**—℥j in f℥iv of glycerin, dissolved by the aid of a gentle heat. ♏iv ; represent gr. j of Tannic Acid.

**Rules for the Pharmaceutical Student.** The following rules are quoted from the *Chemist's and Druggist's Diary*, and are well worth remembering by the student:—

Read a prescription through rapidly and in a manner suggesting no suspicion or doubt.

Write directions invariably before dispensing. Avoid thus the use of blotting-paper; a good dispenser uses almost none. [Small typewriters are obtainable and when used result in very neat labels for prescriptions. Ed.]

If a mixture contains readily soluble ingredients, never use a mortar.

Avoid effecting solution by heat, for fear of recrystallization.

With syrups and also ingredients not water, arrange in dispensing to rinse out the measure and leave it clean; a skilled dispenser shows very little traces of his work.

Carefully clean and put away weights and scales after each operation.

Hold the scales firmly by the left hand, never lift them high above the counter and judge of the weight as much by the indicator as by the position of the scale.

Select glass pans for scales, preferably of heavy make, and discard flimsy brass material, which corrodes speedily and becomes inaccurate.

Learn to judge of the quantity to be weighed with tolerable accuracy; train the eye as well as the hand.

If in doubt, always begin with that about which you have no doubt.

Be rapid in manipulation. Finish wrapping, tying, or sealing quickly. Slow dispensing is bad dispensing, and arises either from deficient practice or want of knowledge.

Never hesitate when in doubt to ask advice from a fear of compromising your own dignity.

## OFFICIAL PHARMACY.

**Official Operations** are those processes which are directed in the pharmacopœia to be used in the preparation of medicines. Many of them are processes which are common to both chemistry and pharmacy, as precipitation and crystallization,—while others are peculiar to pharmacy, as percolation and trituration. The most important of the pharmaceutical operations are briefly described below; for full details of the various apparatus used the student is referred to the more exhaustive treatises on Pharmacy.

### PHARMACEUTICAL OPERATIONS.

**Carbonization** is the heating of organic substances without exposure to the air until the volatile constituents are driven off, and the residue assumes the characteristic appearance of carbon.

**Clarification** is the separation from liquids of solid matter which prevents their being transparent, without using filters or strainers. It may be effected by heat (as in the case of Mel Depuratum), by adding a lighter liquid, by adding albumin, gelatin, milk, or paper-pulp, by fermentation, or by the subsidence of the particles in the form of a sediment through long standing.

**Colation** or **Straining** is usually a very simple operation, so familiar to every one of ordinary experience as to be scarcely worth describing. The strainers are made of cotton flannel, fine muslin, gauze, woolen felt and other fabrics.

**Comminution** is the process by which the aggregation of the particles of a solid body is overcome, and the body is reduced to pieces of varying sizes. Its object is to increase the area of the surface exposed to the action of solvents, and it includes the operations of cutting, rasping, grating, crushing, stamping, grinding, pulverizing, triturating, levigating, elutriating, and granulating. Apparatus of various kinds, as cutters, mortars and pestles, mills, etc., are used for the comminution, while spatulas are employed to loosen the particles, and sieves to sift the coarser from the finer. These last-named contrivances are of five sizes, designated by the number of their meshes to the inch, 80, 60, 50, 40, and 20 respectively permitting the passage of powders termed very fine, fine, moderately fine, moderately coarse and coarse.

**Crystallization** is the process which bodies undergo in passing from the liquid or the gaseous state to the geometrical forms called *crystals*. Six systems of crystals are recognized by crystallography, which has assumed the dignity of a separate science. Bodies which are not capable of crystallization are termed *amorphous*. Every crystallizable body assumes its own peculiar form, or some other form derived from or related to it. The process of crystallization is effected (1) by fusion and partial cooling, as in the cases of some metals and Sulphur; (2) by sublimation, as Benzoic Acid, and Mercuric Chloride; (3) by deposition from hot saturated solutions while cooling; (4) by deposition from a solution during evaporation; (5) by deposition caused by passing a galvanic current through the solution; (6) by precipitation as in the case of Mercuric Iodide; (7) by the addition to the solution of a substance having a strong affinity for water, as the adding of Calcium Chloride to an aqueous solution of sodium chloride, or Alcohol to a solution of potassium nitrate or to an aqueous syrup. In a few cases amorphous solids may crystallize without undergoing liquefaction, as Sulphur, Barley-sugar and Iron wire. The methods most frequently employed are those by deposition from supersaturated solutions, and by deposition during evaporation. The more slowly the process is carried on the larger and more regular will be the crystals. The process is facilitated by use of foreign bodies as *nuclei* around which the crystals are deposited; a familiar instance being the thread in the centre of a mass of rock-candy.

**The Water of Crystallization** is the $H_2O$ with which most substances combine in the act of crystallization, and the number of molecules thereof differs for each body and for the same body frequently under different conditions. *Exsiccation* is the removal of this combined water by heat, the crystals assuming thereby the form of a dry powder. *Efflorescence* is a similar process occurring spontaneously on exposure of the crystals to the air, the effloresced portion appearing as a dry powder on the surface of the crystals. *Deliquescence*, on the other hand, is the act of absorbing water from the atmosphere, a property possessed by some substances which are therefore said to be *hygroscopic*.

**Decantation** is the pouring or drawing off a supernatant liquid into another vessel. If done by pouring, a guiding-rod for the liquid to run on is an effective adjuvant; if by drawing, the *siphon* in some form is usually employed.

**Decoloration,** or the removal of coloring-matter from liquids or from solids in solution, is effected by the use of animal charcoal, which in small operations may be arranged in a funnel or a percolator, and the liquid placed thereon. It should not be forgotten that charcoal absorbs many other principles besides coloring-matter, especially alkaloids, bitter and astringent principles, so that the process of decoloration may be one of serious injury to the efficiency of the preparation.

**Deflagration** is the heating of an inorganic substance with another which yields oxygen (usually a nitrate or a chlorate), the result being the decomposition of the body with violent and sudden combustion.

**Desiccation** is the process of removing moisture from solids, and has for its object either the preservation of the substance, the reduction of its bulk or the facilitation of its comminution. The operation should be conducted at as low a temperature as possible. Roots, leaves and seeds are generally dried by being placed in trays of wire network and exposed to a uniform temperature in a room heated by steam. A better method is to suspend organic substances from the ceiling of an attic during warm weather; a slow process, but one which does not result in much loss of active volatile principles. Crystals and precipitates require a higher temperature and are usually dried on a water-bath. When the water of crystallization is to be expelled, as in desiccating alum and ferrous sulphate, a temperature of about 400° F. is required. In absorbing water from alcohol Potassium Carbonate and slaked Lime heated are employed, and in several instances Sulphuric Acid is the desiccator used.

**Dialysis** is a process by which crystallizable substances are separated from non-crystallizable ones, by suspending a solution containing both upon a porous diaphragm having its under surface in contact with water. The crystalloids pass through the diaphragm, while the non-crystalline remain above it, and are termed *colloids*. Examples of the latter class are gelatin, gum, glue, starch, dextrin, albumin and extractive matters, which are generally the inert and valueless constituents of vegetable drugs. Parchment-paper and bladders are used for the diaphragm; the whole apparatus being termed the *dialyzer*, while the water into which the crystalloids pass is called the *diffusate*.

The unofficial preparation known as Dialyzed Iron (*Ferrum Dialysatum*) is a colloidal substance obtained by treating Ferric Chloride in solution with Ammonia, whereby ferric hydroxide is precipitated and then dissolved by agitation. The mixture being placed on a dialyzer, the crystalloids formed (ammonium chloride and ferric chloride), together with any free acid present, pass into the diffusate, leaving the neutral colloidal liquid (solution of ferric oxychloride) above on the septum.

**Distillation** consists of two processes, the evaporation of a liquid, and the

condensation of the vapor into a liquid in a separate vessel. The agent used in the first part of the operation is heat, in the second part cold. Its object is to separate mixed volatile and fixed substances, or to combine volatile substances which cannot otherwise be mixed, as in the preparation of some of the Waters. The apparatus used is of great variety, from the simple retort and receiver to elaborate and costly stills.

**Destructive** or **Dry Distillation** is a process of decomposing an organic substance by heat into volatile products, which are collected in a separate vessel, the residue being said to be carbonized. It is employed only by large manufacturers, for the preparation of Acetic and Succinic Acids, Oil of Amber, Wood Tar, etc.

**Fractional Distillation** is the separation by distillation of substances which are volatile at different temperatures, each being separately driven over and received in a vessel by itself. Different degrees of heat are successively employed in accordance with the volatilizing points of the substances to be obtained.

**Expression** is the forcible separation of liquids from solids, by subjecting them to pressure. Hand-pressure through straining-cloths may be employed, but mechanical presses are more efficient and are coming into general use. Oils obtained in this manner are called *expressed* or *fixed oils*, to distinguish them from the volatile oils obtained by distillation.

**Exsiccation** or **Calcination** is the process of depriving a solid of its moisture or other volatile constituents by the application of heat without fusion. The term *Exsiccation* is usually applied to the vaporization of the water of crystallization from a crystalline body; *Calcination* to such operations as the expulsion of carbon dioxide and water from carbonates, as in the manufacture of lime, and magnesia.

**Filtration** is a process of straining through a medium so fine as to deliver the filtrate in transparent condition. The filters are made of paper usually, though charcoal, asbestos, sand and other articles are sometimes employed, being supported in a funnel of glass or other material held by the ring of a retort-stand. The best filtering-paper is made in Sweden by Munktell, and is white; but a good paper for ordinary use is the *Prat Dumas White*, which should be employed for filtering alkaline or alkaloidal solutions. The gray French papers answer well enough for fluidextracts, tinctures or colored liquids, but should never be used for solutions containing free alkali.

Filtering-paper is folded by doubling a sheet upon itself, and then folding it again directly in the middle. When opened four distinct sections appear, one of which is separated from the other three, and the filter thus formed is placed in a funnel. This arrangement is known as a *plain filter*, which by repeated creasing is converted into the *plaited filter;* the latter being the form generally used in pharmaceutical operations of small extent. In large laboratories special processes are employed with apparatus of more or less complexity for hot filtration, rapid filtration, etc.

**Fusion** is the process of liquefying solids by the application of high heat without the use of a solvent. It is employed in making ointments and plasters, in purifying resins, and for the purpose of decomposition. The degree of heat required varies from a temperature of 90° F., sufficient to melt lard in an open vessel, to one of 800° F., employed in fusing Zinc in an earthen crucible; and

may be regulated by the aid of the water-, steam- or sand-bath. The two former appliances limit the degree of heat applied, while the sand-bath prevents sudden changes in the temperature. Oil-baths and glycerin-baths are employed in fractional distillation.

**Granulation** is a process of reducing a coarsely crystalline substance to a granular powder, by dissolving it in water and evaporating the solution with constant stirring until the product becomes perfectly dry. Many salts are thus treated for convenience in dispensing, as the bromide, the iodide, the carbonate and the citrate of potassium. Ferrous Sulphate, though generally dispensed in the exsiccated powder, may be granulated into minute crystals by filtering an aqueous solution of it into alcohol.

**Ignition** in pharmacy means the process of strongly heating solids or semi-solid substances, the residue left being the product desired. It is used in the quantitative tests for phosphoric acid, ammonium phosphate and purified antimony sulphide.

**Incineration** is the heating of organic substances with access of air until the carbon is consumed, the ash being the product desired.

**Maceration** is one of the processes of extracting the soluble principles from drugs, and consists in steeping the comminuted substance in a suitable liquid called the *menstruum*, generally alcohol, for a period varying from 2 to 14 days, during which it is occasionally agitated. The liquid is then poured off, the residue is expressed, and the mixed liquors are filtered. Several of the official tinctures are prepared by this method, and many others by maceration first and percolation afterwards. A few active principles may be extracted by water alone, (*e. g.* morphine), and in some cases the addition of acids or alkalies to the water will effect the chemical solution of many ingredients which are insoluble in plain water. As a rule however Alcohol is the most generally applicable of all simple solvents, but from its hardening the cell-membranes instead of softening them it prevents the osmosis of their contents. Drugs subjected to alcoholic or other menstrua should have their cells thoroughly broken or torn, so that the solvent may be brought into actual contact with the principles contained in them. The degree of disintegration required depends upon the size of the cells, ducts, tubes, intercellular spaces, etc., in which the active principles are enclosed. A very finely powdered state is open to objection from the packing of the particles together into an almost impenetrable mass when treated by the solvent. The average size of vegetable cells is about $\frac{1}{300}$ of an inch, while resin cells and other cavities are larger, averaging about $\frac{1}{100}$ inch. The Pharmacopœia prescribes in each instance the degree of fineness of the powdered drug employed in making certain of its preparations, or its bruising, slicing, etc., when such operations will answer. [Compare the article on COMMINUTION.]

**Percolation** or **Displacement** is a process of obtaining the soluble con-

stituents of a powdered substance by the descent of a solvent through it. Though an ancient process for the making of lye from wood-ashes (lixiviation), it has only within the last fifty years been adopted as an official process in pharmacy, but it is gradually taking the place of maceration as a means of extracting the soluble principles of drugs. The vessel used to hold the powdered drug is called the *percolator*, of which there are many forms employed by the manufacturers. The liquid used as a solvent is called the *menstruum*, and when coming from the percolator it is termed the *percolate*. The U. S. Pharmacopœia gives very full directions concerning this process.

**Precipitation** is the process of separating solids from their solutions, and is usually effected by chemical reaction, though it may be accomplished by other methods, as by adding a second liquid in which the substance is insoluble, by heating albuminous solutions, or by exposing solutions of silver salts to the action of light. The most familiar example of chemical precipitation is the addition of a solution of Mercuric Chloride to one of Potassium Iodide, the result being a double decomposition of the salts and the formation of Mercuric Iodide, which falls to the bottom of the vessel as a brilliant, red, insoluble and crystalline powder. The *precipitate* is the separated substance, which is usually thrown down, but it remains suspended in some cases, and in others it rises to the top. The *precipitant* is the substance which is added to produce the precipitation. A *magma* is a thick, tenacious precipitant remaining behind after the supernatant liquid is removed by decantation or otherwise. Precipitates are termed *flocculent, gelatinous, curdy, granular, crystalline*, etc., according to the forms assumed. In small operations they are usually collected on plain filters, and washed by the repeated addition of water.

**Separation** of liquids which do not mix with each other is a simple mechanical process performed with pipettes of various forms, or with funnels having stop-cocks in their necks. Special forms of receivers are used for the separation of volatile oils from the water which may accompany them during distillation.

**Solution** is the dissolving of a solid or gaseous substance in a liquid, and may be *simple* when the substance undergoes no alteration, being recovered unchanged on evaporation; or *chemical* when the dissolved body is chemically altered by the solvent or some other substance present, and cannot be recovered on evaporation. Syrup is an instance of simple solution, the Syrup of Lime one of chemical solution. The liquid employed is termed a *solvent* before the substance is added to it, after the operation is completed the combined preparation is called a *solution*. If fully charged with the dissolved substance so that it will retain no more, it is known as a *saturated solution*. One liquid may be dissolved in another, or a gas may be dissolved in a liquid. The solution of solids is greatly facilitated by pulverization and by stirring the menstruum. Heat generally aids solution, most substances being more soluble in hot liquids than in cold ones. A saturated solution of one substance may still be capable of

dissolving others. Rapid solution of solids without chemical change causes reduction of temperature, while chemical solution produces elevated temperature. *Circulatory Solution* is performed by suspending the substance to be dissolved near the surface of the solvent in a gauze bag or on a porous shelf. The portion first acted on descends and produces a circulatory movement in the fluid, facilitating the solution of the whole.

*Solvents* employed are chiefly Water, Alcohol, Glycerin, Acids, and Oils. Others less frequently used are Ether, Chloroform, Benzin and Carbon Disulphide.

**Sublimation** is the distillation of a volatile solid, the product being termed a *sublimate*. Its objects are to purify volatile solids from impurities and to collect such as result from chemical action at high temperatures. The operation is carried on in iron, glass or stoneware retorts, and results in *cake sublimates* or *powder sublimates* according as the temperature of the condensing surface is high or low.

**Testing** and **Assay** are directed by the Pharmacopœia in certain cases, for the purpose of determining the identity and purity of its drugs and their preparations. The Pharmacopœia contains a very complete section on REAGENTS, in which full directions are given for the preparation and use of Test solutions and Volumetric solutions; also instructions for Gasometric estimations, for the determination of the Optical Rotation of organic substances, and for Alkaloidal Assay by immiscible solvents.

Pharmacopœial testing and the volumetric method of determination are necessary to the work of the practical pharmacist, and as the apparatus used is simple and the operations are those in the line of his daily work, he should be familiar with them. On the other hand the proximate analysis of organic substances for their principles, and the ultimate analysis of the same bodies for their elements, require a high degree of skill and long experience, and should be left to the professional chemist.

The apparatus used in testing consists of graduated flasks and jars, burettes, pipettes, funnels, beakers, test-tubes, capsules, crucibles, reagent-bottles, etc. The metric system is directed for all work, and the apparatus employed should be graduated accordingly.

**Torrefaction** or **Roasting** is the application of heat, in a less degree than for carbonization, to an organic substance for the purpose of modifying some of its constituents, as in the roasting of coffee and of rhubarb. The latter substance, when subjected to this process, loses its cathartic properties, but retains its astringency, and is known as Torrefied Rhubarb.

**Trituration** is the comminution of a solid to an extremely fine powder by continued rubbing in a wedgewood mortar with an inert and gritty powder, Sugar of Milk being the substance directed to be used. The product is called a Trituration (see that title under OFFICIAL PREPARATIONS). The surfaces of the mortar and pestle-head should coincide closely, and the thorough comminu-

tion of the trituration is best accomplished by a circular motion of the pestle in gradually increasing circles, until the side of the mortar is reached, then reversing the motion and gradually lessening the circles until the pestle reaches the centre again. The process is greatly facilitated by having the pestle attached to a long handle playing in an opening made in a piece of wood nailed at a convenient height. A weight may be fixed on top of the handle if a greater degree of friction is desired.

**Pulverization by Intervention** is only another name for trituration when performed in a mortar and with solid bodies, the foreign substance used being subsequently removed. Potassium Sulphate may be employed as the medium for the pulverization of Gold and then dissolved out by water. Alcohol or Chloroform may be added to Camphor to aid its pulverization, and then removed by evaporation. Phosphorus may be pulverized by placing it in water, gently heating the latter until the phosphorus is melted, and agitating the whole while cooling.

**Levigation** is the trituration of a substance made into paste with water or some other liquid, and resembles the old process of grinding oil paints by hand on a slab of stone. The process is used for coarse materials, as chalk, where the refuse is rejected, or for such substances as red mercuric oxide, and zinc oxide. When performed with a porphyry slab and muller it is termed Porphyrization.

**Elutriation** is a water-sifting process for separating the coarser particles of insoluble substances from the finer. The substance is mixed with water and after the larger particles have fallen to the bottom, the liquid is decanted into another vessel, in which the light and powdery particles are collected.

**Vaporization** includes the various operations by which volatile matters are separated from fixed substances or from other matters which are less volatile, heat at varying temperatures being the agent used. The operations under this head are—*Evaporation*, *Distillation*, *Desiccation*, and *Sublimation*, the last three of which have been described.

EVAPORATION in pharmacy is the process by which the more volatile constituents of a liquid are driven off by heat for the purpose of reducing its volume or purifying it, as in the preparation of extracts and fluidextracts, and the crystallization of salts. The vessels used should be shallow so as to expose a large surface of the liquid to the atmosphere. The heat used may be regulated by a water-bath, a steam-bath or a sand-bath, and ordinarily should be kept below but near to the boiling point of the liquid treated. As organic substances are usually injured by long heating, small portions only of vegetable preparations should be subjected to this process, and the liquid should be frequently stirred in order to hasten the operation. In large laboratories vacuum-pans are employed to remove the atmospheric pressure, enabling the evaporation to be accomplished at a much lower degree of heat than if the liquid were exposed to the air. *Ebullition* (boiling) is a form of evaporation.

**Spontaneous Evaporation** is the evaporation of a liquid without the direct application of strong heat, but at the temperature of the room or closet used for the purpose. It is especially applicable to cases in which the residue is liable to injury or loss from much heat, or to secure finer crystals than can be obtained by the quick evaporation of their solution.

**Washing** is a simple mechanical process for separating soluble from insoluble matter, by pouring upon it a liquid which will dissolve the soluble portion. Various methods of doing this are in vogue and are often dignified with

very high-sounding terms, as Lotion, Affusion, and Ablution. An ordinary wash-bottle, with two glass tubes perforating the cork, is a convenient implement for directing a continuous stream upon a precipitate, while for continuous washing a combination of bottles with a funnel may be used.

## PREPARATIONS.

**Official Preparations** may be presented under various methods of classification, one of the simplest being that which divides them into liquids and solids, the former being subdivided into groups named after their principal bases, viz.:—

LIQUID PREPARATIONS.

**Acetous Preparations,**—the Vinegar, one in number.

**Alcoholic,**—Fluidextracts, Tinctures, Spirits, Elixirs, and one Oleoresin, that of Cubeb; one Liniment, that of Belladonna.

**Aqueous,**—Waters, Solutions, Infusions, Decoctions, Syrups, Honeys, Mucilages, Emulsions, Mixtures; the last five containing sweet or viscid substances.

**Ethereal,**—Collodions and Oleoresins.

**Glycerines,**—Glycerites, five in number.

**Oleaginous,**—Liniments, except that of Belladonna; also the Oleate, one in number.

**Serums,**—Two in number.

SOLID PREPARATIONS.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cerates. | Masses. | Pills. | Powders. | Suppositories. | Troches. |
| Extracts. | Ointments. | Plasters. | Resins. | Trituration. | |

In the following descriptions of the pharmaceutical groups the composition and dosage of the various preparations are omitted, as they are fully detailed in the section on Materia Medica, under the title of the principal constituent in each case.

## PHARMACEUTICAL PREPARATIONS.

Pharmaceutical Preparations include the pharmacopœial (official) ones, also those of extemporaneous pharmacy (unofficial). Both classes are described together in alphabetical order, for the sake of easy reference.

**Aceta,** *Vinegars,*—are solutions of the active principles of certain drugs in diluted Acetic Acid. They are made by maceration and straining, and each one contains the soluble principles from 10 per cent. of drug. Acidulous menstrua form soluble salts with the alkaloids.

One Vinegar is official, viz:—

**Acetum Scillæ,**—used in preparation Syrupus Scillæ.

**Aquæ,** *Waters,*—are aqueous solutions of volatile substances, which may be solids, liquids or gases, dissolved by solution in cold or hot water, by filtration through an absorbent powder, by percolation through cotton saturated with the

substance, or by distillation. All waters deteriorate when long kept, microscopic plants being propagated in them from spores derived from the atmosphere. They should be prepared only in such quantities as are needed for immediate use. The official waters number 19, including three forms of Aqua itself, viz.:—

Aqua.
Aqua Destillata.
Aqua Destillata Sterilisata.
Aqua Ammoniæ.
Aqua Ammoniæ Fortior.
Aqua Amygdalæ Amaræ.
Aqua Anisi.
Aqua Aurantii Florum.
Aqua Aurantii Florum Fortior.
Aqua Camphoræ.
Aqua Chloroformi.
Aqua Cinnamomi.
Aqua Creosoti.
Aqua Fœniculi.
Aqua Hamamelidis.
Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ.
Aqua Menthæ Viridis.
Aqua Rosæ.
Aqua Rosæ Fortior.

Of the above 5 are prepared by simple solution, 2 by passing gases through water, 5 by distillation, and 6 by trituration of the medicament with purified talc, addition of water and filtration.

**Aquæ Aromaticæ,** *Aromatic Waters,*—are aqueous preparations made from volatile oils and are intended to be practically saturated aqueous solutions of volatile oils free from solid impurities.

**Balnea,** *Baths* (Unofficial). Baths are often medicated, and then become medicinal preparations. The ingredients only are ordered in a prescription, as in the following examples, each of which is intended for a bath of 20 to 30 gallons:—

*Balneum Acidi Nitrohydrochlorici.*

℞. Acidi Nitrici,
Acidi Hydrochlorici,.....āā ℥ j.
M. Sig.—Use with 30 gallons of hot water, as a bath.

*Balneum Sulphuris Compositum.*

℞. Sulphuris Præcip.,..... ℥ ij.
Sodii Hyposulphitis,..... ℥ j.
Acidi Sulphurici Dil.,..... ℥ ss.
Aquæ,..... O j.
M. Sig.—For a 30-gallon bath.

**Capsulæ,** *Capsules* (Unofficial). Gelatin Capsules of various sizes from 0 to 10 are to be obtained in the drug-stores. They are a convenient means of administering oils or nauseous solids, and when filled may be swallowed as easily as a large pill. *Soluble Elastic Capsules* are also prepared, each containing an ordinary dose of such medicines as castor oil and cod-liver oil. The largest of these capsules makes a bolus which may be swallowed with a little effort, as it is quite compressible and changes its shape to suit the calibre of the passage. The ordinary capsules are easily filled by the aid of a paper funnel, and the end of a pen-holder as a packer; but simple devices (capsule-fillers) for facilitating the operation may be purchased.

℞. Pulv. Opii,.....gr. x.
Pulv. Camphoræ,.....gr. xx.
Sacch. Alb., q. s.
Triturat., et fiant capsulæ x.
Sig.—One at bedtime for chordee; repeat in two hours if necessary.

℞. Copaibæ,.....℥ jss.
Oleoresinæ Cubebæ,.....℥ ss.
M., et fiant capsulæ xij.
Sig.—Two capsules to be taken three times daily, soon after meals, for gonorrhea.

**Cataplasmata,** *Poultices* (Unofficial),—are usually prepared at the residence of the patient, the ingredients only being ordered from the druggist.

They are generally employed as a means of applying heat and moisture to a certain portion of the body, but are sometimes medicated with anodyne, counter-irritant or disinfectant agents. An excellent method of preparing poultices is to make several bags of various sizes, of either of the fabrics known as *Swiss* and *Cheese-cloth*, filling each bag half full with the linseed meal or other agent used, then sewing up the open end. When wanted for use one of these bags is submerged in boiling water for a few minutes, and on taking it out the meal is found to have swelled so as to fill the bag, which should then be squeezed to rid it of superfluous water, laid on the part and covered with oiled silk and a bandage.

The ordinary filthy poultice of flaxseed, slippery elm, bread and milk, has no place among the resources of the aseptic surgeon. The common poultice is a hot-bed for bacteria, and as such, it should be discarded. In the treatment of an ordinary furuncle with poultices, almost every surgeon must have seen occasionally the development of innumerable minute daughter-furuncles in the surface covered by the poultice. In phlegmonous inflammation of the fingers or hand, the prolonged use of the poultice is followed by maceration of the skin, extensive edema of the superficial structures, a flabby condition of the granulation—in fact all the evidences which point to the poultice as a means of favoring the extension of the infectious process (Senn). If moist heat is required a compress of sterile gauze moistened with warm 1–2000 Bichloride of Mercury solution can be applied to the skin covered with wax paper or oiled silk, and this kept warm by a hot water bottle. For all ordinary purposes the hot water bottle suitably protected furnishes the best method of applying heat locally.

A *Sinapism* is a poultice or plaster containing Mustard (Sinapis), used for the purpose of counterirritation. If applied too hot and kept on too long the skin will become inflamed and ulcerated, and extensive gangrenous sores may result.

No cataplasm is official. Cataplasma Kaolin (U. S. P. VIII) in which Kaolin and glycerin were the active agents has been discarded.

**Cerata,** *Cerates,*—are unctuous preparations similar to ointments, but of a much finer consistence. They all contain Wax (cera), and do not melt at temperatures below 104° F. They are intended for external use, and are generally spread on lint before being applied. There are 3 official Cerates, including Ceratum itself, which is made by fusing together 30 of white wax, 70 of benzoinated lard, but for use in southern latitudes and during the heated season in other localities 5 of the lard (or more if necessary) may be replaced by an equal quantity of white wax. The composition of the others may be found in the section on MateriaMedica under the appropriate titles, but the figures in parentheses below give the percentage of drug to basis in each.

Ceratum.
Ceratum Cantharidis (35).
Ceratum Resinæ (35).

**Chartæ,** *Papers,*—consist of strips of paper medicated by impregnation of its fibres with medicinal substances or by being coated therewith. Charta Sinapis in 8th Rev. U. S. P. is no longer official as such but more correctly as Emplastrum Sinapis (U. S. P. IX). The formerly official Charta Potassii Nitratis, is unsized paper impregnated with nitre and intended for the inhalation of its fumes while burning.

**Collodia,** *Collodions,*—are liquid preparations having for their base a solution of Pyroxylin in a mixture of Ether and Alcohol. They are intended for external use, being applied to the skin by means of a brush, producing a film on the surface after the evaportion of the menstruum. There are 3 official Collodions, viz.:—

Collodium. Collodium Flexile.
Collodium Cantharidatum.

The Flexible Collodion contains 2 per cent. Camphor and 3 per cent. of Castor Oil.

**Confectiones,** *Confections* (None Official),—consist of medicinal substances formed into a mass with Sugar, Honey, Water, etc., with the object of rendering them palatable and preserving them from change. *Electuaries* are similar preparations, but this term is now obsolete. There were two official Confections in U. S. P. VIII, viz:—

Confectio Rosæ. Confectio Sennæ.

Confections and Electuaries are very seldom prescribed, and this accounts for their absence in U. S. P. IX. A few old formulæ for such preparations are given below as pharmaceutical curios. The first is a meritorious prescription, the second is said to have been purchased by Lord Anson for the sum of £300.

*Electuary for Piles.*

℞. Potassii Bitartratis,
Potassii Nitratis,
Pulv. Jalapæ, ..... āā ℥ss.
Confectionis Sennæ, ..... ℥ j.
Syrupi Zingiberis, q. s.
M. Fiat electuarium.
Sig.—A piece the size of a marble to be taken thrice daily.

*The Chelsea Pensioner.*

℞. Sulphuris Loti, ..... ℥ ij.
Potassii Bitart., ..... ℥ j.
Pulv. Rhei, ..... ℥ ij.
Guaiaci Resinæ, ..... ℥j.
Mellis Depurat., ..... ℔ j.
Myristicam Pulv., ..... j.
M. Fiat electuarium.
Sig.—A dessertspoonful twice daily, as a laxative in chronic rheumatism.

*Confectio Damocratis.*

[Of Historic Interest Only.]

[An ingredient of Warburg's Tincture.]

This preparation was official in the London Pharmacopœia of 1745. It contained 1 grain of Opium in ℥ss, and consisted of 45 ingredients, as follows, viz.: Cinnamon, 14 parts; Myrrh, 11 parts;—White Agaric, Spikenard, Ginger, Spanish Saffron, Treacle, Mustard Seed, Frankincense and Chian Turpentine, of each 10 parts;—Camel's Hay, Costus Arabacus, Zedoary, Indian leaf, Mace, French Lavender, Long Pepper, Seeds of Harwort, Juice of ripe Cistus, strained Storax, Opponex, strained Galbanum, Balsam of Gilead, Oil of Nutmeg, Russian Castor, of each 8 parts;—Water Germunder, Balsam-tree Fruit, Cubeb, White Pepper, Seeds of Cretian Carrot, Poley Mont, strained Bdellium, of each 7 parts;—Gentian root, Celtic Hard, Leaves of Dittany of Crete, Red Rose, Seeds of Macedonium, Parsley, Sweet Fennel Seeds, Seeds of Lesser Cardamom, Gum Arabic, Opium, of each 5 parts;—Sweet Flag, Wild

Valerian, Anise-seed, Sagapenum, of each 3 parts;—Spigrul, St. John's Wort, Juice of Acacia, Catechu, Dried Bellies of Skunk, of each 2½ parts;—the roots finely powdered and the whole mixed thoroughly into a paste with Clarified Honey.

**Decocta,** *Decoctions*,—are made by boiling vegetable substances with water. As very few drugs contain active ingredients which are not injured by heat, these preparations have never obtained favor with scientific physicians. The official general formula for Decoctions prescribes that when the strength is not directed by the physician, nor specified by the Pharmacopœia, they shall be prepared in the proportion of 5 grammes of the substance with 100 Cc. of water; but that the strength of decoctions of energetic or powerful substances should be specially prescribed by the physician.

**Elixiria,** *Elixirs*,—are sweetened, aromatic, and spirituous preparations, containing active medicinal substances in small quantities. There are 2 official Elixirs, viz.:—

Elixir Aromaticum. Elixir Glycyrrhizæ (Elixir Adjuvans, U. S. P. VIII).

The latter is a mixture of Licorice and Elixir Aromaticum. The first named is intended to represent a type of the large class of elixirs employed in manufacturing and extemporaneous pharmacy. It is practically an alcoholized syrup, flavored with Orange, and is designed for use as an excipient for extracts, tinctures, salts, etc. The manufacturers have put on the market a great variety of elixirs, and most druggists keep a stock of them on hand prepared in the shop; but they may be ordered by prescription just as any other mixture would be. The substances generally used in this form are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Arsenic. | Hydrated Chloral. | Ferric Phosphate. |
| Bismuth. | Coca. | Ferric Pyrophosphate. |
| Ammonium Bromide. | Gentian. | Quinine Phosphate. |
| Lithium Bromide. | Guarana. | Strychnine Phosphate. |
| Potassium Bromide. | Ammonium Valerate. | Pepsin. |
| Calisaya Bark. | Ferric Chloride. | Taraxacum. |

Many of these agents may be combined with one another, as the Elixir of Bismuth and Strychnine; Elixir of Calisaya, Iron and Strychnine; Elixir of Gentian with Tincture of Chloride of Iron; Elixir of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine Phosphates.

**Emplastra,** *Plasters*,—are solid compounds, insoluble in water, of a tenacious but pliable consistence and intended for external application to limited areas of the body surface. They are prepared by incorporating medicinal substances with certain bases, which are usually Lead Plaster or Rubber Plaster. The heat employed should be low, to avoid decomposing the active agents, and should not be continued long enough to drive off any volatile constituents. The plaster mass is then spread on chamois skin, kid skin or muslin. The constituents of the following-named 7 official Plasters may be found in the section on Materia Medica, under their appropriate headings.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Emplastrum Belladonnæ. | Emplastrum Elasticum. | Emplastrum Sinapis (Charta Sinapis, U. S. P. VIII). |
| Emplastrum Cantharidis. | Emplastrum Plumbi. | |
| Emplastrum Capsici. | Emplastrum Resinæ. | |

Plasters are rarely prepared extemporaneously, the official and many others

being produced on a large scale by the manufacturers, and are kept in stock by all druggists. As a consequence the compounding and spreading of a plaster by the pharmaceutist has become a lost art. The official plasters may be ordered by prescription in the manner illustrated below. *Blisters* may be produced by the application of any preparation of Cantharides sufficiently strong for the purpose. The official Cerate of Cantharides may be spread on adhesive plaster making a blistering plaster, or Cantharidal Collodion may be painted over the surface. Plasters are usually ordered by the square inch, but a diagram of the shape and size may be drawn on paper, and the plaster be directed to conform thereto, as in the first following prescription.

*Emplastrum Vesicatorium.*

℞. Cerati Cantharidis, q. s.
Extende supra Emplastrum Adhæsivum hujus formæ et magnitudinis.
Sig.—Blistering Plaster, to be applied over the region of the heart.

*Counter-irritant and Anodyne.*

℞. Emplastri Sinapis,
Emplas. Belladonnæ, āā 3″ × 6″.
Sig.—Apply the mustard paper first, to be followed by the plaster when the surface has been well reddened.

**Emulsa,** *Emulsions,*—are aqueous, liquid preparations containing an insoluble medicinal substance, as an oil or a resin, in a state of minute subdivision, and suspended by the aid of some viscid excipient, as gum, which may be contained in the medicinal ingredient itself (*e. g.*, asafœtida), or may be added by the pharmaceutist. The official Emulsions are 4 in number, viz.—

Emulsum Amygdalæ.
Emulsum Asafœtidæ.
Emulsum Olei Morrhuæ.
Emulsum Olei Terebinthinæ.

Natural Emulsions comprise two classes of substances,—(1) those emulsions which exist ready formed in nature, as milk, yolk of egg, the milk juices of plants, etc., and (2) the mixtures formed by rubbing up gum-resins (as ammoniacum, myrrh, asafœtida) with water. Each of these substances contains, together with its resin, enough gum to make a perfect emulsion when triturated with water. The manufactured emulsions are simply imitations of the natural ones, sufficient gum being added in case of a resinous substance to cause its suspension in the aqueous diluent.

Emulsification consists in the division of the oily or resinous substance into very minute globules, and the surrounding of each globule with a thin envelope of the excipient. If properly done the globules will remain mechanically suspended in the water, without any tendency towards recombination. Milk is the best illustration of a natural emulsion, its butter existing in the aqueous portion as very minute globules, each surrounded by a thin film of casein. Yolk of Egg is a dense emulsion, consisting of oil suspended in water by means of albumin.

Excipients which may be used for emulsification are the following, arranged in the order of their most frequent employment, viz.—

**Mucilage of Acacia,**—used for oils and resins. Powdered Acacia is even better, being made into a mucilage by the process of emulsification; such a mucilage having the advantage of being perfectly fresh when incorporated with the other ingredients. To give good results the following proportions in parts by weight should be used,—

| | Gum Acacia. | Water. |
|---|---|---|
| 1 part of Fixed Oil or Copaiba requires, | ½ | ¾ |
| 1 " " Balsam of Peru " | 2 | 1½ |
| 1 " " Oil of Turpentine " | 1 | 1 |

**Mucilage of Tragacanth,**—may be used for oils and resins, but it has not proved so satisfactory as the preceding. The same may be said of powdered Tragacanth.

**Vitellus,** *Yolk of Egg,*—is an excellent agent for emulsifying oils, but mixtures made with it must be used within a few days, as they will not keep long. One yolk will emulsionize an ounce of fixed oil, and is about equal to half an ounce of acacia. It is best suited to emulsions of cod-liver oil intended for immediate administration.

**Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi,**—may be used for oils, the resulting compound being however a soap rather than an emulsion. Copaiba is usually emulsified by using both a gum and an alkali; a similar process being employed for many of the fixed oils.

**Tincture of Senega,**—will emulsify fats and oils very efficiently, even in very small quantities, ♏x emulsifying an ounce of fixed oil.

**Tincture of Quillaja** (Soap-bark),—is a good emulsifier of oils, and is much used in Europe for this purpose.

**Milk,**—is used to emulsify Scammony in the Mistura Scammonii, which was formerly official in the British Pharmacopœia.

**Syrups, Confections and Extracts,**—may be used in making emulsions, but are rarely so employed.

The method of preparing an emulsion which experience has shown to be the best is as follows:—Add the oil, resin, etc., to a proper quantity of the excipient and mix both in a mortar. Then add enough water to equal one-half the weight of the previous mixture, and triturate the whole rapidly and unceasingly until the emulsion is homogeneous and of a whitish color. Next, add the remainder of the water slowly, with continual stirring; finally incorporating the other ingredients, if any.

Emulsions are sometimes flavored and at the same time colored with such a preparation as the Compound Tincture of Cardamom, but they present a better appearance when white. Alcoholic preparations should not be added in large quantity to emulsions made with acacia or yolk of egg, as alcohol will precipitate the emulsifying agent. Volatile Oils require admixture with a fixed oil before being made into an emulsion. Soluble salts should never be prescribed with emulsions of oils. Acids are incompatible with mixtures which have been emulisfied by an alkali. Mucilage used for emulsions should always be freshly prepared.

The following examples of prescriptions for emulsions will represent those generally met with, but an official formula differing from the first is given in the pharmacopœia.

*Cod-Liver Oil Emulsion.*

℞. Olei Morrhuæ,..... ℥ij.
Vini Albi,..... ℥jss.
Acidi Phosphorici Dil.,..... ℥iij.
Syrupi,..... ℥v.
Vitellum,..... j.
Aq. Amygd. Amar., q.s. ad.. ℥viij.
Misce, et fiat emulsum .....
Sig.—Tablespoonful doses as directed.

*Alkaline Emulsion of Copaiba.*

℞. Copaibæ,
Liq. Potassii Hydroxidi,..āā ℥ij.
Misce, et adde—
Pulv. Acaciæ,
Pulv. Sacchari,.....āā ℥ij.
Aq. Menth. Viridis, q. s. ad.. ℥iv.
Misce, et fiat emulsum.
Sig.—Tablespoonful doses.

**Extracta.** Extracts are solid or semisolid preparations obtained by evaporating solutions of vegetable principles and may be divided, according to their consistency, into Pilular Extracts and Powdered Extracts.

*Pilular extracts* are of a soft consistency and contain more or less moisture. Unless kept in well-sealed containers they absorb moisture and hence are weakened or in dry climates undergo concentration due to evaporation of moisture. It will be readily seen the difficulty, unless well preserved, of keeping a pilular extract of uniform and fixed strength. Pilular extracts, because of their consistency, are adapted for use in pill masses and ointments.

*Powdered extracts* differ from pilular extracts in that the moisture has been removed, resulting in a finished product which is dry and fine. They should be preserved with care and are preferred in making preparations and compounding prescriptions because they can be more easily and accurately weighed and dispensed. The process of manufacture of extracts, although differing in details with each drug, on the whole involves the powdered drug, being macerated or percolated with a suitable menstruum or solvent which will extract the greatest amount of active principle with the least amount of inert matter and extractive. The menstrua employed are, alcohol, water, or a mixture of the two in varying proportions. Some of the drugs require, for the removal of the active substance, the addition of an acid or alkali to the solvent. The percolate is then concentrated by evaporation and distillation as speedily as possible without subjecting the product to a degree of heat which will impair or destroy the activity of the finished product. This is best accomplished under reduced atmospheric pressure.

Twenty-five extracts are official: 14 as powdered extracts; 8 as pilular extracts (malt extract, honey-like consistency); 2 both in powdered and pilular form and one, the commercial extract of licorice, in flattened rolls or in masses. The official extracts are named as follows:—

Extractum Aconiti (P. W.).*
Ext. Belladonnæ Folorium (P. L. & P. W.).
Ext. Cannabis (P. L.).†
Ext. Cascaræ Sagradæ (P. W.).
Ext. Cimicifugæ (P. W.).
Ext. Colchi Cormi (P. W.).
Ext. Colocynthidis (P. W.).
Ext. Colocynthidis Compositum (P. W.).
Ext. Ergotæ (P. L.).
Ext. Fellis Bovis (P. W.).
Ext. Gelsemii (P. W.).
Ext. Gentianæ (P. L.).
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ (Commercial ext.).
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ Purum (P. L.).
Ext. Hydrastis (P. W.).
Ext. Hyoscyami (P. L.).
Ext. Malti (Honey-like consistency).
Ext. Nucis Vomicæ (P. W.).
Ext. Opii (P. W.).
Ext. Physostigmatis (P. W.).
Ext. Rhei (P. W.).
Ext. Stramonii (P. W. & P. L.).
Ext. Sumbul (P. L.).
Ext. Taraxaci (P. L.).
Ext. Viburni Prunifolii (P. W.).

Alkaloid standards have been adopted by U. S. P. IX, Rev., for Extracts that can be reliably assayed.

Assay processes have been provided for ten drugs.

The *Proximate Principles* generally present in extracts, besides the peculiar principles of plants, are sugar, tannin, extractive, chlorophyll, coloring-matter

*P. W.—Powdered extract. †P. L.—Pilular extract.

and salts. When an alcoholic solvent is used there are also present resins, fats and often a volatile oil, and when the menstruum is not purely alcoholic there is more or less of gum and starch. One of these ingredients, named *Extractive* or *Apotheme*, is a deposit, soluble in water and alcohol, which has the singular property of passing into an insoluble substance under the influence of the atmospheric air with heat. It also has a tendency, when precipitated from solutions, to unite with other principles carrying them down with it. It is frequently present in extracts, hence its name.

**Fluidextracta,** *Fluidextracts,*—are concentrated solutions of vegetable drugs, of uniformly definite strength if the crude drugs are so, a cubic centimeter (ℳ 16.23) in each case representing the medicinal powers of one gramme (gr. 15.43) of the drug, or approximately a minim of the finished preparation representing the active constituents of a grain of the drug. They are officially directed to be prepared from one of the processes herewith described.

**Type Process A.** In this class are included those fluidextracts that are made with a menstruum of alcohol or a mixture of alcohol and water by the usual process of percolation.

**Type Process B.** In this class are included those fluidextracts in which glycerin or an acid is used in the extraction and the two menstrua are successively employed. Menstruum I contains the glycerin or acid in a definite proportion to the amount of the drug and Menstruum II a mixture of alcohol and water intended for completing the exhaustion of the drug.

**Type Process C.** The process of fractional or divided percolation. This is especially recommended for drugs containing volatile ingredients or constituents injured by exposure to heat. This process may likewise be used as an alternative process in the formulas in which Type Process A is directed.

**Type Process D.** In this class are included those fluidextracts in which extraction is effected by infusion and percolation with boiling water, alcohol being added to the concentrated liquid as a preservative.

In the preparation of fluidextracts the directions appear under each fluidextract in the Pharmacopœia. The Type Processes are described in detail in the Pharmacopœia and must be implicitly followed in order to obtain the best results. The process directed in each case is intended to be that which will thoroughly extract all the active constituents of the drug and at the same time leave the inert soluble matters behind in the rejected portion known as the marc. The official fluidextracts number 49 and are named in the following list:

Assay processes are provided for: Fluidextracts of Aconite, Belladonna Root, Cannabis, Cinchona, Colchicum Seed, Digitalis, Guarana, Hydrastis, Hyoscyamus, Ipecac, Nux Vomica, Pilocarpine, Squill.

Fluidextractum Aconiti.
Fluidextr. Aromaticum.
Fluidextr. Aspidospermatis.
Fluidextr. Aurantii Amari.
Fluidextr. Belladonnæ Radicis.
Fluidextr. Buchu.
Fluidextr. Cannabis.
Fluidextr. Cascara Sagradæ.
Fluidextr. Cascara Sagradæ Aromaticum.
Fluidextr. Cimicifugæ.
Fluidextr. Cinchonæ.
Fluidextr. Colchici Seminis.
Fluidextr. Digitalis.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ.
Fluidextr. Eriodictyi.
Fluidextr. Eucalpyti.
Fluidextr. Frangulæ.
Fluidextr. Gelsemii.
Fluidextr. Gentianæ.
Fluidextr. Glycyrrhizæ.
Fluidextr. Granati.
Fluidextr. Grindeliæ.
Fluidextr. Guaranæ.
Fluidextr. Hydrastis.
Fluidextr. Hyoscyami.
Fluidextr. Ipecacuanhæ.
Fluidextr. Lobeliæ.
Fluidextr. Nucis Vomicæ.
Fluidextr. Pilocarpi.
Fluidextr. Podophylli.
Fluidextr. Rhei.
Fluidextr. Rosæ.
Fluidextr. Sabal.
Fluidextr. Sarsaparillæ.
Fluidextr. Sarsaparillæ Comp.
Fluidextr. Scillæ.
Fluidextr. Senegæ.
Fluidextr. Sennæ.
Fluidextr. Spigeliæ.
Fluidextr. Staphisagriæ.
Fluidextr. Stillingiæ.
Fluidextr. Sumbul.
Fluidextr. Taraxaci.
Fluidextr. Tritici.
Fluidextr. Uvæ Ursi.
Fluidextr. Veratri Viridis.
Fluidextr. Viburni Prunifolii.
Fluidextr. Xanthoxyli.
Fluidextr. Zingiberis.

**Gargarisma,** *A Gargle* (Unofficial),—is a mixture or solution for application to the pharynx or the mouth (mouth-wash). It should not contain any very active drug, which would produce dangerous symptoms if swallowed, or any agent which would injure the teeth or the mucous membrane. Gargles are ordered and compounded in the same manner as mixtures. They usually contain astringent or disinfecting salts (alum, borax, potassium chlorate, zinc sulphate), with a vegetable astringent and often honey. The following formulæ will illustrate prescriptions of this class:—

℞. Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniatæ,
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp....āā ℥ss.
Mellis,..... ℥jss.
Bene simul agita, et adde—
Potassii Chloratis, ..... ℥ijsjs.
Aquæ, q. s., *ad*..... ℥viij.
Fiat gargarisma. Sig.—Gargle.

℞. Aluminis,..... ..... ℥ij.
Granati Corticis,..... ℥iv.
Petal. Rosæ Rubr, .....℥j.
Mellis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Bullientis, ..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Gargle.
(*Goddard.*)

**Glycerita,** *Glycerites*,—are mixtures of medicinal substances with Glycerin, in which some of them are dissolved. They are very useful preparations for dispensing purposes, as they can be readily diluted with water or alcohol without precipitation. There are 6 official Glycerites, the figures following their names in the list below indicating the percentage of drug in each. The Glycerite of Starch contains 10 per cent. of water, and that of Hydrastis has for its menstruum a mixture of glycerin, alcohol and water.

Glyceritum Acidi Tannici (20).
Glyceritum Amyli (10).
Glyceritum Boroglycerini (31).
Glyceritum Hydrastis (100).
Glyceritum Phenolis (20).

**Haustus,** *A Draught* (Unofficial),—is an extemporaneous mixture consisting of a single dose, and usually ordered in a vial containing from one to two fluidounces.

**Effervescing Draught** is one of the best known. It is prepared by neutralizing a watery solution of Potassium Bicarbonate with Lemon-juice or Citric Acid, and may be drank during effervescence. When the $CO_2$ has escaped it is a solution of Potassium Citrate in water, and corresponds to the official Liquor Potassii Citratis.

**Black Draught** is another well-known preparation of this class. It is official as Infusum Sennæ Compositum.

**Infusa,** *Infusions,*—are prepared by treating vegetable substances with boiling water. The drug should be coarsely comminuted, sliced or bruised, and treated by maceration with the proper quantity of water, which in the absence of specific directions to the contrary should be 5 parts by weight of the drug to 100 of water, or 5 grammes in 100 Cc. Infusions should be freshly made as required for they are very prone to decomposition. Those official number 2 and are named in the following list, the figure after each representing the percentage of drug to menstruum, viz.—

Infusum Digitalis (1½). Infusum Sennæ Compositum (6).

The last-named infusion contains also 12 per cent. each of Manna and Magnesium Sulphate and 2 of Fennel.

Many dispensing pharmaceutists are in the habit of making infusions from concentrated alcoholic tinctures or from fluidextracts. This is a very reprehensible practice, especially in those cases where the active ingredients are of a resinous nature and therefore precipitate when the alcoholic solution is added to water.

**Inhalationes,** *Inhalations,* and **Vapores,** *Vapors* (both Unofficial), are medicines in the form of a vapor, a gas or an atomized spray, to be inhaled by the patient for their local action on the respiratory tract. The well-known steam-atomizer is the agent by which most of these preparations are administered, though many substances may be inhaled from the surface of hot water, from a sponge in a bottle surrounded by a hot cloth, or from a heated shovel. They are prescribed in the usual manner, as follows:—

*Stimulant Inhalation.*

℞. Olei Cubebæ,..... ℥ij.
Magnesii Carbonat.,.....℥j.
Aquæ,..... ..℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a pint of water at 150° F., for each inhalation.

*Phenolized Inhalation.*

℞. Phenolis,..... ..... ♏xlviij.
Aquæ, q s. ad..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Use one-half in the cup of a steam-atomizer for each inhalation.

*Oil of Pine.*

℞. Ol. Pini Sylvestris,.....℥ij.
Magnesii Carb,.....℥j.
Aquæ,..... ....℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful on a pint of hot water for each inhalation.

*Tar and Turpentine.*

℞. Ol. Picis Liquidæ,
Ol. Terebinth.,..... ...ää ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Pour slowly on a hot shovel in the sick-room, keeping the vapor confined therein.

The Charta Potassii Nitratis (Nitre-paper), is a preparation intended for use as an inhalation, its vapors while burning being taken into the lungs.

**Injectiones,** *Injections* (Unofficial),—are liquid preparations intended for introduction into the cavities of the body by means of a syringe. When thrown into the rectum they are termed *Enemata* (enemas or clysters), and are usually prepared at the bedside. Enemata may be demulcent, laxative, nutritive, stimulant or vermifuge in character; and always have warm or tepid water as their diluent, with which are incorporated such medicaments as may be desired. They may consist simply of water as a wash for the cleansing of the bowel.

Injections are termed vaginal, urethral, vesical, nasal, hypodermic, etc., according to the locality in which they are employed. A special form of syringe is used in each case, the discussion of which belongs rather to the domain of surgery than to medicine. Those used for the nasal cavities are often arranged with small holes or an atomizing attachment, so as to deliver the injection in the form of a fine spray. A *Collunarium* is a nasal douche or wash. In the Appendix will be found a number of formulæ for hypodermic injections; a few prescriptions for other forms are the following:—

*Demulcent Enema.*

℞. Tincturæ Opii,..... ♏xx.
Decocti Amyli,..... ℥iv–vj.
M. Fiat enema.

*Vermifuge Enema.*

℞. Fluidextr. Quassiæ,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ,..... ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful with an equal quantity of warm water, as an enema, to be retained as long as possible.

*Nasal Injection.*

℞. Phenolis, cryst.,..... gr. xxiv.
Sodii Boratis,
Sodii Bicarb., .....āā ℥ij.
Glycerini, .....℥ss.
Aquæ Destil. q.s. *ad*.....Oj.
M. Sig.—To be used twice daily in a nasal syringe or sprayer. (*Dobell's Solution*).

*Injection for Gonorrhea.*

(Injection Brou.)

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. viij.
Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. xv.
Tincturæ Opii,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Catechu,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Rosæ, q.s. ad..... ℥vj.
M. Fiat injectio. Sig.—Use with a urethral syringe.

*Vaginal Injections for Leucorrhea.*

℞. Aluminis,.....℥j.
Zinci Sulphatis,.....℥ss.
Sodii Boratis, .....gr. iv.
M. Sig.—Dissolve in half-a-pint of warm water, and use with a vaginal syringe.
℞. Acidi Tannici,.....℥j.
Glycerini,.....℥iv.
M. Sig.—One-half with an equal quantity of water to be injected twice daily.

**Lamellæ,** *Discs,*—are small discs of gelatin with some glycerin, and medicated with a minute quantity of an alkaloid, for use on the ocular conjunctiva. In the British Pharmacopœia four such preparations are official, viz.—

**Lamellæ Atropinæ,** *Discs of Atropine,*—each disc contains $\frac{1}{5000}$ grain of Atropine Sulphate.

**Lamellæ Cocainæ,** *Discs of Cocaine,*—each disc contains $\frac{1}{60}$ grain of Cocaine Hydrochloride.

**Lamellæ Homatropinæ,** *Discs of Homatropine,*—each disc contains $\frac{1}{100}$ grain of Homatropine Hydrobromide.

**Lamellæ Physostigminæ,** *Discs of Physostigmine,*—each disc contains $\frac{1}{1000}$ grain of Physostigmine Sulphate.

**Linimenta,** *Liniments,*—are very thin ointments for external application, intended to be applied with friction to the skin. They are solutions of various substances in oily liquids or in alcoholic liquids containing fatty oils. Of the following 8 official Liniments 2 have as their basis Cotton-seed Oil, 1 Linseed Oil, 1 Oil of Turpentine, 2 Alcohol, 1 Alcohol and Water, and 1 a fluidextract (Linimentum Belladonnæ).

Linimentum Ammoniæ.
Linimentum Belladonnæ.
Linimentum Calcis.
Linimentum Camphoræ.
Linimentum Chloroformi.
Linimentum Saponis.
Linimentum Saponis Mollis.
Linimentum Terebinthinæ.

Besides the above, (except Lin. Saponis Mollis), the Br. Phar. contains Lin. Aconiti, Lin. Camphoræ Ammoniatum, Lin. Crotonis, Lin. Hydrargyri, Lin. Opii, Lin. Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone, Lin. Sinapis, and Lin. Terebinthinæ Aceticum.

Extemporaneous Liniments may correspond to the official ones or they may be simple mixtures of fluids without either fat or soap. A prescription for each kind is appended. The official Linimentum Saponis (soap liniment) is a good basis for extemporaneous preparations of this class.

*Compound Chloroform Liniment.*

℞ Fluidextr. Belladon. Rad.,... ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Aconiti,
Chloroformi,.....āā ℥ij.
Spiritus Camphoræ,..... ℥j.
Alcoholis Diluti, q.s. ad .....℥viij.
M. Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Poison. To be rubbed on the painful part.

*Stokes' Liniment.*

℞. Olei Terebinthinæ,..... ℥iij.
Acidi Acetici,..... ℥ss.
Olei Limonis,..... ℥j.
Vitellum,..... j.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥iij.
M.Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Liniment.

*Anodyne Liniment.*

℞ Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Arnicæ,..... ℥j.
Chloroformi,..... ℥ij.
Linim. Saponis, q.s. ad..... ℥iv.
M. Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Poison. Liniment.

*Army Medical Wagon Liniment.*

℞. Aquæ Ammoniæ,
Ol. Terebinthinæ,
Ol. Olivæ,
āā, partes æquales.
M. Fiat linimentum.
Sig.—Liniment.

An Embrocation is a similar preparation, but of thinner consistence. The term is almost obsolete.

**Liquores,** *Solutions*,—comprise all aqueous solutions of non-volatile substances, except the syrups, infusions and decoctions, which naturally form distinctive classes. There are 25 official solutions, 13 of which are *simple solutions* of the medicament, the rest being *chemical solutions*, in which the dissolved substances are altered by chemical action and new ones formed. They are named as follows:—

Liquor Acidi Arsenosi, (1).
Liquor Ammonii Acetatis, (7).
Liquor Arseni et Hydrargyri Iodidi, (1).
Liquor Calcis, (0.14).
Liquor Cresolis Compositus, (50).
Liquor Ferri Chloridi, (29).
Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis.
Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis, (67.5).
Liquor Ferri Tersulphatis, (36).
Liquor Formaldehydi, (37).
Liquor Hydrogenii Dioxide, (3).
Liquor Hypophysis.
Liquor Iodi Compositus, (5).
Liquor Magnesii Citratis.
Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, (25).
Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus, (1).
Liquor Potassii Arsenitis, (1).
Liquor Potassii Citratis, (8).
Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, (5).
Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, (2.5).
Liquor Sodii Arsenatis, (1).
Liquor Sodii Chloridi Physiologicii, (8.5).
Liquor Sodii Glycerophosphatis, (50).
Liquor Sodii Hydroxidi, (5).
Liquor Zinci Chloridi, (50).

The figures represent the percentage by weight of the ingredient named in the title.

**Lotio,** *A Lotion* or *Wash* (Unofficial),—is a solution or mixture of medicinal agents, intended for external application; usually consisting of some soluble, astringent salt, dissolved in water, with perhaps some glycerin or alcohol. A Fomentation (*Fotus*) is a similar preparation used hot, or flannel may be wrung very dry out of boiling water, applied and covered with oiled silk. *Spongiopiline*, a fabric composed of sponge and wool coated with rubber, is an excellent vehicle for the application of warmth and moisture. The inner surface is

moistened with hot water; and its utility may be increased by sprinkling the moistened surface with charcoal or yeast, or by saturating it with any desired lotion or liniment. A *Collyrium* is an eye-wash, and generally contains a soluble astringent salt dissolved in rose-water or distilled water, in the proportion of gr. j–iv to the ℥. The only official preparation suitable for a lotion is the Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus (Lead-water). A well-known anodyne, refrigerant and astringent lotion is that represented by the upper two of the following prescriptions.

*Lead-Water and Laudanum.*

℞. Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis,.... ℥j.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥j.
Aquæ, q.s. ad..... ℥viij.
M. Fiat lotio. Sig.—Lotion.
(*Gross.*)

*Lead and Opium Wash.*

℞. Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis,
Tinct. Opii,.....āā ℥j.
Aquæ, q.s. ad..... ℥viij.
M. Fiat lotio. Sig.—Lotion.
(*Sturgis.*)

*Collyrium.*

℞. Sodii Boratis,..... gr. x.
Aquæ Camphoræ,..... ℥ij.
Mucil. Cydonii,
Aquæ Destil,.....āā ℥ss.
M. Fiat collyrium. Sig.—Eye-water; a few drops to be put into the eye three or four times daily.

*Collyrium of Four Sulphates.*

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,
Ferri Sulphatis,
Cupri Sulphatis,
Aluminis,.....āā gr. j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ℥j.
M. Fiat collyrium. Sig.—For use with bush to palpebral conjunctivæ, and to be washed off with clean water.

**Massæ**, *Masses*,—are Pill-masses prepared as described under the subtitle Pilulæ. The official Masses number 2, viz.—

Massa Ferri Carbonatis. Massa Hydrargyri.

**Mellita**, *Honeys*,—differ from syrups merely in being prepared with honey as a base. The *Oxymel* and *Oxymel Scillæ* of the B. P. are similar preparations, containing also Acetic Acid. There are 3 official Honeys, including two forms of honey itself, viz.—

Mel. Mel Depuratum. Mel Rosæ.

**Misturæ**, *Mixtures*,—in official pharmacy are aqueous preparations of *insoluble* substances held in suspension by a suitable vehicle. In extemporaneous pharmacy the term mixture has a wider signification, as explained below. Mixtures are generally prepared extemporaneously upon prescriptions, as few of them have the stability necessary to insure their preservation beyond a few days. The official mixtures are 2 in number, and are named as follows,—

Mistura Cretæ. Mistura Glycyrrhizæ Composita.

In extemporaneous pharmacy the term *Mixture* is applied to every fluid compound intended for internal use, except a few which bear distinctive titles, as Emulsions, Draughts, Enemas, Elixirs and Drinks. The simplest form of mixture in this extended sense is that in which two or more liquids are mixed together; but a great variety of substances may be prescribed in this form, chief among which are most of the soluble salts, light insoluble powders, salts which may be diffused by agitation, extracts, gum-resins, and the fixed essential oils. They are generally ordered in 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 12-ounce vials.

Substances suitable to the mixture-form, properly so called, are those which, though more or less insoluble in water, will mix therewith by means of agitation, trituration, etc. Those most frequently ordered are as follows:—

*Diffused by Agitation:—*
Calcii Phosphas Præcipitatus.
Cinchona (powdered).
Ipecacuanha (powdered).
Magnesia.
Quininæ Sulphas.
Sulphur Præcipitatum.

*Suspended by Viscid Excipients:—*
Essential Oils.
Oleum Amygdalæ.
Oleum Morrhuæ.
Oleum Olivæ.
Oleum Ricini.
Copaiba.
Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus.

*Miscible only by Trituration:—*
Ammoniacum.
Asafœtida.
Confectio Rosæ.
Confectio Sennæ.
Extractum Aconiti.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol.
Extr. Conii.
Extr. Hyoscyami.
Extr. Stramonii.
Extr. Glycyrrhizæ.
Extr. Krameriæ.
Extr. Taraxaci.
Guaiacum.
Scammonium.
Myrrha.

*Best Suspended by the aid of a Fixed Oil or Yolk of Egg:—*
Extr. Cannabis.
Camphora.
Oleum Terebinthinæ.
Chloroformum.

Solutions intended for internal administration are classed as Mixtures in extemporaneous pharmacy, for the reasons already stated. The following list of acids and salts comprises most of the solids which are best adapted for use in liquid form, by reason of their solubility in water.

Acidum Citricum.
Acidum Tannicum.
Acidum Tartaricum.
Alumen.
Ammonii Chloridum.
Antim. et Potass. Tartras.
Bariii Chloridum.
Calcii Chloridum.
Calcii Hypophosphis.
Ferri Pyrophosphas.
Ferri Sulphas.
Ferri et Ammonii Citras.
Ferri et Potassii Tartras.
Ferri et Quininæ Citras.
Magnesii Sulphas.
Mangani Sulphas.
Potassii Acetas.
Potassii Bicarbonas.
Potassii Bromidum.
Potassii Carbonas.
Potassii Citras.
Potassii Chloras.
Potassii Hypophosphis.
Potassii Iodidum.
Potassii Tartras.
Potassii et Sodii Tartras.
Morphinæ Acetas.
Morphinæ Hydrochloridum.
Morphinæ Sulphas.
Sodii Bicarbonas.
Sodii Boras.
Sodii Carbonas.
Sodii Chloridum.
Sodii Hypophosphis.
Sodii Phosphas.
Sodii Sulphas.

A few require the use of viscid substances as vehicles or correctives. They are as follows:—

Ammonii Carbonas.
Plumbi Acetas.
Potassii Hydroxidum.
Potassii Cyanidum.
Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum.

Certain salts are best ordered by prescribing such agents as when in solution together react upon each other and produce the desired salt. Instances of this may be found in the pharmacopœial process for most of the official Liquores, some salts so produced being the following:—

Ammonii Acetas.
Magnesii Citras.
Potassii Citras.
Ferri Citras.
Ferri Acetas.
Ferri Chloridum.
Ferri Nitras.
Hydrargyri Nitras.
Potassii Arsenis.
Potassii Hydroxidum.
Sodii Hydroxidum.
Zinci Chloridum.

Certain other substances require the addition of other agents in order to form eligible solutions. Such are the following:—

**Quinine Sulphate,**—requires acidulated water for its solution, the acid used being generally Diluted Sulphuric, or the Aromatic Sulphuric. This method of prescribing the salt develops its bitter taste to the utmost, and is often avoided by ordering the drug to be suspended in a viscid liquid, such as Pulv. Acaciæ in Syrup of Ginger. In such a case an officious dispenser anxious to show his smartness by adding some dilute Sulphuric Acid to dissolve the Quinine would thereby defeat the object of the prescriber.

Quinine Sulphate may be prescribed with Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, Spirit of Nitrous Ether, Tinctures or other alcoholic preparations together with Glycerin or Syrup and Water. In such cases the salt should be first dissolved in the alcoholic portion of the prescription, then the glycerin or syrup and finally the aqueous portions should be added gradually. It may also be ordered with Diluted Sulphuric Acid and some vegetable infusion containing Tannin, in which case a precipitate of Quinine Tannate will be produced. This of course should not be filtered, but should be dispensed with a "Shake-label."

For the use of *Velatine* as a vehicle for the administration of Quinine Salts, see under the title CINCHONA, in Part I.

**Chinoidin, Cinchonine Sulphate** and **Quinidine Sulphate,**—also require the addition of a dilute mineral acid for their solution in aqueous mixtures.

**Iodine,**—requires the addition of Potassium Iodide for its solution in a convenient quantity of water, as in the case of the official Liquor Iodi Compositus.

**Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum,** *Red Mercuric Iodide,*—requires the addition of Potassium Iodide or Mercuric Chloride for its aqueous solution.

**Potassii Bitartras,** *Cream of Tartar*—requires the addition of Borax or Boric Acid for its solution in water.

**Sodium Phosphate,**—is theoretically soluble in 6 parts of water, but in practice it is soluble with difficulty in aqueous preparations unless Citric Acid be added.

**Benzoic Acid,**—requires the addition of Borax to aid its solubility in water, an equal part of the latter making it 5 times more soluble than when alone.

**Lime,**—is more soluble in sweetened water than in plain water, the sugar aiding its solution.

*Excipients* are substances which give form and consistence to prescriptions, and serve as vehicles for the exhibition of the other ingredients. Some of the excipients are *Diluents*, or agents which effect the dilution or division of the active ingredients; while others act in the double capacity of diluents and *Flavoring agents*. The Excipients most generally used in mixtures may be tabulated as follows,—

| *Diluents.* | *True Excipients.* |
|---|---|
| Water (Aqua). | Acacia (in powder or mucilage). |
| Medicated Waters (Aquæ). | Tragacanth (in powder or mucilage). |
| Syrups. | Confections. Sugars. |
| Mel Rosæ. | Some Extracts. |
| Elixir Aromaticum. | Yolk of Egg (Vitellus). |

*Flavoring Agents.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Oleum Amygd. Amaræ. | Tinct. Cardamomi. | Spiritus Anisi. |
| Oleum Cari. | Tinct. Cardamomi Comp. | Spiritus Lavandulæ. |
| Oleum Caryophylli. | Tinct. Cinnamomi. | Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ. |
| Oleum Cinnamomi. | Tinct. Gentianæ Comp. | Spiritus Menthæ Viridis. |
| Oleum Gaultheriæ. | Tinct. Tolutana. | Syrupus Tolutanus. |
| Oleum Sassafras. | Tinct. Vanillæ. | Syrupus Zingiberis. |
| Tinct. Aurantii Dulcis. | Tinct. Zingiberis. | |

Compounding the Mixture is a matter of no slight importance, and one which is best learned at the dispensing counter, though a few directions may not be out of place. In the case of the simplest form of mixture, where two or more fluid preparations are prescribed together, the only operations required are the measuring of the several ingredients and pouring them into the vial. In doing this the compounder should pursue a regular and definite order of procedure. Taking in his left hand a graduate of sufficient capacity to hold the whole quantity prescribed, he should walk alongside the shelves, and with the right hand pour from the stock-bottles the requisite quantity of each ingredient in the order in which they are entered on the prescription. A skillful druggist will hold the graduate between the thumb and first finger, the prescription between the second and third fingers, and the stopper of the stock-bottle between the little finger and the hand, leaving his right hand free for the manipulation of the bottles containing the ingredients.

When an actively poisonous agent is ordered it should always be the last thing put into the mixture. Attention to this rule will prevent the danger of the toxic substance being put in twice.

The order in which the ingredients are put together is not of so much importance in compounding a simple mixture as in the case of an emulsion, and the order of the prescription can usually be followed, with the exception noted in the preceding paragraph. Still, when several alcoholic preparations, syrups and waters are ordered together, it is good practice first to mix the alcoholic fluids, then to add the syrups and finally the water, so as to avoid the precipitation of resinous principles which would occur if the alcoholic solutions were added to the water. Distilled water should always be used, in order to insure uniformity in taste and appearance, and also as a matter of purity and cleanliness. All mixtures should be well shaken before being labelled.

Solids which are comparatively insoluble or slowly soluble require to be rubbed up in a mortar with one or more of the fluid ingredients. Glass mortars are much employed for this purpose, and many compounders mix all the ingredients in such a mortar before transferring them to the vial. Vegetable powders, (rhubarb, ipecac, etc.), or finely pulverized inorganic substances, are often ordered in intimate mixture with water, thickened with mucilage or syrup. In such cases the mixture should be made in a porcelain or wedgewood mortar, enough mucilage or syrup being added at first to make a thick paste, and after this is rubbed smooth the water may be gradually added during the continued process of mixing. This process will answer for all inorganic substances in powder, except Magnesia, which is best mixed by being thrown on the surface of the water; after it has sunk to the bottom as a uniform sediment the other ingredients may be added and the whole well shaken. Froth upon the surface of the liquid, which often arises after agitation and may prevent the corking of the bottle, will quickly subside on the addition of a few drops of alcohol.

The following are specimens of prescriptions for medicines to be administered in mixture form:—

*Bismuth Mixture for Children.*

℞. Bismuthi Subcarbonatis,.... ℥ij.
Syrupi Acaciæ,
Aquæ Cinnamomi,.....āā ℥ij.
Misce. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour in choleraic diarrhea.

*Quinine Mixture for Children.*

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis (pulv.),.. ℥ss.
Acaciæ (pulv.),..... ℥ss.
Syrupi Zingiberis,..... ℥iv.
Fiat mistura. Sig.—A teaspoonful thrice daily.

**Mucilagines,** *Mucilages*,—are thick, viscid liquids prepared by dissolving gum in water, or by extracting with water the mucilaginous principles from certain plants. They are easily spoiled and should be kept only in small quantities. The official Mucilages number 2, as follows:—

Mucilago Acaciæ. Mucilago Tragacanthæ.

**Oleata,** *Oleates*,—are liquid solutions of metallic salts or alkaloids in Oleic Acid, intended for external administration. They are not definite chemical compounds, though the term is also employed in trade to designate certain solid preparations which are claimed to be chemical compounds of the same acid with various bases. [See under ACIDUM OLEICUM, page 73.] There is 1 official Oleate as follows:—

Oleatum Hydrargyri (25 per cent.).

**Oleoresinæ,** *Oleoresins*,—are concentrated liquid preparations consisting principally of natural oils and resins extracted from vegetable substances by percolation with Ether. They differ from fluidextracts in not bearing any uniform relation of mils to the gramme of drug, in containing principles which though soluble in Ether are not so in alcohol, and in the instance of Cubeb, alcohol is used as a menstruum because this solvent will alone extract the active principles. They are the most concentrated liquid preparations of drugs which can be produced, and are prepared by percolating the powdered drug with Ether until exhausted, recovering the greater part of the Ether by distillation, and exposing the residue in a capsule to spontaneous evaporation until the remaining Ether has evaporated. The official Oleoresins are 6 in number, viz.—

Oleoresina Aspidii.
Oleoresina Capsici.
Oleoresina Cubebæ.
Oleoresina Petroselini.
Oleoresina Piperis.
Oleoresina Zingiberis.

**Pigmenta,** *Paints* (Unofficial),—are preparations for external use, which cannot be classed with the preceding. They are generally prescribed in skin diseases, for use over inflamed joints, or for application to the throat with a camel's-hair brush.

℞. Tinct. Iodi,..... ℥j.
Ætheris,..... ℥iij.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Belladon. Rad.,... ℥iv.
Morphinæ Sulph,..... gr. ij.
Iodi,..... ℥jss.
Sig.—Paint 4 or 5 coats freely over the inflamed and painful parts.

℞. Alcoholis Saponis Mollis,
Olei Cadini,.....āā ℥j.
Sig.—Paint over the part.

℞ Olei Tiglii,..... ℥j.
Ætheris,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Iodi,..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—Paint on once in 3 days.

**Pilulæ,** *Pills,*—are spherical masses composed of medicinal agents and intended to be swallowed whole. The *mass* consists of the active ingredients and the *excipient*, the latter being the substance which gives to the mass its adhesive and plastic qualities. In official pharmacy the excipients are specified both as to composition and quantity in each case, and those directed to be used in the preparation of the 2 official Masses and the 7 official Pills are as follows,—

2 are made with *Soap and Water*,—Pil. Aloes, Pil. Asafœtidæ.
1 is made with *Water* alone,—Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.
1 with *Diluted Alcohol*,—Pil. Catharticæ Comp.
2 with *Glycerin* and *Water*,—Pil. Ferri Carbonatis, Pil. Phosphori.
1 with *Acacia* and *Water*,—Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi.

The pharmacopœial directions for the formation of the pill-mass vary in each case, but in general they prescribe that the ingredients shall be mixed intimately, then beaten with the excipient to form a mass and divided into a certain number of pills. Two of the official pills are directed to be coated with an ethereal solution of the balsam of Tolu,—Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi and Pilulæ Phosphori. Full descriptions of the various details of pill-making are given below.

The number of official pills is 7, for the composition of which the student is referred to their several titles in the section on Materia Medica. They are named as follows,—

Pilulæ Aloes.
Pilulæ Asafœtidæ.
Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.
Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis.
Pilulæ Ferri Iodidi.
Pilulæ Phosphori.
Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.

Pills constitute a form of medicine very much used in extemporaneous pharmacy, and one with the preparation of which the compounder should be perfectly familiar, for it will constitute fully one-third of his work at the dispensing counter. Pills should not exceed 5 grains in weight, unless the ingredients are very heavy, as Bismuth, Calomel, and Hydrargyrum cum Creta, of which 6, 8, or 10 grains may be made into a pill which may be readily swallowed. A *Bolus* is a similar mass, but larger than a pill, while the names *Granule* and *Parvule* are given to masses smaller than the average pill.

### The Process of Pill-making.

The Process of Pill-making is briefly as follows: The ingredients ordered in the prescription are separately weighed out in the order of their bulk, commencing with that one of which the smallest quantity is to be used. If any require pulverization they should be placed first in the mortar and reduced to powder, the other dry ingredients added, next the soft extracts and the excipient selected; the whole being worked up into a mass, the *pill-mass*, by the aid of the mortar and pestle. The perfect pill-mass should be uniform throughout, should not show any particles of any one ingredient, should have such a consistence that the

pills made from it will retain their shape, should not be too hard, nor too dry, nor should it stick to the fingers. The mortar should be large and shallow, of unpolished wedgewood ware; having a thick, smooth and well-formed bottom and a pestle which fits it. The operation of working up the mass is one of kneading it between the end of the pestle and the side of the mortar, and if proper ingredients and excipient are used and the work is well done, the mass will eventually loosen itself from both mortar and pestle. If it does not do so it should be removed with a spatula when sufficiently worked, and may be kneaded for a few minutes between the fingers. It should then be placed upon the tile or slab previously dusted with a little Lycopodium or Starch in fine powder, and rolled into a long cylinder by the aid of a broad-bladed spatula, until the mass is of a length corresponding to the divisions on the tile-scale which represent the number of pills to be made. The mass should then be placed along the scale, and a cut made through it with the spatula at each division, the pieces being rounded separately into pills by the thumb and two fingers of each hand. A pill-machine is often employed, consisting of two metal plates having semi-cylindrical grooves on one side, set into wooden boards, the whole forming a convenient apparatus for rolling the mass and then cutting it into the required number of pills by one movement. The pills are then left to dry upon the slab while the label is being written, after which they are placed in a pill-box, or in a wide-mouthed bottlle if they contain volatile ingredients, and surrounded by a *conspergative* powder (lycopodium, powdered chalk, dusted talc), to prevent their adhering together or losing their shape.

*Excipients* used in pill-making are seldom mentioned in the prescription, but are usually left to the choice of the compounder. Some substances need no excipient, but may be made at once into pills; such being the softer extracts ands ome gum-resins, the former if too hard only needing a little water, and the latter a few drops of spirits to soften them to the required degree of plasticity. Every druggist has his favorite pill-excipient, many using a paste made of powdered Tracaganth 1, Glycerin 3½ and Water 1 part, while others use Extract of Malt or a mixture of Syrup and powdered Acacia for general use. Powdered Tragacanth to give tenacity, Glycerin to keep the mass soft, and Water to develop the adhesive qualities of many ingredients, will answer for fully nine-tenths of all the cases which occur in practice. These three excipients should stand on the dispensing counter ready for use, and all ready-made pastes or mixtures should be discarded as being slovenly, dirty and liable to change. The excipients described below are those in general use and are arranged in the order of their comparative importance.

### Liquid Excipients.

**Glycerin,**—is a very valuable excipient, as it continually attracts moisture from the atmosphere, and pills made from it do not get hard. It should always be used for Quinine pills. *Glycerite of Starch* or *Tragacanth* are generally useful excipients. The former is official, the latter is made in the proportion of ℥ss to the ℥.

**Glucose,**—is a good excipient, being colorless, adhesive, and not readily volatilized at ordinary temperatures. Since its introduction by Mr. Lascheid for this purpose it has steadily grown in favor.

**Honey,**—may be used for dark-colored substances. It should be evaporated to one-half its bulk, and then if mixed with a little Tragacanth it makes an excellent excipient for insoluble powders.

**Extract of Malt,**—is a pretty fair excipient, but has the disadvantage of its dark color.

**Syrup,**—is a fair excipient for powders, but it should not be used for metallic salts, especially Calomel, which it reduces in a short time. *Syrup of Acacia* is good where there is little room left for the excipient, but pills made with it become very hard and insoluble if they are kept long.

**Mucilage of Acacia,**—is very adhesive, but not a good excipient for the same reason as given for the syrup.

**Water,**—is only used alone as an excipient when the ingredients possess sufficient adhesiveness to be developed by the water. Such are the following powders: Aloe, Rhubarb, Kino, Tannic Acid, Opium, Squill, Asafœtida,—also Ferric Citrate, Berberine Sulphate, and some other salts.

**Alcohol,**—is used to soften Camphor, Compound Extract of Colocynth, Guaiac, resinous extracts, gums, etc.

### Solid Excipients.

**Tragacanth,**—is an excellent excipient, especially for substances which are too soft, giving them body and elasticity.

**Acacia,**—is added to give more adhesiveness than can be obtained from viscid liquids alone. Pills made with it are generally very hard. It is used for Silver Nitrate, which may explode if mixed with vegetable extracts or glucose.

**Soap,**—is the best for resinous and fatty substances, increasing the solubility of the former. It should not be used for substances which are decomposed by an alkali, nor for Tartar Emetic.

**Bread-crumb,** *Mica Panis,*—is an excellent excipient for Croton Oil, or other powerful liquid substances, as volatile oils.

**Confection of Rose,**—is too bulky for general use, but it is a good excipient for very active agents like Strychnine, which are used in small quantity.

**Althæa,**—is good for absorbing and adhesive purposes, but is too bulky for general use.

**Petrolatum, Cacao Butter,** and **Rosin Cerate,**—are used for oxidizable substances, as Potassium Permanganate.

**Kaolin,**—is well adapted as an excipient for Silver Nitrate and other substances which are easily decomposed.

**Licorice,**—is an old excipient, but not much employed now. In powder it may be used for oils.

*Conspergatives* are absorbent powders which are dusted upon the finished pills and put around them in the box or vial in which they are dispensed, to keep them from sticking together and losing their shape. Powdered Licorice was formerly much used for this purpose, but the best conspergatives are Lycopodium, Talc, Althæa and Rice Flour, the latter especially for white pills.

*Substances suitable* for the pilular form of medicine are—

| | |
|---|---|
| Those acting in small doses. | Heavy, insoluble substances. |
| Those intended to act slowly. | Fetid substances. |
| Those to act on the lower bowel. | Vegetable extracts. |
| | Gum-resins, Balsams, Turpentine. |

When the basis is an unadhesive substance, one of the other ingredients should be an extract or a vegetable powder which will form a mass by moisture

alone. Attention to this rule in prescribing pills will often prevent the increase of their size by the use of inert excipients.

*Substances difficult* to combine, except by peculiar treatment, are met with frequently. The following notes will cover most such cases:—

**Aloe,**— is best treated on a heated slab with alcohol in very small quantity. Soap is the excipient in the official Pilulæ Aloes.

**Butyl Chloral Hydrate,**—should be treated with a little Confection of Rose and thick mucilage.

**Calcium Sulphide,**—should be well triturated with an equal quantity of Sugar of Milk, and then worked up with a little powdered Licorice-root and Mucilage of Tragacanth.

**Camphor,**—should be powdered with a little alcohol, and may be worked into a pill-mass with Glycerite of Tragacanth after the evaporation of the alcohol.

**Phenol,**—requires nearly an equal part of wheaten flour or bread-crumb, with a very minute quantity of Glycerite of Tragacanth. **Creosote** may be made into a mass by the addition of Powdered Licorice with a very little bees' wax. If made into a pill with Silver Oxide it will explode unless the silver salt be first diluted by trituration with Licorice, Gentian, or some other inert powder.

**Iron and Quinine Citrate,**—is very deliquescent with most excipients. **Canada Balsam** is the best for it.

**Copaiba,**—may be made into a pill-mass by the addition of a little Magnesium Carbonate or Wax.

**Croton Oil,**—is best worked up with bread-crumb, though powdered Licorice and Mucilage of Acacia may be used.

**Ferrous Iodide,**—in pill form requires special manipulation and protection to remain unoxidized. The official Pil. Ferri Iodidi is prepared with Iodine and Reduced Iron, has Licorice, Sugar, and Acacia as excipients, and is protected by a coating of Balsam of Tolu. In other formulæ, Acacia, Althæa, Cacao-butter, Elm bark, and Licorice are used as excipients.

**Ferrous Sulphate,**—is used in Blaud's Pill, with Potassium Carbonate, to form by mutual decomposition Ferrous Carbonate, which quickly passes into the ferric salt by exposure.

**Gallic Acid,**—makes a good pill with a very small quantity of Glycerin. **Tannic Acid** requires about one-fifth its weight of Glycerin and one-tenth of Mucilage.

**Phosphorus,**—presents the problem of combining it in pill without letting it oxidize. This is believed to be accomplished by the pharmacopœial directions for the Pil. Phosphori, according to which the Phosphorus is dissolved in Chloroform in a test-tube, then quickly worked into a mass with Althæa, Acacia, Glycerin and Water, and finally the pills are coated by shaking with an Ethereal solution of Balsam of Tolu. Carbon Disulphide is a better solvent, but when it is used the pill-mass retains its disgusting odor.

**Potassium Acetate,**—requires Canada Balsam to secure its stability in pill form. **Potassium Iodide** is best manipulated by rubbing it into a smooth paste with a very little water, then adding a small quantity of Licorice powder. **Potassium Permanganate** should be worked up with Kaolin and a very little water. Rosin Cerate, Soft and Hard Paraffin and Cacao-butter are also used as excipients.

**Quinine,**—requires very clean hands and tools, and a colorless excipient, as Glycerin or Glucose, to make a nice-looking pill. If one part of Tartaric Acid is added to four of the Quinine salt, the mass will be less likely to crumble and will be of less bulk. Quinine Sulphate may be made into small and soluble pills by simply triturating it with Aromatic Sulphuric Acid ♏iij to each 5 grains of the salt. The moulding into pills should be done at the moment when the mass has begun to dry. A drop of syrup or honey, added at this time, will prevent the too rapid hardening of the mass.

**Rhubarb,**—in powder makes a good mass with one-fifth of its weight of Glycerin; but Water is the excipient ordered for the official Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ.

*Substances unsuited* to the pilular form are—

Those requiring large doses, and those which are volatile.

Emetics, and other agents administered for immediate effect.
Essential Oils in quantity exceeding half a drop to each pill.
Oils and other bodies which require much solid matter to make a mass; except those prescribed in very small dose, as Croton Oil.
Deliquescent Salts, unless intended to be used immediately.
Efflorescent Salts, unless deprived of their water of crystallization.

| *Deliquescent Salts.* | *Efflorescent Salts.* |
|---|---|
| Ammonii Iodidum. | Alumen (slightly). |
| ———Nitras. | Ammonii Carbonas. |
| ———Valeras. | ———Phosphas. |
| Auri Chloridum. | Antim. et Potassii Tartras (slightly). |
| Calcii Chloridum. | Cupri Acetas. |
| Chinoline Salts, except the Tartrate, which is stable. | ———Sulphas. |
| Lithii Citras. | Magnesii Sulphas (slightly). |
| ———Bromidum. | Potassii et Sodii Tartras (slightly). |
| ———Salicylas. | ———Ferrocyanidum (slightly). |
| Magnesii Citras. | Quininæ Bisulphas. |
| Potassii Acetas. | ———Sulphas (after a time). |
| ———Carbonas. | Sodii Acetas. |
| ———Citras. | ———Arsenas (slightly). |
| ———Cyanidum. | ———Benzoas. |
| ———Hydroxidum. | ———Boras (slightly). |
| ———Hypophosphis. | ———Carbonas. |
| ———Sulphis. | ———Hydroxidum. |
| ———Tartras. | ———Hyposulphis. |
| Sodii Hypophosphis. | ———Phosphas. |
| ———Iodidum. | ———Sulphas. |
| Zinci Bromidum. | ———Sulphis. |
| ———Chloridum. | Strychninæ Sulphas. |
| ———Iodidum. | Zinci Acetas. |
| | ———Sulphas. |

*Coated Pills* are manufactured upon a large scale by the great drug houses, extensive machinery being employed for the purpose. The coating material used is either Sugar or Gelatin. The U. S. Pharmacopœia directs that two of the official pills shall be coated by being shaken with a solution of Balsam of Tolu in Ether,—Pil. Ferri Iodidi and Pil. Phosphori. In extemporaneous pharmacy it is rarely practicable to coat pills with anything except gold or silver leaf, and this is ometimes directed by the prescriber, the word "*Deaurenter*—let them be gilded" being used in the subscription. To do this neatly the pills should have no trace of powder on them, but should be first coated with a trifle of fresh mucilage by rolling between the mucilage-moistened fingers, each pill being then dropped directly on to a sheet of gold or silver leaf, until a dozen or more are so deposited. The leaf and its pills are then allowed to slide into a globular boxwood shaker, or the leaf may be first placed in the shaker and the pills dropped on it there. A cautious circular movement being given to the shaker the pills are caused to travel around its walls, and when the cover is removed they will be found to have each received an even coating of the metal used. Gold leaf should always be employed for pills of Blue Mass or Asafœtida as silver is amalgamated with the former and turned black by the latter.

Pills intended for direct medication of intestines are coated with Salol or Keratin thereby preventing digestion in passing through the stomach.

Albumin may be used for coating small numbers of pills, which should be of very firm consistence before the coating is applied. Each pill is rolled between two fingers with a little white of egg, and then revolved in a warm pan. Another method of finishing them is, after coating with albumin, to rotate them in a tray with powdered French chalk until their surfaces become smooth and shiny. This process gives a very nice finish.

The following prescriptions represent the composition of a few unofficial pills in general use. A complete pill formulary is easily obtained, being published annually by the principal manufacturers.

*Anaphrodisiac and Sedative.*

℞. Camphoræ,..... gr. xxx.
Lupulini,..... gr. xx.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xx.
Sig.—One thrice daily.

*Hooper's Female Pills.*

℞. Pulv. Aloes Purif.,..... gr. xlviij.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... gr. xxiv.
Extr. Hellebori Nig.,
Pulv. Myrrhæ,
Saponis,.....āā gr. xij.
Pulv. Canellæ Alb.,
Pulv. Zingiberis,.....āā gr. vj.
Aquæ vel Syrupi, q.s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil., quispue pondo gr. ijss.
Sig.—One to three pills at a dose.

*Astringent Pill.*

℞. Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. xvj.
Pulv. Camphoræ,..... gr. xij.
Pulv. Opii,..... gr. iij.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... gr. xij.
Extr. Gentianæ, q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xij.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

*Tonic Pill for Women.*

℞. Strychnine Sulph.,
Arseni Trioxidi,.....āā gr. j.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. v.
Quininæ Sulph.,..... gr. xxxv.
Massæ Ferri Carb.,..... gr. xc.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxxv.
Sig.—One pill three times daily.

*Emmenagogue Pill (Otto).*

℞. Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... gr. xlviij.
Pulv. Aloes,..... gr. xij.
Terebinthinæ,..... gr. xxvij.
Ol. Terebinth.,..... ♏x.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxx.
Sig.—Two pills three times a day.

*Cholagogue Pills (Squibb).*

℞. Resinæ Podophylli,..... gr. vj.
Extr. Belladon. Fol.,..... gr. iij.
Pulv. Capsici,
Pulv. Sacch. Lactis,.....āā gr. xxiv.
Pulv. Acaciæ,..... gr. vj.
Glycerini, Syrupi, āā q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxiv.
Sig.—One or two pills as required.

*Aperient Pills.*

℞. Pulv. Aloes Purif.,..... gr. xxiv.
Pulv. Rhei,..... gr. xlviij.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,..... gr. iv.
Antim. et Potas. Tart.,..... gr. ij.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxiv.
Sig.—One or two pills as needed.

*Anti-Bilious Pills.*

℞. Pulv. Scammonii,
Pulv. Aloes Purif.,
Pulv. Gambogiæ,
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,
Potassii Bitart.,.....āā gr. xx.
Extr. Taraxaci, q. s.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xx.

**Potus,** *A Drink* (Unofficial),—is a solution or a mixture intended to be used *ad libitum*, and generally consists of a potassium or sodium salt, or a mineral acid, in dilute solution, sweetened and flavored.

**The Imperial Drink.** ℞. Potassii Bitartratis, ℥ij; Olei Limonis, ♏v; Aquæ Bullientis, q. s. ad ℥xx. M. Fiat potus. Sig.—Use as a drink.

**Pulveres,** *Powders*,—are usually prepared extemporaneously, but a few compound ones have been made official, the ingredients being directed to be rubbed together until reduced to a fine powder and thoroughly mixed. Special directions are given for the preparation of two, the Compound Effervescing Powder and the Compound Powder of Morphine. There are 7 official powders named as follows,—

Pulvis Aromaticus.
Pulvis Cretæ Compositus.
Pulvis Effervescens Compositus.
Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.
Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.
Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus.
Pulvis Rhei Compositus.

The composition of each of these preparations will be found in the section on Materia Medica under the title from which its name is derived, except that of the Compound Effervescing Powder, which is placed under the title POTASSIUM. Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii is really a trituration, its ingredients being rubbed together with sugar of milk into a very fine powder.

As prepared extemporaneously Powders are generally compound and may be mixed on a slab with a spatula, but a better method of mixing them is by trituration in a mortar. The latter should always be employed except in the case of substances which may explode if so treated, as Potassium Chlorate with oxidizable substances. (See page 510.) The diluent best employed in powders is Sugar of Milk, on account of its hardness, density and comparative insolubility. A coloring agent, as Carmine in minute quantity, is a useful ingredient, enabling the eye to judge of the degree of mixing and subdivision obtained. Powders containing soluble salts, extracts, volatile oils, camphor, or any other hygroscopic or volatile substances, should be dispensed in waxed paper. For ordinary powders the plain white paper of the drug-stores will answer, but a better paper for small powders is a very thin one having a high surface finish, as the white glazed French demy. Powders are often ordered in Wafers (*Cachets*), to be swallowed without unfolding. The division of powders into the number of Papers (*Chartulæ*) ordered and folding them neatly, require a considerable amount of practice. A small machine is used, over which the ends of the papers are bent, in order to have them of the proper size for the box in which they are dispensed. If they are to be put into an envelope, less exactness of folding is required, and the mechanical contrivance may be dispensed with.

*Substances suitable* to administration in the form of powders are those which are insoluble, those which would be chemically incompatible in fluid form, and certain pulverizable extracts. Those which are unsuited to this form are such as have a nauseous taste or odor, substances of which the dose is large, those which are deliquescent, efflorescent or very volatile, and those which liquefy on mixing. A list of deliquescent and efflorescent salts is found on page 545, while the following-named, though dry alone, become moist when triturated together, viz—.

Sodium Sulphate and Potassium Carbonate.
Zinc Sulphate and Lead Acetate.
Camphor and Hydrated Chloral.

Many substances cannot be powdered without the intervention of another body: thus Opium requires a hard substance like sugar of milk or potassium sulphate, Camphor requires a minute quantity of alcohol, Myrrh needs sugar or gum. Substances, as the alkaloids and their salts, which are very active and are used in very small doses, require some inert substance to give them bulk enough for division and handling. Sugar of Milk is the best agent for this

purpose. Prescriptions may order the ingredients for a single powder, with directions to dispense a certain number of the same composition; or they may give the quantities for the whole number of powders ordered, with instructions to divide into a certain number. The dispenser should carefully scan the prescription in order to avoid the multiplication of quantities where division is intended. The official powders are named on page 561, and the following formulæ will serve to illustrate those generally prescribed:—

*Astringent Powder for Infants.*

℞. Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. ij.
Pulveris Opii,..... gr. ss.
Camphoræ,..... gr. j.
Sacchari Lactis,..... gr. iij.
Trit. et div. in chartulas xij.
Sig.—One powder every 2 or 3 hours in diarrhea of infants. For an adult the above represents one dose.

*Gastric Sedative.*

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... 3j.
Pulveris Rhei,
Pulveris Aromat.,.....āā 3ss.
M. et div. in chartulas vj.
Sig.—One powder before each meal.

*Laxative Powder.*

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis.,..... gr. x.
Sacchari Lactis,..... gr. xx.
M. et fiant pulv. x.
Sig.—One powder twice daily.

*Bismuth and Soda.*

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,
Sodii Bicarb.,.....āā 3ij.
Pulv. Zingiberis,.....gr. xl.
M. et div. in chartulas xij.
Sig.—One after each meal.
Corrective in dyspepsia, acne and eczema.

*Antipruritic Powder.*

℞. Pulveris Camphoræ,..... 3j.
Zinci Oxidi,..... 3iv.
Pulv. Amyli,..... 3j.
M. et fiat pulvis.
Sig.—Use locally as a dusting powder to relieve itching.

*Catarrh Powder.*

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... 3iij.
Pulv. Acaciæ,..... 3j.
Pulv. Talci,..... 3ij.
Morphinæ Hydrochlor.,..gr. j.
M. Sig.—Use by insufflation.

*Compressed Tablets* are really powders which have been compressed into tablet shape by machinery. A little pressure from the blade of a spatula will restore them to the powder form.

**Resinæ,** *Resins.*—Pharmaceutical resins are solid preparations obtained by precipitating the resinous principles of plants from their alcoholic solution by the agency of water. They differ from alcoholic extracts in containing only those principles which are soluble in alcohol and insoluble in water, while the extracts contain all principles which are soluble in alcohol. Including Resina itself, which is the residue left after distilling off the volatile oil from Turpentine, there are 4 official Resins, three of which correspond to the above description. They are named:—

Resina.
Resina Jalapæ.
Resina Podophylli.
Resina Scammonii.

True Resins are defined on page 9.

**Spiritus,** *Spirits,*—are alcoholic solutions of volatile substances, which may be solids or liquids. They are officially prepared either by simple solution, by solution with maceration, or by chemical reaction. The menstruum is Alcohol in nearly all instances, 4 having Water in addition. The official spirits are 15 in number, as follows,—

Spiritus Ætheris (32½).
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi (3.5 to 4.5).
Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus (9).
Spiritus Amygdalæ Amaræ (1).
Spiritus Anisi (10).
Spiritus Aurantii Compositus (20).
Spiritus Camphoræ (10).
Spiritus Chloroformi (6).
Spiritus Cinnamomi (10).
Spiritus Glycerylis Nitratis (1 to 1.1).
Spiritus Juniperi (5).
Spiritus Juniperi Compositus (0.4).
Spiritus Lavandulæ (5).
Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ (10).
Spiritus Menthæ Viridis (10).

The figures placed after the above preparations indicate the quantity of the principal ingredient in grammes to each 100 cubic centimeters of the preparation.

**Succi,** *Juices,*—are expressed from fresh medicinal plants, and preserved by the addition of alcohol 1 part to 3 of the juice. Limonis Succus (lemon-juice) is official in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and contains no alcohol; the following-named are official in the British Pharmacopœia:—

Succus Limonis. Succus Scoparii. Succus Taraxaci.

**Suppositoria,** *Suppositories,*—are solid bodies containing medicinal substances, and intended for introduction into the vagina, rectum or urethra. The Pharmacopœia prescribes a general formula for their preparation, according to which the medicinal portion may be incorporated with Oil of Theobroma, Glycerinated Gelatin, or Sodium Stearate.

In the U. S. Pharmacopœia the only official suppositories are those of Glycerin, in which Stearic Acid is used to give the requisite consistence. In the British Pharmacopœia the following 7 suppositories are official:—

**Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici,** *Phenol Suppositories,*—Phenol, 12 grains; White Beeswax, 24 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 1 grain of Phenol.

**Suppositoria Acidi Tannici,** *Tannic Acid Suppositories,*—Tannic Acid, 36 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s., for 12 suppositories each containing 3 grains of Tannic Acid.

**Suppositoria Belladonnæ,** *Belladonna Suppositories,*—Alcoholic Extract of Belladonna, 18 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 1½ grains of the extract or approximately $\frac{1}{60}$ grain of the alkaloids of belladonna root.

**Suppositoria Glycerini,** *Glycerin Suppositories,*—Gelatin, cut small, ½; Glycerin, by weight, 2½; Distilled Water, a sufficiency to make as many suppositories as desired, according to size, each containing 70 per cent. by weight of Glycerin.

**Suppositoria Iodoformi,** *Iodoform Suppositories,*—Iodoform, 36 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 3 grains of Iodoform.

**Suppositoria Morphinæ,** *Morphine Suppositories,*—Morphine Hydrochloride, 3 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing ¼ grain of the Morphine salt.

**Suppositoria Plumbi Composita,** *Compound Lead Suppositories,*—Acetate of Lead, 36 grains; Opium, in powder, 12 grains; Oil of Theobroma, q. s. for 12 suppositories, each containing 3 grains of Lead Acetate and 1 grain of Opium.

In extemporaneous pharmacy Suppositories are usually prepared with Oil of Theobroma (Cacao-butter) as a vehicle, but for those intended for the uterus or urethra a mixture of Gelatin and Glycerin is considered the best vehicle, being firmer and more plastic than cacao-butter, and more easily handled. Hollow cones of cacao-butter, or some composition resembling it, are kept in the shops, and will be used by the average druggist in filling prescriptions for rectal suppositories unless prohibited, as they save him considerable labor; the active drug being simply placed in the centre of the cone, which is then sealed by a plug fitting into its base. These contrivances are not so efficient as the regular

suppository, in which the medicinal agent is thoroughly incorporated with the excipient, for the former smear the rectum with a quantity of melted grease before the active ingredient is permitted to come into contact with its walls. The agents used in suppositories are chiefly extracts and alkaloids, some few powders and a few metallic salts are occasionally employed. Those for the adult rectum should contain about 15 grains of the excipient, for the vagina a drachm of cacao-butter is the average quantity. Those for the uterus and urethra are made of cylindrical instead of conical form, and about the diameter of a No. 9 catheter.

The methods of compounding suppositories are two—that by the use of moulds (the official method), and that by hand, which is as follows: The medicament is mixed with finely shaved Cacao-butter by the aid of a spatula, on a board or tile lightly dusted with lycopodium or starch. After a smooth and uniform mixture is thus obtained, the mass may be rolled into cylindrical form, cut into the required sizes and with the spatula given the required shape. When dispensed, they should be placed in a powder-box between layers of cotton.

*Bougies* or *Pencils*, as urethral and uterine suppositories are often termed, may be prepared by melting together White Gelatin 3, Glycerin 1, and Distilled Water 1 part by weight, then adding the medicament and drawing the mass into a glass tube previously oiled inside. When cold the bougie may be pushed out and cut into suitable lengths.

Suppositories and Bougies may be prescribed in the manner illustrated by the following formulæ:—

*Anodyne Suppository.*

℞. Extr. Opii,..... gr. vj.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. ss.
Extr. Hyoscyami,..... gr. ij.
Olei Theobromæ, q. s.
M. Fiant suppositoria vj.
Sig.—One into the rectum morning and night.

*Anthelmintic.*

℞. Santonini,..... gr. xij.
Olei Theobromæ,..... ʒj.
M. Fiant suppositoria vj.
Sig.—One into the rectum as directed.

*Quinine Suppository.*

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. v.
Olei Theobromæ,..... gr. x.
Fiat suppositorium unum, mitte tales sex.

*Wade's Bougies.*

℞. Iodoformi,
Bismuthi Subnitrat.....ää ʒj.
Chlorali Hydrati,..... gr. viij.
Morphinæ Sulphat.,..... gr. iij.
Ol. Rosæ,..... ♏x.
Gelatini et Glycerini, q. s.
M. Fiant bougia xij.
Sig.—One into urethra thrice daily.

*Bougie for Gleet.*

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. vj.
Phenolis,..... ♏iij.
Pulv. Hydrastis,..... gr. xij.
Extr. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. xij.
Gelatini et Glycerini, q. s.
M. Fiant bougia xij.
Sig.—One into the urethra night and morning.

**Syrupi**, *Syrups*,—are concentrated solutions of Sugar in water or in aqueous liquids. They sometimes contain acetic acid, and occasionally alcohol; and are termed *simple*, *medicated* or *flavored*, according as they are simple solutions of sugar in water alone, or contain soluble medicinal substances or flavoring ingredients. The sugar used should be very dry, and its official description corresponds with the granulated sugar of commerce. The permanence of these preparations depends chiefly on their possessing the proper relative proportions

of sugar and water. They are prepared either by solution with heat, by agitation without heat, by adding a medicated liquid to simple syrup, by digestion or maceration, or by cold percolation. They are best preserved by being poured while hot into pint bottles, which should be corked securely while full, and the tops dipped into melted sealing-wax. Fermented syrups are useless for dispensing purposes. The number of official syrups is 22, as follows,—

Syrupus.
Syrupus Acaciæ, (10).
Syrupus Acidi Citrici, (1).
Syrupus Acidi Hydriodici, (0.13 to 0.145).
Syrupus Aurantii, (5 of tinct.).
Syrupus Aurantii Florum.
Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis.
Syrupus Ferri Iodidi, (6.75).
Syrupus Hypophosphitum.
Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ, (7).
Syrupus Lactucarii, (10 of tinct.).
Syrupus Picis Liquidæ, (5:1000).
Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ, (15).
Syrupus Rhei, (10).
Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus, (15 of tinct.).
Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, (20).
Syrupus Scillæ, (45 of vinegar).
Syrupus Scillæ Compositus, (8).
Syrupus Senegæ, (20).
Syrupus Sennæ, (25).
Syrupus Tolutanus, (5 of tinct.).
Syrupus Zingiberis, (3).

The figures represent the percentage of the drug or preparation named.

**Tabellæ,** *Tablets* (Unofficial),—are largely manufactured by several reliable firms, and consist of various medicinal powders pressed into tablet shape by machinery. They are convenient preparations for the physician's use; quite a variety can be carried in a pocket-case, and as slight pressure is sufficient to reduce them to powder they can be dispensed with facility and accuracy of dosage. The terms *Tabloid* and *Soloid* are proprietary designations of compressed tablets manufactured in England. The following list includes the most important of these preparations, the figures representing the number of grains in a tablet in each case:—

Acid, Arsenous, $\frac{1}{60}$, $\frac{1}{40}$, $\frac{1}{30}$, $\frac{1}{20}$.
—— Benzoic, 5.
—— Gallic, 5.
—— Salicylic, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 5.
—— Salicylic, $2\frac{1}{2}$, and Morphine, $\frac{1}{12}$.
—— Tannic, 2, 5.
Aconitina, $\frac{1}{100}$.
Aloes, 2. Aloes et Ferri (U. S. P.).
Aloes, 2, et Myrrh, 1.
Aloes, $\frac{3}{4}$, et Rhei, $1\frac{1}{4}$, et Gentian, $\frac{3}{4}$.
Aloin, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Ammonium Bromide, 5, 10.
Ammonium Chloride, 3, 5, 10.
Antiseptic, Hydr. Chlor. Corros., $7\frac{1}{2}$.
Atropine, $\frac{1}{60}$.
Bismuth Subcarb., 5.
—— Subnitrate, 5, 10.
Borax, 5.
Caffeine Citrate, 1.
Calcium Sulphide, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1.
Calomel, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, 3, 5.
Calomel, 2, Opium, 1.
Camphor Monobromated, 2, 3, 5.
Carbo Animalis, 10.
Cathartic, Compound (U. S. P.).
—— Vegetable (U. S. P.).
Cerium Oxalate, 2.
Chloramine Pastilles (Spencer).
Cinchona Alkaloids (mixed).
Cinchonine Sulphate, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Cinchonidine Sulphate, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Cocaine Hydrochloride, $\frac{1}{4}$.
Codeine, $\frac{1}{4}$.
Digitalin, $\frac{1}{60}$.
Extract of Cannabis, $\frac{1}{4}$.
Extract of Ignatia Amara, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Extract of Nux Vomica, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Fehling's Test for grape-sugar in urine.
Ferrum (Quevenne's), 1, 2.
—— Arsenate, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$.
—— Proto-carbonate, 3, 5.
—— Lactate, 1.
Ferrum Pyrophosphate, 2.
—— and Quinine Citrate, 2, 3, 5.
Hydrargyrum, 1, 3, 5.
—— Chloridum Corros., $\frac{1}{60}$, $\frac{1}{40}$, $\frac{1}{20}$, $\frac{1}{10}$.
—— Iodidum Rub., $\frac{1}{32}$, $\frac{1}{16}$.
—— Iodidum Flavum, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{1}{4}$.
—— Oxidum Flavum, $\frac{1}{200}$.
Ipecac. et Opii, 2, 3, 5.
Morphine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{6}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$.
Opium, Deodorized, 1.
Opium, $\frac{1}{2}$, and Lead Acetate, $1\frac{1}{2}$.
Pepsin, Saccharated, 2, 5.
Podophyllin, $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2.
Potassium Bromide, 5, 10.

Potassium Chlorate, 5.
—— —— and Borax, āā 2½.
—— Iodide, 5.
—— Nitrate, 5.
—— Permanganate, ½, 1, 2.
Quinine Bisulphate, ½, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
—— Salicylate, 2.
Quinine Sulphate, ½, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Quinquinine, 2, 3.
Rhubarb, 3.
Rhubarb, 2, and Magnesia, 2.
Salicin, 2½, 5.
Santonin, 1.
Santonin, 1, and Calomel, 1.
Sodium Bicarbonate, 5.
—— Salicylate, 3, 5.
Strychnine, $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{80}$, up to $\frac{1}{30}$.
Zinc Phosphide, $\frac{1}{12}$ up to ½.

*Hypodermic Tablets.*

Morphine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{12}$ to ½.
Morph. Sulph. and Atropine Sulph.
Atropine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{200}$—$\frac{1}{80}$.
Strychnine Sulphate, $\frac{1}{100}$.
Apomorphine Hydrochloride, $\frac{1}{20}$—$\frac{1}{10}$.
Pilocarpine Hydrochloride, $\frac{1}{30}$—½.
(And several others.)

**Tincturæ**, *Tinctures*,—are alcoholic solutions of medicinal substances, and with one official exception, Tincture of Iodine, are made from non-volatile bodies. They are prepared by percolation,* maceration,† solution or dilution; the menstrua employed being chiefly Alcohol, Diluted Alcohol, and Alcohol and Water in various proportions. Two ammoniated tinctures are made with Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, in one Acetic Acid is an ingredient of the menstruum, and several have Glycerin. The official tinctures are now practically in two classes as to strength, 10 per cent. for the more powerful ones, and 20 per cent. for the others, with a few exceptions. They number 54, and are named in the following list, the figures placed after each giving the number of grammes of the drug in each 100 cubic centimeters of the tincture:—

Tinctura Aconiti (10).
Tinctura Aloës (10).
Tinctura Arnicæ (20).
Tinctura Asafœtidæ (20).
Tinctura Aurantii Amari (20).
Tinctura Aurantii Dulcis (50).
Tinctura Belladonnæ Foliorum (10).
Tinctura Benzoini (20).
Tinctura Benzoini Composita (10).
Tinctura Calumbæ (20).
Tinctura Cannabis (10).
Tinctura Cantharidis (10).
Tinctura Capsici (10).
Tinctura Cardamomi (10).
Tinctura Cardamomi Composita (2½).
Tinctura Cinchonæ (20).
Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita (10).
Tinctura Cinnamomi (20).
Tinctura Colchici Seminis (10).
Tinctura Digitalis (10).
Tinctura Ferri Chloridi (13).
Tinctura Gambir Composita (5).
Tinctura Gelsemii (10).
Tinctura Gentianæ Composita (10).
Tinctura Guaiaci (20).
Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata (20).
Tinctura Hydrastis (20).
Tinctura Hyoscyami (10).
Tinctura Iodi (7).
Tinctura Kino (10).
Tinctura Lactucarii (50).
Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita (0.8).
Tinctura Limonis Corticis (50).
Tinctura Lobeliæ (10).
Tinctura Moschi (5).
Tinctura Myrrhæ (20).
Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ (10).
Tinctura Opii (10).
Tinctura Opii Camphorata (0.4).
Tinctura Opii Deodorati (10).
Tinctura Physostigmatis (10).
Tinctura Pyrethri (20).
Tinctura Quassiæ (20).
Tinctura Rhei (20).
Tinctura Rhei Aromatica (20).
Tinctura Sanguinariæ (10).
Tinctura Scillæ (10).
Tinctura Stramonii (10).
Tinctura Strophanthi (10).
Tinctura Tolutana (20).
Tinctura Valerianæ (20).
Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata (20).
Tinctura Veratri Viridis (10).
Tinctura Zingiberis (20).

For **Tinctures of Fresh Herbs** (*Tincturæ Medicamentorum Recentium*), the National Formulary prescribes a general formula, according to which, when not otherwise directed,

* Type Process P.
† Type Process M.
} described in U. S. P. IX, under Tinctures.

they are to be prepared by macerating 50 grammes of the fresh herb, bruised or crushed, in 100 cubic centimeters of alcohol, for 14 days, then expressing the liquid and filtering.

**Triturationes,** *Triturations,*—form a class of powders having for their diluent Sugar of Milk, and possessing a definite relation between the active ingredient and the diluent. The Pharmacopœia prescribes a general formula for these preparations, according to which 10 grammes of the substance and 90 of Sugar of Milk are to be well mixed by a spatula, the latter being added in successive quantities, and both triturated in a mortar until the substance is intimately mixed with the diluent and finely comminuted. There is but one official trituration (Trituratio Elaterini), though the Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii practically belongs to this class. Sugar of Milk is employed as the diluent because of its hardness and its comparative insolubility. The first of these qualities secures the fine comminution of the active ingredient, whereby the action of the medicine is increased and better distributed. Its insolubility makes it the best diluent for powders or triturations administered from a spoon or glass with fluid, as is so often done, for unlike cane sugar it is not readily dissolved and does not leave the active substance behind on the surface of the utensil. Triturations are excellent forms for the adminstration of powerful alkaloids, which may thus be divided with great accuracy into the minute quantities required. Mercury and its salts are especially adapted to this method of preparation, being more uniformly divided and hence more active than when administered in any other form. Triturations of mercury with sugar were commonly used in England a hundred years ago, and triturations of many substances were employed by the Arabian physicians of the 13th century; but the subsequent adoption of these preparations by the homeopathists produced such a prejudice against them in the ranks of the regular profession, that until recently any one using them stood in danger of being stigmatized as a homeopath. Their recognition by the U. S. Pharmacopœia under their proper title does away with any such implication. The preparations of Pepsin daily prescribed by physicians all over the country are really sugar-of-milk triturations of that ferment, and not pure pepsin as many suppose. Professor H. G. Piffard, in his treatise on the Materia Medica and Therapeutics of the Skin, after detailing the results of several microscopical examinations of pills and triturations, uses the following language:—

"It is to be expected, therefore, that the protoiodide trituration will prove, *ceteris paribus*, more active than the pill, and such we have found it. . . . Since we have used the triturations, however, in preference to the ordinary pills, patients more rarely complain of disagreeable sensations. We have been enabled to materially reduce the size of the dose in order to obtain the desired effect. In other words, a larger proportion of the drug is utilized for *specific* purposes, while but a small amount remains to give rise to *local irritation*. . . . I have nothing to add to this, except that I continue to use triturations of Mercury and other substances with increasing satisfaction. Beside those mentioned I employ Calomel, Cyanide of Mercury, Black Oxide of Mercury and Corrosive Sublimate in this form."

The following examples will illustrate the mode in which Triturations may be prescribed:—

℞. Hydrarg. Oxidi Flavi,..... gr. ss.
Sacchari Lactis,..... gr. l.
Trit. et div. in chartulas xxiv.
Sig.—One powder twice daily.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,..... gr. x.
Sacchari Lactis, q. s.
Trit. et div. in chartulas x.
Sig.—One powder daily.

℞. Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Sacchari Lactis,..... gr. xvj.
Trit. et div. in chartulas viij.
Sig.—One powder every six hours.

℞. Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. ss.
Sacch. Lactis,..... gr. xl.
Trit. et div. in chartulas xx.
Sig.—One powder thrice daily.

**Trochisci,** *Troches,* also called *Pastilles* and *Lozenges,*—are small flattened cakes of medicinal substances, prepared from a mass made with a basis of Sugar, some having Mucilage of Tragacanth, others Orange-flower Water, Syrup of Tolu, etc., as excipients. They are especially useful when the active ingredients are intended to come into contact with the mucous surface of the throat. There are 5 official Troches, named as follows:—

Trochisci Acidi Tannici.
Trochisci Ammonii Chloridi.
Trochisci Cubebæ.
Trochisci Potassii Chloratis.
Trochisci Sodii Bicarbonatis.

Troches are not readily compounded at the dispensing counter, but may be obtained in all first-class shops, being prepared in great variety by the manufacturers. Besides the official Troches, those named in the following list are generally for sale:—

Alum, gr. ij.
Alum, gr. i½, Catechu, gr. ij.
Ammonium Chloride, gr. ij, and Cubeb, gr. j.
Ammon. Chlor., gr. ij, Licorice, gr. viij.
Benzoic Acid, gr. ½.
Borax, gr. iij.
Bismuth, gr. ij, and Charcoal, gr. v.
Bronchial,—Oleores. Cubebæ, gr. ½, Tolu, gr. ½, Ol. Sassafras, gr. 1/10, and Extr. of Licorice, gr. vij.
Brown Mixture.
Ginger and Sodium Bicarbonate.
Guaiac, gr. ij.
Kino, gr. ij.
Lettuce, gr. j.
Logwood, gr. ij.
Magnesia, gr. iij.
Pellitory. gr. j.
Pepsin, gr. iij, Charcoal, gr. iij, Magnesia, gr. ij, and Ginger, gr. j.
Potassium Bitartrate, gr. iij.
Potassium Citrate, gr. iij.
Santonin, gr. ½, and Calomel, gr. ½.

**Unguenta,** *Ointments,*—are soft, fatty mixtures of medicinal agents with a basis of lard, petrolatum, or fixed oils with a solid fat such as wax or spermaceti. They are intended for application to the skin by inunction, and have a melting point which is below the ordinary temperature of the human body. Of the 20 official Ointments 1 is prepared by chemical reaction (Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis), 7 by fusion and 12 by incorporation of the ingredients with each other, they being mixed together by trituration or through the agency of a spatula and a porcelain slab. *Unguentum* itself is prepared by fusing together 80 of Benzoinated Lard and 20 of White Wax, and is the basis of 3 other ointments; while 8 have Benzoinated Lard, and 2 have Lard as their basis. The official Ointments are—

Unguentum.
Unguentum Acidi Borici (10).
Unguentum Acidi Tannici (20).
Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.

| | |
|---|---|
| Unguentum Belladonnæ (10). | Ung. Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi (10). |
| Unguentum Chrysarobini (6). | Unguentum Iodi (4). |
| Unguentum Diachylon. | Unguentum Iodoformi (10). |
| Unguentum Gallæ (20). | Unguentum Phenolis (3). |
| Unguentum Hydrargyri (50). | Unguentum Picis Liquidæ (50). |
| Ung. Hydrargyri Ammoniati (10). | Unguentum Stramonii (10). |
| Unguentum Hydrargyri Dilutum (30). | Unguentum Sulphuris (15). |
| Ung. Hydrargyri Nitratis (7). | Unguentum Zinci Oxidi (20). |

The figures in parentheses show the percentage of the extract or other active ingredient in the ointment. The composition of each may be found in the section on Materia Medica under the title from which the preparation is named, except Unguentum, which will be found under the title ADEPS, and Unguentum Diachylon under PLUMBUM.

Ointments and Cerates are frequently ordered on extemporaneous formulæ, though the numerous official preparations of these classes would seem to give the physician a sufficiently wide field for selection. The basis is usually either the official Ceratum, Unguentum or Wool Fat, but Petrolatum, Lard, and Lead Plaster with a fixed oil, may be employed. Lard and Wool Fat are probably the best bases for ointment intended to be absorbed to a greater or lesser extent by skin. It is to be remembered that the disadvantage of lard is that it will become rancid if kept for any great length of time. *Cerates* only differ from ointments in their firmer consistence, melting at temperatures above 104° F., while the latter melt below the ordinary temperature of the body.

The process of compounding an ointment or a cerate is sufficiently simple, being generally a mere matter of triturating the ingredients together in a mortar, or their incorporation on a slab by means of a spatula. Rarely will melting be required in the compounding of extemporaneous ointments. When extracts, powders or gritty substances are ordered, the ingredients should be first pulverized into a fine powder, then triturated with a small quantity of the basis into a smooth, impalpable paste, the remainder of the basis being added gradually, until the whole is thoroughly incorporated. A warm mortar may be required for hard extracts. Soluble salts should be triturated with a little water before adding the excipient. Camphor needs a little alcohol to enable it to be pulverized. Iodine should be rubbed to a fine powder, then a little alcohol added and finally the excipient by degrees. Sulphur Iodide requires persevering work with a small portion of olive oil. Borax should be triturated with glycerin and Red Mercuric Oxide with distilled water. A bone or horn spatula should be used for all ointments, as steel or iron blades will injure many substances, particularly alkaloids, free acids, tannin, iodine and several of the mercurial salts. Volatile substances are added last and quickly worked in, so that their evaporation may be as slight as possible.

Ointments are dispensed usually in amber-colored glass pots with wooden or metallic covers, or in porcelain jars called *Gallipots*. In hospital and dispensary practice the common chip pill-box is used, but soon becomes dirty and disagreeable to handle.

*Unguentum Iodoformi Compositum.*

℞. Iodoformi,..... 3j.
Ol. Anisi,..... ♏xx.
Ol. Rosæ,
Ol. Ylang-ylang,.....āā ♏v.
Ung. Aquæ Rosæ,..... 3j.
M. Fiat unguentum.
Sig.—Ointment.

*Unguentum Anti-pruriticum.*

℞. Camphoræ,
Chlorali Hydrati,.....āā 3j.
Tere una ad liquorem, dein adde cum tritu—
Unguenti Aquæ Rosæ,..... 3j.
M. Fiat unguentum.
Sig.—Ointment for itching.

**Vina,** *Wines* (Unofficial),—when medicated are practically the same as tinctures.

## ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS*

*Electricity* as a therapeutic agent is employed more frequently now than ever before. The evolution from empiricism to accurate knowledge of some of the physiological effects of electricity has been gradual but sure, until at the present time it may be said that there is a sound scientific basis for the employment of electrotherapeutic measures.

In addition to its known value electricity has great future possibilities, and perhaps may solve some of the elusive and difficult physical problems that have hitherto resisted scientific endeavor. It is true that many conditions can be treated with greater benefit by drug or other measures than by electricity, but experience also teaches that in many pathological conditions, the benefits to be derived from the application of electricity are greater than those obtained by any other means.

### Physiological Action and Therapeutics.

Electricity, though always the same force, is manifested in many ways and when modified and applied with knowledge, intelligence and skill, may be made to produce different physiological effects. It is upon this variability that the whole superstructure of electrotherapeutics rests. The known effects produced by electricity may be classified as follows: (1) Mechanical, (2) electrolytic or chemical, (3) counter-irritant, (4) thermic, (5) actinic, (6) psychic. These effects may be postulated, and it requires but simple logical deduction to reveal their application to rational therapeutics.

Mechanical contractions of nerves, muscles, ligaments and viscera may be produced by the interrupted galvanic, the plain or interrupted faradic, the sinusoidal, the static wave, static sparks, static induced current and the high frequency resonator discharge. These contractions may be general or local, slow or rapid, superficial or deep; irregular, or so rhythmical that they may be made exactly to synchronize with the heart beat. The employment of electrical contractions alternating with relaxations, accomplishes exercise without fatigue, with the incidental stimulating, developmental, eliminative

*By Dr. William L. Clark, Lecturer on Electrotherapeutics, Jefferson Med. Coll., Philadelphia. For an adequate presentation of the principles of electricity, the types of apparatus and methods of technic employed, which is not possible in this book, the reader is referred to special monographs.

and metabolic effects. All these currents have some particular indications, although there are conditions in which they may be used interchangeably or in combination.

*The Electrolytic or Chemical* action of the galvanic current is utilized to advantage in medicine, and offers a fruitful field for future research work. The destruction of small growths and treatment of hypertrichosis by electrolysis is well known. By a method known as *ionic medication*, various drugs may be introduced into the tissues. Copper, zinc, silver, mercury, magnesium and other metals may be separated from their salts and driven into the tissues from the anode, as may cocaine, morphine or aconite. Iodine, the salicylates and other useful drugs are driven in from the kathode. The advantage of ionic medication over introduction of the drug through the alimentary tract is that the direct application of drugs insures a maximum effect, while when introduced by the stomach, chemical changes and distribution of action may materially lessen the local potency of the remedial agent. The opposite poles have opposite chemical reactions, the positive being acid in reaction, while the negative is alkaline; the positive contracts; the negative dilates; the positive is sedative; the negative is stimulating.

*Heating* of tissue is produced by the various forms of high frequency currents and from carbon, tungsten and nitrogen therapeutic lamps. The effect produced by a high frequency current may range from a slight irritation of the skin and the production of a simple hyperemia, to actual coagulation, desiccation or incineration. The action may be localized in one area or generalized over the surface of the whole body. The current may penetrate the body at given points; a joint may be heated, as may the liver, lung, kidney, or indeed any organ. This heat may also be distributed equally through every portion of the organism with a consequent elevation of the body temperature. The heat from electric therapeutic lamps, as far as is known, is comparatively superficial, although the lamps furnish a convenient method of applying surface heat, and are of undoubted value.

All degrees of *counterirritation* may be produced by the application to the skin of the galvanic and high frequency currents, the static brush discharge, heat from electric therapeutic lamps, and the ultraviolet rays. The counterirritation from the ultraviolet rays is more lasting in effect than that obtained by the other methods.

*Actinic* effects are produced by some of the spectral and extra spectral rays generated by electrical currents. Blue rays are known to be sedative and red rays stimulating. The action of the other spectral rays are not so well determined. Very little is known of the action of infra-red except that of heat. The ultraviolet rays are strongly actinic and are bactericidal in action to a marked degree, very stimulating and irritating, even to the point of producing the destruction of superficial tissue. Under modifications of application, consisting of filtration of irritating wave lengths by interposing blue ultraviolet glass, and compression of tissue for the purpose of producing

ischemia by quartz lenses while the rays are passing through, these rays may be made less irritating. The rays cannot penetrate any substance colored red, hence the necessity of producing a temporary ischemia to insure penetration by the rays. Under ischemia, the penetration is from one to four millimeters. The ultraviolet rays may be used with success in some skin lesions and in such systemic conditions as are benefited by sunlight. The *x*-ray properly comes under electrotherapeutics, but because of the extent of the subject and the numerous excellent text-books dealing with it in a special way, it will not be discussed here.

The beneficial *psychic* influence of electricity upon some impressionable patients is undoubted, and is welcomed in the treatment of such conditions as hysteria and hypochondriasis, but this is the least of the beneficial effects of electricity, and not the greatest, as some have taught. There is an influence aside from the psychic one. It may be safely asserted that the individual who comes in unexpected contact with a live wire does not die from the psychic effect; conversely the therapeutic application of a selected current benefits the recipient.

Let us now consider some of the fallacious teaching.

1. The word *modality* seems to have been recently coined and is used frequently in literature dealing with electrotherapeutics to express the particular method employed in a given case. There is no necessity for coining this word, as the terms current, method or mode amply express the intended meaning.

2. The belief that the galvanic current on account of its low voltage follows the surface of the body and does not penetrate into the deep tissue, is an erroneous one. The dry skin is a poor conductor, but when it is moistened electricity passes through it with ease. The deeper tissues are largely of saline fluid composition, therefore, they are a good conducting medium, and the galvanic current passes through them freely. Living bone, with its constant moisture, is a much better conductor than the skin. The brain is acted upon perhaps more freely than any other tissue, because of the large percentage of fluid of which it is composed, and the current easily reaches the brain because it is a better conductor than either the scalp tissue or the cranium. The action of the galvanic current upon the brain is shown by the dizziness or even syncope which results when the current is passed transversely and not longitudinally; this also results from a sudden break in the current or when the circuit is opened and closed too suddenly. When the galvanic or any other current is applied in a bath and the body is submerged during the passage, the action is largely upon the skin surface, because it requires less electro-motive force for the current to pass through the water than through the skin to the deeper tissues.

3. It has been asserted that high frequency currents produce their effects by various mystical influences, among which has been mentioned "fine

cellular massage." There is no evidence to show that there is any action other than that of heat, but it may be truthfully said that for the superficial or deep application of heat, with its known benefits, high frequency currents hold first place.

4. The application of high frequency glass vacuum tubes is often erroneously called ultraviolet ray treatment. Ultraviolet rays will not penetrate ordinary glass. If the tube is held a short distance from the body allowing the sparks to pass through an air space, a very small amount of ultraviolet rays that may reach the skin is generated, but not a quantity sufficient to produce any therapeutic effect. Practical ultraviolet rays can be produced only by iron carbon or quartz mercury-vapor lamps, and projected through clear water, air or rock crystal. The quartz mercury-vapor lamps are much more powerful than the iron carbon lamps and have largely superseded them.

5. Physical contractions by the static wave current and static sparks have been recommended for acute neuritis for the purpose of aborting or shortening the attack, by hastening the absorption of exudates, promoting tissue drainage, relieving pressure, reducing muscle spasm and alleviating pain. This is a plausible theory, but does not work out in practice in the case of acute neuritis. Because of its high voltage and relatively low amperage, the static wave current is less irritating than the interrupted galvanic and faradic currents, and may do less harm, but even so, why treat an acutely inflamed nerve by any manipulation, no matter how slight, that produces trauma?

Absolute rest and immobility are the first indications. In addition, heat from electrical sources, such as high frequency currents and therapeutic lamps, or mild positive galvanism to lessen nerve irritability, may be used to advantage. Mechanical or electrical contractions should never be induced during the acute stage of a true neuritis, whatever the anatomic location. During the sub-acute and chronic stages, the static wave current and static sparks, together with *diathermy* may be used, and will not only give relief, but also materially hasten the cure. Reported cases of acute neuritis aborted or cured by the static wave current and static sparks probably were not cases of true neuritis at all, but neuralgias or myalgias. For the relief of muscle spasm these currents are exceedingly valuable. In cases of inflammation due to infection, or in cases where pus is present, electrical contractions are always contraindicated and may produce harmful results. High frequency currents, ultraviolet rays and radiant light and heat may be used to advantage to promote phagocytosis before and after incision and drainage.

6. Another error is the claim of the reduction to normal size of large fibrous prostates. Honest but mistaken physicians have reported that these results have been obtained and have indeed gone so far as to assert that operative surgery can be dispensed with in these conditions. What really has been accomplished is the relief of the superimposed infiltration and chronic

inflammation, the abatement of which ameliorated or obviated the symptoms. The static wave current is extremely valuable for this purpose, and may obviate the need for surgical interference in cases that would otherwise require prostatectomy. In cases of hypertrophied fibrous prostates, in which the tissue drainage affected by the static wave current does not relieve the coincident congestion sufficiently to abate the symptoms, and in which there is an accompanying cystitis, bladder atony and dilatation, the Roentgen ray may affect the fibrous tissue as it does the tissue of uterine fibroids. If the application of the ray produces no improvement, prostatectomy is the only means of relief, unless it be permanent catheter life. An acutely inflamed prostate should not be treated by the static wave current for the same reason that an acute neuritis should not be so treated.

7. There is a widespread belief that the static positive and negative poles may be used interchangeably. This is an error inasmuch as sedative or irritating effects are dependent upon the polarity.

8. It is claimed that ozone generated by the high frequency current and passed through aromatic oils (for the purpose of absorbing the irritating nitrous acid, which is generated with the ozone) is beneficial in diseases of the respiratory tract, such as catarrh, bronchitis and tuberculosis. Pure ozone alone is irritating to mucous membranes, and much more so when mixed with nitrous acid, which is seldom if ever entirely absorbed by the oils. Ozone is very unstable, and even though it did possess virtue it could not reach the throat or lungs in a pure state, because of the chemical combinations it would form, especially with nitrogen, before reaching its destination. Its use should be condemned because it produces an irritating effect and aggravates the conditions rather than relieves them. There may be some beneficial effect from nebulized oils alone, but not from ozone passed through them. This so-called ozone therapy has been a fruitful field for charlatans and many have been its victims.

9. In the case of pathologically incurable diseases, such as locomotor ataxia, paralysis agitans, chronic Bright's disease, diabetes, etc., extravagant claims too ridiculous for refutation have been made for electricity. The employment of electricity is amply justified in these cases, for the improvement of metabolism, the promotion of comfort and the prolongation of life, but no cure can be expected.

10. The question of the value of high frequency currents for the reduction of blood pressure is of interest to the profession, and there is much difference of opinion regarding it. Indeed, some eminent therapeutists have declared them to be of no value whatever. *Autocondensation*, if administered properly, is a very valuable adjunct to dietetic, pharmacal, hydrotherapeutic and hygienic measures, in cases where the reduction is indicated, especially when autointoxication is the causative factor. In chronic nephritis, the rise in blood pressure may be a compensatory condition, and it may not be pru-

dent to lower it beyond a certain point. Autocondensation acts by the dilatation of the peripheral vessels, thus producing an equalization of the circulation and probably increased oxidation and elimination. Increased specific gravity of the urine is noted after autocondensation treatment; to some extent this may be due to greater concentration after an increase of perspiration. It is often possible to reduce the pressure from ten to twenty points, or even more, by one treatment. With continued treatment, there is more or less permanency in the reduction, although this doubtless is partially due to other measures coincidentally employed. Were it necessary to choose between ordinary rational measures and autocondensation, the former would be chosen as first in value, but when both are used together, there is no doubt that better results are accomplished than when either is used alone. This conclusion has been reached after years of careful observation. It may be added that static wave currents elevate the blood pressure in the case of hypotension, while high frequency currents lower it when hypertension exists. The following are a few conditions in addition to those already mentioned that may be successfully treated by electricity, together with the types of current employed:

Intestinal impactions and obstructions are favorably influenced by the dilating and softening action of negative galvanism, the bowel having first been distended by normal saline solution, which acts as the conductor of the current. In some cases of intestinal stasis and chronic constipation the patients recover under treatment by the interrupted galvanic and faradic sinusoidal, static induced and static wave currents.

Ziegler, of Philadelphia, has reported good results from negative galvanism in glaucoma and in some cases of optic atrophy; and from positive galvanism in plastic iritis, spongy iritis, iridocyclitis, choroiditis and intraocular hemorrhage. These results have been verified by other eminent ophthalmologists. Bell's palsy usually responds to treatment by negative galvanism.

Some cases of lumbago and sciatica are quickly relieved by the static wave current, static sparks and diathermy. Regeneration after anterior poliomyelitis, simple or multiple neuritis, hemiplegia or muscular atrophy from any cause is hastened by the use of interrupted galvanism, faradism, sinusoidal current and diathermy.

There is evidence that patients placed in an electromagnetic field may be relieved of conditions of nervous instability, Successful treatment of chorea has been reported. Conditions of nerve exhaustion or neurasthenia are benefited by the static breeze and static bath. Tic douloureux is frequently controlled by diathermy, salicylic ionization and radiant light and heat.

Obesity is benefited by the Bergonie method of general faradization.

Simple goitre improves under iodine ionization.

Anal and other fistulas often heal following copper or zinc ionization.

Chronic cystitis often may be satisfactorily treated by copper or zinc ionization, the bladder being distended with a weak aqueous solution of copper sulphate or zinc chloride, the water acting as a conductor of the current and the drug being dissociated in the bladder wall.

The electric incandescent lamp cabinet bath is valuable to dilate the peripheral vessels and to produce diaphoresis in conditions where increased elimination is indicated. The bath has an advantage over the Turkish baths in that the patient is not subjected to the deleterious influences of vitiated air.

Chronic articular rheumatism and rheumatoid arthritis improve under the application of diathermy, the static wave current, static sparks and salicylic ionization.

Effusions after sprains or other trauma are often rapidly absorbed by the use of the static wave current and static brush discharge.

Chronic leg ulcers are favorably influenced after treatment by zinc ionization and ultraviolet rays.

The sterilization of wounds or prevention of surgical infections is frequently accomplished by the ultraviolet rays, and by ionization. These methods are being used extensively and with success in the present European war.

Infantile uteri, whether congenital or due to superinvolution, often develop under negative galvanism, and the relief from sterility from this cause frequently follows. There is no other method so effective as this one. Remarkable results have been reported by Dr. Barton Cooke Hirst of Philadelphia.

Physiologic involution of a subinvoluted uterus usually follows treatment with positive galvanism.

Some cases of endometritis respond to copper and zinc ionization.

Hyperchlorhydria and atony of the stomach improve under negative galvanism applied by means of intragastric electrodes, water in the stomach acting as a conductor. These electrodes are first swallowed and then withdrawn after the treatment.

As an adjunct to other measures, the treatment of surgical and pulmonary tuberculosis by diathermy, which consists of heating joints, lungs, etc., to a temperature sufficient to produce hyperemia, is highly beneficial. In the case of lung cavities, care must be taken in regulating the thermic intensity to avoid the danger of pulmonary hemorrhage.

Resuscitation by means of strong rhythmical faradic shocks over the diaphragm, precordia and the phrenic nerve, may be possible after ordinarily lethal accidents due to chloroform, opium, electrocution, drowning or gas asphyxia.

Some urethral, esophageal and rectal strictures, also uterine stenosis, yield to treatment by negative galvanism. Careful technic must be practiced to insure success.

A notable achievement is the destruction of papillomas and some other bladder growths by means of the high frequency current applied through a cystoscope. This method of destruction is also applicable to growths of the larynx, esophagus, rectum, urethra, vagina and uterine cervix, when suitable endoscopes are used to expose the growths.

Hypertrophic infected tonsils may be reduced by the desiccation method.

Some malignant growths in accessible regions, even where bone is involved, may be treated with success by the high frequency desiccation, surgical diathermy, de Keating Hart's method of fulguration (which is used in combination with operative surgery), and zinc-mercury ionization. Care should be taken with these methods, except de Keating Hart's fulguration, when working near large blood-vessels, as secondary hemorrhage may result on separation of the slough.

Electrolysis is the only reliable method for the treatment of hypertrichosis.

Tattoo marks may be removed by the desiccation method. Nevus flammeus, lupus, acne, eczema, psoriasis and some types of alopecia often may be treated with success by the ultraviolet rays.

The electrocautery is well known and is used extensively throughout the medical world for sterilizing wounds and for general surgical purposes.

These few illustrations give some idea of the almost limitless field of usefulness open to electricity.

The following are some of the future possibilities in electrotherapeutics: The abstraction of metallic poisons from the body, such as mercury, arsenic, lead, etc., by ionization. This is theoretically feasible, in fact, good results have been reported. Safe local and general anesthesia with loss of consciousness and perfect relaxation seems possible through the application to certain brain and nerve centres of a rapidly interrupted galvanic current, known as the Leduc current. This has been demonstrated by animal experimentation and Leduc himself submitted to the experiment and pronounced it successful. There has been some controversy over the practicability of this method, however, and for this reason it may be said that it is yet in the experimental stage. It seems possible that analgesia from pain due to any cause and the rapid induction of natural sleep may sometime be accomplished by sedative action on the nerve centres or by peripheral nerve blocking, thus lessening the necessity for the use of opiates. It is not beyond the bounds of possibility that a method may be established whereby electrical means may be used to promote the formation of antibodies against some forms of infectious diseases. There is at least theoretical basis for the hope that future research may bring about a realization of all these desirable results, visionary though they now may seem.

The present attainments and future possibilities of electrotherapeutics are surely sufficient to make a serious study of the subject worth while.

## RÉSUMÉ.

Success in electrotherapeutics depends on an adequate knowledge of physiology and pathology as related to the human body; on a mastery of the laws that govern electricity; on the possession of efficient apparatus, the achievement of good technic by practice and the good judgment to apply all these acquirements to the best advantage. Given two men with the same apparatus, one may get excellent results and the other poor results, for the same reason that in the hands of one, calomel may be a potent remedy, while in the hands of another it would fail.

Electrotherapeutics is not a system to be used to the exclusion of other therapeutic measures, but is a worthy additional unit to any physician's armamentarium. Competence in this, as well as in other methods of physical therapy, will do much to discourage irregular practitioners who are thriving on charlatanism.

PART III.

# SPECIAL THERAPEUTICS.

**Authorities.** The principal authorities to whom references are made, with their initials, are included in the following list. When a statement is not followed by any reference by name or initial, it is to be understood as coming from the writer of this book.

REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY.

(A)..... *Aitken.*—The Science and Practice of Medicine, by Wm. Aitken.
(Ag)..... *Agnew.*—The Principles and Practice of Surgery, by D. Hayes Agnew.
(B)..... *Bartholow.*—Materia Medica and Therapeutics; also On the Antagonism between Medicines and between Remedies and Diseases, by Roberts Bartholow.
(Br)..... *Brunton.*—Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Materia Medica, by T. Lauder Brunton.
(Cl)..... *Clarke.*—A Manual of the Practice of Surgery, by W. Fairlie Clarke.
(D)..... *Druitt.*—A Manual of Modern Surgery, by Robert Druitt.
(DaC)..... *Da Costa.*—Notes of Clinical Lectures, delivered by Professor J. M. Da Costa at the Pennsylvania and Jefferson Hospitals.
(Da Costa). *Da Costa.*—Modern Surgery, by J. Chalmers Da Costa.
(E)..... *Emmet.*—Principles and Practice of Gynecology, by Thos. Addis Emmet.
(El)..... *Ellis.*—A Practical Manual of Diseases of Children, by Edward Ellis.
(F)..... *Fothergill.*—The Practitioner's Handbook of Treatment, by J. M. Fothergill.
(G)..... *Goodell.*—Lessons in Gynecology, by William Goodell.
(H)..... *Hamilton.*—Nervous Diseases, etc., by Allan McLane Hamilton.
(Hare)..... *Hare.*—Practice of Medicine, by H. A. Hare.
(Id)..... *Idem.*—The same author mentioned last.
(K)..... *Kolmer.*—Infection, Immunity and Specific Therapy, by J. A. Kolmer.
(L)..... *Leishman.*—A System of Midwifery, by William Leishman.
(M)..... *Murrell.*—A Manual of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, by Wm. Murrell.
(Mn)..... *Manson.*—Tropical Diseases, by Patrick Manson.
(M & P)..... *Meigs and Pepper.*—Diseases of Children, by J. F. Meigs and Wm. Pepper.
(N)..... *Niemeyer.*—A Text-book of Practical Medicine, by Felix von Niemeyer.
(O)..... *Osler.*—The Principles and Practice of Medicine, by Wm. Osler.
(O & M)... *Osler and McCrae.*—Modern Medicine. A System of Medicine, Vols. I–V. Edited by Wm. Osler and Thomas McCrae.
(P)..... *Phillips.*—Materia Medica and Therapeutics, by Chas. D. F. Phillips.
(R)..... *Ringer.*—A Handbook of Therapeutics, by Sidney Ringer.
(Ros)..... *Rosenthal.*—Diseases of the Nervous System, by M. Rosenthal.
(S)..... *Stillé.*—Therapeutics and Materia Medica, by Alfred Stillé.
(St)..... *Sturgis.*—The Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases, by F. R. Sturgis.
(Stitt)..... *Stitt.*—Diagnostics and Treatment of Tropical Diseases, by E. R. Stitt.
(Stw)..... *Stelwagon.*—Treatise on Diseases of the Skin, by Henry W. Stelwagon.
(T)..... *Tanner.*—An Index of Diseases and their Treatment, by Thos. H. Tanner.
(Tr)..... *Trousseau and Pidoux.*—On Therapeutics, by Trousseau, Pidoux and Paul.
(Tt)..... *Tait.*—Diseases of Women, by Lawson Tait.
(Ty)..... *Tyson.*—The Practice of Medicine, by James Tyson.
(W)..... *Wood.*—Therapeutics, its Principles and Practice, by H. C. Wood.

(Wa)..... *Waring.*—Practical Therapeutics, edited by Buxton.
(Y)..... *Yeo.*—A Manual of Medical Treatment, by I. Burney Yeo.

Besides the above-named, occasional references are made to other works by the same authors. References will also be found, with names in full, to Anstie, Brown-Séquard, Clymer, Cohen, Flint, Fordyce-Barker, Gross, Hammond, Hilton, Lister, Loomis, Mitchell, Nélaton, Noyes, Nussbaum, Ricord, Roosa, Simpson, A. A. Smith, Thomas, several authors in *Allbutt's System of Medicine*, and many writers in current medical literature.

**Applied Therapeutics** may be studied either with the various therapeutic agents as the objects of chief consideration, as in the first part of this work; or with the different diseases and morbid conditions forming the objects of study in respect to their modification and treatment by medicines. In the following pages the latter method is followed, the therapeutics of each affection being exhibited in the form of an *Analytical Index* to the recognized authorities quoted. Every indication for the use of a drug, or statement regarding its value, is followed by the name or initial (in parenthesis) of its author: these references enabling the book to be used as an *Index to the Authorities*, for more strict differentiation between indicated remedies,—while the brief analyses given include sufficient material to make each section a synopsis of the therapeutics of the disease or symptom named in its title.

## Abortion.

**Opium**, cautiously in threatened abortion, is often very valuable (Wa); the tincture, ♏xx–xxx by rectum (Parvin); Opium to check uterine action and Ergot to restrain hemorrhage (B). **Ergot**, small tonic doses give excellent results in threatened abortion (P). **Tannin**, combined with Opium and Ipecac (W). **Cimicifuga**, to prevent miscarriage when uterus is irritable and prolapsed (R). **Savin**, the dried powder of the leaves, gr. xv–xx, thrice daily, one of the most powerful remedies against the hemorrhage indicative of approaching abortion (Wa); the tincture in doses of 5 to 10 drops, every ½ to 3 hours, useful against the hemorrhage (P). **Viburnum Prunifolium**, in threatened and habitual abortion, has a very high reputation. **Potassium Chlorate**, gr. x thrice daily, begun in the 3rd week and continued until term, as a prophylactic against habitual miscarriage (Jardine); gr. iij daily the best prophylactic in cases of non-syphilitic origin (Remy). **Iron**, with Potassium Chlorate, throughout the pregnancy, when fatty degeneration is the cause of habitual abortion (McLane). **Asafœtida**, is highly efficient in habitual abortion; given in pills of gr. jss each, 2 daily, gradually increased to 10 daily, as soon as a new pregnancy occurs, and continued until the labor is over (Turazzo). **Cotarnine Hydrochloride**, is a powerful uterine hemostatic, and is not ecbolic, so it can be safely used for the hemorrhage in threatened abortion, in dose of gr. jss–iij hypodermically (Bossé). **Tamponade**, of the cervix uteri, with cotton or sponge, dipped in vinegar or glycerin, when abortion is inevitable and it is desirable to hasten it and restrain hemorrhage. Empty the uterus thoroughly with the finger, placenta-forceps liable to do harm (Barker). **Abortifacients**; Quinine and Ergotin, of each gr. ij in pill every 3 hours, the routine abortifacient of many irregular practitioners. Only by the production of such violent irritation of the

abdominal and pelvic organs as generally endangers life, can the pregnant uterus be stimulated to expel its contents (P). The abortifacient effect of Savin and other drugs cannot be obtained unless by the administration of a quantity sufficient to endanger life (B).

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ℥v.
Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,..... ℥iij.
Syrupi Limonis,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful thrice daily.

℞. Acidi Tannici,..... gr. xv.
Pulv. Ipecacuanhæ,..... gr. xij.
Extracti Opii,..... gr. iij.
Ft. pil. xij. Sig.—One every six hours.

## Abscess (See also Furunculosis).

**Belladonna,** as plaster to subdue (B); painted around areola (Wa); internally often successful in aborting abscesses (R). **Calcium Sulphide,** half-grain doses frequently repeated, to abort abscess or to hasten formation of pus (B); gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every hour or two, gives striking results in healing large abscesses (R). **Calcium Phosphate,** in large abscesses (R). **Mercury and Morphine,** the Oleate locally, diminishes induration due to old abscesses and prevents the formation of new ones (R). **Phenol,** a weak solution used as injection after evacuation, also as a dressing (Lister). **Ichthyol,** as ointment after lancing, applied until healing is complete; brings about union (Unna). **Silver Nitrate,** a strong solution in Nitrous Ether if applied early to adjacent surface will check inflammation (B). **Blisters or Iodine,** as counterirritants around or adjacent to seat of disease (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** ℥j to the pint of water, to correct fetor (B). **Iodine,** the tincture injected after opening large abscesses (R); especially in scrofulous abscess (Wa). **Salicylic or Boracic Acid,** as dressings (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** improves and lessens discharge from scrofulous abscesses (Wa). **Poultices,** to check, or to promote maturation; may be smeared with extract of Belladonna or Opium (R). **Opening** is necessary in all deep abscesses, or when on face, near anus, mammary, or if danger of its opening into an internal cavity. Open with grooved director and forceps; never open a deep abscess with a plunge (Hilton). Drainage-tube may be required, also irrigation of the cavity and pressure (Agnew). Weaning of child necessary in chronic mammary abscess (Gross). Psoas abscess may result from strain or laceration of muscle, as by heavy lifting, effort to recover balance when skating, etc., as well as from spinal disease; the symptoms are often obscure, simulating those of chronic malaria. Early opening by lumbar incision necessary; then tonics, good food, and daily irrigation of the cavity with an antiseptic solution. [Compare SUPPURATION, CARBUNCLE.]

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,..... ℥j.
Ferri Pyrophosphatis,..... ℥j.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Ac. Phosphor. Dil.,..... ℥ij.
Syrupi Zingiberis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Fiat mistura. Sig.—A teaspoonful thrice daily.

## Acne.

**Acne** cannot be treated by external applications alone, as there is usually some underlying constitutional factor which has been responsible, at least in part, for the eruption. In many cases, there is a marked constipation which requires very careful attention. **Diet** should be rigid in the elimination of

all rich and fried foods, pastry, candy, ice cream, alcoholic or spirituous liquors. It is especially important that nothing be eaten between meals. Many cases of acne in women are referable to some pelvic disturbance and a thorough examination may reveal some unsuspected factor. The **External Treatment** consists in steaming the face from ten to fifteen minutes every day; removing the blackheads with a comedo extractor or the rounded end of a wire hairpin; rubbing the face with alcohol and applying one or more of the following remedies, the best of which is **Lotio Alba.** It is of advantage to produce a certain amount of exfoliation. If, however, the action of these drugs produces an uncomfortable amount of dryness of the skin, **Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ** should be rubbed in in the morning. **Puncturing** the papules with the skin stretched and scraping with a blunt edged curet is recommended (G. H. Fox). While this produces temporary disfigurement and irritation, it is claimed that there is no more permanent atrophy than in other methods. **Arsenic** is only of service as a tonic, having little or no direct influence on the eruption. **Boric Acid** in combination with other remedies is of slight value. **Bromides** for nervous patients may be resorted to. **Calx Sulphurata,** once used so commonly, may produce in certain cases a beneficial influence. **High Frequency Current** may be at times of considerable value in obstinate cases (Stelwagon). **Ichthyol** in a weak solution or in petrolatum may be used, but it is difficult to remove from the pores. **Iron** may be prescribed if there is an associated anemia and if this drug does not produce constipation. **Laxative Mineral Water** may be resorted to in case of mild constipation though in many cases of habitual constipation, strong purgatives must be used. **Mercury** in solution of 1 to 1000 may be applied with advantage to the face. **Resorcin,** gr. xx to xxx, should be incorporated in Lotio Alba in sluggish cases with marked induration. **Roentgen Rays** in many cases give brilliant results, particularly where there is induration. **Salicylic Acid,** gr. xx to an ounce, is indicated in the indurated type where stimulation is required. **Green Soap or Castile Soap** is usually better than highly medicated or perfumed soaps. **Steaming** the face with hot water twenty minutes each day is of considerable value, particularly when followed by a thorough rubbing with **Alcohol. Sulphur** in various forms is used extensively both as a dusting powder and in petrolatum but much better results are obtained by using it in a lotion as in the following prescriptions. **Vaccines** of mixed staphylococci are often of decided value when the lesions are pustular but should be combined with the acne bacillus. The **Ultra Violet and Violet Rays** have been employed with success.

Lotio Alba.

℞. Zinci Sulphat.,
Potassii Sulphuret,.....āā ʒj–ʒiij.
Aquæ Rosæ,.....q. s. ℥iij.
M. Sig.—Apply after steaming face.

℞. For Inflammatory Type.
Pulvis Calaminæ,
Zinci Oxidi,.....āā ʒij.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Liq. Calcis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply every 4 hours.

Kummerfeld's Lotion.

℞. Sulphuris ppt.,..... ʒiv.
Pulv. Camphoræ,..... gr. x.
Pulv. Tragacanthi,..... gr. xx.
Aquæ Calcis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply after steaming face.

℞ Ext. Nucis Vomic,..... gr. iv.
Pepsin,
Salol,.....āā ʒij
M. Pone Cap. No. xxiv. Sig.—One after meals.

## Acne Rosacea.

See ACNE for internal and dietary treatment, as the same factors are often present in both diseases. In the early stages, mild applications, such as the **Calamine Lotion,** page 568, or **Calamine Liniment,** page 656, with the correction of the diet will often effect a cure which, however, can only be maintained by strict hygiene and dietary régime. **Alcohol** in any form is contraindicated as is the use of tea, coffee and highly seasoned foods. The **Electric Needle** when applied directly to the dilated capillary vessels will obliterate them, the needle being attached to the positive pole and the negative held in the hand or on the neck. **Electricity** in the form of the **High Frequency** or **Galvanic Current** is very frequently of great value, especially in the late second stage where there is considerable fibrous enlargement. **Ichthyol** has more effect in this disease than in acne and in the form of the **Varnish** as given below is of considerable value. **Lotio Alba** and **Kummerfeld's Lotion** (prescriptions given in the treatment for acne), are of considerable value, especially when resorcin gr. v to xx to the ounce is added. **Purgatives** are of even more value than in acne and every effort must be made to keep the bowels acting freely. **Sulphur** is well regarded in the treatment of this disease, 10 to 30 grains to the ounce of petrolatum, and of the greatest value in the following prescription when used in the second stage of the disease.

℞. Sulphur. Præcip.,
Saponis Viridis,.....āā ʒiv.
Betanaphtholis,..... ʒij.
Petrolati,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply locally daily; allow to remain 20 minutes. (*Gaskill.*)

℞. Ichthyolis,..... fʒj.
Pulv. Camphor.,..... gr. x.
Pulv. Tragacanth,..... gr. xx.
Aquæ Calcis,..... fʒij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. f℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply daily to face. (*C. N. Davis.*)

## Actinomycosis.

**Potassium Iodide** is no doubt the best drug for this disease, usually the dose being started with 10 grains t. i. d., and increasing daily until full physiological action is obtained, though massive doses may be given at the start and be well borne. This drug internally with **Sodium Iodide** in one per cent. solution injected locally has produced good results (Rydygier). **Copper Sulphate,** ¼ to 1 grain t. i. d. and applied locally in a 1 per cent. solution has been advocated by Bevan. **Lugol's Solution** is at times of value. **X-Ray** is frequently of value alone, but is much more efficacious when used with one of the iodides internally.

## Addison's Disease.

**Arsenic,** with cod-liver oil, gives the best results (Da C). **Iron** and other tonics are useful, especially a combination of the chloride, glycerin and chloroform (Greenhow). **Phosphorus,** has seemed to exert a beneficial influence (Wilks). **Adrenal Extract,** cured 6 cases and improved 22, out of 48 cases treated (Kinnicut). **Iron,** is especially indicated when anemia is a prominent symptom (Tirard). **Treatment** must be symptomatic and is of little use, the disease being usually fatal (H).

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,
Spt. Chloroformi,.....āā ʒj.
Glycerini,..... ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water thrice daily. (*Greenhow.*)

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xij.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ♏xij.
Ferri Sulphatis,..... ʒij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two thrice daily. (*Tirard.*)

## Adynamia.

**Cinchona,** or Quinine, with Arsenic, for pale, badly-fed town-dwellers (R); as a general tonic when flesh flabby, skin perspiring (P). **Arsenic,** for swelled feet of old or weakly persons, and breathlessness from weak heart (R); as a tonic in continued doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ (Wa). **Nux Vomica,** in adynamia of drunkards; Tinct. Capsici ʒvj; Tinct. Nucis Vom. ʒij; gtt. xx in water every 4 hours (B). **Calcium Phosphate,** when from prolonged town-life or overwork; gr. j with grain j each of Iron Phosphate and Calcium Carbonate as a dose (R). **Iron,** promotes appetite and digestion; gr. j–iij of the Sulphate, or the U. S. P. VIII Iron and Aloes pill, or with Manganese (B); anemic subjects (R). **Hydrastine,** as substitute for Quinine, to promote appetite and digestion and improve assimilation (B). **Digitalis,** in debility with weak heart action (B). **Bitters,** especially Calumba and Gentian, are useful for a short time (B). **Sanguinaria,** when stomach needs stimulation (P). **Sarsaparilla,** in broken-down, syphilitic constitutions (P). **Alcohol** is of great value, but has been abused; hurtful when it increases temperature and pulse, dryness of tongue, etc. (B); a wine with much ether in debility of old age, especially where sleeplessness, indigestion and stomach cramps (R). **Aliment,** sugar and saccharine fruits, vegetables, oil, milk, cod-liver oil, wine of good body and strength (B); Porter or Rum-and-milk for town-living women (R). **Sea-bathing** is useful in chronic illness, with much debility (R). **Turkish Baths,** when debility is caused by the tropics, but caution necessary; when town-dwellers become stout and flabby, are easily tired, suffer from a lack of energy and from mental depression, a course of baths is beneficial (R). [Compare ANEMIA, CONVALESCENCE NEURASTHENIA.]

*Tonic Prescriptions.*

℞. Liq. Potas. Arsenitis,..... ♏x.
Fluidextr. Nucis Vom.,.... ♏xx.
Tinct. Gentianæ Compos.,
Tinct. Cinchonæ,
Tinct. Calumbæ,
Vini Kolæ.....āā ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A wineglassful after each meal.

---

℞. Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Cinchonæ,.....*ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful after each meal.

℞. Arseni Troxidi,..... gr. j.
Quinine Sulphat.,..... ʒj.
Ferri et Potass. Tart.,..... ʒij.
M. Ft. pil. no. xxx. Sig.—One pill after each meal.

---

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,..... ʒj.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Tr. Ferri Chloridi,..... ʒv.
Ac. Phosph. Dil.,..... ʒij.
Syr. Limonis,.....*ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in water thrice daily, in nervous debility.

## After-pains.

**Opium,** more certain in action than any other remedy (Wa). **Morphine** and Atropine together hypodermically (B). **Cotarnine Hydrochloride,** as

hemostatic and anodyne, for after-pains due to blood-clots (Freund); in dose of gr. j with Ergotin gr. v, every 2 hours. **Belladonna,** as ointment, much used in France (L). **Camphor,** gr. x with gr. ⅛ of Morphine, an effective remedy (B); **Chloral,** will stop the pains, but large doses, gr. xx–xl, are necessary (R). **Chloroform,** the Linimentum Chloroformi ℥j, with Linim. Saponis applied on flannel to the abdomen (Barker). **Quinine,** gr. v–x night and morning, with the above chloroform limiment locally, in neuralgic after-pains which do not yield to opiates, the uterus being tender on pressure (Barker). **Gelsemium,** suspends them, large doses, ♏xx, necessary (B). **Cimicifuga,** relieves the pains, and allays general nervous excitement (P). **Ergot,** is better than Cimicifuga (R). **Poultices,** warm, over the hypogastrium, with soothing injections into the vagina (L).

## Agalactia.

**Gossypium,** an emulsion of the seeds has repute in India as a galactagogue; a wineglassful of the decoction every 20 to 30 minutes (P). **Pilocarpus,** remarkably increases the secretions (B); Pilocarpine is a galactagogue, and probably the only example of this class we possess, it distinctly increasing the secretion of milk in nursing women (M). **Tea,** a good black tea is thought to promote the milk supply. [Compare LACTATION.]

## Albuminuria.

**Aconite,** in incipient albuminuria with high body-temperature (R). **Turpentine,** gtt. ss–j, every 2 to 4 hours, or one to two drop doses night and morning, of great value in chronic albuminuria without other marked symptoms of Bright's disease (P). **Gallic Acid,** the most efficient agent in the acute form to restrain loss of albumin (P). [See Aitken's formula below.] **Cannabis** is indicated when bloody urine (R). **Cantharis,** ♏j of the tincture every 3 hours, after the subsidence of acute symptoms, especially when bloody urine (R). **Alkalies,** the citrates and acetates as diuretics (R); the Buffalo Lithia Water of Virginia is highly recommended. **Strontium Lactate,** has been used with benefit, but should not be given when scanty urine or symptoms of uremia are present. **Nitroglycerin,** ♏j of a 1 per cent. solution to dilate the peripheral vessels, relieving the heart and lessening the renal congestion (B). **Turkish Baths,** benefit by relieving the kidneys of work (R). **Milk-cure,** with buttermilk, has proved very efficient in many cases (B). **Chalybeate Waters,** especially those having purgative qualities, are beneficial (B). [Compare BRIGHT'S DISEASE.]

℞. Acidi Gallici,..... ℥j–ij.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Lupuli,..... ℥j.
Infusi Lupuli,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Sig.—Tablesp. thrice daily.—(*Aitken.*)

℞. Liq. Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (U. S. P.),..... ℥vj.
Sig.—Teasp. to a tablesp. according to age, well diluted, thrice daily.
(*Basham.*)

## Alcoholism.

**Ammonia,** a full dose of the Spirit, ℥ss–j, will often sober a drunkard speedily (R); a few drops of Aqua Ammoniæ, diluted have prompt action (S);

℥j of the aromatic spirit with Caspicum (see formula below). **Ammonium Chloride,** is remarkably efficient in straightening up a subject of acute alcoholism; ℥ss in ½ pint of water, swallowed at one draught, by a patient on the verge of delirium tremens, is said to quickly restore the faculties. **Ammonium Acetate,** the solution, in full doses, is one of the most efficient agents for quickly straightening up a drunkard. **Arsenic,** a drop of Fowler's solution before breakfast for the morning vomiting of drunkards (R). **Capsicum** for the dyspepsia of chronic alcoholism and to induce sleep, also as a substitute for alcohol by removing the distress at pit of the stomach; the tincture in 10-minim doses should be taken shortly before meals, or whenever there is a depression or craving for alcohol; it obviates the morning vomiting, and promotes appetite and digestion (R). **Cinchona,** especially Cinchonia Rubra, for gastric catarrh of drunkards (B); Quinine, gr. ij–vj daily to raise the nervous tone (P). **Nux Vomica,** for stomachal disorders (B); in the tremor of chronic alcoholism is of much value (P); the tincture in 5-minim doses with 15 of Tinct. Capsici, in water every 4 hours, is exceedingly effective in diminishing the craving for spirits and sustaining the nervous system. **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{15}$ hypodermically thrice daily for ten days, is an absolute cure for dipsomania (Luton); a very valuable remedy for chronic alcoholism and dipsomania, not merely curing the attacks, but abolishing the desire for drink, the patients abstaining from spirits of their own accord (Pombrak); the Keeley injection contained Strychnine or Brucine, with Atropine or Hyoscine, and an occasional "cross-shot" of Apomorphine. **Caffeine** in doses of gr. j–ij every 2 or 3 hours, will in 48 hours effectually quench the craving for alcohol, to which it is physiologically antagonistic (Hall). **Kola** is a good tonic for cases of chronic type. **Chloral** is very useful as a hypnotic and calmative, must be cautiously employed in old worn-out drunkards with weak hearts (B); in solution with Potassium Bromide is much used as a sedative to the nervous system. **Hydrastine,** the sulphate in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ increased to gr. $\frac{1}{20}$, hypodermically four times a day, is one of the "cures," and has been used for this purpose in Canada for many years. **Potassium Bromide** with Chloral (see above); ℥j every 4 to 6 hours in the "horrors" (B). **Cimicifuga,** is said to be useful in the treatment of the drunkard's stomach (R). **Hyoscine** is efficient against the tremor of chronic alcoholism. **Picrotoxin,** small doses for the tremor, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ repeated (B). **Zinc Oxide,** is very useful in chronic alcoholism, to diminish the craving, to relieve the gastric catarrh and lessen the tremor (B). **Phosphorus** is a useful remedy in chronic alcoholism (Anstie). **Opium** should be used cautiously if at all (B); **Apomorphine** in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ as a sedative in the stage of excitement (Polk); gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ hypodermically is efficient for the insomnia of acute alcoholism (Shannon). **Acute Alcoholic Poisoning** requires an emetic or the stomach-pump, cold douche to the head and breast, warmth to the feet and limbs. Artificial respiration may be required. Milk, mucilaginous drinks, and black coffee, are the principal remedies. A milk diet often creates a disgust for alcohol. Kumyss is a valuable nutrient. **Chronic Alcoholism** is not a disease, as sentimentalists would have us believe, but is simply a vicious drug-habit, and may be overcome, like any other drug-habit, by the exercise of the subject's will-power alone in abstaining therefrom. The effort to gradually reduce the amount consumed simply prolongs the agony and is much less efficient than the total and immediate withdrawal thereof entirely. This should be carried out in an

inebriate asylum in most cases. [Compare DELIRIUM TREMENS, NEURITIS, POISONING BY ALCOHOL, VOMITING.]

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,
Potassii Bromidi,.....āā ʒij.
Tinct. Capsici,..... ʒj.
Aquæ Cinnamomi, ..q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two every two hours in water, for acute alcoholism. The dose may be doubled at bed-time.

---

℞. Zinci Oxidi,..... ʒj.
Piperini,..... gr. xx.
M. Fiant pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

℞. Tinct. Capsici,..... ʒss.
Potass. Bromidi,..... ʒss.
*Vel* Liq. Potass. Arsenit.,.. ɱl.
*Vel* Tinct. Nucis Vom.,... ʒij.
Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat.,.. ʒiij.
Syr. Tolutani,.....q.s.... ʒvj.
M. Fiat mistura. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water four or five times daily.

---

℞. Tinct. Gentianæ Co.,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Calumbæ Co.,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ɱlxxx.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. before each meal, for rum-stomachs. (*Loomis.*)

## Alopecia and Alopecia Areata.

General consideration of the patient's health and especially the nervous system must be given. Tonics such as **Iron, Arsenic, Quinine, Strychnine,** are at times indicated. For other patients, sedatives such as the **bromides** are of value. Rest and exercise must be prescribed and systematic bathing.

The various lotions should be applied with a medicine dropper or pledget of cotton and rubbed in very thoroughly. Applications should be made daily. **Betanapthol,** gr. xx to xl, has some advantages. **Cantharides,** the tincture, one part to eight of **Castor Oil** well rubbed into the roots of hair night and morning (Wa.) This drug is also of advantage in combination with other drugs. [See prescription below.] **Capsicum** in the form of the tincture is a very valuable drug in the treatment of this disease: 10 to 30 minims to the ounce in combination with other stimulating remedies. **Carbolic Acid** full strength applied directly to small areas and neutralized with alcohol in from 40 to 60 seconds will produce considerable hyperemia and may act as a stimulant to the new hairs. **Castor Oil** alone or in combination with alcohol and stimulating drugs is sometimes of advantage, especially when there is marked dryness of the hair and seborrhœa of the scalp. **Coal Tar Products** might be of considerable use if it were not for their disagreeable odor but the one derived from the mineral tar, **Liquor Carbonis Detergens,** ½ to 4 drachms to ounce of water or water and alcohol, is very stimulating and the odor is not so objectionable. **Corrosive Sublimate,** 1 to 1000, is often of advantage, especially when the treatment is alternated with one of the following prescriptions. The **High Frequency Current** is used with considerable success in many of these cases if started sufficiently early. **Intensive Light Lamps** have been a great assistance in many cases. **Pilocarpine,** while producing sweating if taken internally, has little effect in that direction when applied externally, though well recommended. **Resorcin** is of the greatest value in the treatment of this condition, either combined with a petrolatum base or in aqueous solution in the dose of 20 to 60 grains to the ounce. Care, however, should be taken that this drug is not prescribed for a person with light hair because it will turn it dark nor for a person with gray hair, as it may turn it yellow. **Salicylic Acid,** 5 to 10 grains to the ounce, is one of the most valuable drugs we have in the treatment of this disease. **Shampooing** should not be

done oftener than at intervals of two or three weeks unless there is an accumulation of grease, in which case it can be done more frequently, combining ammonia water, 2 drachms to the pint. **Thyroid Extract** has done good service in alopecia totalis. Various authorities have claimed good results with the other glandular extracts.

℞. Ol. Ricini,..... ℥ss.
Phenolis,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Cantharid.,..... ℥ss.
Ol. Rosmarin.,..... gtt. xv.
Alcoholis,.....*ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—For external use over the scalp with friction. (*Ormsby.*)

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xxx.
Aquæ Ammoniæ,..... ʒiv.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Alcoholis,..... ℥iss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply to scalp if oily.

℞. Ol. Terebinth.,
Ol. Ricini,.....āā ℥ss.
Tinct. Origani,..... ʒj.
Ol. Camphorat.,..... ℥j.
Liniment. Ammoniæ,....*ad* ℥iij.
M. Sig.—For external use with a brush until the scalp is irritated. (*Sabouraud.*)

℞. Tinct. Capsici,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Cantharid.,..... ʒij.
Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xxx.
Resorcini,..... ʒij.
Glycerini,..... ʒij to iv.
Alcoholis,..... ʒiss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply to scalp.

## Amblyopia.

When due to alcohol and tobacco, absolute abstinence from these substances is imperative. **Strychnine** gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ thrice daily, increasing the dose up to the limit of tolerance, is of service. **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x to xx thrice daily, is also useful and may be used in alternating periods with the strychnine. In quinine amblyopia, treatment consists of discontinuing the drug; the use of **Nitroglycerin, Strychnine, Digitalis** and the **Bromides.** Inhalations of **amyl nitrite** may also be of service (May). In the uremic form, treatment is that of uremia. Hysterical amblyopia requires no particular treatment. **Electricity and massage** may be of service in restoring the vision, acting probably through psychic influences.

## Amenorrhea.

**Aconite,** in sudden suppression from cold or wet feet (R, P). **Iron,** when from anemia, the most frequent cause; small doses preferred. Solution of Acetate, or Ferriet Ammonii Citras gr. ij, or Ferri et Strychninæ Citras gr. j, also chalybeate waters; make a careful diagnosis before giving iron (B). **Hemogallol,** did good service in cases which could not tolerate inorganic forms of iron (Porter). **Aloes,** when dependent on anemia (B); at the periods, with hot pediluvia, friction, etc. (R, P). **Potassium Permanganate,** gr. j thrice daily increased to gr. ij, is the best of all remedies for bringing back the menses, having specific action on the uterine tissue (R); excellent in amenorrhea from cold feet, and is by far the best emmenagogue; in pill it may explode, best in capsule with powdered elm or licorice (Parvin). **Manganese Dioxide,** in pill, gr. ij thrice daily, is a very efficient emmenagogue. **Mercury,** the Biniodide, is a certain and safe emmenagogue, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ in pill, four times daily. **Oxalic Acid,** is highly praised, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{3}{4}$ in mixture, every hour (Poulet). **Apiol,** when from functional inactivity; first give Iron for the blood; next aloëtic purgatives, then apiol, gr. xv, just preceding the

period; or a daily dose for a week or several days before (B); the best emmenagogue next to Potass. Permang. (Parvin). **Cimicifuga,** has been recommended (R); is of very great value (P); when there is a dragging and feeling of weight and fulness in the lower abdomen just before the time when the monthly discharge should appear (Douner). **Arsenic,** combined with Iron, when from functional inactivity of ovaries (B). **Cinnamon,** causes a flow of blood to the womb (Goodell). **Nux Vomica,** small doses of the extract, of benefit in some obstinate cases (Wa). **Silver Nitrate,** in substance, applied lightly to the os uteri, at time of the expected discharge (Wa). **Colocynth,** in chlorotic amenorrhea (P). **Ergot,** has cured when due to plethora (B); when anemia after use of iron (R); in chlorotic (P); ♏j every ½ hour for 5 or 6 hours the day before and that of the expected flow, is very efficient when the cessation is not due to anemia (A. A. Smith). **Rue,** in functional form, ♏j–v of the oil (B, P). **Sanguinaria,** is indicated for functional amenorrhea in the absence of plethora (B, P). **Savine,** general atony; ♏v–x of the fluid extract (B, R, P). **Serpentaria,** when anemia or chlorosis (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** for headache (R). **Sitz-baths,** hot, for six days before period; mustard may be added at period; often effectual in sudden suppression (B). **Spinal Ice-bag,** to lower dorsal and lumbar vertebræ, or cold sponging; useful (R). **Electricity,** in atony of uterus and ovaries (B). [Compare ANEMIA, CHLOROSIS.]

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥iij.
Tinct. Cantharidis,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Guaiaci Ammon.,... ℥iss.
Tinct. Aloës,..... ℥ss.
Syrupi,..... q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Fiat mistura. Sig.—A tablespoonful thrice daily, in simple atonic amenorrhea.
(*H. C. Wood. Dewees.*)

℞. Quininæ Sulphat.,..... ℥iss.
Extr. Nucis Vom.,..... gr. xij.
Olei Sabinæ,..... ℥ss.
Aloës Socotrinæ,..... gr. viij.
Cantharidis,..... gr. xxiv.
Fiant pilulæ xlviij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

℞. Ext. Aloës,..... ℥j.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... ℥ij.
Asafœtidæ,..... ℥iv.
Fiant pilulæ 100. Sig.—One pill after each meal, gradually increased to three.
(*Goodell.*)

## Anemia.

**Nux Vomica,** stimulates the blood-making organs, and is used as an adjunct to restorative remedies (B). **Iron,** preparations are very valuable and should be given after meals; chalybeate waters are also useful (B). Some persons require bland preparations, especially when the gastric mucous membrane is irritable; a pale and flabby tongue indicates large doses of the chloride or sulphate (R). The **Organic Iron Preparations** are said to be more easily assimilated than the inorganic iron salts but this has not been unquestionably accepted. (See article on Iron—page 267.) **Arsenic,** as an adjunct to Iron, and when iron cannot be borne or fails (B). Consult Article on Arsenic and its preparations, page 152. **Cod-liver oil,** is often of great service, especially in children (W). **Thymol,** in tropical anemia due to ankylostomiasis (see WORMS). **Calcium Phosphate,** in anemia of growing persons, and of women weakened by rapid child-bearing or excessive menstruation (R). **Calcium Lacto-phosphate,** for nursing mothers, or in waste

from suppuration (B). **Acids,** added to purgative salts as tonics to the mucous membrane (R). **Manganese,** alone not of much use; is best combined with Iron (B); is not, like iron, found in the feces, nor does it cause constipation (Wa). **Galvanization,** as an aid to remedies (B). **Cold Sponging,** needs great caution, as it may lower the tone by minute degrees (R). **Diet and Hygiene,** of prime importance. Nourishing, digestible food, in as large quantities as can be assimilated—milk, eggs, animal broths; afterward fish, poultry, game, mutton. Moderate daily out-of-door exercise, in pure air, is indispensable. Bathing, especially sea-bathing, aids restoration. It is to be remembered that most cases of anemia are secondary or symptomatic of some underlying factor such as bleeding piles, tuberculosis, lead poisoning, syphilis, chronic malaria hookworm infection, etc., etc., the treatment of which will correct the anemia. [Compare ADYNAMIA, CHLOROSIS, CONVALESCENCE, LEUCOCYTHEMIA, LYMPHADENOMA, MALARIA, WORMS.]

*Tonic Prescriptions.*

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥iv.
Ac. Phosphorici Dil.,..... ℥vj.
Spt. Limonis,..... ℥ij.
Syrupi,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Misce. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water after meals. To the above may be added ℥ij of the Liquor Strychninæ Hydrochloratis of the B. P. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.,..... gr. j-ij.
Liq. Acidi Arsenosi,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Ferri Chlor.,
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,....āā ℥iv.
Syrupi,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Misce. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in a wineglassful of water after each meal, as an alterative tonic. (*A. H. Smith.*)

℞. Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat.,
Potass. Carbonatis,.....āā ℥ij.
Syrupi,..... q. s.
Fiant pilulæ no. xlviij. Sig.—One pill after each meal, gradually increased to three. (*Blaud.*)

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xx.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... gr. xl.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Fiant pilulæ xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Bartholow.*)

℞. Massæ Ferri Carbonat.,.... ℥j.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xl.
Fiat massa et div. in pilulas no. xl. Sig.—One or two pills thrice daily.

## Anesthesia, General.

**Morphine,** subcutaneously before the inhalation, diminishes danger, and lessens the after-pain if operation is performed (Nussbaum); a preliminary injection of Morphine lessens the stage of rigidity and spasm, enables a smaller quantity of the anesthetic to be used with full effect, prolongs the stage of insensibility, prevents shock, and antagonizes the cardiac and respiratory depression (B). **Atropine,** is decidedly the best antagonist to the respiratory paralysis of Ether, and should be given hypodermically as soon as alarming symptoms manifest themselves (Amidon); the writer of this book has saved at least four subjects of chloroform narcosis by the hypodermic use of Atropine after both heart and respiration had apparently failed. **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically, repeated if necessary, the most valuable remedy in chloroform poisoning (Vance). **Ammonia,** the spirit, ♏xx–xxx hypodermically, of great benefit in some cases, but uncertain in action (Id). **Digitalis,** of undoubted value to raise the blood pressure and strengthen the heart (Id). Its action is too slow for use in emergency and hence has fallen into disuse (Ed.). **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 to 1000 solution hypodermically, or by intravenous injection when the emergency is great, for cardiac and respiratory failure in general anesthesia (Martin).

**Amyl Nitrite,** is of no value, lowers blood pressure, depresses the heart and respiration (Vance). **Chloretone,** prevents the post-operative nausea and vomiting (Hirchman); gr. v for 2 doses with a 15-minute interval, just before beginning the administration of the anesthetic, and gr. v as soon as consciousness returns, prevents the vomiting (Bowles). **Hyoscine,** gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically half an hour before ether inhalation, decreases mucus and checks vomiting (Robertson). **Alcohol,** ℥j–ij of whiskey or brandy before inhalation to sustain the heart and prolong narcosis (B); a bad stimulant as it intensifies the action of chloroform, and lessens the fatal dose (Dubois). **Oxygen,** is the antagonist to chloroform (Sayre). **Artificial Respiration** and rhythmical tongue traction should always be employed in syncope from chloroform (Boureau); should be done so that compression is made on the chest (Vance). **Compression of the Heart** by squeezing it through the diaphragm, successful in one case of laparotomy under ether (Lane); used in 12 cases, without final success (Boureau). **Precordial Compression** by the ball of the thumb midway between the apex beat and the sternum, with a quick, strong movement 30 or more times per minute, the König-Mass method, has been successful in many cases after other methods had failed (King). **Constriction** of the neck, for ½ hour to 1 hour after ether anesthesia to produce cerebral hyperemia, used by me in over 60 cases, not one of which vomited after the operation (Ritter). **Testing** the ocular reflex by touching the conjunctiva should never be done, as it is unnecessary and liable to cause conjunctivitis (Wieder). [For the subject of General Anesthesia see the articles in Part I on Chloroform, Ether, Coca, Scopolamine-Morphine, and Stovaine.]

## Anesthesia, Local.

**Ether,** as spray, projected upon the skin in a continuous stream, produces cold and local anesthesia by its rapid evaporation, and may be used for any minor operation. **Ethyl Chloride** freezes the part when sprayed thereon and produces local anesthesia. **Guaiacol** in sterilized olive oil, 1 part in 10 or 20, hypodermically, is a powerful local anesthetic [see Guaiacol]. **Cocaine,** in 1 to 4 per cent. aqueous solutions injected hypodermically or applied to mucous membranes, produces profound local anesthesia; in weak solution by infiltration on the theory that fluid infiltration of the tissues is the cause of the anesthesia produced by local injection of anesthetic solutions; distilled water being too painful, weak anodyne solutions are used for injection. (For Schleich's Solutions see under Coca.) **Quinine** is as good for local anesthesia as cocaine, and any operation ordinarily done under the latter can be done under quinine urea hydrochloride. **Adrenalin** with Cocaine, increases the anesthetic effect of the latter and prevents its toxic action. **Eucaine** is equally effective as Cocaine and much less dangerous. **Tropacocaine** is less toxic than Cocaine and equally effective. **Holococaine** is too toxic for hypodermic use, but in 1 per cent. solution instilled on the eye it produces complete, rapid and painless anesthesia. **Orthoform** is too insoluble for hypodermic use, but is efficiently anesthetic when employed as a dusting powder or ointment for painful surfaces when it comes into contact with exposed nerve endings. **Dionin** in 4 to 7 per cent. solutions, is a good anesthetic for the eye. **Phenol,** in weak or moderately strong solutions, as a local anesthetic for the skin. [Compare the List of LOCAL ANESTHETICS AND ANODYNES.]

## Aneurism.

**Potassium Iodide,** in large doses (gr. xv-ʒss), 3 or 4 times a day, gives relief (B); combined with recumbent position and restricted diet (R). **Veratrum Viride** aids surgical expedients; also in large internal aneurisms, with absolute recumbence and a little Opium to relieve pain, vomiting to be avoided (B). **Chloroform** inhalation for great dyspnea (R). **Gelatin,** by hypodermic injection to increase the coagulability of the blood; used successfully in 9 cases (O). **Electrolysis,** galvano-puncture in deep aneurisms; not very successful (B). The object sought is the coagulation of blood within the aneurismal sac; cures have not been attained by this treatment, but in many it has produced great amelioration of the most distressing symptoms (Petit). **Aliment,** milk regimen, for denutrition (B); a low diet, with absolute rest, and Potassium Iodide for deep aneurisms beyond reach of surgical treatment (B). **Rest,** in recumbent posture, and light, unstimulating diet, are primary and essential elements in the treatment of aneurisms. **Surgical Treatment** includes ligation of the vessels, also pressure by a tourniquet or bags of shot, the operator's fingers, etc., applied to the main artery above the tumor and the introduction of fine wire into the sac to favor coagulation (see text-books on surgery).

## Angina Pectoris.

**Amyl Nitrite,** as inhalation, affords signal relief (R); unsafe in advanced degeneration of cerebral vessels and fatty degeneration of heart (B); gives great relief during paroxysms (Br). **Sodium Nitrite,** is less rapid in action than Amyl Nitrite, but is more efficient in preventing return of symptoms (Br). **Nitroglycerin** ♏$\frac{1}{100}$ has been used with success (Pf, R). **Chamomile,** in pseudo-spasms of hysterical persons (P.) **Ether,** aborts a mild attack (B); Sulphuric Ether in the nervous form, a spoonful immediately on commencement of attack will greatly mitigate it (Anstie). **Phosphorus,** often serviceable (R). **Morphine,** hypodermically, especially when cardiac dyspnea; strengthens the heart (R); with Nitroglycerin hypodermically to produce nervous sedation, of great value in this and other conditions characterized by vascular spasm (Mills). **Lobelia,** a single large dose relieves angina pectoris and similar diseases of the chest (Burnett). **Potassium Iodide** in doses of gr. x, with ♏j–ij of the 1 per cent. sol. of Nitroglycerin, and ♏iij of Fowler's solution t. i. d. after meals, to keep the arterial tension low (Rankin). **Strychnine,** in the milder forms of angina, very small doses (P). **Turpentine** applications, hot over chest, to mitigate severity of the paroxysms, especially in the aged (Wa). **Quinine,** when intermittent (Wa); or when any malarial taint present (Br.) **Brandy,** in frequent small doses, with hot bran poultice over heart and warmth to extremities. **Cocaine,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ thrice daily for two days, proved curative in four very severe cases (Laskevitch). **Chloral,** may be well prescribed in pseudo-angina pectoris (De Holstein). **Aconite,** believed by Gubler to be appropriate, and by Fleming to have been curative in many severe cases resisting other remedies (P); in cardiac disease its action is uncertain (Br). **Diet** should be saltless for 5 days after an attack, followed by two days of milk diet, before returning to the usual plan of mixed meals (Muklen). **Arsenic,** lessens or prevents paroxysms, if used in the intervals (Anstie).

## Anthrax.

In Massachusetts recently (1916) an outbreak of *anthrax among tannery workers* was reported by Brown and Simpson. Among the 25 cases so studied it was found that every one of the persons infected had been handling dried "China" hides. In this country the great majority of cases of anthrax infection are due to imported hides and as a result of contact in the early stages of the tanning process. Therefore, this *infection can be controlled* first, by the exclusion of infected material from this country; secondly, by the disinfection of the material after it arrives in this country, and, thirdly, by the safeguarding of the workers who handle the material (Id). In the group of cases studied in the Massachusetts outbreak a wide diversity of treatment was practised, **excision** seemed to be less satisfactory than the expectant treatment, together with forced feeding in an attempt to overcome the infection by fortifying the resistance of the patient. Although the number of cases in which **serum** treatment was applied was too limited to draw conclusions, its use is advocated as perhaps the most promising line of treatment.

**Nitric Acid** strong, applied steadily, after thorough cleansing and drying, to destroy the diseased mass (D). **Bromine,** to saturate the surface (D). **Nitric Acid** fuming, is the preferable caustic (Greenfield). **Sodium Sulphite,** in doses of gr. x, has been recommended. **Morphine** for the diarrhea and insomnia. **Senega** and other expectorants when the lungs are affected. **Excision** and **Cauterization** demanded, when from direct inoculation; the two most successful measures (Greenfield). **Phenol,** a 2 or 3 per cent. solution may be injected subcutaneously around the pustule thrice daily, and applied on compresses soaked in the solution (Jarnvosky); of 24 cases so treated 17 recovered (Matveieff). **Eschar** should be promptly destroyed, to prevent contagion. **Diet,** a plentiful supply of nutritious food, such as milk and eggs, etc. **Sclavo's Serum** was used in several cases with good results (Royer).

## Antrum Disease.

**Cocaine,** in 1 per cent. solution as nasal spray, to secure contraction of the swollen mucosa (Hickey). **Adrenalin Chloride,** in solution of 1 to 4000, as nasal spray every 2 hours, to reduce the swollen mucosa about the hiatus semilunaris, and free the maxillary outlet of the antrum for drainage (Id). **Cocaine** and **Adrenalin** may be applied locally to shrink mucosa about the opening. **Argyrol,** a 2 per cent. solution caused marked improvement in a long-standing case of empyema of the antrum (Fletcher). **Operative Measures,** that in most favor is to enter the antrum through the alveolus of the second molar tooth (Garretson); to give free drainage and enable medication of the diseased mucous membrane it is best to enter the antrum in its most dependent portion, through the upper part of the alveolus or immediately above it, between the roots of the 2d bicuspid and 1st molar; a gold tube then fitted to the opening, so as to project beyond the mucous membrane, will give free drainage, without sacrificing a sound or even diseased tooth (Brown). **Boric Acid,** in saturated solution, as wash to cavity twice a day, the after-treatment; occasionally injecting Iodine, Zinc Sulphate or Bismuth Subnitrate (Id).

## Anus, Fissured.

**Hydrastis,** locally, promotes healing (B). **Iodoform,** improves and relieves pain (B). **Iodo-tannin,** well applied, effective (B). **Belladonna,**

HARVARD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH LIBRARY

locally of great service for painful spasms of sphincter (P). **Opium,** with gall-ointment for fissures of anus; mild purgatives should be simultaneously employed (R). **Sulphur,** as a mild purgative, to cause soft motions (R). **Ichthyol,** pure, applied daily after local anesthesia by cocaine, is very efficient, giving complete relief in a week or two (Conitzer); 10 to 20 applications cured severel cases (Cheron). **Tannin,** ℥j in Glycerin ℥ij, introduced on a tent, night and morning, with great advantage (Wa). **Collodion,** as protective covering (P). **Potassium Bromide,** with 5 parts of glycerin, as local application (R). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, to the ulcer after careful cleansing and applying a 4 per cent. solution of Cocaine, which prevents the pain due to the silver solution; followed by Iodoform oint. gr. xxx to the ℥; this is most efficient (Adler). **Castor Oil,** as a mild pugative (R); to keep motions soft (Br). **Surgical Means,** the most efficient; forcible dilatation of sphincter or partial division in severe cases, through the mucous membrane and a few fibres of sphincter. Anal fissure, when uncomplicated with some other rectal affection, is curable in many cases by non-operative methods of treatment (Adler). **Mercury,** an ointment of the Oxide, 30 grains to the ℥, has cured many cases (Id).

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,..... gr. iv.
Ext. Belladonnæ,
Pulv. Opii,.....āā gr. ij.
Ung. Sambuci,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—To be applied frequently in anal fissure. (*Allingham.*)

℞. Plumbi Acetatis,
Zinci Oxidi,.....āā gr. x.
Pulv. Calaminæ,..... gr. xx.
Adipis Benzoinat,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Ointment for use in anal fissure. (*Allingham.*)

## Aphonia.

**Atropine,** in hysterical aphonia and for fatigue of vocal cords, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$, morning and evening (B). **Nitric Acid,** ♏v–x of the dilute acid, for hoarseness of singers, in fatigue of vocal cords (B). **Benzoin,** the tincture by inhalation in laryngeal catarrh (Br). **Oil of Rue,** as inhalation in chronic catarrh (Br). **Alum,** gr. x–℥j aquæ, as spray, in chronic coughs and hoarseness (R). **Borax,** a piece the size of a pea allowed to dissolve in the mouth (R). **Glycerite of Tannin,** locally in chronic inflammation of the throat (R). **Sulphurous Acid,** by inhalation, spray, or fumigation, in clergyman's aphonia (R). **Ammonium Chloride,** as vapor inhaled, of great value in catarrhal aphonia (Wa). **Turkish Bath,** at commencement of a feverish cold (R); in acute laryngeal catarrh (Br). **Galvanism,** localized, the best treatment for hysterical aphonia.

℞. Acidi Nitrici Dil.,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Calumbæ,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. in a winegl. of water thrice daily.

℞. Tr. Benzoin Comp.,
Tr. Opii Camphorata...āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a pint of hot water for each inhalation.

## Aphthæ.

**Potassium Chlorate,** the best remedy; a solution of gr. x to the ℥ as wash, alone or with borax (Br); and gr. x to xx by the stomach (B). **Borax,** with honey, or as glycerite of borax; frequently used (R); crystals allowed to dissolve in the mouth (W). **Sulphurous Acid,** as solution, strong or diluted,

locally (R), diluted as spray (B). **Mineral Acids,** formerly much used (B). **Mercury,** Hydr. cum Creta in small doses to remove the indigestion on which aphthæ often depend (B); Borax being used locally when aphthæ exist in the mouth (Wa). **Copper Sulphate,** a weak solution painted over mucous membrane (R). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. j–v in ℥j aquæ, locally (B). **Salicylic Acid,** one part dissolved in alcohol to 250 of water (R). **Bismuth,** freely to the parts (B); as a local application (Br). **Glycerin,** will sometimes cure (R). **Rhubarb,** the compound powder to remove indigestion (Br); is highly useful in small doses (Wa). **Limewater,** as a mouth-wash, is much used. [Compare SPRUE.]

℞. Acidi Sulphurosi,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Mouth-wash, or may be used as a spray.

℞. Pulv. Rhei Co.,..... ℥ij.
Sacch. Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in pulv. xij. Sig.—One powder thrice daily.

## Apoplexy.

**Aconite,** when full, strong pulse, hot, dry skin, plethoric cases, is the best remedy (P); to lower blood-pressure and prevent further hemorrhage, where the pulse is strong and arterial tension high (Br). **Elaterium,** as a purgative, a large dose (gr. ij) in suppository with soap; or as an injection into the large bowel (P). **Croton Oil,** as purgative, a drop may be put on the back of the tongue (Br); ♏½ or ♏¼ each hour (R). **Colocynth,** as a derivative purgative (Br).; appears to act well (P). **Cold Water,** often harmful, though frequently used; is injurious when face pale, surface cool, circulation depressed (B). **Electricity,** very mild galvanic currents to promote absorption; caution necessary, especially if much headache and vertigo (B). **Diet and Hygiene,** of great importance in patients subject to apoplexy; avoid stimulating food and drink, especially beer, over-eating, excitement, haste, exposure to hot sun, heated rooms, etc. At no subsequent period should a full animal diet or the use of undiluted wines be indulged in (A). **Diagnosis.** It should be carefully differentiated from alcoholism, with which it is often confounded. [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏x.
Aquæ Cinnamomi, q. s. *ad*.. ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every ½ hour for 2 hours, then every half-hour.

℞. Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,.... gr. xx.
Olei Tiglii,..... ♏ij.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. iv. Sig.—One pill as required, until free purgation.

## Appendicitis.

**Opium** or Morphine, in small doses to relieve pain, but not to narcosis (Tirard), not in sufficient quantity to mask the symptoms, and is best avoided unless imperative by reason of pain and collapse (Bruce). **Purgation** by Calomel and salts, during the active stage should be avoided; it disturbs the viscera and is liable to set up general peritonitis (Tirard); in my experience no acute case has terminated fatally in which neither food nor cathartics were given by the mouth from the beginning of the attack (Ochsner). **Cocaine** or Chloretone, for the nausea when excessive (Mitchell). **Heat** by fomentations to relieve pain (Tirard). **Ice-bag,** applied over the appendix, the most efficient measure to relieve pain and control inflammation, and has cured many cases. It should not be used until the diagnosis has been made

as it masks the pain like morphine, and for this purpose it is inferior to morphine; it should not be used instead of operation except where the operation is refused by the patient. Many a patient has lost his life because of the dangerous delay before operation in the hope that the ice-bag would cure. **Enemata,** of soap and water in large quantity, after 72 hours (Bruce); should be used at the commencement to unload the colon (Tirard). **Rest** in bed is essential and should be absolute, the patient not rising to the sitting posture for any purpose (Id). **Diet,** none by the mouth for at least four days after pain has ceased, not even water, in order to prevent peristalsis, which increases the area of infection (Ochsner); rectal instillation of normal saline solution should be used, and the stomach cleansed by lavage if vomiting occurs. **Operation.** Appendicitis is a surgical disease and in every case the physician should consult with the surgeon to consider the advisability of operation (see text-books on surgery).

## Appetite.

**Bitters,** to stimulate the appetite (R). **Gentian** is perhaps the best of the simple bitters and is most efficacious when given a few minutes before meals. **Calamus** chewed, is a good appetizer. **Condurango** is efficient for the anorexia of adults, but disappointing in children (Steiner). **Food** should be savory and well cooked. **Habits** require examining into, when lost appetite complained of. [Compare DYSPEPSIA.]

℞. Gentianæ, Quassiæ, Cinnamomi,.....ää ʒij.
Sig.—Put into a pint of boiling water, and when cold strain; take a wineglass thrice daily as an appetizer.

## Arterio-sclerosis.

**Potassium Iodide** lowers the blood-pressure and prevents the extension of the disease (Brooks). **Nitrites,** especially Nitroglycerin, are very largely used in cases of high arterial pressure without much arterial fibrosis. **Phosphorus,** in minute doses, with cod-liver oil (B). **Arsenic,** often of great value in atheroma, especially where imperfect action of kidneys (Br); indicated when there are puffy eyes, drowsiness, intellectual torpor (B). **Ammonium Bromide,** to lessen hypertension due to nervous excitement. **Cod-liver Oil,** with Phosphates, or Calcium Lactophosphate, in combination (B). **Thiosinamin,** the Ethyl-iodide has proved useful in arterio-sclerosis. [Compare ANEURISM.]

## Arthritis Deformans.

**Focal Infection,** the eradication of the local focus of infection is of prime importance. This requires an examination of the mouth, throat, nose and accessory sinuses, prostate and deep urethra, etc., local treatment, medical or operative, or both, may be required. The most important advance which has been made in recent years in the therapeutics of chronic arthritis is the recognition of the rôle of focal infections. **Arsenic** for the pain, anemia, rapid pulse, and mal-nutrition (Kolipinski); when referable to nervous affections (B); in large doses continued is sometimes of great benefit, but its action is capricious (R); is beneficial in small doses (Da C). **Sodium Arsenite** gr. ⅛ and Sodium Chloride gr. jss in ʒj of boiled water, hypodermically in the gluteal region every third day for a year in severe forms of the disease (Koli-

pinski). **Antipyrine** gr. v for the pain in acute attacks, is often effective (McCræ). **Iodides,** often signally benefit, especially when due to syphilitic, mercurial, or mineral poisoning (B); large doses of Potassium Iodide sometimes required (R); combined with Guaiac, or Corrosive Sublimate, often curative in cases resisting these remedies given separately (Wa); Potassium Iodide should always be fairly tried (Da C). **Ferrum Iodide** holds the chief place in the treatment (Perry); gr. ij–iij with Strychnine Sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{30}$–$\frac{1}{40}$ thrice daily before meals (Skinner). **Guaiacol Carbonate** is the drug which has produced most benefit, given in full doses for 6 months (Symes); this and Potassium Iodide are the most valuable drugs (Luff). **Formic Acid,** gtt. v. of a 2 per cent. solution, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. solution of cocaine, hypodermically into the most painful locations, proves remarkably efficient (Couch). **Remedies** for articular rheumatism and gout are injurious in this disease; Salicylates are worthless in all cases (Cornwall). **Thyroid Extract** gr. v. thrice daily has given extraordinary results in several advanced cases (Wilson). **Ichthyol** locally with friction, is of great benefit (Kölbl). **Cod-liver Oil** locally and internally, is of much value (R). **Electricity** by alternating currents from the induction coil, is a valuable treatment (Jones). **Exercise,** though painful is beneficial, rest in bed aggravates the disease; self-massage of the joints (McCrae). **Massage** is of great value in any form (Perry); may be used to ameliorate the condition in chronic and incurable cases (Da C). **Passive Congestion** by Bier's method, from 6 to 22 hours, has given remarkable results in relieving the pain (Symes). **Dry Heat** by hot-air baking at 350° F. for 20 to 30 minutes only, longer exposure in many cases injurious (McCrae). **Diet** should be full, with meat, the patient should take as much nourishment as possible (Id); desserts, fruit, and alcohol injurious. **Baths,** Turkish or sulphur; the cold douche, slightly warmed in winter, used for one or two minutes, then rub dry (R). **Counter-irritation** by the actual cautery or flying blisters to the affected joints, passive movements thereof, baths, also Potassium Iodide internally in doses of 10 to 30 grains in the 24 hours (Letulie); cupping or blistering the spine in the vicinity of the cervical or lumbar enlargements (Mitchell); if continuous and prolonged has given good results (Latham), and has proved successful (Champion). **Vaccines,** the injection of autogenous streptococcic vaccines with attention to the local focus of infection, has been followed by amelioration, and by disappearance of the arthritic symptoms in more cases than can be ascribed to coincidence (Goadby).

## Ascites.

**Digitalis,** when ascites is part of a general dropsy due to cardiac or renal diseases; is of the greatest service, except where aortic regurgitation and cardiac hypertrophy (P); a fresh infusion the best preparation (R); its action increased by combination with Squill and Mercury (Br.) [See formula below.] **Jalap,** the most generally approved hydragogue purgative is compound power of Jalap with Podophyllum (B); with Potassium Bitartrate, combined in form of electuary, may be persevered with daily though apt in some cases to cause gastric derangement (Saundby). **Elaterium,** as hydragogue cathartic, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, with a grain of Ext. Hyoscyami, and a drop of some aromatic oil, is the most efficient of its class in ascites but its action is very exhausting (W); cautiously in debilitated subjects, and is contraindicated

where gastro-intestinal irritation or inflammation present (B). **Arsenic,** when ascites is due to feeble heart, and in that of old age (B); did excellent service after tapping in a woman aged 82, from whom the writer removed 6½ gallons of ascitic fluid at one tapping, when almost moribund, with the result that she lived ten years longer (Potter). **Theobromine Sodio Salicylate** is often of benefit, especially in cases of cardiac and renal origin. [See under DROPSY.] **Diuretics,** are of little use when the accumulation is excessive, the venous pressure seems to be too great for them to act (Saundby). **Milk-diet** is an ancient remedy for ascites, and often successful, causing profuse alvine and urinary discharges (B); is sometimes very serviceable when the renal action is inadequate (Br). **Surgical,** paracentesis abdominis should be done in all cases where excessive effusion; laparotomy in cases of tuberculous peritonitis with effusion, which has been treated successfully thereby. Compare DROPSY.]

℞. Potassii Bitart.,..... ℥ss.
Mellis,..... ℥j.
Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours until bowels are freely moved.

℞. Potassii Bitart.,..... ℥ss.
Jalapæ (pulv.)..... ℥jss.
Mellis,..... ℥j.
Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours until bowels are freely moved.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,
Digitalis, (pulv.),
Scillæ (pulv.).....āā gr. vj.
Fiat. massa et div. in pil. vj.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily, in ascites from hepatic changes.

## Asphyxia and Apnea.

**Of the New-Born.**—Clean the mucus out of nostrils and throat; shaking the baby several times while suspended in a horizontal position the physician's right hand grasping both feet about the ankles and the left hand supporting the shoulders. Several jarring motions usually suffice to dislodge the tracheal mucus and allow breathing to take place. If the child fails to breathe after the throat has been cleared of mucus then resort to (1) slapping the back or chest with the end of towel wet with cold water, or (2) immerse alternately in warm and cold water or (3) flex the head and legs upon the trunk, folding and unfolding slowly and regularly as in other methods of artificial restoration of respiration. Marshall Hall's method,—by placing child on abdomen, then bringing into lateral posture, repeating slowly and deliberately.

**From Foreign Bodies in Air Passages.**—If the foreign bodies are round and smooth, invert the patient head downwards and strike upon the back. The bristle-probang is a good instrument for the removal of fish bones, coins, etc., from the gullet; or a pair of curved forceps will often render good service. The writer removed a gold plate with three teeth attached, from the esophagus of an insane woman, by passing down a curved piece of stout wire, having the end bent upon itself to form a hook. After the hook was passed to one side of and below the obstruction, the wire was half rotated, so as to engage the plate, which came up on the second trial of the improvised instrument. Tracheotomy or Larnygotomy may be necessary in an emergency. The Bronchoscope is becoming more widely used and Dr. Jackson of Philadelphia has met with wonderful success in removing foreign bodies by this method.

**From Drowning.**—Remove the person from the water as rapidly and gently as possible, turn the face downward for a moment and depress the tongue, in order that water, mucus, etc., may be removed from immediately over the entrance of the windpipe. Give the patient plenty of fresh air, fully exposing neck and chest to the breeze, unless that be inclement. Turn gently on the face, one forearm being under the forehead, and raise the body up that the water may have free discharge from the mouth. Place the patient upon the side and apply stimulants (Ammonia, etc.) *near* to the nostrils; or the cold douche to the face and chest in order to excite respiration.

The above measures being ineffectual, convey the body to the nearest convenient spot, strip it carefully and dry it, and place it on a warm bed, with head and shoulders slightly raised, and at once employ one of the following methods:—

**Silvester's Method.**—Pull the tongue forward, to prevent obstruction to entrance of air into windpipe; produce expansion of the chest by drawing the arms from the sides of the body and upward until they almost meet over the head. Then bring the arms down to the sides again, causing the elbows almost to meet over the pit of the stomach, thus producing contraction of the chest. This imitation of the act of respiration should be continued at the rate of fifteen or sixteen times a minute, as in health.

**Marshall Hall's Method.**—The person should be placed flat on the face, gentle intermittent pressure being made with the hands on the back, the body turned on the side, or a little beyond, then on the face, and the same pressure, etc., continued as at first. The whole body must be worked simultaneously. The same number and frequency of these artificial processes of respiration should be employed as in the other method.

**The Michigan Method.**—Lay the body face down, the head upon the arm, and stand astride it; grasp it then about the shoulders and armpits, and raise the chest as high as you can without lifting the head quite off the arm, and hold it about three seconds, then replace the body upon the ground, and press the lower limbs downward and upward, with slowly-increasing force, for ten seconds; then suddenly let go, to perform the lifting process again.

Whichever process be employed, the effort to restore the temperature of the body must be maintained, the body being well rubbed in an upward direction with the hands, with warm flannels; bottles of hot water, hot bricks, etc., being applied to the stomach, the axillæ, and the soles of the feet, stimulants and beef tea being judiciously administered when restoration is about taking place. The attempts at resuscitation must be persevered in for several hours, if necessary. In artificial inflation, always press the larynx and trachea against the vertebral column, so as to close the esophagus and thus prevent the air entering the stomach. Laryngotomy or Tracheotomy, with or without catheterization, or forced insufflations of air or oxygen, have proved successful, as also has electro-puncture (Garratt).

**After Long Submersion is Recovery Possible?**—According to Harley, dogs kept under the water 1½ minutes always died, if water had entered the lungs. If it had not, the trachea being plugged, they survived a submersion of 4 minutes. When persons rise after sinking they usually get some air, and less speedily come into a state from which recovery is impossible. The greatest period between the last inspiration and the stoppage of the heart is

4 minutes. Some think that no recovery has been made after complete cessation of the heart's action. We infer that after complete submersion for 5 minutes recovery is improbable, unless the person had been previously choked or in a fainting state, so that no water entered the lungs. But in Anderson's case, the patient had been under water at least 15 minutes, and in Garratt's the time was variously estimated at from 15 to 60 minutes.

**When is a Case Hopeless?**—If the eyes are open, the pupils dilated, the conjunctiva insensible, the countenance placid, the skin cold, frothy mucus round the nostrils and mouth, no attempt at respiration, and the heart's action is inaudible when the ear is applied to the chest, the case is hopeless (Harley).

**Signs of Death.**—The following have been suggested as methods of deciding whether death has occurred: Tie a string firmly about the finger; if the end of the finger becomes swollen and red, life is not extinct. Insert a bright steel needle into the flesh; if it tarnishes by oxidation in the course of half an hour, life may be considered not extinct. Inject a few drops of Liquor Ammoniæ under the skin; during life a deep red or purple spot is found. Moisten the eye with Atropine; during life the pupil will dilate. Look at a bright light or at the sun, through the fingers held closely side by side; during life the color is pink; after death a dead white. After death a dark spot is said to form gradually on the outer side of the white of the eye, from drying of the sclerotic, so that the dark choroid shows through. Putrefaction is an absolute sign of death; better delay for it than run any risk of burying alive.

## Asthenopia.

**The Proper Glasses.**—Careful examination of the refraction of the eye under a reliable cycloplegic is the first indication. Cycloplegia should be insisted upon in all persons up to 50 years of age, except in those in whom there is increased intraocular tension, cupping of the optic disc or other contraindications. The muscle balance should receive attention and any anomaly corrected. **Atropine** (1 per cent.) instilled in the eye once or twice daily is of service in spasm of the accommodation. **Rest of the Eyes,** attention to the general health and the institution of hygienic measures are aids in the treatment of asthenopia of nervous origin.

## Asthma.

**Potassium Iodide,** when from acute bronchial catarrh, gr. xv-xx each 2, 3, or 4 hours (R); the best medicament to suppress the asthmatic attack, in bronchial asthma, is Potassium Iodide and Chloral (Lazarus); is the specific in asthma, if any drug can be so called; should be given with Lactucarium (Sée). **Belladonna,** relieves paroxysm when expectoration abundant, skin cool and moist (B); internally in large doses, also in cigarettes (Br). **Atropine,** is more efficient, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically at bedtime to abort morning paroxysm (B); large doses required but very satisfactory (R); very much valued by Salter and Sée (P). **Duboisine,** may be used instead of Atropine. **Stramonium,** twenty grains of the dried leaves or ten of the powdered root may be smoked; Datura is sometimes better; Stramonium preparations are often of bad quality (R). **Scopolamine,** the Hydrobromate, gr. $\frac{1}{200}$, with Morphine

Sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ and Strychnine Sulphate gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{40}$, the best combination for the paroxysm (S. Solis-Cohen). **Morphine** hypodermically quickly aborts the paroxysm (B); in some cases will induce a paroxysm (R). **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically has proved effective; or gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ in camphor-water every 3 or 4 hours, with or without Morphine or Ipecac. **Heroin,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ hypodermically, a prompt and efficient respiratory antispasmodic (May); a valuable remedy with Potassium Iodide (Hyams). **Epinephrine** in 1 to 1000 solution, by spray into the fauces with full inspiration, is very effective in the paroxysm (Savage); Suprarenal extract is useful in bronchial asthma (Solis-Cohen); ♏v–xx of a 1 to 1000 solution of Epinephrin given hypodermically will often relieve an asthmatic attack with miraculous promptness. **Nux Vomica,** in nervous subjects (B); often of great benefit in spasmodic asthma (P); the tincture in drop doses every five minutes has rendered extraordinary results in both cardiac and bronchial asthma, and in asthma of peripheral reflex origin, as from phimosis (Macfarlan). **Antipyrine,** is successfully employed in bronchial asthma. **Aconite,** in spasmodic (P); often averts the attack, if given at commencement; useful also in the asthma following coryza and sneezing in children (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray to the fauces, sometimes useful in severe bronchial asthma, but not of much service in genuine asthma (R); nauseant and emetic doses in the spasmodic form (B). **Lobelia,** gtt. x of the tincture every ½ hour during paroxysm; ♏x ter die, with additional doses at night, in bronchitic asthma when worse at night; cautiously if heart disease(R); often gives permanent relief (B); no remedy of more value in spasmodic form, also in asthmatic bronchitis of the child with increased secretion (Burnett). **Veratrum Viride,** there is no remedy which gives results as quickly, as ♏x of Norwood's tinct.(Landis). **Aspirin** gr. xv repeated after 2 hours, gave almost immediate relief in severe cases of bronchial asthma (Gresic). **Pilocarpine Hydrochloride,** gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ in water, at bedtime, promptly and effectively relieves, in cases of bronchitic asthma with hypertrophic rhinitis; in some of nine years' standing it apparently gave permanent relief (Wyss). **Grindelia,** gives relief in spasmodic form (B); 3 grains of extract thrice-daily, to prevent attacks, or ♏xx–xxx of fluidextract every half-hour or hourly from the onset of paroxysm (R). **Arsenic,** as cigarettes, as well as by internal administration (B); ♏j of Fowlers solution ter die, in attacks from bronchitis, local irritation, etc., allied to hay fever (R). **Ethyl Iodide,** very valuable in spasmodic form, and lessens liability to subsequent attacks; ♏v–xx thrice daily by inhalation (B). **Cocaine,** hypodermically, is used with the best results, even where other remedies failed to relieve (Mosler); the leaves of the coca-plant make the best cigarrettes for asthma (Nachtigal). **Chloroform,** inhaled from warm water; anesthetics relieve, but increasing doses required, leading to habit (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** inhaled, quickly checks spasmodic asthma (R). **Tetranitrin** gr. ss, to reduce the high arterial tension (Huchard). **Chloral,** is highly efficient in spasmodic asthma; may arrest a paroxysm (R). **Paraldehyde,** ♏xlv–ʒj, used in 30 cases of asthma with rapid and complete relief in most and lessening of distress in the others (Hearder). **Mustard,** as a counter-irritant over the vagus, from beneath the right ear to the right sterno-clavicular articulation (Waugh).

**Euphorbia Pilulifera,** ʒss–j of the fluidextract thrice daily, used with excellent results in asthma and asthmatic bronchitis (Dujardin-Beaumetz). **Eucalyptus,** smoked with Stramonium, Belladonna Tobacco (B). **Potas-**

**sium Nitrate,** the inhalation of fumes of burnt nitre paper will sometimes avert a paroxysm; different methods of preparation useful for different cases (R). **Chamomile Oil,** has been found very serviceable (P). **Antimony,** in an affection of children like asthma, dissolve a grain of Tartar Emetic in half a pint of water, and give a teaspoonful of this every ½ hour for the first hour, then hourly; if vomiting induced, lessen the dose (R). **Coffee,** a small cup of very strong coffee often useful in a paroxysm (R); asthmatics should not use it as a beverage (P). **Tobacco,** smoking, sometimes relieves (R). **Pyridine,** the fumes are highly efficient (Sée). **Colchicum,** in gouty subjects (R). **Galvanism,** of pneumogastric often relieves, + pole beneath mastoid process, —pole to epigastrium; Faradism of no use (B). **Diphtheria Antitoxin** is dangerous in all patients subject to asthmatic attacks. (See article on DIPHTHERIA ANTITOXIN, page 431). **Prophylaxis,** avoidance of exciting causes, especially indigestible food, wet, damp, and sudden changes of temperature. Attention to the stomach will do most for many asthmatic patients. An important point is to take the heaviest meal early in the day, and very little solid food after 2 P. M. Shower-bath and out-of-door exercise, not however to a fatiguing extent (R). In special cases of reflex origin from exposed nerve-filaments, operative treatment of the nose and naso-pharynx, is required (Lazarus). [Compare DYSPNEA.]

℞. Ammonii Bromidi,..... gr. clx.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... gr. xc.
Tinct. Lobeliæ,..... ʒiij.
Spt. Ætheris Comp.,..... ʒj.
Syrupi Acaciæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in water, every hour or two, for the paroxysm.
(*Pepper.*)

℞. Ext. Stramonii,..... gr. ij.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒjss.
Ammonii Carbonatis,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Lobeliæ,..... ʒjss.
Aquæ Chloroformi,..q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
Ft. mistura. Sig.—A tablespoonful every 4 to 6 hours.

*Arsenical Cigarettes.*

℞. Sodii Arsenatis,..... ʒss–j.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒj.
Moisten unsized white paper, and roll into cigarettes, each containing gr. ½ to gr. j. of the salt. Two or three of these to be inhaled daily. (*Bartholow.*)

℞. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... ʒj.
Stramonii Fol.,
Hyoscyami,.....ää ʒss.
Extracti Opii,..... gr. iij.
Aquæ Laurocerasi,..... q. s.
Dissolve the opium in the water, and moisten the leaves therewith. When dry, roll into twelve cigarettes. Smoke two to four daily. (*Trousseau.*)

## Atrophy of Skin.

In well advanced cases, very little can be done, a recognition however of the causative factor is of the utmost importance, if such can be found. Mild or beginning cases may very frequently be benefited by the use of the following remedies. **Baths,** either Turkish or Russian, are of some little value in early cases. Constitutional remedies, such as **Arsenic** in ascending doses with **Quinine and Iron** are frequently indicated in these conditions. Protection of the parts from injury is advisable as friction or blows aggravate the disease.

In early stages of atrophy of the skin, ointments containing **Boric Acid** and a small quantity of **Oxide of Zinc** should be thoroughly rubbed into the skin. **Electricity** is sometimes of value in this disease, the **Galvanic Current** being applied directly to the parts. **Olive Oil** might also be tried, rubbing it into the skin night and morning. **Sulphur,** 2 to 3 grains, three times daily,

in some instances, seems to have an alterative effect (Stelwagon). For atrophy of the nails, paint them every day with 5 to 10 per cent. solution of **Resorcin** or **Salicylic Acid.**

### Balanitis.

**Mercury,** Hydrarg. Chlor. Corp. gr. j to ʒjss Aquæ Calcis, as lotion, if not much inflammation (Br). **Oil,** on linen, to inflamed part beneath foreskin, which must be again drawn forward; strict cleanliness. **Astringent Lotions,** of Alum or Zinc Sulphate, with warm water injections (Br). **Lime-water,** the best lotion if much inflammation (D). **Tannin,** in alcohol, equal parts, as dressing after washing with a weak solution of common salt. **Dusting Powders,** stearate of zinc, boric acid, bismuth subnitrate or borated talc in later stages after cleaning with salt or boric solution. [Compare PHIMOSIS, GONORRHEA.]

### Bed-sores.

**Alcohol, Brandy,** or Eau-de-Cologne, to harden skin of parts exposed to pressure (R); as wash to parts threatened (B). **Glycerin,** or glycerin cream, rubbed over the parts exposed to pressure, after washing morning and evening, is one of the best preventives (R). **Alum,** ʒss, whites of four eggs, Tinct. Camphoræ ʒij, an excellent application (B). **Thymol Iodide** dusted over the part, an excellent application. **Zinc Stearate** with Tannic Acid, is very efficient. **Silver Nitrate,** a solution (gr. xx ad ʒj) to be painted on the threatened but unbroken skin, as soon as it becomes red, will prevent sores; if Nitrous Ether solution be used, gr. v to the ʒ is enough (R). **Iodoform,** dusted over sores (R). **Linen,** air-dried better than that which is ironed or mangled, by reason of its greater softness. **Remove Pressure** over threatened area by encouraging patient to change position, or by using an air cushion ring or "birds' nest" of absorbent cotton.

### Beriberi.

**Prophylaxis.**—"It must be remembered that not only is rice, from which the neuritis preventing vitamine has been removed by excessive milling, productive of beriberi but that the same applies to other cereals which have been similarly deprived of their vitamines. The same result may be obtained by the employment of excessive sterilization for canning. Fresh meat is as valuable as fresh vegetables in prophylaxis, but if either kind of food be subjected to excessive heat, as in the case with tinned meats, etc., they not only do not prevent beriberi but in a negative way are beriberi producing" (Stitt).

**Digitalis** or **Strophanthus,** small doses seem to do good in the cardiac cases (Mn). **Nitroglycerin,** full doses, ♏iij-v of the 1 per cent. solution every ¼ to ½ hour, when signs of acute cardiac distress appear (Simon). **Amyl Nitrite,** by inhalation in sudden cardiac attacks, pending the action of nitroglycerin (Mn). **Bleeding** from the arm or external jugular, 8 or 10 ounces, if signs of cardiac distress or failure persist and increase, in spite of the above-mentioned drugs (Id). **Magnesium** or **Sodium Sulphate,** in small and repeated doses from the outset, to counteract constipation and drain the tissues of fluid (Mn). **Strychnine, Arsenic** and **Silver Nitrate,** as tonics for the nervous and muscular complications. **Medication** should be purely sympto-

matic, no drug known has any specific influence on the disease (Mn); the symptoms are treated as in other forms of neuritis (Ty). **Faradization** and **Massage,** are of great service for the muscular atrophy and cutaneous anesthesia; but should not be employed until the muscular hyperesthesia has subsided (Mn). **Diet,** should be nutritious but not bulky, animal food in reasonable amount, milk, eggs, wheaten flour, oatmeal, beans, are all indicated. **Rest** in bed for the worst cases, especially those showing cardiac complications; the milder cases should be up and out in the open air.

## Biliousness.

**Podophyllum** acts as a cathartic (B); corrects deficient secretion of bile, especially in children and infants; gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$, every six hours, to correct white or clayey stools; also in general hepatic derangement (P). **Aconite,** in occasional doses, improves the effect of Podophyllum (R). **Mercurial Cathartics,** act only as purgatives; Calomel, gr. j–x, or Pil.Hydrarg. gr. v–x; Mercury as purgative restricted to cases where there is excess or deficiency of bile (B); frequent small doses of gray powder for deficiency (R); Calomel, gr. iij, followed by ʒij each of Rochelle and Epsom Salts, when the tongue is heavily coated and furred (Gross). **Mercury, Yellow Oxide,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$, in trituration with sugar of milk, exceedingly efficient in many disordered conditions of the alimentary canal and its appendages (Schaffer). **Hydrastis,** gtt. v–vx of fluidextract daily before meals, for biliousness with chronic gastric catarrh and dyspepsia (B). **Mineral Acids,** before meals, Hydrochloric Acid after meals, in atonic dyspepsia (B). **Ammonium Iodide,** gr. j–iij in water each 2, 3 or 4 hours, for catarrh of duodenum and biliary ducts (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** is much employed in Germany for hepatic derangements, and with success. **Euonymus,** is considered a very efficient remedy by many practitioners in cases of hepatic dyspepsia, or "bilious attacks," so called. **Aloes,** in biliousness with constipation. **Calumba,** is of benefit in many forms (P). **Alkalies,** and their laxative salts, in the bilious state, with uric acid diathesis (B). **Milk-cure,** in obstinate cases; buttermilk or skimmed milk often agrees best (B). [Compare Dyspepsia, Hepatic Congestion, Duodenal Catarrh.]

℞. Fluidextr. Stillingiæ,..... ʒv.
Tinct. Aloes,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ʒ j.
M. Sig.—Twenty drops in water thrice daily. (B.)

℞. Ext. Euonymi,..... ʒss.
Ext. Hyoscyami,..... gr. xv.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. vj.
Fiat massa et div. in pil. xij. Sig.—One pill every other day.

℞. Hydrarg. Oxidi Flavi,..... gr. j.
Sacch. Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat et div. in chart. xlviij.
Sig.—One powder dry on the tongue twice daily.

℞. Massæ Hydrargyri,
Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,..āā gr. iij.
M. et div. in pil. ij.
Sig.—Take at once, and follow it in a few hours with a saline cathartic.

## Bladder, Irritable.

**Belladonna,** in nocturnal incontinence, due to relaxation of sphincter, or irritable mucous membrane (B); gtt. v–xx of tincture every 3 or 4 hours give gradual but sure relief (P). **Cantharis,** in women, without acute inflammation (B); incontinence on coughing (R). **Benozic Acid,** when from enlarged

prostate, removes fetor of urine; also renders phosphatic or alkaline urine acid (P). **Ammonium Benzoate,** may be used instead of Benzoic Acid (Br). **Gelsemium,** the best remedy for irritable bladder of women of hysterical type, with constant desire to urinate (B). **Cubeb,** is often successful in women, but Cantharis generally better (B); is of especial value when vesical catarrh present (P). **Cannabis,** in spasm of the bladder and in irritable conditions of that organ, is generally useful. **Eucalyptol,** is often very efficient, but frequently fails, ♏ij on sugar two or three times a day. **Antipyrine,** 20 grains in solution, by rectal or vesical injection, powerfully lessens irritability of the bladder (Chastelet). [Compare CYSTITIS, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, LITHIASIS, CALCULI, URINARY DISORDERS.]

℞. Tinct. Gelsemii,..... ℥ss.
Sodii Bromidi,..... ℥iij.
Fluidextr. Tritici,..... ℥iss.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in water every four hours, for irritable bladder.

## Bladder, Paralysis of.

**Cannabis,** in retention from spinal disease (R). **Ergot,** in paralytic dysuria, especially when sensation of bladder being only partially emptied (P), when incontinence from paralytic sphincter, and in paralysis from overdistention (Wa). **Arnica,** has proved curative (P). **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$, is useful (B). **Cantharis,** often given with excellent effect, when bladder atonic (Wa). **Galvanism,** may greatly benefit (B); electro-magnetic current from the bladder to the spine, of great use (Wa).

## Blastomycosis.

Complete **Excision** in many cases produces the best results, though other methods should be tried first if cosmetic effects are to be considered for the scar caused by excision is often worse than that produced by the absorption or destruction of the focus through the action of drugs. **Copper Sulphate,** $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain t. i. d., and applied locally in a 1 per cent. solution has been advocated by Bevan. Internally, **Potassium Iodide** and the other iodides have been used, though the action is usually very slow and must be kept up over a period of several months. **Radium** has been used in the treatment of this disease and in many cases with apparently perfect results. **Strychnine, Iron and Quinine** are given for their systemic effects. **A Vaccine** made from autogenous filtrate has been used in a few cases with apparently good results. **X-ray** treatment when given alone or following surgical means has been reported as having been successfully used.

## Blepharitis.

**Hygienic Measures** constitute the first indication, in order to remove the cause, if possible. Cleanliness, change of faulty habits and **Correction of Errors of Refraction** are great aids to local treatment. **Mercury,** the yellow oxide ointment applied to the lid margins after removal of the scales and crusts. **Silver Nitrate,** a 1 per cent. solution applied to raw surfaces in the ulcerative type. **Ichthyol,** gr. x to ℥ij Ung. Zinc Oxide, is a useful application in stub-

born cases. **Argyrol,** in 20 per cent. solution, three drops instilled in eye thrice daily for the associated conjunctivitis.

℞. Acidi Borici,..... gr. xxx
Zinci Chlorid,..... gr. iss.
Aquæ Dest.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iij.
M. Sig.—Place 5 drops in each eye t. i. d. as a lotion for eyelids.

℞. Hydrarg. Oxid. Flav.,..... gr. i.
Ol. Amygd. Exp.,..... ♏vi.
Petrolat. Alb.,..... ℥iij.
Ft. Ung.
Sig.—Apply to lid margins after removing scales and crusts.

## Bone Diseases.

**Iodine** in scrofulous bone affections is often of great service (W); should be used locally with Ferrous Iodide or Cod-liver Oil internally, nutritious diet, out-door exercise (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** in scrofulous affections, may be relied on if used perseveringly and accompanied by good hygienic conditions (Wa). **Phenol** by deep injection, has been used with success (Hueter). **Phosphorus** in as large doses as can be borne has a marked influence on the growth of bone, and has value in rachitic cases where there is a tendency to osteoporosis (W). [Compare CARIES, EXOSTOSIS, NODES, PERIOSTITIS, RACHITIS, SPINA BIFIDA, etc.]

## Breath, Fetid.

**Potassium Permang.,** gr. j to ℥j aquæ rosæ, as a wash for the mouth (B). **Chlorine,** as solution of chlorinated lime to remove fetor (B). **Phenol,** a dilute solution, as wash for the mouth (W). **Camphor,** is used as a corrective (R). **Thymol,** in solution, as a mouth-wash is very efficient in removing the odor of tobacco from the breath. Look for bad teeth, disordered digestion, and in very offensive cases for bronchiectasis or gangrenous lungs; cleanliness of teeth is essential.

℞. Calcis Chlorat.,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ Destillatæ,
Alcoholis,.....ää ℥ij.
Olei Rosæ,..... ♏iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a glassful of water as a lotion for the mouth. (B.)

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥j.
Liq. Ammonii Acetatis,.... ℥iij.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vi.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every six hours. (*Robinson.*)

## Bright's Disease, Acute.

**Aconite,** should be given immediately on the appearance of the nephritis in scarlatina (R); as a diuretic, advocated (P). **Strontium Lactate,** is highly efficient and is much more useful in acute nephritis than in chronic (Da C). **Pilocarpus,** was formerly much used (Da C); large doses very depressant to the heart, by ♏v–x of the fluidextract every half-hour or hour will produce sweating; may be combined with tincture of Digitalis (Smith); or **Pilocarpine Nitrate,** to excite skin when symptoms urgent, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ for adult (B); the dose should be small at first; it is not a suitable drug for children (Y); I have latterly resumed its use, often with benefit (O). **Jalap,** the compound powder is the most generally useful purgative, used in the early morning to produce free watery evacuations when uremic symptoms supervene (B). **Gallic Acid,** checks albuminuria (B). [See ALBUMINURIA, for formula.] **Juniper,** as diuretic; often aggravates (P). **Diuretics,** the stimulating ones,

which act on the secreting cells of the kidneys, are contraindicated; but this is not the case with those which simply favor the flow of water through the kidneys, and of such diuretics **Water** is the best (Y). **Alkaline Salts,** as Potassium Citrate, Sodium Benzoate, or Sodium Bicarbonate, may be usefully added to the water (O). **Diluents,** as milk and Potassium Bitartrate in solution, should be used freely to relieve the congestion and remove obstructions from the tubules (B). **Iron,** after the acute symptoms have subsided, as a tonic, the most suitable preparation being Basham's mixture (the now official Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis) in ℥ss doses thrice daily (Da C). **Poultices,** large, of linseed meal, made light and soft as possible, beneficial (Wa). **Cupping,** in lumbar region, ameliorates acute desquamative nephritis, and congestion of the kidney (B); cupping or leeches over the loins, diluents, and demulcents, with rest and antiphlogistic regimen, often suffice (Wa). **Vapor-bath** or **Warm Pack,** to increase the action of the skin **Diet** should be strictly milk until convalescence is established, when fruits may be given (O); salt should be withheld (O); a salt-free diet in cases where there is a tendency to dropsy (Strauss). Milk toast, barley water, strained oatmeal, gruel and other simple well prepared cereals may be used with advantage. The intake of water should be limited according to the amount of urine excreted and the extent of the edema. When the kidneys show signs of improvement the diet may be gradually increased by adding more cereal, rice potatoes, eggs and fruits, such as oranges, lemons and apples. [Compare ALBUMINURIA, HEMATURIA, SCARLET FEVER, UREMIA.]

℞. Fluidextr. Pilocarpi,..... ℥ss.
Vini Ipecac.,..... ℥jss.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥j.
Aq. Cinnamomi,.....*ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every four hours until free diaphoresis.

---

℞. Pulv. Jalapæ Comp.,..... ℥iv.
Div. in chartulas no. iv.
Sig.—One in water before breakfast.

℞. Potassii Acetatis,..... ℥ijss.
Infusi Digitalis,..... ℥iij.
Infusi Juniperi,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every 2 to 4 hours as diuretic.

---

℞. Liq. Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (U. S. P.),..... ℥viij.
Sig.—A tablesp. thrice daily, as soon as hematuria disappears.

## Bright's Disease, Chronic.

**Nitroglycerin,** to dilate the peripheral vessels, relieves the heart, diminishes renal congestion and the excretion of albumin (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** is very useful (R). **Turpentine,** sometimes given in very small doses as a diuretic, and to check hematuria (R); half-drop or drop doses every 2 to 4 hours very successful in dropsy with albuminous urine depending on non-desquamative disease of the kidneys. **Jaborandi,** is very satisfactory in uremia (B); large doses very depressant to the heart (Smith); ♏xx of the fluidextract ter in die if the urine decreases much (Da C). **Iron,** to correct anemia; the tincture of the Chloride preferred (B). **Eucalyptus,** in chronic desquamative nephritis, cautiously used, will improve (B). **Elaterium,** for the dropsy, as a derivative cathartic; must be cautiously used (R). **Theocine,** gr. iv thrice daily, powerfully diuretic in dropsy from renal disease (Meinertz). **Potassium Bitartrate,** to prevent dangerous accumulations in cellular tissue or important cavities, also to draw off effete matters; care must be used, as it is a brisk purgative and is weakening (R); in form of cream-of-tartar lemonade an agreeable diuretic (B). **Jalap,** the compound

powder occasionally as derivative cathartic, to relieve the kidneys (Da C). **Bromides** are useful in the convulsions (R). **Potassium Iodide,** has improved some cases, which were possibly due to syphilis (R).

**Diet.**—The careful regulation of the diet is exceedingly important and its selection is based upon the functional efficiency of the kidney, non-protein nitrogen of the blood, condition of the heart and blood pressure, the digestion and weight of the patient. The excretion of salt and of nitrogen is impaired, hence these substances must be restricted in the diet and in some instances, the salt must be entirely withheld. "It has not been shown that fresh fish, poultry and meat (not rich in purins, as kidneys, sweetbreads, liver and shad roe) are any more harmful to the nephritic patient than are vegetable proteins, such as nuts, peas, beans and oatmeal; but some patients may tolerate vegetable proteins better. There is no special difference between red and white meat, though the latter may be more easily digested. Boiled meats are better than those cooked in other ways because some of the extractives have been lost. For this reason meat soups should not be allowed to patients with nephritis, as they contain mostly meat extractives." (J. A. M. A., April 7, 1917). **Milk-cure,** has been very successful; skim-milk alone for some time, then gradual addition of other diet (B). The **Karell Treatment,** first suggested by Phillippe Karell, in 1865, may be carried out as follows: "The patient receives 200 mils of milk, in four doses, at four-hour intervals during the day, beginning early in the morning. This treatment is continued for about a week. The milk may be taken hot or cold, as the patient desires, but he is allowed no other fluid and no solid food. After this period of limited diet he is allowed one egg and a slice of dry toast a day, for 2 or 3 days; the food is then gradually increased during the next 2 weeks by adding an egg, more bread, rice or other cereal, so that at the end of this period he is back to his ordinary diet, that is, the diet considered correct for one in his condition. Whether or not a little meat should be allowed depends on the character of the nephritis and on the absence or presence of uremic symptoms. During this starvation period an enema or some vegetable cathartic should be used. If the patient suffers from extreme thirst, the amount of water allowed may be slightly increased, or if hunger becomes unendurable, he may be allowed a little more toast. If the edema is largely cardiac, he may be allowed a small amount of salt." (J. A. M. A., April 7, 1917). **Water,** in large draughts as diuretic, when excretion of solids is deficient (Br); hot fomentations to lumbar region (B). **Baths,** warm and Turkish, when uremic symptoms and dropsy; discretion needful as baths may weaken (R). **Mineral Waters,** especially the effervescent vichy and lithia waters, have many advocates. **Decapsulation** of the kidneys, done in 51 cases, with 9 cures, 22 improved satisfactorily, 7 deaths (Edebohls); these results are not corroborated, the mortality has been high, and when recovery from the operation has occurred the disease was not cured. [Compare DROPSY, UREMIA.]

## Bronchiectasis.

**Hygienic.**—Patient must live as much as possible in the outdoors with an abundance of good nourishing food, frequent cleansing of the mouth with mild antiseptic solutions. **Postural Treatment** consists in the assuming of such positions as the "knee chest" or Trendelenburg or with the chest hang-

ing over the side of the bed, to favor the discharge of secretions by gravity. **Inhalations** of creosote, phenol, menthol, turpentine, etc., have been used with varying benefit. **Intratracheal Injections** have given satisfactory results. McPhedran recommends a drachm of the following solution injected twice daily, care being taken to introduce the tip of the nozzle of the syringe beyond the vocal cords:

| | |
|---|---|
| Menthol | 10 parts |
| Guaiacol | 2 parts |
| Olive Oil | 88 parts |

**Iodoform Emulsion,** 2 to 10 per cent. is less irritating and is probably quite as effective (Id).

**Chlorine,** in solution as a stimulant and deodorizer, or as inhalation to lessen fetor (Br). **Oil of Cloves,** ♏v–x hypodermically in olive oil once or twice daily, produces excellent results in controlling the excessive cough and expectoration (Hare). **Palliation** of the cough and expectoration, with care of the general health of the patient, is all that can be accomplished. [Compare EMPHYSEMA.] **Surgery** has been resorted to in a few instances with reported success, but the operation is too formidable and disastrous to recommend, except in a few rare cases.

## Bronchitis, Acute.

**Tartar Emetic,** in the first stage, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$; to $1\frac{1}{2}$, especially if cough is violent (B); gr. j to a quart of water, a teasp. of this every hour for the wheezing and cough of slight bronchitis in children (Smith); gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ every 2 or 3 hours (R). **Ipecacuanha,** as syrup when expectoration profuse and difficult to expel (R); in dry stage (P); when secretion is scanty and dry, but use **Squill** when the secretion, though copious, is difficult to expel (Br). **Ammonium Chloride,** when an expectorant is indicated; with the compound Mixture of Glycyrrhiza, an old and good remedy. **Ammonium Benzoate** gives good results in many cases, especially those of the lithemic diathesis (Coston). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when expectoration is profuse, and the condition low (R). **Ammonium Acetate,** from its sudorific action, is always indicated, especially in children (Dessau). [See formula below.] **Opium,** Morphine and Quinine combined, or Dover's powder, to abort an attack; also with expectorants to allay cough (B); in frequent and violent coughs, without obstructed oxidation; also to check excessive secretion (R); as sudorific, gr. x of Dover's powder very useful (P). **Apomorphine,** the Hydrochloride internally in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every 3 hours, is a good expectorant. **Heroin,** given with Ipecac, is particularly effective (Hyams); especially for the cough and dyspnea, proved effective in 99 per cent. of 700 cases (Grinewitsch). **Codeine** gr. $\frac{1}{3}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ to check excessive dry cough. **Phenol,** a 5 per cent. solution used with steam atomizer as spray, is promptly efficient in relieving the symptoms. **Camphor,** in oil by hypodermic injection in bronchitis from cold; the first injection acts like an expectorant, and after the fourth the expectoration ceases completely, even in the most serious cases (Alexander); has but slight value in the bronchitis of the emphysematous. **Turpentine,** ℥j of the oil to ℥iv of boiling water, the vapor of which as an irritant inhalation to provoke coughing and expulsion of mucus in cases so exhausted that expectorants fail (Murray). **Cubeb,** very useful, especially when

secretion copious and system relaxed (P). **Copaiba,** after subsidence of the fever, the most serviceable expectorant, but nauseous (B). **Counter-irritants,** mustard as large poultice, with linseed or oatmeal, or both, very useful (R). **Heat** to chest by linseed poultices, of great service. **Diet,** should be light and in liquid form. [Compare COUGH.]

℞. Antim. et Potassii Tart.,.... gr. ij.
Liq. Ammonii Acetatis,.... ℥iv.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Syr. Simplicis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours. In first stage.

℞. Codein. Sulph.,..... gr. v.
Syr. Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
Syr. Acid. Citric.,..... ℥ij.
Aqua dest.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every third hour.

℞. Liq. Ammon. Acetatis,.... ℥iv.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,
Syr. Ipecac.,.....āā ℥jss.
Syr. Senegæ,..... ℥j.
Syr. Limonis,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 3 hours for children. (*Dessau.*)

℞. Syr. Ipecac.,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Opii Camphorat.,
Syr. Acaciæ,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig. Tablesp. ter die. In first stage of ordinary acute bronchitis. (*Da Costa.*)

## Bronchitis, Capillary—Lobular Pneumonia.

**Ipecacuanha,** as emetic, preferred to tartar emetic in capillary bronchitis of very young or very old (B); when expectoration profuse and difficult to expel (R); in very young infants should be used in place of antimony (M & P). **Squill,** as expectorant, may be used with benefit (Wa). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when expectoration profuse and strength diminishing; in severe bronchitis or broncho-pneumonia of children, especially when prostrate and livid (R); **Ammonium Iodide,** in small, rapid doses, often gives great relief to the catarrhal process (Da C); often gives the most astonishing relief (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** gr. ij every 2 hours, either alone or with Potassium Chlorate (Clymer). **Serpentaria,** in capillary bronchitis of children gives excellent results (B). **Turpentine,** one of the best stimulants when vital powers are depressed and peripheral circulation feeble (B). **Camphor,** to allay cough and promote expectoration (B). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** for cough and tendency to spasm. **Mustard,** as poultice or bath, useful (R); the most important part of the treatment (M & P); as pack is especially indicated when severe dyspnea, asphyxia, cyanosis, and great general prostration (Herzfeld); when made with the spirit of mustard ℥j–ij with ½ pint each of alcohol and water, and the body of the child wrapped in this from neck to knees for ¼ to ½ an hour it gives extraordinary relief (Id). **Poultices,** to encircle the whole chest in children (R); followed by a jacket of cotton wool around the chest. **Steam,** by inhalation, may be impregnated with sedatives, or Phenol; is of great importance (M & P). **Quinine,** in that form of capillary bronchitis occurring in tropical climates, and where marked debility (M & P). **Stimulants,** are often necessary, especially in the suffocative form, and where marked prostration (M & P). **Emetics,** are necessary when suffocative symptoms become prominent. [Compare COUGH.]

℞. Ammonii Iodidi,..... ℥j–ij.
Ammonii Carbonat.,..... ℥ij–iij.
Syr. Glycyrrhizæ,
Syr. Tolutani,.....āā ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 or 3 hours.

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. vj.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ♏xij.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,..... ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours to child of 2 or 3 years. (M & P)

## Bronchitis, Chronic.

**Ammonium Chloride,** with stimulating expectorants, such as Serpentaria, Sanguinaria or Eucalyptus (B); when secretion is thick and abundant the salt may be applied by an atomizer (R). **Ammonium Benzoate** is of signal service (Coston). **Ammonium Iodide** and other Iodides, with expectorants are very serviceable (B). **Ammonia** by inhalation, to lessen expectoration (R). **Ethyl Iodide,** by inhalation, is very valuable by reason of its local influence, ♏v–xx thrice daily (B). **Strychnine,** as a respiratory stimulant and to check the reflex vomiting (B); **Squill,** in chronic forms with tenacious sputa, but not when fever or acute inflammation (R). **Opium,** with expectorants, to allay cough (B); when cough frequent and violent without any signs of obstructed oxidation, also to check excessive secretion (R). **Codeine,** gr. ⅛ every 3 to 6 hours, when other opiates are not well borne (P). **Morphine,** gr. ⅛ with 5 grains of Dover's powder at bed-time, followed by whiskey on the next morning, used in more than 200 cases with excellent results (English). **Apomorphine,** small doses by the mouth as an expectorant (Br). **Ichthyol,** in pill or mixture, up to gr. xv daily, gives marvellous results (Brun). **Sulphur,** in severe cases with abundant discharge, especially in cases of constitutional debility (R). **Adrenal Extract** has given good results. **Euphorbia Pilulifera,** is very successful in asthmatic, chronic and advanced or subacute bronchitis (Dujardin-Beaumetz); ʒss–j of the fluidextract thrice daily. **Tar,** diminishes the secretion and allays the cough (P); gr. ij in pill every 3 or 4 hours in chronic paroxysmal winter cough (R). **Eucalyptus,** valuable in chronic cases of broncho-pulmonary catarrh (B). **Colchicum,** in gouty subjects (R). **Balsam of Peru,** and that of Tolu, when there is copious secretion of pus (R). **Phenol,** by inhalation of the spray, 1 part to 100 of water; may be combined with tincture of Iodine (R); a 5 per cent. solution in steam atomizer as inhalation. **Hydrastis,** fluidextract, locally and internally (B); of great value internally and externally in chronic coryza (P). **Senega,** especially in the aged (R). **Iodine,** by inhalation, is sometimes used (R). **Benzoin,** ʒj of the compound tincture on boiling water, as inhalation; eases cough and lessens expectoration (R); is sometimes used by atomization (B). **Camphor,** to allay cough and promote expectoration (B). **Copaiba,** when purulent secretion (R); for profuse secretion the best of all expectorants, but nauseous (B). **Cubeb,** when profuse expectoration, has similar remedial influence (B). **Terpin Hydrate,** gave immediate and curative results in cases of long-standing and obstinate bronchitis, which had resisted all other treatment; gr. xlviij, in Glycerin, q. s. ut. ft. solutio, Syr. Lactucarii, q. s. *ad* ʒij, of which a teasp. every three hours (Boyland). **Terebene,** is very valuable; requires an equal weight of light magnesium carbonate to suspend it. **Oleum Santali** has been used with benefit in long standing chronic cases. **Cod-liver Oil,** a teaspoonful ter die, after meals, of great service, if continued (B); to control expectoration (R). **Poultices,** made large, of hot linseed meal to cover the chest, when congestion of lungs. **Olive Oil,** inunction to chest, has soothing and strengthening effects. **Diet,** nutritious, and stimulants necessary when great prostration; Alcohol is decidedly injurious, though bronchitics are prone to indulge in it (Auld). [Compare COUGH, EMPHYSEMA.]

℞. Fluidextr. Eucalypti,..... ʒj.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... ʒj.
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ,..... ʒij.
Syrupi Tolutani,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. 4 to 6 times daily.

℞. Syrupi Scillæ,..... ʒss.
Tinct. Opii Camph.,..... ʒij.
Ammoniaci,..... ʒss.
Syrupi Tolutani,..... ʒx.
M. Sig —A teasp. p. r. n.

## Bronchorrhea.

**Ammonium Iodide,** often improves the condition, especially if used with Arsenic (B). **Ammonium Benzoate** is very efficient in aged cases with fetid expectoration (Coston). **Copaiba,** the most serviceable expectorant, but nauseous (B); when copious secretion of pus (R). **Cubeb,** has remedial effect in chronic bronchial affections with profuse expectoration (B). **Asafœtida,** is of great benefit (B). **Turpentine,** an excellent remedy when fetid expectoration; may be used internally or by inhalation from atomizer. **Terpin Hydrate,** seems to be even more efficient than turpentine, in doses of gr. x–xx daily. **Phenol,** internally (♏j), and by spray (gr. v ad ℥j aquæ), often of great utility (Da C). **Benzoin,** by inhalation for its local influence. **Eucalyptus,** the oil of great utility (B); ♏ij ter die on sugar, or see formula above. **Petroleum,** crude, in capsules, has been administered with rapid amelioration as the result (Blache). **Iodine,** as liniment, over front and back of chest (R). **Spinal Ice-bag,** to restrain excessive secretion (R). **Quinine,** and the **Phosphates,** also **Cod-liver Oil,** as restoratives (Wa). [Compare BRONCHITIS, CHRONIC, also COUGH.]

℞. Copaibæ,
Bals. Tolutan.,
Pulv. Acaciæ,.....ää ℥ss.
Ac. Sulph. Aromat.,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Destillat.,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful thrice or four times daily.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥j.
Ac. Nitrici Dil.,..... ℥iij.
Tinct. Belladonnæ,..... ℥j.
Ac. Salicylici,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Camphoræ,...q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. in water 3 or 4 times daily, for fetid bronchitis.

## Bruises.

**Arnica,** the infusion very useful as an external application for bruises, sprains, etc. (Wa). **Aconite,** the liniment locally to painful sprains and bruises (Wa). **Capsicum,** a strong tincture applied with gum, said to act like a charm on discolored bruises (R). **Ichthyol,** in 30 per cent. alcoholic-ethereal solution, applied twice daily, gives most satisfactory results (Charles); a 20 per cent. ointment remarkably anodyne in severe contusion of the ankle (Ackerman). **Oil of Bay,** as stimulating liniment (P). **Opium,** the tincture ℥j with Linimentum Saponis ℥j diligently rubbed in two or three times a day, affords great relief (Wa). [Compare SPRAINS.]

## Bubo.

**Mercury,** necessary in the indurated buboes diagnostic of syphilis (Ricord); Calomel locally applied for indolent buboes refusing to heal after opening (H). **Sulphides,** are less useful in maturating buboes than in the case of ordinary boils or abscesses (R); to check suppuration (St). **Iodoform,** locally has proved useful (Wa). **Iodine,** applied to produce vesication around a bubo, relieves inflammation (R); freely every day, with rest and compression, to cause absorption (St). **Silver Nitrate,** lightly to surface, to stimulate indolent buboes (Wa). **Nitric Acid,** locally for indolent and broken bubo (R). **Phenol,** a 2 per cent. solution, by injection, used in 150 cases of buboes and other enlarged glands, with uniform success (Taylor). **Ichthyol** mixed with mercurial ointment, to stimulate granulation after operation, and re-

move lymphatic hypertrophies (Fuller). **Hydrated Chloral** in 10 per cent. solution, as a stimulant and antiseptic application (W). **Pressure,** by compressed sponge under a spica bandage, or by a shot bag, the best local treatment for indolent bubo (Keyes); in all cases cleanliness, rest in the recumbent posture, emollient poultices. **Ice** over the bubo greatly relieves (B). **Surgical.** Open freely when suppuration; if the pus is virulent the opened bubo is a chancroid and should be treated as such (Keyes); enucleation and curettement give good results as to rapid healing of the wound. **Diet,** should be generous with cod-liver oil in phagedenic bubo. **Treatment** of syphilitic bubo is that of general syphilis, local measures are useless. [Compare CHANCROID, SYPHILIS.]

### Bunion.

**Iodine,** as paint, or **Emplastrum Hydrargyri,** for indolent form, thick but not tender (D). **Silver Nitrate,** ʒj to the ʒ locally when simple thickening and effusion. **Lead-water** and Laudanum, when inflamed. **Benzoin,** the compound tincture, when ulceration, as a stimulant application. Mechanical contrivances, to draw the phalanges inward, may be needed if simple treatment proves insufficient. **Operation** may be necessary in order to cure (see text-books on surgery). **Rest,** fomentations and anti-arthritic remedies for thickened bunion. [Compare BURSITIS.]

### Burns and Scalds.

**Lime-water** and Linseed Oil, equal parts, as in the *Carron Oil;* or with Olive Oil containing 10 per cent. of Oil of Eucalyptus (Caird); a favorite and efficient application (P). **Picric Acid,** a saturated solution, Picric Acid 5, dissolved in Alcohol 80, then add Distilled Water 1000, applied on strips of sterilized gauze, gives better results than any other treatment (Power); in solutions of ½ to 5 per cent., the most reliable application (Maddock); a 4 per cent. aquo-alcoholic solution is the best of all applications for immediate use, relieving the pain and preventing infection (Teass); a 1 per cent. solution applied on gauze and covered with paraffin paper, cotton pad and a bandage, produced results which no other remedy approached in the treatment of the sufferers from the explosion on the U. S. S. Bennington. **Iodine,** the tincture has been used successfully even in most extensive lesions (Reclus); the tincture painted first around, then over the burned surface, followed by a sterile dressing, as an antiseptic, to prevent reinfection (Descomps). **Thymol Iodide,** j, Olive Oil ij, Vaseline viij, as ointment for extensive burns (Walton). **Iodoform,** as gauze or pomade, after cutting the bullæ, and washing with a weak salt solution, the best treatment (Congress of Dermatology, 1889). **Sodium Bicarbonate** or the Carbonate, a strong solution applied on compress, quickly relieves the pain and promotes healing. **Boracic Acid,** a saturated watery solution, used with great success (Lister). **Lead Carbonate,** as white lead paint, an excellent application to burns of small extent (B). **Salicylic Acid,** ʒj to ʒviij Ol. Olivæ, is an efficient local application (B). **Normal Salt Solution,** applied on cotton, gives great satisfaction (Keen). **Acetanilid,** powdered and dusted over the surface is an excellent application. **Ichthyol,** a 6 per cent. ointment will often prove the most comfortable dressing (Bulkley); a 1 per cent. salve of Ichthyol with Vaselin, or a 2 to 10 per cent. aqueous solution in severe cases, speedily re-

lieves the pain and promotes cicatrization (Lorenz); a 50 to 80 per cent. solution in all cases, gives most satisfactory results (Schutze). **Resorcinol,** a 1 or 2 per cent. solution hastens formation of epithelium (Hebra). **Zinc Stearate** with Acetanilid or Boric Acid, makes an excellent dressing. **Cotton-wool,** to allay pain and exclude air (P). **Warm Bath,** immerse for some days (R); exclusion of air the main indication (H). **Paraffin** has recently come into vogue as a protective covering in the treatment of burns. The various preparations and methods of application are described on page 362.

℞. Ichthyolis,..... ʒj.
Zinci Oxidi,..... ʒij.
Cretæ Preparatæ,..... ʒiij.
Amyli, Olei Lini,.....ää ʒiij.
Aquæ Calcis,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Apply on lint to burns of 2d degree.

℞. Olei Eucalypti,..... ʒjss.
Olei Olivæ,..... ʒxivss.
Aquæ Calcis,..... Oj.
M. Sig.—Apply on lint and cover with oiled silk. An improved *Carron Oil.*

## Bursitis.

**Iodine,** painted on outside, after removal of fluid by the aspirator (D); after blistering (Wa). **Blisters,** in rheumatic enlargement of bursæ, are almost indispensable for a rapid cure (Wa). **Fomentations,** with rest, to relieve pain and swelling; if unavailing, a crucial incision into the bursa, care being taken not to open the capsule of the knee (D). **Excision,** when chronic, tumor hard, resisting other measures (C). [Compare BUNION.]

## Calculi, Renal and Vesical.

**Alkalies,** especially Potassium salts, if excessive acidity of the urine; Sodium salts shoud not be used (B). **Calcium Carbonate,** in doses of gr. xv–xx thrice daily in plenty of pure water (Croftan); as much as ʒss have been given daily for months without bad effects (Von Noorden); acts against uratic calculi by binding the phosphates of the food and blood. **Lime-water** has been used with benefit, internally and injected into the bladder (P). **Potassium Citrate,** in large doses for bloody urine containing uric acid crystals (R); the Citrate and Carbonate are the most desirable solvents for uric acid gravel (Sir H. Thompson). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** those rich in Potassium preferred, especially Vichy (B). **Ammonium Benzoate,** will prevent phosphatic calculi (B). **Piperazin,** as a solvent for uric acid and urate concretions, is far superior to other agents. **Lead Acetate,** gr. ½ to the ʒ of distilled water, injected into the bladder to prevent formation of phosphatic calculi, or a solution of **Dilute HCl Acid,** ♏ij–iij to the ʒ (Sir H. Thompson). **Castor Oil,** of value as a purgative (P). **Calumba,** to relieve the vomiting (P). **Counter-irritants,** as mustard-poultices, or turpentine stupes, to relieve the pain of the paroxysm (R). **Anesthetics,** for the same purpose (B). **Antipyrine** gr. xxiv, Laudanum gtt. x, Water ʒiij, injected into the rectum ¾ hour before beginning lithotrity, rendered the crushing and evacuation of the stone absolutely painless, the bladder seeming non-sensitive to touch or tension (Chastelet). **Morphine,** hypodermically, as an anodyne and to relieve the vomiting (B). **Hot Fomentations,** to alleviate spasm and pain while calculus is passing. **Diet,** restrict the use of sugar in any form or combination, also fats and alcoholic beverages. Fresh,

green vegetables may be used freely, also skimmed milk or buttermilk. Mineral waters, preferably Vichy, Friedrichshall and Carlsbad. Frequent abstinence from animal food. Lemon-juice and soft water in large draughts, are useful. **Surgical Measures.** Lithotomy or Lithotrity for removal of a stone from the bladder. Solvents are of no use except for a very small calculus, and even then a considerable time must be occupied in the process. No operation in surgery more certainly safe, rapid, and successful than lithotrity (Sir H. Thompson). [Compare COLIC, LITHIASIS, OXALURIA, etc.]

*Magnesium Boro-citrate.*

℞. Magnesii Carbonat.,..... ℥j.
Sodii Biborat.,
Acidi Citrici,.....āā ℥ij.
Aquæ Bullientis,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Tablespoonful 3 or 4 times daily. (B.)

*Potassium Tartro-borate.*

℞. Potassii Bitartratis,..... partes iv.
Ac. Borici,..... partem j.
Aquæ,..... partes x.
By heating the above together, the salt is obtained as a powder, of which gr. xx in a large draught of water 3 or 4 times daily.

## Callosity.

The first step, whatever the subsequent treatment, is to soften the callous place. **Sodium Bicarbonate, Potassium Carbonate or Sodium Carbonate,** one-half ounce to the gallon of hot water in which the part is soaked will accomplish this (Stelwagon), after which its removal can be facilitated by scraping with a dull curet or cutting it away with a sharp knife. Equally good results can be obtained if after softening a plaster is used containing 20 per cent. to 30 per cent. of **Salicylic Acid.** Frequently this softening process followed by various applications will have to be continued at intervals until the deeper layers of the skin are reached. **Iodine** painted over the parts every other day will relieve the pain to some extent and if kept up for some time will remove the growth. **Lactic Acid** may also be used for the same purpose. **Picric Acid** 5 per cent. in alcohol painted twice daily over the lesion will gradually soften it. **Salicylic Acid,** a drachm to the ounce of petrolatum and the part tightly bandaged will soften the growth and produce a complete exfoliation of the skin. The same drug may be used in the form of **Unna's Salicylic Acid Plaster** 18 to 33⅓ per cent. strength. The *x*-ray is indicated.

## Cancer (See Epithelioma).

**Opium,** stands first on the list of palliatives, allaying pain and quieting irritation (Wa); as powder applied to cancerous sores; also Morphine, dissolved in glycerin, and spread on lint, very useful where there is much pain; Opium is also used in cancer of the stomach (R); Codeine, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$, a good hypnotic (P). **Arsenic,** internally in cancer of the stomach, diminishes pain and checks vomiting. **Sodium Cacodylate,** the salt of an organic arsenical compound, is a valuable palliative in carcinoma, arrests progress and improves the general condition of the patient (Payne). **Belladonna,** the extract locally and internally, of great benefit as a palliative for the severe pain (P). **Phenol,** undiluted, to the sore, and injected beneath it, limits and retards (B); pure, as anesthetic, with glycerin as application to fetid cancers (R). **Citric Acid,** ℥j to ℥viij aquæ, useful in allaying pain of cancerous ulcerations (Wa). **Chloral, in** 10-grain doses, 3 times a day, has relieved the pain of cancer (R). **Bismuth,** relieves pain and vomiting of gastric cancer (B). **Iodoform,** applied to diseased surface, relieves pain and

removes fetid odor (P). **Resorcinol,** 15 parts to 20 of Vaselin as an ointment twice daily after washing with a solution of Pot. Permanganate, has successfully stopped epithelioma (Antonio). **Potassium Chlorate,** in impalpable powder, dusted on epithelioma, said to be curative (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** a powerful escharotic (B). **Caustics** have never cured true mammary cancer, but many breasts are thereby destroyed for innocent swellings which could have been removed by a single incision (McGraw). **Iron and Manganese,** the Syrup of the Iodide, for resulting cachectic state (B). **Acetone,** locally, after scraping out the ulcerating area, gives a period of comparative ease and comfort in inoperable carcinomata uteri (Maier); applied every third day after curetting, gives excellent results (Gellhorn); gives ease and comfort to inoperable cases (Tovey). **Aspirin** will control the pain of inoperable uterine carcinoma (Maier). **Cauterization** by the Paquelin knife is the most effective procedure in cases of inoperable uterine carcinoma (Id); should be done every 4 weeks to give the best results (Lomer). **Toxins** of erysipelas and b. prodigiosus have been extensively used by Dr. Coley (see Serums). **Rœntgen Rays** are preferable to all other methods of treatment in superficial carcinoma involving a considerable area (Hyde); cured 36 cases of epithelioma (Pusey); a combination of these rays and the Finsen rays promises well in deep-seated cancer, the former being penetrating and germicidal, the latter curative (Hopkins); their favorable effect on epitheliomata is indisputable (Schiff); they give the best results in round-cell sarcoma, 25–30 per cent. recovering (Pfahler); are palliative in all cases (Leonard). **Radium Rays** are reported as curative in a case of recurrent carcinoma of the lip and palate, in the clinic of Prof. Gussenbauer; also in a case of melanosarcoma and in other cases; are especially valuable in early epithelioma (Williams); are capable of curing epithelioma of the skin (Macleod); are a most valuable agent in the treatment of inoperable carcinoma of the cervix and uterus (Shober). The value of radium is discussed at length in the preceding section of this book. **Water Enemata,** to relieve pain and straining in intestinal cancer (R). **Operation.** "It cannot be too strongly insisted that in the beginning cancer is a local disease curable by early and radical operation, that early diagnosis should be made, and that prompt operation is imperative. Delay is not only disastrous, it is usually fatal. Certainly at least 50 per cent. of the cases of cancer I see are beyond operation when they are first brought to the hospital, they having sacrificed the golden moments during which cure was possible. Carcinomata demand early and wide excision, with removal of implicated glands. If operation is early and thorough, and if certain regions are involved, a considerable proportion of cases can be cured. Carcinomata of the lip, the skin, and the mammary gland can often be cured. The operation must be radical. Recurrence almost certainly means that cancer cells have been left behind. Unless a wide area is removed cancer cells are sure to be left. After operation the *x*-rays should be used in hope of destroying cancer cells which have remained in the tissues. To use the rays lessens the danger of recurrence." (Da Costa). [Compare UTERINE CANCER.]

## Cancrum Oris.

**Arsenic,** in medicinal doses is an efficient remedy (R). **Salvarsan,** has been employed with benefit (Nicoll). **Boric Acid** or **Borax,** in solution

as a mouth-wash. **Nitric Acid** is the best caustic for the worst forms of the disease (Wa). **Potassium Chlorate,** gr. xx–xl in 24 hours, has been strongly recommended (D). **Operation.** Administer chloroform and destroy the gangrenous area with a Paquelin cautery (Da Costa). After cauterization wash part every few hours with hydrogen peroxide and warm salt or boric acid solution and dress with compresses wet with Labarraque's solution (Blumer and MacFarlane). [Compare APHTHÆ, STOMATITIS.]

## Carbuncle (See Furunculosis).

**Potassium Bitartrate** in powder as a dressing, is a valuable antiseptic and absorbent, and is efficiently used (Lupo). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate, injected into tumor at several points, in doses of 2 drachms of a $\frac{1}{10}$ per cent. solution dividedly, has produced good results (Casson). **Belladonna,** with Glycerin, as local application to relieve pain (P). **Phenol,** on lint, with Glycerin or Oil, into discharging sinues (R); or hypodermically into and around the sloughing tissues. Such a method does not promise success and necessitates dangerous delay (Da Costa). **Ichthyol** ℥jss, with Camphorated Cerate ℥j, applied thickly twice daily, rapidly lessens the pain and inflammation, favors elimination of the core, and hastens cicatrization (Félix). **Silver Nitrate,** the tip of a pencil of lunar caustic introduced into all the white spots of suppuration (Id). **Iodine,** to produce vesication around carbuncle; reduces inflammation (R); part j of the tincture to iij aquæ locally, has most striking effect (Wa); may be used with benefit internally or hypodermically (Cezard). **Calcium Sulphide,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hourly or every two hours, of great service (R). **Strapping,** with plaster, concentrically from the border inward, leaving the centre free, will sometimes arrest extension (R). **Collodion,** as protective covering (P); as zone around base, leaving the centre exposed (Wa); Collodium Cantharidatum in a broad zone painted around the carbuncle, to relieve the tension (Ag). **Ice,** or **Ice-bags** or iced water on cloths in early stage, changing to warm fomentations as soon as suppuration has begun (Hebra). **Dry Cups** over the inflamed area, 6 times for 5 minutes each, with interval of 3 minutes between applications, gives most pleasing results (Moorhead). **Radium** applied for ½ to 1 hour twice daily for 5 days in a septic case from massive carbuncles, and in others, gave pronounced success (Shober). **Extirpation** by complete or partial excision and scraping, gives immediate relief to pain and removes the chance of septic poisoning (Parker); excision of the entire mass down to the deep fascia and laterally into healthy skin (Keen). **Curettement** of every necrotic pocket, after a free crucial incision, followed by trimming away the overlying skin, and applying a firm dressing. When the condition is too far advanced to admit of complete extirpation, give ether, make free crucial incisions, remove dead and necrosing tissue and also the points of the skin-flaps with the scissors and forceps, curet pockets, arrest hemorrhage by pressure and hot water, cauterize with pure carbolic acid, dust with iodoform, pack with iodoform gauze, and dress with hot antiseptic fomentations; cover the gauze with a piece of some impermeable material and lay a hot-water bag upon the dressing; every day, or several times a day, remove the dressings, wash with peroxid of hydrogen, irrigate with corrosive sublimate solution, dust with iodoform, and reapply the iodoform gauze and antiseptic fomentation; keep up this treatment until sloughs are separated, then dress with dry

antiseptic gauze (Da Costa). **Diet** should be very supporting, and stimulants may be used freely when the patient is debilitated; saline purges occasionally (Hill). **Staphylococcic Vaccines** have been largely used, with strikingly good results (Adamson). [Compare ANTHRAX, BOILS.]

℞. Calcis Sulphurat.,..... gr. iij.
Sacchari Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in chart. xxx.
Sig.—One powder every 2 hours, to be taken dry on the tongue.

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥j.
Potass. Chlorat.,..... ℥iij.
Liq. Ammonii Acetat.,..... ℥iij.
Syrupi et Aquæ,....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. every 2 hours.

## Caries.

**Arsenic and Iodide of Iron** in tuberculous cases. **Phosphates,** the best is Syrup of Calcium Lacto-phosphate (R). **Iodine,** locally, with iron or Cod-liver Oil internally (Wa). [See BONE.] **Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic caries, holds the first place (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** to promote constructive metamorphosis (R); is most valuable in caries due to tuberculosis. "Locally, in all cases, insist on rest and at once secure drainage, enlarging the opening, if necessary, and inserting a tube, and even making additional openings; syringe often with antiseptic fluids and dress antiseptically. If the case is seen before spontaneous evacuation has occurred, open under strict antiseptic precautions. When a chronic sinus exists there arises the question of operation. Incomplete operations are worse than useless, for they may be followed by diffuse tuberculosis or pyemia. If the gouge is used, try to remove all carious bone. The diseased bone is white, crumbles, and does not bleed; the non-carious bone is pink and vascular. Scrape away all granulations, swab the cavity with pure carbolic acid, and pack it with iodoform gauze. Instead of gouging away bone, there may be used the actual cautery, sulphuric acid, or hydrochloric acid. In servere cases excision is required and in some rare cases amputation may be necessary" (Da Costa). **Mechanical Contrivances,** are necessary in most cases; Sayre's plaster jacket, Agnew's jacket of leather and steel, Taylor's apparatus, etc., are used in spinal caries to separate the diseased bones, and extend the spinal column. [Compare NECROSIS.]

## Catalepsy.

**Turpentine,** in enemas, and embrocations along the spine, affords the best chance of stopping the paroxysms (Wa). **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$, in the paroxysm; with the onset of nausea, consciousness returns and spasm ceases; in the intervals between the attacks the treatment should be that of hysteria (Gowers). **Treatment** must be essentially tonic and restorative (H); no constant line can be stated (A); external stimulation to arouse consciousness, by Ammonia, cold douches, Faradism, etc. [Compare HYSTERIA.]

## Cataract.

**Medicinal treatment,** local or constitutional, is ineffectual against cararact. The refraction should be carefully tested and glasses ordered which give the most accurate vision. **Atropine** (gr. ss to ℥ j) may be instilled in the eye to cause mydriasis and enable the patient to see through the transparent por-

tion of the lens in cases where the opacity is central. **Tinted Lenses** which correct any existing refractive error should be worn. The general health should receive attention. **Artificial Ripening** is sometimes resorted to by massaging the lens directly or through the cornea. **Boric Acid,** as a lotion to allay any conjunctival irritation. **Extraction** is the operation performed in cases of hard cataract and **Needling or Discission** in soft cataract.

## Catarrh, Acute Nasal.

**Menthol,** 1 or 2 parts dissolved in 20 of chloroform, of which a few drops in the hollow of the hand, the hands then rubbed together and placed before the face, the remedy being inhaled alternately through the nose and the mouth, will arrest the progress of a cold in its initial stages (Wunsche). **Chloroform,** by inhalation in small quantities, is an excellent nasal antiseptic, and is of great value in acute nasal catarrh. **Sodium Salicylate,** to abort a cold, gr. x bis die. **Potassium Chlorate,** in doses of eight or ten lozenges a day, will abort many a cold (R); a very good remedy in ordinary catarrh (P). **Quinine,** gr. x, with **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, at incipiency, will often abort an acute coryza (B). **Opium,** at night, if taken early in the case, will often abort an attack of coryza; a glass of hot grog assists its action (R); Dover's powder in a full dose at the onset may abort (B). **Codeine,** is useful in common colds, as palliative (B). **Camphor,** as inhalation, the spirit in form of vapor (R); with Opium and Ammonium Carbonate as powder (see formula below), to break up or modify a cold (Beard). **Tartar Emetic,** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ in the first stage (B); in acute catarrh of children often accompanied by vomiting and diarrhea (R). **Pilocarpus,** the fluidextract in doses of ♏x to xxx, every half hour until profuse diaphoresis sets in, is one of the best modes of aborting a cold; or **Pilocarpine Hydrochloride,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ in water at bed-time, will give prompt relief and cure in a few days (Wyss). **Iodine,** by inhalation in daily attacks with itching nose (R); ʒij of the tincture with ʒj of Phenol inhaled from a sponge in the bottom of a wide-mouthed bottle placed in hot water (B); the tincture, by spray to the nares, will promptly abort a cold (Woodbury). **Urotropin** in doses of gr. xv four times daily, is very effective for common colds, acting promptly and efficiently if begun early (Miller). **Ipecacuanha,** for acute nasal and bronchial catarrh, and ordinary colds in children (B). **Cimicifuga,** when headache, stiff muscles, dull aches, bone-pains, etc. (R); an excellent expectorant (B); rheumatic colds; neuralgic pains in jaw (P). **Ichthyol,** a 1 to 10 per cent. ointment with Vaselin (Lorenz); is especially applicable to catarrh of mucous membranes (Hoffman); by inhalation from hot water for ten minutes often aborts a beginning coryza (Unna). **Zinc Stearate** with Menthol, a very good insufflation in rhinitis.

**Aconite,** in severe coryza with much chilliness, aching limbs, hot and dry skin, and quick pulse; also in catarrhs of children and that accompanying measles (R); in acute coryza (P); with Belladonna in ordinary colds with sore throat and high fever (B); in doses of ♏$\frac{1}{8}$ every $\frac{1}{4}$ hour very useful for a commencing cold in the head (Smith). **Belladonna,** in acute nasal catarrh with profuse watery secretion, ♏v of tincture, then ♏j each hour (B). **Nux Vomica** has great effect upon a dry cold in the head (P). **Cocaine,** a 4 to 5 per cent. solution locally as spray, to empty the engorged venous sinuses of the nasal mucous membrane by their contraction, which it induces; the fluidextract of Coca diluted with water is equally efficient if enough be used

(Cohen). **Chloral,** 20 grains in ℥j of Castor Oil, applied with a soft mop, when the Schneiderian membrane is very irritable, checks the secretion of mucus and lulls the irritation and the head pains (Brodnax). **Ammonium Chloride** or **Cubeb,** in the dry, congestive stage of a cold in the head; Cubeb cigarettes may be smoked as a temporary palliative with great relief. **Oil Inunctions,** daily to the whole body, in cases of undue susceptibility to taking cold, will prevent the frequency of the attack (B). **Baths,** a warm foot-bath before going to bed; Turkish bath, at onset in coryza, may prove abortive, also useful later on; cold sponge-bath in cases of extreme susceptibility, supplemented by occasional Turkish baths (R). [Compare COUGHS, HAY-FEVER, INFLUENZA.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xviij.
Liq. Arsenicalis (B. P.),.... ♏xij.
Liq. Atropinæ (B. P.),..... ♏j.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. xx.
Pulv. Acaciæ,..... q. s.
Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One every 3, 4, or 6 hours, for acute colds. (*Whalen.*)

---

℞. Morph. Hydrochlor.,..... gr. ij.
Bismuthi Subnit.,..... ℥vj.
Pulv. Acaciæ,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Use as snuff, ¼ to ½ the above in 24 hours. (*Ferrier's Snuff.*)

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. iv.
Cocainæ,..... gr. iv.
Ol. Rosæ Geran.,..... gtt.
Albolene,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Use in atomizer every 3 hours for local nasal congestion.

---

℞. Camphoræ,..... gr. l.
Ætheris,..... q. s.
Dissolve to creamy consistence, then add—
Ammonii Carbonat.,..... gr. xl.
Pulv. Opii,..... gr. x.
Divide into thirty papers.
One or two powders, according to age, twice or thrice daily. (*Beard.*)

## Catarrh, Chronic Nasal.

**Hydrastis,** is of value in chronic coryza, also in ulceration of the septum or any other part of the nasal fossæ, gtt. v of the tincture thrice daily internally, and ℥j to ℥ viij of water locally by syringe (P). **Cocaine,** is much used, but is only of temporary benefit; danger of inducing the cocaine habit. **Resorcinol,** the best of all applications; after cleansing the nose with Dobell's solution, use a 2 to 10 per cent. ointment in vaselin, also a spray every other day, of a 2 to 4 per cent. solution: it gives the same results as cocaine, but is slower in action and more lasting, and does not suppress the normal function of the mucous membrane, as the latter does. **Zinc Stearate,** makes an excellent insufflating powder, 15 parts with 5 of Europhen in atrophic rhinitis (Gibb). **Argyrol** in 10 to 20 per cent. solution, is a valuable application (Holmes). **Ichthyol,** a 10 to 20 per cent. aqueous solution on pledget of cotton for 15 to 30 minutes, followed by a salve of the same, gives good results in atrophic rhinitis (Douglass). **Eucalyptus,** has been employed with benefit (Wa). **Bismuth,** in powder with acacia, as in Ferrier's snuff (see formula above), or with tannin, calomel, etc., used by insufflation daily (Robinson). **Iodoform and Tannin,** 1 of the former to 2 or 3 of the latter, carefully triturated and applied by an insufflator every other day only, is the very best of all applications (B). **Sodium Chloride or Phosphate,** a teasp. to the pint of warm water as cleansing solution, or the **Bicarbonate,** in the same proportion. **Potassium Permanganate,** gr. j–x to the pint of warm water, as a deodorant solution when necessary. **Phenol,** in a 1 per cent. solution as spray, or inhalations of the vapor with that of Iodine from a bottle in hot water, vaporized by the warmth of the hand (B). **Salicylic Acid,** in weak

solution, 1 to 500 of water, as a disinfectant and astringent injection, used with a retropharyngeal syringe, and followed by applications of powdered **Calomel** through a speculum upon the ulcerated parts of the mucous membrane (Massei). **Cubeb,** finely powdered and blown into the nares by an insufflator (B); may be smoked, and administered internally in teasp. doses (Wa); in freshly ground powder as a confection, in follicular disease of the nasopharyngeal space (Robinson). **Ammoniacum,** in the same condition, small doses, gr. j–iij, with Ipecac or Ammonium Carbonate, will lessen the amount of secretion (Robinson). **Iodides,** of Iron and Sodium, in catarrh of specific origin(B). **Silver Nitrate,** in powder, as alterative application, gr. x–xv to the ʒ of menstruum, is often a useful adjunct to treatment, used once every 4 or 5 days (Robinson). **Cod-liver Oil** should be used in strumous subjects (R). **Alum,** in powder, dusted over the affected surface, is a useful application (B). **Douche** is dangerous, being likely to cause extension of the catarrh to the Eustachian tube and the middle ear; it has been very generally abandoned. Sprays by hand-ball atomizers, or compressed air apparatus, of warm solutions, Vaselin, etc., are used with considerable success (Cohen); the Hank's atomizing tubes, with a 2-ball rubber syringe, are very serviceable for office use, and for the application of Rumbold's hot Vaselin spray. [See formula below, also Dobell's Solution, page 534.] **Vaccine.** In chronic rhinitis an autogenous vaccine may be of distinct value, but only when an underlying factor, such as a malformation or adenoids, has been removed, and only when used in conjunction with efficient local treatment (K). [Compare Ozena.]

℞. Phenolis,..... ♏x.
Glycerini,..... ʒvj.
Petrolati,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—Warm and use as a spray every 4 hours. (*Rumbold.*)

℞. Ichthyolis,..... ♏xl.
Mentholis,..... gr. v.
Petrolati,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Salve for the nose in atrophic rhinitis. (*Douglass.*)

℞. Pulv. Argenti Nitrat.,..... gr. vij.
Pulv. Acaciæ,..... ʒj.
Bismuthi Subnitrat.,..... ʒiij.
Triturat. Sig.—Apply with insufflator once in 4 or 5 days. (*Robinson.*)

℞. Ext. Pini Canaden.,..... ♏xx.
Glycerini,..... ♏xxx.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* Oj.
M. Sig.—Use with post-nasal syringe.

## Cerebral Anemia.

**Arsenic** is highly efficient in some hypochondriacal cases (B). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, or mild chalybeate waters, in chronic cases from general anemia (B). **Amyl Nitrite,** in vaso-motor spasm; affords relief in sudden attacks (B). **Chloral,** in small doses with stimulants and warm baths (Ros). **Camphor,** or other cerebral excitants, as Asafœtida, Valerian, Serpentaria (B); the Monobromide in one- to five-grain doses (Hammond). **Nitroglycerin,** ♏j of a 1 per cent. solution (P). Strychnine, stimulates the circulation generally; with Iron preparations as a tonic. [Compare Insomnia.]

## Cerebral Concussion.

**Warmth,** to extremities, rest, expectant treatment, will suffice in mild cases (Ag). The indications are: to recover from insensibility and collapse; to prevent inflammation; to restore impaired faculties (D). In treat-

ing brain concussion bring about reaction by the administration of **Aromatic Spirits of Ammonia** (no alcohol, as this agent excites the brain) by pouring a few drops of **Ammonia** on a handkerchief and holding it near the nose, by surrounding the patient (who lies in bed with his head on a pillow) with hot bottles, by **Hot Irrigation** of the head, by the application of **Mustard** over the heart, and by the administration of **Enemata** of hot coffee or hot saline fluid (Da Costa). **Rest,** for some days or for some weeks, according to the case, insist on a very quiet life; for many weeks after a grave concussion a patient must be kept away from business and be watched, because of the possibility of an abscess of the brain arising, and because of the liability of such patients to develop hysteria, neurasthenia, or insanity (Id). **Hypnotics,** such as **Chloral, Bromides, Trional, Veronal,** etc., may be necessary for the sleeplessness following concussion. **Diet,** light, nutritious diet.

## Cerebral Congestion.

**Aconite,** in the active form, renders important service (B); is much the best remedy in this condition (P). **Belladonna,** one of the best remedies in all hyperemic conditions of the brain or spinal cord (P). **Gelsemium,** ♏v of the fluidextract every two hours, very useful (B). **Bromides,** are very useful (B); must be used in full doses. **Cathartics,** lessen blood pressure (B), and act as derivatives. Free saline purgation is best. **Chloral,** when temperature high (B). **Arsenic,** sluggish, venous circulation, torpor (B). **Venesection,** will prevent injury to brain, not to be adopted as a matter of course; is contraindicated when anemia, aortic valvular disease, or in cases commencing with syncope (A). **Water,** cold douche to head, feet in warm water; ice and hot water alternately to head and nape of neck, often more effective than ice alone (B); hot water to head on flannels, mustard and hot water packing for 20 to 30 minutes around legs, when active congestion; protect bowels well (R). **Diet,** should be low, but not too low, until all fear of relapse is past; full animal diet should be avoided, also undiluted wines (A). [Compare APOPLEXY, COMA.]

## Chancre.

**Constitutional Treatment** with **Salvarsan** or **Mercury** should be started at once. [See articles on SALVARSAN, MERCURY, SYPHILIS.] **Calomel,** is used with equal parts of **Bismuth** as a dusting powder, or in the form of an ointment. **Iodoform,** heads the list of dry dressings; with Lycopodium, equal parts, or 1 to 2 of Zinc Oxide; 2 to 1 of Calomel (St). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** said to destroy the specific character; wash lesions thrice daily, and apply lint soaked in it (R). **Caustics,** should never be used unless chancre is attacked by phagedena (St). **Dressings,** are effective so far as the local trouble is concerned in the majority of cases, sometimes a piece of lint on the erosion will suffice (St). **Cleanliness** if absolute is the best treatment, the use of corrosives only delays the healing process (Clark); of great importance; tepid salt solution locally frequently suffices for the local treatment of infecting chancre. [Compare CHANCROID, SYPHILIS.]

## Chancroid.

**Hydrogen Peroxide,** ordinary cases of chancroid are treated by spraying with peroxid of hydrogen, drying with cotton, touching each sore first

with pure carbolic acid and then with pure nitric acid, and dressing with black wash or dusting with iodoform or with calomel (Da Costa). Every few hours the patient soaks the penis in hot salt water (a teaspoonful of salt to a pint of water), sprays the sores with peroxid of hydrogen, dries with cotton, and dresses with black wash or dusts with iodoform or with calomel (Id). **Mercury,** the Acid Nitrate one of the best caustics; apply with a glass rod (B). **Nitric Acid,** fuming, as caustic (R); ℥j to ℥viij aquæ is an excellent dressing (St). **Phenol,** the pure acid as cautery to thoroughly destroy the germs, followed by Iodoform or other antiseptic drying powder (Ruggles). **Ferri et Potassii Tartras** is the specific enemy of phagedena (Ricord); ℥j to ℥vj aquæ, internally, teasp. doses thrice daily; also locally (St). **Ferrous Iodide,** in sloughing phagedena, or simple chancroid in debilitated constitutions (B). **Iodoform,** powdered and dusted over the sore, allays pain, changes morbid action, and is antiseptic (R); 1 part to 2 of Lycopodium, or one of Tannic Acid; as stimulant and alterative (St); does no good except to relieve pain (Gross). **Chloral,** gr. iij ad ℥j aquæ, the best local application to relieve pain (Gross). **Caustics,** in severe cases, the white-hot iron strong Sulphuric Acid, pure Nitric Acid, pure Phenol, are effective in the order named (St). [Compare BUBO, CHANCRE.]

## Chapping of Hands and Feet.

Soaking the feet or hands in hot water to which alkalies such as **Sodium Bicarbonate, Sodium Bibenzoate,** ½ ounce to one gallon of water may be used to advantage before any applications are made. **Almond Meal** is well adapted to be used in place of soap. **Compound Tincture of Benzoin,** 20 to 60 grains to the ounce, may be incorporated with advantage. **Collodion** applied directly to the part is of value owing to the protection it affords. **Olive Oil** may be rubbed in thoroughly twice daily. **Picric Acid** in 1 to 2 per cent. ointment is effective. **Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ** is sometimes efficient without any medication, though **Boric Acid or Zinc Oxide,** 20 to 60 grains to the ounce, may be incorporated with advantage. **Soft Soaps** or **Tincture of Saponis Viridis** should be used in preference to hard or medicated soaps.

## Chest-pains.

**Mustard Plaster** is one of the most valuable local measures. **Belladonna,** as ointment, when tenderness is in the skin (R). **Iodine,** as oint. when pain is in muscles (myalgia) of chest, they being tender on pressure, while the skin may be pinched without pain (R). The tincture, painted on the painful area once or twice daily, is very efficacious. **Strychnine,** affords relief in functional irritability of the nervous system, manifested by wandering neuralgic pains (B). **Cimicifuga,** for intercostal rheumatism and pains under the breasts in women. **Immobilization** by strapping half of the chest with adhesive plaster is very efficacious in chest pains due to pleurisy. [Compare MYALGIA, NEURALGIA, PLEURITIS, PLEURODYNIA, PNEUMONIA.]

## Chilblains.

Prevention of further exposure of the part is of the utmost importance, it being necessary to always protect it on very cold days. In case of exten-

sive chilblains, stimulants such as **Digitalis** and **Strychnine** are of value and care must be given to the general health. **Arnica** is a useful application. **Tincture of Benzoin** in glycerin, one part to four, is a very soothing application. **Ichthyol** in 10 per cent. solution or in vaselin is very efficacious and of still greater value in the form of a varnish. **Iodin** may be painted over the parts every other day. **Picric Acid,** 1 to 2 per cent. in alcohol or petrolatum, is also of value.

℞. Ichthyol.,..... ʒij.
Pulv. Camphoræ,..... gr. x.
Pulv. Tragacanth,..... gr. xx.
Aquæ Calcis,..... ʒj.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ʒij.
M. Sig.—Apply every 4 hours. (*Davis.*)

## Chloasma. Liver Spots.

Chloasma is very frequently a manifestation of some internal disorder and is quite commonly associated with some uterine trouble or with Addison's or Graves' Disease, etc., and for this reason, care must be taken to make a thorough investigation and if possible to remedy the underlying factor; this is particularly true if due to any pelvic trouble. In the cases which are apparently idiopathic, the treatment is directed toward external channels though general tonics and building up of the health are sometimes of benefit. This is an extremely difficult condition not only to cure, but to prevent its further extension. In the treatment, it is often necessary to remove the superficial layers of the skin and destroy the pigment in the malpighian layer. Occasionally it is necessary to go even still deeper, but scar tissue is as objectionable as the disease. All applications should at first be very mild, the strength gradually being increased. **Tincture of Capsicum** to produce superficial blistering is indicated, as is **Tincture Cantharides.** Both of these, however, should be used with caution as they have been known to increase the pigmentation by the inflammatory process started. **Mercuric Chloride** has been used with considerable success. **Sulphur** is of value in the treatment of of this disease, particularly if carried over a long period of time. **Salicylic Acid Paste** not more than 10 per cent., may have the same beneficial effect. **Trichloracetic Acid** applied in small areas and after one to two minutes neutralized with cold water may be tried with little danger of scarring. Exposures to the rays of the various strong artificial lights have at times been valuable.

℞. Hydrarg. Ammoniat.,
Bismuth. Magister.,.....āā ʒij.
Amyli,
Glycerin.,.....āā ʒss.
M. Sig.—Apply locally. (*White.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Ammon.,
Sodii biboratis,.....āā ʒss.
Ol. Rosmarin.,..... gtt. x.
Unguent. Simpl.,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Apply locally. (*Kaposi.*)

## Chlorosis.

**Iron,** combined with Arsenic or Strychnine, also occasional purgation and active exercise (R); the Iodide, when much torpor of the system, is often speedily efficacious (Wa); Iron is a specific in chlorosis, and acts best in the purest types. **Hemogallol** benefits cases which cannot tolerate inorganic iron

(Porter). **Manganese,** the saccharated carbonate of iron and manganese (B); **Arsenic,** if Iron fails or disagrees (B). **Ergot,** in chlorotic amenorrhea (P). **Nux Vomica,** stimulates the blood-making organs, and may be combined with Iron; a very generally useful preparation is the syrup or elixir of Iron, Quinine, and Strychnine (B). **Mecury,** Calomel gr. $\frac{1}{60}$–$\frac{1}{30}$ ter die for a month, secures good blood, and is eminently valuable (Bridge). **Hypophosphites,** of Calcium or Sodium (R). **Benzoin,** has been used with advantage (P). **Sulphur,** of great benefit in cases where Iron is of no effect; also to prepare the system for benefit from Iron (Schulz). **Bone Marrow,** has been used with benefit. **Thymus Extract,** has apparently been of service. **Nuclein,** is employed with success in some cases. **Quinine Salicylate,** as a gastro-intestinal antiseptic and disinfectant, preventing auto-toxemia upon which the disease so largely depends (Moore). **Kumyss,** is a valuable nutrient (Brush). **Purgation,** is very important, to prevent auto-infection from putrid intestinal decomposition, which is the true cause of this disease (Duclos); absorption of such products tending to impoverish the blood, and produce a "fecal anemia" (Sir A. Clark). **Oils and Fats,** as inunctions, after baths, of great benefit (B). [Compare ANEMIA, AMENORRHEA.]

℞. Ferri Arsenatis,..... gr. ij.
Extracti Cinchonæ..... gr. xij.
Fiant pil. xij. Sig.—One pill after each meal. (B.)

℞. Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat,.... gr. xl.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xx.
Strychninæ Sulphat.,..... gr. ss.
Ft. pil. xx. Sig.—One thrice daily.

## Choking.

**Potassium Bromide,** benefits a curious affection, sometimes found in children who from their birth can swallow solids with ease, but choke at drinks (B). **Oil of Cajuput,** in one case of persistent choking sensation in the throat a few doses removed the symptom which had lasted several weeks (Hale).

## Cholera Asiatica.

**Prophylaxis.**—Of all the quarantinable diseases cholera is the one in which personal prophylaxis is apparently of greatest influence in protection from infection (Stitt). In the prevalence of an epidemic water should be boiled, all food which cannot be heated barred, scrupulous cleanliness of hands, and all carriers isolated. Vaccination prophylaxis against cholera has been less used than has been the case with plague or typhoid fever. The anti-cholera sera have no practical value prophylactically and the same statement applies to the use of such sera in treatment of cholera (Stitt). **Camphor,** is to some extent an efficient remedy, checking intestinal secretion and allaying pain and spasm (W); a drop or two of the saturated tincture, or gtt. v–x of the spirit with a little Opium every half-hour (B); gtt. iv–vj of strong spirit every ten minutes until symptoms abate, then hourly (R); the combination of camphor, opium, etc., known as *Squibb's Cholera Mixture* (see page 613 for formula) is an efficient remedy at the inception. **Opium** with astringents, to control the diarrhea as early as possible (Tirard); **Morphine** hypodermically in the preliminary diarrhea (P); is of the greatest value even in collapse (R); dangerous when renal complications exist (P); is the principal ingredient in *Chlorodyne,* a remedy commonly used in India. In view of the fact that Koch had to employ opium for checking peristalsis and thus assisting in the in-

fection of animals it would seem very undesirable to use this drug by mouth (Stitt). **Atropine** as a sedative to the gastro-enteric branches of the vagus, which are greatly excited by the toxins of the disease (Harkin); used often with satisfaction (Waugh). **Sulphuric Acid,** has been used with advantage (W); with Opium, is very effective (B); two parts of the aromatic acid with one of Laudanum, of which ♏v–xx according to age, is one of the best prophylactics (McClellan); as lemonade, proved an efficient prophylactic in the insane department of the Philadelphia almshouse (Curtin); is a most rational remedy, being injurious to the spirilla and also astringent. **Calomel** in small, repeated doses with Opium, has given satisfaction; as an intestinal antiseptic from the first onset of the disease (Tirard); some authorities recommend a laxative at the start to clear out the bowels, followed by small doses of Calomel and Opium every 2 hours. Calomel in large doses was used successfully by army surgeons, at southern military posts during the epidemic of 1873. **Salol,** has done excellent service as an intestinal antiseptic, and prevents anuria (Hueppe); is peculiarly antagonistic to the comma bacillus (Lowenthal). **Guaiacol,** the Carbonate as an intestinal antiseptic has been used with benefit. **Strychnine** as a prophylactic during the preliminary diarrhea, and as a stimulant when nearing collapse (B). **Alcohol,** small doses of iced brandy for vomiting (B). **Cocaine** with Creosote, as in the creosote compositus tablets of the manufacturers, 4 to 6 tablets absolutely controls the vomiting in the majority of cases (Braddock). **Nitroglycerin** and Digitalis in dosage for effect, until the pulse can be felt at the wrist (Id). **Permanganates,** the Calcium salt ½ to 1 grain to the pint of water, rapidly increased to 4 or 6 grains to the pint, drank ad libitum, or the Potassium salt in pill gr. ij every ½ hour for 2 hours, then every ½ hour until the stools become green and less copious, gave excellent results in the Campbell Hospital, Calcutta (Rogers). **Spinal Ice-bag,** for cramps (R). **Saline Injections,** into the veins have been successful in the collapse (B); Sodium Chloride, Sodium Carbonate, āā ℥j, Boiled Water quart j, makes a suitable injection, of which one to three quarts at 100° F. may be slowly injected into a vein by gravitation, the effect being carefully watched (Mn); a hypertonic solution, ℥ij of salt to the pint, 4 pints at a time intravenously, gave 23 cures out of 25 cases (Rogers): 1500 to 2000 mils of fluid during 20 to 30 minutes, intravenously, the best treatment for collapse (McLaughlin); Sodium Bicarbonate a 2 per cent. solution intravenously in lieu of the salt solution for the acidosis (Id). **Irrigation** of the intestines with hot water and soap, using 1 to 3 gallons at a time twice daily, also Hydrogen Peroxide with hot water to cleanse the stomach; the method used by me in Russia and at Hamburg, during the epidemic of 1892 (Elmer Lee): enterocylsis by 2 quarts of fluid thrown high into the bowel and repeated every two hours, containing Sodium Chloride ℥j to the pint, or Tannic Acid, ℥j-℥j to the pint, have proved very satisfactory. **Hypodermoclysis** by a normal salt solution delivered slowly into the subcutaneous tissues, may be used conjointly with enteroclysis; it replaces lost fluid, stimulates in shock, and aids the elimination of the toxin (Kemp). **Heat** to the body is very essential. **Absolute Rest,** recumbent position, no food, ice freely, enemata of warm milk, fresh air, friction and heat to abdomen, legs, and feet; no alcoholic stimulants, they are worse than useless. Food must be absolutely prohibited for 36 hours or longer. **Treatment,** a purely symptomatic and expectant treatment is the only one of any proved value (Mn).

℞. Chloroformi,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Opii,
Spt. Camphoræ,
Tinct. Capsici,.....āā ʒiij.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—30 to 60 drops in water.
(*Squibb's Cholera Mixture.*)

℞. Phenolis,..... gr. viij.
Bismuthi Subnit.,..... ʒij.
Mucil. Acaciæ,
Aquæ Laurocerasi.....āā ʒj.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every hour or two, for the vomiting and diarrhea.

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... ʒiij.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. iv.
Aquæ Laurocerasi,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Fifteen to twenty drops as injection hypodermically. (B.)

## Cholera Infantum.

**Bismuth Subnitrate,** in hourly doses of 3 to 6 grains, is regarded by many as almost a specific. **Ipecacuanha,** greenish stools with mucus and often blood (B). **Mercury,** gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of gray powder hourly of great service in infantile cholera with incessant sickness, profuse, almost continuous diarrhea, offensive and nearly colorless stools; a Starch injection, with a minute quantity of Laudanum, assists the gray powder, and should be given in urgent cases (R). Calomel, gr. iij–v dry on the tongue, for its antifermentive action in the small intestines which are inaccessible to irrigation (Visanska). **Atropine** as a sedative to the gastro-enteric branches of the vagus which are greatly excited by the toxin of the disease (Harkin); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ hypodermically is very effective, especially as a stimulant in the collapse (Waugh). **Zinc Phenolsulphonate,** gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–j, with a grain of Bismuth Subnitrate and one of saccharated pepsin or other digestive ferment, every $\frac{1}{4}$ hour until the danger is past; proved very effective in cases resisting other treatment (Id). **Zinc Oxide** with Bismuth and Pepsin, is very useful (B). **Camphor,** ʒj of the spirit in ʒiv of milk, very serviceable (B); an admirable remedy for summer and choleraic diarrhea (R). **Opium** is generally necessary; enemata of Starch and Laudanum [see above under Mercury]. **Morphine,** hypodermically, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$ according to age, the latter dose for a child of one year, with 5 or 6 drops of Ether, to be repeated in an hour, the most efficient treatment (E. Smith). **Phenol,** with Bismuth, may arrest the disorder promptly (Br). **Lead Acetate,** is one of the most useful astringents in this complaint (Br). **Potassium Bromide,** when due to nervous irritation or cerebral congestion (B). **Tannic Acid,** ʒss to the pint of cold water, as intestinal injection after lavage, to precipitate proteid toxins (Visanska). **Magnesium Sulphate,** gr. v, with ♏$\frac{1}{2}$ of laudanum, in solution every 2 hours for a child one year old (Visanska). **Silver Nitrate,** is beneficial after the acute symptoms have passed (B). **Caffeine,** when due to nervous irritation (R). **Alcohol,** in grave cases, with tendency to collapse, gtt. x–xx of brandy with milk every 30 to 60 minutes. **Lavage** of the stomach and colon with normal salt solution should be done at once (Visanska). **Spice Poultice,** composed of Cloves, Ginger and Cinnamon, mixed with brandy or whiskey, applied to the abdomen. **Mustard Bath** in collapse, also as mustard plaster over the heart, and ether hypodermically (Smith). **Diet,** farinaceous food a common cause; no food, not even milk, in the acute stage when the digestion is inactive. Kumyss is the best food (Brush); milk and lime-water (R); no starches or fats (B); drinks freely to keep the vessels filled and prevent paralysis of the heart

(Meinert). Milk in any form should be absolutely prohibited in infantile summer diarrhea, it being the best medium to favor the growth of the bacteria (Hoag).

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,..... gr. $\frac{1}{10}$.
Bismuthi Subnitrat.,..... gr. ij–v.

In powder every half hour for the vomiting and purging.

℞. Plumbi Acetat.,..... gr. xxiv.
Opii Pulveris,..... gr. xij.
Camphoræ,..... ℥ss.
Sacch. Lactis,..... q. s.
Triturat. et div. in chart. xij.
Sig.—One powder every hour. (B.)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,..... gr. $\frac{1}{8}$.
Plumb. Acetatis,..... gr. $\frac{1}{8}$.
Opii Pulveris,..... gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$.
Ft. pulv. no. j. Repeat every half-hour or hour for the acute gastric symptoms.

## Cholera Simplex.

**Camphor,** an admirable remedy (R). **Salol,** is highly efficient. **Salophen,** is equally so. **Copper Salts,** have been given (R). **Arsenic,** for vomiting; also for collapse in later stages (R). **Chloral,** hypodermically with Morphine, is the most efficient treatment (B). [See C. ASIATICA for formula]; for the cramps Chloral ℥ j in Linim. Saponis ℥ iv to vj, applied to the abdomen with friction (Da C). **Opium,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ every 2, 4, or 6 hours, in the early stage (P). **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ hypodermically, is very useful (B). **Phenol,** with Bismuth is very effective (B). **Lead,** the Acetate in the early stages (R). **Calumba,** as anti-emetic, of great value (P). **Ipecacuanha,** has been used with much advantage (Wa). **Sumbul,** said to have proved successful (P). **Mustard,** as a plaster applied to the abdomen. **Cajuput Oil,** much used in India for choleraic affections (P). **Alcohol,** as iced brandy in small doses for vomiting (B); the value of stimulants is justly doubted; if given, should be largely diluted (Wa). [Compare CHOLERA ASIATICA and INFANTUM.]

## Chordee.

**Aconite,** gtt. j of the tincture hourly, will relieve chordee (R). **Belladonna,** combined with Camphor or Opium, gives the best results of remedies administered internally (St). **Camphor,** ℥ j doses of the spirit will relieve (R). **Morphine,** hypodermically, the one sure remedy; should be injected at bedtime (St). **Cocaine,** a few drops of a 4 per cent. solution, locally to the glans; or injected into the urethra, promptly relieves chordee. **Diet,** should be plain, even low, no stimulants; copious draughts of barley-water, or linseed tea.

℞. Sodii Bromid.,..... ℥iv.
Tr. Belladonnæ,..... ℥ij.
Tr. Opii. Camphorat,..... ℥j.
Syr. Zingiberis,..... ℥ij.
Aqua Dest.,.....q. s. ad ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Two teaspoonfuls in a ¼ glass water 3d hour.

℞. Opii Pulveris,..... gr. xij.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xxiv.
Sacch. Alb.,..... q. s.
Fiant capsulæ xij.

Sig.—One at bedtime, to be repeated in 2 hours if required. (*Sturgis.*)

## Chorea.

**Antipyrine,** is the only medicine from which cures may confidently be anticipated (McCall Anderson); is successfully used to combat excitability of the motor nerve centres (W); may be given in 2 grain doses every 3 hours to very young children (Whitla). **Acetanilid,** used with benefit, in both mild and grave forms of chorea (Id). **Exalgin,** with Citrate of Iron and Quinine after meals (Dana); is believed by many to have specific power over chorea, given in doses of 2 grains thrice daily and gradually increased to 3 grains five times a day. **Arsenic,** is one of the most certain remedies, but large doses are required and are well borne (B); ♏iij of Fowler's solution thrice daily for a child of 7 years, gradually increased to ♏x thrice daily, and may be continued for several weeks (Whitla); is very successful in uncomplicated cases (R). **Sodium Cacodylate,** the salt of an arsenical compound, in daily doses of gr. $\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{5}{6}$ (Lannois). **Magnesium Sulphate,** in 25 per cent. solution, by intraspinal injection, has remarkable effects as a sedative, and causes disappearance of the disease within a few days (Marinesco). **Cannabis,** ♏ij-viij of the tincture as per age, every 3 or 4 hours, has a rapid sedative effect on the convulsive movements (Burton). **Zinc Sulphate,** in doses of 2 or 3 grains gradually increased to 8 grains, is next in value to arsenic (Whitla); in large and increasing doses is very useful (R); has action similar to that of Arsenic, but is inferior (B). **Hyoscyamine,** $\frac{1}{100}$ grain thrice daily, gradually increased, has cured cases which have resisted all other remedies (Da C). **Duboisine** is equally efficient; the Solanaceæ are suitable for nervous, delicate children. **Trional** gives prompt relief (Meade); gives good results (Voelcker). **Veronal** is highly recommended as a sedative in chorea minor (Berg). **Aspirin** is an excellent remedy (Görges). **Chloretone,** ½ grain ter die increased by ½ grain daily until 2 grains ter die reached, then gradually decreased, has given good results (Orton); used in 24 cases with great satisfaction (Taylor). **Chloral,** contributes to cure by inducing quiet sleep (R); in gradually increasing doses is of the greatest service, as it has an almost absolute power to suspend or control spasm during its deep hypnotic action (Gairdner). **Chloralformamide,** may be pushed with greater safety, and excellent results have followed its use (Whitla). **Physostigma,** is recommended (R); is of doubtful benefit (B); cures the disease in 5 or 6 days with doses of $\frac{1}{10}$ grain of Physostigmine twice daily hypodermically (Reiss). **Calcium Chloride,** has done good in strumous subjects (B). **Cimicifuga,** is a very valuable remedy in cases due to menstrual derangement (P); when there is a rheumatic history (R). **Strychnine,** in doses gradually increasing to the toxic (Tr); minute doses, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ to $\frac{1}{40}$, have been highly useful when chorea is due to fright or commencing puberty (B). **Iron,** large doses in anemic cases, about the time of puberty (B). Chalybeate waters often relieve or cure. Arsenic generally better, unless anemia coexists (R). **Valerian,** aids to restrain the movements (R); useful when from worms (P). **Chloroform,** inhalations often of great service in severe cases (R). **Morphine,** with Chloral hypodermically, in large doses for severe cases (Tr); when the movements prevent sleep (R). **Musk,** has been given (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** when nutrition is low (R). **Alcohol** is very useful in cases marked by wasting, also in the paralytic form; is best given in the form of port wine (Voelcker). **Water,** by cold affusion to head and spine, cold baths are important (B); tepid water first, cold should not be used if rheumatism or fever or pain in the joints (R). **Electricity,**

static, is useful in some forms (B); the constant current used in 20 cases, all recovering (Benedict); a galvanic chain around the neck and down the back, is reported serviceable. **Rest** in bed is essential (Perry).

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Hyoscyami,
Syr. Limonis,..... āā ℥j.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. 3 or 4 times daily, according to age.

---

℞. Zinci Oxidi,..... gr. iij-vj.
Sacchari Albi,..... gr. lxxv.
M. et. div. in pulv. no. vj.
Sig.—One powder thrice daily.
(*Bamberger.*)

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥j.
Liq. Acidi Arsenosi,..... ℥ij.
Syr. Limonis,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily after meals, gradually increased and effects watched.

---

℞. Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. $\frac{1}{10}$—$\frac{1}{5}$
Ferri Reducti,..... gr. j–iij.
Quininæ Sulph.,..... gr. ij–v.
In pill or capsule, thrice daily. (*Sacks.*)

## Choroiditis.

**Mercury** by inunction in acute cases due to syphilis, or in the form of the **Protiodide** by mouth in ascending doses. **Potassium Iodide** to aid in the absorption of exudates and opacities in the vitreous. **Atropine** (gr. j to ℥ij Aqua) instilled in eye thrice daily, rest of eyes and protection from light by dark glasses. **Sweat Baths** in the acute form are very useful. **Opiates** and **Moist Warm Compresses** seem to relieve pain in the suppurative form. The following is useful in the later stages of the syphilitic form, or in cases of doubtful origin.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr..... gr. j.
Potassii Iodid.,..... ℥iv.
Syr. Sarsap. Comp.,..... ℥j.
Aqua Dest.,.....q. s. *ad.* ℥iij.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful in water after meals.

## Chyluria.

**Thymol,** in doses of 1 grain, gradually increased to 5 grains, cured two cases of chyluria due to filariæ in the blood (Laurie). **Sodium Benzoate,** in doses of ℥j thrice daily, gave promising results, but the after-history of the cases was not obtained (Mackenzie). **Potassium Iodide,** in large doses, has checked the discharge for a time in several cases (Lewis). **Gallic Acid,** in doses of ℥j–ij, always affords some benefit (Id). **Ferric Chloride,** large doses of the tincture do some good (Id). **Treatment,** is unsatisfactory; no remedy appears to possess any constant effect (Whitla); drugs have no influence whatever in stopping the lymphorrhagia, the best results are obtained by absolute rest in bed, elevating the pelvis, restricting the amount of food and fluid—especially fatty food, and gentle purgation (Mn).

## Climacteric Disorders.

**Aconite,** for nervous palpitations, and restlessness or "fidgets"; gtt. j hourly (R). **Cimicifuga,** for distressed headache (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** in small doses when the "heats" predominate, followed by cold, clammy, pale

skin (R). **Ergot,** for the flooding, gr. ij of the extract in fresh pill every hour until relieved; Cannabis may be well combined with it. **Cannabis,** is used in the headaches of the menopause, with uniformly good results. **Picrotoxin** is a valuable remedy for the vasomotor disorders. **Iron,** for flutterings of the heart, with fullness of head, heat and weight on the vertex, frequent flushings, and hot and cold perspirations; large doses of the Chloride thrice daily (R). **Nux Vomica, Opium** and **Belladonna,** when the symptoms described above under Iron are limited to the head and face (R). **Ammonia,** Raspail's sedative lotion to painful part of the head in climacteric headaches (R). **Potassium Bromide,** for the despondency, with sleeplessness and irritability, often also with heats, flushings, perspirations (R). **Potassium Iodide** with Nitroglycerin, for high blood pressure, a not infrequent cause of nervous or mental symptoms at the menopause. **Zinc Valerate** for hysterical symptoms (R). **Physostigma,** the extract gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ every ½ hour for 7 to 8 doses, for flatulence and a sensation of fluttering at the pit of the stomach (Smith). **Camphor,** for drowsiness and headache; Eau-de-cologne, saturated with camphor, rubber on the head (R). **Change** of air and scene, when other treatment only partially successful (R). **Warm Bath,** to promote free perspiration; at 90° to 95° F. for an hour, once a week, will correct many of the symptoms (R). [Compare MENORRHAGIA, METRORRHAGIA.]

## Coccygodynia.

**Chloroform,** injected as deeply as possible about the seat of greatest pain (B). **Electricity,** has cured one severe case of 12 years' standing, and helped others. **Surgical** treatment the only resource in rebellious and painful cases (Ros). Nott extirpated the coccyx; Simpson performed subcutaneous section of muscles and ligaments; Goodell removed the bone, after first treating the case as the local expression of a general neurosis.

## Coldness.

**Strychnine,** for cold hands and feet (R). **Cold Baths,** with friction to the skin, nightly for cold feet (R). **Chloral,** in small doses daily, will counteract the coldness of the feet and hands in certain cases of anemia, hysteria, etc. (Cherchevsky). **Spinal Ice-bag,** is often efficiently employed in general coldness of the surface, and persistent coldness of the hands and feet (R). **Cocaine** or **Atropine,** will raise the body-temperature.

## Colic, Intestinal.

**Nux Vomica,** quickly subdues abdominal cramps and spasms (P). **Belladonna,** especially in children (R). **Chamomile Oil,** ♏iv-vj, in colicky attacks of hysterical women (P). **Chloral,** sometimes relieves (R). **Chloroform,** effective in flatulent colic; also useful in hepatic and saturnine (B); often used combined with Opium (D). **Potassium Bromide** in a peculiar form of colic in young children (R); given in Anise- or Peppermint-water is of greater efficacy for the colic of infants than the opium preparations in general use, and perfectly safe (B). **Asafœtida,** no better remedy in flatulent colic of infants; teasp. doses of the emulsion (B). **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ hypodermically, repeated

in 15 minutes, gives more relief than any other remedy in all forms of colic (B); frequent small doses (P). **Essential Oils,** especially those of Cloves and Cinnamon (R); of Anise, Cardamom, etc. Oil of Rue in flatulent colic of children (P). **Magnesium,** the Carbonate with Opium and Asafœtida, as in Dewees's Carminative, the dose being ♏xx for an infant 2 to 4 weeks old. **Ammonia,** in spasm of intestinal canal and in colic of children or infants from bad feeding (R). **Lime Water,** for young children who eject milk in lumpy masses, with colic and flatulence (R). **Water,** hot fomentations to ease pain (R); a copious enema of warm water often gives immediate relief. [Compare CALCULI, GALL-STONES.]

℞. Ext. Gentianæ,
Rhei,.....ää ʒj.
Ft. pill. xx. Sig.—One or two pills thrice daily for tendency to colic.

℞. Camphoræ,
Capsici,
Zingiberis,.....ää gr. ij.
Ft. pil. xij. Sig.—One pill as required.

## Colic, Lead.

**Alum,** singularly, is the best remedy (B); gr. x hourly (R); converts the poisonous salt of lead in the system into a comparatively innocuous sulphate; ʒjss–iv daily with ♏xl–l Tinct. Opii, and an occasional dose of Castor or Croton Oil to procure one or two motions daily (Wa). **Opium,** gives more relief than any other remedy, gr. ⅛ to ¼ of Morphine hypodermically (B); gr. ij–iv of Opium, with a moderate dose of Castor Oil (P). **Sulphuric Acid,** diluted well, as a prophylactic, and is useful in the treatment of the disease (B); considered remarkably efficient when used in association with repeated Sulphur baths (Wa). **Calomel,** a full dose, with or without Opium, followed in a few hours by Castor Oil and a Turpentine enema, often affords speedy and marked relief (Wa). **Magnesium Sulphate,** for the constipation, and to remove the poison from the system; should be combined with **Potassium Iodide,** ʒj of the former thrice daily and about two hours after having given gr. v–x of the Iodide; this treatment dissolves the lead in the tissues, causes its elimination by the intestinal mucus, renders it insoluble after it has entered the intestinal canal, and quickly removes it from the body (Br). **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, with Potassium Iodide, gr. v, gives excellent results in the treatment of lead-poisoning, the former relieving the colic and pain in the head in the most rapid manner, keeping the bowels open freely, assisting in the return of the bodily powers, and aiding in the removal of the lead by the Iodide (Humphreys). [Compare POISONING BY LEAD.]

℞. Aluminis,..... ʒij.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ʒj.
Syr. Limonis,..... ʒj.
Aquæ,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every hour or two for lead colic. (B.)

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ʒj.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... ʒj.
Aquæ,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 3 hours (B); or thrice daily, each time preceded by a 5- to 10-grain dose of Potassium Iodide. (Br.)

## Colic, Renal and Hepatic.

**Ether,** inhaled in paroxysms of hepatic colic (R). **Chloroform,** by inhalation in renal and biliary colic, inferior only to Morphine injection, superior to Opium, warm baths, etc.; two or three administrations will be required (R). [See also COLIC, INTESTINAL.] **Counter-irritation,** flying blisters for renal colic (R). **Opium,** small doses with Spt. Chloroformi every

five or ten minutes until the pain gives way, or Morphine hypodermically (R). **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{150}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$, may be combined with morphine with advantage because of its antispasmodic action. **Turpentine,** has been given with benefit in biliary colic (R). **Glycerin,** in doses of ʒv–vij in hepatic colic brings the attacks to an end; doses of ʒj–iv daily, in a little alkaline water, prevented recurrences (Ferrand). **Water,** warm baths to ease the pain (R). **Aliment,** withhold all starches and fats; Alkaline mineral waters are useful (B). [Compare GALL-STONES.]

## Collapse.

**Drugs.**—The more we know of shock and collapse, the less we pin our faith to drugs (Bastedo). If we employ them, we must not let the stress of the emergency lead us into giving them in too large doses. In such an emergency we have seen drugs administered in amounts that might have proved fatal to a healthy person; and it seemed as if the patient might have died from the drugs rather than from the collapse (Id).

**Camphor,** ʒss of a 10 per cent. solution in oil, hypodermically into each forearm, in the collapse of pneumonia (Schilling); hypodermic injections of camphor are used for the purpose of excitation in collapse. **Ether,** by mouth, inhalation, or hypodermically, is of great service. **Ammonia,** in desperate cases when the hypodermic method is the only available route (Whitla). **Brandy,** or other alcoholic stimulant, by mouth if the patient can swallow, if not then by the bowel or hypodermically (Id). **Digitalis,** the tincture as a cardiac stimulant, but being slow of action. **Strophanthin** given intravenously in dose of gr. $\frac{1}{150}$ in ʒj–ij of normal salt solution is more efficient when a prompt stimulant in cardiac emergency is required. **Strychnine,** or **Nux Vomica,** for impending cardiac failure, is very efficient. [Compare the articles on HEART AFFECTIONS and SYNCOPE.] **Caffeine** has a good effect in many cases of failing circulation. **Atropine** is of great value in sudden collapse with subnormal temperature, loss of arterial tension and copious sweating (W). **Epinephrine** hypodermically, for the vaso-motor collapse of cocaine or chloroform poisoning (Miles); ♏x–xv of the solution intravenously will often save life in severe cardiac and vascular collapse (John); is the most active remedy (Kothe); 24 mgr. hypodermically every hour is employed successfully in many cases of severe collapse in connection with scarlet fever, pneumonia and typhoid fever (Kirchheim). **Pituitrin** has a more lasting effect but its repeated use may result in vasodilation (Wiggers). **Musk** of good quality, is an efficient cardiac stimulant. **Electricity** to the phrenic nerve, or an interrupted current through the upper extremities (Whitla). **Transfusion,** or a warm saline solution by subcutaneous injection, when collapse is associated with extensive hemorrhage; or an Esmarch bandage to the limbs, or the tourniquet to the femoral artery, to keep the blood out of the lower extremities (Id). **Heat** to the surface and over the cardiac region. **Counterirritation,** by mustard to the spine, nape of the neck, and calves of the legs. **Affusion,** of cold water alternating with hot (P). [Compare EXHAUSTION, SHOCK, SYNCOPE.]

## Coma.

**Alkalies** are antagonistic to the acid toxins of diabetes, and should be given at once in enormous doses when the prodromes of coma appear (Elliot); Sodium Bicarbonate, 100 grains in a pint of milk 3 or 4 times daily, or 200

grains at one subcutaneous injection (White). **Croton Oil,** as a purgative, ♏¼ or ½ every hour, mixed with a little butter or lard and conveyed to the back of the tongue (R). **Oxygen,** by inhalation, is generally applicable in coma. **Potassium Bitartrate,** free purging therewith, often removes coma, convulsions, and other symptoms due to poisoned blood (R). **Blisters,** in the comatose condition, large blisters or mustard poultices should be applied in quick succession to different parts of the body—chest, abdomen, thighs, and calves often very valuable in the critical condition near the end of an acute illness (R). **Cold Douche,** for stupor of drunkenness or of opium poisoning; may have to be repeated if relapses occur; it should be kept up for a long time if pulse and breathing improve or are no worse (R). **Mustard,** as poultice to the feet and ankles in the coma of narcotic poisoning (P). **Saline Solution,** the normal salt solution by injection, will sometimes relieve diabetic coma temporarily (Fagge). **Exercise,** in coma from opium-poisoning the patient should be persistently walked about. [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION, UREMIA, and POISONING BY NARCOTICS.]

### Condylomata.

**Nitric Acid,** ℥j in Oj aquæ, as wash, frequently used (R). **Mercury,** Calomel dusted over, after washing with a solution of Chlorinated Soda (Ricord); the Nitrate locally, or a 20 per cent. oleate (R). **Zinc,** the Chloride, Iodide or Nitrate as local applications (R). **Arsenic Trioxide,** as a caustic (R). **Phenol,** as a mild escharotic (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** gr. c in ℥j aquæ dest. a good local application (B). [Compare SYPHILIS, WARTS.]

### Conjunctivitis, Acute Catarrhal.

**Zinc Chloride** (gr. ½ to ℥j) or **Sulphate** (gr. j to ℥j) as an astringent collyrium every 3 hours, with **ice** locally in the earlier stages. **Sodium Borate** (gr. v to ℥j) as a lotion every 4 hours is also useful. **Boric Acid** (gr. x to ℥j) is very useful and may be combined with aqua. camph., equal parts. **Sodium Chloride,** in the form of normal salt solution as a cleansing solution used frequently is also of value. **Glycerite of Tannin** (20 per cent.) applied to the lids in the later stages. **Glycerite of Boroglycerin** applied to the lids by the physician, is also useful. **Silver Nitrate** (gr. j to v to the ounce) applied to the lid by the physician is of distinct value in the more severe forms. **Argyrol** (in 20 per cent. sol.) is of value in the presence of a purulent exudate, 3 drops of the solution being instilled in the conjunctival sac every 3 hours. This should not be continued over a long period of time because of the possibility of permanently staining the tissues. **Petrolatum** or **Boric Acid Ointment** is applied to the edges of the lids at night to prevent them from becoming glued together during sleep.

℞. Acidi Borici,..... gr. xl.
Sodii Chlor.,..... gr. vj.
Aqua Camph.,
Aqua Dest.,.....āā ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Lotion for eye every 2 hours in eye cup or dropper.

### Diphtheritic Conjunctivitis.

Isolation is important. General precautions for the prevention of the spread of the infection should be carried out as in gonorrheal conjunctivitis.

**Normal salt solution** or **boric acid** (saturated sol.) as a cleansing lotion every three hours is useful. **Cold Compresses,** applied cautiously, because of the enfeebled circulation. Later **Hot Compresses** are indicated. **Nitrate of Silver** applied after separation of the membranes or the slough, beginning with a weak solution. This is to be stopped if the membranes or deep infiltrations once more develop (Fuchs). Frequent separation of the lids from the eyeball is a useful procedure to prevent adhesions, or a pledget of cotton saturated with oil, may be placed between the two surfaces. **Atropine** is indicated if the cornea becomes ulcerated. **Antitoxin,** indicated in all cases, and its early and vigorous use is of great importance.

### Conjunctivitis, Gonorrheal.

**Prophylaxis.** Precautions must be taken to prevent infection of the eyes of the physician, nurses and attendants through spurting of the discharge during examination. Protecting glasses should be worn and the hands frequently disinfected. Sponges used for cleansing the eye should be burned. The non-affected eye should be protected from infection. **Iced compresses** used continuously, day and night, until the swollen condition of the lids becomes lessened and the purulent discharge appears. Should the cornea become cloudy, **Heat** should be substituted for the cold. **Boric Acid,** a saturated solution to irrigate the conjunctival sac every two hours. **Silver Nitrate** (gr. ij to ʒ to ʒ j) applied to the lids once daily when pus is present. **Bichloride of Mercury,** 1: 10,000, **Normal Salt Solution** or **Potassium Permanganate** 1:500, are useful solutions to irrigate the conjunctival sac. **Atropine** (1 per cent. sol.) one drop in the eye every 2 hours if the cornea becomes ulcerated or hazy. **Argyrol,** in 20 per cent. solution, a few drops in the eye every 3 hours is of value. **Leeches** to the temple if the pain is severe in the early stages. **Canthotomy** may be performed if the lids become so swollen as to prevent separation of the lids. **Glycerite of Tannin,** in 20 per cent. solution, is painted on the lids in the later stages. **Isolation,** cleanliness and frequent irrigation are factors of prime importance in the treatment of this disease.

### Granular Conjunctivitis (Trachoma).

**Hygienic Measures** should be instituted to prevent the spread of the infection. **Copper Sulphate,** the solid crystal lightly touched to the lids once every other day, followed by a **Boric Acid Lotion** and **Cold Compresses,** is of distinct service. This should be continued for a prolonged period of time (months). **Nitrate of Silver** in 1 per cent. solution carefully applied is also of service. **Alum,** the stick may be applied to the everted lids. **Glycerite of Tannin,** in 20 per cent. solution, in the later stages used alternately with **Glycerite of Boroglycerine** is of value. **Zinc Sulphate** (gr. j to ʒ j aqua) combined with a saturated solution of boric acid as a lotion t.i.d. for continued use by the patient. **Atropine,** in 1 per cent. solution, if the cornea becomes ulcerated. **Dark Glasses** to relieve the photophobia. **Jequerity,** a freshly made infusion, 3 or 4 drops in the eye once daily, may be used, stronger solutions being used as the treatment progresses. All applications eventually lose their effect and should be changed from time to time. Treatment should be continued until the conjunctival hypertrophy has completely disappeared, otherwise relapses are frequent. The granules may be removed by the operation of expression.

## Conjunctivitis, Phlyctenular.

**Boric Acid,** a saturated solution to irrigate the eyes thoroughly several times a day. **Mercury,** the yellow oxide ointment, a small amount deposited in the conjunctival sac and rubbed about with the lids closed, twice daily, is of great service. **Calomel,** finely powdered, dusted upon the lesions once daily, is also useful. **Cold Compresses** are of value if the cornea is not involved. **Calomel and a saline purge** is indicated early in the disease and the diet should be strictly regulated. **Hygienic measures,** fresh air, and frequent bathing are also aids in the treatment. The nose and throat should receive attention and adenoids or diseased tonsils removed and nasal defects relieved. **Syrup of Ferri Iodide, Arsenic,** in the form of Fowler's solution, **Syr. Hydriodic Acid, Cod-liver Oil** or other tonics may be advantageously given.

## Constipation.

**Nux Vomica,** gtt. j–ij of tincture, twice or thrice daily (R); gtt. v–x in glass of cold water bfore breakfast and dinner, often overcomes the most obstinate constipation (P); especially useful when great fecal accumulations from torpor of bowel (B). **Strychnine** has power to stimulate peristalsis, and should be given with all agents for intestinal evacuation (Pettey). **Castor Oil** is a mild and efficient cathartic (B); especially for children (Little). **Sulphur,** gr. x with Confectio Sennæ, often succeeds after other remedies fail (R); sulphurous mineral waters (B); or Sulphates in purgative waters; frequent small doses (R). **Podophyllum,** the most generally used cathartic when secretion deficient (B); gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ night and morning when constipation with nervous and bilious headaches (P). **Senna,** as in the Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compos., which may be taken in doses of a teasp. to a tablesp. as required, and kept up for months (Goodell). **Agar-agar, in** ½ oz. doses morning and evening, brings regular movements after 2 or 3 days (Gompertz). **Phenolphthalein,** gr. j–ij, is a very satisfactory laxative for habitual constipation; an efficient, unirritating and pleasant laxative for occasional use (Kohn). **Mercury,** Calomel or gray powder as a cathartic (R). **Hydrastis,** very valuable, when constipation is referable to a sluggish liver. **Magnesium,** the Bicarbonate, a useful and mild aperient (R). **Ipecacuanha,** gr. j every morning, fasting, when great torpor of bowel (R). **Turpentine,** in purely atonic constipation, with gaseous distention of colon, has triumphed when all other remedies failed (P). **Physostigma,** very effective in intestinal torpor (B). **Stillingia,** ♏x of fluidextract in habitual constipation (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** in the so-called bilious state with constipation (B). **Arsenic,** ♏ij of Fowler's solution often overcome constipation (R). **Belladonna,** gr. ½ of the extract at night, in habitual constipation (B); gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ once a day, especially when dyspepsia (R); acts directly on the bowel as a stimulant (P). **Croton Oil,** the most efficient cathartic, when simple impaction without inflammation; gtt. j–ij (B), when evacuations of blackened feces (R). **Cascara Sagrada,** the fluidextract in doses of ʒj, produces large, soft evacuations without griping, and leaves behind it a laxative influence. **Frangula,** in similar doses, is equally efficient, but if from a fresh bark may produce griping. **Cathartics,** especially Confectio Sennæ, Pil. Rhei Compos., Pil. Aloës, the Comp. Cathartic Pill, as well as those above (B); purgation as usually practiced was denounced by the editor of the *Lancet*, October 1, 1870.

**Saline Waters,** are useful (B); Pullna, Friedrichschall, or Hunyadi, the first two with milk, are good for children (R). **Enemata,** of soap-suds and salt or a pint of cold water (B); or Turpentine, Castor Oil āā ℥ss to Oss–j of gruel (P); the habitual use of warm enemata increases torpor of the bowels (R). **Aliment,** important in habitual constipation; corn bread, cracked wheat, oatmeal, bread of unbolted flour, fruits, green corn, tomatoes, and celery; ½ dozen each of almonds and raisins day. **Water,** a glass of cold water before breakfast may overcome habitual constipation (B); drinking largely of water is a most beneficial measure in cases of chronic constipation. **Smoking** a cigar or pipe after breakfast (R); tobacco smokers rarely suffer from constipation. [Compare INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION.]

℞. Ext. Colocynth. Co.,..... gr. xij.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. ij.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. vj.
Olei Cari,..... gtt. iij.
Ft. pil. vj. Sig.—One pill at bedtime.

℞. Podophylli Resinæ,..... gr. ij.
Quininæ Sulphatis,
Ext. Aloes,.....āā gr. viij.
Fellis Bovis,..... gr. xvj.
Ft. pil. no. xvj. Sig.—One or two at bedtime. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Cascara. Sagrad., . ℥j.
Fluidextr. Belladonnæ,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Nucis Vom,..... ℥ij.
Syrupi et Aquæ,.....āā *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily in obstinate constipation. (*Clarke.*)

*Castor Oil Emulsion.*

℞. Ol. Ricini,
Glycerini,.....āā ℥j.
Tinct. Aurantii,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Senegæ,..... ℥j.
Aq. Cinnamomi,....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. ft. emulsum. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two for children, according to age; ℥ij-iv for adults.

*Artificial Hunyadi Water.*

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,
Sodii Sulphatis,.....āā ℥ss.
Potas. Sulphatis,..... gr. ij.
Sodii Bicarbonatis,..... gr. viij.
Sodii Chloridi,..... gr. xx.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A winegl. before berakfast.

## Convalescence.

**Lime,** as Lime-water, or the Carbonate, in convalescence from serious disease (R). **Iron and Arsenic,** to combat the anemia of post-febrile states **Cod-liver Oil** and other fats (R). **Sodium Glycocholate,** to promote the digestion of fats, in convalescence from typhoid and other exhausting diseases (Keown). Alcohol before and during meals (R). **Bitters,** especially Gentian and Calumba (B); the latter especially when stomach weak (R). **Eucalyptus,** a serviceable tonic (B). **Coca,** ℥ss–ij of the fluidextract at a dose (B). **Guarana,** gr. xv–℥j may be given (B). **Seabaths,** valuable in many cases (R). **Bone Marrow,** gives great satisfaction in anemic cases. **Diet,** requires the most careful attention; the prevalent error of giving food difficult of digestion too early must be guarded against, especially in intestinal and gastric disorders; the strictest moderation should be enjoined. Milk is a valuable food. The symptoms must be watched closely, and combated by appropriate medication. **Fresh Air,** in abundance; well ventilated sleeping quarters are essential. [Compare ADYNAMIA for Tonic Prescriptions, also ANEMIA.]

## Convulsions.

**General Directions.**—In all cases a horizontal posture, fresh air, clothing loose; a plug of soft wood or a cork between the teeth, to prevent biting the tongue; sprinkle the face and chest with cold water. **Epileptic.**—The general

directions above will usually suffice. **Hysterical.**—The diagnostic peculiarities are: pupils not dilated but are sensitive to light, no wounding of tongue, face not livid, pulse usually normal. **Infantile.**—Administer some antispasmodic as Ether, alone or combined with Belladonna; then search for any mechanical cause, as a pin in a dress, etc.; foreign body in nose or ear, intestinal worms, etc., etc.; lance the gums if dentition the cause (A). **Solanum Carolinense,** has a good reputation in the southern states for epilepsy and other convulsive affections, and has rendered excellent service in my hands (Napier); a tincture is prepared by bruising the berries and steeping them in whiskey, of which the dose is ℥j, repeated until drowsiness is produced. **Amyl Nitrite** is quick and powerful but fugacious, the remedy when convulsions must be controlled immediately (W). **Chloroform** the most efficient anesthetic, to be used when prompt action is desired (W). **Chloral** is useful in all types if severe enough to threaten life (W). **Bromides** when a persistent action is desired (W). **Veratrum Viride,** Norwood's tincture, in 10-minim doses hypodermically every 10 minutes for 3 doses, promptly checks convulsions due to chronic Bright's disease (Landis). [Compare ALBUMINURIA, EPILEPSY, HYSTERIA, PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS, UREMIA.]

## Convulsions, Infantile.

**Belladonna** is of the highest value in certain congestive forms, as in fits due to the irritation of teething, or those referable to whooping-cough (P). **Valerian,** has been successfully used in convulsions from the worms to which it is fatal (P). **Potassium Bromide,** in all forms of convulsions in children (R); children bear it in large doses, gr. v thrice daily or oftener for a child a year old, in convulsions from teething (Br.) **Chloral,** in large doses, gr. v, by mouth or rectum (Br); best used as a suppository rather than by liquid injection, and is often very useful (R); it gives better results than any other agent. **Chloroform** inhalations are of great service (R); useful in all forms (B); should be used to arrest the convulsion and prevent recurrence (Smith). **Asafœtida,** in the convulsions of teething, a small portion in an enema, appears to mitigate them (Wa). **Opium,** efficient but dangerous in young children. **Veratrum Viride,** has been employed successfully (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** gtt. v, with gr. ¼ of Morphine, was used in one case as a last resort after five hours' convulsions in a child 18 months, and resulted in producing quiet sleep (Engel). **Hot Baths,** are important with cold affusions or ice to the head (B). **Spinal Ice-bag,** may be very efficient (R).

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... gr. v.
Lactis,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—As rectal injection. Or the dose of hydrated chloral may be made into a suppository with cacao-butter and inserted well up into the rectum.

℞. Sodii Bromidi,
Chlorali Hydrati,
Sodii Bicarb.,.....ää gr. viij.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour to a child under four months old.

## Corneal Opacities.

**Mercury,** the ointment of the yellow oxide, a small amount placed in the conjunctival sac and the cornea gently massaged through the closed lid, will promote adsorption of superficial corneal opacities of recent origin. **Dionin** (2 to 5 per cent.) one drop in the eye once or twice daily is also of service.

This is also useful in cases of deeper corneal infiltration in which there has been no actual destruction of the substantia propria and little if any superficial ulceration. **Potassium Iodide** (5 to 10 drops of a saturated solution) taken internally t. i. d. may be of service. **Iridectomy** for artificial pupil may be performed if the opacity is dense and in the pupillary path, the coloboma being made opposite a clear part of the cornea. **Tattooing** with India ink may be performed to remove the disfigurement of a large scar.

## Cornea, Ulcer of.

**Atropine Sulphate** (1 per cent.) one drop instilled in the affected eye thrice daily, or oftener, to dilate the pupil. This drug seems to have a beneficial effect upon the cornea itself, and acts favorably upon the ulcer by diminishing any accompanying iritis. By maintaining mydriasis, the danger of prolapse of the iris, in case perforation ensues, is reduced to a minimum. **Eserine** (gr. j–f℥ j) may be substituted for atropine for the same reason when the ulcer is peripheral and deep. **Bandage,** with pressure, is indicated when the ulcer is clean and no discharge is present. Attention should be paid to diet, fresh air and **hygienic** surroundings, to improve the general tone of the system, and **tonics** administered when necessary. **Foreign bodies** should be removed and other local irritating conditions relieved. Any existing conjunctivitis or dacryocystitis should receive attention. **Boric Acid** lotion or any bland collyrium is useful to allay any accompanying conjunctival irritation. **Smoked glasses** may be used to afford protection from the light. **Hot compresses,** applied several times daily, favor healing of the ulcer. **Tincture of Iodine** carefully applied to the ulcer after anesthetizing the cornea is useful in infected cases. **Phenol, Trichloracetic Acid** or the actual cautery may also be used for this purpose. **Argyrol** (20 per cent.) three drops in the affected eye thrice daily is a useful procedure. **Ethylhydrocuprein Hydrochloride** (1 per cent.) one drop in the eye every 2 or 3 hours is of distinct benefit in pneumococcic ulcers. In stubborn cases which resist treatment, the ulcer may be curetted and one of the above mentioned caustics applied. This will tend to limit spreading. **Operative treatment** may be required should a large hypopyon develop or perforation occur.

## Corns (See Callosity).

## Cough.

**Nux Vomica,** in laryngeal cough of neurotic origin, drop doses of the tincture every five minutes; is promptly efficient (Macfarlan); has specific action on the pneumo-gastric, and is one of the most efficient remedies in cough of any kind, whether from bronchitis, pneumonia, phthisis or emphysema, but especially in nervous coughs and periodic coughs which come on in the evening and stay all night (*Jour. de. Méd.*). **Opium,** in some form, is much used in cough-mixtures; Morphine and Glycerin applied to fauces (B); moderate doses are useful in irritative affections of the air-passages to allay irritation and hypersecretion, but it may do even fatal mischief in cases where secretion is copious and expulsory power feeble (P); opiates inadmissible when with copious expectoration there is any indication of bronchial congestion (Wa). **Codeine,** is often efficient in cough (Br); of particular

value in ¼-gr. doses; is slightly expectorant, does not nauseate or cause vomiting, or affect the appetite; is far the best agent for the cough of phthisis when morphine is not well borne (Kobler). **Apomorphine Hydrochloride,** very valuable in cough where there is persistent hacking without expectoration, or with difficult expectoration; the dose is only gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ in the 24 hours; solution rapidly alters unless a few drops of Hydrochloric Acid are added (Stocquardt). **Heroin** is indicated in coughs of all kinds, whatever their cause (Hyams); is very satisfactory in laryngeal cough (Campbell); is one of the most toxic members of the morphine group (Cohen). **Dionin** is efficient in irritative cough, especially in that of phthisis and heart affections (Salzmann); has sedative and analgesic action with no ill effects (Scherer). **Iodine,** by inhalation, for children in hoarse, hollow cough, wheezing (R); the tincture, 5–10 drops, inhaled from boiling water for five minutes at bedtime, often gives most signal relief in the irritating cough of phthisis. **Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid,** for nervous, irritable cough and cough of phthisis, also mother's sympathetic cough (B); no more certain palliative for simple, nervous cough due to irritable state of the system (S); a valuable adjunct to ordinary remedies in cough of phthisis (Wa). **Prunus Virginiana,** has some influence, due to its Hydrocyanic Acid; is much used in cough mixtures (P). **Ipecacuanha,** the fld. extr. for troublesome night-cough (B); in obstinate winter-cough, with wheezing, the wine as spray to fauces, efficacious (R); in coughs of childhood, Ipecac is one of the most generally serviceable expectorants we can use (Wa).

**Oil of Cloves** ♏v–x in olive oil hypodermically once or twice daily, controls the excessive cough and expectoration of phthisis and bronchiectasis (Hare). **Lobelia,** dry cough, continued tickling sensation, even in sleep (P). **Sanguinaria,** combined with Hyoscyamus, in nervous, spasmodic cough (P). **Senega,** as a stimulant expectorant in the cough of chronic bronchitis and subacute chest affections. **Gelsemium,** excessive irritability of the respiratory centre (R); often remarkably relieves convulsive or spasmodic, reflex and nervous coughs (B). **Menthol,** a few crystals warmed in a spoon and the vapor inhaled, or inhale from a few drops of a 40 to 50 per cent. alcoholic solution (Sænger). **Asafœtida,** its value due to the sulphur in it (Garrod); very serviceable in after-cough from habit, and in mother's sympathetic whooping-cough (B). **Phenol,** as spray, a 5 per cent. solution in a steam atomizer will often prevent as well as cure a cough from cold. **Valerian,** in asthmatical and hysterical coughs (P). **Chloroform,** with Morphine and molasses in paroxysmal dry cough; may be painted on throat also (R); in irritable reflex cough, the vapor of a teaspoonful of the spirit may be inhaled from the surface of hot water, and repeated every five minutes for four or five times (B); the inhalation of small quantities of chloroform gives the greatest possible relief in the irritable cough of phthisis (Spencer Wells). **Chloral,** in convulsive coughs, ameliorates symptoms after hypnotic effect (Wa). **Camphor,** equal parts of Camphor and Chloral triturated together are said to allay spasmodic cough when painted over larynx (B). **Glycerite of Tannin,** applied to throat when chronically inflamed and so producing cough; often the cases with children (R). **Squill,** in catarrhal cough, should not be employed until active inflammation has subsided (Wa); the syrup or vinegar of Squill is the best preparation for cough with tickling in the throat (P). **Terpin Hydrate,** in bronchial cough, and night-cough from habit, is very efficient in a 2 grain dose at bedtime, repeated early in the morning

(Boyland). **Aconite,** irritable, tickling throat-cough; short dry cough of asthmatics, with anxious look and full strong pulse (P). **Belladonna,** often useful; no indications (R); internally and externally as plaster to the chest, very serviceable in spasmodic and nervous coughs (Wa). **Hyoscyamus,** very useful in spasmodic tickling night coughs (P). **Alum,** internally in spasmodic cough; gr. x to ℥j aquæ as spray, in chronic cough also (R). **Potassium Bromide,** serviceable in various reflex coughs (uterine, renal, etc)., and in cough of phthisis it is occasionally ameliorative as a gargle (B). **Cubeb,** ℥ss–j of the tinct. in half-glass of Linseed tea thrice daily, often cures like a charm the coughs of chronic catarrh, of emphysema, or acute catarrh, or following an attack of influenza (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** in chronic coughs (R). **Lactucarium,** the syrup as vehicle in cough-mixtures (B). **Pix,** Tar-water in winter cough, especially when paroxysmal (R); allays the cough of bronchitis and phthisis (P); the Plaster as rubefacient and counter-irritant in chronic coughs (Wa). The frequency and violence of nervous coughs may be controlled by a determined effort of the patient's will. [Compare BRONCHITIS, PERTUSSIS, PHTHISIS.]

*Prescriptions for Cough Mixture.*

℞. Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ij.
Vini Ipecac,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,..... ℥j.
Syrupi Tolutani,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful twice or thrice daily. (*Bowditch.*)

℞. Ammonii chloridi, ..... ℥j.
Ammonii carbonatis,..... ℥j.
Ammonii Bromidi,..... ℥j.
Fluidextracti Glycyrrhizæ,.. ℥iv.
Aqua destillatæ,....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Dessertspoonful every 4 hours. (*Hare.*)

℞. Elixir Terpin. Hydrat. et Heroin,
or
Elixir Terpin. Hydrat. et
Codein,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in ¼ glass water every 3 or 4 hours.

℞. Mist. Glycyrrh. Co., .....℥ij.
Syr. Pruni Virginianæ,
Syr. Tolutani,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—Half teaspoonful 3 or 4 times daily for infants, teaspoonful doses at 1 to 2 years, larger doses for older children.

℞. Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,
Vini Antimonii,.....āā ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Valerianæ,
Syr. Simplicis,.....āā ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....℥jss.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour or two until cough controlled. For children of 4 years and upward. (*Meigs & Pepper.*)

℞. Acidi Hydrocyanici Dilute,.. ♏xlviii.
Syrupi Pruni Virginianæ,.... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours for irritable cough.

## Coxalgia.

**Antituberculosis** treatment is applied in all cases. **Rest,** in incipient cases; Da Costa states "the patient is placed upon a solid mattress and extension is applied. In children under ten years of age a weight of from 3 to 5 pounds is used; in individuals between ten and twenty a weight of from 5 to 8 pounds is used. A long splint is often applied to the sound side to keep the patient recumbent and horizontal. A cradle is employed to hold up the bed-clothing. The object of extension is to overcome muscular spasm and so put the part in a condition of physiological rest. Extension in a mild case must be continued for three months after the symptoms have disappeared,

and in a severe case the period must be six months. The weight is gradually taken off; if symptoms recur, the weight is reapplied; if they do not recur, apply a traction splint or a plaster dressing, put a high-heeled boot on the sound limb, and send the patient out on crutches. The general treatment is tonic and restorative." **Counterirritation,** by blisters around the hip, with perfect rest in the straight posture, Cod-liver Oil, etc. (D). **Ferrous Iodide,** in scrofulous diseases of the joints, with Cod-liver Oil and nutritious diet (Wa). **Iodoform,** very successfully used by many continental practitioners in scrofulous diseases of the joints (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** the remedy on which most reliance is to be placed (R). [Compare ABSCESS, CARIES, SUPPURATION, SYNOVITIS.]

### Croup, Catarrhal.

**Aconite,** valuable (R); has been employed with the best results (P); gtt. ½ to j every half hour, until an impression is made on the fever movement, then every hour or two (B). **Hot Water,** applications beneath the chin and along the whole course of the larynx (Wa). Hot fomentations or turpentine stupe to throat (El); hot bath, 95°–102° F., in the paroxysm, a good method (M & P). **Potassium Bromide,** locally, a solution by atomization, has proved highly efficient in spasmodic croup (Wa). **Lobelia,** has been used with occasional success (P). **Ipecacuanha,** the syrup or fluidextract as an emetic at the outset (El); is a slower emetic than tartar emetic (P); the syrup to vomiting during the paroxysm, and ♏v–x every 2 or 3 hours next day (M & P). [Compare LARYNGISMUS STRIDULUS.]

℞. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥j.
Syr. Ipecac,..... ℥ij.
Tr. Opii Deodorat.,..... gtt. xij.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... ℥jss.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours at 6 months old when cough frequent and harassing. (*M. & P.*)

℞. Tinct. Belladon. Fol.,..... gtt. iv.
Tinct. Opii Camph.,..... gtt. l.
Aluminis (pulv.),..... gr. vj.
Syr. Acaciæ,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,..... ℥jss.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours at 6 months old when cough frequent and harassing. (*M. & P.*)

### Croup, Membranous—Laryngeal Diphtheria.

**Antitoxin,** has reduced the mortality in laryngeal diphtheria from 73 to 27 per cent.; under its influence the membrane loosens and clears off rapidly (Washbourn); even after its use symptoms of laryngeal obstruction may develop (Tirard). See article on DIPHTHERIA ANTITOXIN. **Mercury,** a remedy of established value, gr. ss–j of Calomel, with gr. ⅛–¼ of Ipecac, according to age every 2 hours, with local and other general measures, especially the use of a hot (70°–75°) and moist atmosphere (Wa). **Ipecacuanha,** as emetic, the wine in doses of ℥j, repeated at short intervals until vomiting is induced (Tirard); inferior to Mercury (B); in severe cases vomiting should be caused 2 or 3 times a day, and should be commenced early (R); **Apomorphine,** effective, but highly dangerous (B). **Senega,** is considered a valuable auxiliary (P); has been employed (R). **Quinine,** in full doses is highly useful (B). **Ferric Chloride,** may be combined with the preceding, in doses of 3–5 drops of the tincture at the same age (M & P); the combination makes a highly antiseptic gargle. **Phenol,** ℥ij of a 5 per cent. solution, with Creosote, ℥j, and powdered Acacia ℥ij, rubbed together and put into a bronchitis kettle with a pint of water, the vapor to be constantly inhaled (Tirard).

**Sulphurous Acid,** as spray, hourly or more frequently (R). **Tannin,** a 5 per cent. spray, several times a day for 15 or 20 minutes at a time (R). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution, 1 in 4 of water, copiously sprayed over the nose, throat, mouth, etc., to destroy the membranes and prevent their reproduction. **Iodine,** the tincture externally, affords great relief. **Water,** as warm bath, hot fomentations or compresses to the throat; watery vapor in room. Steam inhalations, with a few drops of Iodine or Bromine. **Diet,** water only in small quantities during attack; supporting diet may be required afterward. **Intubation,** is preferable to tracheotomy whenever practicable (Tirard). **Tracheotomy,** is justifiable if intubation fails or if facilities for intubation are not available. [Compare LARYNGITIS, DIPHTHERIA.]

## Cyanosis.

**Amyl Nitrite,** by inhalation, often gives marked relief when due to spasm. **Oxygen,** by inhalation in the cyanosis of asphyxia from toxic gases or due to opium and chloroform narcosis. **Venesection** is of service when associated with dilatation of right heart. **Treatment** must depend on the nature of the lesion or disease giving rise to the cyanotic condition (A). [Compare ASPHYXIA, ASTHMA, DYSPNEA, HEART AFFECTIONS.]

## Cystitis, Acute.

**Belladonna,** is a good remedy in almost every form of vesical irritation (G); very useful in recent catarrh from chill, with pain (P). **Cantharis,** in large doses causes inflammation of the urinary tract, but gtt. j of the tincture every hour will often relieve vesical catarrh (Smith); in small doses continued very efficient (B); gtt. j–v of the tincture thrice daily, when bladder is irritable, its sphincter weak, and pain along the urethra (P); may be employed in cystitis with benefit (R); in small doses the best remedy for acute cystitis. **Aconite,** for febrile symptoms (P). **Quinine,** often useful for acute symptoms (B). **Iodoform,** in suppository for painful cystitis (R). **Opium,** a rectal injection of Starch and Laudanum will subdue pain and prevent the frequent micturition (R); dangerous if the kidneys are diseased (P). **Alkalies,** the Citrates and Bicarbonates if urine is highly acid; stop when it becomes alkaline (R). **Urotropin,** an excellent urinary antiseptic. **Uriform** relieves some of the most distressing symptoms and aids in curing the disease. **Sodium Salicylate** is one of the most effective drugs (Dixon). **Salol** in emulsion or with milk, is of service. **Argyrol,** a 1 to 1000 solution by irrigation, followed by a 5 to 10 per cent. solution injected into the bladder and retained five minutes (Small). **Mercurol,** a 1 per cent. solution freshly prepared, as wash for the bladder, highly successful. **Cannabis,** an excellent anodyne in all bladder cases, having specific effect on that organ. **Vaccine,** acute or subacute cystitis following catheterization after labor or surgical operations or occurring in children is usually caused by a member of the group of colon bacilli (K). Exceptionally the infection may be due to another micro-organism, either alone or in conjunction with Bacillus coli (K). Treatment with an autogenous vaccine may be of distinct aid in lessening the symptoms and in reducing the amount of pus (K). The initial adult dose of Bacillus coli vaccine should be about from 50,000,000 to 100,000,000 bacilli (K). **Rest** in horizontal posture, mucilaginous drink, hot fomenta-

tions and hip-baths, laxatives for the bowels, light food. **Milk-diet** often necessary, especially in children. [Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, CALCULI, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, HEMATURIA.]

℞. Atropinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Acidi Acetici,..... gtt. xx.
Alcoholis,
Aquæ,..... ää ℥ss.
M. Sig.—Four drops in a winegl. of water before each meal. (G.).

℞. Opii Pulveris,..... gr. xij.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xxx.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. iij.
Ol. Theobrom.,..... q. s.
M. et div. in supposit. no. vj.
Sig.—One to be used at bed-time.

## Cystitis, Chronic.

**Benzoic Acid,** and the Benzoates, in chronic cystitis from any cause, when urine is alkaline (B); has some balsamic character, and is useful in some cases of chronic cystitis; gr. xxiv in the day at least, in pills made with Glycerin (Thompson). **Sodii Benzoas,** ℥j in Tinct. Gelsemii ℥ij–iij, and water to ℥vj, makes an excellent wash for painful cystitis of old men with enlarged prostate; a fluidounce should be warmed and injected and retained 20 to 30 minutes (Copeland). **Alkalies,** when urine is acid; the Liq. Pot. Hydrox. with Hyoscyamus as an anodyne, preferred notwithstanding its chemical incompatibility, to control painful and frequent micturition (Thompson); Bicarbonates or Citrates better, as the strong reaction of liq. potassæ unfits it to be given in doses sufficiently large to affect in any great degree the reaction of the urine (R). **Buchu,** is probably the most efficient of the urino-genital remedies, the fluidextract in doses of ♏x–℥j (B); the best drug in chronic cystitis, especially when the catarrh implicates the ureters or the kidneys themselves, producing considerable muco-purulent discharge (P). **Uva Ursi,** is decidedly effective (P); is less so than Buchu (B). **Copaiba,** is very useful by virtue of its local action on the mucous membrane, but objectionable for its nauseous taste and resulting gastric disturbance (B). **Cubeb,** is often useful from its stimulating effect (P). **Urotropin** as a urinary antiseptic, gives the best bactericidal results (Sachs); cured 40 per cent. and remarkably improved the rest, of 54 cases due to bacterial invasion (Goldberg). **Turpentine** has been useful in many cases (R); when cystitis is due to urethral inflammation or prostatic disease (B). **Juniper,** the oil is indicated under the same conditions as is Turpentine (B). **Eucalyptus,** there is no more efficient remedy in chronic cystitis than this (B); the oxygenated oil of Merck is best, in doses of 3 drops on sugar every 6 or 8 hours. **Salicylic Acid,** in large doses, either internally or by injection into the bladder, is most efficient (B); the acid or Salicylates often useful to prevent decomposition (P). **Salol,** proves an efficient disinfectant, as its constituents are excreted with the urine. **Camphoric Acid,** in ½ to 3 per cent. solution in hot water, as injection, has cured several cases. **Phenol** and Phenolsulphonates, as urinary disinfectants (R). **Iodoform,** ℥jss of a 10 per cent. emulsion in glycerin, diluted with ℥j or more of some non-irritant fluid, by intravesical injection every second day, is uniformly beneficial in obstinate cases not due to special complication (Frendenburg). **Picric Acid,** a solution instilled into the empty bladder is most efficient in tuberculous cystitis (Guillou). **Ergotin** hypodermically, increases the contractile power of the bladder, and enables it to empty itself more perfectly. **Silver Nitrate** solution by intravesical injection after washing out the bladder with warm water, gr. ij to the ℥ of distilled water (Ricord); gr. j in ℥iv to begin with, increased gradually to gr.

℥ to the ℥ at most (Thompson); stronger solutions are advocated by Professor Richardson of New Orleans, and Professor Gardiner of McGill College, Montreal; in the writer's experience a solution of gr. v to the ℥ used as a vesical wash, has been promptly efficient in curing many cases which resisted other treatment for months,—it sometimes produces serious symptoms, and it is therefore well to have a neutralizing solution of Sodium Chloride on hand for use if required. **Other Injections,** which may be used to wash out the bladder are,—Lead Acetate, gr. j to ℥iv of warm water, once daily; Nitric Acid, dilute, ♏j–ij to ℥j of water; Tannic Acid, gr. j to ℥j; Borax, ℥j in ℥ij of glycerin and ℥ij of water, of which ℥ss in ℥iv of warm water for one injection; Quinine, gr. j–ij to ℥j of water, with a drop of Acetic Acid. All injections must be used with great care, not more than ℥ij forced in at once and that very slowly; use flexible catheter, warm solutions, and a rubber injecting-bottle with a long nozzle and stop-cock (Thompson); washing the bladder is of great value (R). **Evacuation** of the urine, some of which is often retained in the bladder, is a matter of great importance. [Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, CALCULUS, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, HEMATURIA.]

℞. Hexamethylenamina,..... ℥ij.
Ft. capsules no. xxiv.
Sig.—One capsule 4th hour.

## Cysts.

**Surgical Treatment** is necessary for most cysts. For the technic for removal of cysts the reader is referred to books on surgery.

## Deafness.

**Quinine,** often causes deafness (Brown-Séquard). **Tannin,** the glycerite as application for throat deafness (R). **Gelsemium,** the tincture, ♏xv–xx, repeated 2 or 3 times a day, is often useful in the treatment of nervous deafness, and seems to have an influence on the organ of hearing similar to that of Nux Vomica on the organ of sight. **Thiosinamin** for deafness due to thickening of the drum or fixation of the aural bones. **Fibrolysin** by injection into the arm has given considerable satisfaction by improving deafness (Snowman). **Potassium Bromide** in 20-grain doses thrice daily is sometimes beneficial in Ménière's disease (O). **Salicylates** are recommended in the same affection (O). **Nitroglycerin** in very small doses at first, gradually increased, in cases where there is increased arterial tension, sometimes acts very satisfactorily (O). **Colchicum,** when from gout in ear (A). **Cantharides,** as ointment; gr. xxx ad ℥j Adipis, below and behind the ear bis die, with alterative mercurial treatment, in deafness from thickened tympanum (Wa). **Gargles,** in throat-deafness are of great value; of Potassium Nitrate, or Borax, in sthenic cases; tincture of Capsicum added in nervous forms; of Hydrargyrum Bichloride when from secondary syphilis (Wa). **Water,** washing in warm water, in deafness from general debility (Toynbee). **Faradization** of the ear in nervous deafness, in which slight results only to be expected from the treatment (R); demands the utmost caution (Wa). **Inflation,** by the Politzer bag, or Eustachian catheter, in throat deafness. Remove wax from the external canal.

## Delirium.

**Belladonna,** in delirium of typhus and other fevers (R); in severe forms of delirium (P). **Hyoscyamus,** in delirium of typhus; for the mild, less inflammatory form, with hallucinations, nervous excitement, little cerebral congestion (P). **Stramonium,** in wild and furious delirium of puerperal mania, with general restlessness and suicidal or destructive tendency (Wa); no drug deserving of more confidence in the greater number of maniacal cases (Cullen). **Opium,** in traumatic delirium, as a rectal injection, combined with Tartar Emetic in fevers; or better still Morphine hypodermically. Laudanum in low, muttering delirium (R); is regarded with suspicion (P). **Cannabis,** the extract in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ in nocturnal delirium occurring in softening of the brain (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** in delirium resembling delirium tremens (R). **Camphor Monobromide,** useful in rambling delirium (Wa). **Camphor,** in 20 grain doses, every 2 or 3 hours, especially in low muttering delirium (R). **Chloral,** in violent delirium of fevers (R). [See FEVER.] **Water,** the cold douche in maniacal delirium; place patient in warm bath during application (R). [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION, FEVER, MANIA.]

## Delirium Tremens.

**Chloral,** at outset (R); very successful, but dangerous to old drunkards or when heart disease exists (B); the experience of inebriate asylum physicians does not bear out the teaching that chloral is very dangerous to old alcoholic subjects when under the stimulus of acute alcoholic intoxication, it being by them commonly given in 30-grain doses every 3 or 4 hours until sleep is induced, without apparent danger. **Belladonna,** of proven efficacy when congestion of the brain (P); useful for the insomnia when coma vigil, cold surface, cyanosis (B). **Hyoscyamus,** in some forms admirable (P). **Scopolamine,** is a useful drug in delirium tremens, and in other affections in which tremor is a marked symptom (Weatherly). **Ergot** in ʒ doses of the fluidextract, every 4 hours, proves of greater value than any other drug (Ranson); and has reduced the mortality from 51 to 30 per cent. (Id). **Opium,** cautiously, if at all (B); as rectal injection, hypodermically or with spirits; if patient strong, delirium boisterous, and pulse full, add Tartar Emetic or Aconite (R). **Apomorphine** or some other hypnotic to induce sleep, instead of using physical restraint (Douglas). **Potassium Bromide** ʒj every 4 to 6 hours in the "horrors" preceding Delirium (B); bromides are of less value in the delirium, and in subsequent attacks (R); a mixture of Potassium Bromide and Hydrated Chloral in solution, gr. xxx of each every 2 hours until sleep is secured, is very efficient in strong subjects; Ammonium Bromide has been used with very good results (Wa). **Veronal** or Medinal, acts promptly as a hypnotic (Krug). **Cannabis,** gr. ss–j of extract, one of the least dangerous and most useful hypnotics (P). **Capsicum,** to induce sleep in early stages, gr. xx–xxx in a bolus with honey, repeated after three hours (R); in 20–30 gr. doses has remarkable success (P); the tincture in ʒss doses every three hours of great benefit (Wa). **Caffeine** is a physiological antagonist to alcohol (Hall); Coffee is often very useful in delirium tremens (P). **Digitalis,** ʒss of tincture repeated in 4 to 6 hours (P), a tablesp. of the infusion every 4 hours in pale subjects, where anemia of brain, with effusion and

edema (B); has cured many cases promptly without producing any unfavorable symptoms; its safety and efficacy are alike questionable (Wa); is very dangerous treatment (Br); the evidence of the value and safety of the remedy is too strong to be overlooked (W). **Quinine,** with a mineral acid to restore digestion, in the "horrors," and in adynamic states (B); gr. j two or three times daily as a tonic, the best agent to produce nervous tranquillity (Anstie). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when anemia of brain and feeble heart-action (B). **Alcohol,** of undoubted use where failure of stomach to appropriate food (B); in some form is necessary, as its sudden withdrawal aggravates this condition and frequently causes it (Douglas); is best omitted entirely from the treatment, the experience in inebriate asylums showing that cases recover more rapidly and surely without alcohol. **Water,** about 60° with ice to head, to reduce temperature in the hyperpyrexia (R). **Treatment,** should tend to nourishment and establishing of digestion; concentrated liquid food with moderate use of stimulants (H). **Diet and Hygiene,** the immediate source of danger is exhaustion, hence animalized and nutritious, digestible diet should be used in fluid form, small quantities frequently repeated; beef-tea, soups, yolk of eggs, warm milk, cocoa, cayenne pepper or stimulants in soups; coffee, to still nervous excitement; hot baths and wet pack to eliminate the poison, a quiet, dark room. Kumyss is a valuable nutrient. [Compare ALCOHOLISM, POISONING by ALCOHOL.]

℞. Tinct. Capsici,
Fluidextr. Lupulini,.....āā ℥j.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,..... ℥jss.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. as required for the wakefulness and excitement which precede an attack of delirium tremens.

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... ℥vj.
Fluidextr. Conii,..... ℥iij.
Fluidextr. Hyoscyami,..... ℥iv.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Menth. Virid,.....*ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Teaspoonful in water after each meal, to prevent delirium tremens.

## Dementia Paralytica.

**Physostigma,** has seemed to retard the progress of the disease in some few cases (B). **Paraldehyde,** in one or two drachm doses as a calmative and hypnotic, is as efficient as Chloral and without danger (B). **Tonics,** may be used, though treatment is only palliative; Calcium Lactophosphate, Cod-liver Oil, etc.; no remedies have hitherto been of any avail.

## Dengue.

**Prophylaxis.**—This would seem to rest entirely upon the question of destruction of mosquitoes and prevention of the mosquito from biting a patient (Stitt). In dengue the virus is apparently in the blood for 4 or 5 days so that screening of patients is necessitated for a longer period than for yellow fever (Id). **Phenacetine** may be given for the headache and backache. **Opium,** in some form for the pains and nocturnal restlessness. **Salicylic Acid** or Salicylates, for the pains in joints and muscles. **Phenol,** as lotion, a 4 per cent. solution for the itching, or Camphorated Oil. **Belladonna,** confers great relief, ♏x–xv of the tincture may be given every hour for two or three doses (Fayrer). **Aconite,** with salines and Nitrous Ether, during the pyrexia, which may be so high that cold sponging or the cold bath may be required. **Bitter Tonics,** as Gentian or Calumba, with Quinine

and a mineral acid or Strychnine during convalescence. **Hydrotherapy,** cold sponges are of value for sleeplessness. **Treatment** is entirely symptomatic.

## Dentition.

**Belladonna,** in convulsions of dentition, rarely fails to relieve (P). **Hyoscyamus,** to alleviate pain and subdue irritation; better than Opium for children (P). **Potassium Bromide,** for irritability and convulsions in teething (R). **Calumba,** excellent for the accompanying vomiting and diarrhea (P). **Rhubarb,** with Soda, internally for the aphthæ, with perfect cleanliness of the mouth and a wash of Borax or Potassium Chlorate in Glycerin, gr. x to the ℥ (E. Smith). **Castor Oil,** for the diarrhea of dentition to clear out the bowels, then a mixture of Chalk and Catechu, or Zinc Oxide gr. j to the dose, with gtt. j of Laudanum if required to reduce peristalsis (Id). **Lancing the Gums** to relieve tension when gum is actually swollen; should not be indulged in indiscriminately.

℞. Potassii Bromidi,..... ℥j.
Olei Anisi,..... ♏ij.
Mucil. Acaciæ,
Aq. Menth. Pip.,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every half-hour until the child is relieved. (B.)

℞. Sodii Bromidi, Sodii Bicarb.,
Chlorali Hydrati,.....āā gr. xx.
Aq. Menth. Viridis,..... ℥jss.
Syr. Zingiberis,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—Half-teasp. to a dessertspoonful, according to age.

## Dermatitis Herpetiformis.

"As this disease is looked upon to be partly neurotic in origin, to effect a successful cure it is necessary to keep in view the avoidance or correction of any factor detrimental to the nervous equilibrium" (Stelwagon).

**Diet** should be full, plainly cooked with no fried foods or rich dessert. Alcohol in any form should be absolutely prohibited. Bowels should be kept open and **Magnesium Sulphate** or other laxatives given at frequent intervals. Tonics in the form of **Iron, Quinine** and **Strychnia** are indicated. The blebs, if large, should be opened and the contents carefully evacuated. **Arsenic** in the form of Arsenous Acid, grain $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$ t. i. d. or Fowler's Solution, ♏ij to v, t. i. d. is very frequently of value. **Autoserum Injections** in extreme cases should be tried as the reports of various observers have been sufficiently good to warrant a trial. **Cod-liver Oil** in persons of depressed general nutrition is a remedy of value (Stelwagon). **Emetine** has been advised by Engmann and Davis, but in the few cases in which I have tried it, it has not proved of any benefit. **Ichthyol** in an aqueous solution, 10 per cent., is of value, particularly when combined with 1 per cent. carbolic acid. **Laundry Starch,** a teacupful to the basin of cool water, will often give temporary relief. **Liquor Carbonis Detergens** or the **Tinctura Picis Mineralis Comp.** is of great value in this disease, from 10 to 50 per cent. in water, applied every three or four hours. **Lysol,** 1 ounce to a half tub of water will give temporary relief from the intense itching. **Salicin** is used in 5 to 15 grain doses. **Salvarsan,** in some cases has been used with beneficial results. **Sodium Cacodylate,** gr. 1½ to 3 gr. every two to five days is very valuable and is now being extensively used. **Sulphur,** 10 to 30 grains to the ounce of petrolatum, is of value, particularly if **Carbolic Acid** is added. **Tar** is a

very efficient remedy if it can be used where the odor is not objectionable. **Thyroid Extract** has been recommended as having a favorable influence (Sutton). For further drugs and treatment of this disease, refer to Eczema.

### Dermatitis Medicamentosa. Drug Eruption.

Eruptions caused by the ingestion or absorption of certain drugs. It is necessary to first ascertain the cause and withdraw the particular drug which is producing the eruption. Frequently this means will be sufficient in the milder cases to effect a speedy cure. See page 663.

In others, the withdrawal of the drug, free purgatives, with mild soothing remedies, such as lotions containing **Boric Acid, Zinc Oxide and Powdered Calamine** will prove sufficient. **Calomel,** 1 to 2 grains in divided doses, is indicated followed by **Salts** in the morning. **Castor Oil** may be used in severe cases to produce purging. **Laxative** medicines or waters are indicated through the course of the trouble as it is of the utmost importance that the intestinal tract be kept as free as possible. **Phenol,** 5 minims to the ounce, is indicated in all cases where there is itching. For further treatment, see Eczema.

### Dermatitis, Occupational. Trade Dermatitis.

Obviously, it is of prime importance to remove the cause but this is not always possible as the patient may be trained in only one line of work which is probably his sole means of livelihood. It very frequently happens that with this type of eruption, the patient may have worked in the same material for many years when suddenly there develops this form of eruption. Unfortunately, after it has once been produced, there is always the danger of a recurrence.

Eruptions are quite common in leather and dye workers and among those who work among chemicals. Photographers and tanners frequently have it and an excellent way to prevent the eruption has been suggested by Da Costa: Three parts of petrolatum are mixed with one part of lanolin. This mixture is melted on a water-bath or stove and when melted and thoroughly mixed, 10 to 15 drops of 90 per cent. carbolic acid are added to every 400 grammes of the mixture. This represents 5 drops of acid to 4 grammes of ointment. The material is placed into a glass or earthenware jar and allowed to solidify until ready for use. The workman cleanses his hands and arms thoroughly with soap and water, rinses with warm water and, while the parts are still moist, applies the ointment. He rubs it over the whole exposed area for about 2 or 3 minutes. He then takes a clean cloth and wipes the skin entirely dry. For further treatment, see ECZEMA.

### Dermatitis Seborrhœica.

As the eruption of seborrhœic dermatitis is at times very similar to that of Eczema and as the underlying factors in both may be the same, the treatment of this disease is that described under the head of Eczema. Particular attention must be paid to ascertaining the cause, and if possible remove it; the bowels should be kept open, the diet restricted and of a plain nourish-

ing type. General tonics may be indicated and at times nerve sedatives. For washing the hands, **Almond Meal** may take the place of soap. **Bismuth Subnitrate** is of considerable value. See prescription (page 656). **Boric Acid** is largely used in acute cases, a saturated solution in water or ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum. In the subacute conditions, **Calomel** and **Hydrarg. Ammoniata,** 10 to 20 grains, to the ounce of Petrolatum are of value. **Carbolic Acid** is the most efficacious drug in abating the itching. In the chronic type, **Chrysarobin,** 5 to 10 grains in chloroform or in petrolatum, is of value. One of our most valuable drugs is **Powdered Calamine.** See prescription (page 656). **Diachylon Ointment,** a lead preparation, may be tried in the subacute stage. For this condition, **Ichthyol** is of considerable value; for the acute condition, highly diluted, and full strength for the chronic. **Lysol,** 4 drachms to the tub of water usually affords temporary relief. **Picric Acid,** 1 to 2 per cent. in alcohol, painted over small areas may be of some value in the chronic cases. In the chronic conditions, **Resorcin,** 5 to 30 grains to the ounce in water or an ointment base is of value. **Zinc Oxide** is of special value in many cases, either used in combination with other drugs or in the form of **Zinc Oxide Ointment.** [See ECZEMA.]

## Dermatitis Solare. Sun Burn.

**Boric Acid** and **Zinc Oxide** are both useful as dusting powders. **Carbolized Vaseline,** 5 minims to the ounce, is of considerable value. **Greaseless Creams,** such as prepared by several well-known drug firms, are extremely soothing. **Witch Hazel** applied frequently will allay the burning and itching, particularly if covered with talcum powder. For further treatment, see ACUTE ECZEMA.

℞. Tinc. of Benzoin,..... f℥jss.
Phenolis,..... ♏v.
Ung. Aquæ Rosæ,.....q.s. ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply frequently.

## Dermatitis Venanata.

Inflammation of the skin due to the external irritation from plants, strong alkalies, acids and other drugs. It is necessary, if possible, to first ascertain the cause and effect its removal. **Boric Acid, (Saturated Solution),** may be used, especially on the face. **Calamine-Zinc Oxide Lotion** as given on page 656 is particularly soothing, especially when applied to the face. **Fluidextract of Grindelia Robusta** was formerly very extensively used by the writer in the strength of 4 drachms to 4 ounces of water, but the **Potassium Permanganate Solution** has replaced it in Dispensary work. **Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutum,** in full strength or diluted 50 per cent. in water, is also of great value. **Olive Oil** should be applied for twelve hours on saturated cloths if the lotions have caked and become hard and stiff. The parts can then be washed with water and green soap and the remedy reapplied. **Phenol** may be added to any of these lotions, 5 grains to the ounce, to allay the itching. **Potassium Permanganate,** 10 to 20 grains to the ounce of water, has proved one of the most efficacious methods for treating ivy poisoning. Cloths should be soaked in it and applied fresh every three or four hours. For the staining

of the skin which results, dilute **Oxalic Acid** will remove. **Sodium Bicarbonate,** 30 grains to the ounce of water, is sometimes of value. **Sodium Hyposulphite,** 10 to 40 grains to the ounce, is used at times. If the vesicles are large, they should be opened with a sterile needle.

## Dhobie Itch.

**Chrysarobin,** 5 to 10 grains to the ounce of petrolatum, may be applied twice daily but in certain susceptible patients may produce a marked dermatitis and be very painful. **Salicylic Acid,** 5 to 10 grains to the ounce of petrolatum, is useful at times. **Silver Nitrate,** 2 per cent. solution in alcohol, applied daily is of some value. **Tincture of Iodine** painted on every day or every other day is of value but may produce considerable inflammation to the surrounding parts. If inflammation from the use of any of the above drugs is marked, the following lotions may be applied.

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... ʒvj.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis Dil., ʒij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ad ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Apply every 3 hours.

℞. Pulvis Calaminæ,
Pulvis Zinci Oxidi,.....aa ʒiv.
Glycerini,..... ʒiv.
Alcoholis,..... ʒi.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ad ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Apply every 3 hours.

## Diabetes Insipidus.

**Opium,** large doses necessary, gr. vj–xij a day (B); combined with Gallic Acid, the most generally useful remedy (W). **Ergot** has cured many cases, the fluidextract in doses of ʒss–j thrice daily (Da C); one of the most efficient remedies (B); is the most useful remedy (R), but if used in large doses or long continued, symptoms of ergotism appear and the drug has to be stopped (Ralfe). **Adrenal Extract,** has given good results. **Nitroglycerin,** has been employed with good results (Id). **Arsenic,** improves the general condition and given with other special remedies it greatly increases their power (Id). **Iron** and **Strychnine** are very useful for tonic effects (Da C). **Valerian,** in large, increasing doses (R); restrains the flow of urine but does not cure (B). **Sodium Salicylate,** in small doses, very effective in some cases. **Potassium Iodide** is curative in many cases of syphilitic origin (B). **Alum** has produced good results (B). **Pilocarpus,** is used successfully to reduce the quantity of urine (B). **Krameria** lessens the quantity of urine (P). **Diet,** a dry diet beneficial (B), but is very difficult to carry out. A salt-free diet is recommended (Strauss).

## Diabetes Mellitus.

**Dietetic Treatment.***—Allen has defined diabetes as a "specific deficiency of the power of assimilating food." In our present conception of the treat-

* The treatment of diabetes is discussed in detail in the excellent book by Dr. E. P. Joslin, "The Treatment of Diabetes Mellitus," Lea & Febiger, Philadelphia, 1916. An excellent summary of the treatment is contained in the Therapeutic Section of the Journal of the American Medical Association for September 30, October 7, and October 14, 1916, from which the writer has drawn freely in the compilation of this section.

ment of this metabolic disorder it is important to remember that the dietetic treatment is paramount and the drug treatment of least importance. The recognition that there is a lowered functional capacity not only for the assimilation of carbohydrates, but also for proteins and fats is the basis for whatever dietetic restrictions are instituted. The object of the treatment, therefore, should be the supplying of a diet below the assimilation limit, thereby resting what Allen emphasizes as the underlying cause, namely, a weakened pancreatic function. The diabetic who constantly indulges in dietetic excesses tends to progressively weaken pancreatic function and become progressively worse. A diabetic who is given a diet within the tolerance limit will gradually manifest an increase in the tolerance and an improvement in the condition. Allen, who has studied the question of the treatment of diabetes extensively, has formulated a plan of treatment which may be outlined as follows: (1) A preliminary fast until the urine is free from sugar. (2) Following the fast, carbohydrate food is gradually added, at first in the form of green vegetables. (3) Coincident with the addition of carbohydrate, or in place of it, if the carbohydrate tolerance is very low, protein is added to the diet in small but gradually increasing amounts until glycosuria occurs, or a sufficient amount of protein is taken to cover the basal requirement. (4) The addition of fats in small amounts during the time of addition of carbohydrates and protein. Subsequently, a sufficient amount of fat is added to make up the fuel requirements of the body, provided this amount can be tolerated without the appearance of glycosuria or acidosis. (5) Frequent urine examinations are made, either by the medical attendant or by the patient himself, and the appearance of glucose is taken as an indication for a fast of sufficient length to cause a cessation of the glycosuria. Feeding is subsequently begun with not more than one-half of the carbohydrate contained in the diet at the time of the appearance of glycosuria. Subsequent carbohydrate increase is made very gradually. (6) At intervals, the patient is fasted for a day or else takes a greatly restricted diet. (7) Body fat is reduced to a minimum and the adult diabetic is not allowed to gain weight; children may gain, but the gain must not be adipose tissue. (8) Active daily exercise carried to the point of healthy fatigue is advocated. The length of time of the preliminary fast is usually less than five days, although in exceptional instances it may be as long as eight or ten days. During this time water is allowed freely and tea or coffee (without sugar or cream) in moderate amounts. Alcohol, in the form of whiskey, from 1 to 2 ounces daily is given by some, but is not considered an essential in the treatment. Rest in bed may be necessary for weak patients, but the more vigorous ones may exercise with benefit, and in some instances it seems that the duration of the fast may be shortened thereby. If during the fast, symptoms referable to severe and progressive acidosis occur the fast must be temporarily terminated and the acidosis treated. The fast is terminated and feeding cautiously begun when the urine is sugar free for twenty-four hours. Two essentials for the preparation of the diet are a scale for the weighing of the food and a knowledge of the percentage values of the food principles in the different types of food. The latter has been tabulated in a practical form by Joslin and is reproduced herewith:

## JOSLIN'S DIET TABLE.

**Strict Diet—Meats, Fish, Broths, Gelatin, Eggs, Butter, Olive Oil, Coffee, Tea and Cracked Cocoa.**

**FOODS ARRANGED APPROXIMATELY ACCORDING TO PERCENTAGE OF CARBOHYDRATES.**

### Vegetables.

| 5 Per Cent. | 10 Per Cent. | 15 Per Cent. | 20 Per Cent. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lettuce | Onions | Green peas | Potatoes |
| Spinach | Mushrooms | Artichokes | Shell beans |
| Cauliflower | Squash | Parsnips | Baked beans |
| Sauerkraut | Turnip | Canned lima beans | Green corn |
| String beans | Carrots | | Boiled rice |
| Celery | Okra | | Boiled macaroni |
| Asparagus | Beets | | |
| Cucumbers | | | |
| Brussels sprouts | | | |
| Sorrel | | | |
| Endive | | | |
| Dandelions | | | |
| Swiss chard | | | |
| Sea kale | | | |
| Tomatoes | | | |
| Rhubarb | | | |
| Egg plant | | | |
| Leeks | | | |
| Beet greens | | | |
| Watercress | | | |
| Cabbage | | | |
| Radishes | | | |
| Pumpkin | | | |
| Kohlrabi | | | |
| Broccoli | | | |
| Vegetable marrow | | | |

### Fruits.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ripe olives (20 per cent. fat) | Lemons | Apples | Plums |
| Grapefruit | Oranges | Pears | Bananas |
| | Cranberries | Apricots | |
| | Strawberries | Blueberries | |
| | Blackberriers | Cherries | |
| | Gooseberries | Currants | |
| | Peaches | Raspberries | |
| | Pineapple | Huckleberries | |
| | Watermelon | | |

### Nuts.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Butternuts | Brazil nuts | Almonds | Peanuts |
| Pignolias | Black walnuts | Walnuts (Eng.) | |
| | Hickory | Beechnuts | 40 Per Cent. |
| | Pecans | Pistachios | |
| | Filberts | Pinenuts | Chestnuts |

5 Per Cent.

Miscellaneous.—Unsweetened and unspiced pickles, clams, oysters, scallops, liver, fish roe

Reckon *actually available* carbohydrates in vegetables of 5 per cent. group as 3 per cent., of 10 per cent. group as 6 per cent.

Thirty gm. or 1 ounce, of each of the following contain approximately:

| | Protein, Gm. | Fat, Gm. | Carbohydrates, Gm. | Calories. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oatmeal, dry weight | 5 | 2 | 20 | 110 |
| Meat (uncooked) | 6 | 2 | 0 | 40 |
| Meat (cooked) | 8 | 3 | 0 | 60 |
| Broth | 0.7 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| Potato | 1 | 0 | 6 | 30 |
| Bacon (cooked) | 5 | 15 | 0 | 155 |
| Cream, 40 per cent | 1 | 12 | 1 | 120 |
| Cream, 20 per cent | 1 | 6 | 1 | 60 |
| Milk | 1 | 1 | 2 | 20 |
| Bread | 3 | 0 | 18 | 90 |
| Butter | 0 | 25 | 0 | 240 |
| Egg (one) | 6 | 5 | 0 | 75 |
| Brazil nuts | 5 | 20 | 2 | 210 |
| Orange (one) | 0 | 0 | 10 | 40 |
| Grapefruit (one) | 0 | 0 | 10 | 40 |
| Vegetables, 5 and 10 per cent. groups | 0.5 | 0 | 1 | 6 |

1 gm. protein, 4 calories.
1 gm. fat, 9 calories.
6.25 gm. protein contain 1 gm. nitrogen.
30 grams (gm.) or cubic centimeters (c.c.), 1 ounce.
A patient "at rest" requires from 25 to 30 calories per kilogram body weight.
1 gm. carbohydrate, 4 calories.
1 gm. alcohol, 7 calories.
1 kilogram, 2.2 pounds.

The day **the feeding is started** the patient is given from 150 to 200 gm. of the vegetables of the 5 per cent. group. These so called "green vegetables" contain a very small quantity of available carbohydrate (approximately 5 gm.) and only traces of protein and fat. Their bulk serves to fill the stomach and allay, to a certain extent, the hunger, and by their residue tends to prevent constipation. If no glycosuria occurs 5 gm. of carbohydrate are added every day until 20 gm. are given, then every other day until the patient is receiving as much as 3 gm. of carbohydrate per kilogram of body weight in 24 hours (Joslin). After the first day or two carbohydrates may be given in the form of vegetables of the 10 per cent. group, followed subsequently by those of the 15 and 20 per cent. groups. Fruits are then added and ultimately if glycosuria has not supervened, bread and oatmeal. Ordinary bread is but seldom included in the dietary of the diabetic. There are on the market a large number of brands of "gluten" and "diabetic" flour which contain relatively little carbohydrate and much protein. Bread made from such flour, provided the composition is accurately known, may be eaten. These special brands of flour, however, are expensive and many are fraudulent. The patient's longing for bread may, in a measure, be satisfied by bran biscuits. These contain no carbohydrate and serve as a convenient vehicle for the administration of butter or other fats. The bulky residue fills the stomach and relieves constipation. The appearance of glucose in the urine means that the patient's assimilative limits have been exceeded and a fast must be instituted until the glycosuria ceases. Following the fast, the carbohydrate ration should be diminished by one-half and not increased beyond this amount for some days and then very cautiously. The

amount should be kept well within the limit of tolerance previously determined for a considerable period of time. Subsequently, if there is reason to suppose the patient can assimilate more carbohydrate, the limit of tolerance may again be determined by gradual addition of carbohydrate, even to a point in excess of the former tolerance. **The addition of protein** to the diet may be made in most cases during the period when the carbohydrate tolerance is being tested. At first one egg, then two, three, four eggs, and lean meat until the patient receives about 1 gm. of protein per kilogram of body weight. Later this may be increased to 1½ gm. and in children 2 gm. of protein per kilogram. In exceptionally severe cases of diabetes it may be necessary to test the protein tolerance by feeding exclusively protein foods until glycosuria appears; in the same way the carbohydrate tolerance is tested. **The fats are added** to the diet when the amount of protein fed has reached 1 gm. per kilogram body weight. These are added in increasing amounts (25 gm. a day) until the caloric requirement of from 25 to 40 calories per kilogram of body weight is covered by the total food intake. Patients who are exercising require a higher caloric intake than when resting, and growing children up to as much as 50 or 60 calories per kilogram, depending on the age. The caloric intake should eventually be such that a progressive loss of weight does not occur. On the other hand, the patient must not gain in weight, or, more correctly, he must not gain in adipose tissue, though muscular development is allowable. Fat, besides that obtained in the eggs and meat fed, may be supplied in the form of bacon, cream, olive oil or butter. If acidosis appears, it is advisable to substitute olive oil for butter and cream or to use washed butter. **Weekly Fast Days.**—For a long time it has been recognized that days of partial or complete fasting are of benefit to the diabetic. Joslin's rule is to fast all patients once a week whose tolerance for carbohydrates is less than 20 gm. When the tolerance is between 20 and 50 gm., 5 per cent. green vegetables and one-half the usual quantity of protein and fat are allowed on the fast days; when the tolerance is between 50 and 100 gm. of carbohydrates, the 10 and 15 per cent. vegetables are allowed as well. If the tolerance is more than 100 gm. of carbohydrate, the carbohydrate intake is halved on the weekly fast days. The treatment of **Acidosis** is seldom necessary with proper diet regulations, because under these conditions the development of acidosis of a serious grade is unusual. A few patients do develop a severe acidosis during the fasting period and the indications are to break the fast by allowing a diet strictly of green vegetables. In such cases subsequent fasting frequently causes acidosis to disappear. The dietetic treatment outlined above, however, usually prevents any tendency toward progressive acidosis. In order to check acidosis temporarily, especially if it threatens life, it may be necessary to administer alkalies. This is accomplished by giving **sodium bicarbonate** by mouth, intravenously or subcutaneously (rarely). A half to one dram is given by mouth every 3 or 4 hours until the evidences of acidosis lessen (the estimation of the carbon dioxid tension of the alveolar air is extremely simple with the use of the Marriott apparatus and is recommended as the easiest and most reliable method of estimating the degree of acidosis and the influence of alkali therapy). If the patient is unable to retain the alkalies by mouth or has approaching coma, the intravenous injection is used. For this purpose a 4 per cent. solution of sodium bicarbonate may be used and as much as 500 mils at one time is injected slowly. The injection may be repeated as often

as the symptoms would indicate or dependent upon the concentration of the carbon dioxid tension of the alveolar air.

## Diarrhea.

**Castor Oil,** in cathartic dose for diarrhea due to irritating material in the intestinal canal, as undigested food or irritant secretions, no remedy more useful (B); makes a good preparatory treatment for other medication. **Bismuth Subgallate,** gr. xx–xxx every 2 or 3 hours, does good service. **Bismuth Subnitrate,** is effective, requires large doses, gr. xxx–lx every 3 or 4 hours; is especially indicated when desire for stool is felt immediately after eating (B); gr. j hourly with milk, sometimes with gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of gray powder in various forms of infantile diarrhea (R). **Bismuth and Ammonium Citrate,** in diarrhea without irritation but rather relaxation of the intestinal mucous membrane. **Bismuth Salicylate,** is highly praised in the diarrhea of phthisis and in that of typhoid. **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. ij every 2 to 4 hours to a child of 9 months, is almost specific for the diarrhea and sickness of young children (Dixon). **Mercury** in the diarrhea of children with bad digestion, flatulent distention and clay-colored, pasty, stinking motions, gr. j of the Bichloride to ℥ viij of water in doses of ℥ j every hour; or still better Hydrarg. cum Creta, gr. $\frac{1}{3}$ every hour or two, will restore the natural bilious color and limit the number of the stools (R); Calomel in minute doses, gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ every half hour, is useful in the diarrhea and dysentery (ileo-colitis) of children, when there is much irritability of the stomach (B); in mucous diarrhea, gr. j of the Bichloride to a quart of water, in doses of ℥ j every hour (A. A. Smith). **Mineral Acids,** when painless, watery stools, light-colored and alkaline (B). **Sulphuric Acid,** in summer and choleraic diarrhea; small doses in the chronic form and in the straining diarrhea of children (R). **Magnesium Sulphate,** a teaspoonful in a wineglass of water every 3 hours when intestinal inflammation (B); very efficient in acute diarrhea of soldiers.

**Nitrous Acid** is specific in serous diarrhea and the sudden, acute form of hot climates (Hope); as in Hope's mixture (see formula below) a very efficient remedy in serous diarrhea with disordered secretion of the liver and other glands of the alimentary canal (W). **Tannalbin,** is useful in the acute form, but especially in chronic diarrheas (Einhorn); also in that of phthisis (Gale). **Hæmatoxylon,** is devoid of irritating qualities and is well adapted to the diarrheas of young children. **Calumba,** in diarrhea due to relaxation of the mucous membrane and not dependent on inflammation (B). **Gambir,** in atonic diarrhea and in that following withdrawal of morphine or opium from habitues, also in the diarrhea of children; in the latter the tincture with Chalk-mixture is very serviceable. **Kino,** in atonic diarrhea; the tincture in doses of ℥ j for the diarrhea resulting from the disuse of opium or morphine. **Opium,** is commonly used, but is best when evacuations are very watery, combined with mineral Acids or with Lead Acetate (B); with Starch as an injection in severe cases (R); the best form is the camphorated tinct. ℥ ij for an adult, followed by ℥ j every 2 hours for 3 or 4 doses. **Codeine,** gr. ss–j answers most satisfactorily in the milder forms of diarrhea and leaves no unpleasant after-effects (Braithwaite).

**Camphor,** in summer diarrhea and the preliminary diarrhea of Asiatic cholera (B); useful in many forms (P). **Ipecacuanha,** in summer diarrhea and dysentery of children with greenish stools (B); hourly drop-doses of the

wine, especially if vomiting (R); when from nervous irritation, especially in young children (P). **Podophyllum,** in chronic, with high-colored motions and cutting pains, also in morning diarrhea (R); gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ with occasional doses of Aconite, for vomiting and diarrhea of gastro-enteritis and prolapse of rectum (P). **Nux Vomica,** a very useful adjunct to other remedies (B); is often of much service in the epidemic form of the disease (P). **Zinc Salts,** are very efficient in the summer diarrhea of children (B). **Alkalies,** Mistura Cretæ in sour-smelling stools (B); Sodium, Potassium or Magnesium Bicarbonates when acid canal (R). **Calcium Carbonate,** as Chalk-mixture, in the later stages, also in the diarrhea of typhoid or phthisis (R); may be combined with Opium and with vegetable astringents. **Lead Acetate,** with Opium as an injection (R); is excellent in all forms (B). **Calcium Chloride** inhibits peristalsis and is indicated in diarrhea accompanying hysteria or any form of nervous irritability (McCallum). **Salol,** is very efficient in acute diarrhea due to action of microbes. **Rosorcinol,** gives very marked satisfaction in the diarrhea of children. **Thymol,** gr. xx to ʒij in 24 hours in divided doses for adults, is a very efficient internal antiseptic in all cases of diarrhea, especially that of phthisis, teething children, and chronic diarrhea (Martini); avoid alcohol in any form with or after thymol, lest poisoning result. **Phenol,** is very useful in fermentative diarrhea especially combined with Bismuth in cholera nostras and cholera infantum (B). **Rhubarb** as a purgative in the early stage to get rid of irritant, afterwards it checks the diarrhea (R); when torrefied it has no purgative power, but its astringency is retained. **Silver Nitrate,** in diarrhea of children, with white, pasty, and offensive stools; combined with Opium the most effective remedy for that of phthisis and typhoid (B). **Copper Sulphate,** the most effective astringent in chronic diarrhea and that of phthisis (B). **Ergot,** in persistent, chronic diarrhea (B). **Iodine,** one or two drops of tincture in diarrhea from atony of mucous membrane (B). **Lactic Bacillus Preparations** give most striking results in the acute gastro-enteritis of infants (Metchnikoff). **Hypodermoclysis** to replace fluid in the vessels in excessive watery diarrhea (Kemp). **Diet,** should consist of light bland food; gruel, rice, arrowroot, whey, barley-water, in recent cases; in chronic cases the most digestible but nutritious food, as fresh fish, game, raw eggs, rice, mucilaginous drinks; Milk and Lime-water or Soda-water very useful; also raw meat pulp; avoid beef, pork, veal, and much starchy food. In most forms of diarrhea in children it is wise to cut off milk and substitute some artificial food (R). [Compare DYSENTERY, CHOLERA.]

℞. Acidi Nitrosi,..... ʒj.
Misturæ Camphoræ,..... ʒviij.
Misce et adde—
Tinct. Opii,..... ♏xl.
Sig.—One-fourth part every 3 or 4 hours.
(*Hope's Mixture original formula.*)

---

℞. Ac. Nitrici Diluti,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Camphoræ,
Tinct. Opii,.....āā ʒj.
Syr. Zingiberis,..... ʒiv.
Aq. Menthæ Pip.,...q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. doses to be used after a cathartic. (*Hope's Mixture as modified by Thompson.*)

℞. Tinct. Opii Deodorat.,..... ♏x.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... ʒjss.
Syrupi Zingiberis,..... ʒvj.
Mist Cretæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. et fiat emulsum. Sig.—A teaspoonful every 2 or 3 hours, for a child of one year old, when the stools are acid and green.
(*Goodhart.*)

---

℞. Tinct. Opii Camph.,
Tinct. Gambir Comp.,..āā ʒiij.
Mist. Cretæ,..... ʒx.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful four or five times daily for children.

## Diphtheria.

See article on DIPHTHERIA under SERUMS AND VACCINES p. 431.

LOCAL APPLICATIONS. **Hydrogen Dioxide,** a 3 per cent. solution as gargle at short intervals; it is much more powerful against young bacilli than against those of two days old, and hence its value is especially available at the very outset of the disease, and as a prophylactic during epidemics (Traugott). **Thymol,** ℥j in Glycerin ℥j and Water ℥iij, is the best agent for use as a gargle (Da C). **Toluene,** with Menthol, Creolin, etc., as in *Loeffler's Solution*, which is applied on a swab of cotton every 3 hours for 4 or 5 days, after cleansing the surface; is highly efficient for destroying the bacilli and preventing absorption of toxin (Loeffler). **Boracic Acid,** in solution as gargle, ranks next best after Thymol (Da C). **Sulphur** and Alum, equal parts, powdered and blown into the throat at the moment of deep inspiration, as often as asphyxia is threatened, are efficient (Jones); Sulphur is a very old and efficient local remedy in diphtheria, the flowers (sublimed sulphur) rubbed up with water as a gargle, or blown upon the throat through a quill, was the method of Dr. Field, who had a great reputation in England some years ago for curing this disease (*Lancet*). **Trypsin,** is a good solvent of the false membrane; of all remedies used with the spray-atomizer it has given me the largest percentage of recoveries (Fruitnight). **Sodium Sulphite,** ℥j to ℥j, aquæ, locally, an easily managed application (B); an injection for nares in nasal diphtheria (Da C). **Phenol,** as a spray, a 5 per cent. solution in the atomizer cup; locally to the fauces, to remove fetor and destroy disease-germs (B); the strong acid in Glycerin as caustic on a mop or brush (W). **Ferric Chloride,** as solution painted on or applied by spray to the throat (R). **Chloral,** a dilute solution in glycerin and water makes an excellent local application for the throat; internally may be used as a symptomatic remedy in the early stages, but not when the heart is weak. **Alcohol,** is probably as good a local antiseptic as any; diluted with equal parts of water, by hand-ball atomizer every ½ hour; is the prince of antiseptics. **Tannin,** a 5 per cent. solution as spray (R). [Compare CROUP MEMBRANEOUS.]

℞. Ung. Iodoformi (1 in 10), rubbed in over swollen glands every 3 hours.
(*Grant-Bey.*)

---

℞. Mentholis,..... 10 gm.
Toluene,.....q.s. *ad* 36 mils.
Dein adde—
Creolini,..... 2 mils.
Liq. Ferri Chloridi,..... 4 mils.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* 100 mils.
Sig.—To be applied by cotton swab every 3 hours for 4 or 5 days.
(*Loeffler's Solution.*)

℞. Potassii Chloratis,..... gr. lxxx.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ♏clx.
Glycerini,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Destil.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—℥ss as a gargle; for children of 2 to 6 years ℥j every hour internally.
(*Jacobi.*)

---

℞. Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥j.
Syrupi Tolutani,
Liq. Potassii Citratis,....āā ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to dessertsp. according to age, every 3 hours; ℥j = ♏x of the tincture. (*Anderson.*)

## Dropsy.

**Arsenic,** in dropsy from feebleness of heart, and in old age (B). **Digitalis,** one of the best remedies, especially in cardiac dropsy, when scanty urine

and venous engorgement; has high rank as a diuretic under these conditions. **Apocynum Cannabinum,** actively diuretic (P). **Diuretin** has been employed with marked benefit in both cardiac and renal dropsy, in hepatic cirrhosis, and in various diseases of the heart and kidneys accompanied by edema: gr. xv several times daily, in aqueous solution, avoiding acids or acid vegetable juices. **Caffeine,** the Citrate in 5-grain doses is eminently diuretic. **Hydrargyrum,** a classical pill in dropsy with dyspnea from cardiac disease, is the combination of Dr. Baillie, containing Mercury, Digitalis, Squill (see formula below); Calomel in doses of gr. ss–ij is eminently diuretic, especially in cardiac dropsy, but by many it is thought to act by aiding the action of other diuretics. **Juniper,** largely used as a diuretic in cardiac and renal dropsy (B); esteemed in post-scarlatinal dropsy (R). **Iron,** purgative chalybeate waters (B): the Liquor Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis (Basham's Mixture), in anemic dropsy (Da C). **Pilocarpus,** very valuable in renal dropsy when secretion of urine is much reduced or suppressed (B). **Jalap,** the compound Jalap powder, gr. xv–xx, with ʒiij of Potas. Bitart. and a little Ginger, early in the morning, 2 or 3 times a week, no hydragogue superior in dropsy from Bright's disease (Wa). **Colchicum,** as a hydragogue in hepatic and cardiac dropsy when patient is vigorous, also in post-scarlatinal dropsy (B). **Scoparius,** esteemed by English physicians (B); is most useful in cardiac dropsy; Cullen found it the most certain diuretic; diluents should be freely used with it (P). **Squill,** in cardiac dropsy; cautiously if from kidney disease; if anemic add Iron (R). **Copaiba,** gives good results, especially in ascites. **Potassium Bitartrate and Acetate,** are very certain as diuretics when largely diluted with water, as cream-of-tartar lemonade; indicated in desquamative nephritis, and in general dropsy from valvular disease of the heart (R). **Elaterium,** of unquestionable value as a derivative in many passive forms of dropsy, though many fear it (P). **Acupuncture,** or better still, incisions from ¾ to an inch long, one over each external malleolus generally sufficient; a hot sponge, moistened with weak phenol solution kept to incisions (R). **Aliment,** dry diet is of advantage in dropsy of serous cavities (B); should be light in acute dropsies; nourishing in chronic. Water not injurious but beneficial as drink. Warm baths, tapping for alleviation in incurable cases. A moderately warm, dry atmosphere. Skim-milk diet said to be of great value in renal dropsy. For the milk cure of Karell see article on BRIGHT'S DISEASE. [Compare ASCITES, HYDROCELE, HYDROCEPHALUS, HYDROTHORAX.]

℞. Pulv. Scillæ,
Pulv. Digitalis,.....āā ʒss.
Potassii Nitratis,..... ʒj.
M. Fiat massa et div. in pil. xxx.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

---

℞. Elaterini,..... gr. j.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Scillæ,
Tinct. Colchici,.....āā ʒss.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful 3 or 4 times daily, for hepatic and cardiac dropsy in sthenic subjects.

℞. Pulv. Digitalis,..... gr. j–jss.
Pulv. Scillæ,..... gr. j.
Hydrarg. cum Creta *vel*
Pil. Hydrargyri,..... gr. j–iij.
Ft. pil. no. j. Mitte tales xxiv.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Baillie.*)

---

℞. Potassii Acetatis,..... ʒvss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 3 or 4 hours.

---

℞. Aceti Scillæ,..... ʒss.
Infusi Digitalis, .... q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. 2 or 3 times daily.

## Duodenal Catarrh.

**Salol,** is the most efficient remedy. **Sodium Phosphate,** ℥j four times daily, extremely efficient in catarrhal conditions of the duodenum and bile-ducts, resulting in jaundice, etc. (B). **Vichy Water,** in similar conditions, probably owes its efficacy to the Sodium Phosphate contained in it (B). **Potassium Dichromate,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, two or three times a day, is an excellent remedy in so-called duodenal dyspepsia, manifested by a bitter taste, coated tongue, pale stools, vomiting of glairy fluid and dull pain in right hypochondrium. **Arsenic,** has been used with success in jaundice from catarrh of bile-ducts after duodenal catarrh (B). **Aurum** salts will often remove duodenal catarrh and that of the bile-ducts, also in jaundice therefrom (B). **Podophyllum,** in catarrhal and malarial duodenitis. **Nitro-muriatic Acid,** internally in mucous duodenitis; also as bath to right hypochondrium, ℥iij to gal. j, temp. of bath 96° F. (B). **Aliment,** no starches or fats; milk, eggs, oysters, beef-broth, broiled or raw beefsteak, white-fish (B); the diet should be exclusively animal in order to let the stomach deal with it. [Compare BILIOUSNESS, JAUNDICE.]

## Dysentery, Amebic.

**Prophylaxis.**—The main consideration is a knowledge of the importance of the carrier problem, the stools of all persons preparing food in localities where amebic dysentery is prevalent should therefore be examined for the 4 nucleated cyst of the pathogenic ameba. It must be remembered that while emetine controls the dysenteric manifestations of amebiasis it does not seem to cause the disappearance of the parasite, so that patients who have amebic dysentery tend to become carriers (Stitt). **Ipecacuanha** is highly valued in India and Burmah (Goldsmith); its use is most common in tropical climates (W); is considered specific in India, but the non-emetic preparation has proved disappointing (Blackham); invaluable in the treatment of amebic dysentery (Rogers); the powdered Brazilian root should be used (Vedder); 25 to 30 grains given nightly, after 25 grains of hydrated chloral, is very efficient in the amebic form, preventing hepatic abscess (Rogers). "The **Emetine** treatment may now be considered as the specific one for amebic dysentery. In Brazilian ipecac about 72 per cent. of the total alkaloids is emetine so that it is better than Carthagena ipecac which contains only about 40 per cent. of emetine. Emetine was recommended for dysentery as long ago as 1817, but owing to the impossibility of differentiating between bacillary and amebic dysentery, until recently, this method of treatment was little advocated. It is usual to give from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$ grain of emetine hydrochloride, dissolved in sterile saline, by hypodermic injection into the subcutaneous tissues. Some now give as high as 1 grain daily for about 10 days, but Vedder prefers $\frac{1}{3}$ grain repeated 3 times daily. In these doses there is practically no nausea" (Stitt). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution gr. xx–xxx to the pint, 3 or 4 pints carefully injected once in 3 or 4 days, the remedy of greatest value (Kieffer); a solution of 1 in 1000 as antiseptic wash daily, up to 60 washes in series, entirely successful in many cases of the recurrent form of tropical dysentery, having lasted from 1 to 5 years (Gallay, Surgeon-Major for French Colonies). **Creolin** in $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent. solution as injection twice daily, has many advantages and ranks next to silver nitrate (Kieffer).

**Quinine,** warm solutions of 1 in 5000 to 1 in 1000, by rectal injection for amebic dysentery (Ty); is amebicide not bactericide. **Acetozone,** solution of 1 in 1000 as injection for amebic dysentery, is both amebicide and bactericide (Strong). **Methylene Blue,** gr. ix in Oij of warm saturated solution of Boric Acid, a very successful injection in sigmoid cases due to amebæ (Goldsmith); internally may be of service in amebic cases, being partially excreted in the feces (Armstrong). **Cold Water** enemata are better than tepid ones, injections should be either cold or hot to wake up reaction (Kieffer). **Colostomy** was done on an old and bad case of amebic dysentery, the colon then irrigated daily with a weak solution of hydrogen peroxide, resulting in immediate relief from pain and finally complete cure (Barbat).

## Dysentery, Bacillary.

**Prophylaxis.**—"The ease with which water closet seats may be contaminated should make us pay great attention to their disinfection during an outbreak of bacillary dysentery. The same applies to the bed clothes of such patients sent out for laundering. Great care should be given to the washing of one's hands prior to eating. The greatest care must be taken with rectal tubes when used for treatment. It is better to make an invariable rule to confine the use of a single tube to a single patient, as the rubber tubes are difficult to disinfect other than by boiling and such treatment, especially in the tropics, soon ruins the tube" (Stitt). The **Vaccination** against dysentery does not seem to have made much headway owing to the very severe reactions following injections of killed cultures of the Shiga bacillus (Id). In the treatment **Rest in Bed,** and if seen early a preliminary course of calomel and a saline is important. The **Saline Treatment,** sodium sulphate 60 grains every 3 hours until the dysenteric stools disappear, is highly recommended (Buchanan). The **Serum Treatment** is considered by some to render the best results. The best known serums are those of Shiga, Dopter and that prepared by the Lister Institute (Stitt). In the use of the serum Shiga recommends a dose of 10 mils for a mild case or two injections of 10 mils at intervals of 10 hours for cases of medium severity, while in very toxic cases he uses 60 mils in 3 daily doses of 20 mils each (Stitt). Large doses, 80 to 120 mils of a polyvalent serum subcutaneously or intramuscularly is recommended by Willmore and Savage. **Diet** should consist of albumin and barley water, tea sweetened with lactose and meat juice. **Enemata** of solutions of the organic silver compound are used in chronic forms of the disease.

## Dysidrosis, Pompholyx.

As this condition is frequently of nervous origin, attention must be paid to sedatives, etc., and in many cases, to the administration of tonics such as **Iron, Quinine and Strychnine. Cod-liver Oil** and **Iron** are often extremely useful in debilitated subjects with frequent recurrences (Stelwagon).

Mild lotions will cure an attack in a comparatively short time but where it has become extensive with purulent infection, it may be necessary to denude the upper layers of the skin. **Diachylon Ointment** applied for 4 or 5 days will accomplish this purpose, to be followed by some soothing lotion. **Resorcin,** 20 to 30 per cent., may be employed to macerate the superficial layer of the skin. **Salicylic Acid,** 5 to 10 per cent., in petrolatum, will accomplish the same purpose.

| | |
|---|---|
| ℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis, ..... ʒvj.<br>Phenolis, ..... ♏xx.<br>Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis Dil,. ʒij.<br>Aquæ, ..... ʒiv.<br>M. Sig.—Apply locally. | ℞. Pulvis Calaminæ,<br>Pulvis Zinci Oxidi, .....ää ʒiv.<br>Glycerini, ..... ʒiv.<br>Alcoholis, ..... ʒj.<br>Aquæ, .....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.<br>M. Sig.—Apply locally as required. |

(For further treatment of an extensive case, see ECZEMA.)

## Dysmenorrhea.

**Ammonia,** the Aromatic Spirit in doses of ʒj every 4 hours or oftener, a thoroughly trustworthy remedy, and should be used in place of the alcoholic stimulants generally prescribed (Illingworth). **Ammonium Acetate,** has remarkable power over many forms of dysmenorrhea; the Liq. Ammonii Acetatis, in ʒss doses, with gr. ⅛ of Ipecac, every 2 or 3 hours, to keep up the action of the skin until the flow is well established (E). **Antipyrine,** as an analgesic, is efficient. **Acetanilid,** is equally efficient for the pain. **Cimicifuga,** relieves pain in the congestive variety and is decidedly useful (P); is said to be very efficient (R); is valuable (Wa). **Sodium Bromide,** 40 grains in a pint of hot salt solution per rectum, gave me splendid results (Kelly). **Opium,** necessary when pain is very severe; one hypodermic of Morphine at each period is often sufficient (Wa). **Codeine,** when Morphine is not well borne, has given very complete satisfaction in several cases; gr. ¼ to ½ morning and evening (Oliver). **Dionin** gives good results as an analgesic (Frankl). **Cotarnine Hydrochloride,** is an excellent remedy, having anodyne and hemostatic action (Gottschalk). **Gelsemium,** ♏v–x of the fluidextract every 2 hours, in the neuralgic form, to relieve pain (B). **Sodium Borate,** in the membranous form, has been used with great benefit combined with Ext. Belladonnæ (Wa). **Camphor,** is my favorite remedy, gr. x in mucilage and Cinnamon-water; repeat the dose in an hour or two if necessary (Dewees). **Guaiacum,** is very useful (P); drachm doses of the ammoniated tincture in the neuralgic or rheumatic forms (B). **Cannabis** is very useful as a palliative in painful menstruation (B); gr. ss–j thrice daily to relieve the pain (R). **Nux Vomica,** in neuralgic form; Syrup or Elixir of Iron, Quinine and Strychnine (B). **Apiol,** neuralgic form (B); as emmenagogue, night and morning, for several days near the period (Wa). **Belladonna,** in neuralgic or spasmodic forms, dark and fetid discharge, crampy pain, and cold chills; a suppository or mild injection together with internal administration, will relieve (P); in neuralgic dysmenorrhea it will permanently relieve (B). **Aconite,** a valuable remedy when commenced early (P); for the congestive form in plethoric subjects (B). **Arsenic,** gtt. iij–x of Fowler's sol. with gtt. x of Tinct. Digitalis, ter die between the periods, gives excellent results (Athill); indicated when copious membranous discharge from bowels and uterus (R). **Hydrastinine,** has been used with benefit. [See under MENORRHAGIA.] **Chloralformamide,** in one dose of gr. xxx, to prevent an impending attack, has been of service. **Chloroform,** as the liniment on a flannel wrung out of hot water, or by inhalation as an anesthetic when pains very severe; sometimes exerts a permanent influence (Wa). **Ergot,** given when the molimen begins, is useful in the congestive form (B). **Amyl Nitrite,** may be inhaled with benefit in the neuralgic variety, especially in chlorotic girls (Wa). **Ichthyol** with Glycerin, on vaginal tampons, also saline aperients, in the inflammatory cases. **Electricity,** in neuralgic, a galvanic current; in congestive, the inverse current (B). **Croton-chloral,** in neuralgic

form (R). **Iron,** if depending on anemia (B). **Cajuput Oil,** said to relieve the pain (R). **Rue and Sumbul,** are reported useful (P). **Emetic,** of Ipecac, with warm covering in bed, feet in hot water, hot ginger tea, Liquor Ammonii Acetatis; if pain very severe, a suppository of Morphine and Belladonna per rectum; best to avoid anodynes (E). **Accessories,** spinal ice-bag, when scanty discharge; when menorrhagic, hot water spinal-bag; sitz-baths, either hot or cold, or cold alone, during intervals. An ice-bag over the sacrum is preferred to any other application.

℞. Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. iv.
Ext. Stramonii,
Ext. Hyoscyami,.....āā gr. v.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xl.
Fiant pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, in neuralgic dysmenorrhea.

℞. Ext. Opii,..... gr. v.
Ext. Cannabis,
Ext. Hyoscyami,.....āā gr. x.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xxv.
M. Fiant pill. no. x. Sig.—One pill two or three times daily. (*McLane.*)

## Dyspepsia.

**Pancreatin** for intestinal indigestion; Liquor Pancreaticus to peptonize milk gruel, soups, etc., before administration; in cases of great digestive debility. **Ingluvin,** promotes digestion (B). **Pineapple Juice** has the power of digesting proteins (Marcano); the fresh juice is a very constant and powerful digestant of albuminous matters, its ferment being decidedly active in the presence of either acids or alkaline carbonates, but most energetic in neutral solution and between 122° and 140° F. (Chittenden). **Taka-diastase,** gr. ij–v after meals, is very efficient in amylaceous dyspepsia, in which the digestion of starches is faulty (Watson); an effective substitute for the inefficient pancreatic extracts, etc., hitherto employed (Wilcox). **Mineral Acids,** Hydrochloric with Pepsin after meals in atonic dyspepsia; Hydrochloric after meals for pyrosis due to abnormal fermentation; Nitro-muriatic for dyspepsia with mental despondency, oxalates in urine, offensive gas, sallow complexion (R); Phosphoric, dilute, very efficient before meals (Da C). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** before meals in atonic dyspepsia, and highly useful in the dyspepsia of obese subjects (B). **Alkalies** in acid dyspepsia, Soda being the best (W); Lime-water is often efficient. **Sodium Bicarbonate** is the most efficient drug for general use, gr. iij–v an hour before meals for atonic form, ʒss–j two hours after meals in hyperchloridic dyspepsia (Huchard). **Nux Vomica,** gtt. v–x ter in die before meals as stomachic tonic (B); when flatulence, weight on head, and heartburn (R); often of the highest possible value in simple atonic form, or in the dyspepsia of drunkards (P). **Chloroform,** gtt. xv–xx in sweetened water, when rapid fermentation of food and evolution of gas soon after eating; is promptly efficient in giving relief (Willis); a highly efficient remedy in acute dyspepsia. **Chloral,** is a very good remedy in doses of 5 to 10 grains in ʒj of cinnamon water; acts as a gastric antiseptic and sedative, and is efficient in the nervous dyspepsia of neurotic subjects with severe gastric pain. **Opium** in small doses, never more than 2 minims of the tincture, before meals, often gives excellent results (Smith). **Arsenic,** drop doses of Fowler's solution before meals in irritative dyspepsia (B); also when diarrhea is excited by food (R). **Ipecacuanha,** ♏v–x of the wine most valuable in atonic and chronic catarrhal dyspepsia (P); constipation, depression, food like a heavy weight (R). **Hydrastis,** gtt. v–xv of the tincture before meals, a good stomachic tonic (B); in chronic dyspepsia, sluggish liver (P). **Cinchona,** with mineral acids in atonic dyspepsia (P). **Taraxa-**

**cum,** certainly does good in simple atonic dyspepsia (P). **Belladonna,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ of the extract, once a day when there is constipation (R). **Bismuth,** mixed with vegetable Charcoal in flatulent dyspepsia (R); gr. x with same quantity of Calcined Magnesia, in chronic gastric catarrh where diet cannot be regulated (Rose); the subgallate (Dermatol) is said to be an efficient remedy. **Xanthoxylum,** as stomachic tonic, ʒj of the fluidextr. in atonic dyspepsia (B). **Simple Bitters,** Gentian is the best; Quassia or Gentian or infusions of them as vehicles for acids and alkalies (B); Calumba is easily tolerated when the stomach is weak (R); Gentian as stomachic and tonic, very useful in atonic dyspepsia and that of gouty subjects; the tinct. in some aromatic water, or in combination with alkalies and sedatives (Wa); Chirata is particularly serviceable in the dyspepsia of gouty subjects. **Cascara Sagrada,** in all cases of dyspepsia associated with a torpid liver and constipation; small doses at first, gradually increased (Wa). **Salophen,** is used with decided benefit in intestinal dyspepsia with flatulence. **Strontium Bromide,** is excellent in dyspepsia, also in acetic and lactic fermentations. **Aloes,** combined with other agents, where habitual constipation accompanies dyspepsia (R); especially indicated in duodenal dyspepsia, gr. ij–iv with Ipecac gr. j–ij two or three times a week (Wa). **Water,** a dry diet will entirely relieve the ice-water dyspepsia, or that due to excessive beer-drinking (B); half a tumbler of cold water ½ hour before breakfast acts to some people as a purgative and removes many dyspeptic symptoms, but flatulent dyspepsia is often traceable to excessive water drinking at meals, especially that of iced beverages (R). **Hot Water,** ½ a pint to a pint at 110°–150° F. an hour before each meal and ½ an hour before going to bed, each draught sipped slowly during 15–30 minutes; as a cure for dyspepsia this is an old and efficient practice (Wa). **Milk-cure** has succeeded admirably (B); fresh Buttermilk a most excellent article for dyspeptics, as also is Kumyss. **Diet,** avoid tea and hot beverages, over-cooked food, over-feeding and iced-water; masticate all food well, eat slowly, small quantities and frequently. Active out-of-door habits should be cultivated, and all articles of food known to disagree should be strictly avoided. [Compare BILIOUSNESS, FLATULENCE, GASTRALGIA, GASTRIC ACIDITY, PYROSIS.]

℞. Acidi Hydrochlorici Diluti,. ʒij.
Fluidextracti Condurango,. ʒj.
Tincturæ Cardamomi
Compositæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiij.
M. Sig.—Dessertspoonful in water with or after each meal. (*Hare.*)

---

℞. Sodii Bicarbonatis,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Nucis Vomicæ,..... ʒiij.
Tinct. Gentianæ
Comp.,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Two teaspoonfuls before meals.

---

℞. Tinct. Capsici,..... ♏xxvj.
Tinct. Nucis Vom.,..... ʒij.
Tinct. Gentianæ Co., q. s. *ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water thrice daily, with gr. ½ of Aloin at bedtime, avoiding a starchy diet. For aggravated dyspepsia with constipation. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Creosoti,..... ♏viij.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... ʒij.
Glycerini,
Aq. Menth. Pip.,.....aā ʒj.
M. Sig.—To be well shaken. A teasp. every 3, 4 or 6 hours, for pain in stomach and wind. (B.)

---

℞. Ac. Hydrochlorici Dil.,.... ʒj.
Tinct. Capsici,..... ʒss.
Tinct. Calumbæ,..... ʒjss.
Essence Pepsini,....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. after meals. In atonic dyspepsia. (*Pancoast.*)

## Dysphagia.

**Cocaine,** the Hydrochloride in solution, 20 per cent., as spray or by swab, relieves the dysphagia of phthisical laryngitis (P). **Cajuput Oil,** in nervous dysphagia, used in India with considerable success (P). **Potassium Bromide** in hysterical dysphagia (Wa); benefits a curious affection sometimes seen in children, who from their birth can swallow solids with ease but choke at liquids (R). **Sprays** of Ammonium Bromide, Chlorine-water, or other sedative agents in warm solution, for the dysphagia depending on specific disease of the larynx (Muirhead). **Galvanism,** in the vicinity of the esophagus will speedily remove hysterical dysphagia (Muirhead). **Tonics,** as Strychnine, Iron and Quinine, for post-diphtheritic dysphagia. **Iced Fluids,** slowly swallowed, will often remove spasmodic dysphagia (Wa).

## Dyspnea.

**Morphine,** hypodermically, the most efficient agent in relieving dyspnea from cardiac disease, or any other form; but if albumin in the urine it must be withheld (Allbutt); controls dyspnea from any cause, more energetically than any other agent, giving the very power to breathe (Huchard). **Valerian** has proved useful when nervous (P). **Asafœtida,** in combination with other anti-spasmodics, often very beneficial in dyspnea of chronic bronchitis (Wa). **Strychnine,** is a stimulant of the respiratory centre, and in small doses is useful for the dyspnea of pulmonary affections and that with cardiac palpitation in hysterical subjects. **Arsenic,** is efficient in the dyspnea of weak heart and in that of chronic bronchitis. **Chloroform,** a few whiffs give great relief in the cough and dyspnea of phthisis and bronchitis (Wa). **Ethyl Iodide,** by inhalation, is very serviceable in many forms (Seé). **Terpin Hydrate,** of especial value in asthmatic dyspnea, gr. ij every ½ hour until gr. x are taken (Boyland). **Terebene,** for the dyspnea of chronic emphysema of the lungs; efficient in combating this symptom of various pulmonary affections. **Bleeding,** in a plethoric subject of pneumonia, with firm and incompressible pulse, suffering from dyspnea, or much pulmonary embarrassment and lividity, may be relied on to turn the scale in the patient's favor (Whitla). **Oxygen** inhalations, relieve the dyspnea of advanced phthisis and also the cardiac dyspnea connected with mitral disease (P). **Dyspnea** is a symptom, and may be due to cardiac, pulmonary, pharyngeal, laryngeal or tracheal disease (T). [Compare ANGINA PECTORIS, ASTHMA, BRONCHITIS, CROUP, EMPHYSEMA, HEART AFFECTIONS, PHTHISIS, PNEUMONIA.]

## Dysuria.

**Cannabis,** relieves dysuria (R); when bloody urine (P); an excellent anodyne in painful affections of the bladder, having specific action on that organ. **Belladonna and Hyoscyamus,** have similar sedative effects in vesical and urethral irritation (P). **Opium,** in suppository, gr. ij combined with Hyoscyamus, gr. x, an excellent palliative (P); an enema of Laudanum or Morphine hypodermically to relieve the strangury caused by blisters (B). **Camphor,** is said to relieve strangury (R). **Squill,** often produces the best effects, especially a combination of the Acetum with Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi equal parts, of which ℥ss in ℥ij of Anise-water, every hour or oftener (Wa). **Gelsemium,** a useful remedy (B). **Ergot,** in paralytic dysuria,

with sensation of bladder being imperfectly emptied (P). **Alkalies,** the Citrates, when dysuria from uric acid crystals in young male children (R). **Nitrous Ether,** Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi, ℥j–jss in any convenient vehicle, a popular and efficacious remedy (Wa). **Diluent Drinks,** freely, especially a decoction of Uva Ursi or of Cotton-root (P). [Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, CYSTITIS.]

## Ear Affections.

**Boric Acid,** dry by insufflation, to destroy aspergillus in the external meatus; used after weak astringent injections, leeches, fomentations, etc., in general inflammatory conditions of the external ear (Whitla). **Sodium Bromide,** in large doses, gr. xxx ter die, gives some slight benefit in tinnitus aurium (Id). **Cocaine,** by instillation, sometimes gives considerable relief in tinnitus aurium, from its influence on arterial pressure (Id). **Water,** warm, by syringe, to remove wax and foreign bodies. **Olive Oil,** poured into the canal, to drive out insects or their larvæ. **Iodol,** renders good service in eczema of the ear; in moist, confluent eczema of the pinna, extending within the auditory canal, the surfaces should be thoroughly cleansed and the powder insufflated into the canal; in dry, external eczema it is best applied in the form of a Lanolin ointment. The inflammation disappears completely under this treatment in about 2 weeks, but irrigation should be kept up for a short time afterwards to complete cure (Chatellier). [Compare BOILS, DEAFNESS, ECZEMA, OTALGIA, OTITIS, OTORRHEA, VERTIGO.]

## Ecchymosis.

**Arnica,** rapidly disperses, if administered shortly after injury, ♏v–x in water every two or three hours (P). **Alcohol,** diluted more or less, according to the amount of irritation present, is a good lotion (P). **Hamamelis,** the tincture diluted with 5 to 8 parts of water, as lotion, when much discoloration. **Ammonium Chloride,** in solution, as lotion on lint, in ecchymosis of the eyelids (Wa). **Capsicum,** the tincture or a strong infusion mixed with an equal bulk of mucilage or gum arabic and a few drops of glycerin added, painted on over the bruised surface, a second or third coating being applied as soon as the first is dry; there is nothing to compare with this treatment for a black eye. [Compare BRUISES, PURPURA.]

## Ecthyma.

Frequent washing with soap and water is necessary. If thick crusts have formed, they must be removed by dressings soaked in **Olive Oil** before any medicaments can be applied. **Bichloride of Mercury** dressings, one to two thousand, changed every three hours are of the greatest benefit. **Ammoniated Mercury,** 20 grains to the ounce of Petrolatum, may be applied twice daily. **Hydrogen Peroxide** sprayed into the lesions if they are deeply infected will keep them clean. **Boric Acid,** a drachm to the ounce in petrolatum, is very soothing.

If the lesions are very extensive and have developed into deep ulcers which will not heal over readily, one of the best remedies that can be used is **Scarlet**

**Red,** 1 to 2 per cent. in petrolatum applied twice daily for three days withdrawn for a like period, and a bland ointment used.

As this condition is frequently the result of unhygienic surroundings, it is necessary in order to perfect a cure, that the patient be placed in different environment and be treated hygienically as well as symptomatically, with especial care paid to building up of the entire physical condition. For very extensive cases, the treatment should be the same as for a **Pustular Eczema.**

## Ectropion.

**Bandaging** the eye after carefully closing the lids may be of service in the spasmodic and senile varieties. In the latter cases the bandage should be worn at night for a long time and the patient instructed to wipe away the tears by applying his handkerchief from below upward. **Slitting** the lower canaliculus may be necessary to diminish the epiphora due to eversion of the punctum (Fuchs). In the paralytic form the facial paralysis should receive attention. **Silver Nitrate,** in 1 per cent. solution, applied to the lids is useful in cases of ectropion associated with much hypertrophy of the conjunctiva. **Boric Acid Lotion** or normal salt solution is of service for the associated conjunctivitis and to moisten the cornea. **Operative Procedures,** of which there are many, usually result in permanent improvement.

## Entropion.

**Collodion,** painted on the external surface, may keep the lid everted for a few days in the spasmodic variety. **Adhesive Strips** passing from the lid margin to the cheek may also help. Epilation of the lashes encroaching on the cornea will also give relief. **Boric Acid Lotion** or other bland collyria are of service for the associated conjunctivitis. If these measures give no relief, and in the cicatricial form, operation is necessary. **Many Operative Procedures** have been devised, and usually produce good results.

## Eczema.

**Constitutional and General Treatment.**—The diet is of vital importance in the treatment of this disease. It has been found that certain individuals possess idiosyncrasies to certain articles of food and at times it is impossible to ascertain the particular food product which is responsible for the eruption without resorting to the **Cutaneous Reaction Tests** of various proteins. Articles of diet which are known to be difficult to digest, such as sausage, veal, pork and fried meats and potatoes, as well as pastries and rich desserts, should be avoided. In addition to this, fish should be used with caution, as should cheese, pickles, etc., strawberries, as well as other small fruits. Alcohol is contraindicated in eczema as in other skin diseases. Rice is one of the most easily digested foods and according to Buckley, should be given almost exclusively in cases of acute eczema. He adds to this rice diet, stale bread, butter and sugar. Water should be taken freely between meals, six to eight glasses a day being of material benefit in many cases. Tea and coffee should be avoided. Systematic exercise, particularly in the open air, is of considerable value in certain cases. Laxatives are indicated in many

cases of eczema, particularly in the chronic type which is so often accompanied by marked constipation. **Epsom Salts, Rochelle Salts, Cascara Sagrada, Castor Oil, Calomel,** are almost a routine treatment at the onset of this disease. In marked constipation, the **Aloin, Strychnia & Belladonna Pills** should be used. In cases of hyperacidity of the stomach, alkaline drugs such as **Sodium Bicarbonate, Sodium Salicylate,** etc., are of value. **Pepsin and Pancreatin,** 5 to 10 grains each, are of considerable value. For intestinal fermentation, **Charcoal, Salol** and **Bismuth** may be used and the latter particularly in those rare cases where there is any tendency to diarrhœa. In many cases of acute eczema due to physical strain or mental worry, **Rest** is of the utmost importance either absolute or comparative. A severe case of acute eczema can be much more readily cured if the patient is absolutely confined to his bed.

General tonics are indicated in eczema of the subacute and chronic stage, the best of which are **Strychnine** $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$; **Quinine,** 3 to 5 grains and **Arsenic.** This latter drug was formerly used in all stages of eczema for its specific action. It is very questionable if **Arsenic** has an influence other than that of a general tonic and it should be used with that idea alone. It has its greatest value in the papulo-squamous type, sluggish and indurated, which has existed for a considerable length of time. **Cod Liver Oil** is used in a certain number of these cases in which there is anemia or the patient is poorly nourished. In this same type, **Iron** is also indicated.

In eczema of the face in infants, in addition to the external applications, most satisfactory results can be obtained by the restriction of the diet and **High Colonic Irrigation,** using a No. 28 soft French catheter, inserting it 6 to 8 inches into the rectum and allowing to flow with no great amount of pressure from one to three pints (according to the age) of warm soapsuds. This should be repeated every other day. **Vaccines** are of value only if the condition is pustular.

**External Treatment.**—It is absolutely necessary in treating eczema to first ascertain the degree of inflammation. In acute eczema, soothing remedies; chronic cases, stimulating remedies are indicated. In acute, inflammatory cases, soap and water are usually contraindicated except for necessary cleanliness. In the chronic sluggish types, however, frequent washing with **Tincture of Green Soap** will soften the parts as well as help remove the thick scales. Crusts can be removed either by washing carefully with soap and water or by soaking the parts in **Olive Oil.** The bandages should be kept on for 12 to 24 hours and upon their removal, the parts washed very carefully with soap and water. Sometimes ointments work better in individual cases; at other times, lotions and dusting powders. Of the last two, this is particularly true in the acute type. It is good practice to order a mild lotion which can be allowed to dry and then an ointment applied directly on top. **Almond Meal** may be used in place of soap for washing the hands. **Bran** is also another good substitute for soap for a generalized eczema where a bath is necessary, a teacupful being placed in the salt bag and after soaking, squeezed several times. **Boric Acid** is used very extensively in acute cases in saturated solution in water or ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum. **Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ** alone is of value in the acute stage but even more so when such drugs as **Zinc Oxide** and **Boric Acid** are incorporated. **Bismuth Subnitrate** is of considerable value (see prescription below). **Powdered Calamine** is one of our most valuable

drugs. (See following prescriptions.) The **Oil of Cade** and **Pix Liquida,** ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce, are both good treatment in the chronic type of eczema but their odor makes their use almost prohibitive. **Liquor Carbonis Detergens** or the **Tinctura Picis Mineralis Comp.,** a mineral tar preparation without the offensive odor of the wood tar, is of great value in this disease. While it can be given in the acute stage highly diluted, it is of particular value in the chronic cases in solution from 25 to 50 per cent. in water or 10 per cent. in an ointment base. **Carbolic Acid** is a drug above all others to be used to abate the itching which nearly always accompanies eczema. **Calomel** and **Hydrarg. Ammoniata,** 10 to 20 grains, are of value in the sub-acute conditions. **Chrysarobin,** 5 to 20 grains in chloroform or in petrolatum, is used in the chronic type. **Diachylon Ointment,** a lead preparation, may be tried in the sub-acute stages. **Ichthyol** is of considerable value highly diluted for the acute condition and up to full strength in the chronic. **Lassar's Paste** which contains 2 drachms each of **Zinc Oxide** and **Powdered Starch** to the ounce of **Petrolatum** may be used alone for the acute or sub-acute stages and is very valuable in combination with 5 to 10 grains of **Salicylic Acid** in the sub-acute and chronic stages. **Lead Water** is one of our most valuable drugs in the treatment of the acute stage. **Lysol,** ½ ounce, to the tub of water will give considerable temporary relief. **Lotio Nigra** (**Calomel and Lime Water**) is of advantage in the acute stages. **Picric Acid,** 1 to 2 per cent. in alcohol, painted over small areas may be of some value. **Pyrogallic Acid** is used in the chronic type. **Resorcin** in alcohol or in an ointment base is of value in the chronic conditions, 5 to 30 grains to the ounce. **Salicylic Acid** is a very valuable drug in the treatment of this disease, usually incorporated in an ointment base, 5 to 20 grains to the ounce. Where there is considerable induration and stimulation is required, the dose may be quite large. **Salicylic Acid** in the form of a plaster, 18 to 33⅓ per cent. strength, is of considerable value in the markedly indurated chronic conditions. **Unna's Dressing** is a great addition to our armamentarium for the chronic, sluggish type of eczema where no mositure is present. It consists of gelatine 2 parts; zinc oxide 1 part; glycerin 3 parts; water 4 to 6 parts. This should be warmed over a water-bath, applied directly to the parts and then thoroughly bandaged. The dressing need not be removed for 1 to 5 days. **Salicylic Acid** can be incorporated in these dressings to considerable advantage.

One teacupful of **Laundry Starch** to a basin of tepid water applied to an acutely inflamed surface will give temporary relief and can be renewed as often as desired. **Zinc Oxide** is of particular value in a large number of cases either in combination with other drugs or in the form of the **Zinc Oxide Ointment. Silver Nitrate,** 1 to 5 per cent., may be used to stimulate granulation. **Sulphur** at one time was considered a most valuable drug in the treatment of this disease and while its advantages are still recognized it is not used as much as formerly. However, when 20 to 60 grains are incorporated in petrolatum or lanolin, it is frequently of advantage. **Sulphur Baths** when in the form of **Potassium Sulphide,** 1 to 4 ounces to the tub of water, may help and the benefit derived from the sulphur health resorts may be partly due to the sulphur but even more to the change of scene, diet and out-door exercise. **The X-ray** is of the greatest value in the sub-acute and chronic types, particularly when there is marked induration and when used in combination with other external applications.

℞. Magnesii Sulphat.,..... ℥iss.
Ferri Sulphat.,..... gr. iv.
Ac. Sulph. Dilut.,..... ℥i.
Aquæ Menth. Pip.,..q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful in a tumblerful of water about 20 minutes before breakfast. (*Stelwagon.*)

---

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. x–xx.
Emplastri Plumbi..... ℥iiss.
Emplastri Saponis,..... ℥iiss.
Petrolati,..... ℥iii.
M. Sig.—Apply daily for chronic eczema. (*Stelwagon.*)

---

℞. Pulvis Calaminæ,
Zinci Oxidi,.....āā ℥ii
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Aq. Calcis,..... ℥i.
Aquæ,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply every 4 hours in acute cases.

---

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xl.
Phenolis,..... ♏x.
Lassar's Paste,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ii.
M. Sig.—Apply every 4 hours in subacute cases.

---

℞. Sodii Salicylat.,..... ℥i–ij.
Fluidext. Cascar. Sagrad.,. ℥i–iv.
Tinct. Nucis Vomicæ,..... ℥ii–iv.
Tinct. Cardamon. Comp.,
or
Tinct. Gentian. Comp. q. s. *ad* ℥iii.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in water after each meal.

---

℞. Acidi Borici,..... ℥i.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply every 3 hours in acute eczema.

---

℞. Bismuth Subnitratis,..... ℥iv.
Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis Dil. ℥iss.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply every 4 hours in acute cases.

---

℞. Pulvis Calaminæ,
Acidi Borici,.....āā ℥ii.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Ol. Amydg. Dulc.,
Aq. Calcis,.....āā ℥i.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply every 4 hours.

## Emaciation.

**Calcium Phosphate,** is especially useful in chronic wasting disease (R). **Arsenic,** is used by cattle-breeders to fatten oxen, etc., quickly (Tr). **Iodine,** improves the appetite and digestion, and gives strength and plumpness to the body (Wa). **Cinchona,** in small doses improves the appetite and the general tone (Wa). **Iron Salts,** cause marked gain in flesh and color (Wa); remarkably promote the appetite and digestion (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** internally and externally with friction, often very effective in the malnutrition and marasmus of children (P). **Hydrochloric Acid,** to promote digestion of food. **Rest** to conserve metabolism. [Compare APPETITE, ATROPHY, PHTHISIS, TABES MESENTERICA.]

## Emissions and Erections.

**Hyoscine,** the Hydrobromide in pill, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$; to $\frac{1}{80}$ at bed-time, will always check seminal emissions (W). **Belladonna,** when emissions, genitalia relaxed, atonic state (B); in gradually increasing doses produces good results, even in extreme cases of emissions (Wa). **Camphor,** fails as often as it succeeds (P). **Potassium Bromide,** exercises special influence as a sedative in irritable states of the genito-urinary organs (Wa). **Cimicifuga,** as tonic to the nervous system, removes irritation and melancholy, produces sound and refreshing sleep (Wa). **Chloral,** at bed-time, repeated every night until the habit is broken off (Wa). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride in ℥ doses at bed-time, sometimes conquers nocturnal emissions (Wa). **Cocaine,** a few drops of a 4 per cent. solution upon the glans penis, promptly controls an

erection. **Veronal** in dose of 5 grains, to secure sleep when disturbed by sexual dreams, is very effective. [Compare CHORDEE, SPERMATORRHEA, and the List of Anaphrodisiacs.]

## Emphysema of the Lungs.

**Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, and **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ hypodermically for the dyspneic attacks; no remedy so efficient; the disease being incurable treatment must be chiefly palliative (B). **Heroin** is a useful remedy. **Thiocol** gives satisfactory results (Frisier). **Potassium Iodide,** in full doses alone or combined with the Bromide, affords most relief next to Morphine (B). **Strychnine** is a valuable respiratory stimulant; useful where there is constant dyspnea with prolonged expiration (Wa). **Stramonium,** the leaves smoked for the dyspnea before retiring, will often give a good night's rest (Wa). **Ammonium Iodide,** with Arsenic for the bronchitis, with Copaiba, Turpentine or Eucalyptol, continued for some time (B). **Terebene,** gives good results for the dyspnea. **Lobelia,** allays the dyspnea which accompanies capillary bronchitis in emphysema (R). **Grindelia,** for asthmatic breathing and bronchitis (B); of great service (Wa). **Chloral,** for the short breath of such patients brought on by catching cold; if obstructed circulation caution required (R).

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒiij.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Liq. Potassii Arsenit.,..... ʒijss.
Aqua, Laurocerasi, .q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. 4 times daily. For relief of dyspnea, toning the cardiac action, removing the bronchial catarrh, and preventing the progress. (*Hughes.*)

℞. Potassii Chlorat.,
Tinct. Belladon.,.....āā ʒjss.
Fluidextr. Pruni Virgin.,
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp., āā ʒij.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. 4 times a day, when chronic bronchitis and anorexia. Dry cups also to chest night and morning. (*Da Costa.*)

## Empyema.

**Surgical,** the treatment is purely surgical, and the earlier it is applied the better; includes aspiration (almost never curative), incision, rib-resection, thoracoplasty, pleurectomy, Schede's operation (Da Costa). [Compare PLEURITIS, PNEUMOTHORAX.]

## Endocarditis.

**Aconite,** should be given early in all inflammations of serous membranes (Wa); gtt. $\frac{1}{2}$ or less, frequently (R); is contraindicated if the heart is at all feeble. **Digitalis,** to control the circulation, especially where irregular heart action (Da C). **Salicylic Acid,** is useful in the rheumatic form (P.) **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride with alkalies, if pyemic symptoms are manifested (Da C). **Vaccines,** Stock vaccines may be administered, but are not likely to prove of value, as infections are usually caused by streptococci, pneumococci, or some similar microorganisms showing so much difference in individual properties as to make the use of autogenous vaccines imperative (K). The initial doses should be small—not over 50,000,000 cocci; they may be repeated every three to five days, and are gradually increased as the conditions warrant (K). **Rest** for some days after active signs have

abated with agents to lower the blood pressure within the heart and vessels (Fothergill); rest should be absolute, and kept up for some time after convalescence has set in. **Ice Bag** to the chest wall over the heart will lessen cardiac excitement. **Blisters,** if the cause is acute rheumatism, a number of small blisters applied to the præcordium will be of value in preventing pericardial complications (Hare). **Stimulants,** as Ammonium Carbonate, etc., freely, if signs of oppressed circulation appear (Id). **Diet** should be simple and nutritious. [Compare PERICARDITIS.]

## Endometritis.

**Phenol,** undiluted, on cotton-wrapped probe; no better method of treating uterine catarrh (B). **Iodine,** the most valuable of all local remedies (E); Churchill's tincture is one of the most useful applications to the endometrium (Mundé). **Iodized Phenol,** Iodine j, Phenol, part. iv on cotton-wound probes, applied to the uterine cavity, has given the best results of any agent used for years past (Battey). **Iodoform,** as suppository in rectum (B); in pencils to uterine canal. **Iodo-tannin,** locally in chronic cases (B). **Ichthyol** undiluted, applied to the uterine cavity after drying it, gives excellent results (Kurz); in 10 per cent. aqueous or glycerin solution very serviceable (Bagot); facilitates the absorption of exudates and improves the tissue nutrition in chronic uterine inflammation. **Ichthoform,** a 10 per cent. solution in glycerin, is odorless and equally effective as Ichthyol (Goldmann). **Formalin** in 30 to 50 per cent. solution, applied by cotton-wrapped probes once a week (Menge). **Ergotin** gr. j subcutaneously, for the train of uterine disorders depending on passive congestion of the organ (P). [See HYSTERIA for formula.] **Glycerin,** as a local application, introduced by Sims, is of great value; especially as a vehicle for Phenol or Iodine, on cotton or oakum (E). **Hot Water** injections in large quantity about the os uteri, are of great value (E); as usually made are of no value; must be applied by special syringe, in the dorsal recumbent posture with elevated hips, at a temperature of 100° to 120° F. twice daily for at least 20 minutes each time, and persevered in for months and years (Mundé). [Compare UTERINE CONGESTION and HYPERTROPHY.]

## Enemata.

**Enemata,** for an infant, ℥ ss–j; child of 2 to 5 years, ℥ ij–vj; 5 to 15 years, ℥ vj–Oj; adult, Oj–quart j. A simple domestic enema consists of soapsuds with a little common salt, or a pint of cold water (B). Simple warm water or gruel sometimes; or to one or the other of these add Soap, Turpentine, or Castor Oil, with soap or gruel to suspend the two latter. Very cold water may be used without inconvenience. Starch, boiled or raw, of cream consistence, temperature 100°, with a few drops of Tinct. Opii, in extreme cases of choleraic diarrhea, or that of phthisis or typhoid fever (R). **Nutrient Enemata,** recent studies have proved that the use of nutrient enemata is of little avail in sustaining nutrition and that the benefit derived from them is due to the absorption of the fluid content. The use of normal salt solution by low pressure (drop method) proctoclysis is of distinct benefit in a large number of toxic states.

## Enteritis.

**Opium,** to the point of tolerance, is the remedy, the deodorized tincture in 10-drop doses every second or third hour, according to age (Da C); of great

value to control inflammation and quiet the intestines (B); proves of signal use (Wa). **Aconite,** of great utility in acute inflammation with high temperature, sthenic condition, resisting pulse (R). **Arsenic,** surprisingly curative; small doses with Opium (B). **Podophyllum,** with occasional doses of Aconite, will often allay the vomiting and diarrhea (P). **Castor Oil** or **Epsom's Salts** to remove from the bowel any irritant such as poisonous food, etc. **Lime-water,** is mucous enteritis. **Tannalbin,** is very efficient in the acute and chronic enteritis of children (Goliner). **Ichthoform** as an intestinal antiseptic, is valuable in acute gastro-enteritis and chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh (Goldmann). **Turpentine** stupes, hot, over seat of disease, are of advantage (Wa). **Skim-milk,** is of the highest value as sole diet in acute imflammation of digestive organs (B). **Poultices,** Linseed, large and hot (Wa); may be used or not, as the patient feels benefit from them or otherwise (Da C). **Water,** hot fomentations, followed by a wet compress; cold and hot, principally cold, or ice, of unquestionable advantage (B). Ice or cold water freely swallowed. Perfect quiet in bed. **Diet,** no food until inflammation subsides, then beef-tea, milk, gum-water, etc., the very mildest and most bland diet for four or five days (Da C). [Compare APPENDICITIS, CHOLERA, DIARRHEA, DYSENTERY, PERITONITIS, TYPHLITIS.]

## Enuresis.

**Belladonna,** no single remedy so uniformly successful; children require large doses; small doses are useless (P); a solution of Atropine best, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ (B); the best remedy for children, gtt. x–xx of the tinct. three times a day; if unsuccessful and no worms or other irritation exist, try Strychnine, Cantharides, Turpentine, Santonin or Galvanism (R). **Santonin,** in over-doses produces incontinence of urine in children, but curiously will sometimes stay the habit, even when not dependent on worms and in cases where Belladonna fails (R); in the enuresis from worms (P). **Cantharides,** one or two drops of the tinct. three or four times a day in middle-aged women or the aged, even when due to paralysis; sometimes also in children, but for them Belladonna is generally better (R). **Urotropin,** gr. xv–xxv well diluted, during the 24 hours will usually stop the enuresis in cases due to colon bacillus infection, but to clear up the bacilluria an autogenous vaccine, 5 to 10 million at first every fourth day, increased up to 50 million (Fleischner). **Hydrated Chloral,** enuresis in children (R); three-grain doses thrice daily for infantile incontinence (Da C). **Strychnine,** may succeed when the above remedies fail (B); sometimes useful for old people with paralysis of bladder, also for children (R). **Quinine,** in full doses, does good service in cases where chorea exists (Potts). **Buchu,** often successful in chronic enuresis (P). **Turpentine,** small doses sometimes remove the trouble (B). **Potassium Bromide,** succeeds in some cases (Wa). **Collodion,** painted to form a cap over end of prepuce (R). **Ergot,** when from paralytic state of sphincter (B); said to be useful (R). **Iron Iodide,** the syrup ♏xv–xx, well diluted with water, ter die, in pale, delicate, strumous children (B); sometimes useful even when no worms (R). **Thyroid Extract,** gr. ss. to ijss twice daily, cured 7 out of 25 cases (Williams). **Habits,** children to be taught to retain water as long as possible during the day, little salt to be eaten, abstinence from fluids not necessary, bland fluids diminish acridity of the urine. Removing meat from the diet has cured several cases permanently, after all remedies had been tried without success. Removal of starchy food corrects the enuresis of children (Lewis).

## Epididymitis.

**Aconite,** a few drops of tinct. in a glass of water, every 2 or 3 hours, produces the happiest effects (Pf, St). **Belladonna,** the extract, ℥j–ij ad ℥j of glycerin and water, on lint, applied to the inflamed testicle (Bumstead). **Mercury** and **Morphine,** locally, a 20 per cent. oleate by inunction, in cases of syphilitic origin (R). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. lxxx ad ℥iv aquæ destil. freely applied to the scrotum will sometimes abort an epididymitis (Wa). **Guaiacol** in 20 per cent. ointment with Lanolin as a base, applied on lint daily for 6 days, followed by Ichthyol ointment, 25 per cent. (Christian). **Lobelia,** the tinct. with an equal amount of glycerin, locally to relieve the pain. **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. xv every 2 hours, is excellent in the acute form (Huhner). **Gonococcic Vaccine,** diminishes pain and promotes resolution (Jamieson). **Moist Heat,** locally for 2 or 3 days before beginning the guaiacol treatment, will give speedy relief (Christian). **Ice Bag** in the early stages for severe pain. **Strapping** and suspensory bandage to support the testicle, also rest in the recumbent posture from the beginning, with a saline cathartic to clear the bowels are all measures of great importance (Bumstead). If epididymitis in gonorrhea arises, put the patient to bed, abandon injections, shave the hair from the groin, leech over the cord, elevate the testicles, and early in the case apply an ice bag. (Da Costa.) [Compare ORCHITIS.]

## Epilepsy.

**Bromides,** should be first employed in all cases, there being no remedy equal to large doses of Bromine salts, which should be persistently continued for many months, and with short periods of rest may be kept up for years; the combination mixture of Bromides has been taken by patients for 8 to 10 years without harm (Brown-Séquard); Bromides taken for long periods without a physician's supervision have caused profound muscular depression, mental alienation and death (Hammond).

**Opium,** a valuable adjunct to the Bromide treatment, a prolonged treatment by opium rendering the organism extremely susceptible to the action of bromides; for 6 weeks ascending doses beginning with 1 grain, up to a daily dosage of 15 grains or more; then suddenly stopped and replaced by 30-grain doses of Potassium Bromide four times daily, produced remarkable effect on cases in which all other medication for several years had failed (Flechsig); this method fails in 62.8 per cent. of cases (Seige). **Apomorphine** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically, an excellent sedative in hystero-epilepsy and pure epileptic seizures (Faucher). **Belladonna,** for *petit mal* and nocturnal epilepsy, in pale and anemic subjects, should be given for a year or more; extract and leaves, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of each in pill, every day at same hour, one additional pill every month (Tr); useful, especially when from fright (P); when the bromides fail of effect (Brower). **Atropine** is better than belladonna, drop doses of a 1 per cent. solution of the sulphate in brandy (Tr). **Hyoscine,** was used in 17 cases of status epilepticus, with but 2 deaths; is the most successful drug in this condition (Raffle). **Sodium Borate,** in doses of gr. xx 3 or 4 times a day, has produced very good results in nocturnal epilepsy; is of real value and better than Bromides in symptomatic epilepsy, may also be found useful in nervous forms after the bromides have failed (Mairet); if begun with small doses may be gradually increased to 90 grains a day; when dose exceeds 60 grains daily it is advisable to add glycerin to the water and syrup used as excipients (Dijoud); excellent results obtained from a combination of Borax with Bro-

mides, especially Sodium Bromide (Alexander). **Digitalis** is valuable in *petit mal* and in nocturnal epilepsy (Da C), a good addition to the bromides when there is cardiac weakness (Huchard); 10-minim doses of the tincture with 20 grains of Potassium Bromide thrice daily, in cases complicated with cardiac dilatation (Gowers): Digitalis, Belladonna or Physostigma in combination with the bromides give better results than the latter alone (Poulet). **Physostigma** used in 12 cases, of which 6 were improved, and in the others a notable increase took place in the number of the paroxysms (Williams). **Chloral,** a valuable auxiliary in troublesome cases with tendency to insomnia, violent convulsions or maniacal excitement; should be given in the evening, combined with bromides and used with caution when cardiac debility (Y); in full doses at night the most suitable remedy for the nocturnal variety (B). **Chloretone** is used with benefit (Sinkler); in doses of gr. iij very effective in a severe case of epilepsy in a child of 5 years, apparently due to alcoholic poisoning (Ellis); has a very powerful action on the disease, is best given in glycerin, gr. x ter die in robust cases (Bentley). **Antipyrine** in combination with Ammonium Bromide, gr. vj with gr. xx, has proved very efficient, alleviating some quite hopeless cases (W); is a real gain in the management of epilepsy (Y); Potts has published a report of 43 cases treated with this combination. **Acetanilid,** of great value where bromides fail; in four such cases it produced definite cures in doses of 7½ grains in cachets thrice daily (Dujardin-Beaumetz); of very uncertain action (Y); is most useful in the diurnal form and in cases of full habit, active circulation, red face and injected eyes (B). **Trional,** is a useful substitute for the bromides (Mackey). **Veronal** is highly recommended as a sedative and antispasmodic (Fischer). **Amyl Nitrite** inhaled at the beginning of the aura will prevent an attack (B); or ♏ij–v in mucilage when fits are very frequent (R). **Nitroglycerin,** is slower in action than Amyl Nitrite, but more enduring (Pf); is a useful alternative to the bromides (Pellegrini). **Chloroform,** by inhalation during paroxysm and also in intervals (Wa); is of high value especially in cases of an hysterical character (Brown-Séquard). Anesthetics are rarely called for (W). **Quinine,** when of malarial origin (P); often useful in intermittent epilepsy (Ros). **Arsenic** is sometimes useful (R); in epileptiform vertigo from gastric disorder (B); **Silver Nitrate,** is not without efficacy, and was formerly much used, but the danger of staining the skin has caused its disuse, especially as better agents have been found (Wa). **Thyroid Extract** gave most satisfactory results in several cases (Gordon). **Diet,** a salt-free diet causes exaggerated elimination of the products of metabolism, and has proved satisfactory (Id); a purin-free and saltless diet gives excellent results (Turner); a salt-free diet as an aid in carrying out a long course of bromide treatment (Strauss); the use of meat must be prohibited entirely in many cases. **Trephining** the skull, has cured two cases of Jacksonian epilepsy (England); has given good results in several cases where a distinct impression from injury existed; in others where apparently indicated it has been of no service. [Compare CONVULSIONS, HYSTERIA.]

℞. Potassii Bromidi,.....℥j.
Ferri Bromidi,.....gr. iv.
Aquæ,.....℥ij.
Syrupi Simplicis,.....℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. twice daily.

℞. Strychninæ Sulphatis,.....gr. j.
Acidi Sulphurici Dil.,.....♏x.
Aquæ Destil.,.....℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. gradually increased to a dessertsp. after each meal.

℞. Potassii Bromidi,
Sodii Bromidi,
Ammonii Bromidi,.....ää ℥iij.
Potassii Iodidi,
Ammonii Iodidi,.....ää ℥jss.
Ammonii Carbonat.,.....℥j.
Tinct. Calumbæ,.....℥jss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. and a half before each meal, and three teasp. at bed-time.
(*Brown-Séquard.*)

## Epithelioma.

For any except the very superficial type, the treatment for this disease is *operative*. For the superficial type, particularly when occurring on the face where it is necessary to consider cosmetic effect, the following drugs have proved of value in a very large number of cases, after the lesions have been thoroughly curetted. **Acid Nitrate of Mercury** applied full strength with a cotton applicator has the advantage of making its own protective dressing and not requiring any other covering. At the expiration of ten to fourteen days, the scab will drop off leaving a healthy scar underneath. I can endorse this treatment which is so strongly advocated by Sherwell. **Arsenical Plaster** may be used but is extremely painful and does not produce any better results than some of the other drugs. **Carbon Dioxide Snow** is advised by some but its use can only be condemned as it does not penetrate sufficiently deeply and is much more prone to cause proliferation of the cells rather than destruction. The same cannot be said of **Liquid Air** for the action here may be much deeper than with **Carbon Dioxide Snow.** **Pyrogallic Acid,** 33⅓ per cent. in equal parts of petrolatum and simple cerate, applied twice daily for 4 or 5 days is of value though rather painful. **Radium** has been used with varying degrees of success but recent reports of cases that have been compiled during the last few years do not seem to warrant the expectation of permanent results being obtained from this drug (Gaskill). However, it is of value in certain cases. The **X-ray** at times is of the greatest value in the inoperable type and is of great value in every form of skin cancer, either alone or in conjunction with some other treatment. **Zinc Chloride,** 50 per cent. strength, is also used.

## Epistaxis.

**Aconite,** has been used with the best results (P); small frequent doses quickly check epistaxis in children and plethoric people (R). **Antipyrine,** has been highly efficient; in 5 to 15 per cent. solution as a local hemostatic, it will arrest almost any nasal hemorrhage (Huchard). **Adrenal Extract,** used locally is very efficient. **Adrenalin Chloride,** the 1 to 2,000 solution sprayed into the anterior nares, is effective (Robinson); on cotton tampon into the nares proved efficient in a persistent and alarming case resisting other treatment (Booth). **Cotarnine,** the Hydrochloride in 10 per cent. solution locally, remarkably successful (Munk). **Gelatin,** 5 parts dissolved in 95 of normal salt solution and sterilized by boiling at a temperature not above 239° F., is a promptly styptic application (Carnot). **Belladonna,** when the bleeding is of congestive origin (P). **Ipecacuanha,** has been highly praised (R); acts upon the vessels (B); gr. j–ij every quarter hour until nausea is felt, but vomiting need not be excited (Wa). **Alum,** injected or snuffed up in powder (R). **Iron Spray,** in obstinate cases Liq. Ferri Subsulph., ℥j to ℥viij aquæ by spray or injection; **Tannin,** finely powdered, blown into the nostrils through a quill (Wa); a strong solution, ℥ij ad ℥iv, by nasal syringe (B). **Turpentine,** may be given internally with advantage (Wa); especially in debilitated conditions (B). **Lead Acetate,** gr. ij–iv with Opium gr. ss–j, proves signally useful (Wa). **Vinegar,** on lint introduced into the nostrils, sometimes highly efficient (Wa). **Tamponade,** a condom makes an excellent tampon, inserted and inflated by means of a flexible catheter, then tied close to the exterior nares (Matthews). **Facial Artery,** compression of (R). Keep head elevated and cool, warm the

feet and hands by plunging into hot water, apply ice over the nose, resort at once to the tampon if bleeding becomes alarming. Cauterize with electric cautery any ulcers in anterior nares. (Compare HEMORRHAGE.]

### Eruptions Produced by Drugs, etc.

For treatment, see Dermatitis Venanata and Dermatitis Medicamentosa.

**Bullous,** Aconite, anacardium, antipyrine, boric acid, chloral, bromine, copaiba, quinine compounds, copaiba and cubebs, iodine compounds, iodoform, mercury, opium (?), phosphoric acid, and salicylates. **Carbuncular (Anthracoid),** Arsenic, chloral, iodine and bromine compounds, and opium. **Cyanotic,** Acetanilid, potassium chlorate. **Edematous,** Aspirin, usually about head; salipyrine and santonin. **Eczematous,** Boric acid, belladonna, carbolic acid, opium and morphine, sodium borate. **Erysipelatous,** Arsenate, belladonna, conium, digitalis, ipecac, quinine and stramonium. **Erythematous,** Acetanilid, antipyrine, arsenic, alcohol, antitoxin, aspirin, belladonna, benzoic acid, boric acid, bromine compounds, capsicum, carbolic acid, chinolin, chloral, chloralamide, cantharides, chloroform, castor oil, conium, copaiba and cubebs, cubebs, dulcamara, exalgin, iodine compounds, iodoform, guaiacum, gurjun oil, hydrocyanic acid, hyoscyamus, lead acetate, mercury, opium, pilocarpine, piper methysticum, phenacetin, phosphoric acid, potassium chlorate, quinine, salicylates, sodium benzoate, santonin, sodium borate, stramonium, sulphonal, tannic acid, tar, oil of turpentine, tuberculin, veratrum, and veronal. **Erythematopapular,** Acetanilid, antipyrine, benzoic acid, copaiba, digitalis, gurjun oil, iodine compounds, iodoform, phenacetin, silver nitrate, and potassium chlorate. **Epitheliomatous,** Arsenic (secondarily to keratoses). **Furuncular,** Antipyrine, arsenic, bromine compounds, calx sulphurata, chloral, condurango, ergot, mercury, and opiates. **Gangrenous,** Arsenic, belladonna, ergot, iodine compounds, quinine, salicylates. **Herpetic,** Arsenic, belladonna, iodine compounds, mercury, and salicylates. **Keratotic,** Arsenic. **Morbilliform,** Antipyrine, antitoxin, belladonna, copaiba and cubebs, boric acid, opium, sodium borate, sulphonal, tar, turpentine, tuberculin and veronal. **Nodular,** Iodine and bromine compounds. **Papillomatous,** Iodine and bromine compounds. **Papular,** Arsenic, boric acid, bromine compounds, cantharides, chloral, conium, copaiba and cubebs, cubebs, digitalis, iodine compounds, jaborandi oil of turpentine, mercury, terebene, and opium. **Papulovesicular,** Capsicum. **Pigmentary,** Arsenic, silver nitrate, and antipyrine. **Pruritus (without eruption),** Opium, chloral, copaiba, strychnine. **Purpuric (including Petechial),** Antipyrine, antitoxin, arsenic, benzoic acid, calx sulphurata, chloral, chloroform, copaiba, copaiba and cubebs ergot, hyoscyamus, iodoform, iodine compounds, lead acetate, mercury, phosphoric acid, potassium chlorate, oil of sandalwood, quinine, salicylates, stramonium, and sulphonal. **Polymorphous (resembling Erythema Multiforme),** Antipyrine, antitoxin sodium benzoate, copaiba and cubebs, iodine compounds, iodoform, boric acid, chloral, exalgin, coal-tar derivatives, opium, potassium chlorate. **Psoriasiform,** Sodium borate and tuberculin. **Pustular,** Aconite, antipyrine, arsenic, bromine compounds, calx sulphurata, condurango, antimony, hyoscyamus, iodine compounds, ergot, mercury, nitric acid, cod-liver oil, opium, tanacetum, oil of turpentine, salicylates, and veratrum viride. **Papulopustular,** Bromine and iodine compounds. **Scarlatiniform,** Antipyrine, antitoxin, belladonna, chloral, copaiba and cubebs, copaiba, digitalis, hyoscyamus, mercury, nux vomica, opiates, oil of turpentine, pilocarpine, rhubarb, quinine, strychnine,

sulphonal, salicylates, stramonium, tuberculin, viburnum prunifolium, and veronal. **Ulcerative,** Arsenic (secondarily to keratoses), bromine compounds, chloral, iodine compounds, and mercury. **Urticarial,** Alcohol, antimony, anacardium, antipyrine, antitoxin, arsenic, bromine compounds, benzoic acid, chloral, copaiba, copaiba and cubebs, digitalis, dulcamara, hydrocyanic acid, guarana, hyoscyamus, iodine compounds, opium, mercury, pilocarpine, phenacetin, pimpinella, quinine, salicylates, salol, santoninum, oil of turpentine, sodium benzoate, tannin, tar, and valerian. **Vesicopustular,** Antimony, antipyrine. **Vesicular,** Aconite, anacardium, antimony, antipyrine, arsenic, bromine compounds, cannabis, calx sulphurata, chloral, copaiba and cubebs, copaiba, cod-liver oil, ergot, iodine compounds, iodoform, nux vomica, oil of turpentine, opium, quinine, salicylates, and sodium santonate; veronal, and other drug erythematous and erythematopapular eruption sometimes present some associated vesiculation, especially on the extremities. (After Stelwagon.)

## Erysipelas.

**Iron, Tincture of the Chloride,** the nearest to a specific yet discovered; the remedy of most service, any man being decidedly to blame who neglects its use; requires decided doses, gtt. xl every four hours (Da C); treatment by it very general but questionable (B); should be given with shorter intervals than 4 hours (R); is very successful in this disease (P); ten-drop doses every hour, or ♏xl every 4 hours (Quain); is also used locally with much success, being painted over the surface in full strength. **Quinine,** may be given with the Iron, also alone if thoracic complications, wherein Iron might be contraindicated (Da C); a combination of Quinine and Tincture of the Chloride of Iron offers special advantages (Wa); in the more severe cases to sustain the vital powers and prevent cerebral embolism; but large doses, gr. xv–xx every 4 hours, are alone of any use (B). **Ammonium Carbonate,** when feeble circulation, cyanosis and delirium, also when any signs of embolism appear (B); highly useful in debilitated subjects (Wa); after free purgation the continued use of this salt is all that is needed in most cases (Watson). **Sodium Salicylate** has an almost specific effect (Hallopeau), used internally also externally as a 5 per cent. lotion on compresses (Moore). **Quinine Salicylate** is an excellent adjuvant, especially in the advanced stages when a tonic is required (Id). **Potassium Iodide,** with agents to secure free action of the bowels, skin and kidneys, the most efficient treatment in erysipelas ambulans, in which Iron and Quinine are useless (Da C). **Antipyrine,** is particularly efficient when hyperpyrexia (Ernst). **Tartar Emetic,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ frequently repeated, renders incontestable service (B). **Calomel and Jalap,** as purgative at onset, followed in 4 or 5 hours by Magnesium Sulphate ℥ss (Da C). **Chloral,** is an admirable adjunct to give sleep at night (Id). **Turpentine,** as a stimulant in traumatic erysipelas, more generally serviceable than alcohol (B). **Vaccine,** In severe cases an autogenous vaccine of about 20,000,000 cocci per mil may be administered every 3 or 4 days, and frequently aids in reducing the severity of the inflammation and overcoming mental unrest and physical discomfort (K). A vaccine may be of aid in the treatment of subacute and chronic types of this disease (K). Stock vaccines are of little or no value (K). **Streptococcus Antitoxin** was used in 411 cases with a mortality of 3½ per cent. (Marmorek); used in several cases with Ichthyol ointment locally, all recovering (Davis).

LOCAL APPLICATIONS. **Silver Nitrate,** by Higginbotham's method in traumatic form; gr. lxxx of the brittle stick dissolved in ℥iv of water and painted 2 or 3 times over inflamed surface and beyond, after careful washing and drying (R); no agent more useful in subduing external inflammation. **Iodine,** painted over affected and neighboring surfaces, to prevent spreading (R). **Ichthyol,** is very efficient as a 10 to 25 per cent. collodion: Ichthyol and Ether, of each 5, Collodion 10 parts, with or without the addition of Castor Oil; has almost specific properties in this disease (Radcliffe); in 25 per cent. ointment with Lard as a basis, the best external treatment, being almost specific (Eberson); affects the micrococci and shortens the duration of the disease one-half (Klein); was employed in 100 cases with excellent results (Allen); is the local remedy most favored by the dermatological world (White). **Phenol,** one part, with 8 to 14 parts of Oleic Acid, locally by inunction for 3 or 4 minutes every ½ hour, all around the edge of the diseased part until it ceases to spread (Jacobi); Phenol 3, Spt. Camphoræ 6, Alcohol 1, freely applied by a cotton swab to the infected area and an inch beyond the line of demarcation 2 or 3 times daily, is the most effective application (Davis); Phenol undiluted, painted over the affected area, and beyond, left until whitening begins, then neutralized by pure alcohol, used by me in 82 cases with 5 failures (Judd). **Magnesium Sulphate,** in saturated solution continuously applied locally on a mask, relieves local symptoms promptly, and rapidly reduces the temperature to normal; in 35 uncomplicated but severe cases, all recovered within 2 to 7 days, without any other treatment (Tucker). **Zinc, Benzoated,** as ointment, or the Unguentum Zinci Oxidi, anything to exclude the air, and whichever one is most agreeable to the patient (Da C). **Bismuth,** the Ointment of the Oleate, a very certain application to allay itching and burning and lessen pain (Shoemaker). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution, relieves the pain and burning sensations (F). **Guaiacol** with Menthol, in camphorated oil, painted on every 2 hours (Desesquelle). **Protargol,** a 5 per cent. solution on compress, proved very efficient in a severe case (Van Hoesen). **Collodion,** a thick coat relieves the symptoms (B); the Iodized Collodion is a serviceable application.

**Tracheotomy,** promptly if edema of glottis occurs, the operation giving time for inflammation to subside (Da C). **Incisions,** may be necessary in traumatic erysipelas when limb is greatly swollen and inflamed; also in the phlegmonous variety (Id). **Diet,** a milk-diet is generally suitable; should be light but nutritious (R); feed the patient well (Da C). [Compare PHLEGMON.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... ℥j.
Ac. Sulphurici Dil.,..... q. s.
Aquæ,..... ℥ij.
Tincturæ Ferri Chlor.,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥vj.
Glycerini,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water every two hours. (*Loomis.*)

℞. Pyroxylini,..... ℥j.
Ætheris,
Alcoholis,.....ää ℥v.
Solve, et adde—
Ammonii Iod.,..... ℥j.
Ammonii Bromidi,..... gr. xx.
M. Sig.—For local use with a camel's hair pencil. (*Humphreys.*)

### ℣ Erythema Intertrigo. Chafing.

The adjacent surfaces should be kept separated by cotton or folds of gauze and if it occurs under the mammary glands and they are pendulous, they should be supported by figure of eight bandages over the shoulders. The parts should be kept absolutely clean and the following prescriptions are

of considerable benefit. Frequently soap and water bathing is of advantage in the treatment of this condition, especially of the parts when there is much secretion. After thoroughly drying, one or more of the following preparations may be used. **Lotions** are usually more beneficial than are ointments on account of their drying properties. **Boric Acid** as a dusting powder is of considerable advantage, as is **Zinc Oxide** and **Talcum Powder.** **Magnesium Carbonate** is of value in absorbing the perspiration. **Zinc Stearate** is of advantage, particularly when combined with desiccated **Balsam of Peru.**

℞. Pulvis Calaminæ,
Pulvis Zinci Oxidi,.....ää ʒiv.
Glycerini,..... ʒiv.
Alcoholis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Apply locally.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xx.
Acidi Borici,..... ʒiv
Pulvis Talci,.....q. s. ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply twice daily.

## Erythema Multiforme.

**Calomel,** 1 to 2 grains in divided doses, should be given at night, followed by saline purge in the morning, as it is essential that the bowels should be free from all fermenting products. As a certain percentage of these patients are neurotic, **Sodium Bromide** or **Potassium Bromide,** 10 to 15 grains t. i. d. should be administered when indicated. **Mineral Waters** which are laxative in character should be given before breakfast. **Tincture of Nux Vomica,** 10 to 15 minims, may be used alone or in combination with other gastro-intestinal correctives. **Quinine** is of value, particularly in the bullous type, and should be given in full doses. **Salol and Thymol,** 5 grain doses, are sometimes of considerable value. **Sodium Salicylate,** 10 to 15 grains t. i. d., is of value. In the milder cases, there is not a great amount of itching, and soothing lotions containing **Zinc Oxide** and **Powdered Calamine,** each 20 grains, and **Phenol,** 5 minims to the ounce of water, are frequently all that is necessary. However, at times the itching becomes in extensive cases very troublesome and the treatment is practically the same as would be given for **Acute Eczema.**

## Esophageal Affections.

**Belladonna,** the liniment with frictions to the sternum, often very useful as a palliative in stricture of the esophagus (Wa). **Hyoscyamus,** or **Conium,** in stricture of esophagus, if much irritability; with occasional leeching to relieve exacerbations of pain or spasm (D). **Silver Nitrate,** in stricture of the esophagus, a weak solution on sponge probang (D). **Thiosinamin,** a 10 per cent. solution in glycerin and water, hypodermically in the interscapular region every other day, to promote absorption of scar-tissue in cicatricial stenosis of the esophagus (Teleky). **Anesthetics,** should be used only to meet temporary indications (W). **Nutrient Enemata,** in stricture of the esophagus, when swallowing impossible (R); may, in some cases, even preserve life (Wa). [See ENEMATA.] **Dilatation,** by bougies, in non-spasmodic (structural) stricture, the only appropriate treatment (H). [Compare CHOKING, DYSPHAGIA.]

## Exhaustion.

**Acetanilid,** for the "tired feeling," a pinch put into the mouth, mixed with saliva and swallowed, rests one up in a few minutes and makes one as

fresh as before (Brodnax). **Phosphorus,** for physical or mental exhaustion; also in depression from overwork (R). **Calcium Phosphate,** combined with **Calcium Carbonate** and **Ferric Phosphate,** gr. j of each for a dose (R). **Potassium Bromide,** when insomnia, bad dreams and irritability (R). **Opium,** gtt. j of Laudanum with 2 or 3 of the Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ, 3 or 4 times a day, for symptoms of exhaustion with headaches, flushing and dyspepsia (R). **Ammonia,** internally; its influence is but brief (R). **Coffee** or **Tea,** in hot or cold climates (R). **Castor,** is serviceable but seldom used (P). **Musk,** benefits all forms of nerve-exhaustion (P). **Cimicifuga,** for headache from overstudy or excessive fatigue (R). **Alcohol,** of value in all conditions of fatigue (P). **Coca,** lessens the sense of fatigue under exertion, relieves thirst, and obviates the effects of a too rarefied atmosphere; is suitable for weakly subjects easily fatigued and convalescents (P). **Cocaine,** has been used successfully in exhaustion from sunstroke, loss of blood and diarrhea (P). **Wet Sheet,** dripping, cold, as a restorative and to prevent aching of muscles (R). **Sea Bathing,** is valuable (R). **Habits,** change of occupation better than absolute rest. [Compare ADYNAMIA, CONVALESCENCE, INSOMNIA, MYALGIA, NEURASTHENIA.]

## Exostosis.

**Potassium Iodide,** may promote absorption when recent; also use friction with an ointment of **Mercury** or **Iodine** (D). **Aconite,** was used by Störck (P). **Mercury,** a moderate course of mercurials may be effectual, when exostoses are due to a blow or from syphilis (D). **Excision,** if required (MacCormac). Exostoses of the clavicles in children almost always disappear of themselves (D).

## Face.

**Amyl Nitrite,** ♏ $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$, in 30 times its volume of spirits, for flushing of face, or sensation of flushing, with cold feet and hands and great prostration, occurring in women at change of life (R). **Blisters,** behind the ear, in facial palsy, followed by warm covering to the part (H). **Strychnine,** has improved some cases of facial palsy (P). [Compare ACNE, FRECKLES, NEURALGIA, ODONTALGIA, PAROTITIS, TIC-DOULOUREUX.]

## False Pains.

**Tartar Emetic,** with small doses of Opium and external fomentations, where evidence of congestion (L). **Opiates,** to allay uterine irritation, after rectifying any derangement of bowels (L). **Opium,** is valuable, having specific action on uterine muscular fibres, relaxing some, stimulating others (Wa). **Acetanilid** may be given with benefit.

## Favus. Tinea Favosa.

As no medicines can reach the scalp or the surface of the body through the deep favus crusts, these should be removed by soaking in **Olive Oil** or if they are crusted over the entire body, have the patient take strong **Alkali Baths.** The hair around or near the affected areas should be extracted by the

forceps but as this is rather painful, a depilatory drug such as **Barium Sulphide** made into a paste with water may be applied. After the crusts have been removed, the parts should be scrubbed thoroughly with soap and hot water, the lather remaining on for sometime to further soften the crusts. After it has been washed thoroughly, **Bichloride of Mercury,** 1 to 2 grains to the ounce of water, may be used. I have found that in this condition, as well as ringworm, one of the best preparations consists of 2 grains of **Biniodide of Mercury** to the ounce of the **Tincture of Iodin.**

**Chrysarobin** is very valuable in the treatment of this disease, either 20 grains to the ounce of chloroform painted on every other day or 30 grains to the ounce of petrolatum. **Mercuric Chloride,** 1 to 5 grains to the ounce of water, is of value. **Resorcin,** ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce of water may also be tried. **Sodium Hyposulphite,** a drachm to the ounce of water, may be used. **Sulphur** may be used in the official ointment. **Tar** is used at times when its odor does not counterbalance its efficacy. **The X-Ray** is the treatment par excellence for this condition. As there is always an associated loss of hair in this disease, a little additional alopecia produced by deeper applications of the **X-ray** treatment is of no importance.

## Feet.

**Arsenic,** swelled feet of old or weak persons (R); edema of feet and ankles in the old, from feebleness of the heart (B). **Lead,** as ointment, equal parts of Emplastrum Plumbi and Linseed Oil spread on linen and wrapped round sweating feet, to be renewed every third day for nine days (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** solution gr. j to the ℥ as a wash will remove fetor of feet (B); temporarily discolors the skin. **Tannoform,** with equal parts of Boric Acid and Talcum, an excellent dusting powder for bromidrosis. **Zinc Stearate** with Salicylic Acid, for sweating feet, an excellent application. **Picric Acid,** a saturated solution locally for intertrigo affecting the interdigital spaces of the toes, gives good results (Milward). **Boric Acid,** in strong solution, a good application for bromidrosis. **Chloral,** 1 in 50 of water as bath, efficient against fetor. **Sodium Bicarbonate,** a solution freely applied will remove fetor (B). **Belladonna,** will check fetid secretions (R). **Salicylic Acid,** in solution with Borax, the most agreeable and efficient deodorant for fetid perspirations (B); ℥jss–iij and ℥iij of dried Alum in powder, applied freely to feet after washing and drying; Acid Salicylic 3, Magnesium Silicate 87, is the composition of the powder used in the German army for sweating of the feet. **Iron,** the Chloride, mixed with ⅓ its weight of glycerin, as paint to the soles and interdigital spaces, in severe cases of sweating feet, should be exposed to the air while drying; repeat after 48 hours at first, subsequently at longer intervals during which the feet should be washed in vinegar and water night and morning and powdered with salicylated talc or starch and tannin (Vignol). **Alum,** powdered, locally, the most satisfactory application for bromidrosis (Baylor). **Sodium Chloride,** 3 tablespoonfuls to ½ a pint of water, as antiseptic lotion for tender feet, answers perfectly in most cases. **Ice,** to the spine, or heat and cold alternately, to equalize the circulation, has been strongly advocated (Wa). **Stockings,** should be changed every day, and dipped in a strong solution of Boric Acid and dried, to effectually check fetid perspirations. **Cold Footbath,** and drying with friction, for cold feet (R). [Compare CHILBLAINS, DHOBIE ITCH, DROPSY.]

℞. Ac. Salicylici,..... gr. xv.
Amyli,..... gr. cl.
Talci,..... ʒiij.
M. et trit. Sig.—Locally. (*Kohnhorn.*)

℞. Ac. Borici (pulv.),..... ʒjss.
Petrolati,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Ointment for bromidrosis. (*Championnière.*)

## Fever.

[*See also the titles of the Fevers, in their alphabetical order.*]

**Guaiacol,** applied to the surface, as antipyretic. **Aconite,** has the highest value in the eruptive fevers, also in all hyperpyrexia (B); indicated in early stage of simple inflammatory fevers, pneumonia, and in most acute congestions (P); has marvellous power over sthenic fevers; the thermometer should go hand in hand with Aconite (R). **Belladonna,** in the eruptive fevers, especially scarlatina (B), in typhus, with delirium, insomnia, painful sensitiveness to light and sound, and in all hyperemic states of brain and spinal cord (P); is prophylactic often against scarlet fever (Pf); in delirium of fevers, also excellent in typhus (R). **Quinine,** in the malarial fevers. **Antipyrine** one of the best of the synthetical antipyretics; moderates the intensity of the febrile movement, and is especially indicated in self-limited diseases with persistent hyperpyrexia, especially tonsillitis, erysipelas, etc. **Acetphenetidin,** the favorite antipyretic among the new synthetical compounds; efficient and safe, but strongly diaphoretic. **Salicylic Acid,** or Sodium Salicylate of greatest importance in fever of acute articular rheumatism, usually combined with the alkalies. **Digitalis,** very useful in scarlet fever, rheumatic fever and pneumonia (B); especially in typhoid (R). **Cimicifuga,** as substitute for Digitalis, but less effective; good in hectic fever (B). **Camphor,** subdues reflex excitability; is praised as stimulant in adynamic fevers (P); in adynamic fevers and where there is delirium (R). **Mercury,** small doses of Calomel at commencement followed by a saline purgative. **Opium,** much less used than formerly, useful in delirium and with Quinine in remittents and intermittents (B); fevers characterized by prostration, insomnia and delirium, noisy or muttering, with picking of bed-clothes and twitching of the muscles,— in such cases Opium, judiciously given, may save an almost hopeless case (R): Morphine, hypodermically, the best form in febrile diseases, being less disturbing to the stomach and digestive power (B). **Turpentine,** in typhoid, puerperal, and yellow, ♏x–xxx, as a stimulant to vaso-motor nervous system (B) as enema, ʒss–j in starch mucilage, with ♏x of Tinct. Opii if pain; invaluable when in typhoid, hemorrhage occurs with tympanites (R). **Tartar Emetic,** minute doses, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$, frequently repeated and with Opium, are of great value in many acute febrile diseases (B); as a diaphoretic; in ague; large doses to abort specific fevers (B). **Hydrochloric Acid,** useful in all forms, especially in typhoid and the exanthemata; relieving dryness of the mouth and fauces, increases digestion and restrains the diarrhea (B). **Acid Drinks,** such as raspberry vinegar, citric acid, etc., very grateful and useful (R, B); two sliced limes or lemons, with ʒij of sugar in Oj of boiling water, cooled and strained, makes an agreeable refrigerant beverage (Wa). **Eucalyptus,** has given varied results in malarial fevers, some observers praising it highly (P). **Valerian,** has done much good in fevers of a nervous character (P). **Ammonium Acetate,** as a diaphoretic and in simple forms, as catarrhal; the **Carbonate** in scarlet fever and measles (R). **Purgation,** by Castor Oil, Magnesium Sulphate, etc., before exhaustion (R). **Mustard Bath,** on

recession of rash in eruptive fevers (R). **Aliment,** milk and beef-tea alternately, every 3 hours; milk in fevers and in inflammations of the digestive tract (B); Kumyss is a valuable food in convalescence from fevers (Brush); Alcohol in low conditions is useful when it causes improvement in symptoms, some of which may however become worse under it (R); Coffee is a better stimulant than alcohol (P). **Water,** especially carbonated water as a drink, is a valuable adjunct to remedies in the treatment of fevers; warm baths, the wet pack, hot and cold compresses, fomentations, moist inhalations, etc., have great value (see the various fever titles): a most important agent; cold baths or cold wet pack to reduce temperature (B); cold affusion, baths, packing, ice and ice-bag, hot affusion and sponging, all of great value in every form (R). Fever is a normal reaction to toxic invasion, and is a symptom as proper to certain diseases as normal temperature is to health (Powell).

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss–j.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ij.
Glycerini,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
Sig.—A teasp. hourly to an adult.

℞. Acetphenetidini,..... ℥ss–j.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours for children, to control pyrexia.

## Fever, Simple.

**Aconite,** in small repeated doses, the best remedy for febricula (B); in ordinary febrile conditions, if given early, will abate fever and induce free respiration; may be administered in conjunction with any other remedy indicated (R). **Veratrum Viride,** in small doses, as antipyretic (P). **Hyoscyamus** or **Belladonna,** very useful in febricula, especially for head symptoms and constipation (P). **Gelsemium,** when remittent or bilious symptoms (P). **Arsenic,** if malarial symptoms (B). **Acetphenetidin,** in hourly doses of gr. ij or less, in the simple continued fever of children, as antipyretic. **Hydrochloric Acid,** in the continued fever of childhood, has a beneficial influence (West). **Valerian,** when nervous excitability (P). **Lemon-juice,** as lemonade or with Potassium Bicarbonate, as a mild diaphoretic and diuretic (P). **Pomegranate-juice** is very grateful if mixed with sugar or honey (P). **Bromides,** gr. ss–j every quarter-hour are excellent for the febrile disturbances of children (Smith). **Baths,** warm, in simple fevers of children (R). **Aliment,** milk and beef-tea alternately every 3 hours, the most useful (B).

℞. Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Ætheris Co.,..... ℥jss.
Syr. Rosæ,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Camph.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to tablesp., according to age, every 6 hours.
(*Modified from West.*)

℞. Potassii Acetatis,.....℥ij.
Spt. Ætheris Æitrosi,..... ℥iv.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥j.
Liq. Ammonii Acetatis..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Camphoræ,...q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to tablesp. doses, according to age.

## Fistula in Ano.

**Iodine,** by injection, sometimes curative, but generally fails (Wa). **Sanguinaria,** as injection, has cured (P). **Capsicum,** the weak infusion, as useful stimulant in fistulous ulcerations (P). **Bismuth Subiodide,** after operation, dusted over the surface of the wound after washing, to stimulate granulations when the healing process is indolent, is remarkably efficient.

**Surgical,** division if sphincter in anal fistula by knife or ligature, the best treatment (D); in fistula lachrymalis dilatation of passage by probing the canaliculus or slitting the canaliculus up (D); in vesico-vaginal or recto-vaginal, surgical methods best. **Diet,** should be nourishing and digestible; fresh air and good general hygienic conditions are necessary (R).

## Flatulence.

**Nux Vomica,** will remove flatulence and intestinal indigestion (B); when constipation, heartburn, weight on head (R). **Charcoal,** gr. v or x, soon after or just before meals (R); mixed with Bismuth (R). **Chloroform,** pure, in drop doses, benefits (R); by far the best agent in flatulent dyspepsia to prevent flatulence, always given well diluted (Huchard). **Phenol** when no acidity present (R). **Turpentine,** gtt. iij–v on sugar, will quickly relieve (B). **Strontium Bromide,** is excellent in flatulence from decomposition. **Asafetida or Valerian,** quickly relieves the flatulence of hypochondriasis (P). Asaf. ʒj of tinct. to Oʒ water, dose ʒj; useful for children (R). **Sodium Phenolsulphonate,** gr. xxx after eating, will be found very serviceable (R). **Phosphoric Acid,** dilute, is often promptly alleviative. **Anise,** the Oil, also Ether, or any other member of the carminative group, will promote the expulsion of gas from the stomach and intestines. **Mercury,** in flatulence with clayey stools (R). **Calumba,** an effective remedy for flatulent disposition is an infusion of ʒss of Calumba and Ginger, ʒj of Senna, hot water Oj, a wineglassful ter die (P). **Potassium Permanganate,** in flatulence attendant on obesity (B). **Physostigma,** flatulence of women at climacteric (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** in 5 to 10 minim doses, when flatulence due to fermentation (R). **Diet,** abstain from sugar, starchy food and tea— especially sugar; eat little, slowly and regularly; as a general rule abstain from alcoholic drinks and from vegetables, especially cabbage. **Pepsin** or **Ingluvin** after meals, to promote digestion (R). [Compare COLIC, DYSPEPSIA.]

℞. Tinct. Illicii Anisati,
Tinct. Gentianæ,
Tinct. Nucis Vomicæ,.....āāʒj.
Chloroformi,..... ♏xv-xxx.
M. Sig.—8 to 10 drops in a winegl. of water, before meals.

℞. Bismuthi Salicylatis,
Magnes. Calcinat.,.....āā ʒiv.
Carb. Ligni (pulv.),..... ʒvj.
Olei Anisi,..... ʒij.
Ft. pulv. Sig.—A teaspoonful before each meal. (*Huchard.*)

## Flushing-heats.

**Nux Vomica,** ♏ij of the tinct., with ♏j of Laudanum in hysterical flushings of the middle-aged, with flatulence, weight on head and perspirations (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** ♏$\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ in thirty times its volume of rectified spirits, is effective for flushing of face, or sensation of flushing, followed by coldness, with cold feet and hands and great prostration occurring at climacteric chiefly (R). **Potassium Bromide,** at climacteric, with mental depression (R). **Zinc Valerate,** or **Valerian,** flushings at the climacteric (R). **Eucalyptol,** for the flushings, palpitations and flatulence incident to the change of life (R). [Compare CLIMACTERIC DISORDERS.]

## Foreign Bodies.

**In the Eye,** remove by bathing, or wiping towards the lower inner corner with a soft, moistened handkerchief or a bent bristle, the two ends being

held in the fingers; use tepid solution of Vinegar, ℥ss to the ℥, for removing lime, tepid water for powder; then apply a weak Zinc or Alum collyrium, or instil a solution of Atropine, gr. ij to the ℥, or of Cocaine 4 per cent. **In the Ear,** examine carefully with speculum before removal; first syringe with warm water, or instil a drop of sweet oil to drive out insects, before using the forceps; apply equal parts of Laudanum and Olive Oil, a few drops on cotton, if much pain. **In the Nose,** a current of tepid salt water, forced up one nostril may force down the body through the other, if the mouth be held open. **In the Larynx or Pharynx,** if water can be swallowed the obstruction is in the trachea. Never push a body down; remove by curved forceps or blunt hook. If passed into the stomach use solid diet to embed the article. If the case be urgent, resort to quick laryngotomy or tracheotomy. In skilled hands the tracheo-bronchoscope is of value. **In the Flesh,** remove at once by forceps, or sponge and water. [Compare ASPHYXIA.]

## Fractures and Dislocations.

**Aconite,** quickly and repeatedly, if feverish symptoms ensue (P). **Iodine,** internally and by friction, occasionally useful in ununited fractures (Wa). **Calcium Phosphate,** promotes formation of callus (Wa). **Opium,** for nervousness or muscular spasms after dressing, gr. ¼ of Morphine hypodermically as anodyne (Ag). **Benzoin,** the tincture on lint as a dressing for compound fractures and other severe injuries, leads to rapid and satisfactory healing (Bryant). **Lead-water and Laudanum,** on lint, to the part, after reduction of the injury, with morphine hypodermically and perfect quiescence. **Massage** by stroking, from the first, and passive movements as soon as possible, tend to a rapid and perfect cure (Jordan). **Diet,** should be very simple for a week or ten days. [Compare WOUNDS.]

## Freckles (See Lentigo).

## Gall-stones.

**Ammonium Chloride** is of value, thins the bile, allays catarrh, and modifies the amount of mucous secretion (Musser). **Aspirin** and other salicylates increase the secretion of bile and gradually sterilize it (Musser). **Sodium Salicylate,** increases the secretion of bile and renders it more watery; it is therefore indicated in cases where there is a tendency to the formation of gall-stones (Br). **Chloroform,** as an inhalation may be used to relieve the pain of the paroxysm (Br). **Morphine,** gr. ¼ with **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{150}$ hypodermically, the best anodyne for the pain and vomiting during the paroxysm (Br). **Chloral** sometimes relieves the pain (R). **Counterirritants,** as mustard poultices to relieve the pain during the paroxysm (Br). **Surgical Measures** will be required sooner or later for their removal, there being no solvent for gall-stones, and no medicinal means for removing them (Musser); drugs should be indicated by a study of the gastro-intestinal tract, the circulation and the blood (Id). Early operations are easy and comparatively safe; later operations are difficult and dangerous, and by early operation dangerous complications (infections, adhesions, obstructive jaundice) are avoided (Da Costa). **Diet,** is important; withhold all starches, sugars and fats, also malt liquors and spirits; moderate exercise

out of doors, lean meats, eggs, fish, fruits and succulent vegetables to be used freely. **Mineral Waters,** the alkaline are useful, especially Vichy, which is deemed of great benefit. [Compare JAUNDICE.]

## Gangrene.

**Salicylic Acid,** pure, in powder locally, to destroy fetor and change the character of the morbid action (B). **Sodium Sulphate,** in solution, 1 to 5 or 10 of water, as lotion or applied on compresses, to destroy odor, soothe pain and restore healthy action (Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** in solution as baths and fomentations, very successful in one case of senile gangrene (Wa). **Turpentine,** locally, after removal of gangrenous part, a most efficient application (B); by stomach and inhalation from hot water in gangrene of lungs; the oil locally in dry and chronic gangrene (P). **Nitric Acid,** strong, applied carefully, until the ulcer is converted into a firm, dry mass (Wa); is probably the best escharotic, next to Bromine, for destruction of gangrenous tissue (B). **Bromine,** is the best escharotic for hospital gangrene (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** an efficient caustic, penetrating deeply with but little pain (B). **Opium,** to soothe the pain, and diminish restlessness and irritability (Wa).

RULES WHEN TO AMPUTATE FOR GANGRENE (Da Costa). In *dry gangrene,* due to obstruction of a non-diseased artery, wait for a line of demarcation. In *senile gangrene,* if it affect only one or two toes, let the dead parts be cast off spontaneously. If a greater area is involved or the process spreads, amputate above the knee without waiting for the line. In ordinary *moist gangrene,* if there are not severe symptoms of sepsis, and if the gangrene is not rapidly progressive, wait for a line of demarcation. In the severer cases amputate at once high up. In *traumatic spreading gangrene* amputate at once high up. In many cases of *diabetic gangrene* amputate at once high up. In *ergot gangrene,* in *carbolic acid gangrene,* in *postfebrile gangrene,* in *Raynaud's gangrene,* and in *frost gangrene* wait for a line of demarcation. [Compare LUNGS, GANGRENE OF.]

## Gastralgia, Gastrodynia.

**Resorcinol,** internally, acts exceedingly well. **Opium,** in some form necessary to relieve the pain in severe cases (Da C). **Morphine,** is of great value (P); subcutaneously in epigastrium very efficient, or in small doses with Bismuth and milk before meals (R). **Belladonna,** is useful in painful affections of the stomach (R). **Atropine** often relieves promptly, and is excellent in neuralgic pain of the abdominal viscera (P). **Nux Vomica,** an excellent stomachic, gtt. v–x of tincture before meals (B); gtt. j–ij every 2 hours in many forms of gastric derangement (R). **Strychnine,** hypodermically for gastralgia and gastrodynia (R); in very small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{32}$ two or three times daily, a very successful remedy (P). **Arsenic,** sometimes dissipates the pain surprisingly (B); a drop of Liq. Pot. Arsenitis before food in irritative dyspepsia and gastralgia with heartburn (R). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** when gastralgia due to irritation of mucous membrane, acts well alone, but is most efficient when given with aromatic powder and a little Morphine (R); or a combination of Bismuth and Arsenic in more chronic cases (B); the Subcarbonate is especially adapted to gastralgia with laborious digestion and putrid or acid eructations (Wa). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution to check the

pain of many stomachal disorders (R); a pill of gr. ss, with Extr. Hyoscyami gr. ij–iv (Wa). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** often cures rapidly when gastralgia from nervous derangement (B); may check vomiting as well as relieve pain (R); **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** gtt. ij–iij of the dilute acid, is serviceable (Da C). **Ether,** a few drops or the compound spirit, ♏x–xx often relieves quickly (B). **Chloroform,** ♏ij–v on sugar, often relieves (B). **Chloral,** sometimes relieves pain in gastralgia (R). **Creosote,** checks pain after food (R). **Cocaine,** in doses of ♏v of a 4 per cent. solution every hour, given by the mouth for its local action, is an efficient gastric sedative and anodyne. **Alum,** often affords relief (B). **Ergot,** of value in visceral neuralgiæ (P). **Quinine,** in cases showing periodicity and those of neuralgic type (P). **Sodium Salicylate,** for gastralgia with fermentation (R). **Nitroglycerin** allays the pain speedily (B). **Condurango** relieves gastric pain and hyperesthesia. **Carbonic Acid Water,** in painful and irritable conditions; may be mixed with milk (R). **Milk-cure,** very efficacious in obstinate cases (B). **Galvanism** of the pneumogastric, and locally to the organ itself (B). **Diet** is of the greatest importance; food should be digestible, varied and plainly cooked; persons of sedentary life should refrain from much animal food; meals regular and frequent, eating little at a time and that very slowly. **Alcoholic** beverages do harm as a rule, but may benefit particular cases. Eating should be done in as agreeable a frame of mind as possible and the patient should rest for a time after a meal. [Compare GASTRIC ACIDITY, DYSPEPSIA, GASTRIC ULCER, NEURALGIA.]

℞. Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Phenolis,..... ʒss.
Aq. Menth. Pip.,....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily.
(*Da Costa.*)

℞. Bismuthi Subnit.,..... ʒij.
Ac. Hydrocy. Dil.,..... ʒss
Mucil. Acaciæ,
Aq. Menth. Pip.,.....āā ʒij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. thrice daily.

## Gastric Acidity.

**Acids,** Hydrochloric or Phosphoric before meals; acid wine, a genuine Rhine wine best; Sulphurous Acid ♏v–xxx well diluted, for acid fermentation of starchy foods (R); acids after meals for alkaline pyrosis (R). **Tannic Acid,** useful in pill, gr. iv with ♏j of Glycerin (B). **Phenol,** will often arrest eructations (B). **Alkalies,** after meals, for immediate relief, effects only temporary, Bicarbonates best (R); frequent use of alkalies enhances the mischief (B). **Ichthyol** ʒss–j in an equal amount of glycerin and ʒiv–viij of water, by irrigation with the stomach-tube once or twice daily before meals, for gastric hypersecretion with hyperchlorhydria (Stewart). **Nux Vomica,** ♏ij–ij of tincture before meals, is excellent in small doses (B); especially in acidity of pregnancy (R). **Kino,** a favorite remedy (B). **Ipecacuanha,** in acidity of pregnancy (R). **Mercury,** gr. ss of gray powder thrice daily, when acidity with clayey stools (R). **Atropine,** the sulphate, thrice daily by mouth, gave excellent results in a case of gastric hypersecretion of acid; after the third day pain had stopped and vomiting ceased. **Bismuth,** gives excellent results, combined with Opium or Morphine, sometimes with Magnesia (R). **Diet,** the proteins should be reduced to the physiological minimum, and should be selected and cooked for easy digestion; starches altered as much as possible, and the quantity of food should not exceed the physiological requirements (Russell); avoid new bread, pastry, and vegetables. [Compare GASTRITIS.]

℞. Bismuthi Subnitrat,..... ℥iij.
Phenolis,..... gtt. ij-v.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Menth. Pip.,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful 3 or 4 times daily for adults.

℞. Sodii Bicarbonatis,..... ℥ij.
Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat.,.... ℥ij.
Tinct. Zingiberis,..... ℥j.
Infus. Gentianæ Co. (1870),
q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two.

## Gastric Dilatation.

**Phenol,** given internally to allay fermentation, with an occasional washing by the stomach-pump (Da C). **Strychnine,** hypodermically or by the mouth, or **Nux Vomica,** the best remedy, conjointly with washing of the stomach and strict diet (Da C). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** with Magnesia or Soda, or Lime-water frequently, for the acidity, which is one of the most distressing symptoms (Fenwick). **Bismuth Salicylate,** as an internal antiseptic, is highly praised. **Salophen,** relieves the fermentative disturbances. **Lavage,** does good in any case, but especially when there is retention of mucus; stimulates peristalsis, acts beneficially on the gastric mucous membrane and the muscular coat (Kussmaul). **Diet,** should be free from all starch and sugar and from vegetables of any kind (Fenwick); milk not advisable as much fluid will further dilate the organ; solids better, as small quantities of dry, stale bread or gluten bread and underdone meat (Da C).

## Gastric Ulcer.

**Arsenic,** Fowler's solution in drop doses lessens the pain and relieves the vomiting remarkably (B); has given relief when commonly used remedies failed (B); gives good results when used in very small doses (Da C). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** relieves pain and vomiting and contributes to the cure (B). **Condurango** relieves the symptoms by its sedative action on the stomach. **Chloroform** 1, with Bismuth Subnitrate 3 and Water 150, of which ℥j–ij hourly, or without the bismuth, which is not necessary, gives marked improvement in recent ulcer as well as in long-standing cases (Stepp). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, to check pain and relieve the vomiting (R); is next in value to Bismuth, promoting cicatrization and easing the pain (B). **Atropine,** often happily relieves the pain and vomiting even when given in very small quantity (B). **Morphine,** for the pain and vomiting (R); in full doses if perforation occurs, to localize peritonitis until adhesions take place (Da C). **Gallic Acid,** in 5-grain pill every hour for hemorrhage. **Lead Acetate,** is sedative and hemostatic; gr. ss–ij in pill with Opium, very useful to check hemorrhage and allay pain (R). **Resorcinol,** acts very well; its analgesic property herein is so marked that the stomach is enabled to tolerate food (Pope). **Charcoal** is said to ease the pain by preventing formation of acid products (R). **Cotarnine,** the Hydrochloride as a powerful hemostatic for the hemorrhage. **Orthoform,** as a differential test, gr. xv in ½ glass of water relieving the pain within 20 minutes by contact with the ulcer, but does not so act in simple gastralgia (Memmi). **Olive Oil** internally, a valuable adjunct (Cohnheim). **Ice-bag,** to the epigastrium, for pain and vomiting (R). **Saline Enemata,** to rest the stomach while supplying fluid to body; (see under ENEMATA), Brandy may be added, also Laudanum gtt. x–xx, if the rectum is irritable (B). **Milk-cure,** has succeeded admirably (B); a strictly skimmed milk diet with Lime-water, 2 parts of milk to 1 of Aqua

Calcis (Da C). **Diet,** should be of non-irritating character, with cold or hot compresses to the epigastrium, leaves little room for medicine: in bad cases nourish per rectum so as to give the stomach complete rest; in any case use such food as is chiefly digested in the small intestine, farinaceous vegetables, rice, arrowroot, etc. A nice change from milk diet is a warmed pancreas, chopped up with rare meat, being nutritious and well relished (Da C). **Rest,** in bed for several months is imperative (Da C). **Surgical.** The exact curative value of operation is not settled and we would not advise surgical treatment in acute ulcer unless complicated by hemorrhage, perforation, or obstruction; or in chronic ulcer, until careful medical treatment has failed (Da Costa). In chronic ulcer if patient grows worse in spite of careful dietetic and medical treatment, if hemorrhage has been profuse or if there have been frequent distinct hemorrhages, if the pain is violent, or if tenderness is marked, open the abdomen and inspect the stomach (Id). [Compare HEMATEMESIS.]

℞. Bismuthi Subcarb., ..... ʒiij.
Morphinæ Sulph., ..... gr. j–ij.
Pulv. Aromat., ..... ʒj.
Ft. pulv. no. xij. Sig.—One powder in milk before each meal.

### Gastritis, Acute.

**Mercury,** Calomel in broken doses with ice, frequently swallowed, for the idiopathic form, which is occasionally seen and cannot be distinguished from that due to irritant poisons (Da C). **Bismuth,** the Subnitrate or Subcarbonate in full doses after the acute symptoms have abated (Da C). **Morphine,** hypodermically for pain (B). **Ice,** internally and externally gives great relief (R). **Ichthoform** has been used in many cases of acute gastro-enteritis with success (Goldman). **Aliment,** fluids should be administered per rectum; no food, except milk and Lime-water, being admitted to the stomach for some time (Da C). **Antidotes,** in cases of irritant poisoning, as Alkalies to neutralize acids, Dialyzed Iron or the Ferric Hydroxide for arsenic, etc. (see POISONING): then Oil, Albumin or milk, to protect the mucous membrane; stimulants; Opium; Ammonia, etc., to antagonize depression of the vital powers.

### Gastritis, Chronic.

**Arsenic,** sometimes surprisingly curative; for the vomiting gtt. j–ij of Fowler's solution before meals (B). **Hydrastis,** gtt. v–xv of tincture or fluidextract, daily before meals, especially for gastric catarrh of acute alcoholism (B). **Nux Vomica,** gtt. j of tincture every 5 to 10 minutes for 8 or 10 doses, in acute gastric catarrh, with headache or sick-headache; also drop or 2-drop doses every 2 hours or oftener, when chronic gastric catarrh occurs in the course of chronic disease (R). **Cinchona,** to promote healthy state of mucous membrane, the infusion with mineral acids, or Quinine; the Red Bark in gastric catarrh of drunkards (B). **Alkalies,** either shortly before meals to stimulate production of gastric juice, or some hours after to neutralize the acids of decomposition (Da C). **Podophyllum,** in small doses at night, to act on upper bowel; purgation as a method of treatment stands at the head (Da C). **Ipecac,** in small doses may prove useful, ♏v–x of the wine (P); for the nausea and vomiting (R). **Ichthoform** used successfully in many cases

(Goldman). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** is very useful in chronic gastritis, especially that of drunkards, and the chronic gastric catarrh of children with vomiting (R); invaluable for its sedative, alterative and astringent action; 10–15 grain doses several hours after meals (Da C); the Subgallate is also used as a remedy for chronic gastritis. **Bismuth Salicylate,** as an internal antiseptic, is praised in chronic gastric affections. **Calcium Permanganate** in ¼ grain doses with plenty of water, gave prompt relief in many subacute and chronic cases in which Bismuth had failed (Stephens). **Resorcinol,** acts exceedingly well. **Silver Nitrate,** in ¼- or ½-grain doses with Opium if pain, or preferably Belladonna, is extremely useful (Da C); to check pain and vomiting (R). **Opium,** or **Morphine,** to quell pain in chronic gastritis from alcoholic excess (R). **Caffeine,** when gastritis is complicated with migraine (B). **Ammonium Chloride** has much repute among German physicians (B). **Calumba** and other bitters are sometimes useful (B). **Condurango** relieves, by its astringent and sedative actions. **Alum** when vomiting of glairy mucus (B). **Lead Acetate** with Morphine, in chronic gastritis with gastralgia and pyrosis (B). **Aliment,** such as will be digested in the small intestine; requires careful attention; the milk-cure has been very effective in bad cases; malt liquors are harmful (B); mineral waters of purgative type, to keep portal system drained: exercise is not beneficial, better live quietly and occasionally spend a day or two in bed (Da C): Kumyss agreeable and tolerant to stomach; the milk-cure and buttermilk have been efficient; the farinaceous vegetables, rice, tapioca, arrow-root. [Compare DYSPEPSIA, GASTRALGIA.]

℞. Sodii Bicarbonat.,..... ʒjss.
Tinct. Aurantii Cort.,..... ℥ss.
Infusi Calumbæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—Two tablesp. before each meal. In chronic gastric catarrh.

℞. Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ʒj–ij.
Sodii et Potassii Tart.,..... ʒss–j.
Ac. Tartarici,..... gr. xx.
Sig.—Dissolve in a glass of water and drink, an hour before breakfast.

## Glanders and Farcy.

**Ammonium Carbonate,** in water hourly, as concentrated as can be swallowed, followed by an opiate and preceded by an emetic of Ipecac, and an incision into each of Wharton's ducts; proved successful in a case of acute glanders (Wa). **Potassium Chlorate,** as a mouth wash. **Hydrogen Peroxide,** as a spray to nostrils. **Creosote,** or Phenol in Glycerin, locally (Wa); or dilute Chlorinated Soda and Lime-water. **Escharotics,** to destroy the affected spot, if inoculation occurs. **Iodine,** internally, also **Arsenic** and **Strychnine,** have been recommended. **Quinine,** in large doses and **Ferric Chloride,** may be useful. **Potassium Iodide,** ʒijss daily, with baths in Hot Springs of Arkansas, conquered the disease in me, probably the only man who ever survived it (Paquin). **Diet** should be nutritious and stimulating. **Treatment,** no drug yet tried has any marked specific effect on the disease (Durham). **Surgical,** in treating this disease the point of infection is at once to be incised and cauterized, dusted with iodoform, and dressed antiseptically (Da C). **Ichthyol,** the skin over enlarged glands and swollen lymphatics is to be painted with iodin and smeared with ichthyol (Id). **Mallein,** for diagnostic purposes.

## Glandular Affections.

**Iodine** and **Iodides,** no remedy more efficient, when simple hypertrophy; useless (with all other medicines) when caseation or suppuration has set in:

Iodine injected into cystic and glandular growths of neck; Syrup of **Ferrous Iodide** occupies an important place (B); Potassium Iodide for **mammæ and testicles.** **Iodoform** is equal, if not superior to Iodine, in enlarged **scrofulous** glands and other glandular swellings (Wa). **Ung. Hydrarg. Iodidi Rubri,** produces very striking effects in goitre, enlarged spleen (B). **Calcium Sulphide,** for hard, swollen glands behind the angle of the jaw, with deep-seated suppuration (R). **Calcium Chloride,** highly useful in strumous inflammation and suppuration (B). **Mercury,** useful in acute inflammatory states, tonsillitis, parotitis; Hydr. Chlor. Corr. gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ or Hydr. cum Creta, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, every two hours (B); the Oleate of Mercury and Morphine in obstinate and painful tonsillitis and inflammation of lymphatic glands (R). **Belladonna,** especially in tonsillitis (P). **Valerian,** with **Guaiacum,** in strumous enlargement (P). **Hydrastis,** frequently controls (P). **Phenol,** in a 2 per cent. solution injected into substance of gland (B). [Compare BUBO, GOITRE, LYMPHADENOMA, PAROTITIS, SCROFULOSIS, TABES MESENTERICA, TONSILLITIS, TUBERCULOSIS, WEN.]

## Glaucoma.

**Eserine Sulphate or Salicylate** (gr. j to ℥j aqua) one drop in the affected eye two or three times a day, or oftener, to cause contraction of the pupil and relieve tension and pain in the prodromal stages and in the acute inflammatory variety. The salicylate is said to be less irritating to the lids and can be used over a greater period of time than the sulphate. **Pilocarpine,** in 1 per cent. solution, may also be used to produce miosis, but is not as powerful as eserine, although less irritating. **Dionin** (3 to 5 per cent.) one drop in the eye thrice daily, is also of service. **Hot Compresses** applied to the affected eye for 20 minutes three or four times daily, is of value. **Morphine Sulphate,** $\frac{1}{4}$ grain hypodermatically may be necessary to control the pain in the acute inflammatory form. In the simple non-inflammatory form eserine (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–1 to ℥j aqua) may be used thrice daily to relieve tension. **Strychnine,** gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ thrice daily, may be of service, or **Nux Vomica** in the form of the tincture, ♏x thrice daily. **General Treatment** is indicated, rest, proper food, relief from worry and care, sleep and general hygienic measures should be instituted. **Operative Treatment** consists of iridectomy in the acute inflammatory form and iridectomy or corneo-scleral trephining in the simple variety. It is usually successful in acute glaucoma, but of doubtful benefit in the simple non-inflammatory type.

## Gleet.

**Cantharis,** in drop doses, when frequent desire and pain in region of prostate (R); of benefit in subjects of relaxed fibre and feeble circulation (B). **Blisters,** to the perineum, of undoubted benefit (R). **Bismuth** 1, glycerin 1, water 6 parts, as an injection, often useful in gleet (R). **Eucalyptol,** is used with benefit in chronic catarrh of the genito-urinary tract (R). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, ℥ss in Oss of water with ℥j of Laudanum, makes a good injection for gleet (R); internally for anemic subjects (St). **Mercury,** $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of Corrosive Sublimate in ℥vj of water, is a good injection in gleet, used every 2, 3 or 4 hours (R); Donovan's solution in doses of 10 minims thrice daily, so uniformly successful in controlling chronic urethral discharge as to be almost a specific for gleet. **Zinc Salts,** the Sulphate or Chloride, gr. ij of the latter to a pint of water, as injection every hour (R).

**Bougies,** of gelatin, medicated with astringents, are extremely efficient. **Turpentine,** in moderate doses, when due to relaxed condition (R). **Copper Sulphate,** a solution as injection (R); astringent injections may be used with benefit (Wa). **Copaiba,** smeared on a bougie and introduced into the urethra, will sometimes cause gleet to yield (Wa). **Sandalwood Oil,** ℥xv ter die (R). **Glycerite of Tannin,** with equal quantity of Olive Oil or mucilage, as injection, ʒij enough; persevere 8 or 10 days after discharge ceases and do not use at bedtime (R). **Balsams of Peru** and **Tolu, Buchu, Canada Balsam, Copaiba, Mastic,** and **Tannin,** are used with advantage (P, R). Gleet is often kept up by over-treatment, will some time or other come to an end (St). **Diet and Habits** important; stimulants, both solid and liquid, should be rigidly avoided, also coffee; frequent ablutions, fresh air, good nourishment, are most desirable. [Compare GONORRHEA.]

℞. Ac. Tannici,..... gr. x.
Bismuthi Subnit..... ʒij.
Aq. Rosæ,..... ʒvj.
M. Sig.—Shake and use as an injection thrice daily. (*Maury.*)

℞. Cantharidis,..... gr. iij.
Ol. Terebinth.,..... ʒj.
M. Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One thrice daily in obstinate gleet. If strangury occur, stop for a day or two.

## Glossitis.

**Bismuth,** gr. xx of Subnitrate with ʒj of glycerin and ʒvij of water, as lotion for erythematous inflammation of the tongue (A). **Purgatives,** with gargles, leeches, antiphlogistic regimen generally (D). **Quinine** and **Iron,** should be given internally with dilute acid washes, and free purgation (Cl). **Alum,** dry, powdered, may be dusted on tongue (Cl). **Leeches,** applied beneath the jaw, if symptoms are urgent (Cl). **Abscess,** should be opened, if any form. **Incisions,** along superior surface, followed by vapor of hot water, may instantly relieve congestion (A). **Tracheotomy** or **Laryngotomy,** if suffocation is apparently imminent (A).

## Goitre.

**Iodine,** is of value in simple hypertrophy (ordinary goitre) used both internally and externally. **Mercuric Iodide,** as oint. assisted by the sun's rays; a piece the size of a large pea rubbed in daily, very successfully used in India for simple hypertrophy (R); the Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri, 1 in 10, daily (B); is too strong (Gross); gr. xv to the ʒ strong enough for the worst cases (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** internally, also externally as ointment, in simple hypertrophy of the gland (R). **Thyroid Gland,** cured 4 children completely, and cured or relieved 9 out of 12 cases so treated (Bruns); Thyroid Extract is used successfully (Edmunds). It may do much good in parenchymatous goitre but is useless in the other forms and should be associated with the use of tincture of **Iodine** or ointment of **Red Iodide of Mercury** locally (Da C). **Electrolysis,** has sometimes cured in cases of simple hypertrophy and cystic gland (B). The **Roentgen Ray** has benefited some cases. **Operation** should be performed in every non-malignant goitre which is growing in size steadily or rapidly (Da C). Remember, however, that a goitre which begins at puberty may pass away (Id). **Radium** applied for 24 hours in the centre of the tumor, gave excellent results in a well-defined case (Shober). [Compare EXOPHTHALMOS.]

℞. Unguenti Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri,..... ʒj.
Petrolati,..... ʒvij.
M. Sig.—Use as directed.

## Gonorrhea.

**Aconite,** a drop of tinct. each hour in the acute stage (R); when inflammation (Pf, St). **Gelsemium,** serviceable, acute stage (Pf). **Methylene Blue,** in doses of gr. ij thrice daily, given in the earlier stages, will shorten the course of the disease (Horwitz). **Alkalies,** Citrates or Bicarbonates to render the urine alkaline (R); Lithium Carbonate in five-grain doses thrice daily, for the same purpose: Alkalies are the chief factor in Otis treatment; Vichy Water (Celestin) freely (Otis); Potassium Bromide internally, with purgatives, low diet, and the zinc chloride injection (Hutchinson). **Cubeb** unlike Copaiba is given with good effect in the acute stage; is not irritant to the stomach (Wa). **Oil of Santal** in subacute cases (P); the best internal remedy (St); a good quality difficult to obtain (Pf). **Copaiba** in the second stage; if given too early in the disease it will aggravate the symptoms (P); should not be used until pain in urinating is nearly gone, chordee ceased and the discharge diminishing and of yellow color (Wa); does no good but is injurious, and prolongs the disease (Otis); the La Fayette mixture should not be given before the third week of the disease (Huhner). **Colchicum,** the wine of the seed has frequently cured gonorrhea, and was used in thirty-minim doses nightly for the relief of chordee by Brodie (B). **Ferric Chloride,** when acute stage has passed and the discharge is degenerating into gleet, few remedies are more useful than this tincture in doses of ♏xv–xx thrice daily (Wa). **Turpentine,** in chronic stage when parts are relaxed, moderate doses are of great benefit (B). **Cantharis,** drop-doses may be used (R); in the chronic stage (B). **Salol** in emulsion is serviceable, is the best drug to use after instrumentation of the urethra, gr. v in capsule every 2 hours for 4 or 5 doses to prevent urethral chill or epididymitis (Huhner). **Sodium Salicylate** is one of the most effective drugs in the early stages, in combination with potassium bicarbonate (Dixon). **Vaccine,** "There is a considerable difference of opinion as regards the efficacy of vaccines in the treatment of acute and chronic urethritis of gonorrheal origin. A polyvalent stock vaccine of gonococci of proved immunizing powers may be even more efficient than an autogenous one, especially if the latter must be prepared from a strain that has been repeatedly subcultured in order to obtain the vaccine in a pure state, or from one that has lost its virulence from long residence in the infected urethra. Owing, therefore, to the difficulty of isolating and cultivating gonococci, stock vaccines have been generally employed. In subacute urethritis the initial dose may be 25,000,000; if complications threaten, less than this, and if no local reaction has followed more than this is given, the object being to secure a slight increase of the secretion, which should become more purulent, and a little constitutional disturbance, followed by lessening of local pain and tenderness" (Kolmer).

**Injections,** of Tannin, Copper Sulphate, Iron, Cadmium, Port-wine, Brandy-and-water and 1000 other agents (R); injections are very bad, especially in the acute stage; should never be used until the 5th week and then only if the case is not progressing (Otis); true gonorrhea is never cured in less than four weeks (Van Buren and Keyes); urethritis is a different disease entirely (Otis). **Silver Nitrate,** a weak solution, gr. j–v to the ʒ, as injection;

in vaginal gonorrhea a strong solution, ℥j to the ℥, through speculum to every part of the canal (B); as abortive injection is useless and dangerous (St): Silver is the only drug which has stood the test of time (Yale). **Argyrol,** Silver Vitellin, is the most satisfactory gonococcide ever used (Otis); the best and safest of the silver preparations (Kevin); 1 to 5 per cent. solution held in the urethra 5 minutes 4 times daily. **Protargol,** Silver Protein, a few drops of a 20 per cent. solution in glycerin instilled into the fossa navicularis after a suspected coitus, will secure almost perfect immunity from infection (Kopp); in gonorrhea a 1 per cent. solution injected every 30 minutes during the day (Neisser); causes but little irritation and a rather speedy checking of the gonorrheal discharge; on the whole it presents no decided advantage over silver nitrate (Kopp). **Organic Silver Preparations** are discussed in the preceding section of this book. **Zinc Salts,** a weak injection of the Chloride, gr. j to ℥vj or viij of Rose-water; or of the Sulphate, gr. j to the ℥, frequently repeated, is probably the best treatment (B); the best injections are those of the Sulphate or Acetate, gr. vj–xij to ℥iv aquæ, after the acute inflammation subsides (St); the Sulphate gr. jss to the ℥ of water, as injection after each urination, preferred to any other local treatment (Molina); the Chloride has been used for 50 years, gr. j–iij to the ℥ of water, as gonococcide and astringent injection, used in the acute stage prevents complications (Hutchinson). **Potassium Permanganate,** a solution of 1 to 1000, one or two quarts at each sitting, washing out the bladder as well as the urethra several times daily, is highly efficient; a solution of 1 or 2 per cent. as injection in chronic gonorrhea (Keyes); a hot solution of 1 in 2000, gradually increased to 1 in 1000, injected into the bladder, in chronic gonorrhea, especially posterior urethritis (Ultzmann); has proved disappointing, both as an abortive agent and for acute gonorrhea (Kopp). **Mercury,** excellent results from Corrosive Sublimate (Pf); gr. ¼–½ to ℥viij aquæ destill. in subacute and chronic stages, as injection thrice daily; may have gr. ss–j of Zinc Chloride added with benefit; is often effectual (Wa); the Oxycyanide, in solutions of 1 to 3000 or 1 to 1000, is well tolerated by the urethral mucous membrane; resembles Protargol in action and has no specific power in gonorrhea (Kopp). **Bismuth,** the oleate, smeared on a sound, and inserted for 5 minutes (Shoemaker); with mucilage as an injection, excellent in chronic gonorrhea (Hill). **Lead Acetate,** the dilute solution of the Subacetate, as injection, may be employed at any stage (B). **Chloral,** a weak solution, gr. j–iv to the ℥, a very good injection (Hill). **Resorcinol,** a 1 per cent. solution makes a useful injection (Wa). **Boric Acid** ℥jss, Tinct. Iodine, ℥ij, Glycerin ℥ij, Distilled Water q. s. ad ℥iv, as injection morning and night, has given excellent results in both acute and chronic cases when other treatment proved inefficient (James). **Ichthyol** is superior to all other agents (Neisser); especially valuable in females, a solution of 1 to 5 per cent. as urethral injection, and a 5 to 10 per cent. solution applied to the cervical canal (Clarke). **Formaldehyde** in 1 to 1000 solution as wash for vulva, 2 to 3 per cent. for vagina, 1 in 500 for cervical canal of the uterus, in gonorrhea of women (De Smet). **Hydrastis,** ♏x–xx of the fluidextract to the ℥, suspended in mucilage, often of service in the second stage (W); an infusion of the root, 1 to 8, as an injection (Pf). **Alumnol** in solution, 1 to 3 per cent., is reported an efficient injection. **Irrigation** of the deep urethra is injurious in acute cases, leading to complications (Horwitz). **Abortive Treatment,** if case is seen soon after infection, Silver Nitrate in aqueous solution, gr. xv to the ℥, applied along the urethral mu-

cous membrane through an endoscope, in anterior urethritis, is painful (Hirsch); is futile, the disease is not curable in less than 4 weeks (Horwitz). **Rest,** in bed is an absolute desideratum, especially during the inflammatory stage. Hot water, 100° F., to the penis during urination, extreme cleanliness, milk diet; water freely as a beverage, flavored with a few drops of Oil of Gaultheria; or Flaxseed tea, or Infusion of Triticum with Potassium Bicarbonate. Sexual thoughts to be entirely avoided (Otis). **Alcohol,** or any other stimulant, must be avoided entirely (R). [Compare CHORDEE, CYSTITIS, GLEET, ORCHITIS, RHEUMATISM GONORRHEAL, URETHRITIS, URETHRAL STRICTURE, VAGINITIS.]

*For Internal Use.*

℞. Ol. Santali..... ℥i.
Ft. capsules No. xlviii.
M. Sig.—One capsule four times daily.
(*Otis.*)

℞. Oleoresinæ Cubebæ,..... ℥iv.
Potassii Bromidi,..... ℥j.
Olei Sassafras,..... ♏x.
Syr. Acaciæ,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. 3 or 4 times daily.
(*J. Wm. White.*)

℞. Phenylis Salicylatis,
Sodii Bromidi,
Potassii Bicarb.,.....āā ℥ss.
Misce, et div. in chartas no. xxiv.
Sig.—One powder every 2 hours in the early inflammatory stage. (*Christian.*)

*For Local Use.*

℞. Resorcinolis,..... ℥j.
Ac. Borici,..... gr. xx.
Zinci Acetatis,..... gr. ½–¼.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. as injection.

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. vj.
Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. viij.
Ammonii Chloridi,..... gr. iv.
Aluminis,..... gr. v.
Aquæ Rosæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Injection to be used after acute symptoms subside.

℞. Zinci Sulph.,..... gr. xx.
Bismuthi Subcarb.,..... ℥iv.
Glyceriti Hydrastis,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destill.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
Misce. Sig.—Inject ℥ij 3 or 4 times daily. (*Christian.*)

## Gout.

**Colchicum** has long been recognized as a specific, to abort a paroxysm or to lessen severity of the symptoms when the attack has developed (W); ℥j of the wine often removes the severest pain in an hour or two, and soon the swelling and heat subside (R); it is especially useful in acute and rheumatic gout (B); is not specific, nor a lasting or final remedy for gout, but acts very directly on the pain and inflammation of acute attacks (P); is useful in the bronchitis, asthma, dyspepsia, urticaria, etc., of gouty subjects (R). **Colchicine Salicylate,** is highly efficient in chronic gout. **Alkalies** are among the efficacious remedies (Croftan); alkaline waters have long had a reputation (B); alkalies are decidedly useful in chronic conditions (Haig). **Sodium Salicylate** in sufficient quantity will quickly relieve a typical attack of acute gout (Luff); 10 grains every 2 hours internally, also ℥ij in ℥vij of warm water as lotion on lint covered with oiled silk, in acute gout is very efficient treatment. Salicylates do not cure gout, they simply aid in keeping down the diathesis (W). **Salicylates** eliminate uric acid, and with proper diet will cure all gouty affections not amenable to iodides, chlorides, bromides and mercury (Haig); **Aspirin** is one of the best salicylates, in daily doses of not less than ℥j for acute gouty arthritis with fever (Id); is an excellent remedy (Merkel). **Piperazin,** gr. xv daily in carbonated water, as a solvent and eliminant of uric acid; has been largely used but has failed to sustain its first reputation (W). **Morphine,** hypodermically, as close to the affected joint

as possible outside of the red areola, is miraculous in giving immediate relief. **Antipyrine,** remarkably efficient for relieving the pain as well as prophylactic against future attacks (Marshall). **Aconite,** may certainly relieve pain (P). **Belladonna,** the best remedy effectually and speedily to soothe the pain, also in gout of the stomach; 5-m doses efficacious (P). **Potassium Iodide,** especially when pain is worse at night (R); Iodides, chlorides and bromides, with mercury and diet, will cure most of the diseases due to excess of uric acid in the blood (Haig); a useful remedy for the chronic inflammatory thickening of the fibrous tissue, causing enlargement and tenderness of gouty joints (Luff). **Potassium Bicarbonate,** ʒss in a tumbler of water at bedtime, to stem the nightly tide of uric acid, as prescribed by Sir Wm. Roberts, is one of the most useful recommendations (Goodhart). **Arsenic,** to prevent disintegration of blood corpuscles (Croftan); has been highly extolled in rheumatic gout (W); is a standard remedy in chronic gout. **Ichthyol** in 25 to 50 per cent. ointment externally, abates the violent pains (Nussbaum); a 50 per cent. ointment by rubbing produces an immediate and remarkable effect in all forms of subacute or chronic gout (Lorenz). **Rhubarb** with an alkali, regularly during intervals, very serviceable (Halford). **Veratrine,** as ointment to painful joints (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** in chronic gout (R). **Sulphides,** as baths in chronic gout, or fumigation with Sulphurous Acid, and bed-clothes exposed to its strong fumes (R); Sulphur waters certainly benefit (B). **Iodine,** painted around joints in chronic gout (R). **Strychnine,** hypodermically for later stage of gout paralysis (R). **Carbonated Water** taken freely, has a very beneficial influence. **Diet,** Futcher states that "the regulation of the food is undoubtedly the most important factor in the treatment. Meat is the article supposed to possess the most baneful influence, and over which there has been the most discussion. The red meats have for a long time been considered much more injurious than the white meats and fish. Kaufmann and Mohr have shown that there is very little difference between the two so far as the purin content is concerned. The protein foods considered particularly injurious, are those rich in cell nuclei and, consequently, containing an abundance of purin bodies. These comprise the thymus, pancreas, liver, kidney, and brain. The meat extracts are to be avoided, owing to their richness in nitrogenous extractives and salt. Fresh fish may be permitted in moderation. Salt fish should be avoided. Fish roe and caviar should be forbidden, owing to their richness in nuclein, although in the latter it is in the form of paranuclein. Eggs constitute the most valuable protein food for gout patients, in that they are free from purin bodies. Milk, for the same reason, is also most useful. Starchy foods may be freely allowed. An exclusive starch and vegetable diet has its advocates still, but their number is gradually diminishing. Bread, rice, potatoes and other garden vegetables, may form a liberal portion of the dietary. Cucumbers and tomatoes had better be avoided. Until recent years the prevailing belief has been that fruits were harmful. The best opinion at the present day favors the free use of fruits. The experience in any individual case is the best teacher in this regard, for certain fruits, such as bananas and strawberries, particularly the latter, may excite joint pains, and cause pharyngeal symptoms. Fats, in the form of butter particularly, may be allowed with freedom; and butter in large quantities was advocated by Ebstein. All highly seasoned foods should be forbidden. Pepper, paprika, and mustard should not be permitted in dressings. Their only injurious effect is through impairment of the diges-

tive functions. The majority of gout patients are better off without any alcoholic beverages. The general advice is that tea and coffee should be eliminated from the diet owing to the methylxanthins they contain. The gout patient should be induced to drink freely of water, particularly on an empty stomach early in the morning and before the various meals." **Local Measures** relieve the pain but do not cure. **Baths,** are useful, especially hot, steam and Turkish baths, but they do not cure the disease (W). **Exercise,** if there be any cure for gout it is exercise (W). [Compare ARTHRITIS, LITHEMIA.]

*Scudamore's Mixture (Modified).*

℞. Vini Colchici Radicis,
Magnesii Sulphatis,..... āā ℥j.
Magnesii Oxidi,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Menth. Pip.,..... ℥x.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every hour until it operates on the bowels.

---

℞. Colchicinæ,..... gr. j.
Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,..... ℥ss.
Quininæ Sulphat..... ℥iij.
Ft. pil. no. lx. Sig.—One pill every 4 hours. (B.)

℞. Vini Colchici Seminis,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥ijss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water every 6 hours.

---

*Lallemand's Specific.*

℞. Ext. Cochici Acet. (B. P.).
Ext. Opii Aquosi,..... āā gr. xv.
Potass. Iodidi,..... ℥iv.
Potass. Acetalis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Destill.,..... ℥iijss.
Vini Albi,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—20 drops thrice daily.

## Gums.

**Myrrh,** the tincture for spongy and ulcerated gums (P); ℥ij–iv in ℥iv of water or Infusion of Cinchona, is highly serviceable as a gargle or mouth-wash (Wa). **Alum,** for spongy and ill-conditioned gums, tending to recede from the teeth, whether of mercurial or scorbutic origin (Wa). **Catechu,** a piece dissolved slowly in the mouth is often of service in similar conditions (Wa). **Rhatany,** the powder as a dentifrice, keeps gums in good order (B). **Potassium Chlorate,** gr. ij every 4 hours for a child of one year, for inflammation of gums in teething (Wa). **Phenol,** gr. iij ad ℥j aquæ, as lotion in diseases of the gums (Hilditch). **Pomegranate,** the bark an excellent basis for gargles in relaxed gums (P). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x thrice daily, for periostitis of alveolar processes, marked by looseness of teeth, pain and swelling of gums (Graves). **Sodium Salicylate,** in doses of gr. xv every 4 hours, is highly efficient for the same condition, especially in combination with ♏xv of tincture of Belladonna (Coley). **Ichthyol** undiluted to swab out alveolar cavities and as paint to the gums, is very efficient in alveolar pyorrhea and receded gums (Floris). **Argyrol** is an effective application in pyorrhea alveolaris, gingivitis, and other inflammatory and suppurative affections of the oral tissue (Fletcher). **Iodine,** gr. j ad ℥j aquæ, applied by a brush after each meal to the margin of the gums, for retraction thereof with loosening of the teeth (S); the tincture is a good application in many morbid conditions of the gums; applied in concentrated alcoholic solution will arrest and cure pyorrhea alveolaris (Roop). **Zinc Chloride,** a saturated solution applied by cotton to the margins, an excellent astringent tonic. **Tannin,** the glycerite, for spongy and bleeding gums (B). **Iodized Phenol** when fetor exists (B). **Benzoin,** the tincture a good application (B). **Trichloracetic Acid** locally for pyorrhea alveolaris, as an antiseptic, astringent and stimulant application. **Hydrogen Dioxide** diluted, as a cleansing injection to pockets. **Vaccine,** an autogenous vaccine has given good results in

arresting pyorrhea alveolaris (Goadby). **Emetine,** locally and internally, will destroy the ameba present in the pyorrheal pockets. [Compare ODONTALGIA, SCURVY, TEETH.]

℞. Aluminis,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Myrrhæ,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Cinchonæ,..... ℥iv.
Mel. Rosæ,..... ℥j.
Vini Albi,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Mouth-wash.

℞. Tinct. Orris,
Spt. Rosæ,
Alcoholis,..... aā ℥iv.
Ol. Amygd. Amar.,..... gtt. ij.
M. Sig.—Violet Mouth-wash.
(*Piesse.*)

## Hair (See Alopecia)

## Hay-Fever

**Arsenic,** especially valuable when disease is more of catarrhal than of asthmatic type, 3-minim doses of Liquor Arsenicalis (Mackenzie); as cigarettes, 2 or 3 daily. **Iodides** are very serviceable locally and internally; large doses until some iodism observed; may be combined with Arsenic (B). **Opium,** especially as Morphine, of great value in any stage, but great danger of the opium-habit (B); the tincture in doses of ♏ij–iij every 2 hours for three doses, then ♏j every 2 hours until the discharge abates (Wa). **Heroin** for the cough and dyspnea. **Belladonna,** when nasal secretion is very profuse (B). **Quinine,** very useful after the more acute symptoms have subsided (R); injected into the nares checks catarrhal discharge and spasmodic symptoms (P); a solution of the Hydrochloride, gr. iv–viij ad ℥j aquæ, applied locally to nasal mucous membrane by a spray-producer or a brush, will arrest the disease if confined to the nares and fauces (B). **Ipecacuanha,** in hay-asthma (R); is of great value, though the smallest doses cause similar effects (P). **Aconite** is better than Arsenic in true hay-fever (R); has been used with the best results (P). **Lobelia,** has been found an efficient remedy (Wa). **Adrenal Extract** is almost specific for the symptoms and restores the normal condition of the nasal erectile tissue (Douglas); used both locally and internally gr. v every 2 hours. **Epinephrine,** the 1 in 2000 solution locally gives immediate relief to all the symptoms (Sawyer), has given good results (McFarlane). **Camphor** and Cubeb as spray has given me better satisfaction than any other local application (Robinson). **Cocaine,** a 5 per cent. solution locally is a most efficient palliative (R); a 4 per cent. solution sprayed into the nares gives immediate relief (Da C); great danger of inducing the drug-habit. **Zinc Stearate** with Cocaine, an excellent insufflation. **Black Coffee** is highly recommended (P). **Pollantin,** Dunbar's serum, in the dry form has been widely used with reported satisfaction. **Tobacco,** smoking helps some and aggravates the symptoms in other instances; internally ad nauseam it helps, but there are better and safer remedies (Wa). **Removal** to the sea-coast or a barren, mountainous district, gives the only relief to some subjects; though many of the worst cases, hitherto unaffected by medicine, are now relieved by the local application of Cocaine. [Compare ASTHMA, CATARRH, CONJUNCTIVITIS, INFLUENZA.]

℞. Ext. Hyoscyami,..... gr. xij.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥j.
Potassii Bicarb.,..... ℥ij.
Ext. Glycyrrhizæ,..... ℥iv.
Aquæ Anisi,..... ℥ivss.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. every 4 hours until relieved. (*Weber.*)

℞. Mentholis,..... ℥j.
Phenolis,..... ℥ss.
Zinci Oxidi,..... ℥j.
Ol. Amygd. Dulcis,..... ℥jss.
Cerati Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Apply thoroughly to the nostrils every few hours.

## Headache, Bilious-sick.

**Antipyrine,** the most valuable single remedy for headaches; an 8-grain dose for dyspeptic headache, in a little water, at commencement of attack, the patient lying down in a dark room; a second dose one hour after is generally enough, but a third or fourth may be required; sleep generally follows, and there are no unpleasant after-effects. **Acetanilid,** in 4-grain dose, equally effective. **Acetphenetidin,** safer than acetanilid, and equally efficient. **Nux Vomica,** gtt. j of tinct. frequently, when acute gastric catarrh, with headache and nausea (R); gtt. j every 10 minutes, soon after meals, often gives marked relief in sick-headache not of neurotic origin (Smith); drop doses every 10 minutes for an hour cure sick-headache, especially when accompanied by biliousness (M). **Strychnine,** with Aloin and Belladonna, in minute granules, for bilious headache from obstinate constipation, effective if given several times a day for a week or 10 days (Roy). **Belladonna,** the extract in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$, in similar form. **Salol,** is one of the most efficient remedies. **Podophyllum,** in sick headache, with dark bilious diarrhea, or when constipation with dark evacuations (R). **Mercury,** as Blue Mass, to prevent or mitigate sick-headache; most effective when followed in 6 to 10 hours by Epsom salts. **Sodium Phosphate,** a useful laxative in so-called bilious sick-headache (B). **Sodium Salicylate** is probably the most powerful of the hepatic stimulants, and is of great value in the so-called bilious headache (Dixon). **Potassium Bromide,** a large dose in ordinary or sick headaches (R). **Water,** as cold or hot affusion, or ice-bag to head; hot sometimes best; the purgative waters, as Friedrichshall, before breakfast in a cup of hot water (R); a brisk saline purgative, or small doses of Epsom salts thrice daily, very effectual for frontal headache with constipation (Br.) **Nitrohydrochloric Acid,** 10 drops of the dilute acid in a wineglass of water before each meal, often an effectual remedy (Br). **Charcoal,** two teaspoonfuls stirred in half-glass of water, as a draught, is an efficient remedy for sick-headache with sour stomach and flatulence. [Compare HEMICRANIA.]

℞. Podophylli Resinæ,.....gr. ij.
Tinct. Zingiberis,.....ʒij.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. in a wineglass of water every night at bedtime, or every second, third or fourth night as required.
(*Dobell.*)

## Headache, Congestive.

**Antipyrine** or **Acetanilid** (see preceding article). **Aconite,** to reduce the circulation (R). **Veratrum Viride,** at menstrual periods (R). **Belladonna,** relieves cerebral congestion, and distress from light and sound (P); pain over brows and in eyeballs, often due to stomach or uterine derangements, especially in young women; ♏iij of tinct. every 3 hours (R). **Potassium Bromide,** gr. xv–xx, in ordinary or sick-headaches (R); Bromides are useful when nervous system has been irritated, but when exhausted they do harm (Hammond). **Calomel,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, every hour for ten or twelve doses, will relieve the headache of syphilis occurring at night (Tr). **Cannabis** is given with uniformly good results in the headache of the climacteric. **Potassium Iodide,**

throbbing, intolerance of light, pain passing from back of neck over vertex to brow, nocturnal, tender scalp, almost unbearable; ten-grain doses ter die will cure (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** for headaches with severe flushing heats at menstruation or climacteric, ♏$\frac{1}{10}$ a sufficient dose (R). **Mustard,** in hot foot-bath, or as poultice to nape of neck in various forms of headache (R). **Water,** cold water poured gently over forehead, sometimes warm water better (R); a very hot foot-bath often effectually relieves (Wa). **Purgatives** are often beneficial, especially in persons of phlegmatic habit; Aloes best (Wa); or Colocynth, as derivative, when cerebral hyperemia (Da C).

℞. Ext. Colocynthidis Co.,..... gr. xij.
Capsici,..... gr. iv.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. xxiv.
Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily; also a 25-grain dose of Sodium Bromide nightly, at bedtime. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Spt. Ammoniæ,..... ℥j.
Spt. Camphoræ,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—From a quart of water, in which a handful of common salt has been dissolved. Cork tightly and use locally on lint as an evaporating lotion.

## Headache, Nervous.

**Antipyrine,** is an efficient remedy for headaches generally (W). **Acetanilid,** is very efficient in headache from fatigue (Brodnax); as routine remedies for the relief of headache these agents are much more valuable than bromides and caffeine (Whitla). **Acetphenetidin,** used with success (M). **Cannabis,** ten-minim doses of the tincture thrice daily in the intervals, often curative in bad cases of neuralgic headache; or ¼ to ½-grain doses of the extract (P). **Caffeine Citrate,** one to two-grain doses in capsule every half hour, a very effectual remedy for nervous and sick headache, but causes insomnia if used in the evening. **Sodium Salicylate,** in small doses, gr. ij–iij every quarter-hour, is very efficient in neuralgic headache (Br); also for gouty headache. **Lithium Benzoate** is efficient in headache of lithemic origin (Coston). **Belladonna,** the tincture in doses of 3 minims every 3 hours, when pain over brows and in eyeballs, especially when at menstrual periods; also when from over-study or fatigue (R). **Nux Vomica,** if with gastric symptoms (R); is better than Strychnine, and should be given in quarter-grain doses of the extract after meals, combined with Iron and Quinine if patient is chlorotic (Hammond). **Bromides,** are useful when the nervous system has been irritated, but harmful when it is exhausted (Hammond). **Ammonia,** the Aromatic Spirit, ℥ss–℥ij, or the Carbonate, gr. v–x, in nervous headache (B); especially in hard-worked and delicate young women (Wa). **Amyl Nitrate,** inhaled, when extreme pallor of face (B). **Valerian** is of great value in excitable persons (P). **Camphor,** a saturated solution in Eau-de-Cologne rubbed on head, when headache of uterine origin (R); in hysterical females, internally, with Magnesium Carbonate (P). **Podophyllum,** purgative doses often give relief when near menstrual periods, with constipation and dark stools (R). **Ether Spray,** for frontal headache, after acute illness or fatigue (R). **Chloroform,** ♏xv–xxx of the spirit internally, often effective (Wa). **Phosphorus,** as dilute Phosphoric Acid, in doses of ♏xxx well diluted, thrice daily; or Zinc Phosphide, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ in pill, ter die, very useful in most forms of nervous headache (Hammond). **Cajuput Oil,** well rubbed in twice daily (P). **Menthol,** locally to forehead in frontal headache (Wa). **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, gives immediate relief (Brodnax). **Diet** in headache of gouty subjects should be that of gout, and should be free from tea and coffee, which are, however, useful in

headache from nervousness or exhaustion (R). **Galvanism,** sometimes valuable; the constant current always, avoiding too great intensity lest amaurosis ensue (Hammond). [Compare HEMICRANIA, NEURALGIA.]

℞. Zinci Phosphidi,..... gr. iij.
Ext. Nucis Vom.,..... gr. x.
Confect. Rosæ,..... q. s.
M. et div. in pil. no. xxx.
Sig.—One pill after each meal.
(*Fordyce Barker.*)

℞. Extracti Nucis Vom.,..... gr. iij.
Ferri Reducti,..... gr. xij.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. vj.
Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One after each meal. (*Hammond.*)

## Heart, Dilated.

"The treatment is, first of all, **Rest in bed,** or in any easy chair if bed is impossible because of orthopnea. The second object to be gained is the removal of the cause of the dilatation, if that be possible, as the reduction of high arterial tension by the use of **Nitroglycerine.** Third, the employment of **Digitalis and Strychnine** for effect, recalling the fact that once digitalis has produced its action smaller doses will maintain its influence, and also bearing in mind the additional fact that when it is in full effect sudden changes of posture are dangerous. Digitalis may also cause so much ventricular stimulation as to overdistend the auricle, which is poorly protected by the relaxed mitral ring." (Hare) (see article on Heart Valvular Disease).

## Heart, Fibroid (Chronic Myocarditis).

**Hygiene.**—The avoidance of mental and physical strain, simple nutritious diet and regular action of the bowels are essential. **Potassium** or **Sodium Iodide** are useful, especially in those cases associated with atheroma and capillary fibrosis. The **Nitrites,** especially **Sodium Nitrite,** are of value in conjunction with the iodides, particularly in those cases associated with unduly elevated arterial pressure. **Digitalis** often fails, and as a rule is contraindicated. **Donovan's Solution,** as a general tonic with a small quantity of **Nux Vomica,** is advocated by Hare after the course of iodides. **Nauheim Baths** and **Resistance Exercises.**—"In many instances when the heart is feeble as the result of fibroid changes in its muscle, or when the patient is convalescing from some disease like influenza, which seriously impairs the functional activity of this organ, excellent results are sometimes obtained by the institution of what is known as the Nauheim baths which were originally brought before the profession by Schott, of Nauheim in Germany. These baths are composed of water which is charged by nature with large quantities of carbonic acid gas. The water is also naturally warm. The patient is immersed in a bath-tub and immediately there is attached to the surface of his skin myriads of tiny bubbles of carbonic acid gas, which as they break produce a slight tingling sensation and exercise a stimulant influence upon the perpheral capillaries, as the result of which these capillaries are dilated and dermal hyperemia is induced. In this manner the circulation is equalized, internal congestions are overcome, and the heart finds it easier to pump blood through the dilated superficial capillaries than under ordinary conditions. Not infrequently when the patient first enters the bath a primary contraction of the peripheral capillaries ensues, and this results in a momentary increase in the work of the heart, so that the patient for a time feels somewhat op-

pressed. Usually he remains in the tub for 10 or 15 minutes, but this period is governed by the physician who superintends the use of the baths. On his removal from the bath the patient is carefully dried by an attendant and has absolute rest for 1 or 2 hours. After the baths have been used for some time additional salt is added to the bath, and water containing large quantities of gas is employed. In addition to these baths the patients are subjected to gentle resistance movements and massage so as to improve the circulation of blood and lymph in the muscles. Great care must be taken that these movements are not sufficient to tire the heart. When valvular disease is very marked, these baths are contraindicated." (Hare).

"The Nauheim baths are also contraindicated in cases of advanced arteriosclerosis, and in chronic Bright's disease if it is well developed, although if the renal difficulty is largely due to congestion this plan of treatment is advantageous. Aneurysm also contraindicates them, and bronchial asthma and chronic bronchitis contraindicate them, or at least require great caution in their use. Cases of pulmonary tuberculosis with cardiac disease also should not be subjected to this method, nor should patients who are suffering from far-advanced degeneration of the heart muscle receive it. These baths should never be taken except under the care of a local physician" (Hare).

"It is important to note that the resistance exercises, which are carried out in connection with this plan of treatment, are probably equally beneficial, if not more benefical, than the baths themselves. They consist in having the patient extend and flex his joints against the resistance offered by the attendant" (Hare).

## Heart, Hypertrophied.

The hypertrophy which compensates for a valvular lesion requires no treatment unless it is associated with evidence of failing compensation. (See Valvular Disease.) **Aconite** in the form of the tincture, is occasionally indicated when throbbing and oppression are present, suggesting excessive cardiac action. **Nitroglycerin** will sometimes relieve untoward symptoms in compensatory hypertrophy with undue arterial tension. **Hygienic Measures,** a life carefully guarded against undue strain, mental and physical, with an abundance of rest, simple diet, with regular habits, to prevent failure of compensation.

## Heart, Disorders of Rate and Mechanism.

The first essential in the treatment of disorders of the rate and mechanism of the heart is the diagnosis of the variety of the disturbance. For a terse presentation of the subject the reader is referred to the book entitled "Clinical Disorders of the Heart Beat" by Thomas Lewis, or to the article by the same author entitled "The Rate of Mechanism of the Heart Beat" in Osler and McCrae's Modern Medicine. (1) **Simple Tachycardia.**—The attention should be directed to the correction of the extra cardiac factors, hyperthyroidism, focal infections, acute and chronic intoxications, tuberculosis, etc., etc. (2) **Simple Paroxysmal Tachycardia.**—No remedy will unfailingly abort the attacks (Lewis). **Pressure** over the right and left parotid vessels alternately has been known to terminate a paroxysm. **Digitalis** or **Strophanthus** are uncertain remedies, but have been known to terminate the

attacks. **Rest** in bed is essential and an ice-bag to the region of the heart affords relief. A **Mustard Plaster, Leeches** or **Cupping** applied over the heart or liver, according to the seat of pain, often brings relief (Lewis). **Venesection** should be practised in the presence of cyanosis and dilatation of the right heart. In treating the malady as a whole, a searching inquiry may reveal exciting causes of the paroxysms, which may be removed; sudden emotion or exertion may be the chief provocative factor, and it may become necessary to interdict active employment (Id). The relief of oral and pharyngeal sepsis, the remedying of dyspeptic troubles, and detailed attention to the general habits of the patient, the moderation or banning of tobacco, alcohol and sexual excitement, are important considerations (Id). Eventually and in long-continued paroxysms, a full course of digitalis may be advisable (Id). (3) **Auricular Flutter.—Digitalis** in the form of the tincture or infusion is given in stiff doses, 10 to 15 minims of the tincture and 1 to 2 drachms of the infusion until ventricular slowing is obtained. When relief is obtained, and for the attacks which are of temporary duration, the treatment is that of simple paroxysmal tachycardia. **Digitalis** does good by changing the flutter to fibrillation which seems to submerge the original fast rhythm (Bastedo) allowing the ventricles to return to normal rate, or the latter may result from some impairment of conduction. (4) **Auricular Fibrillation** is essentially a persistent condition, and treatment is directed to controlling the rate of the ventricles. It occurs in 60 per cent. of the patients who enter the hospitals with signs of cardiac failure. **Digitalis** and the allied drugs produce their most beneficial influence in this group of cases. (See article on Digitalis). **Strophanthin** often produces remarkable effects when administered intramuscularly or intravenously in acute cardiac failure. **Belladonna** and similar drugs are contraindicated, as they raise the ventricular rate (Lewis). (5) **Simple Bradycardia** as a rule requires no treatment unless the retardation produces anemia of the brain or threatens to do so (Lewis). **Belladonna** may be used under these conditions with benefit. The general condition of the patient should be investigated and any faults corrected. (6) **Partial Heart-block** is usually one of the signs of myocardial disease (Vide). **Rest in Bed** should be insisted upon when of recent origin. **Digitalis** may be used if signs of cardiac failure occur, the administration of this drug is not contraindicated, even though it increases the block (Lewis). (7) **Complete Heart Block.—Strychnine, Strophanthin, Atropine, Epinephrine** have been advised to increase the rate of the ventricle, but are of doubtful value. **Mercury** and **Potassium Iodide** are indicated when a syphilitic origin is suspected. **Rest in Bed,** a light nutritious diet and a light massage are measures which aid. (8) **Premature Contractions.—Exercise** should be allowed and the patient reassured that the condition is not serious. **Sodium Bromide** may be given where the condition causes undue nervousness. The correction of indigestion, constipation, lack of sleep, errors in diet and excessive smoking, etc., is necessary. No drugs seem directly to influence the prevalence of premature beats (Lewis). (9) **Alternation.**—The presence of alternation, whatever its associations, is a sign of overtaxation of the muscle (Lewis). If the heart is normal or thereabout, the sign calls for drastic curtailment of work, and of all bodily or mental exertion (Id). In sedentary people it is an indication that the hours of rest should be still further prolonged (Id). It is one of the few signs of heart disease which forbids the administration of a general anesthetic, unless this is imperatively demanded to save life (Id).

## Heart, Valvular Disease.

The presence of a valvular lesion does not indicate treatment unless there is failure of compensation. **Rest** is most important when compensation has been lost. **Digitalis,** when properly used, is our most valuable drug. (See article on Digitalis.) In acute cardiac weakness the more rapidly acting stimulants **Ether** and **Alcohol, Strychnine, Ammonia** and **Caffein**—may be used until digitalis takes hold. **Nitroglycerin** is useful in those cases in which the blood pressure is elevated. **Strophanthus,** preferably administered as strophanthin intravenously, is of great value in acute cardiac failure. Strophanthus by mouth is uncertain in action and prone to produce diarrhea. **Atropine** is useful in threatened pulmonary edema. **Dry Cupping** over the bases of the lungs posteriorly is useful for congestion and threatened edema. **Dropsy** is combated by digitalis which acts as a diuretic and by the use of **Magnesium Sulphate. Apocynum Cannabium** in the form of the tincture, ℥v–xx thrice daily acts as an efficient diuretic. **Blue Mass** is valuable to unload the liver prior to the administration of digitalis and other cardiac drugs, and for use at intervals of 2 weeks or 10 days thereafter. **Opium,** preferably in the form of morphine hypodermically is invaluable in the prolonged sleeplessness and in the distressing dyspnea of some cases of cardiac decomposition. **Cold,** in the form of an ice bag over the precardia will oftentimes quiet an overexcited heart. **Venesection** with removal of from one-half to one or two pints of blood, according to the size of the individual, will often save life in acute dilatation of the right heart with cyanosis and dyspnea. **Sodium Iodide** and **Potassium Iodide** are useful in those cases of chronic valvular disease dependent upon syphilis or gout. **Diet** should be simple and nutritious. (See article on Dropsy.)

## Hematemesis.

**Iron,** the Subsulphate (Monsel's solution) one of the best remedies; gtt. j–ij frequently, diluted with ice-water (B); the Chloride, in a mixture with glycerin and pounded ice, a teasp. every hour, gave excellent results in two cases of very severe hematemesis (St. George Reid). **Lead Acetate,** especially when gastric ulcer, gr. ss–v (B). **Tannic Acid,** gr. x–xx, when hematemesis from gastric ulcer or obstructive disease of the liver (B). **Gallic Acid,** an extremely useful agent; is best used in combination with dilute Sulphuric Acid (Wa.) **Ipecacuanha,** is decidedly effective in small doses, also when hematemesis is supplementary to menstruation (P, Wa). **Alum,** serviceable in passive hemorrhage; Iron better (B). **Turpentine,** especially in passive hemorrhage with debility (R); and in hemorrhagic transudations on the free mucous surfaces, hematemesis, etc. (B). **Epinephrine Chloride,** the 1 to 1000 solution, of which ℥xxv internally, very effective in two cases (Mills). **Ice,** in small pieces swallowed, a most useful agent, with perfect rest for stomach; iced champagne sometimes to arrest faintness, if persistent; when moderate the bleeding need not give cause for alarm. **Surgical,** "If life is threatened by bleeding from an ulcer, open the belly and excise the ulcer and suture the wound. If severe hemorrhage follows injury, perform an exploratory laparotomy. Always remember that furious and even fatal gastro-intestinal hemorrhage may be due to cirrhosis of the liver, and a slight injury may be

the exciting cause of such a hemorrhage. In this condition, of course, operation is useless" (Da Costa). [Compare HEMOPTYSIS.]

## Hematocele, Pelvic.

This condition is amenable only to Surgical Treatment. See Text-books on Surgery and Gynecology.

## Hematuria.

**Turpentine,** when with constitutional debility (B); in very small doses (R); is often very efficacious (P); in absolutely passive hematuria (W). **Gallic Acid,** the most uniformly successful remedy (B); gr. x–xx every hour or two (Da C). **Acetic Acid,** in a case of alarming hemorrhage from the bladder, which occurred after an operation for vesico-vaginal fistula, and resisted all other means, an injection of apple-vinegar and ice-water, equal parts, succeeded in arresting it (Ghent). **Quinine,** large doses necessary; cures when intermittent or from malarial infection (B); useful in some cases of intermittent hematuria (R). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, ♏x–xx several times daily; in this affection the best of Iron for internal use (Wa). **Ipecacuanha,** exercises a powerful influence (Wa). **Cotarnine** is a powerful hemostatic. **Ergot,** by stomach or subcutaneously; may be combined with Ipecac, Krameria, or other astringents (B). **Ergot,** hypodermically, is far superior for efficacy and rapidity of operation (Wa). **Ammonium Benzoate,** in 5-gr. doses every 2 hours for the albuminuria and hematuria of scarlatina (Hillier). **Cannabis,** is especially indicated in dysuria and strangury when there is bloody urine (R). **Camphor,** in 2 to 5 grain doses is said to promptly remove the renal hyperemia with bloody, coagulable urine, caused by Cantharis, Turpentine, Oil of Mustard, Copaiba, etc. (R). **Gelatin** 2 per cent. in normal salt solution, of which ℥vj subcutaneously injected below the clavicle, conquered the hemorrhage in a case of hematuria with recurrent nephritis, in which all other measures had failed (Schwabe). **Ice** in rectum or perineum, for vesical hemorrhage (Thompson). Endemic hematuria, due to the bilharzia parasite, can only be palliated; as yet we know of no means of which the bilharzia can be destroyed (Mn). **Surgical** procedures frequently necessary, as when due to stone, tuberculosis, tumor, etc., etc.

℞. Acidi Gallici,.....℥ss.
Acidi Sulphurici Dil.,
Tinct. Opii Deodor.,.....āā ℥j.
Infusi Digitalis,.....℥iv.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 4 hours or oftener. In hematuria, menorrhagia, purpura hemorrhagica, and the hemorrhagic diathesis. (D.)

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ,
Tinct. Krameriæ,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every hour or two.

℞. Ext. Ergotæ (Squibb),.....℥j.
Aquæ,.....℥j.
M. Sig.—For hypodermic use; ♏x contain gr. j.

## Hemicrania.

**Antipyrine,** the most valuable single remedy for headache, especially in migraine and those cases for which Ergot and Amyl Nitrite are indicated; 5 grains at beginning of the attack often sufficient (Birdsall); of great value in true migraine, employed in twenty cases with unfailing benefit; less useful in

the malarial or dyspeptic forms, and useless in uremic (Thompson). **Acetanilid** and **Antipyrine,** the striking powers of these two agents are best demonstrated in severe migraine (Whitla). **Acetphenetidin,** is given with great benefit, in doses of 2 grains with ½ grain of Caffeine Citrate, for migraine. **Belladonna,** when due to vaso-motor spasm, the face being pallid (B); the tincture in small and repeated doses if the disease be of reflex character (H). **Cannabis,** one of the most valuable remedies for megrim or sick headache apparently acting on the nervous centre whence the disorder springs; is most useful in the intervals to prevent the attacks, and especially when the paroxysms are becoming more frequent; in the congestive form, the tincture in repeated doses until some physiological action is induced (H); gr. ⅓ of the extract before each meal, increased gradually to ½ or ⅔ grain, in the intervals, kept up for 3 months (Seguin). **Camphor,** gr. iij–v, with a 20- or 30-grain dose of Magnesium Carbonate, is very useful, especially in hysterical females (P). **Croton-chloral,** in milder forms without severe vomiting, headache being predominant; the Bromides are useful after it (R); rarely of any use, but if given it should be in 20-grain doses twice daily (H); **Guarana,** is useful (B), a very effective palliative; gr. xx every ½ hour for three hours (P); its efficacy diminishes by degrees, attacks usually becoming longer (Tr); ℥ij of fluid-extract in course of an hour or two, to anticipate the attack when expected (Seguin). **Caffeine,** in typical migraine; gr. j hypodermically (P); is especially adapted when chronic gastric catarrh, gr. j every half-hour (B); the Citrate in grain doses every hour for some time before a paroxysm (Wa); gr. j every half-hour often gives marked relief (Smith). **Valerian,** of especial value when hemicrania in excitable temperaments, and after profuse or painful menstruation (P). **Ammonium Chloride,** is exceptionally serviceable; seldom failing to cut short an attack (Austin); 10- to 15-gr. doses (R); as a diffusible stimulant is very efficient, gr. xx up to ℥j every hour during the attack (H). **Sodium Chloride,** in small doses, proved very efficient in six positive cases attended by gastric distress (Rabon). **Podophyllin** or **Mercury,** when of bilious origin (R). **Bromides,** for true migraine; Raspail's Eau Sedative locally, gives great relief (B); when due to uterine disorder (R). **Potassium Bromide,** very serviceable in the paroxysm, also in the continuous form (R). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. v–x thrice daily, caused immediate improvement and absolutely eradicated it after 2 or 3 weeks in many cases, this drug being given by reason of the increased arterial tension and the similarity between migraine and the headache of cerebral syphilis (Clemens). **Eucalyptus** when migraine is due to cerebral anemia (B). **Phosphorus,** is strongly recommended (R). **Amyl Nitrite,** by inhalation, in migraine with pallor of face (R). **Sanguinaria,** a few doses very successful when migraine is due to gastric derangement (P). **Nux Vomica,** when of gastric origin (R). **Cimicifuga,** is strongly recommended (P). **Arsenic,** for cerebral congestion and hemicrania (B); for throbbing pain in one brow (R); often has the best effect: Watson believed that gtt. iv–vj of Liq. Arsenicalis, 3 or 4 times a day, with due attention to the bowels, would cure 9 out of every 10 cases (Wa). **Aconitine** or **Veratrine,** ointment over brow (R); Aconitine internally is of great service (Seguin). **Digitalin,** gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ bis die in granules for congestive hemicrania (B). **Ergot,** if due to miliary aneurisms of intercranial arterioles; also in congestive migraine and in nearly all kinds (B). **Menthol,** locally in frontal headache due to migraine, is said to be very efficient (Wa). **Thyroid Extract** is of great value in some cases of migraine which are thyroid in nature (Gordon).

**Diet** in lithemic subjects must be free from meat, tea, coffee, etc., the diet for gout (Haig). **Rubber Bandage,** applied tightly from eyes up, protecting the temporal arteries by pads, or a dry muslin bandage wetted after being put on (Weir Mitchell). **Acupuncture,** the needle run down to the cranium will give relief in clavus hystericus, when nothing else will do so (Pancoast). [Compare HEADACHE, BILIOUS SICK AND NERVOUS.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... ℥ss.
Belladonnæ Fol. (pulv.),.... gr. x.
Ext. Digitalis,..... gr. xv.
Ext. Valerianæ,..... ℥ss.
Mellis,..... q. s.
Ft. pil. no. xl. Sig.—2 to 10 pills daily, gradually increased, during three or four days before the expected attack.

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... ℥vj.
Ammonii Bromidi,..... ℥iv.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥j.
Syr. Pruni Virgin.,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Dessertsp. 3 or 4 times daily, conjoined with the use of *Raspail's Eau Sedative* locally.

## Hemiplegia.

**Aconite** as a cardiac sedative, is often advantageous in cases with high arterial tension, as a prophylactic against future attacks (Taylor). **Nitroglycerin** to lower arterial pressure in the same class of cases (Id). **Strychnine,** is most useful when the muscles are relaxed; hypodermically, when paralysis incomplete and the muscles flaccid but not wasted (B). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x–xviij daily, occasionally proves effectual (Wa); it is improbable that this, or any other remedy, hastens in the slightest degree nature's dealing with the blood-clot (O). **Galvanism,** constant current to the brain or cord, faradic to the muscles opposite those contracted (Hammond). **Massage,** in hemiplegia and other forms of paralysis due to intracranial lesions, when cold and blue skin, wasting and contracted muscles, ulcerations (B). **Stimulants** to the circulation and avoidance of purgation, to promote the collateral circulation in cases due to thrombosis (Id). **Ice-bag** to the head and hot bottles to the feet (O). **Treatment,** very little can be done for hemiplegia, the damage being too often irreparable and permanent (O). [Compare PARALYSIS FACIAL.]

## Hemoglobinuric Fever.

**Prophylaxis.**—"The view now generally entertained is that where malarial prophylaxis is properly carried out there will not be any blackwater fever. In persons who have had a previous attack of blackwater fever quinine prophylaxis should be with quinine tannate or quinine base, avoiding the acid salts of quinine. In particular any exposure to chilling influences or conditions which lower resistance should be avoided. As blackwater fever is more prevalent among those who have been for 2 or 3 years in highly malarious, tropical regions than among recent arrivals, the former should exercise the greater care as to errors in diet, alcoholic excesses, exposure to wet and irregularity in quinine prophylaxis" (Stitt).

**Antipyrine, Acetphenetidin,** and similar antipyretics, are dangerous agents in this condition (Mn). **Quinine,** is less efficient in this than in any other form of malaria (Mn); as it conduces to hemoglobinuria its use is deprecated (Plehn); should be given in this affection if the malarial parasites are found in the blood, but not if they are absent (Bastianelli); the sulphate is peculiarly prone to cause hemoglobinuria, and should be replaced by the hydrochlo-

ride (McCay); the latter should always be used in preference to the sulphate (Lukis). **Saloquinine** in daily dosage of gr. xl–℥j did excellent service after quinine had failed (Fitch). **Methylthionine** is destructive to the malarial parasite, but not irritant to the kidney, and is the best substitute for Quinine (W). **Calomel** in doses of 20 to 30 grains, is the favorite remedy in Africa (Mn); Calomel and Jalap, separately or combined, to keep the bowels well open (Copeman). **Mercury,** the solution of the perchloride in doses of ♏xxx with sodium Bicarbonate gr x to a tablesp. of water hourly for 24 hours then every 2 hours until the urine clears, with prohibition of acid drinks, quinine and beef extracts, the patient wrapped in blankets with hot water bottles, reduced the mortality promptly, and a series of 21 cases was reported without a death (Hearsey). **Chloroform,** in small doses internally, the effect to be kept up by enemata of Chloral; of 22 cases so treated none died (Quennec). **Chloral,** with perhaps small doses of Pilocarpus, if uremic convulsion or coma supervene (Copeman). **Tannic Acid,** gr. xv well diluted, every 2 hours for 4 or 5 times, repeated on the third and sixth days to the extent of two doses each day (Mn). **Transfusion** of blood has been successfully practised in high degrees of anemia in some of these cases (Id). **Hot Water,** in bottles in the bed, if the temperature should fall below normal (Copeman). **Diuretics** must not be given if urine suppressed, but hot fomentations to the loins, diaphoretics and plenty of bland diluents internally (Mn). **Milk Diet** exclusively until all albumin has disappeared from the urine (Id). **Care** necessary at all times to avoid getting wet or chilled or overfatigued, for those who have suffered once from this affection (Id). [Compare MALARIA.]

## Hemoptysis.

**Rest** is by far the most important therapeutic procedure. The patient should be placed in bed, preferably on his back, and not be allowed to move around. If the hemorrhage has been large and the patient tends to syncope it may be necessary to raise the foot of the bed a few inches; usually, however, the absence of a pillow is all that is necessary. In mild cases a low pillow may be allowed. The surroundings of the patient should be kept quiet, visitors excluded, and only a minimum of visits from relatives allowed. The patient should make no effort whatever; he should not talk unless absolutely necessary, and then in a low whisper; he should use a bedpan and urinal; he should not raise his head to cough and expectorate, but rather turn his head to the side and expectorate in gauze or some material which can be burned. The importance of rest, while in direct proportion to the severity of the hemorrhage, cannot be underrated even in the most trivial cases of blood-spitting, particularly when it is recalled that small hemorrhages frequently tend to recur and sometimes precede large ones. The patient should be kept in bed until blood has ceased to appear in the sputum, from three days to a week longer, depending upon the severity of the attack and the influence upon the activity of the tuberculous process. It is well to keep in mind the tendency toward bronchopneumonia, the incidence of which is reduced by rest in bed. When the time comes for the patient to get up, it should be gradual and consist, first, of propping up in bed, then sitting up in a chair for a few hours, etc., until the patient is back to his normal activity. **Drugs** play a minor though, if judiciously used, an important part in the therapy of hemoptysis. To quiet the patient and to check the excessive cough are the indications for

**Opium** or one of the derivatives, preferably codein. **Opium** is our best drug and, although it should not be used routinely, it is extremely valuable for the mental excitement which at times approaches a panicky alarm, for the agitation which militates against all the good which comes from **Rest,** for the cough in excess of that which is required to remove gross quantities of blood and secretions from the air passages, and which tends to continue the bleeding and prevent the formation of the thrombus, and for those with fluctuation of the pulse rate and blood pressure (probably as a result of the increased nervous irritability). It is to be given cautiously, however, and in small doses frequently repeated, rather than in large doses, particularly when it is thought that there exists any inundation of the bronchial tubes. **Hemostatics,** the use of drugs to directly favor coagulation of the blood and to influence the caliber of the vessels of the lungs, has not met with much success. The drugs so used are legion, and the experimental and clinical data collected enormous and confusing. The tendency of pulmonary hemorrhage to stop spontaneously has led to many erroneous conclusions, and almost every drug known to even remotely influence the circulation has been lauded as a specific at some time or other. **Calcium,** preferably in the form of the lactate, in doses of 15 to 20 grains three to four times a day, has been used largely by the followers of Wright with the view of increasing the coagulability of the blood. An important point, which recent observations seem to point out, is that after a comparatively short usage the drug tends to delay the coagulation time. When given, therefore, it should be stopped after 2 or 3 days' administration. Injections of **Normal Horse Serum** have been used for the same purpose. Recently **Emetine,** the active principle of ipecac, has found favor in the hands of a number of clinicians. Chauffard states that hemoptysis is rapidly and effectively arrested by the injection of 0.04 or 0.06 mils of **Emetine Hydrochloride.** It is administered in one-quarter and half-grain doses hypodermically, and in our experience, several or more injections may be necessary. It is of distinct value in the type of hemoptysis in which there is a tendency to repeated small hemorrhages suggesting an involvement of the smaller vessels; or when the continued appearance of streaked sputum suggests capillary bleeding. **Ergot, Epinephrine, Pituitary Extract, Aconite, Veratrum,** etc., etc., have their staunch supporters among phthisiotherapists. Forchheimer believes that **Adrenalin** is our most valuable remedy. **Pituitary** preparations are used by many, although Minor, after an extended clinical use, has discarded them entirely. Pottenger believes that reliance should be placed upon tincture of **Veratrum Viride** given until slowness of the pulse is produced. **Sodium Nitrite, Nitroglycerin, Amyl Nitrite** and **Erythrol Tetranitrate** are the most useful of this group of drugs. In addition to lowering the general blood pressure a rather paradoxical action has been noted experimentally, namely, constriction of the pulmonary vessels (Macht). This action of the nitrites, pulmonary vasoconstriction and peripheral and splanchnic vasodilatation, would seem to be ideal in the treatment of pulmonary hemorrhage and probably explains the good results which have been noted in their use. **Measures Other than Drugs.**—The **Ice Bag** should not be used. The variable position of the point on chest wall nearest the bleeding point, the size of the vessel, the thickness of the tissues between it and the surface, the difficulty in keeping an ice bag from shifting its position, the weight and discomfort to the patient, the chilling in certain cases where warmth is desired, etc., all militate against the so-called value of the ice bag.

Its use in hemoptysis is limited to a few cases in which extreme cardiac rapidity is present, in which when applied to the precordia it seems to lessen the frequency of the rate. In cases where blood gushes from the mouth and it is evident that a large vessel is opened, it is advisable to place **Ligatures Around the Extremities**; great care being exercised, however, to exert just sufficient pressure to retard the venous return and not obstruct the arterial inflow. When the bandage is removed it should be done gradually to prevent sudden increase in blood pressure with the danger of recurrence of bleeding. In this same type of case it may be necessary to **Raise the Foot of Bed,** apply **Warm Water Bottles** to the body. **Stimulate** with camphorated oil, pituitrin, atropine and apply those measures which are generally used in shock. **Therapeutic Pneumothorax.**—Considerable interest has been aroused within recent years in the therapeutic use of artificial pneumothorax. Persistent bleeding which fails to respond to the usual methods calls for a consideration of this form of treatment. The object sought is mechanical compression of the bleeding point by collapsing the lung. The results are often startling, the bleeding ceasing with remarkable promptness. In other instances because of pleural adhesions, extensive consolidation, or dense fibrosis of the cavity wall, collapse is not obtainable, or only partially so, and the treatment fails. The technic of the operation is simple, but should never be undertaken except by those skilled in its performance. Cases of sudden death have occurred even in experienced hands. Lyon noted among sixty-two patients treated by artificial pneumothorax one case in which treatment had to be abandoned because of severe hemoptysis from the uncollapsed side. **Diet** depends largely upon the severity of the hemoptytic attack. In frank hemorrhage efforts at swallowing increase the bleeding. In slight hemorrhage characterized by blood-streaked sputum efforts at swallowing have little or no influence. In the former all food and liquids should be withheld for the time being, excepting small quantitites of cracked ice sparingly allowed. In the latter, an easily digestible diet with a reduction in the amount of liquid intake, should be allowed, the liquids limited with the hope that increased concentration of the blood may favor lowering of the blood pressure and increased tendency to coagulation.

## Hemorrhage, Hemorrhagic Diathesis.

**Iron,** when hemorrhagic diathesis due to anemia; the tincture of the Chloride preferred (B). **Ergot,** in uterine hemorrhage of any kind, and many forms of hemorrhage, Ergot or Ergotin of great value (P); not to be relied on alone (B); is harmful in arterial hemorrhage as it increases blood pressure (Fenn). **Hydrastinine** is a powerful vaso-constrictor, and especially efficient in arresting uterine hemorrhage (W). **Hydrastine,** a salt of this alkaloid in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ hypodermically when a speedy action is required (W). **Opium** freely, to allay excitement and reduce blood pressure. **Cotarnine** is a powerful hemostatic, also anodyne and sedative, and is efficient in many forms of hemorrhage. **Epinephrine** is powerfully angiostenotic and efficient in hemorrhages when it can be applied locally. **Antipyrine,** is a most efficient hemostatic; a 4 per cent. solution checks general oozing from a bleeding surface; as a styptic it constricts the small vessels without causing an external clot to break down (Park). **Gelatin,** as a styptic and hemostatic is efficient; used by subcutaneous injection of a 2 to 5 per cent. solution, also by rectal

injection; and by the mouth in hemophilia, ℥ vj daily of a 10 per cent. solution (Hesse). **Ipecacuanha** in toxic doses causes hemorrhage, but has great energy in arresting it (P); exercises a powerful influence on internal hemorrhage generally, and in exhaustion therefrom; gr. j–ij every ½ hour (Wa). **Turpentine,** few agents more useful in the passive forms (B); small doses in hematuria (R); for serious hemoptysis, and hemorrhage of typhoid (P). **Belladonna,** hemorrhage from rectal ulcers (P). **Digitalis,** in uterine, and many other forms, of great value (P); especially when due to passive congestion as a result of failing heart. **Aconite** to reduce the circulation in epistaxis, hemoptysis, etc. (P); to quiet the circulation and lower blood pressure, in profuse hemorrhage from the lungs (Fenn). **Calcium Chloride** in doses of gr. vij every 2 hours, increases the coagulability of the blood and is efficiently hemostatic in uterine hemorrhages and hemophilia (Gross). **Gallic and Tannic Acids** in all passive hemorrhages, especially in that of the bladder (P); Tannic Acid for local use, Gallic for systemic effects upon remote parts: when hemorrhage occurs in relaxed and debilitated constitutions, Gallic Acid may be combined with Ergot and Digitalis (B). **Copper Sulphate,** in stick, solution or ointment, to arrest hemorrhage from small vessels (R). **Hematoxylon,** is devoid of irritant qualities and is therefore well adapted to check the diarrheas and hemorrhages of young children. **Dilute Vinegar** to leechbites, piles, cuts, etc. (R). **Alum,** is sanctioned by high authority (B); dusted on in slight cases (R); in uterine and traumatic hemorrhage, when small vessels open (Tr). **Normal Blood-serum,** numerous reports have shown that injections of normal human, horse, or rabbit serum are of considerable value in the treatment of melena neonatorum, hemophilia, purpura hæmorrhagica, hemorrhagic retinitis, intestinal bleeding in typhoid fever and in connection with cirrhosis of the liver, pulmonary tuberculosis, in some cases of uterine hemorrhage, and in surgical operations upon icteric persons (K). The doses advised have been from 10 to 20 mils for infants and children and from 20 to 50 mils for adults. The technic is very simple and is tersely described by Kolmer as follows: Sterile normal horse serum ready for injection may be purchased in the open market. Human serum may be secured by withdrawing blood into large centrifuge tubes and allowing the serum to separate, or the clot may be broken up after an hour and the serum secured by rapid centrifugalization. For intravenous medication the serum should be free from particles of fibrin. Indeed, the whole operation may be conducted at the bedside by withdrawing blood from the donor into a flask containing sterile glass beads, and after a few minutes of vigorous shaking the defibrinated blood is injected subcutaneously or intramuscularly. Whenever human serum or blood is used and time permits, a Wassermann reaction should be performed beforehand, and it should be determined, by hemolytic and agglutination tests, that the donor's serum does not hemolyze or agglutinate the recipient's erythrocytes. All procedures should be conducted in an aseptic manner. **Styptics,** are either needless or inefficient, hence practically useless in general surgery; hemorrhage should be controlled by either pressure or ligation (Roberts). **Hot Water,** sponged over a bleeding surface, is the best agent to stop hemorrhage (Gross). **Hypodermoclysis** to replace fluid lost in severe hemorrhage (Kemp). **Transfusion** of blood is resorted to in severe cases where a suitable donor can be secured. **Infusion** of normal saline solution is used to replace fluid lost in excessive hemorrhage and to raise the blood pressure. **Ice,** internally in wounds or hemorrhage of lungs, or from stomach; small pieces fre-

HARVARD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH LIBRARY

quently (R). **Rest,** perfect rest is often indispensable. [Compare DYSENTERY, ECCHYMOSIS, EPISTAXIS, HEMATEMESIS, HEMOPTYSIS, HEMORRHOIDS, HEMATURIA, HEMORRHAGE POSTPARTUM AND INTESTINAL, MENORRHAGIA, METRORRHAGIA, PURPURA, WOUNDS.]

### Hemorrhage, Intestinal.

**Gallic Acid,** gr. xv with gtt. iij–iv of Laudanum, in a wineglass of iced water in the hemorrhage of typhoid (Jenner). **Opium,** a valuable adjunct to astringents, allaying the nervous excitement (Wa); most useful (Da C). **Tannin,** one of the most serviceable remedies for the intestinal hemorrhage of typhoid fever (B). **Turpentine,** the oil in capsule containing ℥ij–iij (Tirard); should be used (B); especially in the hemorrhage of typhoid (P). **Lead Acetate** is often of great service, especially in enema (Jenner). **Belladonna,** for irritable and bleeding rectal ulcers (P). **Iodine,** in passive form, gtt. j–ij of tinct. frequently repeated, of great service (B). **Sulphuric Acid,** is serviceable (B); is much less efficacious than other remedies (W). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. ¼–j as a pill (Tirard). **Ice** over the abdomen is recommended; contraindicated in typhoid by the amount of depression (Id). **Diet,** withhold food if severe hemorrhage; saline fluid by hypodermoclysis or intravenously. [Compare DYSENTERY, HEMORRHOIDS, TYPHOID FEVER.]

### Hemorrhage, Post-partum.

**Ergot** requires 15 to 20 minutes for action when given by the mouth, so is best used hypodermically when flooding has set in (W); a full dose of the fluidextract as soon as birth is completed, as a prophylactic (Playfair); hypodermically in urgent cases, gr. ij of Bonjean's Ergotin deeply into the tissues of the arm (Wa); ʒss doses of the fluidextract every 2 to 4 hours in secondary hemorrhage. **Caffeine Sodio-benzoate** in doses of gr. v–x, is superior to ergot (Misrachi). **Atropine** hypodermically in profuse flooding after abortion, is very efficient (Squibb). **Ipecacuanha** has been given with advantage (W); in flooding after delivery (R). **Hydrastinine** is a powerful uterine vaso-constrictor, and efficient in uterine hemorrhage (W). **Cotarnine** is a powerful uterine hemostatic (Särtig). **Digitalis,** the infusion best; a tablesp. bis die, or in urgent cases every half hour for 4 doses (B). **Nux Vomica,** the tinct. gtt. xx; Fluidextr. Ergotæ gtt. xxx; each hour for 2 or 3 doses (B). **Opium,** with Brandy, in profuse flooding (R). **Vinegar,** a handkerchief soaked in vinegar and carried into the uterus, will often check a severe hemorrhage (Landis); is antiseptic, astringent and sufficiently irritating to produce contraction, yet not so irritating as to cause subsequent mischief, and always acts promptly (Penrose). **Tamponade,** by aseptic gauze packed firmly in the uterus will control in the obstinate cases. **Auxiliary Measures** of importance are firm pressure on the uterus, compression of the abdominal aorta, and if necessary hot intra-uterine injections followed by gauze tamponade (Wa). **Hot Water,** 110° to 122° F., injected into uterus, extremely successful in checking post-partum hemorrhage (Atthill); the most prompt and certain method, and the least unpleasant to the patient (Parrish). [Compare ABORTION, METRORRHAGIA.]

### Hemorrhoids.

**Galls,** as ointment, very useful; the Unguentum Gallæ, or Galls combined with Lead and Opium (R). **Tannic Acid,** as ointment locally (W). **Ferric**

**Subsulphate,** (Monsel's Salt), in solution as wash to bleeding piles, which should then be well oiled (B); as ointment gr. xv or xx to the ℥, locally night and morning, gives excellent results, if applied by a pile-pipe. The prescription should contain a warning against substitution of the Sulphate, which is irritant. **Hamamelis,** as lotion or injection in bleeding piles (R); is employed with satisfaction; ♏ij–x of tincture several times a day; also as enema or suppository (Pf). **Sulphur,** gr. v–x, with ℥j Confec. Sennæ, as laxative (R); exercises a most soothing influence (Wa). **Aloes,** causes congestion of pelvic viscera, yet Fordyce Barker shows it to be curative in piles, especially in recent ones, as after delivery (B); to greatly relieve bowels (R); cures by removing constipation (P). **Podophyllum** as a cathartic for hemorrhoids of recent formation, bleeding from stasis in the portal circulation (B). **Cocaine** locally for inflamed hemorrhoids, is invaluable as a palliative (W); gr. xij with ℥j of iodoform, ℥ss of ext. opii and ℥j of vaseline, as ointment when the piles prolapse and inflame (Mathews). **Hydrastis,** as lotion or ointment to external piles, of great value. **Senna,** to produce soft and easy evacuations use the Confectio Sennæ at bedtime, gr. cxx in a bolus (B). **Iodoform,** the ointment, and in suppository (B); gr. v–x in suppository for painful hemorrhoids (W). **Ichthyol,** ♏v–xv internally after each meal, seldom fails to relieve the congested capillaries of the lower rectum and anus if not too aggravated (Bulkley). **Epinephrine,** the 1 to 1000 solution on tampon locally, very effective for irreducible hemorrhoids threatening strangulation (Mosse). **Nitric Acid,** as caustic, followed by free use of Olive Oil (B), ℥ss–℥j ad Oss aquæ as lotion for bleeding piles (R). **Hyoscyamus** or **Stramonium,** ointment, locally for pain (P). **Alum,** to painful bleeding piles, a crystal trimmed and passed into rectum, or as an ointment (B). **Ice,** to painful, bleeding piles, or cold water injected daily (B); locally for pain after operation (R). **Leeches,** directly to swollen, irreducible, and painful piles (B). **Saline Purgatives,** especially Epsom salts, with Sulphuric Acid, will often stop the bleeding (B). **Diet, etc.,** avoid stimulants, indigestible food and over-eating; during an attack use little animal food. Petroleum soap when piles protrude, with cold or tepid water ablutions. Injections, Oj of cold or tepid water, are very useful. Stool should be at night. **Surgical Methods,** the ligature for internal hemorrhoids, excision for external ones. **Ligation,** is the proper treatment for internal piles, all other methods of operating radically being now discarded as unsurgical and dangerous to life (Gross); the ligature is much superior to excision or cauterization (Ehrich). **Clamp and Cautery** operation has many advantages, and is efficient in the worst cases (Brick). **Prevention,** hard feces, constipation, straining at stool, uterine displacements, etc., etc., favor the production of piles.

℞. Iodoformi,..... ℥j.
Balsam. Peruv.,..... ℥ij.
Magnesii Oxidi,..... ℥j.
Cetacei,..... ℥ss.
Ol. Theobromæ,..... q. s.
M. et fiant suppositoria xij. Sig.—One twice daily. (*Potter.*)

---

℞. Gallæ (pulv.),..... gr. xx.
Opii Pulveris,..... gr. x.
Ung. Plumbi Subacet.,..... gr. xl.
Ung. Simplicis,..... ℥j.
M. et ft. unguentum. Sig.—Ointment for piles. (*Œsterlen.*)

℞. Ext. Colocynth Co.,..... gr. xxx.
Ext. Nucis Vom.,..... gr. vj.
Hydr. Chlor. Mitis,
Ext. Hyoscyami,.....ää gr. xij.
M. et div. in pil. no. xij.
Sig.—One pill as required for sluggish bowels. (*Barker.*)

---

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xx.
Cocainæ,..... gr. x.
Camphoræ,..... gr. x.
Ung. Aqua Rosæ,..... ℥j.
M. et Sig.—Apply locally for itching piles.

## Hepatic Cirrhosis.

**Iodides,** are the best remedies for the first stage (B); Potassium Iodide is highly recommended by some authorities (Da C); the great measures in the treatment of this affection are Potassium Iodide, hydrotherapy, and a milk diet (Lancereaux). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** are important in the first stage (B); Alkalies early, especially Carlsbad water, with total abstinence from alcoholic beverages (Legg). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ thrice daily, for long time, does benefit the condition and has possibly cured a few cases (Da C). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid** in the early stages while the liver is still enlarged, has apparently benefited some cases (W). **Mercury** and Potassium Iodide, in cases having a syphilitic history (Tirard). **Arsenic,** small doses perseveringly, give good results in improving the nutrition of the organ (B). **Sodium Phosphate** is said to produce good results (Da C); when cirrhosis has been fairly established no drugs can control the new growth of fibrous tissue or lead to the formation of fresh glandular tissue (Tirard). **Tapping** becomes necessary for the dropsy, though purgation and diuresis may help to lessen it (Da C). **Diet,** should be of easy digestibility, especially milk, avoiding starches and fats and quitting alcohol (Id). [Compare ASCITES, DROPSY.]

## Hepatic Congestion.

**Sulphates,** in natural purgative waters, small doses often repeated (R); in the shape of some bitter water or of Carlsbad salts, generally give prompt relief (Mn); a good substitute for *Carlsbad salts* is Sodium Sulphate 2, Sodium Bicarbonate 1, Sodium Chloride 1 (Id); Potassium Sulphate is occasionally poisonous (R). **Iodine,** tincture internally, and ointment locally for hepatic engorgement after malarial attack; also Ammonium Iodide in moderate frequent doses, for functional derangement from malarial disease (B). **Sodium Phosphate,** ℥j–ij, 3 or 4 times daily, in plenty of water, as a purgative (B); seems to have specific action on the liver and is used with great advantage in chronic hepatic torpor (W). **Ammonium Chloride** is an effective remedy in chronic torpor and chronic hepatitis (W); in passive congestion, and chronic torpidity, is well worthy of attention; gr. xx every 4 hours (Wa); an excellent remedy (Da C). **Turpentine,** hot stupes to hepatic area, often found very beneficial. **Quinine,** gr. xv–xx with Morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, in the acute congestion due to malarial causes, no remedy so efficient (B). **Mercury,** valuable only as a purgative; a full Calomel purgative is of utility in cases of congestion (Wa). **Podophyllum,** the resin in congestion of the portal circulation, is especially useful (B); gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ every six hours will speedily relieve symptoms (P). **Aliment,** no starches or fats; give milk, eggs, oysters, beef-broth, whitefish, etc. (B); in chronic hepatic congestion (tropical liver), alcohol must be forbidden in every shape, animal food used very sparingly, especially beef and mutton, fruit and farinaceous substances may be more freely taken, but over-eating in every form must be avoided (Mn). **Exercise** should be taken twice daily, and should provoke perspiration (Id). **Cold water Belt** around the abdomen, covered with oiled silk, gives comfort in chronic cases (Da C). Compare BILIOUSNESS, JAUNDICE, HEPATITIS.]

## Hepatic Diseases.

**Ammonium Chloride** is serviceable in all cases of liver disease, whether due to organic changes or to functional derangement; especially indicated

after the more acute symptoms have abated (Wa). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** formerly held high rank, but is superseded by Ammonium Chloride (Wa); even the acid baths, so long considered of great importance, are but little, if ever, used in India (Fayrer). **Nitric Acid** acts in some way beneficially on long-standing liver-diseases, as in chronic congestion and cirrhosis (R); with vegetable bitters, long continued, useful in waxy liver (Wa). **Podophyllum** has a high reputation in a variety of liver diseases (P). **Mercury,** mercurial purgatives are frequently used; harmful in many acute forms of hepatic disease, and generally are of doubtful propriety in liver affections (B); in hepatic congestion a full Calomel purge is of great benefit (Wa). **Red Mercuric Iodide,** as ointment, gr. j to ʒv, gives best results in malarial enlargement of the liver (W). **Ipecacuanha** may be used in small doses with great advantage in functional derangement of the organ (Wa). **Euonymin** is of great value in torpid liver and its accompanying headache (W). **Sodium Phosphate** is extremely useful in liver affections, especially the jaundice of children (Thudicum). **Potassium Salts,** as depuratives, are of decided value, especially the Citrate, in hepatic torpor and other affections (W). **Sulphur,** the sulphurous mineral waters, prolonged, give excellent results in liver disorders (B). **Alkaline waters** are very serviceable (B); especially the sulphur waters; Glauber's salt in their place (Da C). **Iron** preparations, long continued, in amyloid degeneration (Da C). **Gentian,** and other bitter tonics, in functional disorder; also **Nux Vomica** occasionally, but use Mercurials and Podophyllum sparingly (Da C). **Iodine and Iodides** in waxy enlargement, simple hypertrophy and chronic congestion, of great value (Wa); Potassium Iodide alternately with Ferrous Iodide in waxy liver (Frerichs). **Malt Liquors** are harmful in all chronic affections, especially in fatty liver (B). [Compare BILIOUSNESS, CALCULI, CANCER, HEPATIC CONGESTION, HEPATIC CIRRHOSIS, HEPATITIS, JAUNDICE.]

## Hepatitis and Hepatic Abscess.

**Ipecacuanha,** in full doses, repeated once or twice daily for 2 or 3 days, if dysentery be present (Id); in full doses during the pre-suppurative stage will certainly prevent abscess (Rogers); of great value in cases which follow on dysentery, preventing abscess if thoroughly used in the early stage (Murray). See article on IPECACUANHA and on AMEBIC DYSENTERY. **Quinine** in large doses for the acute parenchymatous inflammation (Da C); in medium doses persistently for a long time has done excellent service in chronic hepatitis without abscess, but with frequent exacerbations. **Tartar Emetic,** gr. ¼–½, every two or three hours, with Opium or Calomel as indicated by symptoms; of especial value early in the acute attack (Wa). **Alkalies and Colchicum,** when the affection is of a gouty nature (Wa). **Sinapisms** and Linseed poultices over the hepatic region in acute hepatitis (Wa). **Saline Purgatives,** as the Sulphate of Sodium or Magnesium, to increase the watery exudation from the mucous membrane of the intestines, in acute hepatitis (Wa); free purging by the Sulphates, massive hot poultices, low diet and rest in bed, the treatment for hepatitis which has not proceeded to abscess formation (Mn). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** used with great success in the hepatitis of hot climates, especially in the chronic form which normally ends in enlargement and induration (W). **Incision** and evacuation are demanded early in tropical abscess to avoid the dangers of spontaneous discharge, which leads to pro-

longed and exhausting suppuration (Tirard). **Aspiration** when pus has formed, has induced many recoveries; early operation the rule of practice (Da C). [Compare JAUNDICE.]

## Hernia.

**The Operative Treatment** of hernia is indicated in ordinary cases of reducible hernia where the individual is in good health and in strangulated hernia and in irreducible hernia. The radical operation is almost without danger in properly selected cases and is one of the most successful of surgical procedures (Da Costa). We are justified in doing the operation upon an individual under fifty years of age and free from complications, purely to relieve him or her from the annoyance of wearing a truss (Id). Organic diseases of the heart, kidney or lungs are contraindications (Id). The **Palliative Treatment** consists in avoiding sudden strains, violent exercise, and constipation. The patient should wear a truss.

## Herpes Simplex; Facialis; Labialis; Progenitalis.

The treatment for the above conditions is very largely the same, being modified to suit the situation. For **Herpes Labialis and Progenitalis,** cleanliness is of the utmost importance. After thorough washing, dusting powders are indicated, giving better results than ointments. **Alum** in 10 per cent. solution will sometimes assist in drying this eruption. **Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ** to which **Menthol** or **Camphor** has been added is very soothing. **Compound Tincture of Benzoin** may be applied to the affected areas with good results, particularly in Herpes Facialis, and is of considerable value when incorporated in **Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ,** 1 drachm to the ounce. **Boric Acid,** alone or with equal parts of **Zinc Oxide** is one of the best remedies and often good results can be obtained with the addition of 5 to 10 grains of **Salicylic Acid** or 20 to 30 grains of **Calamine.** In severe and recurrent cases, the **Galvanic Current** has been used with success. **Menthol,** 5 to 10 grains to the ounce of water, will relieve the burning sensation, as will **Spirits of Camphor. Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dil.,** 25 to 50 per cent. heated in a water-bath, is of great value in Herpes of the genitalia. **Zinc Sulphate,** 1 to 5 grains to the ounce of water, is of particular value in Herpes Progenitalis.

## Herpes Zoster.

As a rule, the only internal treatment which is required for this disease is something to allay the neuralgic pains and for which **Aspirin** in five grain doses, gives very satisfactory results. But when the pain is very severe, it may be necessary to resort to **Morphine** or some other hypnotic. **Acetanilid** and **Phenacetine** may also be used to allay the pain and these drugs, it has been alleged, not only accomplish that, but may favorably influence the disease (Stelwagon). **Bichlorid of Mercury,** 1 to 1000, on cloths changed every three hours, is indicated if an infection is superimposed. If a drying lotion is required, one containing **Boric Acid** and **Powdered Calamine** each a drachm, **Phenol** 5 minims to the ounce of water, is very valuable. In mild cases, no external applications are required though it may be necessary in the more severe cases to protect the parts with dusting powders of **Boric Acid** or **Zinc Oxide. Cocaine,** one part to fifty parts each of lanolin and vase-

lin, is claimed to shorten the duration of the disease and relieve the pain (Bleuler). **Collodion,** so often recommended, is to my mind contraindicated increasing the likehood of infection, or if present aggravating it to a considerable extent. For the afterpains which occasionally follow this disease, the **Galvanic** or **High Frequency Currents** will usually relieve them. A solution of **Lead Water and Laudanum** applied freely will aid in relieving the pain. **Quinine** in large doses is usually well borne. A good dusting powder frequently used is **Zinc Stearate** and **Balsam of Peru.** It can be applied freely and the parts bandaged. **Zinc Phosphate,** ½ grain every four hours, is of value.

## Hiccough.

**Morphine,** hypodermically, often arrests hiccough (R); an injection of Morphine and Atropine together has stopped a most violent hiccough in which morphine alone and other agents had proved unavailing. **Apomorphine** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ hypodermically, stopped a severe case in a man of 76 years, lasting 6 days (Shannon). **Atropine** is serviceable (W). **Duboisine** employed in many cases with uniformly good results (Rowell). **Chloral** is the standard remedy (W). **Turpentine** ♏x of the Oil with ♏xxx of spt. etheris nitrosi in an aromatic water has a striking effect (Smith). **Rhubarb** and Magnesia, in aperient dose is rapidly successful in obstinate cases, no other remedy to be compared with it (Id). **Musk** has been considered a specific (W). **Sulphonal** has been used with good results (W). **Pilocarpine** has cured bad cases resisting all other means (Ortille). **Zinc Valerate,** gr. ¾, with a small portion of Ext. Belladonnæ, cured a severe case of 15 days' duration (Danet). **Ether,** as spray to the epigastrium for 10 minutes, then to the site of the phrenic in the neck (Regoni); or the spirit, ♏xx–xxx in some aromatic water, given internally, will often arrest the spasm immediately (Wa). **Nux Vomica,** in 5 or 10 minim doses of the tincture, with ♏xv of dilute Nitric Acid; a short course frequently curative (P). **Chloroform,** combined with Opium (R). **Pepper,** gr. ij–x, to stop hiccough (P). **Laurel-water,** a useful remedy, ♏v (P). **Camphor,** has been recommended (R). **Mustard,** ℥j infused in ℥iv of hot water has cured most obstinate cases (R). **Nitroglycerin** sometimes arrests it (R). **Inspiration** deep, holding the breath as long as possible, in mild cases; or a firm belt around the epigastrium (T). **Tongue-traction** maintained for several minutes, removed hiccough of 4 days' duration (Lépine).

## Hirsutes; Hypertrichiasis; Superfluous Hair.

A method devised by Schwenter-Trachsler has been highly recommended by him but as yet has not been very favorably received. The patient shaves the parts affected and rubs the surface thoroughly twice daily with pumice stone. This is claimed to prevent the hair growing and finally the lanugo hairs take the place of the stiffer ones.

Depilatory drugs and the use of the razor on the face are to be condemned as they undoubtedly stimulate the growth of the hair and cause it to come in coarse and dark. **Electricity** is the only permanent means of removal of this condition. The **Electric Needle** is usually very satisfactory and if carefully applied, will leave little or no scarring. It does stimulate to some extent the growth of the finer hairs but to no great degree. An **Iridoplatinum Needle** should be attached to the negative pole and inserted directly

under the hair shaft. The patient holds the wet positive electrode in the hands and the current may be made and broken with an attachment in the fingers of the operator or by the patient's gripping or loosening the electrode. The current is allowed to pass from ½ to 2 minutes, the strength varying from one-half to two milliamperes, depending entirely upon the coarseness of the hair. If the hairs are light in color and fine, it is of advantage to rub lamp black over the part that is operated upon. When this is wiped off, a certain amount will adhere to the mouth of the follicles, making them more prominent. The treatment is not very painful and from 30 to 40 hairs can be removed in an hour. After the first treatment, patients very rarely complain of any pain. The **X-ray** in the hands of experts, those well trained in this line of work, has given brilliant success as after several years the hair has not recurred. **Barium Sulphide** is perhaps the best depilatory (if any is used), and is mixed with water into a paste, allowed to remain on a few minutes until the burning sensation is marked and when wiped off, the hairs come off also. **Calcium Sulphate** is used as a depilatory, as is **Arsenic Sulphate.**

## Hydrocele.

**Tapping** of the sac with a trocar is only palliative. The **Injection of Irritants** which was formerly widely practised, has been abandoned because of the danger of inflammation and infection. **Operative Removal** is the only satisfactory method. **Congenital Hydrocele** is treated by the application of a truss to obliterate the funicular process. **Infantile Hydrocele** is treated by puncture and scarification of the sac.

## Hydrocephalus, Chronic.

**Treatment** is of little use. **Aspiration** with the finest needle, in the coronal suture, a few ounces of fluid only to be taken at a time; also firm but gentle compression of the cranium with strips of adhesive plaster during the escape of the fluid and afterwards. [Compare DROPSY, MENINGITIS, TUBERCULOUS.]

## Hydrophobia.

**Belladonna,** is one of the very best remedies (P). **Stramonium,** is used in India with apparent success. **Nitroglycerin,** may be of benefit (Wa). **Amyl Nitrite,** should be fairly tried (B). **Morphine,** chiefly palliative; for deep injection into the muscles (B). **Cauterization,** with hot iron or Caustic Potash after cleansing wound, which should be kept open by Unguentum Basilicon for 5 to 6 weeks (Ros); with Silver Nitrate sharpened to a point and applied freely to every sinuosity of the wound as preventive (Wa). **Excision,** the safer practice (Wa). **Baths,** warm and hot, produce calm (Ros). **Rabies Toxin,** the Pasteur inoculation with a modified virus, protects the bitten person from the disease. "The abdominal region of the patient is bared, a spot touched with tincture of iodine, wiped with alcohol, and the injection given subcutaneously. Kierle does not vary the dose according to the age, both the old and the young receiving the same dose. At times the injection is followed by redness and induration in the subcutaneous tissues, but abscesses are never formed. Cases of severe injury, such as deep bites about the face

and fingers, should be rapidly immunized (intensive treatment); in other cases the treatment may be mild (mild treatment). The uniform dose of cord emulsion, is 2.5 mils. The schedule of inoculations given in the Research Laboratory of New York in treating human cases after an average bite are as follows:

| Day. | Mild treatment. | Intensive treatment. |
|---|---|---|
| First | 14 and 13 day cord | 12 and 11 day cord. Repeated in P. M. |
| Second | 12 and 11 day cord | 10 and 9 day cord; 8 and 7 day cord P. M. |
| Third | 10 and 9 day cord | 6 day cord |
| Fourth | 8 and 7 day cord | 5 day cord |
| Fifth | 6 day cord | 4 day cord |
| Sixth | 5 day cord | 3 day cord |
| Seventh | 4 day cord | 2 day cord |
| Eighth | 3 day cord | 4 day cord |
| Ninth | 2 day cord | 4 day cord |
| Tenth | 4 day cord | 1 day cord |
| Eleventh | 3 day cord | 4 day cord |
| Twelfth | 2 day cord | 3 day cord |
| Thirteenth | 4 day cord | 2 day cord |
| Fourteenth | 5 day cord | 4 day cord |
| Fifteenth | 2 day cord | 1 day cord |
| Sixteenth | 4 day cord | 4 day cord |
| Seventeenth | 3 day cord | 3 day cord |
| Eighteenth | 2 day cord | 2 day cord |
| Nineteenth | 4 day cord | 4 day cord |
| Twentieth | 3 day cord | 3 day cord |
| Twenty-first | 2 day cord | 2 day cord |

According to reliable statistics, the mortality of rabies without the Pasteur treatment is about 16 per cent.; with the treatment the average mortality is about 0.46 per cent." (Kolmer).

## Hydrothorax.

**Digitalis,** in the purely dropsical form, also in passive pleuritic effusions; used as a diuretic, of great value (R). **Elaterium,** unquestionably of value as a derivative, though many fear it (P). **Pilocarpus,** produces good results (B). **Blisters,** when effusion has taken place, certainly seem to stimulate the absorbents to action (Wa). **Dry Cupping,** over the chest, gives relief (Da C). **Thoracentesis,** if much distress. [Compare DROPSY.]

## Hyperidrosis. Excessive Sweating.

This is an extremely difficult condition to relieve, particularly if it is accompanied by bromidrosis (sweating with offensive odor). If it is not, confined to certain regions but is general, then it is necessary to pay particular attention to the building up of the entire system. Tonics such as **Iron, Quinine** and **Strychnine** are indicated. If it is accompanied by bromodrosis, it is particularly advisable that patients should bathe frequently and thoroughly with soap and water, dry the parts and apply dusting powders. One which has worked fairly well in a number of my cases contains **Salicylic**

**Acid,** gr. x, **Boric Acid** and **Talc** each ½ ounce. **Alcohol** may be used in any of the following liquid preparations to replace the water or be used in equal parts. **Alum** from 5 to 10 per cent. in water may act as an astringent, as may also **Tannic Acid** and **Zinc Sulphate** in the same proportion. **Belladonna** and **Atropine,** while in other diseases preventing secretions, seem to exert very little influence over this disease. **Boric Acid,** either alone or in combination with **Talc** or other drugs is used very considerably. **Diachylon Ointment** as advocated by Hebra may be of value. **Ergot** has been of value. **Formaldehyde,** 1 to 100, has been used but the odor is a great objection. **Lycopodium** as a dusting powder may be used freely. **Extract of Pinus Canadensis,** 10 to 15 per cent. solution at night in a foot bath, and the use of **Boric Acid** with **Lycopodium** and **Zinc Oxide** applied inside the shoes and stockings have been of value (Morrow). **Tartaric Acid** in small quantities has been recommended by Fredericq. The **X-ray** has in several instances had a very drying influence on the affected areas.

## Hypochondriasis.

**Arsenic,** in the aged, gives great comfort, especially when combined with Opium (B). **Valerian,** quickly relieves the flatulence of hypochondriacs (B). **Asafœtida,** especially indicated in cases marked by flatulence and gloom (B). **Potassium Bromide,** especially among female town-dwellers, but also in male (R); effects are variable; relieves some, not others (Wa). **Hyoscyamus,** when syphiliphobia (P). **Caffeine,** the Citrate, gr. v–j, has been used as a cerebral stimulant with advantage (B). The **Rest Treatment** of Weir Mitchell. **Fresh Air** with an abundance of **Good Food** with milk and eggs is of greater value than drugs. **Turkish Baths,** are useful for town-dwellers, with soft, flabby tissues and mental depression (R). [Compare MELANCHOLIA.]

## Hysteria.

**Antipyrine,** for the painful affections of hysteria. **Arsenic,** improves nutrition (B). **Apomorphine** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ hypodermically, is particularly effective in hysteria and hystero-epilepsy (Fancher); is to be recommended in the latter form of hysteria (Gowers). **Chloroform** as an anesthetic, is of high value in hystero-epilepsy (Brown-Séquard). **Valerian,** has great value, ʒss doses of fluidextract (B); useful in most cases, especially those of hysterical dyspepsia (P). **Zinc Valerate,** especially at the climacteric age, for hysterical symptoms which can be traced to no particular cause (R). **Ergot,** with Iron and tonics in cases depending on sub-involution of the uterus, with indigestion and anemia (B). **Nux Vomica,** of great use in middle-aged subjects, when flatulence, weight on head, flushing and perspirations (R). **Atropine,** for hysterical aphonia, gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$ morning and evening (B). **Ether,** for the flatulence, and for the hysterical paroxysm in sudden seizures (B). **Camphor,** in hysterical excitement (P). **Asafœtida,** in hysterical convulsive affections, with flatulence and cough (P); arrests paroxysm, valuable for flatulence (B); removes headache, peculiar sensations in head, and flatulence (R). **Ammonia,** the aromatic spirit for the acidity and eructations (B). **Potassium Bromide,** gives control and prevents paroxysms; when verging on nymphomania large doses required (R). **Iron,** a course often useful, especially when anemia (R). **Accessory Measures,** occupation of mind and

body; removal from influence of over-solicitous friends; complete abandonment of the use of alcohol; the shower-bath, or cold-bath to invigorate the body; excitement to be avoided. The word *Hysteria* should never be applied to the case in the patient's hearing. Disorders of vision are often found at the bottom of hysteria; look for hypermetropia and astigmatism.

℞. Tinct. Asafœtidæ,
Tinct. Valerianæ Ammon.,.....āā ℥ij.
Aquæ Camph.,..... ℥vij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful or two every hour.

## Ichthyosis.

The treatment of this condition is extremely unsatisfactory, as it is a congenital disease and very little can be done to prevent the formation of the scales; however, the skin can be softened to a considerable degree. **Alkaline Baths** are strongly indicated, **Sodium Bicarbonate,** 4 ounces to the half tub of hot water, with the free use of soaps at the same time. The patient should remain in the tub for at least a half hour and then apply ointments, oils or greases. One of the best methods is to rub in thoroughly **Olive Oil** after each bath and it may also be taken internally, 2 drachms after each meal. **Petrolatum** rubbed into the skin twice daily would have about the same effect as the olive oil. **Pilocarpine** or **Jaborandi** in doses sufficiently large to produce sweating may prevent the formation of the scales. **Resorcin,** 5 to 10 per cent. strength will be of advantage if incorporated in petrolatum or lanolin or lard. **Salicylic Acid,** 10 to 20 grains in petrolatum may add to the efficacy. **Thyroid Extract** has been used in a certain number of cases with a certain amount of benefit. **Vapor** and **Hot Baths** producing excessive sweating are sometimes of value in the treatment of this disease but must be taken frequently to be of permanent advantage.

## Impetigo Contagiosa.

If the lesions occur on the bearded region, it should be thoroughly washed with soap and hot water, **Bichloride of Mercury,** 1 to 1000 applied, and then sopped dry with paper toweling, care being taken to dry the affected parts last. Particular care should be taken that all shaving utensils be boiled after using. As contamination can take place by means of a strop and as this cannot be sterilized, a razor that requires no stropping should be used. Saturated solution of **Boric Acid** may be used as a mild antiseptic if the eruption occurs anywhere near the eye. **Hydrarg. Ammoniata,** 10 to 20 grains, to the ounce of petrolatum, is perhaps the most valuable drug we have in the treatment of this disease if it is situated on any other part than the bearded region. Here, the repeated shaving will implant the offending organisms on other parts of the face and the treatment is not so simple. Sometimes the condition occurring on the bearded region, a drying lotion such as the following prescription is of more value than ointments. **Lassar's Paste** is sometimes of great value and to which **Sulphur,** 20 to 30 grains to the ounce, may be added with advantage. **Phenol** may be incorporated in any of these prescriptions, 5 minims to the ounce, if there is much itching. **Resorcin,** a drachm to the ounce of petrolatum or lanolin with 5 minims of **Carbolic Acid** may be applied several times a day to the affected parts.

If this disease occurs in association with pediculosis capitis, any of the above ointments may be used, treating the scalp at the same time for pediculosis.

℞. Pulvis Calaminæ.....
Pulvis Zinci oxidi.....ää ʒiv.
Glycerini, ..... ʒiv.
Alcoholis, ..... ʒj.
Aquæ.....q.s. ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Apply twice daily.

℞. Hydrarg. Ammoniati..... gr. xl.
Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xx.
Lanolino.....
Petrolati,.....ää ʒi
M. Sig.—Apply twice daily.

## Impotence.

**Phosphorus,** no remedy more efficient; the pill of Zinc Phosphide the most convenient form (B); gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ thrice daily. **Phosphoric Acid,** full doses, with gr. ss of Pulvis Cantharidis, an effective combination, especially in impotence of old age (B). **Kola,** as a general tonic. **Cantharis,** with Iron is beneficial (B); in large doses, gtt. xx–xxx, with Iron and Phosphoric Acid or Nux Vomica (R); of doubtful efficacy (Wa). **Nux Vomica,** drop doses of tincture in atonic impotence (B); in large doses when spermatorrhea (R). **Sanguinaria,** has decided aphrodisiac properties, but is useful only in the functional form (B). **Serpentaria,** in relaxation and feeble erections, will often restore power; ʒss doses of tincture twice daily (B). **Cannabis,** is a useful remedy; the best combination for functional impotence would be one of Cannabis, Nux Vomica and Ergot (B). **Yohimbin,** a 2 per cent. solution in doses in ♏viij daily, gradually increased to ♏xvj, is very reliable in neurasthenic impotence (Eulenberg). **Ferrum Arsenate,** acts as a tonic to the organs, and in full doses often benefits cases of functional form (B). **Damiana,** has been brought forward as a genital stimulant and a remedy for impotence, but there is probably no ground for any confidence in such claims (Stillé). [Compare EMISSIONS, SPERMATORRHEA.]

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,..... gr. xxx.
Strych. Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Ext. Ergotæ,..... gr. xv.
Mas. Ferri Carb.,..... gr. xlv.
M. Ft. pil. no. xxx. Sig.—One pill 2 or 3 times daily.

℞. Phosphori,..... gr. ss.
Ext. Nucis Vom.,..... gr. vj.
Mas. Ferri Carbonat.,..... gr. xl.
Ext. Gentianæ,..... gr. xxx.
M. Ft. pil. no. xxv. Sig.—One pill 2 or 3 times daily.

## Influenza.

**Rest** in bed is essential. **Calomel** in divided doses, gr. ¼ every 15 minutes for 6 to 8 doses followed in 8 hours by **Magnesium Sulphate** or **Magnesium Citrate,** should precede all treatment especially when patient is seen early in the attack. **Cocaine,** a 1 or 2 per cent. solution sprayed into the nose, is very efficient in the early stage (R). **Eucalyptus,** the Oil, sprinkled on blotting paper placed around a large room, was considered an efficient prophylactic during the London epidemic of 1891, and was much used in offices, shops, etc. **Salol,** and **Salipyrin,** as internal remedies, were highly extolled during the epidemic of 1891. **Acetphenetidin,** may be used with benefit, for the neuralgic pains. **Acetanilid,** 2, with Salicylic Acid and Ammonium Bromide, each one part, was used with much success during the epidemic in Scotland. **Sodium Salicylate** in doses of gr. v every half hour

for 6 or 8 doses, then every hour until all pain has vanished, then every two hours for a day or two, is very efficient (Parker); after a mercurial purge, is the best drug to use (Dixon). **Ammonium Salicylate,** is even better than the sodium salt; add Liquor Ammoniæ Fort., ʒj to Ac. Salicylic., gr. lxxx, to make an 8 ounce mixture for tablespoonful doses (Id). **Acid Acetyl Salicylic,** which is known under the trade name of Aspirin, is widely used to relieve the aching in the head, back and extremities. **Strychnine,** for the underlying weakness and depression, the real enemy to fight against in the grippe, Strychnine is the best remedy we have (Huchard). **Sodium Benzoate,** with Quinine and Caffeine (formula below) in the simple form of grippe (Id). **Camphor,** in solution, hypodermically (formula below), 2 to 4 times daily, with 3 to 6 of Caffeine and 2 or 3 of Ether, for grippal pneumonia (Huchard). **Camphoric Acid,** in 1 dose of gr. xx–xxx, dry on the tongue not over 2 hours before the expected time for sweating, is remarkably efficient to prevent it. **Bismuth Salicylate** or Naphthol, Salol, or Benzo-naphthol, as intestinal antiseptics, when such are required (Huchard). **Benzoin,** the compound tincture, ʒss–j, inhaled from a pint of hot water frequently (Da C). **Nitrous Ether,** the spirit in doses of ʒj–jss, in any convenient vehicle, is a popular and efficacious remedy (Wa). **Opium,** best avoided in early stage, but later for the cough, with Ipecac, gives great ease (Wa); **Heroin** or **Codeine** may be used for harassing cough. **Boric Acid,** as gargle, also borated ointment or vaselin to the nasal cavities, and great care taken to maintain a clean mouth; antisepsis of the nose, mouth and pharynx is very important and does much to prevent complications and perhaps broncho-pneumonia (Plicque). **Coca** and **Kola,** the tinctures, a mixture of equal parts of each, for the nervous depression (Id). **Ice Bag** or **Hot Fomentations,** for the headache (R).

℞. Quininæ Hydrobromidi,
Sodii Benzoat.,
Caffeinæ,.....āā gr. xxx.
M. et ft. pil. no. xxx.
Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Huchard.*)

℞. Camphoræ,..... ʒijss.
Ol. Olivæ (steriliz.),..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—ʒss hypodermically twice or thrice daily, for grippal pneumonia.
(*Huchard.*)

℞. Pulv. Ipecac. et opii..... gr. xvj.
Quininæ Bisulph.,..... gr. xvj.
Acid Acetyl Salicylic.,..... ʒj.
M. et ft. caps. no. xvi.
Sig.—One every 3 hours.

## Insolation.

**Morphine,** to control the convulsions (Bevan). **Chloroform,** by inhalation cautiously, for the convulsions (Mn). **Strychnine,** must be avoided in heat-stroke, there being a tendency to convulsions in this affection (Chandler). **Digitalis,** ♏xl of the tincture hypodermically as soon as possible in siriasis, preceded by a small bleeding in plethoric cases showing high arterial tension (Chandler). **Veratrum Viride,** also **Gelsemium,** as sedatives in sunstroke, when the pulse is full and strong (Ely). **Bromides,** for restlessness and insomnia (Mn); courses of the Bromides and Iodides, with repeated blistering of the neck and scalp, also careful dieting and general hygiene, for persistent headache and other signs of chronic meningitis (Id); Potassium Bromide in cold water by enema in sunstroke. **Antipyrine** and other anti-

pyretic drugs are to be avoided in all serious cases of siriasis, as they are dangerous by their depressant action on the heart (Id). **Alcohol** in every form, must be strictly forbidden in any case of heat-stroke in which the cerebral symptoms suggest meningeal congestion or inflammation (Id). **Stimulation** is indicated in the syncopal form, generally called "heat-exhaustion"; Ammonia held to the nostrils and a stimulant given by the mouth or rectum or hypodermically (Id); external stimulation in asphyxial cases to the precordium by mustard, also to the feet by hot bottles and hypodermics of nitroglycerin, atropine, brandy, camphor or ether (Anders). **Cold** by ice-bag applied to the shaven scalp for a time in heat-stroke, the bowels kept free, the food light and non-stimulant (Mn); cold sponges, ice sponges, cold baths to reduce the temperature, care must be exerted, however, as dangerous collapse may ensue from a too long application; should this occur wrap the patient in a blanket and apply hot bottles to the limbs and trunk. **Venesection,** free bleeding when the symptoms are those of intense asphyxia, in which death may take place in a few minutes (O). **Artificial Respiration,** when the breathing threatens to become suspended, has given marvellous results in some cases. **Climate** should be changed; as soon as the subject of heat-stroke is able to be moved he should go to a cold climate and should not return to the tropics while the slightest evidence of cerebral trouble remains (Mn). [Compare CEREBRAL CONGESTION, MENINGITIS CEREBRAL.]

## Insomnia.

**Hydrated Chloral,** is quite unrivaled, being the most direct and generally useful hypnotic (B); acts best in cases of purely nervous type (Wa); in doses of 20 to 30 grains is by far the best hypnotic for many forms of insomnia (R); is dangerous in old drunkards, in whom the heart and vascular system have undergone fatty and calcareous degeneration (B); in combination with Opium or Morphine it acts splendidly in small dose, each ingredient intensifying the hypnotic action of the other (Brodnax); children bear it well, especially when given with Paregoric. **Chloralformamide,** 30 grains in ʒj of whisky in simple or idiopathic insomnia, or that from nervousness, hysteria, chronic alcoholism, but not when due to excitment or severe pain. **Croton-chloral,** is feebler than Chloral and less toxic; as a hypnotic ʒj may be given (R). **Chloralose** is more prompt than chloral, and equally efficient in smaller dosage (Tyson). **Chloretone** is a safe and efficient hypnotic for the insane in dose of 35 to 50 grains (Wade); is more dangerous than Chloral (Impens); is a very uncertain hypnotic (W). **Paraldehyde** in doses of ʒj–ij, is one of the most efficient and safe hypnotics, being free from depressant action on the heart and other unpleasant by-effects. **Sulphonal,** 10 to 15 grains in milk, 2 hours before effect is desired; an admirable hypnotic in many cases, but its efficacy decreases with use, and it is of no value in insomnia due to pain. **Trional,** is markedly hypnotic and sedative, acts surely and promptly in the insomnia of neurasthenia and organic brain affections; is better than Sulphonal or Chloral in many respects (Schultze). A mixture of Sulphonal and Trional, gr. x–xv of each, is an admirable hypnotic, the latter producing early sleep and the former later sleep. **Tetronal,** is somewhat less hypnotic than Trional, but more of a sedative; the sleep from either lasts 6 to 8 hours, and is generally dreamless; neither is of any use when insomnia is due to pain. **Veronal** gr. viij–xv, is efficient, safe, and devoid of by-effects (Fischer); gr. x with gr. v of

Trional is very effective (B); is particularly useful in nervous insomnia, and is the safest and most efficient of the synthetic hypnotics; its effects are more certain than those of either trional or sulphonal (Saundby). **Medinal** is the most satisfactory and least undesirable hypnotic (Park); has no equal in this line (Guyton). **Potassium Bromide** for insomnia due to cerebral over-action (B); it increases the hypnotic effect of belladonna, hyoscyamus, cannabis, ether and chloroform (R). **Bromipin** gives good results in nervous insomnia (Friéser). **Opium,** 15 to 20 minims of the tincture, or ⅛ to ¼ grain of Morphine, the most effective hypnotic when insomnia is due to pain; in combination with Chloral (see above) smaller doses of each are efficient. Opiates should be given so as to act at the natural time for sleeping (R). **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ hypodermically is the average hypnotic dose, should be given when the patient is ready for bed; its action lasts from one to two hours, but it often starts the patient to a good night's sleep (Douglas); is very efficient for the insomnia of acute alcoholism (Shannon). **Hyoscine,** produces sleep after a brief period of excitement; gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ of the hydrobromide hypodermically is excellent for the insomnia of the insane. **Duboisine,** is even more calmative and hypnotic than Hyoscine, and is especially useful when high mental excitement exists; gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ or $\frac{1}{30}$ hypodermically, may be combined with gr. ⅛ to ¼ of Morphine. **Ethyl Carbamate** is a mild and safe hypnotic, especially useful for children. **Digitalis,** is of great use as a soporific in sleeplessness at night with drowsiness during the day, both symptoms depending on want of tone in the vessels (Br). **Cannabis** is very uncertain in its action (R). **Alcohol,** sponging the body and at the same time using light massage will sometimes induce sleep in cases of obstinate insomnia. **Water,** a tepid bath just before retiring often effective; when head is hot apply cold to it, and a tepid bath to the body (B). [Compare NERVOUSNESS.]

℞. Paraldehydi,..... ℥ijss.
Alcoholis (99 per cent.),.... ℥jss.
Tinct. Vanillæ,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
Syr. Simplicis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. or two every hour until sleep is obtained.
(*Yvon's Hypnotic Elixir.*)

℞. Potassii Bromidi,..... ℥iv.
Chlorali Hydrati,..... ℥iij.
Tinct. Asafœtidæ,..... ℥iv.
Syrupi,..... ℥vj.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 2 hours until sleep is induced. In the insomnia of hysteria.

---

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. lxxx.
Ac. Sulphurici Diluti,..... q. s.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥iv.
Syr. Tolu, Aquæ,....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. contains gr. v of Quin. Sulph. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,
Pulv. Acaciæ,.....ää ℥ss.
Syr. Zingiberis,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. contains one grain of Quin. Sulph. A good formula for children, the quinine being suspended, not dissolved.

---

℞. Phenolis,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Iodi Comp.,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—4 drops every 4 hours in sufficient water. (*B.*)

℞. Massæ Ferri Carb.,..... ℥j.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
M. Ft. pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily in chronic ague. (*B.*)

## Intermittent Fever (See Malarial Fever).

## Intertrigo (See Erythema).

## Intestinal Obstruction.

**Opium,** ½-grain doses every 4 hours, for 2 to 4 days, arrests dangerous symptoms, and brings a painless purgation (Brinton, P). **Morphine,** is the

best drug in paralytic obstruction (Greble). **Atropine** cured a case of paralytic obstruction (Aronheim); also one due to gall-stone (Pritchard); its use is a grievous mistake in cases of mechanical obstruction (Greble). **Belladonna,** often successfully employed (P); gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{3}$ every few hours, when from want of tone and partial spasm (Tr). **Strychnine,** occasionally beneficial; cautiously in acute cases (Wa). **Mercury,** a full dose of Calomel, followed in a few hours by Castor Oil and a Turpentine enema, affords relief (Wa). **Caffeine** acts upon the muscular tissue and often proves of the utmost value (Wa). **Senna,** the infusion, in doses of ℥ j–iij, is an efficient purgative (Wa). **Purgation** to be refrained from (Brinton); is of no service and may be dangerous when the obstruction is due to malignant disease (Tirard). **Olive Oil,** ℥ iij–iv by rectal injection, followed after 12 hours by a copious enema of warm water and soap, in cases due to fecal impaction (Id). **Surgical** interference the only reasonable method in all cases other than paralytic, when enemata, olive oil, and other simple measures have failed (Greble). **Diagnosis** of the cause is frequently obscure, and measures for relief are largely surgical (Tirard). [Compare APPENDICITIS, CONSTIPATION, INTUSSUSCEPTION, HERNIA.]

## Intussusception.

**Inflation,** of intestines with air (Hippocrates), seems a most reasonable mechanical remedy, but is not recommended, as a portion of the intestine may remain unreduced, and the trouble may return (Tirard). **Irrigation,** by hydrostatic pressure, is resorted to with success; requires care and gentleness (B); hot water (Wa); Ox-gall, gr. x–xxx in the solution used, is especially efficient in cases arising from partial paresis of the bowels (Hawkins); is preferable to inflation (Tirard); the knee-chest position is the best posture during either irrigation or inflation. **Treatment** is chiefly surgical. [Compare APPENDICITIS, HERNIA, INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION, TYPHLITIS.]

## Iritis.

**Atropine Sulphate,** (1 per cent.), one drop in the affected eye three or four times a day to produce mydriasis and prevent the formation of synechiæ. This should be used as soon as the case comes under observation and should be continued until all inflammatory symptoms have subsided. When mydriasis is once thoroughly established, the instillations may be reduced to one drop twice a day, or just sufficient to insure dilatation of the pupil. **Homatropine Hydrobromide,** (2 per cent.), is a useful drug to dilate the pupil after synechiæ have been formed, one drop being instilled in the eye every ten minutes for an hour, or until the synechiæ yield and the pupil dilates, either regularly or irregularly. **Cocaine Hydrochloride,** (4 per cent.), will also aid to dilate a pupil bound down by adhesions and may be used in conjunction with homatropine. **Duboisine,** ($\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.), may be used as a substitute for atropine, although the latter drug is more commonly employed. **Atropine Sulphate** discs or wafers of $\frac{1}{200}$ or $\frac{1}{100}$ grain each placed in the lower conjunctival sac 4 or 5 times a day, are of much service in dilating the pupil in cases where the intense lachrymation immediately washes a solution of atropine from the eye, or so greatly dilutes it as to destroy its influence. **Atropine,** in the form of an ointment may also be used under these conditions.

**Dionin,** (3 to 5 per cent.), one drop in the eye 2 or 3 times a day, is of much service to relieve pain. **Hot Compresses,** applied from twenty minutes to a half hour, 4 or 5 times a day, will also aid in relieving pain. **Leeches,** three or four applied to the temple on the same side as the affected eye, will serve to allay pain and relieve congestion. **Mercury** by inunction, ʒj of the official ointment once daily is of much service in the syphilitic variety. **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x to xl thrice daily may also be used to advantage. **Sweat Baths** once daily are of much benefit to the patient, affording rapid and thorough elimination through the skin. **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. x to xv, t.i.d., is very useful in the so-called rheumatic form of iritis, and in those cases in which no etiological factor is demonstrable. **Gonococcic Vaccine** may be tried in iritis due to gonorrhea. **Salvarsan** is of service in the syphilitic form. **Rest in bed,** protection from light, light diet, a brisk purge and the avoidance of the use of the eyes in all near work, are distinct aids in the treatment.

## Irritability.

**Strychnine,** in functional irritability of the nervous system. **Chloral,** gr. v, 2 or 3 times a day, in irritability with nervousness and restlessness (R). **Opium,** gives calm to the nervous system if used in medium doses, but its identity should be concealed from the patient lest the opium-habit be formed. **Potassium Bromide,** gr. x–xx or more, with the same amount of Potassium Bicarbonate, will often control the irritability of gouty subjects (Tirard); is excellent for irritability of the pharynx. **Veronal** or **Medinal** are excellent sedatives to the nervous system. [Compare BLADDER IRRITABLE, INSOMNIA, NERVOUSNESS.]

## Jaundice (Catarrhal).

**Ammonium Chloride** is a standard remedy for catarrhal jaundice (W); in doses of gr. xx every 4 hours (Wa). **Ammonium Iodide,** gr. j–iij every 2 or 3 hours in catarrhal jaundice (B). **Sodium Phosphate** is often used with great advantage (W); no remedy superior in catarrhal form, ʒj every 4 hours for adults, gr. x–xx for children (B). **Salol,** is one of the most efficient remedies in catarrhal jaundice. **Lemon-juice,** is of value in the catarrhal form. **Mercury,** Calomel, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ every half hour until gr. ss is taken, is probably the most successful remedy in catarrhal jaundice (W); in attacks with depression, sickness and coated tongue, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{3}$ of Gray Powder taken at onset, and repeated three or four times a day, very valuable (R); Gray Powder with Ipecac, followed next morning by Castor Oil, is well adapted to the jaundice of infancy and childhood (Wa); Mercurials and Podophyllum are better avoided, in obstructive jaundice, unless very marked indications for them exist (Da C). **Podophyllum** in catarrhal and malarial jaundice (B); when stools exhibit no trace of bile, one dose has cured (Wa); is best avoided unless markedly indicated (Da C). **Nitro-Hydrochloric Acid,** when jaundice depends on torpor of the liver, or is catarrhal in origin (W); during convalescence, ♏v–x of the dilute acid before each meal (Da C). **Pilocarpine,** gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ hypodermically every other day for three weeks, of great benefit in catarrhal jaundice of persistent type (Mitkowsky). **Phenol,** gr. xx to the ʒ of sweet oil, or glycerin and water equal parts, for the itching of jaundice, as a lotion. **Saline Purgatives,** as Rochelle salt, to depurate the upper bowel, with alkaline baths, diaphoret-

ics and diuretics (Da C). **Rhubarb** for children, stools being white or clay-colored and pasty (B). **Aloes** for simple atonic jaundice (B); when hypochondriasis is prominent (P). **Alkaline Mineral Waters,** especially in catarrh of duodenum or bile-ducts (B). **Diet,** no starches or fats; use milk, eggs, oysters, beef broth (B); plenty of green vegetables at each meal; use cold water freely, avoid high seasoning in food and all liquors. The common distaste for food in catarrhal jaundice is a good indication to give no food whatever for a day or two and to be content to relieve the thirst with copious draughts of water which are usually relished and well borne (Kelly and Pepper, O and M). The treatment is that of the gastro-intestinal catarrh producing the cholangitis (Id). [Compare BILIOUSNESS, CALCULI, DUODENAL CATARRH, HEPATIC CIRRHOSIS, HEPATIC DISEASES.]

## Joint Affections.

**Acetphenetidin,** for the pain of polyarthritis; **Ichthyol** pure, or a 50 per cent. ointment rubbed in, produces immediate and remarkable benefit in rheumatic or gouty joint affections (W); a 50 per cent. ointment instantly relieved severe joint pains and soon removed them entirely (Nussbaum). **Aconite,** for pains in inflamed joints (R); the liniment locally in chronic arthritic swellings (Wa). **Mercury,** the oleate in chronic inflammation of the knee (R): Ung. Hydrarg. Ammoniat., diluted, 1 to 4 at first, then 1 to 8, by gentle friction 2 or 3 times daily, in chronic articular inflammations, by far the best application (P); Mercurial plaster, or the plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury, as a resolvent for enlarged and chronically inflamed joints (W). **Thiosinamin** is useful to aid absorption of fibrinous deposits in joints due to rheumatism (Upson). **Iodine,** ℥iij–vj ad Glycerini ℥iij, Aq. destil. ℥iv, in numerous obstinate cases of joint affections consequent on rheumatism (Wa). **Ferrous Iodide,** with Iodine, locally, in scrofulous affections of the bones and joints (Wa). **Iodoform** has been used with satisfactory results, in scrofulous affections of the joints and bones, by many continental authorities (Wa); injected directly into the joint has cured many tuberculous cases of joint disease (W). **Alcohol,** as lotion for inflamed joints. **Camphor** liniment, is a good application for inflamed joints. **Salicylic Acid** in paste locally, is of proven value in many obstinate cases of stiff knees, pains from so-called rheumatism, painful ankle and wrist joints, etc. (Aulde). **Arsenic,** often serviceable in rheumatoid arthritis and nodosities of joints: large doses continued are necessary (R). **Alcohol,** and water, equal parts, an excellent evaporating lotion (B). **Silver Nitrate,** a strong solution in Nitrous Ether is the most efficient application to check inflammation in small joints if applied early to adjacent vascular parts (B). **Cod-liver Oil,** in strumous subjects (R); the remedy on which most reliance may be placed in scrofulous joint affections (Wa); is almost specific in chronic tuberculous inflammation of the joints (W). **Turpentine,** the liniment a serviceable application in chronic enlargement of the joints (Wa). **Sulphuric Acid,** as irritant ointment, ℥j of acid to ℥j of lard, very beneficial in chronic diseases of joints (Wa). **Antimony,** Tartar Emetic ointment, a good counterirritant for old enlargements. **Oil of Gaultheria** on lint, covered with gutta-percha to prevent evaporation, gives rapid relief in acute and chronic rheumatic joints (Lannois). **Veratrine,** the ointment for rheumatic joints. **Gonococcic Serum** or **Vaccine** is efficient in gonorrheal affections of the joints (Schmidt). **Counterirritation** is a meas-

ure of great value. Repeated blistering is often of service in chronic joint inflammation, and is better than keeping one blister sore by irritant applications when the affection is rheumatic (W). **Heat,** the actual cautery is a valuable method of treating various forms of chronic arthritis (W); dry heat is of great service in many forms of synovitis, and more prompt and marked in cases of small joints than in those of large ones (W). **Cold Douche,** also galvanism and Turkish baths, for stiff joints (R). **Massage,** is of great value in chronic joint inflammation (W). [Compare ARTHRITIS DEFORMANS, BURSITIS, COXALGIA, GOUT, RHEUMATISM, SYNOVITIS.]

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ʒj.
Adipis Lanæ,..... ʒiv.
Olei Olivæ,..... q. s.
M. et fiat unguentum. Sig.—Apply locally or by rubbing once daily for 3 or 4 days. (*Aulde.*)

℞. Ichthyolis,..... ʒij.
Ætheris,..... ʒj.
Glycerini,..... ʒj.
M. Sig.—Apply to the affected joints in gouty swelling of the same. (*Charles.*)

## Keloid.

As a rule, there is very little that can be done to remove keloid after it has once started. **Excision** is absolutely contraindicated as it may recur much larger than the original condition. A solution of **Creosote in Olive Oil,** 20 per cent. has been recommended, injections being made at several points in the tumor (Marie). **High Frequency Current** is at times of some value, as is also the **Galvanic Current.** In the way of drugs, probably the best is **Ichthyol,** 10 to 25 per cent. in petrolatum or in solution. Better results may be obtained if there is incorporated with the **Ichthyol** a small percentage of **Salicylic Acid** and **Tincture of Iodine. Mercury Vapor Lamp** has in some of my cases, and those of other dermatologists, produced very satisfactory results, the lens being applied directly to the skin, filtering the rays through blue glass. **Lead and Soap Plasters** have both been used for the treatment of this condition. **Radium** may also be efficacious. **Thiosinamin** has been used by several dermatologists with varying results. **X-ray** will relieve the itching and reduce the size of the Keloid.

## Keratosis Senilis. Old Age Spots. Atrophy of the Aged.

These spots can be readily removed with the application of **Salicylic Acid,** 30 grains to the ounce of alcohol; or **Trichloracetic Acid,** full strength, neutralized in about one minute with water, is especially efficacious. **Resorcin,** 50 per cent. in alcohol, may be frequently applied with good results. The skin may be kept softened with frequent applications of **Cold Cream** or **Sulphur,** ½ drachm to the ounce of **Lanolin** or **Petrolatum.** Certain of these conditions may indicate malignant degeneration in which case more energetic treatment should be instigated. (See EPITHELIOMA.) Probably one of the best treatments we have is the application of **Carbon Dioxid Snow.** This applied with care will leave very little scarring. If there is a tendency to the formation of these spots, the skin should be protected from exposure, extremes of heat and cold, and more or less frequent massage is indicated.

## Keratitis (Parenchymatous or Interstitial).

**Atropine,** (1 per cent.), one drop in the eye three or four times daily, or sufficient to cause mydriasis. **Dionin,** (2 to 5 per cent.), twice daily may give

relief in the early stages. **Mercury** in the form of the ointment of the yellow oxide, a small portion placed in the conjunctival sac, and the cornea massaged through the closed lid, is of service to aid in the absorption of opacities in the cornea in the later stages. Mercurial inunctions may be used, but are of doubtful value. **Boric Acid Solution** (gr. x to ℥j) for any accompanying conjunctival irritation. **Potassium Iodide,** (gr. v to x) thrice daily may be tried. The disease runs a prolonged course and the constitutional state must be carefully investigated and if necessary treatment promptly instituted. **Syrup of Ferri Iodide, Cod-liver Oil, Iron and Quinine** or **Syrup of Hydriodic Acid** may be given. **Salvarsan** may be used, although beneficial results are seldom observed before three or four injections have been given (Sweet). The following has been found useful in children and young adults.

℞. Liq. Potassii Arsenitis,..... ℥j.
Syr. Ferri Iodidi,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Eight drops thrice daily in water.

## Labor.

**Anesthetics,** in protracted and painful labor; cautiously with primiparæ (B); increase the risk of post-partum hemorrhage (W). **Chloroform,** not to complete anesthesia, lest uterine action be interrupted; usually begin its inhalation when os is dilated (Simpson). **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{6}$, **Scopolamine,** gr. $\frac{1}{150}$, the solution freshly prepared, given hypodermically when labor became active, repeated at end of 1 or 2 hours if no marked reaction occurred from first dose; in 112 out of 123 cases, it rendered labor distinctly easier, 17 were practically painless, 70 suffered only slight discomfort (Newell); in one case out of 100 it caused death of the child (Bass); used in 1700 cases with excellent results and but 2 deaths, neither of which could be attributed to the anesthetic (Krönig). **Opium,** facilitates dilatation, promotes expulsive power of uterus, lessens hemorrhage, stimulates longitudinal and oblique fibres of the os (Wa); a full dose of Morphine, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, in tedious labors, with severe pains, will aid patient greatly and promote progress of the child; no bad results ensue; for relief of pains and after-pains, or painful complications (Wa); hypodermically in rigid os and cervix (R). **Ergot,** only when uterine inertia, and after the first stage has passed; is dangerous if any obstacle in front; dangerous to child by paralysis of fetal heart (B); is best given when the head has passed the brim of pelvis (Wa); should never be given for uterine inertia when there is much resistance, either in the bony or the soft parts of the mother (W); in full dose when the head is well down on the perineum, to prevent flooding (W). **Quinine** is used instead of Ergot to strengthen uterine contraction (R); given in the early stage to increase expulsive power and lessen the danger of septic invasion (Hammond); gr. viij followed by gr. iv in an hour or correct inertia and prevent hemorrhage (Mackness). **Lobelia,** is effectual in rigidity of the os (Burnett). **Gelsemium** is the remedy for the sharp and unyielding os (Id). **Cannabis,** the tincture gtt. xxx, as stimulant to uterine contractions, more prompt, less lasting, than Ergot (Wa). **Ipecacuanha,** after delivery; to promote natural functions (R). **Cotton-root,** as excitant of uterine contractions, may be more energetic than Ergot (P). **Amyl Nitrite,** has acted admirably in a case of hour-glass contraction of the uterus; seems to antagonize the action of Ergot (Barnes).

**Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, gives immediate relief to the pains (Brodnax). **Belladonna,** the extract locally to the uterus of great service in long-protracted labors from rigidity of os and cervix (H). **Gelsemium,** quiets the nagging pains of the first stage; requires physiological doses (B); relaxes spasm in rigidity of the os (Wa). **Acetanilid,** eases pain and brings on profuse sweat which helps to relax muscular rigidity (Brodnax). **Chloral,** of great value to relieve pain; does not interfere with the exhibition of chloroform; should be given in 15-grain doses every ½ hour till effect produced (Wa); the best of all remedies for rigid undilatable cervix, gr. xv every 20 minutes for 3 doses, perhaps a 4th after an hour's interval (Playfair). **Cocaine** by spinal injection as an analgesic, used in 40 cases with great satisfaction (Marx); in 50 cases (Doléris). **Eucalyptus,** the Oil is a valuable antiseptic in midwifery (Wa). **Creolin** in 1 per cent. solution, for washing out the uterus (W). **Mercury Bichloride** is the worst of all antiseptics for use in labor, being too dangerous. [Compare ABORTION, AFTER-PAINS, FALSE PAINS, HEMORRHAGE POST-PARTUM, LACTATION, PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS, MANIA, FEVER.]

## Lactation.

**Pilocarpine,** as a galactagogue, gr. ⅛ in brandy on retiring, the patient to be covered well in bed; is efficient in direct proportion to its diaphoretic and sialogogue effects, these being evanescent, but its galactagogue power remains for weeks, an occasional dose only being required to spur up the secretion when flagging (Minges); is a galactagogue, and probably the only example of this class we possess (M). **Antipyrine,** is an anti-galactagogue, 4-grain doses every 2 hours have proven highly efficient. **Belladonna,** internally or externally or both, in excessive lactation (R); Atropine gr. iv to ℥j, Aquæ Rosæ on lint around the breast to arrest secretion of milk; remove when fauces become dry and pupils dilated (B). **Camphor,** locally to arrest the secretion; a saturated solution in Olive Oil or Glycerin, is more efficient than Belladonna (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** in 25 to 30 grain doses internally, for the same purpose, is very effectual (Rousset). **Calcium Phosphate** and **Hypophosphite,** in debility from over-lactation (R, Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** for the intercostal neuralgia of nursing women; gr. x–xx, every 3 or 4 hours (Wa). **Quinine, Tannin,** are used to arrest the secretion (R). **Potassium Acetate,** gr. x in water 4 times a day, in caked breast, with a solution of Boric Acid on gauze covered with oiled silk. **Ichthyol** locally is a valuable application in caked breast, preventing mastitis. **Lead water** and Laudanum, locally in the congestion and engorgement of the third day. **Lard,** hot applications are soothing in the same condition. **Purgation,** a brisk saline purge, with the local applications above mentioned. [Compare ABSCESS, AGALACTIA, MASTITIS, NIPPLES; also the articles GALACTAGOGUES and GALACTOPHYGA on page 34.]

**Excreted in the Milk,** when taken by the nursing woman are: the Oils of Anise, Cumin, Dill, Wormwood and Garlic, Turpentine, Copaiba, the active principles of Rhubarb, Senna, Scammony and Castor-oil, Opium, Iodine, Indigo, Antimony, Arsenic, Bismuth, Iron, Lead, Mercury and Zinc. Acids given to the mother cause griping in the child. Natural salts, as a rule, and the purgative agents above-named, act as purgatives to the child, and Potassium salts as diuretics. Turpentine, Copaiba and Potassium Iodide

given to the mother, can be detected in the urine of the child. Opium given to the mother may narcotize the child, and Mercurials in the same manner may salivate it (Br). Atropine, Hyoscyamine, the Salicylates and Potassium Sulphide, have been found in the milk after their ingestion by the woman.

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏xx.
Antim. et Potass. Tart.,.... gr. ij.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,
Syr. Simplicis,.....āā ℥j.
M. Sig.—One teaspoonful in water every 4 hours.

Aquæ Aurantii Flor.,..... ℥ij.
Misce. Sig.—A teaspoonful in a wineglassful of sweetened water, every 2 hours, for milk fever. (*Fordyce Barker.*)

## Laryngismus Stridulus.

**Aconite,** checks the spasm and relieves the croupous breathing (R). **Antipyrine,** is used with alleged success (W); has proven very serviceable. **Belladonna,** promises to be of value (Wa); Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ in goblet of water (60 doses), of which a teasp. every hour or ½-hour will give prompt relief (Smith). **Bromides,** when uncomplicated except with convulsions (R); full doses will suspend an attack, and moderate doses steadily continued will prevent recurrence (B). **Ipecacuanha,** an emetic dose to cut short an attack (B). **Lobelia,** has been employed (R). **Chloroform,** quickly cures the paroxysm, a few drops on a handkerchief sufficient (B); may often be used with advantage; an anesthetic may be necessary to save life (W). **Chloral,** gr. v to prevent or arrest (B); the standard remedy in all spasmodic disorders, to temporarily arrest motor disturbance (W). **Amyl Nitrite,** of value to cut short the paroxysm. **Nitroglycerin** will speedily allay the spasm (B). **Gelsemium,** a useful remedy in sthenic cases, as a motor depressant. **Opium,** minute doses may be given with benefit. **Quinine,** given between attacks to prevent (B); a most valuable remedy, in small, repeated doses (P). **Emetics,** Tartar Emetic; Mercuric Sulphate, gr. iij–v, safer and better (R). **Water,** wet pack to neck (B); cold sponging twice or thrice daily more successful than anything else, with out-of-door exercise; cautiously if hoarse voice indicates laryngitis (R). **Traction on the Tongue** at intervals of 18 times per minute, by reason of its reflex action, one of the simplest and best methods to relieve spasm. **After-Treatment** requires attention to the rachitic condition, which is nearly always present. [Compare CROUP, LARYNGITIS, RACHITIS and make sure of absence of foreign bodies.]

## Laryngitis, Acute Catarrhal.

**Antimony,** Tartar Emetic, gr. $\frac{1}{60}$, a very excellent remedy internally (Da C). **Menthol,** in conjunction with Camphor, is largely employed as a local application, 1 to 2 per cent. of each in liquid petrolatum by atomization (W). **Protargol,** in 2 per cent. solution as spray, has proved efficient in severe cases. **Mercury,** as calomel to open the bowels, followed by a saline purgative. **Gelsemium** internally, in the spasmodic type (W). **Bromides** in full doses, ℥j–ij daily, to allay the pain and hoarseness. **Nitric Acid** dilute, ♏j–ij in water every hour for 5 or 6 hours, in the early stages. **Morphine** in small doses, to allay cough (A). **Codeine Sulphate,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to ¼ repeated only to point of relief of distressing cough. **Iodine** by inhalation, also as a counter-irritant painted over the neck (B); painted externally over the front of throat, on second or third day. **Creosote,** ♏ij; Menthol, gr. iv; Albolene, ℥j, as spray several times a day, in subacute laryngitis. **Antipyrine,** a 2

per cent. solution as spray to reduce engorgement, or a 4 per cent. solution preceded by Cocaine application. **Adrenalin** locally, to counteract the vascular engorgement (W). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. x–xx to the ℥, applied with a brush, by aid of the mirror (W). **Argyrol,** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution locally, has given good results (Sauer). **Glycerin** locally, as a demulcent. **Leeches** to the throat in sthenic cases, or cupping at the nape of the neck, valuable as auxillary to general treatment (Wa). **Blisters,** a series of blisters applied at the rate of one or two a day until six or eight are used. They are to be small, ½ inch in size, and placed over front of neck, corresponding to larynx. **Scarification,** by Mackenzie's laryngeal lancet, of great service in the edematous form (Da C). **A Purgative** and **Diaphoretic,** with mucilaginous drinks, if given at the start may be sufficient (Da C). **Heat,** by poultices or fomentations (A); hot-water stupes may succeed (Wa). **Inhalations** of hot steam, with Benzoin, the comp. tinct. gtt. x–xv to the ℥, with gtt. x Tinct. Opii, of great service (Da C). **Tracheotomy** ought not to be delayed, if inhalations, leeches, and fomentations fail (Wa); is especially indicated in sudden attacks of edematous laryngitis, as those occurring in Bright's disease (Da C). **Ice,** steadily applied in bags over the larynx, if tracheotomy refused, has succeeded in bad cases; small pieces may be slowly swallowed (Da C). [For Croupous Laryngitis, see CROUP, MEMBRANOUS; for Spasmodic Laryngitis, see CROUP, CATARRHAL. Compare also LARYNGISMUS STRIDULUS, PHARYNGITIS.]

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xx.
Tinct. Benzoini Comp.,..... ℥ij.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—A dessertspoonful in boiling water, for inhalation several times a day.

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏xxx.
Sodii Bromidi,..... ℥iij.
Syr. Lactucarii,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ Destil.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—℥j–℥ij, as per age, every hour for 6 hours.

## Laryngitis, Chronic.

**Phenol,** in cases where long-standing hyperemia with diminished secretion, ℥j–ij to the ℥ of glycerin is a most successful application (Mackenzie). **Silver Nitrate,** a solution of gr. x or xx to the ℥, applied locally by the aid of the laryngoscopic mirror (W); formerly much used, but is objectionable (B); should be used with great caution, and only when a particular point can be seen for it with the laryngoscope (Da C). **Ferric Chloride,** a solution of ℥j–ij in the ℥ of glycerin, as a local application (A). **Zinc Chloride,** gr. xx–xxx to the ℥ of glycerin; alternation of topical remedies is of great value (A). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. xx to the ℥ of water, locally twice a week (Da C). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** by insufflation, is highly recommended in the worst forms of laryngitis (Tr). **Bicarbonate of potassium** and **bicarbonate of sodium** of each 10 to 15 grains to the ounce of water as a nasal douche or spray three or four times daily because of the almost always associated catarrhal conditions of the nose, nasopharynx and pharynx. **Benzoate of sodium** 5-grain doses three or four times daily, if secretions are profuse yet tenacious; has direct action on mucous membrane. **Alumnol,** 3 per cent. solution, as a spray; highly beneficial. **Iodine** painted over the neck as a counterirritant, and inhalation of its vapor (B). **Benzoin,** inhaled from boiling water, is of great service (Tr). **Functional Rest** of the voice often requisite, especially in tuberculous and syphilitic laryngeal ulceration (A). **Chronic Laryngitis,** includes many disorders of the larynx, which of late

years have been differentiated as thickened vocal cords (chronic laryngitis proper), ulcers, polypi, cysts, cauliflower growths, tuberculous and syphilitic lesions, in all the voice being similarly affected. [Compare COUGH, DYSPHAGIA, SYPHILIS.]

### Laryngitis, Edematous.

**Potassium Iodide** may produce edema of the larynx and should be promptly stopped if this condition occurs. **Cocaine,** a strong solution as spray if the symptoms are urgent, followed by scarification of the epiglottis (O). **Scarification,** by laryngeal lancet, of paramount value (A). **Tracheotomy,** if the above fail (A). The high rate of mortality is due to the fact that tracheotomy is as a rule too long delayed (O). [Compare CROUP, LARYNGITIS. Important to treat any underlying cardiac, renal or pulmonary condition.]

### Laryngitis, Tuberculous.

**Argyrol** in 20 per cent. aqueous solution by intratracheal injection cleanses the ulcers and promotes healthy granulations. **Cocaine,** locally to relieve pain and dysphagia, especially when much ulceration or perichondritis present; in the later stages its use prolongs life. It has to be increased in strength to be effective. **Resorcinol,** a strong solution locally, very beneficial in tuberculous and other ulcerations of the larynx (Tymowski). **Zinc Sulphate,** in solution mixed with a 1 or 2 per cent. solution of Cocaine, in the early catarrhal stage (Neumann). **Silver Nitrate,** in powder or solution locally (R). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** by insufflation is highly efficient (Tr.) **Iodoform,** in large insufflations has surprising anodyne effect when extensive tuberculous ulceration exists (Neumann); with powdered Talc in small quantity, and gr. ¼ of Morphine to each ʒss of iodoform, as insufflation. **Ichthyol** locally, relieves the pain (Berens). **Formalin,** 3 to 5 per cent. in freshly made solution, one of best local applications. **Guaiacol** is a good application in 20 per cent. solution, increased to 80, or even full strength (Coulter); Guaiacol 25, Menthol 10, Olive Oil 65, is often useful (S. Solis-Cohen). **Orthoform** 1 part, Anesthesin 1, Suprarenal substance 2, and Iodoform 2, is the best combination for insufflation, especially where there is painful ulceration (Id). **Menthol,** is of great value, a solution of 1 in 10 of pure olive oil brushed freely over the part daily, a solution of 1 in 5 being used after the first week. **Lactic Acid,** is reported by many authorities as highly successful, even curative; a solution of 10 per cent., gradually increased to 75 per cent., brushed over the affected surface after swabbing with Cocaine, or a few drops injected into the larynx by a laryngeal syringe; is excellent, lasting good results having been obtained thereby (Whitla); Lactic Acid 50, Phenol 10, Formaldehyde 7 parts by weight, as a paint to affected spots, is anesthetic and curative (Barwell). **Scarlet Red** 10 per cent. solution in equal parts of Sesame Oil and Petrolatum locally applied, tends to heal ulcers and relieve dysphagia. **Scraping** the ulcerated spots before applying lactic acid, done by me in 200 cases with 28 cures (Ehring). **Tracheotomy,** where deep and extensive ulcerations exist beyond the reach of local treatment. **Diet,** thick liquids are more easily swallowed than thin ones, and if the patient lies on a couch or bed with his head hanging down over the side while swallowing, this is rendered easier (Wolfenden); feeding should be done by the soft rubber tube when much dysphagia

exists which does not yield to cocaine. **Blocking of Internal Laryngeal Nerve** with 75 per cent. alcohol abolishes dysphagia from 3 to 42 days or longer and can be repeated as often as necessary (Lukens).

## Lentigo, Freckles.

In a person whose skin will freckle from exposure to the wind and sun, prevention is possible to a great extent by **Anointing** the face before exposure with a greaseless cream which should be rubbed in thoroughly and a considerable amount also left on. In extensive cases of this condition, it is necessary in order to effect a cure, to produce a certain amount of desquamation. Probably the most commonly used being **Mercuric Chloride** applied in the strength of 1 to 4 grains to the ounce of water or alcohol and applied freely to the face. For more extensive desquamation, strong preparations of **Salicylic Plaster** may be used but there is always danger of permanent scarring in the use of this drug. **Hydrogen Peroxide** applied freely to the face may produce some amount of bleaching. Applications which will blister the skin such as **Capsicum, Cantharides,** etc., will remove the freckles for the time being but exposure will cause a return of the condition.

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros., gr. iv to viij.
Tinct. Benzoin,..... ʒij.
Zinci Sulphat.,..... gr. xx to xl.
Alcoholis,..... ʒij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Apply frequently.
(*Stelwagon.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros.,... gr. vj.
Acid. Acetic, Dilut.,..... ʒij.
Sodii Boratis,..... gr. xl.
Aq. Ros.,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—To be applied night and morning, at first with gentle brushing; afterward by rubbing. (*Bulkley.*)

## Leprosy.

**Prophylaxis.**—There seems to be little evidence to show that insects play any part in the transmission of leprosy. Flies may be a factor and they should be prevented from coming in contact with the discharges from leprous ulcerations. In all of the ordinary insects the bacilli seem to disappear in a very short time, with the exception of the cockroach, for which reason it would seem advisable to destroy these pests, which can be easily done by sprinkling around a little sodium fluoride (Stitt). Leprosy tends to spread where there is marked personal uncleanliness and close contact with lepers in overcrowded quarters, and many authorities consider the free use of soap and water the most important means of avoiding infection (Id). While segregation is generally considered the one proven prophylactic measure there are those who question its value (Id). **Arsenic,** with 5 or 6 times the quantity of black pepper, in esteem in India (Wa). **Chaulmoogra Oil,** is credited with a few cures and many cases improved; the oil is mixed with Psoralea corylifolia as a liniment, and is also used internally (Wa); ♏viij–x in capsules, gradually increased to a daily maximum of 200 drops; also hypodermically to ʒj daily (Mn); known and used in China for centuries. **Antileprol,** a preparation of chaulmoogra oil, which is better borne by the patient, may be given in doses approximating 120 grains by mouth daily or 60 grains subcutaneously (Stitt). **Gurjun Balsam,** Wood Oil, as ointment and emulsion, has been used with success in alleviating the disease, by Dr. Dougall, Port Blair, Andaman Islands; the ulcers of 24 lepers healed thereby: doses of ♏v–x (O). **Ichthyol,** used internally in increasing doses, with vigorous rubbing of the arms and legs twice daily with a 10 per cent. oint-

ment of Pyrogallic Acid in Lanolin, and the cheeks and trunk with Chrysarobin, 10 per cent. in Lanolin, also applying to the forehead and chin a plaster of Chrysarobin, Salicylic Acid and Creosote, changed every day. This treatment, continued for a month, and followed by a course of warm baths before being resumed, has cured several cases (Unna). **Sodium Salicylate,** in doses of gr. xv four times a day, gradually increased for six months or a year, if commenced early in the disease, sometimes effects a cure (Danielssen). **Thyroid,** caused marvelous improvement in a case of nerve leprosy during 3 years of its use (Mn). **Silver Nitrate,** is said to act as a tonic alterative, and to control leprosy for a limited period (Pf). **Europhen,** 5 per cent. in oil, cured a case some years ago on the Island of Madeira (Goldschmidt). **Mercury,** the Oint. of the Red Iodide, diluted 1 to 10, or gr. j of the salt to ʒv of unguentum, gives very good results (Wa); the Bichloride by injection, gr. ½ weekly, used with some benefit (Crocker). **Thiosinamin,** in 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster, locally for leprous lesions (Unna). **Roentgen Rays,** used on 13 cases at Manila for a year, resulted in 3 cures, 7 improved, and 3 not improved (Wilkinson). **Specific Products.** Many so-called specific products, whether of the nature of extractives, as **Leprolin** or **Nastin,** or of bacterial vaccines, have been tried with results which have not tended to gain the confidence of conservative men (Stitt). The product which has been given most general trial is **Nastin** which is a neutral fat, extracted from a streptothrix growth, obtained by Deycke from leprous nodules (Id). It is combined with benzoyl chloride and is contained in ampoules containing from one-half to one-fifth of a milligram (Id). **Hygiene and Diet,** are the most important factors in retarding the progress of the disease; personal cleanliness is important, and the avoidance of all food which is liable to irritate the skin, as condiments, shell-fish, etc. (Jackson); unsound fish is a frequent cause of the disease (Hutchinson); nutritious food, frequent baths and great cleanliness, will do much to prevent its manifestations (R).

## Leucocythemia—Leukemia.

**Arsenic,** in as full doses as can be borne, may be of service, though hitherto ineffectual (Gowers); in large doses is the best remedy (O). **Atoxyl** is worthy of trial, it having caused diminution in the size of the spleen and lymphatic glands, with improvement of the general condition (Cohnheim). **Iron,** is of little value (B); large doses may do good in the early stage, with careful diet, and **Ergot** to contract the spleen (Da C). **Roentgen Rays** cured a case of spleno-medullary leukemia, the only case known by me to have recovered (Senn); have given wonderful results in both the lymphatic and spleno-medullary forms (Finzi); cured 10 cases out of 26 of myelogenous leukemia, the spleen diminishing to normal size and the blood assuming its usual picture, but the lymphatic form proved quite refractory (Grawitz). **Splenectomy** has been performed in a number of cases, almost invariably with fatal result; is absolutely unjustifiable and is also useless (Muir); performed 43 times with 5 recoveries (Wilson). [Compare ANEMIA, LYMPHADENOMA.]

## Leucorrhea.

**Iron,** the Iodide, internally and externally has proven serviceable; the Mistura Ferri Composita, when anemia and general debility (Wa); the styptic

preparations locally (R); the Ammonium Sulphate in doses of gr. v thrice daily, often gives marked benefit in atonic leucorrhea (W), Iron, Arsenic, and Quinine, in pill, when anemia, in cases due to excessive lactation, etc. **Phosphates,** for the cachexia (B); Calcium Phosphate, gr. j–ij several times daily, of great value in checking profuse discharge (Wa). **Ergot** is said to be useful in some cases (R). **Sumbul,** is recommended in the atonic form (P). **Myrrh,** given with Iron or Aloes, is beneficial (P). **Balsams** of Peru or Tolu, internally, are used with benefit (P). **Copaiba,** has been used with success (P). **Pulsatilla,** 5-drop doses ter die for a few weeks; also a teasp. of the tinct. in a pint of cold or tepid water, as vaginal enema daily, when pain in the loins, depression of spirits, loss of appetite (P).

**Phenol** in 5 per cent. solution, as an injection in vaginal leucorrhea (R). **Creosote** may be substituted for phenol when the discharge is fetid (W). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract undiluted, applied topically, quickly improves in uterine and vaginal leucorrhea (B). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution locally, also tampon saturated with ℥j each of Alum and Bismuth, when leucorrhea due to granular vaginitis (Parvin). **Glycerin,** is largely employed for vaginal leucorrhea, and for erosions and ulcerations of the cervix uteri (B); the best vehicle for other agents (E). **Borax,** ℥j to Oj of water, as vaginal wash for the leucorrhea of pregnancy (Parvin). **Cresol,** the official Liquor Cresolis Compositus, 2 per cent. in water, makes a good injection, especially in purulent leucorrhea. **Bismuth Subnitrate** in mixture with mucilage, gr. xx to the ℥, may be used as an injection (W); or as a vaginal suppository (B). **Resorcinol,** in 1 to 15 per cent. solutions locally (W). **Copper Sulphate,** in solution, as injection (R). **Tannic Acid,** in chronic cases serviceable as injection, ℥ss in ℥viij of claret wine (B); if os ulcerated, a suppository of tannin and cacao-butter to mouth of uterus (R). **Iodo-Tannin,** is an excellent application, ℥j of iodine to ℥j of tannic acid, a sufficient quantity to be packed dry around the cervix (B). **Iodine,** the tincture diluted, as an alterative and stimulant application (W). **Alum and Borax,** make a useful injection in vaginal leucorrhea (R). **Belladonna,** with Tannin as bolus when neuralgia or ulceration of the os; when disease due to over-secretion of mucous glands about the os and much pain present inject Sodii Bicarbonat., ℥j; Tincturæ Belladonnæ, ℥ij; Aquæ, Oj (R). **Potassium or Sodium Bicarbonate,** ℥j in Oj aquæ as injection, especially when discharge alkaline and copious (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** has no special advantage; is used in solution, gr. ij to the ℥ (B). **Potassium Chlorate,** ℥j to Oj of water as injection in simple cases (Parvin). **Injections,** water at 60° F. to prevent recurrence (R); hot water injections are the best tonic for the pelvic vessels to relieve venous congestion; use with elevated hips (E). [Compare ENDOMETRITIS, UTERINE ULCERATION, VAGINITIS.]

℞. Sodii Bicarb.,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Belladon.,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... Oj.
M. Sig.—Vaginal wash for watery leucorrhea. (*Ringer.*)

℞. Alumini Sulphatis,
Zinci Sulphatis,.....āā ℥ij.
Glycerini,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. to a quart of water, as astringent wash.

## Lichen Planus.

As many cases of lichen planus follow severe nerve strain or debilitated conditions, it is necessary to build up the patient's health and

strength as rapidly as possible and for this reason, systematic exercise, preferably out of doors, is of the utmost importance. **Arsenic,** in this disease, not only is of value for its effect on the constitution but seems to exert a specific influence on the disease itself and should be given in Fowler's Solution, two drops t.i.d., increasing one drop a day until 10 drops are reached and the dose held there or gradually decreased, according to symptoms. **Liquor Carbonis Detergens** or **Picis Mineralis Comp.,** first 25 per cent. in water and gradually increased to full strength, is one of the most efficacious external remedies that we possess. It may be incorporated 2 drachms to the ounce in petrolatum with 5 minims of **Phenol** and **Boric Acid** to stiffen. **Oil of Cade** is effective but its objectionable odor excludes its use. **Lysol,** 4 drachms to the tub of water, has considerable influence on the itching. **Phenol** is an extremely valuable drug in helping to allay the itching. **Sodium Salicylate** is of value in the treatment of this disease. If it is particularly inflammatory or is situated in the moist surfaces where there is considerable chafing, soothing lotions such as the **Calamine-Zinc Oxide Ointment** (see "Eczema") or the **Boric Acid** dusting powder (see "Erythema Intertrigo") may give considerable relief. For **Lichen Planus Hypertrophicus** or the verrucous type, **Salicylic Acid Plaster** (Unna's) 33⅓ per cent., may be used to destroy it. **Liquor Potassæ,** 20 to 30 per cent. strength and thoroughly washed off with water, may start the destruction of this tissue. The **X-Ray** may be used for the same purpose. The **Mercury Vapor Lamp** with the lens applied directly to the skin with a blue filter is of some value. Personally, I have found that the actual **Cautery** is the best treatment of all. If the area is small, a local anesthetic is all that is necessary but if it is of considerable size, a general anesthetic must be administered. I have used this method in several cases with the most gratifying result.

## Lithemia.

**Salicylates** powerfully promote the excretion of uric acid and may be used with the utmost confidence in all troubles due thereto (Haig); they aid in keeping down the diathesis (W); the Strontium salt is the most valuable, especially in chronic gouty conditions and in lithemia with intestinal indigestion (W). **Piperazin** is one of the best eliminants, and relieves the pruritus of the uric diathesis; has not maintained its original reputation (W). **Piperidin,** the Tartrate increases the solubility of sodium biurate in the serum to a greater extent than any other agent (see page 394). **Lithium Salts** are much employed, but are of uncertain value (W); the Citrate, gr. xx thrice daily, is very efficient (Da C); the Carbonate invaluable (Wa); the Bromide, in solution of Potassium Citrate given after stomach digestion is completed, one of the very best agents (Aulde); Lithium clears the blood of uric acid but drives it into the tissues, and diminishes its excretion (Haig). **Alkalies** are useful, especially the Potassium salts; alkaline mineral waters have a deserved reputation (B); the Potassium salts increase oxidation process in the system, and are often very serviceable (W). **Sodium Phosphate** as a laxative, is frequently very useful in lithemia (W); is a good solvent of uric acid and promotes its excretion if given with alkalies or when there is a good supply of alkalies in the blood and tissues (Haig). **Colchicum,** the wine in doses of ℥xv twice or thrice daily is very useful (Wa); the combination of Colchicine with Oil of Gaultheria in capsules is said to be a useful remedy. **Buchu** with

an alkali, has proved beneficial (P). **Pichi** is of great value in lithemia with cystitis (Wyman). **Arsenic,** in small doses, is useful (Da C). **Nitric Acid,** 10 minim doses of the dilute acid in half-glass of water thrice daily, with an occasional dose of Pil. Rhei Compos. at bedtime, is the most efficient treatment for patients who will not diet themselves (Hughes). **Purgatives,** especially alkaline mineral waters, to clear the portal system (Da C). **Drugs** increasing the excretion of uric acid are Alkalies, Salicylic Acid and its compounds, Sodium Phosphate, Piperazin, Quinine, and Belladonna (Haig). **Exercise** is very important, sedentary habits are injurious; alcohol in any form is poison to a lithemic (Da C). **Diet,** breadstuffs and cereals foods form the best diet (Haig); occasionally abstain from animal food, also from tea, coffee, meat soups, sugar in excess; drink water freely. [Compare CALCULI, DYSPEPSIA, GOUT.]

℞. Lithii Bromidi,..... ℥ss–j.
Liq. Potassii Citrat.,..... ℥iv.
Syrupi Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in a wineglassful or more of water, 2 hours after each meal. Reduce the dose after a week.

℞. Potassii Nitratis,..... ℥j.
Fluidextr. Pichi,..... ℥j.
Elixir Simpl.,..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours.

℞. Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,.... ♏xviij.
Vini Colchici Rad.,..... ℥ij.
Liq. Potass. Citrat.,.q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. well diluted, every 3 hours.

℞. Vini Colchici Rad.,..... ℥ij.
Fluidextr. Phytolaccæ,..... ℥j.
Potassii Acetatis,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. four times daily.

## Locomotor Ataxia.

**Antipyrine** or **Acetphenetidin** for lancinating pains: the former relieves them remarkably; the use of Morphine for the pains should be avoided as long as possible (Osler). **Acetanilid,** is admirable for relief of the pains (B). **Acid Acetyl Salicylic** or so-called **Aspirin,** has been highly praised as an analgesic in the fulgurant agonies (W). **Bromides** prevent the laryngeal crises by depressing the adductor centre of the larynx in the cerebral cortex, and by quieting reflex action. **Potassium Iodide** or Corrosive Sublimate, in full doses, often retards the progress of the disease (Da C). **Mercury,** the Benzoate in daily doses of gr. ⅓–½ hypodermically, diminished the ataxia in six cases, and otherwise caused a slight improvement (Lemoine); the Benzoate or Biniodide, gr. ⅓–½ daily by injection in early cases, causes the case to become benign, and finally checks the symptoms (Faure); neither mercury nor potassium iodide has anything like the same influence that they have over the ordinary syphilitic lesions (O). **Hyoscine** is serviceable in the crises (Winnett). **Intraspinal Therapy** in tabes is the most popular method at the present time of employing **Salvarsan** or **Neosalvarsan.** These drugs should not be injected directly because of dangerous toxicity. To overcome this Swift and Ellis devised a technic in which these drugs are injected intravenously, blood serum subsequently withdrawn and injected into the spinal canal. [See ARSENIC.] The technic is described by Kolmer as follows: "From 0.6 to 0.9 gm. of salvarsan or neosalvarsan is injected intravenously. One hour later 40 c.c. of blood are withdrawn directly into centrifuge tubes and allowed to coagulate, after which it may be centrifugalized. The following day 12 c.c. of serum are pipeted off and diluted with 18 c.c. of sterile normal salt solution. This 40 per cent. serum is then heated at 56° C. for one-half hour. After lumbar puncture the cerebrospinal fluid is withdrawn

until the pressure is reduced to 30 mm. cerebrospinal fluid pressure. The barrel of a Luer syringe (which has a capacity of about 30 mils) is attached to the needle by means of a rubber tube about 40 cm. long. The tubing is allowed to fill with cerebrospinal fluid, so that no air will be injected. The serum is then poured into the syringe, and permitted to flow slowly by means of gravity into the subarachnoid space. At times it is necessary to insert the plunger of the syringe to inject the last 5 mils of fluid. It is important that the larger part of the serum should be injected by gravity, and if the rubber tubing is not more than 40 cm. long, the pressure cannot be higher than 400 mm. Usually the serum flows in easily even under a low pressure. By the gravity method the danger of suddenly increasing the intraspinous pressure to the danger-point, such as might occur with rapid injection with a syringe, is avoided." Ogilive's modification of the Swift-Ellis method is described on page 51. The use of intraspinal injections of autoserum (salvarsanized) has affected an improvement in a large number of cases and many observers claim for it a distinct value. The estimate of its ultimate effect can be determined only by much longer observation than has been possible since the inauguration of the treatment. **Co-ordinated Movements,** to re-educate the co-ordinating power of ataxic subjects by definite exercises, produce great improvement in locomotion (Frenkel). **Electricity** is of very little benefit (O); the galvanic current relieves pain; faradic stops wasting of muscles (B). **Water,** one of the most efficient agents; friction with a cloth dipped in water of 60–65° F., a cold compress to head; 4–8 minute bath of 70–75° gradually to 60°, then shower-bath and frictions (R). **Rest,** as complete as possible, must be insisted on; with good, nutritious diet, milk being very desirable (Da C).

## Lumbago.

**Salicylates,** the standard remedy in all forms of myalgia. **Phenacetin** and Salol, 5 grains of each, often very serviceable. **Iodides,** if referable to syphilis, mercury, copper, tin, or lead poisoning (B). **Potassium Iodide** in subacute form (W); in obstinate cases (O). **Alkalies,** the alkaline mineral waters and restricted diet in gouty cases (O). **Ichthyol** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution externally, is superior to any other remedy (Schweninger); frequently gives prompt and surprising results (Eulenberg). **Ammonium Chloride,** is very efficient in doses of gr. xx thrice daily for 2 days or until signs of congestion of the nasal mucous membrane appear, then to be replaced by Quinine, gr. v, thrice daily for a week (Waugh). **Antipyrine,** gr. vij, hypodermically, completely banished it in a very bad case at the Hôtel Dieu, Paris. **Morphine,** hypodermically, to relieve pain (R); gr. ¼ with Atropine gr. $\frac{1}{80}$, hypodermically, will frequently cure lumbago in two or three hours (Da C). **Capsicum,** a strong infusion applied on lint, and covered with oiled silk, very efficient in recent lumbago (R); a Capsicum plaster is a very efficient application. **Belladonna,** as plaster, very valuable for persistent lumbago remaining in a small spot (R). **Formic Acid** gtt. v of a 2 per cent. solution hypodermically, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. solution of cocaine, injected in several places, gives immediate relief and is promptly curative (Couch). **Ether Spray,** externally as freezing mixture (R). **Chloroform Liniment,** affords relief (Wa). **Acupuncture,** occasionally gives instant relief (B); not when high fever (R); in acute cases is the most efficient treatment,

of extraordinarily prompt efficacy in many cases (O). **Heat,** by hot douche to seat of pain (B); or by very hot poultices for three hours, then the skin covered with flannel and oiled silk; or a hot flat-iron (R). **Galvanism,** the constant current (B); is highly useful; faradization almost as successful as acupuncture (R); the heat from electric lamps will often give prompt relief. **Cupping,** dry cups often give relief and are a valuable adjunct to internal treatment. **Strapping** from the thigh upward with overlapping strips of adhesive plaster, is of great value, especially when it is necessary for the patient to be up and about. **Diet** depends on the underlying condition. **Rest** in bed is important in severe cases. **Massage** is often employed with benefit. **Sacro-iliac relaxation, varicocele, displacements of uterus,** etc., etc., are causes of backache frequently diagnosed as lumbago.

℞. Collodii,
Tinct. Iodi.,
Spt. Ammoniæ,.....āā part. æq.
Sig.—Paint over the part with a camel's hair brush. (*Burggraeve.*)

℞. Potassii Acetatis,..... ʒiv.
Sodii Salicylatis,..... ʒiij.
Aquæ Gaultheriæ,...q. s. *ad* ʒiij.
M. Ft. solutio. Sig.—One teaspoonful in water every four hours. (*Levy.*)

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... ʒj.
Fluidextr. Cimicifugæ,
Syr. Simplicis,.....āā ʒj.
Aq. Laurocerasi,....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig. A dessertsp. every 4 hours.

℞. Methyl Salicylatis,..... ʒj.
Spiritus Chloroformi,..... ʒss.
Linimenti Saponis,..q. s. *ad* ʒiij.
M. Ft. linimentum. Sig.—To be rubbed in thoroughly for 10 minutes, night and morning, over the affected region. (*Levy.*)

## Lungs, Gangrene of.

**Creosote,** by inhalation, to obviate the fetor (R). **Phenol,** in spray as inhalations, used with marked benefit (Wa). **Mineral Acids,** especially Nitro-hydrochloric, with **Quinine,** the main reliances in chronic pulmonary gangrene (A). **Stimulants,** as malt liquors, with general tonic treatment, are necessary (A). **Ammonium Carbonate,** one of the most reliable remedies; is best given in decoction of Cinchona (Wa). **Myrtol** in doses of ♏j–ij several times daily, is an efficient disinfectant and alterative. **Eucalyptus,** the Oil with Alcohol, equal parts of each, of which ʒj as inhalation by steam atomization, is useful (Wa). **Turpentine,** the spirit on boiling water inhaled for fifteen minutes every two hours, successfully employed (Skoda). **Guaiacol,** has been used hypodermically to remove the odor, with asserted good results (O). **Treatment** is very unsatisfactory; surgical interference may be indicated if the gangrenous region can be localized (O). **Diet** and nursing are important, and the patient's condition demands the greatest care in this respect (O). [Compare PHTHISIS, PNEUMONIA.]

## Lupus Vulgaris.

As this disease is produced by the tubercle bacillus, it is frequently necessary to advise hygienic dietetic care though a certain percentage of the patients suffering from Lupus Vulgaris or any form of tuberculosis cutis, is very healthy in other ways. In any event, they must be kept in as good physical condition as possible and if tonics such as **Iron, Quinine** and **Strychnia** or **Arsenic** are indicated, they should be given. In very extensive cases of this disease, patients derive considerable benefit from the same treatment

as is given to those suffering from tuberculosis of the lungs. In other words, change of climate, rest and forced feeding. **Arsenic** in the form of the paste or ointment is used at times though not as frequently as formerly. In order to be of value, the paste or plaster must be so strong that it is accompanied by a great deal of pain during the entire time of its application. If much inflammation is produced by the application of strong remedies, they should be withheld for a few days and a soothing lotion such as the **Calamine-Zinc Oxide** (see ECZEMA) or the **Saturated Solution of Boric Acid** applied. **Carbon Dioxide Snow** is of great value applied directly to small areas with considerable pressure lasting from 30 to 60 seconds. If the lesions are small, the actual **Cautery** has proved with me and others to be of greatest value, the patient either being given a general anesthetic or if the lesions are very small, a local one. Care must be taken to burn well beyond the edge of the lesion. I have removed several by this means and while there is considerable scarring, it is not much worse than that obtained by the use of caustics and light treatments. **Diachylon Ointment** applied constantly for several days is reported to be of value. The **Finsen Light** perhaps is the best remedy we have for the treatment of this disease but, unfortunately, this treatment requires the constant attention of a nurse and is very little used in this country. In Copenhagen, where one entire hospital is devoted to the treatment of this disease, the results are very satisfactory. Very good results have been obtained by the use of the **Mercury Vapor Lamp,** several cases having been apparently permanently cured. The lens was pressed directly to the skin through a blue filter with an exposure of from ½ to 1 hour. **Liquefied Air** has cured many cases but its expense and the difficulty in transportation makes its use almost prohibitive. **Mercurial Plaster** has been recommended. **Pyrogallic Acid,** 20 per cent. strength, applied for 3 days, will destroy the diseased tissue, after which healing ointments should be used. **Radium** is employed but not with the same frequency as the **X-ray** though with apparently equally good results. **Resorcin,** 50 per cent. in alcohol, may be tried, painting the affected parts once daily or every other day until ulceration appears. **Salicylic Acid,** 20 to 30 grains to the ounce, has been recommended by Marshall. **Thyroid Extract** has been given in some cases with very gratifying results (Pringle). **Trichloracetic Acid** applied full strength to the area and neutralized with water in from 30 to 60 seconds, has proved of value in some cases. The treatment should not be repeated oftener than from 5 to 7 days. **Tuberculin Injections** are not used now so much as formerly but many cases were reported as cured within the time in which it was in vogue. The **X-ray** is used with very satisfactory results.

## Lupus Erythematosus.

If there is any indication for internal treatment, it should be followed along the lines of the individual case. If tonics are needed, they should be given, but the principal part of the treatment should be directed to the external applications. **Alcohol** is absolutely forbidden as the use of it dilates the capillary vessels and increases the inflammation of the affected areas. This also applies to rich and highly seasoned foods. **Arsenic** may be of value internally as a tonic. **Calamine-Zinc Oxide Lotion** (see

ECZEMA) is of value as many of these cases do well under mild lotions. The **Carbon Dioxide Snow** applied to several areas leaving the healthy skin between is one of the most important adjuncts to our armamentarium at the present time. If this method is used with caution, first ascertaining the sensitiveness of each individual patient's skin by giving an exposure of not more than 20 seconds and gradually increasing the time, a great deal of benefit can be derived with a minimum amount of scarring. **Collodion** has been recommended either applied alone or with 5 per cent. **Salicylic Acid** incorporated. This should be painted on every other day. The **Desiccation Method** or **Fulguration** is advocated by some and most satisfactory results are claimed by them. The **High Frequency Current** has been used in a few cases with success. **Ichthyol** externally may be used in full strength or in the form of **Ichthyol Varnish** (see page 610), but its brown color which stains everything and fills up the mouths of the hair follicles makes it very objectionable. **Tincture of Iron** painted over the entire surface is of some value but is not used as often now as formerly. The **Mercury Vapor Lamp** has been used with some degree of success in the treatment of this disease. **Lotio Alba** (see ACNE), is of value when the mildly stimulating effect of **Sulphur** is desired. **Pure Phenol** applied to several small areas at a time may be tried with caution and after the expiration of a week or 10 days, may be re-applied (G. H. Fox). Bulkley has recommended the use of **Phosphorus. Pyrogallic Acid,** 5 to 8 per cent. in petrolatum, is sometimes of value as it has a selective action on diseased tissue. **Quinine** and **Salicin** in 5- to 10-grain doses, have been recommended by many observers. **Resorcin** in alcohol applied directly to the lesions twice a week is sometimes of benefit but care must be taken that too deep ulceration is not produced. **Sulphur** is used to a considerable extent, either in an ointment base or in lotions. This may be combined in the strength of 10 per cent. with **Tincture of Saponis Viridis** rubbed thoroughly into the skin and allowed to dry on. **Liquefied Trichloracetic Acid** should be applied full strength to small areas of not more than a half inch in diameter and allowed to remain on 30 to 60 seconds and neutralized with water. Repeated applications of this have been successful in many cases and produces little scarring. The **X-ray** is of great value in many cases.

## Lymphadenoma—Hodgkin's Disease.

**Arsenic** is by far the most successful remedy, both in acute and chronic cases, several having been recorded in which the glandular swellings have disappeared and the patients have recovered under its influence (Murray); large doses ℥xv–xx of Fowler's solution, arrived at by gradual increase, should be maintained until some physiological effect is produced (Ty); injected into the lymphoid masses has given good results, especially when not well borne by the stomach (Id); is the only drug which has a positive value (O). **Phosphorus,** has had good effects in a few cases, and should be used if arsenic is not well borne (Gowers). **Iodine** and Potassium Iodide, have been used but with little benefit; the latter may be distinctly harmful (Murray). **Quinine,** Iron and Cod-liver Oil, as tonics; every means must be employed to support the patient's strength (O). **Organic Extracts,** of spleen, thymus and other glands, are being tried but with no very decisive results as

yet (Murray). **Vaccines** made from organisms isolated from the glands have been used in a few cases with reported improvement. **Local Treatment,** by applications to or injections into the diseased glands, has reduced their size but has no influence on the progress of the disease (Id); is of doubtful benefit (O). **Morphine** should be given for the pressure pains (O). **Extirpation** of the diseased glands, in suitable cases, especially where the enlargement is confined to one group, when the spleen is not greatly enlarged and when there is neither fever nor marked anemia, may arrest the disease and is the proper treatment (Murray); if the number of red corpuscles is below 60 per cent. removal should not be attempted (Gowers). [Compare ANEMIA, LEUCOCYTHEMIA.]

## Lymphangitis.

**Belladonna,** the extract softened with glycerin and freely applied, is of great service; when pain is severe a poultice may be applied over the extract for a few hours only (Wa). **Lead,** Liq. Plumbi Subacet. Dilutus, as an external application, constantly applied, to soothe and restrain the inflammation (Wa). **Iodine,** in strong tincture, applied around the glands, to prevent suppuration (Roberts). **Quinine,** or **Salicin,** with alcoholic stimulants freely, in septic cases (Id). **Ichthyol** is very valuable in the treatment of recent lymphatic enlargements (Agnew). **Calx Sulphurata** of value for glandular enlargements in children (R). **Lymphangitis** is generally associated with more or less lymphadenitis. [Compare BUBO, GLANDULAR AFFECTIONS, SCROFULOSIS, TUBERCULOSIS].

## Malarial Fever.

**Prophylaxis.**—There are three methods in the prevention of malaria, all of which may be combined, as was the case in the Canal Zone region of Panama. These are: (1) Destruction of anopheline mosquitoes. (2) Protection of the individual from the bites of mosquitoes and (3) Quinine prophylaxis. For a discussion of these methods the reader is referred to Stitt's Diagnostics of Tropical Diseases from which the following has been taken. **Treatment.**—The Cinchona bark was first introduced into Europe in 1640 and has its name from Countess Cinchon, wife of the Peruvian Viceroy, who was cured of a fever by this bark in 1683 (Stitt). At present quinine or some salt of the alkaloid is used in malaria instead of preparations of cinchona, and the various methods of using this drug are described by Stitt as follows: "*By Mouth.*—This is the usual method and is the one to be preferred in all cases where other methods of administration are not necessitated. It is usual to give the quinine in capsules or cachets, the pills and tablets being often so hard that they do not dissolve in the alimentary tract. The method usually in vogue in military services is to give quinine sulphate in acid solution. This method is trying to the stomach. *By Subcutaneous Injections.*—This method is liable to be followed by necrosis and abscess formation or fibrous indurations. Quinine and urea hydrochloride is preferable either for subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. James has recommended very dilute solutions for subcutaneous injections (1–150). There are practical objections to this method. It is usual to give about 1 gram (15 grains) of a soluble salt in 10 c.c. of water. The present view is that subcutaneous injections deserve condemnation. *Intramuscular Injections.*—Many prefer

this method to the subcutaneous. It is best to inject the solution into the gluteal muscles above the ischial tuberosities. Of course in the use of quinine salts through the medium of the hypodermic needle everything must be aseptic and the skin of the patient painted with iodine. *Intravenous Injections.*—Bass and many others think that when quinine cannot be administered by mouth it should be given intravenously. Not only is there the objection of inflammatory reactions or necrosis when the drug is given subcutaneously or intramuscularly but the absorption of the drug is so slow that the patient may die before we obtain the desired effect. Ross condemns the subcutaneous method and recognizes the advantages of the intravenous method over the intramuscular one when rapidity of action is desirable. In giving quinine intravenously Bass thinks that 10 grains at one time is sufficient and that a 20-grain dose is not without danger. When used in cerebral malaria he repeats the 10 grains intravenously in 8 hours if the drug cannot then be given by mouth. Bass thinks that theoretically amyl nitrite might relax the cerebral capillaries which are obstructed by parasite infected red cells and thus enable the quinine in the circulation to reach such cells. The best known method of administering quinine intravenously is that of Bacelli. In this method 1 gram (15 grains) of a soluble salt of quinine is given in 10 c.c. of water. MacGilchrist has shown experimentally that such a strength of quinine (1–10) will coagulate blood serum. In my opinion this is a dangerous method and should not be used. There is no doubt as to the necessity for using the intravenous channel in cerebral or algid types of perniciousness when intramuscular injections do not give results. The generally accepted method is to use a salvarsan technic with a dilute solution of quinine, giving 1 gram (15 grains) of some soluble salt of quinine in 250 mils salt solution. MacGilchrist considers the very soluble acid salts as hæmolytic and prefers to give quinine base—3 pints of a solution of the alkaloid, containing about 12 grains. Some authorities recommend the administration per rectum of a soluble salt of quinine in about 3 times the usual dose by mouth or hypodermically. It is considered applicable in cases where there is marked vomiting. It certainly is the least satisfactory way of giving quinine. *Dosage and Length of Treatment.*—In Panama the standard treatment is to give from 3 to 5 grains of **calomel** followed by 2 ounces of 50 per cent. **magnesium sulphate.** So soon as the diagnosis is made give 15 grains of **quinine** 3 times daily (45 grains in 24 hours) and continue such treatment for a week or until the temperature has been normal for 5 or 6 days. Then give 10 grains 3 times daily for 10 or 12 days. **Tonics of iron, arsenic and strychnine** are valuable in treating the anæmia, but it is not advisable to add small doses of quinine to such tonic mixtures. In Nocht's method we give the quinine in small doses repeated several times in the day, as 3 or 4 grains given 5 or 6 times daily. Such treatment is thought advisable when there is a tendency to hæmoglobinuria or when giving quinine to pregnant women. There is frequently hesitancy in giving quinine to pregnant women but unless the malaria is controlled the patient will be apt to abort. **Potassium bromide** is thought to control the ecbolic influences of quinine. In a benign malarial infection Manson prefers to wait until the hot stage has been passed and the patient is beginning to perspire, his idea being that the headache and other symptoms are aggravated and that very little advantage is gained by treatment during the early part of the paroxysm. He gives 10 grains at the onset of the sweating stage and afterwards 5 grains,

3 or 4 times daily, for the following week. He then gives a daily tonic containing arsenic and iron, with a quinine treatment every seventh day for about 2 months. For regularity he advises the quinine treatment on Sunday giving a dose of salts in the morning followed by three 5-grain doses during the day. Manson notes the danger of large doses of quinine as producing not only serious disturbances of sight and hearing but pronounced cardiac depression as well. There are many who speak highly of **Warburg's tincture** in treatment. It is both laxative and sudorific. The dose is ½ ounce (15 mils) which contains about 5 grains of quinine sulphate and 4 grains of extract of aloes. As a rule, it is better to give the quinine and the laxative as such. More recently the tendency has been to give large doses of quinine, not only for its greater curative value but, as well, for the prevention of relapses. Craig, however, states that in his experience with æstivo-autumnal infections he has yet to see a single case, in which treatment was promptly instituted, that did not recover with a daily treatment of 30 grains.

*Drugs Other than Quinine.*—**Salvarsan** and **Neosalvarsan** have been extensively used and with some success in benign infections but without material effect in malignant tertian ones. Some have thought that salvarsan aided the specific action of quinine. It has been claimed that **Radium** and **X-ray Treatment,** when directed to the spleen, assist the action of quinine. **Methylene Blue,** next to quinine, has been considered as the most valuable drug. It is given in 2-grain doses every 4 hours. Surveyor has recommended **Picric Acid** in the treatment of malaria in doses of 2 grains 2 or 3 times daily. Recently **Hectine,** a remedy somewhat similar to the **Cacodylates,** has been strongly recommended by the French. It is given intramuscularly in 2-grain doses. It is said to be valuable when there is a leucopenia as it has a tonic action. It has been recommended to combine this treatment with quinine. It is said to be a good substitute for quinine in "blackwater fever."

## Malaria, Chronic.

**Arsenic** plays an important rôle in chronic malarial disease (B); diminishes splenic engorgement, and combined with Iron is rapidly curative of many affections due to malaria (Boudin); is a powerful prophylactic against malaria, and in chronic malarial poisoning, with frequent return of fever and neuralgia, its continued use is of great benefit (Fayrer); is of especial value in nervous affections due to malaria, but large doses are required (Wa). **Atoxyl** alone is useless, but as an adjunct to quinine it shows unquestionable efficacy in cachexia and chronic forms of malaria (Vassal). **Salvarsan** and **Neosalvarsan** are beneficial in some cases. **Sodium Cacodylate** is a valuable remedy. **Quinine** is less efficient in chronic malaria than when the infection is recent, but in periodical affections depending on the malarial cachexia it is of specific value, large doses being required (B); the indiscriminate use of quinine as a prophylactic in malarial countries is attended with great danger, seriously weakening the action of the heart and so inuring the subject to its action that it has no longer any value of importance as a remedy (Koch). **Salicylates,** of Quinine and Cinchonidine are especially effective in chronic malarial disease (B). **Methylthionine** is the most serviceable substitute for Quinine in malaria; in 425 cases where it was the only drug employed there were 83 per cent. of recoveries; is especially indicated where hematuria, the "black-water fever" (W). **Sulphur** is a useful remedy in malaria, given

internally in any form, as Potassa Sulphurata, also Sulphur Dioxide or Sulphuretted Hydrogen by inhalation, and Sulphur baths (Diesing). **Eucalyptus,** is of high utility to reconstruct damages in the organs of assimilation (B). **Nuclein,** has been used with benefit (Vaughn). **Baths,** the vapor-bath and Turkish baths are efficient aids to medicinal treatment in breaking up chronic cases, and may of themselves cure such by inducing profuse perspiration (Da C). [Compare HEMOGLOBINURIC FEVER, INTERMITTENT FEVER, REMITTENT FEVER.]

℞. Cinchonidinæ Salicylat.,..... ʒij.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
Ferri Sulph. Exsiccat.,..... gr. xx.
M. ft. pulv. no. xx. Sig.—One powder in wafer thrice daily.

℞. Quininæ Sulph.,..... gr. xl.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic.,..... gr. xx.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. j.
M. ft. pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily.

## Malta Fever.

**Prophylaxis.**—Disinfection of all excreta, especially urine, and the materials which come in contact with the patient; the boiling of goat's milk or killing of infected goats, and the recognition of the possible rôle of carriers are the principal considerations in prevention. **Castor Oil** or Calomel, as a laxative at the beginning of treatment (Jackson). **Sodium Salicylate,** for brief periods, for the rheumatoid pains, but is inferior to opium (Id). **Opium** for the pains; Antipyrine and its congeners should be avoided (Id). **Drugs** cannot abort or cut short the disease, which is long and tedious (Id); drugs do not seem to have any influence (O). **Treatment** is symptomatic, general measures as for typhoid fever are indicated (O). **Vaccine and Serum Therapy,** the use of an autogenous vaccine during the afebrile period is recommended by Bassett-Smith. The dose from 50 to 200 millions. Recently, an anti-melitensis serum, from animals injected with the nucleo-protein material from the organisms, has been used with some success (Stitt). **Hydrotherapy,** either the bath or the cold pack every third hour when the temperature is above 103° F. (O). **Diet,** fluid food during the febrile period, pure water freely, lemonade, and fresh vegetables; nourishing food when the temperature is low and during convalescence. **Climate,** a change of climate seems to promote convalescence (O); a mild, bracing climate, avoiding damp and cold; a sea voyage may hasten recovery (Jackson).

## Mania.

**Stramonium,** of value; allays irritation and induces tranquil sleep; in wild and furious but intermittent delirium, also in nymphomania (P); many facts seem to confirm its reported value (Tr). **Daturine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically in acute mania, but is less useful than Atropine or Hyoscyamine (Wa). **Duboisine,** gr. $\frac{1}{33}$ hypodermically in acute mania (Gubler); is more sedative and hypnotic than the other alkaloids of the group and acts well in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ at first, gradually increased to gr. $\frac{1}{30}$. **Belladonna** is useful, especially in monomania with fixed hallucinations, though a large dose causes a temporary insanity (Tr.); one of the very best remedies in all hyperemic conditions of the brain (P). **Hyoscyamus,** in violent intermittent forms, to procure sleep and calm violent delirium (R); delirium with hallucinations but not congestion; in milder and less inflammatory

forms, also in hypochondriacal monomania (P). **Hyoscine,** finds its greatest and most useful application in the treatment of maniacal violence and noisiness, and is a drug for emergencies of this kind (Weatherly); it seems to have some curative effect as well as general sedative action (W); enormous doses, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$, as a curative remedy in acute insanity (Costons). **Veratrum Viride,** successfully combats the excitement in acute mania (B). **Camphor,** has been used successfully; its action is uncertain (P). **Opium** with Tartar Emetic is satisfactory for many cases; also Morphine hypodermically to induce sleep (R); its narcotic effect is of doubtful utility, better in insanity with depression (P); will not produce narcotism in many such cases, even in 2-grain doses. **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{20}$–$\frac{1}{6}$ hypodermically, as a sedative and hypnotic (Rabow). **Chloral** stands in the first rank as a calmative and hypnotic (Palmer); has induced mental improvement in mania (B). **Trional** in doses of gr. xxx every 2 to 4 hours, is a reliable remedy for maniacal excitement (Palmer). **Bromides** are used in puerperal mania, that of pregnancy, nymphomania and other forms (R); the combined use of Potassium Bromide and Tinct. of Cannabis, equal parts, ʒj of each thrice daily for weeks and months, has proved very efficient in acute and periodical mania, senile mania, and other forms (Clouston). **Paraldehyde,** as a hypnotic, in doses of ʒss–j, is often decidedly useful (R); larger doses are necessary, an average one is ʒjss. **Coniine,** most suitable to acute mania, quiets muscular action; doses of ♏ss–iij, or hypodermically, beginning with gr. $\frac{1}{10}$; with Morphine conjointly injected, is very successful (R). **Digitalis,** ʒss–ʒj of tinct. valuable in acute and chronic mania, especially when complicated with general paresis and epilepsy (Maudsley); caution! watch the pulse for any marked intermittence (B); a very valuable palliative in acute mania (Van der Kolk). **Ergot,** large doses, ʒss–j of fluidextract, to reduce excitement, shorten attacks, widen intervals between them, and prevent exhaustion, hence is very useful in recurrent and epileptic forms, and in chronic mania with lucid intervals (Crichton Browne). **Iron,** as a restorative, is frequently used in chronic mania with benefit, the tincture of the Chloride in 5–10 minim doses (B). **Gelsemium,** is useful in mania with great motor excitement and wakefulness; large doses required, ♏xv–xx of tincture. **Croton Oil,** as a purgative, ♏$\frac{1}{2}$–$\frac{1}{3}$ every hour, as revulsive in mania from cerebral congestion (R). **Cimicifuga,** is often efficiently used in cases of mania occurring during the puerperal or pregnant condition (R). **Chloroform,** may be necessary to control very violent cases temporarily; its inhalation need not be carried to complete anesthesia. **Galvanism,** of the head and cervical sympathetic, has produced distinct improvement (B). **Cold Douche,** in maniacal delirium, the patient being in a warm bath during the application of the douche to the head (R). **Venesection** free, in robust cases, might be tried in Bell's mania, even though bodily prostration is apt to come on early and be profound (O). Unfortunately, as asylum reports show, Bell's mania is almost uniformly fatal (O).

**Removal** from home, from sympathetic friends, and from surroundings connected with the origin of the malady, is a prime necessity to a cure. [Compare DELIRIUM, INSANITY, PUERPERAL MANIA.]

## Mastitis.

**Aconite** or Veratrum, to depress the circulation. **Belladonna,** Atropine locally [see LACTATION] or combined with Morphine and Chloral, when

much pain (B); especially as liniment to check secretion of milk when inflammation is imminent (R); or when breasts are distended by milk (P); when inflammation has set in, continuous application of Belladonna for 24 hours often arrests it; also useful when abscess has formed; fomentations in addition, but skin must be dried well before the Belladonna is rubbed in (R); ♏v–x of tinct. internally at the same time (P). **Camphor,** a saturated solution in glycerin locally, in mammary congestion threatening abscess (Wa). **Calcium Sulphide,** internally in mammary abscess; occasionally increases pain (R). **Hyoscyamus,** as plaster, to relieve painful distention from milk (P). **Iodine,** tinct. and ointment to remove indurations of breasts after inflammation (B). **Mercury** and **Morphine,** the Oleate locally in mammary abscess (R). **Digitalis,** the infusion locally as fomentation in severe inflammation of the breasts, causes it to yield speedily (Fairbank). **Ichthyol** with an equal part of water, gently rubbed in, is very efficient (Schmitz); a 30 per cent. mixture with mucilage applied early will prevent suppuration (Akerblom); in ointment to fissured breasts diminishes the pain of nursing (Behren). **Ammonium Chloride,** ʒj in Spt. Rosmarini Oj, as lotion on linen cloths, constantly applied, especially in induration after the abscess has suppurated (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** in small and frequent doses, given early, is beneficial (Wa). **Purgation,** by mild salines, is beneficial. **Breast-pump** may be required if milk continues to form. **Bandage** the breast for pressure, and place an ice-bag over the bandage. **Opening** by incision in the line of the ducts, as soon as pus has formed; use dressing forceps or grooved director if abscess is deep, and pack with gauze. **Oil** frictions in first stage of inflammation of breasts, from circumference towards the nipple (L). **Rest,** by supporting mammæ with strips of plaster, and bandaging the arm to the side, to prevent motion (T). **Alcohol,** over proof, applied by sponging until part is cold; renew if high heat returns. **Heat,** applied by a basin lined with flannel saturated with hot water, to relieve and prevent suppuration. **Suction,** Bier's apparatus proved very satisfactory in 12 cases (Hartmann). [Compare ABSCESS, LACTATION.]

## Measles.

**Aconite,** for febrile symptoms, and especially to arrest the catarrhal pneumonia (R); a valuable remedy (P); the best drug when fever is very high, ½-drop doses of the tincture every 2 hours (Da C). **Ammonium Carbonate,** dissolved in a solution of the Acetate is much vaunted; when feeble circulation, cyanosis, delirium, gr. v–x to ʒss–ʒj Liq. Ammonii Acetatis (B); gr. iij–vj or vij, every hour or two, in Cinnamon-water or milk; one of the reliable remedies (W). **Camphor,** the water with Liq. Ammon. Acetatis, excellent when cough and catarrh the most urgent symptoms (A). **Ipecacuanha,** for cough and catarrh, gr. j–ij every 4 or 6 hours (A). **Antimony,** preferred to Ipecac by some (A). **Quinine,** in small doses, gr. j–iij, for the adynamia, or large doses, gr. xv, for hyperpyrexia and catarrhal pneumonia (B). **Cod-liver Oil** and **Iron,** to scrofulous children, a long course of such medication after convalescence (Da C). **Purgatives,** must be given with caution (R); the milder purging salts, as Magnesium Sulphate, to be preferred (A). **Mustard,** as bath on sudden retrocession of rash (R); often increases the fever without benefiting the pneumonia or other complica-

tions (A). **Water,** cold affusion at commencement; packing, especially when retrocedent (R); hot foot-baths for convulsions (A); tepid bath with cold douche to head, if cerebral symptoms are severe (Da C). **Ichthyol** in 25 per cent. ointment with lard, over the entire body twice daily, gives excellent results in abating the disease (Strisover). **Inunction** with Cacao-butter is very grateful to the patient and reduces the temperature (B); a firm fat rubbed over the hands and feet to relieve the heat and tightness of the skin (R). **Diet,** a low diet chiefly of fluids, giving no animal food. **Hygiene,** complete disuse of eyes, strict cleanliness (A). **Convalescence** is the most important stage of the disease; watchfulness and care may prevent the serious pulmonary complications (O). [For Sequelæ see BRONCHITIS, COUGH, OPHTHALMIA, OTORRHEA, PNEUMONIA.]

℞. Phenolis,
Acidi Acetici,..... āā ʒj–ʒjss.
Tinct. Opii Deodorati,
Spt. Chloroformi,..... āā ʒj.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful every 4 hours, until fever abates. (*Keith.*)

℞. Tinct. Tolutanæ,..... ʒij.
Syr. Senegæ,..... ℥ss.
Acidi Acetici,..... ℥jss.
Syr. Pruni Virg.,....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful as required for cough after convalescence.

## Melancholia.

**Bromides,** sometimes afford relief which no other agent will; no indications (B); Potassium Bromide for townspeople, especially women with unendurable despondency (R). **Bromipin,** has given good results. **Arsenic,** gives great comfort in the melancholia of aged persons, is best when combined with small doses of opium, thus—Liq. Potas. Arsenit, ♏ij, Tinct. Opii, ♏iij–v ter die (B). **Opium,** gives good effects (B); especially when paroxysms of acute anguish and despair, or when suicidal impulse (Wa); Morphine hypodermically is of great benefit in some persons who have a peculiar idiosyncrasy therefore (R); is of marked service (Robertson). **Lactic Acid,** the bacilli have done well in some cases (Id). **Calomel** should be given and the bowels periodically purged (Id). **Paraldehyde** in doses of ʒij is a perfectly safe hypnotic; its action can be assisted and prolonged by Potassium Bromide in doses of ʒss–ij (Id). **Veronal** has been the most useful hypnotic in the writer's experience (Id). **Erythrol Tetranitrate** in ½-grain doses twice daily, slowly increased, to reduce the blood pressure, often the cause of insomnia in melancholia (Id). **Camphor** has been highly recommended (R). **Musk** and **Castoreum** are employed in melancholia with benefit (R). **Cannabis,** sometimes relieves (B). **Phosphorus,** depression from overwork (R). **Chloral,** as hypnotic, has been followed by marked amelioration and cure (Wa). **Valerian,** in hysterical or suicidal melancholia, is often beneficial (Wa). **Caffeine** has been useful (B). **Iron,** as restorative, the tincture of the Chloride (B). **Cocaine,** a useful tonic and especially beneficial in nervous affections accompanied by depression (Br). **Cimicifuga,** in puerperal or uterine despondency, of singular value (P). **Thyroid Extract** may be tried, but is not likely to be successful (W); in increasing doses until a maximum of gr. lx is reached on the fourth day, followed by a decrease of gr. xv each day, is of great service in cases which tend to become chronic (Robertson). **Alcohol** will often relieve, but great danger of forming the habit (W). **Water-cure,** shower-bath for 15–20 seconds, or warm-

bath, 95° F. for 30 minutes; the shower or cold douche may be usefully employed in cases where reaction takes place after it (W). [Compare HYPOCHONDRIASIS, HYSTERIA, INSANITY.]

## Meningitis, Cerebral.

**Aconite,** is as serviceable in this as in the other acute inflammations; during the stage of excitation, the tincture, gtt. ij with gtt. v of the tincture of Opium, every 2 hours, gives admirable results (B). **Belladonna,** in all hyperemic conditions of brain and spinal cord, one of the very best remedies, especially during the period of excitement (P). **Hyoscyamus,** valuable in subacute form (P); for nervous irritability during convalescence (A). **Gelsemium,** extremely useful; ♏v of fluidextract every 2 hours (B). **Mercury,** as ointment gives good results in children (A); Calomel in small, frequent doses, so as to bring the system under it quickly, a most valuable remedy apart from its purgative effects (W); the Unguentum Hydrargyri rubbed for 30 minutes into the skin on the front of the abdomen, groins and armpits, repeated after 12 hours if no evidences of improvement or salivation; such unmistakable benefits follow the free use of mercury that to withhold this remedy in desperate or apparently hopeless cases is unjustifiable (Whitla). **Potassium Iodide** in large doses where vomiting and gastric derangement are absent, and in the later stages of syphilitic meningitis may be very valuable (Id); has cured (Niemeyer). **Ergot,** the fluidextract in ʒss doses with an equal quantity of Potassium Bromide, every four hours, to diminish the vascular excitement (B). **Potassium Bromide,** in the convulsions following simple meningitis (R). **Opium,** in small doses; by clinical evidence proved to be the best remedy, especially for acute stage before exudation, or during the stage of excitation (B); when collapse, it may sustain the vital powers; with Tartar Emetic has proved most beneficial, but should be used with caution, as it may do great harm (Wa). **Purgatives,** as soon as possible, unless exhaustion; Calomel and Jalap the most active and searching (A); Croton Oil as a derivative and revulsive, also locally to the shaven scalp, is productive of the best results (Wa). **Venesection,** or arteriotomy (temporal artery) give good results (B); when high cerebral excitement and vascular action (A); in the early stage of sthenic cases, especially if Aconite or Veratrum are contraindicated. **Lumbar Puncture** to relieve cerebral pressure, if symptoms thereof are marked. **Blisters,** on nape of neck if coma, after active symptoms are subdued (A); useless, and cause needless suffering (O). **Water,** cold water for hyperpyrexia (C); pounded ice in bag or bladder, as a cap to the head (R). There are no remedies which in any way control the course of acute meningitis (O). [Compare MENINGITIS, TUBERCULOUS.]

## Meningitis, Cerebro-spinal.

**Opium,** in small doses is the most effective remedy; its utility ends when effusion occurs and stupor and coma ensue (R); large doses (Valleix); gr. j every hour in very severe cases (S); has been used in France and Germany with much success (Tr); is the best remedy in doses of gr. j every hour for 4 days, even such doses will not narcotize the patient in this disease (Da C). **Bromides** to guard the Opium and enable the latter to be pushed, doses of gr. xx every 4 hours (Id). **Antipyrine** was very efficient in the epidemic

among the Boer prisoners (Freeman). **Aconite,** is useful combined with Opium (B); affects the cranio-spinal axis from 3d nerve to phrenics, the region where this disease is most manifest (Harley). **Gelsemium,** extremely valuable, ♏v of fluidextract every 2 hours, to maintain constant physiological effect (B); is efficient for the delirium. **Belladonna,** in all hyperemic conditions of brain and spinal cord, especially during stage of excitement (P). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride, in 20–30 minim doses, every two hours, suggested by the similarity of the disease to erysipelas, has made many successful cures without leaving any sequelæ (Klapp). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** dilute, ♏j–ij with gr. iij–v of Sodium Bicarbonate, every 3 or 4 hours for severe vomiting (Delafield). **Quinine** in large doses at the commencement (B); has been exhaustively tried in this disease and failed (Da C). **Urotropin** in dose of gr. x or xv speedily appears in the cerebro-spinal fluid, where it exercises a distinctly prophylactic influence against meningeal infection (Crowe). **Potassium Iodide** for the sequelæ, a long course of Iodides is the best treatment during the convalescence (Da C). **Turpentine** by enema as a derivative (B). **Counterirritation** by the actual cautery freely applied to the back, relieves the pain (A); a valuable method in the chronic form (W). **Cold** to the spine, the most satisfactory treatment (Radcliffe); to the head and upper spine for 5 minutes only at a time, for the headache and tetanic symptoms (Da C). **Heat** to the body, except the head and neck (Id); hot-water bottles or hot sand-bag to the trunk and extremities to keep up the body warmth; bath of 102°–106° F. for a short time only (A). **Venesection,** or arteriotomy (the temporal artery) is probably of service (B); leeches to the temples and back of the neck if the patient is vigorous, to relieve the terrible headache (Da C). **Lumbar Puncture** and hot baths, have cured cases of the suppurative form (Netter); a valuable diagnostic measure (O). **Intraspinal Injections** have been tried, and in one case Cushing opened and drained the spinal canal (O). **Guaiacol** by inunction, 1 part to 12 Lanolin-vaseline, of this a quantity containing gr. xij–xv of guaiacol gently rubbed into the cleansed skin each day, using a definite rotation to avoid inflaming the skin; successful in a severe case (Arnold). **Flexner's Serum** injected directly into the spinal canal, after the spinal fluid has been permitted to escape; 30 mils the maximum dose, to be repeated daily for 3 or 4 days. [See article on SERUMS in preceding section of book.] **Diet,** nutritious and suitable food at short intervals, day and night (A); tonics with fresh air and good diet during convalescence (A). **Ventilation,** of dwellings, the best sanitary precaution when the disease is epidemic (Simon).

℞. Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Ac. Sulphurici Aromat.,..... ℥j.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Co.,....*ad.* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 2 hours for a boy 12 years old. (*Meigs & Pepper.*)

℞. Potass. Iodidi,..... ℥iv.
Tinct. Gentian. Comp.,
Syr. Sarsaparillæ Co.,....ää ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Teasp. thrice daily, to promote absorption during convalescence.

## Meningitis, Spinal.

**Aconite,** is very useful (B); with an Ergot and Opium impression to reduce the amount of blood in the vessels of the cord (Da C). **Potassium Iodide,** in the chronic form, with the Bichloride of Mercury when a specific history present (Hammond). **Belladonna,** strongly to be relied on, even when brought on by external violence (P). **Purging,** by Magnesium Sulphate,

HARVARD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH LIBRARY

combined with Tinct. Hyoscyami (A). **Quinine,** when paralysis occurs, in 3-grain doses thrice daily, with ¼-grain doses of Ext. Belladonnæ, or 20–30-grain doses of Potassium Iodide, and flying blisters along the spine (Da C). **Opium,** in some form, must be used for pain (Bastian). **Mercury,** gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of the Bichloride, with increasing doses of Potassium Iodide, to promote absorption of inflammatory products, if the inflammation subsides (Bastian); a mercurial impression often benefits the paralysis (Da C). Mercury is the only drug which has any influence on the acute process; it is best given by inunction (Risien Russell). **Cold,** by ice to spine is deemed necessary, and no doubt alleviates the pain, though heat would be a more rational application for the inflammation (Bastian). **Lumbar Puncture** may be used as a therapeutic measure (O). [Compare the preceding article.]

## Meningitis, Tuberculous.

**Potassium Iodide,** is the routine remedy, to be administered in ordinary typical cases, full and frequently repeated doses are necessary, gr. j every 2 hours for a child of 2 years (Whitla). **Potassium Bromide,** combined with the Iodide in double the dose of the latter, is advantageous (Whitla). **Mercury,** mercurial inunction should be used heroically as long as there is any reason to doubt the diagnosis, in the hope that the case may be one of simple meningitis (Whitla). **Magnesium Carbonate,** ʒj–ij saturated with Lemon-juice, every 2 or 3 hours, a useful purgative in hydrocephalus (Wa). **Turpentine,** in doses of ♏v–x with ♏xx–xl of Castor Oil, or terebinthinate enemata, in incipient hydrocephalus (Wa). **Purgatives,** in small doses, every 4 or 6 hours after having overcome the constipation, to maintain action for some days; a single dose of Calomel, followed up by Magnesium Sulphate at short intervals; their value can hardly be overrated (Wa). **Leeches,** on crown of head rather than on temples, when much febrile action; inadmissible if patient is much debilitated; sometimes serviceable (Wa). **Lumbar Puncture,** in one case, a man of 20 years, 60 mils of cloudy fluid containing tubercle bacilli were removed, and the patient recovered (Fürbinger). **Prognosis** is fatal usually; cases of recovery have been reported by reliable authorities, but they are extremely rare, and there is always a reasonable doubt as to the correctness of the diagnosis. I have never seen a case recover which I regarded as tuberculous (O). [Compare HYDROCEPHALUS.]

## Menorrhagia.

**Opium,** has specific action in reducing the uterine circulation and should be pushed in severe cases (Lutaud). **Cotarnine** is a powerful vaso-constrictor and is almost specific in uterine hemorrhage (Boldt); is efficient in uncomplicated cases (Gärtig); the Hydrochloride gr. j every 2 or 3 hours, or gr. ss 4 times daily for a few days before the expected period in habitual cases. **Hydrastinine** arrests uterine hemorrhage and is successfully used in menorrhagia (W); gr. j of the Hydrochloride hypodermically for immediate effect, by the mouth for prolonged action. **Ergot,** large spongy uterus; Bromides better (B); Ergotin, gr. j or ij in glycerin and water, undoubtedly efficacious as hypodermic injection (P); in all forms (R); minim doses of the fluid extract are very beneficial (Smith); is perhaps the most generally efficient remedy known (W). **Bromides** usually arrest promptly (B); that of Potassium most useful in young women if loss occurs

at period only; commence the Bromide a week before and discontinue when discharge ceases till a week before the next term; if loss occurs every two or three weeks give Bromides continuously in 10-grain doses, but more when organic changes in womb (R, Wa). **Potassium Chlorate or Bromide,** in doses of gr. xv thrice daily, combined with Ergot, has an almost infallible influence over uterine hemorrhage, unless caused by cancer, polypi, adherent placenta, or other similar affections (Tait). **Cannabis,** often successful (R); gtt. v–x of tinct., thrice daily, productive of extraordinary success (Wa); has a stimulant action on the uterine muscular fibre, and may be given in combination with Ergot (B). **Quinine,** has been recommended (R); after Ergot it is the best agent, in 6-grain doses every 3 hours (Parvin). **Saloquinine** is very efficient in profuse menorrhagia. **Digitalis,** very useful, especially when from heart disease, in plethoric subjects (R); ʒj–jss of infusion will arrest menorrhagia when unconnected with disease (P, R); probably stimulates the uterine muscle (W). **Aloes,** when constipation, tends to cause pelvic hyperemia (W); with Iron in debilitated and relaxed subjects (B). **Calcium Chloride** gr. vij every 2 hours increases the coagulability of the blood and is an efficient hemostatic (Gross). **Calcium Phosphate** in anemia due to excessive menstruation (R); in the menorrhagia of anemic subjects (Schönian). **Ipecacuanha,** in full emetic doses (Wa); is excellent (B); Ergot is better (P). **Savin,** enlarged, relaxed, and passively congested uterus (B); in 5–10 drop doses of tinct. in water every half-hour to three hours, has proved useful (P); when menorrhagia due to want of tone in uterus (R). **Erigeron,** the Oil in doses of ♏x is efficient (Wa); is especially valuable (W); ♏iij–v, is the best remedy for continual oozing. **Cinnamon,** the Oil in drachm doses (R); in doses of ʒss, efficient for oozing. **Rue,** in cases of low vascular tonus (B). **Iron,** in cases due to anemia (B); Monsel's solution in full strength locally, when bleeding is due to polypus or is from the cervix. **Turpentine** is often serviceable in passive hemorrhages. **Gelatin** increases the coagulability of the blood, may be used both internally and locally (W). **Cimicifuga,** in passive form, the blood being coagulated and dark colored (P); for accompanying headache (R). **Ammonium Chloride** for the headache (R). **Magnesium Sulphate,** very small doses with a little dilute Sulphuric Acid and syrup, is exceedingly useful (Wa). **Mammary Extract,** gave signal satisfaction as an internal remedy in two cases of menorrhagia with dysmenorrhea and enlarged uterus (Bell); is of benefit (Shober). **Thyroid Extract** may prove of service (W). **Adrenal Extract** internally, probably causes uterine contraction (W); Adrenalin Chloride, 1 to 5000, may be used locally on sterile cotton. **Water,** a hot-water bag to the lower dorsal and lumbar vertebræ (R); cold sitz-bath, feet in warm water, especially valuable; 60°–65° F., for 5–15 minutes, patient then quickly dried and put to bed. [Compare METRORRHAGIA.]

℞. Fluidextr. Ipecac.,..... ʒij.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ʒiv.
Fluidextr. Digitalis,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—A half teasp. to a teasp. as required until emesis occurs. (B.)

℞. Ext. Ergotæ (Squibb),..... gr. xij.
Ext. Opii,..... gr. vj.
M. et div. in pil. no. xij.
Sig.—One pill every hour, in profuse menstruation of atonic type.

## Menstrual Disorders.

**Aconite,** gtt. j of tinct. every half-hour or hourly promptly restores the discharge when suddenly suppressed from chill (P, B, R, Wa); as emmena-

gogue (Tr). **Savin,** a powerful uterine tonic; as emmenagogue certain, powerful, safe (P). **Ferrum,** in anemic subjects (B). **Aloes,** as emmenagogue. [See AMENORRHEA.] **Cocculus Indicus,** for irregular menstruation with colicky pains and scanty discharge; should be given for a few days prior to and during period (P); ℥ij–iij of a saturated tincture thrice daily. **Opium,** in suppression from violent mental emotions, a valuable remedy (Wa); in many menstrual disorders it proves invaluable, but must be cautiously administered lest the habit be formed. **Saloquinine** in doses of gr. xxx, is very efficient for menstrual colic. **Cimicifuga,** relieves heat and pains in the head, flushings of the face, pains in back and limbs, when occurring as the result of menstrual perversion (Wa). [Compare AMENORRHEA, DYSMENORRHEA, MENORRHAGIA, CLIMACTERIC DISORDERS.]

## Metritis.

**Opium,** by suppositories or enema is more effectual than if administered internally (Wa). **Aconite,** is invaluable in early stage of simple inflammatory fevers (P). **Ichthyol** in 5 per cent. mixture with glycerin or vaginal tampons, is of great value in chronic parametritis, subacute and chronic perimetritis, and other uterine affections of inflammatory origin (Freund). **Ergot** in subacute or chronic cases (W). **Creosote,** as a disinfectant, especially in puerperal metritis (W). **Heat,** to the feet, and by large poultice to the abdomen; also hot water vaginal injection literally for hours if possible, repeated at short intervals; the only means of aborting an attack of cellulitis (E), which is the condition generally present in cases which are usually supposed to be acute metritis (Playfair). **Turpentine,** as hot epithems; few measures are more generally serviceable (Wa). **Linseed Poultices,** produce great relief to pain and favorably affect the course of the disease (Duncan). **Leeches,** to the hypogastric region, may be required in patients of full habit. [Compare ENDOMETRITIS, PUERPERAL FEVER.]

## Metrorrhagia.

**Cotarnine** is a powerful uterine hemostatic and is efficient in all forms of uterine hemorrhage, in doses of gr. j of the Hydrochlorate every 2 or 3 hours (Boldt); efficiently controls the hemorrhage in all cases where there is absence of tumors, secundines, etc., in the uterus (Berger). **Hydrastinine** is a powerful uterine vaso-constrictor, and is efficient (see under MENORRHAGIA). **Ergot** in full doses every hour is the most valuable remedy (R). **Iodipin** hypodermically, proved curative in a severe and long-standing case of uterine hemorrhage (Keith). **Atropine** hypodermically, in profuse metrorrhagia after abortion or of obscure origin; may require as many as four injections to cause cessation of the flow (Squibb). **Salipyrin,** in doses of gr. xv thrice daily, employed in fifty cases of metrorrhagia from various causes, with best results in cases following labor or abortion (Orthmann). **Ipecacuanha,** possesses considerable energy in arresting flooding (P); in full emetic doses, gr. xx in evening, followed by an acidulated draught in the morning (Wa). **Hamamelis,** when persistent oozing (R). **Cannabis,** often arrests metrorrhagia especially when at climacteric; tincture gtt. v–xx ter die (P); has had extraordinary success in number and rapidity of cures (Wa). **Sulphuric**

**Acid,** sometimes very effective, especially when due to fibroid or polypus; Ac. Sulphurici Dil., gt. v–xx, well diluted (B); long and extensively prescribed (Wa). **Cinnamon,** is used with good effect (P); has specific action on the uterus (T). **Magnesium Sulphate,** often succeeds (B). **Calcium Chloride** in doses of gr. vij every 2 hours, increases the coagulability of the blood and is efficiently hemostatic (Gross). **Savin** in doses of gtt. v–x of the tincture in cold water every half-hour (P). **Iron,** the styptic preparations as injections into the uterus (B); especially Monsel's solution [see under MENORRHAGIA]. **Ice** applied to the abdomen or within the uterus (B); Ice in every way the first thing to try (Wa). **Rest,** absolutely necessary. **Dry Cupping,** over the sacrum, is found useful (R). [Compare MENORRHAGIA, UTERINE TUMORS.]

℞. Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ℥ss.
Fluidextr. Senec. Aur.,
Fluidextr. Viburn. Prunif.,....aa ℥j.,
Ol. Myristicæ,..... ♏xx.
Syr. Simplicis.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.

M. Sig.—A dessertsp. every ½ hour until relieved then reduce the dose. Keep the head low, and apply cold over the hypogastrium.

℞. Cotarninæ Hydrochl.,..... gr. xv.
Ergotini (Bonjean),..... gr. xxx.
Ext. Gossypii,..... gr. xxx.
M. fiant capsulæ no. x. Sig.—One capsule every 2 or 3 hours.

℞. Cotarninæ Hydrochl.,..... gr. x.
Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... ℥iv.
Elix. Simplicis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—℥ij every 2 hours.

## Miliaria—Prickly Heat.

Frequent bathing is necessary and of more value if **Bicarbonate of Soda,** 2 to 4 ounces to the tub of water, is added; in place of this **Bran,** a teacupful in a salt bag, may be used. The parts affected must be thoroughly dried by **Patting,** not by rubbing, before any form of treatment is applied. As a rule **Dusting Powders and Lotions** are of more value than ointments. The **Bismuth-Lead Lotion** (page 656) is of great assistance in treating this disease. **Boric Acid** in saturated solution is of particular value, especially if **Phenol** is added. **Calamine and Zinc Oxide Lotion** (see Eczema) is of value at times. **Lysol,** ½ to 1 ounce to the tub of water will relieve the itching temporarily. **Phenol,** 5 minims to the ounce of water will relieve the itching. **Salicylic Acid,** 10 grains to the ounce with equal parts of **Powdered Starch and Boric Acid** is one of the best dusting powders at our command. **Starch,** a teacupful to the basin of water, sopped freely over the body, will act as a very efficient temporary relief. **Talc** is useful when incorporated with other drugs as a dusting powder, though it possesses little remedial power of itself.

## Miliary Fever.

**Aconite,** for the hyperpyrexia (R, P). **Cooling Drinks,** purgatives and antiphlogistics, in mild cases; malignant ones sometimes occur, and are dangerous (A). **Lime-water** applied by sponging, is very useful; or a lotion of Zinc Oxide suspended in Lime-water, gr. xl to ℥j, painted on the affected parts of the skin, and permitted to dry thereon (E. Wilson). Miliary Fever, the Sweating Sickness, is an infectious disease of doubtful nature, which was very fatal in England in the 15th and 16th centuries, but of late years has been confined entirely to certain districts in France and Italy (O).

## Muscæ Volitantes.

**Muscæ Volitantes** are due to shadows cast on the retina by fibrillæ floating in the vitreous body, and are most visible to myopic persons; they do not merit attention unless very abundant, or steadily increasing (C). Digestive disturbances should be corrected. **Rest** of the eye necessary. **Neutral-tint glasses** may be worn to render the muscæ less visible, if troublesome. They have no clinical importance, and probably depend on minute remains of the embryonic tissue in the vitreous humor. Those annoyed by them should be recommended not to look for them, as when they do so others are apt to become visible (Swanzy).

## Myalgia.

**Arnica,** the best agent for contused muscular fibre; also for shake, concussion, shock; ♏v–x every 2 or 3 hours in water (P); a few drops of tincture internally, removes stiffness, after packing with cold, wet sheet (R). **Cimicifuga,** often succeeds wonderfully, as often fails; no indications for its use (B); general bruised sensation (R). **Ammonium Chloride,** in 10- to 20-grain doses, the most efficient remedy (Anstie); is effective (R); when due to cold or a bruise. **Salicylates,** in rheumatic and gouty cases. **Potassium Iodide** in old cases due to rheumatism. **Potassium Citrate** or Acetate, in doses of gr. xx, with plenty of water, may be used with benefit. **Veratrine,** the ointment externally may control (B). **Belladonna,** as liniment, is often successful (R). **Gelsemium,** frequently cures, but large doses are necessary, ♏v–xx of the fluid extract every 3 hours (B). **Coca,** to relieve the sense of fatigue (P). **Iodine,** ointment for pain and tender muscles of the chest, when skin may be pinched without pain (R). **Chloroform Liniment,** with friction, often affords great relief (Wa). **Firing,** sometimes very beneficial (B). **Packing** with dripping wet sheet (R). **Counter-irritation,** by firing, aquapuncture, acupuncture (B). **Massage** is highly efficient, requires no particular skill, a good rubbing is all that is necessary. **Electricity,** the constant current (B). **Baths,** Turkish, in aching muscles, from over-exertion (R). **Poultices,** very hot, followed by applications of lint and oilskin (R). **Rest,** is the remedy, of course (Wa); rest and support to weak muscles are important until they regain tone; especially in painful muscular affections following prolonged or excessive exertion, or in the soreness or stiffness which occurs during convalescence from any long illness, or accompanying general debility, and generally better after repose, but increased with fatigue. [Compare LUMBAGO, PLEURODYNIA, RHEUMATISM MUSCULAR.]

## Myelitis.

**Belladonna,** is decidedly effective, especially when disease is brought on by external violence (P). **Ergot,** most successful: large doses are necessary (B). **Electricity,** in chronic, not in recent form (B). **Silver Nitrate** in chronic inflammations of the cord, is still employed but is of doubtful value (W). **Phosphorus** is often of value in myelitic paraplegia from excessive venery (W). **Sodium Phosphate** hypodermically, was employed with great benefit in a case of syringo-myelitis. **Electricity,** should be strictly forbidden until

the inflammation has subsided (W). Water-cure, Ice-bag, to spine, feet in hot water; or better, hot douche to spine (B). **Cold,** externally, by ice-bags along the spine, with cupping or leeching if much localized pain or tenderness; spoon feeding and a sparing amount of stimulants, also copious warm enemata to relieve the bowels and act as derivatives. Little, if anything, is to be done with drugs. Posture should be prone, or on side; absolute rest (Bastian). No drugs have the slightest influence upon an acute myelitis, and even in subjects with well-marked syphilis neither Mercury nor Iodide of Potassium is curative (O). [Compare LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, MENINGITIS SPINAL, SPINAL PARALYSIS.]

## Myxedema.

**Thyroid Extract,** or the thyroid gland itself, fed to the patient daily, is now the recognized treatment, and produces the best results. **Tonics,** as Iron, Arsenic and the Hypophosphites, with diaphoretic drugs, as Pilocarpus, and daily baths, formed the early treatment of this affection (Ord). **Exposure to Cold,** aggravates all the symptoms and causes great weakness and depression, even though the patient is not conscious of any discomfort from the impact of cold air, by reason of the thickened and insensible condition of the skin. Even while reaping so great a benefit from the use of the thyroid, we are still bound to shield our patients from exposure to cold (Ord).

## Nails, Ingrowing.

**Alkalies,** The Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi, ʒij to ʒvj of water, on cotton-wool, applied to margin of nail at ulcerated surface, to soften the nail in ingrowing toenail (B). **Glycerin,** or **Silver Nitrate,** on a fold of lint, to the ulcerated surface (C). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution freely, after removing the offending corner of nail is very efficient (Milward). **Lead Carbonate,** a piece softened between the fingers, and applied as plaster beneath the fungous cushion, cures in a few days (Tr). **Operation,** a portion of the nail, together with its root, should be cut away. This can be done under local anesthesia.

## Nausea.

**Creosote** is employed as a nerve paralyzant in nausea due to excessive irritability (W); also in reflex nausea. **Phenol** is equally efficient, acting in the same manner, but must be used with more caution. **Hydrocyanic Acid,** ♏i–iv of the dilute acid in ʒj of water, is useful (Beale). **Ammonia,** ♏iij–iv of Aqua Ammoniæ in a winegl. of water when the feeling of nausea is most troublesome, may cure the ailment (Id). **Hydrargyrum,** a small dose of Blue Pill or Calomel will sometimes cure very obstinate nausea, although many other remedies have failed (Id). **Cocaine,** a 2 per cent. solution sprayed high into the nasal passages, so as to reach the terminal filaments of the olfactory branches, is specific against nausea, its influence lasting several hours (Ingraham). **Chloroform,** ♏ij–v on sugar, will relieve some kinds of nausea (B). **Chloretone** gr. iij every ½ hour for 2 or 3 doses, is very efficient in the sickness accompanying menstruation (Hutton). **Ipecacuanha,** has no rival in sickness of pregnancy, scarcely less useful in that of chronic alcoholism; very small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–½ of powder or ♏j of wine (P); ♏j of wine in ʒj of water every fifteen minutes, in sick stomach of

nervous origin as that of pregnancy, is very successful treatment (W). **Lime-water** is valuable in nausea due to acidity of the stomach. **Æther,** the Compound Spirit, is efficient in the nausea due to excessive use of tobacco. **Calumba,** in nausea of languid stomach with flatulence has considerable reputation (P). **Cinnamon** or other aromatics, cloves, Nutmeg, Pepper, Peppermint, oil of Pimenta, etc., relieve nausea (P). **Tartaric Acid,** as effervescing draught, with a few drops of Tinct. Opii, Tinct. Calumbæ, or Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid added, when from morbid gastric irritation (Wa). **Bismuth Subnitrate,** or the Liquor Bismuthi, when the salt in substance disagrees, is a remedy of established value in nausea and vomiting arising from gastric disorders; may be combined with Hydrocyanic Acid (Wa). **Olive Oil** given immediately after anesthesia in 30 cases, checked or prevented nausea in all except one (Graham). **Counter-irritation,** by a mustard poultice applied over the region of the stomach and liver for 20 minutes every 3 or 4 days (Beale). **Heat,** hot water on spongio-piline, worn for an hour or two, will frequently be found efficacious (Id). **Cold,** by a compress or ice-bag, over the stomach, is often very useful. [Compare DYSPEPSIA, HEADACHE BILIOUS-SICK, SEA-SICKNESS, VOMITING.]

## Nervous Affections.

**Nux Vomica,** in one-drop doses of the tincture every 5 minutes, is promptly efficient in relieving many affections of reflex neurotic origin, as cough, dyspnea, syncope, palpitation, flatulent dyspepsia, eructations, especially when occurring in hysterical subjects (Macfarlan). **Arsenic,** of especial value in nervous affections resulting from malaria, in which large doses are required; ♏x of Liq. Arsenicalis, increased to ♏xxx thrice daily (Wa). **Asafœtida,** is a remedy of much value in nervous affections connected with uterine derangement, also in dyspeptic hypochondriasis and other nervous affections; may be combined with bitter tonics and mild aperients (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** takes precedence in epilepsy, epileptiform convulsions, hysterical convulsions and spasms, tetanus; is of great value in chorea, insanity, acute mania, insomnia, delirium tremens, some forms of neuralgia, and the numerous symptoms of vaso-motor disturbance, such as numbness, coldness, deadness, pricking sensations, indefinable but distressing sensations in abdomen, hypogastrium or epigastrium; feelings similar to rigors, with anxiety, palpitation or fluttering of the heart—all due to interference with the local circulation (Reynolds). **Valerian** and **Valerates,** are thought to exercise some special influence over nervous affections, especially the Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian, from which every good that can be expected from the valerates will be more certainly obtained (W). **Caffeine,** is of signal value in neuralgia, hemicrania and other nervous affections (Shafter); grain doses in solution hypodermically afford great relief in dorso-intercostal neuralgia attending shingles, and insomnia (Anstie). **Cocaine** is a powerful nerve stimulant, destroying the sense of fatigue, and often evincing marked analgesic power in neuralgiæ; is effective in melancholia and hypochondriasis, also locally in nerve pain over a limited area; it acts as an excitant upon the central nervous system (R). **Opium,** is a remedy of marked value in insanity, melancholia, mania, and all nervous affections accompanied by pain (W); gives general repose to both the body and mind, and produces marked improvement in melancholia and despondency (R). **Santonin,** in convul-

sions, epileptiform seizures, and affections regarded as choreic, the result of reflex irritation from worms (Wa). **Phosphorus,** of occasional utility in affections of the nervous system induced by mental exertion or over-excitement; the danger from use is its liability to produce fatty degeneration of the internal organs (Wa). **Sodium Phosphate,** hypodermically, employed with great benefit in a case of syringo-myelitis, also in one of unilateral abasia-astasia: is considered by Luton to be possessed of reconstructive power equal to that of the animal extracts. **Physostigma,** given for six months or longer, in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of the extract every 3 hours, is useful in many nervous affections, as locomotor ataxia, writer's cramp, and paraplegia due to myelitis (Murrell). **Shower Baths,** cold, are often beneficial in nervous affections unconnected with disease of the brain. [Compare CHOREA, DIABETES, EPILEPSY, HEADACHE NERVOUS, HEMICRANIA, HEMIPLEGIA, HYSTERIA, INSOMNIA, LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, MANIA, MELANCHOLIA, MYELITIS, NERVOUSNESS, NEURALGIA, NEURASTHENIA, NEURITIS, PARALYSIS, PARALYSIS AGITANS, SPINAL PARALYSIS.]

## Nervousness.

**Opium,** calms the nervous system and gives general repose to both body and mind (R); small doses, identity of drug to be carefully concealed lest the opium-habit be formed. **Antipyrine,** is efficient for nervous irritation. **Strychnine,** affords relief in functional irritability of the nervous system, manifested by restlessness and wandering neuralgic pains (B); especially useful as a tonic in nervousness from over-use of tobacco (H). **Potassium Bromide,** especially for women who are despondent, irritable, and sleepless, from overwork, grief, and worry; often connected with migraine (R); gr. ss–j of any Bromide every ½ hour, is very efficient for the nervous disturbances of children (Smith). **Bromipin** gives good results in nervous insomnia and various other conditions due to nervous excitement (Frieser). **Valerian** is extremely useful as a sedative to reflex excitability, calms nervousness, does much good in fevers where restlessness, fidgets, anxiety (P). **Camphor** is very useful (W); is a powerful reducer of reflex excitability (P). **Chloroform,** the Spirit internally (R). **Chloral,** in great restlessness and debility (R). **Aconite,** gtt. j of tinct. at bedtime, repeated if needful, for restlessness and "fidgets" of men as well as women (R). **Caffeine,** for restlessness due to great lowering of nervous power (P). **Musk,** serviceable in nervous affections when due to uterine derangement (Wa). **Sumbul,** often invaluable in restlessness of pregnancy; ♏xxx–xl of tinct. with a little Chloric Ether as a draught (P). **Water,** warm sponging to induce sleep and calm restlessness in convalescence; also, cold sponging (R). [Compare INSOMNIA, IRRITABILITY.]

℞. Strychninæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Quininæ Sulphatis,..... ʒj.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ʒv.
Ac. Phosphor. Dil.,
Syrupi Limonis,..... ää ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water thrice daily.

---

℞. Ammonii Valeratis,
Quininæ Valeratis,
Ferri Valeratis,..... ää gr. xx.
M., fiant pilulæ no. xx. Sig.—One or two pills thrice daily. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Potassii Bromidi,..... ʒj.
Fluidextr. Guaranæ,..... ʒjss.
Syr. Tolutani,..... ʒiij.
Aquæ,..... q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—Teasp. to a dessertsp. three or four times daily. To relieve nervousness.

---

℞. Extr. Sumbul,
Ferri Sulphatis,..... ää gr. xx.
Asafœtidæ,..... gr. x.
Arseni Trioxidi,..... gr. ss.
M., fiant pil. no. xx. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, after meals. (*Goodell.*)

## Neuralgia.

**Antipyrine,** is prescribed in all forms of neuralgia (M); is highly efficient in neuralgia of the 5th nerve associated with neuritis (B). **Acetanilid,** is used with success in facial and intercostal neuralgias (M); is highly useful against pain due to inflammation of nerves (B). **Acetphenetidin,** is especially useful in the fugacious and variable neuralgias so common in the hysterical and neurotaxic (M): of the three drugs named Acetphenetidin is the safest and most efficient in doses of 8–10 grains. **Salipyrin** has been employed with excellent results; a dose of gr. viij being often sufficient. **Phenocoll,** is used successfully, especially for the neuralgic pains of epidemic influenza (grippe). **Salol,** is very efficient in some forms. **Salicylates,** in large doses, cured a case of tic douloureux of 12 years' standing (Dercum). **Saloquinine** in supraorbital and trigeminal forms, gr. xxx given 4 hours before the time of expected attack to prevent recurrence (Tauszk). **Acid Acetyl Salicylic,** or so-called **Aspirin,** is an excellent remedy (Görges); of service in nervous as well as rheumatic types (W). **Opium,** internally, or **Morphine** hypodermically, in the vicinity of the affected nerve, the best treatment; caution! morphine-habit (B); gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ often relieves and frequently cures after a few repetitions (P); no remedy promises more speedy and permanent relief than Morphine by subcutaneous injection in sciatica, lumbago, tic douloureux and other neuralgic affections (Wa). **Heroin** is efficient in various neuralgic affections as a palliative analgesic. **Aconite,** when arterial excitement (B); in congestive neuralgias, has important rôle (P); as ointment or liniment, especially when fifth nerve affected; also in neuralgic headache (R); a remedy of great value (Wa); a perfect physiological remedy against neuralgia, especially those forms which are based on congestive or subinflammatory affections; but its action is often slow, so that Morphine must be given with it as a palliative. **Aconitine,** with Veratrine as an ointment locally, a good application (Da C); internally the best agent of all in essential neuralgia; should be combined with Quinine in intermittent forms and those which resist quinine alone. **Veratrine** as ointment in facial neuralgia and sciatica (R); is frequently of much benefit (P). **Atropine** hypodermically in the vicinity of the nerve (B); of especial utility in tic and sciatica, also in peri-uterine and dysmenorrheal forms (B); in spinal and intercostal, also as liniment or ointment in facial neuralgia (R). **Belladonna** gr. ij of the extract every hour until giddy, then a less dose continued for several days (Tr). **Quinine** large doses, gr. v–xx in sherry, just before the attack in periodical neuralgia, whether malarial or not; useful also, in small, frequently repeated doses, in other types, especially of supra-orbital nerve (P); has selective action upon supra-orbital form (Spender). **Arsenic,** cures by its influence on bodily nutrition; directly so in neuralgia of malarial origin, though inferior to Quinine (B); in various neuralgias, also in angina pectoris (R). **Adrenalin** as ointment or solution, 1 to 1000, ℥j–ij, applied along the course of the nerve, gave remarkably efficient results in many cases of superficial neuralgia (Carleton).

**Nux Vomica,** is most useful in visceral neuralgiæ, as gastralgia, hepatalgia, etc., the tincture with carminatives in the former affection; or Strychnine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{32}$ twice or thrice daily; in all forms of neuralgia this remedy should be used in small doses (P); large doses of Strychnine hypodermically, with rest, give good results (Dana). **Phosphorus,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ every few hours, has made very effective cure (B); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ every 3 hours; very useful in

all forms, especially when uncomplicated (R); always a good remedy, except for cases due to cold or inflammation, and those not depending on depraved nutrition (H). **Physostigmine,** very efficient in neuralgia of the eyeball, a solution of gr. ij to the ℥ by instillation. **Cannabis,** ¼–½ gr. doses of extract 2 or 3 times a day; especially for neuralgic headache (P); found useful (R); Cannabis and Cimicifuga, for gouty and rheumatic subjects (O). **Iron,** when from anemia; tincture of the Chloride, ♏xxx–xl ter die, also chalybeate waters (B); only moderate doses required (R); in chlorotic subjects, of whom nearly all will have neuralgia (Tr). **Iodides,** for neuralgia of fifth, dependent on syphiloma of the nervous system, pain, nocturnal chiefly (B). **Bromides,** benefit some kinds, especially ovarian (B); Potassium Bromide occasionally relieves (R). **Bromipin** is often effective and has decided advantages over the ordinary bromides (Losio). **Ammonium Chloride,** half-drachm doses in facial and other neuralgiæ, is much used (R); a very efficient and diffusible stimulant, gr. xx–℥j at first, repeated every hour during the attack (H). **Chloroform,** as anesthetic to relieve pain, is occasionally useful locally, also as spray for uterine neuralgia (R); ♏v–xv of pure Chloroform by deep injection into vicinity of affected nerve, a very efficient method of dealing with long-standing cases (B); used in one case it caused symptoms so severe as to imperil the life of the patient (W). **Croton-chloral** is very effective in trigeminal neuralgia (Liebreich); has failed to sustain itself and is but little used (W). **Chloral-camphor** painted over the painful surface (R); has been commended (W). **Caffeine** hypodermically is analgesic (Mays); has been found useful in cervico-brachial neuralgia (P).

**Cocaine,** as a hypodermic injection, a 4 or 5 per cent. solution is very effective if administered in the vicinity of the aching nerve (R); also by instillation in neuralgia of the eyeball, and whenever it can be applied to the mucous surface in the vicinity of the pain. **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, gives immediate relief in ciliary neuralgia (Brodnax). **Phenol,** pure by subcutaneous injection, used in 600 cases, many obstinate ones were effectually controlled and cured (Bacelli). **Ichthyol** hypodermically is analgesic and valuable in neuralgic pains due to inflammatory exudations (Damiens); externally and internally in intercostal form (Schmitz); most successful in chronic neuralgia of bones, muscles and joints accompanied by difficulty in moving (Nussbaum). **Amyl Nitrite,** inhaled in dysmenorrheal neuralgia (B); and when of 5th nerve (R). **Nitroglycerin,** has often afforded great relief (Wa); in the minor form of trigeminal neuralgia, larger doses may be tried (O). **Osmic Acid,** a one per cent. aqueous solution with glycerin to prevent change, of which 5 to 10 drops hypodermically, has made striking cures of inveterate neuralgiæ, with no ill effects resulting (Shapiro); if employed at all it should be injected directly into the exposed trunk of the affected nerve (Wright). **Formic Acid** gtt. v of a 1 per cent. solution, by deep injection alongside the nerve, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. solution of Cocaine, is remarkably efficient (Couch). **Gelsemium,** successful in neuralgia of 5th (B); especially dental branches (R); of value in trigeminal, ovarian (W); in suitable cases small doses answer as well if not better than large ones (Pf); ♏iij of the tincture every ½ hour often succeed miraculously with no ill results in neuralgiæ about the head and face (Smith); no better remedy in tic douloureux, but must be given in large doses, ♏x–xv of a strong tincture or fluidextract (H); is highly recommended (O). **Sumbul,** for certain types, is of more value than any other remedy; facial, sciatic, or

ovarian neuralgias, in women of nervous constitution, often yield to it at once (P).

**Peppermint**, the Oil, painted over the part in facial neuralgia (R); especially the Chinese oil, which contains a large excess of **Menthol**, a very useful application in superficial neuralgiæ (W). **Turpentine**, has cured tic douloureux and sciatica (B); often of wonderful service (P). **Potassium Chlorate**, for facial neuralgia (B). **Alcohol**, containing much volatile ether; care must be taken in prescribing it lest the habit be formed (R); 80 per cent. alcohol, 1–4 mils by injection into the nerve, has cured many cases instantly (Kiliani); alcohol injections in the regions of the foramina, used in 10 cases with most excellent results (Leszynsky); in trigeminal form, 80 to 90 per cent. alcohol, with Cocaine to limit pain, injected locally with wonderfully good results (Donath). **Valerian**, serviceable in facial neuralgia of hysterical type (P). **Capsicum**, a strong infusion on lint with gutta-percha (R). **Ergot**, much employed in visceral forms, especially gastralgia (P); is said to be useful (R). **Counter-irritation**, Mustard poultices in neuralgic pains (P); blisters to a posterior branch of the spinal nerve-trunk from which the painful nerve issues (Anstie); the thermo-cautery is invaluable, particularly in zona and the more chronic forms of neuralgia (O). **Wet Pack**, is of great benefit, especially in sciatica. **Intense Cold**, produced by a spray of Ethyl Chloride, or concentrated Carbonic Acid gas, directed along the nerve from special apparatus, immediately relieves the pain, and usually cures (Jacoby). **Galvanism** of the affected nerve, one of the most important curative measures; a continuous current of 4 to 8 cells down the nerve generally answers best, though some cases are helped more by a rapidly interrupted faradic current: Electricity is of no value in cases dependent upon organic lesions, and in any individual case is purely experimental (W). **Roentgen Rays** often relieve when the trouble is not of central origin (Finzi). **Injections** of normal salt solution in the vicinity of the disturbed nerve are highly efficient (Schleich); the solution should be chilled before injection (Schlesinger). **Diet**, animal fats necessary, as cod-liver oil, butter, cream, in as large quantity as can be digested. Cod-liver Oil, when low nutrition, faulty assimilation (W). **Rest** often needed, with protection from cold and damp, also flannel clothing, bathing and shampooing. [Compare GASTRALGIA, HEMICRANIA, HEPATALGIA, OTALGIA, OVARALGIA, SCIATICA, TIC DOULOUREUX.]

*For Internal Use.*

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,
Tinct. Colchici Sem.,
Tinct. Cimicifugæ,
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,...ää part. æq.
M. Sig.—6 drops every hour until relieved. (*Metcalf.*)

*For Local Use.*

℞. Aconitinæ (Duquesnel),..... gr. v.
Veratrinæ,..... gr. xv.
Glycerini,..... ʒij.
Cerati,..... ʒvj.
M. Sig.—To be rubbed over the part carefully avoiding any abraded surface. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xlv.
Cocainæ Hydrochlor.,..... gr. xv.
Chlorali Hydrati,..... gr. x.
Petrolati,..... ʒv.
M. ft. ung. Sig.—For local use. (*Potter.*)

## Neurasthenia.

**Ammonia**, the Aromatic Spirit has proved very serviceable; ʒss–j in water thrice daily (Wa). **Arsenic**, is often very serviceable; Fowler's or Pearson's solution, in doses of ♏iij–v, in water, after each meal. **Strychnine**,

a remedy of great promise, when combined with a rigid system of diet and mental discipline (Marshall Hall); slowly ascending doses of Strychnine for one or two years, sometimes give excellent results in chronic neurasthenia (W). **Bromipin** is recommended by various clinicians (W). **Digitalis,** as a general tonic when the circulation is feeble (W). **Sparteine,** a valuable sedative, when cardiac palpitation (Pawinski). **Phosphorus** is frequently of service (W); its value is exaggerated (O); of occasional utility in nervous breakdown from over-study (Wa). **Glycero-phosphates** are said to be more easily assimilated than phosphorus. **Caffeine,** gr. j or more in a cup of coffee, to relieve brain weariness and nervous exhaustion (Wa). **Cocaine,** in ½-grain doses proves serviceable in nervous exhaustion (R); danger of cocaine-habit if identity known to the patient. **Coca,** as a stimulant has been used with benefit, but only for a short time, and acts deleteriously unless given in small doses (W). **Ichthyol** in doses of gr. v–x, when vaso-motor instability is a prominent symptom (Rankin). **Musk** is a valuable remedy, it stimulates the nervous centres when exhausted, without producing any very pronounced symptoms (W). **Opium** sometimes yields permanent relief, its prolonged use is never necessary (O); cautiously and secretly, lest habit be acquired. **Nuclein,** is useful in many cases (Vaughn). **Electricity** is often of signal service, chiefly for its suggestive influence on the patient's mind (Rankin). **Hydrotherapy** is indicated in nearly every case if it can be properly applied, especially the wet pack for the insomnia and the general condition (O). Much can be done at home, but a special sanitarium is necessary for systematic treatment (Id). **Diet** should be chosen from the most readily assimilable food, calling for a minimum amount of digestive work. As a rule, neurasthenics eat too much and drink too little; plenty of water, at least a liter and a half per day, is the best drink; it maintains the arterial tension, irrigates the tissues and assists the excretion of débris. Milk should be prohibited, also vegetable soups, peptones and extracts of meat. The albuminoid element of the food should not exceed one-fifth of the total (Vigoreaux). **Counterirritation,** the actual cautery along the spine has rendered excellent service in several cases of neurasthenia accompanied by neuralgia of the superficial branches of the spinal nerves; its action is doubtless often a mental one, and it renders the carrying out of the rest-cure more thorough than when attempted without something to enforce quiet. **Rest-cure,** with forced alimentation and systematic massage to keep up the muscles while holding the nervous system as inactive as possible, will do more than medicine in these cases. Many such will recover under the discipline and quiet of a hospital or sanitarium alone; while others are greatly benefited by removal from home influences and cares, and from association with certain persons who irritate them. [Compare ADYNAMIA, EXHAUSTION, GOUT, HYSTERIA, SPINAL IRRITATION.]

*Artificial Serum.*

℞. Sodii Phosphatis Pur.,..... ℥iij.
Sodii Sulphatis Pur.,..... gr. lxxx.
Sodii Chloridi Pur.,..... gr. xxx.
Phenolis, Cryst.,..... gr. v.
Aq. Destil. Bullient.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
Dose, ♏xv hypodermically.

---

℞. Strychninæ Acetatis,..... gr. j.
Ac. Acetici Diluti,..... ♏xx.
Alcoholis,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥vj.
Sig.—Ten drops thrice daily. (*Hall.*)

*Tonic and Stimulant.*

℞. Tinct. Kolæ,..... ℥jss.
Ac. Citrici,..... gr. xx.
Sodii Arseniat.,..... gr. j.
Tinct. Cocæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
Dose, ℥j at each meal.

---

℞. Ac. Phosphorici Dil.,..... ℥j.
Elixir Calisayæ (U. S. Disp.), ℥vj.
Elix. Ammonii Valeratis,.... ℥ij.
Glycerini,..... ℥iij.
Vini Xerici,.....q.s. *ad* Oj.
M. Sig.—℥j thrice daily.

## Neuritis.

**Strychnine,** internally, is of value, and may be given in increasing doses (O); hypodermically, in multiple peripheral neuritis, is of great advantage; no case remembered in which it failed to cause improvement (Walker). **Acetanilid,** is so effective that it seems to have specific action (B). **Antipyrine** and **Salicylates,** are recommended in the acute cases with fever (O); Salicylates in the rheumatic form (W). **Saloquinin** has been highly recommended (W). **Aspirin** is an excellent remedy in polyneuritis. **Arsenic** may be employed (O); **Potassium Iodide** and **Mercury,** if there is a history of syphilis (O). **Aconite** is sometimes useful in acute neuritis from exposure to cold (W). **Atropine** injected into the contracted muscle, is especially useful for the violent contractures and spasms of traumatic cases (W). **Adrenalin,** the Chloride in solution, 1 to 2000, applied to each painful spot, very effective in a case of neuritis of the palmar and plantar terminals, following typhoid fever (Carleton). **Counter-irritation,** Blisters applied along the course of the nerve, are often of service; the actual Cautery is valuable in chronic neuritis (W). **Stimulants** should be interdicted in alcoholic neuritis (O). **Massage** is probably the most reliable means at our command in the later stages, when the atrophy is marked and the pains have lessened. Contractures may be gradually overcome by passive movements and extension. The interrupted current is useful when the acute stage has passed (O). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays relieve pain in acute and chronic cases, and effect recovery in the acute ones (Rosenberg). [Compare ALCOHOLISM, BERIBERI, NEURALGIA, SPINAL IRRITATION.]

## Nevus.

### Nævus—Angioma; Nævus Vascularis; Birthmark.

**Carbon Dioxide Snow** has almost entirely taken the place of Liquid Air and is of great value in nearly all forms of nævi, excepting the flat Port wine mark or so-called "strawberry" mark, in which the results, as a rule, are not so good. It can be obtained from the large cylinders which are used by the druggist in charging soda water tanks or in the small tubes which are used to inflate automobile tires. With a very simple apparatus, the snow can be collected, moulded and applied directly to the parts with a varying amount of pressure for 20 to 60 seconds. The results are frequently very brilliant and with little or no scar formation. **Electrolysis** was formerly used by many but Carbon Dioxide Snow and Radium have almost supplanted its use. **Fulguration and Desiccation** are producing very satisfactory results in the hands of experienced men and under a general anesthetic a large deep growth may be removed. **Injections of Hot Water** directly into the nævus have been found to be fraught with so much danger and uncertainty that they are very little used. **Liquid Air** was formerly used to a considerable extent but is very expensive, difficult to transport and requires great care in its application. **Radium** may be used, the tubes being strapped on for a varying length of time. Those who have used this method claim that the results are more satisfactory than with any other method as the scarring which is always a factor is very slight. **Trichloracetic Acid** applied with a finely pointed applicator or toothpick may be pressed into the growth,

producing a gradual obliteration of the dilated vessels. In cases with one or more large dilated veins, they may be exposed and sutured.

## Nightmare.

**Potassium Bromide,** in nightmare of adults, and children's attacks of night screaming often associated with squinting; the digestive organs may also require attention (R). **Camphor-water,** a teaspoonful or two the most suitable medicine (H). **Sleep,** in abundance, may prevent nightmare (H). **Diet,** light; avoid late meals and indigestible food.

## Nodes.

**Mercury,** the Oleate of Mercury and Morphine externally, is very valuable (R). **Potassium Iodide,** as ointment in conjunction with internal use, in syphilitic nodes of children; also in non-syphilitic periosteal thickenings (R); in syphilitic nodes it holds the first place, especially when pains are worse at night and increased by heat of bed (Wa). [Compare EXOSTOSIS, PERIOSTITIS.]

## Nymphomania.

**Hyoscine** is useful in all cases of sexual excitement, through its influence on the spinal centres (W). **Heroin** is distinctly anaphrodisiac, and of value in various forms of sexual excitement (Strauss). **Potassium Bromide,** when from plethora; not useful when relaxation, or from cerebral lesion (B); large doses required, at least gr. xx ter die (R); an abundance of evidence testifies to its value (W). **Tobacco,** to nausea, effectually cures, but is horribly depressing (B). **Camphor,** in considerable doses said to control inordinate sexual desire (R); at present not much relied on (Wa). **Lupulin,** seems worthy of fair trail (Wa). **Sulphur,** or dilute Sulphuric Acid internally, when arising from hemorrhoidal congestion, not an infrequent cause (Wa).

## Obesity.

**Thyroid Extract** will reduce weight temporarily more certainly than any other drug, but the system soon becomes accustomed to it, and then the patient is likely to relapse (W); has been employed in several cases with uniformly good results; in one reported case small doses of this extract with Quinine, Theobromine, and a course of mineral water, produced a loss of from 2 to 6¾ pounds weekly. **Vinegar,** only successful at expense of serious injury to the body (R). **Saccharin** as a sweetening agent, is free from the objections to sugar (W.)

**Banting Dietary** is alone sufficient to improve the condition; its chief feature is the exclusion of the two elements, starch and fats, from the food; therefore bread (except toast), or the crust of a common loaf, potatoes, sweet roots, butter, sugar, cream, and alcoholic beverages, should be avoided. In one year, on this diet, Mr. Banting reduced his weight 46 pounds, and his girth about 12 inches; at the same time, his numerous corporeal infirmities were greatly mitigated or altogether removed; but it cannot be recom-

mended indiscriminately. This was the method of Hippocrates, avoiding all fats, starches, and sugars; in fact, all roots or vegetables which grow underground. **Schweninger** or **Oertel** method is similar, using chiefly albuminous food, excluding fat and carbohydrates, limiting the fluids drank, especially at meals, and enforcing exercise. **Meat Diet,** very successful in 42 cases, the diet being confined to rump-steak, hot water and codfish, for 14 days, absolutely excluding everything else (Smith). **Exercise,** daily, in the open air, is necessary, and if carried on systematically is the most efficient and least injurious method of reducing an excess of adipose tissue. **Hydrotherapy,** Using the electric cabinet for sweat baths followed by a needle bath and a vigorous massage four times weekly will aid considerably in reducing the weight. [COMPARE ABDOMINAL PLETHORA.]

## Odontalgia.

**Sodium Bicarbonate** in solution on plugs of cotton in painful cavities, or applied to the gums, to appease agonizing toothache (Duckworth). **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. xv every 4 hours, is highly efficient for toothache started by taking cold, also for the periostitis in which the tooth becomes loosened and projects so as to be exquisitely tender when eating (Coley); may be given with the utmost confidence in toothache due to periostitis in gouty subjects (Haig). **Methyl Salicylate** locally to the face over the painful tooth and its roots, promptly relieves and removes such irritation, in many cases obviating the necessity for using salicylates internally (Id). **Aconite,** as ointment or liniment for facial neuralgia due to diseased teeth, will succeed quickly if at all (R, Wa). **Arsenic,** as escharotic to destroy pulp; when used for pain may be mixed with Opium; it sometimes at first aggravates pain (R, Wa); a very minute quantity is efficient to devitalize the nerves and is practically painless. **Cocaine** in 4 per cent. solution on cotton applied to a cavity causes instant relief. **Chloral-camphor** has been recommended (W); equal parts of Chloral and Camphor rubbed together and placed in the painful cavity (R). **Creosote** mixed with Tannic Acid or Opium or Chloroform, and placed in the cavity of a decayed tooth, will often given relief (R). **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed into the gum gently, gives immediate relief (Brodnax). **Oil of Cloves** applied on cotton in the cavity (P); will frequently stop toothache (W); **Chloretone,** dissolved in Oil of Cloves and applied on a pledget of cotton, is a good application. **Tannic Acid** in ethereal solution, is a good application to a carious tooth (B). **Phenol** pure, with an equal part of Collodion, as jelly for the temporary filling of a decayed tooth (R). **Opium** mixed with Tannic Acid or Creosote, and inserted into the cavity (R). **Coniine** in alcoholic solution inserted into cavity (R). **Staphisagria,** the alcoholic solution dropped into the cavity (P). **Alum,** a solution in Nitric Ether, ℥ij to ℥vij, is said to be an effectual application (B); Alum and salt powdered and placed in the cavity, excellent when nerve exposed. **Xanthoxylum,** a domestic remedy (B). **Capsicum,** a strong infusion on lint (R). **Gelsemium,** useful in some forms (R). **Zinc Chloride,** to destroy exposed painful pulp (R). [Compare GUMS, TEETH.]

℞. Camphoræ,
Chlorali Hydrati,
Phenolis,
Glycerini,.....ää part. æq.
M. Sig.—To be applied on cotton after cleaning the cavity. (*Brodnax.*)

℞. Creosoti,..... ♏xv.
Ol. Caryophylli,..... ℥ss.
Ol. Menth. Piperit.,..... ℥j.
Camphoræ,..... ℥ijss.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Toothache Drops.

## Onychia and Paronychia.

**Silver Nitrate,** a strong solution in Nitrous Ether, painted over the adjacent tissue, will abort if applied early (B); frequently causes resolution of the inflammation (Wa). **Lead Nitrate,** dusted over night and morning (R); relieves pain and hastens healing process (B). **Turpentine,** applied on a piece of lint or other absorbent material, stops the pain at once, and seems to abort the felon. **Mercury,** as ointment, for 10 minutes in every hour; poultices in interim (R). Corrosive Sublimate, and Zinc Sulphate, equal parts, intimately mixed, and sprinkled thickly over the diseased surface in onychia maligna, covered with a pledget of lint wetted with Laudanum, and not removed for 8 or 10 hours; gives pain for an hour, but results in separation of a slough, leaving a healthy granulating surface behind (Geo. B. Wood). **Arsenic,** gr. ij ad ℥j Adipis, as ointment, almost specific in onychia maligna (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** will shorten course and render it milder (R). **Iodoform,** oint. or powder dusted on (B); or 1 part to 9 of Ether applied by a dropper, in syphilitic onychia (Fox). **Iodine,** a strong alcoholic solution locally will often subdue the disorder (Wa). **Chloral,** a solution locally, an antiseptic and to promote healing (B). **Sodium Chloride,** common salt roasted until the chlorine is driven off, equal parts of this, Castile Soap and Venice Turpentine, as a poultice, is a very efficient application. **Phenol** pure, to benumb surface during incision (R); which should be carried down to the bone, especially in tendinous whitlow (D). **Cocaine,** hypodermically, will accomplish the local anesthesia more thoroughly if delivered deeply into the tissue. **Ichthyol** in 50 per cent. ointment rubbed in, has arrested several cases in the beginning (Gadde). **Picric Acid** in saturated solution on cotton to the bottom of the cavity, is very effective in perionychia affecting the root of the nail (Milward). **Glycerin** as the Cataplasm of Kaolin, an excellent application for a felon. **Heat,** by poultices, is a very beneficial application. **In Opening** a felon avoid the lines of the arteries on the sides of the fingers, and that of the flexor tendons, which is the median line on the palmar surface; the incision should be made midway between these lines. If the sheath of the tendon be opened the tendon may slough, and the finger be rendered useless (Ashhurst). **Removal** of the nail may be necessary in obstinate cases of onychia, the raw matrix being dressed with powdered Lead Nitrate. [Compare NAILS, INGROWING].

## Ophthalmia Neonatorum

Treatment is similar to that employed in adult gonorrheal conjunctivitis. **Iced Compresses** are very useful at the start, although care must be exercised not to use them too continuously. **Hot Compresses** may be substituted if there is corneal infiltration. **Frequent Irrigation** is most important, and for this purpose, **Boric Acid Solution, Mercuric Bichloride** (1–10,000) **Normal Salt Solution, Potassium Permanganate** (1–500), sterile water and other cleansing and antiseptic solutions may be used. **Argyrol** (20 per cent.) is of value, 3 drops being instilled in the eye every two or three hours. **Silver Nitrate** (1 per cent.) may be applied to the everted lids once daily, and any excess solution neutralized by salt solution, and slough removed. **Atropine** (1 per cent.) must be used if the cornea becomes infiltrated. **Glycerite of Tannin** (20 per cent.) may be applied in the later stages. The general

health of the infant should receive attention. **Isolation and Prophylaxis** are very important and the physician and attendants must take precautions to protect their own eyes during examination and treatment (see CONJUNCTIVITIS, GONORRHEAL). The treatment of corneal complications is that of infected corneal ulcer (see CORNEA, ULCER OF).

## Opium Habit.

There are two plans of treatment which have found general acceptance. These are described by Dr. Hare as follows: "The first of these is the gradual diminution of the morphine so that at the end of three or four days, or a week, none of the drug is permitted. If this method is carried out the patient usually develops after a few days, or sooner, great restlessness and irritability, not infrequently active purging, and profound mental and physical depression. Cramps in the extremities also add to the suffering. Under these circumstances it is necessary to support the patient by the use of **Hot, Stimulating Foods,** such as broths highly seasoned with pepper and salt, the use of **Digitalis** and **Strychnine** if the circulation fails, and the employment of **Hyoscyamus** or **Hyoscine** to diminish irritability of the nervous system. The employment of **Alcohol, Cocoa, Wine,** or similar stimulants for the purpose of aiding the patient at this time is unwise, because he is prone to develop the alcohol or cocoa habit. If the diarrhea is so violent as to require control, **Aromatic Sulphuric Acid** with a vegetable astringent, like the fluid-extract of **Hematoxylon,** may be used. **Hot Compresses** may be applied about the painful limbs. Great mental excitement may be relieved by **Chloral,** but the danger of producing the chloral habit is not to be forgotten. In place of chloral, **Sulphonal** or **Trional** may be used. Occasionally nerve quiet can be produced by wrapping the patient in a hot, wet blanket, care being taken that the **Hot Pack** is not continued so long as to produce cardiac depression.

A second method of treatment is one which has been largely employed in the last few years, and for which we are chiefly indebted to a Texas physician, Dr. Lott. This consists in putting the patient where we can have him under absolute control, and in the administration of full doses of **Hyoscine** hypodermically, giving him as much as $\frac{1}{100}$ of a grain every two hours, if need be, until a condition of nervous quiet is produced. In the writer's experience these large doses fail to produce sleep, and instead cause a condition in which the patient lies awake but stupefied, and often mumbles continuously. Curiously enough the mouth does not become as dry as one would expect from the administration of such a powerful drug in these large doses. Should the circulation seem at all feeble, **Strychnine** may also be given. The idea in employing hyoscine is to use that quantity which is necessary to keep the patient under control, and to prevent suffering. These doses may be continued for a number of days, at the end of which time they are gradually diminished and the patient is permitted to return to his normal condition as the effects of the hyoscine pass away. By this means the acute mental and physical suffering caused by the sudden withdrawal of morphine is avoided, and in some instances the patient actually seems to be cured of his malady, although, of course, there is great danger in every case of his speedily returning to its use, particularly if any nervousness or mental stress is experienced. So common is it for the habitue to go back to the employ-

ment of this drug habit that many men of experience have gone so far as to assert that no case of the morphine habit is ever permanently cured. This view is, however, undoubtedly incorrect. The writer has seen a number of cases in which permanent cure certainly took place."

## Orchitis.

**Magnesium Sulphate,** a saturated solution on wrapping applied continuously to the testicles, gives extraordinarily good results (Tucker); rapidly reducing the inflammation (Harrison). **Belladonna,** int., and as oint.; extract j ad iij Adipis, when inflammation has subsided (Wa). **Sodium Salicylate,** in gonorrheal orchitis, subdues the pain in a few hours. **Iodine** tinct. locally to remove swelling after the acute stage has passed (B). **Iodoform,** 1 part in 10 of vaselin, as ointment to reduce enlargement, a very efficient application. **Mercury,** the Oleate locally (B); Calomel gr. iij with Ipecac gr. x, at once, followed by a saline next morning, and smaller doses of Calomel and Ipecac every six hours, with Morphine gr. ¼ hypodermically into cellular tissue of scrotum (McElroy). **Ammonium Chloride,** makes a good evaporating lotion in solution with alcohol and water (R). **Silver Nitrate,** a strong solution to the scrotum, with gentle pressure (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** in acute orchitis (R). **Guaiacol,** pure, as a local application for the pain; or 1 part in 10 of vaselin locally, and Salol internally (Bocchi). **Alcohol,** with equal quantity of water, as evaporating lotion (B). **Ice,** benefits the inflammation and relieves pain (B). **Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic cases; gr. iij–v thrice daily to remove induration resulting from severe attack. **Gonococcic Vaccine,** small doses quickly relieve the pain and cause a rapid abatement of the symptoms (Eyre). **Leeches** to the perineum, is a good method in acute cases. **Strapping** and suspension of the testicle, to reduce inflammation, in cases which cannot lay up in bed. **Rest,** in bed during acute stage, with elevation of the testicle and pelvis, and cessation of all active treatment for the gonorrheal affection. **Orchitis** may occur in malaria, mumps, gonorrhea, gout, typhoid fever, syphilis, tuberculosis, variola, and injury, as by bruising on horseback or otherwise. [Compare EPIDIDYMITIS.]

℞. Ammonii Chloridi,..... gr. xl.
Alcoholis, Aquæ,..... aā ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Lotion, to be applied on thin cloths to the part.

℞. Hydrarg. Ammoniat.,..... ℥j.
Cerati Simplicis,..... ℥j.
M. ft. unguent. Sig.—Apply locally, with gentle friction.

## Otalgia.

**Aconite** and **Opium,** equal parts of the tinctures, a few drops well down the external meatus, will usually subdue the pain. **Blistering Fluid,** or Croton Oil Liniment behind the ear, often relieves earache (R). **Phenol,** in solution 1 to 40, ten drops by instillation into the ear (Gould). **Morphine** in solution, gr. iv. to the ℥, with gr. j–ij of Atropine, is an excellent application (B). **Atropine,** gr $\frac{1}{60}$ in ℥xx of water, a teasp. every three hours for a child in the acute otitis media of children from coryza, very successfully used to abort the otitis and relieve the earache (Miot); a solution locally is especially applicable in the earache of children from whatever causes, gr. j to the ℥, of which gtt. iv dropped into the ear to remain for 10 or 15 minutes. **Cocaine,** a 4 per cent. solution sprayed over the tympanic membrane through the external

meatus, and forced into the Eustachian tubes by inhaling the spray and then expanding the tubes by Valsalva's method; this repeated every three minutes is a very sure method of curing otalgia (R). **Dry Heat** by the hot-water bag or bottle, or a hot stone wrapped in flannel, or a bag of hot salt, or any other convenient method. **Olive Oil** often used warm as a local application, but it is of no service and may do harm by undergoing decomposition and becoming favorable soil for the growth of aspergillus or other vegetable fungi. [Compare OTITIS.]

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,
Camphoræ,
Phenolis,..... ää gr xx.
Olei Ricini,..... ℥j.
Sig.—Pour into the ear (after warming) enough to fill it; cover with cotton wet with warm water, and a cloth wrung out of hot water. (*Brodnax.*)

## Otitis.

**Aconite,** quickly relieves the pain (R); should be used internally and locally. **Phenol,** in a 20 per cent. solution instilled into ear in moderate otitis, relieves the pain at once and checks progress; a solution in glycerin is best (Rohrer). **Atropine,** in the acute otitis media of children, is very efficient (Miot). **Resorcinol** in 1 to 5 per cent. solution locally in chronic otitis (W). **Naphthol** in weak solution, 1 to 200 locally; or Beta-naphthol, as antiseptic application (W). **Potassium Permanganate** solution, gr. j to the ℥, as a wash in otitis media. **Bismuth Subgallate,** as a dusting powder in purulent otitis media, is an efficient application. **Borax** and Phenol, as Dobell's Solution (see page 534), by spray to naso-pharynx once or twice daily, to soften secretions and permit their outflow (Gould). **Boric Acid** or **Thymol Iodide,** dusted over after removing secretions and drying (Smith). **Petrolatum Liquidum** with a few drops of Eucalyptol, or a grain or two of Menthol, by moderate spraying to the naso-pharynx (Gould). **Vaccines** prepared from the organisms present are very efficient in the suppurative otitis media of scarlatina (Weston). **Vaccines,** autogenous vaccines prepared from carefully made cultures of the diseased tissues, secured with the aid of an ear speculum, may prove of some value in the treatment of subacute and chronic suppurative otitis media (K). Injections may be given every 5 to 7 days, a slight increase in discharge after the first 1 or 2 doses is of good import, and indicates a slight focal reaction (K). **Incision** of the membrana tympani, not a simple puncture, is the logical measure for evacuation of pus from the tympanic cavity (Smith). **Blisters** behind the ears, either kept discharging or repeated, are often very useful (Wa). **Leeches,** behind the ear, afterwards a small blister upon the same place, when the leech-bites have healed (H). **Warm Douche** frequently to the ear, to secure cleanliness, then dry the part thoroughly (Roosa). **Inflation** and aspiration of the middle ear, also syringing and douching the naso-pharynx, must be avoided in acute catarrhal otitis media, lest pathogenic germs be forced into the middle ear (Gould). [Compare OTALGIA, OTORRHEA.]

## Otorrhea.

**Salol** and **Camphor,** equal parts, heated together, have given good results in suppuration of the middle ear; the application causes neither pain nor inflammation (Pégon). **Bismuth Subgallate,** on cotton tampon, introduced

after thorough syringing with a 3 per cent. solution of Boric Acid, and careful drying with absorbent cotton, the best means of combating an acute or chronic otorrhea, outside surgical measures (Chaniavsky). **Boric Acid,** finely pulverized, as astringent and disinfectant application; may be mixed with pulv. Alum, and just enough powdered Lycopodium to keep it dry; this packed carefully through speculum, after washing with a weak and tepid alkaline solution. **Phenol** in 1 to 40 solution, as wash by syringe, once or twice daily is enough in the worst cases (Gould). **Creosote** locally in fetid otorrhea, instead of phenol (W). **Hydrastis,** ♏x–xx of the fluidextract to the ℥ of solution, is a valuable local application (W). **Potassium Permanganate** in dilute solution, gr. j–v to the ℥, as a disinfectant and germicidal wash (W). **Formalin** solution, 1 to 1000 or 1 to 2000 as wash, in place of phenol (Gould). **Mercury,** the brown citrine ointment in chronic cases (B). **Mercurol** in 1 per cent. solution by syringe in middle ear diseases, acts well on the purulent discharge without irritating (Burnet). **Acetanilid** by insufflation daily, after cleansing the canal, is highly efficient in chronic purulent otitis media of children (Melzi). **Lead** solutions, as astringents, are much employed (B). **Silver Nitrate** solution locally, gr. iv to the ℥ (B); gr. x to the ℥ (Roosa). **Argyrol** in 50 per cent. solution, freely in the tympanic cavity, is effective and painless. **Protargol** in 2 per cent. solution, is very efficient in chronic otorrhea (Van Hoesen). **Picratol,** ♏v of a 1 per cent. solution every 2 hours locally, is very efficient (Yale). **Copper Sulphate,** solution of gr. j to the ℥ locally (Roosa). **Tannin,** the Glycerite, locally, is successful (B); especially in children (Wa). **Zinc Sulphate,** locally, in solutions of gr. ij–viij to the ℥ (B); gr. j–x to the ℥ (Roosa). **Cadmium,** gr. ij–℥j rosewater (B). **Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ,** ♏xv–xxx ad ℥j aquæ, when discharge fetid; is highly useful as injection (Wa). **Quinine,** with Sulphuric Acid, advisable in otorrhea after scarlatina (Wa). **Absorbent Cotton,** on holder, may be used every few hours by the patient to keep pus removed from the canal. **Syringing** with warm salt water, once daily, as absolute cleanliness is essential in the treatment. **Politzer Bag** inflation, is a useful adjunct in keeping secretions out of tympanum and breaking up adhesions (Roosa). **Ossiculectomy** may be required in obstinate cases, to favor drainage and better local treatment of the middle ear by antiseptics (Gould). [Compare OTITIS.]

## Ovaralgia.

**Codeine,** has especial value against ovarian pain (Freund), whether of inflammatory or neuralgic origin, in doses of gr. ¾ at least. **Opium,** often the cause; if use stopped entirely improvement may ensue (E); one of the best remedies in ovarian pain, of non-inflammatory character (Graily Hewitt). **Atropine,** subcutaneously, the best remedy for pain in the pelvic viscera (Wa). **Camphor,** with Cannabis, of great service in relieving ovarian pain, especially when spasmodic in character (Wa). **Conium,** or, better still, its alkaloid, used as a vaginal pessary, in all cases of ovarian pain, whether neuralgic or inflammatory, is quite a specific (Meadows). **Ether,** the compound spirit, in doses of ♏xxx–xl as a palliative (Anstie). **Gelsemium** has much evidence in favor of its value (W); deserves a trial, its power is great but not certain (W). **Ammonium Chloride** formerly used in ovarian neuralgia, but has not given satisfaction (W). **Hot water,** as vaginal injections night and morning; sunlight baths, fresh air (E). **Leeches** over the groin, or in-

side the thigh, when ovarian pain persistent, or tenderness and aching (Wa). **Surgical,** Battey's operation as a last resort (E). [Compare DYSMENORRHEA, OVARITIS.]

## Ovaritis.

**Tartar Emetic,** as ointment for counter-irritation over seat of disease, in subacute ovaritis; at the same time a pill of Opium, Hemp and Camphor (Hewitt). **Opium,** in suppository or enema, more effectual than internally (Tilt). **Mercurial Ointment,** combined with Camphor and Belladonna, over the seat of the disease by friction (West). **Hydrated Chloral** as glycerite, 2 to 5 per cent. on vaginal tampon to reduce local sensibility before proceeding to Ichthyol treatment (Freund). **Ichthyol** in 5 per cent. glycerin mixture on vaginal tampons, is valuable in chronic ovaritis (Freund). **Picratol,** gr. ij–iij in vaginal suppository, or as a saturated glycerin solution on tampons to relieve congestion and pain (Yale). **Ergot** with Potassium Bromide and rest, valuable in chronic ovaritis (Tait). **Ovarian Extract** in conditions due to partial or entire arrest of the ovarian functions from disease. **Parotid Extract,** used as an internal remedy in six cases of enlarged and tender ovary with menorrhagia, etc., with signal success (Bell). **Turpentine,** hot turpentine epithems applied over the seat of the disease (Wa). **Ice,** in bag, over seat of pain, when intolerable, and patient too much reduced to bear leeches; is often of benefit (Wa). **Poultices** of Linseed meal, as light as possible, often produce great benefit in ovarian inflammation. **Blisters,** in subacute ovaritis are often of great service, placed over the region or to the cervix uteri (Wa). **Enemata,** of warm water, simple or medicated, in subacute ovaritis, are warmly recommended; they should be retained as long as possible (Wa).

℞. Ext. Opii,..... gr. iij.
Ext. Cannabis,
Camphoræ,.....āā gr. vj.
M. ft. pil. no. vj. Sig.—One pill twice daily. (*Graily Hewitt.*)

℞. Ung. Hydrargyri,..... ʒvj.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xl.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... ʒij.
M. ft. unguent. Sig.—To be rubbed in twice daily. (*West.*)

## Oxaluria.

**Nitric Acid** has been used with advantage but is much inferior to nitro-hydrochloric acid (W). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid** in a few days produces a surprising revolution (W); also in sciatica and other forms of neuralgic rheumatism accompanied with oxaluria, full doses, ♏vj–x, of this acid, with an occasional brisk purgative, and cold douche followed by friction (Wa). **Magnesia** in considerable quantity, aids in the solution of the oxalates (Brown). **Citric Acid** acts on the calcium base of the oxalates and prevents the formation of calcium oxalate crystals, hence lemons and oranges are beneficial, though most acid fruits are injurious (Id). **Potassium Citrate** in plenty of water is sometimes advisable, combining with calcium and forming a double soluble salt (Id). **Zinc Sulphate,** often very serviceable for irritability of the nervous system associated with dyspepsia and oxaluria (Bird). **Alkalies** when uric acid is associated with oxalic acid in the urine in excess (Tirard). **Bromides** in full doses at bedtime for insomnia, and ordinary tonics during waking hours when the depression is extreme (Id). **Exercise** in the open air is important (Id). **Diet** should be free from articles rich in

oxalic acid or oxalates, as rhubarb, spinach, tomatoes and strawberries, which are particularly prone to produce oxaluria; while figs, beets, potatoes, tea, coffee, and cocoa, though containing considerable quantity of oxalates, rarely produce oxaluria (Brown). [Compare DYSPEPSIA.]

## Ozena.

**Mercury,** the Ointment of the Nitrate in syphilitic form; the White or Red Precipitate with 58 times its weight of sugar, snuffed after clearing the nose, in non-syphilitic forms (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** solution ℥j to Oj as an injection or spray (B); affords an elegant disinfectant and germicidal wash (W). **Iodine,** a dilute solution of the tincture as an alterative and stimulant application (W); with Phenol as inhalation (B). **Phenol** in 1 per cent. solution inhaled from an atomizer (B). **Bromine** ℥j to the ℥ of Alcohol, vaporized by the heat of the hand, as an inhalation (B). **Ichthyol** in 2 to 5 per cent. aqueous solution as injection, after removing crusts by irrigation with tepid water, followed by swabbing with a 25 to 30 per cent. solution (Ertler); locally and internally acts more quickly and certainly than cod-liver oil in the scrofulous ozena of children (Hoffmann). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract locally (B); in solution ℥j to ℥viij locally, also the tincture ♏v internally thrice daily (P). **Silver Nitrate,** a solution, gr. v–xx to the ℥, applied behind the veil of the palate (B). **Alum** in solution, ℥j to the pint, for irrigation (R). **Glycerite of Tannin,** by irrigation (R). **Salicylic Acid,** in very weak solution, 1 to 500, as cleansing, astringent, and disinfectant wash, used by retro-pharyngeal syringe, and followed by applications of **Calomel,** in powder, to the ulcerated portions of the mucous membrane (Massei). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution as spray, is a most excellent application. **Salol,** has done good service, as insufflation. **Strontium Iodide,** has been used in scrofulous ozena, with varied results. **Cubeb,** the Oleo-resin, gtt. xv–xx on sugar after each meal, to restrain the secretion and perhaps modify its character (Cohen). **Calcium Chloride,** gr. xxx–lx with ℥j Decocti Kameriæ; of which ℥ij–iij, diluted with equal quantity of water, should be injected twice daily after cleansing with salt and water (Cohen). [Compare CATARRH, CHRONIC NASAL.]

℞. Hydrarg. Ammoninat.,..... gr. iv.
Pulv. Sacchari Albi,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—To be used as a snuff, after thoroughly blowing the nose. In ozena, whether syphilitic or not. (*Trousseau.*)

℞. Sodii Bicarb.,..... ℥jss.
Liq. Antisep.,..... ℥vj.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Use with the Bermingham nasal douche as a wash. In hypertrophic rhinitis with ozena. (*Osler.*)

## Pain.

**Opium,** is the most efficient of all analgesics and is universally used to relieve pain from any cause except acute inflammation of the brain (W); opiates soon lose their power in any particular dose, and require increasing dosage to sustain their analgesic influence, hence in chronic cases all other means should be exhausted before resorting to them (R). **Morphine,** is the most analgesic alkaloid of opium; hypodermically in the vicinity of the nerve is efficient when not so by the stomach (B); the morphine-habit must be kept in mind; a single injection thereof is sometimes curative in

sciatica and other neuralgias; the conjoined administration of Morphine and Antipyrine is much more efficient in pain than the use of either agent alone. **Codeine,** has a special influence over abdominal pain and that of the ovaries, and is not liable to give rise to a drug habit. **Dionin** in 4 to 7 per cent. solution locally, is the best analgesic for the eye. **Belladonna,** is the best remedy for every kind of pain in the pelvic viscera (Anstie). **Atropine,** hypodermically in local pain, neuralgia, sciatica; when it succeeds, has more lasting effect than morphine (R); for sciatica, tic douloureux (B); has little value unless the pain be due to spasm or some cause situated so that the remedy can be brought into direct contact with sensory nerve-endings (W). **Duboisine** may be used instead of Atropine (B). **Cocaine,** as a local anesthetic to mucous surfaces, or hypodermically for minor operations involving a small area, as circumcision, eye operations, has no equal; a 4 per cent. solution is generally employed (R); also as a general anesthetic by spinal subarachnoid injection. **Eucaine** is fully as efficient as cocaine and much less toxic (Schleich); in medicinal doses is harmless and does not affect the heart (Reichert). **Antipyrine,** is a most efficient analgesic in doses of 10 to 15 grains, being especially adapted to neuralgia, migraine and the pains of gouty and rheumatic origin, but is of no value in pain due to a local inflammation, it may be used hypodermically. **Acetanilid,** is highly efficient in doses of 4 to 7 grains for the pains of locomotor ataxia and those of rheumatic origin, also locally as a dry dressing for painful wounds, ulcers, etc.; it is the active ingredient in a host of recent proprietary remedies against pain. **Acetphenetidin,** efficient in 10-grain doses, for neuralgia, hemicrania; is largely used for the relief of pains of the character for which Antipyrine is employed (W). **Phenocoll Hydrochloride,** in doses of 12 to 15 grains, is a good analgesic in the neuralgic pains of influenza, and in gouty and rheumatic pain. **Chloroform** by inhalation as a general anesthetic; internally for the pain of colic, even that of lead colic, and externally as liniment with other substances for chronic neuralgic or rheumatic pains (W); the vapor to the raw surface of cancers, to the photophobic eye, etc. (R). **Ether** as spray for local anesthesia, by inhalation for general anesthesia (R); anesthetics should be employed only when pain is exceedingly severe and transient (W). **Hydrated Chloral** is analgesic only in large and dangerous doses (W); sometimes relieves neuralgia, chronic rheumatic pains, colic, gastralgia, etc. (R). **Aconite** was formerly much used for neuralgic pain (W): Aconitine locally is one of the most certain and powerful palliatives in neuralgic, rheumatic and gouty pains (Wa); especially in trigeminal neuralgia (B). **Veratrine** as ointment locally for neuralgia, is readily absorbed through the skin and is more dangerous than useful (W). **Guaiacol,** locally or by hypodermic injection, 1 part in 10 of olive oil, or mixed with equal part of glycerin for painting on the surface, is an efficient local anesthetic, and is used successfully in orchitis, in neuralgic pains of tuberculous subjects, also in sciatica and rheumatism (Moissy); a few drops rubbed in gently give immediate relief in many superficial pains, also in labor-pains (Brodnax). **Phenol** pure, is a local anesthetic (R); but has been supplanted by cocaine (W). **Creosote** locally is efficient for the pain of an exposed dental nerve. **Ichthyol** locally is analgesic against inflammatory pain; hypodermically is analgesic, less so than morphine and less dangerous (Damiens). **Amyl Nitrite,** also Nitroglycerin and other Nitrites, are effective usually against cardiac pain (Leech); especially when arterial spasm exists as in angina pectoris (B). **Cannabis**

is inferior to opium, but may be tried when the latter is contraindicated for any reason (W). **Salicylates** are efficient in rheumatic and gouty pain, also in rheumatic neuritis (W). **Iodoform** in suppository for painful disease of the rectum or bladder (R); as a local analgesic in painful ulcers, hemorrhoids, and fissures, etc. (W). **Iodides** are magical for syphilitic nocturnal pains of the head (B); Ammonium Iodide, gr. iij ad ℥j Olei Olivæ, with friction; causes the disappearance of nocturnal syphilitic pains (W). **Cimicifuga,** relieves many kinds of pain, as neuralgia of 5th, rheumatic headaches, ovarian neuralgia, dysmenorrhea; inferior to Ergot in labor-pains or after-pains; ℥j doses of the tincture (B). **Conium,** in cancer, rheumatism, neuralgia, ovarian pain (R); also for the fulgurant pains of locomotor ataxia, chronic alcoholism, sciatica, phthisis, doses of ♏x of a fluidextract of the unripe fruit every ½ hour, well watched (Madigan). **Iron,** with Belladonna, for the wandering pains of anemia, in which morphine is dangerous and bromides are useless (Waugh). **Oil of Peppermint** locally is sometimes very effective in relieving pain (W); has been long used in China for neuralgia and subacute rheumatism. **Menthol** freely rubbed on for superficial neuralgic pain of peripheral origin (W). **Rhatany** relieves the pain of ulcers, burns, and blisters (Tr). **Methylene-blue,** relieved neuralgic and rheumatic pains (Ehrlich); has some analgesic action, but is uncertain, and has no advantage over the newer aniline derivatives (W). **Aquapuncture** relieves pain in a superficial nerve (B). **Electricity,** the galvanic current for neuralgia, it is powerless against pain of phlegmonous inflammations (W); galvanism of the affected nerve gives certain relief; the positive pole on point of emergence, negative over superior ganglion of cervical sympathetic (B). **Radium** relieves pain almost immediately, whether of organic, nervous or neuralgic origin (Shober). **Heat,** if pain is without fever or inflammation (B); warm injections soothe the pain of cystitis, prostatitis and abdominal pains generally (B). **Hot Water,** as bath, relieves pain most wonderfully; Napoleon, at St. Helena, suffering from cancer of the stomach, appreciated highly the pain-relieving power of the hot bath; often staying half and even whole days therein. **Cold,** when pain is inflammatory in origin (B). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays are very effective in relieving acute muscular pain, especially if obtained with iron-carbon electrodes (Rosenberg). [Compare AFTER-PAINS, ANESTHESIA, BOILS, CHEST-PAINS, COLIC, GASTRALGIA, HEADACHE, HEPATALGIA, INFLAMMATION, LUMBAGO, MYALGIA, NEURALGIA, NEURITIS, ODONTALGIA, OTALGIA, OVARALGIA, RHEUMATISM.]

℞. Antipyrinæ,..... gr. xv.
Cocainæ Hydrochlor.,..... gr. ss.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ♏xv.
M. Sig.—One-half as hypodermic injection, or the whole when rapid action desired. (*See.*)

℞. Liq. Morphinæ Magendie,... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. to a dessertsp. every six or eight hours, for pain. Each drachm contains ¼ grain of Morphine Sulphate.

## Paralysis and Paresis.

**Nux Vomica,** in hysterical paralysis and in that from lead-poisoning; only in chronic cases (P); in paraplegia due to softening and wasting of the cord (Brown-Séquard). **Strychnine,** hypodermically into the affected muscles, for hemiplegia, paraplegia, local, mercurial, paludal, rheumatismal, facial, infantile and diphtheritic paralyses; in that of the spinal, muscles, of the

bladder and all local forms (B); in hysterical paralyses (P); in all forms except cerebral and spinal paralyses (Barwell); internally in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ (R); is much abused, can be useful only when the paralysis is due to a depressed state of the spinal motor centres (W). **Phosphorus,** with Cod-liver Oil in the paralysis of white softening of the brain (B); in hysterical paralysis (R); in myelitic paraplegia from excessive venery; the only drug which really affects the nerve-centres (W). **Belladonna,** when depending on chronic inflammation of the cord (R); externally as ointment along spine, with Ergot internally (Brown-Séquard). **Physostigmine,** into the eye in ocular paralyses (B); Physostigma in general paralysis of the insane, also in progressive muscular atrophy without much mental disorder, long-standing hemiplegia, paraplegia, locomotor ataxia, (R). **Ergot,** in paralysis of bladder from overdistention (B); paralytic dysuria, sensation of but partial emptying of bladder (P); said to be useful in paraplegia (R); in paraplegia complicated with menstrual irregularity and forms of paralysis arising from spinal congestion (Wa); has cured cases of constipation of the paralytic when all the most powerful cathartics failed (Curran). **Mercury Benzoate** in daily doses of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ hypodermically, markedly ameliorated the symptoms in six cases of general paralysis (Lemoine). **Picrotoxin** has greatly benefited several forms, especially paralysis of the sphincters, hemiplegia from cold, and gloss-labio-laryngeal paralysis. **Cannabis,** for retention of urine in spinal paralysis (R). **Ammonium Iodide** and **Carbonate,** to aid in absorption of thrombi, thus promoting cerebral nutrition in cases of incipient hemiplegia, due to endarteritis deformans reducing the lumen of the vessels in the brain (B). [See formula below.] **Colocynth,** in cerebral paralyses, sometimes seems to act favorably upon principle of revulsion or counter-irritation (P). **Mustard,** as an emetic to stimulate failing heart in certain forms of paralysis (P). **Nutmeg,** the Oil as external stimulant (P). **Oil of Bay,** has been given; is obsolete (P). **Capsicum** as a general stimulant, in doses of gr. j–ij every 4 hours (P). **Counter-irritation,** by blistering fluid, in peripheral paralysis of the 7th nerve (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** when low nutrition and faulty assimilation (Anstie). **Galvanism,** in hemiplegia and many forms (B). **Electricity,** faradization of the muscles affected; localized electricity probably of more importance in confirmed spinal paralysis than medicinal treatment. **Galvanism** should not be used on the muscles in an acute palsy connected with active irritation of the nerve-centres until the centric disturbance has subsided (W). **Massage,** in infantile paralysis, given with Calcium Lactophosphate and Cod-liver Oil, and Strychnine injected into the muscles (B). [Compare HEMIPLEGIA, LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, PARALYSIS AGITANS, TONGUE.]

| | |
|---|---|
| ℞. Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. iij.<br>Aquæ Destillatæ (fervid.),... ℥x.<br>M. Sig.—For hypodermic administration; ♏x = gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ of Strychnine Sulphate. | ℞. Ammonii Iodidi,..... ℥j.<br>Ammonii Carbonatis,..... ℥ij.<br>Liq. Ammonii Acetatis,..... ℥vj.<br>M. Sig.—A tablesp. thrice daily. (B.) |

## Paralysis Agitans.

**Hyoscyamus,** full doses of the tincture will palliate the trembling (B). **Hyoscine** temporarily but effectually controls the tremor, if used continually will lose its power (W). **Duboisine** acts similarly in most cases; gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ by mouth thrice daily. **Chloral** depresses the motor tract of the spinal cord, and is of value in this affection. **Sparteine,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ thrice daily, has proved use-

ful (Potts). **Conium** has seemed to benefit in some instances (Harley). **Gelsemium,** in full doses, to quiet the nervous irritation (Lavers); a combination of Conium, Hyoscyamus and Gelsemium. [See under TREMOR.] **Potassium Iodide,** to promote absorption (Lavers). **Cocaine,** influences paralysis agitans more favorably than any other remedy, large doses and frequent administration are unnecessary (B). **Cannabis,** in large doses, lowers reflex activity. **Picrotoxin,** has greatly benefited some cases. **Opium, Arsenic** and **Hyoscyamine** may be tried, but the disease is incurable, and nothing can be done except to attend to the physical comfort of the patient; there is no treatment which can be recommended as satisfactory in any respect (O). **Sodium Borate,** gr. xv–xlv daily, in 3 or 4 doses, produced most striking improvement in a case of paralysis agitans which developed after a fall upon the shoulder (Sacaze). **Phosphorus,** in small doses, with Cod-liver Oil, is very useful (R). **Hypophosphites,** the Syrup ought to be of service, if taken steadily for a long time. **Cod-liver Oil,** long continued is more constantly useful than any other medicine (Anstie). **Orchitic Extract,** has been used with apparent benefit. **Parathyroid Gland** gave very favorable results, not only in recent but in advanced cases (Berkeley). **Sulphur Baths,** are certainly of great value in this disease (Lavers). **Electricity,** the constant current, anode over the spine, cathode drawn along the course of the nerves from where they leave the vertebral column to the periphery (Id). **Cupping** the skin of the spinal region with dry cups, to dilate the vessels of the cord improving its nutrition, also to improve the elasticity of the deep muscles and ligaments (Taylor). **Exercises** of the muscles are beneficial, whenever by exertion of the will-power a temporary intermission of the tremors and control of the muscles are still possible (Friedlander); a series of directed movements, passive and active, to restore tissue elasticity and overcome contractures, gives much relief in many severe cases if faithfully performed (Taylor). **Electric Baths** caused recovery or lasting improvement in 44 out of 56 cases so treated (Schnée). [Compare CHOREA, TREMOR.]

## Parotitis.

**Aconite,** in febrile conditions (R); no medicine is required unless the fever is high when Aconite may be given (O). **Mercury,** ⅓ grain of Gray Powder, 3 or 4 times a day is very useful, relieving pain and swelling (R). **Ichthyol** in 20 per cent. ointment with Lanolin, causes rapid removal of the pain and swelling (Stauffner). **Sodium Salicylate** with Sodium Bicarbonate is the most effective remedy for cases attended by rise of temperature and severe pain (Dixon). **Guaiacol** in 5 per cent. ointment spread over the gland, gives relief from pain on the first application, and cures after two or three (Grande). **Cold** compresses may be used, but children usually prefer hot applications (O). **Ice-cap** if delirium and other head symptoms (O). **Cathartics,** the bowels should be freely opened, and a light, liquid diet used. **Leeching,** often gives speedy relief, when pain is great and resists hot fomentations (Wa). **Care** to avoid chilling, important. **Incision,** when suppuration occurs. **Stimulants** and **Tonics** internally are very necessary in symptomatic parotitis, occurring as a complication or sequel of other diseases, with adynamic symptoms. **Rest,** in bed is required during the height of the disease, and especially if orchitis, in which rest and support of the swollen testicle with cotton-wool, is usually sufficient. [Compare ORCHITIS.]

## Pediculosis.

The disinfection of all wearing apparel in Pediculosis Vestimentorum is necessary, as the pediculi are much more commonly found in the clothing than on the body. In pediculosis of the scalp, cutting the hair is unnecessary except in the most extreme cases. After soaking with **Olive Oil,** the hair can be combed carefully and gently and with patience, restored to its normal condition. The ovæ are best removed with the use of one or more of the following preparations which can be poured into a saucer and a fine tooth comb dipped into it and drawn through the hair. If any difficulty is encountered in removing the ovæ in this way, comb *towards* the scalp, not always away from it. **Bichloride of Mercury,** 1 to 1000, in the form of wet dressings is of value in the pyodermic infections which are prone to accompany this disease in the class of patients who are lodging-house habitues. **Beta-napthol,** ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum may be used with considerable success. **Chloroform** is of value, particularly in Pediculosis Pubis, where it can be poured on and the pediculi will immediately drop off. Care, however, should be taken to insert a pledget of cotton in the rectum. The **Tincture of Cocculus Indicus** is of value in the removal of the parasites. **Hydrarg. Ammoniata,** 20 grains to the ounce of petrolatum, is of value for the impetigo contagiosa which is so frequently associated with pediculosis capitis. **Mercuric Chloride Lotion,** ½ to 2 grains to the ounce of water, may be applied for two or three days twice daily, if there is no raw surface (Stelwagon). **Mercury** in the form of Blue Ointment is mentioned only to be condemned, as the medicament in this preparation is absolutely of no value, it is the ointment which stops up the breathing pores and makes the parasite drop off. It is commonly prescribed by druggists and others but in a very large percentage of cases, produces a marked dermatitis. **Olive Oil,** if the hair is very much matted from an associated impetigo contagiosa is of great value and should be applied freely and the head bandaged for twenty-four hours and then thoroughly washed in soap and water. **Crude Petroleum** thoroughly rubbed into the hair will kill the lice. **Tinctura Saponis Viridis** has particular value in Pediculosis Capitis and during the course of treatment the hair should be washed frequently with it. Fluidextract of **Staphisagria** will kill the parasite and **Dilute Acetic Acid** will dissolve the gelatinous material holding the ovæ to the hair. See the following prescription. **Petrolatum** is very extensively used for the destruction of the lice themselves, either alone or incorporated with equal parts of **Balsam of Peru.**

℞. Fluidext. Staphisagriæ,..... f℥iv.
Acidi Acetici Dil.,.....q. s. ad f℥iv.
Apply at night with fine tooth comb and wrap head in towel.

## Pellagra.

**Prophylaxis.**—"There does not seem to be any satisfactory evidence as to the contagiousness of pellagra, so that any method involving isolation is not indicated. It is possibly advisable that the stools be disposed of as would be indicated in typhoid fever, there being some evidence that where proper disposal of feces is operative there is an absence of pellagra. Even if not productive of pellagra it is certainly advisable to prevent the use of spoiled corn by state regulation" (Stitt). **Arsenic** is antidotal to the toxin of spoiled

maize; Fowler's solution gtt. v increased to tolerance and suspended from time to time (Lombroso). **Quinine** in full doses was given to severe cases with marked improvement in all, and entire absence of symptoms for 2 years in 2 cases (Dyer). **Thymol,** gr. j to ʒj of water with a little alcohol as a solvent will generally suffice for the sore mouth (Niles). **Zinc Oxide,** the ointment for the erythematous rashes, with avoidance of bright light (Id). **Transfusion** of blood from a pellagrin or normal blood, used as a last resort in 17 cases with 7 deaths (Cole). No specific is known (Bowen). **Hydrotherapy,** the use of water freely by mouth, by rectum, as cold abdominal compresses, hot packs and saline baths is recommended by Niles. **Hygienic** improvement and relief of poverty, with a liberal and varied diet, and the total prohibition of corn as food (Lavinder). **Diet,** Goldberger and his colleagues of the Public Health Service, have observed striking influences of diet in causing and curing pellagra. In an orphan asylum with 211 orphans, 68, or 32 per cent., had pellagra. These children were divided into three groups and given different rations, those under 6 years of age receiving milk and eggs, while those over 12 years were given meat, as they assisted in the work of the institution. The children between 6 and 12 lived practically on a vegetarian diet in which corn products and syrup preponderated with deficiency of legumes. Of 25 young children only 2 showed pellagra, with but 1 case in the 66 children over 12 years of age, while the 120 between 6 and 12 gave 65 cases, or 52 per cent. Elsewhere these workers have shown that a generous diet with rest in bed has marked curative power which generally becomes manifest in about one month. Eggs, milk, fresh beef and fresh vegetables were conspicuous in the dietary. (Stitt, Diagnostics and Treatment of Tropical Diseases.)

## Pemphigus.

In gravely acute cases of this disease or in the chronic type, the attention should be turned mainly towards supportive measures, with every effort being made to maintain the strength and to combat the toxemia. Ointments are usually borne better than the lotions as the caking of the latter produces much discomfort. The blebs should be evacuated as soon as they have formed. **Arsenic** is perhaps one of the best drugs which we have in the treatment of this disease and should be given in ascending doses of Fowler's Solution, rarely more than 10 drops t. i. d. being indicated. The **Autogenous Serum Injections** have proved of value in a few cases and as the chief symptom of which the patient complains is itching, extreme methods should be used in its alleviation. **Boric Acid,** ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum is of some slight value, particularly if 5 minims of carbolic acid have been added. **Lysol,** ½ to 1 ounce in a tub of water, has proved a great adjunct in controlling the pruritus which accompanies this disease. **Menthol,** 1 to 3 grains, incorporated with other drugs, is extremely cooling in its evaporation. **Phenol,** 5 minims in water or incorporated in an ointment base, is of value to relieve the intolerable itching, **Quinine** is borne very well by patients with this disease and as large doses as the individual can take, are of advantage. **Salvarsan** has been given at times with some success. **Scarlet Red,** 1 per cent. in petrolatum, at times is of considerable value in healing the sores. **Sodium Bicarbonate** baths are of some value. **Sodium Cacodylate** hypodermically administered, 1 to 3 grains every other day is of considerable importance.

## Pericarditis.

**Aconite,** when violent throbbing and extreme pain (R); of great value, if given early (P); proves in the highest degree serviceable, when object is to diminish vascular excitement or irritability (Wa); depressants are contraindicated, as the danger lies in failure of the heart (Bramwell); drugs, such as Aconite and Digitalis, to reduce the heart's action, are of doubtful utility (O). **Veratrum Viride,** extract gr. ij with gr. j of Calomel every two hours, is valuable (Waring-Curran); is inadmissible, as it depresses the heart (Huchard). **Digitalis** when the heart is rapid and feeble, with cyanosis and dropsy (P); when there are marked nervous irritability, palpitation, and tachycardia (Huchard); in the second stage when the heart flags ʒss of the infusion every 4 hours. **Opium** regularly in grain does, every 3, 4, 6, or 8 hours, is very beneficial (Wa); invaluable in acute pericarditis, allaying the irritable, excited action of the heart in a way no other drug does, ♏v of the tincture every 4 hours (West). **Mercury** when there is a tendency to fibrinous exudation (W). **Quinine** is a useful remedy in many cases (Bramwell); gr. xv–xx may suppress an acute attack if given at the critical moment (B). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride in full doses, may be required in the second stage. **Potassium Iodide,** to promote absorption in chronic pericarditis (W); may be of service when pulse is strong and constitutional disturbance not great (O). **Leeches** to the precordium, or scarification and wet cups, are very useful (Huchard); local blood-letting by cupping or leeching is advantageous, especially in robust subjects (O). **Counter-irritation,** has been much abused; useful at commencement but not in acute inflammatory stage (B); by Iodine painted over the cardiac region, or flying blisters in the second stage. **Heat** by large hot poultices often renewed (R); is disadvantageous as it increases the rapidity of the heart's action (Huchard). **Ice-bag** over the heart may be useful (Id); especially in the early stage. **Paracentesis** by aspiration, if the fluid is not absorbed, after giving sufficient time (Id); aspiration is sufficient when exudate is sero-fibrinous, as usually occurs after rheumatism; but when purulent the pericardium should be incised and freely drained (O); is rarely necessary in pericardial effusions of rheumatic origin, which are always serous, and even the largest usually disappear spontaneously (West). **Pericardotomy** when the effusion is purulent (Huchard); is best made in the apex region, avoiding excision of the ribs (West). **Quiet,** absolute, mentally and bodily, to reduce the heart's action to a minimum, is better than drugs for this purpose (O). [Compare ENDOCARDITIS.]

## Periostitis.

**Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic children, also in non-syphilitic periosteal thickening (R); holds the first place for syphilitic affections of the bones (Wa). **Ammonium Iodide,** cures periostitis most readily when syphilitic (Wa). **Iodine,** the tincture, or blister locally, of great service in chronic form (R); under the external use of Iodine periostitis often rapidly improves (Wa). **Poultices,** after an early and free incision, when suppuration takes place (C). **Incisions,** carried deeply, should be made without waiting for fluctuation, when great tension exists and there is a tendency to suppuration; the sides of the abscess should then be brought together with compresses and a bandage (Gross). **Tonics** and **Stimulants,** as milk-punch, Quinine, Iron, and

Opium, in full and sustained doses, are imperatively demanded in many cases (Gross). [Compare NODES, ONYCHIA.]

## Peritonitis.

**Operation** is the only treatment for peritonitis. No known drug will cure peritonitis.

## Peritonitis, Tuberculous.

**Arsenic,** children affected with tuberculosis involving the intestines and peritoneum have steadily and slowly improved and finally recovered under the Arsenic treatment (R). **Iodoform** locally, in tuberculous peritonitis, has performed many reported cures (W). **Laparotomy,** has been done with uniform success and with complete cure of the disease in 80 per cent. of all cases of tuberculous peritonitis in which the abdomen was opened, cleaned and drained (Tait); in 131 cases so treated 84 were cured and 23 greatly improved; only in 3 per cent. could death be ascribed to the operation (König); of 38 cases treated by simple laparotomy in 1896-97, 21 cases or 55 per cent. were completely cured (Chrobak). **Treatment** by medicine is useless, tapping is at best only of temporary service, incision and evacuation of the abdominal contents afford by far the best chances of recovery (Id).

## Perspiration (See Hyperidrosis).

## Pertussis.

**Antipyrine** is successfully employed, clinical experience shows that it has real power (W); as a preventive holds the first rank (Weill); ♏x–xx of a 2 per cent. solution injected into the larynx by a glass instillation tube (Yankauer); used with phenomenal success (Fondler). **Bromoform,** in daily dosage of 5 to 20 minims, in glycerin and alcohol, very efficient for relief of paroxysms, and to reduce their number, but has little other influence on the course of the disease; must be pure, hence colorless; increasing doses should not be pushed very far, for fear of toxic symptoms (Bedford); is almost a specific, acting as a local anesthetic on the mucous membrane of the pharynx and larynx, given in doses of 1 to 5 drops 3 or 4 times daily (Carpenter); it may be used by inhalation instead of chloroform or ether, to lessen severity of the paroxysm. **Quinine** by inhalation, employed with good results (Henke); in solution locally to the fauces (Dawson); the Tannate with Sodium Bicarbonate, of each 5 parts, and pulverized Acacia 100 parts, used by an insufflator (Pollack); is one of the best remedies, gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ thrice daily for each month of age, and gr. jss for each year in children under 5 years (O); seems to act specifically (W). **Belladonna** in full doses, even gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ of the extract thrice daily to a child of 6 to 8 months, is the most satisfactory remedy (Jacobi); is of value in the febrile stage and of special use when dentition is in progress; relieves the congestion of air-passages and also the determination of blood to the head (P); good when profuse bronchial secretion; best in spasmodic stage; children bear this drug well, ♏x of tinct. may be given hourly to a child 3 years old (R); Atropine has been largely used (W). **Ammonium Picrate** is highly praised; doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–gr. ss, up to gr. x per diem. **Opium** in the convulsive stage, enough to maintain slight heaviness (R);

a dangerous drug for children. **Heroin** with Belladonna is palliative (Hyams); is more dangerous than morphine. **Dionin** is safer than heroin, and lessens the number and severity of the paroxysms. **Acetphenetidin** is praised by many physicians. **Veronal,** gr. j–jss once or twice daily gives good results as a sedative and antispasmodic. **Aconite** with Ipecac and cherry-laurel water, is very efficient as a preventive or abortive remedy (Dervieux); in all acute congestions of the respiratory passages (P). **Lobelia** in the spasmodic stage, is well tolerated by children, ♏x of the tincture every hour for a child 2 years old, and an additional dose when the cough is imminent (R, P). **Amyl Nitrite,** with Phenol, in a steam atomizer, has proved a very efficient inhalation (Bayliss). **Ipecacuanha,** useful in many cases (R); ♏j for 5 years of age, every hour or two, gives the greatest relief (P); when bronchitic or pneumonic complications, combined with Ammonium Bromide (Wa). **Bromides,** relieve spasmodic element (B); that of Ammonium will readily cure many cases; gr. ij or iij ter die for infants (Wa). **Camphor Monobromide** gr. v three or four times daily, is serviceable (B). **Cannabis,** the tincture ♏ij–viij as per age every 3 or 4 hours, lessens the frequency and intensity of the attacks (Burton). **Ichthyol** internally ♏j–iij, increased to ♏x–xv daily, also a 3 per cent. glycerin solution by inhalation (Maestro); gr. j increased to gr. iij every 4 hours, gives good results (Souther). **Phenol,** pure, with steam atomizer 2 or 3 times a day, the spray delivered 4 to 5 feet away from the patient (Baumel). **Resorcinol** in 1 to 300 solution, applied to the glottis every 4 hours (Wiltse); applied to the perilaryngeal mucous membrane, has aborted an attack at the outset in 24 hours, has cured well-marked cases in from 9 to 14 days, and is a perfect method of prophylaxis for children living with those suffering from the affection (Moncorvo). **Naphthalene,** burned in the patient's room, is of high value, as a palliative agent (Chavernac). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution, in drachm doses diluted with 2 or 3 of water, internally, cuts short the paroxysms and lessens the duration of the disease. **Benzol,** is a reliable pulmonary antiseptic, and has been used for many years in this affection with unvarying success (Robertson); the vapor may be diffused throughout the room, carefully avoiding a light or fire. **Ouabain,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ every three hours, is highly efficient in all stages of this affection (Gemmell). **Alum,** when acute stage is over and no complication exists, gr. ij–vj every three hours or less every hour, in glycerin or honey (R). **Conium,** or the Hydrobromide of Coniine, in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ according to age, an efficient remedy (W). **Drosera,** small doses are effective (Murrell). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** is serviceable in cough from habit after cessation of whooping-cough proper, or in the nervous sympathetic cough of the mother (P). **Formalin,** as spray, is quite efficient. **Cocaine,** a 5 per cent. solution, painted on tonsils, fauces, back of tongue, and if possible on larynx, is very efficient (Labrie). **Chloral,** gr. v–x in spasmodic stage, relieves quickly (B); gr. iij–viij every 4 hours (Porter); to temporarily suppress the motor disturbance (W). **Valerian,** said to control the paroxysms (R). **Nitric Acid,** well diluted in sweetened water, after the subsidence of the catarrhal stage (B). **Gelsemium,** in spasmodic stage (B); its employment seems plausible in this spasmodic affection (W). **Sodium Benzoate** is said to be an efficient remedy. **Zinc Sulphate** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–j with Extract of Belladonna, gr. $\frac{1}{6}$–$\frac{1}{2}$, has a varying degree of success (B). **Lactucarium,** the syrup as a vehicle for cough mixtures (B). **Petroleum** on rags around head of the bed, is highly efficient (Hildebrandt). **Manipulation** of the lower jaw by pulling

it down and forward, checks paroxysm by controlling the glottis spasm (Sobel); is contraindicated only when food is in the mouth or esophagus. **Vaccine,** several investigators who have used a stock vaccine of the pertussis bacillus claim that, used in small and appropriate doses, the severity of the paroxysms of coughing is lessened, and the whole course of the infection shortened; besides this, they assert, it decreases the danger of a complicating bronchopneumonia (K). When the disease is unusually severe and the prognosis is bad, a vaccine may be administered in doses of 25,000,000 if the patient is over 4 years of age (K). The pneumococcus and bacillus influenzæ are frequently associated, and a mixed vaccine of these micro-organisms may be of special aid in the later stages of the disease (K). Dr. E. E. Graham gives the following results and conclusions: Of the 24 reported cases, 7 were apparently not benefited by the treatment, the disease evidently pursuing its usual course in about 29 per cent. Seventeen patients, or about 71 per cent., were apparently benefited by the treatment. I believe the dose could and should be increased beyond 40 million, especially for severe cases; 60, 80 or 100 million will probably be a more efficient dose. The results obtained in these 24 cases warrant, in my opinion, a more extensive trial of the vaccine. **Fresh Air,** day and night is most essential (O); except when grave complications the child should be kept out of doors the most of the day in fine weather, and the room should be constantly aired at night. **Abdominal Binder** in over 500 cases 87 per cent. showed marked improvement in the checking of vomiting and gain of weight (Kilmer); is of very great help, especially for infants, in whom the results are wonderful (Cassidy). **Diet** should be bland and strengthening, the food given in small amounts, preferably after paroxysms. [Compare COUGH.]

℞. Chlorali Hydrati,..... ʒj.
Potassii Bromidi,..... ʒij.
Syr. Pruni Virgin.,
Aquæ,..... āā ʒj.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily for infants in the convulsive stage. (*Dessau.*)

℞. Bromoformi,..... ♏xvj.
Glycerini,..... ʒjss.
Tinct. Cardamom. Co.,
Alcoholis,..... āā ʒij.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful at commencement of the paroxysm. (*Bedford.*)

## Pharyngitis.

**Aconite** and **Belladonna,** for acute attacks (B); when high temperature (R). **Belladonna,** is very useful, relaxes the pharyngeal muscles (W). **Capsicum,** ʒj of the tincture to O½ of water, as gargle in the very early stage only (R). **Salicylates** when there is a rheumatic diathesis (W). **Ammonium Chloride,** gr. ij with ♏xv of Tinctura Cubebæ, every half hour, often controls acute pharyngitis; when a gouty diathesis exists add ♏x of the Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac, and give every hour (Smith). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. v–xx to the ʒ, on sponge probang, successful if systematically applied (B); in early stage of inflammation; also on brush, or as spray in the chronic form (R); the solid stick to each diseased follicle, after scraping (A). **Protargol** in 5 per cent. solution applied by a swab, proved very efficient in a severe case (Van Hoesen). **Ichthyol** is the best remedy for dry pharyngitis (Ertler); applied locally undiluted, followed by an ointment of 10 per cent. strength (Berens). **Potassium Chlorate** has an almost specific effect in limiting the pharyngeal inflammations of children (Southworth); as lozenge to stimulate the follicular secretions and restore their healthy condition (A).

**Alum** as gargle in chronic pharyngitis (R). **Xanthoxylum,** a decoction of the bark locally to throat, and ♏x–xxx of the fluidextract thrice daily, a very successful remedy for chronic pharyngitis (B). **Tannin,** by insufflation to affected surface (B). **Cubeb,** powdered, locally, useful (B). **Glycerin,** pure, locally with Tannic Acid, very serviceable (B); in chronic inflammation of the throat (R). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract locally, also ♏v–x internally (B). **Alcohol,** diluted, as gargle in relaxed throat (R). **Cimicifuga,** when pharynx dry and spotted over with inspissated mucus (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray in non-inflammatory sore throat, with hoarseness from congestion of vocal cords (R). **Pomegranate Bark,** as a gargle (P). **Resorcinol,** in strong solution, a very efficient application (Tymowski). **Zinc Sulphate,** as gargle, occasionally employed in relaxed throat (R). **Inhalation** of vapors, or of pulverized fluids, by the atomizer, found very beneficial (Wa). **Purgation,** a Calomel or saline purge, and steam inhalations, meet the indications in most acute cases (O). **Tobacco** smoking must be stopped if a cure is to be effected in chronic pharyngitis (O). **Food,** of piquant kind, spices, pepper, mustard, etc., should be strictly prohibited; all fluids should be used as a moderate temperature (A). **Water,** by throat compress at night, relieves; also in daytime, in obstinate cases. **Rest,** to voice and cultivation of beard, are useful aids. [Compare THROAT, SORE, TONSILLITIS.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,...āā ʒss.
Tinct. Guaiaci Ammon., .... ʒss.
Syr. Limonis,..... ʒss.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,...q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours for acute pharyngitis.

℞. Aluminis,..... ʒj–iv.
Sodii Boratis,..... ʒiij.
Glycerini,
Tinct. Myrrhæ,.....āā ʒiv.
Aquæ.....q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—Use as an astringent gargle, 4 or 5 times a day.

## Phimosis.

**Belladonna,** as ointment, the extract 7 to 20 parts of Lard, has proven effectual (Wa). **Cocaine** or Eucaine, in 1 or 2 per cent. solution, by injection at several points around the edge of prepuce, as local anesthetic during operation. **Chloroform** or Ether, by inhalation, as a general anesthetic before attempting reduction of paraphimosis (Wa). **Iodoform** is the best of all dressings after division of the prepuce in specific or suspicious cases, where it is best to allow healing to take place by granulation (Hirsch). **Iodomuth** or Aristol, as dressing in place of Iodoform (Id). **Reduction** of paraphimosis by bimanual manipulation, may be facilitated by a dusting powder of Boric Acid and Lycopodium, which is better than a lubricant (Id). **Operation** is circumcision for phimosis; division of the prepuce dorsally on the median line in paraphimosis (Id).

## Phlebitis.

**Mercury,** in frequent and liberal doses, to early and decisive constitutional impression; the best form being Calomel or Blue Mass (Gross). **Collargol** by inunction cured a case of crural phlebitis following a protracted bronchopneumonia (Van Zandt). **Sodium Nucleinate,** gr. v by injection into the muscles once or twice daily. **Ichthyol** in 25 per cent. glycerin solution applied on lint, gave very good results in a severe and apparently hopeless case of lymphangio-phlebitis of the leg (Robinson). **Rest,** fomentations, poultices,

early incision of abscesses, aperients, Opium to relieve pain and insure quiet of mind and body (D). **Blisters,** over the course of an inflamed superficial vein (R). **Diet**, nutritious, also wine, especially if great loss of blood (D). **Stimulants,** as Quinine and Iron, especially the tincture of the Chloride, also milk-punch, are needed to combat the depression which is sure to arise; the disease is always dangerous and often fatal (Gross). **Incisions,** must be freely made if abscesses form, and the internal organs watched for multiple abscess. **Ulceration,** if it occur, must be watched for hemorrhage, which should be arrested by compression and styptics (Gross). [Compare PHLEGMASIA, VARICOSIS.]

### Phlegmasia Alba Dolens.

**Belladonna,** and Mercury, equal parts, as ointment, often of much benefit (Wa). **Blisters,** in early stage; are extremely useful if judiciously employed (L). **Ichthyol** ointment may prove beneficial. **Ammonium Carbonate,** often valuable where great prostration; full doses (Wa). **Hydrochloric Acid,** ℥j of dilute acid in Oij of Barley-water, with ℥ss of Potassium Chlorate, to be taken daily (Mackenzie). **Opium,** large doses internally, with leeches and anodyne ointments (Wa); Laudanum, sprinkled on hot fomentations, if pain severe (L). **Leeches,** of great service during the acute inflammatory stage (Wa). **Bandaging,** when the more acute symptoms subside; at first with flannel, afterwards with ordinary roller bandage (L). **Regimen,** should be tonic (L). **Water,** by compresses in active stage; hot and cold douches, in chronic form. **Rest,** and elevation of the part, are necessary. **Incision** and drainage, if abscesses occur.

### Phlegmon.

**Aconite,** or **Belladonna** are certainly efficacious; Aconite best (R). **Phenol,** injections; a 2 per cent. solution (B); are used with great success (W); deep injections in phlegmons of all grades and characters (Hueter). **Iodine** by injection after evacuation (B). **Incisions,** multiple incisions, and the old-fashioned flaxseed poultice to set up staphylococcic inflammation, and thereby shorten the course of the case in wooden phlegmon (J. C. Da Costa). [Compare CARBUNCLE, ERYSIPELAS, GANGRENE, INFLAMMATION, SUPPURATION.]

### Phthisis.*

**Creosote** acts only as a stimulant expectorant; is directly curative, at least in the initial stage of the disease (Fräntzel), promotes the sclerotic change by means of which recovery is found to occur (Jaccoud); Morson's beechwood Creosote should be used, it gives the best clinical results of any one remedy (Burroughs). **Guaiacol,** the chief ingredient of creosote and equally efficient; the Carbonate in doses of gr. vj to viij, up to ℥ss daily, is better borne and an efficient substitute; gr. iv four times a day increased to gr. vj six times a day, also **inunctions of Europhen** in Olive Oil, ℥j in ℥ijss, has

* Although the literature of the past, and to a limited extent, of the present, contains numerous references to drugs which are alleged to be of near specific value, it is important to keep in mind that no positive proof has ever been adduced to warrant such a conclusion. Many of the statements contained in this paragraph are retained as a matter of reference. The cure or arrest of a given case of tuberculosis depends upon the early recognition of the disease and the prompt application of rest in the fresh air with an abundance of good food. These measures may be aided by the judicial use of drugs. (Elmer H. Funk.)

given excellent results in many cases (Flick). **Guaiacol** as antipyretic, ♏xx for an adult rubbed into the skin of the abdomen once daily (Cain); ♏v–x hypodermically with Liquor Strychninæ to combat depression, once or twice daily preceding the rise of temperature, the most certain antipyretic (Coghill). **Benzosol,** contains 54 per cent. of Guaiacol, which it yields up in the intestines; in doses of 4 grains, gradually increased to 12 grains, thrice daily, it has given results in phthisis, equal if not superior to those from creosote (Walzer). **Creosotal,** the carbonate of creosote, is better than Creosote itself or the phosphate (Bernheim). **Thiocol** contains 60 per cent. of guaiacol, is less disagreeable in taste than other preparations of creosote of guaiacol (Braun); in doses of gr. iij–v every 3 hours, does not irritate the stomach and stimulates appetite. **Styracol** (guaiacol cinnamic ester), liberates free guaiacol also the strongly antiseptic cinnamic acid; is the best agent for giving guaiacol, especially for cases with intestinal ulceration (Raw). **Iodine** should be more used than it is (Da C); the Bromine-Iodine compound solution hypodermically, each dose of ʒj has of Iodine gr. ss, Bromine, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, Phosphorus gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, Thymol and Menthol of each gr. ½ (Ingraham); is directed against the organisms of mixed infection (Clarke); **Menthol Iodine** radio-active, as used by Dr. Szendeffy of Budapest, always acts well, and cures in a very great many cases (Bernheim). **Iodoform** internally, has proved extremely effective in all forms, as witnessed by numerous observers in various countries (S. Smith); though not one of the most active germicides, it is very destructive to the bacillus tuberculosis (B). **Iodol** may be advantageously substituted for Iodoform (B). **Iodipin,** the 10 per cent. solution by injection into muscles of the back, ameliorates the symptoms (Croftan). **Europhen** by inunction, with Creosote internally, has given curative results even in the breaking-down stage, and almost always cures incipient cases (Flick). **Ichthyol** in capsules, gr. v–xxx daily, is superior to creosote or cod-liver oil (Cohn); used in 150 cases with great benefit on all the smyptoms, also on the pulmonary lesions (Scarpa); used in several hundred cases with good results in a large majority (Williams). **Ichthoform** internally for diarrhea and pain, gives satisfaction (Schæfer).

**Arsenic,** there is no general tonic more satisfactory (O); valuable in chronic forms as no other remedy; but not in caseous phthisis or where much hectic; may be given by stomach or fumigation (B); as cigarettes, useful in the diarrhea, probably diminishes temperature, caution required! (R); of great value in early stage, in later stages it is of no use (Da C); is often of great service in chronic cases (W). **Sodium Cacodylate** is more toxic than ordinary preparations of arsenic (Murrell); used hypodermically in doses of 5 to 10 centigrams daily, it is free from unpleasant results (Gautier); under it certain forms, with excavations or with softening of the tubercles, are greatly improved (Letulle). **Sodium Cinnamate** internally and by intravenous injection, is more effective than any other remedy (Heusser); increases the leucocytes to 20,000 and is very efficient (Guttmann). **Sodium Silicate** inhibits the progress by inducing firm scars and coarse capsules, also by changing the disintegration process into a fibrous condition (Kobert). **Camphor** in oil, by hypodermic injection, gives better results in cases with large cavities than all other remedies combined, and though not a specific it gives a new lease of life, probably by setting up leucocytosis and inflammation at the site of infection (Alexander); renders the patient more comfortable and prolongs life (Koch). **Camphoric Acid,** gr. x–xx dry on the tongue, is very efficient against the night-sweats. **Collargol** by inunction, removed the fever and

rapidly improved the general condition, in case of acute ulcerative bronchopneumonic tuberculosis (Netter). **Formalin** by spray in the early stage (Green); inhalation of the vapor from equal parts of Formalin and Alcohol in a special apparatus containing wire netting and gauze, as a pulmonary antiseptic and stimulant (Shallcross). **Aurum,** the Bromide of Gold and Arsenic internally, with inhalations of Papoid as glycerole by the atomizer, gave astonishing improvement in two cases of fibroid phthisis with cavities, due to neglected pneumonitis; also in a case of grinders' consumption (E. A. Wood). **Tuberculin** and its derivatives are fully described and discussed in Part I of this book. **Streptococcus Antitoxin** prepared by the Hubbert process, proved very efficient in cases of mixed infection (Foss). **Nuclein** has been used with good results (Vaughn). **Cod-liver Oil,** holds first rank as a remedy and food in the chronic forms; a teasp. after meals ter die is enough; when not well borne may be combined with Aqua Calcis, Comp. Tinct. of Gentian; or with Ether when not digested (B, R); is of great utility by improving nutrition, and by affecting the tubercle; give ℥ss thrice daily one hour after meals, with ♏v–xv of Ether, or an equal quantity of malt or whisky; do not give it in hot weather (Da C). **Alcohol,** an important remedy; may be given with Cod-liver Oil; or Spt. Frumenti, ℥j–℥ij with some bitter, immediately after meals; if it disagrees, it harms: curiously, it induces an intractable form of phthisis (B).

**Aconite,** in small doses for the irritative fever, is a remedy of much value (Da C). **Antipyrine,** in a 2½-grain dose hourly for 3 doses daily, for the hectic fever. **Acetphenetidin,** better borne and efficiently antipyretic; extensively employed in the hectic of phthisis. **Cinchona,** for the hectic and sweats, Quinine, gr. xv–xx (B); if small doses fail, a dose of 6 or 8 grains at once, or in portions repeated hourly (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray to throat when bronchial asthma and emphysema combined with fibroid phthisis (R). **Oil of Cloves,** ♏iij–v in capsule or milk, is very efficient in advanced cases where cavity formation has occurred and severe paroxysms of coughing with excessive amount of sputum are prominent symtpoms (Landis). **Opium,** or **Morphine,** in a viscid vehicle for cough, or as lozenges when cough due to inflamed throat (R); must in time be given for the cough, which is an irritative one. **Codeine,** gr. ⅛ to ¼ in simple elixir, is useful and does not constipate (Da C). **Apomorphine,** with Morphine, makes a good combination for many symptoms, especially for dyspnea, continual cough and thick tenacious mucus (Br). **Heroin** is one of the best agents for the cough, dyspnea, and night-sweats (Hyams). **Dionin** is an efficient cough remedy. **Orexin,** the Tannate is highly efficient for the anorexia (Kölbl). **Sodium Glycocholate** to promote the digestion of fats (Keown). **Hedonal** is particularly efficient against the insomnia (Reisman). **Pyramidon,** the Camphorate, gr. xv daily, reduces the temperature and the night-sweats (Lyonnet). **Cannabis** in aqueous solution relieves cough and aids the patient in many respects (Lees). **Ferrum,** often prescribed, has no especial influence on deposit (B); is prescribed in tuberculosis (Tr); the Liquor Ferri Perchloridi ℥j ad ℥j aquæ, the most serviceable local application in laryngeal phthisis, diminishing irritability of the mucous membrane, and quieting cough (Mackenzie). **Benzoin,** as inhalation, to lessen cough and expectoration (R). **Mineral Acids,** for the indigestion; especially the dilute Hydrochloric (B). **Prunus Virginiana,** has a domestic reputation, probably due to its influence over cough; the syrup is much used as a vehicle for cough-mixtures (B). **Hypophosphites,** are very

useful in chronic cases (B); have no special effect (Da C). **Digitalis,** as an antipyretic; deranges intestinal canal therefore injurious in phthisis (B). **Copper Phosphate,** in nascent form soluble in an alkaline body, is held to be specific by Prof. Luton of Rheims; his formula contains Neutral Acetate of Copper 0.15, Cryst. Phosphate of Sodium 0.75, Glycerin and Pulv. Licorice, āā q. s. for one pill. **Copper Sulphate,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$, or **Silver Nitrate,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$, or **Bismuth,** gr. xx, for the diarrhea (Da C). **Chloroform** by inhalation in small quantities for the cough and dyspnea, gave extraordinary relief to a noble patient of mine during the last 8 months of his life (Spencer Wells); ʒj–ij by inhalation twice daily, continued for a long period of time, will give better results than any other known remedy (Flick); Creosote, with Chloroform as a vehicle, may be taken into the lungs from a globe nebulizer, producing the most happy results (Id). **Chlorine** gas, by inhalation, also the hypodermic use of Iodine and Chloride of Gold and Sodium, extensively employed in pulmonary consumption with good results (Gibbes and Shurly). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution internally, in doses of ʒj to iij diluted with 3 parts of water, renders good service by promoting digestion, palliating cough, and increasing the activity of chalybeate remedies. **Terebene,** with Thymol and Phenol, equal parts of each, of which ʒss to a pint of hot water as an inhalation; is extremely useful for the dyspnea (Camman). **Verbascum,** the Mullein-plant, has long been a popular remedy in phthisis; it facilitates expectoration, improves the general condition, and palliates the cough. **Calcium Phosphate,** in the diarrhea, and in chronic forms of phthisis with little or no fever (R). **Calcium Iodide** has been employed by me and is preferred to all the other iodides (Malem); dose gr. j–iv, largely diluted. **Cimicifuga,** useless in tuberculosis, but sometimes it relieves cough, improves appetite, lessens intercurrent bronchitis, and so improves the patient's general condition (Wa). **Cocaine,** locally for the throat symptoms, to be applied just before meals are eaten (Da C). **Sanguinaria,** helps expectoration, and revives the enfeebled stomach (P). **Camphorated Naphthol,** undiluted, or ♏ij in olive oil hypodermically, used with very good results in 15 out of 32 cases so treated (Reboul). **Menthol** in 12 per cent. solution in pure olive oil, by intra-laryngeal injection daily, gives good results, and in some cases caused remarkable improvement (Brookhouse). **Eucalyptus** leaves in powder burned, the fumes inhaled all night and for several hours during the day, has greatly relieved many cases (Schneider). **Oxygen** is contraindicated in febrile cases, in which it can only hasten death. **Baths,** sea-bathing, in chronic cases with little or no fever, without active deposition of tubercle, or scrofulous pneumonia; Turkish baths for the cough (R).

**Aliment,** the cure is a question of nutrition; digestion and assimilation control the situation (O); food should be nutritious and digestible, malt liquors better than wine or spirits; extract of malt, cod-liver oil, plenty of meat, and alcohol in moderation (Da C); warm clothing, bathing and friction of skin, moderate exercise, and a suitable climate. **Forced Alimentation,** when anorexia appears, and superalimentation at all times, necessary to successful treatment; washing out the stomach daily by syphon-tube, with warm water alkalinized with Borax, and then feeding through the tube (Robinson). **Kumyss** is an especially useful food in the incipient cases, to promote nutrition (Brush). **Climate,** the best by far is that of Egypt or Algeria; next coming New Mexico, Southern California, especially in the desert along the Colorado River, North Carolina and portions of Georgia and Florida; the latter

being especially suitable for cases having a co-existing bronchitis; for some cases Colorado is very good, and the Adirondack region for early cases in which there is no tendency to hemorrhage (Da C); the requirements are a pure atmosphere, an equable temperature not subject to rapid variations, and a maximum of sunshine; given these three factors, it makes little difference where a patient goes, so long as he lives an out-door life (O). **Fresh Air** and out-door life are most valuable, the patient should be freely exposed to fresh air night and day, also to all the sunshine possible. The purity of the atmosphere is the first consideration (O). **Therapeutic Pneumothorax** has been advocated by various authorities for the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis. It should be limited to those cases in which the tuberculosis is fairly well limited to one side, is active and progressing in spite of rest, fresh air and good food, and in those cases in which hemoptysis persists in spite of all treatment and threatens the life of the patient. [Compare COUGH, HECTIC FEVER, HEMOPTYSIS, LARYNGITIS TUBERCULOUS, MENINGITIS TUBERCULOUS, PERITONITIS TUBERCULOUS, PERSPIRATION, TUBERCULOSIS ACUTE, TUBERCULOUS AFFECTIONS.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. xviij.
Digitalis,..... gr. vj.
Opii Pulveris,..... gr. iij.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, for the irritative fever. (*Niemeyer.*)

---

℞. Iodoformi,
Creosoti,
Benzoini,
Bals. Tolu,.....āā gr. j.
In pill, of such 2 to 4 daily. (*Huchard.*)

---

℞. Europhen,..... ʒj.
Ol. Rosæ,..... ♏j.
Ol. Anisi,..... ʒj.
Ol. Olivæ.,..... ʒijss.
M. Sig.—ʒss by inunction at bed-time; wash off with bay rum or whisky in the morning. (*Flick.*)

℞. Arseni Iodidi,
Strychninæ Sulph.,
Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr.,...āā gr. j.
Quininæ Sulph.,
Iodoformi,.....āā ʒij.
M. ft. pil. no. xl. Sig.—One thrice daily as a tonic in tuberculous cases. (*Mann.*)

---

℞. Creosoti (beech-wood),.... ♏vi.
Glycerini,..... ʒj.
Spt. Frumenti,..... ʒij.
M. Sig.—For one day's use, as directed in ʒss doses. (*Robinson.*)

---

℞. Codeinæ,..... gr. xv–xx.
Alcoholis,.....q. s. *ad* solv.
Potassii Cyanidi,..... gr. xij.
Syr. Pruni Virgin.,..... ʒiv.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A teasp. 4 to 6 times daily, for the cough. (*Potter.*)

## Pityriasis Maculata et Circinata. Pityriasis Rosea.

As some observers are inclined to look upon this disease as of gastro-intestinal origin, it is well to direct the attention, especially in severe cases, to such gastro-intestinal correctives as are indicated. Other dermatologists are strongly inclined to look upon this disease as of parasitic origin and to direct treatment along that line entirely. Personally, I believe a combination of both methods the preferable way. As the disease usually runs a limited course of from three to six weeks, the principal object is to alleviate subjective symptoms. **Boric Acid** in saturated solution, or 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum is valuable in the treatment of this disease. **Phenol,** 5 minims to the ounce should be used if there is any itching. **Salicin** in 15-grain doses 3 times a day is advocated by Crocker. **Salicylic Acid,** 2 to 5 per cent. in an ointment base is at times of service. **Sodium Bicarbonate Baths,** 2 to 4 ounces to the tub of water, is of considerable value in loosening the scales. There is no objection to daily bathing. **Sul-**

phur is one of the best drugs in the treatment of this disease, from ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum or lanolin.

## Plague.

**Prophylaxis.**—It is highly important to exterminate rats by trapping, by a careful disposal of the garbage and other particles of food for the rat, which if available will prevent the inducement of the rat to eat poisoned bait or bait in traps. Where rats are on shipboard fumigations of sulphur dioxide are usually employed. In pneumonic plague the infection is contained in the droplets of sputum projected into the air when the patient coughs. The attendant should be protected by a gauze mask and goggles for the eyes. **Immunization.**—"The best-known bacterial prophylactic is that of **Haffkine.** Stalactite bouillon cultures are grown in flasks for 5 to 6 weeks. The organisms are then killed by heat at 65° C. for 1 hour. Phenol (½ per cent.) is then added and from 0.5 to 4 mils injected according to the age and size of the individual. Ten days later a still larger amount is injected. The reaction following these injections is apt to be quite severe" (Stitt). Recent reports show that of 118,148 inoculated persons the plague incidence was approximately 8 per 1000, while among 321,621 non-inoculated the incidence was 34 per 1000 (Stitt). **Strychnine,** should be used as a routine treatment and commenced early in the disease; also with or without Ammonium Carbonate in the later stages when the pulse begins to fail (Lowson). **Phenol** pure, ♏iv of the melted crystals with gr. iv of Quinine Sulphate internally every 4 hours, also a phenolized oil, 1 in 30, externally to the glands, gave a recovery rate of 75 per cent. (Seymour); gr. xij every 2 hours in mixture of orange syrup and chloroform water, used in 143 cases in 1903, with a mortality of only 36.4 per cent. (Thomson). **Mercuric Chloride** and Phenol solutions, were injected into the glands with temporary benefit, during the Hong-Kong epidemic (Payne); good results followed the injection of Mercuric Chloride and Potassium Iodide (Cantlie). **Iodine,** as liniment for indolent bubonic swellings (Mn). **Calomel** in full dose, followed by a saline, usually relieves the vomiting (Lowson); a purgative dose followed by a saline in 6 hours at beginning of treatment (Jackson). **Camphor,** or Ammonia, Amyl Nitrite, Nitroglycerin, should be kept ready for use to combat sudden cardiac failure (Id); cardiac stimulants are still the mainstay (Elliot). **Adrenalin Chloride,** ♏xxx by mouth every 4 hours, or ♏xx in the vicinity of the buboes, of the 1 in 1000 solution, used in 50 cases with a mortality of 26 per cent. (Thornton). **Morphine,** is by far the best hypnotic if given with judgment, gr. ⅛–½ hypodermically at the onset to relieve suffering and induce sleep, later on gr. ⅛ suffices (Id). **Hyoscine,** gr. $\frac{1}{200}$–$\frac{1}{75}$, or **Chloral,** gr. xx with Potassium Bromide gr. xxx, are of service for the same purpose (Id). **Salol,** gr. x every 4 hours, as an intestinal antiseptic for the diarrhea, if urgent (Mn). **Belladonna** with glycerin, applied to the buboes in their early stage; if red and inflamed they must be poulticed and when softening occurs they should be incised and treated with Iodoform (Mn). **Cold,** by ice-bags to the head and neck, when headache and high fever (Mn). **Water,** sponging the body with warm water every hour to reduce hyperpyrexia, is safer than antipyretic drugs (Id). **Serum Treatment,** "The only treatment which has any curative value is that with antiplague serum. This would appear to be of considerable value in bubonic plague provided it is administered in the first day or

two of the disease. It must be given in large amounts, from 50 to 100 mils or even to the extent of 250 mils. Intravenous administration gives a better chance for success in desperate cases. In septicemic and pneumonic plague the use of serum has been without results" (Stitt). **Diet** would seem to be of minor importance in a malady of such short duration. **Incision** of buboes and carbuncles when suppuration occurs, also drainage and antiseptic dressings (Jackson). **Extirpation** of the bubo will not remove the source of infection; and may be dangerous.

## Plethora.

**Aconite,** is useful for affections of plethoric subjects, and is decidedly the best remedy for apoplexy in the plethoric (P). **Arsenic,** is used with advantage when there is determination of blood to the head (Wa). **Sulphur,** as a mild purgative for plethora from cessation of the menses (Wa).

## Pleuritis.

**Veratrum Viride,** gtt. viij of tincture every 3 hours, with a drop added to each dose until the pulse is reduced or nausea occurs (Wa); opinions differ as to whether it should be used in sthenic or asthenic forms (R). **Tartar Emetic,** in early stages and young plethoric subjects, when much febrile action, small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, may be useful (Wa). **Opium,** cannot be too highly extolled (P); is especially beneficial; gr. ss of Morphine hypodermically at the beginning will often cut short an attack; during the disease its effects are very beneficial; a slight physiological effect should be maintained (B); Morphine for severe pain (R). **Atropine** as a stimulant to the circulation when sudden collapse occurs in young children (W). **Aspirin** gives excellent results in both the dry and exudative forms (Merkel). **Gelsemium** is highly serviceable (B); the dangers attending the large doses required counterbalance its advantages (W). **Potassium Iodide** to promote absorption of effusion, given steadily for a long time (R); is of value (W). **Iodine** painted over the chest daily on each wall alternately (B); in chronic pleurisy with large effusion (W); as injections with great benefit and without risk, in empyema and hydrothorax (P). **Burgundy Pitch,** the plaster externally as a mechanical support (P). **Pilocarpus,** in subacute cases to remove fluids (Caro); or Pilocarpine Nitrate, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ bis die, for children (Vigier); is too depressing and therefore unsafe (Smith). **Sodium Chloride,** ℥ss in ℥j of water, flavored with Licorice, in tablesp. doses every 3 hours, often very useful in causing absorption of pleuritic serous exudations; but is contraindicated when exudation is purulent (B). **Theocine** gr. iv thrice daily, as a powerful diuretic, efficient in pleuritic effusion (Meinertz). **Diuretin** has removed a large effusion by its diuretic action. **Antipyrine** promotes the absorption of pleuritic effusions. **Guaiacol** painted on the chest, remarkably promotes absorption. **Bloodletting,** by cups or leeches, useful by reason of counter-irritation produced, and to relieve pain, only in robust sthenic cases (B). **Blisters,** often greatly abused; are harmful during inflammatory stage (B); their counter-irritant effect is often of service by affecting favorably the disease process, and by hastening the removal of the effusion (W); are of no special service in the acute stages, though they relieve the pain (O). **Poultices,** large, hot, and frequently renewed (R); the whole chest may be enveloped (W). **Water,** the

cold wet-pack to the chest is probably better than a hot one, pinned tightly to limit movement of the chest-walls (B); the ice-bag may be used as in pneumonia (O). **Strapping** the side gives great relief (O). **Aspiration,** to be done as soon as the presence of fluid is made out, is the only treatment needed for pleurisy with effusion; in fortunate cases there is no more pleurisy or effusion within 24 hours after aspiration, in a large number the disease is cured within a week, and none should be sick longer than 2 weeks if so treated (Delafield); the results obtained by Delafield in 200 cases treated by early aspiration have never been equalled by any other method (O). **Diet** in the early stage should be liquid, with rest in bed; dry diet with frequent saline purges, given in concentrated form before breakfast (Hay); recently it has been advised to use a salt-free diet (O). Antituberculosis measures should be instituted in a large majority of cases of so-called simple pleurisy, as experience teaches that many of these are evidences of tuberculous infection, even in the absence of definite signs of pulmonary involvement. [For Chronic Pleurisy see EMPYEMA; and also compare HYDROTHORAX, PNEUMONIA, PNEUMOTHORAX.]

℞. Potassii Acetat.,..... ℥j.
Infusi Digitalis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every 3 hours to a child of 4 to 6 years, in the second stage.

℞. Morph. Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏xxiv.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours.

## Pleurodynia.

**Cimicifuga,** curative when rheumatic, and valuable in sympathetic cases from irritability of uterus (P); or uterine derangements (R, Wa). **Croton Oil,** in obstinate pleurodynia especially when blackened feces (R). **Belladonna,** the plaster or liniment; the latter generally best (R). **Chloral,** made liquid with an equal weight of Camphor and rubbed in gently, often affords instant relief (R). **Ichthyol** as a liniment, also internally in doses of ♏ij twice or thrice daily, gives good results (Schmitz). **Sodium Salicylate,** gr. xv–xx, every 2 or 3 hours, useful in most cases (Hughes). **Ether,** as spray, sometimes immediately and permanently removes the pain (R). **Opium,** as liniment rubbed in after warm fomentations (Wa); or a hypodermic injection of Morphine (R). **Iodine,** as liniment painted on the chest, often relieves where mustard fails (R). **Blistering,** often successful when other means fail; sometimes strong vesication is necessary (R). **Rest,** is important and may be obtained by strapping the affected side with strips of adhesive plaster. **Poultices,** very hot, followed by application of lint and oilskin; Belladonna Liniment generally better (R). **Mustard,** as a poultice, is generally efficient, and can be renewed when the pain returns (R). **Phototherapy,** the ultra-violet rays are specific for relief of the pain (Rosenberg). [Compare MYALGIA, NEURALGIA, PLEURITIS.]

## Pneumonia.

**Creosote** gtt. j every 3 hours gives good results (Van Zandt). **Creosotal** ♏xvj every 3 hours has given satisfaction (Philips); gives remarkably good and uniform results (Weber); in acute pulmonary inflammations its use is one of the great life-saving discoveries of the century (Van Zandt). **Guaiacol,** rubbed into the cleansed skin of chest or abdomen, in average doses of ♏xx for adults, ♏x for a child of one year, repeated once or twice, but only after 12

hours, used in 50 consecutive cases without a death (Cain); may cause dangerous collapse (W); the Carbonate (Duotal), gr. xx in emulsion every 2 hours, gave excellent results in a case of double pneumonia (Thomson); in 13 cases successfully treated it was practically the only remedy used (Cassonte); is almost specific in this disease (A. H. Smith); preferred to the salicylates after the stage of congestion, in feeble cases and when cardiac lesions exist (Bridges). **Quinine** or **Salicylic Acid,** to reduce temperature (R); Quinine as a tonic in cases which are asthenic from the first (P); in conjunction with Aconite and Veratrum, gr. viij–xij daily at start, is beneficial (Da C). **Quinine Salicylate** is most useful as a tonic and general alterative (Sir J. Moore). **Sodium Salicylate,** in large doses, not less than ʒlj daily, proved curative in 72 consecutive cases (Liegel); has antibacterial power in pneumonia (A. H. Smith). **Strychnine Sulphate,** in addition to guaiacol or the salicylate, to obviate cardiac depression, also for its action on the nervous system (Bridges); in a full dose hypodermically, repeated if necessary, for impending cardiac failure; is more useful in 1 or 2 full doses than in smaller doses more frequently (Pye-Smith). **Camphor,** in dose of gr. vijss in sterilized olive oil hypodermically, is the best stimulant for heart failure (Thomson).

**Veratrum Viride,** valuable (P); in the very incipiency (B); opinions differ as to whether it should be used in sthenic or asthenic cases (R); is largely used with the fallacious idea that it relieves congestion by dilating the vessels, which it does not do in therapeutic dosage, hence this use of the drug does not find a scientific justification (W); still holds a place to reduce the intensity and shorten duration of the attack, ♏ij–v of the tincture every 2 hours (O). **Digitalis** is credited of late with great power in controlling the course of the disease (O); useful in late stage and in adynamic cases by sustaining the cardiac action (W); is of doubtful value; may be useful for high temperature, ischemia, and low tension of vessels (B); as case goes on and circulation is to be further controlled, Digitalis is indicated (Da C); the best agent to slow the heart in infantile pneumonia, with Belladonna as an adjuvant (Brown). **Phosphorus,** especially when typhoid symptoms; approved by Fleischmann (R). **Belladonna** is useful in the first stage (P); Harley esteemed it highly in pneumonia (Wa); as an adjuvant to Digitalis in infantile pneumonia, to soothe the irritable nervous system and curtail superabundant secretion (Brown). Atropine as a stimulant to the circulation for cases of sudden collapse as seen in the pneumonia of young children (W). **Tartar Emetic** in full doses, formerly used as part of the so-called contrastimulant treatment, now abandoned (W); gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ every 3 hours, also Calomel purgation and venesection, with blisters, gave a mortality of almost nothing in former times (Sheets).

**Antipyrine,** all coal-tar antipyretics are dangerous to the heart and should never be used (Fussell); may be employed as an antipyretic (W); is more serviceable than quinine (Wa); with Camphor successful in all of 22 cases of croupous pneumonia so treated at the Lom Hospital, Antipyrine gr. viij, Camphor gr. ij, Morphine Hydrochloride gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ in powder every one or two hours (Ivanoff). **Camphor,** in olive oil, in doses of from gr. j to gr. ij three or four times a day, hypodermically, in adynamic cases, used simultaneously with the above antipyrine and camphor powder (Id); in fibrinous pneumonia these injections lower the temperature about a degree and ameliorate the general condition; hypodermically a useful cardiac stimulant in emergencies (W). **Opium,** or Morphine by injection, sometimes needed for severe pain (R); Opium is very desirable in many cases, relieves the symptoms and ar-

rests delirium (Wa); is often dangerous, as it reduces the cough, which is a necessary evil (Burt); narcotics are dangerous if much secretion in the air-passages (West). **Ammonium Carbonate,** at crisis for depression; in infusion of Senega (B); is useful late in disease when lung tissue breaks down (Da C). **Ammonia,** the Aromatic Spirit as a substitute for the Carbonate, in doses of ℥ss in simple elixir (Da C). **Turpentine,** as stimulant at crisis (B); ℥j to ℥iv of boiling water, the vapor to be inhaled as an irritant to provoke cough and expulsion of the products, in cases so exhausted that expectorants fail (Murray). **Serpentaria** with Ammonium Carbonate in low types of pneumonia, as a stimulant for the crisis. **Potassium Iodide** gr. x–xv every 2 hours in milk night and day throughout the disease, has remarkably beneficial effect (Altshul); with the Citrates, and a fluid non-nitrogenous diet, to defibrinate the blood, thus discouraging hyperinosis and coagulation (Ewart). **Ammonium Iodide** with Arsenic to prevent the caseation of inflammatory products (R). **Ethyl Iodide** gtt. v–xx thrice daily by inhalation, is valuable in the catarrhal form (B). **Sodium Iodide** is useful in catarrhal pneumonia (Da C). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine in infantile pneumonia, should never be dispensed with, as it promotes expectoration, controls hemorrhage and regulates secretion (Brown). **Senega,** in advanced stages as expectorant, when cough is dry, irritating and painful, tightness and oppression of chest (P). **Sanguinaria** as a contra-stimulant when the fever has abated and the graver symptoms have amended (P). **Adrenal Extract** gr. j–iij every 2 or 3 hours, as a powerful cardiac tonic (Gray). **Serum.** Recently as a result of the experimental and clinical studies made at the Rockefeller Institute, the specific treatment of acute lobar pneumonia with anti-pneumococcic serum has been recommended. An essential to the successful use of anti-pneumococcic serum is the recognition of the fact that pneumococci morphologically and culturally alike, differ vastly in their immunological reactions. According to their immunological reactions they have been divided into four groups. The antipneumococcic serum used is derived from animals immunized against the specific type. In this way a serum of high potency has been obtained against organisms of Type 1, serum of less potency against organisms of Type 2, a serum of very slight potency against organisms of Type 3, and a serum of no potency against organisms of Type 4. Clinically the application of the serum, therefore, is of practical value only in cases due to pneumococci of Types 1 and 2. Sixty per cent. of the cases of pneumonia belong to this type (Cole). Fortunately there are few cases of Type 3, although the mortality is high and of the remaining number belonging to Type 4, the mortality is relatively low. Cole reports that "cases of Type 1 infection so far treated with serum is not large, but the results have been very encouraging. Seventy-two cases have now been treated by this method. Before beginning serum about one-third of the patients died. Of the 72 since serum treatment was commenced, 6 have died, a mortality of only a little over 8 per cent. Moreover, of these 6 fatal cases, one patient died late in convalescence from a pulmonary embolism, one died on the fifty-fourth day of the disease from a complicating general streptococcus infection, and two received serum treatment only when they were in extremis." (Pennsylvania Medical Journal, February, 1917.) Cole states further that in regard to the administration of the serum "the amount required has differed in the different cases, depending on the severity. Our plan is to give 80 c.c. and repeat this dose every twelve hours until the temperature and pulse rate fall. Some cases have

received 500 mils or even more; in other cases one to two doses have been sufficient. To guard against the administration of serum to patients who are sensitive to such injections, it is our custom to give to all pneumonia patients on admission to the hospital 0.5 mil of horse serum subcutaneously in order to desensitize them. By the time the type of organism is determined, in six to eight hours, we have considered it safe to go ahead with the treatment. So far in over 100 cases receiving serum of the various types there have been no alarming or unfavorable results. A large number of the patients receiving the large doses of serum suffer from serum sickness after a week or ten days. The symptoms, while sometimes distressing, are never serious, and if the serum is efficacious, this disturbance is of course negligible."

**Alcohol** is adding poison to that already present (Anders); is dangerous, and with other anesthetic drugs is responsible for the increased mortality in this disease of late years (Davis); for alcoholic subjects, in asthenic cases, those of malignant type, and those of aged persons (Wa); should be withheld during the early stage, and when there is a full, bounding pulse, any acute inflammation of the heart, embarrassment of the pulmonary circulation, much pulmonary edema or bronchial catarrh, or profound toxemia (Sutherland); give it when pulse becomes small or irregular, or compressible, and runs up to 110 or more, and for collapse due to failure of the cardiac centre, not for that caused by general toxic infection (Id). **Oxygen** is of doubtful benefit, and may be irritant, actually producing inflammation of the lungs, as shown by Lorrain-Smith; when used it should be allowed to flow from a nozzle held at a little distance, so as to be freely diluted with air (O); to do good must be employed early, and allowed to bubble through equal parts of alcohol and water, for when dry it is irritant to the lungs (West). **Venesection** at the very onset in robust, healthy individuals in whom the disease sets in with great intensity and high fever, is good practice (O); in the first stage followed by sedatives and alteratives (Davis); is of very great value if a pint or more be taken (Rochester); replaced by the same quantity of normal saline solution by hypodermoclysis, a valuable procedure in cyanosed cases (Reyburn). **Hypodermoclysis** by 600 to 1000 mils of hot normal saline solution, when respiration is shallow, intermittent and irregular, extreme cyanosis, almost imperceptible pulse, and coma with profound asthenia (Thompson); Saline infusions promote elimination and may help in tiding over a period of vascular depression (O); a liter may be allowed to run by gravity beneath the skin, and may be repeated 2 or 3 times in the 24 hours, if necessary (O). **Hydrotherapy** for hyperpyrexia, is the most trusty weapon; the ice-bag to the affected side, cold sponging, a cold bath for 10 minutes; stimulates the vaso-motor centres (O). **Cupping** vigorously over the lungs for pain, relieves better than morphine (Rochester). **Blisters,** useful at very beginning only, or at crisis of disease, harmful in inflammatory stage (B); to lessen the pain, but should be used in moderation (R). **Wet-pack,** hot, tightly pinned to limit motion of chest-walls (B). **Poultices,** encircling the whole chest in children (R); the poultice-jacket belongs to the dark ages of medicine (Rochester); local applications to the chest have no influence whatever upon the course or outcome of the disease (Thompson). **Fresh Air** is very important, the windows should be open day and night (Fussell); the open-air treatment is valuable in all cases which are not complicated with bronchitis (Northrup); is not likely to be ever given up when once introduced into practice (Ewart). **Diet** should be farinaceous, with

mucilaginous drinks and rest in bed in a warm room (R); should be liquid, chiefly milk and cereal foods and eggs, water or lemonade freely (O). **Rest** is fully as important after the crisis as during the fever, the heart being endangered by any effort made too soon.

℞. Tinct. Veratri Viridis,..... ♏xl.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒvj.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,..... ʒivss.
Syr. Zingiberis,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every 3 hours, in the early stage. (*Da Costa.*)

℞. Ammonii Carbonat.,..... gr. xl.
Infusi Serpentariæ,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 hours, as a stimulant about the crisis. (B).

℞. Sodii Iodidi,..... ʒiij.
Morphinæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Elixir Simplicis,..... ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. ter die, also blisters over the apex. In catarrhal pneumonia. (*Da C.*)

℞. Ammonii Iodidi,..... gr. xl.
Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat.,... ʒij.
Elix. Simp. et Aquæ,....*ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—Two tablesp. thrice daily. In syphilitic lobar pneumonia. (*Da C.*)

## Pneumothorax.

**Stimulants** freely, if symptoms indicate them. **Treatment** is the same as that for pleurisy with effusion in most non-traumatic cases (O). **Paracentesis,** immediate aspiration with a trocar has saved life in the acute form, when urgent dyspnea, cyanosis, low blood pressure, and great displacement of the heart (O). **Incision** early is dangerous (West); has dangers of its own, injury of diaphragm, etc. (Fowler). **Pleurectomy,** when there is pus (pyopneumothorax) and the case is not doing well, or in the tuberculous cases if the other lung is not involved (O). **Irrigation** after incision is unjustifiable, the fluid may enter a bronchus and produce suffocation (Fowler). **Traumatic** variety and spontaneous cases usually do well without interference, as the air is quickly absorbed (O). [Compare EMPYEMA, PLEURITIS.]

## Poisoning.

**A Poison,** in the medical and toxicological sense, is any substance of inherent deleterious character and incapable of self-reproduction, which, acting chemically or physiologically upon the tissues or fluids of the body, will seriously injure the health or destroy life.

Energetic poisons are Hydrocyanic Acid, Potassium Cyanide, Nicotine, Strychnine, Phenol, and some reptile venoms. The poisons usually selected by poisoners for criminal purposes on others are those which produce effects resembling the symptoms of natural disease, as Arsenic, Colchicine, Tartar Emetic, Strychnine, Morphine and Aconite. Those generally chosen for suicidal purposes are such as may be most readily obtained by the laity, namely—Phenol, Morphine, Illuminating gas, Charcoal gas and Potassium Cyanide, the first being easily purchased for disinfecting purposes, while the last is commonly used in the arts.

**General Principles of Treatment.** In the treatment of poisoning, whether by mineral or vegetable substances, if the poison is known the first indication is to administer the proper chemical *Antidote,* so as to render it harmless or comparatively so. Next, the stomach should be emptied and washed out, lest the newly-formed compound be absorbed after a time, also to remove any poison which may have escaped the action of the antidote. Next, the ap-

propriate *Antagonist* should be administered, to counteract the effects of such portion of the poison as may have been absorbed. Lastly, such *Antagonistic Measures* should be employed as may sustain the action of any organic function showing signs of failure. In most cases of alkaloidal poisoning absorption has proceeded so far before professional assistance is obtained that antidotes are of no value, hence reliance can be placed only upon gastric and intestinal irrigation, upon the physiological antagonist and such supporting measures as will tend to maintain vitality until the poison can be eliminated.

### Antagonists and Antidotes.

These are discussed on pages 17 and 20 *ante*. The antidotes include Emetics, Cathartics, Washes, Injections, the use of Ligatures, the Stomach-tube, Tourniquets, etc., which are termed *Mechanical Antidotes;* and the *Chemical* or *True Antidotes*, which include Albumin, Milk, Charcoal, Soap, Starch, Oils, Tannin, Turpentine, Acids, Alkalies, Potassium Permanganate, Carbonates, Hydrates, Sulphates, Sodium Chloride, Iodine, Iron preparations, etc.

The following list includes the principal Antidotes which are in general use. For the Antagonists see *ante*, page 17, and the article following this, entitled Poisoning by.

**Acids.** Vegetable acids, as Acetic (or vinegar), Citric (or lemon-juice), and Tartaric, are employed as antidotes against the poisonous alkalies and alkaline carbonates. Sulphuric Acid, well diluted with water, is antidotal to the soluble salts of Barium and Lead, with which it forms insoluble sulphates; also as a prophylactic against lead poisoning.

**Albumin** is an ideal chemical antidote, being harmless, easily procured, and forming compounds (which are more or less insoluble) with most of the metallic salts, corrosive alkalies and mineral acids, as also with Iodine, Bromine, Chlorine, Creosote, Aniline, and alcoholic solutions of most of the Alkaloids. It is especially suitable against inorganic poisons, and was recommended by Orfila for invariable use, even on the mere suspicion of poisoning. It should be well diluted, the whites of four eggs to a quart of lukewarm water; and should be followed by emetics and cathartics, as many of its compounds are slowly soluble.

**Ammonia,** diluted, used by inhalation, is an efficient antidote against the vapors of corrosive acids and Nitrobenzol, also against Chlorine, Bromine and Hydrocyanic Acid.

**Calcium Hydroxide and Carbonate,** in the form of lime-water, chalk, eggshells or powdered oyster-shells, are used against Acids, both mineral and organic, and especially against Oxalic Acid and the acid oxalates, which they neutralize and convert into the insoluble calcium oxalate.

**Carbonates and Bicarbonates of Sodium and Potassium** are employed against most of the poisonous metallic salts, especially those of Zinc, which they immediately decompose, forming insoluble basic compounds; also against Iodine, Bromine, and Potassium Dichromate, forming the neutral chromate with the latter and harmless salts with the former. They are useful in dilute solution against Acids, but are less easily tolerated than magnesium sulphate. They are contraindicated in posioning by Oxalic Acid, with which they form dangerous compounds.

**Cathartics** are generally employed after the use of a chemical antidote, to remove the compounds formed thereby from the intestinal canal. The best are Castor Oil, Croton Oil, Senna, and Magnesium Sulphate (Epsom salt). *Castor Oil* protects the mucous membrane, and obstructs absorption, but is contraindicated in poisoning by phosphorus, phenol, copper salts, or cantharis, the absorption of which is aided by oils and fats. *Croton Oil* is rapid and powerful in the dose of from 1 to 5 minims, in a bread pill. *Magnesium Sulphate*, in the dose of 1 to 4 oz., well diluted, is of special service in chronic lead poisoning and to remove antidotal compounds from the intestines. Senna, Gamboge, and other drastics are the best cathartics in narcotic poisoning.

**Charcoal** has some antidotal value against many alkaloids, the metallic salts, and Phosphorus, slowing their toxic action and postponing their effects, probably by a protective action upon the gastric walls. It has the valuable property of absorbing gases, but enters into no fixed compound with any mineral or vegetable poison. Fresh animal charcoal is the best, though wood charcoal is efficient, but in less degree.

**Copper Carbonate**, in dose of 3 to 6 grains, in water, preceded and followed by an emetic, is recommended in phosphorus poisoning, being supposed to coat the particles of Phosphorus first with a layer of copper phosphide and then with one of copper itself, thus preventing their solution in the fluids of the stomach.

**Emetics**, when employed, should be used without delay. They are often rendered needless by vomiting induced by the poison itself, or by the free use of diluent drinks; and are contraindicated when there is severe corrosion of the alimentary canal or when abdominal inflammation exists. The best emetics are: *Zinc Sulphate*, for administration by mouth, being non-nauseating, 20 to 30 grains in water, 5 grains for children. *Apomorphine*, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$–$\frac{1}{8}$, hypodermically, when narcosis prevents the use of emetics by the mouth. It should be administered hypodermically, as it is very uncertain in action when given otherwise. The following may be used: Copper Sulphate, 1 to 5 grains in water; Ipecac, in powder, syrup or wine; Emetine, gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$; Tartar Emetic, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grain, acts slowly and is depressant; Turpeth Mineral; Cadmium Sulphate; Sodium Chloride (common salt), 2 teaspoonfuls in a pint of water; Mustard 2 teaspoonfuls in a cup of warm water; also Olive Oil, Soap-Suds, and tickling the fauces with the finger or a feather. *Sodium Chloride*, as an emetic is contraindicated in poisoning by tartar emetic or corrosive sublimate, and so also are Oils and Fats and substances containing them, in poisoning by phosphorus, cantharis, phenol or copper salts.

**Gelatin** is of especial value against Iodine, Bromine and the Alums, but requires too much time for its preparation, as it should be broken up, soaked in water for half an hour and reduced to the consistency of honey.

**Gluten** is of value aginst Corrosive Sublimate, but is less so than albumin and is not easily obtained.

**Gum Arabic**, in the form of mucilage, is chiefly used as a protective against corrosive poisons, and has been recommended in copious draughts against poisoning with the Bismuth salts.

**Iodine**, in very dilute solution, is used as an antidote against alkaloids and their salts, other vegetable poisons and snake-venom. All its compounds are

more or less soluble and toxic, and must therefore be removed from the system as soon as possible. *Bouchardat's Antidote for vegetable poisons* consists of 3 grains of Iodine, 30 grains of Potassium Iodide, and 11 oz. of distilled water. The dose, which is from 1½ to 3 oz., should be repeated frequently.

**Iron.** The **Hydroxide,** $Fe(OH)_3$, is by far the best antidote to Arsenic in solution or in a soluble form, as it combines with the latter to form a ferrous arsenate, and also protects the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane against the local action of the poison. In the proportion of 10 parts to one of arsenic the union is very complete, but its union with the salts of arsenic is limited even when it is in great excess, though much more effectual if there is added to it a small amount of ammonia or other caustic alkali, or if the basic ferric acetate is mixed with it. For the preparation of the official arsenic antidote see *Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido*, under the title Ferrum in Part I. Dialyzed Iron, Saccharated Iron, and the basic Ferric Acetate have all been used with more or less success in arsenic poisoning.

**Magnesia** (MgO), is obtained by heating Magnesium Carbonate, which is a compound of the Hydroxide and Carbonate of Magnesium with water. When the Carbonate is heated at a low temperature it becomes calcined, losing $CO_2$ and $H_2O$; then mixed with 25 times its weight of warm water it becomes gelatinized, in which condition it is best for antidotal purposes, in doses of from 1½ to 2 oz., at short intervals for a few doses then at longer intervals. An excess does no harm, but rather benefits the patient by its cathartic action. Magnesia is the most efficient antidote against Acids and the acid salts, also against Oxalic Acid and the acid oxalates, in the absence of the calcium antidotes therefor. It is also valuable against Arsenic, Phosphorus, Mercury, Corrosive Sublimate and other metallic salts in solution, precipitating the corresponding oxides or basic salts.

**Milk** is a good substitute for Albumin, its antidotal action being nearly the same in range and due to its casein, albumin and free alkali. It is particularly valuable against metallic salts, corrosive acids and alkalies (especially Ammonia) and the alkaline earths, but it is contraindicated when fatty antidotes are to be avoided, by reason of its richness in fat.

**Oils and Fats** are efficient against the corrosive acids and alkalies, the metallic oxides and salts; but are contraindicated in poisoning by Phosphorus, Cantharis, Phenol, or Copper salts, the absorption of which they promote. With the caustic alkalies they unite to form soaps, liberating glycerin; they are inferior to albumin against the metallic salts, and as their action is slow they are less efficient than acids against alkalies. Those used are olive, cotton-seed, linseed and almond oils, also melted butter and lard.

**Potassium Ferrocyanide,** given in doses of 30 to 60 grains in water, is of special value against the Copper salts, but albumin is equally efficient and more easily obtained.

**Potassium Permanganate,** is the best antidote against organic poisons, if used promptly, before absorption has taken place, as it rapidly destroys them by oxidation. It has been used successfully against Morphine and Strychnine salts and Phosphorus in the stomach, and locally for snake-poison.

**Soap,** as Castile Soap, dissolved in 4 times its bulk of hot water, to make "suds," and given by the cupful, is one of the most efficient antidotes against

corrosive acids and metallic salts, especially Corrosive Sublimate, Potassium Dichromate, and Salts of Tin and Zinc. It is inferior to albumin against these, but is preferred to caustic alkalies against acids, as of itself it has no corrosive action. It should not be used against alkalies.

**Sodium Chloride** (Common Salt), in dilute solution, is the best antidote against the Silver salts, converting them into the insoluble chloride of silver. It may be given with albumin, which is also a very efficient antidote in this form of poisoning.

**Sodium Thiosulphate** in doses of 15 grains, in very dilute solution and frequently repeated, is a valuable antidote against Bleaching Powder (Calcium Hypochlorite), Labarraque's solution (Sodium Hypochlorite), and Javelle Water (Potassium Hypochlorite), which it reduces to chlorides, itself undergoing oxidation to the sulphate.

**Starch,** in paste, 1 to 15 of water, is the antidote for Iodine and Bromine, with which it forms compounds which are almost harmless. It has some value against Corrosive Acids, Corrosive Sublimate, and Zinc and Copper Sulphates, but it is not so efficient as Albumin, which is preferred for these poisons as well as for Iodine, since it has a greater affinity than starch has therefor.

**Stomach Pump** and **Stomach Siphon** are efficient, and do not weaken the patient as emetics do, but they are not always available, and cannot be used when there is corrosion of the stomach or esophagus, for fear of perforation. Washing of the stomach at regular intervals is a measure of great importance in the case of soluble poisons, some of which are excreted into the stomach [see *infra* under OPIUM]. These appliances are almost useless when the poison is in solid form and in large pieces (as meat, sausage, fish, cheese).

**Sulphates of Magnesium and Sodium** (Epsom and Glauber's salts), the soluble sulphates, are particularly efficient against Phenol and the salts of Barium and Lead.

**Tannin** (Tannic Acid), precipitates the Alkaloids and their salts, with which it forms compounds (tannates), which, though comparatively insoluble are not entirely inactive, and should be removed at once from the alimentary canal by emetics and drastic purgatives. It acts well against many metallic salts, though inferior to albumin for these, except against Tartar Emetic, which albumin does not affect, but tannin renders harmless. It is given in doses of gr. xv. to xlv, in a 2 per cent. solution, every ¼ hour; and if combined with about 10 per cent. of its weight of Iodine its antidotal effect on vegetable poisons is greatly increased. If not itself obtainable, decoctions or infusions of substances containing it may be used, as tea and coffee, nutgalls, kino, rhatany, catechu, and the barks of oak, willow and cinchona.

**Turpentine,** after long exposure to the air, therefore containing much oxygen, is one of the antidotes against Phosphorus. It should be administered immediately after the ingestion of that poison, alone or in hot water, and in quantity 100 times that of the phosphorus supposed to be present.

**Antidote Bag,** designed by Martindale, of London, contains the following-named articles, labeled with directions for use, viz.—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Dialyzed Iron. | Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat. | Amyl Nitrite. |
| Syrup of Chloral. | Oil of Turpentine. | Zinc Sulphate. |
| Chloroform. | Acetic Acid. | Ipecacuanha. |
| Spt. Chloroformi. | Tincture of Digitalis. | Potassium Bromide. |
| Magnesia. | Tannic Acid. | Potassium Permanganate. |

Solution of Ferric Sulphate, 40 mils in 125 mils of water. Magnesia, in solution, 10 grammes in 750 mils of water, in a bottle of 1000 mils capacity. These two, mixed together, make the official antidote against Arsenic.

Also a Hypodermic Syringe and Solutions or Pellets therefor of—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Morphine Sulphate. | Apomorphine Hydrochloride. | Pilocarpine Nitrate. |
| Atropine Sulphate. | | Strychnine Nitrate. |

**General Antidotes** have been devised for use when the nature of a poison is unknown, with the object of a "shot-gun prescription," intended to hit something. One of the best is *Jeaunel's*, composed as follows,—Liquor Ferri Sulphatis (sp. gr. 1.45) ℥ijss, Magnesium Oxide ℥ij, Carbo Animalis ℥j, Aqua ℥xx. These ingredients should be kept separate—the solution of the sulphate in one vessel, the others together. When needed, the former should be added to the latter and violently agitated. Dose, ℥jss to ℥iij. This is a perfect antidote for Arsenic, Zinc, and Digitalin. It delays the action of the salts of Copper, Morphine and Strychnine, and slightly influences compounds of Mercury. It is valueless for Cyanide of Mercury, Tartar Emetic, Hydrocyanic Acid, Phosphorus, or the caustic Alkalies. *Bouchardat's Antidote* is described on a previous page, under IODINE. *Bellini* considers the Iodide of Starch a valuable antidote to alkaline Sulphides, earthy Sulphides, vegetable and caustic Alkalies, and Ammonia. In the first two cases he considers it superior to all other antidotes.

A fresh mixteur of the Sulphides of Iron and Sodium with Magnesia, is said to be a perfect antidote for Copper salts, Corrosive Sublimate and Mercuric Cyanide. If the nature of the poison is entirely unknown, a harmless yet effectual antidote in most cases is one composed of equal parts of Magnesia, Wood Charcoal, and the Ferric Hydroxide, given freely in plenty of water.

*Borax* mixed with Milk is a good general antidote against the metallic salts and the salts of the alkaloids.

## Poisoning by

**Acetanilid.** ANTAGONISTS,—*Belladonna* or *Atropine*, to maintain the blood pressure; *Strychnine*, for the respiration; *Oxygen* inhalations, to overcome cyanosis; *Heat*, externally applied. Stimulants and supporting measures. Death has occurred from a dose of 5 grains.

**Acid, Acetic.** ANTIDOTES,—*Magnesia* or Magnesium Carbonate, freely; Soap and water, Lime-water, Chalk, White-wash; also milk, oils and thick gruel may be given. General measures for inflammation of the gastro-intestinal tract.

**Acid, Carbolic.**—See under PHENOL.

**Acid, Carbonic** (Carbon Dioxide). See under Illuminating Gas, below, for the treatment of poisoning by Carbonic Acid and Carbonic Oxide gases.

**Acid, Hydrocyanic** (Prussic). Forty minims of the official diluted acid have proved a fatal dose. ANTIDOTES,—if time to do anything, *Cobaltous Nitrate* has proved a perfect antidote in over 40 cases (Antal). *Ammonia*, diluted, by inhalation, or *Chlorine Water* by spray, for the vapor. Per-salt of *Iron* with Magnesia (see under Cyanide of Potassium for formula). Calcium or Sodium Chloride, gr. xxx–xl, in water. *Sodium Thiosulphate* is said to be an efficient antidote. Emetics or the stomach-pump. ANTAGONISTS,—*Stimulants*, as Brandy, Chloric Ether, Ammonia, ad libitum. Alternate hot

and cold Douche, from a height. *Artificial Respiration*, the faradic current (mild) to chest walls and over cardiac region. *Atropine*, has antagonistic action, but is too slowly diffused to be of any value. *Ammonia* by inhalation, and by the stomach, with cold affusion to the spine, and artificial respiration, are the measures most likely to avail in cases where there is time to do anything.

**Acid, Oxalic,** also the Acid Oxalates, as Potassium Oxalate, known as "Salts of Lemon," or of "Sorrel," used for removing ink-stains. ANTIDOTES,—*Calcium Carbonate* or *Hydroxide* (as lime-water, chalk, writing, wall-plaster, in water), or Magnesia. Avoid Potassium and Sodium Carbonates and Bicarbonates; they form salts with oxalic acid, which are as poisonous as the acid itself. Bland mucilaginous drinks. Poultices to the abdomen.

**Acids.** ANTIDOTES,—*Alkalies* for the least irritant acids, *Magnesia*, Magnesium Oxide, slaked Lime, Chalk; plaster from wall with water, milk, oil, white of egg, bland mucilaginous drinks and poultices (R). ANTAGONISTS, —See next paragraph.

**Acids, Mineral.** ANTIDOTES,—*Alkalies*, as Sodium Carbonate or Bicarbonate, Magnesia, or Chalk, Soap, Whiting, Wall-plaster, in water. *Albumin*, Flour, Milk, Starch, Olive Oil, to protect the mucous membrane. Avoid water in Sulphuric Acid cases. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, Alcohol, as stimulants, to combat the depression of the vital powers. Avoid the Stomach pump, which is liable to cause perforation of the softened stomach and esophagus.

**Aconite.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, or Animal Charcoal, powdered, in water. Emetics or the stomach-pump are to be avoided if the symptoms are severe, as vomiting may cause cardiac failure. Castor Oil, or other purgatives. Bland fluids, and poultices for abdominal irritation. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, Caffeine, Ether, Ammonia, antagonize its effects on the heart and respiration. *Atropine* seems to be the antagonist from which most good is to be expected (Cushny). *Digitalis* antagonizes its action on the heart and its relaxation of cardiac inhibition (Fothergill). In Aconite-poisoning the stomach should be evacuated, warmth applied to the extremities, stimulants administered, artificial respiration if necessary, and the recumbent posture strictly maintained. *Caffeine* may be administered hypodermically and strong Coffee by the mouth.

**Alcohol.** ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics*, or the stomach-pump, if much alcohol recently swallowed. ANTAGONISTS,—*Caffeine* is powerfully antagonistic in doses of gr. j–ij every hour to 3 hours (Hall). *Hydrated Chloral* in dose of 30 grains repeated in 2 hours if necessary, is very efficient to secure sleep, or 30 grains each of Chloral and *Potassium Bromide* for the same purpose. Chloral is said to be dangerous to the heart in old alcoholics, but the experience of physicians of inebriate asylums does not corroborate this statement. Nutritious, digestible diet in liquid form and small quantity frequently repeated, is an essential feature of the treatment. *Ammonium Chloride*, ℥ss in ½ pint of water at one draught, or the *Liquor Ammonii Acetatis*, in doses of ℥j, are said to have marvellous power in straightening up a drunken subject, restoring the faculties, and antagonizing stupor. *Ammonia* by inhalation cautiously. Cold affusion to the head. Warmth to the extremities. Faradism of the muscles of respiration. Artificial Respiration. [Compare the article on ALCOHOLISM and DELIRIUM TREMENS.]

**Alkalies.** ANTIDOTES,—*Acids*, diluted, especially the vegetable acids, as Vinegar, Lemon-juice, etc. *Albumin*, Milk, Gelatin. *Oils* to protect the mucous surfaces. [Compare AMMONIA below.] ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine* for the shock and vital depression; also Caffeine, Alcohol, and other stimulants. Never use the stomach-pump, which may cause perforation of the injured esophagus and stomach.

**Alkaloids.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin* holds high rank, forming tannates, which are comparatively insoluble. *Potassium Permanganate* is capable of destroying many and probably all alkaloids, acting rapidly on morphine and cocaine, slowly on strychnine (W). *Albumin* to form albuminates. Iodine. Charcoal. Emetics and cathartics afterwards. ANTAGONISTS,—differ for each. [See their several titles in this section.]

**Alum.** ANTIDOTES,—*Carbonates* of Ammonium, Potassium, etc. Other treatment as for corrosive salts. [See METALLIC SALTS in this section.]

**Ammonia.** *Sources of Danger*, the use of Smelling Salts or Spirit of Hartshorn in excess, and the strong solution of Ammonia kept by housekeepers for laundry purposes. ANTIDOTES,—Vinegar, Lemon- or Orange-juice, any *Vegetable Acid*, followed by demulcents to protect the mucous surfaces. When inhaled, give vapor of *Acetic* or *Hydrochloric Acid* or Chlorine-water by inhalation, the two latter forming the chloride. Edema of the glottis is to be carefully prepared for by having measures convenient to perform tracheotomy if conditions demand. ANTAGONISTS,—*Aconite*, Veratrum, Digitalis, as cardiac sedatives. [See ALKALIES.]

**Amyl Nitrite.** ANTAGONISTS,—*Ergotin*, *Atropine*, *Strychnine*, also Brucine, Digitalis, are antagonistic, though not always available by reason of their slower rate of diffusion. *Stimulants*, artificial respiration, the alternate cold and hot douche, with cold to the head, and *Ergotin* or *Atropine* hypodermically, are the best measures to be used in cases of poisoning by the Nitrites and Nitrates, the latter passing into the blood as nitrites.

**Anesthetics** (Ether, Chloroform, etc., by inhalation). ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, hypodermically, is of great value in combating the cardiac and respiratory failure of ether (Amidon); and is equally efficient in chloroform poisoning, as I have found by experience (Potter). *Strychnine*, hypodermically, has done good service in chloroform narcosis and has many advocates; it is a most valuable antagonist in chloroform poisoning. *Oxygen* by inhalation is the best antagonist to chloroform (Sayre). In danger from Chloroform inhalation prompt measures must be taken. The tongue should be pulled out with forceps and kept out. The face and chest should be slapped with a wet towel, and *Artificial Respiration* should be commenced at once and kept up for some time, not faster than 20 to the minute. A succession of quick, sharp blows on the chest, over the cardiac region, will sometimes provoke the heart to renewed action after it has apparently failed. Sudden cardiac failure especially during surgical operations has been successfully treated by direct massage of the heart. *Venesection* is wrongly neglected in such cases; it relieves the right cardiac engorgement; supplemented by *Galvanism* of the phrenic to stimulate the heart into action (Spooner). *Amyl Nitrite* by inhalation, has been used, but is dangerous as it lowers the blood pressure and depresses the heart and respiration (Vance). *Adrenalin* hypodermically for the vaso-motor paralysis (Takamine). *Faradism* of the muscles of respiration. *Heat* to the body and limbs. *Ice* in the rectum. Invert

the patient, draw the tongue well forward with forceps, compress and relax the chest, maintain the inverted position until the pulse and respiration are good (Nélaton). Alcohol should not be used (Riley). [Compare the article on ANESTHESIA.]

**Antimony** (Tartar Emetic, etc). ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin*, or any substance containing it, is the antidote, forming the insoluble tannate. *Albumin* or Milk. *Carbonates* of Magnesium and Sodium. *Magnesia*, in milk, especially for the chloride of antimony. Alkalies and Salts of Lead decompose tartar emetic. Emesis by tickling the fauces. Demulcent drinks freely, to protect the mucous membranes. Water, warm, in large draughts; or lavage of the stomach with water first, then with a solution of Tannin.

**Antipyrine.** See under Acetanilid, for the treatment of poisoning by Antipyrine, Acetphenetidin, Kairine, and similar compounds. It is important to have patient in recumbent position, head lower than heels. For the pain opium can be used but strychnine should be combined with the opium to prevent the depression.

**Arsenic** (Arsenic Trioxide). Two grains have been fatal. *Common Sources of Danger:* arsenical wall-papers, Arsenic mistaken for "salts" or for "magnesia," adulterated confectionery, also Paris Green (Cupric Aceto-Arsenite) taken with suicidal intent. ANTIDOTES,—*Ferric Hydroxide*, freshly prepared by precipitating a solution of Ferric Chloride with Sodium Carbonate or Ammonia, or by the action of calcined Magnesia on the solution of Ferric Tersulphate, or by treating a solution of any Ferric salt with any of the alkalies or their carbonates. The official antidote is the second named above, *Ferri Hydroxidum cum Magnesii Oxido* (see page 268), in the proportion of gr. viij for each grain of arsenic. *Dialyzed Iron*, is quite efficient as an antidote, is more easily obtained than the hydrated oxide, and has rendered good service in many cases of poisoning from inhaling arsenical fumes. *Ferri Subcarbonas* is equally good, ʒij followed by Castor Oil (Leale); or *Magnesium Hydroxide* freshly precipitated, or Magnesia and Sugar (Carl). *Magnesium Bicarbonate* or other alkalies (R). *Charcoal*, ʒss or more (R). Saccharated Ferric Oxide. Basic Ferric Acetate. *Apo-morphine*, hypodermically, or Zinc Sulphate, as an emetic (but avoid tartar emetic). Emesis by feather-tickling. Oil and Lime-water mixed before and after emesis (Taylor). Milk or other bland fluids to wash stomach. Raw eggs beaten up with milk, are particularly useful. Castor Oil after emesis. Magnesia and Linseed tea. Poultices and fomentations over abdomen. *Potassium Iodide* afterwards to promote elimination. ANTAGONISTS,—None, but hot baths and diuretics may be given to favor elimination of the absorbed arsenic, and the general after-treatment should be as for gastro-enteritis from any other cause.

**Barium Salts.** ANTIDOTES,—*Sulphate* of Magnesium or Sodium (Epsom and Glauber's salts), of Calcium or Potassium. Diluted Sulphuric Acid.

**Bee and Insect Venom.** ANTIDOTES,—*Aqua Ammoniæ*, Sodium Bicarbonate or Chloride, or pure Phenol, applied to the wound; or ♏xv of a 2 per cent. solution of the first hypodermically, with Liquor Ammonii Acetatis internally. [Compare the article on STINGS.]

**Belladonna and Atropine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin*, Zinc Sulphate or Apomorphine, as emetics, or the Stomach-pump. Purgation. *Magnesium Bicarbonate*, and other alkalies (R). *Charcoal*, ʒss or more is necessary (R). *Borax* in milk solution to precipitate any remaining alkaloid, or *Potassium*

*Permanganate* to oxidize it (Riley). ANTAGONISTS,—*Morphine* is the physiological antagonist to the effects of Atropine on the cerebrum, pupils, heart, respiration, arterial tension and kidneys; *Aconite*, Physostigmine, Pilocarpine and Quinine are each antagonistic to some of its effects, *Muscarine* to most of them. *Pilocarpine* in full doses hypodermically is probably the best antagonist (Riley). *Artificial Respiration* is very important. Brandy or strong coffee. Faradism of respiratory muscles. Flagellation. Cold to the head. Frequent catheterization is most important (Kemp). Hypodermoclysis to promote elimination (Id).

**Bromides.** ANTIDOTES,—*Nitrous Ether* is incompatible with Ammonium Bromide, Acids and Metallic Salts are so with all the bromides. Poisoning thereby is always chronic, never acute, hence antidotes can not be employed. ANTAGONISTS,—*Digitalis*, Ergot, Belladonna, antagonize many of the effects of the bromides. The acne seen in bromide administration may be prevented to some extent by the concomitant use of Fowler's solution in physiological dosage.

**Bromine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Starch, Gelatin, Sodium and Potassium Carbonates and Bicarbonates. Against the irritant vapor, *Ammonia* vapor by inhalation, or steam inhalations. ANTAGONISTS,—Alcohol as a stimulant, if much depression ensues.

**Calcium Chloride.** ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Mucilaginous drinks, or Oils, Milk, Flour and water. Avoid acids. ANTAGONISTS,—Alcohol, for severe depression.

**Camphor.** ANTIDOTES,—*Water* to precipitate it from the alcoholic solution. *Alkalies* and earthy salts precipitate even the small quantity which is soluble in water. Emetics to remove as much as possible. ANTAGONISTS,—*Aconite* and other arterial sedatives. *Amyl Nitrite* or Nitroglycerin. Alcohol. Coffee. Cold. Opium and Bromides for the convulsions.

**Cannabis.** ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* to remove as much as possible. ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine* as respiratory stimulant. *Faradism* of muscles of respiration. *Lemon-juice* is said to antagonize its effects, which last over 24 hours from a large dose.

**Cantharis.** Avoid Oils, fats and milk, which promote its absorption. ANTIDOTES,—Emetics. Demulcents, as linseed tea, gruel, barley-water, freely. Water in large quantities, to flush the kidneys. Oleaginous injections into the bladder to allay irritation. There is no chemical antidote. ANTAGONISTS,—None, but *Opium* may be given for the gastro-enteritis.

**Carbon Monoxide.** See under Illuminating-gas, for the treatment of poisoning by Carbon Monoxide and Carbonic Acid gases.

**Chloral, Hydrated.** ANTIDOTES,—*Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi*, in hourly doses of ʒij well diluted, which will decompose 20 grains of chloral each time in the blood (Dougall). Evacuate the stomach at once if the patient is seen soon after ingestion; emetics are not reliable, the pump or syphon should be used. Reliance must be placed on antagonists rather than on antidotes. ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine* is the most efficient; in a case in which ʒj of hydrated chloral was taken, recovery occurred after the use of nearly a grain of Strychnine hypodermically in broken doses (Colenso). *Heat* to the body and limbs is a most efficient antagonist. *Atropine* antagonizes its cardiac and spinal depression, but synergizes its paralyzant action on the motor nerves, and should not be used as a respiratory stimulant. *Picrotoxin* has been found

to be of much value. *Morphine* administered with chloral antagonizes its tendency to produce cardiac failure, while synergistic to the hypnotic action of the drug. Strychnine is of value for the cardiac and respiratory depression. Alcoholic stimulation. Frictions. Coffee, black, a pint injected into the rectum, as for narcotic poisoning. *Artificial respiration.*

**Chlorine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin* for chlorine preparations in the stomach, also *Aqua Ammoniæ* in small quantity, well diluted. *Ammonia* vapor, cautiously inhaled against chlorine inhalations, forming ammonium chloride. Ammonium Sulphide has similar reaction, but should be used in great moderation. Fresh air. Steam inhalations. Emesis with warm water, then white of egg or milk, flour, or lime-water. ANTAGONISTS,—*Chloroform* by inhalation, to ease the irritant cough.

**Chloroform** (swallowed). Recovery has occurred after the ingestion of one, two and even three ounces of chloroform (H. C. Wood). ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium Carbonate* in plenty of water. Emetics will not act if narcosis present, the pump or syphon must be used to evacuate the stomach. The after-treatment as for irritant poisoning. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine* or Strychnine, hypodermically. *Adrenalin* hypodermically for the vasomotor paralysis, *Artificial Respiration* as soon as possible. *Oxygen*, by inhalation. *Coffee*, black, a pint into the rectum. *Heat* to the body and especially to the cardiac region. Rouse by slapping with wet cloth. Mustard over the heart. Relapse may occur, hence the patient should not be left for some time after apparent restoration. [Compare ANESTHETICS in this section.]

**Coal-oil,** (Kerosene), **Gasoline,** (Petroleum Benzene). Wash out the stomach with warm milk, and treat the case symptomatically, and for gastro-enteritis. *Strychnine* and Coffee, if supporting remedies are indicated. The case should be watched for twelve hours at least.

**Cocaine.** ANTIDOTES,—There is no direct chemical antidote, and if there were it would not be available, as this agent is usually administered hypodermically. If swallowed give *Potassium Permanganate* to oxidize it (see under Alkaloids), after evacuating the stomach. *Chloral* is the most direct antagonist, so also are Chloroform and Ether. *Morphine* is directly antagonistic at almost all points of action. *Amyl Nitrite* combats the earliest symptoms of cardiac depression, then *Alcohol* and *Opium* as cardiac stimulants. *Digitalin*, and Eserine antagonize some of the effects; Strychnine, Caffeine, and Ammonium Carbonate, have given good results. *Chloroform* or Ether subcutaneously in case of collapse. *Artificial Respiration*, may be required. *Adrenalin* hypodermically, for the vaso-motor paralysis. *Strychnine* for collapse occurring after withdrawal. *Baths* for the insomnia.

**Colchicum.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic* or *Gallic Acid*, followed by emetics and cathartics. Demulcent drinks, warm. ANTAGONISTS,—Alcoholic stimulants. *Morphine*, hypodermically for the cardiac depression. Treatment is the same as that for Aconite poisoning.

**Conium.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic* or *Gallic Acid*, followed by emetics and cathartics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Nux Vomica* and its alkaloids, also *Picrotoxin* and other tetanizers. Alcohol. Muscular Movement. *Heat* applied externally, as soon as the stomach has been evacuated. *Atropine* for respiratory failure. Artificial respiration. Strong Coffee has been used with benefit.

**Copper Salts.** ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Soap, Gluten, Milk, Sugar, Magnesia. *Potassium Ferrocyanide*, is the most efficient antidote, but Magnesia

or Albumin may be used. In the absence of eggs, give a paste of flour and water. Any antidote should be followed by prompt evacuation of the stomach, and *Potassium Iodide* to saturation of the system. ANTAGONISTS, —*Opium* and Demulcents for the gastro-enteritis. *Pilocarpine* in small doses to favor elimination, also Turkish baths, in chronic copper poisoning.

**Corrosive Sublimate** (Corrosive Mercuric Chloride). ANTIDOTES,— Albumin, Gluten, Magnesia, Milk, Lime-water. *Albumin*, in some form, the most efficient; the white of an egg to each 4 grains of the poison, forms the albuminate, which must be at once evacuated by emesis or the stomach-pump, it being soluble in an excess of albumin, also in the alkaline contents of the intestines. *Potassium Iodide* for after-treatment, converts the poison into soluble combinations and promotes their elimination. *Hydrated Proto-sulphide of Iron*, if given within 20 minutes, is said to be an efficient antidote. Immediate administration of a tablet composed of sodium phosphite 0.36 gramme and sodium acetate 0.24 gramme. If this is not available give the following: sodium hypophosphite 1 gramme, water 10 mils and hydrogen peroxide 5 mils. If the amount of the poison taken be known 10 times as much of the hypophosphite should be given as poison was taken. As this might require a large and possibly harmful amount of hypophosphite, it should be immediately followed by a copious lavage with a very dilute solution of the antidote. This may be followed by a safe dose of the antidote which is to be retained and which might be repeated every eight hours for several days (Fautus—Journal Lab. & Clin. Med., 1916, i, 879). Wilms (Journ. Lab. and Clin. Med., 1917, ii, 445) concludes in advanced cases of mercuric chloride poisoning the intravenous method of injecting calcium sulphide, grain for grain of bichloride of mercury taken, is the safest and most rapid. An advantage of the intravenous method lies in the assurance that the patient receives the required amount of the antidote and that it is more direct.

Calcium sulphide may also be administered by mouth (when the intravenous method is not a practical one) in 2 to 5-grain doses every hour until all symptoms of mercurialism have disappeared, since it is nontoxic. For intravenous administration the solution must be freshly prepared or it loses its sulphur and becomes ineffective. It should not be used stronger than 1 gr. to the ounce of water; boiled, then filtered through cotton.

Lambert and Patterson (Arch. Int. Med., Nov., 1915, p. 865) report a series of sixteen cases of mercurial poisoning with but two deaths under the following treatment. Wash the stomach out twice daily and give colonic irrigation night and morning. Give by mouth 8ʒ of milk every 2 hours, alternated every 2 hours with 8ʒ of the following mixture: potassium bitartrate 1ʒ; sugar 1ʒ; lactose ʒss; lemon juice 1ʒ; boiled water, 16ʒ. In addition, give by rectum a solution of 1ʒ of potassium acetate to a pint of water more or less continuously. The patient is hot packed daily. Check the results of the treatment by daily determination of urinary constituents. It is important to keep the urine alkaline in reaction.

**Creosote.** [See PHENOL.]

**Cyanide of Potassium.** ANTIDOTE,—*Ferrous Sulphate* to form Prussian Blue (Ferric Ferrocyanide), followed by evacuation of the stomach. Where special liabilty to poisoning by a Cyanide or Hydrocyanic Acid exists, a stock antidote should be kept on hand; thus—solution (3 per cent.) of Ferrous Sulphate, 30 mils, and Solution of Potassium Hydroxide (5 per cent.), kept

separate and protected from air. For use the two solutions are mixed, 2 or 3 grams of powdered Calcined Magnesia and half a liter of water are added, the whole is shaken together, and administered; followed after a short interval by washing out the stomach (Riley). *Cobaltous Nitrate* is a perfect chemical antidote (Antal). Sodium Thiosulphate. Hypochlorite of Calcium or Sodium, much diluted. Whatever is done must be done quickly. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, Digitalin, Strychnine, Alcohol. *Artificial Respiration*, general friction and galvanism. [Compare ACID, HYDROCYANIC.]

**Digitalis.** ANTIDOTE,—*Tannic Acid*, to form the tannate, which, however, is not inert, so that the stomach should be immediately washed out. Emetics should not be used, being too depressing. ANTAGONISTS,—*Aconite* for the effects of large doses, External heat, Galvanism, Horizontal posture for several days after active symptoms of poisoning have subsided.

**Ergot.** ANTIDOTE,—*Tannic Acid*, followed by an emetic. ANTAGONISTS,—*Amyl Nitrite*, Aconite, Veratrum Viride, Tobacco and Lobelia, antagonize its action on the circulation.

**Fish-poison.** ANTIDOTES,—Emetics and Cathartics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Potassium Chlorate* freely, Liquor Ammonii Acetatis, Opium, Capsicum, Chloroform.

**Formaldehyde** or **Formalin.** ANTIDOTE,—Ammonia immediately destroys the gas. When the gas has been inhaled cautiously administer the vapor produced by heating a 25 per cent. aqueous solution of Ammonia. When Formalin has been swallowed *Ammonium Acetate* or *Aqua Ammoniæ* diluted and cautiously given.

**Fungi, Poisonous.** ANTAGONIST,—*Atropine*, is practically specific as an antagonist in many cases of fungi poisoning. [Compare MUSCARINE.]

**Gamboge.** ANTIDOTES,—Potassium or Sodium Carbonates. *Magnesia* in milk. EMETICS,—Mucilaginous drinks. ANTAGONISTS,—Alcoholic stimulants.

**Gases and Vapors.** See Ammonia, Acid Hydrocyanic, Chlorine, Illuminating-gas, Nitrous Oxide Gas, Sulphur.

**Gelsemium.** ANTIDOTE,—*Tannic Acid*, followed by an emetic or the stomach-pump, if recent. ANTAGONISTS,—*Digitalis*, Amomonia, Alcohol, Atropine, and to some extent of the tincture of Xanthoxylum, are also antagonistic. *Heat* externally. *Faradization* of the respiratory muscles, and *Artificial Respiration* are measures of prime importance. Brandy and Capsicum are useful.

**Glass** (coarse or powdered). ANTIDOTES,—Bread-crumbs, mashed potatoes and thick meals freely to envelop it, then emetics.

**Gold Salts.** ANTIDOTES,—*Ferrous Sulphate. Albumin*, as eggs or flour. Mucilage. Emetics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Belladonna* for the salivation, *Hyoscine* for the tremor.

**Hyoscyamus.** [See BELLADONNA.]

**Hypochlorites,** as Javelle Water (Potassium Hypochlorite), Labarraque's Solution (Sodium Hypochlorite), and Bleaching Powder (Calcium Hypochlorite). ANTIDOTE,—*Sodium Thiosulphate*, in dose of gr. xv, well diluted and frequently repeated, reducing them to chlorides, itself undergoing oxidation to the sulphate.

**Illuminating-gas.**—This has been described in full under Carbon Monoxide.

**Iodine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Starch*, Albumin, Flour, Gelatin, Sodium and Potassium Carbonates and Bicarbonates. Sodium Thiosulphate. *Starch* is the antidote to free Iodine, but the stomach must be evacuated, as the Iodide of Starch is not inactive. In chronic poisoning by the Iodides, a free salivary flow induced by chewing Pyrethrum-root will hasten elimination of the drug.

**Ipecacuanha.** ANTIDOTES,—*Vegetable Acids* and Astringents are incompatible with Ipecac, and may be used as antidotes. ANTAGONISTS,—*Bismuth*, Phenol, and Hydrocyanic Acid, also Narcotics, antagonize the emetic, action.

**Iron Compounds** act as simple irritants. ANTIDOTES,—Magnesia, Carbonates of Ammonium or of Sodium. Mucilaginous drinks. ANTAGONISTS,—Opium. Ice. [See also METALLIC SALTS.]

**Lead Salts.**—ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium* or *Magnesium Sulphate*, or *Alum*, dissolved in water, to convert the lead salt into the insoluble sulphate. Sodium Phosphate, Diluted Sulphuric Acid, Magnesium Bicarbonate, Ferrous Sulphate, freshly precipitated. Albumin, Milk. Emetics or the stomach-pump. *Potassium Iodide*, gr. xv–xxx, 3 to 4 times daily, in cases of chronic poisoning as eliminative (R). The cachexia is much relieved by a combination of Quinine Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate and Diluted Sulphuric Acid (B). Baths of *Potassa Sulphurata* (℥j or more in the necessary water), are also very useful in chronic poisoning by lead (R). ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, to allay irritation. *Belladonna*, the extract, gr. ⅛, with Pulv. Rhei., gr. ij, in pill twice daily, for the great pain at defecation (Da C). *Alum*, is the most efficient remedy for the colic; to a pint of boiling milk add 90 grains of powdered Alum, separate the curd and sweeten with sugar; give a wineglassful every hour or two (B). *Tetranitrin* in ½-grain doses, to reduce high arterial tension. *Strychnine*, for the paralysis, gives good results; also Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$, with Potassium Iodide, gr. v. *Electricity*, a slowly interrupted current until it causes reaction, for the paralysis of extensors (dropped wrist); cure to be completed by the faradic current (B). MARKED DIAGNOSTIC SIGNS of chronic poisoning by Lead are—the dropped wrist, due to paralysis of extensor muscles and a dark, blue line around the margin of gums. [Compare the article on COLIC, LEAD.]

**Lime.** [See ALKALIES.]

**Lobelia.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, to form the insoluble tannate. Strychnine, atropine, ammonia are useful to support the cardio-vascular system. The use of external heat is also required. Opium is used to treat the vomiting and relieve pain and irritation.

**Lysol.** [See PHENOL.]

**Mercury.** [See CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE, also METALLIC SALTS.] ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Gluten, Flour, Milk. Vegetable astringents. Hydrated Protosulphide of Iron. Charcoal. *Alkalies*, especially Magnesium Bicarbonate (R). *Potassium Iodide*, to saturation of the system, as after-treatment; converts the metal into soluble combinations (B). *Baths*, simple or sulphurous (R). ANTAGONISTS,—*Bismuth*, Tannin, Sodium Sulphite, Diluted Nitric Acid in water, as gargles and mouth-washes for salivation. *Belladonna*, ♏v–x of tincture every 4 to 6 hours, to lessen secretion in ptyalism (B). *Hyoscyamine*, for the tremor, gr. $\frac{1}{300}$ gradually increased to gr. $\frac{1}{75}$ (Oulmont).

**Metallic Salts.** ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Milk, Magnesia, Starch, Soap. *Oils* and other demulcents. Sodium or Potassium Carbonate or Bicarbonate. Lavage of stomach. Emetics and cathartics.

**Morphine.** [See OPIUM.]

**Muscarine.** ANTIDOTES,—see ALKALOIDS. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine* exactly opposes Muscarine, and vice versa; it is the best antagonist and frequently gives prompt relief. *Digitalis* is antagonistic to some extent, so also is Physostigmine. There is no example of physiological antagonism so complete in all particulars as that between Atropine and Muscarine.

**Mushrooms.** ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics*, if poisoning very recent; *Cathartics*, especially Castor Oil, if some time has elapsed. *Tannic Acid*, has been recommended. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*. Alcoholic Stimulants. Poultices, warm, to the abdomen. [Compare MUSCARINE, above.]

**Nitrates and Nitrites.** [See AMYL NITRITE.]

**Nitrobenzol** (Oil of Mirbane). ANTAGONISTS,—Aq. Ammoniæ (℥ss in water), or Chloric Ether (℥j in water), frequently repeated, as stimulants, given internally, by enema or hypodermically (brandy). Alcoholic liquors seem to hasten and intensify its toxic action (Riley). *Atropine*, Strychnine, or Digitalin, to stimulate the respiration and circulation. Normal Salt Solution intravenously. *Artificial respiration* is important. *Camphor* has been given with much apparent benefit (Riley). Empty the stomach. External heat. *Galvanic current*, interrupted, to chest walls, and over cardiac region. FATAL DOSE,—Death has resulted from merely tasting it.

**Nitroglycerin.** [See AMYL NITRITE.]

**Nitrous Oxide Gas.** ANTAGONISTS,—*Artificial Respiration*, to be commenced at once and kept up for two hours if necessary, not faster than 18 per minute. Fresh air, open all doors and windows, and fan the patient. *Oxygen* by inhalation, 3 or 4 pints. Douche to chest, alternately hot and cold. The tongue should be pulled well forward and the mouth cleared of any obstruction to respiration, as artificial teeth. In apparently hopeless cases, two or three violent blows on the chest, delivered in quick succession, may restore the cardiac action (Murrell).

**Nux Vomica and Strychnine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, forms the very insoluble tannate. *Iodine* in dilute solution, or a soluble salt thereof. *Animal Charcoal*, largely. *Potassium Permanganate*, has been taken in large doses by Dr. Fahr, of Milford, N. J., after having ingested gr. ¾ of Strychnine, resulting in the entire absence of any symptoms of strychnine poisoning. Wash out the stomach with a 1 per cent. solution. *Lard*, is antidotal as shown by numerous experiments on dogs and other animals (Turner). *Eucalyptus*, a decoction as a wash for the stomach; has a true antidotal action in frogs (Masmeci). *Emetics* or the stomach-pump should follow the administration of any antidote. The bladder must be frequently evacuated to prevent reabsorption. ANTAGONISTS,—*Quiet*, as perfect as possible, is very important. *Chloral* is the antagonist, gr. xxx as soon as possible, repeated in 20-grain doses at hourly intervals, as long as reflex exaltation continues. *Butyl-chloral Hydrate*, is a very energetic antagonist (Grigorescu). *Potassium Bromide*, is almost too slow of action to be of much practical service. *Chloroform* or Ether inhalation, to procure muscular relaxation; Ether controls the convulsions, and is better than chloroform (Shakler). *Physostigma*, is antagonistic (R). *Amyl Nitrite*, by inhalation when collapse seems imminent (R).

*Veratrum Viride*, cured a bad case; ℥j was given at once, then gtt. ij every ten minutes (R). Curare, gr. ½ hypodermically; is warmly recommended, but its claims are doubtful (P). *Apomorphine*, hypodermically, to relax the spasm (Howard); is very effective in dogs (Wills). *Nicotine*, many cases prove its antagonistic and curative power (P). *Artificial Respiration*, if possible; especially with Oxygen, has given excellent results (Riley).

**Opium and Morphine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, or vegetable astringents, followed by evacuation of the stomach, if the poison has been taken by the mouth. *Charcoal*, ℥ss or more (R). Emetics must be administered before narcosis sets in (B). Stomach-pump better than emetics, which by the mouth are generally useless in these cases. *Potassium Permanganate*, an efficient antidote if given soon after ingestion of the poison; the stomach should be washed out with a 1 per cent. solution in acute cases, and some of the solution allowed to remain in the stomach, to combat any of the morphine which may be excreted thereby, and prevent its reabsorption. Compound Tincture of Iodine. ANTAGONISTS,—*Cocaine* is the most rational antagonist against Morphine, in doses of gr. ½ every half hour until consciousness returns and the respiratory and cardiac functions are sufficiently aroused (Barnes); is effective as to the respiration, arterial tension, body temperature, and psychic functions, and should be given in small doses cautiously repeated (Reichert). *Caffeine* acts similarly to cocaine but with less marked effect (Id). *Atropine* is antagonistic but if given too freely may deepen the narcosis, no one is warranted in omitting it (P); is synergistic in many important actions, and may prove dangerous, even fatal (Reichert). *Picrotoxin* seems to be a more reliable antagonist (Riley). *Strychnine* has found favor with some, especially for the respiratory paralysis, but must be pushed to a dangerous physiological effect (Reichert). *Coffee* strong and black, frequently given by the mouth or per rectum, or caffeine hypodermically (see above). *Adrenalin* is useful in the collapse (Takamine). *Serum* of animals immunized against morphine, was successfully used in a case of acute opium poisoning (Hirschlaff). *Amyl Nitrite*, by inhalation, the former proved eminently successful in a case wherein Atropine proved useless to restore the patient. *Capsicum*, the tincture, ℥ss–j by rectal injection, is said to antagonize the stupor almost instantaneously. *Vegetable Acids*, as Vinegar and water, Lemon-juice, Cream of Tartar in water, etc., every 10 minutes (R); to antagonize the narcotism. *Alcohol* is to be avoided (Riley). *Douche*, alternately cold and hot, or hot water and ice alternately to nape of neck, for the narcosis. *Artificial Respiration*, should be kept up for at least two hours (Murrell). *Oxygen*, by inhalation, is of great value (Macalister). *Venesection*, has proved effective after all other measures failed; is especially beneficial when death is impending from failure of respiratory action due to distention of the right heart with backward pressure (Marshall). *Potassium Bromide* removes some of the cerebral effects of Opium, as the vertigo and mental confusion. THE IMPORTANT MEASURES indicated in Opium or Morphine poisoning are—(1) the removal of the poison, (2) the maintenance of respiration, (3) the keeping up of the circulation. The stomach should be evacuated at once, and then washed out repeatedly at short intervals, in order to recover the morphine which is constantly excreted into that viscus. *Faradization* of the chest muscles, cold affusion and artificial respiration are of great value, and evacuation of the bladder frequently is important, to prevent reabsorption. *Flagellation* is a very dangerous procedure, from the exhaustion which

may be thereby induced,—strong faradic currents are much more efficient. The anode should be placed over the lowest conjoined root of the phrenic nerve, the cathode three inches below the ensiform cartilage and a little to the left of the median line.

**Phenacetin** (Acetphenetidin). See under Acetanilid for the treatment of poisoning by Phenacetin, Antipyrine and similar compounds.

**Phenol** (Carbolic Acid), **Lysol,** etc. If the case is seen shortly after the ingestion of the poison *Apomorphine* may be administered hypodermically as an emetic; in any case if possible the stomach should be washed out freely with alcohol and water. ANTIDOTES,—*Alcohol*, is a perfect antidote to the corrosive effects of phenol (Phelps). The routine practice in one emergency hospital is to wash out the stomach with alcohol and water, equal parts of each, and then to leave in the stomach about ℥viij or ℥x of the same mixture for a short time, then washing out with warm water. This treatment has proved efficient in numerous cases. Next in value is any soluble *Sulphate* to form the harmless phenolsulphonates; as Magnesium Sulphate ℥j, or Sodium Sulphate ℥ss, dissolved in half a pint of water. Even if several hours have elapsed since the ingestion of the poison this treatment should be employed, as the antidotal action of the sulphates proceeds in the blood. In one case ℥ss of the 95 per cent. phenol was taken, and nearly ℥iij of Magnesium Sulphate was used, resulting in complete recovery from an apparently hopeless condition. *Liquor Calcis Saccharatus* is antidotal in the stomach, but is much less efficient than the sulphates. *Vinegar*, especially that made from cider, is antidotal, both locally and internally (Ames). *Soap* in strong watery mixture (suds) is said to have acted perfectly as an antidote in the stomach. *Oils* are contraindicated, as they promote the absorption of the poison. *Vegetable Demulcents* (but no oils or glycerin), to protect the mucous surface. *Sodium Carbonate*, in strong solution locally, for the effects of its local use in excess; this also as a wash for the mouth, if necessary. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine* is a very complete antagonist to the systemic symptoms, maintaining the heart and respiration until elimination occurs; gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ hypodermically. *Alcoholic* stimulants freely. *Heat* to the extremities, also Faradism and friction thereof. *Venesection* in desperate cases (Murrell). Morphine to relieve pain.

**Phosphorus.** ANTIDOTES,—*Potassium Permanganate* is the most reliable; wash out the stomach with a ½ to 1 per cent. solution, leaving a small quantity in the stomach to oxidize any of the poison which may remain (Riley). *Hydrogen Dioxide* is less desirable, as it acts more slowly and is more irritant (Id). *Copper Sulphate*, as an emetic and a chemical antidote, doses of 3 grains in dilute solution every 5 minutes, until emesis occurs; is recommended by authority, but is not to be used because it is dangerous. *Turpentine*, old and acid, containing oxygen, given rapidly in a gum emulsion, is said by some to be the best antidote; it is generally unattainable and has proved useless in many cases. *Lime-water* or Charcoal, to prevent action on the tissues. *Hydrated Magnesia*, as a quickly acting purgative; may be given in Linseed tea. *Copper Carbonate*, with sugar and water. *Avoid* Oils, Fats and Milk, as they dissolve the poison and promote its absorption. *Transfusion*, to repair the blood, or normal salt solution.

**Physostigma.** ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* or the stomach-pump. *Tannic Acid* or vegetable astringents. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, as to the effects

on the respiration, heart and pupil; gr. $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ hypodermically, repeated until effects are evident. The one nine-thousandth of a grain of Atropine injected 5 minutes before giving a minimum fatal dose of Physostigma, prevents its fatal result (R). *Strychnine* hypodermically; or the tincture of Nux Vomica, ♏xx by mouth or rectum, in very bad cases (Murrell). *Stimulants*, freely. *Artificial Respiration.*

**Picrotoxin.** ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* or the stomach-pump. *Acetic Acid* gives relief in overdosing, and may have some antidotal power. ANTAGONISTS,—*Chloral*, is antagonistic to its cerebral and spinal action, but synergistic to its depressant power over the heart and respiration. *Anesthetics*, against its spasm-producing action. *Potassium Bromide*, in addition to *Chloral*, if tetanus (Murrell). The treatment is identical with that for Strychnine. [See NUX VOMICA.]

**Pilocarpine and Jaborandi.** ANTIDOTES,—Persalts of *Iron* and salts of the metals generally, are chemically incompatible. ANTAGONISTS,—*Atropine*, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ for gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ of the poison, is a complete antagonist, the most so known to physiological experimentation. Conversely, Pilocarpine is exactly antagonistic to Atropine, but Jaborine acts similarly to the latter. Alcohol and Strychnine are used to combat cardiac depression.

**Potash.** [See ALKALIES.]

**Potassium Dichromate.** ANTIDOTES,—*Magnesia.* Chalk. Lime-water and milk. Emetics. *Sodium* and Potassium *Carbonates* and Bicarbonates. Soap. ANTAGONISTS,—Strychnine or Alcohol for the nervous and muscular depression. Demulcent drinks. After-treatment as for gastro-enteritis.

**Potassium Cyanide.** [See CYANIDE OF POTASSIUM.]

**Potassium Nitrate** (Saltpetre). ANTIDOTES,—No chemical antidote. Emetics or stomach-pump. Demulcent drinks and emollient enemata. Milk. ANTAGONISTS. Aromatics. Brandy. Cardiac stimulants. [Compare AMYL NITRITE.]

**Ptomaines** in meat, fish, etc. See Fish-poison. They cause symptoms of gastroenteritis and great prostration. The stomach should be evacuated and irrigated, sedatives administered, supporting measures when required, and *Opium* for pain.

**Pulsatilla.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid*, followed by emetics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, Opium, Digitalis.

**Quinine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* and cathartics, also diuretics and sudorifics to promote elimination. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, Opium, Coffee. *Morphine* antagonizes its cerebral action; *Atropine* that on the nervous system and heart, also its antipyretic power.

**Rat-pastes,**—contain Phosphorus or Arsenic. *Ratsbane* is Arsenic Trioxide (Arsenic). *Rough-on-Rats* contains Arsenic (which see).

**Resorcinol.** ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin.* Soda or *Saccharated Lime*, in plenty of tepid water, as wash for stomach. *Emetics* or the stomach-pump. ANTAGONISTS,—*Stimulants* freely. *Heat* to the extremities. *Atropine* and other cardiac and respiratory stimulants, cerebral excitants, and agents which raise the arterial tension, are physiologically antagonistic. *Friction* with warm hand. *Galvanism*, the interrupted current. FATAL DOSE,—℥ij nearly proved fatal (Murrell).

**Rhus** (Poison Oak or Ivy). ANTAGONISTS,—*Cocaine*, a 5 per cent. aqueous solution, or a 10 per cent. oleate, locally, is one of the most efficient

applications, promptly relieving the burning and itching. *Sodium Sulphite*, a hypersaturated solution in water is practically a specific application, for even the worst cases (Briggs); ℞ Sodii Sulphitis, granulat., ʒij, Glycerini ʒj, Aquæ Camphoræ, q. s. ad ʒviij, as a local application (Behringer). *Grindelia*, the fluidextract, undiluted; or 1 to 10 of water, with 2 per cent. of Phenol; is a very serviceable application. *Ichthyol* is one of the most effective local remedies (Klotz). Other applications found useful are:—*Phenol*, in a 1 to 2 per cent. solution; *Lobelia*, as infusion, ʒj to the pint; solutions of Corrosive Sublimate, Lead Acetate, Chlorinated Soda, Lime-water with Linseed Oil, Alum-curd. ℞. Plumbi Acetatis, ʒij; Ammonii Chloridi (crude), ʒss; Aquæ, ʒviij; as lotion on cloths constantly wetted therewith, is used with uniform success (Burns). *Soap-suds* and Hot Water, frequently washing therewith the surest, speediest and best treatment (Couch). *Thymol Iodide*, dusted over the part, gives magical relief (Levick). *Hydrogen Dioxide*, a solution washed over the face and hands, as a preventive (Behringer). *Sassafras*, an infusion of the bark, taken internally and applied locally, is almost specific for the rash (Hinton). *Opium* may be necessary to relieve the nervous irritability. *Rest*, low diet, and laxatives are appropriate measures.

**Savin.** ANTIDOTES,—*Epsom salt.* Demulcents. Emetics and purgatives, especially Castor Oil. ANTAGONISTS,—*Morphine*, gr. ¼ hypodermically. *Poultices* of linseed meal to abdomen. After-treatment as for gastro-enteritis.

**Serpent-venom.** ANTIDOTES,—*Potassium Permanganate*, a strong solution hypodermically into the vicinity of the wound, after ligating the part above it (Weir Mitchell). *Chloride of Lime* (Chlorinated Lime) in solution, 1 in 60; injected in doses of 20 minims, produced recovery (Hodgson); after ligature applied above the wound, a solution, 1 to 12, was injected in doses of 30 minims, 25 injections in all in different parts of the body, brought about recovery after severe symptoms from the bite of a tiger snake (Mackenzie). *Hypochlorites* of Lime or Sodium, Chloride of Lime, and Gold Chloride, are absolute antidotes against serpent-venom (Calmette). *Phenol*, strong, or a Mineral Acid, as caustic, after forcible sucking of wound by a person with perfect mucous surface of lips and mouth, and thorough cleansing. *Bile* of the biter snake is an active antidote to the poison (Fraser); should be injected into the immediate neighborhood of the wound when possible (W). ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine*, hypodermically, has proved eminently efficient in numerous cases (Baron von Müller). *Arsenic*, for the rapid prostration (B). *Bromine*, ℞. Potassii Iodidi, gr. iv; Hydrarg. Chlor. Corr., gr. ij; Bromi, ʒv; Aquæ, ʒj; of which gtt. x (or ♏iij) in ʒij of Brandy, repeated if necessary (Hammond). *Viola Cucullata*, the common Violet, has been used in Pennsylvania against the rattlesnake venom. *Agave Virginica*, is known in South Carolina by the name of "rattlesnake's master." *Echinacea* (Black Sampson), a strong tincture both locally and internally, is used with invariable success (Ellingwood). *Antivenene* has antagonistic and immunizing power against the effects of the venom of poisonous serpents (Calmette); is the recognized serum remedy for serpent bites, and has been successful in many cases. *Ammonia* is not antidotal (Brunton); may be useful as a stimulant to the heart (W). *Alcohol*, ʒj–iv of Whisky every 15 minutes as a stimulant in acute depression threatening a fatal issue, but is not antidotal as generally believed (W); is inferior to other stimulants (Riley).

*Pilocarpine* in full doses hypodermically until sweating or salivation occurs, to favor elimination (Id). *Transfusion* of healthy blood, or the intravenous injection of normal salt solution, may be required (Id).

**Silver Salts.** ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium Chloride* (common salt), dissolved in water, largely diluted and freely used; precipitates the silver as the insoluble and harmless chloride, and acts as an emetic (R); vomiting should be induced at once, as silver chloride is soluble in a solution of sodium chloride and in the digestive fluids. Large draughts of salt and water should be taken and vomited, this being repeated until no silver remains. The stomach should then be filled with milk and the bowels moved by castor oil. *Alkalies*, especially Magnesium Bicarbonate (R). *Albumin*. ANTAGONISTS,—*Milk*, to allay the resulting irritation; it may serve as food until the stomach is restored. *Opium*, against results of irritation. [See METALLIC SALTS.]

**Soda and Sodium Salts.** [See ALKALIES, POTASSIUM, NITRATE, METALLIC SALTS.]

**Stramonium.** [See BELLADONNA.]

**Strychnine.** [See NUX VOMICA.]

**Sulphonal and Trional.** ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium Bicarbonate* in solution freely, by the mouth and by hypodermoclysis (W). Water in large quantities freely to wash the poison out of the system (W). Saline cathartics and diuretics. ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine* gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ every 4 hours, used in a case in which ℥ j of Trional was taken, the patient having then slept 4 days, but after six injections he was awake (Alksue). Alcoholic stimulants may be required.

**Sulphur and Sulphides.** ANTIDOTES,—*Chlorine-water*. Sodium Chloride (common salt). Potassium Chloride. Ferrous Sulphate. *Chlorine Gas* or *Calcium Hypochlorite*, for Sulphuretted Hydrogen; the former should be well diluted with common air. ANTAGONISTS,—*Artificial Respiration* is the best treatment for poisoning by Sulphuretted Hydrogen.

**Tartar Emetic.** [See ANTIMONY.]

**Tin.** ANTIDOTES,—*Albumin*, Ammonium and Sodium Carbonates, Milk. [See also METALLIC SALTS.]

**Tobacco.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannin*, followed by emetics, or the stomach-pump. Iodides. ANTAGONISTS,—*Strychnine* is the true physiological antagonist to Nicotine (or Tobacco) and vice versa. *Alcohol*, Ammonia, Ergot, Digitalis, Belladonna, antagonize its action on the circulation; Brandy is efficient, also strong Coffee. *Warmth* applied to the surface, also friction. *Artificial Respiration*. Recumbent position should be strictly maintained. *Atropine* if much depression of respiration. The juice of *Nasturtium officinale* has recently been credited with excellent results as an antagonist to nicotine (Riley).

**Trional.** [See SULPHONAL.]

**Turpentine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Magnesium Sulphate* (Epsom salt), ℥ j in water. *Emetics* or the stomach-pump. Demulcent drinks, as milk, barley-water, etc. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium* or Morphine, if much pain and for shock.

**Tyrotoxicon** (in milk, cheese, ice-cream, etc). ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics*, if vomiting is not free; also the stomach-pump or siphon to rinse out the stomach with water. *Thymol*, Salol, Naphthalene, or other antiseptics. ANTAG-

ONISTS,—*Opium*, or other sedatives, to allay irritation. *Stimulants*, when prostration.

**Veratrum and Veratrine.** ANTIDOTES,—*Emetics* or the stomach-tube. ANTAGONISTS,—*Alcohol*, Ammonia, Digitalis, and Belladonna counteract the cardiac depression. *Morphine* with Atropine hypodermically, or Laudanum internally, with alcoholic stimulants. *Heat*, dry, applied to the body. Recumbent posture strictly maintained. *Coffee*, strong, as enema. [See also ACONITE.]

**Veronal.** ANTIDOTES,—*Tannic Acid* in solution as wash for the stomach. *Castor Oil* or Saline Cathartics to clear the bowels. Diuretics and diaphoretics to further elimination. ANTAGONISTS,—*Camphor* and Caffeine hypodermically when pulse is weak, in stage of excitement during recovery.

**Wounds, Poisoned.** ANTIDOTES,—*Ammonium Carbonate*, gr. v hypodermically in the vicinity of wounds caused by poisoned arrows, was repeatedly used with entire success by Parke, the surgeon to Stanley's last African expedition. [Compare Serpent-venom above, also the article on WOUNDS.]

**Zinc Salts.** ANTIDOTES,—*Sodium* or *Potassium Carbonate*, dissolved in warm water, largely diluted, used freely. *Albumin* as eggs and milk, with tepid water, freely. *Tannic Acid*, or vegetable astringents, or strong tea. *Borax* in milk. Lime-water. Soap-suds freely. Mucilaginous drinks. ANTAGONISTS,—*Opium*, or Morphine hypodermically. *Linseed-meal* as poultices to abdomen. *Enemata* of gruel or starch-and-water, if much abdominal pain.

## Polypus.

**Sanguinaria,** has been employed as snuff for nasal polypi (P); with doubtful benefit (W). **Iron,** a solution of the Chloride is advised as an interstitial application (Auger). **Acetic Acid,** glacial, injection into the body of the tumor, will cause it to shrink up and to drop off in a few days. **Alum,** in powder, applied to point of origin to prevent recurrence (D). **Surgical,**—a nasal polypus should be seized with polypus forceps and twisted off at the neck; it may be removed through the mouth or the nostril; in a few cases the nostril must be dilated with a speculum, or the ala slit to give access to the root of the tumor (D).

## Pregnancy, Disorders of.

**Mercury,** a few grains of blue pill to correct clay-colored stools (L). **Iodine,** the tincture internally for cardialgia (Wa). **Aloes,** has cured piles in pregnancy, by removing constipation; cautiously (P). **Alum, Tannin** or **Catechu,** in medicated pessaries for vaginal leucorrhea (L). **Castor Oil,** an excellent laxative (P); to clear out the bowels in diarrhea (L). **Cocculus Indicus,** when intestines much distended with flatus, and frequent desire to urinate from flatulent pressure on bladder (P). **Bismuth, Calumba** and **Antispasmodics,** with minute doses of Opium, for gastrodynia and pyrosis (L). **Potassium Bromide,** with Chloroform, as an antispasmodic in dyspnea (L). **Galla,** Unguentum Gallæ cum Opio, the best local application to hemorrhoids, also fomentations with sponges wrung out in very hot water, to relieve pain (L). **Digitalis,** in infusion, very beneficial in the albuminuria

(L). **Potassium Acetate,** with Basham's mixture (Liq. Ferri et Ammonii Acetatis), when albuminuria with anemia. **Calcium Phosphate,** believed to exert an influence on the fetus if administered during pregnancy, so that mothers who have born only rachitic or scrofulous children will bear healthy ones (Beneke). **Berberine,** found very useful in the periodical neuralgiæ of pregnancy, even in cases in which Quinine had previously failed (Maclagan). **Camphor** Liniment, for lumbar pains (Wa). **Senna,** the confection proves a mild and efficient purgative in the constipation of pregnancy (Wa). **Milk-diet,** the best remedy for albuminuria of pregnancy, if strictly carried out (Parvin). **Injections,** must be used carefully, even tepid water often induces uterine contractions (L). **Optic Neuritis** may occur and progress to complete blindness, without any other cause than pregnancy (Holzbach). [Compare ALBUMINURIA, BRIGHT'S DISEASE, NERVOUSNESS, PTYALISM, VOMITING OF PREGNANCY.]

## Prolapsus Ani.

**Treatment,** palliative treatment forbids straining at stool and amends an improper diet; phimosis must be corrected; stone in the bladder must be crushed or cut for and removed; stricture must be dilated; hemorrhoids and polypi are to be removed (Da Costa). Give an **Enema of Cold Water** just before going to stool in order to hurry the emptying of the rectum (Id). **Nux Vomica,** or Strychnine, especially when in children, with constipation; in the latter event add Nux Vomica to a purgative, as tincture of Rhubarb (R, P); Strychnine hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{1\frac{1}{2}}$ for an adult every 48 hours, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch from anus and parallel to rectum into the cellular tissue; generally requires 4 to 8 injections (Weber). **Piper,** the Confectio Piperis in doses of gr. lx to cxx, persevered in for 3 or 4 months, in chronic weak subjects (Wa). **Sulphur,** has a beneficial effect in addition to its laxative value (R). **Alum,** in solution, gr. vj to the ʒ (R). **Ice,** locally, whein parts inflamed (R). **Ergot,** the fluidextract injected into the perineum, is followed by immediate relief (Vidal). **Ferrous Sulphate,** ʒj to ʒviij aquæ, of which one-third by enema, twice daily. **Podophyllin,** in small doses for rectal prolapse in children (P). **Tannin,** by injection to restrain the prolapsus (R). **Hydrastis,** by enema, or as a lotion (P). **Taxis,** if a prolapse is caught firmly, paint it with **cocain** and **adrenalin,** place the patient in the **knee-chest position,** apply **hot compresses,** grease it with **cosmolin,** insert a finger into the rectum, and apply **taxis** around the finger (Mathews).

## Prolapsus Uteri.

**Cimicifuga,** to prevent miscarriage in prolapsus uteri (R); has a remarkable effect upon the uterus (P). **Astaringents,** as Decoctum Quercûs, Decoctum Gallæ (Wa); or Pomegranate bark (P). **Tannin,** as Catechu, Kino, Rhatany. **Alum,** a solution, gr. vj to the ʒ (R); lb. j and C j acquæ, as hip-bath; should also be passed well up vagina (Wa). **Ice,** locally, when parts inflamed (R); applied to the spine (Wa). **Pessaries,** in any form, are of but temporary benefit, and in the end positively detrimental (E); they insure us better position than any operation (Küstner). **Operation** by ventral fixation, or by shortening the uterine ligaments, pemanently relieves the majority of cases.

## Prostate, Hypertrophied.

**Alkalies,** for the cystic irritation with acid urine; great benefit from Liq. Potass. Hydroxidi or the Citrate of Potassium (B). **Triticum Repens,** benefit follows its use in the prostatic enlargement of old men (Sir H. Thompson). **Ammonium Benzoate,** for the cystitis, urine alkaline (B). **Ammonium Chloride,** is occasionally useful, gr. xv–xxx, 3 or 4 times daily (Wa). **Iodine Injections,** a weak ointment applied by rectum (Wa). Iodine has been tried in all forms, but is of no value (Thompson). **Iodoform,** as suppository in the rectum, has proven of great value (B). **Colchicum,** in persons of gouty diathesis (Wa). **Medicines** are not likely to have any control over this condition, which is a simple hypertrophy; castration was suggested by J. Wm. White, and has been performed with successful results in 3 cases by Haynes, also by the other operators. **Catheterization,** many cases of enlargement are treated by regular catheterization, and this is conducted with careful cleanliness, and if the patient rigidly adheres to hygienic rules, he may be kept comfortable in this way for a considerable time (Da Costa). Tell the patient to avoid violent exercise, cold damp, sexual excitement, and the use of acoholic liquors; prevent constipation and indigestion, and direct him to drink milk and plenty of water (I). **Operation,** unfortunately, sooner or later a man who regularly relies upon the catheter will develop cystitis. A poor man cannot give the necessary time and attention to make catheter life safe and operation must be thought of in him sooner than in others. If the symptoms grow constantly worse, if the suffering becomes severe, if the patient cannot urinate without the use of an instrument, if catheterization is painful or impossible, if the patient is too careless or ignorant to trust with a catheter, if only a catheter of very small size can be introduced, if attacks of obstinate retention occur, if there is persistent or recurring cystitis or hematuria, if there are signs of beginning infection of the kidney, if the residual urine gradually increases in amount, operation is called for (Da Costa). [Compare CYSTITIS.]

## Prostatitis.

**Cantharides,** a drop of the tincture, 5 may be required, 3 or 4 times a day (R). **Triticum Repens,** is found to be of benefit (Sir H. Thompson). **Urino-Genitals,** especially Turpentine, Cubeb, Juniper, Cantharis (B); Cubeb, in doses of gr. xx daily, is found of much benefit (Wa); Buchu relieves (P). **Silver Nitrate,** a solution, gr. v–x to the ℥, applied to the prostatic urethra may be useful in chronic prostatitis (Wa). **Ichthyol** in 10 per cent. aqueous solution injected 3 or 4 times daily per annum, was used in 40 cases with most gratifying results, a small syringeful each time, without abscess in any instance (Scharff). **Helmitol** as a urinary disinfectant, is valuable in cases having a tendency towards alkaline decomposition of the urine (Goldschmidt). **Uriform** acts beneficially by rendering the urine unirritating, also by its sedative and anti-catarrhal action on the inflamed urethral mucosa. **Blisters,** in chronic prostatitis, a small blister on each side of the raphé of the perineum, kept open 4 to 6 weeks, has given the best results (Wa). **Tonic** medicines and regimen should be prescribed (Wa). **Hot Injections,** to relieve pain (R). **Cold** by rectal injections or rectal ice-bags, is most efficient in promoting resolution of the inflammation. **Incision,** perineal, if abscess forms. [Compare PROSTATORRHEA.]

## Prostatorrhea.

**Iron,** the Tincture of the Chloride, when there is much debility (B); chalybeate tonics with Quinine and Strychnine (Gross). **Atropine,** indicated in all cases, with Potassium Bromide (Gross). **Potassium Bromide,** when irritability and excitement (B); indicated in all cases (Gross). **Lead,** injections of Goulard's Extract, ℥j to ℥x of water, night and morning, for 10 minutes at a time (Gross). **Ergot,** when relaxation exists (B). **Bougie,** methodically introduced, is one of the best local measures (Gross). **Hydrastis,** locally applied, a useful medicine (B). **Cantharis,** the tincture in drop doses is often an efficient remedy. [Compare PROSTATITIS.]

## Prurigo.

It is extremely difficult to effect a permanent cure in severe cases of this disease and it is liable to recur year after year. The treatment should be directed towards the relief of the associated itching. Mild cases may be temporarily improved but are very apt to be recurrent. As it is necessary to keep up the patient's strength as much as possible, systematic exercise is advisable and a full diet is advocated. **Iron, Quinine and Strychnine** are of value at times as tonics. **Arsenic** is indicated as a tonic though it has very little direct influence on the lesions themselves. **Beta Naphthol,** 2 to 5 per cent., has been recommended by some observers. **Baths of Bicarbonate of Soda,** 2 to 4 drachms to the tub, may be soothing. **Carbolic Acid,** 1 per cent., should be incorporated in all external applications. **Lysol,** ½ to 1 ounce to a half tub of water will help allay the itching. **Tinctura Saponis Viridis** should be used freely in the baths. **Sulphur** in the form of the official ointment with carbolic acid may be tried. If an associated eczematous condition exists, the treatment should be followed out in this direction. [See ECZEMA.]

## Pruritus.

In all patients who present themselves for the treatment of this disease, it is of the utmost importance that the urine be examined carefully for sugar as pruritus is frequently a symptom of diabetes. It is also at times associated with lymphatic disturbances and many other internal derangements. In many cases, it is absolutely impossible to attribute it to any known cause and certain symptoms make it seem as though it were the result of some mental disturbance. A very thorough examination of all the organs may elicit the cause of this troublesome condition and the treatment should be along this line, and internal medication and diet governed entirely by such findings. Alcohol in any form is usually contraindicated. **Antoserum treatment** in a few selected cases has proved of great value with various dermatologists as well as myself. Some of the good results are derived from the complete rest and relaxation which are part of the treatment; I always insist that these patients have three weeks absolutely confined to their beds. Full details for this form of treatment may be found in any recent book on dermatology. **Boric Acid,** a saturated solution in water, may be used combined with **Carbolic Acid,** 5 grains to the ounce. **Camphor** with its cooling effect may be incorporated with other drugs. The **Galvanic Current** applied to different parts of the

body has been reported of value as has also the **High Frequency Current.** **Glycerin** or **Olive Oil** should be added to the majority of lotions prescribed, as the skin is usually very dry. **Ichthyol** in 5 to 10 per cent. aqueous solution has been recommended but it is such a dirty preparation that it is rarely used. **Dilute Lead Water** is of great value if there is an associated inflammation of the skin. **Liquor Carbonis Detergens** or the **Tinctura Picis Mineralis Comp.,** 5 to 20 per cent. in water, is of value in this as in other markedly pruritic diseases. **Lysol,** ½ to 1 ounce to half a tub of water will help allay the itching. **Menthol** is also very cooling and should be prescribed in two to 5 grains to the ounce. **Opium** and its derivatives are not well borne as they tend to increase the itching; this applies particularly to **Codeine.** **Phenol** should be incorporated in all ointments and all lotions which are prescribed as it will aid materially in the alleviation of the itching. **Potassium Bromide** or the other **Bromides** may be used as the case requires and it may be necessary to resort to **Chloral** or some other sedatives. **Resorcin,** 2 to 5 per cent., in either water or alcohol acts well, particularly if a small quantity of **Glycerin** is added. **Sodium Bicarbonate Baths,** 2 to 4 ounces to the tub of water, may be of value. **Starch,** one teacupful in a basin of tepid water may be applied freely to the body at frequent intervals as it will allay the itching temporarily but is of no permanent value. **Tar** is also of value and may be used where the odor will not be an objectionable feature. **Thymol** may be used in ointment, 5 to 20 grains to the ounce or the same quantity in a lotion.

## Pruritus Ani; Pruritus Vulvæ; Pruritus Scroti.

An examination of every organ of the body, to discover any underlying factor, should be made as pruritus is very frequently associated with diabetes, etc., etc. For pruritus ani, a careful examination must be made for fissures and hemorrhoids. The fact that so many drugs are recommended for the external treatment of this disease, demonstrates how difficult it is to cure. There is one remedy in the hands of the writer and others which proves of such value that it is now used to the exclusion of all other methods of treatment, and that is the **High Frequency Current.** The percentage of cures has been so high under this treatment that I should not feel justified in prescribing anything else and can heartily endorse it to those who have the apparatus. In pruritus ani, cleanliness is of the utmost importance and the toilet paper should invariably be wet before using so that it may not irritate the inflamed parts. **Dilute Lead Water** is of great value in this disease, either alone or in the following prescription. **Phenol** should invariably be incorporated in every prescription for the relief of itching. **Menthol** is of value on account of its evaporation, with resulting coolness. In addition to the drugs recommended for a general pruritus, some of the remedies prescribed under an acute eczema are of value for pruritus vulvæ. Astringent applications in pruritus of this region may be used with considerable success. The best of these are **Alum and Tannic Acid. Hot Water Injections** or **Hot Water Douches** repeated once or twice daily will prove useful in some instances. (Stelwagon.) **Alcohol Injections** have been used recently for the treatment of pruritus ani. Care must be taken, however, that it be injected directly under the skin and not deeply, in order to avoid producing deep sloughing or impairing the action of the sphincter muscle.

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,..... ʒiv.
Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis dil., ʒiss.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ʒiv.
M.—Sig. Apply freely.

℞. Spts. Ætheris Nitrosi, ..... ʒiv.
Phenolis,..... ♏x.
Argent. Nitras,..... gr. xl.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ʒii.
M. Sig.—Apply twice daily for three days with applicator.

## Psoriasis.

A certain number of cases seem to do well on a meat free diet. Others in whom it has been found that there is an increased nitrogen output are improved by a diet consisting of a very low percentage of nitrogenous foods; and still with others, the diet apparently has no influence on the eruption. **Alcohol** as a beverage is contraindicated in this, as in the majority of skin diseases. **Arsenic** is the drug which is most commonly used in the treatment of this disease and in a very large percentage of cases exerts almost a specific influence on the eruption. It may be given in the form of **Fowler's Solution**, starting with 3 minims, increasing 1 minim a day until the point of tolerance is reached, care being taken to be on guard for the early symptoms of poisoning. It may also be given in the form of **Arsenous Acid** from $\frac{1}{40}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ of a grain t.i.d. The **Asiatic Pill** is sometimes used. Other forms of **Arsenic** which are at times employed are **Sodium Arsenite, Potassium Arsenite,** but the one that has proved of the greatest assistance in the hands of many is **Sodium Cacodylate.** Given hypodermically, the initial dose is 1½ grains increasing ½ grain every time until 3 grains are reached and that dose maintained. Injections should be given from 2 to 5 days. It is impossible to give this drug by the mouth on account of the odor of garlic which it produces. **Salvarsan** has been used by a few but with no better success than with less drastic measures. **Liquor Potassæ** is of some little use at times, the dose being 10 minims at the onset and increased slowly to 20, well diluted in water. "**Potassium Acetate** is another alkali as well as a diuretic that has gained some reputation in doses from 10 to 30 grains three times daily" (Stelwagon). **Sodium Salicylate,** 5 to 20 grain doses, is of value at times. **Salicin** was used at one time quite extensively. **Thyroid Extract** has been employed in this, as in many other skin diseases with varying results, in doses from ½ to 5 grains. **Carbolic Acid,** once extensively used for the treatment of this disease has been found not to be of as much value as other drugs. **Autoserum Treatment** has many advocates and may well be tried in extremely obstinate cases. I have treated several patients by this method with marked success but the treatment has no influence in preventing further attacks. **External Treatment** of psoriasis is of as much, if not more importance, than the internal. Daily warm baths in which has been incorporated some alkali, are indicated; perhaps the best of this class being the **Sodium Bicarbonate,** 2 to 4 ounces to the bath. Some method must be employed to remove the scales as it is obviously impossible for any medicament which may be used to have any influence on the disease if a thick laminated scale intervenes. After the bath, and if the scales still adhere, the body may be rubbed with plain petrolatum or lard or olive oil. **Turkish or Russian Baths** are of importance in that they produce excessive sweating and loosen the scales. **Cabinet Baths** at home may be employed for the same purpose. **Aristol,** the strength of 5 to 10 per cent. ointment may be used. **Beta-Naphthol,** 15 to 60 grains to the ounce of ointment, petrolatum or lanolin, is at times

useful. **Oil of Cade** has its uses but is objectionable on account of the odor. **Liquor Calcis Sulphuratæ** is used at times diluted, one to four parts with water. **Chrysarobin** is perhaps our most valuable drug in the treatment of this disease. If there are a few lesions, it may be painted on 20 to 40 grains to the ounce of **Chloroform,** allowed to dry and covered with **Collodion.** Two or three applications are frequently sufficient to cause a disappearance of the lesions. In certain susceptible individuals, it will produce a marked dermatitis, in which case the treatment should be withheld. A mild dermatitis is not an objectionable feature. If the eruption covers the greater part of the body, an ointment consisting of 10 to 40 grains of this drug to the ounce of petrolatum rubbed in night and morning is of the greatest advantage. It may be used directly following the daily bath. **Flexible Collodion** should be put over all lesions which have been painted with a drying lotion. It not only prevents the rubbing off of the drug, but protects the clothing. The various **Intensive Light** treatments may also be used for scattered lesions and some good results are being obtained from this line of treatment. The **Tinctura Picis Mineralis Comp.** or **Liquor Carbonis Detergens** is a very valuable remedy. This may be incorporated 10 to 30 per cent. in petrolatum or 25 to 50 per cent. in water. **Pyrogallic Acid** has been advocated by some practitioners in the strength of 20 to 60 grains to the ounce of petrolatum but it has several objectionable features. **Resorcin** may also be used in from 2 to 12 per cent. strength in petrolatum. **Salicylic Acid,** 5 to 10 per cent., incorporated in ointment base is of considerable value. While **Sulphur** was once very extensively used, both as a dusting powder and incorporated in ointments, it is little employed at the present time. **Tar** is of value in the treatment of this disease and were it not for its objectionable odor would be much more extensively used. The **X-ray** may be used where there are a few scattered lesions but it is of no permanent value.

℞. Chrysarobini,..... ℥j.
Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. x–xx.
Ætheris,..... ℥j.
Olei Recini,..... ♏v.
Collodii,.....q. s. *ad* ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply twice daily.

℞. Chrysarobini,..... ℥j.
Acidi Salicylici,..... gt. x–xx.
Liquor gutta perchæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply twice daily.
(*Stelwagon.*)

## Pterygium.

If the growth is small and causes no disfigurement or impairment of vision, no treatment is necessary. **Boric Acid,** or a bland collyrium may be used to allay any conjunctival irritation. **Operation** is the only satisfactory treatment. The head of the growth should be removed from the cornea and stitched beneath the detached conjunctiva. This method usually results in permanent cure.

## Ptyalism.

**Acids,** as astringents, small medicinal doses (R). **Sulphuric Acid,** internally and with Decoctum Cinchonæ as a gargle, of great benefit in mercurial ptyalism (Wa). **Potassium Chlorate,** in simple or mercurial ptyalism (R), in the latter form ℥j ad ℥vj aquæ as mouth-wash, and internally in teasp. doses, 4 or 5 times daily (St). **Belladonna,** very effective in mercurial ptyalism, and that of pregnancy; gtt. v–x, or Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ every 4 to

6 hours (B); is good treatment when ptyalism is the result of some reflex action, but not so when it is an effort of nature to eliminate some drug-poison, as mercury, iodine, etc., from the system (Whitla). **Pilocarpine,** in small doses, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$, will stop mercurial salivation more effectually than anything else (Robinson); in small doses will relieve both ptyalism and profuse sweating. **Pellitory** to stimulate the salivary flow when ptyalism is due to mercury, iodine, etc., unless the gums are swollen and ulcerated (Whitla). **Hyoscine** or **Opium,** may be used instead of Atropine (Id). **Astringents,** in ptyalism from excessive mercurialism when the gums are swollen and ulcerated; Alum 1 in 40, Zinc Chloride 2 grains to the ℥, Tannic Acid 1 in 40, or other vegetable astringents (Id). **Tannic Acid,** in mercurial ptyalism is an excellent gargle, ℥j of Tannin to ℥ij of Mel Rosæ, and ℥vj of water (B). **Alcohol,** diluted, as a gargle (R). **Potassium Iodide,** is sometimes beneficial in mercurial ptyalism, but often aggravates it (R). **Iodine,** the tincture ℥ij in ℥viij of water, as a gargle (R); is worthy of trial (Wa). **Borax,** the glycerite is an efficient local application, but must be used almost continuously (Whitla). **Potassium Bromide,** has proved useful in the salivation of pregnancy; it may be combined with small doses of Belladonna or Hyoscyamus (Id). **Chlorinated Lime** or **Soda,** in weak solution, for the fetor (Id). **Stimulants,** may be needed in severe cases. **Diet,** liquid food when swallowing is difficult.

℞. Acidi Sulphurici,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Myrrhæ,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Mouth-wash.

℞. Sodii Boratis,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Myrrhæ,..... ℥j.
Aquæ,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Mouth-wash or gargle.

## Puerperal Convulsions.

**Chloroform,** by inhalation to narcosis (R); its utility unquestionable when convulsions are not due to cerebral hemorrhage (B); the combined chloroform and chloral treatment results in a death-rate of only 7.6 per cent. (Winckel). **Chloral,** after the chloroform, given with Bromides by the rectum to keep up the effect; full doses, 20 to 30 grains every 2 hours (B); a remedy of the greatest value, in full dose before proceeding to one of the bromides (Playfair, Barnes); is one of the most powerful anti-convulsants known, ℥ss may be given at once, and gr. xv every hour or two as required (W). **Bromides,** in large doses by enema, are distinctly indicated (P); Potassium Bromide, ℥j–ij by the rectum, after venesection if convulsions return (Whitla). **Veratrum Viride,** in ℥ss doses of fluidextract every 15 minutes, to nausea, invaluable (R); the fluidextr., in doses of ♏viij–x hypodermically, may be repeated in half-hour with Morphine, or ♏x by enema, promptly efficient in the worst cases (Elmer); a very bad case cured by 20-minim doses every hour for 5 days (Dunn); the worst case seen in my 30 years' experience, after 14 seizures was promptly cured by a hypodermic injection of ♏iv of Norwood's tincture in a little water (Etheridge); ♏xx–xxx of the fl. extr. hypodermically, have given unparalleled results, under it the mortality is only 20 per cent. (Archambault). **Aconite,** one of the best agents (P); gtt. j–ij of tinct. every 10 or 15 minutes for the first hour, then at longer intervals (B). **Belladonna,** the tinct. internally with Atropine hypodermically, of verified utility (P). **Potassium Bitartrate,** administered for a month prior to confinement, in quantity sufficient to bring about free

action of kidneys and bowels, will certainly prevent puerperal convulsions (Anderson). **Opium** is apt to induce eclampsia, unless its use be preceded by free purgation or venesection (Id). **Morphine** used in 60 cases with but two deaths (Veit); in the intervals to prevent recurrence, is efficient and of rapid action (Krusen); most cases are due to parenchymatous nephritis, in which morphine is used with comparative safety and with brilliant results, but a few are due to interstitial nephritis and in them it is a dangerous agent (Ty). **Apomorphine** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ hypodermically, an excellent sedative and hypnotic (Kitchen). **Pilocarpine,** the Nitrate gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ hypodermically every 2 hours, successfully used in several cases (Finniss); dangerous, being liable to cause edema of the lungs (P). **Amyl Nitrite** by inhalation (B); may cause alarming hemorrhage (W). **Tropacocaine** by spinal subarachnoid injection, gave prompt relief in eclampsia (Kamann). **Urethane,** may be used as an anti-convulsant (W). **Thyroid Extract** in full doses, fulfills all indications for treatment in threatening eclampsia (Nicholson); the chief symptoms of eclampsia are those of hypothyroidea, and a certain number of cases are probably due to thyroid insufficiency (Richardson). **Ice-bags** to the back of the neck and head, have decided efficacy in warding off and controlling the convulsions (Id). **Hot Pack** is of considerable value in most cases (Davis). **Venesection** during the intervals, is superior to veratrum viride to reduce the pulse and prevent recurrence (Krusen); is by far the most efficient measure (Wallace); when great cerebral congestion and vascular tension, shown by a livid face, a full and bounding pulse, and strong pulsation in the carotids (Playfair); remove 15–20 ounces of blood, and follow by enemata of Potassium Bromide, ℥j–ij, if convulsions return; Chloroform should be very cautiously used, if at all, after blood-letting (Whitla). **Compression of the Carotids,** Trousseau's method, often stops or materially modifies the attack, and may be used in most cases to gain time until chloroform narcosis is established (Id). **Saline Purgatives,** the best being Magnesium Sulphate, or the compound Jalap powder, with free use of the wet pack to act upon the skin, for the rapid elimination of the retained excrementitious products, urea, leucin, tyrosin, etc. (Id). **Salt Solution** copiously by hypodermoclysis or enteroclysis, to dilute the toxins and counteract the depressant effects of phlebotomy (Krusen). **Delivery** of the child as soon as possible, is indicated in all cases (Id); promises better results than any other treatment (Ballantyne). [Compare CONVULSIONS.]

HARVARD UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH LIBRARY

## Puerperal Disorders.

**Cimicifuga,** in puerperal hypochondriasis, and depression (Wa, P). **Opium,** either alone or with alteratives, highly serviceable in puerperal intestinal irritation; a few drops of the tincture effectually arrests the diarrhea (Wa); when shock and marked exhaustion, a moderate dose is of benefit (L). **Castor Oil,** undoubtedly the best laxative (L); purgatives generally are not required, castor oil the very worst (Fordyce Barker); action uncertain (Parry). **Rhubarb,** or enemata, best means of stimulating bowels after fourth day (L); gr. xx–xxx in some aromatic water a good aperient (Wa). **Aliment,** in puerperal state should be easy of digestion and sustaining (L). **Catheter,** necessary often for several days when bladder paralyzed, if warm water lavements fail (L). **Water,** tepid sponging of external parts, vaginal washings daily with warm water, with $\frac{1}{100}$ part of Phenol (L). [See AFTER-PAINS

HEMORRHAGE, LABOR, LACTATION, MASTITIS, NIPPLES, PHLEGMASIA ALBA DOLENS, also the previous and following articles.]

## Puerperal Fever.

**Aconite,** drop doses every 1 or 2 hours steadily, with an occasional dose of Castor Oil, but useless if not promptly efficient (P). **Veratrum Viride,** is used with great benefit in most cases (Barker). **Quinine,** only large doses are useful; gr. v–xx every 4 hours (B); reduces the temperature (P). **Resorcinol,** doses of gr. xl repeated when required, as an antipyretic (Braun); is less efficient and more dangerous than other members of its class (W). **Antipyretics** are dangerous and should not be used (Davis). **Opium,** for wakefulness and delirium (B); a very valuable remedy, tending to allay pain, and reduce excitement of the nervous and vascular systems (Wa). **Sodium Salicylate,** was used in 6 cases of mild form with most successful results (Dixon). **Alcohol,** freely used, until all evidence of sepsis subsided, caused recovery in one of the most desperate cases of puerperal septicemia of 3 weeks' standing, with temp. falling to 93° and rising to 107° (Hilles). **Turpentine** for depression of the vaso-motor system, cardiac weakness and tympanites (P); in the low form, large doses, ℥x–xv every 2 hours, also externally to the abdomen, paying regard to the skin (W). **Iodine,** Churchill's tincture the ideal antiseptic for puerperal sepsis, freely by swabbing the uterus after curetting with a dull curette (Robins). **Collargol** by intravenous injection in puerperal infections, is very efficient (Cohn); doses of 10 mils of a 1 per cent. solution (Bonnaire); by inunction and intravenous injection, is efficient in all forms of puerperal infection (Netter). **Digitalis** does good by its action on the heart, by contracting the uterine arterioles and lowering the temperature (Winkel). **Ergotin** contracts the uterine lymph channels and thereby forms a barrier against infection (Solt). **Streptococcus Antitoxin** was used in 14 cases of puerperal septicemia with only two deaths (Williams); successfully employed in cases due to streptococcus infection (Marmorek); results have not proved encouraging (W). In puerperal sepsis of streptococcal origin the results of serum treatment have not been uniform, but are generally unfavorable; if the serum is administered at all, it should be given early, in large doses, and intravenously (Kolmer). **Nuclein** is claimed to be a powerful germicide and but slightly toxic, has been especially recommended (W). **Irrigation** by Lysol or Creolin in 1 per cent. solution, or by the normal salt solution, after the uterus has been emptied; not with Mercuric Chloride which is very dangerous in the uterus (Davis). **Curettage** may be done once with extreme care lest the uterus be perforated or injured, may be of value in removing contaminated decidual and placental débris (Bacon); is wrong in puerperal sepsis, on the manifestation of symptoms the infection has passed beyond reach of any form of curettage (Ruth). **Rest** in bed, quiet but attentive nursing, liquid food frequently. **Prophylaxis,** the use of rubber gloves in midwifery, also sterilization of the external organs and adjacent cutaneous area (Whitehouse). [Compare PUERPERAL PERITONITIS, SEPTICEMIA.]

## Puerperal Mania and Melancholia.

**Stramonium,** will allay cerebral excitement and soothe the nervous system; when delirium wild and furious, but intermittent; tendency to suicide or

to destroy the child; ♏x–xx of tinct. every 3–4 hours (P). **Atropine,** when mania is due to exhaustion, as in the puerperal form (W). **Hyoscyamus,** in the milder cases; when nervous system is greatly excited (P). **Duboisine,** as calmative and hypnotic, acts efficiently for a time in puerperal mania. **Aconite,** in puerperal mania with high fever and restlessness; speedy and marked success follows if given soon after the chill (P). **Cimicifuga,** has cured (B); its effects are truly remarkable in the mania and hypochondriasis of the puerperal state (P). **Chloral,** often alleviates symptoms (B); to produce sleep (Wa); there is abundant testimony to its value in puerperal mania (W). **Potassium Bromide,** in sthenic cases (R); its effects are very variable (Wa). **Anesthetics,** Chloroform or Ether inhaled in violent paroxysms of mania (B). **Tartar Emetic,** in frequently repeated doses (Wa). **Quinine,** when much weakness; skin cold and sweating (B). **Chalybeates,** Tinct. Ferri Chloridi, ♏v–xx, in the anemic form (B). **Opium,** cautiously (B); gives the best results in such doses as may be necessary to allay irritation and procure sleep (Wa). **Enemata,** or gentle laxatives, nutritious and stimulating diet. **Lochia,** should be watched (P). **Weaning,** imperative in melancholia; not so in acute mania. [Compare MANIA, MELANCHOLIA.]

## Pulse.

**Aconite,** for a quick, resisting pulse (P); a moderate dose, while it slows the pulse, renders it fuller, stronger and less compressible (R). **Veratrum Viride,** reduces febrile heat with abnormal rapidity of pulse (P). **Veratrine,** pulse at first quick and strong, then slowed; afterward quick, weak and irregular (R). **Digitalis,** for weak, quick pulse; a large dose, ʒss of the tincture, is credited with excellent results for the soft and feeble pulse of delirium tremens (W). **Strychnine** for weak pulse, when Digitalis disagrees (W). **Camphor** in oil or ether hypodermically, when the pulse fails suddenly (W). **Nitrites** are the most certain, in fact almost the only sure remedies to dilate the arteries (W). **Alcohol** as Brandy, when pulse is suddenly enfeebled from fright or loss of blood (R). **Ether,** ♏xx hypodermically, repeated soon, a prompt stimulant in sudden failure of the pulse; the compound Spirit in drachm doses internally, for less urgent cases. **Strophanthin** intravenously for sudden disappearance of the pulse due to acute cardiac failure. [Compare CARDIAC SEDATIVES, etc.; VASCULAR CONTRACTORS, etc.; also the articles on ARTERIOSCLEROSIS, HEART DISEASES, FEVER.]

## Purpura.

Rest is of the greatest importance in the treatment of this disease and in many cases better results are obtained if the feet are higher than the pelvis. In severe cases, gauze or elastic bandages are of considerable benefit and relief. Treatment of this disease should be largely systematic and symptomatic. **Calcium Chloride,** 15 to 30 grains t. i. d., has been used by several to aid in the coagulation of the blood but its use should not be kept up for many days at a time, as it loses its effect. **Ergot** has been advocated by many as having great influence on this condition. **Iron** has from time immemorial been considered almost a specific and usually in the form of the tincture of the chloride, in 2 to 20 drop doses. **Quinine** is a very valuable

remedy in the treatment of this disease. **Silver Nitrate,** one-sixth of a grain 3 times daily (Poulet). **Oil of Turpentine** is of special value in the Purpura Hemorrhagic type, 10 to 15 minims t. i. d.

## Pyelitis.

**Buchu,** as a mild stimulant to the urinary mucous membrane, in chronic cases (W). **Cantharis,** the tincture in drop doses, may be used in the chronic form. **Copaiba** is used with benefit. **Ichthyol** internally in the tuberculous form, has given excellent results (Richter). **Juniper** as a stimulant to the mucous membrane. **Methylthionine** is a mild genito-urinary antiseptic of some value (Christian). **Pareira** relieves chronic inflammation of the urinary tract. **Salicylates** as urinary antiseptics, are now rarely employed (W). **Salol** to keep the urine aseptic (Hirsch). **Turpentine** may benefit in chronic cases (W). **Urotropin,** as an alterative, diuretic and urinary antiseptic is especially useful in lithemic cases (W); of value in acute cases (O); valuable even in children (Langstein); to keep the urine aseptic (Hirsch). **Uriform** is a favorite remedy in acute or chronic cases. **Uva Ursi,** in chronic cases when a slightly stimulant and astringent action is desired (W). **Baths,** hot, to keep the skin active (Hirsch). **Tonics** should be given, nourishing diet, milk and buttermilk freely (O); mineral waters freely. **Oil** by injection by the urethral catheter, to remove calculi forming obstruction (Hirsch). **Colon Vaccine,** has caused recovery when there was no obstruction to drainage (Billings). **Lavage** of the pelvis by means of a hydrostatic apparatus may be practised and is often most useful (Da Costa). For lavage, use a return flow catheter; first wash the pelvis gently with normal salt solution or sterile distilled water (Id). **Silver Nitrate** in solution, of a strength of $\frac{1}{10,000}$, may be used in lavage (Id). **Operation,** nephrotomy or nephrectomy if a tumor has formed or if the symptoms are serious and severe (O). [Compare CALCULI RENAL, CYSTITIS CHRONIC.]

## Pyodermia.

The treatment of this disease will be found fully described under Impetigo Contagiosa.

## Pyrosis and Cardialgia.

**Capsicum,** in atonic dyspepsia, with heartburn and diarrhea (P). **Nux Vomica,** of the highest possible value in atonic dyspepsia with heartburn, hiccough, and regurgitation; an excellent combination is ♏v–x of the tincture with ♏xv of dilute Nitric Acid for one dose (P). **Bismuth** as antiseptic and sedative, is often successful in pyrosis (W). **Ant-acids** to correct acidity in cardialgia. **Charcoal dry,** as an absorbent of gases (W). **Podophyllin,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ night and morning in obstinate heartburn, with liver derangement (P). **Rhubarb,** and other purgatives are often useful; also Magnesia, Bismuth, and Ginger (Beale). **Opium** in small doses has been advocated for waterbrash (Id). **Catechu** and **Kino,** also other astringents, sometimes do good, and bitter infusions, especially that of **Calumba,** have been given with advantage in waterbrash (Id). **Diet,** lemon-juice, aërated bread, plain biscuit; but

avoid new bread, much vegetable food, and pastry. [Compare GASTRIC ACIDITY, DYSPEPSIA.]

## Rachitis.

**Lime,** as Lime-water, or the Carbonate, or the Syrupus Calcii Lacto-phosphatis (B); in small doses (R); the Phosphate may be advantageously combined with Cod-liver Oil (Wa); the Phosphate of Calcium is especially indicated (Teissier); when there is a deficiency of lime salts in the nutriment (W). **Phosphorus** is valuable in rachitic cases, especially where there is a tendency to osteoporosis, and should be given in doses as large as can be borne without derangement of the digestion (W); the Elixir, ♏vj–xij thrice daily (Jacobi); gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ in olive oil 2 or 3 times a day (O). **Iron,** the Syrup of the Iodide may be given with cod-liver oil (O); the Phosphate with that of Calcium an excellent combination (B); must be continued a long time (R). **Nitro-hydrochloric Acid,** as baths, gives excellent results (Wa). **Quinine,** often very valuable (P). **Thymus Extract,** is suggested as probably useful. **Diet,** food rich in Calcium Phosphate and other phosphatic salts; oatmeal, Graham bread (B); cow's milk in dilution according to age of the child, should constitute the chief food when the mother is unhealthy or cannot nurse the child (O); milk, meat-juice, cream or other fat, and for older children eggs, meat, vegetables and fruit (Ruhrah); a full animal diet (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** a valuable remedy in poorly nourished subjects (W); is very advantageous (O); is the best constructive agent (B). **Sweet Oil** with careful friction is very advantageous, allays the sensitiveness if properly performed (O). **Hygiene,** daily bathing in warm water (O); cold sponging (R); fresh air and sunshine the greater part of the day (O); splints to extend beyond the feet to prevent the child walking (O).

## Rectum, Diseases of.

**Podophyllum,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ night and morning, for a child, may relieve prolapsus of the rectum (P). **Belladonna,** the extract locally in fissure (R); and irritable ulcers (P); internally and locally to remove ulcers, also excellent for burning pain following defecation; or with mercurial ointment, equal parts of each, for fissures and ulcers (P). **Acetanilid,** in fine powder, is an excellent application to ulcers of the rectum. **Phosphorus,** in chronic inflammation of the rectum, has been highly recommended (R). **Cocaine,** gr. xl to ʒj of glycerite of starch, applied by Seeley's Pile-pipe, very efficient in controlling spasm of the rectum. **Potassium Bromide,** in 5 parts of glycerin, locally, for fissures and painful growths (R). **Iodoform,** as suppository in painful diseases, relieves greatly (R). **Pepper,** the confection, as gentle stimulant in fistula, ulcers, hemorrhoids (P). **Castor Oil,** in fissure and hemorrhoids, is commonly used as purgative (R, P). **Sulphur,** with Confectio Sennæ, in irritable rectum, is very soothing (Wa). **Stramonium,** an ointment of the fresh leaves to alleviate pain (P). **Purgatives,** are best for proctalgia (D). **Surgical,** an incision through mucous membrane, and in severe cases to divide part of the sphincter, in ulcer or fissure; a flake of cotton should be laid in the wound, so that it may heal by granulation (D). [Compare ANUS, DIARRHEA, DYSENTERY, HEMORRHAGE (INTESTINAL), HEMORRHOIDS, PROLAPSUS, RECTUM, ULCERATION OF, SPRUE.]

## Rectum, Ulceration of.

**Mercury,** the Red Oxide, ℥j to the ℥j of Unguentum, as ointment in flat ulcers of rectum existing just within the anus (Coulson). **Belladonna,** the extract locally for rectal ulcers, is very efficient (P). **Chloroform,** as ointment, in irritable ulcer of rectum (Curling). **Iodoform,** in suppository, extremely useful in painful ulceration (R); used in many cases with satisfactory results, but in some instances poisoning occurs; hence it should be used with caution (Wa). **Phosphorus,** as an internal remedy, is highly recommended in chronic inflammation of the rectum (R). **Copper Sulphate,** or Silver Nitrate, locally (Curling); the writer had a case resisting treatment for three years, in which a cure was effected by the persevering use of a pill of Cuprum Sulphate, Extract of Opium, and Quinine Sulphate [see formula below]. **Silver Nitrate,** gr. ¼–j combined in pill with Opium, gr. ss, and a solution, gr. x–xx to the pint, by enema (B). [Compare DYSENTERY.]

℞. Cupri Sulphat.,
Morphinæ Sulphat.,..... āā gr. ij.
Quininæ Sulphat.,..... gr. xxiv.
M. ft. pil. no, xxiv. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*Potter.*)

℞. Chloroformi,..... ℥j–ij.
Zinci Oxidi,..... ℥ss.
Olei Olivæ,..... ℥j.
Cerati Cetacei,..... ℥iv.
M. ft. unguentum. . (*Curling.*)

## Relapsing Fever.

**Prophylaxis.**—Stitt states that the sole question is the avoidance of places infested with ticks, bed-bugs and lice. In Africa, the habitations of the natives, where infected ticks may hide themselves in cracks in floors and walls, are to be especially avoided. As the tick feeds at night a night light is of value. **Arsenic,** Salvarsan, and Neosalvarsan are specific. Neosalvarsan, being less toxic is better adapted to the treatment of the icteric type of the disease (Stitt). **Atoxyl** has practically no value in treatment (Id). **Cathartic,** a mild one at beginning (H); if jaundice or other hepatic derangement, a Calomel purgative, cautiously lest irritation (Wa). **Potassium Citrate,** as cooling diaphoretic. **Opium** may be demanded for pain in back, limbs, and joints (O). **Ammonia** and Digitalis, with other stimulants, if collapse occurs at the crisis in feeble subjects (O). **Leeches** or **Cupping,** best for headache (A). **Alcohol,** required by some patients. **Diet,** supporting, especially in third week, beef-tea, etc.

## Retina, Affections of.

**Mercury** by inunction, using a drachm daily, is of much benefit in syphilitic retinitis. The **Protiodide** may also be used, gr. ¼ thrice daily in ascending doses. **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x–xx thrice daily is also useful. **Atropine,** locally to put the eye at rest, is indicated as soon as the case comes under observation. **Dark glasses,** to afford protection from the light, are useful. In the nephritic type (the so-called albuminuric retinitis) treatment is that of nephritis. **High frequency currents** may be tried in retinitis pigmentosa. **Rest in bed** with the application of a firm **bandage** to both eyes may be of service in detachment of the retina. **Sweat baths** may also be tried. **Normal salt solution** injected beneath the conjunctiva may be of service. **Posterior sclerotomy** may be tried, although the benefit derived is usually not permanent.

## Rheumatism, Acute.

**Plans of Treatment,** may be resolved into three,—that by Salicylic Acid or the Salicylates, that by Alkalies, and that by Iron (Da C). **Salicylic Acid** is suited to vigorous, sthenic subjects, whose stomachs will bear it, in these it often effects a cure in 3 or 4 days; it is better than the salicylates, but should be abandoned if not effective in the time stated (Da C). **Salicylates** are the standard remedy in all forms of rheumatism (W); large doses of the Sodium salt frequently (Huchard); Sodium Salicylate is specific, but must be used in larger doses at first than those commonly employed, gr. xxx every hour in severe cases (Moule). **Quinine Salicylate** has few equals and is surpassed only by the sodium salt (Sir J. Moore). **Aspirin** is an effective salicylate and has but slight effect on the digestion (W); gives excellent results, reducing the fever rapidly and relieving the pain in joints and the swelling (Thesen). **Methyl Salicylate,** Oil of Gaultheria, ♏xx every 2 hours in milk, if sodium salicylate disagrees (O); locally to the joints is especially helpful (McCrae); the Salicylates are the standard remedies in all forms of rheumatism (W). **Salicin** in doses of gr. xx every hour or two, until the pain is relieved; is less depressing than the sodium salt, and is perhaps the best drug for children, as Sodium Salicylate is for adults (O). **Salophen** is alleged to be almost equal to the ordinary salicylates and much less disturbing to the digestion (W). **Salipyrin** has been used in all forms of rheumatism (W); the daily dose should not exceed 45 grains (Kollmann); it has been frequently used in 15-grain doses every ½ hour or hour, until about ʒij has been taken, continuing with smaller doses for a long time after convalescence, to prevent relapses. **Salol,** the great remedy, none superior (B); given in doses of 15 to 30 grains, up to ʒij in 24 hours, and continued for some time after acute symptoms have subsided; may prove toxic in large doses, with symptoms of phenol poisoning; is not very powerful (W). **Salicylic Acid** relieves pain quickly (Dixon); relieves pain and hyperpyrexia, and probably has a direct curative effect on morbid metabolism (W); with Iron in combination, should be most valuable but as heretofore prescribed has always made an insoluble precipitate; this is overcome by Dr. Peabody in the formula given below, which makes a ruby-red mixture, and has advantage of preventing the anemia which results from the Acid given alone. **Benzoic Acid,** in daily doses of about ʒiij, is equal to Salicylic acid (Senator). **Alkalies,** for flabby, fat subjects; alkaline carbonates, as Potassium Carbonate ʒjss in 24 hours, alone or with a vegetable acid, until the urine becomes neutral or alkaline, when it may be reduced one-half, and so maintained for some days, when Quinine or Iron may be used; if successful, this treatment brings about a cure in two weeks; the alkaline treatment is now seriously questioned; an injurious dyscrasia results from their use (B). **Potassium Bicarbonate,** gr. xxx every 4 hours, in a dilute solution, until joint-symptoms and fever disappear (Wa). **Sodium Bicarbonate** in solution on lint locally, for the joint-pains. **Ammonium Carbonate** in 5-grain doses frequently, for cardiac complications (B). **Potassium Acetate** freely, followed after a few days by Potassium Iodide and tonics; or gr. xxx of the former and gr. x of the latter 3 or 4 times a day, is sometimes very efficient in cases subacute from the beginning (W); Potassium salts do good by lowering arterial action, favoring oxidation and elimination, and neutralizing excessive acidity (W). **Ammonium Bromide,** an excellent treatment, followed by Quinine; gives a very low proportion of cardiac complications; gr. xv–xx every 4 hours (Da C); is disagreeable but strongly recommended

(B). **Iron,** the tincture of the Chloride is suited to feeble, anemic and nervous subjects, ℥xxx every 4 hours, with an occasional saline laxative, blisters around joints, and **Atropine,** as an anodyne rather than Opium, used hypodermically in the vicinity of affected joint (B); very serviceable in pale, delicate subjects, ℥xx–xxx every 4 hours; also as prophylactic where tendency (Anstie); harmful to the plethoric and overfed (B).

**Aconite,** very serviceable when much heat and dry skin (B); subdues pain in inflamed joints and perhaps shortens the fever (R); in small doses frequently repeated is of the greatest value, and if used from the start prevents organic cardiac disease (P); not reliable as a curative agent, but is a valuable adjunct to other remedies (Wa). **Veratrum Viride,** said to be useful (R); small doses as antipyretic, may be combined with Opium (P). **Antipyrine** has some specific action in rheumatism but is inferior to salicylic acid (W); in large doses gr. xlv–ʒj is fully as efficient as the salicylates, and markedly lessens the tendency to cardiac complications (Linnosier). **Acetphenetidin** is efficient and safe. **Phenocoll** is a safe, prompt, and efficient antipyretic (W); is valuable in rheumatism (Hertel). **Ichthyol** in 10 per cent. ointment painted over the affected joint and covered with cotton wool, is effective (Unna); used in 117 cases with most satisfactory results (Kolbl); its results are superior to those of any other drug (Lorenz). **Quinine** after the acute symptoms have abated, when the patient is weak and sweats profusely during sleep, gr. xv daily are often of great service (W); is efficiently used for head symptoms (Da C). **Phenol,** ℥xv of a 3 per cent. solution by parenchymatous injection (Senator). **Formic Acid,** gtt. v of a 2 per cent. solution hypodermically, preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. cocaine solution, gives instant relief (Couch). Bee-stings, 6 at a time, up to 18 or 20 weekly, give marvellous results (Maberly); promptly cured myself of a severe attack of acute arthritis of the right hip (Burton). **Hydriodic Acid,** the Syrup, in dessertsp. doses every 2 or 4 hours, the best remedy for acute and subacute rheumatism, relieving pain and swelling in 18 to 24 hours (Craig). **Cimicifuga,** has excellent reports (B); much used, and is said to quell the pain speedily (R); found very serviceable (P); has been highly recommended, but is rarely employed now (W). **Lime-juice,** ʒviij daily, Lemon-juice inferior (R); Lemon-juice freely may be of service (Rees); is less efficacious than the alkalies (W). **Blisters** are not to be compared with the light application of the Paquelin thermocautery (O); are a very effective method; a number of small blisters applied to vesication around a joint (B); large flying blisters around a joint (R). **Water,** cold baths for the hyperpyrexia (Da C); the wet pack efficacious in rheumatism, also a vinegar vapor bath (B); the wet pack, 20 or 30 minutes, and tepid (70° F.) shallow bath 1 or 2 minutes. Cold applications only when skin hot and dry, and temperature high. Warm baths, or hot compresses very useful. Spongiopiline an excellent vehicle for applications. **Rest** should be absolute for not less than three weeks after the joint symptoms are in abeyance, to avoid cardiac complications. **Diet,** low during the fever, water, barley-water, milk-and-water, gruel; use liquid food throughout, avoid malt liquors, port wine and sugar; milk is the most suitable diet, and may be diluted with alkaline mineral waters (O). **Blankets** to sleep in, instead of sheets, and flannel underclothing, are useful adjuncts. **Pack** the joints with cotton covered with rubber cloth or oiled silk. **Dry Heat,** applied by the Tallerman apparatus is of great value in tendinous inflammations, also in subacute rheumatism through its sweating and local influence (W).

℞. Olei Gaultheriæ,..... ℥j.
Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. lxxx.
Sodii Boratis,..... ℥j.
Syr. Picis Liquidæ,
Aquæ Anisi,.....āā ℥ij.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. every two hours.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥ij.
Vini Cochici Sem.,
Syr. Simplicis,.....āā ℥iv.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 4 hours.
(*New Orleans Charity Hosp.*)

℞. Ichthyolis,..... ℥j.
Ol. Cinnamomi,..... ♏xx.
Adipis Lanæ Hydrosi,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Use as ointment on lint to the inflamed joint, in acute stage.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥ij.
Ferri Pyrophosphat,..... ℥j.
Sodii Phosphatis,..... ℥v.
Aquæ Fervent,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every two hours.
(*Peabody*, modified.)

℞. Sodii Salicylatis,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Lavand. Co.,..... ℥iij.
Glycerini,..... ℥v.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
M. Sig.—A tablesp. every three hours well diluted.

℞. Sodii Carbonat.,..... ℥vj.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥j.
Glycerini,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ,..... ℥ix.
M. Sig.—Locally on hot cloths to the affected joints. (*Fuller.*)

## Rheumatism, Gonorrheal.

A much better term is gonococcic arthritis.

**Opium,** as Dover's Powder, full doses in the acute stage (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** with tonics and stimulants, after the acute stage has passed, followed by friction, shampooing, and passive movements of the joints (Wa); is useless, even in large doses (O). **Quinine,** Iron, and in the chronic cases Arsenic, as general tonics, the most suitable internal medication (O). **Ammonium Chloride,** in free doses, especially when the muscles are affected (Fuller). **Potassium Chlorate,** internally, and as urethral injection, until urethral discharge is entirely stopped, then ♏xx of Tinct. Ferri Chlor. 4 times daily, with gr. x. of Quinine daily, and good food (Da C). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, ½ to 1 per cent., about ℥ij by instillation into the deep urethra, to eradicate the foci of infection, is of great importance (Hirsch). **Ichthyol** or Belladonna ointment, combined with Mercurial ointment, may be used with considerable benefit in mild cases (Id). **Antigonococcic Serum** has proved to be practically a specific (Stellwagon). **Vaccines** have given good results in a few cases, but cannot be compared with those obtained by the serum (Mackinney); the autogenous vaccine is more potent than any other, given in small doses at short intervals, say 1 or 2 millions every 3 to 5 days (Jack); are valuable in the chronic form, not in the acute (Williams); are of very considerable value (Eyre). **Passive Congestion** by Bier's method, for 20 to 22 hours, followed by passive motion and massage, has cured many cases in the large joints (Baetzner). **Counterirritation** with the thermocautery, to allay pain and reduce swelling (O). **Fixation** of the joints is very beneficial in acute cases; massage and passive motion in chronic ones (O). **Aspiration** and irrigations of the affected joint, when there is extensive hydrarthrosis (Hirsch); Incision and irrigation have given strikingly good effects (O); Aspirate when pus is discovered around the joints; the case will be one of pyemic rheumatism, and may involve more joints than one (Da C).

## Rheumatism, Muscular.

**Salicylates** possess the greatest power for good of all known agents in muscular rheumatism, rheumatic neuritis, and other irregular forms of rheuma-

tism (W). **Aspirin** is an excellent salicylate for this affection (Merkel). **Saloquinine** benefits the most obstinate cases (Tauszk). **Colchicine,** a 10 per cent. solution in 5-minim doses hypodermically thrice daily into the affected muscles, very effective in cases resisting other treatment. **Colchicine Salicylate** is used with benefit. **Pilocarpus,** or Pilocarpine hypodermically, to get the skin acting freely, a great desideratum (Da C). **Potassium Iodide** and **Colchicum,** or **Quinine,** gr. xij–xvj in 24 hours, if the case lingers over a week (Da C). **Nux Vomica** in large doses, is sometimes beneficial (O). **Acetanilid** often gives marked relief in subacute cases. **Veratrine** as ointment locally may give great relief temporarily. **Capsicum,** powdered, with Lard, ℥ij to the ℥, rubbed over the part, night and morning, with a gloved hand, is very efficient (Macdonald). **Cimicifuga,** is often very efficient in lumbago, myalgia, pleurodynia, and similar conditions (Wa). **Xanthoxylum,** gives relief in some cases of muscular rheumatism (B). **Morphine** and Atropine together hypodermically, for severe pain; are of great service in most forms (R). **Diaphoretics,** as Dover's powder made with potassium nitrate, or Ammonium salts, with dry heat to the part involved, and rest in bed (Da C). **Liniments** are of little use except to amuse the patient, but Chloral ℥j in ℥vj of Linim. Saponis, makes a good one (Da C). **Electricity,** the constant current daily renders good service. **Alkaline Waters,** with restricted diet, in gouty subjects (O). **Clothing** should be warm, and exposure to cold and damp should be avoided (O). [See LUMBAGO, PLEURODYNIA, AND TORTICOLLIS for the principal forms; and compare GOUT, LITHEMIA, MYALGIA, NEURITIS.]

### Ringworm of Body. Tinea Trycophitina.

If there is marked scaling, the parts should be washed freely in soap and water or in alkaline water before any applications are made. **Chrysarobin,** 20 grains to the ounce of chloroform painted on every other day is very useful at times. **Collodion** should be painted on after the application of the Chrysarobin and Chloroform. **Tincture of Iodine** is one of the best drugs for this type of ringworm and is much more efficacious if 2 grains of the **Biniodide of Mercury** are added to the ounce. Sabouraud claims that **Tincture of Iodine** accomplishes more in the treatment of this disease if it is diluted four or five times its volume in alcohol. **Mercuric Chloride,** 1 to 3 grains to the ounce of water, is of considerable value. **Salicylate of Soda,** 3 to 5 per cent. in petrolatum is of value. **Sodium Hyposulphite,** a drachm to the ounce of water, is frequently used. **Sulphur Ointment** may be used, 20 to 30 grains to the ounce of petrolatum. **Tar and Pix Liquida,** full strength or one part to two of water may prove efficacious if the odor is not too objectionable.

### Ringworm of the Genito-Crural Region.

The preparations mentioned above are also used for treatment of ringworm of this part of the body but in reduced proportions on account of the moisture and friction. If a dermatitis has resulted, **Saturated Solution of Boric Acid** to which 5 minims of **Carbolic Acid** to the ounce are incorporated is useful as a temporary measure. **Bismuth and Lead Water Lotion** (See ECZEMA) is of the greatest value where marked inflammation exists. **Calamin Zinc Oxide Lotion** is also of great importance under the same conditions. **Resorcin,** 5 to 10 grains to the ounce of either alcohol or water may be painted on three or four times a day.

### Ringworm of the Scalp.

The hair around the affected area should be clipped close or shaved and any applications should go far beyond the diseased spots.

As the hairs are so extremely brittle that complete depilitation is not practical, it is better to resort to some depilatory drug such as **Barium Sulphide** made into a paste with water, allowed to remain on for a few minutes until it begins to burn and then wiped off. Following this, various applications can be made directly to the scalp. This partial depilitation may be repeated in 7 to 10 days. **Chrysarobin,** 20 grains to the ounce of chloroform is also of considerable importance. Frequent washing with **Tincture of Green Soap** is of prime importance. **Tincture of Iodine** to which 2 grains of biniodide of mercury has been added is one of the best preparations used in the treatmen. of this disease. **Sulphur,** ½ drachm to the ounce of petrolatum is of value, particularly if 10 or 20 grains of **Beta-Naphthol** are incorporated. Probably the best treatment for ringworm of the scalp is by the **X-ray** but as it requires great experience and the proper adjustment of the dosage, it should be used with the utmost caution. [See text-books on ROENTGENOLOGY.]

### Ringworm of the Bearded Region.

For the superficial variety, there is nothing better than the 2 grains of **Biniodide of Mercury** incorporated in one ounce of **Tincture of Iodin,** as mentioned before, though any of the above remedies may be used. For the deep, nodular type, **Sodium Hyposulphite,** a drachm to the ounce in water applied frequently is of great value. **Biniodide of Mercury,** 1 to 1000 solution, may be applied frequently to the face. **Sulphur,** ½ drachm to the ounce of petrolatum, may be used and is more valuable if 10 to 20 grains of **Beta-Naphthol** are incorporated. **Staphylococcic Vaccines** are of considerable value as is the official **Sulphur Ointment.**

### Roseola.

**Aconite** or **Belladonna,** according to the symptoms, in epidemic roseola or German measles. **Ammonium Carbonate** may be indicated in severe cases. **Treatment** is expectant and symptomatic, and very little is required; saline expectorants and gargles for throat symptoms, as in measles, also rest in bed in a warm room. Local applications are seldom called for, the rash being but slightly irritant. [Compare ERUPTIONS, ERYTHEMA, MEASLES; and for other forms of Roseola see SYPHILIS, TYPHOID FEVER, VACCINATION.]

### Sarcinæ.

**Sulphites** and **Hyposulphites,** have been employed to destroy sarcinæ and torulæ in the stomach (R); or **Sulphurous Acid,** diluted, before each meal (Wa). The treatment of these microscopic fungi is that of the primary gastric affection. [Compare CANCER, DYSPEPSIA, GASTRIC DILATATION.]

### Scabies.

In treating any case of Scabies, it is essential that all clothing and bed clothing should be thoroughly boiled or fumigated as one impregnated female

parasite remaining on the clothing may cause a reinfection. One of the most important drugs is **Sulphur,** 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum. **Beta-Naptha,** 20 grains, incorporated in this will aid materially. The patient should take a bath in hot water and scrub vigorously with soap. After drying the body, the ointment should be thoroughly applied and long drawers and long-sleeved shirt put on. Six applications are necessary, two daily for three days, replacing the same underclothes after each application and wearing them continuously day and night. At the expiration of the third day, the patient can take the second bath and put on clean underwear. **Balsam of Peru** three parts, **Glycerin** one part, is used by the writer almost exclusively in private practice. This viscid substance is rubbed on with a varnish brush, thoroughly and vigorously, every portion from the neck down being given a thorough coating-especially the moist surfaces. The patient is instructed to put plenty between the fingers before retiring and wear cotton gloves. This will produce a considerable amount of erythema which, however, very quickly subsides. The underwear is to be worn for forty-eight hours. As a rule, one application is sufficient. In extreme cases where there is an eczema associated, this **Balsam of Peru** treatment will kill all parasites and then the eczema can be treated by suitable means. **Potassium Sulphuret,** 3 to 6 ounces in a tub of water may be used as a bath, the patient remaining in half an hour, scrubbing himself thoroughly with soap and water. **Sulphur Powder** used alone is very efficacious and can be rubbed in over the entire surface and put between the sheets. **Tar** is very frequently used in the treatment of this disease, particularly in the form of **Wilkinson's Ointment** but its odor more than counter-balances its efficacy. If a dermatitis results from the application of any of the above drugs, they should be withheld and the superimposed condition treated. (See ACUTE ECZEMA).

## Scarlet Fever.

**Aconite,** in the early stage, when patient is not decidedly adynamic, is very useful (W). **Belladonna,** during the eruptive stage, when depression exists (B); as prophylactic has been recommended (R); has no specific action, but is valuable as a stimulant (W). **Mercury,** gr. ⅛ of Gray Powder every hour has marked effect on inflamed tonsils (R). **Ammonium Carbonate,** feeble circulation, cyanosis, delirium (B); in all forms, especially if given early (R); one of the most reliable remedies, gr. iij–vij, according to age, in milk or Cinnamon-water, every hour or two (Wa). **Potassium Iodide,** in full doses, a very satisfactory remedy (Mitchell). **Salicylic Acid,** given in 125 malignant cases, with mortality of only 3½ per cent. (Shakowaki). **Salol,** in doses of 7 to 30 grains daily, according to age, internally, with gargles of a solution of Phenol, used in several cases with recovery in all and without albuminuria or other complications (Quioc). **Quinine Salicylate** is an excellent adjuvant, especially in the advanced stages when a tonic is required (Sir J. Moore). **Phenol** used internally and as a gargle, is used with benefit; seems to exercise some influence as prophylactic (Wa); is good for the vomiting and for its general effect on the disease; ℥ss, every 2 or 3 hours (Da C). **Sodium Phenolsulphonate,** as a means of introducing Phenol into the system; has been successfully employed (Wa). **Chloral** with Paregoric, is highly efficient for calming the patient; given throughout the course Chloral acts as a urinary antiseptic. **Potassium Chlorate,** in grain-doses every ½ hour, will not injure the kidneys, and will give results equal to those of larger doses on the throat

inflammation (Smith). **Sodium Benzoate,** is highly efficient, having slower but more permanent effects on the fever than Quinine or the Salicylates (Klebs). **Boric Acid,** makes an excellent gargle (Da C). **Juniper,** as diuretic when dropsy (R). **Magnesium Sulphate,** as purgative, to prevent sore throat and other sequelæ (R). **Ichthyol** in 5 per cent. ointment, causes rapid decline of the cutaneous symptoms (Seibert). **Antipyrine** for high temperature (W). **Mineral Acids,** Hydrochloric internally and as gargle, Nitric locally to sloughs in the throat (R). **Veratrum Viride** for convulsions (R). **Potassium Permanganate,** locally to throat, and internally, gr. ¼–j ter die, of undoubted benefit (B). **Sulphurous Acid,** by inhalation, spray, or fumigation, in malignant sore throat (R). **Chlorine Water,** in sloughing of throat (R); seemingly prophylactic (Wa). **Quinine,** small doses in adynamic states, large in hyperpyrexia (B); very successful when used systematically from the start (Wa). **Ferric Chloride,** the tincture in doses of ♏x–xv, according to age in advanced stage; when albuminuria and hematuria, is very valuable (Wa). **Antistreptococcus Serum** has been used for secondary infection with the streptococcus occurring in this disease (W); used with benefit (Josias). Kolmer states that in severe anginose or malignant scarlet fever large doses of serum from horses especially immunized with strains of streptococci from scarlet-fever patients have, on the whole, yielded favorable results. Not all cases of severe scarlet fever, however, are due to secondary streptococcal infections: those patients who are overwhelmed and prostrated at the very outset are probably intoxicated with the true scarlatinal virus, whatever that may be, and such cases are not likely to be benefited by serum treatment (K). The patients most likely to improve under serum therapy are those who become severely ill after the onset of the disease and the appearance of the eruption (K). **Medication** is not required in ordinary cases, at most a simple fever mixture, with antiseptic washes for the mouth and fauces, and a bitter tonic during convalescence; the vaunted specifics are all useless (O). **Blood-serum** from scarlatinal patients has been used, with the result of shortening the course of the disease and ameliorating the symptoms. **Mustard Bath,** on recession of rash, to bring it back (R). **Oil Inunctions,** very grateful, especially useful in desquamative stage. Cacao-butter the most elegant (B). **Ice,** sucked, for the sore throat (R). **Hydrotherapy** is valuable, tepid sponging in mild cases, the cold pack in severe ones, or the warm bath gradually cooled, the ice-cap when high fever (O); cold baths with oil inunctions, are all that is needed in mild cases; when temperature above 104°, urine scanty and rash retroceding, the cold-wet pack renders signal service (R); cold wet compress to neck through the whole course, renewed every 3 hours (R). **Streptococcic Vaccine** used as a prophylactic, has proved valuable in Russia, the mortality in the vaccinated cases being but 0.123 per cent. against 11.1 per cent. in the unvaccinated (Gabritchevsky); Vaccines made from the organisms present in the individual case are very efficient in suppurative otitis media due to scarlet fever (Weston). **Diet,** fruit, if ripe, in season, toast, gruel, etc., in simple cases; in malignant, extract of beef, stimulants as per pulse. Milk the most suitable aliment both as nutrient and as diuretic; a strict milk diet was enforced during the illness in all the cases mentioned above under Salol (Quioc); milk diet is of great value to prevent nephritis (Jaccoud). **Puncture** of the membrana tympani, if its tension becomes great, may save the hearing of the child (O). [Compare ALBUMINURIA, BRIGHT'S DISEASE, UREMIA.]

℞. Acidi Borici,..... ℥ss.
Potassii Chloratis.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,.....āā ℥ij.
Syrupi,
Aquæ,.....āā ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Tablesp. every 2 hours, to a child of five years. (*Smith.*)

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Aconiti,..... gtt. xij.
Infusi Digitalis,..... ℥jss.
Spt. Ammon. Aromat.,.... ℥iij.
Syr. Aurantii Cort.,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Teasp. every 3 hours, for a child of five years. (*Brown.*)

## Sciatica.

**Morphine,** hypodermically, is especially curative in sciatica (B); 3 or 4 injections of gr. ¼ each may almost be regarded as specific (Wa); a single injection sometimes cures long standing cases permanently; if not it may be repeated every second day or so (R); should be injected deeply into the adjacent muscular structure (Pepper); a dangerous remedy, prone to create the habit, should be withheld as long as possible (O). **Apomorphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ hypodermically, given by accident instead of morphine, caused immediate disappearance of the pain in a very severe and intractable case, not returning again for 12 months, and then only a slight attack which progressed favorably under Potassium Iodide and Gelsemium (Owen). **Antipyrine or Acetanilid,** efficiently analgesic. **Salipyrin** has been employed with excellent results in rheumatic sciatica. **Salicylic Acid,** as paste locally, ℥j with ℥iv of Lanolin and Ol. Olivæ, q. s., also Rhus Tox., gtt. j of a 1 per cent. solution of the fluidextract internally every 4 hours, cured one very obstinate case (Aulde). **Salol,** gr. vij in evening and gr. xv more at midnight, completely cured me after three weeks' suffering in bed, unrelieved by other remedies (Aschenberg). **Salophen** in 10 per cent. solution by injection into the gluteal muscles, successful in two cases of long standing (Ghetti). **Saloquinine** in 30-grain doses, is very efficient (Overlach); is both analgesic and antirheumatic, but is slow of absorption (W). **Ichthyol** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution applied by rubbing, is superior to any other established remedy (Schweninger); frequently gives surprising results (Eulenberg); also internally in doses of ♏ij twice or thrice daily (Crocq). **Veratrine,** in strong ointment or oleate locally; also the tincture of Veratrum Viride internally is recommended (R). **Aconite,** locally (P); as ointment controls sciatica in some cases (R); valuable in many obstinate cases (Wa). **Ammonium Chloride,** in mild forms (R); in cases occurring in the young (Anstie). **Iodides,** in syphilitic or metal poisoned subjects (B); often fails (R); Potassium Iodide in daily doses of ℥j dissolved in decoction of Sarsaparilla, most efficacious in subacute or chronic (Wa); much is to be hoped from it (W). **Iodipin** 75 minims hypodermically along the course of the nerve, has succeeded after all other remedies had failed (Baum). **Formic Acid,** gtt. v of a 2 per cent. solution preceded by gtt. viij of a 1 per cent. cocaine solution, by deep injection alongside the nerve, is remarkably efficient (Couch). **Guaiacol,** painted over the nerve as a local anesthetic. **Chloroform,** applied on flannel along the course of the nerve, and covered with oiled silk (Wa); ♏xv of the official spirit, or ♏v–xv of pure chloroform, by deep hypodermic injection into the vicinity of the affected nerve, gives the best results in old cases (B). **Cocaine,** a 4 per cent. solution, hypodermically along the course of the nerve, affords instant relief (Wa); gr. ¼ by subarachnoid spinal injection proved curative (Manega). **Turpentine,** causes an exquisite sensibility along the track of the great nerves (Tr); occasionally of great value in sciatica, yet not a specific,

nor have we scientific indications for its use (P); ℥ss doses for 4 to 8 successive nights (R). **Sulphur,** locally, believed to relieve the pain; effect probably due to the flannel surrounding it (R); is worthy of trial after active symptoms are subdued (Wa). **Nux Vomica** is often successful in chronic sciatica (Wa). **Strychnine Nitrate** hypodermically into the gluteal region at intervals of one to several days, is the most effective remedy yet employed (Sartsin). **Gelsemium** has been used with varying success (B). **Belladonna,** has afforded relief (R); Atropine, hypodermically, is curative, gr. $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ in the vicinity of the nerve (B). **Stramonium,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ every 3 or 4 hours for 4 or 5 doses, often affords decided relief, but should be stopped when the slightest symptoms of narcotism appear (P). **Duboisine,** is a good substitute for Atropine, and equally effective. **Phosphorus,** in neuralgic form; less satisfactory in sciatica than in other neuralgias (R). **Nitroglycerin,** in doses of ♏j thrice daily, gradually increased to ♏v, of a one per cent. solution promptly curative in a long-standing and severe case (Lawrence); its powerful anti-neuralgic properties were well exhibited in 3 cases which would not respond to other agents, two being cured and one remarkably improved thereby (Mikhalkine). [See formula below.] **Sulphuric Ether,** ♏v and Cocaine (1 in 12) ♏ij, by injection daily into the sciatic nerve, employed for 30 years with exceptionally good results (James). **Alcohol,** 80 per cent. 1–4 mils by injection into the end branches, also $\frac{1}{10}$ mils into the sacral foramina, has given good results (Kiliani). **Normal Salt Solution** by injection in the vicinity of the nerve is highly efficient (Schleich); the solution should be cold when injected (Schlesinger); by injection at the sciatic foramen or at the gluteal fold, according as pressure causes greater pain at the one point or the other, cured 8 out of 12 cases (Hay). **Salines** should be given in gouty cases (O). **Cod-liver Oil** should always be tried in obstinate cases (W). **Cold** of intense degree, produced by refrigeration of limb by Methyl Chloride, extremely efficient (Jacoby); has been effectual when applied to the sound limb. **Cantharides** as counter-irritant, to free vesication (R). **Acupuncture,** occasionally affords instant relief (B); often cures cases of long standing (R). **Nerve-stretching,** by forcibly flexing the thigh on the abdomen (Lange); is sometimes successful, but often fails (O). **Poultices,** applied very hot (R). **Turkish-Baths,** are often very useful (R). **Electricity,** produces excellent results (B); does great good, but often aggravates; the continuous current best, when stage of acute inflammation past (W); galvanism often quickly relieves the pain (Pepper); is uncertain, used with massage renders best service in chronic cases (O). **Rest** in bed, with fixation of the limb by a long splint, most valuable in many cases (Weir Mitchell); relieves and sometimes cures the most obstinate cases (O). [Compare NEURALGIA, RHEUMATISM CHRONIC.]

℞. Tinct. Colchici Seminis,
Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol.,
Tinct. Aconiti,..... ää ℥j.
M. Sig.—♏vj every 6 hours. Remarkably efficient. (*Metcalf.*)

℞. Spt. Glycerylis Nitratis.... ℥jss.
Tinct. Capsici,..... ℥ij.
Aquæ Menthæ Piper.,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—5 to 10 drops to be taken three times a day. (*Mikhalkine.*)

## Scrofulosis.

**Ammonium Iodide,** when glandular enlargement (Wa); **Ferrous Iodide,** when debility and emaciation, a powerful and efficacious remedy; also in anemia of scrofula, the syrup ♏xx–℥j ter die (Wa); useful in simple glandular hypertrophy, but disappointing in scrofulous (B). **Strontium Iodide** has

been used with varied results in scrofulous otorrhea. **Iodine,** tinct. or oint. applied over scrofulous glands—take care not to increase inflammation (R); Iodine and Iron the best remedies, but all medicines utterly useless without strict hygiene (A). **Calcium Salts,** the Chloride in doses of gr. x–xx in milk after food, when glandular enlargement of neck and chronic diarrhea; the Phosphate of great use for sores (R); is of eminent service as a palliative (Wa). See Sulphides below. **Phosphorus,** eminently serviceable in scrofuloderma, gr. x in Ol. Olivæ ℥j, doses of ♏v–x, thrice daily after meals (Broadbent). **Phosphates,** Ferrum and Calcium Phosphates combined give good results, also chalybeate waters (B); must be long continued (R). **Sulphides,** for sores, abscesses, suppurating glands; gr. $\frac{1}{20}$ or $\frac{1}{10}$ of Calcium Sulphide every hour or two (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** the best remedy to promote assimilation (B); of great service in the various manifestations of this disease (R). **Diet** as for tuberculosis; broiled meat for children. Abundance of fresh air and sunshine. **Sea-air,** sunlight, moderate exercise, and light digestible food are necessary. Scrofula is tubercle, as it has been shown that the bacillus of Koch is the essential element; the cure is a question of nutrition, digestion and assimilation control the situation (O). [Compare CACHEXIA, COXALGIA, GLANDULAR AFFECTIONS, OPHTHALMIA, TABES MESENTERICA, TUBERCULOSIS.]

## Scurvy.

**Citric Acid,** used with great advantage, though inferior to Lemon-juice (Wa); **Lemon-** or **Lime-juice,** of the utmost value, both as preventive and a curative agent; its efficacy believed to be due to its Potassium salts; Oranges are highly useful (Wa). Lemon-juice is specific, and the only remedy of value, but it is absolutely necessary that it be of good quality (W). **Acids,** especially Vinegar, to prevent scurvy, in the absence of lime-juice or fresh vegetables (R); dilute Hydrochloric Acid, gtt. v, thrice daily with juice of three lemons daily, vegetables and fresh meat (Da C). **Cinchona,** a decoction, or the dilute tincture with Myrrh or the Chlorates, a very useful gargle. **Alcohol,** diluted, as gargle (R). **Phenol** dilute, or Potassium Permanganate, makes the best mouth-wash (O). **Silver Nitrate** in tolerably strong solution, applied by pencil to the gums is very useful (O). **Atropine,** hypodermically for salivation (R). **Myrrh,** the tincture locally for spongy gums. **Alum** should not be used, as it acts very destructively on the teeth (W). **Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ,** ℥vj ad ℥xij aquæ, as a mild application to gums (Wa). **Dietetic Treatment,** alone required; Lemon-juice plays no essential part in the treatment; the full diet of an hospital, comprising fresh meat, vegetables, and milk, is generally sufficient. [Compare CANCRUM ORIS, GUMS, PURPURA.]

## Sea-sickness.

**Antipyrine,** is successfully employed. **Hydrated Chloral** dilates the cerebral vessels and is preferred to all other agents (Binz); in doses of gr. xv–xxx every 4 hours is the most effective remedy (R). **Chloretone,** gr. x followed by gr. v every 3 hours, is a reliable remedy (Still); is very successful (Wynter); gr. x at night followed by gr. v thrice daily, gave extraordinarily good results in many cases during a recent voyage from Sydney to London (Welsh); gr. v for 2 doses with a 15-minute interval is thoroughly effective, both as a prophylactic and curative agent (Bowles). **Bromides,** in full doses (Beard);

the Sodium Bromide preferred, in doses of 30 grains thrice daily for 3 days before sailing and continued for the first 3 or 4 days of the voyage, is by far the most effective treatment and never produces evil effects (Rockwell); Strontium Bromide preferred, gr. xx every 6 hours for at least 2 days before sailing (O'Reilly). **Bromipin** in doses of ʒij every 2 or 3 hours, gives very good results, both in preventing and curtailing the attack (Wulff). **Atropine** hypodermically will relieve (B); small doses given with Strychnine are specific in most cases, and in many cases a single dose administered before sailing will effectually prevent sea-sickness. **Veronal** an excellent prophylactic (Barnett); in the treatment it is most efficacious in the majority of cases (Schepelmann); Veronal-Sodium gr. viij thrice daily in as little water as possible, produces the most marked improvement, and deserves the first place in the treatment (Gallern). **Medinal** is particularly effective, and being soluble in water it may be used hypodermically. **Menthol Valerate** gtt. x–xv on sugar, has failed in but few cases of many hundred (Koepe). **Cocaine,** is quite efficient; the Hydrochloride 1 in water 100, of which ♏iv–v on a bit of ice thrice daily (Otto); a 2 per cent. solution, as spray high up into nasal passages, is specific against nausea. **Morphine,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ hypodermically, will often relieve severe cases (B); often fails (Wa). **Amyl Nitrite,** by inhalation (B); is strongly recommended, but must be cautiously used. **Nitroglycerin,** in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ ameliorates the symptoms of depression, even though vomiting persists (O'Reilly). **Creosote** to check the vomiting (R). **Chloroform** in drop doses (R); in doses of ♏ij–v on sugar (B). **Staphisagria** has given relief (P). **Calomel** followed by Salines every other day for a week before sailing, also a full meal about an hour before going to sea, and the recumbent posture, will do much to prevent sea-sickness in most cases. **Champagne** iced, in small doses every quarter-hour (B). **Icebag** to the spine, is often successful (R). **Fresh Air** and the recumbent posture are the two most important conditions, and frequently accomplish a cure without medicine or diet (Bachmann). **Fixing** the vision on the horizon is an important and efficient prophylactic. [Compare NAUSEA, VOMITING.]

℞. Atropinæ Sulph.,..... gr. ss.
Strychninæ Sulph.,..... gr. j.
Phenolis,..... ♏iij.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... ʒij.
Solv. Sig.—♏xv hypodermically every 2 hours for 3 doses. (*Potter.*)

℞. Sodii Bromidi,..... ʒj.
Ammonii Bromidi,..... ʒss.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,..... ʒv.
M. Sig.—A tablespoonful before meals and at bedtime, for 3 days before sailing. (*Bedard.*)

## Seborrhea.

As a rule, external treatment is sufficient for this disease. However, if there is any associated constitutional disturbance, it should be treated systematically. A patient who has a chronic case of seborrhea is prone to have acute attacks if he has been suffering from some other disease which has produced marked debilitation or lowering of the body resistance, in which case the treatment must be directed along those lines. It is necessary to remove the scales and crusts before applying any medicaments and this can be done, preferably by the use of **Olive Oil,** though pomades such as **Vaselin, Lanolin, Lard,** etc., may be used. The head should then be wrapped up from 8 to 24 hours and the softened crusts removed by thorough washing. **Tincture of Green Soap,** is well adapted to the treatment of this condition and should be used more frequently than when the scalp is healthy;

particular care should be taken that it is thoroughly dried. **Resorcin** is an extremely valuable drug in this disease and should be used, 10 to 30 grains to the ounce of water or water and alcohol (see prescription below). It should not be applied to the scalp of a person with light hair as it will very frequently turn it dark. Neither should it be applied to a person with gray hair, as it often turns it yellow. **Glycerin** may be incorporated in the lotions to overcome excessive dryness. Where there is an oiliness of the scalp, it should, of course, be avoided. **Salicylic Acid** is also of value in the strength of 4 grains to the ounce of water, although more can be used if alcohol is included in the prescription. **Alcohol** is stimulating and is incorporated in a very large percentage of prescriptions for the treatment of this disease. **Ammoniated Mercury,** 10 to 30 grains to the ounce of lanolin or petrolatum, may be applied but ointments as a rule are not so satisfactory as liquid applications and require more frequent washing. It is often necessary to incorporate **Phenol,** 2 to 5 minims, as the disease is in many instances accompanied by itching. The odor of the drug can be readily disguised by a few drops of oil of rose geranium. **Bichloride of Mercury,** 1 to 1000, alone or in combination with other stimulating drugs is of considerable value. The **High Frequency Current** is used to some extent in the treatment of this disease and with a considerable degree of satisfaction. The flat vacuum electrode should be passed slowly over the scalp and treatments given at frequent intervals. The **Mercury Vapor Lamp** has been used for the past few years and very satisfactory reports have been recorded by several observers. **Red Oxide of Mercury,** 2 to 4 grains to the ounce in ointment is of considerable value. **Tar** is also of value but in this as in other skin conditions, its objectionable odor prevents its frequent use. **Tincture of Capsicum** on account of its stimulation is at times of help in obstinate cases.

℞. Resorcini,..... ℥ij.
Acidi Salicylici,..... ℥ss.
Glycerini,.....℥ij *vel* ℥iv.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Alcoholis,..... ℥i ½.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply daily to scalp.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. xxx.
Aquæ Ammoniæ,..... ℥iv.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Alcoholis,..... ℥lss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Apply to scalp if oily.

## Septicemia and Pyemia.

**Quinine** in large doses (B); acts as an antipyretic (R); to cinchonism the best remedy in childhood (Wa); is probably the most useful remedy in full and frequently repeated dosage (Haward); is recommended as a germicide (Binz); has no such influence (W); only changes the fever to another hour of the day (O). **Formaldehyde,** 500 mils of a 1 to 5000 solution by intravenous injection in puerperal septicemia (Barrows); proved futile in two cases (Bauer); a temporary check only (Shrady). **Salicin,** to reduce the temperature in septicemia and to relieve the cerebral symptoms (R). **Salicylic Acid,** has decided value (B). **Potassium Permanganate,** is given with advantage, gr. ¼–gr. j thrice daily in distilled water (B). **Boracic Acid,** a saturated solution to wounds, ulcers, etc.; also Chlorine as disinfectant (B). **Oleum Caryophylli,** locally, or oleum gaultheriæ, oleum thymi (B); as antiseptics. **Antistreptococcus Serum,** has been used successfully in 14 severe cases of puerperal septicemia with only two deaths (Williams); also in acute hemorrhagic septicemia (Ballance); serum treatment has not proved of much value (O); has

not given brilliant results (W); was of great value in several severe cases of puerperal form with very high temperature, one case showing 109° F. (Fagaines). If serum is administered at all, it should be given early, in large doses, and intravenously. **Vaccines** of Staphylococci give excellent results in septicemia and pyemia if begun early. **Sodium Nucleinate,** gr. v by deep injection into the muscles once or twice daily, has been exceedingly valuable in general septicemia. **Hypodermoclysis** aids elimination of the toxins (Kemp); injection of a quart of normal salt solution into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, has given excellent results in acute septicemia (Lanphear); hypodermic injection fully as effectual as intravenous, used in 12 cases of which 10 recovered (Duret). **Water,** hot water as dressing for wounds, to avert pyemia, Hamilton's immersion plan (B); stumps to be immersed in warm bath (R); every wound, however slight, should be immersed in Bichloride solution, 1 to 10,000, as prophylactic, then dried with a sterile cloth and coated with collodion (Wyeth). **Aliment,** plentiful, with good ventilation, are not to be neglected (Wa); concentrated food, milk and alcohol (Currier). **Stimulants** are necessary, brandy the best (Wa); alcohol should be given boldly in pyemia (W); Turpentine is a better stimulant than alcohol (B). **Abscesses** must be opened early, especially when in joints, to prevent pyemia. Evacuation of the pus if accessible, and thorough drainage, the only successful treatment of septico-pyemia (O). [Compare PUERPERAL FEVER, WOUNDS.]

## Shock.

**Drugs.** The more we know of shock and collapse, the less we pin our faith to drugs (Bastedo). If we employ them, we must not let the stress of the emergency lead us into giving them in too large doses. In such an emergency we have seen drugs administered in amounts that might have proved fatal to a healthy person; and it seemed as if the patient might have died from the drugs rather than from the collapse (Id). **Atropine** in sudden collapse, marked by subnormal temperature, loss of arterial tension, and free sweating, is of great value (W). **Epinephrine** in minute doses frequently, may restore and maintain a normal arterial pressure, even when the vasomotor centre is incapable of radiating impulses (Crile); in 1 to 10,000 dilution intravenously, is the most powerful stimulant known of the cardiac and vasomotor apparatus (Martin); very quick but fugacious, a dangerous remedy, and of comparatively little value in shock after operation (W). **Pituitrin** has a more lasting effect but its repeated administration may result eventually in vasodilatation (Wiggers). **Ammonia** hypodermically, in cardiac failure from anesthetics or other poisons or after surgical operations or injuries, is of very great service (W). **Caffeine** hypodermically when very prompt action is required; the ordinary salts are decomposed in the presence of water, the Benzoate is moderately stable and free from irritant qualities (W). **Strychnine,** therapeutic doses are useless and effective ones are harmful (Crile). **Alcohol,** as Brandy or Whisky, hypodermically or by enema, is commonly used; is harmful, being a vaso-motor paralyzer, encourages hemorrhage, increases restlessness and in large doses weakens the heart; Strychnine is far better (Estes). **Ether** as a stimulant is open to the same objections as alcohol (Id); its value is doubtful (W). **Heat,** is a potent preventive of shock; the room should be warmed to at least 72° F., exposed limbs should be wrapped in cotton batting, and hot water bottles wrapped in towels should

surround the patient's body both during and after operation. **Hot Water,** as clyster, a pint injected into colon, and repeated as required, after laparotomy, in which operation the handling of the intestines sets up irritation of the sympathetic system, and is a potent cause of shock; this acts as a sedative thereto, and restores fluid to the blood, allaying thirst and supporting patient. **Normal Salt Solution,** consisting of 0.09 per cent. of Sodium Chloride in sterilized water, intravenously or subcutaneously to raise the volume of the pulse, stimulate the heart and restore volume to the blood, renders good service. Saline intravenous injections are inferior to saline rectal injections, the effects of the former being evanescent, but the latter are frequently used with most satisfactory results (Estes). **Carbon Dioxide by Inhalation,** as this gas does not interfere with the oxygen-carrying power of the blood, it may be administered with oxygen (Bastedo). It stimulates the respiratory centre, tends to overcome Cheyne-Stokes or shallow breathing, and if Henderson's theory is correct, tends to dispel the condition of acapnia which is the cause of shock. Henderson says that it should not be given in a concentration above 6 per cent. (Id). [Compare ANESTHESIA, COLLAPSE, SYNCOPE.]

## Sick-room.

Every home of any pretensions should contain a room especially arranged and kept ready for the use of sick members of the family. Such a room should be on the upper floor, and preferably in the south-east corner, so as to have the best sunny exposure; or still better, should be itself the upper floor of a two-story annex, separate from the main building, but joined thereto by a light, latticed bridge. It should have no upholstered furniture, a bare but painted floor, and rough-plastered and painted walls and ceiling, without pictures or paper, curtains or hangings. It should contain a bath room nearby and should communicate with the kitchen by a dumb-waiter, or preferably have connected with it a smaller room, furnished with a gas-stove and the other requirements of a diet-kitchen. It should contain everything requisite for nursing a case of typhoid fever, scarlatina, diphtheria, measles or small-pox; and all its arrangements should be supervised by the family physician. The possession of such an adjunct to the home would enable the owner to defy the mandate of a Health Officer, in regard to removing an inmate thereof to a public pest-house, as it could be shown to the satisfaction of any reasonable court, that a case of infectious disease could be better isolated and more humanely treated in such a room than in any "pest-hospital" yet erected by our political administrators of health laws (Potter).

## Sneezing.

**Arsenic,** a drop of Liquor Arsenicalis three times a day in paroxysmal sneezing allied to asthma (R). **Potassium Iodide,** gr. x, several times a day (R). **Iodine** inhalations, in paroxysmal sneezing with itching of nose (R). **Camphor,** in incessant sneezing, with profuse running from eyes and nose; the powder should be snuffed, or the alcoholic solution inhaled (R). **Chloroform** ℥j in Spirit of Camphor to ℥j, of which a few drops inhaled from a handkerchief, is efficient. **Cocaine** in 3 per cent. solution applied to the nasal mucosa in severe cases; but should never be intrusted to the patient. [Compare CATARRH, HAY-FEVER, INFLUENZA.]

## Somnambulism.

**Potassium Bromide,** will give decided relief in the somnambulism of children allied to epilepsy, often with squinting, which may become permanent, generally the result of deranged digestion; the nightmare of adults will usually yield to the same drug (R). **Hypnotics** to cause quiet sleep, but any one hypnotic should not be continued long. **Treatment** is usually limited to regulating indiscretions in diet and correcting gastric disturbance, also securing the best hygienic surroundings to promote undisturbed sleep. Suggestion must be implanted in nervous subjects of impaired self-control, also in children, which will be operative during sleep (Church). A firm intention not to walk, taken to bed, is often sufficient to inhibit the attack (Id). [Compare NIGHTMARE.]

## Spasmodic Affections.

**Aconite,** externally and internally, for spasms not of severe type (P). **Aconitine,** as ointment in the most severe, as well as in the milder local spasmodic affections; in angina pectoris, spasmodic asthma, cough (P); in spasmodic laryngitis has good effect (R). **Camphor** is said to relieve in many forms, as strangury (R). **Hyoscine,** is used with advantage in various spasms (Erb); in asthma, whooping-cough, and similar disorders (W). **Belladonna,** of value for spasms of sphincter muscles, especially those of pelvic organs (P); Atropine hypodermically in local spasm (R). **Strychnine,** of great value in spasmodic asthma (P); also in tetanus, chorea, and epilepsy (Pf, S). **Veratrine,** as solution, brushed over lids once a day in painful spasmodic contraction of the orbicularis (Wa). **Opium,** very useful as an antispasmodic, especially if given with a stimulant, as Alcohol, Ether, or Chloroform (R); is especially useful in painful spasm (W). **Apomorphine** has proved efficient in a severe case of spasmodic contractions with opisthotonos but no inflammatory or organic lesion (Shannon). **Chloral** in tetanus, convulsions, strychnine-poisoning, chorea, cramps, and other spasmodic affections, is an efficient palliative; the standard remedy in all forms of severe spasmodic disorder, to temporarily suppress the motor disturbance (W). **Sulphonal** is feebly anticonvulsant (W); is effective for the spasm of fractures (Andrews); has been used with asserted good success in epilepsy, hiccough, chorea, and nocturnal cramps (W). **Ipecacuanha,** in spasms of respiratory organs, of great value (P). **Chamomile Oil,** in spasms of hysterical persons, in 4 to 6 minim doses a very excellent remedy; also useful in pseudo angina pectoris (P). **Cajuput,** the Oil is recommended for intestinal spasm (W). **Lobelia** in spasm of the bronchial muscles (W); a valuable antispasmodic in cautious hands (P); no remedy is of more value in the various spasms of childhood and in spasmodic asthma (Burnett). **Tobacco,** in spasmodic asthma, and for relaxation of muscular spasms (P). **Ammonia,** useful in children's colic (R). **Chloroform,** inhaled for intestinal spasm (P); Anesthetics act well in spasms of excretory ducts or canals, especially during the passage of calculi, and in severe hysterical and spinal convulsions, but in oft-repeated spasm they should be used only for temporary indications (W). **Bromides** are often efficacious in various reflex spasmodic neuroses, epilepsy, tetanus (W). **Amyl Nitrite** in arterial spasm, spasmodic dysmenorrhea, tetanus; a very powerful and rapidly acting relaxant for a brief period (W). **Phenolsulphonates,** in flatulent spasm of women, usually a neuralgia of the abdominal nerves, the pain being excited by flatulence; act by preventing the formation

of wind—sometimes Phosphorus better (R). **Mustard Poultice,** an excellent counter-irritant in spasmodic affections (P). [Compare ANGINA PECTORIS, ASTHMA, CHOLERA, CHOREA, COLIC, CONVULSIONS, COUGH, CROUP, DYSURIA, EPILEPSY, GASTRODYNIA, HICCOUGH, HYDROPHOBIA, HYSTERIA, LARYNGISMUS, PERTUSSIS, POISONING BY STRYCHNINE, STAMMERING, TETANUS, TORTICOLLIS, TRISMUS, also the List of Antispasmodics on page 23.]

## Spermatorrhea.

**Potassium Bromide,** when due to plethora, erections normal, but persistent and teasing; is harmful in debilitated states, or daily losses (B); combined with cold sponging and the use of a hard bed (R). **Camphor Bromide** has an especial reputation, but is taken with difficulty being apt to irritate the stomach (W). **Cantharis,** deficient tone of seminal vesicles, erections feeble, sexual feeling torpid; the tincture, gtt. ij–iij ter die (R); with Iron internally in emissions (R). **Gelsemium,** as anaphrodisiac, may be combined with Belladonna or Cimicifuga (B). **Nux Vomica,** for relaxation and atony (B). **Strychnine,** in large doses, especially when impotence (R). **Quinine,** has been recommended (R). **Belladonna,** gr. ¼ of extract with gr. jss of Zinc Sulphate, three or four times a day, often successful in nocturnal emissions (R). **Atropine,** relaxed genitalia, no dream or orgasm (B). **Hyoscine** is useful in all cases of sexual excitement, through its influence on the spinal centres, and is the most certain remedy in ordinary cases of over-frequent seminal emissions (W). **Iron,** the Iodide, is useful in anemic cases (B). **Ergot,** beneficial in relaxed state (B). **Hydrastis,** is a useful injection, gtt. x of the fluidextract through a urethral tube to the prostatic portion of the urethra (B). **Cimicifuga,** useful in a weak, relaxed condition (B); when hypochondriasis exists it is beneficial (P). **Sulphonal** has been recommended as a sexual sedative (W). **Silver Nitrate,** a vesicating solution applied to perineum, generally useful and without danger (B); in solution, gr. xxx to the ℥, applied by urethral syringe to the prostatic portion of the urethra, is Lallemand's treatment, and still finds favor with many surgeons (Whitla). **Arsenic,** when from weak and relaxed seminal vesicles. **Kind Advice,** frequently the best treatment, as this affection is often due to the phantasms of a morbid imagination. **Bladder,** should be emptied after the first sleep. **Electricity** may be tried, the galvanic current, positive pole on the spinal column, negative in urethra, on the perineum or the spermatic cords (St). **Local Treatment** by the passage of metal sounds 2 or 3 times a week, and left in the urethra from 5 to 15 minutes, and the use of urethral or rectal psychrophores with cold or hot water; also the local application of stimulants (as silver and copper), or astringents (as zinc or tannin), to the deep urethra through the endoscope, —such is the principal and most important treatment (St). [Compare EMISSIONS, HYPOCHONDRIASIS, IMPOTENCE.]

℞. Tinct. Cantharidis,..... ℥ij.
Tinct. Ferri Chloridi,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—20 drops in water thrice daily.
In impotence with spermatorrhea, of great utility. (*H. C. Wood.*)

℞. Lupulini,..... gr. x.
Camphoræ,..... gr. v.
Ext. Belladonnæ Fol.,..... gr. ij.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily. (*B.*)

## Spina Bifida.

**Compression.**—Very small protrusions which grow slowly and are covered with sound skin may be treated by the use of a *compress and bandage,* by an

*elastic bandage*, or by applications of *contractile collodion* (Da Costa). **Iodine,** injected into the sac, ℥ss of tincture, or gr. ss, with Potassium Iodide gr. v, aquæ ℥j, has cured numerous cases (B); Iodi gr. ⅛, Pot. Iod. gr. ½ ad aquæ ℥j (Wa). **Collodion,** as a means of compression (B). **Bayer's Operation,** treats the tumor as if it were a hernia; he dissects out two lateral flaps from the skin covering it and removes the sac, leaving only two lateral flaps of the dura, which he sews together, afterwards bringing the skin and muscles together separately.

## Spinal Concussion.

**Lead-water** and **Opium,** as lotion over the seat of injury (A). **Leeches,** if pain persistent (A). During the early stage the treatment of shock must be instituted, stimulants and restoratives being administered; traumatic neurosis may be treated with electricity, massage, hydropathy and the rest-cure; inflammatory symptoms require the treatment for acute or chronic myelitis (Lyman). The condition is probably one of laceration of capillaries and of cord-substance, and the treatment is the same as that of sprains (J. C. Da Costa). [Compare MYELITIS, NEURASTHENIA.]

## Spinal Congestion.

**Ergot,** gives excellent results (Brown-Séquard); is still much used (W); in drachm doses of the fluidextract every hour, will sometimes relieve the pain and check the progress in caisson disease, the autopsies of which show abnormal congestion of the cord (Church). **Turpentine,** as hot epithems, useful (Wa). **Antiphlogistic** measures, with rest and absolute diet; wet cups or leeches to the spinal region; cold affusion or ice-bags to the spine while the patient is in a hot half-bath (Ros); the prone position is often found beneficial. [Compare MENINGITIS SPINAL, MYELITIS.]

## Spinal Irritation.

**Aconite,** as ointment locally (R). **Belladonna** preparations, locally-generally are better than Aconite (B). **Strychnine,** persistently, will amelio. rate wandering neuralgic pains due to irritability of nervous system (B), **Ergot,** large doses for congestion (Hammond). **Conium,** in functional derangement of the cord, with excessive irritability of the reflex function (Wa). **Firing,** sometimes very beneficial (B). **Electricity,** the inverse galvanic current gives much relief (Hammond). **Blisters,** with hot-water bag to spine, large doses of Strychnine, Phosphorus, Phosphoric Acid and Opium, are the methods based upon the anemic theory of the disease; out of 156 cases so treated 133 were thoroughly cured (Hammond). **Rest-cure,** systematically and rigidly carried out, with hydrotherapy properly applied, in a suitable sanitarium, does great service in neurasthenia, of which spinal irritation or spinal neurasthenia is a part (O). [Compare HYSTERIA, MENINGITIS SPINAL, MYELITIS, NEURITIS, NEURASTHENIA.]

## Spinal Paralysis.

**Urotropin** is eliminated in some degrees into the subdural space, and promises to become a remedy for acute spinal paralysis (epidemic polio-

myelitis) of infants (Flexner). **Ergot,** to starve the inflammation by occluding the spinal arteries (Hammond). Ergot and Belladonna have been warmly recommended for acute infantile paralysis, but it is unlikely that they have the slightest influence (O). **Strychnine** may be used with advantage in the later stages of the same disease (O). **Mercury** and **Potassium Iodide,** a thorough course, in spastic paraplegia when syphilis is suspected (O). **Phosphorus** is often serviceable in myelitic paraplegia from excessive venery (W). **Silver Nitrate** is employed in chronic inflammation of the cord affecting the anterior columns, and giving rise to paraplegia, but is of doubtful value (W). **Massage** with forcible flexion and extension and proper apparatus, to overcome rigidity and contracture in infantile spastic paraplegia, have often enabled a patient to get around comfortably (O). **Electricity,** galvanic current from spine to nerves and muscles affected (Ros); the faradic current to the muscles which respond, but cannot be compared to massage in maintaining nutrition of the muscles, the essence of the treatment of infantile paralysis (O). **Treatment** of acute ascending (Landry's) paralysis should be directed against any general toxic condition present or suspected; a narrow sinapism the whole length of the spine, frequently repeated, is of service, even the thermocautery is advised (Church). **Baths,** warm, of every description, are useful in spastic spinal paralysis (Lyman). **Suspension,** has been tried with some degree of success (Id). In softening the treatment must be palliative and supporting only (H). [Compare LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, MYELITIS, PARALYSIS.]

## Spinal Sclerosis.

**Strychnine** hypodermically, gr. $\frac{1}{80}$ gradually increased to $\frac{1}{10}$ and even gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ thrice daily, under proper supervision, should be faithfully tried in spinal scleroses, though the treatment of such cases is practically futile (Church); the Nitrate in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, injected into the wasting muscles in rapidly increasing doses (Gowers); should be avoided in primary lateral sclerosis (Taylor). **Silver Nitrate** is the only remedy of value in idiopathic anterior and posterior sclerosis, but often fails. **Arsenic** as Fowler's solution by the mouth, is useful in various spinal scleroses and in disseminated sclerosis; Arsenic, also strychnine hypodermically, in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (Gowers). **Mercury** with Potassium Iodide, when syphilis is suspected to be the causative factor. **Cod-liver Oil** and other general tonics, may be serviceable. **Massage** and passive movements of the wasting muscles, are said to be serviceable in lateral sclerosis. **Rest** prolonged, in bed, gives the best results in primary lateral sclerosis (Taylor). **Electricity,** a weak galvanic current is sometimes of benefit, but as a rule electricity is disappointing in central nervous diseases; should not be used in lateral sclerosis. [Compare LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA, PARALYSIS, SCLEROSIS.]

## Splenic Affections.

**Mercury Biniodide,** gr. j to ʒj of ointment, rubbed in before a hot fire, has given excellent results in chronic malarial enlargement of the spleen (Wa). **Quinine,** in simple malarial enlargement (B); gr. xv or xx or more daily, one of the most effectual remedies (Wa). **Ergot,** the most effectual remedy for enlarged spleen (Da C). **Ammonium Iodide,** effective in chronic splenitis with Unguent. Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri externally; also small doses

frequently repeated in all splenic derangements from malaria (B). **Iodine,** locally in chronic forms (B). **Cold Water** as douche to the abdomen for 2 or 3 minutes at a time, contracts the spleen and sensibly affects the enlarged spleen of malaria or typhoid fever (Mosler). **Operation.**—Rupture of the spleen is usually treated by splenectomy, abscess of the spleen is treated by incision and drainage or splenectomy, the enlarged spleen of Banti's disease in the early stage and the enlarged spleen of pernicious anemia and primary tumors are often removed. Splenectomy in the various anemias is still in the stage of trial, although numerous good reports have been published. **X-ray** reduces the enlarged spleen of leukemia. [Compare LEUCOCYTHEMIA.]

## Sprains.

**Aconite,** the liniment to painful sprains, often affords relief (Wa). **Turpentine,** as a liniment (P). **Ammonium Chloride,** in solution, as lotion, or with bread as poultice, to remove discoloration due to sprains (W). **Oil of Bay,** as a stimulating liniment (P). **Ichthyol** with glycerin, equal parts, or with alcohol and ether as a liniment, relieves pain and reduces swelling (Schmitz). **Camphor** in liniments as a stimulating application, is much used (W). **Vinegar** is often very useful as a topical application (W). **Lead Subacetate,** the strong solution ℥j–iv to a pint of water, is a favorite application (W). **Cold Douche,** salt may be added; the force must be regulated by the condition of the tissues (R). **Heat,** by fomentations alternated with cold affusions (D). **Rest,** is the most essential measure and should be perfect; a roller bandage with splints may be required to secure the rest of the part. Massage is of great value after subsidence of the acute inflammation (W). **Strapping** the foot and ankle in sprain of the latter, by strips of strong rubber adhesive plaster open behind, involves no loss of time, requires no crutches, and is not attended with any impairment of function (Gibney). [Compare BRUISES.]

## Sprue.

**Santonin,** the yellow form, gr. v in ℥j of olive oil, once or twice daily for a week, has given good results (Begg); tried without benefit (Mn). **Castor Oil,** as an aperient before commencing the milk-cure (Id). **Rhubarb,** the compound powder as an aperient occasionally, when relapses of diarrhea, sore mouth and flatulent dyspepsia (Id). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution by enema, for cases of dysenteric origin (Id). **Cocaine,** in solution, gr. v to the ℥, brushed over the painful mouth before taking food, relieves suffering (Id). **Borax,** a weak solution as mouth-wash after taking milk (Id). **Fruit-cure,** has given good results in Java; the diet must consist entirely of such fruits as are pulpy and free from coarse seeds, fibers, and excessive acidity, except pineapple, which is interdicted (Van der Burg). **Milk-cure,** is by far the most successful treatment; at first not more than 60 ounces in the 24 hours, sipped through a glass tube in small quantities hourly; ½ pint may be added daily after a few days, until 100 ounces are reached, and after 10 days more this may be increased gradually to a daily maximum of 6 or 7 pints; for 6 weeks after the stools become solid, and the mouth free from irritation, no other food should be permitted (Mn). **Kumyss,** sometimes agrees for a time when milk fails to give satisfaction (Id). **Diet,** after the above-mentioned six weeks, may be varied by a raw egg added to the milk,

later, some artificial malted food, arrowroot or other digestible starch; still later, fish or chicken (Mn). **Meat-juice,** obtained by squeezing a pound of good beef-steak, cleared of fat and under done, every 2 hours for 7 to 8 days daily, in those cases where milk does not agree (Macleod). **Hygiene,** the patient must never feel cold, and hence must dress warmly. He should not return to the tropics (Mn). [Compare APHTHÆ, DYSENTERY.]

## Stains.

**Silver Nitrate Stains** may be removed by washing with Potassium Cyanide, ℥ijss, Iodine, gr. xv, Water, ℥iij; or, after moistening the spots, drop on them a few drops of Tinct. Iodine, and wash out with a solution of Sodium Thiosulphate, ℥ss to ℥j (B). **Iodine Stains** are removed by a 3 per cent. solution of Carbolic Acid (Stretton). **Potassium Permanganate Stains** are removed by washing with a saturated solution of Oxalic Acid, which should be washed off with warm sterilized water, as in Kelly's method of disinfecting the surgeon's hands. **Blood Stains** on dark-colored material are best seen by artificial light. After a few hours they become of a rusty, reddish-brown color, which they maintain for years. The microscope shows the characteristic corpuscles. These stains when on iron are difficult to distinguish from rust; the latter is not soluble in water, while blood is extremely so. Heat applied to the metal will cause the blood to peel off, unless the stain has been exposed long enough to have rust mingled with the blood. A solution of blood in water, heated, forms a coagulum which is soluble in hot caustic potash, the solution thus formed is green by transmitted light, and red by reflected light. Menstrual blood cannot be distinguished from that resulting from a wound (Husband).

## Stammering.

**Vocal Training,** the rhythmical method, the most successful, the chief end in view being to regulate the precipitate, irregular form of respiration; but long continuance necessary, six months, a year, or more, in special institutions (Ros). The patient must be taught to use the language anew, treated with special kindness, and never subjected to mockery or punishment. [See *Potter on Speech and its Defects*, Lea Prize Essay, Philadelphia, 1882.]

## Sterility.

**Potassium Iodide,** when due to syphilis (R). **Dilatation** of os and cervix carefully when sterility depending on obstruction, with dysmenorrhea (H). Sterility is frequently associated with uterine displacement (Meadows); less often with atresia. In persons of good health it may be caused by an acid discharge from the uterus, which kills the spermatozoa; for this Vichy water internally and per vaginam, also alkaline baths (Charrier). Is due to aspermatism of the husband in more cases than generally believed (Gross). Many cases are due to blocking of the cervical canal with a morbid discharge from the cervical glands, and such may be relieved simply by repeated cleansing of the canal with a cotton-wrapped probe or forceps. **Surgical,** the operation of epididymo-vasostomy for the relief of sterility in the male, due

to obstruction of the spermatozoa lodged in the tail of the epididymis, has been done in several cases with complete success (Martin).

## Stings and Bites.

**Ammonia** or other alkali in weak solution, locally for stings of insects to neutralize the formic acid (R); Ammonia internally as a nervine stimulant in snake-bites, more useful than brandy or any other stimulant; ℳx–xx of Aqua Ammoniæ in water or wine, every hour or oftener; also externally or hypodermically, 1 in 2 of water into a vein (Wa). **Ammonium Carbonate,** gr. v hypodermically, is used for wounds by poisoned arrows. [See under WOUNDS.] **Salicylic Acid,** 1 to 19 of flexible collodion, locally for bites of insects; allays pain at once, and only in rare cases is the neighboring tissue swollen. **Mercury,** the Bichloride, 1 to 1000 of flexible collodion, is equally effective. **Iodine,** the crystals in saponated petrolatum, 30–40 grains to the ℥, rubbed over bites of mosquitoes and wasps with rapid relief to pain (Moloney). **Potassium Permanganate,** in strong solution, 1 to 6 locally, is promptly efficient for all reptile-bites and insect-stings; if wound is small, make incision to enlarge it, and insert lint soaked in the solution; if a rattlesnake-bite, inject the solution hypodermically above the wound (Dupon); the crystals rubbed into an incision, after placing a ligature above, the most effective antidote for serpent-venom (Br). **Phenol.**—To treat the bite of a poisonous spider or sting of a scorpion tie a fillet above the bitten point; make a crucial incision, favor bleeding, and paint the wound with pure carbolic acid or some caustic or antiseptic (if in the wilds, burn with fire or gunpowder); dress antiseptically if possible, and stimulate as constitutional symptoms appear (Da Costa). **Arsenic,** 1 part to 5 of black pepper, is the Tanjore pill, highly esteemed in India for bites of venomous snakes (Wa). **Echinacea,** a strong tincture used locally and internally with invariable success in rattlesnake-bites, also for those of tarantulas, spiders scorpions, the stings of wasps and other insects (Ellingwood). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** applied to the place stung by a hornet, is said to give instant relief. **Calcium Chloride,** a filtered solution injected into wound from snake-bite, successful in seventeen cases (Binz). **Silver Nitrate,** the sharpened stick applied to every sinuosity of the wound; excision safer (Wa). **Sugar,** applied to stings of wasps, said to relieve almost instantly (Wa). **Ipecacuanha,** as poultice or paste, allays pain or irritation; is regarded by some as almost specific (Wa); the powdered drug made into a paste, is said to relieve the pain and swelling due to bee-stings. **Ichthyol** pure, or as a 50 per cent. paste with lanolin or vaselin, locally over the part, is effective in relieving the pain, burning, itching and swelling due to insect stings or bites, and is greatly preferred to Ammonia (Ottinger). **Antivene** is an effective antitoxin against the venom of several serpent species (Fraser). Calmette's antivenene for cobra venom is useful in the treatment of cobra envenomation, but is not serviceable for the treatment of other snake-bites as shown by Martin for Australian serpents and by McFarland for American snakes (K). The serums of Calmette, Noguchi, and others are useful in the treatment of their respective envenomations, but aside from India and a few other reptile-infested countries, as well as in zoological gardens and laboratories where snakes are kept, the serums have a very limited sphere of usefulness (K). **Bile** of the biter serpent is an effective antidote to its

poison (Id). **Alcohol** freely in snake-bites, as a stimulant is most important. This belief is false, in a person badly poisoned by snake venom the medullary centres are depressed and threatened with paralysis and large doses of alcohol increased this tendency and may hasten death (Da Costa). **Sting** if left in the wound should be removed; pressing with the barrel of a small key will expose it.

Used against fleas and insects are:—**Phenol** in weak solution sponged over the exposed parts of body, to keep off the mosquitoes (R). **Hedeoma,** the oil is very repulsive to insects, especially fleas and mosquitoes. **Erigeron** is popularly known as fleabane, its oil may be used against fleas. **Cyllin** and Petrolas and emulsion in 800 parts of water, is the most practical pulicide, ordinary germicides being powerless to destroy fleas (Birt). **Pyrethrum,** the powdered flowers of several species of this plant are known as *buhach,* and are used as insecticides. **Quassia,** a strong infusion is used as a wash in Java on mat-covered floors infested with fleas, which vanish as by magic, under its influence (Neale). [Compare POISONING BY SERPENT-VENOM, WOUNDS.]

℞. Ol. Picis Liquidæ, Ol. Olivæ,
Ol. Hedeomæ,.....āā ℥j.
Spt. Camphoræ,
Glycerini,.....āā ℥ss.
Phenolis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—Shake well. Lotion against mosquitoes, for fishermen and hunters.

℞. Carbonis Vegetab.,..... lb. j.
Potassii Nitratis,..... ℥ij.
Phenolis,..... ℥jss.
Persian Insect Powder,..... ℥viij.
Mucil. Tragacanth,.....q. s.
To make fumigating pastilles for use against mosquitoes.

## Stomatitis.

**Potassium Chlorate,** locally and internally; large doses necessary, gr. x–xx; in ulcerative stomatitis of nursing women and aphthæ, of no value in mercurial form (R); is almost specific in the ulcerative form, gr. x thrice daily for a child, also locally as a mouth-wash, or the powdered salt applied directly to the ulcers (O). **Silver Nitrate,** locally to the ulcers when much fetor (O) or when other treatment fails. **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ is sometimes serviceable in mercurial stomatitis (O). **Potassium Permanganate** in solution, as a wash in various forms (O). **Thymol** makes an effective and pleasant mouth-wash having an agreeable taste (W). **Hydrastis,** the fluidextract locally in mercurial and aphthous stomatitis (B). **Hydrogen Dioxide** acts favorably (Godet). **Boric Acid** and **Borax** are of excellent service in aphthous ulceration and other inflammations of the mouth (W). **Phenol,** as a concentrated solution in glycerin carefully, as a mild caustic in aphthous stomatitis (Wa). **Alcohol,** Brandy-and-water an excellent lotion (B). **Mineral Acids,** pure Hydrochloric applied on pine wood to ulcers (B). **Eucalyptus,** a decoction of the leaves, locally (B). **Glycerite of Tannin,** in ulcerative stomatitis (R). **Copper Sulphate,** solution painted over edges of gums in ulcerative stomatitis; generally dry Alum better (R). **Alum,** in ulcerative form, applied dry with the finger several times a day, especially when disease affects one-half the jaw (R). **Salicylic Acid,** to ease the pain of catarrhal stomatitis; one part, dissolved in sufficient Alcohol, to 250 parts of water (R). [Compare APHTHAE, CANCRUM ORIS, PTYALISM, SPRUE.]

℞. Thymolis,..... gr. x.
Sodii Boratis,..... gr. xxx.
Aquæ,..... ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful in half a glass of water, as a mouth-wash or gargle.

℞. Acidi Salicylici,..... gr. vj.
Aquæ,..... ℥vj.
M. Sig.—Use as a mouth-wash to relieve pain after the blisters have broken.

## Strabismus.

**Atropine** (1 per cent.), one drop in each eye twice daily to suspend the accommodation and so relieve the strain on the muscles of convergence (internal recti) in cases due to hyperopia. This should be continued for a month or two, during which time the error of refraction should be carefully estimated and the **correcting lens** worn constantly. **An opaque lens** may be worn over the good eye, or the eye bandaged for several hours a day in cases where amblyopia has developed in the squinting eye. This will force the eye to functionate and may result in improvement of the vision. **Atropine,** solution dropped in the sound eye may also be used. These measures should be tried, although it is doubtful if improvement ever occurs. **Training** the fusion sense is another essential part of the treatment. This may be done by the use of the stereoscope with specially constructed pictures. Worth's amblyoscope is a useful instrument for this purpose. **Operative measures** are indicated should the above treatment prove unsuccessful. **Potassium Iodide, Syrup of Ferri Iodide,** and attention to the general health are measures of importance in cases of strabismus paralytic in origin.

## Strophulus.

**Zinc Oxide,** dusted freely over the part. **Magnesia,** or some other mild alkali, with improved feeding and aperients, to which measures this affection generally yields in infants. **Nitric Acid,** the dilute acid ℥j to ℥viij of Rose-water, as lotion applied frequently to the affected parts (Wa). **Phenol** with Boric Acid, Alcohol and Water, as a lotion if itching is intense (Ruhrah). **Resorcinol,** gr. j to the ℥, or a saturated Boric Acid solution, useful applications (Id). **Lancing** the gums is proper (H). Strophulus is a form of miliaria occurring in infants, generally as a result of too much wrapping up. [Compare MILIARIA, LICHEN.]

## Suppuration.

**Sulphides,** small doses, gr. ss–j, frequently repeated, are very serviceable (B). **Calcium Sulphide,** when ichor secreted instead of pus; also arrests suppuration, or if that is impossible will hasten maturation (R). **Quinine,** recommended in profuse suppuration (R); to sustain system when suppuration prolonged (B). **Iron and Manganese Iodide,** the syrup in cachectic states resulting from suppuration (B). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** is a most energetic pus-destroyer; the solution may be applied in full strength, or diluted with an equal part of water. **Bismuth Paste** injected by a blunt-nosed syringe, has proved exceedingly valuable in chronic suppurating sinuses, fistulæ, and other suppurations (Willard). **Chalk Paste** is equally efficient and non-toxic, equal parts of chalk and petrolatum (Mitchell). **Bismuth Subiodide,** dusted over a suppurating surface after cleansing, is highly efficient as an antiseptic and a stimulant of healthy granulation. **Acetanilid,** is effective for 2 or 3 days, but ultimately fails to prevent suppuration (Foote); the following combination, used as a dressing, absolutely inhibits suppuration where it can reach the wound surface, and checks and quickly abolishes suppuration if that be already present,—Acetanilid, powdered, 48; Boric Acid, powdered, 15; Starch, powdered and finely sifted, 35; Phenol, the liquid, 2. It should be changed twice daily as long as there is discharge to moisten

it, when the wound becomes dry the dressing may be left on for days (Fallas). **Nuclein,** has been used successfully in suppurative disorders (Vaughn). **Incision,** if suppuration exists or is seriously threatened, do not waste time by using poultices, but incise at once (Da Costa). Incision may prevent suppuration by relieving tension, affording drainage, and permitting the local use of antiseptics (Id). If pus exists it cannot be evacuated too soon; to do otherwise is often productive of irreparable harm (Id). [Compare ABSCESS, BOILS, CARBUNCLE, EMPYEMA, PHLEGMON, SEPTICEMIA AND PYEMIA.]

## Sycosis Vulgaris.

Shaving every day is absolutely necessary to the successful treatment of this disease. While depilitation is practised in some hospitals abroad and is good treatment, yet it is so extremely painful that shaving may be substituted. **Olive Oil** followed with a vigorous soap and water scrubbing may be used to remove the crusts. If the inflammatory symptoms are very marked, mild applications are indicated for a few days until they have subsided. (See Eczema.) **Alcoholic** beverages in any form should be avoided. **Ammoniated Mercury,** 4 to 6 per cent. in petrolatum may be used with advantage. **Arsenic** may be used for the treatment of this disease for its tonic effect but it exerts no specific action on the eruption. **Beta-Naphthol,** 10 to 20 grains to the ounce of ointment in which sulphur ½ to 1 drachm has been incorporated has proved to be of great importance. **Balsam of Peru,** ½ to 1 drachm to the ounce of petrolatum, is of value especially if sulphur or some other drug is used. **Bichloride of Mercury,** 1 to 1000, as an antiseptic wash, is frequently used. **Boric Acid** has slight antiseptic effect either in saturated solution or as a dusting powder. **Calx Sulphurata,** $\frac{1}{10}$ to ½ grain t.i.d. was formerly used to some extent but apparently has very little influence on this disease. **Ichthyol** is of value but its dirtiness is a marked objection to its use. **Resorcin** is of great value, 2 to 4 per cent. strength in alcohol or in an ointment base. **Salicylic Acid** may be used in from 2 to 8 per cent. in petrolatum or lanolin. **Staphylococcic Vaccines** are of great importance; the initial dose being small, the succeeding doses increased and the number of injections depending upon the clinical manifestations. **Sulphur** is still very largely used, 2 to 12 per cent. in petrolatum or lanolin. The **X-ray** is of great value and if properly applied, will produce no more atrophy than is usually associated with the disease.

## Syncope.

**Alcohol,** as brandy, when heart is suddenly enfeebled from fright (R); a rapidly acting cardiac stimulant, but not very powerful (W). **Ammonia,** internally, or breathed into the air-passages (R); the Carbonate as smelling salts (Wa); efficient in sudden and functional failure of the heart's action, if given hypodermically or intravenously, as it is not well absorbed through the gastric mucous membrane (W). **Atropine,** gr. $\frac{1}{100}$–$\frac{1}{60}$ subcutaneously, the best means of resuscitation, there being no medicine which so promptly exalts the force and rapidity of the heart's action (Harley). **Amyl Nitrite,** in some forms, especially in anemic subjects, its inhalation speedily restores consciousness (O'Neill); is dangerous, as the least overdose causes cardiac depression (W). **Nux Vomica,** in drop doses of the tincture every 5 minutes, to restore the cardiac action in extreme cases of syncope approaching heart-failure, espe-

cially when of neurotic origin; is promptly efficient (Macfarlan). **Quinine Salicylate** rendered good service in cases of repeated syncope due to anemia (Sir J. Moore). **Ether** by the mouth, as a powerful and rapid stimulant, is often indicated in sudden sinking-spells (W). **Position** should be leaning forward, with the head as low as possible (R); raising the head is a dangerous procedure. **Cold water** over the face (B); cold affusion always (R); is best made by dashing cold water from the hand on to the face and neck. **Galvanization** of the pneumogastric (B). **Artificial Respiration** by Sylvester's method, and rhythmical traction of the tongue, should always be employed in the first instance in syncope from chloroform (Boureau) **Compression of the Heart** has been done in 12 cases, but never with final success (Id); successfully performed in a laparatomy case by squeezing the heart through the diaphragm (Lane). [Compare COLLAPSE, HEART AFFECTIONS, SHOCK.]

## Synovitis.

**Potassium Iodide,** with Iron and Quinine, in syphilitic patients with constitution broken down (D). **Iodine,** in chronic synovitis, painted around joint; the solution injected into white swelling (R). **Quinine,** and free stimulation in all cases of pyemic synovitis, such as occurs in acute rheumatism of gonorrheal causation, occasionally in typhoid fever, and may result from a trifling injury in strumous subjects. **Mercury** and **Morphine,** the Oleate locally (R); an elegant and efficient application (B); in syphilitic cases mercury internally when acute symptoms have subsided (D). **Aconite,** for pains in inflamed joints (R). **Silver Nitrate,** locally to vesication almost, often very beneficial (Wa). **Phenol,** in a 2 per cent. solution injected into the joints once in 2 or 3 days, in chronic synovitis (W). **Alcohol,** and water, equal parts, an excellent evaporating lotion (B). **Blisters,** a flying blister every night in chronic synovitis (R). **Cod-liver Oil,** in strumous cases (B). **Surgical Treatment,** splints to keep the limb motionless in all cases arising from injury; during acute stage splint should be fastened at some distance above and below the joint, not touching the joint itself; straight position, leeches *to* the joint, or cupping *near* it; ice, evaporating lotions or hot fomentations; blisters inapplicable until the acute stage subsides (D); if suppuration occurs the joint must be dealt with as any other abscess cavity (MacCormac). **Heat,** as fomentations or poultices in the acute form. The results of dry heat, applied by the Tallerman apparatus seem almost marvellous in traumatic synovitis, whether in base-ball men or other persons; its effects are more prompt and marked in small joints than in large ones (W). **Bandage,** or **Strapping,** to cause absorption of fluid; bandage with cold water after alternate bathing with hot and cold water, in chronic synovitis. [Compare COXALGIA, JOINT AFFECTIONS.]

## Syphilis.

Treatment should be instituted at the earliest possible moment. The finding of the spirochæta in the local lesion and the Wassermann serum test are early diagnostic tests.

**Arsenic** was praised in 1810 by G. N. Hill in cases wherein Mercury fails. **Arsenobenzol** (Ehrlich's 606) is a true spirillicide (Ehrlich); the intravenous injection has been demonstrated to be the most efficient mode of administration (Schamberg); should be followed by a course of Mercury (Id). [See

ARSENIC.] **Atoxyl** (Sodium-amino-phenyl-arsenate), gr. vj intramuscularly every other day for 9 injections, abolished all symptoms in 13 cases with no evidence of intolerance or of toxicity (Id); must be admitted to an equal footing with Mercury as a specific, and is of special service in the graver and more malignant types of the disease (Harris); cannot compete in efficiency with Mercury (Charmeil). **Sodium Cacodylate** has theoretically several advantages over Arsenobenzol, having a greater arsenic content and being much safer if pure (Runnels); in 200 cases gave striking and wonderful results (Schirrmann). **Mercury** is believed to be a true vital antidote against the views of the disease (R); used for at least two years will eradicate syphilis (Keyes); its internal administration is best because the most practicable, and the two most efficient preparations are the Bichloride and the Protiodide (Fournier); by intramuscular injection, a method which offers many advantages and has given the very best results (Lambkin); the Protiodide in pills of gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ each, one after each meal increased by one every third day, until teeth get sore or bowels disordered, then drop two pills from each dose (Keyes); the best remedy for primary and secondary forms, not in tertiary; small doses are best, stopping short of ptyalism (B); Mercury with Chalk in pill, gr. j with a grain of Dover's powder 4 to 6 times a day (Hutchinson), gives excellent results and may be continued for months without ill effects (O); Inunction by mercurial ointment is still more efficient (O); Blackwash, Calomel, or Citrine Oint. very useful in mucous sores, tubercles, and elevated indurations; in syphilitic ozena, psoriasis, rashes, condylomata; the Bichloride, gr. ij–v in ℥j of Alcohol, painted over syphilitic mouth lesions daily (Keyes); the Salicylate is the best salt for hypodermic use, gr. jss in ♏xx of sterilized liquid petrolatum injected deeply into the buttock (Fuller); the Succinimide by deep intramuscular injection, is almost painless and does not cause abscesses; Mercuric Choleate (Mergal), gr. $\frac{3}{4}$–jss thrice daily, is the simplest, most convenient, and most agreeable method; may be taken for months without harm, and is indicated in all forms, whether secondary or tertiary (Boss). There are about 80 deaths on record due to the intramuscular injection of insoluble mercurials (Schamberg). **Calomel** a 30 per cent. ointment by inunction to the penis after exposure to syphilis, has been known to abort an infection of the disease (White); a 33 per cent. ointment by lubrication before connection, and subsequent washing with corrosive sublimate solution 2–3 in 1000, gives good results in preventing infection (Neisser). **Potassium Iodide,** is of inestimable value in tertiary syphilis and is useful whenever the dyscrasia has existed for any length of time (W); is approached by no remedy in constitutional syphilis; also for mercurial cachexia, syphiloma of nervous system, and many disorders of syphilitic origin; will certainly arrest ulceration of nares, palate, etc., if given in large doses, gr. xx–℥j every 4 hours (R); is of little value in early stages; in the later should be combined with Mercury (St); is specific for the visceral lesions, especially for syphilitic hepatitis (O). **Iodine,** as gargle for ptyalism; the tincture applied to syphilitic sores of the throat (R); or ℥ss of tincture to ℥iv Syr. Fusci, a teaspoonful well diluted ter die, after meals, when Potassium Iodide cannot be borne (St). **Iodoform,** powdered and dusted over ulcers (B); internally as an alterative and analgesic in chronic cases, especially for night-pains, was formerly much used (W).

**Belladonna,** with Mercurial Ointment, for secondary ulcerations of rectum (P); the tincture ℥iv and ℥ij aquæ, a teaspoonful 4 times a day in water, instead of mercurials (St). **Iron,** the Iodide in constitutional syphilis, to

promote constructive metamorphosis (B); where anemia exists (R); the Potassio-Tartrate, gr. xv–xx, every 4 hours, especially in the gangrenous form (Otis). **Guaiacum,** in tertiary syphilis only, or as vehicle for Potassium Iodide and Mercuric Chloride (B). **Phenol** and **Salicylic Acid,** locally to syphilitic abscesses, Phenol is best (B). **Sulphur,** the natural sulphur waters are of very great value in chronic syphilis (Doit). **Zinc Chloride,** also the Iodide and Nitrate, locally to syphilitic ulcers (R). **Calcium Phosphate** is useful in syphilitic gummata (Beneke). **Cod-liver Oil,** remarkably improves condition resulting from prolonged use of Mercury and Iodides, the syphilodermata, and squamæ; internally and by inunction (R). **Turkish Baths,** or wet packing, ameliorate and aid the cure of constitutional syphilis (B). **Hygiene,** is of great importance, alcohol should be absolutely prohibited (Bulkley). **Intraspinal Therapy** with the use of salvarsanized serum is of value in neurosyphilis (see articles on intraspinal therapy and arsenic). [Compare CHANCRE, CONDYLOMATA, PSORIASIS, PTYALISM, ULCERS.]

℞. Hydrarg. Iodidi Rubri,..... gr. iij.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒiij–vj.
Tinct. Aurantii Cort.,
Syrup, Aurantii Cort.,.... ää ʒj.
Aquæ,..... q. s. *ad* ʒviij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily after meals. (*Otis, for the Mixed Treatment.*)

℞. Hydrargyri Chloridi Corros,
Ammonii Chloridi,..... ää gr. iij.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp.,
Aquæ,..... ää ʒiij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. thrice daily. Each ʒ contains gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ of Corrosive Sublimate. (*Bumstead.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Iodidi Rubri,..... gr. ij.
Ammonii Carbonatis,..... gr. xx.
Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒiij.
Tinct. Gent. Co.,.. q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in water after each meal. (*Fox, for the Mixed Treatment.*)

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ʒij.
Ammonii Carb.,..... ʒss.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp.,.... ʒiv.
Glycerini,..... ʒj.
Syr. Aurantii Cort.,..... ʒjss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. in plenty of water after each meal. (*Keyes.*)

## Tabes Mesenterica.

**Calcium,** the Chloride and Phosphate (R); the former is a powerful remedy if kept up (Wa). [See under SCROFULOSIS.] **Iodine,** with Cod-liver Oil by inunction (El); locally over glands; carefully, lest inflammation be increased (R). **Potassium Iodide** in small repeated doses, valuable (Wa). **Mercury,** Corrosive Sublimate with bark; gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ ad ʒij Tinct. Cinchonæ, after meals, for chronic glandular disease (D). **Phosphates,** for malnutrition (B); (Wa). **Iron** and **Iodine,** in various forms are the most useful remedies in scrofulosis, but medicine is powerless without strict hygienic measures (A); the Iodide or Phosphate of Iron and Cod-liver Oil, as for tubercle elsewhere (El). **Fel Bovinum,** is worthy of trial, though at best a palliative (Wa). **Cod-liver Oil,** is the best remedy to promote assimilation (B); of great service (R). **Chaulmoogra Oil,** is of benefit, used by inunction (Wa). **Aliment,** raw meat, cream, chocolate, and cocoa, are valuable nutriments in these cases (El); peptonized foods are of inestimable value (Wa). **Hygiene,** change of air, especially to sea-air, is all-important (El). [Compare GLANDULAR AFFECTIONS, SCROFULOSIS, TUBERCULOUS AFFECTIONS.]

## Taste, Disordered.

**Mercury** or **Podophyllin,** as purgative for cankery taste unconnected with alcoholism; or half-glass of pure cold water daily half an hour before breakfast

(R); ½ gr. of Gray Powder 3 or 4 times a day will generally remove the disagreeable taste in the mouth due to dyspepsia, in the course of chronic disease or in early convalescence from acute illness (R). **Electricity,** faradization as a stimulant of the nerves in the tongue, may aid the recovery of function when loss of taste is due to nerve disease (Gowers).

## Teeth.

**Potassium Iodide,** in doses of gr. x, thrice daily, often cures looseness of teeth from periostitis of alveolar process (Wa). **Iodine,** the tincture painted over gums close to the teeth when the gums begin to recede; also to remove tartar (R). **Cinchona,** powdered bark often used in tooth-powders (R). **Collodion,** on cotton, as filling for carious teeth (P). **Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ,** ℥vj ad ℥xij aquæ, a highly useful application in fetid discharges from carious teeth (Wa). **Cotarnine,** the Hydrochloride locally will promptly stop a dental hemorrhage after extraction (Jahl); arrests the flow of blood (Marcus). **Ichthyol** in 25 per cent. solution on cotton as a tampon, effectually checks hemorrhage after extraction (Floris). **Mastiche** is used as a temporary filling for carious teeth. **Alum** should not be used as a mouth-wash, as it acts destructively on the teeth (W). **Salicylates** are very efficient in certain teeth troubles occurring in gouty subjects, as periostitis or other inflammation of the pulp or surroundings of a tooth (Haig). **Emetin** is useful as an amebacide in pyorrhea alveolaris. The correct use of the tooth brush is of first importance in the hygiene of the mouth and the preservation of the teeth. [Compare DENTITION, GUMS, ODONTALGIA.]

## Temperature in Disease.

**Average Normal Temperature,** of adults, 98.6° F.; of children, 99°; of the aged, 98.8°. Diurnal variation 1° to 1.5° F., highest from 9 A. M. to 2 P. M. Above 108° F. is a fatal sign, which issue may be averted by cold baths, reduced by ice from 96° to about 60° F. (A). The clinical thermometer placed in the mouth, axilla or rectum, and retained *in situ* for five minutes, should go hand in hand with Aconite in the treatment of inflammations (R). [For Antipyretics see the articles on FEVER AND INFLAMMATION.]

**Clinical Thermometry** is the principal means of positive diagnosis. The thermometer should be self-registering, certified, and accurately marked according to the Fahrenheit scale, to which scale all the temperatures mentioned in this article refer. The most reliable temperature is that in the rectum or vagina; less so in the axilla and folds of skin, and still less reliable in the mouth. A correct reading of the ordinary thermometer cannot be obtained in less time than five to seven minutes (Da Costa); but quicker-reading instruments may be obtained from the trade.

**The Average Normal Temperature** of the body is 98.6°, and, like the pulse, will vary somewhat in individual cases; as a general practical result it is agreed that in temperate regions the normal temperature at completely sheltered parts of the surface of the human body amounts to 98.4° Fahr., or a few tenths more or less; and a rising above 99.5°, or a depression below 97.3° F., is a sure indication of some kind of disease, if the increase or depression is persistent. The temperature is increased at the prime of life, is raised and depressed temporarily by the influence of diet, stimulants, exercise, etc. The minimum

diurnal temperature is observed at 2 A. M., the maximum at 4 to 6 P. M. The greatest recorded range of temperature in disease is 50.4°; the minimum is 71.6° in a case of sclerema neonatorum (Quain's Dict.), the maximum 122°. In severe and fatal cases it rarely exceeds 107°, and rarely falls below 92°, even in fatal collapse. It may rise 3° to 4° after death, as observed in a case of typhoid fever in which death occurred with a temperature of 107°, which increased shortly afterwards to 110.5°. A temperature of 107° indicates malignancy, and when met with for two consecutive days in typhus, scarlatina, measles, pneumonia, pyemia, meningitis or rheumatism, death may be expected shortly. In relapsing, remittent and intermittent fevers, and in the initial chill of an abortion, the temperature may reach 107° without indicating great danger. During the last hours of life in many diseases, the temperature rises to 109°–111°; for example, in tetanus, sunstroke, and typhus. With a temperature of 96° collapse is imminent.

**Abnormally High Temperatures** reported in the British Medical Journal, by Dr. Donkin, include those of eight cases, all but one in females, and none proved fatal. Pain was a prominent symptom in all. (1) 111.6°; convalescing from enteric fever. (2) 108°; no organic lesions; ovarian pain. (3) 115.8°; great abdominal pain and excitement. (4) 111°; convalescing from enteric fever. (5) 113°; enteric fever and double pneumonia. (6) 112°; synovitis, this was the only male. (7) 112°; painful stump, with necrosis. (8) 117°; pyonephrosis. Dr. Jacobi of New York reported a case of injury in which the temperature taken in the mouth, axillæ, rectum and urethra, before many witnesses and with many thermometers, was 148° F. and yet the patient did not die. Dr. Welch mentioned as a well-known case, one Galbraith of Omaha, in whom the temperature went to 171° F. for some hours.

**High Average Temperature** (above 104°), is found in severe pneumonia, scarlatina, remittent, typhus, typhoid and relapsing fevers, pyemia, etc. Moderate High Temperature (102° and above) is seen in peritonitis, acute rheumatism, pericarditis, pleurisy, dysentery, cerebro-spinal meningitis, catarrhs, etc. A temperature of 100° and above is found in chronic affections, incipient inflammations and mild fevers. When, in effervescence, the heat increases rapidly, it will in defervescence decline proportionately fast and vice versa. Look for a grave affection when high temperature is continuous. A distinct interval between the morning and evening temperature is a favorable sign. A slow and gradual increase indicates typhoid fever; in rheumatism and anomalous fevers the increase is more rapid, and still more so in acute inflammatory disease, as pneumonia, pleurisy, typhus, scarlatina, rubeola, etc. The rise is usually rapid in intermittent fever, febricula, and ephemeral fevers. A rapid effervescence and slow defervescence indicates some complication of disease; the reverse order indicates great danger. When the temperature begins to fall from the evening to the morning, it is an indication of improvement; while a rise of temperature from the evening to the morning is an indication that the patient is worse. Stability of temperature from morning to evening is a good sign, but from evening to the morning is unfavorable.

**Decrease of Temperature** below the normal point is rare. It occurs sometimes transitorily, announcing a favorable crisis, and preceding return to the normal temperature. It is also met with occasionally during the morning remission of remittent fever; also during the apyrexia of intermittents;

in acute collapse, preceded or not by fever, in chronic wasting diseases, and sometimes also on the approach of death, especially in typhus fever.

**In Phthisis,** the temperature is higher in the evening than in the morning; later, higher at early bedtime than at noon, and high again at dusk. This is a valuable and delicate test of the progress of tuberculization.

**In Typhoid Fever,** the accession is by a rise of one degree each day, with the diurnal variation. If the evening temperature does not exceed 103.5°, the disease will probably be mild; but a temperature of 105° in the evening indicates a severe type and much danger. A sudden reduction to 95° in the third week denotes intestinal hemorrhage; a lingering temperature of 101°–102° in the fourth and fifth weeks indicates non-cicatrization of the intestinal ulceration.

**In Scarlatina,** the rise of temperature is rapid, 104.7° may be reached in a few hours and 105° by the second day. It seldom rises above 105° and almost never above 106°; is continuous until the eruption begins to fade, when remissions take place unless complications arise.

**In Measles,** 103° is the usual temperature, with daily variations increasing with the eruption and catarrhal symptoms. A high temperature lasting beyond the tenth day denotes complications.

**In Diphtheria,** the temperature by the end of the third day, in uncomplicated cases, will not exceed 103°–104°. It falls temporarily when the exudation appears. Defervescence occurs in the severe but favorable cases, from the twelfth to the fourteenth day; in the milder cases not before the sixth. In some fatal cases it occurs early, from the third to the fourth day. In asthenic cases the temperature of the surface falls, while that of the interior remains high, 100° in the axilla and 103° in the rectum. During convalescence, the temperature is low and readily depressed, but may be raised by intercurrent maladies. Any increase after the first five days, or a continuous high temperature after the first ten days, is unfavorable. A sudden rise may indicate complications.

**Co-Relation of Pulse and Temperature.**—As a general rule the co-relation of pulse and temperature may be stated as follows, namely:—an increase of temperature of one degree above 98° F. corresponds with an increase of ten beats of the pulse per minute. This co-relation does not hold good in yellow fever after the first two or three days; the temperature remaining high, while the pulse declines, often to 50 or even 40 beats per minute.

## Testicles.

**Mercury,** the ointment, locally in indurations and enlargements of testes (Wa). **Camphorated Naphthol,** used hypodermically in tuberculosis of the testis with very gratifying results (Reboul). **Water,** cold applications in neuralgia of testes with tonics and neuralgic treatment generally (D). **Suspensory Bandage,** with rest, in many affections of the testes (D). **Potassium Bromide,** Belladonna, and some other drugs, long continued, have been followed by atrophy of the testes (Hirsch). [Compare EPIDIDYMITIS, HYDROCELE, ORCHITIS, VARICOCELE.]

## Tetanus.

**Phenol** used by parenchymatous injection, is fully as efficient as the serum treatment (Babes); used in 40 cases with one death (Bacelli); in 33 cases with one death (Ascoli); in 42 cases with 16 deaths (Symmers); in doses of 1 mil of

a 4 to 5 per cent. solution hypodermically 3 to 5 times daily given to a bad case not seen until 20 days after injury and infection, a Chinese boy of 13 years, with recovery after 103 injections (Phillips). **Chloretone,** 40 to 120 grains daily in olive oil per rectum, used in 6 cases with 1 death, is the best remedy hitherto employed (Hutchings). **Chloral,** in full doses, gr. xx, no remedy more effectual (B); has sometimes cured (R); best used in combination with Potassium Bromide (W). **Chloroform,** in small and frequently repeated inhalations, also by friction, has been useful in many instances (Wa); anesthetics give temporary relief (B); four cases of acute tetanus treated successfully by chloroform inhalations, the daily dose varying from ℥ij to iv (Preobrajensky). **Magnesium Sulphate,** 1 to 4 mils of a 25 per cent. solution, by intraspinal injection, abolishes the convulsions and tides the patient over until the antitoxins overtake the balance of free toxins, 10 cases treated with mortality of 30 per cent. (Wilcox); is the most effectual of all treatment, producing complete relaxation lasting for 24 hours, used in 24 cases with serum and hypnotics, with mortality of 46 per cent. (Fox); 11 cases treated with mortality of 55 per cent. (Miller); by spinal injection, in doses which do not affect the respiratory centre or other vital functions, is capable of abolishing completely all clonic convulsions and tonic contractions in cases of human tetanus (Meltzer). **Curare,** hypodermically, has much evidence for its power (P). **Cannabis,** used with marked success in traumatic form (P); should be used to intoxication, which is not dangerous (W). **Antipyrine** is worthy of trial, especially when hyperpyrexia (W); it antagonizes excitability of the motor nerve centers, and has been used with benefit. **Aconite,** has benefited many cases (P); its success warrants further trial (W). **Creosote** in large doses hypodermically, gave good results in a traumatic case, after antitoxin and phenol had failed (Higginson). **Potassium Bromide** is one of the best suited remedies, as indicated by its physiological action, not less than ℥ ss should be given in the day and Chloral at night as a hypnotic; used in 34 cases with but 4 deaths (W); in large doses, ℥ j every 3 or 4 hours, has given better results than any other remedy (B). **Paraldehyde** in full doses, ℥ ij, promises well, does not depress the heart, as chloral and the bromides do (B). **Morphine,** given to its full influence, in order to control the spasms (O); hypodermically, deeply into tetanized muscles, and if possible to the point of entrance of the nerves, used with successful results (Demarquay); as ordinarily used it is of no value (Wa). **Apomorphine** may prove antagonistic (P). **Cocaine** and Morphine, of each a 5 per cent. solution, 3 syringesful hypodermically, immediately relieved and finally cured a bad case of idiopathic tetanus unrelieved for 3 days by chloral, morphine, etc. (Lopez). **Eucaine** gr. $\frac{1}{17}$ and Morphine gr. $\frac{1}{75}$ injected into the spinal canal after aspiration of the fluid, aspiration and injection repeated daily for 3 days, then twice more at intervals of 3 days, cured a very severe case of traumatic tetanus in a child of 8 years (J. B. Murphy). **Belladonna,** successfully used in many cases; the extract internally, and locally to wound (Wa); Atropine, gr. $\frac{1}{115}$ injected into muscle (B); bleeding, vapor-baths, and large doses of Belladonna have cured tetanus (Tr). **Hyoscyamine,** also Duboisine, in gradually increasing doses, have proved very efficient (Oulmont). **Amyl Nitrite,** a valuable remedy, given hypodermically to allay the spasm which threatens immediate death, but too fugacious for constant use (W); has been used with success (R). **Gelsemium,** has cured several cases (P); its spinal action is opposed to that of tetanus (B). **Camphor** is strongly indicated, as it causes both nervous sedation and cardiac

stimulation (Bacelli). **Antitoxin** is advisable when the case is seen early, since it need not interfere with other methods of treatment, and there is much evidence of its value as a prophylactic (W); has been disappointing after the disease has once developed (O); in 226 reported cases the mortality under antitoxin treatment was 37 per cent., in those treated by other methods 36 per cent. (Goodrich). Antitoxin with other measures in 22 cases gave a mortality of 45½ per cent., against 89 per cent., in 18 cases treated otherwise (Fricker). **Absolute Quiet** in a darkened room is essential, all possible sources of irritation should be guarded against (O). **Excision** and local antiseptic treatment should be carried out (O). **Water** as warm baths, also cold applications as ice, afford temporary amelioration (B); the spinal ice-bag is very useful (R). **Cold** by placing the patient in a cold-storage room at freezing-point for several days, cured a severe case in a boy of 10 years (McGrann). **Division,** or stretching of any nerve-trunk connecting the wound with spinal cord. [Compare SPASMODIC AFFECTIONS, TRISMUS.]

## Thirst.

**Acid Drinks,** allay thirst by promoting the secretion of the alkaline saliva; but excessively used will derange the stomach (R); Citric Acid with Sodium Bicarbonate and flavoring substances, form the thirst tabloids of certain English druggists. **Bitters,** in drinks with acids slake thirst most effectually (R); a weak infusion of Cascarilla or Orange-peel, acidulated slightly with HCl acid, an efficient thirst-quelling drink for fever patients (Graves). **Ice,** sucked, is very grateful, and allays thirst in fevers (R). **Tepid Drinks,** are useful in the thirst of diabetes (Prout). **Fruit Juices,** or these made into drinks, but the most harmless agents must be used in moderation, and their consumption has to be checked, otherwise patients will take them to excess and may thus do themselves considerable injury (Fenwick).

## Throat, Sore.

**Acacia** dissolved in the mouth is soothing in acute inflammations (W). **Aconite,** when temperature high, half-drop doses of the tincture, every ½ hour for 2 hours, then every hour, will almost certainly prove efficacious (R); valuable in ordinary sore throat (P). **Belladonna,** is admirably adapted to the treatment of ordinary sore throat; when much fever combine with Aconite (R). **Potassium Nitrate** dissolved in the mouth, to abort a sore throat (Wa). **Tannic Acid,** as powder, gargle, spray (P); the Glycerite of Tannin, after acute inflammation; in ulceration of aphthous sore throat daily when tendency to catarrh (R). **Ipecacuanha,** the wine as spray, in non-inflammatory sore throats and hoarseness from congestion of vocal cords (R). **Capsicum,** ʒj of tincture to O½ aquæ as gargle, in some sore and malignant sore throats (R, P). **Potassium Chlorate,** in grain doses every half-hour (Smith); is valuable locally in sore throat (Mastin). **Chlorine,** the Water as a disinfectant gargle in violent infections (W). **Phenol,** a concentrated solution in glycerin applied carefully with a pencil or mop in ulcerated sore throat (W). **Sumach,** the berries make an excellent astringent gargle (W). **Alum** dry or in solution (R); should not be used in the mouth as it is destructive to the teeth (W). **Myrrh,** the tincture as a gargle for ulcerated sore throat (P). **Salicylates** do good in rheumatic angina and quinsy

(W). **Ichthyol** in 2 or 3 per cent. solution as a gargle for inflammations of the throat (Herz); in 40 cases of ordinary sore throat removed symptoms in 24 hours (Sonnenberg). **Hydrogen Dioxide** as a disinfectant and deodorant gargle in various affections of the throat and mouth (Courtin). **Guaiac,** the compound guaiac gargle is often very efficient in simple sore throat and commencing tonsillitis. **Chloral,** internally and locally, is an excellent remedy for ulcerated sore throat (Brodnax). **Cimicifuga,** in simple sore throat (P); also in malignant forms when the mucous membrane is dry and spotted with inspissated mucus (R). **Mercury,** in acute tonsillitis, which see (R); the Bichloride as a gargle [formula below], in ulcerated forms of syphilitic sore throat (Sir Chas. Bell); the perchloride, 30 to 60 minims of the liquor in mixture with Sodium Salicylate, is almost specific in many cases of tonsillar sore throat (Mackay). **Rhus Glabra,** a decoction, ℥j to Oj boiled to O$\frac{3}{4}$, with Potassium Chlorate ℥ss, is a very efficient gargle (W). **Arsenic,** in medicinal doses, for sloughing of throat or malignant sores (R); the Iodide is an excellent remedy for the so-called diphtheritic sore throat, gr. iij triturated with gr. xx of sugar of milk, one-half of which is dissolved in ℥iv of water, and a teasp. given every hour or so. **Methylene Blue,** in simple non-diphtheritic ulceration of the throat, patients have expressed themselves with delight as being cured, after one or two applications of the solution (Rose). **Iodine,** the tincture, locally to sores, whether syphilitic or not (R). **Nitric Acid,** undiluted to sloughs (R). **Silver Nitrate,** locally, in early stage of inflammation, may cut it short (R); is sedative, astringent, and germicidal (W). **Thymol** makes an agreeable antiseptic application (W). **Sulphurous Acid,** by inhalation, spray, or fumigations for malignant sore throat, scarlatinal or otherwise (R). **Water,** cold compress nightly, to harden the throat when tendency to catarrh (R). **Ice,** constantly sucked (R). [Compare DIPHTHERIA, LARYNGITIS, PHARYNGITIS, TONSILLITIS.]

℞. Tinct. Guaiaci Ammon.,
Liq. Potassii Hydroxidi,...āā ℥iij.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥ij.
Aq. Cinnamomi,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
M. ft. gargarisma.
Sig.—To be used as a gargle, every hour, in clerygman's sore throat. (*Garner.*)

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros.,.... gr. iv.
Alcoholis,..... ℥ij
Solve, et adde—
Decocti Cinchonæ, Mellis Rosæ,
Tinct. Myrrhæ,.....āā ℥ij.
M. ft. gargarisma. Sig.—Gargle, to be diluted if too severe. (*Sir Chas. Bell.*)

## Tic Douloureux.

**Croton-chloral,** has special effect on the 5th nerve (B); is palliative in doses of gr. v every ½ hour till gr. xxx are taken (W). **Salicylates,** in large doses, cured a case of 12 years' standing. **Stramonium,** gr. ¼ to ½ of the extract every 3 or 4 hours for 4 or 5 doses, often affords decided relief; stop if narcotic symptoms appear (P). **Arsenic,** cures by influencing nutrition (B). **Phosphorus,** is useful in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{100}$ to gr. $1\frac{1}{2}$ every 3 hours (R). **Morphine,** with Atropine, hypodermically, gives relief (B). **Aconitine,** has lately been given with good results (B). **Cannabis,** gr. ¼ to ½ rarely gr. j, of a good extract, is very effective and ranks in value next to morphine and atropine (Reynolds). **Physostigma,** a few drops of a solution of the extract, 1 in 30, or one or more gelatine discs of Physostigmine introduced within the eyelids of the affected side, effectively relieved or cured several cases (Munro). **Antipyrine,** and **Acetanilide,** are sufficiently analgesic to relieve pain in many cases. **Iodides,** are promptly curative when tic is due to syphiloma of the

nervous system, the pain being nocturnal chiefly (B). **Cimicifuga,** is frequently very effective (B). **Turpentine,** when rheumatic in origin or produced by fecal accumulations (B). **Quinine,** holds a foremost place in the list of remedies (Wa). **Gelsemium** has strong evidence in favor of its value (W). **Ammonium Chloride,** in doses of 30 grains 4 times daily, is of great service in numerous cases, especially when the pain partakes more of a rheumatic than of a neuralgic character (Sir Thos. Watson). **Nitroglycerin** in large doses, should be tried in the minor form of trigeminal neuralgia (O). **Alcohol** is a valuable though dangerous remedy, and should not be ordered for women (O); 2 mils of 90 per cent. alcohol with 4 grains of Cocaine to the ℥ by deep injection, not to the superior branch on account of the danger, is the method with which I have had almost unfailing success (Weisenberg). **Chloroform,** the liniment applied with friction is sometimes serviceable (Wa); a few drops by deep injection in the vicinity of the nerve trunk (B). **Galvanization** of the fifth nerve, gives decided relief to the pain, and frequently results in permanent cures in cases which belong to the category of the so-called essential neuralgiæ (B). **Extirpation** of the Gasserian ganglion, must be contemplated in severe cases (O). **Diet,** a strict vegetable diet in gouty cases, with outdoor life and plenty of exercise (O). [Compare HEMICRANIA NEURALGIA, NEURITIS, ODONTALGIA.]

℞. Croton-chlorali,..... ℥j.
Pone in capsulas no xx. Sig.—One capsule every two hours until the pain is relieved.

℞. Potassii Iodidi,..... ℥iv.
Phenylis Salicylatis,..... ℥ij.
M.—Fiant tabellæ vel capsulæ no. xxiv.
Sig.—One after each meal.

## Tinea Circinata (See Ringworm of the Body).

## Tinea Favosa—(See Favus).

## Tinea Versicolor—Pityriasis Versicolor.

As a rule, this an extremely simple condition to treat, it being necessary, however, that all clothing should be boiled and the treatment kept up for a week or two after the eruption has apparently disappeared, because the spores are very difficult to kill and the few remaining may cause a recurrence. The treatment consists in daily bathing with hot water and soap and vigorous scrubbing with a brush, after which **Sodium Hyposulphite,** 1 drachm to the ounce of water is applied to the skin. This is usually all that is necessary to effect a cure. **Chrysarobin,** 20 grains to the ounce of **Chloroform** painted over small areas will completely destroy the fungus. **Mercuric Chloride,** 1 or 2 grains to the ounce of water, is recommended. **Sulphur,** 5 to 10 per cent., in the form of an ointment or incorporated in soap, is at times valuable. **Tincture of Chloride of Iron** painted over one or more small lesions will have the same effect as **Chrysarobin.**

## Tongue.

**Potassium Chlorate,** gr v. internally and ℥j–ij ad Oj aquæ locally; in ulcers of tongue (Wa); also for rawness of tongue in advanced phthisis. **Potassium Iodide,** in syphilitic ulcers of tongue (D); and in hypertrophy

(A). **Potassium Bromide,** ℥j to ℥vj water as wash, may soothe morbid sensibility of the tongue (A). **Borax,** Sodii Boratis gr. xl, Glycerini ℥j, Aquæ ℥iv, as application in cracked tongue (Wa). **Iodine,** the tincture locally by a fine brush, or as a gargle with 7 or 10 parts of water and some honey, has given uniform success in malignant ulcers (Wa). **Aurum,** internally and locally, has cured hypertrophy of the tongue with induration thereof in scrofulous subjects, also strumous ulceration of the tongue. **Conium,** is thought to act specifically with benefit in ulcer of the tongue (Wa). **Cinnamon,** the oil as a powerful stimulant in paralysis of tongue (P). **Ginger, Cochlearia, Pyrethrum,** as gargles. **Cloves, Mezereon, Pepper,** as masticatories, in paralysis (P). **Frenum,** should be divided in tongue-tie; use blunt-pointed scissors, directing the points down close to the jaw, so as to avoid wounding the ranine artery (D); better to cut as little as possible, and directly backwards, as the artery of the frenum may proceed from the sublingual (Holmes). [Compare GLOSSITIS.]

## Tonsillitis.

**Aconite,** when high fever and elevated arterial tension, relieves greatly, gtt. ss–j of tincture every ½ hour or hour (B); every ¼ hour for 2 hours, then every hour, will almost certainly prove efficacious (R). **Ammonium Benzoate,** large doses in whisky every 2 hours, the best treatment (Seiler); checks the disease within 24 to 36 hours (Coston). **Aspirin,** in fine powder, applied by rubbing the tonsil with cotton application, after a detergent gargle or swabbing with Sodium Bicarbonate solution (1 to 30), and repeated every 12 hours for 3 to 4 applications, is very successful treatment of acute follicular tonsillitis (Kieffer); used in 24 cases with marked and prompt relief (Fetterolf); Salicylates are often serviceable in rheumatic angina, and in quinsy (W). **Belladonna,** of surprising efficacy, gtt. v of tinct. every 3 hours in ℥ss aquæ (P). **Mercury,** often speedily removes; Calomel, gr. $\frac{1}{10}$, or Hydr. cum Creta, gr. ½ every 2 hours; not in chronic forms (B); gr. ½ of Gray Powder every hour when tonsils almost meet, has marked effect; the Oleate of Mercury and Morphine in obstinate and painful tonsillitis (R); the Perchloride 30 to 60 minims of the liquor in mixture with Sodium Salicylate every 4 hours, has almost specific action in many cases of tonsillar sore throat (Mackay); the Succinimide, one injection intramuscularly cured 9 cases of acute follicular tonsillitis in from 24 to 36 hours, and one case in 48 hours, without any local or other systemic treatment (Wright). **Iodine,** the tincture applied by mop is an excellent application (Woodbury). **Silver Nitrate,** locally may abort, if applied early (R); the solid stick, once thorougly applied in the first stage, rarely fails to prevent suppuration (Howard). **Guaiac,** disagreeable, but very effective (P); ℥ss doses of tincture every 4 hours has remarkable power; should be given in emulsion with mucilage or yolk of an egg (B); makes an excellent gargle, the tincture of Guaiac and glycerin, equal parts, in ℥ doses every hour or two, gives excellent results in acute tonsillitis. **Opium** as Dover's powder, gr. v–x at bedtime, is curative in many cases (Shoemaker). **Cocaine** in 10 per cent. solution, locally, at intervals of 15 minutes, removes pain at once and promotes resolution; a very efficient application in 5 to 10 per cent. solution, but causes temporary paralysis of palatal muscles, so that liquids regurgitate through the nose (Boeckel); a strong solution painted freely over the affected tonsil in cases which commence on one side of the fauces, will

cut short the attack in most cases and prevent suppuration. **Tannic Acid** as an astringent gargle is useful (P). **Hydrogen Dioxide,** the solution is used as a gargle with great benefit. **Quinine** in a dose of gr. x–xv, will sometimes abort the disease (B). **Capsicum** in powder applied on a swab, or the diluted tincture in a gargle, is useful in severe tonsillitis, especially that accompanying scarlet fever (W). **Sodium Bicarbonate** locally by a wet swab or finger to the surface of the tonsils every five minutes for half an hour, then every hour during the same day, will often prevent a tonsillar abscess. **Emetics,** at the very onset of the disorder, will sometimes succeed in cutting it short (Sir Thomas Watson). **Potassium Chlorate** internally is valuable (Kerley); in grain doses every half-hour is very efficient (Smith). **Potassium Iodide** in solution locally, gr. j–v to the ℥, is useful (B). **Picratol** in 2 per cent. glycerin solution, applied by a swab, is very efficient (Yale). **Ichthyol** in 30 per cent. aqueous solution as a paint, applied twice daily after cleansing with an alkaline solution (Kyle); will abort abscess of the tonsil (Unna). **Antiseptics** may be used with benefit at the beginning, but should be avoided when the disease is fairly under way, as they check the establishment of immunity (Goodale). **Streptococcic Serum,** a polyvalent serum is used with great benefit (Menzer). **Rest,** complete local and general rest is essential (Goodale). **Water** as ice and wet pack around the neck, extremely grateful (B); a cold wet compress covered with oiled silk and a dry bandage to the neck at night, is very serviceable. **Scarification** of the tonsils gives immediate and marked relief in all cases, especially those which are not amenable to ordinary treatment; if done early the patient may be spared several days of suffering (O). [Compare PHARYNGITIS, THROAT, SORE.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Guaiaci,
Syr. Zingiberis,..... āā ℥ss.
Syr. Simplicis,..... ℥ij.
M. Sig.—℥ss–ij every 2 hours, according to age. In severe cases, with high fever, bounding pulse, headache. (*Shoemaker.*)

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥j.
Sodii Salicylatis,..... ℥jss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ss.
Syr. Aurantii Flor.,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destil.,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teaspoonful every hour or two, early in the acute stage.

## Tonsils, Enlarged.

**Ammonium Iodide,** ℥ ss in ℥ j of glycerin, applied every night by a camel's-hair brush, very efficacious (Wa). **Liquor Ferri Chloridi,** diluted, ℥ j–ij to the ℥, painted over tonsils twice daily, is one of the most effective astringents (Mackenzie); the syrup of the Iodide of Iron is a good tonic for strumous children with enlarged tonsils. **Aluminum Sulphate,** a saturated solution applied daily by a brush, as a mild caustic (W). **Zinc Chloride,** as caustic, the most efficient and least annoying method; a saturated solution applied on a wire cotton-holder to each crypt and held there a few seconds; a few applications will shrink the gland in a week. **Tannin,** a strong solution touched daily to tonsils (H); a few sips of a saturated solution, ℥ ss in ℥ iij aquæ, slowly sipped, will stop bleeding, if profuse (A); gr. xx to ℥ j aquæ, hypodermically, as in nasal polypus. **Silver Nitrate** touched daily to tonsils, will sometimes make them shrink (H). **Catechu,** a serviceable astringent gargle; the infusion ℥ vj with tincture of Kino ℥ ij, as gargle (Wa). **Citric Acid,** rubbed daily to the tonsils, is highly praised in enlargement thereof. **Excision** of the tonsil (H). Surgical measures should receive unprejudiced consideration, as the medical treatment is tedious in the extreme.

℞. Tinct. Iodi,..... ℥j.
Glyceriti Ac. Tannici,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—Apply to the tonsils with a swab night and morning.

℞. Syr. Ferri Iodidi,..... ℥jss.
Syr. Aurantii Flor.,..... ℥jss.
Aquæ,..... q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. after each meal.

## Tonsils, Ulcerated.

**Potassium Chlorate** internally, Silver Nitrate locally, and the use of antiseptic mouth-washes, as for ulcerative stomatitis, in the ulcero-membranous tonsillitis caused by Vincent's bacillus (Ruhrah). **Sulphurous Acid,** dilute, locally by spray, or a solution of Sodium Sulphite ℥j in water ℥j (B). **Potassium Iodide,** will arrest syphilitic ulcerations at once (B). **Phenol,** in a 5 per cent. wash with tincture of Myrrh, a good application by sponge to throat (Wa). **Cimicifuga,** a decoction of the root as a gargle (Wa). [Compare ULCERS.]

## Torticollis.

**Atropine** relaxes spasm and has been especially useful in rheumatic torticollis (W); hypodermically into the affected muscle in increasing doses until the limit is reached, which is sometimes as much as gr. ½ (Leszynsky); used successfully in spasmodic torticollis, up to gr. $\frac{1}{15}$ (Potts). **Guaiacol,** a few drops rubbed in gently, immediately relieves the pain (Brodnax). **Cimicifuga,** has curative efficacy (P). **Potassium Bromide,** in large doses with Arsenic, may always be tried in the spasmodic form, which is sometimes one of the most obstinate complaints (Whitla). **Gelsemium,** some cases have been reported as cured by its hypodermic administration after tenotomy or myotomy had failed (Id); very large doses, ♏iij of Wyeth's fluidextract thrice daily, increased until eight times this amount is taken, so as to produce very pronounced physiological symptoms, in spasmodic torticollis (Weir Mitchell). **Morphine,** hypodermically, has been successful in some cases, but there is great danger of establishing the habit (O). **Opium** as liniment with friction, or as plaster, is often serviceable (Wa). **Drugs** are rarely used with benefit, a temporary relief is sometimes obtained, but a permanent cure is exceptional (O). **Electricity,** galvanization of the affected muscles and faradization of the opposed ones, quickly relieves (B); has given excellent results in spasmodic torticollis, and if resorted to early may succeed, but must be persisted in for some time (Whitla). **Surgical Treatment,** by stretching or resection of a portion of the spinal accessory nerve, has succeeded sometimes in spasmodic torticollis, but it has also failed, and being so unsatisfactory should not be tried except as a last resort (Id); resection of the posterior branches of the upper cervical nerves is most likely to give relief (Risien Russell); temporary relief may follow surgical measures, but as a rule the condition returns (O).

## Toxemia.

**Elimination** of toxins the only resource, by stimulating action of skin, kidneys, and bowels; abundance of water to promote the flow of urine, saline infusion acts helpfully in this way, saline laxatives to keep the bowels open (O); sweating by the Turkish bath or the hot pack. **Hypodermoclysis** aids the elimination of toxic products by the kidneys (Kemp); saline injections

hypodermically and intravenously, are used successfully in various forms of toxemia. If the patient is robust and his condition sthenic, with venous infusion on one side may be conjoined venesection upon the other. The object is to hasten the dilution and elimination of the poison, both directly and through the skin and the kidneys particularly. The results are good in a certain proportion of cases and sometimes extraordinary, while the procedure is practically harmless. **Procotoclysis,** the administration of salt solution by the drop method is of the greatest value in the lessening of toxemia. It also increases the activity of the eliminative organs, especially the kidneys. [Compare SEPTICEMIA, SHOCK, UREMIA.]

## Tremor.

**Hyoscyamus,** the tincture in full doses will palliate mercurial tremor; or Hyoscyamine, gr. $\frac{1}{32}$ gradually increased to $\frac{1}{16}$ (B). **Hyoscine,** is a useful drug in diseases having tremor as a marked symptom, as disseminated sclerosis, delirium tremens, and is usually safe (Weatherly); quiets the tremor of paralysis agitans and chorea, also senile trembling (Robin). **Conium** controls excessive tremor temporarily; has been used in chorea and paralysis agitans (W). **Gelsemium** in full doses; or a combination of Hyoscyamus, Conium and Gelsemium, the first to keep the brain quiet, the latter to quiet the nervous irritation at both the central and peripheral extremities (Lavers). **Sparteine,** gr. $\frac{1}{4}$–gr. ss, thrice daily, is of value (Potts). **Chloral** depresses the motor tract of the cord and is a valuable remedy for tremor. **Cocaine** influences alcoholic and senile tremor more favorably than any other remedy; large doses and frequent administration are unnecessary (B). **Veratrine,** has been used successfully in alcoholic tremor and that of disseminated sclerosis, also in the trembling weakness of typhoid fever (Ferris). **Calcium Salts,** were given by me in one case of tremor at the beginning of general paralysis, resulting in its cessation for several months (Br). **Arsenic,** ♏ij–iij of Fowler's solution, diluted with two parts of water and given hypodermically, was successful in several case (Eulenberg). **Phosphorus,** in alcoholic and mercurial tremor (De Mussy). **Silver Nitrate,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–iij daily, used in six cases of mercurial palsy with fairly rapid recovery (Sementini). **Zinc Phosphide,** is effective in the tremor of mercurial and arsenical poisoning (De Mussy); not so in the tremor of sclerosis (P). **Parathyroid Gland** may be of service as it causes tremor in animals; has done good service in paralysis agitans (Berkeley). [Compare CHOREA, DELIRIUM TREMENS, PARALYSIS AGITANS.]

## Trichiniasis.

**Benzol,** in doses of ♏x, every hour or two, up to ℥jss daily, followed by a brisk laxative, was very successful in 27 cases, treated simultaneously (Putter). **Purgatives** as Rhubarb and Senna, or an occasional dose of Calomel, to thoroughly evacuate the gastro-intestinal canal. **Ammonium Picrate** is said to be an efficient remedy (W); experiments show that it has no effect on the trichinæ (Erb). **Glycerin** in large doses, to destroy the worm by its hygroscopic qualities, has been recommended. The indications, in the stage invasion, are to relieve the pains, to secure sleep, to combat the fever, and to support the patient's strength; there are no medicines which have any influence upon the embryos in their migration through the muscles (O).

## Trismus.

**Chloral** is valuable in trismus neonatorum, gr. j–ij by the mouth or double that amount by the rectum, to a young babe (W). Chloral and Bromides, either alone or in combination, are the remedies most used (Ruhrah). **Potassium Bromide**, gr. iij–v or more, every 2 or 3 hours, reducing the dose as improvement takes place (Id). **Physostigma**, the extract hypodermically, may be given in doses of gr. $\frac{1}{16}$ (Id); has been used, but with no more encouraging results than in tetanus (W). **Atropine** hypodermically, has been used with benefit (R). **Opium** in doses of ♏$\frac{1}{2}$ of the tincture, with castor oil and a warm bath, in infantile trismus. [Compare TETANUS.]

## Trypanosomiases (Sleeping Sickness)

**Prophylaxis.**—Isolation, in the fly free districts, of infected natives has not proven a very practical measure but that of rendering their peripheral blood free of trypanosomes by atoxyl injections would seem more desirable. In this we aim to cure the patient as well as render him safe to others (Stitt). The most practical measure is that employed in Uganda of clearing the plant and tree growth for at least 15 feet from the streams of water, it having been noted that the tsetse flies confine themselves to a narrow strip not more than 15 feet from the water's edge (Id). The tsetse fly requires considerable moisture for its existence; the catching of flies in traps or with a sticky lime does not offer much encouragement (Id). **Treatment**, Stitt states that the general opinion is that trypanosomiasis is only curable at a time prior to the appearance of trypanosomes in the cerebro-spinal fluid. Consequently, the stage of sleeping sickness offers little chance of cure by treatment. Probably the best treatment is one in which three doses of atoxyl are followed by from ten to fifteen daily injections of 0.1 gm. (1½ gr.) of tartar emetic. The course is repeated after an interval of 3 weeks. It is advisable to give a hypodermic of caffein a few minutes before the tartar emetic to lessen depression. Tartar emetic is also given intravenously 0.1 gm. in 100 mils water (Stitt).

## Tuberculosis, Acute.

**Cold**, to the surface of the abdomen, with ice sucked freely, the body sponged with iced vinegar and water, food and drinks to be iced, and even iced enemata sometimes; with Quinine, gr. x–xxx once in 48 hours, or the pill of Quinine gr. j, Digitalis gr. ss, and Opium gr. ¼, every 4 hours, fluid food every hour or half hour day and night, in acute miliary tuberculosis, may bring about a cure if energetically followed from the beginning (McCall Anderson). **Treatment** of acute pulmonary tuberculosis, either the miliary form or acute pneumonic phthisis, is only palliative (Bruce); little can be done beyond making the patient comfortable by good nursing, by the use of Bromides and Opium, and by refraining from meddlesome interference (Sutherland). [Compare MENINGITIS TUBERCULOUS, PHTHISIS.]

## Tuberculous Affections (See Phthisis).

## Tumors.

**Carbon Dioxide**, solid, applied to inoperable blood tumors, produces freezing of their blood and thrombosis of their vessels, and the tumor is gradually

absorbed (Bernstein). Most superficial nevi and some cavernous angiomata can be treated by solid $CO_2$, and, if this fails, by excision (Da Costa). **Mercuric Bromide,** in ½-grain doses, has benefited abdominal tumors (Wa). **Chloroform,** to aid in diagnosis of abdominal tumors when deep-seated, and when walls of the belly are hard and rigid; also in phantom tumors (R). **Pepsin** hypodermically into the substance of morbid growths which are homologous to the tissues, especially fatty tumors, to arrest their growth and cause their absorption. **Hyoscyamus,** the leaves as cataplasm or fomentations to painful tumors, afford great relief (Wa). **Iron,** the Liquor Ferri Chloridi is found to be valuable as a curative application to fungous or hemorrhoidal tumors (Wa). **Galbanum,** as plaster to indolent, non-malignant tumors, to diminish or cause their absorption (Wa). **Thiosinamin,** in 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster locally for keloid and fibrous tumors (Unna); by injection into the growth in keloid and hypertrophic scar (Crocker). **Electrolysis,** is employed in large angiomata involving the skin and also deeper parts, or involving a structure like the lip, which it is undesirable to remove (Da Costa). With aseptic care one or more needles connected with the positive pole are inserted into the tumor, the needles being insulated to within about ¼ inch of their points. A flat moist pad is placed upon the skin near the tumor and is attached to the negative pole, and the pad is moved from time to time during the operation. From 25 to 75 milliamperes is the proper strength, and the current is passed for 10 minutes. The current is increased for a moment before withdrawing the needles, otherwise they will stick to the tissue and cause bleeding when torn loose. After the withdrawal of the needles the nevus will be found to be hard, but the hardness will gradually disappear. It may be necessary to repeat the operation a number of times at intervals of 10 days (Cheyne and Burghard). [Compare CANCER, CYSTS, GLANDULAR ENLARGEMENT, GOITRE, KELOID, POLYPUS, UTERINE TUMORS, WEN.] **Surgical,** Enucleation or excision of adenoma, lipoma, fibroma, chondroma and lymphangioma. Osteomata are removed if they produce pain by pressure, if they press upon important structures, if they cause annoying deformities, or if they grow rapidly (Da Costa).

## Tympanites.

**Turpentine,** often greatly benefits (P); ℥j every 6 hours in tympanites of typhoid, with prostration but without diarrhea (R); is of little value for severe cases in typhoid, which too often resist all treatment, but may be tried for the tympanites of peritonitis, in injections given by the long tube (O). **Asafetida** is especially valuable in debilitated subjects (W); internally or as enema is beneficial in hysterical tympanites (P); also in that of fever (W). **Guaiacol,** the Carbonate, in doses of gr. ij–iij every 3 or 4 hours, in typhoid or any cases where there is intestinal fermentation. **Cinnamon,** the Oil, ♏iij–v every 2 hours (Caiger). **Capsicum,** gr. ss–ij, every 4 hours (P). **Surgical Measures** by celiotomy should be done promptly, when cathartics, posture, enemata and the use of the rectal tube have failed to give relief (Porter). **Puncture** or **Aspiration** only in extreme cases and as a last resort, and then only in such cases which present no other cause for celiotomy than tympany itself, as typhoid fever without perforation, pneumonia (Id). **Diet,** if beef-juice and albumen-water are substituted for milk the distention will sometimes lessen (O). [Compare PERITONITIS, TYPHOID FEVER.]

℞. Olei Terebinthinæ,..... ℥j.
Olei Olivæ,..... ℥jss.
Camphoræ,..... gr. xx.
Decocti Avenæ,..... ℥viij.
M. Sig.—Inject into the rectum.
(*Copland.*)

℞. Olei Terebinth.,..... ℥j.
Olei Olivæ,..... ℥iv.
Emulsi Asafœtidæ,..... *ad* ℥viij.
M. ft. emulsum. Sig.—For use as a rectal injection, with turpentine stupes to the abdomen.

## Typhoid Fever.

*Drugs play a minor part in the treatment of typhoid fever.* **Rest in bed, hydrotherapy, careful regulation of the diet, soap suds enemas** for constipation and **turpentine stupes** for tympanitis with occasional **stimulation** in toxic cases will suffice in the vast majority of cases. The value of intestinal antiseptics is questioned (Funk). Water abundantly by mouth is useful in lessening the toxemia. **Acetozone,** the solution may be given internally ad libitum; used early and regularly it shortens the course of the disease and ameliorates all the symptoms, used in 128 cases with mortality of 8½ per cent. (Harris); in 40 cases, no death (Westinghouse); in 24 cases, no death (Wasdin); in 40 cases with 2 deaths (Abt); in 53 cases with no death (Woods). **Guaiacol** ♏ij, or the Carbonate gr. iij, every 2 hours as an intestinal antiseptic, was used in 408 cases with a mortality of 5½ per cent., against 13 per cent. in 1998 cases treated otherwise (McCormick); ♏x–xv painted over the skin where it is readily absorbed, is efficient in reducing the temperature (Montagnon); as antipyretic is dangerous (W); the Carbonate gr. xxv–xxx twice daily, is highly efficient, used in 60 cases with no deaths (Hoelscher). **Thiocol** is an ideal intestinal antiseptic in this disease (Johnston). **Salol** is probably the most effective intestinal antiseptic (W); is of great value as an intestinal disinfectant, promoting healing and preventing reinfection; given in 5 to 10-grain doses, according to age, every 4 hours until the urine is tinged, then reducing the amount and frequency, but maintaining a faint coloration of the urine, has for 10 years afforded me the most gratifying results (Bramwell); it should not be given in the compressed tablet form for many reasons. **Salophen** has proved equally efficient. **Mercury** as Calomel in small doses at the onset (R); to move the bowels at first (McCormick).

**Antipyrine** and **Acetphenetidin,** as antipyretics, but all such agents of energetic action cannot be be too emphatically condemned in this disease (Sir J. Moore); these drugs, used daily, are most injurious (O); may so impair the blood as to give rise to serious sequelæ. **Lactophenin** gr. xv for adults thrice daily, reduced the temperature from 2° to 4° F. in 450 cases, where water treatment could not be obtained (Schuler). **Phenocoll,** the Hydrochloride is used as an antipyretic. **Veratrum Viride,** to reduce temperature (R); for delirium ferox (B); is irritational and dangerous (W). **Turpentine,** invaluable when hemorrhage and extreme tympanites (P, R). ♏xxx–lx in Starch mucilage and ♏x of Tinct. Opii (P); ♏v–x frequently for hemorrhage or ♏x every 2 hours in advanced stage, with dry tongue (R); when coma, stupor, it often arouses the vital powers (Wa); ♏vij with gr. $\frac{1}{18}$ of Morphine; of especial value when marked fever and congested lungs, as well as for the tympany (Da C). **Chloral,** is the best drug for nervous symptoms, but must be not used when the heart is weak (Da C). **Opium,** small doses at night, for insomnia with delirium; also as injection for the diarrhea (R); it is the last drug to be used for the diarrhea or hemorrhage (McCrae). **Belladonna,** when contracted pupils, low, muttering delirium

(B); is thought to counteract the poison of typhoid (Wa). **Bismuth,** gr. x–xxv of the Subnitrate with gr. ½–j of Opium every 3 hours for the severe diarrhea (Da C). **Thymol** as an intestinal antiseptic is valuable (Henry); gr. ss–ij in solution (Da C); is of little value (W). **Urotropin** liberates formaldehyde by the mucous membrane of the bladder and gall-bladder, which has specific influence on the bacillus, and prevents the latter viscus from being, as it generally is, a hot-bed of future infection (Crowe); should be given in doses of gr. x as long as bacilli are found in the urine (O). **Eucalyptus Oil,** not Eucalyptol, ♏x–xxx in whisky, a very efficient intestinal antiseptic, also antipyretic and abortive to the disease, gives greater relief to all the general symptoms than any other drug (Kesteven). **Camphor** as an arterial stimulant, especially when nervous symptoms are prominent and there is a tendency to insomnia (McCormick); gr. j–ij in ♏xv of sterilized olive oil hypodermically, is unequalled in extreme cases (Stengel). **Tannalbin** to control excessive diarrhea, is very efficient (Moore). **Ichthoform** as an intestinal disinfectant and for excessive diarrhea, gr. xlv–℥j daily, used in 20 cases with entire satisfaction (Polacco). **Calcium Chloride** gr. xv–xxx every 2 or 4 hours in hemorrhage, to increase the coagulability of the blood (Butler). **Gelatin** in 10 per cent. solution, a pint in 24 hours, for the same purpose (Id). **Suprarenals** desiccated, gr. v every 4 hours to constrict, the vessels (Id). **Caffeine** with Strychnine hypodermically for the myocarditis, has rendered great service by sustaining the heart (Aikins). **Calcium Lactate** in 20 to 30-grain doses daily, together with the subcutaneous injection of normal salt solution is useful for the relief of intestinal hemorrhage (McCrae). **Lactobacilline** used to sour milk, which eradicated the bacilli in several cases of typhoid carriers, and convalescents (Liefmann). **Sodium Citrate** gr. xx–xl to the pint of milk used as diet to secure partial decalcification of the excess lime salts and prevent thrombosis (Wright). **Trional** for insomnia (Loomis). **Serpentaria,** useful when much depression exists, cautiously if intestines at all irritable (B). **Hydrastine,** when copious sweats (P). **Lead Acetate,** with Opium, for the purging (R); in full doses for hemorrhage from the bowel (O). **Lime-water,** as an astringent and antacid, is efficient. **Sodium Chloride,** should not be withdrawn from the food (Wa). **Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia,** for great accumulation of mucus in the throat (Da C). **Copper Sulphate,** gr. $\frac{1}{12}$ with Opium, gr. ⅛, for the diarrhea (Da C). **Strychnine,** is the remedy for the functional palsies (Da C). **Purgatives,** only the very mildest, and they with the greatest caution (Wa). **Medicine** will never abort a case of true typhoid; its natural duration is from 28 to 30 days (Jenner); medicines should not be given in pills or tablets, which are liable to irritate the intestinal lesions. **Serum Treatment,** both antitoxic and prophylactic, has been successfully employed (Chantemesse); preventive inoculation of sterilized cultures of the bacilli were successfully employed during the Boer War, and in the U. S. Army. (See section on Typhoid Vaccination in preceding section of book). **Vaccines,** though successful in the prevention of typhoid fever, have not been of value in treating the disease (Miller); the only successful treatment of typhoid carriers has been that by autogenous vaccination (Meakins). (See section on Typhoid Vaccination in preceding section of book.) **Hydrotherapy** gives very good results, has reduced the general mortality of the disease by one-half (O); the bath at 70° F. gradually lowered by ice to 65° F. whenever the temperature reaches 103° F. (Loomis); a most important agent

in this disease (B); in mild cases, cold wet compresses or wet sheets; or washing with cold water; in severe cases, affusion, shower, or general cold bath, 50° to 55° F., or better 95° cooled gradually to 60° (R); this, the Brand (more justly Currie's) method, increases the flow of urine and its toxicity, restoring the latter to normal and sometimes to double the normal, thereby clearing the system of a large quantity of toxins (Ausset). **Stimulants,** Whisky in doses of ℥ ss, as indicated by the pulse, heart action and general condition (Loomis); alcohol is an essential agent, aids digestion, acts as food, and stimulates the circulation (W); is unnecessary in a great majority of the cases (O); is necessary to sustain the heart (Da C); Coffee is a better stimulant than alcohol (P); Strychnine only to reinforce alcohol, when the latter proves insufficient (Loomis); Digitalin hypodermically for impending failure of the right heart, shown by cyanosed extremities, pulmonary edema, etc. (Id); Alcoholic stimulants freely, with Quinine, for pyemic cases showing joint complications. **Diet** should be milk alone, with lime-water, peptonized or prepared, during the whole course (Loomis); Milk must be used with great caution; if the curd be undigested great evils arise; give essence of meat alone (Sir Wm. Jenner); milk, eggs and water are the essential foods during the febrile period, the latter should be freely given, to the amount of a gallon or more daily, as a sort of internal hydrotherapy by which the toxins may be washed out; no solid food until the temperature has been normal for 10 days (O); a rigid milk diet disorders metabolism, and does not supply sufficient calories, so that eggs, rice-water, gruels, corn starch, etc., should be given after the first week, provided that nothing solid is taken; an absolute milk diet can be resumed if intestinal symptoms become grave; considerable quantities of carbo-hydrates are distinctly advantageous, well-cooked barley, rice, corn-starch and wheat after the end of the first week (Shaffer). **Nursing** is important, careful nursing and regulated diet are the essentials in a majority of cases; medicines are not often needed in hospital practice, a great majority of my cases do not receive a dose (O). **Adjuvants,** great cleanliness, good ventilation, absolute rest and quiet in bed from the start. **Disinfection** of the urine by Phenol solution 1 to 20, or Corrosive Sublimate 1 to 1000, of the discharges by Phenol 1 to 20, or Formaldehyde 1 to 40; of linen and bed-clothing by Phenol 1 to 20; of the nurse's hands by Corrosive Sublimate solution 1 to 1000. **Surgical** methods are necessary for periostitis of the ribs and tibia, recurrence is inevitable unless the operation is complete (O). [Compare HEMORRHAGE INTESTINAL, TYMPANITES.]

℞. Quininæ Sulphatis,..... gr. x.
Ac. Hydrochlor. Dil.,..... ℥iv.
Syr. Aurantii,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Cari,.....q. s. *ad* ℥vj.
Misce. Sig.—A tablesp. in water every 3 or 4 hours. (*Murchison.*)

℞. Ac. Sulph. Aromat,..... ℥ijss.
Fluidext. Hæmatoxyli,..... ℥iijss.
Syr. Zingiberis,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
Misce. Sig.—A teasp. in water every hour, for excessive diarrhea.

℞. Salolis,
Benzonaphtholis,
Magnesii Oxidi,
Sodii Bicarbonat.,.....ää ℥j.
Misce. pone in capsulas no. xx. Sig.—One every 4 hours, as an intestinal antiseptic. (*Ribiero.*)

℞. Ferri Subsulphatis,..... gr. xxx.
Kaolini,..... q. s.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill thrice daily, for intestinal hemorrhage.

## Typhus Fever.

**Antipyrine** or Quinine as antipyretic, it being more necessary to keep the temperature within safe limits in typhus than in typhoid (B); in a number of

cases has induced very serious collapse (W); medicinal antipyretics are even less suitable than in typhoid, as the tendency to heart-weakness is often more pronounced (O). **Lactophenin** is safer and is an efficient antipyretic. **Belladonna,** cleanses and moistens the tongue; controls the delirium, slows and strengthens the pulse, reduces the temperature, shortens course of disease (R, P); in the early stages, relieves severity of symptoms (P); give when the pupils are contracted (Graves). **Podophyllin,** gr. $\frac{1}{8}$–$\frac{1}{4}$ as mild laxative at onset, when constipation, congestive headache, biliary derangement (P); mild saline purgatives if required, but not drastics (Wa). **Digitalis,** in large doses, a favorite remedy in Germany (P). **Hyoscyamus,** for mild brain symptoms (P). **Opium,** fulfils many important indications; never give when pupils are contracted (Wa). **Tartar Emetic,** with Opium in the delirium with insomnia (R). [See under TYPHOID.] **Chloral,** to produce sleep and allay violent delirium (R, Wa); its use has often been followed by amelioration of the symptoms (Wa); is highly efficient in the wild delirium of the earlier stages (Russell). **Camphor,** a remedy of considerable value, but contraindicated when flesh-red tongue, tender abdomen, diarrhea (Wa). **Phenol,** Phenolsulphonates, Sulphides, etc., the so-called specific medication, is not commended by those who have had the largest experience (O). **Alcohol** as milk-punch, is useful in all stages (W); stimulants are needed sooner than in typhoid, the adynamia being more profound in typhus and appearing sooner (B); Coffee is better than alcohol for the adynamia (P). **Cold Baths** for hyperpyrexia, have been employed on a large scale (W); Hydrotherapy should be thoroughly and systematically employed (O). **Treatment** should be supporting from the outset, the general management is like that of typhoid, water should be freely given and alcohol in suitable doses, according to the state of the pulse; in epidemics the cases are best treated in tents in the open air, when the climate is suitable (O). **Diet,** nutritious persistently, beef-tea, egg-nog, nutrient enemata. **Isolation,** imperative, as the disease is eminently contagious (B). [Compare DELIRIUM, TYPHOID FEVER.]

℞. Tinct. Digitalis,..... ℥ij.
Spt. Ammon. Aromat.,..... ℥ij.
Spt. Frumenti,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
Misce. Sig.—℥j in water every 4 hours, when circulation is greatly depressed.

℞. Susci Limonis,..... ℥iv.
Glycerini,..... ℥iij.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥viij.
Misce. Sig.—Apply on a soft cloth to the parched tongue and lips every hour or two

## Ulcers and Sores.

**Acetozone** has been used locally as a germicide with excellent results for infected ulcers (W). **Alum** as a tringent, is used when excessive secretion (W); dry or in solution, applied to relaxed and secreting sores (R). **Alcohol** locally to cover sores with a layer of coagulated albumin (R). **Acetanilid,** in fine powder dusted on, excellent for ulcers, sores, mucous patches, and rectal ulcers. **Arsenic,** improves rodent ulcer (B). **Balsams** of Peru and Tolu, are excellent applications (P). **Belladonna** has a remarkable influence over various ulcerative processes (P). **Capsicum** a weak solution as a stimulant to scrofulous or fistulous sores (P). **Charcoal** finely powdered, locally to sloughing sores (R). **Camphor** dusted over indolent sores (R); gives best results in ulcers of the leg (Schulze). **Chloral,** as lotion for sluggish sores, 5 to 20 grains to the ℥ of water (Keyes); is highly efficient in ulcerated sore throat or ulceration from

any cause (Brodnax). **Chloretone** in 1 per cent. solution as an anesthetic to irritable ulcers (W). **Chlorine,** in solution as a wash for sloughing and indolent sores (R); the gas as a local stimulant to promote healing in old ulcers is found to be highly efficient; Chlorine water properly diluted is an excellent stimulant, disinfectant and detergent wash for foul ulcers (W). **Collodion** is a good protective covering (P); may be medicated with more active agents. **Conium** locally as a poultice to relieve pain and improve the sore (R). **Cod-liver Oil** for ulceration of the glands, or indolent ulcers with excoriated edges, and lupus. **Copper Sulphate,** to indolent ulcers, especially of mucous membranes (W); touch lightly with a crystal, or frequently apply a solution of gr. ij to the ʒ (R). **Copaiba** may be given with benefit in old, indolent ulcer of the stomach (W). **Creosote,** from a 1 per cent. solution to the full strength, as a disinfectant application for foul ulcers (W). **Glycerin,** as the official cataplasm of Kaolin, an excellent application in many forms of ulceration. **Hamamelis** is used with satisfaction as an application to varicose ulcers (Pf). **Hydrastis** internally and locally, gives good results in rodent ulcer, also ulcers of legs, rectum, and uterus (R). **Hydrogen Doxide** is particularly useful in ulcers of the leg with atonic base, also in soft ulcer and tertiary phagedena (Ravasini). **Ichthyol,** pure as oint. or with Lanolin, has done excellent service in ulcers of the leg; a 10 per cent. ointment is very efficient in old leg ulcers (Bulkley); a 30 per cent. solution applied after a 1 per cent. solution of Holocaine, gave phenomenal results in corneal ulcers (Travis). **Ichthargan** in 1 and 5 per cent. dusting powders made with Talcum, is extremely efficient in old leg ulcers (Unna). **Iodine** in concentrated alcoholic solution, applied daily to the surface of the ulcer until the slough separates, quickly converts a septic ulcer into a clean granulating one which heals readily (Roop). **Iodoform** for venereal ulcers, dusted over surface (B); prevents granulation in all ulcers, and does no good except to relieve pain (Gross); a desiccant, alterative, and antiseptic application (W). **Lime,** as the Carbonate or Lime-water to check discharge; the Sulphide when thin ichorous discharge; the Phosphate has influence on scrofulous sores (R). **Mercury,** Calomel levigated and dusted on, is highly efficient in ulcer of the conjunctiva; Calomel Ointment or Black Wash in scrofulous or tuberculous lupus, and in open scrofulous sores (R); Corrosive Sublimate, in 1 per cent. solution, as application to syphilitic ulcers (Fox); the Ung. Hydrarg. Nitratis, diluted one-half, for serpiginous ulceration; or the Iodide, gr. xx–xl to the ʒ of vaselin, in syphilitic ulcerations (Keyes). **Nitric Acid,** as escharotic, applied with a glass rod, Oil to protect the surrounding tissues, arrest its action by alkaline wash; ʒj to ℥j is a good acid lotion for washing (B); the lotion for indolent and painful ulcers (R). **Nuclein** locally, cured an ulcer of 20 years' standing in 4 months (Vaughn); or Yeast poultices (R), their value probably due to the nuclein in them. **Opium** or **Morphine,** with glycerin, locally to relieve pain (R); gr. j–ij daily, also locally, has a decidedly curative influence in phagedenic and indolent ulcers; not so useful in the so-called irritable ulcer (Pf); given internally improves the condition remarkably (Smith). **Phenol** and **Salicylic Acid** locally (B); the Glycerite of Phenol is a good application to fetid sores (R); Phenol pure, freely applied under chloroform anesthesia, as a powerful and penetrating caustic to destroy the diseased surface, in tropical sloughing phagedena (Mn). **Phenosalyl** in 10 to 30 per cent. solution, is very effective in varicose ulcers and ulcerated gummata, even in cases resisting other medi-

cation for several years (Tshitsherin). **Picric Acid** in 1 per cent. solution locally for chronic ulcers (Maddock). **Pyrogallic Acid,** is an excellent application for venereal ulcers (Vidal). **Piperazin** in 1 per cent. solution locally, relieves pain and reduces inflammation in gouty sores. **Potassium Chlorate** in solution as wash to clean and stimulate foul ulcers (R); in impalpable powder a better application than Iodoform (B). **Potassium Permanganate** solution is an excellent disinfectant and germicidal wash, in dilute solution it acts as a stimulant; in powder acts as a mild caustic, and may be applied with advantage to sloughing ulcers (W). **Potassa,** the fused stick, or the milder Vienna paste, as escharotic; then a dilute acid to arrest its action (B). **Plumbum,** the soluble Lead salts as lotions to unhealthy, over-secreting sores (R). **Resorcinol,** in strong or supersaturated solution, locally applied to tuberculous and other ulcerations of the larynx, is efficient and painless (Tymowski); locally in rodent ulcer (Williams). **Sanguinaria** locally, to repress fungous granulations of indolent ulcers, 1 to 80 of glycerin (P). **Savin** is used as an acrid, not a chemical, caustic (P). **Silver Nitrate** is mildly stimulant and actively germicidal, used especially to destroy exuberant granulations (W); quickly rubbed over the surface of the ulcer (B); applied to unhealthy ulcers, also to ulcers of the mouth (R). **Sulphuric Acid** in dilute solution to lessen excessive secretion on old ulcers (W). **Tannic Acid** locally to check excessive secretion in chronic ulcers (W); the Glycerite to coat over discharging sores (R). **Tannoform** is supposed to be both antiseptic and astringent (W); is efficient in fetid ulcer of the leg (v. Mering). **Thiol,** the dry form as a dusting powder of great benefit in many forms. **Thymol Iodide** is highly praised as an excellent substitute for Iodoform, being quite as efficient and odorless; excellent for indolent soft ulcers and syphilitic sores. **Thyroid Extract** has been employed in old syphilitic and other leg ulcers (W). **Turpentine** internally for ulceration of the bowels (P). **Zinc Oxide** as a desiccant and astringent dusting powder (W); as Unna's Paste, the original formula being the best, thus:—Zinc Oxide, Gelatin, āā part iv, Glycerin, Distilled water, āā part xvj, Ichthyol, part j. **Zinc Chloride,** the most efficient escharotic consistent with safety (B). **Zinc Sulphate,** dried, dusted over sores (R). **Zinc Stearate** with Thymol Iodide, is an excellent application for ulcers (Hellman); and for obstinate ulceration of the uterus (Hale). **Section** of exposed nerve-filament, in irritable ulcer, by bistoury passed beneath the sore (Hilton). **Water,** is sufficient as dressing in the majority of cases. **Hot Water,** applied by the continuous immersion therein of the affected limb, is perhaps the most efficient treatment of indolent ulcers of the leg or foot, resisting other applications; proved very successful in my Philippine experience for tropical ulcer and gangrenous sores of the leg, fissures and sores of the feet, and similar affections. **Rœntgen Rays** produce excellent results (Finzi). **Radium Rays** give most brilliant results (Macleod); are of value in rodent ulcer, especially when the ulcer is smaller than a shilling, in which case they act like a charm (MacLeod). **Rest** and support of great value; cleanliness, bandaging and recumbent position in ulcer of legs, facilitate recovery, also daily washing to restore the vitality of parts; elastic stocking, and the Esmarch bandage in chronic cases. [Compare BEDSORES, CHANCRE, CHANCROID, THROAT; GASTRIC and UTERINE ULCERATION; SYPHILIS, TONSILS, ULCERATED.]

℞. Liq. Formaldehydi,..... ♏x.
Aqua Hydrogenii Diox.,.... ℥xvj.
M. Sig.—For local use, as a cleansing and antiseptic wash.

---

℞. Iodoformi,..... ʒij.
Mucil. Acaciæ,..... ♏xv.
Ol. Menthæ Pip.,..... ♏ij.
Glycerini,..... ♏xx.
M. Sig.—Apply on lint. For unhealthy ulcers. (*Bronson.*)

℞. Balsami Peruvian,..... ʒiv.
Tinct. Benzoini Comp.,... ʒij.
Petrolati,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. ft. unguentum. Sig.—Apply on lint. For irritable, painful ulcers.

---

℞. Hydrarg. Chlor. Cor,..... gr. xv.
Phenolis,..... ♏xx.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—For syphilitic ulcers, pack on cotton, and renew daily. (*Fox.*)

## Uremia.

**Pilocarpine,** as an active diaphoretic, on the first appearance of uremic symptoms, as headache, drowsiness, convulsions; also free purgation by salines or Elaterium; a weak or fatty heart is a positive contraindication for this drug (B); it must not be used if edema of the lungs exists, as further edema and death will result (Whitla). **Digitalis,** the infusion internally, or a poultice of the leaves to the back and abdomen, to procure free action of the kidneys (B). **Morphine,** hypodermically, is most efficient in the uremic convulsions of acute parenchymatous nephritis (Loomis); is dangerous in chronic interstitial nephritis (Ty); when the kidneys are seriously diseased the free use of opiates is attended by much danger, because the chief channel through which its alkaloids escape is choked up (W); is indispensable for the restlessness and delirium, and of especial value in the dyspnea and Cheyne-Stokes breathing of advanced arterio-sclerosis with chronic uremia (O). **Chloroform** for the convulsions, if severe (O); Chloroform rather than morphine for the convulsions (White). **Nitroglycerin** may be used freely to reduce the tension (O); with brisk purgation to relieve dyspnea. **Chloral** to control convulsions (W); with Sodium Bromide in full doses by the rectum, for uremic convulsions (Whitla); Potassium salts increase the danger of uremia in Bright's disease (Id). **Ether,** in doses of ʒij by the mouth or ʒss hypodermically deep into the muscles (painful), for uremic dyspnea; must be pushed to ʒij or iij in 24 hours before good results can be expected (Gallois); being rapidly eliminated it can be given in fairly large doses without causing intoxication. **Sodium Benzoate,** 15 grains 4 times daily, has been found very serviceable in threatening uremia (Whitla). **Naphthalene,** also Iodoform and Charcoal, as intestinal disinfectants, as much of the toxic material in the blood is reabsorbed from the bowel (Bouchard). **Echinacea** has proved of positive value (Ellingwood). **Quebracho** is a valuable respiratory stimulant in uremic dyspnea (W). **Saline** or **Hydragogue Cathartics,** are of great important to secure elimination by the intestinal canal and to relieve the blood pressure (B); purgation by salines on the first appearance of uremic symptoms (Y). **Colchicum,** is an excellent derivative in these cases and acts best when combined with other purgatives (B). **Elaterium,** gr $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, to procure free watery evacuations—cautiously! (B); the compound powder of Elaterin, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to iij, may be thrown on the tongue and washed down with a teaspoonful or two of water (Y); clinical experience has demonstrated its value in uremia (W). **Transfusion,** in uremic convulsions (B). **Hypodermoclysis** is diuretic, and promotes elimination of the toxic products (Kemp); hot saline injections into the cellular tissue have given good results in chronic nephritis with uremia; used in 2 cases with recovery, the patients having been bled before administering the injections (Richard-

iére); is worthy of a wide trial and seems to offer a chance of recovery in many cases which otherwise would prove fatal. **Hot-pack** or vapor bath, to induce powerful diaphoresis (B); the hot wet-pack or hot air bath, may be given daily or oftener when uremia is threatening. **Milk** is the only admissible food. **Venesection,** 10 to 20 ounces of blood from the arm gives striking relief in acute forms of uremia in the robust (Y); leeches to the temples for the headache (Id). **Lumbar Puncture** temporarily relieves the convulsions, and may save life (Wilson). [Compare BRIGHT'S DISEASE, COMA, CONVULSIONS, DYSPNEA, SCARLET FEVER.]

℞. Spt. Glycerylis Nitratis,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Camphoræ,... q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 3 or 4 hours, as diuretic.

℞. Pilocarp. Hydrochlor.,.... gr. jss.
Aquæ Destil.,..... ℥ij.
Solve. Sig.—Ten drops hypodermically or by the mouth.

## Urethral Stricture.

**Aconite,** is of great service in spasmodic stricture (P). **Cocaine,** locally by catheter (Smith). **Buchu,** in irritable urethra, spasmodic stricture, and gleet (P). **Opium,** in full dose or an opiate suppository, with fomentations and a warm bath, will often suffice in spasmodic stricture (Cl). **Atropine** as ointment rubbed in along the canal, in spasm of the urethra (W). **Thiosinamin** has been used by many clinicians in true urethral stricture with asserted success (W). **Fibrolysin** has made many cures, even in long-standing cases (Lang). **Adrenalin Chloride** 1 part with 5 of Chloretone, in normal saline solution 1000, of which a few drops instilled into the urethra, will permit the passage of small instruments through a stricture previously impervious (Bartrina). **Catheterization,** under an anesthetic in spasmodic stricture if other measures fail to relieve; also for gradual dilatation in organic stricture, the safest and most generally applicable treatment (Cl). **Oil,** injected before dilatation (Wa). **Thorough Division,** by a dilating urethrotome, the best operation for a radical cure; 600 cases thus treated without a death or permanent disability (Otis). **Electricity,** a weak galvanic current, with negative pole to the stricture, will destroy it in 2 or 3 sittings by electrolysis, and if carefully done, is the most efficient and least painful method of treatment for radical cure.

## Urethritis.

**Aconite,** is used to advantage in urethral fever; also for prevention of chill after passage of sound (Pf, W). **Strophanthus,** efficient in preventing rigors after instrumentation on the urethra, the tincture in doses of 5 minims (Fenwick). **Urotropin** internally, is said to effectually prevent urethral chill and fever following the use of sound or catheter. **Uriform** keeps the urine in a normally acid and sterile condition, and efficiently supplements the local treatment. **Acetanilide** in mixture with gum-arabic water, gr. xx–xl to the ℥, may be injected in urethritis (W). **Lysoform** as an injection, is used with success (Simons). **Ichthyol** in warm 2 per cent. solution as an injection, gives great satisfaction in chronic posterior urethritis (Mueller). **Ichthoform** in solution, 1 in 2000 to 1 in 1000, has marked siccative and antiphlogistic effects, and is a very efficient injection in chronic urethritis (Lohnstein). **Silver Nitrate,** locally, very efficient in chronic urethritis in females (W). **Zinc Sulphate,** a weak solution, gr. v. to the ℥, as astringent injection for simple urethritis, stronger solutions are required in gonorrhea. **Tannin** on bougies once a week for 15 minutes, efficient for urethritis in the female

(Wa). **Sabal,** the compound elixir of Sabal and Santal is highly praised. **Salol,** is the best drug after instrumentation of the urethra, to prevent urethral chill or epididymitis (Huhner). **Myrtol,** internally, in chronic inflammation of the bladder and urethra (Br). **Terebene** internally, may be used in chronic or subacute inflammations of the genito-urinary tract (W). **Potassium Bicarbonate,** with Potassium Acetate, āā gr. x in a large cup of flaxseed tea or a glass of Vichy water, every 4 to 6 hours; with absolute rest in bed, a calomel purge, and urination under hot water, sufficient for most cases of simple urethritis which may arise from lithiasis, leucorrhea in females, etc.; many cases of so-called aborted gonorrhea were really simple urethritis (Otis). [Compare GONORRHEA.]

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,
Aluminis,
Phenolis,.....āā gr. v.
Glycerini,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destil,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Injection.

℞. Zinci Sulphatis,..... gr. v.
Plumbi Acetatis,..... gr. x.
Tinct. Catechu,..... ℥ss.
Tinct. Opii,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destil.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—Injection.

## Urinary Disorders.

**Aconite** is of great service in sub-inflammatory retention due to chill (P). **Alkalies,** especially Potassium or Lithium salts of Vegetable acids, to lessen acidity of the urine (see page 13); Liquor Potassii Hydroxide is preferable to bicarbonates, which have diuretic action and increase frequency of micturition; Ammonium Carbonate, Potassium Acetate, Citrate and Bicarbonate to lessen acidity; Potassium Bitartrate in full doses will acidify an alkaline urine; the Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi mixed with the Tincture of Hyoscyamus may undergo chemical changes, but the combination materially controls painful and frequent micturition in bladder troubles (Thompson). **Potassium Bicarbonate,** gr. xxx in a glass of water at bedtime for hyperacidity, is very convenient and satisfactory (Roberts). **Benzoic Acid,** or Sodium Benzoate, in 10 to 15 grain doses, to render alkaline urine acid, and check the formation of phosphates (B); will not do so (Hutchinson); checks ammoniacal fermentation the cause of the alkalinity, but does not directly acidify the urine (Ashhurst); causes the disappearance of uric acid crystals and acts most happily in the phosphatic urine of vesical catarrh (W). **Buchu** renders more help than any other drug in retention or incontinence of urine from catarrh of bladder implicating the ureters and even the kidneys (P); is a stimulant in morbid conditions of the genito-urinary tract, subacute and chronic, in which the mucous membrane has lost its normal tone. **Cantharis,** frequent or involuntary micturition, especially when coughing, in women from weakness of sphincter; one or two drop doses (R). **Cannabis,** in retention from spinal diseases (R). **Diuretics** (see page 30). **Diuretin,** Sodio-theobromine Salicylate, is a remarkably efficient diuretic in cardiac and renal dropsy, 15 grains several times daily will increase the urine three and fourfold. **Digitalis,** holds high rank as a diuretic in the diminished secretion present in failing heart. **Mercury,** Calomel, gr. v every 2 hours for 3 doses, a most efficient diuretic to restore the secretion in chronic Bright's disease (W). **Sodium Phosphate** is efficient to acidify an alkaline urine (Hutchinson). **Salicylic Acid** will render an alkaline urine acid, by checking ammoniacal fermentation. **Sodium Sulphocarbolate,** gr. xx taken in divided doses during the day, for indicanuria (Id). **Salol** is efficient and prompt, ordinarily in a day or two it causes the urine in chronic cystitis to lose its alkalinity and foul odor and to become clear (Sympson). **Stramonium** a good antispasmodic

in retention due to spasm at the neck of the bladder. **Turpentine,** in hematuria and chronic catarrh of the bladder, and incontinence from atony (B). **Strychnine,** sometimes employed with marked benefit in retention or incontinence of the old (P). **Urotropin** as a urinary antiseptic, gives the best bactericidal results (Sachs); very efficient in ammoniacal fermentation of the urine; is useful in phosphaturia; ranks high in the treatment of pyelitis, cystitis, and ammoniacal phosphaturia (W). **Nitrohydrochloric Acid,** dilute, gtt. x–xv thrice daily in water, for phosphatic deposits (Mears). **Triticum,** in pint doses daily of its infusion or decoction, for strangury, cystitis, and many other complaints connected with the urinary apparatus. **Calcium Sulphate** in daily dosage of gr. xx–xxx, is particularly efficient in phosphaturia (Etterlen). **Pilocarpine** and hot air to cause sweating, with cupping over the loins, hot applications, free purgation, are indicated in non-obstructive anuria (O). **Water** is a valuable remedy in many conditions of the urinary tract, getting rid of metabolic poisons, diluting the blood passing through the kidneys, diluting the urine and rendering it more bland (W); copious injections are beneficial in some cases of suppression (R); irrigations by rectum, large and hot, of normal salt solution, should be tried in anuria, as they are said to stimulate kidney activity in a remarkable manner (O). **Surgical** methods are necessary in obstructive anuria. **Diet,** a milk or a vegetable diet has powerful influence in lessening the acidity of the urine; also fruit and fish. [See the articles on Urinary Acidifiers, etc., on page 12; and compare those on ALBUMINURIA, BLADDER, BRIGHT'S DISEASE, CHYLURIA, CYSTITIS, DIABETES, INSIPIDUS, DROPSY, DYSURIA, ENURESIS, HEMATURIA, HEMOGLOBINURIC FEVER, LITHIASIS, OXALURIA, UREMIA, URETHRAL, STRICTURE, URETHRITIS.]

℞. Scillæ,
Digitalis,
Hydrarg. Chlor. Mitis,....āā gr. xij.
M. ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill as a diuretic twice daily. (*Sir A. Clark.*)

℞. Potassii Citratis,..... ʒj.
Sodii Bicarbonat.,..... ʒv.
Syr. Limonis,..... ʒj.
Aquæ.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—A teasp. every 2 hours, to render the urine alkaline. (*Roberts.*)

℞. Tinct. Digitalis,.....ʒss–j.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒiij.
Liq. Ammon. Acetat.,..... ʒss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒvj.
M. Sig.—One-sixth every 3 hours, to reestablish the renal secretion. (*Goodeve.*)

℞. Potassii Bicarb.,..... ʒiijss.
Acidi Acetici,..... ʒvj.
Aquæ,..... ʒiij.
M. Sig.—Teasp. doses as required, as a diuretic. Each dose contains about gr. ½x of Potassium Acetate.

## Urine, Clinical Examination.

**Collection.**—Urine for examination should preferably be a 6-ounce sample of a mixed 24-hour specimen. It is absolutely necessary in order to do accurate quantitative work, that the amount be accurately recorded and that the urine be collected in a perfectly clean bottle holding about a half gallon. It should be well corked after each addition and should be kept in a cool place or on ice to avoid decomposition. All possible sources of contamination should be avoided, such as any foreign matter, *i.e.*, dust, feces, sputum, etc., and the urine should never be allowed to stand in open or dirty containers. The object in collecting a 24-hour specimen is to obtain the average composition as the proportion of the constituents and the amounts of albumin, sugar, etc., vary a good deal at different hours of the day and night.

If a sample of a 24-hour quantity is not to be had, then the best time to

collect a sample for qualitative work only, is about three hours after a meal and, not the morning urine, as is so commonly done.

**Preservation.**—It is very important that urine be examined in as fresh a state as possible. If the urine is to be sent to a laboratory, a number of substances may be added to preserve it. A crystal of thymol, toluol, a few drops of chloroform, formalin (10 per cent. solution) or, an ounce of cold saturated solution of boric acid to a liter of urine may be employed. The examiner should always be informed of the preservative which has been added since most of them, either give deceptive chemical reactions or else obscure the microscopical picture to some extent.

**Quantity.**—The amount passed normally during 24 hours varies between 40 and 50 fluidounces (1200 and 1500 mils), the quantity depending on the blood pressure and the condition of the renal epithelium. It is decreased below the normal during hot weather when the perspiration is increased; in fevers and exhausting diseases, in acute congestion of the kidney; in acute nephritis and in the acute exacerbations of a chronic nephritis; following anesthesia or operations on the genito-urinary tract; in cardiac decompensation. It is increased during cold weather when the perspiration is lessened, in both forms of diabetes, after acute infectious diseases and hysteric or epileptic attacks, in amyloid kidneys in cerebral irritation, in chronic diffuse and chronic interstitial nephritis, in all conditions causing increased blood pressure, and in cases where diuretics have been freely administered or large amounts of water have been taken. It may be entirely suppressed (anuria) in cholera, acute nephritis, scarlet fever, diphtheria, severe dysentery, hysteria and shock, also by obstruction, as calculus or new growths affecting both ureters.

**Composition.**—The normal urine varies widely in composition, being influenced by diet and other factors. The following table represents the composition of a normal urine:[1]

| Volume (24 hours)—1500 mils. | Absolute Wt. in Grammes | Approximate Percentage. |
|---|---|---|
| Constituent | | |
| Water | 1440.00 | 96.0 |
| Solids | 60.0 | 4.0 |
| Urea | 35.0 | 2.33 |
| Uric acid | 0.75 | 0.05 |
| Hippuric acid | 0.7 | 0.05 |
| Oxalic acid | 0.015 | 0.001 |
| Aromatic oxyacids | 0.06 | 0.004 |
| Creatinine | 1.0 | 0.07 |
| Thiocyanic acid (as KSCu) | 0.15 | 0.01 |
| Indican | 0.01 | 0.001 |
| Ammonia | 0.65 | 0.04 |
| Sodium chloride | 16.5 | 1.1 |
| Phosphoric acid | 2.5 | 0.15 |
| Total sulphuric acid | 2.5 | 0.15 |
| Silicic acid | 0.45 | 0.03 |
| Potassium ($K_2O$) | 2.5 | 0.15 |
| Sodium ($Na_2O$) | 5.0 | 0.3 |
| Calcium (CaO) | 0.25 | 0.015 |
| Magnesium (MgO) | 0.3 | 0.02 |
| Iron | 0.005 | 0.0004 |

[1] Hawk.—Practical Physiological Chemistry, 1916.

*Solids in Urine.* The last two figures of the specific gravity nearly represent the number of grains of solid matter in the ounce of urine (Bird). The same two figures multiplied by 2 (Trapp), or by 2.33 (Hæser), give the number of parts of solid matter in 1000 of urine.

**Odor** should be faintly aromatic; a fragrant smell indicates cystine or sugar, the smell of violets points to turpentine, an ammoniacal odor indicates alkalinity from decomposition; a fetid smell points to the presence of pus. Asparagus, cubeb, copaiba, oil of santal, impart their characteristic odors to the urine of persons taking them.

**Specific Gravity** is determined by the urinometer, or by specific gravity beads of glass, and should be taken with a sample of the urine passed during 24 hours. That of normal urine varies from 1.015, to 1.025, and averages 1.018, having 18 grains of solid matter to the fluidounce. In disease the specific gravity may be subjected to wide variations. In most cases the specific gravity is inversely proportional to the volume excreted, with the possible exception of diabetes mellitus.

**Color.** Normal urine has a pale yellow or amber color due to the presence of a pigment called urochrome. When pale and copious, of sp. gr. 1.030 and above, it indicates the presence of glucose. Pale and copious, sp. gr. below 1.018, is seen in hysteria, convulsions, nervous diseases. Color high, urine scanty, sp. gr. above normal,—in fevers and the uric acid diathesis. Color high, urine scanty, sp. gr. below normal,—in Bright's disease. Urine is colored *very yellow* or *greenish-yellow*, by bile and by rhubarb; *dark*, with odor of violets, by turpentine; *dark, muddy, smoky*, by blood; *black*, by disintegrated blood, putridity of the urine, tar, creosote; *olive-green* or *smoky*, by phenol and by salol; *brown*, by arbutin; green by indigo and salicylic acid; *dark-green*, by kairin and thymol; *dark-blue*, by methylene blue; *bluish-violet*, by resorcinol; *violet*, by juniper; *greenish-yellow*, reaction acid, or *reddish-purple*, reaction alkaline, by santonin; *blood-red*, by hematoxylon; *magenta*, by fuchsin; *reddish-brown*, by sulphonal. A *milky color* is due to fat globules and indicates chyluria, or to pus corpuscles from purulent disease of the urinary tract.

**Reaction.** Normal urine has a slightly acid reaction, chiefly due to acid sodium phosphate, also to uric and hippuric acids, and free acids, as lactic, acetic and oxalic. If excessively acid examine for crystals of uric acid. Hyperacidity occurs in fevers and in the uric acid diathesis; it is of slight diagnostic importance. On standing for some time, the urine undergoes ammoniacal decomposition and becomes alkaline through the agency of micro-organisms. Alkalinity of the urine occurs temporarily soon after a meal, and permanently from the presence of alkaline phosphates in large quantity, as in anemia and nervous depression, or from the use of a vegetable diet, the ingestion of alkalies (except ammonia) and alkaline salts of the vegetable acids, from cold bathing, in gastrectasis, from free blood in the urine, and from fermentation of the urine in the bladder.

*Test by litmus paper.* If acid, the urine will turn blue litmus red; if alkaline it will not do so, and will turn red litmus blue, or yellow turmeric brown. If the reaction is alkaline, dry the test-paper by gentle heat, in order to ascertain by the permanency or otherwise of the reaction whether the alkali is fixed or volatile; in the latter case the ammoniacal condition points to decomposition in the bladder, as in cystitis and atony of that organ. Fixed alkalinity is due to increased alkalinity of the blood, as in cases mentioned above, also when exudates and transudates are absorbed, and in stomach disorders when hydrochloric acid is diminished.

**Acetone and Diacetic Acid.** For *Acetone* to ℥j distilled urine in a test-tube add enough solution of potassium hydroxide to render it alkaline. Then add a few drops of a freshly prepared saturated aqueous solution of Sodium Nitro-prusside, and if acetone be present, a purple-red color will be formed on the addition of an excess amount of chemically pure Acetic Acid. If a ruby-red color results, it is not acetone but is due to creatinine, a normal urinary constituent. Pathologically the output of acetone is often greatly increased and at such times a condition of *acetonuria* is said to exist. It is met with in diabetes mellitus; in fevers, such as typhoid, scarlet fever, pneumonia, etc.; in starvation; in toxemia of pregnancy; accompanies chloroform and ether anesthesia; acidosis, in gastro-enteritis of children, in cerebral irritation, and in other deranged metabolic functions of the body. Acetone and the closely related bodies, β-hydroxybutyric acid and diacetic acid, are usually classified as the *acetone bodies*.

For *Diacetic Acid*, add to freshly voided urine a few drops of a strong aqueous solution of Chloride of Iron. If a precipitate occur the mixture should be filtered. To a small quantity again add the solution of Chloride of Iron. In the presence of acetoacetic acid a Bordeaux-red color is produced. This color may be produced with the same reagent in the presence of salol, phenol, salicylic acid, etc. If the urine be previously boiled, diacetic acid is driven off and no reaction occurs while the reaction, resulting from the presence of the above-named substances will not be affected. Acetoaceturia occurs ordinarily under the same conditions as acetonuria.

**Albumin** may occur in the urine in one of four forms, viz.—serum-albumin, nucleo-albumin, albumoses, and peptone; each of which has its special clinical significance. *Serum-albumin* is one of the chief constituents of the blood, and is the form of albumin which appears permanently in the urine in acute nephritis and in the various forms of Bright's disease. *Nucleo-albumin* is one of the constituents of bile, and a product of desquamated epithelium; it occurs in the urine in jaundice, and in catarrhal conditions of the urinary passages. *Albumoses* are intermediate products of the digestion of albuminoids, and are present in the urine in scarlatina, leukemia, and gastric and hepatic disorders. Their presence does not indicate renal disease. *Peptone* occurs in the urine whenever there is absorption of destroyed tissue, as in phosphorus poisoning, ulcerating carcinoma, and acute suppurations. The tests for albumin in general use are as follows, the urine having been previously filtered:—

(1) *Heat and Acid Test.* Fill a clean test-tube three-quarters full with clear urine and if alkaline add a few drops of acetic acid. Boil the upper layer slowly. If a cloudy opalescence appears in the boiled portion, which does not disappear on the addition of a few drops of 10 per cent Acetic Acid, it is albumin; if the acid causes it to disappear, it is phosphates. The white precipitate may also be obtained in the presence of resinous acids and bile-pigments. Other sources of errors such as using too strong an acid or adding too much acid, may lead to erroneous results.

(2) *Nitric Acid Test.* Place in the test-tube about a drachm of pure nitric acid, and carefully overlay it with an equal quantity of urine. If albumin is present a white ring of coagulated albumin appears at the junction of the two liquids. Albumoses, resinous substances, uric acid are also precipitated, but not at the time of contact. Thymol gives a ring at the line of contact.

(3) *Potassium Ferrocyanide Test.* Dilute the urine one-third with water,

and put a small quantity in each of two test-tubes. To one tube add a few drops of Acetic Acid, mix the contents of the two several times, and divide again, having some acidulated urine in each tube. To the urine in one tube add a few drops of 10 per cent. solution of Potassium Ferrocyanide, and compare with the urine in the other tube. If upon the addition of acetic acid a grayish cloud appears, which is not increased by the addition of ferrocyanide, nucleo-albumin alone is present, but if it increases serum-albumin is also present. This test is accurate and delicate, and is sufficient for general office work. If it is negative, all forms of albumin are excluded except peptone, for which the 4th test is required. If positive, only albumoses could be confounded with serum-albumin, and by the 5th test the presence or absence of the former is ascertained (Monroe).

(4) *Test for Peptone.* If the urine contains serum-albumin, it should be removed by heat and filtration. Then add to the urine one-third its volume of a 10 per cent. solution of Sodium Hydrate, and follow with a few drops of a 2 per cent. solution of Copper Sulphate. If a purple color appears peptone is present; normal urine showing a bluish-green color.

(5) *Test for Albumoses.* Add to a small quantity of urine twice its volume of a solution composed of equal parts of diluted Hydrochloric Acid and 30 per cent. solution of Sodium Chloride. If albumoses are present a cloudiness appears which is dissipated on heating the mixture, but reappears when cooled.

*Other Tests* for albumin are those by Picric Acid, Potassio-mercuric Iodide, and Sodium Tungstate. The presence in the urine of many substances interferes with the tests for albumin; among them are alkalcids, analgen, antipyrine, chloroform, copaiba, hypnone, piperazin, oil of santal, benzosol, and benzoic acid (contained in benzoin, benzoates, cranberries, plums, styrax, balsams of Peru and tolu).

**Bile Pigment.** *Gmelin's Test*, as follows: Place on a white plate near each other a drop or two of urine and the same quantity of fuming Nitric Acid, and by manipulation bring the two together slowly. If bile is present a play of colors results in this order,—green, blue, violet, red and reddish-yellow. *Maréchal's Test*, as follows: Put a drachm of urine in a test-tube, and let 2 or 3 drops of tincture of iodine trickle down along the side of the tube, held nearly horizontally, so that the fluids may touch but not mix. If bile pigment is present, a fine green color will be developed below the iodine layer. Other tests are Vogel's color-table, Noel's test, Pettenkofer's test, and the Silver Oxide test. Bile pigment is present in the urine in the acute stage of catarrhal jaundice, and in cases of cholelithiasis.

**Chloride of Sodium** in the urine should be normally from ½ to 1 per cent. The quantity is increased in intermittent fever, and is decreased during other febrile diseases, particularly in croupous pneumonia during the stage of consolidation, also in nephritis and in wasting diseases. Add to urine an equal quantity of a solution of Silver Nitrate, 1 in 8, which will precipitate both the chloride and the phosphates. Then add a few drops of Nitric Acid, which dissolves the phosphates, leaving the chloride as a dense, white precipitate of silver chloride, its bulk serving to estimate the proportion of chloride present.

**Cryoscopy** is the study of the freezing point of the urine and blood of those supposed to be suffering from renal insufficiency, and is an elaborate procedure requiring a large quantity of blood. The freezing point is denoted

by o. The value for normal urine varies between $-1.3°$ and $-2.3°$ C., the freezing point of pure water being taken as o°. The instrument usually employed is the Beckmann-Heidenhiam apparatus.

**Diazo-reaction.** This reaction is obtained in certain morbid conditions, particularly typhoid fever, acute tuberculosis, measles carcinoma, erysipelas, pleurisy pneumonia, syphilis, scarlet fever, etc. The reagents should be freshly prepared, and are (1) Hydrochloric Acid 50 parts, Sulphanilic Acid 5, Distilled Water 1000. (2) Sodium Nitrite in 5 per cent. solution. Fifty minims of the first reagent and one drop of the second are placed in a test-tube, and an equal quantity of urine is added, then mixed carefully, and Aqua Ammoniæ in the proportion of about $\frac{1}{8}$ the volume is added. If a red color develops on shaking the mixture, the diazo-reaction is present. Salol, indican, urochrome, codeine, resorcinol, quinine, digitalin, creosote, ingested by the normal individual, produce a similar reaction (Jung); and the use of preparations containing tannin, iodine, or iodides inhibits it (Burghardt).

**Glucose.** Urine containing glucose is usually light in color, has a high specific gravity, and froths readily when poured from one vessel to another. Before testing it should be freed from albumin. *Fehling's Test*, as follows: Add to the boiling Fehling's alkaline cupric tartrate solution, ten or more drops of urine until an equal amount has been added. If sugar is present a yellow, orange, or red precipitate of cuprous oxide will form; 10 mils of the solution being reduced by 0.05 gramme of diabetic sugar (anhydrous glucose). Another very good confirmatory qualitative test is the Bismuth Reduction test (Nylander). To 5 mils of urine in a test-tube add $\frac{1}{10}$ its volume of Nylander's reagent and heat for 5 minutes in a boiling water bath or over a free flame. This is then allowed to stand several minutes and if sugar is present, a black precipitate of bismuth suboxide will be deposited at the bottom of the tube.

*Other Tests* for glucose are—Trommer's and Haines', which are similar to Fehling's; Bottcher's bismuth test, Moore's by sodium hydroxide, and the Picric Acid test, which are subject to fallacious results; that by Indigo-carmine, which is unreliable; the Polarization test, the Fermentation test by yeast, and the Phenyl-hydrazin test.

*Interference* with tests for glucose occurs by the presence in the urine of the following substances:—acetanilid, antipyrine, ammonium salts, arbutin (contained in epigea, kalmia, uva ursi, etc.), benzoates, betol, bromides, camphor, some carbohydrates (*e.g.*, animal gum), chloral, chloroform, copaiba, creatinine, cubeb, glycerin, glycosuric acid, iodides, morphine, acetphenetidin, pyrocatechin, rhubarb, rumex, salicylic acid (in salicylates, oil of wintergreen, oil of betula, salol), senna, serum-globulin, sulphonal, turpentine, urethane, uric acid and urates. Of the foregoing, those which actually reduce Fehling's solution are acetanilid, antipyrine, chloral, chloroform, copaiba, glycerin, morphine, rhubarb and salicylic acid.

*Temporary Glycosuria* may be produced by poisoning with alcohol, amyl nitrite, carbonic oxide, chloral, hydrocyanic acid, morphine, sulphuric acid.

**Indican.** *Jaffe's Test*, as follows: Mix 10 mils of urine with an equal volume of strong Hydrochloric Acid, and about 3 mils of Chloroform. Then add, drop by drop, several mils of a strong solution of Chlorinated Lime, previously filtered, and shake after each addition. Allow the mixture to stand

for a few minutes, when the chloroform will collect at the bottom in a layer which will be more or less deeply blue in color in proportion to the amount of indican present. *Indicanuria* has been considered a symptom of albuminous putrefactive change in the intestinal canal, but in typhoid fever it is often absent, and it occurs sometimes in simple constipation. It is said to be increased after a meat diet, and in intestinal obstruction. The extra-intestinal form, which is less important, may occur as result of protein putrefaction in such conditions as carcinoma, pulmonary gangrene, empyema, pulmonary tuberculosis with cavities, etc.

**Mucus and Pus** are very frequently present together in suppurating conditions of the lower Genito-urinary tract. Mucus is more cloudy and flocculent to the naked eye than pus, which is generally of a stringy consistence and thickish yellow appearance at the bottom of the vessel. The supernatant liquid being poured off, and an equal bulk of Liquor Potassii Hydroxidi added, the deposit, if containing much pus, becomes gelatinized, and so tough that it cannot be poured out. If mucus, Acetic Acid added coagulates it, forming delicate molecular fibres. Pus is best recognized under the microscope by the enormous numbers of polynuclear leucocytes which are present.

**Phosphates.** Deposits of phosphates are usually white and bulky. They are distinguished from urates by remaining undissolved on boiling the urine, and from albumin by dissolving on the addition of a few drops of Nitric Acid. Most samples of the urine give a precipitate of calcium phosphate on boiling, but on adding a few drops of any strong acid the precipitate is redissolved. A deposit of phosphates may occur from alkalinity or deficient acidity of the urine, or from actual excess of the phosphates excreted; the clinical significance being different in each case. Phosphates have no significance when found in urine which has become stale after being voided, and has thereby acquired an alkaline reaction. *Phosphaturia* is the constant elimination in excess of the ammonio-magnesian or triple phosphates, or of calcium phosphate; and occurs in dyspepsia, cystitis, and alkaline fermentation of the urine in the bladder. Magnesium phosphate has no special significance.

**Urates.** Urine containing the amorphous Urates of sodium, potassium, and calcium in excess, has a high color, is strongly acid, and deposits on cooling a brick-dust sediment, which disappears promptly when the urine is heated. This condition occurs in fevers, renal congestion, dyspepsia, hepatic affections, the lithemic and rheumatic diatheses, and after severe exercise causing perspiration.

**Blood.** With the exception of the urine of women during menstruation, etc., the occurrence of red blood cells in urine is always abnormal. **Hematuria** is the name which is applied to such a condition. Blood in the urine may come from any part of the Genito-urinary tract. If, by the employment of the cystoscope, the blood is found to come from one or both kidneys, the possibility of stone, tuberculosis, tumor, embolism, parasites, etc., must always be borne in mind. The detection of blood in urine by the chemical method is done as follows: Take 5 mils of urine in a clean test-tube, acidify with acetic acid and add a few drops of Tincture of Guaiac. Mix and add a few drops of fresh hydrogen peroxide or any other good oxidizing agent. In the presence of blood, the mixture will take on a blue color.

**Urea.** For clinical purposes it is necessary to ascertain the proportion of urea present, which is obtained by any one of several ureameters sold in

the shops. The most reliable depend upon the decomposition of the urea by a solution of Sodium Hypobromite or Sodium Hypochlorite, with evolution of nitrogen, the volume of which is the measure of the urea decomposed. These instruments are simple in arrangement, and are usually accurate enough for ordinary purposes. A more accurate determination may be obtained according to the Kjeldahl Method.

The normal quantity of urea eliminated in 24 hours fluctuates between 300 and 600 grains, or 1½ to 2½ per cent. of the urine. In cold weather it may fall to 130 or 140 grains in persons who lead sedentary lives; and it is decreased in those who have lived long in the tropics. It is increased in acute fevers, diabetes mellitus, dyspepsia, nervousness, by the excessive use of nitrogenous foods, and after the copious ingestion of water. It is decreased in nephritis and starvation, by the use of vegetable foods, by the excessive use of tea or coffee, and after prolonged rest.

**Uric Acid.** Chemical qualitative tests are usually unnecessary, as uric acid may often be detected by the naked eye as small, red crystals, in a urinary sediment, or deposited on the sides of a test-tube in which urine has stood for some time; and the crystals may be recognized with a low power under the microscope. The absence of uric acid or its compounds may be determined by the *Murexide Test*, as follows: On a watch-glass or the cover of a porcelain crucible treat the sediment with a drop or two of Nitric Acid, to dissolve it, and carefully evaporate to dryness. Then add a drop of Ammonium Hydroxide, the stronger ammonia water, and if uric acid or urates are present a purple color will be produced, due to murexide (ammonium purpurate). The quantitative test is best made by Maisch's modification of the Hopkins method, by precipitation with ammonia and hydrochloric acid, but the process is tedious and suited only to the laboratory.

The normal excretion of uric acid varies from 7 to 10 or more grains daily. When not eliminated by the kidneys it becomes stored in the body and causes the uric or lithic diathesis, the manifestations of which are often serious. Its origin is believed to be from the disintegration of leucocytes and nuclein, not from the nitrogenous elements of the food, as was formerly held. It is diminished in nephritis, diabetes, chlorosis, chronic rheumatism, and before the paroxysms of gout; and is increased in acute fevers, indigestion, leukemia, functional affections, heart and lung diseases with much dyspnea, and after attacks of gout.

**Microscopical Examination.** The sediment may be collected by allow- the urine to sediment in especially constructed vessels (Gravity bottles) or better still, to centrifuge the urine and in this way an immediate microscopic examination is possible. The sediment is removed from the tube by means of a pipet and deposited upon a clean slide. A clean cover slip is then placed upon the drop of sediment and examined with the ⅔ inch and ⅙ inch objective of the microscope.

The **unorganized sediment**—the finding of the following crystals forms the important feature:

In **Acid Urines:** Uric acid, amorphous urates, sodium urate, calcium oxalate, leucin, tyrosin, cystin. In **alkaline urine,** calcium carbonate, ammonia-magnesium phosphate and ammonium urate.

**Organized Sediment.—**

1. Cells—

**Epithelium**—squamous, candate and round.

**Leucocytes**—
Erythrocytes—

2. **Casts.**—Hyaline, granular, epithelial, fatty are the most important. Leucocytic, erythrocytic, crystalline, waxy, and bacterial casts may also be met with.

3. Parasites and ova.

4. Mucous shreds.

5. Cylindroids.

6. Spermatozoa.

7. **Bacteria.** The most important pathogenic bacteria which may be encountered in the urine are as follows: Typhoid Bacillus, Colon Baçillus, Tubercle Bacillus, Gonococcus, Staphylococcus, micrococcus catarrhalis; etc

## Urticaria.

As the acute form, and many instances of the chronic form, are due to some gastro-intestinal disturbance, the most important part of the treatment must be directed to a correction of this factor. Although external applications must be prescribed to allay the itching, they will not cure the disease. The diet should be restricted during an acute attack to lamb and chicken broth, rice, toast and milk. As the patient improves, one article of food may be added at a time but should be discontinued if it is found to disagree with the patient. It is at times advisable to resort to the cutaneous food tests. In this way, it may be found what article of diet is producing the gastro-intestinal disorder. Alcohol in any form is contraindicated. **Aspirin,** 5 grains t. i. d., has been well recommended. **Bran** placed in a bag and soaked in water and then wrung out may prevent the itching which sometimes follows a bath. **Boric Acid, Zinc Oxide,** each a drachm to the ounce of water, may be used with **Carbolic Acid,** 5 minims to the ounce, and be very soothing. **Calomel** is indicated in the early stage of this disease, 1 to 2 grains in divided doses, followed the next morning by a saline purge. **Castor Oil** may be used but the secondary constipation effect of this remedy depreciates its value. In order to keep the bowels acting freely, laxatives such as **Cascara Sagrada** and **Phenolphthalein** are of value. **Charcoal** is of some slight use, in 5 to 10-grain doses after meals. **Citrate of Magnesia** may also be employed as a laxative. **Injections of Colon Bacterin** have been quite extensively used. In chronic cases, the **Galvanic Current** and **High Frequency Current** and also that from the static machine have been used with considerable success. These, however, have no value in acute cases. **Fluid Extract of Grindella Robusta,** ½ drachm to the ounce of water is used. **Hydrochloric Acid,** 5 to 10 minims, t. i. d. is indicated if there is a lack of acidity. **Laxative Waters,** taken half to one wine-glassful before breakfast is good treatment, the frequency of this, however, depending upon the condition of the bowels. **Lysol,** 1 ounce to the tub of water, will relieve to some extent the itching. **Phenol** is of the greatest importance in the treatment of this disease as it aids materially in reducing the itching. **Tinctura Picis Mineralis Comp.** is of great value, 25 to 50 per cent. strength in water. The value of this is increased by the addition of **Carbolic Acid,** 5 minims to the ounce. **Pilocarpin** or **Jaborandi** are also indicated. **Salol,** 5 to 10 grains, is of value. **Sedatives** may be necessary in severe cases; **Sodium Bromide, Potassium Bromide** and **Ammonium Bromide, Chloral** and **Sulphonal** are often

used, but rarely **Morphine** and **Codeine** as the latter drug is prone to produce more itching. **Sodium Bicarbonate** baths may be of assistance, using 4 tablespoonfuls to a tub of water. **Sodium Bicarbonate** and **Sodium Salicylate,** 5 to 10 grains, t. i. d. are of value in case of hyperacidity. **Starch,** a teacupful to the basin of water, will temporarily relieve the itching. **Sulphur** in the form of an ointment or in the bath possesses some decided value. **Tar** preparations are of value but their odor usually prevents their use. The treatment of this disease by means of **Yeast** is attracting the attention of many physicians, the patient taking a cake of yeast macerated in milk, water or orange juice after each meal. If this produces too much gas, the dose can be reduced or the cake immersed in boiling water which will destroy the vitality of the growth and it can be taken when cooled.

## Uterine Affections.

**Cimicifuga,** to prevent miscarriage in irritable uterus and prolapsus (R); promises to be a valuable remedy in uterine affections (Wa); is remarkably efficient in neuralgia and sympathetic pains arising from an irritable uterus no matter what their precise character (P). **Belladonna,** with Tannin, as suppository in uterine neuralgia (R); as vaginal or rectal injections, in neuralgic or inflammatory pains (Tr). **Arsenic,** in irritable ulcers, of decided benefit; gr. $\frac{1}{10}$ ter die, after meals (Wa). **Carbonic Acid,** injected up the vagina for neuralgia of the uterus (R). **Opium,** with Starch as injection into the rectum, will subdue the pain of uterine diseases (R); gives more speedy relief than any other remedy in irritable uterus, but long-continued is one of the worst (Wa). **Iodized Phenol,** has proved the most generally efficient agent for intra-uterine use during eight years' experience, applied by hard rubber probes wound with cotton-wool; it removes cervical mucus, gives freedom from pain, softens and dilates the cervix, heals abrasions, removes induration and villosities, regulates the menses, improves appetite and digestion, acts as a general alterative, and overcomes barrenness, if used long enough, but rapid results are not attainable by any method of treatment (Battey). **Lead,** as plaster, for pain in the back due to uterine disease (R). **Chloroform,** spray, in uterine neuralgia (R.) **Aquapuncture,** has had extraordinary success in uterine colic (B). **Baths** of warm salt water remarkably useful in nervous or inflammatory hysteralgia (Tr.) [See ABORTION, AMENORRHEA, CLIMACTERIC DISORDERS, DYSMENORRHEA, ENDOMETRITIS, HEMORRHAGE POST-PARTUM, LEUCORRHEA, MENORRHAGIA, MENSTRUAL DISORDERS, METRITIS, METRORRHAGIA, PROLAPSUS UTERI, UTERINE CANCER, ETC.]

## Uterine Cancer.

**Operation,** early diagnosis with complete removal offers the only chance for cure.

**Acetone,** ℥ss–j poured into the wound after thorough curettement, and left 15 to 20 minutes, then packed with gauze saturated with Acetone; this repeated without curettement 2 or 3 times a week, effectually stops hemorrhage, discharge, and odor, greatly improves the condition and prolongs the life of the patient (Gellhorn); a valuable palliative treatment of inoperable cases (Maier). **Arsenic,** small doses for a long time, with a strong solution of Iodine and Glycerin locally (Atlee); is believed to retard the growth of

uterine cancer (Br.) **Carbonic Acid,** injected vaginally, to relieve the pain (R). **Conium,** useful as a palliative, ℥iij–iv ad Oj aquæ, as injection for the extreme pain of uterine cancer (Wa). **Opium,** stands first in the list of palliatives, quieting irritation, allaying pain (Wa). **Morphine,** the specific action thereof upon the uterine circulation should be utilized in hopeless cases of this disease (Lutaud). **Cotarnine,** gives good but transitory results in the hemorrhages from uterine carcinoma (Nassauer). **Ichthyol** undiluted, applied on tampons, is analgesic and disinfectant, removes fetor, checks secretion, and is remarkably palliative (Woyer). **Phenol** pure, a weak solution as injection, an excellent cleanser, healer, disinfector, and allayer of pain (R); used to cauterize after curettement in 3 cases which were alive and healthy four years afterwards (Weindler). **Zinc Chloride** used in 6 cases which showed no signs of recurrence (Fraenkel). **Bromine,** the best escharotic for destruction of the mass (E). **Glycerite of Tannin,** checks discharge and stench; is still better if mixed with glycerite of Phenol (R). **Iodoform,** with cocoa-fat as bolus inserted into excavation produced by cancer (R); gr. v–x in each bolus (W). **Iodine,** the saturated tincture thoroughly applied to the entire surface of the mass, is frequently of great use in checking hemorrhåge, and seems to temporarily check the extension of the disease (E). **Chloral,** as anodyne, will agree with most persons (E); relieves the pains (W). **Chloroform Spray,** for some minutes (R). **Cannabis,** to allay the pain (W). **Trypsin** has proved valueless (Maier). **Electricity** has given no beneficial results (Id). **Surgical Measures,** are to be advised, as medicines can only serve as palliatives. [Compare CANCER.]

## Uterine Congestion and Hypertrophy.

**Ergotin,** long continued, successful in chronic metritis; lessens congestion (B); long continued has produced remarkable results in fibroids and polypi and chronic metritis, large, spongy, subinvoluted uterus (P); by interstitial injection into the cervix, has been of great benefit (G). **Phenol** pure, undiluted, on cotton-wrapped probe, no better treatment for uterine catarrh (B). **Iodine,** has proved the most valuable of all remedies as a local stimulant and a reliable alterative and excitant of uterine contraction; use a saturated tincture to any part not exposed to the air (E); may be injected into cervix (G). **Iodoformi** ℥j, Ac. Tannici ℥j, a serviceable application in many inflammatory and hypertrophic conditions; Iodoform suppositories in chronic metritis (P). **Potassium Bromide,** our main stand-by in uterine troubles; aside from its soothing properties it seems to divert the blood from the womb, and to lessen uterine congestion (G). **Digitalis,** in subinvolution (B). **Cotarnine** is powerfully hemostatic and gives permanent results in pure subinvolution (Gottschalk); in both post-partum and post-abortum subinvolution, provided that no decidua or débris remain (Freund). **Ichthyol** with glycerin on vaginal tampons, has analgesic and resolvent action (Id). **Glycerin** on cotton tampon to cervix as a local hydragogue (Thomas). **Potassium Hydroxide,** Caustic Potassa and Potassa cum Calce, said to be effective in chronic metritis; used cautiously (B). **Chromic Trioxide,** a strong solution to interior of uterus, a useful application. **Ipecacuanha,** in subacute metritis of the puerperal state (Tr). **Iron,** locally in uterine catarrh (R); as a tonic, Iron and other restoratives, a cardinal rule in the treatment of all uterine disorders; with Ergot, Quinine, Arsenic or Potassium

Bromide, whenever the womb as a whole is congested or hypertrophied; Syr. Ferri Iodidi, with Cod-liver Oil, wins half the battle (G). **Zinc Valerate,** in 2 to 4-grain doses thrice daily, is one of the best nervines in these cases (G). **Electricity,** in chronic congestive enlargement, a galvanic current of moderate intensity, slowly interrupted (B). **Water,** hot injections or douche, also cold alternately, one of the most effective measures, a gallon very hot ter die (R); especially valuable in congestion, which is generally venous; elevated hips a necessary part of treatment (E); cold water is often better than hot (G). **Rest,** to the patient and the organ, is of prime importance, abdominal bandage, skirt supporters, pessary if anteversion or retroversion; abstinence from sexual intercourse (Thomas).

℞. Ext. Humuli,..... ℥j.
Elix. Ammon. Valerat.,
Syr. Lactucarii,..... āā ℥ss.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. at bedtime, or during the day when needed, as an antispasmodic. (*Goodell.*)

℞. Iodi,
Potass. Bromidi,..... āā gr. xx.
Tinct. Iodi..... ℥j.
Aquæ Destillat.,..q. s. *ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—♏xxx to be injected into the cervix by 3 to 5 punctures. (*Goodell.*)

## Uterine Displacements.

**Ice,** locally when parts inflamed (R). **Hot-water** injections, to give tone to the vessels, essential; also valuable after reduction of malpositions (E). **Mechanical Means,** only reliable or safe in retroversion and prolapse; the sound, as a means to restore a retroverted uterus to position, cannot be regarded as free from risk, even in skillful hands (E). **Pessaries,** harmful unless expertly fitted; should be adjusted so as to restore the uterus to the normal line, where the circulation will be least obstructed, not too high; should never be employed where cellulitis exists (E). **Cotton Roll,** as a substitute for the orthodox pessary, is far better; use Borated Cotton in flat sheets, rolling it into a roll 2 inches long by 1 inch diameter, and saturating in Boroglyceridi ℥j, Alumini Acetatis ℥j, Glycerini Pur. q. s. ad Oj; if an astringent is required, the Acetate may be replaced by Alumini Sulphas (Wylie). **Anteversion,** without prolapsus, is not a mal-position (E). **Operative** correction is frequently necessary. [Compare PROLAPSUS UTERI.]

## Uterine Tumors.

All uterine tumors should be removed. The malignant ones because radical removal in the early stages gives the only hope for cure, the benign ones because they may become malignant or cause profound reduction of health because of the symptoms they produce.

## Uterine Ulceration.

**Hydrastis,** quickly improves; the fluidextract undiluted as a topical application in uterine and vaginal leucorrhea, ulcerations and erosion of cervix (B). **Phenol** pure, undiluted, over surface twice a week in simple ulceration (R). **Silver Nitrate,** a serviceable application, but is often abused (B); the solid stick applied to surface, after cleansing and drying with cotton-wool (Wa). **Alum,** as hip-bath, lb. j ad Cj, and vaginal injection, is of great utility in ulcerations of the os uteri, or of the uterine cavity (Recamier).

**Glycerin** 25, Alcohol 12½, and pure Creosote 1 part, an excellent application to ulcers of the neck. **Bismuth Subnitrate,** with enough glycerine to make a thick cream, is the best of all applications for ulcerations of the os and cervix uteri (Suesserott). **Vegetable Astringents,** infusions or decoctions of Galls, Oak-bark, Hamamelis, Geranium, Alum-root, etc.; the Glycerite of Tannin, or Iodoform and Tannin, packed around the cervix (B). [Compare ENDOMETRITIS, LEUCORRHEA.]

## Uvula.

**Capsicum** the tincture, with Glycerin, equal parts, as a gargle for relaxed uvula. **Ammonium Bromide,** gr. xx to the ℥ of water, as a gargle, is one of the best applications, being as soothing as it is astringent (Muirhead). **Kino,** the tincture with glycerin, equal parts, makes a good gargle. **Tannin,** or Rhatany, as astringent lozenges, for relaxed uvula (A). **Cocaine** combined with extract of Krameria, in a pastille, is often very effectual as a local astringent for elongated uvula (Hall); a 20 per cent. solution applied by the spray or brush, will often suffice to give relief in acute uvulitis (Id). **Amputation** of the elongated part (A); after applying a 20 per cent. solution of cocaine, by Mackenzie's uvulatome, or the uvula may be seized with forceps and a portion cut off with scissors (Hall); the hemorrhage may be severe and may recur some hours after the operation, but will be arrested by slowly sipping a mixture of Tannin, ℥vj, Gallic Acid ℥ij and Water ℥j (Mackenzie).

## Vaccination.

**Aconite,** internally with **Belladonna** Ointment locally twice daily for erysipelatous redness after vaccination (R). **Zinc Oxide,** dusted over, to allay the subsequent local irritation (W); with Pulv. Amyli, equal parts, over the surface. **Lead Acetate,** ℥j to Oj water, as lotion for irritable pock (Foster). **Phenol,** ℥j to Oj water, as lotion for excessive redness, with burning and itching. **Mercury,** a 1 to 2000 Bichloride solution is used as a wash to the skin for preliminary asepsis, but if not thoroughly removed by hot water it will destroy the vaccine virus, and will render the vaccination unsuccessful.

## Vaginismus.

**Ether,** by inhalation as anesthetic, to ascertain cause, usually a displacement, fissure, or cellulitis (E). **Thiol** j, and Glycerol ij, in which soak a tampon and apply for vaginal irritation (Bloom). **Iodoform,** in suppository when redness and excoriation; but **Belladonna,** the extract 1 part with 8 or 9 of fresh lard, when pain alone (Gallard). **Cocaine,** in ointment with Morphine and Conium, smeared over the painful spot with the finger; or in a pessary with Iodoform and extract of Belladonna, may give speedy relief (Whitla). **Piperine,** gr. ⅛ hypodermically near the vaginal orifice, proved successful (Schiffer). **Silver Nitrate** solution, gr. xxx to the ℥, applied to eroded or hyperesthetic spots, under anesthesia if necessary. **Tents,** to gradually dilate the vagina, may be impregnated with various sedatives. **Hygiene,** sun-baths, hot-water injections, fresh air, removal from husband

(E). **Operation,** Sims', removal of hymen with scissors and insertion of glass plug till parts are healed, when the cicatrix is to be divided (E); Atthill removed a narrow strip of mucous membrane on each side of the vaginal orifice with marked success in a very severe case.

℞. Iodoformi,..... ʒj.
Cocainæ (alkaloid),..... gr. vj.
Phenolis,..... ♏vj.
Olei Theobromatis,..... ʒiij.
M. ft. suppositoria. no. vj. Sig.—One into vagina at night.

## Vaginitis.

**Acetanilid** in mixture with gum-arabic water, gr. xx–xl to the ʒ, as a vaginal injection, stimulant and antiseptic (W). **Argyrol,** in 10 to 50 per cent. solution, a very valuable application (Small). **Silver Nitrate,** in solution, gr. xl to the ʒ, applied within the cervical canal and over the vaginal mucous lining (E). **Pinus Canadensis,** the concentrated, colorless extract, locally, has a very soothing effect in acute vaginitis. **Tannin,** the glycerite in chronic vaginitis of children (R). **Airol** in suppository, is antiseptic and sedative (W). **Hydrastis** the fluidextract locally is considered valuable by various specialists (W). **Ichthyol** in 10 per cent. aqueous or glycerin solutions, is very serviceable (Bagot); quickly relieves the pain (Bloch); in gelatin and glycerin as pessary, to relieve vaginal congestion (Playfair). **Zinc Stearate** mixed with Thymol Iodide, used locally with satisfaction (Brown). **Emollients** with Opium, as injections (Goodell). **Gonococcic Vaccine** is more efficient than any other means in the vulvo-vaginitis of children (Williams); in 84 cases cured in an average of 1.7 months, as against 10.1 months in 260 cases treated by irrigation (Hamilton). If vaccines are used, a dose of from 5,000,000 to 10,000,000 every 5 to 7 days may be employed. [Compare GONORRHEA, LEUCORRHEA.]

℞. Extracti Hyoscyami,
Extracti Opii,.....ää gr. vj.
Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis,..... ʒss.
Olei Theobromatis,..... ʒiij.
M. ft. suppositoria. no. vj. Sig.—Insert one night and morning after hot douche.

## Varicella—Chicken-pox.

**Aconite** when the fever is high (B). **Ammonium Acetate,** in diaphoretic and antifebrile mixture. [See under FEVER, SIMPLE, for formula.] **Inunction,** with Camphorated Oil, or thin starch, to relieve itching and allay inflammation (P); or with Phenol ʒss in Cotton-seed Oil ʒviij. **Quinine** in small doses during convalescence. **Water,** hot and cold baths and packs are of great utility; cold, if hyperpyrexia; cold compress if sore throat; hot or warm pack when free diaphoresis required (B). **Diet,** no animal food, milk best, with careful attention to the bowels, patient to be kept cool with light covering, and use of a mattress rather than a feather bed, is all the treatment required (A). **Complications** require symptomatic treatment; care should be taken to prevent the child scratching pustules on the face; the mouth should be kept clean, also the vulvæ.

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ♏xv.
Potassii Citratis,..... ʒijss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ʒv.
Syr. Limonis,..... ʒv.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ʒiv.
M. Sig.—Teasp. in water every 2 hours for a child of 2 years. Diuretic and febrifuge.

## Varicocele.

In treating varicocele, reassure the patient; tell him there is no real danger of impotence; order **cold shower baths,** correct constipation and indigestion, give occasional **Tonics,** and order the patient to wear a **Suspensory Bandage** (Da C). **Water,** cold douche to the perineum and buttocks, with suspension of testicles in cold water (R). **Radical Cure,** consists in excising about two-thirds of the plexus by the open operation, which has obvious advantages over other methods (Hirsch); subcutaneous ligation of the veins is now rarely done, by reason of the danger of puncturing the veins, with resulting hematocele, and other sequelæ (Id).

## Varicosis.

**Bandage,** or elastic stocking; with cold sponging and rubbing upwards, as palliatives (Cl). **Massage** is useful, especially alcohol frictions, if eczema is absent, and cold baths are always forbidden (Bennett). **Operation** is rarely required if the disease involves the leg only, and it may even do harm; but is advisable if there are cyst-like dilatations, if thrombi form, or if a thin-walled vein crossed the tibia, and is thus exposed to the danger of injury and thrombosis (Id). [Compare HEMORRHOIDS, ULCERS, VARICOCELE.]

℞. Strychninæ Nitratis,..... gr. j.
Barii Chloridi,..... gr. vj.
Gland. Suprarenal. Sic.,..... ʒij.
M. Pone in capsulas no. xxiv. Sig.—One capsule 3 times a day. In varicose veins of the leg.

## Variola

**Treatment,** in no way differs from that of the other eruptive fevers. Stokes' three indications for treatment were: (1) exclusion of air, (2) keeping the parts in a permanently moist state so as to prevent hardening of the scabs, (3) lessening of local irritation (Whitla). **Quinine,** small doses in adynamic states, large doses when hyperpyrexia (B). **Iron** and **Quinine,** in large doses by the mouth, also Ergotin by deep parenchymatous injection, and Turpentine by the bowel, in the hemorrhagic form of the disease (Whitla), these two drugs are the most valuable antiseptics in variola (Moore). **Opium,** low, muttering delirium; not so much used now as formerly (B); for the pain in back and limbs of the early stage (O); Morphine in the insomnia of the advanced stage, once or twice only, but not when copious salivation or mucous expectoration (Wa); useful in the advanced stages to sustain the system against an irremediable irritation by blunting sensibility (W). **Phenol,** pure, ♏iij with gr. iij of Quinine Sulphate, every 4 hours, effectually aborts the disease in its various stages (Seymour); is used with advantage (Wa); has been used on theoretical grounds but not with success (B). **Salol,** gr. xv every 2 hours, is very successful (Begg); is useful but of limited value (Muir). **Ammonium Carbonate** has been used successfully (Wa). **Chloral** when the temperature is high, and there is much restlessness and delirium (B). **Chloroform** by inhalation, when the delirium is maniacal (O). **Cimicifuga** is given internally by some who maintain that it prevents pitting (R).

**Camphor** is said to restore the eruption, if retrocedent; in confluent malignant smallpox, camphor alone, or with Opium, may be used for great depression of the vital powers (Wa). **Belladonna,** successfully used both as prophylactic and curative agent (Erasmus Wilson); gr. ½–j every 3, 4, or 6 hours, to dilatation of pupil and some stupor, found effectual (Wa). **Antistreptococcic Serum** used in a series of cases with great benefit and rapid convalescence (Smith); used in 22 cases with mortality of 9 per cent., against 34 other cases not so treated with mortality of 20½ per cent. (Schoull). **Diet** as in other fevers, tea and dry toast, raw eggs beaten up with cold milk, beef-tea when stimulation is indicated, roasted apples, ripe fruit in season, cold water drank freely.

**External Applications,** as powdered starch, flour, or Zinc Carbonate 3 parts to 1 of Zinc Oxide with Olive Oil; cold or tepid water with vinegar, sponged over body twice or thrice daily (Wa). **Ichthyol** has been recommended in the strongest terms for the prevention of pitting (W), in 12 to 20 per cent. ointment gives prompt relief, shortening the course and preventing pitting (Kamneff); gives good results when applied to the scars left by variola (Schmidt). **Phenol** undiluted, applied carefully to the rash over a certain area each day, first on the head and face, will arrest the eruption in any stage, cut short the disease, prevent secondary fever and pitting, and lessen the patient's infectiousness (Duhr); will arrest the disease in any stage (Neech); in water on lint to the face and hands, is perhaps the most suitable local treatment (O). **Mercury** in ointment or plaster, to prevent pitting in semi-confluent cases (Wa); a solution of the Bichloride on lint to the face and hands (O); the Bichloride, a solution 1 to 1000 applied by scrubbing twice daily, gave excellent results in the Havana epidemic of 1898, reducing the secondary fever to a minimum, preventing the stench, and lowering mortality to 10 per cent. (Woodson). **Guaiacol** in olive oil, 1 to 80, as inunction every 4 hours, allays irritation, checks maturation, abolishes odor, reduces temperature, and prevents delirium (Ridge). **Carron Oil** makes a good dressing for the face. **Fats,** bacon fat smeared over the face, to allay itching and prevent pitting. **Silver Nitrate,** on a sharp-pointed stick inserted into each vesicle after rupture, to prevent pitting (B); or simply paint skin with a solution of gr. xx to the ℥ (R). **Iodine,** the tincture to prevent pitting, is painted 10 times over face if on first day of eruption, 12 if on the second day, 12–16 times if on third day (B). **Collodion,** or solutions of India-rubber or Gutta-percha in Chloroform, to prevent pitting, or cotton-wool dipped into Lime liniment, applied to the face or neck (R). **Salicylic Acid** ℥j in a quart of hot water, applied by sponging to the skin and by gargle to the throat every 4 hours, used also internally if much diarrhea, is my treatment and I have not lost a case of variola since adopting it (Pope). **Eucalyptus,** the Oil as inunction from the very commencement of the disease, is to be strongly recommended as an antiseptic application to the skin (Whitla). **Thiosinamin,** in 5 to 20 per cent. soap or plaster, to cure the scars (Unna). **Daylight** should be shut out absolutely or replaced by red light, in all serious cases in which suppuration may be expected (Finsen); red light treatment has failed to prevent pitting in many cases (Schamberg). **Water,** as cold baths and cold pack, of great utility (B); packing especially on retrocession of rash (R); cold baths at 70° F. every 3 hours, or the cold pack when temperature rises above 103° F., also for nervous symptoms, is much preferable to medicinal antipyretics (O). **Scrub Baths** daily with toilet sand-soap, if begun before

the primary papules develop prevent vesiculation, and combined with puncture of vesicles and Hydrogen Dioxide in full strength on compresses, followed by a wet mask saturated with Mercuric Chloride solution 1 to 1500, will prevent pitting (Woodson). [Compare VACCINATION.]

℞. Tinct. Aconiti,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi,..... ℥ss.
Liq. Potassii Citratis,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—A dessertsp. in water every 2 hours. In early stage.

℞. Bismuthi Subnitratis,.... ℥iv.
Phenylis Salicylatis,..... ℥ss.
M. ft. chartulæ no. xij. Sig.—One powder every 2 hours. For diarrhea and vomiting.

## Vertigo.

**Digitalis,** in small doses, alternately with tincture of Larch, and a long course of Iron Citrate and Strychnine, in essential vertigo, without any other head symptoms, and with general depraved nutrition, the most effectual treatment (Wa). **Potassium Bromide,** gr. xx thrice daily, is sometimes beneficial in Ménière's disease (O); often controls paroxysmal vertigo, without coexistent spasm, or organic brain-disease (Wa). **Ammonium Bromide,** in an effervescing form with Cascarilla, for vertigo from overwork, when there are usually restlessness, insomnia, depression of spirits, with a sense of impending evil (Wa). **Alkalies** and **Bitter Tonics,** give the best results in vertigo of gastric origin. **Sodium Bicarbonate,** after meals, tonics before meals. **Strychnine,** with **Iron,** thrice daily, gives good results. **Corrosive Sublimate,** in small doses, with attention to the bowels and diet. **Cod-liver Oil** for giddiness of the aged, when no serious brain-disease (R). **Quinine,** in aural vertigo, Ménière's disease, 10 to 15 grains daily, continued with intervals for several weeks (Charcot). **Electricity,** the constant current daily, anode over cervical vertebræ, cathode over the ear, the current strength being gradually increased to toleration and continued from 3 to 5 minutes at a sitting, is of great benefit in aural vertigo, ameliorating the condition in most cases. **Nitroglycerin,** gives good results in epileptic vertigo (Br); in small doses gradually increased, sometimes acts satisfactorily in cases of giddiness of middle-aged persons, associated with arterio-sclerosis (O). **Glasses** to correct errors of refraction, are sometimes followed by prompt relief of vertigo (O). **Vertigo** is usually symptomatic of disorder of the stomach, or of the liver (cholemia) sometimes of general debility, rarely of disease of the brain (H).

## Vitiligo. Leukodermia.

The treatment of this condition is, as a rule, unsatisfactory as very little can be done in the average case to restore the normal color of the skin.

Pigmentation has been produced by the **Actinic rays** from different high-power lamps and also from the application of strong counterirritants along the border of the area. Small spots can be covered and made absolutely inconspicuous by the use of grease paints and powders tinted to the color of the skin. **Arsenic** internally has been found to be of value as a tonic and in some cases for its direct influence on the skin. The **Galvanic current** is of value in stimulating the pigment cells, using the positive electrode at the back of the neck and the negative over the patches.

**Glandular Extracts.**—**Thyroid** and **suprerenal,** should be tried as they at times produce results. **Pilocarpine** has been used in some few cases both internally and hypodermically. **Resorcin,** 50 per cent. in alcohol twice a week applied to the spots will produce considerable reaction and may restore the color. **Tattooing** has been resorted to in cases in which the areas denuded of pigmentation are at all conspicuous.

## Vomiting.

**Arsenic,** in many forms of gastric vomiting, especially that of alcoholism and chronic ulcer (B), and the vomiting of cholera (R); gtt. ss of Fowler's solution, every ½ hour for 6 or 8 doses, often relieves vomiting after a debauch, the morning vomiting of drunkards, and that of pregnancy (Smith). **Atropine** has sedative action on the vagus, the gastro-enteric branches of which nerve are powerfully excited in choleraic vomiting (Harkin). **Ammonium Carbonate,** may relieve vomiting when the ejected matter is acid (B). **Alcohol,** iced brandy or champagne in teaspoonful doses every ½ hour in vomiting of cholera, pregnancy, and delirium tremens (B). **Alypin,** in dose of 5–6 drops of a 5 per cent. solution, is useful for vomiting in nephritis (Lauffer). **Bismuth,** the insoluble salts to allay vomiting dependent on gastric irritation (W), or many forms in children, especially when due to gastric catarrh (R); the subnitrate is sedative, astringent, and antiseptic (W). **Bromides,** in cerebral vomiting only; not in the gastric form (B); Potassium Bromide in that of uterine disease (W); Strontium Bromide is excellent in vomiting due to various causes; gr. x–xv twice daily with meals. **Bryonia,** for bilious vomiting with headache (P). **Cerium Oxalate** is believed to have a specific influence over vomiting (W); gr. j every 3 hours (R); especially in that of pregnancy and cancer (B). **Chloretone** is used for its local anesthetic influence (W); in doses of gr. v thrice at 15-minute intervals prevents the vomiting of sea-sickness and general anesthesia (Bowles). **Chloroform,** ♏ij–v, on sugar, for non-inflammatory vomiting (R). **Cinnamon** or **Cloves,** will check vomiting (P). **Calumba,** in vomiting from kidney disease and renal calculi; frequently allays that of pregnancy and dentition (P). **Cocaine,** in doses of gr. ¼ thrice daily, controlled the vomiting of gastric carcinoma, after all other means failed (Meigs); 10-minim doses of a 4 per cent. solution every hour, of inestimable value in the vomiting of yellow fever (Jennings); in 2 per cent. solution sprayed high up the nasal passages [See under NAUSEA]. **Creosote** as a nerve paralyzant, is frequently employed with great advantage (W); in that of gastric cancer and ulcer (R). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** often very serviceable in nervous vomiting, acts promptly if at all (R). **Hydrobromic Acid,** ℥ss in ℥j of water, four times daily, useful for the vomiting due to gastric ulcer (R). **Ipecacuanha,** in small doses, will arrest certain kinds—a curious fact; especially useful in certain forms, ♏j of Vinum Ipecac every ½ hour or more (B, R, P); in sick stomach of nervous origin, minute doses are of undoubted value (W). **Kumyss** is effective when no other food can be retained. **Limewater,** is a favorite remedy for vomiting, especially in children; Milk and Lime-water often relieve when other methods fail (B). **Menthol,** has successfully checked persistent vomiting after all the usual remedies had failed in the hands of many well-known observers; ♏x of a 20 per cent. solution in Olive Oil, dropped on powdered sugar, each dose being about 1 grain (Weil). **Mercury,** gr. j of Gray powder every 2

hours, especially in children with clayey stools (R); Calomel, gr. j to Oj aquæ, first dissolved in ʒ j of Lime-water, a teasp. every ten minutes for the regurgitation of food in nursing children (Smith). **Nux Vomica,** stands next to Arsenic, is useful in many ways (B); may be given with Ipecac, especially when tongue coated (R). **Opium** is one of the most reliable remedies in severe acute vomiting, and is best used in suppository containing gr. ss–j of the extract, or by enemata of laudanum with starch-water (W). Morphine hypodermically, will arrest many kinds, is best in that of renal or biliary calculi, dysmenorrhea, or sea-sickness (P). Codeine in dose of gr. ¼ usually acts well in vomiting from any cause (Braithwaite). **Phenocoll,** with Piperazin, gr. xv of each daily in a pint or more of carbonated water, was of great service in a case of uncontrollable vomiting which had resisted every known remedy. **Phenol** is antiseptic and locally anesthetic, gr. j–ij every ½ to 2 hours in nervous vomiting (W); with or without Bismuth (B). **Sodium Bicarbonate,** ʒ ss–j to a pint of milk, for infants, especially if constipated (R); the effervescing soda powders in the vomiting of acute diseases and the exanthemata (B); the severe vomiting of acute disease is often controlled by ʒ doses in plenty of hot water. **Sodium Citrate** is specific in cases occurring in infants, and may be freely given as it is not toxic (Variot). **Sulphurous Acid,** ♏x–ʒj, well diluted, or less effectively Sodium Sulphite; Sulphites often curative in vomiting of sarcinæ and acid matter, due to acid fermentation of starchy elements (B). **Veratrum Album,** in the vomiting and purging of summer diarrhea (R). **Water,** carbonated, is an efficient remedy, or Ice sucked, with horizontal posture, also absolute rest and quiet (Wa); iced champagne, ʒ ss every ½ hour (B). **Counter-irritation,** at epigastrium (R); by mustard over the vagus, extending from below the right ear to the right sterno-clavicular articulation (Waugh). **Nutrient Enemata** may be required. [Compare CHOLERA, HEMATEMESIS, NAUSEA, SEA-SICKNESS, VOMITING OF PREGNANCY.]

℞. Mentholis,..... gr. xx.
Alcoholis,..... ʒvjss.
Syr. Simplicis,.....q. s. *ad* ʒij.
M. Sig.—ʒj every hour. (*Potter.*)

℞. Cerii Oxalatis,..... gr. xxiv.
Ext. Hyoscyami,..... gr. xxxvj.
M. Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill twice daily. (*Goodell.*)

## Vomiting of Pregnancy.

**Aconite** in full doses, is often advantageous so long as its constitutional effects are apparent and decided (W). **Arsenite,** one drop of Fowler's solution before each meal, will often relieve, when vomiting of food, retching and straining, with blood and pain (B). **Atropine** has sedative influence on the vagus and is frequently effective (R); never failed to give relief in my many years' experience (Boys). **Bismuth,** the subnitrate with Phenol, is often effective (B). **Bromides,** that of Potassium is often efficacious (W); ʒss doses thrice daily, exceedingly effective in the combined diarrhea and vomiting of pregnancy; the first dose should be given an hour before rising. Strontium Bromide proved entirely successful in severe cases; gr. xv in water with meals, twice daily, for a month. **Calumba,** drop doses of the tincture every hour or two, are often useful (B). **Cerium Oxalate,** gr. j every three hours (R); ordinary doses far too small, give as high as 10 grains (B). **Chloretone** gr. iij every ½ hour for 2 or 3 doses, then at longer intervals, is efficient in most cases (Hutton). **Cocaine,** locally to cervix, cured a most intractable

case of several months' duration, though it failed when used internally (Boys); has given excellent results when used internally in triturates of $\frac{1}{10}$ grain each [or see formula below]; a 2 per cent. solution sprayed high up the nasal passages [see under NAUSEA]. **Creosote** is antiseptic and locally anesthetic (W); checks vomiting (R); successfully used in many cases. **Ether,** sprayed over the epigastric region and the corresponding part of the spinal column, for 3 to 5 minutes every 3 hours, gives immediate relief (Lubelsky). **Hydrastin** has received especial praise (W). **Hydrocyanic Acid,** often best (P). **Iodine,** ♏v of the tincture in ℥ss of sweetened water repeated in ½ hour, of magical effect in a bad case which had resisted every other treatment; is often useful (B). **Ipecacuanha** or **Nux Vomica,** either will generally succeed where the other fails (R); no other remedy of equal value to Ipecac (P); ♏j of the wine in ℥ij of water every 15 minutes, is often successful (W). **Menthol** has proved very successful in obstinate cases. **Nux Vomica,** is useful but often fails, gtt. ss–j every hour or two in water (R); in very minute doses (S); gtt. ij–iij of the tincture every two or three hours, or gtt. x before each meal, with very hot water as a drink is the best treatment (Parvin). **Opium** is one of the best remedies, may be given by rectum, benumbs the vomiting centre (W); Morphine hypodermically, in severe vomiting (R); Codeine is efficient. **Phenol** pure, drop doses in mucilage thrice daily (Wa). **Adrenalin,** 10 drops of the 1 in 1000 solution twice daily, cured a very severe case in a few days (Rebaudi). **Veronal** is highly efficient in cases due solely to pregnancy (Reich). **Ice-bag** to spine, an efficient measure (R). **Vesication,** a single blister over the 4th and 5th dorsal vertebræ, never failed for many years to put an end at once to the sickness of pregnancy, for the whole remaining period of gestation (Harkin).

℞. Atropinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. j.
Morphinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. iv.
Acidi Sulphurici Aromat.,... ℥iij.
Aquæ,..... ℥v.
M. Sig.—Ten to twenty drops, thrice daily. (*Boys.*)

℞. Bismuthi Subnitrat.,..... gr. clx.
Cerii Oxalatis,..... gr. xl.
Morphinæ Sulphatis,..... gr. jss.
Syrupi, et Acaciæ, ...q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. ft. emulsum. Sig.—A teasp. every hour until vomiting ceases. (*Van Valzah.*)

℞. Cerii Oxalatis,..... gr. xij.
Ipecacuanhæ,..... gr. xv.
Creosoti,..... gr. xxiv.
M. Ft. pil. no. xij. Sig.—One pill every hour. (*Goode'l.*)

℞. Cocainæ Hydrochlor.,.... gr. xv.
Phenolis,..... ♏x.
Aq. Cinnamomi,..... ℥ss.
Syr. Zingib,.....q. s. *ad* ℥j.
M. Sig.—10 drops gradually increased to 20, in a little water every hour until relieved, then every 2 or 3 hours. (*Potter.*)

## Vulva and Vulvitis.

**Alum,** gr. lx to the pint of water, as lotion in vulvitis of children, or less strong if found to increase the discharge (R). **Arsenic** is much used for eczema of the vulva (T). **Sodium Hyposulphite** an unfailing remedy in lotion for aphthæ of the vulva (R). **Lead Acetate,** a concentrated solution in glycerin locally for eczema of vulva (T). **Lime-water,** as a wash (R). **Zinc Stearate** mixed with Aristol an excellent application in vulvitis (Brown). **Boric Acid** in weak solution, ℥j to the pint, as frequent cleansing application. **Silver Nitrate** in a 2 per cent. solution painted daily over the inflamed surface after the acute symptoms have subsided in vulvitis. **Phenol** un-

diluted, applied to inflamed glands of the vulva after puncturing them. **Cleanliness** and local treatment of the cause in pruritus of the vulva. [Compare LEUCORRHEA, GONORRHEA, PRURIGO, PRURITUS, VAGINITIS.]

## Warts (Verruca).

Although internal remedies have been advised for the treatment of this condition, the best results are obtained by external applications. Not infrequently, they will disappear spontaneously and the patient will be surprised on examining the parts to find that the growth has disappeared. On other occasions, the treatment and removal of two or three may result in the disappearance of several others. Probably the best treatment for the removal of the adult type is by **Electrolysis,** the needle being attached to the negative pole and the positive pole attached to a wet electrode grasped in the patient's hand. The length of time of application varies from one to three minutes and the strength of the current usually from one to four milliamperes. The needle should be moved about in several directions without withdrawing it entirely from the growth. Usually one application is sufficient to remove a small sized wart. Before external applications are made, it is sometimes advisable to pare off the thickened epidermic tissue or even sandpaper it. **Carbon Dioxide Snow** has been suggested but the destruction of tissue rarely goes deep enough to perfect a cure. **Nitric Acid** has been used but it is very apt to leave scarring. **Liquor Potassæ** allowed to remain on for a few minutes and then neutralized with **Acetic Acid** is also advocated. **Salicylic Acid,** 40 to 60 grains to the ounce in alcohol, may be applied twice daily and when the wart is sufficiently softened, it can be scraped away. **Trichloracetic Acid** is one of the best local applications, dipping a sharp pointed hard wood applicator into the acid and pushing it into the wart several times; it may be necessary to repeat this procedure several times to perfect an absolute cure.

In the juvenile type, where there are numerous lesions, the above treatment may be used but I have cured several cases by applying **Liquor Carbonis Detergens** full strength, twice daily.

## Wen.

**Extirpation,** the least troublesome and most speedily effective method. Run a scalpel through it, seize the cut edge of the cyst, and gently tear it out with a touch or two from the knife. Dressing of lint and Phenolized Oil (D); care should be taken to dissect out the whole sac, or it will reform (Crocker).

## Worms.

**Ailanthus,** a decoction of the fresh bark, for tape-worm (B). **Aloes** is effective for ascarides (P). **Alum** in solution, for injection against thread-worms (R). **Ammonium Chloride,** internally to prevent the formation of thick mucus which serves as a nidus for worms (R). **Aspidium** is one of the best remedies against tape-worm, but is poisonous; should never be given to a child under three years of age; ℥ss–j of the oleoresin repeated in 2 or 3 hours, after a milk diet for a day (W); followed by a brisk cathartic (P);

necessary for success to give light, liquid diet for 3 days, then a purge of Sodium Sulphate thrice on the third day, and a draught of Magnesium Sulphate and Jalap; early on the fourth day ℥j of the Oleoresin of Aspidium repeated after one hour, and followed an hour later by Castor Oil and Jalap to bring away the worm and the drug also, preventing any toxic action of the latter (Hall). **Atoxyl** in doses of gr. viij subcutaneously on 2 successive days, repeated every 10 days, if continued regularly will free the patient from trypanosomes and sleeping-sickness while the treatment is kept up (Koch); brilliantly successful in trypanosomiasis (Cook); affects the eyesight. **Arsenobenzol** or **606** is fully as efficient as Atoxyl, and is non-toxic in medicinal doses. **Thymol,** is almost specific against the ankylostomum duodenale, given in doses of gr. x–xxx, well triturated and in capsules, repeated 3 or 4 times; but no alcoholic drink afterwards lest the drug be absorbed and poisoning ensue (Mn); gr. xxx for an adult, repeated after 2 hours, for uncinariasis (Warfield). **Thymotal** is an efficient vermifuge, especially in ankylostomiasis (Pool). **Beta-naphthol** in doses of gr. xxx ranks next to Thymol for uncinariasis, and with the exception of some dizziness it proved in every way most satisfactory (Patterson). **Naphthalene,** an excellent all-around anthelmintic, of high value for ascarides and teniæ, thoroughly reliable for all kinds of intestinal worms, giving prompt and complete results invariably, with entire absence of all unpleasant symptoms; a single dose of gr. xv removed tape-worms entire (Mirowicz); for adults a dose of Castor Oil should follow, but for children it is preferable to give both together; in case of seat-worms should be given by injection (W). **Azedarach** in decoction is used in the South for round worms (W). **Cusso** is excellent against tape-worm, and harmless, the best preparation is the amorphous *Kosin* of commerce, in doses of gr. viij–xv every ½ hour for 4 doses (W); or the fluid-extract, ℥ij to ℥j; or the same quantity of the flowers infused in ℥iv of boiling water (see page 252). **Chloroform,** a very efficient teniafuge, ℥j in ℥j of mucilage, after 20 hours' fast, followed one hour later by ℥j of Castor Oil, this is an adult dose, ℥j should never be exceeded (Wilde). **Chenopodium** is a useful remedy against round worms; is also used against tape-worm and hook worm (W). **Eucalyptus** is used as an injection for ascarides (B). **Ignatia** for the convulsions of worm affections (P). **Iodine,** Pot. Iodide gr. xxxvj, Iodine gr. xij, Water ℥j, ten drops thrice daily in water, caused the expulsion of a tape-worm 11 yards long of which there were no previous symptoms, and proved successful in other cases (Newington). **Iron,** the syrup of the Iodide internally and a solution of the tincture locally, for ascarides (B); the Tinct. Ferri Chlor. ℥ss ad Oj aquæ, a good injection for thread-worms (R). **Kamala,** is excellent for tape-worm, requires no purge, 150 to 180 grains for an adult (Wa); repeat in 10 hours if it does not purge (W). **Lime-water** as injection for thread-worms (R); ℥iij–iv repeated, for ascarides (Wa). **Pepo,** ℥ij; as emulsion, taken fasting, one of the most efficient remedies against teniæ (B). **Pelletierine,** the alkaloid of Granatum, is by far the best vermifuge for a tape-worm, repeated after a week for a second worm, as many as 3 having been found in one patient (Da C); gr. xv–xx of the Tannate, followed in a few hours by Castor Oil (R). **Quassia,** the infusion as an injection for ascarides, conjoined with simple bitters internally (R); probably the most generally useful remedy for seat-worms (W). **Quinine,** as a tonic, also cold sponging, out-door exercise and judicious diet; useful probably by preventing the production of the abundant

mucus which favors the growth of worms (R); especially useful for ascarides, also as injection for thread-worms and teniæ (Wa). **Santonin,** the best anthelmintic, a laxative in the morning, fast all day, a dose of Santonin, gr. ss–v, and Calomel, or Troches of Santonin, j–x, at bedtime, a Senna draught next morning, for ascarides (P); for round and thread-worms, give in Castor Oil by mouth, or as injection (R). **Scammony** with Calomel, effective for thread-worms (Wa). **Spigelia** ℥ss–j for a child of 2 years, ℥iv for an adult, for the fluidextract of Spigelia and Senna, is efficient against the round-worm which it seems to narcotize (W). **Tannin,** as Catechu, Kino, Redgum, Rhatany, Hematoxylon in injections, to destroy thread-worms (R). **Turpentine** in doses of ℥ss, is efficient against tape-worm and round-worm, but is liable to produce unpleasant effects, and should only be used when other remedies have failed, or cannot be obtained (W). **Tonics,** as Iron, Cod-liver oil, etc., to restore the intestinal canal to a healthy condition (R). **Valerian** for the convulsions of worm disease (R). **Vinegar** diluted, is occasionally used as an injection against seat-worms, but the infusion of Quassia is preferable (W). **Medicines** are of no avail in echinococcus disease, opening and evacuating the cysts is done with recovery in most of the cases (O). [Compare CHYLURIA.]

℞. Sodii Sulphatis,..... ℥iij.
Sodii Bicarbonatis,..... ℥j.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥j.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,.....*ad* ℥iv.
M. Sig.—One-third thrice on the day before taking Aspidium. (*Hall.*)

℞. Resinæ Jalapæ,..... gr. v.
Magnesii Sulphatis,..... ℥ss.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ,.....q. s. *ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—To be taken the evening before the Aspidium. (*Hall.*)

℞. Oleores. Aspidii,..... ℥ij.
Pulv. Tragacanthæ,..... gr. xl.
Spt. Chloroformi,..... ℥ss.
Aquæ Menthæ Pip.,.....*ad* ℥ij.
M. Sig.—One-half to be taken early in the morning, and repeated after an hour. (*Hall.*)

℞. Resinæ Jalapæ,.....gr. v.
Olei Ricini,..... ℥j.
M. Sig.—To be taken one hour after the last dose of Aspidium. (*Hall.*)

℞. Chloroformi,
Oleores. Aspidii,.....āā ℥j.
Emulsi Ol. Ricini (50 per cent.),..... ℥iij.
M. Sig.—One dose after 24 hours' fasting. Acts just as well if the Male Fern be omitted. (*Smith.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Spigeliæ,..... ℥j.
Fluidextr. Sennæ,..... ℥ss.
M. Sig.—A teasp. to a child of 3 to 5 years. (*Smith.*)

℞. Fluidextr. Spigeliæ et Sennæ,..... ℥j.
Santonini,..... gr. viij.
M. Sig.—A teasp. to a child of 5 years.

## Wounds.

**All wounds,** other than those made by the surgeon, are regarded as infected (Da Costa). The **rules for treating such wounds** are (1) arrest hemorrhage; (2) bring about reaction; (3) remove foreign bodies; (4) asepticize; (5) drain; coaptate the edges, and dress; and (6) secure rest to the part and combat overaction of the tissues (Id). Constitutionally allay pain, secure sleep, maintain the nutrition, and treat inflammatory conditions (Id). **Acetanilid** in fine powder, dusted over the surface of wounds and other breaches of tissue; with an equal part of Boric Acid for minor infected wounds; but freely used it is not entirely devoid of danger (W). **Bismuth,** the Subgallate (Dermatol) is an excellent and non-irritant vulnerary, having great stability and valuable drying and bactericidal qualities; the Sub-iodide, dusted over a

wound, is one of the most efficient antiseptics, non-irritant, and a prompt stimulant of granulation; an excellent dressing for wounds after approximation of the edges, the powder to be dusted thickly over the edges and thoroughly covered with flexible collodion. **Boric Acid** in lotion or ointment, or dry as a dusting powder, for antiseptic dressing of fresh wounds (W); Boroglyceride in aqueous solution, 1 to 40, may be used as a lotion. **Chloretone** as a 1 per cent. solution, a good anesthetic and antiseptic application for infected wounds (W). **Collodion** as a protective covering (P); or Liquor Guttæ-perchæ, to secure primary union of incised wounds (B); as vehicle for Iodoform, etc. **Europhen,** is an ideal application to sores and wounds, also for the many protective requirements of minor surgery; is used as a dusting powder, or as a 5 to 10 per cent. ointment, with Lanolin as a base. **Formaldehyde** is both irritant and painful to the tissues, but is used in 1 to 5 per cent. solutions for infected wounds (W); in a 10 per cent. soap, followed by mercuric chloride solution and sterile water, for cleaning a lacerated wound (Lathrop). **Galvanism,** the galvanic couplet to indolent wounds (B). **Hydrogen Dioxide** is especially adapted to the cleansing and disinfection of deep infected wounds (W); is very efficient for profusely suppurating wounds (Koslowsky). **Iodine,** the tincture is a valuable application to contused, lacerated or suppurating wounds (Reclus); should be the primary and essential act in treatment of wounds of the hands and fingers (Id); in concentrated alcoholic solution, applied to infected wounds, is extremely serviceable (Roop); as a disinfectant, used in 800 cases of scalp, incised, punctured and lacerated wounds; after shaving and washing the tincture injected directly into the wound, then coaptation and a wet gauze dressing (Dawnreuther). **Iodoform** is extensively used as an antiseptic dressing, but is dangerous when dusted freely into a large wound (W); powdered and dusted over sloughing wounds, irritable and ill-conditioned ulcers and sores (B); Iodoform 1, Collodion 9 parts, painted on a superficial wound while edges are held together (Gross); may be painted over edges when stitched together; gives excellent results. **Mercury,** the Bichloride, gr. vijss to quart j of hot water, stirred with a stick, makes a solution of 1 to 2000; the best of all antiseptics for washing a wound or cavity, and for saturating the dressings. **Opium** by the mouth to quiet intestinal peristalsis in wounds of the abdomen (R); promotes the reparative process (P). **Orthoform** as a local anesthetic and antiseptic, for painful wounds (W). **Phenol** pure, in 2 per cent. solution injected into poisoned wounds (Hueter); is but little employed at present (W). **Potassium Permanganate** in solution, gr. j–xx to the ℥, as a disinfectant and germicidal wash (W). **Salicylic Acid** is preferred to phenol (Thiersch); in fine powder applied to gangrenous and sloughing wounds (B). **Sodium Chloride** in solution 0.9 per cent., with Calcium Chloride 0.03 per cent., and Sodium Carbonate 0.04 per cent., instead of mercuric or phenol solutions, aids the physiological process without impairing the activity of the cells (Ibrig); Salt and Ice applied to wounds prevent inflammation (R). **Thymol Iodide** (Aristol), or a mixture of it and Europhen, equal parts, is an excellent substitute for Iodoform, being equally efficient and odorless. **Turkish Bath** for pain in the site of old wounds (R). **Tetanus Antitoxin.**—In every wound in which we have reason to suspect tetanus infection a preventive dose of antitoxin should be given. We have particular occasion to apprehend tetanus if the wound is contaminated with feces, street dirt, stable dust, or stable refuse, or if it was infected with a toy pistol such as boys use to celebrate the Fourth of July (Da Costa).

**Carrel Method of Wound Sterilization.***—Early in the present European war the army surgeons were confronted with the problem of unusually severe wound infections which defied previously known measures. All wounds were infected except those caused by high velocity bullets. The bacteria most frequently found were the tetanus bacillus, gas bacillus (bacillus aerogenes capsulatus of Welch), putrefactive organisms, streptococcus and colon bacillus. Carrel and Dakin investigated the problem at the Beaujon Hospital, Paris, in Professor Tuffier's laboratory and later a research laboratory was established at Compiegne, Oise, in conjunction with the French Military Hospital No. 21. Carrel's work was started in December, 1914, and completed in June, 1915. Since that date, the present technique, with certain modifications of Dakin's solution and technical improvements in the method, has been in constant use. The success obtained has been most striking. Carrel and Dakin experimented with 200 or more antiseptics before the hypochlorite solution was perfected. Dakin's solution is a strong bactericide and is almost an ideal antiseptic, because it is non-toxic and non-irritating. It must be used, however, with discretion and judgment and according to Carrel's technic. It is of greatest importance to sterilize the wounds in the early stages, because later it becomes more difficult, as the microbes spread and penetrate. All foreign material should be removed and the antiseptic agent thoroughly employed during the first twenty-four hours. It is, at times, difficult and impossible to remove all foreign material mechanically, so we must rely upon some antiseptic solution which will penetrate the cavity and chemically destroy the bacteria without irritating the tissues or producing toxemia. The solution must be in constant contact with the tissues in order to bring about the destruction of the microorganisms. The solution should be made to penetrate all the diverticula of the wound and must be renewed every 2 hours if complete sterilization is to be obtained. It can be made by a competent chemist or druggist at a minimum cost. The original Dakin solution was prepared as follows: 140 grams dry sodium carbonate dissolved in 10 liters of tap water, to which 200 grams chloride of lime (chlorinated lime) is added and 40 grams of boric acid. The Dakin solution (technique of Daufresne) as now in use must be free of caustic alkali and must contain only 0.45 to 0.50 per cent. of hypochlorite. Under 0.45 per cent. is not active enough and above 0.50 per cent. is irritant. With chloride of lime (bleaching powder) having 25 per cent. of active chlorine, the quantities of substances necessary to prepare 10 liters of solution are the following: 200 grams chloride of lime (bleaching powder, 25 per cent. active chlorine), 100 grams dry sodium carbonate (soda of Solway), 80 grams dry sodium bicarbonate. Put the 200 grams of chloride of lime in a 12 liter flask and add 5 liters of ordinary water, shake vigorously for a few minutes and leave in contact for six to twelve hours. (Shake until dissolved, at least until the big pieces are dissolved. Not all the pieces will dissolve, large pieces float, notice only floating pieces.) At the same time dissolve the carbonate and bicarbonate of soda in 5 liters of ordinary cold water. After six to twelve hours, pour the salt solution in the flask containing the macerated

* In the compilation of this section on the Carrel-Dakin treatment of wounds the writer has drawn freely upon the very excellent article by William O'Neill Sherman entitled "The Carrel Method of Wound Sterilization, Its Use in Military, Industrial, and Civil Practice" which appeared in Surgery, Gynecology and Obstetrics, March, 1917. The reader is referred to this article for a more detailed discussion of the treatment and its results, and for reference to the literature upon the subject.

chloride of lime, shake vigorously for a few minutes and stand aside to allow the calcium carbonate to be precipitated. In about ½ hour siphon the liquid and filter with a double paper to obtain a good, clear liquid, which should always be kept in a dark place. **Titration of Chloride of Lime** (bleaching powder). Because of the variation of the products now obtained in the market, it is necessary to determine the quantity of active chlorine contained in the chloride of lime which is to be used. This must be done in order to employ an exact, calculated quantity according to its concentration. The test is made in the following manner: Take from different parts of the jar, a small quantity of bleaching powder, to have a medium sample, weigh 20 grams of it, mix as well as possible in a liter of tap water and leave in contact a few hours. Measure 10 mils of the clear liquid and add 20 mils of a 10 per cent. solution of potassium iodide, 2 mils of acetic acid or, to free all hydrochloric acid, then put drop by drop into the mixture a decinormal solution of sodium hyposulphite (2.48 per cent.) until decoloration. The number (n) of mils of hyposulphite employed, multiplied by 1775 will give the weight (N) of active chlorine contained in 100 grams of chloride of lime. The test must be made every time a new product is received. When the result obtained differs more or less than 25 per cent., it will be necessary to reduce or enlarge the proportion of the three products contained in the preparation. This can easily be obtained by multiplying each of the three numbers, 200, 100, 80 by the factor 25N in which N represents the weight of the active chlorine per cent. of chloride of lime. **Titration of Dakin Solution.** Measure 10 mils of the solution, add 20 mils of potassium iodide 1: 10, 2 mils of acetic acid and drop by drop a decinormal solution of sodium hyposulphite until decoloration. The number of mils used multiplied by 0.03725 will give the weight of hypochlorite of soda contained in 100 mils of the solution. Never heat the solution, and if in case of urgency one is obliged to resort to trituration of chloride of lime in a mortar, only employ water, never salt solution. **Test of the Alkalinity of Dakin Solution.** To differentiate easily the solution obtained by this process from the commercial hypochlorites, pour into a glass about 20 mils of the solution and drop on the surface of liquid a few centigrams of phenolphthalein in powder. The correct solution does not give any coloration, while Labarraque's solution and eau de Javel will give an intense red color which shows in the last two solutions existence of free caustic alkali. The stock solution should be kept in blue or brown colored bottles, well corked. **Difficulties in Making Dakin Solution.** On account of the unstableness of bleaching lime which varies in its chlorine content from 15 to 37 per cent. active chlorine, some difficulty has been encountered in making the solution. Much of the sodium bicarbonate used today is composed largely of sodium carbonate: this is one of the causes for the difficulty of neutralizing the solution. If the solution is alkaline or caustic, it will burn the skin and irritate the tissues. It must be neutralized with sodium bicarbonate and should be frequently and thoroughly tested on account of its unstableness and tendency to become caustic. There is a difference between the solution of Dakin as originally made and the hypochlorite solution, technic of Daufresne. Dakin's original solution contains 0.5 to 0.6 per cent. sodium hypochlorite. The solution modified by Daufresne does not contain boric acid but contains between 0.45 and 0.50 per cent. hypochlorite; it is very important that the solution should not be over

0.50 per cent., if it is, it will be too caustic, and if below 0.45 per cent., too weak. Many of the so-called Dakin solutions are not prepared in accordance with the formula of the name they bear and, as a result, the solution has been condemned where some other solution has been used in the name of Dakin. It is probable that the antiseptic action of the hypochlorites is due to the formation of chloramines rather than by the liberation of oxygen. The hypochlorites have in addition a hyperisotonic effect producing a flow of lymph from the surface of the wound. The rapid disappearance of all pus, necrotic or decomposed material within five to seven days, is the remarkable effect produced. The granulations take on a healthy glow, resembling very much the gross appearance of beefsteak; no other wounds or granulations present a similar appearance. As the infection is brought under control, the discharge becomes clean and free from odors. Sherman describes the treatment under the following headings: **First Dressings at the Trenches, at the Advance Dressing Stations, and the First Aid Dressing Stations.** The area surrounding the wound should be disinfected with tincture of iodine; and an injection of Dakin's solution in the wound, if it is small or narrow, should be made. If it is wide and freely open, a gauze pack which is saturated with Dakin's solution should be applied. The prognosis is materially aided if this dressing is used. **Dressing at the Military Base Hospitals or Civilian Hospitals.** If the wounds are extensive, or conditions warrant, a general anesthetic should be administered and the operating field prepared in the usual way. A free incision and thorough exploration for foreign bodies of all wounds, should be made at the earliest possible opportunity. The foreign bodies are localized with the fluoroscope or with stereoscopic skiagrams. All bleeding should be stopped; the shell tract should be freely opened and all devitalized tissue excised. The Carrel tubes should be carried to the bottom of the wound and gauze loosely placed between them. Before completing the final dressing, the solution can be injected in the wound to ascertain the amount of solution necessary to fill the cavity completely and whether or not it is reaching all parts. The final dressing consists of a gauze pad saturated with Dakin's solution, over which a large pad of non-absorbent cotton, which completely envelops the extremity, is placed. Turkish toweling can be used instead of non-absorbent gauze pads, if desired. In order to carry out the treatment successfully special apparatus is necessary—a graduated reservoir, the opening of which is lightly plugged with cotton, a rubber connecting tube in the course of which is placed a glass drip which indicates the rapidity of the flow of the solution, a terminal glass tube attached to the connecting tube and containing outlets for the attachment of from two to six Carrel tubes. These Carrel rubber tubes are approximately 15 to 25 centimeters long, having a diameter of 5 millimeters, the inside lumen of which is 3 millimeters, giving a 1-millimeter wall for the tube. They should be made of pure rubber so that the end of the tube can easily be tied off with either Pagenstecher linen or strong silk. Rubber tubing containing fabric or catheters will not suffice because of the difficulty in closing the end and the destructive action of the hypochlorite on the fabric. Beginning from the distal end, a series of small holes, approximately ½ millimeter in diameter, is pierced at intervals of ½ centimeter; six, eight, ten, or twelve perforations are usually sufficient and are made with a specially designed punch (similar to a leather punch). Both sides of the tube are pierced with one punch; the tube is then turned on its axis to a right

angle and the process alternately repeated, thus staggering the perforations. The number of tubes to be used must be decided by the size and depth of the wound. They should be inserted so that all parts of the wound are constantly bathed with the solution. To prevent the tubes from bunching in the wound, strips of gauze are loosely placed between them. The gauze serves the double purpose of keeping the tubes in situ and retaining the solution. Gauze should never be packed tightly in the wound. A gauze compress is gently placed over the tubes and the dressing completed by covering with turkish toweling. The dressing is fixed with a bandage, care being taken not to constrict the tubes, but fixing them to prevent displacement. The most effective method is the intermittent installation every two hours, day and night, and not constant irrigation. The wounds should be redressed daily under the strictest aseptic care. We have every reason to believe that the Carrel-Dakin method of treating wounds will be just as successful in industrial and civil practice as it has been in military practice.

[Compare BEDSORES, GANGRENE, HEMORRHAGE, INFLAMMATION, SEPTICEMIA, ULCERS.]

## Yellow Fever.

**Prophylaxis.**—With regard to prevention Stitt states that by screening the patient during the first 3 days of the disease we prevent the infection of the stegomyia. It must be remembered that this mosquito not only breeds near human habitations but that it tends to remain in the same room where it has been feeding. Consequently we should use sulphur fumigations or Giemsa's spray or killing by hand to destroy insects. The larvæ breed by preference in old tin cans near the house door. To kill these one should empty every old receptacle of water, and oil or cover other collections of water (Stitt). **Treatment** must all be done at the beginning, no time to be lost; cold sponging early and frequently repeated, Calomel, Quinine and Salines at the start, Potassium Acetate for the kidneys, Morphine for gastric irritation, the feet to be in mustard water; diaphoretics, diuretics, and laxatives are very important throughout the disease (Da C); while the treatment is purely symptomatic, there are definite indications for remedies to combat certain failing functions and vicious abnormal conditions (Jackson). **Mercury,** a Calomel purgative, gr. x at least at the start; not a few experienced men limit their medicine giving to a single laxative dose, given during the first 24 hours (Id); gr. ss of Calomel 2 or 3 times on the first day, followed by a warm-water enema, is good treatment (B); has many advocates and many opponents (Wa); should generally be abstained from (S); purgation is beneficial at the very onset, but must not be repeated or used at all after the second day (Mn). **Sodium Bicarbonate** to counteract the hyperacidity of the gastric and intestinal contents, with small doses of Mercuric Chloride (see formula below); of 301 white cases so treated only 7.3 per cent. died, and of 72 blacks all recovered (Sternberg); this plan of treatment promises well (Mn). **Phenacetin** after an early purge, to relieve the backache (Geddings). **Antipyrine** for high temperature (W); the coal-tar derivatives should rarely be used, if at all, on account of their action on the heart and the blood, though they add much to the comfort of the patient (Jackson). **Ice** in small quantities, is probably the best remedy for the vomiting (O). **Lime-water,** with milk, has been found efficient for the vomiting (Wa). **Capsicum,**

to obviate the black vomit, is highly spoken of (Wa). **Cocaine,** for the vomiting, nothing equals it in efficiency, it also acting as a diuretic, 10-minim doses of a 4 per cent. solution, by mouth, every hour for two or three doses, acts like a charm (Jennings). **Chloroform,** for the vomiting, a few drops to prepare the stomach for reception and retention of food; its effects transitory, has to be repeated before each meal (Wa); the Ammoniated Chloroform in zymotic pyrexia, its action is sedative, analgesic and antipyretic (Richardson). **Phenol** by the stomach and hypodermically, remarkably efficacious, even after the ominous "coffee grounds" vomit (Lecaille). **Cotarnine** as a powerful hemostatic, for the black vomit. **Morphine** is dangerous and must be avoided (Mn). **Veratrum Viride,** gtt. j–x hourly, according to age, till pulse and temperature are subdued; successfully used in connection with Mercury, etc. (White). **Alcoholic Stimulants** in the typhus form only (B); in the third stage should be given boldly, promptly and constantly (Da C); iced champagne, ℥ss every ¼ hour for the vomiting (B). **Rest,** as absolute as possible, is very important (Da C); absolute quiet of the entire body and particularly of the stomach. **Diet** should be of the blandest description (A); Milk and Lime-water, half and half, in small quantities, is the best aliment; in convalescence, the utmost care is necessary in giving aliments (B); many practitioners of great experience in Cuba forbid all food until convalescence is well established, and then allow only the blandest. Without doubt many cases die from injudicious feeding (Jackson).

℞. Sodii Bicarb.,..... ℥ijss.
Hydrarg. Chlor. Corros.,.... gr. ½.
Aquæ Destillatæ,..... Oij.

M. Sig.—Three tablespoonfuls to be taken every hour. (*Sternberg.*)

℞. Cotarninæ Hydrochlor.,.... gr. xx.
Antipyrinæ,..... ℥jss.
Syrupi Simplicis,..... ℥iv.
Aq. Aurantii Flor.,...q. s. *ad* ℥ij.

M. Sig.—℥j every 3 or 4 hours, for the black vomit.

## Xanthoma Palpebrarum.

The best treatment in my hands has proved to be the **Micro-cautery** which is constructed after the plan of the pyrography outfit with the platinum end terminating in a very fine steel needle which does not attain the red heat that platinum does. The hot needle should enter the lesions many times until the entire colloidal contents are seared. There is very little pain during the operation and none afterwards. If the process produces an edema of the surrounding parts, cold applications of **Dilute Lead Water** can be used. This **Electric Needle** can be used in exactly the same way. **Carbon Dioxide Snow** may be used in extreme cases but is not the preferable method. **Excision** has been employed but extreme care should be taken not to produce a subsequent ectropion and there is always danger of scarring. **Salicylic Acid Plaster,** 25 per cent. strength, is at times useful. **Trichloracetic Acid** may be applied with a sharp pointed applicator directly to the lesions, the coverings of which are very thin and can be punctured with no difficulty. There is always the possibility of a recurrence in this disease, making more than one application necessary.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE AND PUBLIC HEALTH
LIBRARY

# APPENDIX.

## LIST OF CONTRACTIONS AND LATIN PHRASES

### USED IN WRITING PRESCRIPTIONS, WITH THE CORRESPONDING ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS.

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| āā. | Ana | Of each. |
| Abd. | Abdomen, *gen.* inis | The belly. |
| Abs. feb. | Absente febre | Fever being absent. |
| Acc. | Accurate | Accurately. |
| Acerb. | Acerbus, a, um | Sharp, sour, harsh (to the taste). |
| Acerbit. | Acerbitas, *gen.* atis | Sourness. |
| Ad | Ad (*prep. gov. acc.*) | To, up to. |
| Ad concil. gust. | Ad conciliandum gustum | To suit the taste. |
| Ad 2 vic. | Ad duas vices | At twice taking. |
| Ad sec. vic. | Ad secundum vicem | For the second time. |
| Ad 3 tiam vic. | Ad tertiam vicem | For the third time. |
| Add. | Adde, Addantur | Add, Let them be added. |
| Add. | Addendus, Addendo | To be added, By adding. |
| Add. c. trit. | Adde cum tritu | Add with trituration. |
| Ad def. an. | Ad defectionem animi | To fainting. |
| Ad grat. acid. | Ad gratam aciditatem | To an agreeable sourness. |
| Ad grat. gust. | Ad gratum gustum | To an agreeable taste. |
| Adhib. | Adhibendus | To be administered. |
| Adjac. | Adjacens | Adjacent. |
| Ad lib. | Ad libitum | At pleasure. |
| Admov. | Admove, Admoveatur | Apply, Let it be applied. |
| Ad part. dolent. | Ad partes dolentes | To the painful (aching) parts. |
| Ad sat. | Ad saturandum | To saturation. |
| Adst. feb. | Adstante febre | The fever being on. |
| Adv. | Adversum | Against. |
| Æg. | Æger | The sick one, the patient. |
| Aggr. feb. | Aggrediente febre | While the fever is coming on. |
| Agit. | Agita | Shake, stir. |
| Agit. | Agitetur | Let it be shaken or stirred. |
| Agit. ante sum. | Agita ante sumendum | Shake before taking. |
| Agit. vas. | Agitato vase | The vial being shaken. |
| Alb. | Albus, a, um | White. |
| Aliq. | Aliquot | Some. |
| Alt. | Alter | The other. |
| Alt. hor. | Alternis horis | Every other hour. |
| Alut. | Aluta | Leather. |
| Alv. | Alvus | The belly, the bowels. |
| Alv. adst. | Alvo adstricta | The bowels being confined. |
| Amp. | Amplus | Large. |
| Ampul. | Ampulla | A large bottle. |
| App. | Appone, Applica | Apply, Lay *or* put on. |
| Aq. | Aqua, *gen.* æ | Water. |
| Aq. astr. | Aqua astricta | Frozen water. |
| Aq. bull. | Aqua bulliens | Boiling water. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Aq. com. | Aqua communis | Common water. |
| Aq. ferv. *vel* calid. | Aqua fervens *vel* calida | Hot water. |
| Aq. fluv. | Aqua fluviatilis | River water. |
| Aq. font. | Aqua fontana *vel* fontis | Spring water. |
| Aq. frig. | Aqua frigida | Cold water. |
| Aq. mar. | Aqua marina | Sea water. |
| Aq. niv. | Aqua nivialis *vel* nivalis | Snow water. |
| Aq. phag. | Aqua phagedænica | Yellow wash. |
| Aq. pluv. | Aqua pluvialis | Rain water. |
| Aq. pot. | Aqua potabilis | Drinkable water. |
| Aq. satur. | Aqua saturni | Lead-water. |
| Aq. urb. | Aqua urbis | City water. |
| Aqual. | Aqualis | Pertaining to water. |
| Aquil. alb. | Aquila alba | Calomel. |
| Aut | Aut | Or. |
| B. A. *vel* Bal. ar. | Balneum arenæ | Sand-bath. |
| B. M. *vel* Bal. mar. | Balneum maris | Salt-water bath. |
| B. V. *vel* Bal. vap. | Balneum vaporis | Vapor-bath. |
| Bals. | Balsamum | Balsam. |
| B. B. | Barbadensis | Barbadoes. |
| Bene | Bene | Well, good. |
| Bib. | Bibe *vel* Bibatur | Drink (thou), Let it be drank. |
| Bid. | Biduum | Two days. |
| Bis | Bis | Twice. |
| Bis die | Bis in die *vel* dies | Twice a day. |
| Bol. | Bolus | A large pill. |
| Bon. | Bonus | Good. |
| Brach. | Brachium | The arm. |
| Brev. | Brevis | Short. |
| Bul. | Bulliat *vel* Bulliant | Let it (or them) boil. |
| But. | Butyrum | Butter. |
| C. | Cum *vel* Congius | With, *or* A gallon |
| Cærul. | Cæruleus, *gen.* i | Blue. |
| Calef. | Calefactus, *gen.* i | Warmed. |
| Calom. | Calomel *vel* Calomelas | Mild Chloride of Mercury, Calomel. |
| Calor. | Calor, *gen.* oris | Heat, warmth. |
| Cap. | Cape, Capiat | Take (thou), Let him take. |
| Cap. quant. vult | Capiat quantum vult | Let him take as much as he will. |
| Capil. | Capillus, *gen.* i | A hair. |
| Capsul. | Capsula, *gen.* æ | A capsule. |
| Caput | Caput, *gen.* Capitis | The head, Of the head |
| Carbas. | Carbasus, *gen.* i | Linen, lint. |
| Caute | Caute | Cautiously. |
| Cc. | Centimeter cubicum | Cubic centimeter. |
| Ccu. | Cucurbitula | A cupping-glass. |
| Celer. | Celeriter | Quickly, immediately. |
| Cena | Cena *vel* Cœna | Supper. |
| Chart. | Charta | Paper. |
| Chart. cerat. | Charta cerata | Waxed paper. |
| Chartul. | Chartula | A small paper. |
| Chin. | Chininum | Quinine. |
| Cib. | Cibus, *gen.* i | Food, victuals. |
| Circit. | Circiter | Near, around, about. |
| Cit. | Cito | Quickly. |
| Cito disp. | Cito dispensetur | Let it be dispensed quickly. |
| Clar. | Clarus, a, um | Bright, clear. |
| Claus. | Clausus, a, um | Closed, inclosed. |
| Coch., Cochleat. | Cochleare, Cochleatim | A spoonful, By spoonsful (℥j). |
| Coch. amp. | Cochleare amplum | A dessertspoonful (℥ij). |
| Coch. mag. | Cochleare magnum | A tablespoonful (℥ss). |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Coch. med. | Cochleare medium | A dessertspoonful ( ℥ij). |
| Coch. parv. | Cochleare parvum | A teaspoonful ( ℥j). |
| Coct. | Coctio | Boiling. |
| Cog. | Cogantur | Let them be combined. |
| Col. | Cola | Strain. |
| Colatur. | Colaturæ | Of the strained liquor. |
| Colat. | Colatus | Strained. |
| Colent. | Colentur | Let them be strained. |
| Colet. | Coletur | Let it be strained. |
| Coll. | Collum, *gen.* i | The neck. |
| Collun. | Collunarium, *gen.* i | A nasal wash. |
| Collut. | Collutorium | A mouth-wash. |
| Collyr. | Collyrium | An eye-wash. |
| Coloret. | Coloretur | Let it be colored. |
| Commis. | Commisce | Mix together. |
| Commod. | Commode | Rightly, properly, suitably. |
| Comp. | Compositus | Compound, compounded. |
| Con., Concis. | Concisus | Cut. |
| Concus. | Concussus, *gen.* i | Shaken. |
| Concut. | Concute, Concutiatur | Shake, Let it be shaken. |
| Conf. | Confectio | Confection. |
| Cong. | Congius | A gallon. |
| Conquas. | Conquassando | By vigorous shaking. |
| Cons. | Conserva, Conserve | A conserva; Keep, preserve. |
| Consperg. | Consperge | Dust, sprinkle. |
| Cont. | Contere | Rub together. |
| Cont. rem. | Continuentur remedia | Let the medicines be continued. |
| Contus. | Contusus | Bruised. |
| Coq. | Coque, Coquantur | Boil, Let them be boiled. |
| Coq. ad med. consump. | Coque ad medietatis consumptionem | Boil to the consumption of half. |
| Coq. S. A. | Coque secundum artem | Boil according to art. |
| Coq. in S. A. | Coque in sufficiente aquæ | Boil in sufficient water. |
| Coq. simul | Coquentur simul | Boil them together. |
| Cor | Cor, *gen.* cordis | The heart, Of the heart. |
| Cort. | Cortex, *gen.* corticis | The bark, Of the bark. |
| Cot. | Cotula | A measure. |
| Cox. | Coxa | The hip. |
| Cras | Cras | To-morrow. |
| Cras mane sumend. | Cras mane sumendus | To be taken to-morrow morning. |
| Cras nocte | Cras nocte | To-morrow night. |
| Cras vesp. | Cras vespere | To-morrow evening. |
| Crast. | Crastinus | For to-morrow, early. |
| Cru. | Cruor | Blood, gore. |
| Cucur. | Cucurbitula | A cupping-glass. |
| Cuj. | Cujus, Cujus-libet | Of which, Of any. |
| Cum | Cum | With. |
| Curs. hod. | Cursu hodie | During the day. |
| Cyath., C. vinar. | Cyathus, *vel* C. vinarius | A wine-glass ( ℥j-ij). |
| Cyath. theæ | Cyatho theæ | In a cup of tea. |
| D. | Dies, Dosis | A day, A dose. |
| Da, Det. | Da, Detur | Give, Let it be given. |
| De | De (*prep. gov. ablative*) | From, down. |
| Deaur. pil. | Deaurentur pilulæ | Let the pills be gilded. |
| Deb. spiss. | Debita spissitudo | To a proper consistence. |
| Deb. | Debitus, a, um | Due, proper. |
| Dec. | Decanta | Pour off. |
| Decem | Decem, decimus | Ten, The tenth. |
| Decoct. | Decoctum | A decoction. |
| Decoq. | Decoque | Boil down. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Decub. | Decubitus | Lying down. |
| De d. in d. | De die in diem | From day to day. |
| Dein | Dein *vel* Deinde | Thereupon; afterward, then. |
| Deglut. | Deglutiatur | Let be swallowed. |
| Dej. alv. | Dejectiones alvi | Stools. |
| Dejic. | Dejiciatur | Let be purged. |
| Dent. | Dentes; Dentur | The teeth; Let them be given. |
| Det. in dup. | Detur in duplo | Let twice as much be given. |
| Dext. | Dexter, Dextra | The right. |
| Dieb. alt. | Diebus alternis | Every other day. |
| Dieb. tert. | Diebus tertiis | Every third day. |
| Dies *vel* D. | Dies, *gen.* diei | A day. |
| Dig. | Digere, Digeretur | Digest, Let it be digested. |
| Diluc. | Diluculo | At break of day. |
| Dil. | Dilue, Dilutus, a, um | Dilute (thou), Diluted. |
| Dim. | Dimidius, a, um | One-half. |
| D. P. *vel* Dir. prop. | Directione propriâ | With a proper direction. |
| Disp. | Dispensa, Dispensetur | Dispense, Let it be dispensed. |
| Div. in p. æq. | Dividatur in partes æquales | Let it be divided into equal parts. |
| Divid. | Dividendus, a, um | To be divided. |
| Dol. | Dolor, Dolore | Pain, In pain. |
| Don. | Donec | Until. |
| Don. alv. dejec. | Donec alvus dejecerit | Until the bowels move. |
| Don. alv. sol. ft. | Donec alvus soluta fuerit | Until the bowels shall be opened. |
| Don. dolor neph. exulav. | Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit | Until the nephritic pain is removed. |
| Don. hab. colat. | Donec habeas colaturæ | Until you have of strained liquor. |
| Don. len. dol. | Donec leniatur dolor | Until the pain is relieved. |
| Don. sint res. | Donec sint residuæ | Until there is . . . of residue. |
| Dos. | Dosis | A dose. |
| Dr., ʒ | Drachma | A drachm (60 grains). |
| Dulc. | Dulcis, Dulcitas | Sweet, Sweetness. |
| Dup. | Duplico | In duplicate. |
| Dur. dolor. | Durante dolore | While the pain lasts. |
| Ead. | Eadem (fem.) | The same. |
| Eburn. | Eburneus | Made of ivory. |
| Ejusd. | Ejusdem | Of the same. |
| Elect. | Electuarium | An electuary. |
| Em. | Emesis | Vomiting. |
| En., Enem. | Enema, Enemata | A clyster *or* enema, Enemas. |
| Epistom. | Epistomium | A stopper, bung. |
| Et | Et | And. |
| Etiam | Etiam | Also, besides. |
| Evan. | Evanuerit | Shall have disappeared. |
| Ex | Ex (*gov. ablative*) | From, out of. |
| Ex quib. sum. | Ex quibus sumatur | From which are given. |
| Ex mod. p. | Ex modo præscripto | After the manner prescribed. |
| Ex paul. aq. | Ex paululo aquæ | From (In) a very little water. |
| Ex parte | Ex parte | Partly. |
| Exhib. | Exhibeatur | Let it be exhibited. |
| Exper. | Experime | Try (thou). |
| Ext. | Extende, Extendatur | Spread, Let it be spread. |
| Ext. sup. alut. | Extende super alutam | Spread upon leather. |
| Ext., Extr. | Extractum, *gen.* i | An extract. |
| Extr. | Extrahe, Extrahatur | Extract (thou), Let it be extracted. |
| F. | Fac | Make (thou). |
| F. L. A. | Fiat lege artis | Let it be made by the rules of art. |
| F. pil. xij | Fac pilulas duodecim | Make 12 pills. |
| Far. | Farina | Flour. |

| Contraction | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Fas. lint. | Fascia lintea | A linen bandage. |
| Fascic. | Fasciculus | A small bundle. |
| Febr. | Febris | Fever. |
| Febr. dur. | Febre durante | During the fever. |
| Fem. intern. | Femori interno | To the inner thigh. |
| Ferv. | Fervens, *gen.* entis | Hot. |
| Fict. | Fictilis, e | Earthen, An earthen vessel. |
| Fil. | Filtra | Filter (thou). |
| Filt. | Filtrum, *gen.* i | A filter. |
| Fistul. arm. | Fistula armata | A syringe ready for use. |
| Flav. | Flavus, a, um | Yellow. |
| Flor. | Flores (*pl.*) | Flowers. |
| Fluid. *vel* Fl. | Fluidus | Liquid. |
| Fol. | Folia, *gen.* orum | Leaves. |
| Form. | Formula, Formentur | A prescription, Let them be formed. |
| Frig. | Frigor, *gen.* oris | Cold. |
| Frust. | Frustillatim | In small pieces. |
| Ft. | Fiat, Fiant (*pl.*) | Let it (*or* them) be made. |
| Ft. cerat. | Fiat ceratum | Let a cerate be made. |
| Ft. chart. xij | Fiant chartulæ duodecim | Let 12 powders be made. |
| Ft. collyr. | Fiat collyrium | Let an eye-wash be made. |
| Ft. emuls. | Fiat emulsum | Let an emulsion be made. |
| Ft. en. | Fiat enema | Let an enema be made. |
| Ft. inject. | Fiat injectio | Let an injection be made. |
| Ft. pil. xij | Fiant pilulæ duodecim | Let 12 pills be made. |
| Ft. pulv. | Fiat pulvis | Let a powder be made. |
| Ft. pulv. xij | Fiant pulveres duodecim | Let 12 powders be made. |
| Ft. sol. | Fiat solutio | Let a solution be made. |
| Ft. suppos. viij | Fiant suppositoria octo | Let 8 suppositories be made. |
| Ft. troch. xx | Fiant trochisci viginti | Let 20 troches be made. |
| Ft. ung. | Fiat unguentum | Let an ointment be made. |
| Ft. venesec. | Fiat venesectio | Let a bleeding be done. |
| Fuerit | Fuerit | Shall have been. |
| Fus. | Fuscus, a, um | Brown, dark. |
| Garg. | Gargarisma | A gargle. |
| Gelat. quav. | Gelatinâ quavis | In any kind of jelly. |
| Ging. incid. | Gingivas incide | Lance (or cut) the gums. |
| Gm. | Gramma | A gramme. |
| gr. | Granum, Grana | A grain, Grains. |
| gr. vj pond. | Grana sex pondere | Six grains by weight. |
| Grad. | Gradatim | By degrees, gradually. |
| Grat. | Gratus | Pleasant. |
| Gros. | Grossus, a, um | Large, coarse. |
| Grum. | Grumus | A clot (of blood). |
| Gtt. | Gutta, Guttæ, Guttas | A drop, Drops. |
| Guttat. | Guttatim | By drops. |
| Gtt. quibusd. | Guttis quibusdam | With a few drops. |
| H. | Hora | An hour. |
| Har. pil. | Harum pilularum | Of these pills. |
| Haust. | Haustus, *gen.* i | A draught. |
| H. p. n. | Haustus purgans noster | My own purgative draught. |
| Hebdom. | Hebdomada, Hebdomas | A week. |
| Herb. | Herba, *gen.* æ | An herb. |
| Herb. recent. | Herbarum recentium | Of fresh herbs. |
| Heri | Heri | Yesterday. |
| Hic, Hæc, Hoc | Hic, Hæc, Hoc | This. |
| Hirudo | Hirudo, *gen.* inis | A leech. |
| Hirud. app. | Hirudines appone | Apply leeches. |
| Hor. | Hora, *gen.* æ | An hour. |
| Hor. decub. | Horæ decubitûs | At bedtime. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Hor. j spat. | Horæ unius spatio | After one hour. |
| Hor. interm. | Horis intermediis | In the intermediate hours. |
| Hor. som. | Horâ somni | At the hour of sleep. |
| Hor. xj matut. | Horâ undecimâ matutinâ | At the eleventh hour of the morning. |
| Id. | Idem | The same. |
| Iden. | Identidem | Repeatedly, often. |
| Idon. | Idoneus, a, um | Suitable, proper, convenient. |
| Idon. vehic. | Idoneo vehiculo | In a suitable vehicle. |
| Ill. | Illico | Then, immediately. |
| Immit. | Immitatur | Let it be placed in. |
| Imp. | Impone | Lay on, apply. |
| Impr. | Imprimis | First, chiefly. |
| In | In | In, within, upon, not. |
| Inc. | Incide, Incisus | Cut (thou), Being cut. |
| Ind. | In dies | Daily, *or* From day to day |
| Inde | Inde | Therefrom. |
| Infun. | Infunde | Pour in. |
| Infus. | Infusum | An infusion. |
| Ing. | Ingere, Ingerendus | Put into, Putting into. |
| Injec. | Injectio | An injection. |
| Injic. enem. | Injiciatur enema | Let a clyster be injected. |
| In lag. bene obt | In lagena bene obturator | In a well-stoppered bottle. |
| In loco frig. | In loco frigido | In a cold place. |
| In mass. cog. | In massam cogantur | Let them be combined in a mass |
| In pulm. | In pulmento | In gruel. |
| Instar | Instar | As big as, the size of. |
| Int. | Internus, a, um | Inner, internal, between. |
| Inter | Inter | Between. |
| Intus | Intus | Inwardly. |
| Invol. gelat. | Involve gelatina | Coat (*or* cover) with gelatin. |
| Irror. | Irrorentur | Let them be moistened. |
| Ita | Ita | In such manner. |
| Iter. | Iteretur, Iterentur | Let it (them) be repeated |
| Jam | Jam | Now. |
| Jentac. | Jentaculum, *gen.* i | Breakfast. |
| Jucund. | Jucunde | Pleasantly. |
| Jul. | Julepum | A julep. |
| Juscel. | Juscellum | A broth. |
| Juscul. | Jusculum | Soup. |
| Jux. | Juxta, Juxtim | Near to, Close by. |
| K. | Kali, Kalium | Potassa, Potassium. |
| Kal. ppt. | Kali præparata | Potassium carbonate. |
| Lac. | Lac, *gen.* Lactis | Milk, Of milk. |
| Lag. | Lagena, *gen.* æ | A flask, *or* bottle. |
| Lam. | Lamella | Plate, leaf, layer, scale. |
| Lan. | Lana, *gen.* æ | Flannel, wool. |
| Lang. | Languor, *gen.* oris | Faintness. |
| Lapid. | Lapideus, a, um | Stony, made of stone. |
| Larg. | Largus, a, um | Abundant, plentiful. |
| Larid. | Laridum, *gen.* i | Lard. |
| Lat. | Latus, a, um | Broad, wide. |
| Lat. | Latus, *gen.* eris | The side. |
| Lat. admov. | Latere admoveatur | Let it be applied to the side. |
| Lat. dol. | Lateri dolenti | To the painful side. |
| Lax. | Laxus, a, um | Loose, open. |
| Lb., lb. | Libra | A pound. |
| Lect. | Lectus, *gen.* i | A bed. |
| Len. | Leniter | Easily, gently. |
| Len. ter. | Leniter terendo | By rubbing gently. |
| Lev. | Leviter | Lightly. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Lig. | Ligatura | A ligature. |
| Linct. | Linctus, *gen.* i | A linctus, (taken by licking). |
| Linim. | Linimentum, *gen.* i | A liniment. |
| Lint. | Linteum, *gen.* i | Lint, linen. |
| Liq. | Liquor, *gen.* oris | A solution. |
| Lot. | Lotio | A lotion. |
| Lut. | Luteus, a, um | Yellow, golden yellow. |
| M., ℳ | Minimum, *gen.* i | A minim. |
| M. | Misce | Mix (thou). |
| M. | Manipulus, *gen.* i | A handful. |
| Macer. | Macera | Macerate (thou). |
| Mag. | Magnus, a, um | Large. |
| Man. | Manipulus, *gen.* i | A handful. |
| Mane | Mane (indecl.) | Morning, in the morning. |
| Mane primo | Mane primo | Early in the morning. |
| Manus | Manus, *gen.* i | The hand. |
| Mass. | Massa, *gen.* æ | A mass, a pill-mass. |
| Mat. | Matula, *gen.* æ | A vessel, a chamber-pot. |
| Matut. | Matutinus | In the morning. |
| Med. | Medius, a, um | Middle. |
| Mens. | Mensura | By measure. |
| Mic. pan. | Mica panis | A crumb of bread. |
| Min. | Minimum | A minim. |
| Minut. | Minutum* | A minute. |
| Mis. | Misce, Miscetur | Mix (thou), Let it be mixed. |
| Mis. bene | Misce bene | Mix well. |
| Mis. caut. | Misce caute | Mix cautiously. |
| Mist. | Mistura | A mixture. |
| Mit. | Mitte, Mittatur, Mittantur | Send (thou), Let it be sent, Let them be sent. |
| Mit. sang. ad uncias xij salt. | Mitte sanguinem ad uncias duodecim saltem | Take away blood to 12 ounces at least. |
| Mit. tal. | Mitte tales | Send of such. |
| Mod. dict. | Modo dictu | As to be directed. |
| Mod. pr. | Modo præscripto | In the manner prescribed. |
| Modic. | Modicus, a, um | Moderate-sized, middling. |
| Mol. | Mollis, Molle | Soft. |
| Mor. | Mora, *gen.* æ | Delay. |
| Mor. dict. | More dictu | In the manner to be directed. |
| Mor. sol. | More solito | In the usual manner. |
| Mort. | Mortarium, *gen.* i | A mortar. |
| Natr. | Natrium, *gen.* i | Sodium. |
| Ne tr. s. num | Ne trade sine nummo | Do not deliver without the money. |
| Necn. | Necnon | And also, and yet. |
| Nig. | Niger, nigra, nigrum | Black. |
| Nisi | Nisi | Unless. |
| No. | Numero, Numerus | In number, A number. |
| Noct. | Noctis | Of the night. |
| Noct. maneq. | Nocte maneque | At night and in the morning. |
| Non | Non | Not. |
| Non repetat. | Non repetatur | Let it not be repeated. |
| Noxa | Noxa, *gen.* æ | An injury. |
| Nucha | Nucha | The nape of the neck. |
| Nunc | Nunc | Now. |
| Nut. | Nutricius, a, um | Nutritious. |
| Nutrit. | Nutritus, *gen.* ûs | Nutriment. |
| Nux | Nux, *gen.* nucis | A nut. |
| Nux mosch. | Nux moschata | A nutmeg. |
| O. | Octarius | A pint (℥xvj). |
| Obd. | Obduce | Cover, conceal, coat. |

* This is medical Latin, or "bog-Latin." The proper Latin for a minute of time is *Sexagesima pars horæ.*

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Obduct. | Obductus, a, um | Covered, coated. |
| Obtrit. | Obtritus, a, um | Crushed. |
| Occlus. | Occlusus, a, um | Enclosed. |
| Oct. | Octo, Octavus | Eight, Eighth. |
| Octup. | Octuplus | Eight-fold. |
| Ocul. | Oculus, *gen.* i | The eye. |
| Odor. | Odora, Odoretur | Perfume, Let it be perfumed. |
| Odorat. | Odoratus, a, um | Perfumed, odorous. |
| Ol. lini sine ig. | Oleum lini sine igne | Cold-drawn linseed oil. |
| Ol. O. Opt. | Oleum olivæ optimum | Best olive oil. |
| Olla | Olla, *gen.* æ | A pot, a jar. |
| Ollic. | Ollicula, *gen.* æ | A little pot. |
| Omn. hor. | Omni horâ | Every hour. |
| Omn. bih. | Omni bihorio | Every two hours. |
| Omn. quadr. hor. | Omni quadrante horæ | Every ¼ hour. |
| Omn. mane | Omni mane | Every morning. |
| Omn. noct. | Omni nocte | Every night. |
| Op. | Opus | Need, occasion. |
| Opt. | Optimus, a, um | Best. |
| Oryza | Oryza, *gen.* æ | Rice. |
| Os | Os, *gen.* oris, *acc.* os | The mouth. |
| Ov. | Ovum, *gen.* ovi | An egg. |
| P. | Pondere | By weight. |
| P. P. A. | Phiala prius agitata | The bottle having been first shaken. |
| P. r. n. | Pro re nata | Occasionally, as needed. |
| Pab. | Pabulum, *gen.* i | Food. |
| Pallid. | Pallidus, a, um | Pale. |
| Pan. | Panis, Pannus | Bread, A cloth *or* rag. |
| Par., Pt. | Pars, *gen.* Partis | A part, Of a part. |
| Para, Parat. | Para, Paratus | Prepare, Prepared. |
| Pt. æq. | Partes æquales | Equal parts. |
| Pt. affect. | Parte affecta | On the affected part. |
| Part. vic. | Partitis vicibus | In divided doses. |
| Parv. | Parvus, a, um | Little. |
| Parvul. | Parvulus, a, um | An infant, a parvule. |
| Pastil. | Pastillus, Pastillum | A pastille, a lozenge. |
| Pauc. | Paucus, a, um | Little, few. |
| Paul. | Paulatim | Little by little, gradually. |
| Pect. | Pectus, *gen.* oris | The breast. |
| Pediluv. | Pediluvium | A foot-bath. |
| Penicil. cam. | Penicillum camelinum | A camel's-hair pencil or brush. |
| Per | Per (*prep. gov. accus.*) | Through, by means of, very. |
| Peract. vom. | Peractâ vomitione | When the emesis is finished. |
| Percalef. | Percalefactus, a, um | Thoroughly heated. |
| Percol. | Percola | Strain through, percolate. |
| Per deliq. | Per deliquium | By deliquescence. |
| Per fistul. vit. | Per fistulam vitream | Through a glass tube. |
| Perg. | Perge, Pergetur | Proceed, Let be continued. |
| Perind. | Perinde | Just as. |
| Permit. vir. | Permittentibus viribus | The strength permitting. |
| Perpur. | Perpurus, a, um | Very clean. |
| Pervesp. | Pervesperi | Very late in the evening. |
| Pes | Pes, *gen.* pedis | The foot. |
| Pess. | Pessarium, Pessulum | A pessary. |
| Ph. | Phiala, *gen.* æ | A vial, a bottle. |
| Pil. | Pilula, *gen.* æ | A pill. |
| Pil. | Pilus, *gen.* i | The hair. |
| Ping. | Pinguis, *gen.* is | Fat, grease. |
| Pist. | Pistillum, *gen.* i | A pestle. |
| Plac. | Placebo | I will satisfy (please). |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Plas. | Plasma, Plasmetur | Mould, Let it be moulded. |
| Plen. | Plenus, a, um | Filled. |
| Poc. | Poculum, Pocillum | A cup, A little cup. |
| Pon., P. | Pondere | By weight. |
| Pon. civ. | Pondus civile | Civil weight (avoirdupois). |
| Pon. med. | Pondus medicinale | Medicinal (apothecaries') weight. |
| Pone aur. | Pone aurem | Behind the ear. |
| Post cib. | Post cibos | After meals. |
| Post sing. sed. liq. | Post singulas sedes liquidas | After every loose stool. |
| Postrid. | Postridie | On the next day. |
| Pot. | Potus, *gen.* ûs | A drink. |
| Præ | Præ (*prep. gov. abl.*) | Before, very. |
| Præp. | Præparatus, a, um | Prepared. |
| Prand. | Prandium, *gen.* i | Dinner. |
| Prid. | Pridie | On the previous day. |
| Prim. man. | Primo mane | Very early in the morning. |
| Primus | Primus, a, um | The first. |
| Pro | Pro (*adv. and prep., gov. ablative case*) | For, before, according to. |
| Prop. | Proprius, a, um | Special, particular. |
| Pro rat. æt. | Pro ratione ætatis | According to the age of the patient. |
| Pro r. n. | Pro re nata | Occasionally, as needed. |
| Prox. | Proximo | Nearest. |
| Pug. | Pugillus | A pinch. |
| Pulm. | Pulmentum, *gen.* i | Gruel. |
| Pulv. | Pulvis, *gen.* eris | A powder. |
| Pulv. gros. | Pulvis grossus | A coarse powder. |
| Pulv. subtil. | Pulvis subtilis | A smooth powder. |
| Pulv. ten. | Pulvis tenuis | A fine powder. |
| Pulvz. | Pulverizatus, a, um | Powdered. |
| Pur. | Purus, a, um | Pure, clean. |
| Purg. | Purgativus, *gen.* i | A purgative, a purging. |
| Pyx. | Pyxis, *gen.* idis | A small box, a pill-box. |
| Q. | Quadrans, *gen.* tis | A fourth part, a quart. |
| Q. lib. | Quantum libet | As much as you please. |
| Q. p. | Quantum placet | " " " " " |
| Q. q. | Quoque | Also. |
| Qq. | Quisque, Quaque | Each, *or* Every. |
| Qq. hor. | Quâquâ horâ | Every hour. |
| Q. s. | Quantum sufficiat | As much as is sufficient. |
| Q. s. | Quantum satis | " " " " " |
| Q. v. | Quantum vis | As much as you please. |
| Q. vol. | Quantum volueris | " " " " " |
| Quad. | Quadruplo | Quadruple, in fourfold. |
| Quam | Quam | As much as. |
| Quart. | Quartus, *gen.* i | Fourth. |
| Quat., Quater | Quatuor, Quater | Four, Four times. |
| Quibus | Quibus | From which. |
| Quinq. | Quinque | Five. |
| Quint. | Quintus | The fifth. |
| Quoq. | Quoque | Also. |
| Quor. | Quorum | Of which. |
| Quotid. | Quotidie | Daily. |
| Quoties req. | Quoties requiritur | As often as is required |
| ℞ | Recipe | Take (thou). |
| Rar. | Rarus, a, um | Loose, thin, rare. |
| Rat. | Ratio, *gen.* onis | Relation, proportion. |
| Rec. | Recens, *gen.* entis | Fresh, recent, newly. |
| Red. in pulv. | Redactus in pulverem | Reduced to powder. |
| Redig. in pulv. | Redigatur in pulverem | Let it be reduced to powder. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Reg. umbil. | Regio umbilici | The umbilical region. |
| Rel. | Relaxatus, a, um | Opened, loosened. |
| Reliq. | Reliquus, *gen.* i | Remaining, the remainder. |
| Renov. | Renova, Renovetur | Renew, Let it be renewed. |
| Renov. semel | Renovetur semel | Let it be renewed once only. |
| Rept. | Repetatur, Repetantur | Let it (them) be repeated. |
| Res | Res, *gen.* rei | A substance, thing, affair. |
| Resid. | Residuus, a, um | Residual, remaining. |
| Respon. | Responde | Answer (thou). |
| Retin. | Retinetur | Let it be withheld. |
| Rict. | Rictus, *gen.* ûs | A wide (distended) opening. |
| Rig. | Rigidus, a, um | Rigid, hard, inflexible. |
| Rub. | Ruber, Rubra, Rubrum | Red, ruddy. |
| Rudic. | Rudicula, *gen.* æ | A spatula. |
| Rudis | Rudis, *gen.* is | A stirring-rod. |
| Rum. | Rumen, *gen.* inis | The throat. |
| S. expr. | Sine expressione | Without expression. |
| S. A. | Secundum artem | According to art. |
| S. L. | Secundum legem | According to law. |
| S. N. | Secundum naturam | According to nature. |
| S. S. S. | Stratum superstratum | Layer upon layer. |
| S. V. R. | Spiritus vini rectificatus | Alcohol. |
| S. V. T. | Spiritus vini tenuis | Proof spirit. |
| Sac. lac. | Saccharum lactis | Sugar of milk. |
| Sac. sat. | Saccharum saturni | Sugar of lead. |
| Sæp. | Sæpe | Frequently. |
| Sal | Sal, *gen.* salis | Salt. |
| Sal am. | Sal amarum | Magnesium sulphate. |
| Sal mir. | Sal mirabile | Sodium sulphate. |
| Sal vol. | Sal volatile | Ammonium carbonate. |
| Saltem | Saltem | At least. |
| Saltim | Saltim | By leaps. |
| Sang. | Sanguis, Sanguineus | Blood, Bloody. |
| Sap. | Sapor, *gen.* oris | A flavor, delicacy. |
| Sat. | Satis | Enough, sufficient. |
| Saturat. | Saturatus, a, um | Saturated. |
| Scarif. | Scarifica | Scarify (thou). |
| Scarif. expl. | Scarificatione explicata | Scarification having been effected. |
| Scat. | Scatula, *gen.* æ | A box. |
| Scil. | Scilicet | Namely. |
| Scrup., ℈ | Scrupulum, *gen.* i | A scruple (20 grains). |
| Scut. pect. | Scuto pectori | For protection to the breast |
| Sec. | Secundo, Secundum | Secondly, According to. |
| Secund. | Secundus | Second. |
| Sed. | Sedes, *gen.* is | The fundament, the feces. |
| Semel | Semel | Once. |
| Semidr. | Semi-drachma | Half a drachm. |
| Semih. | Semi-hora | Half an hour. |
| Sensim | Sensim | Gently, gradually, slowly. |
| Separ. | Separatim | Separately. |
| Sept. | Septem | Seven. |
| Septim. | Septimana | A week. |
| Sero | Sero | Late, at a late hour. |
| Sesq. | Sesqui | One and a half. |
| Sesqh. | Sesquihora | An hour and a half. |
| Sesunc. | Sesuncia | An ounce and a half. |
| Sev. | Sevum, *gen.* i | Suet, tallow. |
| Sex, Sext. | Sex, Sextus | Six, Sixth. |
| Si | Si | If. |
| Sic! | Sic! | So, thus. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Sic. | Sicca, Siccetur | Dry (thou), Let it be dried. |
| Sic. | Siccus | Dry, Dried. |
| Sig. | Signa, Signetur | Write (thou), Let it be marked. |
| Sig. nom. prop. | Signatur nomine proprio | Let it be written upon (marked) with its proper name. |
| Sign. | Signanter | Clearly, distinctly. |
| Sile de hoc. | Sile de hoc. | Keep silence concerning this. |
| Simp. | Simplex, *gen.* simplicis | Simple, unmixed. |
| Simul | Simul | Together. |
| Sin. | Sine | Without. |
| Sing. | Singulorum | Of each. |
| Si non val. | Si non valeat | If it does not answer. |
| Si op. sit | Si opus sit | If necessary. |
| Si vir. perm. | Si vires permittent | If the strength will permit. |
| Sit | Sit | Let it be. |
| Sit in promp. | Sit in promptu | Let it be in readiness. |
| Sitis, Siti | Sitis, Siti | Thirst, For thirst. |
| Sol. | Solus | Alone, only. |
| Solat. | Solatium, *gen.* ii | A soothing, assuaging. |
| Solit. | Solitus, a, um | Accustomed, ordinary. |
| Solut. | Solutus, a, um | Dissolved. |
| Solut. | Solutio, *gen.* onis | A solution. |
| Solv. | Solve, Solvetur | Dissolve, Let it be dissolved. |
| Solv. c. calor. | Solve cum calore | Dissolve with heat. |
| Som. | Somnus, *gen.* i | Sleep. |
| Spiss. | Spissus, a, um | Dense, hard. |
| Spt. | Spiritus, *gen.* ûs | Spirit. |
| Spt. vin. rect. | Spiritus vini rectificatus | Rectified spirit of wine (Alcohol). |
| Spt. vin. ten. | Spiritus vini tenuis | Proof spirit. |
| Spt. vinos. | Spiritus vinosus | Ardent spirit (of any strength). |
| ss | Semis, Semissis, Semi- | A half. |
| St. | Stet, Stent | Let it (or them) stand. |
| Stat. | Statim | Immediately. |
| Stib. | Stibium, *gen.* ii | Antimony. |
| Stillat. | Stillatim | By drops, drop by drop |
| Stom. | Stomachus, *gen.* i | The stomach. |
| Strat. | Stratum, *gen.* i | Layer, stratum. |
| Strat. superst. | Stratum superstratum | Layer upon layer. |
| Suav. | Suavis | Pleasant, agreeable. |
| Sub | Sub | Under, somewhat. |
| Subact. | Subactus | Subdued, sinking. |
| Sub fin. coct. | Sub finem coctionis | When the boiling is nearly done. |
| Subind. | Subinde | Frequently. |
| Subtil. | Subtilis | Fine, smooth, nice. |
| Suc. | Succus, *gen.* i | Juice, sap. |
| Sugil. | Sugillationi | To the bruise. |
| Sum. | Sume, Sumat | Take (thou), Let him take. |
| Sum. | Sumatur, Sumantur | Let it (them) be taken. |
| Sum. tal. | Sumat talem | Let him take one like this. |
| Sumend. | Sumendus | To be taken. |
| Summit. | Summitates | The highest points, summits. |
| Sum. mane sum. | Summo mane sumendus | To be taken very early in the morning. |
| Summ. | Summus, a, um | Highest, summit. |
| Sup. | Super, Supra | Above, upon, over. |
| Sup. bib. haust. | Superbibendo haustum | Drinking afterwards this draught. |
| Suppos. | Suppositoria, *gen.* æ | A suppository. |
| Suppos. rect. | Suppositoriæ rectales | Rectal suppositories. |
| Suppos. ureth. | Suppositoriæ urethrales | Urethral suppositories |
| Syr. | Syrupus, *gen.* i | Syrup. |
| T. d., *vel* T. i. d. | Ter die, *vel* Ter in die | Thrice daily. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Tab. | Tabella, *gen.* æ | A lozenge, tablet. |
| Tal. | Talis, *gen.* is | Of such, like this. |
| Tam | Tam | So far, in so far. |
| Tan. | Tandem | At last, finally. |
| Tant. | Tantum, *gen.* i | So much, so many. |
| Teg. | Tegmen, *gen.* inis | A cover. |
| Temp. | Tempus, *gen.* oris | Time, temple. |
| Temp. dext. | Tempori dextro | To the right temple. |
| Ten. | Tenuis | Fine, weak, thin. |
| Tep. | Tepidus, a, um | Tepid, lukewarm. |
| Ter | Ter | Thrice, three times. |
| Tere, Teret. | Tere, Teretur | Rub (thou), Let it be rubbed. |
| Tere sim. | Tere simul | Rub (thou) together. |
| Teres | Teres, *gen.* etis | Rubbed, smooth, polished. |
| Tert. | Tertius | Third. |
| Test. ov. | Testa ovi | An egg-shell. |
| Thion. | Thionas, *gen.* atis | Sulphur, sulphate. |
| Tinct., *vel* Tr. | Tinctura, *gen.* æ | Tincture. |
| Tinct. herb. recent. | Tincturæ herbarum recentium | Tinctures of fresh herbs. |
| Tinct. theb. | Tinctura thebaica | Laudanum. |
| Tr. | Tres, Tria | Three. |
| Trid. | Triduum, *gen.* ui | The space of three days. |
| Trit. | Tritura, Trituretur | Triturate, Let it be triturated. |
| Troch. | Trochiscus, Trochisci | A lozenge, *or* troche, Lozenges. |
| Tum | Tum | Then, next, furthermore. |
| Turb. | Turbidus, a, um | Turbid, muddy. |
| Tus. | Tussis, *gen.* is | A cough. |
| Tuto | Tuto | Safely. |
| Ubi | Ubi | Where, wherever, whenever. |
| Uln. | Ulna, *gen.* æ | The arm, elbow. |
| Ult. | Ultime, Ultima | Lastly, at the last. |
| Ult. præsc. | Ultimo præscriptus | The last ordered. |
| Una | Una | Together. |
| Unc., ℥ | Uncia, *gen.* æ | An ounce. |
| Unct. | Unctus, a, um | Anointed, besmeared. |
| Unctul. | Unctulus, a, um | " " |
| Ung. | Unguentum, *gen.* i | An ointment, unguent. |
| Unguil. | Unguilla, *gen.* æ | An ointment-box. |
| Urg. | Urgens, *gen.* entis | Pressing, urgent. |
| Ust. | Ustus, a, um | Burnt. |
| Ut | Ut, Uti | That, so that, in order that. |
| Ut dict. | Ut dictum | As directed. |
| Utend. more sol. | Utendus more solito | To be used in the usual manner. |
| Utere | Utere | Use (thou), make use of. |
| Vas | Vas, *gen.* vasis | A vessel, utensil, bottle. |
| Vas vit. | Vas vitreum | A glass vessel. |
| Vehic. | Vehiculum, *gen.* i | A vehicle, menstruum. |
| Vel | Vel (*or* Ve *as a suffix*) | Or. |
| Venæsec. brach. | Venæsectio brachii | Bleeding in the arm. |
| Venen. | Venenum, Venenosus | A poison, Poisonous. |
| Ver. | Verus, a, um. | True, real, genuine. |
| Vesp. | Vesper, *gen.* eris | The evening. |
| Vesper. | Vesperma, *gen.* æ | Supper. |
| Vic. | Vicis, Vices | Change, changes. |
| Vin. | Vinum, *gen.* i | Wine. |
| Vir. | Vires (*pl.* of Vis) | Strength, vigor, life. |
| Virid. | Viridis, Viride | Green. |
| Vis | Vis, *gen.* viris | Strength, vigor, life. |
| Vitel. | Vitellus, *gen.* i | Yolk. |

| Contraction. | Word or Phrase. | English Equivalent. |
|---|---|---|
| Vitel. ovi | Vitellus ovi | Yolk of egg. |
| Vitel. ovi sol. | Vitello ovi solutus | Dissolved in the yolk of an egg. |
| Vitr. | Vitrum, Vitreus | Glass, Of glass, glazed. |
| Vol. | Volatilis, Volatile | Volatile. |
| Vom. urg. | Vomitione urgente | Vomiting being severe. |

For Dangerous Abbreviations, see page 507, under the title PRESCRIPTIONS.

## NUMERALS.

| CARDINALS. | | ORDINALS. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Unus | One. | Primus | First. |
| Duo | Two. | Secundus | Second. |
| Tres | Three. | Tertius | Third. |
| Quatuor | Four. | Quartus | Fourth. |
| Quinque | Five. | Quintus | Fifth. |
| Sex | Six | Sextus | Sixth. |
| Septem | Seven. | Septimus | Seventh. |
| Octo | Eight. | Octavus | Eighth. |
| Novem | Nine. | Nonus | Ninth. |
| Decem | Ten. | Decimus | Tenth. |
| Undecim | Eleven. | Undecimus | Eleventh. |
| Duodecim | Twelve. | Duodecimus | Twelfth. |
| Tredecim | Thirteen. | Tertius decimus | Thirteenth. |
| Quatuordecim | Fourteen. | Quartus decimus | Fourteenth. |
| Quindecim | Fifteen. | Quintus decimus | Fifteenth. |
| Sexdecim | Sixteen. | Sextus decimus | Sixteenth. |
| Septemdecim | Seventeen. | Septimus decimus | Seventeenth. |
| Octodecim | Eighteen. | Octavus decimus | Eighteenth. |
| Novemdecim | Nineteen. | Nonus decimus | Nineteenth. |
| Viginti | Twenty. | Vicesimus | Twentieth. |
| Viginti unus, *vel* Unus et viginti | Twenty-one. | Vicesimus primus | Twenty-first. |
| | | Vicesimus secundus | Twenty-second. |
| Triginta | Thirty. | Tricesimus | Thirtieth. |
| Quadraginta | Forty. | Quadragesimus | Fortieth. |
| Quinquaginta | Fifty. | Quinquagesimus | Fiftieth. |
| Sexaginta | Sixty. | Sexagesimus | Sixtieth. |
| Septuaginta | Seventy. | Septuagesimus | Seventieth. |
| Octoginta | Eighty. | Octogesimus | Eightieth. |
| Nonaginta | Ninety. | Nonagesimus | Ninetieth. |
| Centum | One hundred. | Centesimus. | Hundredth. |
| Ducenti | Two hundred. | Ducentesimus | Two hundredth. |
| Trecenti | Three hundred. | Trecentesimus | Three hundredth. |
| Quadrigenti | Four hundred. | Quadringentesimus | Four hundredth. |
| Quingenti | Five hundred. | Quingentesimus | Five hundredth. |
| Sexcenti | Six hundred. | Sexcentesimus | Six hundredth. |
| Septingenti | Seven hundred. | Septingentesimus | Seven hundredth. |
| Octingenti | Eight hundred. | Octingentesimus | Eight hundredth. |
| Nongenti | Nine hundred. | Nongentesimus | Nine hundredth. |
| Mille | One thousand. | Millesimus | Thousandth. |
| Duo millia | Two thousand. | Bis millesimus | Two thousandth. |

## GENITIVE CASE ENDINGS.

| Nom. | Gen. | Exceptions. |
|---|---|---|
| a | æ | Cataplasma, Enema, Physostigma, Theobroma, Aspidosperma and Gargarisma, have the genitive in *-atis*. Folia is pleural, gen. Foliorum. |
| us<br>um<br>os<br>on | i | Rhus, Rhois; Flos, Floris; Bos, Bovis; Limon, Limonis; Erigeron, -ontis. Fructus, Cornus, Quercus, Spiritus, Haustus, Potus, do not change, being of the 4th declension. |
| as | atis | Asclepias, -adis; Mas, Maris; Rhœas, Rhœados. |
| is | idis | Pulvis, -eris; Arsenis, -itis; Phosphis, -itis; Sulphis, -itis, and all salts ending in -is, have the genitive in -itis. |
| o | onis | Mucilago, -inis; Ustilago, -inis; Solidago, -inis. |
| l | lis | Fel, Fellis; Mel, Mellis. |

*Words which do not change in the Genitive.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| e | es | Azedarach | Cornus | Hydrastis | Sabal |
| en | inis | Buchu | Curare | Jaborandi | Sago |
| ps | pis | Cannabis | Digitalis | Kino | Sassafras |
| rs | rtis | Caoutchouc | Ethyl* | Matico | Sinapis |
| r | ris | Catechu | Fructus | Menthol* | Spiritus |
| x | cis | Chloral* | Gambir | Potus | Sumbul |
| | | Cundurango | Haustus | Quercus | Thymol* |

*In the B. P. Chloral, Ethyl, Menthol, and Thymol are Latin nominatives, and do not change in the genitive, (*e. g.*, Syrupus Chloral, Liquor Ethyl Nitritis, Emplastrum Menthol). In the U. S. P. the corresponding nominatives are Chloralum, Æthyl, Menthol, and Thymol; but the genitive of Æthyl is Æthylis, and that of Thymol is Thymolis, (*e. g.*, Æthylis Carbamas, Thymolis Iodidum).

### Pronunciation.

Attention is particularly directed to the accentuation of words commonly mispronounced; as, for example, acètas, ángia, chimáphila (*kimaphila*), chlòridum, conìum, énema, iódidum, radìcis, rícinus, sinàpis, syrùpus, éczema, umbilìcus, abdòmen, brómidum, páresis.

### Verbs.

The Verbs used in prescription writing are nearly all in the imperative mood, giving directions to the compounder, and having their objects in the accusative case. Such are—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Adde*, add. | *Extende*, spread. | *Macera*, macerate. | *Signa*, write. |
| *Cola*, strain. | *Fac*, make. | *Misce*, mix. | *Solve*, dissolve. |
| *Divide*, divide. | *Filtra*, filter. | *Recipe*, take. | *Tere*, rub. |

A few verbs are found in the subjunctive mood, taking their subject or predicate in the nominative case. The most usual are—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Fiat*, let be made. | *Bulliat*, let boil. | *Dividatur*, let be divided. |
| *Coletur*, let be strained. | *Capiat*, let take. | *Sit*, let it be. |
| *Coloretur*, let be colored. | *Detur*, let be given. | *Sumatur*, let be taken. |

### Participles.

Participles or Verbal Adjectives are occasionally used, and should agree with their respective nouns in gender, number, and case. Such are—

*Adhibendus, a, um*, to be administered. *Dividendus, a, um*, to be divided.
*Sumendus, a, um*, to be taken.

### Prepositions.

Those in the first column require the noun following to be in the accusative case,—those in the second column require the ablative case.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Ad*, to, up to. | *Cum*, with. |
| *In*, into. | *Pro*, for. |
| *Supra*, upon. | *Sine*, without. |

*Ana*, of each,—is usually followed by the genitive case.

### Sundry Words and Phrases, in most frequent use.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Bene*, well. | *Non*, not. | *Ad saturandum*, to saturation. |
| *Bis*, twice. | *Numerus*, number. | *Numero*, to the number of. |
| *Dein*, thereupon. | *Octarius*, a pint. | *Quantum sufficiat*, as much as necessary. |
| *Et*, and. | *Semel*, once. | *Pro re natâ*, according to need. |
| *Gradatim*, gradually. | *Simul*, together. | *In partes æquales*, into equal parts. |
| *Guttatim*, by drops. | *Statim*, at once. | *Redactus in pulverem*, let be pulverized. |
| *In dies*, daily. | *Ter*, thrice. | *Secundum artem*, according to art. |
| *Da*, give. | *Quater*, four times. | *Non repetatur*, let it not be repeated. |

## HYPODERMIC FORMULÆ.

In the previous editions of this book formulas were given for hypodermic medication. In the present edition these are omitted because standardized and readily soluble tablets or ampules containing sterile solutions or suspensions of the various drugs which are so used are so readily obtainable from the various manufacturing pharmacists and from the local druggists that the physician is no longer called upon to write prescriptions for these substances.

## TABLES OF DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS.

### Forms of Renal Disease.

*Compared with Acute Nephritis and with each other.*

| Urine Findings. | Acute Diffuse Nephritis. | Chronic Diffuse Nephritis. | Chronic Interstitial Nephritis. | Amyloid Disease. | Pyelitis. | Renal Calculus. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Quantity..... | Greatly decreased. | Decreased. | Increased. | Increased. | Normal. | Normal or — |
| Reaction..... | Acid. | Acid. | Acid. | Acid. | Acid. | Acid. |
| Color and Turbidity. | Dark smoky. | Cloudy (urates) | Pale, clear. | Pale, clear. | Cloudy. | Cloudy, bloody. |
| Sp. Gr..... | + | + (early). — (later). | — | — | Normal or + | Normal or + |
| Urea (Total)... | — | — | — | Normal or — | Normal. | Normal. |
| Albumin..... | Abundant. | Abundant. | Scanty or — | Abundant (globulin). | Traces (mild). Marked (severe). | Traces or abundant. |
| Casts..... | Blood Epithelial Hyaline. | All varieties and fatty casts. | Few hyaline. | Few hyaline and waxy. | — or few. | None. |
| Sediment..... | Epithelium Red blood cells. | Epithelium Red blood cells. Leucocytes. | Seldom any. | Seldom any. | Pus cells in abundance, epithelial cells, red cells rarely. | Red cells, Epithelial cells, small concretions |

Note.—The signs + and — in the line *Sp. Gr.*, respectively denote a specific gravity greater than 1.024 or less than 1.018.

CONDENSED DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS TABLE OF SPINAL DISEASES AND CONDITIONS WITH WHICH THEY MAY BE CONFOUNDED (DaCosta's Modern Surgery).

| | Scoliosis. | Rachitic Spine. | Pott's Disease. | Hyperesthetic Spine. | Arthritis Deformans. | Torticollis, Congenital. | Hip Disease. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age. | 8 to 16. | 4 to 6. | 4 to 6. | 16 to 20. | After 30. | Any age. | 4 to 6. |
| Onset. | Insidious. | Insidious. | Insidious. | Sudden. | Insidious. | From birth. | Insidious. |
| Pain. | In back. | None. | Referred to anterior abdomen. | Severe in spine. | In spine. | None. | In knee. |
| History. | None. | Rachitic. | Tuberculous. | Trauma. | None. | From birth. | Tuberculous. |
| Posture. | Free. | Excessively free. | Guarded spine. | Guarded. | Guarded spine. | Typical. | Guarded hip. |
| Muscular rigidity. | None. | Free. | In spine. | In spine. | In spine. | In one direction only. | In hip in all directions. |
| Temperature. | Normal. | Normal. | 1 degree rise. | Varies. | Normal. | Normal. | 1 degree rise. |
| Local tenderness. | None. | None. | In spine. | Painful all over. | All over spine. | None. | In hip. |
| Night cries. | Absent. | Absent. | Present. | Absent. | Absent. | None. | Present. |
| Tendency to abscess. | None. | None. | Probable. | None. | None. | None. | Probable. |
| *X*-ray. | Characteristic deformity. | Normal. | Focus in spine. | Normal. | Late bridges of bone. | Distortion of cervical spine. | Spine normal. |
| Hot-water test. | No tenderness. | None. | Localised in spine. | Sensitive all over spine. | No necrosed sensitiveness. | No tenderness. | No tenderness in spine. |
| General symptoms. | Constant. | Constant. | Intermittent. | Constant. | Constant. | Constant. | Intermittent. |

CONDENSED DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS TABLE OF HIP DISEASES AND CONDITIONS WITH WHICH THEY MAY BE CONFOUNDED (DaCosta's Modern Surgery).

| | Hip Disease. | Infantile Paralysis. | Congenital Dislocation. | Psoas Abscess. | Coxa Vara or Valga. | Knee Disease. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age. | Four to six. | Four to six. | Any age. | Four to six. | Any age. | Four to six. |
| Onset. | Insidious. | Sudden. | From birth. | Insidious. | Childhood. | Insidious. |
| Pain. | Referred to knee. | None. | None. | Referred to abdomen. | None. | Referred from knee. |
| History. | Tuberculous. | Inflammatory disease. | Limp from birth. | Tuberculous. | Limp. | Tuberculous. |
| Posture. | Flexion, abduction, external rotation. | Uncontrolled. | Shortening and adduction. | Flexion, adduction, external rotation. | Great trochanter higher in vara and lower in valga. | Knee flexed. |
| Muscular rigidity. | Present in all directions. | Absent. | Absent. | In one direction. | None. | About knee. |
| Temperature. | 1 degree high. | Normal. | Normal. | 1 degree. | Normal. | 1 degree. |
| Local tenderness. | In hip. | None. | None. | In spine. | None. | In knee. |
| Night cries. | Present. | Absent. | Absent. | Present. | Absent. | Present. |
| Tendency to abscess. | Yes. | No. | No. | Yes. | No. | Yes. |
| *X*-ray. | Diseased focus in hip. | Atrophy. | Alteration in joint. | Normal hip. | Alteration in neck angle. | Normal hip, focus in knee. |

## Carditis, Endo- and Peri-.

| *Endocarditis.* | *Pericarditis.* |
|---|---|
| Blowing sound. Excited heart action. | Friction sound. Excited heart action. |
| Slight if any increase of percussion dullness. | Marked increase in effusion stage. |
| Impulse strong. | Wavy and feeble. |
| Sounds normal or more distinct except at site, where a murmur is heard. | Feeble and muffled; no blowing sounds. |

## Cerebral.

| *Concussion.* | *Compression.* |
|---|---|
| Patient can be roused; pupils react. | Complete insensibility; motionless pupils. |
| Breathing seldom stertorous. | Breathing usually stertorous. |
| Urinary action normal. | May be either retention or incontinence. |
| Symptoms appear soon after accident. | Frequently do not. |
| Transient. | (Persisting.) |

## Chancre and Chancroid.

| *Chancre.* | *Chancroid.* |
|---|---|
| Commences about 3d week after inoculation (never before 10 days). | In 2–5 days (always within 10 days). |
| First as a papule, abrasion, or crack. | First as a red spot, then a pustule, then a suppurating sore. |
| Generally indurated (rarely not). | Not on an indurated base. |
| Develops slowly and is painless. | Develops rapidly and is painful. |
| Discharge slight, unless irritated. | Suppurates profusely. |
| Is soon limited and seldom phagedenic. | Tends to invade surrounding tissues, or become phagedenic. |
| Edges sloping, not undermined. | Edges undermined. |
| Scanty serous secretion. | Discharge is purulent and copious. |
| Sore remains solitary, and cannot be multiplied; is multiple in 18 per cent. of the cases (Fournier), in 25 per cent.. (Gaillard), in 33 per cent. (Julien). | May be transplanted at will, and is seldom single. |
| Followed by numerous buboes, rarely suppurating, never furnish inoculable pus. | A single bubo may appear and suppurate. |
| Followed by secondary constitutional symptoms. | Followed by no constitutional symptoms. The cases reported in which chancroid was followed by manifestations of syphilis are probable instances of mixed infection in which "induration was overlooked because a papular initial lesion was beneath the chancroid ulcer" (Da Costa). |
| Scrapings from the sore reveal the spirochæta pallida. After a few days the Wassermann reaction becomes positive. | |

## Cholera.

| *Asiatic.* | *Simple.* |
|---|---|
| Preceded by painless diarrhea. | Seizure sudden. |
| Not directly from error in diet. | Generally is from error in diet. |
| First pain shooting down thighs. | First pain is abdominal (colic). |
| Prostration rapid and overwhelming, and out of ratio to evacuations. | Prostration gradual, less marked than the vomiting and purging. |
| Rapid reduction of surface temperature; high temperature in cavities. | Gradual reduction of surface temperature; internal temperature normal. |
| Evacuations like rice-water from the first. | Discharges bilious, causing burning and smarting pain; colorless only at very last. |
| Cramps commence in extremities. | Cramps commence in abdomen. |
| Veins congested; tongue, lips and extremities livid purple. | Not so. |
| Urine albuminous. | Not so. |
| Bacteriological examination of the stools reveals the cholera spirilla. | Not so. |

## Croup and Diphtheria.

| *Croup.* | *Diphtheria.* |
|---|---|
| Premonitory hoarse, metallic cough, without illness. | Premonitory illness, marked by chills, fever and sore throat, without cough. |
| A child's disease. | Attacks adults as well. |
| Tenacious mucus covering the swollen membrane. | Distinguished by a false membrane, and the *Klebs-Loeffler bacillus.* |
| A local disease. | A blood poison; great general depression. |

## Epilepsy and Hysteria.

| *Epilepsy.* | *Hysteria.* |
|---|---|
| Loss of consciousness is sudden, complete. | Gradual and partial or apparent. |
| Livid face, frothy saliva escapes, eyelids half open, eyeballs rolling, teeth grinding, tongue biting; more or less insensibility of pupils to light. | Face flushed, or complexion unaltered, no froth on lips, eyelids closed, eyeballs fixed, no grinding of teeth, or biting of tongue; pupils react readily. |
| Countenance is distorted. | Is not. |
| Patient shows no feeling. | Sighs, or laughs, or sobs. |
| Aura epileptica may precede attack. | Globus hystericus. |

| *Epilepsy* | *Hysteria* |
|---|---|
| Short paroxysm, followed by heavy comatose sleep and dull intellect. | Longer paroxysm; patient not sleepy, usually wakeful and depressed in spirits. |
| Frequently occurs at night. | Rarely occurs at night. |
| Not necessarily of uterine connection, though a paroxysm often occurs at the menstrual period. | Often connected with uterine or menstrual disorders. |

## Iritis, Conjunctivitis and Glaucoma (Mays).

| *Acute Iritis.* | *Acute Conjunctivitis.* | *Acute Glaucoma.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Iris swollen, dull, and discolored. | 1. No change in iris. | 1. Iris congested, discolored, dull, periphery pushed forward. |
| 2. Pupil small, gray, sluggish, irregular after use of atropine. | 2. Pupil normal. | 2. Pupil dilated, oval, immobile. |
| 3. Anterior chamber of normal depth (deeper in serous form) and presents exudation. | 3. Anterior chamber normal. | 3. Anterior chamber shallow and aqueous, sometimes turbid. |
| 4. Cornea transparent (may present deposits on posterior surface) and sensitive. | 4. Cornea transparent. | 4. Cornea steamy and insensitive. |
| 5. Ciliary (circumcorneal) injection; pink zone of fine vessels surrounding cornea and fading toward fornix. | 5. Conjunctival injection, coarse meshes, most pronounced in fornix and fading toward the cornea. | 5. Ciliary and episcleral injection (also conjunctival congestion). |
| 6. Conjunctiva usually transparent. | 6. Conjunctiva reddened and opaque. | 6. Conjunctiva congested and chemotic. |
| 7. Lacrymation but no discharge. | 7. Mucous or muco-purulent discharge. | 7. Lacrymation but no discharge. |
| 8. Tension usually normal (occasionally increased). | 8. Tension normal. | 8. Tension increased. |
| 9. Some ciliary tenderness. | 9. No ciliary tenderness. | 9. Ciliary tenderness. |
| 10. Pain radiating to forehead and temple, worse at night. | 10. Discomfort, hot gritty feeling, but no real pain. | 10. Severe pain in and about eye, with headache. |
| 11. Dimness of vision. | 11. No interference with vision, except blurring caused by the discharge smeared over the surface of the cornea. | 11. Marked dimness of vision. |

## Pleurisy and Pneumonia.

| *Pleurisy.* | *Pneumonia.* |
|---|---|
| No herpes. | Herpes labialis. |
| Sharp pain, friction sound, dry cough, impaired chest motion. | Dull pain, crepitant râle, cough followed by expectoration. |
| In stage of effusion, obliteration of intercostal spaces, enlargement of the side, viscera displaced. | In stage of hepatization none of these signs are present. |
| Flatness, with enfeebled or absent respiration, voice, and fremitus. | Dulness, with marked bronchial respiration, distinct thoracic voice, increased vocal fremitus. |
| Sputa absent or frothy, rarely any râles. | Sputa thick, viscid, rusty color, râles common. |
| Febrile symptoms slight usually. | Febrile symptoms severe. |
| Temperature irregular, rarely high. | Sudden elevations and falls, high temperature not uncommon. |
| Slight or moderate leucocytosis. | Marked leucocytosis. |

It is well to remember that while the physical signs of the two diseases are theoretically different, one finds in practice instances of pleural effusion in which breath sounds, vocal fremitus and vocal resonance are present or only slightly modified. The use of exploratory puncture may be necessary.

## Pleurisy and Intercostal Neuralgia.

| *Pleurisy (Dry).* | *Intercostal Neuralgia* |
|---|---|
| Pain somewhat diffused, not limited to a certain area. | Pain localized to the exit of the intercostal nerves. |
| Slight fever and cough. | No fever, no cough. |
| Herpes absent. | Herpes common, in the affected area. |
| Friction sounds. | No friction sounds. |

## Pleurisy and Hydrothorax.

| *Pleurisy with Effusion.* | *Hydrothorax.* |
|---|---|
| Disease is unilateral. | Disease is bilateral. |
| Pain and cough. | No pain; cough slight. |
| Often a primary affection. | Secondary to other diseases. |
| Friction sounds present. | Friction sounds absent. |
| Organs often displaced. | Organs not displaced. |
| Slight fever. | No fever. |

## Pneumonia.

| *Lobular (Broncho-pneumonia).* | *Lobar (Croupous).* |
|---|---|
| Is bilateral. | Usually unilateral. |
| Begins gradually, and is secondary to bronchitis. | Begins suddenly, often with a chill, and is a primary disease. |
| Temperature is not typical. | Temperature is typical. |
| Affects lobules in both lungs. | Affects one or more lobes of the lung. |
| Sputum not characteristic. | Sputum rusty. |
| No herpes. | Herpes common. |
| Subcrepitant râles; broncho-vesicular breathing. | Crepitant râles, then bronchial breathing, followed by crepitus redux. |
| A prolonged disease, ending by lysis. | A short disease, ending by crisis. |

## Scarlet Fever, Measles and Smallpox.

| *Scarlet Fever.* | *Measles.* | *Smallpox.* |
|---|---|---|
| Incubation, 1 to 7 days. | Incubation, 7 to 14 days. | Incubation, 6 to 20 days, average, 10. |
| Fever, great heat of skin, and frequent pulse, unabated during eruption. | Same fever rather increased by eruption. | Fever often violent, bounding pulse, pain in loins; all are greatly relieved by eruption. |
| Brilliant stare. | Liquid, watery eye. | Eyes injected, face red. |
| Sore throat, rarely coryza or bronchitis. | Coryza and bronchitis very constant, sore throat rarely. | Sore throat often, also a dry cough. |
| "Raspberry" tongue, red. | Tongue coated, may be red at edges. | Tongue coated, and swollen, may be red at edges. |
| Temperature may be 105°–106° to 10th day, subsides gradually, falls on 5th, 10th, and 15th days. | 103°–106° before eruption, remains high for 1 to 2 days thereafter, then falls suddenly. | Before eruption often 106°, then rapidly sinks to 100° in 36 hours; rises during the secondary fever. |
| No secondary fever. | No secondary fever. | Secondary fever always. |
| Eruption on second day, not rough, first on neck and chest, spreads rapidly, white streak on pressure with nail. | Eruption on fourth day, on face, rough, spreads gradually, the streak lasts only a short time. | Eruption usually on third day, at first on lips, forehead and hands, spreads rapidly. |
| Eruption uniform, or in large patches, interspersed raised spots and some vesicles; rash scarlet, on its seventh day very complete desquamation in large patches. | Eruption in crescentic patches, lasts about 5 days, then partial desquamation, scales very fine. | Eruption is first papular, then vesicular, finally pustular; pustules maturate on 8th day of eruption. |
| Cerebral symptoms are frequent and grave. | Not so. | Cerebral symptoms are frequently seen. |
| Pneumonia rare, pleurisy more frequent. | Pneumonia a frequent complication. | Pneumonia not a very frequent complication. |

| *Scarlet Fever.* | *Measles.* | *Small pox.* |
|---|---|---|
| Sequelæ: Bright's disease, dropsy, deafness, conjunctivitis, phthisis, chronic diarrhea; glandular enlargements. | Sequelæ: chronic bronchitis, phthisis, conjunctivitis. | Sequelæ: chronic diarrhea glandular enlargements, various eye diseases. |

## Typhus and Typhoid.

| *Typhus Fever.* | *Typhoid (Enteric) Fever.* |
|---|---|
| Attacks quickly, incubation 8–12 days. | Commences slowly, incubation 3–23 (about 14) days. |
| Occurs at any age. | Most common in youth and childhood, rare after the age of 40. |
| Rare among the higher classes, except those exposed. | As common among the rich as the poor. |
| Mulberry Eruption on 4th and 5th day, on abdomen spreading to extremities, lasts until the close. | Rose Eruption on 7th to 10th day, isolated, flattened papules, few, on abdomen and back, in successive crops which fade and disappear. |
| Nervous system chiefly affected; bowels often but little so; abdomen natural, evacuations dark, but never bloody (these are occasionally reversed). | Bowels chiefly affected, constipation or diarrhea, evacuations ochre-color and watery, sometimes hemorrhage or perforation, abdomen tumid. |
| Contracted pupils, dusky face. | Dilated pupils, cheeks flushed. |
| Pulse and temperature rise to 120 and 105° until 3d day, high for 1–2 weeks, then fall. | Pulse and temperature rise and fall independently, and without uniformity, but both are usually high to the 15th day. |
| Lasts 2 to 3 weeks. | Lasts 4 to 6 or more weeks. |
| Widal reaction negative. | Widal reaction positive in 95 per cent. of the cases. |
| Leucocytosis. | Leucopenia. |
| Relapses rare. | Relapses frequent. |
| Death from coma or congestion of the lungs, in 1st or 2d week. | Death from asthenia, pneumonia, hemorrhage or perforation of intestine, in or after 3d week. |
| Arises from destitution, over-crowding, bad ventilation, is highly contagious and generally epidemic. Infection carried by lice. | From contaminated drinking water, infected food, flies, contact with patients and lack of personal cleanliness. *Eberth's bacillus* present in the intestinal lesions the spleen, liver, blood, etc. |
| Post-mortem: changes not constant, the most frequent are dark blood, enlarged spleen, soft heart, parenchymatous changes in various organs. | Post-mortem: morbid Peyer's patches, enlarged mesenteric glands, ulcerated mucous coat of intestines; enlarged and soft spleen, parenchymatous changes in various organs. |

## Varicella and Varioloid.

| *Varicella.* | *Varioloid.* |
|---|---|
| Incubation, 14 days; may extend to the 27th day (Trousseau). | Incubation, 7 to 14 days. |
| Prodromes, none or slight; no initial rashes. | Prodromes, active for 2 days; headache often severe, backache slight or absent; initial rashes frequently occur. |
| Eruption, on the first day, on trunk and arms, slightly on forehead, rapidly becomes vesicular; is irregular, sometimes numerous, distributed universally in successive crops; lasts 5 to 8 days. | Eruption, usually within 36 hours, on forehead and arms, then over body; regular, few, definitely localized; macular, papular, and then vesicular, rarely pustular; lasts about 14 days. |
| Vesicles, not umbilicated, differ in size, unilocular, when pricked collapse entirely. | Vesicles, umbilicated, of uniform size, multilocular, when pricked they collapse partially. |
| Crusts, yellowish-brown, slight. | Crust-formation positive. |

| *Varicella.* | *Varioloid.* |
|---|---|
| Pustules, ordinarily absent, may occur from irritation or infection, or in poorly-nourished children. | Pustules, usually few in number. |
| Temperature, irregular, to 102°F., no secondary fever. | Temperature, rises suddenly, to 103°F., no secondary fever if pustules few. |
| Duration, 7 to 10 days. | Duration, 2 to 3 weeks. |

## Blackwater, Yellow and Bilious Remittent Fevers (Stitt).

| | Blackwater Fever. | Yellow Fever. | Bilious Remittent. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Onset..... | Sudden but asthenic with marked vigor. | Sudden but asthenic for 2 or 3 days. | Comes on more slowly. |
| Urine..... | Hæmoglobinuria. Pink foam to urine. Albuminuria from first day. | No blood in urine before 3d or 4th day and then hæmaturia. Albumin from 2d day. | Bile in urine. Yellow froth on shaking urine. Albuminuria slight and not common. |
| Icterus..... | Early and intense. Comes on in a few hours. | Does not appear before 3d day and gradually intensifies. | Jaundice develops slowly about 2d day. |
| Spleen..... | Somewhat enlarged and tender. | No enlargement of spleen. | Splenic enlargement is marked; may have ague cake. |
| Pulse..... | Rapid from start and becoming more so as disease progresses. | Stationary pulse with rising temperature or falling pulse with stationary temperature. (Faget's law.) | Pulse not so rapid as in blackwater. |
| Vomit..... | Early marked bilious vomiting. | Mucus-like followed by black vomit about 4th day. | Bilious vomiting and gastric distress less than in blackwater. |
| Evidences of Malaria. | Usually present as parasites or melaniferous leucocytes or increased large mononuclear percentage. | Negative unless yellow fever occurs in a malarial case. | Some evidence at some time almost always obtainable. |

# TABLE SHOWING THE NUMBER OF DROPS IN A FLUIDRACHM

## OF VARIOUS LIQUIDS, ALSO THE WEIGHT OF ONE FLUIDRACHM IN GRAINS.

| Liquid. | Drops in f℥j. (♏lx.) | Weight of f℥j in grains. | Liquid. | Drops in f℥j. (♏lx.) | Weight of f℥j in grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Acetum Opii,..... | 90 | 61 | Liq. Iodi Compos,..... | 63 | 59 |
| Acetum Scillæ,..... | 68 | 57 | Liq. Potassii Hydroxidi, ... | 62 | 58 |
| Acid, Acetic,..... | 108 | 58 | Liq. Zinci Chloridi,..... | 89 | 88 |
| Ac. Acetic, Dil.,..... | 68 | 55 | Oleores. Apsidii,..... | 130 | 52 |
| Ac. Hydrochloric,..... | 70 | 65 | Oleores. Capsici,..... | 120 | 51 |
| Ac. Hydrocyanic,..... | 60 | 54 | Oleores. Cubebæ,..... | 123 | 52 |
| Acid, Lactic,..... | 111 | 66 | Oleum Anisi,..... | 119 | 54 |
| Acid, Nitric,..... | 102 | 77 | Oleum Cari,..... | 132 | 50 |
| Ac. Nitro-hydrochloric,..... | 76 | 66 | Oleum Juniperi,..... | 148 | 49 |
| Ac. Phosphoric Dil.,..... | 59 | 57 | Oleum Limonis,..... | 129 | 47 |
| Ac. Sulphuric,..... | 128 | 101 | Oleum Ricini,..... | 77 | 51½ |
| Ac. Sulph. Aromat.,..... | 146 | 53 | Oleum Rosæ,..... | 132 | 47 |
| Ac. Sulph. Dil.,..... | 60 | 58½ | Oleum Terebinthinæ,..... | 136 | 45½ |
| Ac. Sulphurosum,..... | 59 | 55 | Oleum Tiglii,..... | 104 | 50 |
| Æther,..... | 176 | 39 | Phenol,..... | 111 | 59 |
| Alcohol,..... | 146 | 44 | Spt. Ætheris Comp.,..... | 148 | 45 |
| Aqua,..... | 60 | 55 | Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi, ..... | 146 | 47 |
| Aqua Destillata,..... | 60 | 53½ | Spt. Camphoræ,..... | 143 | 47 |
| Balsam of Peru,..... | 101 | 60 | Syrupus,..... | 65 | 72 |
| Bromine,..... | 250 | 165 | Syrupus Acaciæ,..... | 44 | 73 |
| Chloroform,..... | 250 | 80 | Syrupus Ferri Iodidi,..... | 65 | 77 |
| Copaiba,..... | 110 | 51 | Syrupus Scillæ,..... | 75 | 74 |
| Creosote,..... | 122 | 56½ | Syr. Scillæ Comp.,..... | 102 | 70 |
| Fluidextr. Belladon. Rad.,... | 156 | 57 | Syrupus Senegæ,..... | 106 | 70 |
| Fluidextr. Buchu,..... | 150 | 47½ | Tinctura Aconiti,..... | 146 | 46 |
| Fluidextr. Digitalis,..... | 134 | 62 | Tinct. Belladonnæ Fol. .... | 137 | 58 |
| Fluidextr. Ergotæ,..... | 133 | 60 | Tinct. Benzoini Comp.,.... | 148 | 48 |
| Fluidextr. Ipecac,..... | 120 | 60 | Tinct. Cantharidis,..... | 131 | 51 |
| Fluidextr Rhei,..... | 158 | 61 | Tinct. Digitalis,..... | 128 | 53 |
| Fluidextr. Senegæ,..... | 137 | 62 | Tinct. Ferri Chlor.,..... | 150 | 53 |
| Fluidextr. Valerianæ,..... | 150 | 49 | Tinct. Iodi,..... | 148 | 47 |
| Fluidextr. Zingib.,..... | 142 | 48 | Tinct. Opii,..... | 130 | 53 |
| Glycerin,..... | 67 | 68 | Tinct. Opii Camph.,..... | 130 | 52 |
| Hydrargyrum,..... | 150 | 760 | Tinct. Opii Deodor.,..... | 110 | 54 |
| Liq. Acidi Arsenosi,..... | 57 | 55 | Vin. Colchici Sem.,..... | 111 | 54 |
| Liq. Ferri Chloridi,..... | 71 | 72 | Vinum Opii,..... | 100 | 55 |

# WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

### APOTHECARIES' OR TROY WEIGHT.

| *Pound.* | *Ounces.* | *Drachms.* | *Scruples.* | *Grains.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ℔ | ℥ | ʒ | ℈ | gr. |
| 1 = | 12 = | 96 = | 288 = | 5760 |
| | 1 = | 8 = | 24 = | 480 |
| | | 1 = | 3 = | 60 |
| | | | 1 = | 20 |

### METRIC WEIGHTS (APPROXIMATE).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Milligramme, .. | 0.001 | = gr. $\frac{1}{64}$ |
| 1 Centigramme . . | 0.01 | = gr. $\frac{1}{6}$ |
| 1 Decigramme,... | 0.1 | = gr. 1½ |
| 1 GRAMME,..... | 1. | = gr. 15.432 |
| 1 Kilogramme,... | 1000. | = ℔ 2.7 Troy. / ℔ 2.2 Av. |

### APOTHECARIES' OR WINE MEASURE.

| *Gallon.* | *Pints.* | *Fl' ounces.* | *Fl' dr'ms.* | *Minims.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| C. | O. | f ℥ | f ʒ | ♏ |
| 1 = | 8 = | 128 = | 1024 = | 61440 |
| = | 1 = | 16 = | 128 = | 7680 |
| | | 1 = | 8 = | 480 |
| | | | 1 = | 60 |

### APPROXIMATE EQUIVALENTS.

| | |
|---|---|
| ♏j or gr. j,..... = | .06 gramme. |
| f ʒj or ʒj,..... = | 4. grammes. |
| f ℥j,..... = | 30. " |
| ℥j,..... = | 31. " |
| f ℥j of Glycerin,..... = | 37. " |
| f ℥j of Syrups, ..... = | 40. " |

# TABLE FOR CONVERTING APOTHECARIES' WEIGHTS AND MEASURES INTO METRIC.

## (ADAPTED FROM MAISCH.)

[Multiply all grains, or fractions of a grain, by 6479 (or 648) for the metric equivalent in milligrammes.—POTTER.]

| Troy Weight. | Metric. | Apothecaries' Measure. | Fluid Grammes or Milliliters. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Grains. | Grammes. | | Liquids Lighter than Water.* | Liquids of Specific Gravity of Water.† | Liquids Heavier than Water.‡ |
| | Milligramme | ♏ 1 | .055 | .06 | .08 |
| 1/64 | .001 | 2 | .10 | .12 | .15 |
| 1/60 | .0015 | 3 | .16 | .18 | .24 |
| 1/30 | .002 | 4 | .22 | .24 | .32 |
| 1/20 | .003 | 5 | .28 | .30 | .40 |
| 1/15 | .004 | 6 | .32 | .36 | .48 |
| 1/12 | .005 | 7 | .38 | .42 | .55 |
| 1/10 | .006 | 8 | .45 | .50 | .65 |
| 1/8 | .008 | 9 | .50 | .55 | .73 |
| | Centigramme | 10 | .55 | .60 | .80 |
| 1/6 | .01 | 12 | .65 | .72 | .96 |
| 1/4 | .016 | 15 | .80 | .90 | 1.20 |
| 1/3 | .02 | 16 | .90 | 1.00 | 1.32 |
| 1/2 | .03 | 20 | 1.12 | 1.25 | 1.60 |
| 2/3 | .05 | 25 | 1.40 | 1.55 | 2.00 |
| 1 | .065 | 30 | 1.70 | 1.90 | 2.50 |
| | Decigramme | 35 | 2.00 | 2.20 | 2.90 |
| 2 | .13 | 40 | 2.25 | 2.50 | 3.30 |
| 3 | .20 | 48 | 2.70 | 3.00 | 4.00 |
| 4 | .26 | 50 | 2.80 | 3.12 | 4.15 |
| 5 | .32 | 60 (f ℥j) | 3.40 | 3.75 | 5.00 |
| 6 | .39 | 65 | 3.60 | 4.00 | 5.30 |
| 7 | .45 | 72 | 4.00 | 4.50 | 6.00 |
| 8 | .52 | 80 | 4.50 | 5.00 | 6.65 |
| 9 | .59 | 90 (f ℥jss) | 5.10 | 5.60 | 7.50 |
| 10 | .65 | 96 | 5.40 | 6.00 | 8.00 |
| | Gramme | 100 | 5.60 | 6.25 | 8.30 |
| 15 | 1.00 | 120 (f ℥ij) | 6.75 | 7.50 | 10.00 |
| 20 (℈j) | 1.30 | 150 (f ℥ijss) | 8.50 | 9.50 | 12.50 |
| 24 | 1.50 | 160 | 9.00 | 10.00 | 13.30 |
| 26 | 1.62 | 180 (f ℥iij) | 10.10 | 11.25 | 15.00 |
| 30 (℈ss) | 1.95 | 210 (f ℥iijss) | 11.80 | 13.00 | 17.50 |
| 40 | 2.60 | 240 (f ℥iv) | 13.50 | 15.00 | 20.00 |
| 50 | 3.20 | 300 (f ℥v) | 16.90 | 18.75 | 25.00 |
| 60 (℥j) | 3.90 | 330 (f ℥vss) | 18.60 | 20.75 | 27.50 |
| 100 | 6.48 | 360 (f ℥vj) | 20.25 | 22.50 | 30.00 |
| 120 (℥ij) | 7.80 | 420 (f ℥vij) | 23.60 | 26.25 | 35.00 |
| 180 | 11.65 | 480 (f ℥j) | 27.00 | 30.00 | 40.00 |
| 240 (℥ss) | 15.50 | 540 (f ℥ix) | 30.40 | 33.75 | 45.00 |
| 300 | 19.40 | 600 (f ℥x) | 33.75 | 37.50 | 50.00 |
| 360 | 23.50 | 720 (f ℥xij) | 40.50 | 45.00 | 60.00 |
| 420 | 27.20 | 840 (f ℥xiv) | 47.25 | 52.50 | 70.00 |
| 480 (℥j) | 31.10 | 960 (f ℥ij) | 54.00 | 60.00 | 80.00 |
| 960 (℥ij) | 62.20 | 1000 | 56.00 | 62.50 | 83.00 |
| 1000 | 64.79 | | | | |

* Lighter than water are tinctures, spirits, compound spirit of ether, sweet spirit of nitre, fixed and volatile oils. Æther, f℥j = grammes 2.80.

† Same as water are waters, liquids, decoctions, infusions, most fluidextracts, and tinctures made with dilute alcohol.

‡ Heavier than water are syrups, glycerin, a few fluidextracts, and chloroform. Of the latter f℥j = grammes 5.50.

# TABLE OF PERCENTAGE SOLUTIONS

## SHOWING THE REQUIRED QUANTITIES IN GRAINS.

[Based on 456 grains as the weight of one fluid-ounce of Water.]

**Dissolve the quantity of ingredient in less water than the required volume of solution, and then add sufficient water to bring the solution up to the required volume.**

| Solution. | | ℥j | ℥ij | ℥iv | ℥vj | Pint | Quart | Gallon |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1/100 p.c., | 1:10,000 | 1/32 | 1/16 | 1/8 | 5/16 | 1/4 | 1½ | 6 |
| 1/50 p.c., | 1:5,000 | 1/16 | 1/8 | 4/16 | 1/2 | 1½ | 3 | 12 |
| 3/100 p.c., | 1:3,000 | 1/9 | 2/16 | 5/16 | 8/16 | 2 | 5 | 19½ |
| 1/25 p.c., | 1:2,000 | 1/8 | 1/4 | 2/16 | 1½ | 3½ | 7¼ | 29 |
| 1/10 p.c., | 1:1,000 | 1/4 | 8/16 | 2 | 3 | 7¼ | 14½ | 58 |
| 1/8 p.c., | 1:800 | 6/16 | 1 | 2¼ | 3½ | 9 | 18 | 73 |
| 1/5 p.c., | 1:500 | 9/16 | 2 | 3½ | 5½ | 14½ | 29 | 117 |
| 1/4 p.c., | 1:400 | 1 | 2¼ | 4½ | 7¼ | 18 | 36 | 146 |
| 1/3 p.c., | 1:300 | 1½ | 3 | 6 | 9 | 24 | 49 | 195 |
| 1/2 p.c., | 1:200 | 2¼ | 4½ | 9 | 14 | 36 | 73 | 292 |
| 3/4 p.c., | 1:150 | 3 | 6 | 12 | 18 | 47 | 95 | 379 |
| 9/10 p.c.,* | 1:111 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 25 | 65 | 131 | 525 |
| 1 p.c., | 1:100 | 4½ | 9 | 18 | 27 | 73 | 146 | 584 |
| 2 p.c., | 1:50 | 9 | 18 | 36 | 55 | 146 | 292 | 1167 |
| 3 p.c., | 1:33⅓ | 14 | 27 | 55 | 82 | 219 | 438 | 1751 |
| 4 p.c., | 1:25 | 18 | 36 | 73 | 110 | 292 | 584 | 2335 |
| 5 p.c., | 1:20 | 23 | 46 | 91 | 137 | 365 | 730 | 2918 |
| 7 p.c., | 1:14.28 | 32 | 64 | 128 | 192 | 511 | 1021 | 4086 |
| 10 p.c., | 1:10 | 46 | 91 | 182 | 274 | 730 | 1459 | 5837 |
| 12 p.c., | 1:8⅓ | 55 | 109 | 219 | 328 | 876 | 1751 | 7004 |
| 15 p.c., | 1:6⅔ | 68 | 137 | 274 | 410 | 1094 | 2189 | 8755 |
| 20 p.c., | 1:5 | 91 | 182 | 365 | 547 | 1459 | 2918 | 11673 |
| 30 p.c., | 1:3⅓ | 137 | 274 | 547 | 821 | 2189 | 4378 | 17510 |
| 40 p.c., | 1:2½ | 182 | 365 | 730 | 1094 | 2918 | 5837 | 23345 |
| 50 p.c., | 1:2 | 228 | 456 | 912 | 1368 | 3648 | 7296 | 29184 |

*The strength of the normal salt solution.

# LAW AND REGULATIONS

RELATING TO THE

## Production, Importation, Manufacture, Compounding, Sale, Dispensing, or Giving Away of Opium or Coca Leaves, their Salts, Derivatives, or Preparations.

### THE LAW.

By an act of Congress approved December 17, 1914, it is provided:

That on and after the first day of March, nineteen hundred and fifteen, every person who produces, imports, manufactures, compounds, deals in, dispenses, sells, distributes, or gives away opium or coca leaves or any compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, or preparation thereof, shall register with the collector of internal revenue of the district his name or style, place of business, and place or places where such business is to be carried on: *Provided*, That the office, or if none, then the residence of any person shall be considered for the purpose of this Act to be his place of business. At the time of such registry and on or before the first day of July, annually thereafter, every person who produces, imports, manufactures, compounds, deals in, dispenses, sells, distributes, or gives away any of the aforesaid drugs shall pay to the said collector a special tax at the rate of $1 per annum: *Provided*, That no employee of any person who produces, imports, manufactures, compounds, deals in, dispenses, sells, distributes, or gives away any of the aforesaid drugs, acting within the scope of his employment, shall be required to register or to pay the special tax provided by this section: *Provided further*, That the person who employs him shall have registered and paid the special tax as required by this section: *Provided further*, That officers of the United States Government who are lawfully engaged in making purchases of the above-named drugs for the various departments of the Army and Navy, the Public Health Service, and for Government hospitals and prisons, and officers of any State government, or of any county or municipality therein, who are lawfully engaged in making purchases of the above-named drugs for State, county, or municipal hospitals or prisons, and officials of any Territory or insular possession or the District of Columbia or of the United States who are lawfully engaged in making purchases of the above-named drugs for hospitals or prisons therein shall not be required to register and pay the special tax as herein required.

It shall be unlawful for any person required to register under the terms of this Act to produce, import, manufacture, compound, deal in, dispense, sell, distribute, or give away any of the aforesaid drugs without having registered and paid the special tax provided for in this section.

That the word "person" as used in this Act shall be construed to mean and include a partnership, association, company, or corporation, as well as a natural person; and all provisions of existing law relating to special taxes, so far as applicable, including the provisions of section thirty-two hundred and forty of the Revised Statutes of the United States are hereby extended to the special tax herein imposed.

That the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall make all needful rules and regulations for carrying the provisions of this Act into effect.

SEC. 2. That it shall be unlawful for any person to sell, barter, exchange, or give away any of the aforesaid drugs except in pursuance of a written order of the person to whom such article is sold, bartered, exchanged, or given, on a form to be issued in blank for that purpose by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue. Every person who shall accept any such order, and in pursuance thereof shall sell, barter, exchange, or give away any of the aforesaid drugs, shall preserve such order for a period of two years in such a way as to be readily accessible to inspection by any officer, agent, or employee of the Treasury Department duly authorized for that purpose, and the State, Territorial, District, municipal, and

insular officials named in section five of this Act. Every person who shall give an order as herein provided to any other person for any of the aforesaid drugs shall, at or before the time of giving such order, make or cause to be made a duplicate thereof on a form to be issued in blank for that purpose by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, and in case of the acceptance of such order, shall preserve such duplicate for said period of two years in such a way as to be readily accessible to inspection by the officers, agents, employees, and officials hereinbefore mentioned. Nothing contained in this section shall apply—

(a) To the dispensing or distribution of any of the aforesaid drugs to a patient by a physician, dentist, or veterinary surgeon registered under this Act in the course of his professional practice only: *Provided*, That such physician, dentist, or veterinary surgeon shall keep a record of all such drugs dispensed or distributed, showing the amount dispensed or distributed, the date, and the name and address of the patient to whom such drugs are dispensed or distributed, except such as may be dispensed or distributed to a patient upon whom such physician, dentist or veterinary surgeon shall personally attend; and such record shall be kept for a period of two years from the date of dispensing or distributing such drugs, subject to inspection, as provided in this Act.

(b) To the sale, dispensing, or distribution of any of the aforesaid drugs by a dealer to a consumer under and in pursuance of a written prescription issued by a physician, dentist, or veterinary surgeon registered under this Act: *Provided, however*, That such prescription shall be dated as of the day on which signed and shall be signed by the physician, dentist, or veterinary surgeon who shall have issued the same: *And provided further*, That such dealer shall preserve such prescription for a period of two years from the day on which such prescription is filled in such a way as to be readily accessible to inspection by the officers, agents, employees, and officials hereinbefore mentioned.

(c) To the sale, exportation, shipment or delivery of any of the aforesaid drugs by any person within the United States or any Territory or the District of Columbia or any of the insular possessions of the United States to any person in any foreign country, regulating their entry in accordance with such regulations for importation thereof into such foreign country as are prescribed by said country, such regulations to be promulgated from time to time by the Secretary of State of the United States.

(d) To the sale, barter, exchange, or giving away of any of the aforesaid drugs to any officer of the United States Government or of any State, territorial district, county, or municipal or insular government lawfully engaged in making purchases thereof for the various departments of the Army and Navy, the Public Health Service, and for Government, State, territorial district, county, or municipal or insular hospitals or prisons.

The Commissioner of Internal Revenue, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall cause suitable forms to be prepared for the purposes above mentioned, and shall cause the same to be distributed to collectors of internal revenue for sale by them to those persons who shall have registered and paid the special tax as required by section one of this Act in their districts, respectively; and no collector shall sell any of such forms to any persons other than a person who has registered and paid the special tax as required by section one of this Act in his district. The price at which such forms shall be sold by said collectors shall be fixed by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, but shall not exceed the sum of $1 per hundred. Every collector shall keep an account of the number of such forms sold by him, the names of the purchasers, and the number of such forms sold to each of such purchasers. Whenever any collector shall sell any of such forms, he shall cause the name of the purchaser thereof to be plainly written or stamped thereon before delivering the same, and no person other than such purchaser shall use any of said forms bearing the name of such purchaser for the purpose of procuring any of the aforesaid drugs, or furnish any of the forms bearing the name of such purchaser to any person with intent thereby to procure the shipment or delivery of any of the aforesaid drugs. It shall be unlawful for any person to obtain by means of said order forms any of the aforesaid drugs for any purpose other than the use, sale, or distribution thereof by him in the conduct of a lawful business in said drugs or in the legitimate practice of his profession.

The provisions of this Act shall apply to the United States, the District of Columbia, the Territory of Alaska, the Territory of Hawaii, the insular possessions of the United States, and the Canal Zone. In Porto Rico and the Philippine Islands the administration of this Act, the collection of the said special tax, and the issuance of the order forms specified in section two shall be performed by the appropriate internal-revenue officers of those governments, and all revenues collected hereunder in Porto Rico and the Philippine Islands shall accrue intact to the general governments thereof, respectively. The courts of first instance in the Philippine Islands shall possess and exercise jurisdiction in all cases arising under this Act in said islands. The President is authorized and directed to issue such Executive

orders as will carry into effect in the Canal Zone the intent and purpose of this Act by providing for the registration and the imposition of a special tax upon all persons in the Canal Zone who produce, import, compound, deal in, dispense, sell, distribute, or give away opium or coca leaves, their salts, derivatives, or preparations.

SEC. 3. That any person who shall be registered in any internal-revenue district under the provisions of section one of this Act, shall whenever required so to do by the collector of the district, render to the said collector a true and correct statement or return, verified by affidavit, setting forth the quantity of the aforesaid drugs received by him in said internal-revenue district during such period immediately preceding the demand of the collector, not exceeding three months, as the said collector may fix and determine; the names of the persons from whom the said drugs were received; the quantity in each instance received from each of such persons, and the date when received.

SEC. 4. That it shall be unlawful for any person who shall not have registered and paid the special tax as required by section one of this Act to send, ship, carry, or deliver any of the aforesaid drugs from any State or Territory or the District of Columbia, or any insular possession of the United States, to any person in any other State or Territory or the District of Columbia or any insular possession of the United States: *Provided*, That nothing contained in this section shall apply to common carriers engaged in transporting the aforesaid drugs, or to any employee acting within the scope of his employment, of any person who shall have registered and paid the special tax as required by section one of this Act, or to any person who shall deliver any such drug which has been prescribed or dispensed by a physician, dentist, or veterinarian required to register under the terms of this Act, who has been employed to prescribe for the particular patient receiving such drug, or to any United States, State, county, municipal, District, Territorial, or insular officer or official acting within the scope of his official duties.

SEC. 5. That the duplicate-order forms and the prescriptions required to be preserved under the provisions of section two of this Act, and the statements or returns filed in the office of the collector of the district, under the provisions of section three of this Act, shall be open to inspection by officers, agents, and employees of the Treasury Department duly authorized for that purpose; and such officials of any State or Territory, or of any organized municipality therein, or of the District of Columbia, or any insular possession of the United States, as shall be charged with the enforcement of any law or municipal ordinance regulating the sale, prescribing, dispensing, dealing in, or distribution of the aforesaid drugs. Each collector of internal revenue is hereby authorized to furnish, upon written request, certified copies of any of the said statements or returns filed in his office to any of such officials of any State or Territory or organized municipality therein, or the District of Columbia, or any insular possession of the United States, as shall be entitled to inspect the said statements or returns filed in the office of the said collector, upon the payment of a fee of $1 for each one hundred words or fraction thereof in the copy or copies so requested. Any person who shall disclose the information contained in the said statements or returns or in the said duplicate-order forms, except as herein expressly provided, and except for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of this Act, or for the purpose of enforcing any law of any State or Territory or the District of Columbia, or any insular possession of the United States, or ordinance of any organized municipality therein, regulating the sale, prescribing, dispensing, dealing in, or distribution of the aforesaid drugs, shall, on conviction, be fined or imprisoned as provided by section nine of this Act. And collectors of internal revenue are hereby authorized to furnish upon written request, to any person, a certified copy of the names of any or all persons who may be listed in their respective collection districts as special-tax payers under the provisions of this Act, upon payment of a fee of $1 for each one hundred names or fraction thereof in the copy so requested.

SEC. 6. That the provisions of this Act shall not be construed to apply to the sale, distribution, giving away, dispensing, or possession of preparations and remedies which do not contain more than two grains of opium, or more than one-fourth of a grain of morphine, or more than one-eighth of a grain of heroin, or more than one grain of codeine, or any salt or derivative of any of them in one fluid ounce, or, if a solid or semisolid preparation, in one avoirdupois ounce; or to liniments, ointments, or other preparations which are prepared for external use only, except liniments, ointments, and other preparations which contain cocaine or any of its salts or alpha or beta eucaine or any of their salts or any synthetic substitute for them: *Provided*, That such remedies and preparations are sold, distributed, given away, dispensed, or possessed as medicines and not for the purpose of evading the intentions and provisions of this Act. The provisions of this Act shall not apply to decocainized coca leaves or preparations made therefrom, or to other preparations of coca leaves which do not contain cocaine.

SEC. 7. That all laws relating to the assessment, collection, remission, and refund of

internal-revenue taxes including section thirty-two hundred and twenty-nine of the Revised Statutes of the United States, so far as applicable to and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, are hereby extended and made applicable to the special taxes imposed by this Act.

SEC. 8. That it shall be unlawful for any person not registered under the provisions of this Act, and who has not paid the special tax provided for by this Act, to have in his possession or under his control any of the aforesaid drugs; and such possession or control shall be presumptive evidence of a violation of this section, and also of a violation of the provisions of section one of this Act: *Provided*, That this section shall not apply to any employee of a registered person, or to a nurse under the supervision of a physician, dentist, or veterinary surgeon registered under this Act, having such possession or control by virtue of his employment or occupation and not on his own account; or to the possession of any of the aforesaid drugs which has or have been prescribed in good faith by a physician, dentist, or veterinary surgeon registered under this Act; or to any United States, State, county, municipal, District, Territorial, or insular officer or official who has possession of any said drugs, by reason of his official duties, or to a warehouseman holding possession for a person registered and who has paid the taxes under this Act; or to common carriers engaged in transporting such drugs: *Provided further*, That it shall not be necessary to negative any of the aforesaid exemptions in any complaint, information, indictment, or other writ or proceeding laid or brought under this Act; and the burden of proof of any such exemption shall be upon the defendant.

SEC. 9. That any person who violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of this Act shall, on conviction, be fined not more than $2,000 or be imprisoned not more than five years, or both, in the discretion of the court.

SEC. 10. That the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, is authorized to appoint such agents, deputy collectors, inspectors, chemists, assistant chemists, clerks, and messengers in the field and in the Bureau of Internal Revenue in the District of Columbia as may be necessary to enforce the provisions of this Act.

SEC. 11. That the sum of $150,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, be, and hereby is, appropriated, out of any moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of this Act.

SEC. 12. That nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to impair, alter, amend, or repeal any of the provisions of the Act of Congress approved June thirtieth, nineteen hundred and six, entitled "An Act for preventing the manufacture, sale, or transportation of adulterated or misbranded, or poisonous, or deleterious foods, drugs, medicines, and liquors, and for regulating traffic therein, and for other purposes," and any amendment thereof, or of the Act approved February ninth, nineteen hundred and nine, entitled "An Act to prohibit the importation and use of opium for other than medicinal purposes," and any amendment thereof.

# INDEX

When English and Latin names are nearly alike, the former are given in the index and the latter are omitted; but when they are dissimilar both names are indexed. Salts of the metals are usually described in the book under the titles of their metalic constituents; some few (the Arsenates, Phosphates, etc.), also the salts of the alkaloids and those of active elementary substances (the Bromides, Iodides, etc.) are placed under the titles of their most active constituents. Salts and Preparations are therefore not mentioned individually in the Index except when their places in the text are exceptional and do not come within either of the above rules.


Abbreviations, their use, 506
Table of, 502, 897
Abies, 379
balsamea, 473
excelsa, 380
Abortion, 566
Abrin, 53, 442
Abrus, 53
Abscess,—See Furunculosis, 567
of the Liver, 702
Mammary, 567
Absinthe, 53
Absinthium, 53
Absolute Alcohol,—See Alcohol Dehydratum, 97
Absorption by various channels, 46
Acacia, 54
Catechu, 206
Accommodation of the Eye, 46
Aceta, 523
Acetamide, 54
Acetanilide, 54
Ammoniated, 55
Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
Acetates,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
Acetone, 98
Chloroform, 215
Preparations, 523
in Urine, Test for, 870
Acetous Preparations, 523
Acetozone, 353
Acetphenetidin, 58
Antidotes and Antagonists, 800
Acetum, 60
Acid, Abietic, 475
Abric, 53
Acetic, 60
Antidotes, etc., 789
Acetyl-salicylic, 411
Aconitic, 77
Agaricic, 88
Aloëtic, 108
Amido-acetic, 59
Acid, Anemonic, 391
Angelic, 470
Arabic, 53
Arsenous, 152
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Artanthic, 339
Benzoic, 171
Boracic, 61
Boric, 61
Brassic, 454
Butyric, 329
Caffeic, 182
Calumbic, 192
Camphoric, 193, 195
Camphretic, 193
Capronic, 151
Caprylic, 151
Carbolic,—See Phenol, 362
Antidotes and Antagonists, 800
Carbonic, 200
Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
Carminic, 238
Caryophyllic, 205
Caryophyllinic, 205
Catechuic, 206
Catechu-tannic, 206
Cathartic, 424
Cerotic, 207
Cetraric, 119
Chelidonic, 208
Chloric, 221
Chromic, 221
Chrysammic, 108
Chrysophanic, 222, 401, 406, 424
Cinnamic, 164, 171, 463
Citric, 315
Copaibic, 243
Cresylic, 245
Crotonic, 479
Cubebic, 248
Daturic, 298
Diacetic, Test for, 870
Dibromo-gallic, 64
Diethyl-barbaturic, 464
Erucic, 453

Acid, Eugenic, 331
Euonic, 266
Filicic, 160
Formic, 329
Gallic, 63
Gallotannic, 63
Gambogic, 193
Gentesic, 278
Gentianic, 278
Glycero-phosphoric, 372
Glycyrrhizic, 281
Guaiacic, 284
Guaiaconic, 284
Guaiaretic, 284
Gurjunic, 285
Hydriodic, 303, 307
Hydrobromic, 175
Hydrochloric, 66
Hydrocyanic, 68
Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
Hypophosphorous, 369
Hypopicrotoxic, 374
Igasuric, 335
Ipecacuanhic, 308
Juglandic, 312
Kinic, 224
Kinotannic, 224, 313
Kinovic, 224
Kinovo-tannic, 224
Kolatannic, 185
Lactic, 71
Lactucic, 314
Laricic, 88
Linoleic, 316
Lobelic, 318
Lupulinic, 287
Maizenic, 487
Mastichic, 325
Meconic, 342
Mezereinic, 328
Morrhuic, 329
Muriatic, 66
Nitric, 71
Nitrohydrochloric, 72
Nitromuriatic, 72
Nitrous, 73
Nucleinic, 131
Oleic, 73
Ophelic, 209
Opianic, 295
Ortho-phenol-sulphonic, 363
Orthophosphoric, 368
Osmic, 749
Oxalic, 74
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Palmaric, 475
Phenol-sulphonic, 363
Phosphoric, 368
Phytolaccic, 374
Picric, 363
Picrotoxic, 374
Pinic, 475
Piperonylic, 244
Podophyllinic, 384
Polygonic, 385
Acid, Protocatechuic, 384
Prussic, 68, 789
Pyrogallic, 64
Pyroligneous, 380
Quercitannic, 63
Rhatania-tannic, 63, 313
Ricinoleic, 404
Robustic, 383
Rosolic, 363
Salicylic, 410
Salicyluric, 412
Santoninic, 418
Scheele's, 68
Silvic, 475
Sphacelinic, 260
Stearic, 81
Strychnic, 335
Succinic, 110
Sulphuric, 74
Aromatic, 74
Sulphurous, 75
Sumbulic, 470
Tannic, 63, 285
as an Antidote, 788
Tartaric, 76
Toxicodendric, 403
Trichloracetic, 61
Tropic, 166
Uric, Test for, 874
Valeric, 470, 481
Vanillic, 483
Viburnic, 486
Acidifiers, Urinary, 44
Acidity, Gastric, 674
Acids,—their action, 13, 67
as Antidotes, 785
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Mineral, 67, 790
Organic, 8
Vegetable, 60
Acne, 567
Rosacea, 769
Acocanthera Ouabaio, 473
Aconine, 77
Aconite, 76
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Aconitine, 77
Acorin, 188
Acorus Calamus, 188
Acrinyl, Sulpho-cyanate, 453
Acroleïn, 279
Actinomycosis, 569
Actol, 144
Adalin, 176
Addison's disease, 569
Adenitis,—See Glandular Affections, 677
Adeps, 81
Benzoinatus, 81
Lanæ, 80
Lanæ Hydrosus, 81
Administration of Medicines, 46
Adonidin, 255
Adonis, 255, 258
Adrenal Extract, 125
Adrenalin, 126

Adrenalin, Chloride, 127
Adynamia, 570
Æther, 82
  Acetic, 82
Æthylis Carbamas, 464
After-pains, 570
Agalactia, 571
Agar-agar, 87
Agaric, 88
Agaricin, 88
Agathin, 55
Agropyrum repens, 480
Ague,—See Intermittent Fever, 712
Ailanthus, 89
Airol, 173
Albargin, 145
Alabastrine, 333
Albaspidin, 160
Albau, 260
Albumen, 89
  Ovi, 91, 96
Albumin, 89
  as an Antidote, 785
  in Urine, Test for, 870
Albuminates, 11
Albuminoids, 11, 89
Albuminuria, 571
Albumoses, 95
Alcohol, 97
  Absolute, 97
  Amyl, 98
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
  Caustic, 456
  Dehydrated, 97
  Ethyl, 97
  Methyl, 97, 98
  Phenyl, 97
  Propenyl, 279
Alcoholic Preparations, 523
Alcoholism, 104, 571
Aldehyde, 98
  Acetic, 98
  Cinnamic, 230
  Ethyl, 98
  Formic, 98, 273
Alder Bark, 64
  Buckthorn, 276
Ale, 99
Aletris, 108
Alexins, 429
Alkalies, their action, 13
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Alkalinizer's, Urinary, 44
Alkalithia, 317
Alkaloids, 5
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
  Liquid, 6
Allium, 108
Allspice, 377
Allyl Sulphide, 159
  Sulpho-carbamide, 454
  Sulpho-cyanide, 455
Almond, 68, 114
Alnus, 64
Aloes, 109
Aloin, 109
Alopecia, 573
  Areata, 573
Alphozone, 354
Alstonia constricta, 259
  scholaris, 259
Alstonine, 259
Alteratives, 15
Althæa, 109
Alum, 110
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
  Curd, 96
Alumen, 110
  Exsiccatum, 110
Aluminum, 110
Alumnol, 110
Alum-root, 64
Alypin, 232
Amanita Muscaria, 88
Amaroids, 8
Amber, 463
Amblyopia, 46, 574
Amboceptor, 429
Ambrine, 263
Amenorrhea, 574
Ammonia, 111
  as an Antidote, 785
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Ammonium, 111
  Benzoate, 171
  Carbonate, as an Antidote, 785
  Sulpho-ichthyolate, 467
Ammonol, 55
Amorphous Bodies, 516
Amphotropin, 274
Amygdala, 68, 114
Amygdalin, 68, 114, 390
Amyl Alcohol, 98
  Chloride, 85
  Hydroxide, 98
  Hydride, 85
  Nitrite, 116
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Amylamine, 329
Amylene, 85
  Chloral, 210
  Hydrate, 210, 214
Amyloid Substances, 5, 11
Amylopsin, 359
Amylum, 118
Anacyclus Pyrethrum, 393
Analgen, 55
Analgesics, 15
Analgesine, 55
Anamirta paniculata, 374
Anaphrodisiacs, 16
Anarcotine, 348
Anasarca,—See Dropsy, 644
Anemia, 575
  Cerebral, 607
Anemone, 391
Anemonin, 391, 392
Anesthesia, 84, 576
  Brownlee's Method, 86
  Hewitt's Method, 86

Anesthesia, Intrathoracic Insufflation, 86
Intravenous, 86
Local, 16, 577
Sayre's Method, 219
Schleich's Methods, 86, 231, 237
Scopolamine-Morphine, 301
Spinal, 237
Therapeutics, 576
Anesthesin, 232
Anesthetics, 16, 86, 215
Antidotes and Antagonists, 791
Local, 16, 235
Mixtures, 83
Anesthol, 83
Anethol, 11, 132
Aneurism, 584
Angina,—See Croup, Laryngitis, Pharyngitis, Throat, Tonsillitis, etc.
Angina Pectoris, 578
Anhalonium, 180
Anhidrotics, 17
Aniline, 398
Animal Extracts, 121
Starch, 119
Anise, 132
Star, 302
Ankylostomiasis,—See Worms, 887
Anodynes, 15
Dental, 28
Hoffman's, 83
Local, 16
Ant-acids, 14
Antagonism of Drugs, 18
Toxicological, 18
Antagonists, 17, 785
Table of, 19
Anthelmintics, 19
Anthemis, 132
Anthrax, 579
Antiabrin, 428
Antibilious Pills, 546
Antidote, Arsenic, 268, 792
Bouchardat's, 787
Jeaunel's, 789
Antidote-bag, 788
Antidotes, 20, 795
General, 789
Anti-emetics, 32
Anti-fat, 374
Antifebrin, 54
Antigalactagogues,—See Galactophyga, 34
Antigens, 426
Antilupin, 56
Antimony, 133
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Anti-narcotic Law, Federal, 921
Antinervin, 55
Antinosin, 303
Antiperiodics, 20
Antiphlogistics, 21
Antipyretics, 21
Antipyrine, 134
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Salicylate, 135, 411
Antiricin, 428
Antiseptic Fluid, 478
Solutions, 62, 295
Antiseptics, 21
Antisialics, 42
Antispasmodics, 23
Antitoxin, 428
Diphtheria, 431
Plague, 449
Rabies, 449
Streptococcus, 444
Syphilis, 450
Tetanus, 437
Tuberculosis, 441
Typhoid, 447
Antitoxins, 428
Antivenene, 451
Antizymotics, 23
Antrum Disease, 579
Anuria,—See Urinary Disorders, 870
Anus, Fissured, 579
Prolapse of, 805
Aperients, 26
Aphonia, 580
Aphrodisiacs, 24
Aphthæ, 580
Apiin, 138
Apinol, 380
Apiol, 138
Apis mellifera, 207, 325
Apnea, 584
Apocynin, 139
Apocynum, 139
Apomorphine, 344, 348, 350
Apoplexy, 581
Apotheme, 531
Appendicitis, 581
Appetite, 582
Approximate Measures, 497, 918
Weights, 918
Aqua, 139
Carbonata, 201
Regia, 72
Aquæ, 523
Aqueous Preparations, 523
Arabin, 5, 54, 480
Arbor Vitæ, 477
Arbutin, 398, 481
Arctium Lappa, 314
Arctostaphylos glauca, 481
Uva-ursi, 481
Argentamin, 145
Argentum, 144
Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
Compounds, 145
Argol, 385
Argonin, 145
Argyria, 146
Argyrol, 145
Aristochin, 225
Aristol, 302, 308
Aristolochia, 452
Aristolochine, 452
Arnica, 151
Arnicine, 151
Aromatic Fluidextract, 230

Aromatic Powder, 230
Sulphuric Acid, 75
Wine, 99
Arrow-root, 120
Arsenates and Arsenites, 152, 162
Arsenauro, 153, 162
Arsenic, 152
Antidote, 268, 792
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Trioxide, 152
Arsenobenzol, 159
Artemisia Absinthium, 53
pauciflora, 418
Arteriosclerosis, 582
Arthritis Deformans, 582
Asafœtida, 159
Asagræa officinalis, 483
Ascarides,—See Worms, 887
Ascites, 583
Asclepias, 160
Aselline, 328
Ash, Flowering, 325
Prickly, 487
Asparagin, 109, 266, 281
Asphyxia, 202, 584
Aspidium, 160
Aspirin, 411
Assay, 521
Asthenia,—See Adynamia, Convalescence.
Asthenopia, 586
Asthma, 586
Astragalus gummifer, 480
Astringents, 24
Intestinal, 34
Pill, 546
Powder, 548
Urinary, 45
Vegetable, 63
Atheroma,—See Arteriosclerosis, 582
Atoxyl, 147
Atropa Belladonna, 166
Atrophy, 588
Atropine, 166, 297, 298
and Morphine, 353
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Aurantiin, 161
Aurantium, 161
Aurin, 363
Aurum, 162
Authorities, List of, 565
Autocondensation, 560
Ava-kava, 313
Azoturia,—See Urinary Disorders, 866
Azulen, 325

Bacillary Milk, 71
Tablets, 71
Bacillus Cultures, 71
Bacterins, 430
Bacteriolysins, 429
Bacteriotropins, 429
Balanitis, 589
Baldness,—See Alopecia, 573
Balm of Gilead, 474
Balnea, 524
Balsam of Copaiba, 243
of Fir, 474
Friar's, 171, 463
Gurjun, 285
of Peru, 165
of Tolu, 164
Balsamum Dipterocarpi, 285
Peruvianum, 164
Tolutanum, 165
Bandoline, 252
Banting Dietary, 753
Baptisia, 165
Baptisin, 165
Barberry, 172
Barium, 166
Chloride, 166
Salts, Antidotes, etc., 792
Bark, Alder, 64
Blackberry, 406
Casca, 255
Chittem, 400
Coto, 244
Cramp, 486
Cuprea, 224
Dita, 259
Elm, 480
Honduras, 206
Huxham's Tincture of, 225
Oak, 64
Ordeal, 255
Peruvian, 223
Pitaya, 224
Sacred, 411
Sassy, 255
Soap, 394
Willow, 410
Barley, 118, 120
Barosma, 180
Barosmin, 180
Basham's Mixture, 268
Basilicon Ointment, 475
Bassorin, 5, 480
Baths, 524
Formulæ, 524
Battley's Sedative, 344
Bay-berry, 331
Bay Rum, 331
Beans, 120
Bear-berry, 481
Bed-sores, 589
Beech, 244
Bee-venom, Antidotes, etc., 792
Beef, 91
Peptonoids, 92
Raw, 95
-tea, 95
Beer, 99
Ginger, 491
Beet, Sugar, 408
Behring's Law, 428
Belladonna, 166
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Benzaconine, 77
Benzaldehyde, 115
Benzanilid, 55

Benzoates, 171
Benzoin, 171
Benzoinated Lard, 81
Benzosol, 245, 247
Benzosulphinide, 408, 410
Benzoyl-acetyl Peroxide, 353
Benzoyl Guaiacol, 245
Monochloride, 239
Pseudotropine, 232
Benzyl Cinnamate, 164
Berberine, 172, 193, 295
Berberis, 172
Beriberi, 589
Betanaphthol, 173, 333
Beta vulgaris, 408
Betol, 333
Betula lenta, 410
Bhang, 196
Bibliography and References, 565
Bile, Agents affecting, 26, 35
Pigment in Urine, Test, 871
Biliousness, 590
Bilious Remittent Fever, 917
Bind-weed, 287
Birch, Sweet, 410
Bird-lime, 487
Bismuth, 173
Mixture for Children, 540
Salts, 173
Subgallate, 173
Subiodide, 173, 303
Tannate, 64
Bites and Stings, 838
Bitters, Action of, 192
Bittersweet, 259
Blackberry, 64, 406
Black Draught, 423
Drop, 343
Haw, 486
Wash, 289
Blackwater Fever, Diagnosis of, 917
Bladder, inflammation of, 629
Irritable, 590
Paralysis of, 591
Blancard's Pills, 268
Blastomycosis, 591
Blaud's Pills, 267
Bleaching Powder, Antidotes, 796
Blende, 488
Blepharitis, 591
Blistering Cerate, 197
Collodion, 197, 282
Blisters, 37, 528
Blood-root, 416
Blood-stains, 837
Blue Cohosh, 207
Flag, 310
Gum, 264
Mass, 288
Methyl, 327
Methylene, 327
Ointment, 288
Pill, 288
Boiling, 522
Bolus, 541
Bone Diseases, 592
Marrow Extract, 128
Boneset, 266
Borax, 61
Borism, 62
Borneol, 11, 406
Boroglyceride, 62, 63
Boroglycerin, 62
Bos Taurus, 266, 357
Bouchardat's Antidote, 787
Bougies, 550
Bovinine, 91
Bovril, 91
Boxwood, 356
Brain Disorders,—See Cerebral Anemia, Cerebral Concussion, etc.
Extract, 127
Fever,—See Meningitis, Cerebro-spinal Meningitis, Typhoid Fever, Typhus Fever.
Brandy, 99
Brassica nigra, 454
Brayera, 252
Breasts,—See Abscess, Lactation, Mastitis, Nipples.
Breath, Fetid, 592
Bright's Disease, Acute, 592
Chronic, 593
Brometone, 176
Bromides, 175
Antidotes and Antagonists, 793
Formulæ for, 661
Bromidethyl-acetylcarbamide, 176
Bromidrosis,—See Feet, 668
Bromine, 175
Antidotes and Antagonists, 793
Bromipin, 176, 180
Bromism, 176
Bromoform, 176, 180
Bromo-seltzer, 55
Bromural, 176
Bronchiectasis, 594
Bronchitis, Acute, 595
Capillary, 596
Chronic, 597
Bronchocele,—See Goitre, 679
Bronchorrhea, 598
Broom, 422
Brovalol, 482
Brown Mixture, 281
Brownlee's Method of Anesthesia, 86
Brucine, 299, 335, 341
Bruises, 598
Bryonia, 180
Bryonin, 180
Bubo, 598
Buchu, 180
Buckthorn, 276, 400
Buhach, 839
Bulgara Tablets, 71
Bulgarian Cultures, 71
Bunion, 599
Burdock, 314
Burnett's Disinfectant, 488
Burns, 599

Bursitis, 600
Buttermilk, 92, 97
Butternut, 312
Butyl Angelate, 132
  Chloral Hydrate, 210
  Chloride, 86
  Hydride, 86
  Valerate, 132
Butylamine, 329
Buxine, 356
Buxus sempervirens, 356

Cacao-butter, 182, 477
Cachets, 547
Cactine, 181
Cactus grandiflorus, 181
Cadmium, 181
Caffeine, 182
  Citrated, 182
Caffeol, 182
Caffeone, 182
Cajuput, Oil of, 187
Calabar Bean, 372
Calabarine, 372
Calamine, 488
  Ointment, 491
Calamus, 188
Calcauro, 163
Calcination, 518
Calcium, 188
  Chloride, Antidotes, etc., 793
  Hydroxide, as an Antidote, 785
  Salts, 188
  Sulphide, 467
Calciumichthyol, 467
Calculi, Biliary,—See Gall-stones, 672
  Renal, 600
  Vesical, 600
Calendula, 192
Callosity, 601
Calomel, 289
Calumba, 192
Calumbin, 192
Calx, 188
  Chlorinata, 220
  Sulphurata, 467
Cambogia, 193
Cameroon Tree, 487
Camp Fever,—See Typhus, 860
Campho-phenique, 363
Camphor, 193
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 793
  Baldrian, 180, 485
  Barosma, 180
  Carbolated, 194
  -chloral, 194
  -cymol, 193
  Monobromated, 193
  Peppermint,—See Menthol, 326
  Pulsatilla, 391
  Salicylated, 194
  Tar, 333
Camphors, 10
Camphylene, 333
Canadian Hemp, 139
Canadine, 295
Cancer, 601
  of Uterus, 876
Cancrum Oris, 602
Cannabene, 195
Cannabin, 195
Cannabis, 195
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 793
Cantharides, 197
Cantharidin, 197
Cantharis, 197
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 793
Caoutchouc, 259
Capsicin, 199
Capsicum, 199
Capsules, 524
Caraway, 205
Carbinol, 98
Carbo Animalis, 200
  Ligni, 200
Carbohydrates, 5, 119
Carbon, 200
  Acids, 8
  Dioxide, 200, 202, 471
    Antidotes and Antagonists, 796
  Disulphide, 204, 797
  Monoxide, 200, 202, 471
  Tetrachloride, 215
Carbonated Mineral Waters, 141
Carbonates, as Antidotes, 785
Carboneum, 200
Carbonization, 515
Carbuncle, 603
Carcinoma,—See Cancer, 601
Cardamom, 204
Cardiac Disorders,—See Heart, 688
  Sedatives, 24
  Stimulants, 25, 41, 43
  Tonics, 25
Cardialgia,—See Pyrosis, 815
Carditis, Diagnosis of, 912
Carduus, 204
Carica Papaya, 358
Caries, 604
Carlsbad Salt, 140, 701
Carminative, Dalby's, 344
  Dewee's, 159, 320
Carminatives, 25
Carmine, 238
Caroval, 251
Carragheen, 90
Carrel Wound Sterilization, 891
Carron Oil, 189
Carthamus tinctorius, 248
Carum, 205
Carvene, 205
Carvol, 205
Caryophyllin, 205
Caryophyllus, 205
Casca Bark, 255
Cascara Amarga, 206
  Sagrada, 400
Cascarilla, 206
Cascarillin, 206

Casein, 89, 91
Cassia acutifolia, 424
angustifolia, 424
Cinnamon, 230
Fistula, 206
Purging, 206
Castanea, 64
Castor Oil, 404
Emulsion; Formula, 623
Catalepsy, 604
Cataplasmata, 524
Cataract, 604
Catarrh, Acute Nasal, 605
Broncho-pulmonary,—See Bronchitis, Bronchorrhea.
Chronic Nasal, 606
Duodenal, 646
Epidemic,—See Influenza, 709
Gastric,—See Gastritis, Chronic, 676
Genito-urinary,—See Bladder, Catarrh of, Cystitis, Endometritis, Gonorrhea, Leucorrhea, etc.
Intestinal,—See Dysentery, Jaundice.
Summer,—See Hay Fever, 685
Catechol, 398
Catechu, 64, 206
Cathartics, 26
in Poisoning, 786
Catharto-mannit, 424
Caulophyllin, 207
Caulophyllum, 207
Caustic, Lunar, 144
Potash, 386
Soda, 456
Caustics, 33
Cedar, Oil of, 417
Red, 407
White, 477
Celandine, 208
Cellulose, 119, 281
Centaurea benedicta, 205
Cephaëline, 308
Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha, 308
Cephalalgia,—See Headache, 686
Cera, 215
Cerata, 525
Cerate, 207
Blistering, 197
Cantharides, 197
Rosin, 475
Theobroma, 477
Cerates, 525
Compounding of, 555
Ceratum, 207
Cerebellum, Agents affecting, 27
Cerebral Anemia, 607
Compression, Diagnosis, 912
Concussion, 607
Diagnosis, 912
Congestion, 608
Depressants, 27
Excitants, 27
Cerebro-spinal Fever, 447, 738
Cereus, Night-blooming, 181
Cerium Oxalate, 207
Cerolein, 207
Cetaceum, 81
Cetin, 81
Cetraria, 119, 121
Cetyl Palmitate, 81
Cevadilla, 483
Cevadilline, 483
Cevadine, 483
Chafing, 665
Chalk, 188
Chalybeate Waters, 140
Chamomile, 133
German, 133, 325
Chamomilla, 133, 325
Champagne, 99
Chancre, 608
Diagnosis of, 913
Chancroid, 608
Diagnosis of, 913
Change of Life,—See Climacteric, 616
Chapped Hands and Feet, 609
Charcoal, 201
as an Antidote, 786
Chartæ (Papers), 526
Chartulæ, 545
Chaulmoogra Oil, 208
Cheese, 92
Chekan, 333
Chekanine, 333
Chelerythrine, 208, 416
Chelidonine, 208
Chelidonium, 208
Chelidoxanthin, 208
Chelsea Pensioner, 526
Chemical Incompatibility, 508
Chenopodium, 208
Cherry-laurel, 68
Cherry, Wild, 390
Chestnut, 64
Chest-pains, 609
Chian Turpentine, 474
Chicken-pox—See Varicella, 880
Chicory, 185
Chilblains, 609
Children, Dosage for, 52, 352
Chimaphila, 208
Chimaphilin, 208
Chinoidin, 226
Chirata, 209
Chiratin, 209
Chiretta, 209
Chittem Bark, 400
Chloasma, 610
Chloral, 209
Analogues, 210
Antidotes and Antagonists, 794
Butyl, 210
Hydrated, 209
Chloralamide, 209, 214
Chloralformamide, 209, 214
Chloral-habit, 211
Chloralose, 209, 214
Chlorates,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Chloretone, 215, 219

Chlorides,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
in Urine, Tests, 871
Chlorinated Waters, 140
Chlorine, 219
Antidotes and Antagonists, 794
Chlorine-water, 220
Chlorodyne, 214
Chloroform, 79, 83, 214
Antidotes and Antagonists, 794
Sayre's method of using, 219
Chlorosis, 610
Chocolate, 185, 477
Choking, 611
Cholagogues, 35
Cholagogue Pills, 546
Purgatives, 26
Cholera Asiatica, 611
Diagnosis of, 913
Infantum, 613
Mixture (Squibb), 344, 612
Simplex, 614
Toxin, 448
Chondodendron tomentosum, 356
Chondrus, 90
Chordee, 614
Chorea, 615
Choroiditis, 616
Chromic Trioxide, 222
Sulphate, 222
Chrysarobin, 222
Chrysophan, 401
Churchill's Tincture of Iodine, 302
Churrus, 196
Chyluria, 616
Ciconium, 185
Cigarettes, Formulæ for, 587
Ciliary Excitants, 27
Cimicifuga, 223
Cimicifugin, 223
Cinchona, 223
Red, 224
Yellow, 224
Cinchonidine, 224, 226
Cinchonine, 224, 226
Cinchonism, 227
Cineol, 187, 332
Cinnaldehydum, 230
Cinnamein, 164
Cinnamomum, 230
Camphora, 193
Cinnamon, 230
Circulation, Agents affecting, 24, 25, 45
Cissampeline, 356
Citrates, 315,—See also the titles of their basic constituents.
Citrine Ointment, 289
Citron, 315
Citrophen, 58
Citrullus Colocynthis, 240
Citrus acris, 315
Aurantium, 161, 315
Limonum, 315
medica, 315
vulgaris, 161, 315
Clarification, 515
Classification of Medicines, 12
Claviceps purpurea, 260
Clavus,—See Headache, 686
Clemen's Solution, 153
Climacteric Disorders, 616
Cloves, 205
Club-moss, 319
Clysters, 533
Cnicin, 205
Cnicus benedictus, 205
Coal-gas, Antidotes, etc., 796
Coal-oil Poisoning, 794
Coca, 185, 231
Cocaine, 231
Antidotes and Antagonists, 794
Cocaine-habit, 235
Cocamine, 231
Cocculus Indicus, 374
Coccus, 238
Coccygodynia, 617
Cochineal, 238
Cocoa, 185
Codamine, 342
Codeine, 342, 345, 348, 350
Codol, 475
Codfish, 328
Cod-liver Oil, 328
Emulsion, 529
Coffea, 182
Coffee, 182
Cohosh, Black, 223
Blue, 207
Cola acuminata, 185
Colation, 516
Colchiceine, 239
Colchicine, 239
Salicylate, 239
Colchicum, 239
Antidotes and Antagonists, 794
Cold Cream, 81, 405
Coldness, 617
Colic, Hepatic, 618
Intestinal, 617
Lead, 617
Renal, 618
Colic-root, 108, 259, 503
Collagen, 90
Collagenes and Mucilaginous Bodies, 12
Collapse, 619,—See also Exhaustion, Shock, Syncope.
Collargol, 145
Collidine, 471
Collodia, 526
Collodion, 282
Blistering, 197, 282
Cantharidal, 197, 282
Flexible, 282
Styptic, 64, 282
Colloids, 517
Colloxylin, 282
Collunarium, 534
Collyrium, 535
Formulæ for, 536
Colocynth, 240

Colocynthein, 240
Colocynthin, 240
Colocynthitin, 240
Cologne-water, 99
Coloring Matters, 8
Columbo, 192
Coma, 619
  Alcoholic, 105
  Opium, 346
Combination, Principles of, 504
Combustibles, 510
Comminution, 516
Commiphora Myrrha, 332
Compounding Medicines, 513
  a Mixture, 538
  an Ointment, 555
Compounds, Explosive, 510
  Miscellaneous, 11
  Poisonous, 510
Condurango, 249
Condylomata, 620
Condy's Fluid, 23, 322
Confectio Damocratis, 526
Confections, 526
Conhydrine, 241
Coniine, 241
Conium, 241
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 794
Conjunctivitis, Catarrhal, 620
  Diagnosis of, 914
  Diphtheritic, 620
  Gonorrheal, 621
  Granular, 621
  Phlyctenular, 622
Conspergatives, 543
Constipation, 622
Constituents of Organic Drugs, 4
Contractions, List of, 503, 897
Contractors, Vascular, 45
Convalescence, 623
Convallamarin, 242
Convallaria, 242
Convallarin, 242
Convolvulin, 311
Convolvulus Scammonia, 421
Convulsions, 623
  Infantile, 624
  Puerperal, 811
Copaiba, 243, 811
  Emulsion, 529
  Mixture, 243
Copper, 249
  Carbonate, as Antidote, 786
  Salts, Antidotes, etc., 794
Copperas, 268
Coral, 189
Cordial, Aletris, 108
  Cascara, 400
  Godfrey's, 344
Coriander, 244
Corn, Indian, 118
Corn-silk, 487
Corneal Opacities, 624
Corneitis,—See Keratitis, 716
Cornin, 244
Corns, 625
Cornus, 244
Cornutine, 260
Cornutol, 262
Corpulence,—See Obesity, 753
Corrosive Sublimate, 288
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 795
Coryza,—See Catarrh, Acute.
Corson's Paint, 479
Cosmoline, 360
Cotarnine, 344, 348
Coto Bark, 244
Cotoin, 244
Cotton, 281
  Gun, 119, 281
Cotton-seed Oil, 282
Couch-grass, 480
Cough, 625
  Mixtures, 627
Counter-irritants, 37
Counter-irritation, 198
Court Plaster, 96
Coxalgia, 627
Coxe's Hive Mixture, 133
Crab Lice,—see Pediculosis, 766
Crabs'-eyes, 189
Cramp Bark, 486
Cramps,—See Colic, Spasmodic Affections Trismus.
Cranesbill, 64, 279
Cream, Cold, 81, 405
  of Tartar, 386
Crede's Ointment, 145
Creolin, 368
Creosol, 244
Creosotal, 245
Creosote, 244
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 795
Cresol, 364
Creta, 189
Creuse's Iron Solution, 267
Crocus, 248
Croton-chloral, 210
Croton Eleuteria, 206
  Oil, 479
  Tiglium, 479
Croup, Catarrhal, 628
  Membranous, 628
    Diagnosis, 913
Cryoscopy, 871
Cryptopine, 343
Crystallization, 516
Cubeb, 248
Cubeben, 248
Cubebene, 248
Cubebin, 248
Cuca, 185
Cucumber, Squirting, 260
Cucurbita Pepo, 356
Cucurbitine, 357
Cultures, Bacillus, 71
Culver's Root, 315
Cundurango, 249
Cuprea Bark, 224
Cuprum, 249

Cuprum, Ammoniatum, 249
Curare, 251
Curarine, 251
Curd, Alum, 96
Cure, Keeley's Gold, 164
Cusso, 252
Cutaneous Irritants, 43
Cuttle-fish Bone, 189
Cyanide of Potassium—Antidotes, etc., 795
Cyanides,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Cyanosis, 629
Cycloform, 232
Cydonin, 252
Cydonium, 252
Cymene, 478
Cynips tinctoria, 63
Cypripedin, 252
Cypripedium, 252
Cystitis, Acute, 629
Chronic, 630
Cysts, 631
Cytisine, 151
Cytisus laburnum, 151
Scoparius, 422

Dakin's Solution, 23
Dalby's Carminative, 344
Damiana, 252
Dandelion, 473
Blue, 185
Dandruff,—See Pityriasis, 777
Dangers of Incompatibility, 511
Daphne Mezereum, 328
Daphnin, 328
Datura Stramonium, 298
Tatula, 298
Daturine, 298
Deafness, 631
Death, Signs of,—See Asphyxia, 586
Debility,—See Adynamia, Anemia, Convalescence.
Decantation, 517
Decimal Weights, etc., 496, 918
Decocta (Decoctions), 527
Decoloration, 517
Deflagration, 517
Deliquescence, 516
Deliquescent Salts, List of, 544
Deliriants, 27
Delirium, 632
Tremens, 104, 632
Delphinine, 77, 467
Delphinium Staphisagria, 77, 459
Dementia Paralytica, 633
Demulcents, 28
Dengue, 633
Dental Anodynes, 28
Dentifrices, 28
Dentition, 634
Deodorants, 28
Deposits in Urine, 874
Depressants, Cerebral, 17
Renal, 31
Respiratory, 40
Depressants, Uterine, 45
Dermatol, 173
Dermatitis herpetiformis, 634
Medicamentosa, 635
Occupational, 635
Seborrhœica, 635
Solare, 636
Venanata, 636
Desiccation, 517
Destructive Metamorphosis, 29
Dewees' Carminative, 159, 320
Dextrin, 118
Dhobie Itch, 637
Diabetes Insipidus, 637
Mellitus, 637
Diabetin, 409
Diacetyl-morphine, 345
Diacetyl-tannin, 64
Diachylon Ointment, 382
Diagnosis, Differential, 912
Dialysis, 517
Dialyzed Iron, 517
Diaphoretics, 29
Diarrhea, 642
Diatase, 118
Diathermy, 559
Diazo-reaction, 872
Diazyme Essence, 358
Glycerole, 358
Dichloro-methane, 215
Didymin, 127
Diet,—See Albumin and Amylum.
Table, 639
Diethylene-diamine, 378
Diethyl-malonyl-urea, 464
Diethylsulphon-diethyl-methane, 464
Diethylsulphon-dimethyl-methane, 464
Diethylsulphon-methyl-ethyl-methane, 464
Diffusate, 517
Digestive System, Agents affecting, 13
Digipoten, 254
Digipuratum, 254
Digitaleïn, 254
Digitalin, 254
Digitalis, 253
Antidotes and Antagonists, 796
Digitin, 254
Digitol, 254
Digitonin, 254
Digitoxin, 253
Dihydro-toluidine, 329
Dilators, Vascular, 45
Diluents, 29, 544
Dimethy-amido-antipyrine, 135
Dimethyl-ethyl-carbinol, 210
Dimethyl-piperazin Tartrate, 378
Dimethyl-xanthin, 182
Dionin, 345
Dioscorea, 259
Dioscoreïn, 259
Diosphenol, 180
Diospyros, 64
Diphtheria, 644
Antitoxin, 435
Diagnosis, 913

Diphtheria, Laryngeal, 628
Temperature in, 847
Diplosal, 411
Dipsomania,—See Alcoholism, Delirium Tremens.
Discs, 534
Discutients, 29
Disinfectants, 22
Burnett's, 22
Condy's, 22
Labarraque's, 22
Disinfecting Fluid, 488
Dislocations, 672
Dispensatories, 493
Dispensing, 513
by Physicians, 507
Displacement, 519
Distillation, 517
Dita Bark, 259
Ditaine, 259
Ditamine, 259
Dithymol-Iodide, 303
Diuretics, 30
Formulæ for, 645
List of, 30
Diuretin, 187
Dizziness,—See Vertigo, 883
Dobell's Nasal Wash, 534
Dock, Yellow, 406
Dog-bane, 139
Dog-wood, 244
Jamaica, 379
Domestic Measures, 497
Donovan's Solution, 153
Dormiol, 210
Dosage of Medicines, 51, 52
Young's Rule for, 52
Table of,—See inside of cover.
Dover's Powder, 308, 343
Drastic Purgatives, 26
Draught, 532
Black, 423, 532
Effervescing, 532
Drink, 546
Imperial, Formula, 546
Drops, 497
to a Drachm, 497, 918
Knock-out, 375
Dropsy, 644
Drosera, 259
Drowning,—See Asphyxia, 585
Drug-eruptions, 635, 663
Drug-experimentation, 3
Drugs, 1
Active principles, 5
Antagonism of, 17, 19
Constituents of, 4
Inorganic, 4
Neutral principles, 8
Organic, 4
Dryopteris Filix-mas, 160
Marginalis, 160
Duboisia, 167
Duboisine, 167, 170
Dulcamara, 259
Dulcamarin, 259
Duodenal Catarrh, 646
Duotal, 245
Durande's Remedy, 86
Dutch Liquid, 215
Dysentery, 646
Dysentery, Tropical, 646, 647
Dysidrosis, pompholyx, 647
Dysmenorrhea, 648
Dyspepsia, 649
Dysphagia, 651
Dyspnea, 651
Dysuria, 651

Ear Affections, 652
Earache,—See Otalgia, 757
Eau Sedative, 116, 193
Ebullition, 522
Ecballium Elaterium, 260
Ecbolics, 38
Ecchymosis, 652
Ecgonine, 231
Eclampsia,—See Puerp. Convulsions, 811
Ecthyma, 652
Ectropion, 653
Eczema, 653
Efflorescence, 516
Efflorescent Salts, List of, 545
Egg-albumen, 91
Egg-shell, 189
Egg, Yolk of, 91, 96
Eggs as food, 95
Ehrlich's Theory, 428
Elastica, 259
Elaterin, 260
Elaterium, 260
Elder, 416
Electricity, 556
Electrotherapeutics, 556
Electuaries, 526
Electuary for Piles, 520
Elettaria repens, 204
Elixir Adjuvans, 281
Aromatic, 162
Elixir, Simple, 161
of Vitriol, 75
Yvon's Hypnotic, 712
Elixiria, 527
Elm, Slippery, 480
Elutriation, 522
Emaciation, 656
Embrocation, 531
Emetics, 31
in Poisoning, 786
Emetine, 308
Emissions, 656
Emmenagogues, 32
Formulæ for, 575
Pills, 546
Emodin, 401
Emollients, 28, 33
Emphysema of Lungs, 657
Emplastra, 527
Empyema, 657
Empyroform, 274

Emulsa, 528
Emulsification, 529
Emulsin, 68, 114, 390
Emulsions, 528
Encephaoma,—See Cancer, 601
  Diagnosis of, 912
Endermic Method, 50
Endocarditis, 657
  Diagnosis of, 912
Endometritis, 658
Enema, Nutrient, 658
Enemata, 533, 658
  Formulæ for, 534
Enepidermic Method, 50
Entralgia,—See Colic, Intestinal, 617
Enteric Fever,—See Typhoid, 858
Enteritis, 658
Enteroclysis, 143
Entropion, 653
Enuresis, 659
Enzymes, 24
  Elixir of, 357
Enzymol, 357
Epidermic Method, 50
Epididymitis, 660
Epilation,—See Tinea Circinata, 851
Epilepsy, 660
  Diagnosis of, 913
Epinephrin, 125
Epispastics, 37
Epistaxis, 662
Epsom Salt, 320
Epulis,—See Teeth, 845
Equinia,—See Glanders, 677
Erections, 656
Ergot, 260
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 796
Ergotin, 261
  Bonjean's, 261
  Merck's, 261
Ergotinine, 261
Ergotism, 263
Ergotoxine, 261
Ericolin, 481
Erigeron, 264
Eriodictyon, 264
Errhines, 33
Eruptions caused by Drugs, etc., 663
Erysipelas, 664
  Intertrigo, 665
  Multiforme, 666
Erythrol Tetranitrate, 116
Erythrophlœin, 255
Erythrophlœum Guinense, 255
Erythroxylon Coca, 182, 249
Escharotics, 33
Eseridine, 372
Eserine, 372
Eosophageal Affections, 666
Essential Oils, 10
Ethene, 85
  Chloride, 85
  Dichloride, 85
Ether, 82
  Acetic, 82
Ether, Chloric, 215
  Chlorinated Muriatic, 215
  Hydriodic, 82
  Hydrobromic, 82
  Methylene-di-methyl, 210
  Methylic, 85
  Nitrous, 82, 84, 85
  Spirit of, 82
  Sulphuric, 82
  Preparations, 523
  Acetate, 82
  Alcohol, 97
  Aldehyde, 98
  Bromide, 82
  Carbamate, 464, 465
  Chloride, 215, 219
  Hydride, 85
  Hydroxide, 97
  Iodide, 82
  Nitrite, 82, 116
  Oxide, 82
Ethylene Bichloride, 215
Ethylidene Chloride, 215
  Oxide, 98
Ethylirtes Chloral-urethane, 210
Eucalypetene, 265
Eucalyptol, 265
Eucalyptolen, 265
Eucalyptus, 265
Euchinin, 225
Eudoxin, 173
Eugenia aromatica, 205
Eugenol, 205, 377
Eugenol-acetamide, 205
Euonymin, 266
Euonymus, 266
Eupatorin, 266
Eupatorium, 266
Euphorin, 55
Euphthalmin, 232
Euquinine, 225
Europhen, 303, 308
Eurotium oryzæ, 359
Evaporation, 522
  Spontaneous, 522
Exalgin, 55
Exanthemata, Diagnosis of, 915
Excipients, 528, 538, 542
Excitants, Cerebral, 27
  Ciliary, 27
Excoriation,—See Intertrigo, 713
Exhaustion, 666
Exodyne, 55
Exogonium Purga, 311
Exostosis, 667
Expectorants, 34
Explosive Compounds, 510
Expression, 518
Exsication, 516, 518
Extemporaneous Pharmacy, 513
Extract, Adrenal, 125
  Bone Marrow, 128
  Brain, 127
  Goulard's, 381
  Lymphatic, 132

Extract, Malt, 118, 121
Mammary Gland, 130
Meat, 91
Orchitic, 127
Ovarian, 130
Parotid, 130
Pituitary, 130
Pond's, 286
Splenic, 128
Supra-renal, 126
Testicular, 127
Thyroid, 123
Extracta, 530
Extractive, 531
Extracts, 530
Animal, 121
Distilled, 285
of Meat, 91
Eye, Agents affecting, 12, 15, 40, 49
Ointments, Formulæ for, 620
Sensibility, Agents affecting, 15
Water, Formulæ for, 620
Eye-bright, 267

Fabiana imbricata, 374
Face, 667
Face-ache,—See Neuralgia, Tic Douloureux
Fagara Clava-Herculis, 487
Fainting,—See Syncope, 841
False Pains, 667
Farcy, 677
Fast Days, 641
Fat,—See Obesity, 753
Hog, 81
Wool, 81
Fatigue,—See Exhaustion, 666
Fats and Oils, 9
as Antidotes, 787
Favus,—See Tinea Favosa, 667, 851
Sylvatica, 244
Febricula,—See Fever, Simple, 670
Febrifuge, 226
Febrinol, 55
Feet, 609, 668
Federal Anti-narcotic Law, 921
Fehling's Solution, 249, 872
Fel Bovis, 266
Tauri, 266
Felon,—See Onychia, 755
Fennel, 273
Fermentation, 23
Lactic, 409
Ferments, 12, 24
Agents affecting, 23
Fern, Male, 160
Marginal Shield, 160
Ferratin, 269
Ferrichthyol, 467
Ferrier's Snuff, Formula, 606
Ferrocyanide of Potassium, 69
Ferrocyanide of Potassium as an Antidote, 787
Ferro-mangin, 269
Ferropyrin, 135
Ferrum, 267
Ferrum, Dialysatum, 517
Reductum, 267
Ferula fœtida, 159
galbaniflua, 276
Fever, 669
Bilious Remittent, Diagnosis, 917
Cerebro-spinal, 446, 738
Enteric,—See Typhoid, 858, 916
Hay, 685
Hemoglobinuric, 694
Intermittent, 712
Malta, 734
Miliary, 743
Milk,—See Lactation, 718
Pernicious,—See Intermittent Fever, Remittent Fever.
Puerperal, 813
Relapsing, 817
Diagnosis of, 917
Rheumatic, 818
Scarlet, 823
Diagnosis of, 915
Simple, 670
Spotted,—See Typhus Fever; also Meningitis, Cerebro-spinal.
Typhoid, 447, 858
Diagnosis of, 914
Typho-malarial,—See Typhoid, 858
Typhus, 860
Diagnosis of, 916
Yellow, 894
Diagnosis of, 907
Fibrin, 11, 89, 90
Fibrolysin, 454
Ficus, 273
Fig, 273
Filariasis,—See Worms, 887
Filix Mas, 160
Filmaron, 160
Filtering paper, 518
Filtration, 518
Fir, Balsam of, 474
Scotch, 380
Silver, 474
Firs, 379
Fish-berries, 374
Fish-poison, Antidotes, etc., 796
Fistula, 672
Fits,—See Apoplexy, Convulsions, Epilepsy Hysteria, Syncope.
Flatulence, 671
Flavoring Agents, 538
Flaxseed, 316
Flea-bane, 264
Flooding,—See Hemorrhage, Post-partum, Menorrhagia, Metrorrhagia.
Fluavil, 259
Fluid, Antiseptic, 478
Burnett's, 488
Condy's, 322
Disinfecting, 488
Extract, Aromatic, 230
Extracts, 531
Fluorine, 41
Flushing-heats, 671

Fly-agaric, 88
Fœniculum, 273
Fomentation, 535
Food, Horlick's, 119
Mellin's, 119
Parrish's Chemical, 370
Producing Eruptions, 663
Foods,—also Albumin, Amylum, 40, 94
Foreign Bodies, 584, 671
Formaldehyde, 273
Antidotes and Antagonists, 796
Formalin, 273
Poisoning by, 796
Formicin, 274
Formulæ Hypodermic, 911
Formyl, 273
Iodide, 302
Fotus, 535
Fowler's Solution, 152
Fox-glove, 252
Fractures, 672
Franciscea uniflora, 322
Frangula, 276
Frangulin, 276
Frankincense, 474
Franklinite, 488
Fraxin, 325
Fraxinus Ornus, 325
Freckles, 672, 722
Friar's Balsam, 171
Fungi, Antidotes, etc., 796
Kéfir, 71
Fusel Oil, 98
Fusion, 518

Gadus Morrhua, 328
Galactagogues, 34
Galactophyga, 34
Galbanum, 276
Galena, 381
Galla, 63, 64
Gallipots, 555
Gallobromol, 64
Galls, 63
Gall-stones, 672
Gambir, 206
Gamboge, 193
Antidotes and Antagonists, 796
Gangrene, 673
of Lungs, 728
Garcinia Hanburii, 193
mangostana, 324
Gargarisma, 532
Garbles, Formulæ for, 532, 644, 771, 850
Garlic, 108
Gas, Illuminating,—Antidotes, etc., 796
Laughing, 334
Gases, Agents affecting, 28
Antidotes and Antagonists, 796, 798
Gasoline Poisoning, 794
Gastralgia, 673
Gastric Acidity, 674
Dilatation, 675
Fever,—See Fever Simple, Gastritis, Remittent Fever, Typhoid Fever.
Gastric Pain, 673
Sedatives, 32
Tonics, 43
Ulcer, 675
Gastritis, 676
Gastrodynia, 673
Gaultheria, 411
Gaultherilene, 411
Gelatin, 90, 95, 96
as an Antidote, 786
Glycerinated, 279
Gelsemine, 277
Gelsemium, 277
Antidotes and Antagonists, 797
Generative System, Agents affecting, 16, 24, 41
Genitive Case-endings, 910
Gentian, 277
Gentianin, 277
Gentopicrin, 277
Geoform, 245
Geranium, 64, 277
Germicides,—See Disinfectants, 22
Gin, 99
Ginger, 491
Glanders, 677
Glandulæ Thyroideæ, 126
Glandular Affections, 677
Extracts, 121
Glass, Antidotes for, 796
Soluble, 386, 453
Glauber's Salt, 456
Glaucoma, 678
Diagnosis of, 914
Gleet, 678
Globulins, 11
Glonoin, 116
Glossitis, 679
Gluco-chloral, 210
Glucose, 408
in Urine, Test for, 872
Glucosides, 7
Glusidum, 408
Gluten, 91
as an Antidote, 786
Glutol, 274
Glycerin, 279
Glycerines, 523
Glycerites, 93, 532
Glycerol, 279
Glyceryl Trinitrate, 116
Glycocoll, 60
Glyco-formalin, 274
Glycogen, 119
Agents affecting its production, 35
Glyconin, 91
Glycosuria, Temporary, 872
Glycyrrhetin, 281
Glycyrrhiza, 280
Glycyrrhizin, 281
Glycyrrhizinum Ammoniatum, 281
Gnoscopine, 343
Godfrey's Cordial, 344
Gold, 162
Antidotes and Antagonists, 796

Gold, "Bichloride," 164
Bromide, 162
Chloride, 162
Cure, Keeley's, 164
Golden Seal, 295
Gonobulus Condurango, 249
Gonococcus Infections, 445
Gonorrhea, 680
Gossypium, 281
Goulard's Extract, 381
Gout, 682
Diagnosis of, 913
Granatum, 64, 283
Granular Lids,—See Conjunctivitis, Ophthalmia.
Granulation, 518
Granule, 541
Grape, Oregon, 172
Grass, Ribbed, 381
Worm, 459
Gray Oil, 295
Powder, 288
Griffith's Mixture, 267
Grindelia, 283
Grindeline, 283
Grippe,—See Influenza, 709
Guaiac, 284
Guaiacol, 245, 247, 284
Guaiacose, 245
Guaiaform, 245
Guaialin, 245
Guaiamar, 245
Guarana, 183, 186, 187
Guaranine, 185
Gum Arabic, 54
as an Antidote, 786
Kauri, 463
Sweet, 463
Gumboil,—See Gums, 684
Gum-resins, 9
Gums, 5, 684
Gum-tree, Blue, 264
Gun-cotton, 119, 282
Gunjah, 196
Gurjun Balsam, 285
Gutta, 259
Guttæ (Drops), 497
Gutta-percha, 259
Gynocardia odorata, 208
Gypsum, 188

Hæmatoxylin, 285
Hæmatoxylon, 64, 285
Hagenia abyssinica, 252
Hager's Tincture, 225
Hair, 573, 685
Superfluous, 704
Tonic, 573
Washes, 574
Haller's Dictum, 3
Halogen Elements, 41
Haloid Salts, 41
Hamamelin, 285
Hamamelis, 64, 285
Hands,—See Chapped Hands, 609
Haptophores, 428
Hashish, 196
Haustus, 532
Haw, Black, 486
Hayden's Viburnum Compound, 486
Hay-fever, 685
Head-ache, Bilious Sick, 686
Congestive, 686
Nervous, 687
Hearing, 34
Heart Affections, 688
Dilated, 688
Disorders, 689
Fibroid, 688
Hypertrophied, 880
Palpitation, 690
Valvular Disease, 691
Heartburn,—See Pyrosis, 815
Heart's ease, 486
Heat-stroke,—See Insolation, 710
Hedeoma, 286
Hellebore, 286
American, 483
White, 483
Helleborein, 286
Helleborin, 286
Helleborus, 286
Helmitol, 274
Hemaboloids, 269
Hematemesis, 691
Hematics, 40
Hematocele, Pelvic, 692
Hematuria, 692
Hemicrania, 692
Hemiplegia, 694
Hemlock, 241
Spruce, 380
Hemogallol, 269
Hemoglobinuric Fever, 694
Hemol, 269
Hemoptysis, 695
Hemorrhage, 697
Intestinal, 699
Post-partum, 699
Hemorrhagic Diathesis, 697
Hemorrhoids, 699
Hemostatics, 44
Hemp, Canadian, 139
Henbane, 297
Hepar Sulphuris, 467
Hepatalgia, 701
Hepatic Abscess, 702
Cirrhosis, 701
Congestion, 701
Diseases, 701
Stimulants, 35, 43
Hepatitis, 702
Hernia, 703
Herpes, 703
Zoster, 703
Hesperidin, 161
Hetol, 171
Heuchera, 64
Hevea, 259
Hewitt's Method of Anesthesia, 86

Hexamethylenamine, 273
Hexamethylene-Tetramine-Tannin, 64
Hexylamine, 329
Hiccough, 704
Hip-joint Disease,—See Coxalgia, 627
Hirsutes, 704
Histamine, 261
Hive Mixture, 133
Syrup, 133
Hives,—See Urticaria, 875
Hoang Nan, 287
Hoarseness,—See Aphonia, 580
Hodgkin's Disease, 730
Hoffmann's Anodyne, 83
Hoff's Malt Extract, 119
Hog, 80
Holadin, 358
Holocaine, 232
Homatropine, 167
Homochelidonine, 416
Honey, 325
Honeys (Mellita), 536
Hooper's Female Pills, 546
Hope's Mixture, 643
Hops, 287
Hordeum distichum, 118
Horehound, 325
Horlick's Food, 119
Housemaid's Knee,—See Bursitis, 600
Humulus, 287
Hunger,—See Appetite, 582
Hunyadi Water, 140, 623
Huxham's Tincture of Bark, 225
Hwang-Nao, 287
Hydragogue Diuretics, 30
Purgatives, 26
Hydrangea, 288
Hydrargyrism, 292
Hydrargyrum, 288
Ammoniatum, 289
Antidotes and Antagonists, 795, 797
cum Creta, 288
Succinidum, 290
Hydrastin, 172, 295
Hydrastine, 295
Hydrastinine, 295
Hydrastis, 295
Hydrides,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Hydrobromides,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
Hydrocele, 705
Hydrocephalus, 705
Acute,—See Meningitis, Tuberculous.
Hydrochlorides,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
Hydrocotarnine, 343
Hydrocotyle, 297
Hydrogen Carbonate, 200
Dioxide, 353, 354
Peroxide, 353, 354
Sulphide, 467
Sulphuretted, 467
Hydronaphthol, 333
Hydrophobia, 705
Hydrophobia Toxin, 449
Hydroquinone, 398
Hydrothorax, 706
Diagnosis of, 915
Hydroxides,—See the titles of their metallic bases.
Hydroxybenzene, 362
Hydroxymethane, 98
Hygroscopic Bodies, 516
Hyoscine, 167
Hyoscyamine, 167
Hyoscyamus, 167
Antidotes and Antagonists, 796
Hyperidrosis,—See Perspiration, 706, 769
Hypertrichiasis, 704
Hypnal, 210
Hypnotics, 35, 712
Hypochlorites, Antidotes, etc., 796
Hypochondriasis, 707
Hypodermic Formulæ, 911
Injections, 51, 295
Method, 48
Solutions, 49
Tablets, 50
Hypodermoclysis, 143
Hypophosphites, 369,—See also the titles of their basic constituents.
Hypophysis, Liquor, 130
Sicca, 130
Hyposulphites, 75,—See also the titles of their basic constituents.
Hysteria, 707
Diagnosis of, 913

Ice, 142
Iceland Moss, 119
Ichthalbin, 467
Ichthargan, 145
Ichthoform, 467, 470
Ichthyocolla, 90
Ichthyol, 467, 469
Albuminate, 467
Ichthyosis, 708
Icterus,—See Jaundice, 715
Ignatia, 335, 341
Ignition, 519
Ileus,—See Intestinal Obstruction, 713
Ilex Paraguayensis, 182, 186
Illicium, 302
Immunity, 425
Illuminating-gas, Antidotes, etc., 796
Impetigo Contagiosa, 708
Impotence, 709
Incineration, 519
Incompatibility, 508
Chemical, 508
Dangers of, 511
Pharmaceutical, 510
Rules for avoiding, 511
Therapeutical, 511
Incompatible Substances, 511
Indian Corn, 487
Tobacco, 318
Indican in Urine, Test for, 872
Indigestion,—See Dyspepsia, 649

Indigo, Wild, 165
Influenza, 709
Infusa (Infusions), 533
Infusion, 143
Inhalations, 533
Injection Brou, 534
Injections, 533
  Antiseptic, 62, 295
  Formulæ, 534
  Hypodermic, 51, 295, 911
  Nasal, 534
  Parenchymatous, 50
  Urethral, 534
  Vaginal, 534
Injuries,—See Bruises, Burns, Ecchymosis, Fractures, Sprains, Wounds.
Inoculation, 51
Inosit, 408
Insect-venom, Antidotes, etc., 792
Insolation, 710
Insoluble Salts, 510
Insomnia, 711
Integument, Absorption by, 50
Intemperance,—See Alcoholism, Delirium Tremens, Opium Habit.
Intermittent Fever, 712
Intertrigo, 712
Intestinal Astringents, 36
  Diseases,—See Appendicitis, Colic, Constipation, Diarrhea, Dysentery, Duodenal Catarrh, Enteritis, Hemorrhoids, Hernia, Intestinal Obstruction, Intussusception, Typhlitis, Tabes Mesenterica, Worms.
  Obstruction, 713
  Parasites,—See Worms, 887
  Stimulants, 43
Intraocular Tension, 46
Intussusception, 713
Inulin, 151
Inunction, 50
Iodides, 303
Iodine, 302
  as an Antidote, 786
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 797
  Carbolated, 303
  Disulphide, 467
Iodipin, 303
Iodism, 304
  Phenol, 303
Iodoalbin, 304
Iodo-Casein, 304
Iodoform, 303, 307
Iodoformogen, 303
Iodol, 303, 308
Iodo-Mangan, 304
Iodophen, 303
Iodothyrin, 125
Iodum, 302
Ipecacuanha, 308
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 797
Iris, 310
Irish Moss, 90
Iritis, 713
  Diagnosis of, 914
Iron, 267
  as an Antidote, 787
  Antidotes for, 797
  Content of Foods, 271
  Dialyzed, 517
  and Manganese, 322
  Mixtures, 267
  Pills, 546
  Syrup of, 269
Irritability, 714
Irritants, Cutaneous, 37
Ischuria,—See Urinary Disorders, 866
Isinglass, 90
Isobutyl-orthocresol Iodide, 303
Isonandra Gutta, 259
Isopilocarpine, 375
Itch,—See Scabies, 822
  Dhobie, 637
Itching,—See Lichen, Prurigo, Pruritus, Pediculosis, Scabies, Urticaria, etc.
Ivy, Poison, 402

Jaborandi, 375, 801
Jaborine, 375
Jalap, 311
Jalapin, 311, 435
Jambul, 310
Jamestown Weed, 298
Japaconitine, 77
Jasmine, Yellow, 277
Jateorhiza palmata, 192
Jaundice, 714
Javelle Water, Antidotes, etc., 796
Jeaunel's Antidote, 789
Jequirity, 58
Jervine, 483
Jimson Weed, 298
Joint Affections, 715
Joslin's Diet Table, 639
Juglans, 312
Juices, 549
Juniper, 312
Juniperin, 312
Juniperus communis, 312
  Oxycedrus, 312
  Sabina, 407
  Virginiana, 407

Kalium, 385
Kalmia latifolia, 326
Kamala, 313
Kaolin, 110, 280
Kaputin, 56
Kauri Gum, 463
Kavahin, 313
Kava-kava, 313
Kawin, 313
Keeley Gold Cure, 164
Kefir, 922
  Fungi, 71
Kelene, 215
Keloid, 716
Keratitis, 716
Keratosis Senilis, 716

Kerosene poisoning, 794
Ketone, 98
Kidneys, Diseases of,—See Albuminuria, Bright's Disease, Calculi, Colic Renal, Diabetes, Dropsy, Gout, Hematuria, Pyelitis.
Kino, 64, 313
Kinoin, 313
Kino-red, 313
Kinovin, 224
Koch's Lymph, 438
Kola, 182, 185
Kolanin, 185
Kombè-poison, 461
Koomiss, 92
Kosin, 887
Kousso, 252
Krameria, 64, 313
Kumysgen, 92
Kumyss, 92, 94, 100
Kurung Oil, 385

Labarraque's Solution, 22, 220
  Antidotes, etc., 796
Labor, 717
Laburnum, 151
Lac Sulphuris, 466
Lactation, 718
Lactocin, 314
Lactone, 96
Lactophenin, 58
Lactopicrin, 314
Lactose, 408
Lactuca virosa, 314
Lactucarium, 314
Lactucerin, 314
Lactucin, 314
Lactyl-para-phenetidin, 58
Ladies' Slipper, 252
La Fayette's Mixture, 243
Lallemand's Specific, 684
Lamellæ, 534
Lanolin, 81
Lanthopine, 343
Lapathin, 406
Lappa, 314
Larch, 474
Lard, 80
  Benzoinated, 81
  Oil, 81
Larix Europæa, 474
Laryngismus Stridulus, 719
Laryngitis, Acute, 719
  Catarrhal, 719
  Chronic, 720
  Edematous, 721
  Tuberculous, 721
Latin in Prescriptions, 502
  Genitive Case-endings, 910
  Numerals, 909
  Participles, 911
  Phrases and Terms, 897, 911
  Prepositions, 911
  Pronunciation, 910
Latin in Prescriptions, Verbs, 910
Laudanine, 343
Laudanosine, 343
Laudanum, 343
Laurel, Cherry, 68
  Mountain, 326
Laurocerasus, 68
Lavandula, 314
Lavender, 314
Law, Federal Anti-narcotic, 921
Laxatives, 26, 560, 562
Lead, 381
  Colic, 618
Lead, Plaster, 382
  Salts,—Antidotes, etc., 797
  Sugar of, 381
  Water, 382
    and Laudanum, 383, 536
Leek, 108
Lemon, 74, 315
Lentigo,—See Freckles, 672, 722
Leopard's Bane, 151
Leprosy, 722
Leptandra, 315
Leptandrin, 315
Lettuce, 314
Leucocythemia, 723
Leucoma,—See Corneal Opacities, 624
Leucomaines, 6
Leucorrhea, 723
Leukemia, 723
Leukodermia, 883
Levigation, 522
Levulose, 408
Libradol, 318
Lice,—See Pediculosis, 766
Lichen, 724
Lichenin, 119
Licoperdon giganteum, 315
Licorice Root, 280
  Wild, 54
Lignum vitæ, 284
Lily-of-the-Valley, 242
Lily, Pond, 64
Lime, 188, 315
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 797
  Chlorinated, 220
  Kinovate, 224
  Sulphurated, 467
  Water, 189
Limon, 315
Linimenta, 534
Liniments, Formulæ, 535
Linseed, 316
Linum, 316
Lips,—See Chapped Lips, 609
Lip-salve, Red, 477
Liquid-ambar orientalis, 463
Liquor hypophysis, 130
Liquores, 535
Listerine, 62
Litharge, 381
Lithemia, 725
Lithium, 317
  Benzoate, 171

Liver,—See Hepatalgia, etc., 701
Spots, 610
Liver of Sulphur, 467
Lixiviation, 519
Lobelacrin, 318
Lobelia, 318
Antidotes and Antagonists, 797
Lobelin, 318
Lobeline, 318
Lochia,—See Labor, 717
Lock-jaw,—See Tetanus, 436, 847
Locomotor Ataxia, 726
Loeffler's Solution, 644
Loganin, 335
Logwood, 64, 285
Lotion, 535
Black, of Mercury, 289
Yellow, of Mercury, 289
Lozenges, 554
Lugol's Solution, 302
Lumbago, 727
Lumbrici,—See Worms, 887
Lung, Emphysema of, 657
Gangrene of, 728
Lupulin, 287
Lupuline, 287
Lupus, Erythematosus, 729
Vulgaris, 728
Lycetol, 378
Lycoctonine, 77
Lycopodium, 319
Lyctonine, 77
Lymphadenoma, 730
Lymphangitis, 731
Lymphatic Extract, 132
Lysidin, 378
Lysol, Poisoning by, 799

Mace, 331
Maceration, 519
Macis, 331
Macrotin, 223
Magendie's Solution, 344
Magma, 520
Magnesia, 319
as an Antidote, 787
Magnesium, 319
Silicate, 453
Maize, 118, 408, 487
Malaria, chronic, 733
Fever, 731
Male Fern, 160
Mallein, 451
Mallotus philippinensis, 313
Malt, 118
Extract, 118, 121
Hoff's, 119
Malta Fever, 734
Mammary Abscess, 567
Gland Extract, 130
Manaca, 322
Mandragora, 298
Mandragorine, 298
Mandrake, 384, 503
Manganauro, 163, 164
Manganese, 322
Manganum, 322
Mangifera indica, 324
Mango, 324
Mango-fruit, 324
Mangosteen, 324
Mania, 734
Puerperal, 813
Manna, 325
Mannit, 325
Mannite, 283
Manzanita, 481
Marasmus,—See Atrophy, Emaciation, Tabes Mesenterica.
Margarin, 80
Marginal Shield Fern, 160
Marigold, 192
Marrubiin, 325
Marrubium, 325
Marsh's Test, 153
Marsh-mallow, 109
Marsh Rosemary, 64
Mass, Blue, 288
of Ferrous Carbonate, 267
of Mercury, 288
Pill, 541
Mass, Vallet's, 267
Massæ, 536
Massolin, 71
Mastic, 325
Mastiche, 325
Mastichin, 325
Mastitis, 735
Masturbation,—See Emissions, 656; Spermatorrhea, 833
Matè, 182, 186
Materia Medica, 53
Matico, 325
Matricaria, 325
May Apple, 384
Meadow Anemone, 392
Saffron, 239
Measles, 736
Diagnosis of, 915
False,—See Roseola, 822
Temperature in, 847
Measures, Antagonistic, 785
Antidotal, 785
Apothecaries', 495, 918
Approximate, 497
British, 495
Domestic, 509
Metric, 496, 918
and Weights, 494, 918
Wine, 918
Meal Diet, 95
Extracts, 91
-juices, 91
Meconidine, 343
Meconin, 343
Meconoiasin, 343
Medicines, Administration of, 46
Classification of, 12
Dosage of, 51, 52

Medinal, 464, 466
Meerschaum, 453
Mel, 325
Melachol, 370
Melaleuca Leucadendron, 187
Melancholia, 737
  Puerperal, 813
Mellin's Food, 119
Mellita, 536
Meniere's Disease,—See Vertigo, 883
Meningitis, Cerebral, 738
  Cerebro-spinal, 446, 738
  Spinal, 739
  Tuberculous, 740
Menispermin, 374
Menispermum Cocculus, 374
Menopause,—See Climacteric, 616
Menorrhagia, 740
Menstrual Disorders, 741
Menstruum, 519
Mentagra,—See Sycosis, 841
Mentha piperita, 326
  spicata, 326
  viridis, 327
Menthol, 11, 326
Mercauro, 163
Mercurio-vegetal, 332
Mercurol, 289
Mercury, 797
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 795, 797
  Vegetable, 322
Mergal, 843
Mesenteric Disease,—See Tabes Mesenterica, 844
Mesotan, 411
Metabolism, Agents affecting, 15
Metadioxybenzene, 398
Metallic Salts, Antidotes, etc., 798
Metamorphosis, Destructive, 29
Methacetin, 56, 58
Methanal, 273
Methane, 85
Methene Chloride, 85
Methol, 98
Methyl-acetanilide, 55
Methyl-aldehyde, 273
Methyl Alcohol, 98
  Blue, 327
  Bromide, 85
  Chloride, 215
  Coniine, 241
  Hydroxide, 98
  Salicylate, 411
Methylal, 210, 214
Methylated Spirit, 98
Methylene Bichloride, 215
  Blue, 327
Methylene-dimethyl Ether, 210
  Ditannin 64
Methylthionine, 327
Methysticin, 313
Metric Prescriptions, 505
  System of Weights, etc., 496, 918
  Table for Conversions, 919
Metritis, 742
Metrorrhagia, 742
Meyer's Mixture, 83
Mezcaline, 181
Mezereon, 328
Mezereum, 328
Mica Panis, 543
Microbes, Agents affecting, 21
  in Water, 141
Migraine,—See Hemicrania, 693
Miliaria, 743
Miliary Fever, 743
Milk as an antidote, 787
  as a food, 92, 94, 96; See also Agalactia and Lactation.
  of Asafetida, 159
  Bacillary, 71
  Condensed, 92
  Desiccated, 92
  Papaw, 358
  Peptonized, 92
  Sugar of, 408
  of Sulphur, 466
  Substances excreted in, 718
Milk-fever,—See Lactation, 718
Mindererus, Spirit of, 111
Mineral Green, 153
  Waters, 139, 143, 201
Mint, 327
Miscarriage,—See Abortion, 566
Mistletoe, 487
Misturæ, 536
Mixture, A. C. E., 83
  Basham's, 268
  Bismuth, for Children, 540
  Brown, 281
  Chalk, 189
  Cholera, 344, 613
  Copaiba, Compound, 243
  Cough, 613, 627
  Coxe's Hive, 133, 421
  Diarrhea, 344
  Griffith's, 267
  Hive, 133, 421
  Hope's, 643
  Iron, Compound, 268
  Lafayette's, 243
  Licorice, Compound, 281
  M. S., 83
  Magnesia and Asafetida, 159
  Meyer's, 83
  Narcotic, 215
  Neutral, 386
  Nussbaum's, 83
  Quinine, 540, 712
  Rhubarb and Soda, 401
  Schleich's, 215
  Scudamore's, 684
  Squibb's, 344, 613
  Vienna, 83
Mixtures, 536
  Anesthetic, 83
  Compounding of, 538
  Substances suitable to, 538
Moccasin-plant, 252
Modality, 558

Molasses, 408
Mole,—See Nevus, 752
Mollities Ossium,—See Bone Disease, Rachitis.
Monatol, 245
Monk's-hood, 76
Monobrom-isovaleryl bromide, 176
Monochlorethane, 215
Monsel's Solution, 268
Salt, 268
Morbilli,—See Measles, 736
Morphine, 342, 343
and Atropine, 353
Antidotes and Antagonists, 799
Habit, 756
Tests for, 345
Morrhuæ Oleum, 328
Morrhuine, 328
Morrhuol, 329
Morrison's Pills, 193
Moschus, 330
Mosquitoes, 838
Mouth, Absorption by, 46
Diseases,—See Aphthæ, Cancrum Oris, Gums, Parotitis, Ptyalism, Stomatitis, Toothache, Tongue.
Washes, Formulæ, 685
Mucilages, 540
Mucilagines, 540
Mucilaginous Bodies, 12
Mucus in Urine, Test for, 873
Mulene, 362
Mullein, 486
Mumps,—See Parotitis, 765
Muscæ Volitantes, 744
Muscarine, 88
Antidotes and Antagonists, 798
Muscular Disorders,—See Atrophy, Chorea, Hydrophobia, Laryngismus, Lumbago, Myalgia, Pleurodynia, Rheumatism, Tetanus, Torticollis.
Mushrooms, Antidotes, etc., 798
Musk, 330
Mustard, 453
Myalgia, 744
Mydriasis, 37
Mydriatics, 37
Myelitis, 744
Myotics, 37
Myrcia, 331
Myrica, 64
cerifera, 205
Myricin, 207
Myristica, 331
Myristicol, 331
Myronate, Potassium, 454
Myrosin, 453, 454
Myrrh, 332
Myrrhin, 332
Myrrhol, 332
Myrtle, 64, 332
Myrtol, 332
Myrtus communis, 332
Chekan, 333
Myxedema, 123, 745
Nails, Ingrowing, 745
Napelline, 77
Naphthalene, 333
Naphthalin, 333
Naphthol, 333
Narceine, 343, 348
Narco-hypnotics, 36
Narcosis, 38, 346
Narcotic Mixture, 215
Narcotics, 38
Antidotes and Antagonists, 789
Narcotine, 343, 345, 348
Natrium, 455
Nausea, 745
Nectandra, 356
Nepenthe, 344
Nephritis, Diagnosis of, 912,—See also Bright's Disease, 592
Nervous Affections, 746
Exhaustion,—See Neurasthenia, 750
Nervousness, 747
Neuralgia, 748
Intercostal, Diagnosis, 915
Ovarian, 759
Neurasthenia, 750
Neuritis, 752
Neurodin, 56
Nevus, 752
Nicotiana Tabacum, 471
Nicotianin, 471
Nicotine, 471
Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
Bitartrate, 471
Niemeyer's Pill, 777
Nightmare, 753
Nightshade, Deadly, 166
Woody, 259
Night Sweats,—See Hectic Fever, Perspiration, Phthisis.
Nioform, 303
Nitrates,—See the titles of their metallic constituents.
Antidotes and Antagonists, 798
Nitre, 386
Chili, 456
Sweet Spirit of, 82
Nitrites, 116, 798,—See also the titles of their metallic constituents.
Nitro-benzol, 115
Antidotes, etc., 798
-glycerin, 116
Antidotes, etc., 798
Nitrogen Monoxide, 334
Nitrous Ether, 82
Oxide, 334
Antidotes, etc., 798
Nodes, 753
Normal Salt Solution, 457, 458
Norway Spruce, 380
Norwood's Tincture, 483
Nose-bleed,—See Epistaxis, 662
Nosophen, 303
Novargan, 145
Novaspirin, 411
Novocaine, 232

Nucin, 312
Nuclein, 131
Numerals, Latin, 909
Nutgall, 63, 64
Nutmeg, 331
Nux Vomica, 335
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 798
Nymphæa, 64
Nymphomania, 753

Oak-bark, 63, 64
Oak, Poison, 402
  White, 63
Oat, 120
Obesity, 753
Ocular Sensibility, 46
Odontalgia, 754
Official Operations, 515
  Preparations, 523
Oil of Allspice, 377
  of Almond, Bitter, 115
    Expressed, 115
  of Amber, 463, 475
  of Anise, 132
  of Anthemis, 132
  of Aurantium Cortex, 161
  of Bay, 331
  of Betula, 441
  of Birch, 441
  of Cade, 312
  of Cadinum, 312
  of Cajuput, 187
  Camphor, 194
  Camphorated, 194
  of Caraway, 205
  Carron, 189, 316
  of Carum, 205
  of Cassia, 230
  Castor, 404, 623
  of Caryophyllus, 205
  of Cedar, 417
  Chamomile, 132
  Chaulmoogra, 208
  of Chenopodium, 208
  of Cinnamon, 230
  of Cloves, 205
  Cod-liver, 328
  of Coriander, 244
  of Cotton-seed, 282
  Croton, 479
  of Cubeb, 248
  of Erigeron, 264
  Essential, 10
  of Eucalyptus, 265
  of Fennel, 273
  of Fleabane, 264
  Fusel, 98
  of Gaultheria, 411
  of Garlic, 108
  of Gossypium-seed, 282
  Gray, 295
  of Hedeoma, 286
  of Hemlock Spruce, 281
  Jecoris Aselli, 328
  of Juniper, 312
Oil, Kurung, 385
  Lard, 80
  of Lavender flowers, 314
  of Lemon, 315
  of Linseed, 316
  of Linum, 316
  of Mentha Piperita, 326
  of Mentha Viridis, 327
  of Mirbane, 115
    Poisoning by, 798
  of Morrhua, 328
  of Mustard, Volatile, 454
  of Myrcia, 331
  of Myristica, 331
  of Myrtle, 332
  of Nutmeg, 331
  Olive, 341
  of Orange flowers, 161
  of Orange-peel, 161
  of Pennyroyal, 286
  of Peppermint, 326
  of Pimenta, 377
  of Pine Needles, 380
  of Pinus Silvestris, 380
  of Pix Liquida, 380
  of Pongamia, 385
  of Ricinus, 404, 623
  of Rose, 405
  of Rosemary, 406
  of Rue, 406
  of Ruta, 406
  of Sabina, 408
  Salad, 341
  of Sandalwood, 417
  of Santal, 417
  of Sassafras, 420
  of Savin, 407
  of Scotch Fir, 480
  of Sinapis, Volatile, 454
  of Spearmint, 327
  of Spruce, 381
  St. Jacob's, 77
  Sweet, 341
  of Succinum, 463, 475
  of Tabacum, 473
  of Tanacetum, 473
  of Tansy, 473
  of Tar, 380
  of Terebinthina, 474
  of Theobroma, 185, 477
  of Thuja, 475
  of Thyme, 478
  of Tiglium, 479
  of Tobacco, 471
  of Turpentine, 474
  of Valerian, 482
  of Vitriol, 74
  Volatile, 10
  of Wintergreen, 411
  Wood, 485
Oils, as Antidotes, 787
  and Fats, 9
  Essential, 10
  Expressed, 518
  Fixed, 9, 518

Oils, Hydrocarbon, 10
Nitrogenous, 10
Oxygenated, 10
Sulphuretted, 10
Volatile, 10
Ointment, 207
Antipruritic, 555
Basilicon, 475
Blue, 288
Calamine, 491
Chrysarobin, 222
Citrine, 289
Diachylon, 382
of Iodine, 555
Mercurial, 289
Nutgall, 64
of Phenol, 363
of Rose Water, 81
Spermaceti, 81
of Tannic Acid, 64
Tar, 380
Unna's, 724
White Precipitate, 289
Ointments, 554
Compounding, 555
Dispensing of, 555
Formulæ for, 555
Olea Europæa, 341
Oleaginous Preparations, 523
Oleata, 540
Oleates, 73, 540
Olein, 80
Oleoresina, 540
Oleoresins, 9, 540
Olive, 341
Onion, 108
Onychia, 755
Operations, Pharmaceutical, 515
Ophthalmia, Neonatorum, 755
Opisthotonos,—See Tetanus, 436
Opium, 342
Alkaloids, 342
Antidotes and Antagonists, 799
Denarcotized, 343
Deodorized, 343
Habit, 756
Opodeldoc, 419
Opsonins, 429
Orange, 161, 315
Orchitic Extract, 127
Orchitis, 757
Ordeal Bark, 255
Oregon Grape, 172
Orphol, 173
Ortho-dihydroxy-benzene, 398
Orthoform, 233
Oryza sativa, 119
Ossein, 90
Otalgia, 757
Otitis, 758
Otorrhea, 758
Ouabaïn, 461
Ourouparia Gambir, 206
Ovaralgia, 759
Ovarian Extract, 130
Ovarian Neuralgia, 760
Substance, 130
Tumors,—See Cysts, 631
Ovaritis, 760
Ovis Aries, 81
Ovoferrin, 269
Ox, 266, 357
Oxalates, 74
Antidotes and Antagonists, 790
Oxaluria, 760
Ox-gall, 266
Oxides, 353,—See also the titles of their metallic constituents.
Oxidizers, 510
Oxygen, 353
Oxymel, 326
Oxymethyl-acetanilide, 58
Oxymethylene, 273
Oxynarcotine, 343
Oxytocics, 38
Oxyuris Vermicularis, 20
Oyster-shell, 188
Ozena, 761
Ozone, 368

Pain, 761
Gastric, 673
Remedies relieving, 15, 761
Pains, After-, 570
Chest, 609
False, 667
Paint, Corson's, 479
Unna's, 280
Paints, 540
Palmitate of Cetyl, 81
Panase, 358
Pancreas, Agents affecting, 39
Ferments, 358
Pancreatin, 357
Pancreopepsine, 357
Pankreon, 358
Pannus,—See Corneal Opacities, 624
Panopepton, 92
Pansy, 486
Papain, 358, 359
Papaiva, 358
Papaver somniferum, 342
Papaveramine, 343
Papaverine, 342
Papaw Milk, 358
Papayotin, 358
Paper, Filtering, 518
Papers (Chartæ), 526
Papoid, 358
Para Rubber, 259
Paraconiine, 241
Paracoto Bark, 244
Paracotoin, 244
Para-dihydrosy-benzene, 398
Paraffin, 361
Paraform, 273
Paraldehyde, 98, 210, 213
Paralysis, 764
Agitans, 764
Bladder, 591

Paralysis, Spinal, 834
Paramenispermin, 374
Paramorphine, 343
Paraphimosis,—See Phimosis, 772
Paraplegia,—See Paralysis, 125, 763
Parasiticides, 39
Parathyroid Gland, 125
Paregoric, 343
Pareira, 356
Parenchymatous Injection, 50
Paresis,—See Paralysis, 763, 764
Parillin, 420
Paris Green, 153
Paronchia, 755
Parotid Extract, 130
Parotitis, 765
Parresine, 362
Parrish's Chemical Food, 370
Parsley, 138
Participles, Latin, 911
Parvoline, 471
Parvule, 541
Pasque-flower, 391
Pasteur's Inoculation, 449
Pastilles, 554
Paullinia Cupana, 182, 186
curare, 251
sorbilis, 182
Pearson's Solution, 152
Peas, 120
Pectin, 63
Pediculosis, 766
Pellagra, 766
Pelletierine, 283
Pellitory, 393
Pellotine, 181
Pelosine, 356
Pemphigus, 767
Pencils, 550
Penis,—See Chancre, Chancroid, Chordee, Gleet, Gonorrhea, Phimosis, Urethra.
Pennyroyal, 286
Pennywort, 297
Pepo, 356
Pepper, Black, 377
Cayenne, 199
Water, 384
Peppermint, 326
Pepper-vine, 376
Pepsin, 357
Peptic Ferments, 357
Peptogenic Milk Powder, 92
Peptones, 11, 93
Peptonoids, 92
Percentage Solutions, 918
Percolation, 519
Pericarditis, 768
Diagnosis of, 912
Periostitis, 768
Peritonitis, 769
Tuberculous, 769
Permanganate of Potassium, 322, 324, 787
as an Antidote, 324, 787
Pernicious Fever,—See Intermittent Fever, Remittent Fever.
Peronin, 360
Peroxides, 354
Persimmon, 64
Perspiration, 769
Pertussin, 384
Pertussis, 769
Peruvian Bark, 223
Petrolatum, 360
Petroleum Benzin, 361
Poisoning by, 794
Ointment, 360
Petroselinum sativum, 138
Phagedena,—See Chancre, Chancroid, Gangrene, Ulcers.
Pharmaceutical Incompatibility, 510
Operations, 515
Preparations, 523
Rules, 515
Pharmaceutists,—Their objectionable practices, 507, 532, 573
Pharmacodynamics, 1
Pharmacology, 1
Pharmacopœias, List of, 493
Pharmacy, 1, 493
Extemporaneous, 513
Magistral, 513
Official, 515
Rules for neophytes, 515
Pharyngitis, 771
Phenacetin, 58
Antidotes and Antagonists, 800
Phenatol, 56
Phenazone, 139
Phenetidin, 56, 58
Phenocoll, 56, 59
Salicylate, 59
Phenol, 362
Antidotes and Antagonists, 800
Camphor, 368
Iodized, 303
Sodique, 363
Phenolid, 56
Phenolphthalein, 363
Phenols, 363
Phenolsulphonates, 363, 368
Phenoresorcin, 363
Phenosalyl, 363
Phenyl Alcohol, 97
Salicylate, 411, 413
Phenyl-acetamide, 55
Ammoniated, 56
Phenyl-dimethyl-pyrazolon, 134
Phenyl-methyl-acetone, 98
Phenyl-urethane, 55
Phimosis, 772
Phlebitis, 772
Phlegmasia Alba Dolens, 773
Phlegmon, 773
Phloridzin, 390
Phosgene, 218
Phosphates, 369
Test for, 873
Phosphaturia, 873
Phosphites, 369
Phosphorus, 368

Phosphorus, Antidotes and Antagonists, 800
Phthisis, 773
Temperature in, 847
Physiological Antagonism, 18
Physostigma, 372
Antidotes and Antagonists, 800
Physostigmine, 373
Phytolacca, 373
Phytolaccin, 373
Phytoline, 374
Pichi, 374
Picraconitine, 77
Picrasma excelsa, 410
Picroglycion, 269
Picropodophyllin, 384
Picrotoxin, 374
Antidotes and Antagonists, 804
Pigmenta, 541
Piles, 699
Pill, Anaphrodisiac, 546
Anti-bilious, 546
Aperient, 546
Astringent, 546
Blancard's, 267
Blaud's, 267
Blue, 288
Cathartic, Compound, 240
Vegetable, 240
Chalybeate, 267
Cholagogue, 546
Emmenagogue, 546
Ferruginous, 267
Goodell's, 747
Hooper's, 546
Morrison's, 193
Niemeyer's, 777
Tanjore, 838
Tonic, 561
Pill-making, 541
Pill-mass, 541
Pills, 541
Coated, 545
Excipients for, 542
Formulæ for, 546
Official, 541
Process of making, 541
Substances suitable for, 541
Pilocarpene, 376
Pilocarpine, 375
Antidotes and Antagonists, 801
Pilocarpus, 375
Pilulæ, 541
Pimenta, 377
Pimpinella Anisum, 132
Pimples,—See Acne, 567
Pine, Prince's, 208
Yellow, 473
Pineal Extract, 129
Gland, 129
Pinene, 332
Pines, 379
Pinipicrin, 477
Pinites succinifer, 463
Pink, Carolina, 459
Pink-root, 459
Pink-root, Demarara, 459
Pinus, 379
australis, 474
palustris, 379, 473
sylvestris, 380
Tæda, 474
Piper, 377
angustifolium, 325
cubeba, 248
methysticum, 313
nigrum, 377
Piperazin, 378
Piperidin, 378
Piperine, 377
Pipsissewa, 208
Piscidia, 379
Piscidin, 379
Pissenlit, 474
Pistacia Lentiscus, 325
Terebinthus, 474
Pitch, 379
Burgundy, 380
Pituitary Extract, 129
Gland, 129
Piturine, 167
Pityriasis Rosea, 777
Pix, 379
Liquida, 379
Plague, 449, 778
Planat's Tincture, 374
Plantago, 381
Plantain, 381
Anodyne, 528
Cantharidal, 197
Capsicum, 199
Counterirritant, 528
Court, 90
Isinglass, 90
Lead, 382
Pitch, 197
Rosin, 475
Rubber, 260
Soap, 433
Vesicating, 542
Warming, 197
Plasters, 527
Formulæ for, 528
Plethora, 779
Pleurisy, 779
Diagnosis of, 915
Pleurisy-root, 160
Pleuritis, 779
Pleurodynia, 780
Plum, 390
Plumbism, 382
Plumbum, 381
Pneumococcus Infections, 449
Pneumonia, 780
Diagnosis of, 915
Lobular, 596
Pneumothorax, 784
Podophyllitoxin, 384
Podophyllum, 384
Poison Ivy, 402
Nut, 335

Poison Oak, 402
Antidotes and Antagonists, 801
Sumach, 402
Poisoning, 784,—See also the several poisons under their titles in Part I.
Antidotes and Antagonists, 17, 20, 785
Treatment of,—Indications for, 784
General Principles of, 784
Poisonous Compounds, 510
Poisons, Energetic, 784
Poke-root, 374
Polygala Senega, 423
Polygonum, 384
Polyporus fomentarius, 88
officinalis, 88
Polypus, 804
Polyuria,—See Diabetes Insipidus, 637
Pomade de Barèges, 804
Pomegranate, 64, 283
Pond Lily, 64
Pond's Extract, 285
Pongamia, 385
Poplar, 410
Poppy, White, 342, 416
Populus, 410
Porphyrization, 522
Porphyroxin, 343
Porter, 99
Port Wine, 99
Potash, 385
Antidotes, etc., 801
Potassa, 385
cum Calce, 385
Sulphurata, 468
Potassium, 385
Alum, 110
Cyanide, 68, 795, 801
Dichromate, 801
Ferrocyanide, 69, 787
Myronate, 455
Nitrate, 386, 801
Nitrite, 116
Permanganate, 322, 324, 787
Salts, 385
Silicate, 386
Potato, 124
Spirit, 98
Potus, 546
Poultices, 524
Powder, Antipruritic, 548
Aromatic, 524
Astringent, 548
Bismuth and Soda, 548
Bleaching, Antidotes, etc., 796
Catarrh, 548
Dover's, 308, 343
Effervescing, 386
Gastric Sedative, 548
Gray, 288
Laxative, 548
Licorice, 281
Purgative, 311
Seidlitz, 386
Powders, 546
Formulæ for, 547
Powders, Substances suitable to, 547
Precipitant Solutions, Table of, 509
Precipitate, White, 289
Red, 289
Precipitation, 520
Pregnancy, Disorders of, 804
Vomiting of, 885
Preparations, 523
Official, 523
Pharmaceutical, 523
Prepositions, Latin, 911
Prescription Writing, 499
Prescriptions, 498
Abbreviations in, 506
Analysis of, 498
Blanks for, 507
Combination, 504
Contractions, 505
Filling of, 513
Latin Phrases used in, 502, 897, 911
Metric, 505
Renewals, 507
Table of Doses,—See cover.
Tonic, 570, 576
Use of Latin, 502
Prickly Heat,—See Miliaria, 743
Prince's Pine, 208
Principles in Drugs, 5
Bitter, 8
Neutral, 8
Proctitis,—See Rectum, 816
Proferrin, 269
Prolapsus Ani, 805
Uteri, 805
Pronunciation, 910
Propæsin, 232
Propyl Oxide, 328
Propylamine, 151
Prosopalgia,—See Neuralgia, Odontalgia, Tic Douloureux.
Prostate, Hypertrophied, 806
Prostatitis, 807
Prostatorrhea, 807
Protargol, 145
Protectives, 39
Proteid, Coagulated, 11
Protein, 89
Bodies, 11
Protonuclein, 132
Protopine, 208, 343, 416
Protoveratridine, 483
Protoveratrine, 483
Prune, 390
Prunum, 390
Prunus Amygdalus, 114
domestica, 390
Laurocerasus, 68
Serotina, 390
Virginiana, 390
Prurigo, 807
Pruritus, 807, 808
Pseudaconitine, 77
Pseudococcus cacti, 238
Pseudo-hyoscyamine, 167
Pseudo-jervine, 483

Pseudo-morphine, 343
Psilosis,—See Sprue, 836
Psoriasis, 809
Psychrotrine, 308
Pterocarpus Marsupium, 313
  santalinus, 417
Pterygium, 811
Ptomaines, 801
Ptyalism, 810
Puerperal Convulsions, 811
  Disorders, 812
  Fever, 813
  Mania, 813
  Melancholia, 813
Puff-ball, 315
Pulmonary Sedatives, 39
Pulsatilla, 291
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 801
Pulse, 814
  and Temperature, 847
Pulveres, 546
Pulverization, 522
Pulvis Doveri, 308, 343
  Purgans, 311
Pumpkin-seed, 356
Punica Granatum, 383
Punicine, 383
Purgatives, 26
Purpura, 814
Pus in Urine, Test for, 873
Pustule, Malignant,—See Anthrax, 579
Pustules,—See Anthrax, Ecthyma, Eruptions, Impetigo, Variola.
Pustulants, 37
Pyelitis, 815
Pyemia, 829
Pyoderma, 815
Pyoktanin, 327
Pyramidon, 135
Pyrethrine, 393
Pyrethrum, 393
Pyretine, 56
Pyridine, 471
Pyrocatechin, 398
Pyrogallol, 64
Pyrosis, 815
Pyroxylin, 119, 282

Quaker Button, 335
Quantities, Prescription,—See Cover.
Quassia, 393
Quassin, 393
Queen's Delight, 459
Quercin, 64
Quercus, 63
Quicksilver, 288
Quillaja, 394
Quinalgen, 56, 209
Quince-seed, 252
Quinetum, 225
Quinicine, 224
Quinidine, 224
Quinine, 224, 225
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 801
  Carbonic Ester, 225
Quinine, Carbonic Ether, 225
  Hypodermically, 230
  Mixtures, 540, 712
  Solutions, 538
Quinoidin, 226
Quinoline, 208
Quinquinina, 226
Quinsy,—See Tonsillitis, 852

Rabies, 449,—See Hydrophobia, 705
  Antitoxin, 449
  Toxin, 449
Rachitis, 816
Radium, 394
Raspail's Eau Sedative, 112, 193
Raspberry, 406
Rat-pastes, Antidotes, etc., 801
Ratsbane, 801
Rectum, Absorption by, 48
  Diseases of, 816
  Prolapse of, 805
  Ulceration of, 816
Red-Gum,—See Strophulus, 840
References and Bibliography, 565
Refrigerants, 40
Reinsch's Test, 153
Relapsing Fever, 817
Renal Depressants, 31
  Disease, Diagnosis, 912
  Stimulants, 43
Renewals of Prescriptions, 507
Resin, 9, 475
Resina, 474
Resinæ, 549
Resinol, 475
Resins, 9, 548
  Pharmaceutical, 9
  True, 9
Resorcinol, 398
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 801
Respiration,—See Bronchitis, Croup, Dyspnea, Emphysema, Pneumonia.
  Agents affecting, 33, 40
  Artificial, 585
Respiratory Depressants, 40
  Stimulants, 40, 43
Respiratory Tract, Absorption by, 48
Restoratives, 40
Retina, Affections of, 817
Retinol, 475
Rhamnoxanthin, 276
Rhamnus Frangula, 276
  Purshiana, 400
Rhatanine, 313
Rhatany, 64, 313
Rhein, 401
Rheum, 400
Rheumatism, Acute, 818
  Gonorrheal, 820
  Muscular, 820
Rheumatoid Arthritis, 583
Rhinitis,—See Catarrh Acute, Nasal, Influenza, Nasal Affections.
Rhœadine, 343
Rhubarb, 400

Rhus, 402
Antidotes and Antagonists, 801
Rice, 118, 120
Ricin, 404, 428
Ricinine, 404
Ricinolein, 404
Ricinus communis, 404
Rickets,—See Rachitis, 816
Ring-worm,—See Dhobie Itch, 637; Tinea, 821
Risus sardonicus, 337
Roasting, 521
Rochelle Salt, 386
Rosa, 64, 405
Rose, 64, 405
Attar of, 405
Honey of, 405
Rosemary, 64, 406
Roseola, 822
Rosin, 474, 477
Cerate, 475
Plaster, 475
Rosmarinus, 406
Rottlera, 313
Rottlerin, 313
Rubber, 259
Plaster, 260
Rubefacients, 37
Rubeola,—See Measles, 736
Rubijervine, 495
Rubini's Tincture, 193
Rubus, 64, 406
Rue, 406
Rules for Incompatibility, 511
for Pharmaceutists, 515
Rum, 99
Bay, 331
Rumex, 74, 406
Rumicin, 406
Rupia,—See Pemphigus, 767
Ruta, 406
Rutin, 180
Rye, 120, 260

Sabadine, 483
Sabadinine, 483
Sabal, 407
Sabina, 407
Antidotes and Antagonists, 802
Sabromin, 176
Saccharin, 408, 410
Saccharum, 408
Lactis, 408
Sacred Bark, 400
Safflower, 248
Saffron, 248
Meadow, 239
Saffron-tea, 248
Safrol, 193, 420
Sage, 415
Sago, 120
Sal Alembroth, 295
Sal-ammoniac, 112
Salbromalide, 55
Salfene, 56
Salicin, 423
Salicylate, Acetylparaninophenyl, 411
Physostigmine, 372
Salicylates, 410
Salicyl-bromalide, 53
Saline Mineral Waters, 140
Purgatives, 26
Salipyrin, 135, 411, 415
Saliva, Agents affecting, 42
Salivation, 42, 292, 810
Salix, 410
Salochinin, 411
Salol, 411, 413
Salophen, 411, 415
Saloquinin, 226, 411
Salt, common, 456
as an Antidote, 791
Carlsbad, 140, 701
Epsom, 320
Glauber's, 456
Monsel's, 268
Rochelle, 386
Solution, Normal, 457, 458
Saltpetre, 386
Antidotes and Antagonists, 801
Chili, 456
Salt-rheum,—See Eczema, 653
Salts, 41
Deliquescent, List of, 545
Efflorescent, List of, 545
Insoluble, 509
of Lemon, 790
Metallic, Antidotes, etc., 798
of Sorrel, 790
Salvarsan, 153, 159
Salve, Red Lip, 477
Salvia, 415
Salviol, 415
Sambucus, 416
Sandal-wood, 417
Sanguinaria, 416
Sanguinarine, 208, 416
Sanitas, 475
Sanose, 92
Santalum Album, 417
Citrinum, 417
Rubrum, 417
Santonica, 418
Santonin, 418
Sapo, 418
Saponification, 419
Saponin, 207, 394, 420
Sarcinæ, 822
Sarcocele,—See under Cancer, Testicles.
Sarcoma, 442
Sarsaparilla, 419
Sarsaponin, 420
Sassafras, 420
Sassy Bark, 255
Saunders, Red, 417
Savin, 407
Antidotes and Antagonists, 802
Saw Palmetto, 407
Sayre's Method for Chloroform, 219
Scabies, 822

Scald-head,—See Eczema, Tinea.
Scalds, 599
Scammonium, 421
Scammony, 421
Scarlet Fever, 823
  Diagnosis of, 915
  Temperature in, 847
Scheele's Acid, 68
  Green, 153
Schleich's Method of Anesthesia, 86
  Narcotic Mixture, 215
  Solutions, 83, 231
Sciatica, 825
Scilla, 421
Scillin, 421
Scillipicrin, 421
Scillitin, 421
Scillitoxin, 421
Scirrhus,—See Cancer, 601
  Spinal, 835
Scoparin, 422
Scoparius, 422
Scopola, 298
Scopolamine, 297
Scorbutus,—See Scurvy, 827
Screaming,—See Nightmare, 753
Scrofulosis, 826
Scudamore's Mixture, 684
Scurvy, 827
Scutellaria, 423
Scutellarin, 423
Sea-sickness, 827
Seborrhea, 828
Secacornin, 261
Secale cereale, 260
Sedative, Battley's, 344
Sedatives, 41
  Cardiac, 24
  Gastric, 32, 548
  General, 32
  Pulmonary, 39
  Urinary, 45
  Uterine, 45
  Vascular, 46
  Vesical, 46
Seidlitz Powder, 386
Senega, 423
Senegin, 423
Sennacrol, 424
Sennapicrin, 424
Separation, 520
Septicemia, 829
Sera, 425
Serpentaria, 452
Serpent-venom, 451, Antidotes, etc., 802
Serenoa serrulata, 407
  Anti-diphtheric, 435
  Anti-pneumococcus, 445
  Anti-streptococcus, 444
  Antitoxic, 428
  Anti-tuberculous, 441
  Artificial, 751
  Cholera, 448
  Meningococcus, 446
  Normal, 451
Serenoa serrulata, Plague, 449
  Rabies, 449
  Serpent Venom, 451
  Syphilis, 450
  Tetanus, 436
  Typhoid, 447
  Vaccinia, 446
Serums and Vaccines, 425
Serumtherapy, 425
Sevum, 81
Sheep, 81
Shells, 185
Sherry Wine, 99
Shingles,—See Herpes Zoster, 703
Shock, 830
Sialogogues, 42
Sickness at Stomach,—See Nausea, Sea-sickness, Vomiting.
Sick-room, 831
Siddhi, 196
Silicates, 456
Silicious Mineral Waters, 141
Silicon, 452
Silver, 144
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
  Compounds, 144
Sinalbin, 453
Sinapis, 453
Sinapism, 525
Singultus,—See Hiccough, 704
Sinigrin, 454
Sinistrin, 421
Siriasis,—See Insolation, 710
Skin Diseases,—See Acne, Anthrax, Bed-sores, Boils, Burns, Carbuncle, Chapped Hands and Lips, Chilblains, Condylomata, Dhobie Itch, Ecchymosis, Ecthyma, Eczema, Eruptions, Erysipelas, Erythema, Freckles, Herpes, Herpes Zoster, Ichthyosis, Impetigo, Intertrigo, Keloid, Leprosy, Lichen, Lupus, Miliaria, Nevus, Onychia, Pemphigus, Perspiration, Phlegmon, Pityriasis, Prurigo, Pruritus, Psoriasis, Roseola, Scabies, Scleroderma, Seborrhea, Strophulus, Sycosis, Syphilis, Tinea, Ulcers, Urticaria, Warts, Wen.
Skull-cap, 423
Sleep, Abnormal,—See Delirium, Insomnia, Nightmare, Somnambulism.
Sleeping-sickness,—See Worms, 887
Slippery Elm Bark, 480
Smallpox,—See Variola, 881
  Diagnosis of, 915
Smart-weed, 384
Smell, Agents affecting, 42
Smilax, 419
Snake-root, 452, 503
Sneezing, 831
  Agents producing, 33,—See also Catarrh, Hay Fever, Influenza.
Soaloin, 108
Soamin, 153
Soap, 418
  as an Antidote, 787
  Bark, 394

Soda, 455
Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
Caustic, 456
Chlorinated, 220
Mint, 327
Water, 201, 204
Sodium, 455
Arsenate, 152
Benzoate, 171
Bisulphite, 75
Cacodylate, 153
Chloride, as an Antidote, 788
in Urine, Test for, 871
Cinnamate, 171
Cyanide, 69
Ethylate, 456
Hydroxide, 455
Hyposulphite, 75
Nitrite, 116
Nucleinate, 132
Phenolsulphonate, 363
Phosphate, 372
Silicate, 453
Sulphite, 75
Taurocholate, 266
Thiosulphate, 75
as an Antidote, 788
Sodiumichthyol, 467
Solanine, 259
Solanum Dulcamara, 259
Solid Preparations, 523
Soloid, 551
Soluble Substances, 537
Solution, 520
Aids to, 538
Alkaline Cupric Tartrate, 249
Antiseptic, 62
Circulatory, 521
Clemens', 153
Creuse's, 267
Dakin's, 23
Dobell's, 534
Donovan's, 153
Fehling's, 249
Fowler's, 152
Glass, 152
Hypophysis, 130
Labarraque's, 22, 220, 796
Loeffler's, 644
Lugol's, 302
Magendie's, 344
Monsel's, 268
Normal Salt, 457, 458
Pearson's, 152
Quinine, 538
Sal Alembroth, 295
Salt, Normal, 457, 458
Saturated, 520
Solutions (Liquores), 535
Hypodermic, 48, 911
Percentage, 920
Precipitant, Table of, 509
Schleich's, 83, 231
Stock, 509
Solvents, 521
Somatose, 92
Somnal, 210
Somnambulism, 232
Somnoform, 215
Sorbefacients, 29
Sores, 861
Bed, 589
Sorghum, 408
Sorrel, 74, 406, 790
Spanish Flies, 197
Sparteine, 422
Spasmodic Affections, 832
Spearmint, 327
Specific Gravity, 498
Specific Volume, 498
Specifics, 42
Spermaceti, 81
Spermatorrhea, 833
Sphacelotoxin, 260
Spigelia, 459
Spina Bifida, 833
Spinal Concussion, 834
Congestion, 834
Inflammation,—See Meningitis, Myelitis, etc.
Irritation, 834
Paralysis, 834
Sclerosis, 835
Spirit of Mindererus, 111
Methylated, 98
Perfumed, 99
Potato, 98
Proof, 98
Rectified, 99
Wood, 98
Spirits (Spiritus), 548
Spirosal, 411
Splenic Affections, 836
Extract, 124
Spongio-piline, 535
Spotted Fever,—See Typhus Fever, Meningitis Cerebro-spinal.
Sprains, 836
Spruces, 379
Sprue, 836
Spunk, 88
Squamæ,—See Ichthyosis, Pityriasis, Psoriasis, Skin Diseases, etc.
Squaw-root, 207
Squibb's Mixture, 344
Squill, 421
St. Ignatius' Bean, 335
St. Jacob's Oil, 77
St. Mary's Thistle, 204
St. Vitus' Dance,—See Chorea, 615
Stains, 837
Stammering, 837
Staphisagria, 459
Starch, 118
as an Antidote, 788
Star Anise, 302
Star-wort, 108, 503
Statice, 64
Stavesacre, 459
Steapsin, 359

Stearin, 80
Sterculia, 182
Sterility, 837
Sternutatories, 33
Stillingia, 459
Stimulants, 42
  Cardiac, 25
  Diffusible, 43
  Hepatic, 35
  Local, 43
  Pancreatic, 39
  Respiratory, 40
Stimulants, Spinal, 43
  Vascular, 45
Stings and Bites, 838
Stock Solutions, 514
Stokes' Liniment, 535
Stomach, Absorption by, 47
  Diseases,—See Dyspepsia, Gastralgia, Gastric Ulcer, Gastritis, etc.
Stomach-pump, 788
Stomachics, 43
Stomatitis, 839
Stone,—See Calculi, 600, 672
Storax, 643
Stovaine, 233
Strabismus, 840
Straining, 516
Stramonium, 298
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
Strangury,—See Cystitis, Dysuria.
Streptococcus Infections, 444
Stricture,—See Rectum, 816
  Urethral, 865
Strontium, 460
Strophanthin, 460
Strophanthus, 461
Strophulus, 840
Strychnine, 287, 335, 336
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 798
Strychnos Ignatia, 335
  Gautheriana, 287
  Nux Vomica, 335
Styptic Collodion, 64, 282
Stypticin, 344
Styptics, 44, 698
Styracin, 463
Styracol, 774
Styrax, 463
  Benzoin, 171
Styrol, 463
Sublamin, 289
Sublimation, 521
Substances, Amyloid, 5, 11
  best given alone, 512
  difficult to combine in pill, 544
  Ovarian, 130
  suitable for mixtures, 537
  suitable for pills, 543
  suitable for powders, 547
  unsuited to pill-form, 543
Succi (Juices), 549
Succinum, 463
Succus Alterans, 459
Sudorifics, 29
Suet, 81
Sugar, 408
  Fruit, 408
  of Lead, 381
  of Milk, 408
  in Urine,—See Diabetes Mellitus, 637
    Tests for, 872
Sulphates,—See the titles of their basic constituents.
  as Antidotes, 788
Sulphides, 467, 803
Sulphites, 75
Sulpho-carbolates, 363, 368
Sulpho-cyanate, Acrinyl, 453
Sulpho-cyanide, Allyl, 453
Sulpho-ichthyolate, 467
Sulphonal, 463
  Antidotes, etc., 803
Sulphonethylmethane, 463
Sulphonmethane, 463
Sulphur, 466
  Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
  Iodide, 467
Sulphuretted Hydrogen, 467
Sulphurous Mineral Waters, 140
Sumach, 402
Sumbul, 470
Sun Burn, 636
Sun-dew, 259
Sunstroke,—See Insolation, 710
Suppositoria, 549
Suppositories, Formulæ, 550
  Official in Br. Phar., 549
Suppuration, 840
Suprarenals, 126
Suprarenin, 125
Surgeon's Agaric, 88
Sus scrofa, 80, 357
Svapnia, 343
Swallowing,—See Dysphagia, Esophageal Affections.
Sweet Flag, 188
  Gum, 463
Swertia Chirayita, 209
Sycosis Vulgaris, 841
Syncope, 841
Synergitis, 44
Synovitis, 842
Syntonin, 93
Syphilis, 450, 842
  Diagnosis,—See Chancre, 913
Syrup, 409
  Mrs. Winslow's Soothing, 344
Syrupi (Syrups), 550

Tabacum, 471, 803
Tabellæ, 551
Tabes,—See Locomotor Ataxia, 726
  Mesenterica, 844
Table of Antagonistic Drugs, 19
  Drops in a Drachm, etc., 497, 918
  Latin Words, Phrases, etc., 897
  Metric Conversion, 919 and cover.
  Percentage Solutions, 920
  Precipitant Solutions, 912

Table, Prescription Doses and Quantities,—
See inside of cover.
Tables of Differential Diagnosis, 912
of Weights and Measures, 494, 918
Tablets, 551
Bacillary, 71
Compressed, 50, 548
Hypodermic, List of, 551
Lactic, 71
of Nitroglycerin, 116
Thyroid, 125
Tabloid, 551
Taka-diastase, 359
Talc, 453
Tamarind, 473
Tamar-Indien, 424
Tamarindus, 473
Tanacetin, 473
Tanacetum, 473
Tannalbin, 64
Tannate, Bismuth, 64
Tannigen, 64
Tannin, 63
as an Antidote, 788
Tannocol, 64
Tannoform, 64
Tannopin, 64
Tansy, 473
Tapeworms, 20, 283, 887
Tapioca, 120
Tar, 370
Tar-camphor, 333
Tar-water, 380
Taraxacerin, 473
Taraxacin, 473
Taraxacum, 473
Tartar, Cream of, 386
Crude, 385
Emetic, 133
Antidotes and Antagonists, 792
Tartrate, Antimony and Potassium, 133
Potassium and Sodium, 386
Tartrates, 76
Taste, Agents affecting, 44
Disordered, 844
Taurocholate of Sodium, 266
Tea, 185
Boneset, 266
Flaxseed, 316
German Breast, 109
Linseed, 316
Saffron, 248
Tansy, 473
Worm, 459
Teeth, 845
Agents affecting, 28
Teething,—See Dentition, 634
Temperature in Disease, 845
Drugs affecting, 21
and Pulse, 847
Tenesmus,—See Dysentery, 646
Teniæ, 20, 283, 887
Teniafuges, 283
Terebene, 474
Terebinthene, 474
Terebinthina, 474
Terpenes, 474
Terpin Hydrate, 474
Terpinol, 475
Terraline, 360
Testa Præparata, 189
Testicles, 849; See also Orchitis, 757
Testicular Juice, 127
Testing, 521
Tests for Arsenic, 153
Brucine, 336
Morphine, 345
Strychnine, 336
Urine, 869
Tetanus, 436, 847
Tetra-iodol-phenol-phthalein, 303
Tetranitrin, 116
Tetronal, 464, 465
Tetter,—See Herpes, Pityriasis, Psoriasis.
Thea sinensis, 182, 185
Thebaine, 342, 348
Theine, 182
Theism, 185
Theobroma Cacao, 182, 477
Theobromine, 183, 187, 477
Theocin, 182, 187
Theophylline, 183
Therapeutical Incompatibility, 551
Therapeutics, 1
Applied, 2, 566
Empirical, 2
Natural, 1
Rational, 2
Special, 565
Theriaca, 408
Thermodin, 56, 59
Thermometer, Clinical, 845
Thigenol, 467, 470
Thimble-berry, 406
Thiocol, 248
Thiol, 467, 470
Thiosinamin, 454
Thirst, 849
Agents allaying, 42
Thistle, Blessed, 204
St. Mary's, 204
Thompson's Tincture, 369
Thorn-apple, 298
Thorough-wort, 266
Throat,—See Aphonia, Croup, Diphtheria, Laryngitis, Pharyngitis, Scarlet Fever, Tonsillitis, etc.
Sore, 849
Thrush,—See Aphthæ, 580
Thuja, 477
Thujetin, 477
Thujin, 477
Thus Americanum, 474
Thyme, Garden, 478
Thymene, 478
Thymol, 490
Carbonate, 478
Iodide, 303, 308
Thymotal, 478
Thymus (gland) Extract, 129

Thymus vulgaris, 478
Thyroid Extract, 125
Glands, 123, 125
Thyroiodin, 125
Tic Douloureux, 850
Tiglii Oleum, 479
Tin, Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
Tinctura Antiperiodica, 225
Pyrexialis, 225
Tincturæ (Tinctures), 552
Tincture, Churchill's, 302
Fleming's, 77
Hager's, 225
Huxham's, 225
Norwood's, 483
Planat's, 374
Rubini's, 193
Thompson's, 369
Warburg's, 225
Tinea Circinata, 851
Favosa, 851
Trycophitina, 821
Tinnitus Aurium,—See Ear, 652
Tobacco, 471
Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
Indian, 318
Symptoms,—See Amaurosis, Nervousness.
Toe-nails,—See Nails, Ingrowing.
Tolene, 165
Toluifera Balsamum, 165
Pereiræ, 164
Tongue, 852
Absorption by, 47
Tonics, 41
Cardiac, 25
Gastric, 43
Hair, 573
Nerve, 747, 751
Pill for Women, 546
Prescriptions, 570, 576, 747, 751
Vascular, 45
Vesical, 49
Tonsillitis, 852
Tonsils, Enlarged, 853
Ulcerated, 854
Toothache,—See Odontalgia. 754
Toothrash,—See Strophulus, 840
Torrefaction, 521
Torticollis, 854
Torulæ,—See Sarcinæ, 822
Toxemia, 854
Toxicological Antagonism, 18
Toxicology, 1, 17, 784
Toxin, Cholera, 448
Erysipelas, 442
Prodigiosus, 442
Rabies, 449
Streptococcus, 444
Tuberculosis, 438
Toxins, 426
Toxophore, 428
Tracheitis,—See Croup, 628
Trachoma,—See Conjunctivitis Granular, 625; Ophthalmia, 620
Tragacantha, 480
Transfusion, 48
Traumatic Fever,—See Surgical Fever.
Treacle, 408
Tree of Heaven, 89
Tremor, 855
Tri-bromo-methane, 176
Trichiniasis, 855
Trichloraldehyde, 209
Trichloro-methane, 214
Tricophytosis,—See Tinea, 851
Triferrin, 269
Trihydroxy-benzene, 64
Triiodo-methane, 302
Trikresol, 364
Trimethylamine, 151, 152, 260, 287
-xanthin, 181
Trinitrate of Glyceryl, 116
Trinitrin, 116
Trional, 463, 803
Triphenin, 59
Trismus, 856
Triticin, 480
Triticum, 118, 480
Tritopine, 343
Trituration, 521
Triturationes, 553
Triturations, their advantages, 553
of Elaterin, 260
Formulæ, 554
of Mercury, 553
Troches, 64, 554
Trochisci, 554
Tropacocaine, 232
Tropical Fruit Laxative, 424
Tropine, 166
Trypanosomiasis,—See Worms, 887
Trypsin, 358
Tuberculin, 438
Tuberculin-R, 438
Tuberculosis, 856,—See also Tuberculous. Affections, etc.; also Lupus, Phthisis, Scrofulosis.
Acute, 856
Antitoxin, 441
Tuberculous Affections, 856
Laryngitis, 721
Meningitis, 740
Peritonitis, 769
Tumenol, 467, 470
Tumors, 856
Uterine, 878
Turnera aphrodisiaca, 252
Turpentine, 473
as an Antidote, 788
Antidotes and Antagonists, 803
Tympanites, 857
Typhoid Fever, 447, 858
Diagnosis of, 916
Temperature in, 847
Typho-malarial Fever,—See Typhoid, 858
Typhus Fever, 860
Diagnosis of, 916
Tyramine, 261
Tyrotoxicon, Antidotes, etc., 803

Ulcers and Sores, 861
of Rectum, 816
of Stomach, 875
of Tonsils, 850
of Uterus, 878
Ulmus, 480
Umbelliferon, 276
Uncinariasis,—See Worms, 887
Unguenta, 554
Unguentum, 207, 554
Credé, 146
Unna's Ointment, 724
Paint, 280
Paste, 280
Urates, Test for, 873
Urea, Agents affecting, 35
in Urine, Test for, 873
Uremia, 864
Urethane, 464, 466
Urethral Stricture, 865
Injections, 534, 682, 866
Urethritis, 865
Urginea maritima, 421
Uric Acid Diathesis,—See Lithemia, 725
Test for, 874
Urinary Acidifiers, 44
Alkalinizers, 44
Astringents, 45
Depressants, 45
Disorders, 867
Sedatives, 45
Urine, Articles coloring, 869
Color of, 869
Composition of, 868
Deposits in, 874
Examination of, 867
Urotropin, 274
Ursone, 481
Urticaria, 875
Uterine Affections, 876
Cancer, 876
Congestion, 877
Depressants, 45
Displacements, 878
Uterine Hypertrophy, 877
Prolapse, 805
Stimulants, 45
Tumors, 878
Ulceration, 878
Uva Ursi, 481,
Uvula, 879

Vaccination, 879
Vaccines, 425
Vaginismus, 879
Vaginitis, 880
Valerene, 481
Valerian, 252, 481
Valerates, 481
Valerol, 287, 481
Validol, 482
Vallet's Mass, 278
Valyl, 482
Vanilla, 483
Vanillin, 483
Vao, 250
Vapores (Vapors), 533, 796
Vaporization, 522
Varicella, 880
Diagnosis of, 917
Varicocele, 881
Varicosis, 881
Variola, 881
Diagnosis of, 916
Varioloid, Diagnosis, 917
Vascular Contractors, 45
Dilators, 45
Sedatives, 46
Stimulants, 43, 45
Tonics, 46
Vaseline, 360
Vegetable Drugs, their Constituents, 4
Veins,—See Phlebitis, Phlegmasia, Varicosis
Transfusion by, 48
Vellarine, 297
Venice Turpentine, 474
Venom, Insect, Antidotes, 792
Serpent, Antidotes, etc., 802
Venous Medication, 48
Veratrine, 483, 484
Veratrum, 483
Antidotes and Antagonists, 804
Verbascum, 486
Verbs, Latin, 910
Verdigris, 250
Vermicides, 19
Vermifuges, 19
Veroform, 274
Veronal, 464, 465, 804
Veronica Virginica, 314
Verruca,—See Warts, 887
Vertigo, 883
Vesical Tonics, 46
Sedatives, 46
Vesicants, 37
Viburnin, 486
Viburnum, 486
Vienna Mixture, 83
Vienna Paste, 385
Vina (Wines), 99, 556
Vinegar, 60
Vinegars (Aceta), 523
Vinum, 99
Vioform, 303
Tricolor, 486
Violet, 486
Violine, 486
Viscum, 486
Vision, 46
Vitellin, 91
Vitellus, 91
Vitiligo, 883
Vitriol, Elixir of, 75
Oil of, 74
Volatile or Essential Oils, 10
Volkmann's Antiseptic Fluid, 478
Vomiting, 884
of Pregnancy, 885
Vouacapoua Araroba, 222

Vulva, 886
Vulvitis, 886

Wade's Bougies, 550
Wafers, 547
Wahoo, 266
Walnut, White, 312
Warburg's Tincture, 225
Warts, 887
Wash, 535
  Black, 289
  Hair, 574
  Lead and Opium, 535
  Mouth, 685
  Nasal, 534, 607
  Yellow, 289
Washing, 522
Waste, Agents promoting, 29
Wasting,—See Atrophy, Emaciation.
Water, 139, 353
  Carbonated, 201
  Carlsbad, 140
  Cherry-laurel, 68, 70
  Chlorine, 220
  Cologne, 99
  of Crystallization, 516
  Distilled, 139
  Hunyadi, 623
  Javelle, Antidotes, etc., 796
  Lavender, 314
  Lead, 382
  Lime, 188
  Oxygenated, 353
  Peppermint, 326
  Phenol, 362
  Sedative, 112, 193
  Soda, 201
  Sterilized, 139
  Tar, 380
  Vals, 140
  Vichy, 140
Water-brash,—See Pyrosis, 815
  -pepper, 384
Water (Aquæ), 523
  Mineral, 139
Wax, 207
  Myrtle, 64, 207
Waxes, 10
Weakness,—See Adynamia, Exhaustion.
Weight of a Drachm in Grains, 918
Weights and Measures, 494, 918
  Apothecaries', 595, 918
  British Pharmacopœial, 495
  Metric, 496, 918
  Table for Converting, 919
Wen, 887
Wheat, 118, 120
Whisky, 99
White-leg,—See Phlegmasia, 773
White-swelling,—See Joints, Synovitis.
Whitlow,—See Onychia, 755
Whooping-cough,—See Pertussis, 769
Willow, 410
Wine, 99
Wines (Vina), 99, 556
Winslow's (Mrs.) Soothing Syrup, 344
Wintergreen, 411, 503
Witch-hazel, 64, 285
Wolf's-bane, 76
Wolff's Formula, 92
Wood Oil, 285
  Spirit, 98
Wool-fat, 81
Woorara, 251
Words and Phrases, Latin, 897, 911
Worm-grass, 459
Worms, 887
Wormseed, 208
  Levant, 418
Worm Tea, 459
Wormwood, 53
Wounds, 889
  Poisoned, Antidotes, etc., 804
Writers' Cramp,—See Spasmodic Affections, 832
Wry-neck,—See Torticollis, 854

Xanthine, 182
Xanthoma Palpebrarum, 895
Xanthopuccine, 295
Xanthoxyline, 487
Xanthoxylum, 487
Xeroderma,—See Ichthyosis, 708
Xeroform, 173

Yam, Wild, 259
Yellow Fever, 894
  Diagnosis of, 917
Yerba Santa, 264
Yolk of Egg, 91, 96
Yohimbine, 487
Yvon's Hypnotic Elixir, 712

Zea, 487
  Mays, 118, 408, 487
Zinc, 486
  Salts, Antidotes, etc., 804
Zincite, 488
Zincum, 488
Zingiber, 491
Zinol, 488
Zona,—See Herpes Zoster, 703

COUNTWAY LIBRARY
HC 356Y Y

22.A.1917.3
Therapeutics, materia medica, a1917
Countway Library AFV0917
3 2044 045 135 688

# A TABLE OF PRESCRIPTION DO

DESIGNED AND CALCULATED BY DR. SAM'L C

| Grains in Entire Mixture | Grains in each ʒ dose in a mixture of ʒI | ʒIJ | ʒIIJ | ʒIV | ʒVI | ʒVIIJ | ʒXIJ | ʒXVI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1/10 | 1/10 | 1 1/20 | 2 1/20 | 3 1/20 | | | | |
| 1/8 | 1/8 | 1 1/8 | 1 1/8 | 2 1/8 | 3 1/8 | | | |
| 1/6 | 1/6 | 1/6 | 1 1/3 | 1 1/3 | 2 1/3 | 3 1/3 | | |
| 1/4 | 1/4 | 1/4 | 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 2 1/4 | 3 1/4 | |
| 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1/3 | 1 1/3 | 1 1/3 | 2 1/3 | 2 1/3 | |
| 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 | 1 | 1 1/2 | |
| 2/3 | 2/3 | 2/3 | 2/3 | 2/3 | 1 1/3 | 1 1/3 | 1 2/3 | 2 1/3 |
| 3/4 | 3/4 | 3/4 | 3/4 | 3/4 | 1 1/2 | 1 1/2 | 1 3/4 | 2 1/4 |
| I | 1 | 1 1/2 | 2 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 2 | 2 1/3 | 2 1/3 | 3 1/3 |
| ISS | 1 1/2 | 1 3/4 | 2 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 2 2/3 | 3 | 3 1/3 |
| IJ | 2 | 2 | 2 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 |
| IJSS | 2 1/2 | 2 1/4 | 2 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 |
| IIJ | 3 | 2 1/2 | 3 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 |
| IIJSS | 3 1/2 | 3 | 3 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 3 1/4 | 3 1/4 |
| IV | 4 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 |
| IVSS | 4 1/2 | 4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 |
| V | 5 | 4 1/2 | 4 1/4 | 4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 | 3 3/4 |
| VI | 6 | 5 1/2 | 5 | 4 3/4 | 4 1/2 | 4 1/4 | 4 | 3 3/4 |
| VIJ | 7 | 6 1/2 | 6 | 5 1/2 | 5 1/4 | 5 | 4 3/4 | 4 1/2 |
| VIIJ | 8 | 7 1/2 | 7 | 6 1/2 | 6 | 5 3/4 | 5 1/2 | 5 1/4 |
| IX | 9 | 8 1/2 | 8 | 7 1/2 | 7 | 6 3/4 | 6 1/2 | 6 1/4 |
| X | 10 | 9 1/2 | 9 | 8 1/2 | 8 | 7 3/4 | 7 1/2 | 7 1/4 |
| XI | 11 | 10 1/2 | 10 | 9 1/2 | 9 | 8 3/4 | 8 1/2 | 8 1/4 |
| XIJ | 12 | 11 1/2 | 11 | 10 1/2 | 10 | 9 3/4 | 9 1/2 | 9 1/4 |
| XIIJ | 13 | 12 1/2 | 12 | 11 1/2 | 11 | 10 3/4 | 10 1/2 | 10 1/4 |
| XIV | 14 | 13 1/2 | 13 | 12 1/2 | 12 | 11 3/4 | 11 1/2 | 11 1/4 |
| XV | 15 | 14 1/2 | 14 | 13 1/2 | 13 | 12 3/4 | 12 1/2 | 12 1/4 |
| XVI | 16 | 15 1/2 | 15 | 14 1/2 | 14 | 13 3/4 | 13 1/2 | 13 1/4 |
| XVIJ | 17 | 16 1/2 | 16 | 15 1/2 | 15 | 14 3/4 | 14 1/2 | 14 1/4 |
| XVIIJ | 18 | 17 1/2 | 17 | 16 1/2 | 16 | 15 3/4 | 15 1/2 | 15 1/4 |
| XIX | 19 | 18 1/2 | 18 | 17 1/2 | 17 | 16 3/4 | 16 1/2 | 16 1/4 |
| XX | 20 | 19 1/2 | 19 | 18 1/2 | 18 | 17 3/4 | 17 1/2 | 17 1/4 |
| XXI | 21 | 20 1/2 | 20 | 19 1/2 | 19 | 18 3/4 | 18 1/2 | 18 1/4 |
| XXIJ | 22 | 21 1/2 | 21 | 20 1/2 | 20 | 19 3/4 | 19 1/2 | 19 1/4 |
| XXIV | 24 | 23 1/2 | 23 | 22 1/2 | 22 | 21 3/4 | 21 1/2 | 21 1/4 |
| XXVI | 26 | 25 1/2 | 25 | 24 1/2 | 24 | 23 3/4 | 23 1/2 | 23 1/4 |
| XXVIIJ | 28 | 27 1/2 | 27 | 26 1/2 | 26 | 25 3/4 | 25 1/2 | 25 1/4 |
| XXIX | 29 | 28 1/2 | 28 | 27 1/2 | 27 | 26 3/4 | 26 1/2 | 26 1/4 |
| XXX (ʒ ss) | 30 | 29 1/2 | 29 | 28 1/2 | 28 | 27 3/4 | 27 1/2 | 27 1/4 |

| Grains in Entire Mixture | ʒI | ʒIJ | ʒIIJ | ʒIV | ʒVI | ʒVIIJ | ʒXIJ | ʒXVI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| XXXI | 31 | 30 1/2 | 30 | 29 1/2 | 29 | 28 3/4 | 28 1/2 | 28 1/4 |
| XXXIJ | 32 | 31 | 30 1/2 | 30 | 29 1/2 | 29 1/4 | 29 | 28 3/4 |
| XXXIIJ | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 1/2 | 30 | 29 3/4 | 29 1/2 | 29 1/4 |
| XXXIV | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 1/2 | 30 1/4 | 30 | 29 3/4 |
| XXXV | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 | 30 1/2 | 30 1/4 | 30 |
| XXXVI | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 | 31 1/2 | 31 | 30 3/4 |
| XXXVIIJ | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 | 32 1/2 | 32 | 31 3/4 |
| XXXIX | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 | 33 1/2 | 33 | 32 3/4 |
| XL | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 | 34 1/2 | 34 | 33 3/4 |
| XLI | 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 | 35 1/2 | 35 | 34 3/4 |
| XLIJ | 41 | 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 | 36 1/2 | 36 | 35 3/4 |
| XLIIJ | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 | 38 | 37 1/2 | 37 | 36 3/4 |
| XLIV | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 | 38 1/2 | 38 | 37 3/4 |
| XLV | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 | 39 1/2 | 39 | 38 3/4 |
| XLVIJ | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 | 40 1/2 | 40 | 39 3/4 |
| XLIX | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 | 41 1/2 | 41 | 40 3/4 |
| L | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 | 42 1/2 | 42 | 41 3/4 |
| LIJ | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 | 43 1/2 | 43 | 42 3/4 |
| LIV | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 | 44 1/2 | 44 | 43 3/4 |
| LVI | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 | 45 1/2 | 45 | 44 3/4 |
| LVIIJ | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 | 46 1/2 | 46 | 45 3/4 |
| LX (ʒj) | 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 | 47 1/2 | 47 | 46 3/4 |
| ʒ ISS | 53 | 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 | 48 1/2 | 48 | 47 3/4 |
| IJ | 54 | 53 | 52 | 51 | 50 | 49 1/2 | 49 | 48 3/4 |
| IJSS | 55 | 54 | 53 | 52 | 51 | 50 1/2 | 50 | 49 3/4 |
| IIJ | 56 | 55 | 54 | 53 | 52 | 51 1/2 | 51 | 50 3/4 |
| IIJSS | 57 | 56 | 55 | 54 | 53 | 52 1/2 | 52 | 51 3/4 |
| IV | 58 | 57 | 56 | 55 | 54 | 53 1/2 | 53 | 52 3/4 |
| V | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 55 | 54 1/2 | 54 | 53 3/4 |
| VI | 60 | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 | 55 1/2 | 55 | 54 3/4 |
| VIJ | 61 | 60 | 59 | 58 | 57 | 56 1/2 | 56 | 55 3/4 |
| VIIJ (ʒ I) | 62 | 61 | 60 | 59 | 58 | 57 1/2 | 57 | 56 3/4 |
| VIIJSS | 63 | 62 | 61 | 60 | 59 | 58 1/2 | 58 | 57 3/4 |
| IX | 64 | 63 | 62 | 61 | 60 | 59 1/2 | 59 | 58 3/4 |
| X | 65 | 64 | 63 | 62 | 61 | 60 1/2 | 60 | 59 3/4 |
| XI | 66 | 65 | 64 | 63 | 62 | 61 1/2 | 61 | 60 3/4 |
| XIJ (ʒ ISS) | 67 | 66 | 65 | 64 | 63 | 62 1/2 | 62 | 61 3/4 |
| XIV | 68 | 67 | 66 | 65 | 64 | 63 1/2 | 63 | 62 3/4 |
| XVI (ʒ IJ) | 69 | 68 | 67 | 66 | 65 | 64 1/2 | 64 | 63 3/4 |

EXPLANATION.—IN WRITING A PRESCRIPTION look for the dose of the ingredient (say gr. 1/10) in the column headed by the size of your mixture (ʒ VI); then on that line in the left marginal column is the quantity (gr. IJSS) you must put into the entire mixture to get your dose in each drachm thereof. IN READING A PRESCRIPTION find the quantity of any ingredient called for in the left marginal column (say gr. 3/4), and on the same line in the column headed by the number of ounces in the mixture (ʒ IIJ) you will find the quantity (gr. 1/2) in each drachm dose. Of course when the dose is more or less than ʒ I the result must be proportionately multiplied

Copyrighted, 1

22.A.1917.3
Therapeutics, materia medica, a1917
Countway Library AIV8917
3 2044 045 135 688